

# axiom<sup>TM</sup>



## The 30 Year Horizon

<i>Manuel Bronstein</i>	<i>William Burge</i>	<i>Timothy Daly</i>
<i>James Davenport</i>	<i>Michael Dewar</i>	<i>Martin Dunstan</i>
<i>Albrecht Fortenbacher</i>	<i>Patrizia Gianni</i>	<i>Johannes Grabmeier</i>
<i>Jocelyn Guidry</i>	<i>Richard Jenks</i>	<i>Larry Lambe</i>
<i>Michael Monagan</i>	<i>Scott Morrison</i>	<i>William Sit</i>
<i>Jonathan Steinbach</i>	<i>Robert Sutor</i>	<i>Barry Trager</i>
<i>Stephen Watt</i>	<i>Jim Wen</i>	<i>Clifton Williamson</i>

Volume 10: Axiom Algebra: Domains

Portions Copyright (c) 2005 Timothy Daly

The Blue Bayou image Copyright (c) 2004 Jocelyn Guidry

Portions Copyright (c) 2004 Martin Dunstan

Portions Copyright (c) 1991-2002,  
The Numerical Algorithms Group Ltd.  
All rights reserved.

This book and the Axiom software is licensed as follows:

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of The Numerical Algorithms Group Ltd. nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Inclusion of names in the list of credits is based on historical information and is as accurate as possible. Inclusion of names does not in any way imply an endorsement but represents historical influence on Axiom development.

Cyril Alberga	Roy Adler	Richard Anderson
George Andrews	Henry Baker	Stephen Balzac
Yuriy Baransky	David R. Barton	Gerald Baumgartner
Gilbert Baumslag	Fred Blair	Vladimir Bondarenko
Mark Botch	Alexandre Bouyer	Peter A. Broadbery
Martin Brock	Manuel Bronstein	Florian Bundschuh
William Burge	Quentin Carpent	Bob Caviness
Bruce Char	Cheekai Chin	David V. Chudnovsky
Gregory V. Chudnovsky	Josh Cohen	Christophe Conil
Don Coppersmith	George Corliss	Robert Corless
Gary Cornell	Meino Cramer	Claire Di Crescenzo
Timothy Daly Sr.	Timothy Daly Jr.	James H. Davenport
Jean Della Dora	Gabriel Dos Reis	Michael Dewar
Claire DiCrescendo	Sam Dooley	Lionel Ducos
Martin Dunstan	Brian Dupee	Dominique Duval
Robert Edwards	Heow Eide-Goodman	Lars Erickson
Richard Fateman	Bertfried Fauser	Stuart Feldman
Brian Ford	Albrecht Fortenbacher	George Frances
Constantine Frangos	Timothy Freeman	Korrinn Fu
Marc Gaetano	Rudiger Gebauer	Kathy Gerber
Patricia Gianni	Holger Gollan	Teresa Gomez-Diaz
Laureano Gonzalez-Vega	Stephen Gortler	Johannes Grabmeier
Matt Grayson	James Griesmer	Vladimir Grinberg
Oswald Gschnitzer	Jocelyn Guidry	Steve Hague
Vilya Harvey	Satoshi Hamaguchi	Martin Hassner
Ralf Hemmecke	Henderson	Antoine Hersen
Pietro Iglio	Richard Jenks	Kai Kaminski
Grant Keady	Tony Kennedy	Paul Kosinski
Klaus Kusche	Bernhard Kutzler	Larry Lambe
Frederic Lehouby	Michel Levaud	Howard Levy
Rudiger Loos	Michael Lucks	Richard Luczak
Camm Maguire	Bob McElrath	Michael McGettrick
Ian Meikle	David Mentre	Victor S. Miller
Gerard Milmeister	Mohammed Mobarak	H. Michael Moeller
Michael Monagan	Marc Moreno-Maza	Scott Morrison
Mark Murray	William Naylor	C. Andrew Neff
John Nelder	Godfrey Nolan	Arthur Norman
Jinzhong Niu	Michael O'Connor	Kostas Oikonomou
Julian A. Padget	Bill Page	Jaap Weel
Susan Pelzel	Michel Petitot	Didier Pinchon
Claude Quitte	Norman Ramsey	Michael Richardson
Renaud Rioboo	Jean Rivlin	Nicolas Robidoux
Simon Robinson	Michael Rothstein	Martin Rubey
Philip Santas	Alfred Scheerhorn	William Schelter
Gerhard Schneider	Martin Schoenert	Marshall Schor
Fritz Schwarz	Nick Simicich	William Sit
Elena Smirnova	Jonathan Steinbach	Christine Sundaresan
Robert Sutor	Moss E. Sweedler	Eugene Surowitz
James Thatcher	Baldir Thomas	Mike Thomas
Dylan Thurston	Barry Trager	Themos T. Tsikas
Gregory Vanuxem	Bernhard Wall	Stephen Watt
Juergen Weiss	M. Weller	Mark Wegman
James Wen	Thorsten Werther	Michael Wester
John M. Wiley	Berhard Will	Clifton J. Williamson
Stephen Wilson	Shmuel Winograd	Robert Wisbauer
Sandra Wityak	Waldemar Wiwianka	Knut Wolf
Clifford Yapp	David Yun	Richard Zippel
Evelyn Zoernack	Bruno Zuercher	Dan Zwillinger

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Chapter Overview</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Chapter A</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	domain ALGSC AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants . . . . .	3
2.1.1	AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants (ALGSC) . . . . .	3
2.2	domain ALGFF AlgebraicFunctionField . . . . .	14
2.2.1	AlgebraicFunctionField (ALGFF) . . . . .	14
2.3	domain AN AlgebraicNumber . . . . .	19
2.3.1	AlgebraicNumber (AN) . . . . .	19
2.4	domain ANON AnonymousFunction . . . . .	21
2.4.1	AnonymousFunction (ANON) . . . . .	21
2.5	domain ANTISYM AntiSymm . . . . .	22
2.5.1	AntiSymm (ANTISYM) . . . . .	22
2.6	domain ANY Any . . . . .	27
2.6.1	Any (ANY) . . . . .	27
2.7	domain ASTACK ArrayStack . . . . .	30
2.7.1	ArrayStack (ASTACK) . . . . .	44
2.8	domain ASP1 Asp1 . . . . .	49
2.8.1	Asp1 (ASP1) . . . . .	49
2.9	domain ASP10 Asp10 . . . . .	52
2.9.1	Asp10 (ASP10) . . . . .	52
2.10	domain ASP12 Asp12 . . . . .	56
2.10.1	Asp12 (ASP12) . . . . .	56
2.11	domain ASP19 Asp19 . . . . .	58
2.11.1	Asp19 (ASP19) . . . . .	58
2.12	domain ASP20 Asp20 . . . . .	65
2.12.1	Asp20 (ASP20) . . . . .	65
2.13	domain ASP24 Asp24 . . . . .	70
2.13.1	Asp24 (ASP24) . . . . .	70
2.14	domain ASP27 Asp27 . . . . .	73
2.14.1	Asp27 (ASP27) . . . . .	73
2.15	domain ASP28 Asp28 . . . . .	76
2.15.1	Asp28 (ASP28) . . . . .	76
2.16	domain ASP29 Asp29 . . . . .	81

2.16.1	Asp29 (ASP29)	81
2.17	domain ASP30 Asp30	84
2.17.1	Asp30 (ASP30)	84
2.18	domain ASP31 Asp31	88
2.18.1	Asp31 (ASP31)	88
2.19	domain ASP33 Asp33	92
2.19.1	Asp33 (ASP33)	92
2.20	domain ASP34 Asp34	94
2.20.1	Asp34 (ASP34)	94
2.21	domain ASP35 Asp35	97
2.21.1	Asp35 (ASP35)	97
2.22	domain ASP4 Asp4	102
2.22.1	Asp4 (ASP4)	102
2.23	domain ASP41 Asp41	105
2.23.1	Asp41 (ASP41)	105
2.24	domain ASP42 Asp42	111
2.24.1	Asp42 (ASP42)	111
2.25	domain ASP49 Asp49	117
2.25.1	Asp49 (ASP49)	117
2.26	domain ASP50 Asp50	121
2.26.1	Asp50 (ASP50)	121
2.27	domain ASP55 Asp55	125
2.27.1	Asp55 (ASP55)	125
2.28	domain ASP6 Asp6	130
2.28.1	Asp6 (ASP6)	130
2.29	domain ASP7 Asp7	134
2.29.1	Asp7 (ASP7)	134
2.30	domain ASP73 Asp73	138
2.30.1	Asp73 (ASP73)	138
2.31	domain ASP74 Asp74	142
2.31.1	Asp74 (ASP74)	142
2.32	domain ASP77 Asp77	147
2.32.1	Asp77 (ASP77)	147
2.33	domain ASP78 Asp78	151
2.33.1	Asp78 (ASP78)	151
2.34	domain ASP8 Asp8	155
2.34.1	Asp8 (ASP8)	155
2.35	domain ASP80 Asp80	159
2.35.1	Asp80 (ASP80)	159
2.36	domain ASP9 Asp9	163
2.36.1	Asp9 (ASP9)	163
2.37	domain JORDAN AssociatedJordanAlgebra	167
2.37.1	AssociatedJordanAlgebra (JORDAN)	167
2.38	domain LIE AssociatedLieAlgebra	171
2.38.1	AssociatedLieAlgebra (LIE)	171
2.39	domain ALIST AssociationList	175

2.39.1	AssociationList (ALIST)	180
2.40	domain ATTRBUT AttributeButtons	183
2.40.1	AttributeButtons (ATTRBUT)	183
2.41	domain AUTOMOR Automorphism	189
2.41.1	Automorphism (AUTOMOR)	189
<b>3</b>	<b>Chapter B</b>	<b>191</b>
3.1	domain BBTREE BalancedBinaryTree	191
3.1.1	BalancedBinaryTree (BBTREE)	196
3.2	domain BPADIC BalancedPAdicInteger	201
3.2.1	BalancedPAdicInteger (BPADIC)	201
3.3	domain BPADICRT BalancedPAdicRational	203
3.3.1	BalancedPAdicRational (BPADICRT)	203
3.4	domain BFUNCT BasicFunctions	206
3.4.1	BasicFunctions (BFUNCT)	206
3.5	domain BOP BasicOperator	208
3.5.1	BasicOperator (BOP)	216
3.6	domain BINARY BinaryExpansion	221
3.6.1	BinaryExpansion (BINARY)	225
3.7	domain BINFILE BinaryFile	227
3.7.1	BinaryFile (BINFILE)	227
3.8	domain BSTREE BinarySearchTree	230
3.8.1	BinarySearchTree (BSTREE)	236
3.9	domain BTOURN BinaryTournament	239
3.9.1	BinaryTournament (BTOURN)	239
3.10	domain BTREE BinaryTree	241
3.10.1	BinaryTree (BTREE)	241
3.11	domain BITS Bits	243
3.11.1	Bits (BITS)	243
3.12	domain BOOLEAN Boolean	245
3.12.1	Boolean (BOOLEAN)	245
<b>4</b>	<b>Chapter C</b>	<b>249</b>
4.1	domain CARD CardinalNumber	249
4.1.1	CardinalNumber (CARD)	258
4.2	domain CARTEN CartesianTensor	263
4.2.1	CartesianTensor (CARTEN)	285
4.3	domain CHAR Character	299
4.3.1	Character (CHAR)	304
4.4	domain CCLASS CharacterClass	308
4.4.1	CharacterClass (CCLASS)	313
4.5	domain CLIF CliffordAlgebra[?, ?]	317
4.5.1	Vector (linear) spaces	317
4.5.2	Quadratic Forms[?]	318
4.5.3	Quadratic spaces, Clifford Maps[?, ?]	318
4.5.4	Universal Clifford algebras[?]	319

4.5.5	Real Clifford algebras $\mathbb{R}_{p,q}[\cdot]$	319
4.5.6	Notation for integer sets	319
4.5.7	Frames for Clifford algebras $[\cdot, \cdot, \cdot]$	319
4.5.8	Real frame groups $[\cdot, \cdot]$	320
4.5.9	Canonical products $[\cdot, \cdot, \cdot]$	320
4.5.10	Clifford algebra of frame group $[\cdot, \cdot, \cdot, \cdot]$	320
4.5.11	Neutral matrix representations $[\cdot, \cdot, \cdot]$	321
4.5.12	CliffordAlgebra (CLIF)	336
4.6	domain COLOR Color	342
4.6.1	Color (COLOR)	342
4.7	domain COMM Commutator	345
4.7.1	Commutator (COMM)	345
4.8	domain COMPLEX Complex	347
4.8.1	Complex (COMPLEX)	354
4.9	domain CONTFRAC ContinuedFraction	358
4.9.1	ContinuedFraction (CONTFRAC)	371
<b>5</b>	<b>Chapter D</b>	<b>379</b>
5.1	domain DBASE Database	379
5.1.1	Database (DBASE)	379
5.2	domain DLIST DataList	382
5.2.1	DataList (DLIST)	382
5.3	domain DECIMAL DecimalExpansion	385
5.3.1	DecimalExpansion (DECIMAL)	389
5.4	Denavit-Hartenberg Matrices	391
5.4.1	Homogeneous Transformations	391
5.4.2	Notation	391
5.4.3	Vectors	392
5.4.4	Planes	394
5.4.5	Transformations	395
5.4.6	Translation Transformation	396
5.4.7	Rotation Transformations	398
5.4.8	Coordinate Frames	401
5.4.9	Relative Transformations	402
5.4.10	Objects	403
5.4.11	Inverse Transformations	404
5.4.12	General Rotation Transformation	405
5.4.13	Equivalent Angle and Axis of Rotation	407
5.4.14	Example 1.1	411
5.4.15	Stretching and Scaling	412
5.4.16	Perspective Transformations	413
5.4.17	Transform Equations	415
5.4.18	Summary	415
5.4.19	DenavitHartenbergMatrix (DHMATRIX)	416
5.5	domain DEQUEUE Dequeue	419
5.5.1	Dequeue (DEQUEUE)	440

5.6	domain DERHAM DeRhamComplex . . . . .	447
5.6.1	DeRhamComplex (DERHAM) . . . . .	461
5.7	domain DSMP DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial . . . . .	465
5.7.1	DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial (DSMP) . . . . .	465
5.8	domain DIRPROD DirectProduct . . . . .	468
5.8.1	DirectProduct (DIRPROD) . . . . .	468
5.9	domain DPMM DirectProductMatrixModule . . . . .	471
5.9.1	DirectProductMatrixModule (DPMM) . . . . .	471
5.10	domain DPMO DirectProductModule . . . . .	473
5.10.1	DirectProductModule (DPMO) . . . . .	473
5.11	domain DMP DistributedMultivariatePolynomial . . . . .	475
5.11.1	DistributedMultivariatePolynomial (DMP) . . . . .	481
5.12	domain DFLOAT DoubleFloat . . . . .	483
5.12.1	DoubleFloat (DFLOAT) . . . . .	490
5.13	domain DROPT DrawOption . . . . .	499
5.13.1	DrawOption (DROPT) . . . . .	499
5.14	domain D01AJFA d01ajfAnnaType . . . . .	505
5.14.1	d01ajfAnnaType (D01AJFA) . . . . .	505
5.15	domain D01AKFA d01akfAnnaType . . . . .	507
5.15.1	d01akfAnnaType (D01AKFA) . . . . .	507
5.16	domain D01ALFA d01alfAnnaType . . . . .	509
5.16.1	d01alfAnnaType (D01ALFA) . . . . .	509
5.17	domain D01AMFA d01amfAnnaType . . . . .	512
5.17.1	d01amfAnnaType (D01AMFA) . . . . .	512
5.18	domain D01ANFA d01anfAnnaType . . . . .	514
5.18.1	d01anfAnnaType (D01ANFA) . . . . .	514
5.19	domain D01APFA d01apfAnnaType . . . . .	517
5.19.1	d01apfAnnaType (D01APFA) . . . . .	517
5.20	domain D01AQFA d01aqfAnnaType . . . . .	520
5.20.1	d01aqfAnnaType (D01AQFA) . . . . .	520
5.21	domain D01ASFA d01asfAnnaType . . . . .	523
5.21.1	d01asfAnnaType (D01ASFA) . . . . .	523
5.22	domain D01FCFA d01fcfAnnaType . . . . .	526
5.22.1	d01fcfAnnaType (D01FCFA) . . . . .	526
5.23	domain D01GBFA d01gbfAnnaType . . . . .	528
5.23.1	d01gbfAnnaType (D01GBFA) . . . . .	528
5.24	domain D01TRNS d01TransformFunctionType . . . . .	531
5.24.1	d01TransformFunctionType (D01TRNS) . . . . .	531
5.25	domain D02BBFA d02bbfAnnaType . . . . .	535
5.25.1	d02bbfAnnaType (D02BBFA) . . . . .	535
5.26	domain D02BHFA d02bhfAnnaType . . . . .	538
5.26.1	d02bhfAnnaType (D02BHFA) . . . . .	538
5.27	domain D02CJFA d02cjfAnnaType . . . . .	541
5.27.1	d02cjfAnnaType (D02CJFA) . . . . .	541
5.28	domain D02EJFA d02ejfAnnaType . . . . .	544
5.28.1	d02ejfAnnaType (D02EJFA) . . . . .	544



5.29	domain D03EEFA d03eefAnnaType . . . . .	547
5.29.1	d03eefAnnaType (D03EEFA) . . . . .	547
5.30	domain D03FAFA d03fafAnnaType . . . . .	550
5.30.1	d03fafAnnaType (D03FAFA) . . . . .	550
<b>6</b>	<b>Chapter E</b>	<b>553</b>
6.1	domain EQ Equation . . . . .	553
6.1.1	Equation (EQ) . . . . .	558
6.2	domain EQTBL EqTable . . . . .	564
6.2.1	EqTable (EQTBL) . . . . .	567
6.3	domain EMR EuclideanModularRing . . . . .	569
6.3.1	EuclideanModularRing (EMR) . . . . .	569
6.4	domain EXIT Exit . . . . .	572
6.4.1	Exit (EXIT) . . . . .	575
6.5	domain EXPEXPAN ExponentialExpansion . . . . .	577
6.5.1	ExponentialExpansion (EXPEXPAN) . . . . .	577
6.6	domain EXPR Expression . . . . .	582
6.6.1	Expression (EXPR) . . . . .	591
6.7	domain EXPUPXS ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries . . . . .	605
6.7.1	ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries (EXPUPXS) . . . . .	605
6.8	domain EAB ExtAlgBasis . . . . .	609
6.8.1	ExtAlgBasis (EAB) . . . . .	609
6.9	domain E04DGFA e04dgfAnnaType . . . . .	612
6.9.1	e04dgfAnnaType (E04DGFA) . . . . .	612
6.10	domain E04FDFA e04fdfAnnaType . . . . .	615
6.10.1	e04fdfAnnaType (E04FDFA) . . . . .	615
6.11	domain E04GCFA e04gcfAnnaType . . . . .	618
6.11.1	e04gcfAnnaType (E04GCFA) . . . . .	618
6.12	domain E04JAFA e04jafAnnaType . . . . .	622
6.12.1	e04jafAnnaType (E04JAFA) . . . . .	622
6.13	domain E04MBFA e04mbfAnnaType . . . . .	625
6.13.1	e04mbfAnnaType (E04MBFA) . . . . .	625
6.14	domain E04NAFA e04nafAnnaType . . . . .	628
6.14.1	e04nafAnnaType (E04NAFA) . . . . .	628
6.15	domain E04UCFA e04ucfAnnaType . . . . .	631
6.15.1	e04ucfAnnaType (E04UCFA) . . . . .	631
<b>7</b>	<b>Chapter F</b>	<b>635</b>
7.1	domain FR Factored . . . . .	635
7.1.1	Factored (FR) . . . . .	650
7.2	domain FILE File . . . . .	663
7.2.1	File (FILE) . . . . .	668
7.3	domain FNAME FileName . . . . .	671
7.3.1	FileName (FNAME) . . . . .	678
7.4	domain FDIV FiniteDivisor . . . . .	680
7.4.1	FiniteDivisor (FDIV) . . . . .	680

7.5	domain FF FiniteField . . . . .	684
7.5.1	FiniteField (FF) . . . . .	684
7.6	domain FFCG FiniteFieldCyclicGroup . . . . .	687
7.6.1	FiniteFieldCyclicGroup (FFCG) . . . . .	687
7.7	domain FFCGX FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension . . . . .	690
7.7.1	FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension (FFCGX) . . . . .	690
7.8	domain FFCGP FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial . . . . .	693
7.8.1	FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial (FFCGP) . . . . .	693
7.9	domain FFX FiniteFieldExtension . . . . .	702
7.9.1	FiniteFieldExtension (FFX) . . . . .	702
7.10	domain FFP FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial . . . . .	705
7.10.1	FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial (FFP) . . . . .	705
7.11	domain FFNB FiniteFieldNormalBasis . . . . .	712
7.11.1	FiniteFieldNormalBasis (FFNB) . . . . .	712
7.12	domain FFNBX FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension . . . . .	715
7.12.1	FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension (FFNBX) . . . . .	715
7.13	domain FFNBP FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial . . . . .	718
7.13.1	FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial (FFNBP) . . . . .	718
7.14	domain FARRAY FlexibleArray . . . . .	728
7.14.1	FlexibleArray (FARRAY) . . . . .	734
7.15	domain FLOAT Float . . . . .	736
7.15.1	Float (FLOAT) . . . . .	759
7.16	domain FC FortranCode . . . . .	782
7.16.1	FortranCode (FC) . . . . .	782
7.17	domain FEXPR FortranExpression . . . . .	796
7.17.1	FortranExpression (FEXPR) . . . . .	796
7.18	domain FORTRAN FortranProgram . . . . .	805
7.18.1	FortranProgram (FORTRAN) . . . . .	805
7.19	domain FST FortranScalarType . . . . .	811
7.19.1	FortranScalarType (FST) . . . . .	811
7.20	domain FTEM FortranTemplate . . . . .	815
7.20.1	FortranTemplate (FTEM) . . . . .	815
7.21	domain FT FortranType . . . . .	818
7.21.1	FortranType (FT) . . . . .	818
7.22	domain FCOMP FourierComponent . . . . .	821
7.22.1	FourierComponent (FCOMP) . . . . .	821
7.23	domain FSERIES FourierSeries . . . . .	823
7.23.1	FourierSeries (FSERIES) . . . . .	823
7.24	domain FRAC Fraction . . . . .	826
7.24.1	Fraction (FRAC) . . . . .	832
7.25	domain FRIDEAL FractionalIdeal . . . . .	841
7.25.1	FractionalIdeal (FRIDEAL) . . . . .	841
7.26	domain FRMOD FramedModule . . . . .	846
7.26.1	FramedModule (FRMOD) . . . . .	846
7.27	domain FAGROUP FreeAbelianGroup . . . . .	849
7.27.1	FreeAbelianGroup (FAGROUP) . . . . .	849

7.28	domain FAMONOID FreeAbelianMonoid . . . . .	851
7.28.1	FreeAbelianMonoid (FAMONOID) . . . . .	851
7.29	domain FGROUPE FreeGroup . . . . .	853
7.29.1	FreeGroup (FGROUPE) . . . . .	853
7.30	domain FM FreeModule . . . . .	856
7.30.1	FreeModule (FM) . . . . .	856
7.31	domain FM1 FreeModule1 . . . . .	859
7.31.1	FreeModule1 (FM1) . . . . .	859
7.32	domain FMONOID FreeMonoid . . . . .	862
7.32.1	FreeMonoid (FMONOID) . . . . .	862
7.33	domain FNLA FreeNilpotentLie . . . . .	867
7.33.1	FreeNilpotentLie (FNLA) . . . . .	867
7.34	domain FPARFRAC FullPartialFractionExpansion . . . . .	871
7.34.1	FullPartialFractionExpansion (FPARFRAC) . . . . .	882
7.35	domain FUNCTION FunctionCalled . . . . .	887
7.35.1	FunctionCalled (FUNCTION) . . . . .	887
<b>8</b>	<b>Chapter G</b>	<b>889</b>
8.1	domain GDMP GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial . . . . .	889
8.1.1	GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial (GDMP) . . . . .	895
8.2	domain GMODPOL GeneralModulePolynomial . . . . .	902
8.2.1	GeneralModulePolynomial (GMODPOL) . . . . .	902
8.3	domain GCNAALG GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra . . . . .	905
8.3.1	GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra (GCNAALG) . . . . .	905
8.4	domain GPOLSET GeneralPolynomialSet . . . . .	914
8.4.1	GeneralPolynomialSet (GPOLSET) . . . . .	914
8.5	domain GSTBL GeneralSparseTable . . . . .	917
8.5.1	GeneralSparseTable (GSTBL) . . . . .	919
8.6	domain GTSET GeneralTriangularSet . . . . .	921
8.6.1	GeneralTriangularSet (GTSET) . . . . .	921
8.7	domain GSERIES GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries . . . . .	926
8.7.1	GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries (GSERIES) . . . . .	926
8.8	domain GRIMAGE GraphImage . . . . .	930
8.8.1	GraphImage (GRIMAGE) . . . . .	930
8.9	domain GOPT GuessOption . . . . .	940
8.9.1	GuessOption (GOPT) . . . . .	940
<b>9</b>	<b>Chapter H</b>	<b>945</b>
9.1	domain HASHTBL HashTable . . . . .	945
9.1.1	HashTable (HASHTBL) . . . . .	945
9.2	domain HEAP Heap . . . . .	948
9.2.1	Heap (HEAP) . . . . .	962
9.3	domain HEXADEC HexadecimalExpansion . . . . .	968
9.3.1	HexadecimalExpansion (HEXADEC) . . . . .	972
9.4	domain HDP HomogeneousDirectProduct . . . . .	975
9.4.1	HomogeneousDirectProduct (HDP) . . . . .	975

9.5	domain HDMP HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial	977
9.5.1	HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial (HDMP)	983
9.6	domain HELLDIV HyperellipticFiniteDivisor	986
9.6.1	HyperellipticFiniteDivisor (HELLDIV)	986
<b>10</b>	<b>Chapter I</b>	<b>991</b>
10.1	domain ICARD IndexCard	991
10.1.1	IndexCard (ICARD)	991
10.2	domain IBITS IndexedBits	994
10.2.1	IndexedBits (IBITS)	994
10.3	domain IDPAG IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup	997
10.3.1	IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup (IDPAG)	997
10.4	domain IDPAM IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid	1000
10.4.1	IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid (IDPAM)	1000
10.5	domain IDPO IndexedDirectProductObject	1003
10.5.1	IndexedDirectProductObject (IDPO)	1003
10.6	domain IDPOAM IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid	1005
10.6.1	IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid (IDPOAM)	1005
10.7	domain IDPOAMS IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid-Sup	1007
10.7.1	IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup (IDPOAMS)	1007
10.8	domain INDE IndexedExponents	1009
10.8.1	IndexedExponents (INDE)	1009
10.9	domain IFARRAY IndexedFlexibleArray	1011
10.9.1	IndexedFlexibleArray (IFARRAY)	1011
10.10	domain ILIST IndexedList	1018
10.10.1	IndexedList (ILIST)	1018
10.11	domain IMATRIX IndexedMatrix	1024
10.11.1	IndexedMatrix (IMATRIX)	1024
10.12	domain IARRAY1 IndexedOneDimensionalArray	1027
10.12.1	IndexedOneDimensionalArray (IARRAY1)	1027
10.13	domain ISTRING IndexedString	1030
10.13.1	IndexedString (ISTRING)	1030
10.14	domain IARRAY2 IndexedTwoDimensionalArray	1035
10.14.1	IndexedTwoDimensionalArray (IARRAY2)	1036
10.15	domain IVECTOR IndexedVector	1038
10.15.1	IndexedVector (IVECTOR)	1038
10.16	domain ITUPLE InfiniteTuple	1040
10.16.1	InfiniteTuple (ITUPLE)	1040
10.17	domain IAN InnerAlgebraicNumber	1042
10.17.1	InnerAlgebraicNumber (IAN)	1042
10.18	domain IFF InnerFiniteField	1047
10.18.1	InnerFiniteField (IFF)	1047
10.19	domain IFAMON InnerFreeAbelianMonoid	1050
10.19.1	InnerFreeAbelianMonoid (IFAMON)	1050
10.20	domain IARRAY2 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray	1052

10.20.1 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray (IIARRAY2) . . . . .	1052
10.21domain IPADIC InnerPAdicInteger . . . . .	1055
10.21.1 InnerPAdicInteger (IPADIC) . . . . .	1055
10.22domain IPF InnerPrimeField . . . . .	1062
10.22.1 InnerPrimeField (IPF) . . . . .	1062
10.23domain ISUPS InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries . . . . .	1068
10.23.1 InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries (ISUPS) . . . . .	1068
10.24domain INTABL InnerTable . . . . .	1093
10.24.1 InnerTable (INTABL) . . . . .	1093
10.25domain ITAYLOR InnerTaylorSeries . . . . .	1095
10.25.1 InnerTaylorSeries (ITAYLOR) . . . . .	1095
10.26domain INFORM InputForm . . . . .	1099
10.26.1 InputForm (INFORM) . . . . .	1099
10.27domain INT Integer . . . . .	1104
10.27.1 Integer (INT) . . . . .	1119
10.28domain ZMOD IntegerMod . . . . .	1124
10.28.1 IntegerMod (ZMOD) . . . . .	1124
10.29domain INTFTBL IntegrationFunctionsTable . . . . .	1127
10.29.1 IntegrationFunctionsTable (INTFTBL) . . . . .	1127
10.30domain IR IntegrationResult . . . . .	1130
10.30.1 IntegrationResult (IR) . . . . .	1130
10.31domain INTRVL Interval . . . . .	1135
10.31.1 Interval (INTRVL) . . . . .	1135
<b>11 Chapter J</b>	<b>1147</b>
<b>12 Chapter K</b>	<b>1149</b>
12.1 domain KERNEL Kernel . . . . .	1149
12.1.1 Kernel (KERNEL) . . . . .	1157
12.2 domain KAFILE KeyedAccessFile . . . . .	1161
12.2.1 KeyedAccessFile (KAFILE) . . . . .	1169
<b>13 Chapter L</b>	<b>1173</b>
13.1 domain LAUPOL LaurentPolynomial . . . . .	1173
13.1.1 LaurentPolynomial (LAUPOL) . . . . .	1173
13.2 domain LIB Library . . . . .	1178
13.2.1 Library (LIB) . . . . .	1182
13.3 domain LEXP LieExponentials . . . . .	1184
13.3.1 LieExponentials (LEXP) . . . . .	1189
13.4 domain LPOLY LiePolynomial . . . . .	1193
13.4.1 LiePolynomial (LPOLY) . . . . .	1203
13.5 domain LSQM LieSquareMatrix . . . . .	1208
13.5.1 LieSquareMatrix (LSQM) . . . . .	1208
13.6 domain LODO LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator . . . . .	1212
13.6.1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator (LODO) . . . . .	1224
13.7 domain LODO1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 . . . . .	1226

13.7.1	LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 (LODO1)	1236
13.8	domain LODO2 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2	1238
13.8.1	LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2 (LODO2)	1250
13.9	domain LIST List	1252
13.9.1	List (LIST)	1266
13.10	domain LMOPS ListMonoidOps	1270
13.10.1	ListMonoidOps (LMOPS)	1270
13.11	domain LMDICT ListMultiDictionary	1275
13.11.1	ListMultiDictionary (LMDICT)	1275
13.12	domain LA LocalAlgebra	1279
13.12.1	LocalAlgebra (LA)	1279
13.13	domain LO Localize	1281
13.13.1	Localize (LO)	1281
13.14	domain LWORD LyndonWord	1284
13.14.1	LyndonWord (LWORD)	1292

**14 Chapter M****1297**

14.1	domain MCMPLX MachineComplex	1297
14.1.1	MachineComplex (MCMPLX)	1297
14.2	domain MFLOAT MachineFloat	1301
14.2.1	MachineFloat (MFLOAT)	1301
14.3	domain MINT MachineInteger	1309
14.3.1	MachineInteger (MINT)	1309
14.4	domain MAGMA Magma	1312
14.4.1	Magma (MAGMA)	1320
14.5	domain MKCHSET MakeCachableSet	1324
14.5.1	MakeCachableSet (MKCHSET)	1324
14.6	domain MATRIX Matrix	1326
14.6.1	Matrix (MATRIX)	1347
14.7	domain MODMON ModMonic	1352
14.7.1	ModMonic (MODMON)	1352
14.8	domain MODFIELD ModularField	1358
14.8.1	ModularField (MODFIELD)	1358
14.9	domain MODRING ModularRing	1360
14.9.1	ModularRing (MODRING)	1360
14.10	domain MODMONOM ModuleMonomial	1363
14.10.1	ModuleMonomial (MODMONOM)	1363
14.11	domain MODOP ModuleOperator	1365
14.11.1	ModuleOperator (MODOP)	1365
14.12	domain MOEBIUS MoebiusTransform	1371
14.12.1	MoebiusTransform (MOEBIUS)	1371
14.13	domain MRING MonoidRing	1374
14.13.1	MonoidRing (MRING)	1374
14.14	domain MSET Multiset	1382
14.14.1	Multiset (MSET)	1388
14.15	domain MPOLY MultivariatePolynomial	1395

14.15.1	MultivariatePolynomial (MPOLY)	1401
14.16	domain MYEXPR MyExpression	1404
14.16.1	MyExpression (MYEXPR)	1404
14.17	domain MYUP MyUnivariatePolynomial	1407
14.17.1	MyUnivariatePolynomial (MYUP)	1407
<b>15</b>	<b>Chapter N</b>	<b>1411</b>
15.1	domain NSMP NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial	1411
15.1.1	NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial (NSMP)	1411
15.2	domain NSUP NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial	1422
15.2.1	NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial (NSUP)	1422
15.3	domain NONE None	1430
15.3.1	None (NONE)	1432
15.4	domain NNI NonNegativeInteger	1433
15.4.1	NonNegativeInteger (NNI)	1433
15.5	domain NOTTING NottinghamGroup	1435
15.5.1	NottinghamGroup (NOTTING)	1439
15.6	domain NIPROB NumericalIntegrationProblem	1440
15.6.1	NumericalIntegrationProblem (NIPROB)	1440
15.7	domain ODEPROB NumericalODEProblem	1442
15.7.1	NumericalODEProblem (ODEPROB)	1442
15.8	domain OPTPROB NumericalOptimizationProblem	1444
15.8.1	NumericalOptimizationProblem (OPTPROB)	1444
15.9	domain PDEPROB NumericalPDEProblem	1446
15.9.1	NumericalPDEProblem (PDEPROB)	1446
<b>16</b>	<b>Chapter O</b>	<b>1449</b>
16.1	domain OCT Octonion	1449
16.1.1	Octonion (OCT)	1457
16.2	domain ODEIFTBL ODEIntensityFunctionsTable	1460
16.2.1	ODEIntensityFunctionsTable (ODEIFTBL)	1460
16.3	domain ARRAY1 OneDimensionalArray	1463
16.3.1	OneDimensionalArray (ARRAY1)	1467
16.4	domain ONECOMP OnePointCompletion	1469
16.4.1	OnePointCompletion (ONECOMP)	1469
16.5	domain OMCONN OpenMathConnection	1472
16.5.1	OpenMathConnection (OMCONN)	1472
16.6	domain OMDEV OpenMathDevice	1474
16.6.1	OpenMathDevice (OMDEV)	1474
16.7	domain OMENC OpenMathEncoding	1479
16.7.1	OpenMathEncoding (OMENC)	1479
16.8	domain OMERR OpenMathError	1481
16.8.1	OpenMathError (OMERR)	1481
16.9	domain OMERRK OpenMathErrorKind	1483
16.9.1	OpenMathErrorKind (OMERRK)	1483
16.10	domain OP Operator	1485

16.10.1 Operator (OP)	1494
16.11domain OMLO OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator	1495
16.11.1 OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator (OMLO)	1495
16.12domain ORDCOMP OrderedCompletion	1497
16.12.1 OrderedCompletion (ORDCOMP)	1497
16.13domain ODP OrderedDirectProduct	1501
16.13.1 OrderedDirectProduct (ODP)	1501
16.14domain OFMONOID OrderedFreeMonoid	1503
16.14.1 OrderedFreeMonoid (OFMONOID)	1503
16.15domain OVAR OrderedVariableList	1507
16.15.1 OrderedVariableList (OVAR)	1510
16.16domain ODPOL OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial	1512
16.16.1 OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial (ODPOL)	1527
16.17domain ODVAR OrderlyDifferentialVariable	1529
16.17.1 OrderlyDifferentialVariable (ODVAR)	1529
16.18domain ODR OrdinaryDifferentialRing	1531
16.18.1 OrdinaryDifferentialRing (ODR)	1531
16.19domain OWP OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials	1533
16.19.1 OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials (OWP)	1533
16.20domain OSI OrdSetInts	1535
16.20.1 OrdSetInts (OSI)	1535
16.21domain OUTFORM OutputForm	1537
16.21.1 OutputForm (OUTFORM)	1537
<b>17 Chapter P</b>	<b>1549</b>
17.1 domain PADIC PAdicInteger	1549
17.1.1 PAdicInteger (PADIC)	1549
17.2 domain PADICRAT PAdicRational	1551
17.2.1 PAdicRational (PADICRAT)	1551
17.3 domain PADICRC PAdicRationalConstructor	1554
17.3.1 PAdicRationalConstructor (PADICRC)	1554
17.4 domain PALETTE Palette	1560
17.4.1 Palette (PALETTE)	1560
17.5 domain PARPCURV ParametricPlaneCurve	1562
17.5.1 ParametricPlaneCurve (PARPCURV)	1562
17.6 domain PARSCURV ParametricSpaceCurve	1564
17.6.1 ParametricSpaceCurve (PARSCURV)	1564
17.7 domain PARSURF ParametricSurface	1566
17.7.1 ParametricSurface (PARSURF)	1566
17.8 domain PFR PartialFraction	1568
17.8.1 PartialFraction (PFR)	1575
17.9 domain PRTITION Partition	1583
17.9.1 Partition (PRTITION)	1583
17.10domain PATTERN Pattern	1587
17.10.1 Pattern (PATTERN)	1587
17.11domain PATLRES PatternMatchListResult	1596



17.11.1 PatternMatchListResult (PATLRES) . . . . .	1596
17.12domain PATRES PatternMatchResult . . . . .	1598
17.12.1 PatternMatchResult (PATRES) . . . . .	1598
17.13domain PENDTREE PendantTree . . . . .	1600
17.13.1 PendantTree (PENDTREE) . . . . .	1601
17.14domain PERM Permutation . . . . .	1603
17.14.1 Permutation (PERM) . . . . .	1606
17.15domain PERMGRP PermutationGroup . . . . .	1616
17.15.1 PermutationGroup (PERMGRP) . . . . .	1616
17.16domain HACKPI Pi . . . . .	1634
17.16.1 Pi (HACKPI) . . . . .	1634
17.17domain ACPLLOT PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot . . . . .	1637
17.17.1 PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot (ACPLLOT) . . . . .	1652
17.18domain PLOT Plot . . . . .	1679
17.18.1 Plot (PLOT) . . . . .	1682
17.19domain PLOT3D Plot3D . . . . .	1695
17.19.1 Plot3D (PLOT3D) . . . . .	1695
17.20domain PBWLB PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis . . . . .	1707
17.20.1 PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis (PBWLB) . . . . .	1707
17.21domain POINT Point . . . . .	1710
17.21.1 Point (POINT) . . . . .	1710
17.22domain POLY Polynomial . . . . .	1712
17.22.1 Polynomial (POLY) . . . . .	1730
17.23domain IDEAL PolynomialIdeals . . . . .	1733
17.23.1 PolynomialIdeals (IDEAL) . . . . .	1733
17.24domain PR PolynomialRing . . . . .	1743
17.24.1 PolynomialRing (PR) . . . . .	1743
17.25domain PI PositiveInteger . . . . .	1751
17.25.1 PositiveInteger (PI) . . . . .	1751
17.26domain PF PrimeField . . . . .	1753
17.26.1 PrimeField (PF) . . . . .	1753
17.27domain PRIMARR PrimitiveArray . . . . .	1756
17.27.1 PrimitiveArray (PRIMARR) . . . . .	1756
17.28domain PRODUCT Product . . . . .	1758
17.28.1 Product (PRODUCT) . . . . .	1758
<b>18 Chapter Q</b>	<b>1761</b>
18.1 domain QFORM QuadraticForm . . . . .	1761
18.1.1 QuadraticForm (QFORM) . . . . .	1761
18.2 domain QALGSET QuasiAlgebraicSet . . . . .	1763
18.2.1 QuasiAlgebraicSet (QALGSET) . . . . .	1763
18.3 domain QUAT Quaternion . . . . .	1768
18.3.1 Quaternion (QUAT) . . . . .	1774
18.4 domain QEQUAT QueryEquation . . . . .	1776
18.4.1 QueryEquation (QEQUAT) . . . . .	1776
18.5 domain QUEUE Queue . . . . .	1777

18.5.1 Queue (QUEUE) . . . . .	1793
--------------------------------	------

## 19 Chapter R 1799

19.1 domain RADFF RadicalFunctionField . . . . .	1799
19.1.1 RadicalFunctionField (RADFF) . . . . .	1799
19.2 domain RADIX RadixExpansion . . . . .	1806
19.2.1 RadixExpansion (RADIX) . . . . .	1813
19.3 domain RECLOS RealClosure . . . . .	1821
19.3.1 RealClosure (RECLOS) . . . . .	1849
19.4 domain RMATRIX RectangularMatrix . . . . .	1857
19.4.1 RectangularMatrix (RMATRIX) . . . . .	1857
19.5 domain REF Reference . . . . .	1860
19.5.1 Reference (REF) . . . . .	1860
19.6 domain RGCHAIN RegularChain . . . . .	1862
19.6.1 RegularChain (RGCHAIN) . . . . .	1862
19.7 domain REGSET RegularTriangularSet . . . . .	1865
19.7.1 RegularTriangularSet (REGSET) . . . . .	1895
19.8 domain RESRING ResidueRing . . . . .	1906
19.8.1 ResidueRing (RESRING) . . . . .	1906
19.9 domain RESULT Result . . . . .	1908
19.9.1 Result (RESULT) . . . . .	1908
19.10domain RULE RewriteRule . . . . .	1911
19.10.1 RewriteRule (RULE) . . . . .	1911
19.11domain ROIRC RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization . . . . .	1915
19.11.1 RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization (ROIRC) . . . . .	1915
19.12domain ROMAN RomanNumeral . . . . .	1927
19.12.1 RomanNumeral (ROMAN) . . . . .	1934
19.13domain ROUTINE RoutinesTable . . . . .	1936
19.13.1 RoutinesTable (ROUTINE) . . . . .	1936
19.14domain RULECOLD RuleCalled . . . . .	1946
19.14.1 RuleCalled (RULECOLD) . . . . .	1946
19.15domain RULESET Ruleset . . . . .	1948
19.15.1 Ruleset (RULESET) . . . . .	1948

## 20 Chapter S 1951

20.1 domain FORMULA ScriptFormulaFormat . . . . .	1951
20.1.1 ScriptFormulaFormat (FORMULA) . . . . .	1951
20.2 domain SEG Segment . . . . .	1962
20.2.1 Segment (SEG) . . . . .	1966
20.3 domain SEGBIND SegmentBinding . . . . .	1969
20.3.1 SegmentBinding (SEGBIND) . . . . .	1973
20.4 domain SET Set . . . . .	1975
20.4.1 Set (SET) . . . . .	1982
20.5 domain SETMN SetOfMIntegersInOneToN . . . . .	1987
20.5.1 SetOfMIntegersInOneToN (SETMN) . . . . .	1987
20.6 domain SDPOL SequentialDifferentialPolynomial . . . . .	1991

20.6.1	SequentialDifferentialPolynomial (SDPOL)	1991
20.7	domain SDVAR SequentialDifferentialVariable	1994
20.7.1	SequentialDifferentialVariable (SDVAR)	1994
20.8	domain SEX SExpression	1996
20.8.1	SExpression (SEX)	1996
20.9	domain SEXOF SExpressionOf	1997
20.9.1	SExpressionOf (SEXOF)	1997
20.10	domain SAE SimpleAlgebraicExtension	2000
20.10.1	SimpleAlgebraicExtension (SAE)	2000
20.11	domain SFORT SimpleFortranProgram	2005
20.11.1	SimpleFortranProgram (SFORT)	2005
20.12	domain SINT SingleInteger	2008
20.12.1	SingleInteger (SINT)	2013
20.13	domain SAOS SingletonAsOrderedSet	2019
20.13.1	SingletonAsOrderedSet (SAOS)	2019
20.14	domain SMP SparseMultivariatePolynomial	2020
20.14.1	SparseMultivariatePolynomial (SMP)	2020
20.15	domain SMTS SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries	2035
20.15.1	SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries (SMTS)	2041
20.16	domain STBL SparseTable	2048
20.16.1	SparseTable (STBL)	2052
20.17	domain SULS SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries	2054
20.17.1	SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries (SULS)	2054
20.18	domain SUP SparseUnivariatePolynomial	2061
20.18.1	SparseUnivariatePolynomial (SUP)	2061
20.19	domain SUEXPR SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions	2071
20.19.1	SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions (SUEXPR)	2071
20.20	domain SUPXS SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries	2074
20.20.1	SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries (SUPXS)	2074
20.21	domain ORESUP SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial	2077
20.21.1	SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial (ORESUP)	2077
20.22	domain SUTS SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries	2079
20.22.1	SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries (SUTS)	2079
20.23	domain SHDP SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct	2089
20.23.1	SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct (SHDP)	2089
20.24	domain SPLNODE SplittingNode	2091
20.24.1	SplittingNode (SPLNODE)	2091
20.25	domain SPLTREE SplittingTree	2095
20.25.1	SplittingTree (SPLTREE)	2095
20.26	domain SREGSET SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet	2103
20.26.1	SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet (SREGSET)	2114
20.27	domain SQMATRIX SquareMatrix	2125
20.27.1	SquareMatrix (SQMATRIX)	2129
20.28	domain STACK Stack	2133
20.28.1	Stack (STACK)	2146
20.29	domain STREAM Stream	2151

20.29.1 Stream (STREAM) . . . . .	2156
20.30domain STRING String . . . . .	2172
20.30.1 String (STRING) . . . . .	2184
20.31domain STRTBL StringTable . . . . .	2186
20.31.1 StringTable (STRTBL) . . . . .	2188
20.32domain SUBSPACE SubSpace . . . . .	2190
20.32.1 SubSpace (SUBSPACE) . . . . .	2191
20.33domain COMPPROP SubSpaceComponentProperty . . . . .	2201
20.33.1 SubSpaceComponentProperty (COMPPROP) . . . . .	2201
20.34domain SUCH SuchThat . . . . .	2203
20.34.1 SuchThat (SUCH) . . . . .	2203
20.35domain SWITCH Switch . . . . .	2205
20.35.1 Switch (SWITCH) . . . . .	2205
20.36domain SYMBOL Symbol . . . . .	2208
20.36.1 Symbol (SYMBOL) . . . . .	2217
20.37domain SYMTAB SymbolTable . . . . .	2225
20.37.1 SymbolTable (SYMTAB) . . . . .	2225
20.38domain SYMPOLY SymmetricPolynomial . . . . .	2230
20.38.1 SymmetricPolynomial (SYMPOLY) . . . . .	2230
<b>21 Chapter T</b>	<b>2233</b>
21.1 domain TABLE Table . . . . .	2233
21.1.1 Table (TABLE) . . . . .	2241
21.2 domain TABLEAU Tableau . . . . .	2243
21.2.1 Tableau (TABLEAU) . . . . .	2243
21.3 domain TS TaylorSeries . . . . .	2245
21.3.1 TaylorSeries (TS) . . . . .	2245
21.4 domain TEX TexFormat . . . . .	2247
21.4.1 product(product(i*j,i=a..b),j=c..d) fix . . . . .	2247
21.4.2 TexFormat (TEX) . . . . .	2248
21.5 domain TEXTFILE TextFile . . . . .	2262
21.5.1 TextFile (TEXTFILE) . . . . .	2266
21.6 domain SYMS TheSymbolTable . . . . .	2269
21.6.1 TheSymbolTable (SYMS) . . . . .	2269
21.7 domain M3D ThreeDimensionalMatrix . . . . .	2275
21.7.1 ThreeDimensionalMatrix (M3D) . . . . .	2275
21.8 domain VIEW3D ThreeDimensionalViewport . . . . .	2282
21.8.1 ThreeDimensionalViewport (VIEW3D) . . . . .	2282
21.9 domain SPACE3 ThreeSpace . . . . .	2304
21.9.1 ThreeSpace (SPACE3) . . . . .	2304
21.10domain TREE Tree . . . . .	2313
21.10.1 Tree (TREE) . . . . .	2313
21.11domain TUBE TubePlot . . . . .	2322
21.11.1 TubePlot (TUBE) . . . . .	2322
21.12domain TUPLE Tuple . . . . .	2324
21.12.1 Tuple (TUPLE) . . . . .	2324

21.13	domain ARRAY2 TwoDimensionalArray . . . . .	2326
21.13.1	TwoDimensionalArray (ARRAY2) . . . . .	2337
21.14	domain VIEW2D TwoDimensionalViewport . . . . .	2339
21.14.1	TwoDimensionalViewport (VIEW2D) . . . . .	2345
<b>22</b>	<b>Chapter U</b>	<b>2361</b>
22.1	domain UFPS UnivariateFormalPowerSeries . . . . .	2361
22.1.1	UnivariateFormalPowerSeries (UFPS) . . . . .	2361
22.2	domain ULS UnivariateLaurentSeries . . . . .	2363
22.2.1	UnivariateLaurentSeries (ULS) . . . . .	2363
22.3	domain ULSCONS UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor . . . . .	2367
22.3.1	UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor (ULSCONS) . . . . .	2367
22.4	domain UP UnivariatePolynomial . . . . .	2379
22.4.1	UnivariatePolynomial (UP) . . . . .	2394
22.5	domain UPXS UnivariatePuisseuxSeries . . . . .	2397
22.5.1	UnivariatePuisseuxSeries (UPXS) . . . . .	2397
22.6	domain UPXSCONS UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor . . . . .	2402
22.6.1	UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor (UPXSCONS) . . . . .	2402
22.7	domain UPXSING UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity . . . . .	2411
22.7.1	UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity (UPXSING) . . . . .	2411
22.8	domain OREUP UnivariateSkewPolynomial . . . . .	2418
22.8.1	UnivariateSkewPolynomial (OREUP) . . . . .	2434
22.9	domain UTS UnivariateTaylorSeries . . . . .	2436
22.9.1	UnivariateTaylorSeries (UTS) . . . . .	2436
22.10	domain UNISEG UniversalSegment . . . . .	2443
22.10.1	UniversalSegment (UNISEG) . . . . .	2447
<b>23</b>	<b>Chapter V</b>	<b>2451</b>
23.1	domain VARIABLE Variable . . . . .	2451
23.1.1	Variable (VARIABLE) . . . . .	2451
23.2	domain VECTOR Vector . . . . .	2453
23.2.1	Vector (VECTOR) . . . . .	2459
23.3	domain VOID Void . . . . .	2461
23.3.1	Void (VOID) . . . . .	2464
<b>24</b>	<b>Chapter W</b>	<b>2467</b>
24.1	domain WP WeightedPolynomials . . . . .	2467
24.1.1	WeightedPolynomials (WP) . . . . .	2467
24.2	domain WUTSET WuWenTsunTriangularSet . . . . .	2471
24.2.1	WuWenTsunTriangularSet (WUTSET) . . . . .	2479

<b>25 Chapter X</b>	<b>2487</b>
25.1 domain XDPLY XDistributedPolynomial . . . . .	2487
25.1.1 XDistributedPolynomial (XDPLY) . . . . .	2487
25.2 domain XPBWPLY XPBWPolynomial . . . . .	2491
25.2.1 XPBWPolynomial (XPBWPLY) . . . . .	2510
25.3 domain XPOLY XPolynomial . . . . .	2516
25.3.1 XPolynomial (XPOLY) . . . . .	2522
25.4 domain XPR XPolynomialRing . . . . .	2524
25.4.1 XPolynomialRing (XPR) . . . . .	2534
25.5 domain XRPOLY XRecursivePolynomial . . . . .	2539
25.5.1 XRecursivePolynomial (XRPOLY) . . . . .	2539
<b>26 Chapter Y</b>	<b>2547</b>
<b>27 Chapter Z</b>	<b>2549</b>
<b>28 The bootstrap code</b>	<b>2551</b>
28.1 BOOLEAN.lsp . . . . .	2551
28.2 CHAR.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2557
28.3 DFLOAT.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2561
28.4 ILIST.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2579
28.5 INT.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2593
28.6 ISTRING.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2605
28.7 LIST.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2608
28.8 NNI.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2615
28.9 OUTFORM.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2619
28.10PI.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2634
28.11PRIMARR.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2637
28.12REF.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2641
28.13SINT.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2644
28.14SYMBOL.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2659
28.15VECTOR.lsp BOOTSTRAP . . . . .	2662
<b>29 Chunk collections</b>	<b>2665</b>
<b>30 Index</b>	<b>2675</b>

## New Foreword

On October 1, 2001 Axiom was withdrawn from the market and ended life as a commercial product. On September 3, 2002 Axiom was released under the Modified BSD license, including this document. On August 27, 2003 Axiom was released as free and open source software available for download from the Free Software Foundation's website, Savannah.

Work on Axiom has had the generous support of the Center for Algorithms and Interactive Scientific Computation (CAISS) at City College of New York. Special thanks go to Dr. Gilbert Baumslag for his support of the long term goal.

The online version of this documentation is roughly 1000 pages. In order to make printed versions we've broken it up into three volumes. The first volume is tutorial in nature. The second volume is for programmers. The third volume is reference material. We've also added a fourth volume for developers. All of these changes represent an experiment in print-on-demand delivery of documentation. Time will tell whether the experiment succeeded.

Axiom has been in existence for over thirty years. It is estimated to contain about three hundred man-years of research and has, as of September 3, 2003, 143 people listed in the credits. All of these people have contributed directly or indirectly to making Axiom available. Axiom is being passed to the next generation. I'm looking forward to future milestones.

With that in mind I've introduced the theme of the "30 year horizon". We must invent the tools that support the Computational Mathematician working 30 years from now. How will research be done when every bit of mathematical knowledge is online and instantly available? What happens when we scale Axiom by a factor of 100, giving us 1.1 million domains? How can we integrate theory with code? How will we integrate theorems and proofs of the mathematics with space-time complexity proofs and running code? What visualization tools are needed? How do we support the conceptual structures and semantics of mathematics in effective ways? How do we support results from the sciences? How do we teach the next generation to be effective Computational Mathematicians?

The "30 year horizon" is much nearer than it appears.

Tim Daly  
CAISS, City College of New York  
November 10, 2003 ((iHy))

# Chapter 1

## Chapter Overview

This book contains the domains in Axiom, in alphabetical order.

Each domain has an associated 'dotpic' chunk which only lists the domains, categories, and packages that are in the layer immediately below in the build order. For the full list see the algebra Makefile where this information is maintained.

Each domain is preceded by a picture. The picture indicates several things. The colors indicate whether the name refers to a category, domain, or package. An ellipse means that the name refers to something in the bootstrap set. Thus,





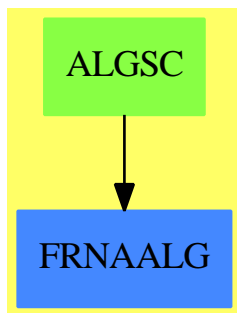


## Chapter 2

# Chapter A

### 2.1 domain ALGSC AlgebraGivenByStructural-Constants

#### 2.1.1 AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants (ALGSC)



Exports:

0	alternative?
antiAssociative?	antiCommutative?
antiCommutator	apply
associative?	associator
associatorDependence	basis
coerce	commutative?
commutator	conditionsForIdempotents
convert	coordinates
flexible?	hash
jacobiIdentity?	jordanAdmissible?
jordanAlgebra?	latex
leftAlternative?	leftCharacteristicPolynomial
leftDiscriminant	leftMinimalPolynomial
leftNorm	leftPower
leftRankPolynomial	leftRecip
leftRegularRepresentation	leftTrace
leftTraceMatrix	leftUnit
leftUnits	lieAdmissible?
lieAlgebra?	noncommutativeJordanAlgebra?
plenaryPower	powerAssociative?
rank	recip
represents	rightAlternative?
rightCharacteristicPolynomial	rightDiscriminant
rightMinimalPolynomial	rightNorm
rightPower	rightRankPolynomial
rightRecip	rightRegularRepresentation
rightTrace	rightTraceMatrix
rightUnit	rightUnits
sample	someBasis
structuralConstants	subtractIfCan
unit	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
~?	?=?
?.?	?~=?
?*?	

```

<domain ALGSC AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants>≡
)abbrev domain ALGSC AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants
++ Authors: J. Grabmeier, R. Wisbauer
++ Date Created: 01 March 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 22 January 1992
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:

```

## 2.1. DOMAIN ALGSC ALGEBRAGIVENBYSTRUCTURALCONSTANTS5

```

++ Keywords: algebra, structural constants
++ Reference:
++ R.D. Schafer: An Introduction to Nonassociative Algebras
++ Academic Press, New York, 1966
++ Description:
++ AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants implements finite rank algebras
++ over a commutative ring, given by the structural constants \spad{gamma}
++ with respect to a fixed basis \spad{[a1,...,an]}, where
++ \spad{gamma} is an \spad{n}-vector of n by n matrices
++ \spad{[(gammaijk) for k in 1..rank()]} defined by
++ \spad{ai * aj = gammaij1 * a1 + ... + gammaijn * an}.
++ The symbols for the fixed basis
++ have to be given as a list of symbols.
AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants(R:Field, n : PositiveInteger, _
  ls : List Symbol, gamma: Vector Matrix R ): public == private where

V ==> Vector
M ==> Matrix
I ==> Integer
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
REC ==> Record(particular: Union(V R,"failed"),basis: List V R)
LSMP ==> LinearSystemMatrixPackage(R,V R,V R, M R)

--public ==> FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R) with
public ==> Join(FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R), _
  LeftModule(SquareMatrix(n,R)) ) with

coerce : Vector R -> %
  ++ coerce(v) converts a vector to a member of the algebra
  ++ by forming a linear combination with the basis element.
  ++ Note: the vector is assumed to have length equal to the
  ++ dimension of the algebra.

private ==> DirectProduct(n,R) add

Rep := DirectProduct(n,R)

x,y : %
dp : DirectProduct(n,R)
v : V R

recip(x) == recip(x)$FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra_&(% ,R)

(m:SquareMatrix(n,R))*(x:%) == apply((m :: Matrix R),x)
coerce v == directProduct(v) :: %

```

```

structuralConstants() == gamma

coordinates(x) == vector(entries(x :: Rep)$Rep)$Vector(R)

coordinates(x,b) ==
  --not (maxIndex b = n) =>
  -- error("coordinates: your 'basis' has not the right length")
  m : NonNegativeInteger := (maxIndex b) :: NonNegativeInteger
  transitionMatrix : Matrix R := new(n,m,0$R)$Matrix(R)
  for i in 1..m repeat
    setColumn!(transitionMatrix,i,coordinates(b.i))
  res : REC := solve(transitionMatrix,coordinates(x))$LSMP
  if (not every?(zero?$R,first res.basis)) then
    error("coordinates: warning your 'basis' is linearly dependent")
  (res.particular case "failed") =>
    error("coordinates: first argument is not in linear span of second argument")
  (res.particular) :: (Vector R)

basis() == [unitVector(i::PositiveInteger)::% for i in 1..n]

someBasis() == basis()$%

rank() == n

elt(x,i) == elt(x:Rep,i)$Rep

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  zero?(x::Rep)$Rep => (0$R) :: OutputForm
  le : List OutputForm := nil
  for i in 1..n repeat
    coef : R := elt(x::Rep,i)
    not zero?(coef)$R =>
      --
      one?(coef)$R =>
        ((coef) = 1)$R =>
          -- sy : OutputForm := elt(ls,i)$(List Symbol) :: OutputForm
          le := cons(elt(ls,i)$(List Symbol) :: OutputForm, le)
          le := cons(coef :: OutputForm * elt(ls,i)$(List Symbol)_
            :: OutputForm, le)
  reduce("+",le)

x * y ==
  v : Vector R := new(n,0)
  for k in 1..n repeat
    h : R := 0
    for i in 1..n repeat

```

## 2.1. DOMAIN ALGSC ALGEBRAGIVENBYSTRUCTURALCONSTANTS7

```

    for j in 1..n repeat
      h := h + $R elt(x,i) * $R elt(y,j) * $R elt(gamma.k,i,j )
    v.k := h
  directProduct v

alternative?() ==
  for i in 1..n repeat
    -- expression for check of left alternative is symmetric in i and j:
    -- expression for check of right alternative is symmetric in j and k:
    for j in 1..i-1 repeat
      for k in j..n repeat
        -- right check
        for r in 1..n repeat
          res := 0$R
          for l in 1..n repeat
            res := res - _
              (elt(gamma.l,j,k)+elt(gamma.l,k,j))*elt(gamma.r,i,l)+_
              (elt(gamma.l,i,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,k) + elt(gamma.l,i,k)*_
              elt(gamma.r,l,j) )
          not zero? res =>
            messagePrint("algebra is not right alternative")$OutputForm
            return false
  for j in i..n repeat
    for k in 1..j-1 repeat
      -- left check
      for r in 1..n repeat
        res := 0$R
        for l in 1..n repeat
          res := res + _
            (elt(gamma.l,i,j)+elt(gamma.l,j,i))*elt(gamma.r,l,k)-_
            (elt(gamma.l,j,k)*elt(gamma.r,i,l) + elt(gamma.l,i,k)*_
            elt(gamma.r,j,l) )
        not (zero? res) =>
          messagePrint("algebra is not left alternative")$OutputForm
          return false

  for k in j..n repeat
    -- left check
    for r in 1..n repeat
      res := 0$R
      for l in 1..n repeat
        res := res + _
          (elt(gamma.l,i,j)+elt(gamma.l,j,i))*elt(gamma.r,l,k)-_
          (elt(gamma.l,j,k)*elt(gamma.r,i,l) + elt(gamma.l,i,k)*_

```

```

        elt(gamma.r,j,l) )
    not (zero? res) =>
        messagePrint("algebra is not left alternative")$OutputForm
        return false
-- right check
for r in 1..n repeat
    res := 0$R
    for l in 1..n repeat
        res := res - _
            (elt(gamma.l,j,k)+elt(gamma.l,k,j))*elt(gamma.r,i,l)+_
            (elt(gamma.l,i,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,k) + elt(gamma.l,i,k)*_
            elt(gamma.r,l,j) )
    not (zero? res) =>
        messagePrint("algebra is not right alternative")$OutputForm
        return false

messagePrint("algebra satisfies 2*associator(a,b,b) = 0 = 2*associator(a,a,
true

-- should be in the category, but is not exported
-- conditionsForIdempotents b ==
--     n := rank()
--     --gamma : Vector Matrix R := structuralConstants b
--     listOfNumbers : List String := [STRINGIMAGE(q)$Lisp for q in 1..n]
--     symbolsForCoef : Vector Symbol :=
--         [concat("%", concat("x", i))::Symbol for i in listOfNumbers]
--     conditions : List Polynomial R := []
--     for k in 1..n repeat
--         xk := symbolsForCoef.k
--         p : Polynomial R := monomial( - 1$Polynomial(R), [xk], [1] )
--         for i in 1..n repeat
--             for j in 1..n repeat
--                 xi := symbolsForCoef.i
--                 xj := symbolsForCoef.j
--                 p := p + monomial(_
--                     elt((gamma.k),i,j) :: Polynomial(R), [xi,xj], [1,1])
--             conditions := cons(p,conditions)
--     conditions

associative?() ==
    for i in 1..n repeat
        for j in 1..n repeat
            for k in 1..n repeat
                for r in 1..n repeat
                    res := 0$R
                    for l in 1..n repeat

```

## 2.1. DOMAIN ALGSC ALGEBRAGIVENBYSTRUCTURALCONSTANTS9

```

        res := res + elt(gamma.l,i,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,k)-_
            elt(gamma.l,j,k)*elt(gamma.r,i,l)
    not (zero? res) =>
        messagePrint("algebra is not associative")$OutputForm
        return false
    messagePrint("algebra is associative")$OutputForm
    true

antiAssociative?() ==
    for i in 1..n repeat
        for j in 1..n repeat
            for k in 1..n repeat
                for r in 1..n repeat
                    res := 0$R
                    for l in 1..n repeat
                        res := res + elt(gamma.l,i,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,k)+_
                            elt(gamma.l,j,k)*elt(gamma.r,i,l)
                    not (zero? res) =>
                        messagePrint("algebra is not anti-associative")$OutputForm
                        return false
    messagePrint("algebra is anti-associative")$OutputForm
    true

commutative?() ==
    for i in 1..n repeat
        for j in (i+1)..n repeat
            for k in 1..n repeat
                not ( elt(gamma.k,i,j)=elt(gamma.k,j,i) ) =>
                    messagePrint("algebra is not commutative")$OutputForm
                    return false
    messagePrint("algebra is commutative")$OutputForm
    true

antiCommutative?() ==
    for i in 1..n repeat
        for j in i..n repeat
            for k in 1..n repeat
                not zero? (i=j => elt(gamma.k,i,i); elt(gamma.k,i,j)+elt(gamma.k,j,i) ) =>
                    messagePrint("algebra is not anti-commutative")$OutputForm
                    return false
    messagePrint("algebra is anti-commutative")$OutputForm
    true

leftAlternative?() ==
    for i in 1..n repeat

```



```

-- expression is symmetric in i and j:
for j in i..n repeat
  for k in 1..n repeat
    for r in 1..n repeat
      res := 0$R
      for l in 1..n repeat
        res := res + (elt(gamma.l,i,j)+elt(gamma.l,j,i))*elt(gamma.r,l,k)-_
          (elt(gamma.l,j,k)*elt(gamma.r,i,l) + elt(gamma.l,i,k)*elt(gamma.r,
not (zero? res) =>
  messagePrint("algebra is not left alternative")$OutputForm
  return false
messagePrint("algebra is left alternative")$OutputForm
true

rightAlternative?() ==
for i in 1..n repeat
  for j in 1..n repeat
    -- expression is symmetric in j and k:
    for k in j..n repeat
      for r in 1..n repeat
        res := 0$R
        for l in 1..n repeat
          res := res - (elt(gamma.l,j,k)+elt(gamma.l,k,j))*elt(gamma.r,i,l)+_
            (elt(gamma.l,i,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,k) + elt(gamma.l,i,k)*elt(gamma.r,
not (zero? res) =>
  messagePrint("algebra is not right alternative")$OutputForm
  return false
messagePrint("algebra is right alternative")$OutputForm
true

flexible?() ==
for i in 1..n repeat
  for j in 1..n repeat
    -- expression is symmetric in i and k:
    for k in i..n repeat
      for r in 1..n repeat
        res := 0$R
        for l in 1..n repeat
          res := res + elt(gamma.l,i,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,k)-_
            elt(gamma.l,j,k)*elt(gamma.r,i,l)+_
            elt(gamma.l,k,j)*elt(gamma.r,l,i)-_
            elt(gamma.l,j,i)*elt(gamma.r,k,l)
not (zero? res) =>
  messagePrint("algebra is not flexible")$OutputForm

```

## 2.1. DOMAIN ALGSC ALGEBRAGIVENBYSTRUCTURALCONSTANTS11

```

        return false
    messagePrint("algebra is flexible")$OutputForm
    true

lieAdmissible?() ==
    for i in 1..n repeat
        for j in 1..n repeat
            for k in 1..n repeat
                for r in 1..n repeat
                    res := 0$R
                    for l in 1..n repeat
                        res := res_
                        + (elt(gamma.l,i,j)-elt(gamma.l,j,i))*(elt(gamma.r,l,k)-elt(gamma.r,k,l)) _
                        + (elt(gamma.l,j,k)-elt(gamma.l,k,j))*(elt(gamma.r,l,i)-elt(gamma.r,i,l)) _
                        + (elt(gamma.l,k,i)-elt(gamma.l,i,k))*(elt(gamma.r,l,j)-elt(gamma.r,j,l))
                    not (zero? res) =>
                        messagePrint("algebra is not Lie admissible")$OutputForm
                        return false
    messagePrint("algebra is Lie admissible")$OutputForm
    true

jordanAdmissible?() ==
    recip(2 * 1$R) case "failed" =>
        messagePrint("this algebra is not Jordan admissible, as 2 is not invertible in the g
        false
    for i in 1..n repeat
        for j in 1..n repeat
            for k in 1..n repeat
                for w in 1..n repeat
                    for t in 1..n repeat
                        res := 0$R
                        for l in 1..n repeat
                            for r in 1..n repeat
                                res := res_
                                + (elt(gamma.l,i,j)+elt(gamma.l,j,i))_
                                * (elt(gamma.r,w,k)+elt(gamma.r,k,w))_
                                * (elt(gamma.t,l,r)+elt(gamma.t,r,l))_
                                - (elt(gamma.r,w,k)+elt(gamma.r,k,w))_
                                * (elt(gamma.l,j,r)+elt(gamma.l,r,j))_
                                * (elt(gamma.t,i,l)+elt(gamma.t,l,i))_
                                + (elt(gamma.l,w,j)+elt(gamma.l,j,w))_
                                * (elt(gamma.r,k,i)+elt(gamma.r,i,k))_
                                * (elt(gamma.t,l,r)+elt(gamma.t,r,l))_
                                - (elt(gamma.r,k,i)+elt(gamma.r,k,i))_
                                * (elt(gamma.l,j,r)+elt(gamma.l,r,j))_
                                * (elt(gamma.t,w,l)+elt(gamma.t,l,w))_

```

```

      + (elt(gamma.l,k,j)+elt(gamma.l,j,k))_
      * (elt(gamma.r,i,w)+elt(gamma.r,w,i))_
      * (elt(gamma.t,l,r)+elt(gamma.t,r,l))_
      - (elt(gamma.r,i,w)+elt(gamma.r,w,i))_
      * (elt(gamma.l,j,r)+elt(gamma.l,r,j))_
      * (elt(gamma.t,k,l)+elt(gamma.t,l,k))
    not (zero? res) =>
      messagePrint("algebra is not Jordan admissible")$OutputForm
      return false
    messagePrint("algebra is Jordan admissible")$OutputForm
    true

jordanAlgebra?() ==
  recip(2 * 1$R) case "failed" =>
    messagePrint("this is not a Jordan algebra, as 2 is not invertible in the")
    false
  not commutative?() =>
    messagePrint("this is not a Jordan algebra")$OutputForm
    false
  for i in 1..n repeat
    for j in 1..n repeat
      for k in 1..n repeat
        for l in 1..n repeat
          for t in 1..n repeat
            res := 0$R
            for r in 1..n repeat
              for s in 1..n repeat
                res := res + _
                  elt(gamma.r,i,j)*elt(gamma.s,l,k)*elt(gamma.t,r,s) - _
                  elt(gamma.r,l,k)*elt(gamma.s,j,r)*elt(gamma.t,i,s) + _
                  elt(gamma.r,l,j)*elt(gamma.s,k,k)*elt(gamma.t,r,s) - _
                  elt(gamma.r,k,i)*elt(gamma.s,j,r)*elt(gamma.t,l,s) + _
                  elt(gamma.r,k,j)*elt(gamma.s,i,k)*elt(gamma.t,r,s) - _
                  elt(gamma.r,i,l)*elt(gamma.s,j,r)*elt(gamma.t,k,s)
            not zero? res =>
              messagePrint("this is not a Jordan algebra")$OutputForm
              return false
            messagePrint("this is a Jordan algebra")$OutputForm
            true

jacobiIdentity?() ==
  for i in 1..n repeat
    for j in 1..n repeat
      for k in 1..n repeat
        for r in 1..n repeat

```

## 2.1. DOMAIN ALGSC ALGEBRAGIVENBYSTRUCTURALCONSTANTS13

```

res := 0$R
for s in 1..n repeat
  res := res + elt(gamma.r,i,j)*elt(gamma.s,j,k) +_
              elt(gamma.r,j,k)*elt(gamma.s,k,i) +_
              elt(gamma.r,k,i)*elt(gamma.s,i,j)
not zero? res =>
  messagePrint("Jacobi identity does not hold")$OutputForm
  return false
messagePrint("Jacobi identity holds")$OutputForm
true

```

$\langle ALGSC.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

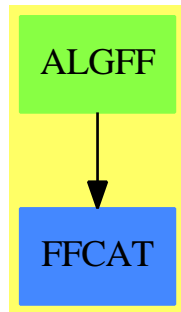
```

"ALGSC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALGSC"]
"FRNAALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRNAALG"]
"ALGSC" -> "FRNAALG"

```

## 2.2 domain ALGFF AlgebraicFunctionField

### 2.2.1 AlgebraicFunctionField (ALGFF)



See

⇒ “RadicalFunctionField” (RADFF) 19.1.1 on page 1799

**Exports:**

1	0	absolutelyIrreducible?
algSplitSimple	associates?	basis
branchPoint?	branchPointAtInfinity?	characteristic
characteristicPolynomial	charthRoot	coerce
complementaryBasis	conditionP	convert
coordinates	createPrimitiveElement	D
definingPolynomial	derivationCoordinates	differentiate
discreteLog	discriminant	divide
elliptic	elt	euclideanSize
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	gcd
gcdPolynomial	generator	genus
hash	hyperelliptic	index
init	integral?	integralAtInfinity?
integralBasis	integralBasisAtInfinity	integralCoordinates
integralDerivationMatrix	integralMatrix	integralMatrixAtInfinity
integralRepresents	inv	inverseIntegralMatrix
inverseIntegralMatrixAtInfinity	knownInfBasis	latex
lcm	lift	lookup
minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean	nextItem
nonSingularModel	norm	normalizeAtInfinity
numberOfComponents	one?	order
prime?	primeFrobenius	primitive?
primitiveElement	primitivePart	principalIdeal
ramified?	ramifiedAtInfinity?	random
rank	rationalPoint?	rationalPoints
recip	reduce	reduceBasisAtInfinity
reducedSystem	regularRepresentation	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	singular?	singularAtInfinity?
size	sizeLess?	squareFree
squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	tableForDiscreteLogarithm
trace	traceMatrix	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	yCoordinates
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?quo?	?rem?

*(domain ALGFF AlgebraicFunctionField)≡*

```

)abbrev domain ALGFF AlgebraicFunctionField
++ Function field defined by f(x, y) = 0
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 3 May 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 24 Jul 1990
++ Keywords: algebraic, curve, function, field.
```

```

++ Description: Function field defined by  $f(x, y) = 0$ .
++ Examples: )r ALGFF INPUT
AlgebraicFunctionField(F, UP, UPUP, modulus): Exports == Impl where
  F      : Field
  UP     : UnivariatePolynomialCategory F
  UPUP   : UnivariatePolynomialCategory Fraction UP
  modulus: UPUP

  N ==> NonNegativeInteger
  Z ==> Integer
  RF ==> Fraction UP
  QF ==> Fraction UPUP
  UP2 ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial UP
  SAE ==> SimpleAlgebraicExtension(RF, UPUP, modulus)
  INIT ==> if (deref brandNew?) then startUp false

Exports ==> FunctionFieldCategory(F, UP, UPUP) with
  knownInfBasis: N -> Void
  ++ knownInfBasis(n) \undocumented{}

Impl ==> SAE add
import ChangeOfVariable(F, UP, UPUP)
import InnerCommonDenominator(UP, RF, Vector UP, Vector RF)
import MatrixCommonDenominator(UP, RF)
import UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(RF, UPUP, UP, UP2)

startUp      : Boolean -> Void
vect         : Matrix RF -> Vector $
getInfBasis: () -> Void

brandNew?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
infBr?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
discPoly:Reference(RF) := ref 0
n := degree modulus
n1 := (n - 1)::N
ibasis:Matrix(RF) := zero(n, n)
invibasis:Matrix(RF) := copy ibasis
infbasis:Matrix(RF) := copy ibasis
invinfbasis:Matrix(RF) := copy ibasis

branchPointAtInfinity?() == (INIT; infBr?())
discriminant() == (INIT; discPoly())
integralBasis() == (INIT; vect ibasis)
integralBasisAtInfinity() == (INIT; vect infbasis)
integralMatrix() == (INIT; ibasis)
inverseIntegralMatrix() == (INIT; invibasis)

```

```

integralMatrixAtInfinity() == (INIT; infbasis)
branchPoint?(a:F)          == zero?((retract(discriminant())@UP) a)
definingPolynomial()       == modulus
inverseIntegralMatrixAtInfinity() == (INIT; invinfbasis)

vect m ==
  [represents row(m, i) for i in minRowIndex m .. maxRowIndex m]

integralCoordinates f ==
  splitDenominator(coordinates(f) * inverseIntegralMatrix())

knownInfBasis d ==
  if deref brandNew? then
    alpha := [monomial(1, d * i)$UP :: RF for i in 0..n1]$Vector(RF)
    ib := diagonalMatrix
      [inv qelt(alpha, i) for i in minIndex alpha .. maxIndex alpha]
    invib := diagonalMatrix alpha
    for i in minRowIndex ib .. maxRowIndex ib repeat
      for j in minColIndex ib .. maxColIndex ib repeat
        infbasis(i, j) := qelt(ib, i, j)
        invinfbasis(i, j) := invib(i, j)
  void

getInfBasis() ==
  x := inv(monomial(1, 1)$UP :: RF)
  invmod := map(s +-> s(x), modulus)
  r := mkIntegral invmod
  degree(r.poly) ^= n => error "Should not happen"
  ninvm:UP2 := map(s +-> retract(s)@UP, r.poly)
  alpha := [(r.coef ** i) x for i in 0..n1]$Vector(RF)
  invalpha := [inv qelt(alpha, i)
    for i in minIndex alpha .. maxIndex alpha]$Vector(RF)
  invib := integralBasis()$FunctionFieldIntegralBasis(UP, UP2,
    SimpleAlgebraicExtension(UP, UP2, ninvm))
  for i in minRowIndex ibasis .. maxRowIndex ibasis repeat
    for j in minColIndex ibasis .. maxColIndex ibasis repeat
      infbasis(i, j) := ((invib.basis)(i,j) / invib.basisDen) x
      invinfbasis(i, j) := ((invib.basisInv) (i, j)) x
  ib2 := infbasis * diagonalMatrix alpha
  invib2 := diagonalMatrix(invalpha) * invinfbasis
  for i in minRowIndex ib2 .. maxRowIndex ib2 repeat
    for j in minColIndex ibasis .. maxColIndex ibasis repeat
      infbasis(i, j) := qelt(ib2, i, j)
      invinfbasis(i, j) := invib2(i, j)
  void

```



```

startUp b ==
  brandNew?() := b
  nmod:UP2    := map(retract, modulus)
  ib          := integralBasis()$FunctionFieldIntegralBasis(UP, UP2,
    SimpleAlgebraicExtension(UP, UP2, nmod))
  for i in minRowIndex ibasis .. maxRowIndex ibasis repeat
    for j in minColIndex ibasis .. maxColIndex ibasis repeat
      qsetelt_!(ibasis, i, j, (ib.basis)(i, j) / ib.basisDen)
      invibasis(i, j) := ((ib.basisInv) (i, j))::RF
  if zero?(infbasis(minRowIndex infbasis, minColIndex infbasis))
  then getInfBasis()
  ib2    := coordinates normalizeAtInfinity vect ibasis
  invib2 := inverse(ib2)::Matrix(RF)
  for i in minRowIndex ib2 .. maxRowIndex ib2 repeat
    for j in minColIndex ib2 .. maxColIndex ib2 repeat
      ibasis(i, j)    := qelt(ib2, i, j)
      invibasis(i, j) := invib2(i, j)
  dsc := resultant(modulus, differentiate modulus)
  dsc0 := dsc * determinant(infbasis) ** 2
  degree(numer dsc0) > degree(denom dsc0) =>error "Shouldn't happen"
  infBr?() := degree(numer dsc0) < degree(denom dsc0)
  dsc := dsc * determinant(ibasis) ** 2
  discPoly() := primitivePart(numer dsc) / denom(dsc)
  void

integralDerivationMatrix d ==
  w := integralBasis()
  splitDenominator(coordinates([differentiate(w.i, d)
    for i in minIndex w .. maxIndex w]$Vector($))
    * inverseIntegralMatrix())

integralRepresents(v, d) ==
  represents(coordinates(represents(v, d)) * integralMatrix())

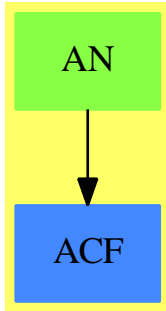
branchPoint?(p:UP) ==
  INIT
  (r:=retractIfCan(p)@Union(F,"failed")) case F =>branchPoint?(r::F)
  not ground? gcd(retract(discriminant())@UP, p)

<ALGFF.dotabb>≡
"ALGFF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALGFF"]
"FFCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FFCAT"]
"ALGFF" -> "FFCAT"

```

## 2.3 domain AN AlgebraicNumber

### 2.3.1 AlgebraicNumber (AN)



See

⇒ “InnerAlgebraicNumber” (IAN) 10.17.1 on page 1042

#### Exports:

1	0	associates?	belong?
box	characteristic	coerce	convert
D	definingPolynomial	denom	differentiate
distribute	divide	elt	euclideanSize
eval	even?	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	freeOf?	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	height	inv
is?	kernel	kernels	latex
lcm	mainKernel	map	max
min	minPoly	multiEuclidean	norm
nthRoot	numer	odd?	one?
operator	operators	paren	prime?
principalIdeal	recip	reduce	reducedSystem
retract	retractIfCan	rootOf	rootsOf
sample	sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	subst	subtractIfCan	tower
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
zeroOf	zerosOf	?*?	?**?
?+?	-?	?-?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?quo?	?rem?
?~=?			

```

<domain AN AlgebraicNumber>≡
)abbrev domain AN AlgebraicNumber
++ Algebraic closure of the rational numbers
++ Author: James Davenport
++ Date Created: 9 October 1995

```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 10 October 1995 (JHD)
++ Description: Algebraic closure of the rational numbers, with mathematical =
++ Keywords: algebraic, number.
AlgebraicNumber(): Exports == Implementation where
  Z ==> Integer
  P ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(Z, Kernel %)
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial

Exports ==> Join(ExpressionSpace, AlgebraicallyClosedField,
                  RetractableTo Z, RetractableTo Fraction Z,
                  LinearlyExplicitRingOver Z, RealConstant,
                  LinearlyExplicitRingOver Fraction Z,
                  CharacteristicZero,
                  ConvertibleTo Complex Float, DifferentialRing) with
coerce : P -> %
  ++ coerce(p) returns p viewed as an algebraic number.
numer : % -> P
  ++ numer(f) returns the numerator of f viewed as a
  ++ polynomial in the kernels over Z.
denom : % -> P
  ++ denom(f) returns the denominator of f viewed as a
  ++ polynomial in the kernels over Z.
reduce : % -> %
  ++ reduce(f) simplifies all the unreduced algebraic numbers
  ++ present in f by applying their defining relations.
norm : (SUP(%),Kernel %) -> SUP(%)
  ++ norm(p,k) computes the norm of the polynomial p
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernel k
norm : (SUP(%),List Kernel %) -> SUP(%)
  ++ norm(p,l) computes the norm of the polynomial p
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernels l
norm : (% ,Kernel %) -> %
  ++ norm(f,k) computes the norm of the algebraic number f
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernel k
norm : (% ,List Kernel %) -> %
  ++ norm(f,l) computes the norm of the algebraic number f
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernels l
Implementation ==> InnerAlgebraicNumber add
Rep:=InnerAlgebraicNumber
a,b:%
zero? a == trueEqual(a::Rep,0::Rep)
one? a == trueEqual(a::Rep,1::Rep)
a=b == trueEqual((a-b)::Rep,0::Rep)

```

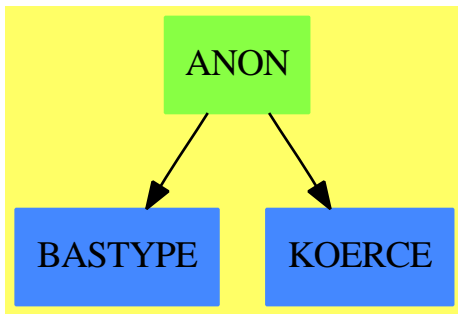
```

<AN.dotabb>≡
  "AN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=AN"]
  "ACF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACF"]
  "AN" -> "ACF"

```

## 2.4 domain ANON AnonymousFunction

### 2.4.1 AnonymousFunction (ANON)



#### Exports:

```
coerce hash latex ?=? ?~=?
```

```

<domain ANON AnonymousFunction>≡
  )abbrev domain ANON AnonymousFunction
  ++ Description:
  ++ This domain implements anonymous functions
  AnonymousFunction():SetCategory == add
    coerce(x:%):OutputForm == x pretend OutputForm

```

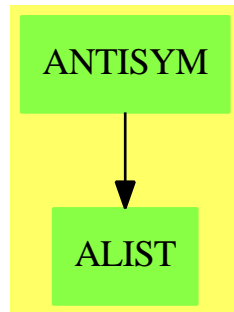
```

<ANON.dotabb>≡
  "ANON" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ANON"]
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
  "ANON" -> "BASTYPE"
  "ANON" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 2.5 domain ANTISYM AntiSymm

### 2.5.1 AntiSymm (ANTISYM)



See

⇒ “ExtAlgBasis” (EAB) 6.8.1 on page 609

⇒ “DeRhamComplex” (DERHAM) 5.6.1 on page 461

#### Exports:

1	0	coefficient	coerce	coerce
coerce	degree	exp	hash	homogeneous?
latex	leadingBasisTerm	leadingCoefficient	map	one?
recip	reductum	retract	retractable?	sample
zero?	characteristic	generator	retractIfCan	subtractIfCan
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?		

```

<domain ANTISYM AntiSymm>=
)abbrev domain ANTISYM AntiSymm
++ Author: Larry A. Lambe
++ Date      : 01/26/91.
++ Revised   : 30 Nov 94
++
++ based on AntiSymmetric '89
++
++ Needs: ExtAlgBasis, FreeModule(Ring,OrderedSet), LALG, LALG-
++
++ Description: The domain of antisymmetric polynomials.

```

```

AntiSymm(R:Ring, lVar:List Symbol): Export == Implement where
  LALG ==> LeftAlgebra
  FMR  ==> FM(R,EAB)
  FM   ==> FreeModule
  I    ==> Integer
  L    ==> List

```

```

EAB ==> ExtAlgBasis      -- these are exponents of basis elements in order
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
0 ==> OutputForm
base ==> k
coef ==> c
Term ==> Record(k:EAB,c:R)

Export == Join(LALG(R), RetractableTo(R)) with
  leadingCoefficient : %          -> R
  ++ leadingCoefficient(p) returns the leading
  ++ coefficient of antisymmetric polynomial p.
-- leadingSupport      : %          -> EAB
leadingBasisTerm      : %          -> %
  ++ leadingBasisTerm(p) returns the leading
  ++ basis term of antisymmetric polynomial p.
reductum              : %          -> %
  ++ reductum(p), where p is an antisymmetric polynomial,
  ++ returns p minus the leading
  ++ term of p if p has at least two terms, and 0 otherwise.
coefficient            : (%,% )    -> R
  ++ coefficient(p,u) returns the coefficient of
  ++ the term in p containing the basis term u if such
  ++ a term exists, and 0 otherwise.
  ++ Error: if the second argument u is not a basis element.
generator              : NNI        -> %
  ++ generator(n) returns the nth multiplicative generator,
  ++ a basis term.
exp                    : L I        -> %
  ++ exp([i1,...in]) returns \spad{u_1}\^{i_1} ... u_n\^{i_n}
homogeneous?          : %          -> Boolean
  ++ homogeneous?(p) tests if all of the terms of
  ++ p have the same degree.
retractable?          : %          -> Boolean
  ++ retractable?(p) tests if p is a 0-form,
  ++ i.e., if degree(p) = 0.
degree                : %          -> NNI
  ++ degree(p) returns the homogeneous degree of p.
map                    : (R -> R, %) -> %
  ++ map(f,p) changes each coefficient of p by the
  ++ application of f.

-- 1 corresponds to the empty monomial Nul = [0,...,0]
-- from EAB. In terms of the exterior algebra on X,
-- it corresponds to the identity element which lives
-- in homogeneous degree 0.

```

```

Implement == FMR add
  Rep := L Term
  x,y : EAB
  a,b : %
  r   : R
  m   : I

  dim := #lVar

  1 == [[ Nul(dim)$EAB, 1$R ]]

  coefficient(a,u) ==
    not null u.rest => error "2nd argument must be a basis element"
    x := u.first.base
    for t in a repeat
      if t.base = x then return t.coef
      if t.base < x then return 0
    0

  retractable?(a) ==
    null a or (a.first.k = Nul(dim))

  retractIfCan(a):Union(R,"failed") ==
    null a => 0$R
    a.first.k = Nul(dim) => leadingCoefficient a
    "failed"

  retract(a):R ==
    null a => 0$R
    leadingCoefficient a

  homogeneous? a ==
    null a => true
    siz := _+/exponents(a.first.base)
    for ta in reductum a repeat
      _+/exponents(ta.base) ^= siz => return false
    true

  degree a ==
    null a => 0$NNI
    homogeneous? a => (_+/exponents(a.first.base)) :: NNI
    error "not a homogeneous element"

  zo : (I,I) -> L I
  zo(p,q) ==

```

```

p = 0 => [1,q]
q = 0 => [1,1]
[0,0]

getsgn : (EAB,EAB) -> I
getsgn(x,y) ==
  sgn:I := 0
  xx:L I := exponents x
  yy:L I := exponents y
  for i in 1 .. (dim-1) repeat
    xx := rest xx
    sgn := sgn + (_+/xx)*yy.i
  sgn rem 2 = 0 => 1
  -1

Nalpha: (EAB,EAB) -> L I
Nalpha(x,y) ==
  i:I := 1
  dum2:L I := [0 for i in 1..dim]
  for j in 1..dim repeat
    dum:=zo((exponents x).j,(exponents y).j)
    (i:= i*dum.1) = 0 => leave
    dum2.j := dum.2
  i = 0 => cons(i, dum2)
  cons(getsgn(x,y), dum2)

a * b ==
  null a => 0
  null b => 0
  ((null a.rest) and (a.first.k = Nul(dim))) => a.first.c * b
  ((null b.rest) and (b.first.k = Nul(dim))) => b.first.c * a
  z:% := 0
  for tb in b repeat
    for ta in a repeat
      stuff:=Nalpha(ta.base,tb.base)
      r:=first(stuff)*ta.coef*tb.coef
      if r ^= 0 then z := z + [[rest(stuff)::EAB, r]]
  z

coerce(r):% ==
  r = 0 => 0
  [ [Nul(dim), r] ]

coerce(m):% ==
  m = 0 => 0
  [ [Nul(dim), m::R] ]

```



```

characteristic() == characteristic()$R

generator(j) ==
  -- j < 1 or j > dim => error "your subscript is out of range"
  -- error will be generated by dum.j if out of range
  dum:L I := [0 for i in 1..dim]
  dum.j:=1
  [[dum::EAB, 1::R]]

exp(li:(L I)) == [[li::EAB, 1]]

leadingBasisTerm a ==
  [[a.first.k, 1]]

displayList:EAB -> 0
displayList(x):0 ==
  le: L I := exponents(x)$EAB
--   reduce(*,[ (lVar.i)::0 for i in 1..dim | le.i = 1])$L(0)
--   reduce(*,[ (lVar.i)::0 for i in 1..dim | one?(le.i)])$L(0)
  reduce(*,[ (lVar.i)::0 for i in 1..dim | ((le.i) = 1)])$L(0)

makeTerm:(R,EAB) -> 0
makeTerm(r,x) ==
-- we know that r ^= 0
  x = Nul(dim)$EAB => r::0
--   one? r => displayList(x)
  (r = 1) => displayList(x)
--   r = 1 => displayList(x)
--   r = 0 => 0$I::0
--   x = Nul(dim)$EAB => r::0
  r::0 * displayList(x)

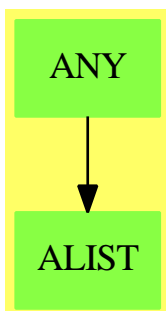
coerce(a):0 ==
  zero? a      => 0$I::0
  null rest(a @ Rep) =>
    t := first(a @ Rep)
    makeTerm(t.coef,t.base)
  reduce(+,[makeTerm(t.coef,t.base) for t in (a @ Rep)])$L(0)

<ANTISYM.dotabb>=
  "ANTISYM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ANTISYM"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "ANTISYM" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.6 domain ANY Any

### 2.6.1 Any (ANY)



See

⇒ “None” (NONE) 15.3.1 on page 1432

#### Exports:

```
any    coerce  dom      domainOf      hash
latex  obj     objectOf  showTypeInOut  ?=?
?~=?
```

```
<domain ANY Any>≡
)abbrev domain ANY Any
++ Author: Robert S. Sutor
++ Date Created:
++ Change History:
++ Basic Functions: any, domainOf, objectOf, dom, obj, showTypeInOut
++ Related Constructors: AnyFunctions1
++ Also See: None
++ AMS Classification:
++ Keywords:
++ Description:
++ \spadtype{Any} implements a type that packages up objects and their
++ types in objects of \spadtype{Any}. Roughly speaking that means
++ that if \spad{s : S} then when converted to \spadtype{Any}, the new
++ object will include both the original object and its type. This is
++ a way of converting arbitrary objects into a single type without
++ losing any of the original information. Any object can be converted
++ to one of \spadtype{Any}.
```

```
Any(): SetCategory with
  any          : (SExpression, None) -> %
  ++ any(type,object) is a technical function for creating
  ++ an object of \spadtype{Any}. Arugment \spad{type} is a
  ++ \spadgloss{LISP} form for the type of \spad{object}.
```

```

domainOf      : % -> OutputForm
  ++ domainOf(a) returns a printable form of the type of the
  ++ original object that was converted to \spadtype{Any}.
objectOf      : % -> OutputForm
  ++ objectOf(a) returns a printable form of the
  ++ original object that was converted to \spadtype{Any}.
dom           : % -> SExpression
  ++ dom(a) returns a \spadgloss{LISP} form of the type of the
  ++ original object that was converted to \spadtype{Any}.
obj           : % -> None
  ++ obj(a) essentially returns the original object that was
  ++ converted to \spadtype{Any} except that the type is forced
  ++ to be \spadtype{None}.
showTypeInOutput: Boolean -> String
  ++ showTypeInOutput(bool) affects the way objects of
  ++ \spadtype{Any} are displayed. If \spad{bool} is true
  ++ then the type of the original object that was converted
  ++ to \spadtype{Any} will be printed. If \spad{bool} is
  ++ false, it will not be printed.

== add
Rep := Record(dm: SExpression, ob: None)

printTypeInOutputP:Reference(Boolean) := ref false

obj x      == x.ob
dom x      == x.dm
domainOf x == x.dm pretend OutputForm
x = y      == (x.dm = y.dm) and EQ(x.ob, y.ob)$Lisp

objectOf(x : %) : OutputForm ==
  spad2BootCoerce(x.ob, x.dm,
    list("OutputForm"::Symbol)$List(Symbol))$Lisp

showTypeInOutput(b : Boolean) : String ==
  printTypeInOutputP := ref b
  b=> "Type of object will be displayed in output of a member of Any"
  "Type of object will not be displayed in output of a member of Any"

coerce(x):OutputForm ==
  obj1 : OutputForm := objectOf x
  not deref printTypeInOutputP => obj1
  dom1 :=
    p:Symbol := prefix2String(devaluate(x.dm)$Lisp)$Lisp
    atom?(p pretend SExpression) => list(p)$List(Symbol)
    list(p)$Symbol

```

```

hconcat cons(obj1,
  cons("::OutputForm, [a::OutputForm for a in dom1]))

any(domain, object) ==
  (isValidType(domain)$Lisp)@Boolean => [domain, object]
  domain := devaluate(domain)$Lisp
  (isValidType(domain)$Lisp)@Boolean => [domain, object]
  error "function any must have a domain as first argument"

```

```

⟨ANY.dotabb⟩≡
  "ANY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ANY"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "ANY" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.7 domain ASTACK ArrayStack

```

(ArrayStack.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f ArrayStack.output
)spool ArrayStack.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all

--S 1 of 44
a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R
--R (1) [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: ArrayStack Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 44
pop! a
--R
--R
--R (2) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 44
a
--R
--R
--R (3) [2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: ArrayStack Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 44
extract! a
--R
--R
--R (4) 2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 44
a
--R
--R

```

```

--R (5) [3,4,5]
--R
--E 5
Type: ArrayStack Integer

--S 6 of 44
push!(9,a)
--R
--R
--R (6) 9
--R
--E 6
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 7 of 44
a
--R
--R
--R (7) [9,3,4,5]
--R
--E 7
Type: ArrayStack Integer

--S 8 of 44
insert!(8,a)
--R
--R
--R (8) [8,9,3,4,5]
--R
--E 8
Type: ArrayStack Integer

--S 9 of 44
a
--R
--R
--R (9) [8,9,3,4,5]
--R
--E 9
Type: ArrayStack Integer

--S 10 of 44
inspect a
--R
--R
--R (10) 8
--R
--E 10
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 11 of 44
empty? a

```

[illegible]

```

--S 17 of 44
size?(a,#a)
--R
--R
--R (17) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 17

--S 18 of 44
size?(a,9)
--R
--R
--R (18) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 18

--S 19 of 44
parts a
--R
--R
--R (19) [8,9,3,4,5]
--R
--R Type: List Integer
--E 19

--S 20 of 44
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$ArrayStack(INT)
--R
--R
--R (20) [5,4,3,2,1]
--R
--R Type: ArrayStack Integer
--E 20

--S 21 of 44
b:=empty()$(ArrayStack INT)
--R
--R
--R (21) []
--R
--R Type: ArrayStack Integer
--E 21

--S 22 of 44
empty? b
--R
--R
--R (22) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean

```



```
--E 22
```

```
--S 23 of 44
sample()$ArrayStack(INT)
--R
--R
--R (23) []
--R
--R                                          Type: ArrayStack Integer
--E 23
```

```
--S 24 of 44
c:=copy a
--R
--R
--R (24) [8,9,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: ArrayStack Integer
--E 24
```

```
--S 25 of 44
eq?(a,c)
--R
--R
--R (25) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 25
```

```
--S 26 of 44
eq?(a,a)
--R
--R
--R (26) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 26
```

```
--S 27 of 44
(a=c)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R (27) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 27
```

```
--S 28 of 44
(a=a)@Boolean
--R
--R
```

```

--R (28) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 28

--S 29 of 44
a~=c
--R
--R
--R (29) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 29

--S 30 of 44
any?(x+-(x=4),a)
--R
--R
--R (30) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 30

--S 31 of 44
any?(x+-(x=11),a)
--R
--R
--R (31) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 31

--S 32 of 44
every?(x+-(x=11),a)
--R
--R
--R (32) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 32

--S 33 of 44
count(4,a)
--R
--R
--R (33) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 33

--S 34 of 44
count(x+-(x>2),a)

```



```

--S 40 of 44
member?(14,a)
--R
--R
--R (40) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 40

--S 41 of 44
coerce a
--R
--R
--R (41) [18,19,13,14,15]
--R
--R                                          Type: OutputForm
--E 41

--S 42 of 44
hash a
--R
--R
--R (42) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: SingleInteger
--E 42

--S 43 of 44
latex a
--R
--R
--R (43) "\mbox{\bf Unimplemented}"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 43

--S 44 of 44
)show ArrayStack
--R
--R ArrayStack S: SetCategory is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for ArrayStack is ASTACK
--R This constructor is exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for ASTACK
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R arrayStack : List S -> %
--R copy : % -> %
--R empty : () -> %
--R eq? : (%,% ) -> Boolean
--R insert! : (S,% ) -> %
--R bag : List S -> %
--R depth : % -> NonNegativeInteger
--R empty? : % -> Boolean
--R extract! : % -> S
--R inspect : % -> S

```

```

--R map : ((S -> S),%) -> %                pop! : % -> S
--R push! : (S,%) -> S                      sample : () -> %
--R top : % -> S
--R #? : % -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R ==? : (%,%) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm if S has SETCAT
--R count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R eval : (%,List S,List S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,S,S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,List Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R hash : % -> SingleInteger if S has SETCAT
--R latex : % -> String if S has SETCAT
--R less? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R map! : ((S -> S),%) -> % if $ has shallowlyMutable
--R member? : (S,%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R members : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R more? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R parts : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R size? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R ~=? : (%,%) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R
--E 44

)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<ArrayStack.help>≡`

```
=====
ArrayStack examples
=====
```

An ArrayStack object is represented as a list ordered by last-in, first-out. It operates like a pile of books, where the "next" book is the one on the top of the pile.

Here we create an array stack of integers from a list. Notice that the order in the list is the order in the stack.

```
a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    [1,2,3,4,5]
```

We can remove the top of the stack using `pop!`:

```
pop! a
    1
```

Notice that the use of `pop!` is destructive (destructive operations in Axiom usually end with `!` to indicate that the underlying data structure is changed).

```
a
    [2,3,4,5]
```

The `extract!` operation is another name for the `pop!` operation and has the same effect. This operation treats the stack as a `BagAggregate`:

```
extract! a
    2
```

and you can see that it also has destructively modified the stack:

```
a
    [3,4,5]
```

Next we push a new element on top of the stack:

```
push!(9,a)
    9
```

Again, the `push!` operation is destructive so the stack is changed:

```
a
```

```
[9,3,4,5]
```

Another name for push! is insert!, which treats the stack as a BagAggregate:

```
insert!(8,a)
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

and it modifies the stack:

```
a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

The inspect function returns the top of the stack without modification, viewed as a BagAggregate:

```
inspect a
8
```

The empty? operation returns true only if there are no element on the stack, otherwise it returns false:

```
empty? a
false
```

The top operation returns the top of stack without modification, viewed as a Stack:

```
top a
8
```

The depth operation returns the number of elements on the stack:

```
depth a
5
```

which is the same as the # (length) operation:

```
#a
5
```

The less? predicate will compare the stack length to an integer:

```
less?(a,9)
true
```

The more? predicate will compare the stack length to an integer:

```
more?(a,9)
false
```

The `size?` operation will compare the stack length to an integer:

```
size?(a,#a)
true
```

and since the last computation must always be true we try:

```
size?(a,9)
false
```

The `parts` function will return the stack as a list of its elements:

```
parts a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

If we have a `BagAggregate` of elements we can use it to construct a stack. Notice that the elements are pushed in reverse order:

```
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$ArrayStack(INT)
[5,4,3,2,1]
```

The `empty` function will construct an empty stack of a given type:

```
b:=empty()$(ArrayStack INT)
[]
```

and the `empty?` predicate allows us to find out if a stack is empty:

```
empty? b
true
```

The `sample` function returns a sample, empty stack:

```
sample()$ArrayStack(INT)
[]
```

We can copy a stack and it does not share storage so subsequent modifications of the original stack will not affect the copy:

```
c:=copy a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```



The `eq?` function is only true if the lists are the same reference, so even though `c` is a copy of `a`, they are not the same:

```
eq?(a,c)
false
```

However, `a` clearly shares a reference with itself:

```
eq?(a,a)
true
```

But we can compare `a` and `c` for equality:

```
(a=c)@Boolean
true
```

and clearly `a` is equal to itself:

```
(a=a)@Boolean
true
```

and since `a` and `c` are equal, they are clearly NOT not-equal:

```
a~c
false
```

We can use the `any?` function to see if a predicate is true for any element:

```
any?(x+-->(x=4),a)
true
```

or false for every element:

```
any?(x+-->(x=11),a)
false
```

We can use the `every?` function to check every element satisfies a predicate:

```
every?(x+-->(x=11),a)
false
```

We can count the elements that are equal to an argument of this type:

```
count(4,a)
1
```

or we can count against a boolean function:

```
count(x-->(x>2),a)
5
```

You can also map a function over every element, returning a new stack:

```
map(x-->x+10,a)
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

Notice that the original stack is unchanged:

```
a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

You can use `map!` to map a function over every element and change the original stack since `map!` is destructive:

```
map!(x-->x+10,a)
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

Notice that the original stack has been changed:

```
a
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

The `members` function can also get the element of the stack as a list:

```
members a
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

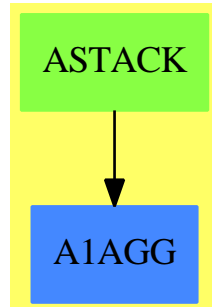
and using `member?` we can test if the stack holds a given element:

```
member?(14,a)
true
```

See Also:

- o `)show Stack`
- o `)show ArrayStack`
- o `)show Queue`
- o `)show Dequeue`
- o `)show Heap`
- o `)show BagAggregate`

### 2.7.1 ArrayStack (ASTACK)



See

- ⇒ “Stack” (STACK) 20.28.1 on page 2146
- ⇒ “Queue” (QUEUE) 18.5.1 on page 1793
- ⇒ “Dequeue” (DEQUEUE) 5.5.1 on page 440
- ⇒ “Heap” (HEAP) 9.2.1 on page 962

#### Exports:

any?	arrayStack	bag	coerce	copy
count	depth	empty	empty?	eq?
eval	every?	extract!	hash	insert!
inspect	latex	less?	map	map!
member?	members	more?	parts	pop!
push!	sample	size?	top	#?
?~=?	?=?			

```

⟨domain ASTACK ArrayStack⟩≡
)abbrev domain ASTACK ArrayStack
++ Author: Michael Monagan, Stephen Watt, Timothy Daly
++ Date Created: June 86 and July 87
++ Date Last Updated: Feb 92
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:

++ A stack represented as a flexible array.
--% Dequeue and Heap data types

ArrayStack(S:SetCategory): StackAggregate(S) with
  arrayStack: List S -> %
  
```

```

++ arrayStack([x,y,...,z]) creates an array stack with first (top)
++ element x, second element y,...,and last element z.
++
++E c:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]

-- Inherited Signatures repeated for examples documentation

pop_! : % -> S
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X pop! a
++X a
extract_! : % -> S
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X extract! a
++X a
push_! : (S,%) -> S
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X push!(9,a)
++X a
insert_! : (S,%) -> %
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X insert!(8,a)
++X a
inspect : % -> S
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X inspect a
top : % -> S
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X top a
depth : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X depth a
less? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X less?(a,9)
more? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

    ++X more?(a,9)
size? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X size?(a,5)
bag : List S -> %
++
    ++X bag([1,2,3,4,5])$ArrayStack(INT)
empty? : % -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X empty? a
empty : () -> %
++
    ++X b:=empty()$(ArrayStack INT)
sample : () -> %
++
    ++X sample()$ArrayStack(INT)
copy : % -> %
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X copy a
eq? : (% , %) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:=copy a
    ++X eq?(a,b)
map : ((S -> S) , %) -> %
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X map(x+>x+10,a)
    ++X a
if $ has shallowlyMutable then
    map! : ((S -> S) , %) -> %
    ++
        ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X map!(x+>x+10,a)
        ++X a
if S has SetCategory then
    latex : % -> String
    ++
        ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X latex a
hash : % -> SingleInteger
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

    ++X hash a
coerce : % -> OutputForm
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X coerce a
"=: (%,% ) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X (a=b)@Boolean
"~=" : (%,% ) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:=copy a
    ++X (a~b)
if % has finiteAggregate then
every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X every?(x+-(x=4),a)
any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X any?(x+-(x=4),a)
count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X count(x+-(x>2),a)
_# : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X #a
parts : % -> List S
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X parts a
members : % -> List S
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X members a
if % has finiteAggregate and S has SetCategory then
member? : (S,%) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X member?(3,a)
count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger

```

```

++
++X a:ArrayStack INT:= arrayStack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X count(4,a)

== add
Rep := IndexedFlexibleArray(S,0)

-- system operations
# s == _#(s)$Rep
s = t == s =$Rep t
copy s == copy(s)$Rep
coerce(d):OutputForm ==
  empty? d => empty()$(List S) ::OutputForm
  [(d.i::OutputForm) for i in 0..#d-1] ::OutputForm

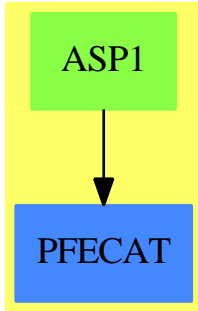
-- stack operations
depth s == # s
empty? s == empty?(s)$Rep
extract_! s == pop_! s
insert_!(e,s) == (push_!(e,s);s)
push_!(e,s) == (concat(e,s); e)
pop_! s ==
  if empty? s then error "empty stack"
  r := s.0
  delete_!(s,0)
  r
top s == if empty? s then error "empty stack" else s.0
arrayStack l == construct(l)$Rep
empty() == new(0,0 pretend S)
parts s == [s.i for i in 0..#s-1]::List(S)
map(f,s) == construct [f(s.i) for i in 0..#s-1]
map!(f,s) == ( for i in 0..#s-1 repeat qsetelt!(s,i,f(s.i)) ; s )
inspect(s) ==
  if empty? s then error "empty stack"
  qelt(s,0)

<ASTACK.dotabb>=
"ASTACK" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASTACK"]
"A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
"ASTACK" -> "A1AGG"

```

## 2.8 domain ASP1 Asp1

### 2.8.1 Asp1 (ASP1)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP1 Asp1>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP1 Asp1

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady, Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory.

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{Asp1} produces Fortran for Type 1 ASPs, needed for various  
 ++ NAG routines. Type 1 ASPs take a univariate expression (in the symbol  
 ++ X) and turn it into a Fortran Function like the following:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION F(X)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X

++ F=DSIN(X)

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp1(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FEXPR ==> FortranExpression

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable

RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))



```

FRAC    ==> Fraction
POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float

```

```

Exports ==> FortranFunctionCategory with
  coerce : FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat) -> $
  ++coerce(f) takes an object from the appropriate instantiation of
  ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns it into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

-- Build Symbol Table for Rep
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal())$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
real : FST := "real"::FST

```

```

Rep := FortranProgram(name,[real]$Union(fst:FST,void:"void"),[X],syms)

```

```

retract(u:FRAC POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat))::$
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat),"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)::$

```

```

retract(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat))::$
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat),"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)::$

```

```

retract(u:EXPR FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat))::$
retractIfCan(u:EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat),"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)::$

```

```

retract(u:EXPR INT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat))::$
retractIfCan(u:EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat),"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR(['X],[],MachineFloat)
  foo case "failed" => "failed"

```

```

foo::FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat)::$

retract(u:POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat))::$
retractIfCan(u:POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat),"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat)
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat)::$

retract(u:POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat))::$
retractIfCan(u:POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat),"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat)
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat)::$

coerce(u:FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat)):$ ==
  coerce((u::Expression(MachineFloat))$FEXPR(['X'],[],MachineFloat))$Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

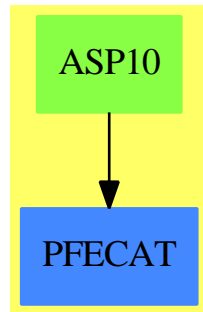
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

⟨ASP1.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP1" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP1"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "ASP1" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.9 domain ASP10 Asp10

### 2.9.1 Asp10 (ASP10)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP10 Asp10} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP10 Asp10

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{ASP10} produces Fortran for Type 10 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02kef}{d02Package}. This ASP computes the values of a set of func

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE COEFFN(P,Q,DQDL,X,ELAM,JINT)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION ELAM,P,Q,X,DQDL

++ INTEGER JINT

++ P=1.0D0

++ Q=((-1.0D0\*X\*\*3)+ELAM\*X\*X-2.0D0)/(X\*X)

++ DQDL=1.0D0

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp10(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable

EXF ==> Expression Float

```

RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FEXPR ==> FortranExpression(['JINT','X','ELAM'],[],MFLOAT)
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FRAC    ==> Fraction
POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float
VEC     ==> Vector
VF2     ==> VectorFunctions2

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : Vector FEXPR -> %
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : FST := "real"::FST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(P,fortranReal()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(Q,fortranReal()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(DQDL,fortranReal()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(ELAM,fortranReal()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(JINT,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$Union(fst:FST,void:"void"),
  [P,Q,DQDL,X,ELAM,JINT],syms)

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

```

```

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

coerce(c:FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):% == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

-- To help the poor old compiler!
localAssign(s:Symbol,u:Expression MFLOAT):FortranCode ==
  assign(s,u)$FortranCode

```

```

coerce(u:Vector FEXPR):% ==
  import Vector FEXPR
  not (#u = 3) => error "Incorrect Dimension For Vector"
  ([localAssign(P,elt(u,1)::Expression MFLOAT),_
    localAssign(Q,elt(u,2)::Expression MFLOAT),_
    localAssign(DQDL,elt(u,3)::Expression MFLOAT),_
    returns()$FortranCode ]$List(FortranCode))::Rep

coerce(u:%):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

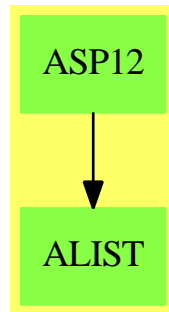
```

⟨ASP10.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP10" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP10"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "ASP10" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.10 domain ASP12 Asp12

### 2.10.1 Asp12 (ASP12)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

*<domain ASP12 Asp12>≡*

)abbrev domain ASP12 Asp12

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Oct 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 21 June 1994 Changed print to printStatement

++ Related Constructors:

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp12} produces Fortran for Type 12 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02kef}{d02Package} etc., for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE MONIT (MAXIT,IFLAG,ELAM,FINFO)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION ELAM,FINFO(15)

++ INTEGER MAXIT,IFLAG

++ IF(MAXIT.EQ.-1)THEN

++ PRINT\*,"Output from Monit"

++ ENDIF

++ PRINT\*,MAXIT,IFLAG,ELAM,(FINFO(I),I=1,4)

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp12(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

O ==> OutputForm

S ==> Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

```

FC      ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
EXI     ==> Expression Integer
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
U       ==> Union(I: Expression Integer,F: Expression Float,_
                  CF: Expression Complex Float,switch:Switch)
UFST    ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

Exports ==> FortranProgramCategory with
  outputAsFortran():Void -> Void
  ++outputAsFortran() generates the default code for \spadtype{ASP12}.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

import FC
import Switch

```

```

real : FST := "real"::FST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(MAXIT,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(IFLAG,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(ELAM,fortranReal()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
fType : FT := construct([real]$UFST,["15"::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(FINFO,fType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,[MAXIT,IFLAG,ELAM,FINFO],syms)

```

```

-- eqn : 0 := (I::0)=(1@Integer::EXI::0)
code:=[cond(EQ([MAXIT@S::EXI]$U,[-1::EXI]$U),
            printStatement(["_Output from Monit_"::0])),
      printStatement([MAXIT::0,IFLAG::0,ELAM::0,subscript("FINFO"::S,[I::0])::0,"I=1",
                    returns()$List(FortranCode))::Rep

```

```

coerce(u:%):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

```

```

outputAsFortran(u:%):Void == outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
outputAsFortran():Void == outputAsFortran(code)$Rep

```

$\langle ASP12.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

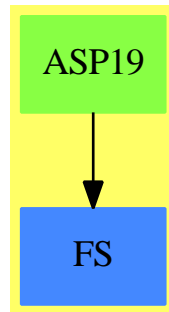
"ASP12" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP12"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP12" -> "ALIST"

```



## 2.11 domain ASP19 Asp19

### 2.11.1 Asp19 (ASP19)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP19 Asp19} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP19 Asp19

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Godfrey Nolan, Grant Keady

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp19} produces Fortran for Type 19 ASPs, evaluating a set of  
++functions and their jacobian at a given point, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE LSFUN2(M,N,XC,FVECC,FJACC,LJC)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION FVECC(M),FJACC(LJC,N),XC(N)

++ INTEGER M,N,LJC

++ INTEGER I,J

++ DO 25003 I=1,LJC

++ DO 25004 J=1,N

++ FJACC(I,J)=0.0D0

++25004 CONTINUE

++25003 CONTINUE

++ FVECC(1)=((XC(1)-0.14D0)\*XC(3)+(15.0D0\*XC(1)-2.1D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(  
++ &XC(3)+15.0D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(2)=((XC(1)-0.18D0)\*XC(3)+(7.0D0\*XC(1)-1.26D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(  
++ &XC(3)+7.0D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(3)=((XC(1)-0.22D0)\*XC(3)+(4.333333333333333D0\*XC(1)-0.953333  
++ &3333333333D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+4.333333333333333D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(4)=((XC(1)-0.25D0)\*XC(3)+(3.0D0\*XC(1)-0.75D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(  
++ &XC(3)+3.0D0\*XC(2))

```

++      FVECC(5)=((XC(1)-0.29D0)*XC(3)+(2.2D0*XC(1)-0.6379999999999999D0)*
++      &XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+2.2D0*XC(2))
++      FVECC(6)=((XC(1)-0.32D0)*XC(3)+(1.6666666666666667D0*XC(1)-0.533333
++      &3333333333D0)*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+1.6666666666666667D0*XC(2))
++      FVECC(7)=((XC(1)-0.35D0)*XC(3)+(1.285714285714286D0*XC(1)-0.45D0)*
++      &XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+1.285714285714286D0*XC(2))
++      FVECC(8)=((XC(1)-0.39D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-0.39D0)*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+
++      &XC(2))
++      FVECC(9)=((XC(1)-0.37D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-0.37D0)*XC(2)+1.285714285714
++      &286D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(10)=((XC(1)-0.58D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-0.58D0)*XC(2)+1.66666666666
++      &6667D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(11)=((XC(1)-0.73D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-0.73D0)*XC(2)+2.2D0)/(XC(3)
++      &+XC(2))
++      FVECC(12)=((XC(1)-0.96D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-0.96D0)*XC(2)+3.0D0)/(XC(3)
++      &+XC(2))
++      FVECC(13)=((XC(1)-1.34D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-1.34D0)*XC(2)+4.33333333333
++      &3333D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(14)=((XC(1)-2.1D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-2.1D0)*XC(2)+7.0D0)/(XC(3)+X
++      &C(2))
++      FVECC(15)=((XC(1)-4.39D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-4.39D0)*XC(2)+15.0D0)/(XC(3
++      &)+XC(2))
++      FJACC(1,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(1,2)=-15.0D0/(XC(3)**2+30.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+225.0D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(1,3)=-1.0D0/(XC(3)**2+30.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+225.0D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(2,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(2,2)=-7.0D0/(XC(3)**2+14.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+49.0D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(2,3)=-1.0D0/(XC(3)**2+14.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+49.0D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(3,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(3,2)=((-0.1110223024625157D-15*XC(3))-4.333333333333333D0)/
++      &(XC(3)**2+8.666666666666666D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+18.77777777777778D0*XC(2)
++      &**2)
++      FJACC(3,3)=(0.1110223024625157D-15*XC(2)-1.0D0)/(XC(3)**2+8.666666
++      &666666666D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+18.77777777777778D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(4,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(4,2)=-3.0D0/(XC(3)**2+6.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+9.0D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(4,3)=-1.0D0/(XC(3)**2+6.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+9.0D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(5,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(5,2)=((-0.1110223024625157D-15*XC(3))-2.2D0)/(XC(3)**2+4.399
++      &999999999999999D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+4.839999999999998D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(5,3)=(0.1110223024625157D-15*XC(2)-1.0D0)/(XC(3)**2+4.399999
++      &999999999999999D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+4.839999999999998D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(6,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(6,2)=((-0.2220446049250313D-15*XC(3))-1.666666666666667D0)/
++      &(XC(3)**2+3.333333333333333D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+2.777777777777777D0*XC(2)
++      &**2)

```

```

++      FJACC(6,3)=(0.2220446049250313D-15*XC(2)-1.0D0)/(XC(3)**2+3.333333
++      &333333333D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+2.777777777777777D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(7,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(7,2)=((-0.5551115123125783D-16*XC(3))-1.285714285714286D0)/(
++      &XC(3)**2+2.571428571428571D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+1.653061224489796D0*XC(2)
++      &**2)
++      FJACC(7,3)=(0.5551115123125783D-16*XC(2)-1.0D0)/(XC(3)**2+2.571428
++      &571428571D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+1.653061224489796D0*XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(8,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(8,2)=-1.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(8,3)=-1.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(9,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(9,2)=-1.285714285714286D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)*
++      &*2)
++      FJACC(9,3)=-1.285714285714286D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)*
++      &*2)
++      FJACC(10,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(10,2)=-1.666666666666667D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)
++      &**2)
++      FJACC(10,3)=-1.666666666666667D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)
++      &**2)
++      FJACC(11,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(11,2)=-2.2D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(11,3)=-2.2D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(12,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(12,2)=-3.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(12,3)=-3.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(13,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(13,2)=-4.333333333333333D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)
++      &**2)
++      FJACC(13,3)=-4.333333333333333D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)
++      &**2)
++      FJACC(14,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(14,2)=-7.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(14,3)=-7.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(15,1)=1.0D0
++      FJACC(15,2)=-15.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      FJACC(15,3)=-15.0D0/(XC(3)**2+2.0D0*XC(2)*XC(3)+XC(2)**2)
++      RETURN
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp19(name): Exports == Implementation where
name : Symbol

```

```

FST      ==> FortranScalarType

```

```

FT      ==> FortranType
FC      ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FC))
FSTU    ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FRAC    ==> Fraction
POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float
MFLOAT  ==> MachineFloat
VEC     ==> Vector
VF2     ==> VectorFunctions2
MF2     ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2(FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,Matrix FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT,VEC FEXPR)
FEXPR   ==> FortranExpression([],['XC'],MFLOAT)
S       ==> Symbol

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : FSTU := ["real"::FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(M,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LJC,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
xcType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(XC,xcType,syms)$SYMTAB
fveccType : FT := construct(real,[M],false)$FT
declare!(FVECC,fveccType,syms)$SYMTAB
fjaccType : FT := construct(real,[LJC,N],false)$FT
declare!(FJACC,fjaccType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,[M,N,XC,FVECC,FJACC,LJC],syms)

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

-- Take a symbol, pull of the script and turn it into an integer!!
o2int(u:S):Integer ==
  o : OutputForm := first elt(scripts(u)$S,sub)

```

```

o pretend Integer

-- To help the poor old compiler!
fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign1(s:S,j:Matrix FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : Matrix EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$MF2
  assign(s,j')$FC

localAssign2(s:S,j:VEC FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(s,j')$FC

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  -- First zero the Jacobian matrix in case we miss some derivatives which
  -- are zero.
  import POLY INT
  seg1 : Segment (POLY INT) := segment(1::(POLY INT),LJC@S::(POLY INT))
  seg2 : Segment (POLY INT) := segment(1::(POLY INT),N@S::(POLY INT))
  s1 : SegmentBinding POLY INT := equation(I@S,seg1)
  s2 : SegmentBinding POLY INT := equation(J@S,seg2)
  as : FC := assign(FJACC,[I@S::(POLY INT),J@S::(POLY INT)],0.0::EXPR FLOAT)
  clear : FC := forLoop(s1,forLoop(s2,as))
  j:Integer
  x:S := XC::S
  pu:List(S) := []
  -- Work out which variables appear in the expressions
  for e in entries(u) repeat
    pu := setUnion(pu,variables(e)$FEXPR)
  scriptList : List Integer := map(o2int,pu)$ListFunctions2(S,Integer)
  -- This should be the maximum XC_n which occurs (there may be others
  -- which don't):
  n:Integer := reduce(max,scriptList)$List(Integer)
  p:List(S) := []
  for j in 1..n repeat p:= cons(subscript(x,[j::OutputForm])$S,p)
  p:= reverse(p)
  jac:Matrix(FEXPR) := _
  jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(S,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(S))
  c1:FC := localAssign2(FVECC,u)
  c2:FC := localAssign1(FJACC,jac)
  [clear,c1,c2,returns()$List(FC)::]$

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

```

outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)

```

```

v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

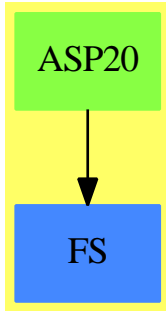
retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

⟨ASP19.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP19" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP19"]
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
  "ASP19" -> "FS"

```

## 2.12 domain ASP20 Asp20

### 2.12.1 Asp20 (ASP20)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP20 Asp20>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP20 Asp20

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan and Grant Keady

++ Date Created: Dec 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 21 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp20} produces Fortran for Type 20 ASPs, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE QPHESS(N,NROWH,NCOLH,JTHCOL,HESS,X,HX)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION HX(N),X(N),HESS(NROWH,NCOLH)

++ INTEGER JTHCOL,N,NROWH,NCOLH

++ HX(1)=2.0D0\*X(1)

++ HX(2)=2.0D0\*X(2)

++ HX(3)=2.0D0\*X(4)+2.0D0\*X(3)

++ HX(4)=2.0D0\*X(4)+2.0D0\*X(3)

++ HX(5)=2.0D0\*X(5)

++ HX(6)=(-2.0D0\*X(7))+(-2.0D0\*X(6))

++ HX(7)=(-2.0D0\*X(7))+(-2.0D0\*X(6))

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp20(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType



```

FT      ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
PI      ==> PositiveInteger
UFST    ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC    ==> Fraction
POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float
VEC     ==> Vector
MAT     ==> Matrix
VF2     ==> VectorFunctions2
MFLOAT  ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR   ==> FortranExpression([],['X','HESS'],MFLOAT)
0       ==> OutputForm
M2      ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2
MF2a    ==> M2(FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,
              MAT FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2b    ==> M2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,
              MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2c    ==> M2(POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,MAT POLY INT,
              FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2d    ==> M2(POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,
              MAT POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2e    ==> M2(EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,MAT EXPR INT,
              FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2f    ==> M2(EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,
              MAT EXPR FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranMatrixFunctionCategory with
  coerce: MAT FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : UFST := ["real":FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(NROWH,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(NCOLH,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(JTHCOL,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
hessType : FT := construct(real,[NROWH,NCOLH],false)$FT
declare!(HESS,hessType,syms)$SYMTAB

```

```

xType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(HX,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,
                        [N,NROWH,NCOLH,JTHCOL,HESS,X,HX],syms)

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

-- To help the poor old compiler!
fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign(s:Symbol,j:VEC FEXPR):FortranCode ==
  j' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(s,j')$FortranCode

coerce(u:MAT FEXPR):$ ==
  j:Integer
  x:Symbol := X::Symbol
  n := nrows(u)::PI
  p:VEC FEXPR := [retract(subscript(x,[j::0])$Symbol)$FEXPR for j in 1..n]
  prod:VEC FEXPR := u*p
  ([localAssign(HX,prod),returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode)):$

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2a
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2a
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):$

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2b
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2b
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):$

retract(u:MAT EXPR INT):$ ==

```

```

v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2e
v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2e
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::MAT FEXPR):: $

retract(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2f
v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2f
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::MAT FEXPR):: $

retract(u:MAT POLY INT):$ ==
v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2c
v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2c
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::MAT FEXPR):: $

retract(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):$ ==
v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2d
v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2d
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::MAT FEXPR):: $

coerce(u:$):0 == coerce(u)$Rep

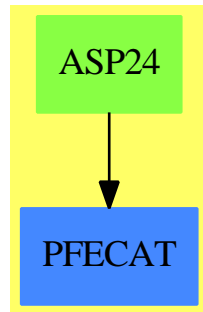
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

```
 $\langle ASP20.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"ASP20" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP20"]  
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]  
"ASP20" -> "FS"
```

## 2.13 domain ASP24 Asp24

### 2.13.1 Asp24 (ASP24)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP24 Asp24} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP24 Asp24

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 21 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp24} produces Fortran for Type 24 ASPs which evaluate a  
 ++multivariate function at a point (needed for NAG routine \axiomOpFrom{e04jaf}){e

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE FUNCT1(N,XC,FC)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION FC,XC(N)

++ INTEGER N

++ FC=10.0D0\*XC(4)\*\*4+(-40.0D0\*XC(1)\*XC(4)\*\*3)+(60.0D0\*XC(1)\*\*2+5

++ &.0D0)\*XC(4)\*\*2+((-10.0D0\*XC(3))+(-40.0D0\*XC(1)\*\*3))\*XC(4)+16.0D0\*X

++ &C(3)\*\*4+(-32.0D0\*XC(2)\*XC(3)\*\*3)+(24.0D0\*XC(2)\*\*2+5.0D0)\*XC(3)\*\*2+

++ &(-8.0D0\*XC(2)\*\*3\*XC(3))+XC(2)\*\*4+100.0D0\*XC(2)\*\*2+20.0D0\*XC(1)\*XC(

++ &2)+10.0D0\*XC(1)\*\*4+XC(1)\*\*2

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp24(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

```

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FEXPR ==> FortranExpression([],['XC'],MachineFloat)
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
FLOAT  ==> Float

Exports ==> FortranFunctionCategory with
  coerce : FEXPR -> $
  ++ coerce(f) takes an object from the appropriate instantiation of
  ++ \spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns it into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

real : FSTU := ["real":FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
xcType : FT := construct(real,[N::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(XC,xcType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(FC,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,[N,XC,FC],syms)

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:FEXPR):$ ==
  coerce(assign(FC,u::Expression(MachineFloat))$FortranCode)$Rep

retract(u:FRAC POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::$

retract(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")

```

```

foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
foo case "failed" => "failed"
(foo::FEXPR)::$

retract(u:EXPR FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::$

retract(u:EXPR INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::$

retract(u:POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::$

retract(u:POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::$

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

$\langle ASP24.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

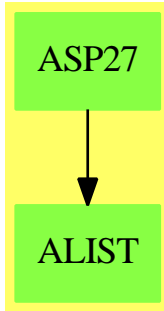
```

"ASP24" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP24"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"ASP24" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.14 domain ASP27 Asp27

### 2.14.1 Asp27 (ASP27)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain ASP27 Asp27} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP27 Asp27

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Nov 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 27 April 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp27} produces Fortran for Type 27 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{f02fjf}{f02Package} ,for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

```

++      FUNCTION DOT(IFLAG,N,Z,W,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION W(N),Z(N),RWORK(LRWORK)
++      INTEGER N,LIWORK,IFLAG,LRWORK,IWORK(LIWORK)
++      DOT=(W(16)+(-0.5D0*W(15)))*Z(16)+((-0.5D0*W(16))+W(15)+(-0.5D0*W(1
++      &4)))*Z(15)+((-0.5D0*W(15))+W(14)+(-0.5D0*W(13)))*Z(14)+((-0.5D0*W(
++      &14))+W(13)+(-0.5D0*W(12)))*Z(13)+((-0.5D0*W(13))+W(12)+(-0.5D0*W(1
++      &1)))*Z(12)+((-0.5D0*W(12))+W(11)+(-0.5D0*W(10)))*Z(11)+((-0.5D0*W(
++      &11))+W(10)+(-0.5D0*W(9)))*Z(10)+((-0.5D0*W(10))+W(9)+(-0.5D0*W(8))
++      &)*Z(9)+((-0.5D0*W(9))+W(8)+(-0.5D0*W(7)))*Z(8)+((-0.5D0*W(8))+W(7)
++      &+(-0.5D0*W(6)))*Z(7)+((-0.5D0*W(7))+W(6)+(-0.5D0*W(5)))*Z(6)+((-0.
++      &5D0*W(6))+W(5)+(-0.5D0*W(4)))*Z(5)+((-0.5D0*W(5))+W(4)+(-0.5D0*W(3
++      &)))*Z(4)+((-0.5D0*W(4))+W(3)+(-0.5D0*W(2)))*Z(3)+((-0.5D0*W(3))+W(
++      &2)+(-0.5D0*W(1)))*Z(2)+((-0.5D0*W(2))+W(1))*Z(1)
++      RETURN
++      END

```

++\end{verbatim}



```

Asp27(name): Exports == Implementation where
  name : Symbol

O      ==> OutputForm
FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT     ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FC     ==> FortranCode
PI     ==> PositiveInteger
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
EXPR   ==> Expression
MAT    ==> Matrix
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat

Exports == FortranMatrixCategory

Implementation == add

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
integer : UFST := ["integer"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(IFLAG,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LRWORK,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LIWORK,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
zType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(Z,zType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(W,zType,syms)$SYMTAB
rType : FT := construct(real,[LRWORK],false)$FT
declare!(RWORK,rType,syms)$SYMTAB
iType : FT := construct(integer,[LIWORK],false)$FT
declare!(IWORK,iType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,real,
                      [IFLAG,N,Z,W,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK],syms)

-- To help the poor old compiler!
localCoerce(u:Symbol):EXPR(MFLOAT) == coerce(u)$EXPR(MFLOAT)

coerce (u:MAT MFLOAT):$ ==
  Ws: Symbol := W
  Zs: Symbol := Z
  code : List FC

```

```

l:EXPR MFLOAT := "+"/ _
  [("+"/[localCoerce(elt(Ws,[j::0])$Symbol) * u(j,i)_
                                     for j in 1..nrows(u)::PI])_
    *localCoerce(elt(Zs,[i::0])$Symbol) for i in 1..ncols(u)::PI]
c := assign(name,l)$FC
code := [c,returns()]$List(FC)
code::$

```

```
coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep
```

```
coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep
```

```
coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep
```

```
coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep
```

```

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

$\langle ASP27.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

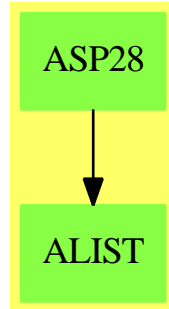
```

"ASP27" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP27"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP27" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.15 domain ASP28 Asp28

### 2.15.1 Asp28 (ASP28)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain ASP28 Asp28} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP28 Asp28

++ Author: Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: 21 March 1994

++ Date Last Updated: 28 April 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp28} produces Fortran for Type 28 ASPs, used in NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{f02fjf}{f02Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE IMAGE(IFLAG,N,Z,W,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION Z(N),W(N),IWORK(LRWORK),RWORK(LRWORK)

++ INTEGER N,LIWORK,IFLAG,LRWORK

++ W(1)=0.01707454969713436D0\*Z(16)+0.001747395874954051D0\*Z(15)+0.00  
 ++ &2106973900813502D0\*Z(14)+0.002957434991769087D0\*Z(13)+(-0.00700554  
 ++ &0882865317D0\*Z(12))+(-0.01219194009813166D0\*Z(11))+0.0037230647365  
 ++ &3087D0\*Z(10)+0.04932374658377151D0\*Z(9)+(-0.03586220812223305D0\*Z(  
 ++ &8))+(-0.04723268012114625D0\*Z(7))+(-0.02434652144032987D0\*Z(6))+0.  
 ++ &2264766947290192D0\*Z(5)+(-0.1385343580686922D0\*Z(4))+(-0.116530050  
 ++ &8238904D0\*Z(3))+(-0.2803531651057233D0\*Z(2))+1.019463911841327D0\*Z  
 ++ &(1)

++ W(2)=0.0227345011107737D0\*Z(16)+0.008812321197398072D0\*Z(15)+0.010  
 ++ &94012210519586D0\*Z(14)+(-0.01764072463999744D0\*Z(13))+(-0.01357136  
 ++ &72105995D0\*Z(12))+0.00157466157362272D0\*Z(11)+0.05258889186338282D  
 ++ &0\*Z(10)+(-0.01981532388243379D0\*Z(9))+(-0.06095390688679697D0\*Z(8)  
 ++ &)+(-0.04153119955569051D0\*Z(7))+0.2176561076571465D0\*Z(6)+(-0.0532  
 ++ &5555586632358D0\*Z(5))+(-0.1688977368984641D0\*Z(4))+(-0.32440166056

```

++      &67343D0*Z(3))+0.9128222941872173D0*Z(2)+(-0.2419652703415429D0*Z(1
++      &))
++      W(3)=0.03371198197190302D0*Z(16)+0.02021603150122265D0*Z(15)+(-0.0
++      &06607305534689702D0*Z(14))+(-0.03032392238968179D0*Z(13))+0.002033
++      &305231024948D0*Z(12)+0.05375944956767728D0*Z(11)+(-0.0163213312502
++      &9967D0*Z(10))+(-0.05483186562035512D0*Z(9))+(-0.04901428822579872D
++      &0*Z(8))+0.2091097927887612D0*Z(7)+(-0.05760560341383113D0*Z(6))+(-
++      &0.1236679206156403D0*Z(5))+(-0.3523683853026259D0*Z(4))+0.88929961
++      &32269974D0*Z(3))+(-0.2995429545781457D0*Z(2))+(-0.02986582812574917
++      &D0*Z(1))
++      W(4)=0.05141563713660119D0*Z(16)+0.005239165960779299D0*Z(15)+(-0.
++      &01623427735779699D0*Z(14))+(-0.01965809746040371D0*Z(13))+0.054688
++      &97337339577D0*Z(12))+(-0.014224695935687D0*Z(11))+(-0.0505181779315
++      &6355D0*Z(10))+(-0.04353074206076491D0*Z(9))+0.2012230497530726D0*Z
++      &(8))+(-0.06630874514535952D0*Z(7))+(-0.1280829963720053D0*Z(6))+(-0
++      &.305169742604165D0*Z(5))+0.8600427128450191D0*Z(4))+(-0.32415033802
++      &68184D0*Z(3))+(-0.09033531980693314D0*Z(2))+0.09089205517109111D0*
++      &Z(1))
++      W(5)=0.04556369767776375D0*Z(16)+(-0.001822737697581869D0*Z(15))+(-
++      &-0.002512226501941856D0*Z(14))+0.02947046460707379D0*Z(13))+(-0.014
++      &45079632086177D0*Z(12))+(-0.05034242196614937D0*Z(11))+(-0.0376966
++      &3291725935D0*Z(10))+0.2171103102175198D0*Z(9))+(-0.0824949256021352
++      &4D0*Z(8))+(-0.1473995209288945D0*Z(7))+(-0.315042193418466D0*Z(6))
++      &+0.9591623347824002D0*Z(5))+(-0.3852396953763045D0*Z(4))+(-0.141718
++      &5427288274D0*Z(3))+(-0.03423495461011043D0*Z(2))+0.319820917706851
++      &6D0*Z(1))
++      W(6)=0.04015147277405744D0*Z(16)+0.01328585741341559D0*Z(15)+0.048
++      &26082005465965D0*Z(14))+(-0.04319641116207706D0*Z(13))+(-0.04931323
++      &319055762D0*Z(12))+(-0.03526886317505474D0*Z(11))+0.22295383396730
++      &01D0*Z(10))+(-0.07375317649315155D0*Z(9))+(-0.1589391311991561D0*Z(
++      &8))+(-0.328001910890377D0*Z(7))+0.952576555482747D0*Z(6))+(-0.31583
++      &09975786731D0*Z(5))+(-0.1846882042225383D0*Z(4))+(-0.0703762046700
++      &4427D0*Z(3))+0.2311852964327382D0*Z(2)+0.04254083491825025D0*Z(1))
++      W(7)=0.06069778964023718D0*Z(16)+0.06681263884671322D0*Z(15)+(-0.0
++      &2113506688615768D0*Z(14))+(-0.083996867458326D0*Z(13))+(-0.0329843
++      &8523869648D0*Z(12))+0.2276878326327734D0*Z(11))+(-0.067356038933017
++      &95D0*Z(10))+(-0.1559813965382218D0*Z(9))+(-0.3363262957694705D0*Z(
++      &8))+0.9442791158560948D0*Z(7))+(-0.3199955249404657D0*Z(6))+(-0.136
++      &2463839920727D0*Z(5))+(-0.1006185171570586D0*Z(4))+0.2057504515015
++      &423D0*Z(3))+(-0.02065879269286707D0*Z(2))+0.03160990266745513D0*Z(1
++      &)
++      W(8)=0.126386868896738D0*Z(16)+0.002563370039476418D0*Z(15)+(-0.05
++      &581757739455641D0*Z(14))+(-0.07777893205900685D0*Z(13))+0.23117338
++      &45834199D0*Z(12))+(-0.06031581134427592D0*Z(11))+(-0.14805474755869
++      &52D0*Z(10))+(-0.3364014128402243D0*Z(9))+0.9364014128402244D0*Z(8)
++      &+(-0.3269452524413048D0*Z(7))+(-0.1396841886557241D0*Z(6))+(-0.056

```

```

++      &1733845834199D0*Z(5))+0.1777789320590069D0*Z(4)+(-0.04418242260544
++      &359D0*Z(3))+(-0.02756337003947642D0*Z(2))+0.07361313110326199D0*Z(
++      &1)
++      W(9)=0.07361313110326199D0*Z(16)+(-0.02756337003947642D0*Z(15))+(-
++      &0.04418242260544359D0*Z(14))+0.1777789320590069D0*Z(13)+(-0.056173
++      &3845834199D0*Z(12))+(-0.1396841886557241D0*Z(11))+(-0.326945252441
++      &3048D0*Z(10))+0.9364014128402244D0*Z(9))+(-0.3364014128402243D0*Z(8
++      &))+(-0.1480547475586952D0*Z(7))+(-0.06031581134427592D0*Z(6))+0.23
++      &11733845834199D0*Z(5))+(-0.07777893205900685D0*Z(4))+(-0.0558175773
++      &9455641D0*Z(3))+0.002563370039476418D0*Z(2)+0.126386868896738D0*Z(
++      &1)
++      W(10)=0.03160990266745513D0*Z(16)+(-0.02065879269286707D0*Z(15))+0
++      &.2057504515015423D0*Z(14)+(-0.1006185171570586D0*Z(13))+(-0.136246
++      &3839920727D0*Z(12))+(-0.3199955249404657D0*Z(11))+0.94427911585609
++      &48D0*Z(10)+(-0.3363262957694705D0*Z(9))+(-0.1559813965382218D0*Z(8
++      &))+(-0.06735603893301795D0*Z(7))+0.2276878326327734D0*Z(6)+(-0.032
++      &98438523869648D0*Z(5))+(-0.083996867458326D0*Z(4))+(-0.02113506688
++      &615768D0*Z(3))+0.06681263884671322D0*Z(2)+0.06069778964023718D0*Z(
++      &1)
++      W(11)=0.04254083491825025D0*Z(16)+0.2311852964327382D0*Z(15)+(-0.0
++      &7037620467004427D0*Z(14))+(-0.1846882042225383D0*Z(13))+(-0.315830
++      &9975786731D0*Z(12))+0.952576555482747D0*Z(11)+(-0.328001910890377D
++      &0*Z(10))+(-0.1589391311991561D0*Z(9))+(-0.07375317649315155D0*Z(8)
++      &)+0.2229538339673001D0*Z(7)+(-0.03526886317505474D0*Z(6))+(-0.0493
++      &1323319055762D0*Z(5))+(-0.04319641116207706D0*Z(4))+0.048260820054
++      &65965D0*Z(3)+0.01328585741341559D0*Z(2)+0.04015147277405744D0*Z(1)
++      W(12)=0.3198209177068516D0*Z(16)+(-0.03423495461011043D0*Z(15))+(-
++      &0.1417185427288274D0*Z(14))+(-0.3852396953763045D0*Z(13))+0.959162
++      &3347824002D0*Z(12)+(-0.315042193418466D0*Z(11))+(-0.14739952092889
++      &45D0*Z(10))+(-0.08249492560213524D0*Z(9))+0.2171103102175198D0*Z(8
++      &))+(-0.03769663291725935D0*Z(7))+(-0.05034242196614937D0*Z(6))+(-0.
++      &01445079632086177D0*Z(5))+0.02947046460707379D0*Z(4)+(-0.002512226
++      &501941856D0*Z(3))+(-0.001822737697581869D0*Z(2))+0.045563697677763
++      &75D0*Z(1)
++      W(13)=0.09089205517109111D0*Z(16)+(-0.09033531980693314D0*Z(15))+(-
++      &-0.3241503380268184D0*Z(14))+0.8600427128450191D0*Z(13)+(-0.305169
++      &742604165D0*Z(12))+(-0.1280829963720053D0*Z(11))+(-0.0663087451453
++      &5952D0*Z(10))+0.2012230497530726D0*Z(9)+(-0.04353074206076491D0*Z(
++      &8))+(-0.05051817793156355D0*Z(7))+(-0.014224695935687D0*Z(6))+0.05
++      &468897337339577D0*Z(5))+(-0.01965809746040371D0*Z(4))+(-0.016234277
++      &35779699D0*Z(3))+0.005239165960779299D0*Z(2)+0.05141563713660119D0
++      &*Z(1)
++      W(14)=(-0.02986582812574917D0*Z(16))+(-0.2995429545781457D0*Z(15))
++      &+0.8892996132269974D0*Z(14)+(-0.3523683853026259D0*Z(13))+(-0.1236
++      &679206156403D0*Z(12))+(-0.05760560341383113D0*Z(11))+0.20910979278
++      &87612D0*Z(10))+(-0.04901428822579872D0*Z(9))+(-0.05483186562035512D

```

```

++      &0*Z(8))+(-0.01632133125029967D0*Z(7))+0.05375944956767728D0*Z(6)+0
++      &.002033305231024948D0*Z(5))+(-0.03032392238968179D0*Z(4))+(-0.00660
++      &7305534689702D0*Z(3))+0.02021603150122265D0*Z(2)+0.033711981971903
++      &02D0*Z(1)
++      W(15)=(-0.2419652703415429D0*Z(16))+0.9128222941872173D0*Z(15))+(-0
++      &.3244016605667343D0*Z(14))+(-0.1688977368984641D0*Z(13))+(-0.05325
++      &555586632358D0*Z(12))+0.2176561076571465D0*Z(11))+(-0.0415311995556
++      &9051D0*Z(10))+(-0.06095390688679697D0*Z(9))+(-0.01981532388243379D
++      &0*Z(8))+0.05258889186338282D0*Z(7)+0.00157466157362272D0*Z(6))+(-0.
++      &0135713672105995D0*Z(5))+(-0.01764072463999744D0*Z(4))+0.010940122
++      &10519586D0*Z(3)+0.008812321197398072D0*Z(2)+0.0227345011107737D0*Z
++      &(1)
++      W(16)=1.019463911841327D0*Z(16))+(-0.2803531651057233D0*Z(15))+(-0.
++      &1165300508238904D0*Z(14))+(-0.1385343580686922D0*Z(13))+0.22647669
++      &47290192D0*Z(12))+(-0.02434652144032987D0*Z(11))+(-0.04723268012114
++      &625D0*Z(10))+(-0.03586220812223305D0*Z(9))+0.04932374658377151D0*Z
++      &(8)+0.00372306473653087D0*Z(7))+(-0.01219194009813166D0*Z(6))+(-0.0
++      &07005540882865317D0*Z(5))+0.002957434991769087D0*Z(4)+0.0021069739
++      &00813502D0*Z(3)+0.001747395874954051D0*Z(2)+0.01707454969713436D0*
++      &Z(1)
++      RETURN
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp28(name): Exports == Implementation where
  name : Symbol

```

```

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT      ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
FC      ==> FortranCode
PI      ==> PositiveInteger
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
EXPR    ==> Expression
MFLOAT  ==> MachineFloat
VEC     ==> Vector
UFST    ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
MAT     ==> Matrix

```

```
Exports == FortranMatrixCategory
```

```
Implementation == add
```

```

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()

```

```

declare!(IFLAG,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LRWORK,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LIWORK,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(Z,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(W,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
rType : FT := construct(real,[LRWORK],false)$FT
declare!(RWORK,rType,syms)$SYMTAB
iType : FT := construct(real,[LIWORK],false)$FT
declare!(IWORK,rType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,
                        [IFLAG,N,Z,W,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK],syms)

-- To help the poor old compiler!
localCoerce(u:Symbol):EXPR(MFLOAT) == coerce(u)$EXPR(MFLOAT)

coerce (u:MAT MFLOAT):$ ==
  Zs: Symbol := Z
  code : List FC
  r: List EXPR MFLOAT
  r := ["+"/[u(j,i)*localCoerce(elt(Zs,[i::OutputForm])$Symbol)_
            for i in 1..ncols(u)$MAT(MFLOAT)::PI]_
            for j in 1..nrows(u)$MAT(MFLOAT)::PI]
  code := [assign(W@Symbol,vector(r)$VEC(EXPR MFLOAT)),returns()$List(FC)
  code::$

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

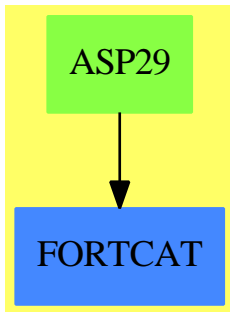
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

<ASP28.dotabb>=
"ASP28" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP28"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP28" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.16 domain ASP29 Asp29

### 2.16.1 Asp29 (ASP29)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

*<domain ASP29 Asp29>=*

)abbrev domain ASP29 Asp29

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Nov 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp29} produces Fortran for Type 29 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{f02fjf}{f02Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE MONIT(ISTATE,NEXTIT,NEVALS,NEVECS,K,F,D)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION D(K),F(K)

++ INTEGER K,NEXTIT,NEVALS,NVECS,ISTATE

++ CALL F02FJZ(ISTATE,NEXTIT,NEVALS,NEVECS,K,F,D)

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp29(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable

FC ==> FortranCode

PI ==> PositiveInteger

EXF ==> Expression Float



```

EXI ==> Expression Integer
VEF ==> Vector Expression Float
VEI ==> Vector Expression Integer
MEI ==> Matrix Expression Integer
MEF ==> Matrix Expression Float
UEXPR ==> Union(I: Expression Integer,F: Expression Float,_
               CF: Expression Complex Float)
RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))

Exports == FortranProgramCategory with
  outputAsFortran():Void -> Void
  ++outputAsFortran() generates the default code for \spadtype{ASP29}.

Implementation == add

import FST
import FT
import FC
import SYMTAB

real : FSTU := ["real"::FST]$FSTU
integer : FSTU := ["integer"::FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()
declare!(ISTATE,fortranInteger(),syms)
declare!(NEXTIT,fortranInteger(),syms)
declare!(NEVALS,fortranInteger(),syms)
declare!(NEVECS,fortranInteger(),syms)
declare!(K,fortranInteger(),syms)
kType : FT := construct(real,[K],false)$FT
declare!(F,kType,syms)
declare!(D,kType,syms)
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,
                      [ISTATE,NEXTIT,NEVALS,NEVECS,K,F,D],syms)

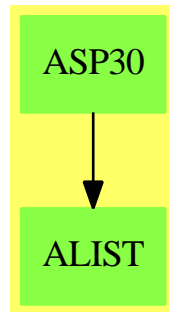
outputAsFortran():Void ==
  callOne := call("F02FJZ(ISTATE,NEXTIT,NEVALS,NEVECS,K,F,D)")
  code : List FC := [callOne,returns()$List(FC)
  outputAsFortran(coerce(code)$Rep)$Rep

```

```
 $\langle ASP29.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"ASP29" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP29"]  
"FORTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FORTCAT"]  
"ASP29" -> "FORTCAT"
```

## 2.17 domain ASP30 Asp30

### 2.17.1 Asp30 (ASP30)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain ASP30 Asp30} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP30 Asp30

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Nov 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 28 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp30} produces Fortran for Type 30 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{f04qaf}{f04Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE APROD(MODE,M,N,X,Y,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X(N),Y(M),RWORK(LRWORK)

++ INTEGER M,N,LIWORK,IFAIL,LRWORK,IWORK(LIWORK),MODE

++ DOUBLE PRECISION A(5,5)

++ EXTERNAL F06PAF

++ A(1,1)=1.0D0

++ A(1,2)=0.0D0

++ A(1,3)=0.0D0

++ A(1,4)=-1.0D0

++ A(1,5)=0.0D0

++ A(2,1)=0.0D0

++ A(2,2)=1.0D0

++ A(2,3)=0.0D0

++ A(2,4)=0.0D0

++ A(2,5)=-1.0D0

++ A(3,1)=0.0D0

++ A(3,2)=0.0D0

```

++      A(3,3)=1.0D0
++      A(3,4)=-1.0D0
++      A(3,5)=0.0D0
++      A(4,1)=-1.0D0
++      A(4,2)=0.0D0
++      A(4,3)=-1.0D0
++      A(4,4)=4.0D0
++      A(4,5)=-1.0D0
++      A(5,1)=0.0D0
++      A(5,2)=-1.0D0
++      A(5,3)=0.0D0
++      A(5,4)=-1.0D0
++      A(5,5)=4.0D0
++      IF(MODE.EQ.1)THEN
++          CALL F06PAF('N',M,N,1.0D0,A,M,X,1,1.0D0,Y,1)
++      ELSEIF(MODE.EQ.2)THEN
++          CALL F06PAF('T',M,N,1.0D0,A,M,Y,1,1.0D0,X,1)
++      ENDIF
++      RETURN
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp30(name): Exports == Implementation where
    name : Symbol

```

```

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT      ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
FC      ==> FortranCode
PI      ==> PositiveInteger
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
UFST    ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
MAT      ==> Matrix
MFLOAT  ==> MachineFloat
EXI      ==> Expression Integer
UEXP    ==> Union(I:Expression Integer,F:Expression Float,_
                  CF:Expression Complex Float,switch:Switch)
S        ==> Symbol

```

```

Exports == FortranMatrixCategory

```

```

Implementation == add

```

```

    import FC
    import FT
    import Switch

```

```

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
integer : UFST := ["integer"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(MODE,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(M,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LRWORK,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LIWORK,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct(real,[M],false)$FT
declare!(Y,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
rType : FT := construct(real,[LRWORK],false)$FT
declare!(RWORK,rType,syms)$SYMTAB
iType : FT := construct(integer,[LIWORK],false)$FT
declare!(IWORK,iType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(IFAIL,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,
                        [MODE,M,N,X,Y,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK],syms)

coerce(a:MAT MFLOAT):$ ==
  locals : SYMTAB := empty()
  numRows := nrows(a) :: Polynomial Integer
  numCols := ncols(a) :: Polynomial Integer
  declare!(A,[real,[numRows,numCols],false]$FT,locals)
  declare!(F06PAF@S,construct(["void"]$UFST,[],@List(S),true)$FT,locals)
  ptA:UEXPR := [("MODE"::S)::EXI]
  ptB:UEXPR := [1::EXI]
  ptC:UEXPR := [2::EXI]
  sw1 : Switch := EQ(ptA,ptB)$Switch
  sw2 : Switch := EQ(ptA,ptC)$Switch
  callOne := call("F06PAF('N',M,N,1.0D0,A,M,X,1,1.0D0,Y,1)")
  callTwo := call("F06PAF('T',M,N,1.0D0,A,M,Y,1,1.0D0,X,1)")
  c : FC := cond(sw1,callOne,cond(sw2,callTwo))
  code : List FC := [assign(A,a),c,returns()]
  ([locals,code]$RSFC):$

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

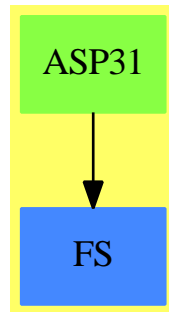
```

```
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==  
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage  
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep  
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
```

```
 $\langle ASP30.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"ASP30" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP30"]  
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
"ASP30" -> "ALIST"
```

## 2.18 domain ASP31 Asp31

### 2.18.1 Asp31 (ASP31)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP31 Asp31>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP31 Asp31

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 22 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranMatrixFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp31} produces Fortran for Type 31 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02ejf}{d02Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

```

++      SUBROUTINE PEDERV(X,Y,PW)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION X,Y(*)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION PW(3,3)
++      PW(1,1)=-0.03999999999999999D0
++      PW(1,2)=10000.0D0*Y(3)
++      PW(1,3)=10000.0D0*Y(2)
++      PW(2,1)=0.03999999999999999D0
++      PW(2,2)=(-10000.0D0*Y(3))+(-60000000.0D0*Y(2))
++      PW(2,3)=-10000.0D0*Y(2)
++      PW(3,1)=0.0D0
++      PW(3,2)=60000000.0D0*Y(2)
++      PW(3,3)=0.0D0
++      RETURN
++      END

```

++\end{verbatim}

Asp31(name): Exports == Implementation where

```

name : Symbol

0      ==> OutputForm
FST    ==> FortranScalarType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression(['X'],['Y'],MFLOAT)
FT      ==> FortranType
FC      ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC    ==> Fraction
POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT      ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float
VEC      ==> Vector
MAT      ==> Matrix
VF2      ==> VectorFunctions2
MF2      ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2(FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR,
                                     EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,MAT EXPR MFLOAT)

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

real : UFST := ["real":FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct(real,["*":Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(Y,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,[X,Y,PW],syms)

-- To help the poor old compiler!
fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign(s:Symbol,j:MAT FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : MAT EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$MF2
  assign(s,j')$FC

```



```

makeXList(n:Integer):List(Symbol) ==
  j:Integer
  y:Symbol := Y::Symbol
  p:List(Symbol) := []
  for j in 1 .. n repeat p:= cons(subscript(y,[j::OutputForm])$Symbol,p)
  p:= reverse(p)

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  dimension := #u::Polynomial Integer
  locals : SYMTAB := empty()
  declare!(PW,[real,[dimension,dimension],false]$FT,locals)$SYMTAB
  n:Integer := maxIndex(u)$VEC(FEXPR)
  p:List(Symbol) := makeXList(n)
  jac: MAT FEXPR := jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(
    Symbol,FEXPR ,VEC FEXPR,List(Symbol))
  code : List FC := [localAssign(PW,jac),returns()$FC]$List(FC)
  ([locals,code]$RSFC)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==

```

```

    v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
    v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
    v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
    v case "failed" => "failed"
    (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
    v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
    v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
    v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
    v case "failed" => "failed"
    (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
    v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
    v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
    v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
    v case "failed" => "failed"
    (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):0 == coerce(u)$Rep

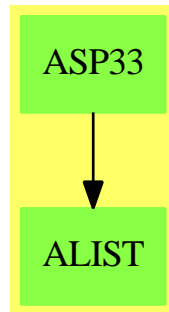
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
    p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
    outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
    p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

<ASP31.dotabb>≡
    "ASP31" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP31"]
    "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
    "ASP31" -> "FS"

```

## 2.19 domain ASP33 Asp33

### 2.19.1 Asp33 (ASP33)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

*<domain ASP33 Asp33>≡*

)abbrev domain ASP33 Asp33

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Nov 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory.

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp33} produces Fortran for Type 33 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02kef}{d02Package}. The code is a dummy ASP:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE REPORT(X,V,JINT)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION V(3),X

++ INTEGER JINT

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp33(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

UFST ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

FT ==> FortranType

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable

FC ==> FortranCode

RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))

Exports ==> FortranProgramCategory with

```
outputAsFortran:() -> Void
  ++outputAsFortran() generates the default code for \spadtype{ASP33}.
```

```
Implementation ==> add
```

```
real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()
declare!(JINT,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
vType : FT := construct(real,["3"::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(V,vType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,[X,V,JINT],syms)

outputAsFortran():Void ==
  outputAsFortran( (returns())$FortranCode)::Rep )$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void == outputAsFortran(u)$Rep

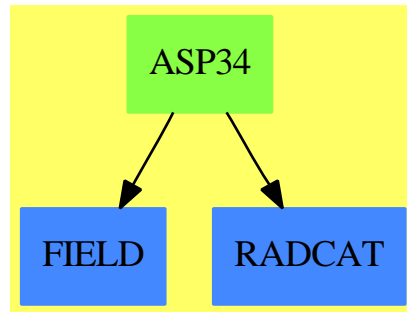
coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep
```

$\langle ASP33.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"ASP33" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP33"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP33" -> "ALIST"
```

## 2.20 domain ASP34 Asp34

### 2.20.1 Asp34 (ASP34)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain ASP34 Asp34} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP34 Asp34

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Nov 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 14 June 1994 (Themos Tsikas)

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp34} produces Fortran for Type 34 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{f04mbf}{f04Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE MSOLVE(IFLAG,N,X,Y,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION RWORK(LRWORK),X(N),Y(N)

++ INTEGER I,J,N,LIWORK,IFLAG,LRWORK,IWORK(LIWORK)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION W1(3),W2(3),MS(3,3)

++ IFLAG=-1

++ MS(1,1)=2.0D0

++ MS(1,2)=1.0D0

++ MS(1,3)=0.0D0

++ MS(2,1)=1.0D0

++ MS(2,2)=2.0D0

++ MS(2,3)=1.0D0

++ MS(3,1)=0.0D0

++ MS(3,2)=1.0D0

++ MS(3,3)=2.0D0

++ CALL F04ASF(MS,N,X,N,Y,W1,W2,IFLAG)

++ IFLAG=-IFLAG

++ RETURN

```

++      END
++\end{verbatim}

Asp34(name): Exports == Implementation where
  name : Symbol

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT     ==> FortranType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
FC     ==> FortranCode
PI     ==> PositiveInteger
EXI    ==> Expression Integer
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))

Exports == FortranMatrixCategory

Implementation == add

  real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
  integer : UFST := ["integer"::FST]$UFST
  syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
  declare!(IFLAG,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
  declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
  xType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
  declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
  declare!(Y,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
  declare!(LRWORK,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
  declare!(LIWORK,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
  rType : FT := construct(real,[LRWORK],false)$FT
  declare!(RWORK,rType,syms)$SYMTAB
  iType : FT := construct(integer,[LIWORK],false)$FT
  declare!(IWORK,iType,syms)$SYMTAB
  Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,
                        [IFLAG,N,X,Y,RWORK,LRWORK,IWORK,LIWORK],syms)

-- To help the poor old compiler
localAssign(s:Symbol,u:EXI):FC == assign(s,u)$FC

coerce(u:Matrix MachineFloat):$ ==
  dimension := nrows(u) ::Polynomial Integer
  locals : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
  declare!(I,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
  declare!(J,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
  declare!(W1,[real,[dimension],false]$FT,locals)$SYMTAB
  declare!(W2,[real,[dimension],false]$FT,locals)$SYMTAB

```

```

declare!(MS,[real,[dimension,dimension],false]$FT,locals)$SYMTAB
assign1 : FC := localAssign(IFLAG@Symbol,(-1)@EXI)
call : FC := call("F04ASF(MS,N,X,N,Y,W1,W2,IFLAG)")$FC
assign2 : FC := localAssign(IFLAG::Symbol,-(IFLAG@Symbol::EXI))
assign3 : FC := assign(MS,u)$FC
code : List FC := [assign1,assign3,call,assign2,returns()]$List(FC)
([locals,code]$RSFC)::$

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

$\langle ASP34.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

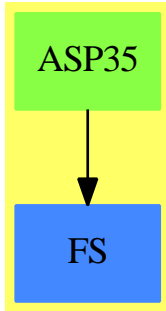
```

"ASP34" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP34"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"RADCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RADCAT"]
"ASP34" -> "FIELD"
"ASP34" -> "RADCAT"

```

## 2.21 domain ASP35 Asp35

### 2.21.1 Asp35 (ASP35)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP35 Asp35} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP35 Asp35

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Godfrey Nolan, Grant Keady

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 22 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp35} produces Fortran for Type 35 ASPs, needed for NAG routines

++\axiomOpFrom{c05pbf}{c05Package}, \axiomOpFrom{c05pcf}{c05Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

```

++      SUBROUTINE FCN(N,X,FVEC,FJAC,LDFJAC,IFLAG)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION X(N),FVEC(N),FJAC(LDFJAC,N)
++      INTEGER LDFJAC,N,IFLAG
++      IF(IFLAG.EQ.1)THEN
++          FVEC(1)=(-1.0D0*X(2))+X(1)
++          FVEC(2)=(-1.0D0*X(3))+2.0D0*X(2)
++          FVEC(3)=3.0D0*X(3)
++      ELSEIF(IFLAG.EQ.2)THEN
++          FJAC(1,1)=1.0D0
++          FJAC(1,2)=-1.0D0
++          FJAC(1,3)=0.0D0
++          FJAC(2,1)=0.0D0
++          FJAC(2,2)=2.0D0
++          FJAC(2,3)=-1.0D0
++          FJAC(3,1)=0.0D0
++          FJAC(3,2)=0.0D0
++          FJAC(3,3)=3.0D0
  
```



```

++      ENDIF
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp35(name): Exports == Implementation where
  name : Symbol

```

```

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT     ==> FortranType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
FC     ==> FortranCode
PI     ==> PositiveInteger
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
FLOAT  ==> Float
VEC    ==> Vector
MAT    ==> Matrix
VF2    ==> VectorFunctions2
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression([],['X'],MFLOAT)
MF2    ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2(FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR,
                                     EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,MAT EXPR MFLOAT)
SWU    ==> Union(I:Expression Integer,F:Expression Float,
                 CF:Expression Complex Float,switch:Switch)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(FVEC,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(LDFJAC,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
jType : FT := construct(real,[LDFJAC,N],false)$FT
declare!(FJAC,jType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(IFLAG,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB

```

```

Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,[N,X,FVEC,FJAC,LDFJAC,IFLAG],syms)

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

makeXList(n:Integer):List(Symbol) ==
  x:Symbol := X::Symbol
  [subscript(x,[j::OutputForm])$Symbol for j in 1..n]

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign1(s:Symbol,j:MAT FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : MAT EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$MF2
  assign(s,j')$FC

localAssign2(s:Symbol,j:VEC FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(s,j')$FC

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  n:Integer := maxIndex(u)
  p:List(Symbol) := makeXList(n)
  jac: MAT FEXPR := jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(_
                                Symbol,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(Symbol))

  assf:FC := localAssign2(FVEC,u)
  assj:FC := localAssign1(FJAC,jac)
  iflag:SWU := [IFLAG@Symbol::EXPR(INT)]$SWU
  sw1:Switch := EQ(iflag,[1::EXPR(INT)]$SWU)
  sw2:Switch := EQ(iflag,[2::EXPR(INT)]$SWU)
  cond(sw1,assf,cond(sw2,assj)$FC)$FC::$

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==

```

```

v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)

```

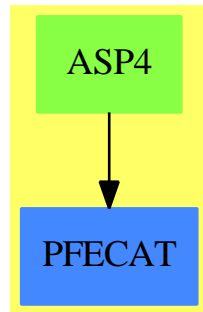
```
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR)::
```

$\langle ASP35.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"ASP35" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP35"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"ASP35" -> "FS"
```

## 2.22 domain ASP4 Asp4

### 2.22.1 Asp4 (ASP4)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP4 Asp4} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP4 Asp4

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp4} produces Fortran for Type 4 ASPs, which take an expression  
++in  $X(1) \dots X(\text{NDIM})$  and produce a real function of the form:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FUNCTN(NDIM,X)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X(NDIM)

++ INTEGER NDIM

++ FUNCTN=(4.0D0\*X(1)\*X(3)\*\*2\*DEXP(2.0D0\*X(1)\*X(3)))/(X(4)\*\*2+(2.0D0\*

++ &X(2)+2.0D0)\*X(4)+X(2)\*\*2+2.0D0\*X(2)+1.0D0)

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp4(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FEXPR ==> FortranExpression([],['X'],MachineFloat)

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable

RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))

```

FSTU  ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FRAC  ==> Fraction
POLY  ==> Polynomial
EXPR  ==> Expression
INT   ==> Integer
FLOAT ==> Float

```

```

Exports ==> FortranFunctionCategory with
  coerce : FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes an object from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns it into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : FSTU := ["real"::FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(NDIM,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[NDIM],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,real,[NDIM,X],syms)

retract(u:FRAC POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FSTU
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR::FSTU

retract(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FSTU
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR::FSTU

retract(u:EXPR FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FSTU
retractIfCan(u:EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR::FSTU

retract(u:EXPR INT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FSTU
retractIfCan(u:EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR

```

```

foo case "failed" => "failed"
foo::FEXPR::$

retract(u:POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR::$

retract(u:POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::$
retractIfCan(u:POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  foo::FEXPR::$

coerce(u:FEXPR):$ ==
  coerce((u::Expression(MachineFloat))$FEXPR)$Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

$\langle ASP4.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

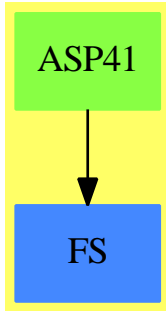
```

"ASP4" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP4"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"ASP4" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.23 domain ASP41 Asp41

### 2.23.1 Asp41 (ASP41)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP41 Asp41>≡*

)abbrev domain ASP41 Asp41

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated: 29 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory.

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp41} produces Fortran for Type 41 ASPs, needed for NAG

++routines \axiomOpFrom{d02raf}{d02Package} and

++\axiomOpFrom{d02saf}{d02Package}

++in particular. These ASPs are in fact

++three Fortran routines which return a vector of functions, and their

++derivatives wrt Y(i) and also a continuation parameter EPS, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE FCN(X,EPS,Y,F,N)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION EPS,F(N),X,Y(N)

++ INTEGER N

++ F(1)=Y(2)

++ F(2)=Y(3)

++ F(3)=(-1.0D0\*Y(1)\*Y(3))+2.0D0\*EPS\*Y(2)\*\*2+(-2.0D0\*EPS)

++ RETURN

++ END

++ SUBROUTINE JACOB(X,EPS,Y,F,N)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION EPS,F(N,N),X,Y(N)

++ INTEGER N

++ F(1,1)=0.0D0

++ F(1,2)=1.0D0



```

++      F(1,3)=0.0D0
++      F(2,1)=0.0D0
++      F(2,2)=0.0D0
++      F(2,3)=1.0D0
++      F(3,1)=-1.0D0*Y(3)
++      F(3,2)=4.0D0*EPS*Y(2)
++      F(3,3)=-1.0D0*Y(1)
++      RETURN
++      END
++      SUBROUTINE JACEPS(X, EPS, Y, F, N)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION EPS, F(N), X, Y(N)
++      INTEGER N
++      F(1)=0.0D0
++      F(2)=0.0D0
++      F(3)=2.0D0*Y(2)**2-2.0D0
++      RETURN
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

Asp41(nameOne,nameTwo,nameThree): Exports == Implementation where

```

nameOne : Symbol
nameTwo : Symbol
nameThree : Symbol

```

```

D      ==> differentiate
FST    ==> FortranScalarType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FT     ==> FortranType
FC     ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT  ==> Float
VEC     ==> Vector
VF2     ==> VectorFunctions2
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression(['X','EPS'],['Y'],MFLOAT)
S       ==> Symbol
MF2     ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2(FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,Matrix FEXPR,
                                     EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,Matrix EXPR MFLOAT)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $

```

`++coerce(f)` takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of `++\spadtype{FortranExpression}` and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

```

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST

symOne : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),symOne)$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),symOne)$SYMTAB
declare!(EPS,fortranReal(),symOne)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(Y,yType,symOne)$SYMTAB
declare!(F,yType,symOne)$SYMTAB

symTwo : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),symTwo)$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),symTwo)$SYMTAB
declare!(EPS,fortranReal(),symTwo)$SYMTAB
declare!(Y,yType,symTwo)$SYMTAB
fType : FT := construct(real,[N,N],false)$FT
declare!(F,fType,symTwo)$SYMTAB

symThree : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),symThree)$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),symThree)$SYMTAB
declare!(EPS,fortranReal(),symThree)$SYMTAB
declare!(Y,yType,symThree)$SYMTAB
declare!(F,yType,symThree)$SYMTAB

R1:=FortranProgram(nameOne,["void"]$UFST,[X,EPS,Y,F,N],symOne)
R2:=FortranProgram(nameTwo,["void"]$UFST,[X,EPS,Y,F,N],symTwo)
R3:=FortranProgram(nameThree,["void"]$UFST,[X,EPS,Y,F,N],symThree)
Rep := Record(f:R1,fJacob:R2,eJacob:R3)
Fsym:Symbol:=coerce "F"

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign1(s:S,j:Matrix FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : Matrix EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$MF2
  assign(s,j')$FC

localAssign2(s:S,j:VEC FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(s,j')$FC

makeCodeOne(u:VEC FEXPR):FortranCode ==

```

```

-- simple assign
localAssign2(Fsym,u)

makeCodeThree(u:VEC FEXPR):FortranCode ==
-- compute jacobian wrt to eps
jacEps:VEC FEXPR := [D(v,EPS) for v in entries(u)]$VEC(FEXPR)
makeCodeOne(jacEps)

makeYList(n:Integer):List(Symbol) ==
j:Integer
y:Symbol := Y::Symbol
p:List(Symbol) := []
[subscript(y,[j::OutputForm])$Symbol for j in 1..n]

makeCodeTwo(u:VEC FEXPR):FortranCode ==
-- compute jacobian wrt to f
n:Integer := maxIndex(u)$VEC(FEXPR)
p:List(Symbol) := makeYList(n)
jac:Matrix(FEXPR) := _
jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(S,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(S))
localAssign1(Fsym,jac)

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
aF:FortranCode := makeCodeOne(u)
bF:FortranCode := makeCodeTwo(u)
cF:FortranCode := makeCodeThree(u)
-- add returns() to complete subroutines
aLF:List(FortranCode) := [aF,returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode)
bLF:List(FortranCode) := [bF,returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode)
cLF:List(FortranCode) := [cF,returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode)
[coerce(aLF)$R1,coerce(bLF)$R2,coerce(cLF)$R3]

coerce(u:$):OutputForm ==
bracket commaSeparate
[nameOne::OutputForm,nameTwo::OutputForm,nameThree::OutputForm]

outputAsFortran(u:$):Void ==
p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
outputAsFortran elt(u,f)$Rep
outputAsFortran elt(u,fJacob)$Rep
outputAsFortran elt(u,eJacob)$Rep
p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
v::$

```

```

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

```

```

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR):: $

```

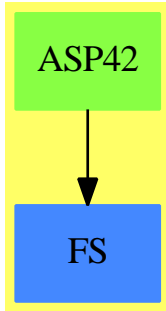
```

⟨ASP41.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP41" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP41"]
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
  "ASP41" -> "FS"

```

## 2.24 domain ASP42 Asp42

### 2.24.1 Asp42 (ASP42)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP42 Asp42} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP42 Asp42

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated: 29 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory.

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp42} produces Fortran for Type 42 ASPs, needed for NAG

++routines \axiomOpFrom{d02raf}{d02Package} and \axiomOpFrom{d02saf}{d02Package}

++in particular. These ASPs are in fact

++three Fortran routines which return a vector of functions, and their

++derivatives wrt Y(i) and also a continuation parameter EPS, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE G(EPS,YA,YB,BC,N)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION EPS,YA(N),YB(N),BC(N)

++ INTEGER N

++ BC(1)=YA(1)

++ BC(2)=YA(2)

++ BC(3)=YB(2)-1.0D0

++ RETURN

++ END

++ SUBROUTINE JACOBG(EPS,YA,YB,AJ,BJ,N)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION EPS,YA(N),AJ(N,N),BJ(N,N),YB(N)

++ INTEGER N

++ AJ(1,1)=1.0D0

++ AJ(1,2)=0.0D0

++ AJ(1,3)=0.0D0

```

++      AJ(2,1)=0.0D0
++      AJ(2,2)=1.0D0
++      AJ(2,3)=0.0D0
++      AJ(3,1)=0.0D0
++      AJ(3,2)=0.0D0
++      AJ(3,3)=0.0D0
++      BJ(1,1)=0.0D0
++      BJ(1,2)=0.0D0
++      BJ(1,3)=0.0D0
++      BJ(2,1)=0.0D0
++      BJ(2,2)=0.0D0
++      BJ(2,3)=0.0D0
++      BJ(3,1)=0.0D0
++      BJ(3,2)=1.0D0
++      BJ(3,3)=0.0D0
++      RETURN
++      END
++      SUBROUTINE JACGEP(EPS,YA,YB,BCEP,N)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION EPS,YA(N),YB(N),BCEP(N)
++      INTEGER N
++      BCEP(1)=0.0D0
++      BCEP(2)=0.0D0
++      BCEP(3)=0.0D0
++      RETURN
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

Asp42(nameOne,nameTwo,nameThree): Exports == Implementation where

```

nameOne : Symbol
nameTwo : Symbol
nameThree : Symbol

```

```

D      ==> differentiate
FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT     ==> FortranType
FP     ==> FortranProgram
FC     ==> FortranCode
PI     ==> PositiveInteger
NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer

```

```

FLOAT ==> Float
VEC    ==> Vector
VF2    ==> VectorFunctions2
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression(['EPS'], ['YA', 'YB'], MFLOAT)
S      ==> Symbol
MF2    ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2(FEXPR, VEC FEXPR, VEC FEXPR, Matrix FEXPR,
                                     EXPR MFLOAT, VEC EXPR MFLOAT, VEC EXPR MFLOAT, Matrix EXPR MFLOAT)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add
  real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST

  symOne : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
  declare! (EPS,fortranReal(),symOne)$SYMTAB
  declare! (N,fortranInteger(),symOne)$SYMTAB
  yType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
  declare! (YA,yType,symOne)$SYMTAB
  declare! (YB,yType,symOne)$SYMTAB
  declare! (BC,yType,symOne)$SYMTAB

  symTwo : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
  declare! (EPS,fortranReal(),symTwo)$SYMTAB
  declare! (N,fortranInteger(),symTwo)$SYMTAB
  declare! (YA,yType,symTwo)$SYMTAB
  declare! (YB,yType,symTwo)$SYMTAB
  ajType : FT := construct(real,[N,N],false)$FT
  declare! (AJ,ajType,symTwo)$SYMTAB
  declare! (BJ,ajType,symTwo)$SYMTAB

  symThree : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
  declare! (EPS,fortranReal(),symThree)$SYMTAB
  declare! (N,fortranInteger(),symThree)$SYMTAB
  declare! (YA,yType,symThree)$SYMTAB
  declare! (YB,yType,symThree)$SYMTAB
  declare! (BCEP,yType,symThree)$SYMTAB

  rt := ["void"]$UFST
  R1:=FortranProgram(nameOne,rt,[EPS,YA,YB,BC,N],symOne)
  R2:=FortranProgram(nameTwo,rt,[EPS,YA,YB,AJ,BJ,N],symTwo)
  R3:=FortranProgram(nameThree,rt,[EPS,YA,YB,BCEP,N],symThree)
  Rep := Record(g:R1,gJacob:R2,geJacob:R3)

```



```

BCsym:Symbol:=coerce "BC"
AJsym:Symbol:=coerce "AJ"
BJsym:Symbol:=coerce "BJ"
BCEPsym:Symbol:=coerce "BCEP"

makeList(n:Integer,s:Symbol):List(Symbol) ==
  j:Integer
  p:List(Symbol) := []
  for j in 1 .. n repeat p:= cons(subscript(s,[j::OutputForm])$Symbol,p)
  reverse(p)

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign1(s:S,j:Matrix FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : Matrix EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$MF2
  assign(s,j')$FC

localAssign2(s:S,j:VEC FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(s,j')$FC

makeCodeOne(u:VEC FEXPR):FortranCode ==
  -- simple assign
  localAssign2(BCsym,u)

makeCodeTwo(u:VEC FEXPR):List(FortranCode) ==
  -- compute jacobian wrt to ya
  n:Integer := maxIndex(u)
  p:List(Symbol) := makeList(n,YA::Symbol)
  jacYA:Matrix(FEXPR) := _
    jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(S,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(S))
  -- compute jacobian wrt to yb
  p:List(Symbol) := makeList(n,YB::Symbol)
  jacYB: Matrix(FEXPR) := _
    jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(S,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(S))
  -- assign jacobians to AJ & BJ
  [localAssign1(AJsym,jacYA),localAssign1(BJsym,jacYB),returns()$FC]$List(FC)

makeCodeThree(u:VEC FEXPR):FortranCode ==
  -- compute jacobian wrt to eps
  jacEps:VEC FEXPR := [D(v,EPS) for v in entries u]$VEC(FEXPR)
  localAssign2(BCEPsym,jacEps)

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  aF:FortranCode := makeCodeOne(u)
  bF:List(FortranCode) := makeCodeTwo(u)

```

```

cF:FortranCode := makeCodeThree(u)
-- add returns() to complete subroutines
aLF>List(FortranCode) := [aF,returns()$FC]$List(FortranCode)
cLF>List(FortranCode) := [cF,returns()$FC]$List(FortranCode)
[coerce(aLF)$R1,coerce(bF)$R2,coerce(cLF)$R3]

coerce(u:$) : OutputForm ==
  bracket commaSeparate
    [nameOne::OutputForm,nameTwo::OutputForm,nameThree::OutputForm]

outputAsFortran(u:$):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran elt(u,g)$Rep
  outputAsFortran elt(u,gJacob)$Rep
  outputAsFortran elt(u,geJacob)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)

```

```

v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

```

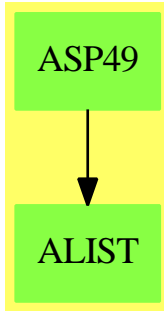
```

⟨ASP42.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP42" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP42"]
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
  "ASP42" -> "FS"

```

## 2.25 domain ASP49 Asp49

### 2.25.1 Asp49 (ASP49)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP49 Asp49} \rangle =$

)abbrev domain ASP49 Asp49

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 23 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp49} produces Fortran for Type 49 ASPs, needed for NAG routines

++\axiomOpFrom{e04dgm}{e04Package}, \axiomOpFrom{e04ucf}{e04Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE OBJFUN(MODE,N,X,OBJF,OBJGRD,NSTATE,IUSER,USER)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X(N),OBJF,OBJGRD(N),USER(\*)

++ INTEGER N,IUSER(\*),MODE,NSTATE

++ OBJF=X(4)\*X(9)+((-1.0D0\*X(5))+X(3))\*X(8)+((-1.0D0\*X(3))+X(1))\*X(7)

++ &+(-1.0D0\*X(2)\*X(6))

++ OBJGRD(1)=X(7)

++ OBJGRD(2)=-1.0D0\*X(6)

++ OBJGRD(3)=X(8)+(-1.0D0\*X(7))

++ OBJGRD(4)=X(9)

++ OBJGRD(5)=-1.0D0\*X(8)

++ OBJGRD(6)=-1.0D0\*X(2)

++ OBJGRD(7)=(-1.0D0\*X(3))+X(1)

++ OBJGRD(8)=(-1.0D0\*X(5))+X(3)

++ OBJGRD(9)=X(4)

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

```

Asp49(name): Exports == Implementation where
  name : Symbol

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FT     ==> FortranType
FC     ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FC))
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression([],['X'],MFLOAT)
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
FLOAT  ==> Float
VEC    ==> Vector
VF2    ==> VectorFunctions2
S      ==> Symbol

Exports ==> FortranFunctionCategory with
  coerce : FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes an object from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns it into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
integer : UFST := ["integer"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(MODE,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[N::S],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(OBJF,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(OBJGRD,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(NSTATE,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
iuType : FT := construct(integer,["*":S],false)$FT
declare!(IUSER,iuType,syms)$SYMTAB
uType : FT := construct(real,["*":S],false)$FT
declare!(USER,uType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,
                      [MODE,N,X,OBJF,OBJGRD,NSTATE,IUSER,USER],syms)

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

```

```

localAssign(s:S,j:VEC FEXPR):FC ==
  j' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(s,j')$FC

coerce(u:FEXPR):$ ==
  vars:List(S) := variables(u)
  grd:VEC FEXPR := gradient(u,vars)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(
    S,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(S))
  code : List(FC) := [assign(OBJF@S,fexpr2expr u)$FC,_
    localAssign(OBJGRD@S,grd),_
    returns()$FC]
  code::$

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:FRAC POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR):: $
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR):: $

retract(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR):: $
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR):: $

retract(u:EXPR FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR):: $
retractIfCan(u:EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"

```

```

(foo::FEXPR):: $

retract(u:EXPR INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR):: $
retractIfCan(u:EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
(foo::FEXPR):: $

retract(u:POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR):: $
retractIfCan(u:POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
(foo::FEXPR):: $

retract(u:POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR):: $
retractIfCan(u:POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
(foo::FEXPR):: $

```

$\langle ASP49.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

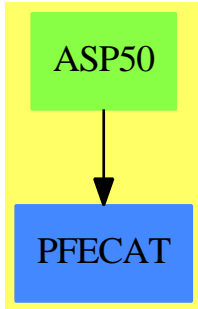
```

"ASP49" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP49"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP49" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.26 domain ASP50 Asp50

### 2.26.1 Asp50 (ASP50)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP50 Asp50} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP50 Asp50

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 23 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp50} produces Fortran for Type 50 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{e04fdf}{e04Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE LSFUN1(M,N,XC,FVECC)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION FVECC(M),XC(N)

++ INTEGER I,M,N

++ FVECC(1)=((XC(1)-2.4D0)\*XC(3)+(15.0D0\*XC(1)-36.0D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(X  
&XC(3)+15.0D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(2)=((XC(1)-2.8D0)\*XC(3)+(7.0D0\*XC(1)-19.6D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(X  
&C(3)+7.0D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(3)=((XC(1)-3.2D0)\*XC(3)+(4.333333333333333D0\*XC(1)-13.866666  
&66666667D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+4.333333333333333D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(4)=((XC(1)-3.5D0)\*XC(3)+(3.0D0\*XC(1)-10.5D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(X  
&C(3)+3.0D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(5)=((XC(1)-3.9D0)\*XC(3)+(2.2D0\*XC(1)-8.579999999999998D0)\*XC  
&(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+2.2D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(6)=((XC(1)-4.199999999999999D0)\*XC(3)+(1.666666666666667D0\*X  
&C(1)-7.0D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+1.666666666666667D0\*XC(2))

++ FVECC(7)=((XC(1)-4.5D0)\*XC(3)+(1.285714285714286D0\*XC(1)-5.7857142  
&85714286D0)\*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+1.285714285714286D0\*XC(2))



```

++      FVECC(8)=((XC(1)-4.899999999999999D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-4.899999999999999
++      &99D0)*XC(2)+1.0D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(9)=((XC(1)-4.699999999999999D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-4.699999999999999
++      &99D0)*XC(2)+1.285714285714286D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(10)=((XC(1)-6.8D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-6.8D0)*XC(2)+1.666666666666666
++      &67D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(11)=((XC(1)-8.299999999999999D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-8.299999999999999
++      &999D0)*XC(2)+2.2D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(12)=((XC(1)-10.6D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-10.6D0)*XC(2)+3.0D0)/(XC(3)
++      &+XC(2))
++      FVECC(13)=((XC(1)-1.34D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-1.34D0)*XC(2)+4.333333333333
++      &3333D0)/(XC(3)+XC(2))
++      FVECC(14)=((XC(1)-2.1D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-2.1D0)*XC(2)+7.0D0)/(XC(3)+X
++      &C(2))
++      FVECC(15)=((XC(1)-4.39D0)*XC(3)+(XC(1)-4.39D0)*XC(2)+15.0D0)/(XC(3)
++      &)+XC(2))
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp50(name): Exports == Implementation where
name : Symbol

```

```

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT     ==> FortranType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC    ==> Fraction
POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float
VEC     ==> Vector
VF2     ==> VectorFunctions2
FEXPR   ==> FortranExpression([],['XC'],MFLOAT)
MFLOAT  ==> MachineFloat

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : UFST := ["real":FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB

```

```

declare!(M,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
xcType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(XC,xcType,syms)$SYMTAB
fveccType : FT := construct(real,[M],false)$FT
declare!(FVECC,fveccType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(I,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
tType : FT := construct(real,[M,N],false)$FT
-- declare!(TC,tType,syms)$SYMTAB
-- declare!(Y,fveccType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST, [M,N,XC,FVECC],syms)

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  u' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,u)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign(FVECC,u')$FortranCode::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):$

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==

```

```

v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR):: $

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

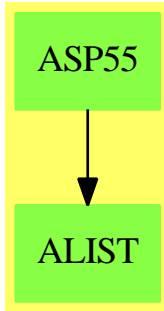
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

<ASP50.dotabb>≡
"ASP50" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP50"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"ASP50" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.27 domain ASP55 Asp55

### 2.27.1 Asp55 (ASP55)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP55 Asp55>=*

)abbrev domain ASP55 Asp55

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: June 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 23 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp55} produces Fortran for Type 55 ASPs, needed for NAG routines

++\axiomOpFrom{e04dgm}{e04Package} and \axiomOpFrom{e04ucf}{e04Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE CONFUN(MODE,NCNLN,N,NROWJ,NEEDC,X,C,CJAC,NSTATE,IUSER

++ &,USER)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION C(NCNLN),X(N),CJAC(NROWJ,N),USER(\*)

++ INTEGER N,IUSER(\*),NEEDC(NCNLN),NROWJ,MODE,NCNLN,NSTATE

++ IF(NEEDC(1).GT.0)THEN

++ C(1)=X(6)\*\*2+X(1)\*\*2

++ CJAC(1,1)=2.0D0\*X(1)

++ CJAC(1,2)=0.0D0

++ CJAC(1,3)=0.0D0

++ CJAC(1,4)=0.0D0

++ CJAC(1,5)=0.0D0

++ CJAC(1,6)=2.0D0\*X(6)

++ ENDIF

++ IF(NEEDC(2).GT.0)THEN

++ C(2)=X(2)\*\*2+(-2.0D0\*X(1)\*X(2))+X(1)\*\*2

++ CJAC(2,1)=(-2.0D0\*X(2))+2.0D0\*X(1)

++ CJAC(2,2)=2.0D0\*X(2)+(-2.0D0\*X(1))

```

++      CJAC(2,3)=0.0D0
++      CJAC(2,4)=0.0D0
++      CJAC(2,5)=0.0D0
++      CJAC(2,6)=0.0D0
++      ENDIF
++      IF(NEECD(3).GT.0)THEN
++        C(3)=X(3)**2+(-2.0D0*X(1)*X(3))+X(2)**2+X(1)**2
++        CJAC(3,1)=(-2.0D0*X(3))+2.0D0*X(1)
++        CJAC(3,2)=2.0D0*X(2)
++        CJAC(3,3)=2.0D0*X(3)+(-2.0D0*X(1))
++        CJAC(3,4)=0.0D0
++        CJAC(3,5)=0.0D0
++        CJAC(3,6)=0.0D0
++      ENDIF
++      RETURN
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp55(name): Exports == Implementation where
name : Symbol

```

```

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FT     ==> FortranType
FSTU   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
FC     ==> FortranCode
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
S      ==> Symbol
FLOAT  ==> Float
VEC    ==> Vector
VF2    ==> VectorFunctions2
MAT    ==> Matrix
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression([],['X'],MFLOAT)
MF2    ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2(FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR,
    EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,MAT EXPR MFLOAT)
SWU    ==> Union(I:Expression Integer,F:Expression Float,
    CF:Expression Complex Float,switch:Switch)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of

```

++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

```

real : FSTU := ["real"::FST]$FSTU
integer : FSTU := ["integer"::FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(MODE,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(NCNLN,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(NROWJ,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
needcType : FT := construct(integer,[NCNLN::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(NEEDC,needcType,syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[N::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
cType : FT := construct(real,[NCNLN::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(C,cType,syms)$SYMTAB
cjacType : FT := construct(real,[NROWJ::Symbol,N::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(CJAC,cjacType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(NSTATE,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
iuType : FT := construct(integer,["*"::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(IUSER,iuType,syms)$SYMTAB
uType : FT := construct(real,["*"::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(USER,uType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,
                        [MODE,NCNLN,N,NROWJ,NEEDC,X,C,CJAC,NSTATE,IUSER,USER],syms)

-- Take a symbol, pull of the script and turn it into an integer!!
o2int(u:S):Integer ==
  o : OutputForm := first elt(scripts(u)$S,sub)
  o pretend Integer

localAssign(s:Symbol,dim:List POLY INT,u:FEXPR):FC ==
  assign(s,dim,(u::EXPR MFLOAT)$FEXPR)$FC

makeCond(index:INT,fun:FEXPR,jac:VEC FEXPR):FC ==
  needc : EXPR INT := (subscript(NEEDC,[index::OutputForm])$S)::EXPR(INT)
  sw : Switch := GT([needc]$SWU,[0::EXPR(INT)]$SWU)$Switch
  ass : List FC := [localAssign(CJAC,[index::POLY INT,i::POLY INT],jac.i)_
                    for i in 1..maxIndex(jac)]
  cond(sw,block([localAssign(C,[index::POLY INT],fun),:ass])$FC)$FC

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  ncnln:Integer := maxIndex(u)
  x:S := X::S
  pu:List(S) := []

```

```

-- Work out which variables appear in the expressions
for e in entries(u) repeat
  pu := setUnion(pu,variables(e)$FEXPR)
scriptList : List Integer := map(o2int,pu)$ListFunctions2(S,Integer)
-- This should be the maximum X_n which occurs (there may be others
-- which don't):
n:Integer := reduce(max,scriptList)$List(Integer)
p:List(S) := []
for j in 1..n repeat p:= cons(subscript(x,[j::OutputForm])$S,p)
p:= reverse(p)
jac:MAT FEXPR := _
  jacobian(u,p)$MultiVariableCalculusFunctions(S,FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,List(S))
code : List FC := [makeCond(j,u.j,row(jac,j)) for j in 1..ncnln]
[:code,returns()$FC]::$

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

```

```

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

```

$\langle ASP55.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

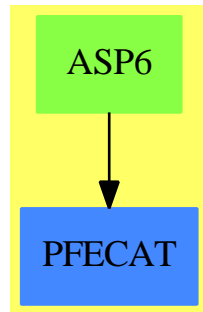
"ASP55" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP55"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP55" -> "ALIST"

```



## 2.28 domain ASP6 Asp6

### 2.28.1 Asp6 (ASP6)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP6 Asp6} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP6 Asp6

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan and Grant Keady

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{Asp6} produces Fortran for Type 6 ASPs, needed for NAG routines

++ \axiomOpFrom{c05nbf}{c05Package}, \axiomOpFrom{c05ncf}{c05Package}.

++ These represent vectors of functions of  $X(i)$  and look like:

++ \begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE FCN(N,X,FVEC,IFLAG)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X(N),FVEC(N)

++ INTEGER N,IFLAG

++ FVEC(1)=(-2.0D0\*X(2))+(-2.0D0\*X(1)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(1)+1.0D0

++ FVEC(2)=(-2.0D0\*X(3))+(-2.0D0\*X(2)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(2)+(-1.0D0\*X(1))+1.

++ &OD0

++ FVEC(3)=(-2.0D0\*X(4))+(-2.0D0\*X(3)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(3)+(-1.0D0\*X(2))+1.

++ &OD0

++ FVEC(4)=(-2.0D0\*X(5))+(-2.0D0\*X(4)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(4)+(-1.0D0\*X(3))+1.

++ &OD0

++ FVEC(5)=(-2.0D0\*X(6))+(-2.0D0\*X(5)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(5)+(-1.0D0\*X(4))+1.

++ &OD0

++ FVEC(6)=(-2.0D0\*X(7))+(-2.0D0\*X(6)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(6)+(-1.0D0\*X(5))+1.

++ &OD0

++ FVEC(7)=(-2.0D0\*X(8))+(-2.0D0\*X(7)\*\*2)+3.0D0\*X(7)+(-1.0D0\*X(6))+1.

++ &OD0

```

++      FVEC(8)=(-2.0D0*X(9))+(-2.0D0*X(8)**2)+3.0D0*X(8)+(-1.0D0*X(7))+1.
++      &OD0
++      FVEC(9)=(-2.0D0*X(9)**2)+3.0D0*X(9)+(-1.0D0*X(8))+1.0D0
++      RETURN
++      END
++ \end{verbatim}

```

Asp6(name): Exports == Implementation where  
 name : Symbol

```

FEXPR ==> FortranExpression([],['X'],MFLOAT)
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FST ==> FortranScalarType
FT ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
UFST ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FRAC ==> Fraction
POLY ==> Polynomial
EXPR ==> Expression
INT ==> Integer
FLOAT ==> Float
VEC ==> Vector
VF2 ==> VectorFunctions2

```

Exports == FortranVectorFunctionCategory with  
 coerce: Vector FEXPR -> %  
 ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of  
 ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation == add

```

real : UFST := ["real":FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(N,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
xType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(X,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(FVEC,xType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(IFLAG,fortranInteger()$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$Union(fst:FST,void:"void"),
  [N,X,FVEC,IFLAG],syms)

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v:::

```

```

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VectorFunctions2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VectorFunctions2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VectorFunctions2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VectorFunctions2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VectorFunctions2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==

```

```

    v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
    v case "failed" => "failed"
    (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT ==
    (u::EXPR MFLOAT)$FEXPR

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):% ==
    v : VEC EXPR MFLOAT
    v := map(fexpr2expr,u)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
    ([assign(FVEC,v)$FortranCode,returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode))::$

coerce(c:List FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):% == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:%):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

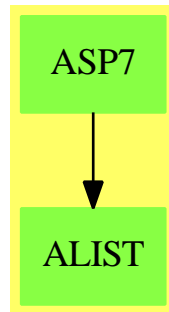
outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
    p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
    outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
    p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

⟨ASP6.dotabb⟩≡
    "ASP6" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP6"]
    "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
    "ASP6" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.29 domain ASP7 Asp7

### 2.29.1 Asp7 (ASP7)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP7 Asp7} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP7 Asp7

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan and Grant Keady

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{Asp7} produces Fortran for Type 7 ASPs, needed for NAG routines

++ \axiomOpFrom{d02bbf}{d02Package}, \axiomOpFrom{d02gaf}{d02Package}.

++ These represent a vector of functions of the scalar X and

++ the array Z, and look like:

++ \begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE FCN(X,Z,F)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION F(\*),X,Z(\*)

++ F(1)=DTAN(Z(3))

++ F(2)=((-0.03199999999999999D0\*DCOS(Z(3))\*DTAN(Z(3)))+(-0.02D0\*Z(2)

++ &\*\*2))/(Z(2)\*DCOS(Z(3)))

++ F(3)=-0.03199999999999999D0/(X\*Z(2)\*\*2)

++ RETURN

++ END

++ \end{verbatim}

Asp7(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FT ==> FortranType

```

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression(['X'],['Y'],MFLOAT)
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
FLOAT  ==> Float
VEC    ==> Vector
VF2    ==> VectorFunctions2

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : Vector FEXPR -> %
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

real : UFST := ["real"::FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct(real,["*"]::Symbol,false)$FT
declare!(Y,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(F,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,[X,Y,F],syms)

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

```

```

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT ==
  (u::EXPR MFLOAT)$FEXPR

coerce(u:Vector FEXPR):% ==
  v : Vector EXPR MFLOAT
  v:=map(fexpr2expr,u)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  ([assign(F,v)$FortranCode,returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode))::%

coerce(c:List FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

```

```

coerce(r:RSFC):% == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:%):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

```

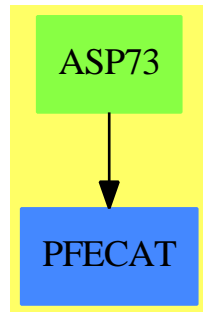
⟨ASP7.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP7" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP7"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "ASP7" -> "ALIST"

```



## 2.30 domain ASP73 Asp73

### 2.30.1 Asp73 (ASP73)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP73 Asp73>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP73 Asp73

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp73} produces Fortran for Type 73 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d03eef}{d03Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

```

++      SUBROUTINE PDEF(X,Y,ALPHA,BETA,GAMMA,DELTA,EPSOLN,PHI,PSI)
++      DOUBLE PRECISION ALPHA,EPSOLN,PHI,X,Y,BETA,DELTA,GAMMA,PSI
++      ALPHA=DSIN(X)
++      BETA=Y
++      GAMMA=X*Y
++      DELTA=DCOS(X)*DSIN(Y)
++      EPSOLN=Y+X
++      PHI=X
++      PSI=Y
++      RETURN
++      END
  
```

++\end{verbatim}

Asp73(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

```

FSTU  ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FEXPR ==> FortranExpression(['X','Y'],[],MachineFloat)
FT    ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC  ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC  ==> Fraction
POLY  ==> Polynomial
EXPR  ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
FLOAT ==> Float
VEC    ==> Vector
VF2    ==> VectorFunctions2

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(Y,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(ALPHA,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(BETA,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(GAMMA,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(DELTA,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(EPSOLN,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(PHI,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
declare!(PSI,fortranReal(),syms) $SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,
                        [X,Y,ALPHA,BETA,GAMMA,DELTA,EPSOLN,PHI,PSI],syms)

-- To help the poor compiler!
localAssign(u:Symbol,v:FEXPR):FortranCode ==
  assign(u,(v::EXPR MachineFloat)$FEXPR)$FortranCode

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  maxIndex(u) ^= 7 => error "Vector is not of dimension 7"
  [localAssign(ALPHA@Symbol,elt(u,1)),_
   localAssign(BETA@Symbol,elt(u,2)),_
   localAssign(GAMMA@Symbol,elt(u,3)),_
   localAssign(DELTA@Symbol,elt(u,4)),_
   localAssign(EPSOLN@Symbol,elt(u,5)),_
   localAssign(PHI@Symbol,elt(u,6)),_
   localAssign(PSI@Symbol,elt(u,7)),_

```

```

    returns()$FortranCode]$List(FortranCode):: $

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR):: $

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

```

```

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

```

$\langle ASP73.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

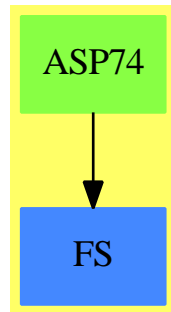
```

"ASP73" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP73"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"ASP73" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 2.31 domain ASP74 Asp74

### 2.31.1 Asp74 (ASP74)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP74 Asp74} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP74 Asp74

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Oct 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranScalarFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory.

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp74} produces Fortran for Type 74 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d03eef}{d03Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE BNDY(X,Y,A,B,C,IBND)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION A,B,C,X,Y

++ INTEGER IBND

++ IF(IBND.EQ.0)THEN

++ A=0.0D0

++ B=1.0D0

++ C=-1.0D0\*DSIN(X)

++ ELSEIF(IBND.EQ.1)THEN

++ A=1.0D0

++ B=0.0D0

++ C=DSIN(X)\*DSIN(Y)

++ ELSEIF(IBND.EQ.2)THEN

++ A=1.0D0

++ B=0.0D0

++ C=DSIN(X)\*DSIN(Y)

++ ELSEIF(IBND.EQ.3)THEN

++ A=0.0D0

```

++      B=1.0D0
++      C=-1.0D0*DSIN(Y)
++      ENDIF
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

```

Asp74(name): Exports == Implementation where
name : Symbol

```

```

FST    ==> FortranScalarType
FSTU   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FT     ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
FC     ==> FortranCode
PI     ==> PositiveInteger
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC   ==> Fraction
POLY   ==> Polynomial
EXPR   ==> Expression
INT    ==> Integer
FLOAT  ==> Float
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR  ==> FortranExpression(['X','Y'],[],MFLOAT)
U      ==> Union(I: Expression Integer,F: Expression Float,_
                CF: Expression Complex Float,switch:Switch)
VEC    ==> Vector
MAT    ==> Matrix
M2     ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2
MF2a   ==> M2(FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,
             MAT FRAC POLY INT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2b   ==> M2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,
             MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2c   ==> M2(POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,MAT POLY INT,
             FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2d   ==> M2(POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,
             MAT POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2e   ==> M2(EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,MAT EXPR INT,
             FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2f   ==> M2(EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,
             MAT EXPR FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranMatrixFunctionCategory with
coerce : MAT FEXPR -> $
++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(Y,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(A,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(B,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(C,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(IBND,fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,[X,Y,A,B,C,IBND],syms)

-- To help the poor compiler!
localAssign(u:Symbol,v:FEXPR):FC == assign(u,(v::EXPR MFLOAT)$FEXPR)$FC

coerce(u:MAT FEXPR):$ ==
  (nrows(u) ^= 4 or ncols(u) ^= 3) => error "Not a 4X3 matrix"
  flag:U := [IBND@Symbol::EXPR INT]$U
  pt0:U := [0::EXPR INT]$U
  pt1:U := [1::EXPR INT]$U
  pt2:U := [2::EXPR INT]$U
  pt3:U := [3::EXPR INT]$U
  sw1: Switch := EQ(flag,pt0)$Switch
  sw2: Switch := EQ(flag,pt1)$Switch
  sw3: Switch := EQ(flag,pt2)$Switch
  sw4: Switch := EQ(flag,pt3)$Switch
  a11 : FC := localAssign(A,u(1,1))
  a12 : FC := localAssign(B,u(1,2))
  a13 : FC := localAssign(C,u(1,3))
  a21 : FC := localAssign(A,u(2,1))
  a22 : FC := localAssign(B,u(2,2))
  a23 : FC := localAssign(C,u(2,3))
  a31 : FC := localAssign(A,u(3,1))
  a32 : FC := localAssign(B,u(3,2))
  a33 : FC := localAssign(C,u(3,3))
  a41 : FC := localAssign(A,u(4,1))
  a42 : FC := localAssign(B,u(4,2))
  a43 : FC := localAssign(C,u(4,3))
  c : FC := cond(sw1,block([a11,a12,a13])$FC,
                  cond(sw2,block([a21,a22,a23])$FC,
                        cond(sw3,block([a31,a32,a33])$FC,
                              cond(sw4,block([a41,a42,a43])$FC)$FC)$FC)$FC)$FC
  c::$

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

```

```

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2a
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2a
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):$

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2b
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2b
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):$

retract(u:MAT EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2e
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2e
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):$

retract(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2f
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2f
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):$

```



```

retract(u:MAT POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2c
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2c
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2d
  v::$

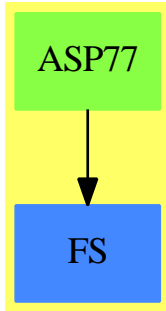
retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2d
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

<ASP74.dotabb>≡
"ASP74" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP74"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"ASP74" -> "FS"

```

## 2.32 domain ASP77 Asp77

### 2.32.1 Asp77 (ASP77)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP77 Asp77>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP77 Asp77

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranMatrixFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp77} produces Fortran for Type 77 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02gbf}{d02Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE FCNF(X,F)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X

++ DOUBLE PRECISION F(2,2)

++ F(1,1)=0.0D0

++ F(1,2)=1.0D0

++ F(2,1)=0.0D0

++ F(2,2)=-10.0D0

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp77(name): Exports == Implementation where  
name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

FT ==> FortranType

```

FC      ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC    ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FC))
FRAC     ==> Fraction
POLY     ==> Polynomial
EXPR     ==> Expression
INT      ==> Integer
FLOAT    ==> Float
MFLOAT   ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR    ==> FortranExpression(['X'],[],MFLOAT)
VEC      ==> Vector
MAT      ==> Matrix
M2       ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2
MF2      ==> M2(FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,Matrix FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT,
               VEC EXPR MFLOAT,VEC EXPR MFLOAT,Matrix EXPR MFLOAT)
MF2a     ==> M2(FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,
               MAT FRAC POLY INT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2b     ==> M2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,
               MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2c     ==> M2(POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,MAT POLY INT,
               FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2d     ==> M2(POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,
               MAT POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2e     ==> M2(EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,MAT EXPR INT,
               FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2f     ==> M2(EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,
               MAT EXPR FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranMatrixFunctionCategory with
  coerce : MAT FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : FSTU := ["real":FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,[X,F],syms)

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

localAssign(s:Symbol,j:MAT FEXPR):FortranCode ==
  j' : MAT EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,j)$MF2
  assign(s,j')$FortranCode

```

```

coerce(u:MAT FEXPR):$ ==
  dimension := nrows(u)::POLY(INT)
  locals : SYMTAB := empty()
  declare!(F,[real,[dimension,dimension]$List(POLY(INT)),false]$FT,locals)
  code : List FC := [localAssign(F,u),returns()$FC]
  ([locals,code]$RSFC)::$

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2a
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2a
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2b
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2b
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2e
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2e
  v case "failed" => "failed"

```

```

(v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2f
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2f
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2c
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2c
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2d
  v::$

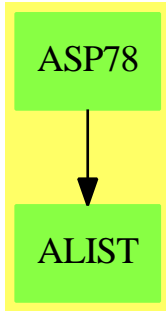
retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2d
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

<ASP77.dotabb>≡
"ASP77" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP77"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"ASP77" -> "FS"

```

## 2.33 domain ASP78 Asp78

### 2.33.1 Asp78 (ASP78)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP78 Asp78>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP78 Asp78

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp78} produces Fortran for Type 78 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02gbf}{d02Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE FCNG(X,G)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION G(\*),X

++ G(1)=0.0D0

++ G(2)=0.0D0

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp78(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

FT ==> FortranType

FC ==> FortranCode

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable

RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FC))

FRAC ==> Fraction

```

POLY    ==> Polynomial
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT     ==> Integer
FLOAT   ==> Float
VEC     ==> Vector
VF2     ==> VectorFunctions2
MFLOAT  ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR   ==> FortranExpression(['X'],[],MFLOAT)

Exports ==> FortranVectorFunctionCategory with
  coerce : VEC FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

real : FSTU := ["real"::FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
gType : FT := construct(real,["* "::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(G,gType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU,[X,G],syms)

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

coerce(u:VEC FEXPR):$ ==
  u' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,u)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
  (assign(G,u')$FC):: $

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

coerce(c:List FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

```

```

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(EXPR FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY INT,FEXPR)
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::VEC FEXPR)::$

retract(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : VEC FEXPR := map(retract,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:VEC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==

```



```

v:Union(VEC FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$VF2(POLY FLOAT,FEXPR)
v case "failed" => "failed"
(v::VEC FEXPR)::$

```

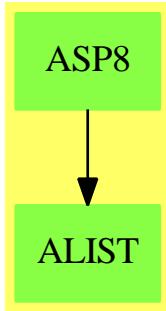
```

⟨ASP78.dotabb⟩≡
"ASP78" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP78"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP78" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.34 domain ASP8 Asp8

### 2.34.1 Asp8 (ASP8)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain ASP8 Asp8} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP8 Asp8

++ Author: Godfrey Nolan and Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: 11 February 1994

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 31 May 1994 to use alternative interface. MCD

++ 30 June 1994 to handle the end condition correctly. MCD

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp8} produces Fortran for Type 8 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02bbf}{d02Package}. This ASP prints intermediate values of the computed so

++an ODE and might look like:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE OUTPUT(XSOL,Y,COUNT,M,N,RESULT,FORWRD)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION Y(N),RESULT(M,N),XSOL

++ INTEGER M,N,COUNT

++ LOGICAL FORWRD

++ DOUBLE PRECISION X02ALF,POINTS(8)

++ EXTERNAL X02ALF

++ INTEGER I

++ POINTS(1)=1.0D0

++ POINTS(2)=2.0D0

++ POINTS(3)=3.0D0

++ POINTS(4)=4.0D0

++ POINTS(5)=5.0D0

++ POINTS(6)=6.0D0

++ POINTS(7)=7.0D0

```

++      POINTS(8)=8.0D0
++      COUNT=COUNT+1
++      DO 25001 I=1,N
++          RESULT(COUNT,I)=Y(I)
++25001 CONTINUE
++      IF(COUNT.EQ.M)THEN
++          IF(FORWRD)THEN
++              XSOL=X02ALF()
++          ELSE
++              XSOL=-X02ALF()
++          ENDIF
++      ELSE
++          XSOL=POINTS(COUNT)
++      ENDIF
++      END
++\end{verbatim}

```

Asp8(name): Exports == Implementation where  
 name : Symbol

```

O      ==> OutputForm
S      ==> Symbol
FST    ==> FortranScalarType
UFST   ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FT     ==> FortranType
FC     ==> FortranCode
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC   ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
EX     ==> Expression Integer
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
EXPR   ==> Expression
PI     ==> Polynomial Integer
EXU    ==> Union(I: EXPR Integer,F: EXPR Float,CF: EXPR Complex Float,
                switch: Switch)

```

Exports ==> FortranVectorCategory

Implementation ==> add

```

real : UFST := ["real":FST]$UFST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!([COUNT,M,N],fortranInteger(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(XSOL,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct(real,[N],false)$FT
declare!(Y,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(FORWRD,fortranLogical(),syms)$SYMTAB

```

```

declare!(RESULT,construct(real,[M,N],false)$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$UFST,[XSOL,Y,COUNT,M,N,RESULT,FORWRD],syms)

coerce(c:List FC):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):% == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FC):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:%):0 == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u:%):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

f2ex(u:MFLOAT):EXPR MFLOAT == (u::EXPR MFLOAT)$EXPR(MFLOAT)

coerce(points:Vector MFLOAT):% ==
  import PI
  import EXPR Integer
  -- Create some extra declarations
  locals : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
  nPol : PI := "N":S::PI
  iPol : PI := "I":S::PI
  countPol : PI := "COUNT":S::PI
  pointsDim : PI := max(#points,1)::PI
  declare!(POINTS,[real,[pointsDim],false]$FT,locals)$SYMTAB
  declare!(X02ALF,[real,[],true]$FT,locals)$SYMTAB
  -- Now build up the code fragments
  index : SegmentBinding PI := equation(I@S,1::PI..nPol)$SegmentBinding(PI)
  ySym : EX := (subscript("Y":S,[I::0])$S)::EX
  loop := forLoop(index,assign(RESULT,[countPol,iPol],ySym)$FC)$FC
  v:Vector EXPR MFLOAT
  v := map(f2ex,points)$VectorFunctions2(MFLOAT,EXPR MFLOAT)
  assign1 : FC := assign(POINTS,v)$FC
  countExp: EX := COUNT@S::EX
  newValue: EX := 1 + countExp
  assign2 : FC := assign(COUNT,newValue)$FC
  newSymbol : S := subscript(POINTS,[COUNT]@List(0))$S
  assign3 : FC := assign(XSOL, newSymbol::EX )$FC
  fphuge : EX := kernel(operator X02ALF,empty()$List(EX))
  assign4 : FC := assign(XSOL, fphuge)$FC
  assign5 : FC := assign(XSOL, -fphuge)$FC
  innerCond : FC := cond("FORWRD":Symbol::Switch,assign4,assign5)

```

```

mExp : EX := M@S::EX
endCase : FC := cond(EQ([countExp]$EXU,[mExp]$EXU)$Switch,innerCond,assign3
code := [assign1, assign2, loop, endCase]$List(FC)
([locals,code]$RSFC)::%

```

$\langle ASP8.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

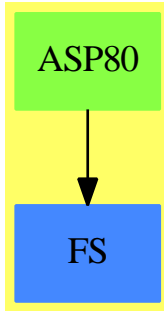
```

"ASP8" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP8"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ASP8" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.35 domain ASP80 Asp80

### 2.35.1 Asp80 (ASP80)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

*<domain ASP80 Asp80>*≡

)abbrev domain ASP80 Asp80

++ Author: Mike Dewar and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Oct 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1994

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranMatrixFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++\spadtype{Asp80} produces Fortran for Type 80 ASPs, needed for NAG routine

++\axiomOpFrom{d02kef}{d02Package}, for example:

++\begin{verbatim}

++ SUBROUTINE BDYVAL(XL,XR,ELAM,YL,YR)

++ DOUBLE PRECISION ELAM,XL,YL(3),XR,YR(3)

++ YL(1)=XL

++ YL(2)=2.0D0

++ YR(1)=1.0D0

++ YR(2)=-1.0D0\*DSQRT(XR+(-1.0D0\*ELAM))

++ RETURN

++ END

++\end{verbatim}

Asp80(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

FT ==> FortranType

FC ==> FortranCode

```

SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
FRAC ==> Fraction
POLY ==> Polynomial
EXPR ==> Expression
INT ==> Integer
FLOAT ==> Float
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FEXPR ==> FortranExpression(['XL','XR','ELAM'],[],MFLOAT)
VEC ==> Vector
MAT ==> Matrix
VF2 ==> VectorFunctions2
M2 ==> MatrixCategoryFunctions2
MF2a ==> M2(FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,VEC FRAC POLY INT,
           MAT FRAC POLY INT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2b ==> M2(FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,VEC FRAC POLY FLOAT,
           MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2c ==> M2(POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,VEC POLY INT,MAT POLY INT,
           FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2d ==> M2(POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,VEC POLY FLOAT,
           MAT POLY FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2e ==> M2(EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,VEC EXPR INT,MAT EXPR INT,
           FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)
MF2f ==> M2(EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,VEC EXPR FLOAT,
           MAT EXPR FLOAT, FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,VEC FEXPR,MAT FEXPR)

Exports ==> FortranMatrixFunctionCategory with
  coerce : MAT FEXPR -> $
    ++coerce(f) takes objects from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns them into an ASP.

Implementation ==> add

real : FSTU := ["real"::FST]$FSTU
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(XL,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(XR,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(ELAM,fortranReal(),syms)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct(real,["3"::Symbol],false)$FT
declare!(YL,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
declare!(YR,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,["void"]$FSTU, [XL,XR,ELAM,YL,YR],syms)

fexpr2expr(u:FEXPR):EXPR MFLOAT == coerce(u)$FEXPR

vecAssign(s:Symbol,u:VEC FEXPR):FC ==

```

```

    u' : VEC EXPR MFLOAT := map(fexpr2expr,u)$VF2(FEXPR,EXPR MFLOAT)
    assign(s,u')$FC

coerce(u:MAT FEXPR):$ ==
  [vecAssign(YL,row(u,1)),vecAssign(YR,row(u,2)),returns()$FC]$List(FC):: $

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):$ == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2a
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2a
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):: $

retract(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2b
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2b
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):: $

retract(u:MAT EXPR INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2e
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2e
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR):: $

```



```

retract(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2f
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2f
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT POLY INT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2c
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2c
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

retract(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):$ ==
  v : MAT FEXPR := map(retract,u)$MF2d
  v::$

retractIfCan(u:MAT POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  v:Union(MAT FEXPR,"failed"):=map(retractIfCan,u)$MF2d
  v case "failed" => "failed"
  (v::MAT FEXPR)::$

```

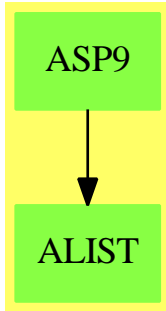
```

⟨ASP80.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP80" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP80"]
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
  "ASP80" -> "FS"

```

## 2.36 domain ASP9 Asp9

### 2.36.1 Asp9 (ASP9)



#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran retract retractIfCan

$\langle \text{domain ASP9 Asp9} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ASP9 Asp9

++ Author: Mike Dewar, Grant Keady and Godfrey Nolan

++ Date Created: Mar 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 18 March 1994

++ 12 July 1994 added COMMON blocks for d02cjf, d02ejf

++ 6 October 1994

++ Related Constructors: FortranVectorFunctionCategory, FortranProgramCategory

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{Asp9} produces Fortran for Type 9 ASPs, needed for NAG routines

++ \axiomOpFrom{d02bhf}{d02Package},

++ \axiomOpFrom{d02cjf}{d02Package},

++ \axiomOpFrom{d02ejf}{d02Package}.

++ These ASPs represent a function of a scalar X and a vector Y, for example:

++ \begin{verbatim}

++     DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION G(X,Y)

++     DOUBLE PRECISION X,Y(\*)

++     G=X+Y(1)

++     RETURN

++     END

++ \end{verbatim}

++ If the user provides a constant value for G, then extra information is added

++ via COMMON blocks used by certain routines. This specifies that the value

++ returned by G in this case is to be ignored.

Asp9(name): Exports == Implementation where

name : Symbol

```

FEXPR ==> FortranExpression(['X'],['Y'],MFLOAT)
MFLOAT ==> MachineFloat
FC ==> FortranCode
FST ==> FortranScalarType
FT ==> FortranType
SYMTAB ==> SymbolTable
RSFC ==> Record(localSymbols:SymbolTable,code:List(FortranCode))
UFST ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")
FRAC ==> Fraction
POLY ==> Polynomial
EXPR ==> Expression
INT ==> Integer
FLOAT ==> Float

```

```

Exports ==> FortranFunctionCategory with
  coerce : FEXPR -> %
    ++coerce(f) takes an object from the appropriate instantiation of
    ++\spadtype{FortranExpression} and turns it into an ASP.

```

```

Implementation ==> add

```

```

real : FST := "real"::FST
syms : SYMTAB := empty()$SYMTAB
declare!(X,fortranReal())$FT,syms)$SYMTAB
yType : FT := construct([real]$UFST,["*"]::Symbol,false)$FT
declare!(Y,yType,syms)$SYMTAB
Rep := FortranProgram(name,[real]$UFST,[X,Y],syms)

```

```

retract(u:FRAC POLY INT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FST
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY INT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::FST

```

```

retract(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FST
retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
  foo case "failed" => "failed"
  (foo::FEXPR)::FST

```

```

retract(u:EXPR FLOAT):$ == (retract(u)$FEXPR)::FST
retractIfCan(u:EXPR FLOAT):Union($,"failed") ==
  foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
  foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR

```

```

    foo case "failed" => "failed"
    (foo::FEXPR)::\$

retract(u:EXPR INT):\$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::\$
retractIfCan(u:EXPR INT):Union(\$,"failed") ==
    foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
    foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
    foo case "failed" => "failed"
    (foo::FEXPR)::\$

retract(u:POLY FLOAT):\$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::\$
retractIfCan(u:POLY FLOAT):Union(\$,"failed") ==
    foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
    foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
    foo case "failed" => "failed"
    (foo::FEXPR)::\$

retract(u:POLY INT):\$ == (retract(u)@FEXPR)::\$
retractIfCan(u:POLY INT):Union(\$,"failed") ==
    foo : Union(FEXPR,"failed")
    foo := retractIfCan(u)$FEXPR
    foo case "failed" => "failed"
    (foo::FEXPR)::\$

coerce(u:FEXPR):% ==
    expr : Expression MachineFloat := (u::Expression(MachineFloat))$FEXPR
    (retractIfCan(u)@Union(MFLOAT,"failed"))$FEXPR case "failed" =>
        coerce(expr)$Rep
    locals : SYMTAB := empty()
    charType : FT := construct(["character":FST]$UFST,[6::POLY(INT)],false)$FT
    declare!([CHDUM1,CHDUM2,GOPT1,CHDUM,GOPT2],charType,locals)$SYMTAB
    common1 := common(CD02EJ,[CHDUM1,CHDUM2,GOPT1])$FC
    common2 := common(AD02CJ,[CHDUM,GOPT2])$FC
    assign1 := assign(GOPT1,"NOGOPT")$FC
    assign2 := assign(GOPT2,"NOGOPT")$FC
    result := assign(name,expr)$FC
    code : List FC := [common1,common2,assign1,assign2,result]
    ([locals,code]$RSFC)::Rep

coerce(c:List FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(r:RSFC):% == coerce(r)$Rep

coerce(c:FortranCode):% == coerce(c)$Rep

coerce(u:%):OutputForm == coerce(u)$Rep

```

```

outputAsFortran(u):Void ==
  p := checkPrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage
  outputAsFortran(u)$Rep
  p => restorePrecision()$NAGLinkSupportPackage

```

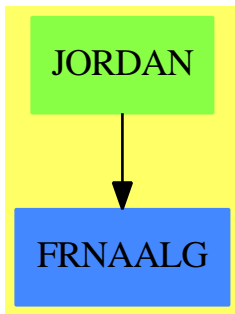
```

⟨ASP9.dotabb⟩≡
  "ASP9" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ASP9"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "ASP9" -> "ALIST"

```

## 2.37 domain JORDAN AssociatedJordanAlgebra

### 2.37.1 AssociatedJordanAlgebra (JORDAN)



See

⇒ “AssociatedLieAlgebra” (LIE) 2.38.1 on page 171

⇒ “LieSquareMatrix” (LSQM) 13.5.1 on page 1208

**Exports:**

0	alternative?
antiAssociative?	antiCommutative?
antiCommutator	apply
associative?	associator
associatorDependence	basis
coerce	commutative?
commutator	conditionsForIdempotents
convert	coordinates
flexible?	hash
jacobiIdentity?	jordanAdmissible?
jordanAlgebra?	latex
leftAlternative?	leftCharacteristicPolynomial
leftDiscriminant	leftMinimalPolynomial
leftNorm	leftPower
leftRankPolynomial	leftRecip
leftRegularRepresentation	leftTrace
leftTraceMatrix	leftUnit
leftUnits	lieAdmissible?
lieAlgebra?	noncommutativeJordanAlgebra?
plenaryPower	powerAssociative?
rank	recip
represents	rightAlternative?
rightCharacteristicPolynomial	rightDiscriminant
rightMinimalPolynomial	rightNorm
rightPower	rightRankPolynomial
rightRecip	rightRegularRepresentation
rightTrace	rightTraceMatrix
rightUnit	rightUnits
sample	someBasis
structuralConstants	subtractIfCan
unit	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
-?	?=?
?~=?	?..?

```

<domain JORDAN AssociatedJordanAlgebra>≡
)abbrev domain JORDAN AssociatedJordanAlgebra
++ Author: J. Grabmeier
++ Date Created: 14 June 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 14 June 1991
++ Basic Operations: *,**,+, -
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: associated Jordan algebra

```

```

++ References:
++ Description:
++ AssociatedJordanAlgebra takes an algebra \spad{A} and uses \spadfun{*$A}
++ to define the new multiplications \spad{a*b} := (a *$A b + b *$A a)/2}
++ (anticommutator).
++ The usual notation \spad{{a,b}_+} cannot be used due to
++ restrictions in the current language.
++ This domain only gives a Jordan algebra if the
++ Jordan-identity \spad{(a*b)*c + (b*c)*a + (c*a)*b = 0} holds
++ for all \spad{a},\spad{b},\spad{c} in \spad{A}.
++ This relation can be checked by
++ \spadfun{jordanAdmissible?()$A}.
++
++ If the underlying algebra is of type
++ \spadtype{FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)} (i.e. a non
++ associative algebra over R which is a free R-module of finite
++ rank, together with a fixed R-module basis), then the same
++ is true for the associated Jordan algebra.
++ Moreover, if the underlying algebra is of type
++ \spadtype{FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)} (i.e. a non
++ associative algebra over R which is a free R-module of finite
++ rank), then the same true for the associated Jordan algebra.

AssociatedJordanAlgebra(R:CommutativeRing,A:NonAssociativeAlgebra R):
  public == private where
  public ==> Join (NonAssociativeAlgebra R, CoercibleTo A) with
    coerce : A -> %
      ++ coerce(a) coerces the element \spad{a} of the algebra \spad{A}
      ++ to an element of the Jordan algebra
      ++ \spadtype{AssociatedJordanAlgebra}(R,A).
  if A has FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R) then _
    FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)
  if A has FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra(R) then _
    FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)

private ==> A add
  Rep := A
  two : R := (1$R + 1$R)
  oneHalf : R := (recip two) :: R
  (a:%) * (b:%) ==
    zero? two => error
    "constructor must no be called with Ring of characteristic 2"
    ((a::Rep) * $Rep (b::Rep) +$Rep (b::Rep) * $Rep (a::Rep)) * oneHalf
    -- (a::Rep) * $Rep (b::Rep) +$Rep (b::Rep) * $Rep (a::Rep)
  coerce(a:%):A == a :: Rep
  coerce(a:A):% == a :: %

```



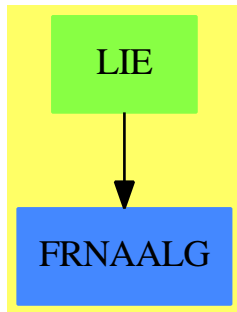
```
(a:%) ** (n:PositiveInteger) == a
```

```
 $\langle JORDAN.dotabb \rangle \equiv$ 
```

```
"JORDAN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=JORDAN"]  
"FRNAALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRNAALG"]  
"JORDAN" -> "FRNAALG"
```

## 2.38 domain LIE AssociatedLieAlgebra

### 2.38.1 AssociatedLieAlgebra (LIE)



See

⇒ “AssociatedJordanAlgebra” (JORDAN) 2.37.1 on page 167

⇒ “LieSquareMatrix” (LSQM) 13.5.1 on page 1208

**Exports:**

0	alternative?
antiAssociative?	antiCommutative?
antiCommutator	apply
associative?	associator
associatorDependence	basis
coerce	commutative?
commutator	conditionsForIdempotents
convert	coordinates
flexible?	hash
jacobiIdentity?	jordanAdmissible?
jordanAlgebra?	latex
leftAlternative?	leftCharacteristicPolynomial
leftDiscriminant	leftMinimalPolynomial
leftNorm	leftPower
leftRankPolynomial	leftRecip
leftRegularRepresentation	leftTrace
leftTraceMatrix	leftUnit
leftUnits	lieAdmissible?
lieAlgebra?	noncommutativeJordanAlgebra?
plenaryPower	powerAssociative?
rank	recip
represents	represents
rightAlternative?	rightCharacteristicPolynomial
rightDiscriminant	rightMinimalPolynomial
rightNorm	rightPower
rightRankPolynomial	rightRecip
rightRegularRepresentation	rightTrace
rightTraceMatrix	rightUnit
rightUnits	sample
someBasis	structuralConstants
structuralConstants	subtractIfCan
unit	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
-?	?=?
?~=?	?..?

```

<domain LIE AssociatedLieAlgebra>≡
)abbrev domain LIE AssociatedLieAlgebra
++ Author: J. Grabmeier
++ Date Created: 07 March 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 14 June 1991
++ Basic Operations: *,**,+, -
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:

```

```

++ Keywords: associated Liealgebra
++ References:
++ Description:
++ AssociatedLieAlgebra takes an algebra \spad{A}
++ and uses \spadfun{*$A} to define the
++ Lie bracket \spad{a*b := (a *$A b - b *$A a)} (commutator). Note that
++ the notation \spad{[a,b]} cannot be used due to
++ restrictions of the current compiler.
++ This domain only gives a Lie algebra if the
++ Jacobi-identity \spad{(a*b)*c + (b*c)*a + (c*a)*b = 0} holds
++ for all \spad{a},\spad{b},\spad{c} in \spad{A}.
++ This relation can be checked by
++ \spad{lieAdmissible?()$A}.
++
++ If the underlying algebra is of type
++ \spadtype{FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)} (i.e. a non
++ associative algebra over R which is a free \spad{R}-module of finite
++ rank, together with a fixed \spad{R}-module basis), then the same
++ is true for the associated Lie algebra.
++ Also, if the underlying algebra is of type
++ \spadtype{FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)} (i.e. a non
++ associative algebra over R which is a free R-module of finite
++ rank), then the same is true for the associated Lie algebra.

AssociatedLieAlgebra(R:CommutativeRing,A:NonAssociativeAlgebra R):
  public == private where
  public ==> Join (NonAssociativeAlgebra R, CoercibleTo A) with
    coerce : A -> %
      ++ coerce(a) coerces the element \spad{a} of the algebra \spad{A}
      ++ to an element of the Lie
      ++ algebra \spadtype{AssociatedLieAlgebra}(R,A).
  if A has FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R) then
    FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)
  if A has FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra(R) then
    FiniteRankNonAssociativeAlgebra(R)

private ==> A add
  Rep := A
  (a:%) * (b:%) == (a::Rep) * $Rep (b::Rep) -$Rep (b::Rep) * $Rep (a::Rep)
  coerce(a:%):A == a :: Rep
  coerce(a:A):% == a :: %
  (a:%) ** (n:PositiveInteger) ==
    n = 1 => a
    0

```

```
 $\langle LIE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "LIE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LIE"]  
  "FRNAALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRNAALG"]  
  "LIE" -> "FRNAALG"
```

**2.39 domain ALIST AssociationList**

```

<AssociationList.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f AssociationList.output
)spool AssociationList.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
Data := Record(monthsOld : Integer, gender : String)
--R
--R
--R (1) Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
al : AssociationList(String,Data)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
al := table()
--R
--R
--R (3) table()
--R      Type: AssociationList(String,Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String))
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
al."bob" := [407,"male"]$Data
--R
--R
--R (4) [monthsOld= 407,gender= "male"]
--R                                          Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
al."judith" := [366,"female"]$Data
--R
--R
--R (5) [monthsOld= 366,gender= "female"]
--R                                          Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
--E 5

```

```

--S 6 of 10
al."katie" := [24,"female"]$Data
--R
--R
--R (6) [monthsOld= 24,gender= "female"]
--R                                     Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
al."smokie" := [200,"female"]$Data
--R
--R
--R (7) [monthsOld= 200,gender= "female"]
--R                                     Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
--E 7

--S 8 of 10
al
--R
--R
--R (8)
--R table
--R      "smokie"= [monthsOld= 200,gender= "female"]
--R      ,
--R      "katie"= [monthsOld= 24,gender= "female"]
--R      ,
--R      "judith"= [monthsOld= 366,gender= "female"]
--R      ,
--R      "bob"= [monthsOld= 407,gender= "male"]
--R      Type: AssociationList(String,Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String))
--E 8

--S 9 of 10
al."katie" := [23,"female"]$Data
--R
--R
--R (9) [monthsOld= 23,gender= "female"]
--R                                     Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
--E 9

--S 10 of 10
delete!(al,1)
--R
--R
--R (10)

```

```
--R  table
--R      "katie"= [monthsOld= 23,gender= "female"]
--R  ,
--R      "judith"= [monthsOld= 366,gender= "female"]
--R  ,
--R      "bob"= [monthsOld= 407,gender= "male"]
--R      Type: AssociationList(String,Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String))
--E 10
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```



*<AssociationList.help>*≡

```
=====
AssociationList examples
=====
```

The `AssociationList` constructor provides a general structure for associative storage. This type provides association lists in which data objects can be saved according to keys of any type. For a given association list, specific types must be chosen for the keys and entries. You can think of the representation of an association list as a list of records with key and entry fields.

Association lists are a form of table and so most of the operations available for `Table` are also available for `AssociationList`. They can also be viewed as lists and can be manipulated accordingly.

This is a `Record` type with age and gender fields.

```
Data := Record(monthsOld : Integer, gender : String)
      Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
              Type: Domain
```

In this expression, `al` is declared to be an association list whose keys are strings and whose entries are the above records.

```
al : AssociationList(String,Data)
      Type: Void
```

The table operation is used to create an empty association list.

```
al := table()
      table()
      Type: AssociationList(String,Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String))
```

You can use assignment syntax to add things to the association list.

```
al."bob" := [407,"male"]$Data
      [monthsOld=407, gender= "male"]
              Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
```

```
al."judith" := [366,"female"]$Data
      [monthsOld=366, gender= "female"]
              Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
```

```
al."katie" := [24,"female"]$Data
      [monthsOld=24, gender= "female"]
```

```
Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
```

Perhaps we should have included a species field.

```
al."smokie" := [200,"female"]$Data
  [monthsOld=200, gender= "female"]
Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
```

Now look at what is in the association list. Note that the last-added (key, entry) pair is at the beginning of the list.

```
al
table("smokie" = [monthsOld=200, gender= "female"],
      "katie" = [monthsOld=24, gender= "female"],
      "judith" = [monthsOld=366, gender= "female"],
      "bob" = [monthsOld=407, gender= "male"])
Type: AssociationList(String,Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String))
```

You can reset the entry for an existing key.

```
al."katie" := [23,"female"]$Data
  [monthsOld=23, gender= "female"]
Type: Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String)
```

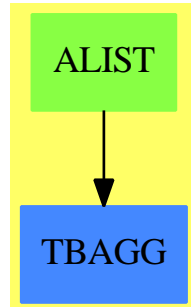
Use delete! to destructively remove an element of the association list. Use delete to return a copy of the association list with the element deleted. The second argument is the index of the element to delete.

```
delete!(al,1)
table("katie" = [monthsOld=23, gender= "female"],
      "judith" = [monthsOld=366, gender= "female"],
      "bob" = [monthsOld=407, gender= "male"])
Type: AssociationList(String,Record(monthsOld: Integer,gender: String))
```

See Also:

```
o )help Table
o )help List
o )show AssociationList
```

### 2.39.1 AssociationList (ALIST)



See

⇒ “IndexedList” (ILIST) 10.10.1 on page 1018

⇒ “List” (LIST) 13.9.1 on page 1266

#### Exports:

any?	assoc	bag	child?	children
coerce	concat	concat!	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	cycleEntry	cycleLength
cycleSplit!	cycleTail	cyclic?	delete	delete!
dictionary	distance	elt	empty	empty?
entries	entry?	eq?	eval	every?
explicitlyFinite?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert	insert!
inspect	key?	keys	last	latex
leaf?	leaves	less?	list	map
map!	max	maxIndex	member?	members
merge	merge!	min	minIndex	more?
new	node?	nodes	parts	position
possiblyInfinite?	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove
remove!	removeDuplicates	removeDuplicates!	rest	reverse
reverse!	sample	search	second	select
select!	setchildren!	setelt	setfirst!	setlast!
setrest!	setvalue!	size?	sort	sort!
sorted?	split!	swap!	table	tail
third	value	#?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?~=?	?..rest
?.value	?.first	?.last	?.?	

$\langle \text{domain ALIST AssociationList} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ALIST AssociationList

++ Author:

++ Date Created:

++ Change History:

++ Basic Operations: empty, empty?, keys, \#, concat, first, rest,

```

++  setrest!, search, setelt, remove!
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See: List
++ AMS Classification:
++ Keywords: list, association list
++ Description:
++  \spadtype{AssociationList} implements association lists. These
++  may be viewed as lists of pairs where the first part is a key
++  and the second is the stored value. For example, the key might
++  be a string with a persons employee identification number and
++  the value might be a record with personnel data.

```

```

AssociationList(Key:SetCategory, Entry:SetCategory):

```

```

  AssociationListAggregate(Key, Entry) == add
    Pair ==> Record(key:Key, entry:Entry)
    Rep := Reference List Pair

```

```

dictionary()          == ref empty()
empty()               == dictionary()
empty? t              == empty? deref t
entries(t:%):List(Pair) == deref t
parts(t:%):List(Pair) == deref t
keys t                == [k.key for k in deref t]
# t                   == # deref t
first(t:%):Pair       == first deref t
rest t                == ref rest deref t
concat(p:Pair, t:%)    == ref concat(p, deref t)
setrest_!(a:%, b:%)    == ref setrest_!(deref a, deref b)
setfirst_!(a:%, p:Pair) == setfirst_!(deref a,p)
minIndex(a:%):Integer == minIndex(deref a)
maxIndex(a:%):Integer == maxIndex(deref a)

```

```

search(k, t) ==
  for r in deref t repeat
    k = r.key => return(r.entry)
  "failed"

```

```

latex(a : %) : String ==
  l : List Pair := entries a
  s : String := "\left["
  while not empty?(l) repeat
    r : Pair := first l
    l       := rest l
    s := concat(s, concat(latex r.key, concat(" = ", latex r.entry)$String)$String)
    if not empty?(l) then s := concat(s, ", ")$String
  concat(s, " \right]")$String

```

```

--      assoc(k, l) ==
--      (r := find(#1.key=k, l)) case "failed" => "failed"
--      r

assoc(k, t) ==
  for r in deref t repeat
    k = r.key => return r
  "failed"

setelt(t:%, k:Key, e:Entry) ==
  (r := assoc(k, t)) case Pair => (r::Pair).entry := e
  setref(t, concat([k, e], deref t))
  e

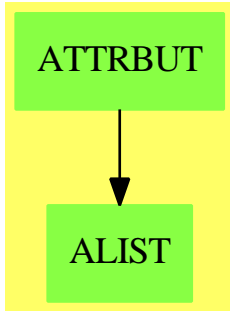
remove_!(k:Key, t:%) ==
  empty?(l := deref t) => "failed"
  k = first(l).key =>
    setref(t, rest l)
    first(l).entry
  prev := l
  curr := rest l
  while not empty? curr and first(curr).key ^= k repeat
    prev := curr
    curr := rest curr
  empty? curr => "failed"
  setrest_(prev, rest curr)
  first(curr).entry

<ALIST.dotabb>≡
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
  "ALIST" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 2.40 domain ATTRIBUT AttributeButtons

### 2.40.1 AttributeButtons (ATTRIBUT)



#### Exports:

coerce	decrease	getButtonValue	hash
increase	latex	resetAttributeButtons	setAttributeButtonStep
setButtonValue	?~=?	?=?	

```

<domain ATTRIBUT AttributeButtons>≡
)abbrev domain ATTRIBUT AttributeButtons
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: April 1996
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: increase, decrease, getButtonValue, setButtonValue
++ Related Constructors: Table(String,Float)
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{AttributeButtons} implements a database and associated
++ adjustment mechanisms for a set of attributes.
++
++ For ODEs these attributes are "stiffness", "stability" (i.e. how much
++ affect the cosine or sine component of the solution has on the stability of
++ the result), "accuracy" and "expense" (i.e. how expensive is the evaluation
++ of the ODE). All these have bearing on the cost of calculating the
++ solution given that reducing the step-length to achieve greater accuracy
++ requires considerable number of evaluations and calculations.
++
++ The effect of each of these attributes can be altered by increasing or
++ decreasing the button value.
++
++ For Integration there is a button for increasing and decreasing the preset
++ number of function evaluations for each method. This is automatically used
++ by ANNA when a method fails due to insufficient workspace or where the
++ limit of function evaluations has been reached before the required
++ accuracy is achieved.
  
```

```

++
AttributeButtons(): E == I where
  F      ==> Float
  ST     ==> String
  LST    ==> List String
  Rec    ==> Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)
  RList  ==> List(Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any))
  IFL    ==> List(Record(iffail:Integer,instruction:ST))
  Entry  ==> Record(chapter:ST, type:ST, domainName: ST,
                    defaultMin:F, measure:F, failList:IFL, explList:LST)

E ==> SetCategory with

  increase:(ST,ST) -> F
    ++ \axiom{increase(routineName,attributeName)} increases the value
    ++ for the effect of the attribute \axiom{attributeName} with routine
    ++ \axiom{routineName}.
    ++
    ++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
    ++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
    ++ "functionEvaluations".
  increase:(ST) -> F
    ++ \axiom{increase(attributeName)} increases the value for the
    ++ effect of the attribute \axiom{attributeName} with all routines.
    ++
    ++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
    ++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
    ++ "functionEvaluations".
  decrease:(ST,ST) -> F
    ++ \axiom{decrease(routineName,attributeName)} decreases the value
    ++ for the effect of the attribute \axiom{attributeName} with routine
    ++ \axiom{routineName}.
    ++
    ++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
    ++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
    ++ "functionEvaluations".
  decrease:(ST) -> F
    ++ \axiom{decrease(attributeName)} decreases the value for the
    ++ effect of the attribute \axiom{attributeName} with all routines.
    ++
    ++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
    ++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
    ++ "functionEvaluations".
  getButtonValue:(ST,ST) -> F
    ++ \axiom{getButtonValue(routineName,attributeName)} returns the

```

```

++ current value for the effect of the attribute \axiom{attributeName}
++ with routine \axiom{routineName}.
++
++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
++ "functionEvaluations".
resetAttributeButtons:() -> Void
++ \axiom{resetAttributeButtons()} resets the Attribute buttons to a
++ neutral level.
setAttributeButtonStep:(F) -> F
++ \axiom{setAttributeButtonStep(n)} sets the value of the steps for
++ increasing and decreasing the button values. \axiom{n} must be
++ greater than 0 and less than 1. The preset value is 0.5.
setButtonValue:(ST,F) -> F
++ \axiom{setButtonValue(attributeName,n)} sets the
++ value of all buttons of attribute \spad{attributeName}
++ to \spad{n}. \spad{n} must be in the range [0..1].
++
++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
++ "functionEvaluations".
setButtonValue:(ST,ST,F) -> F
++ \axiom{setButtonValue(attributeName,routineName,n)} sets the
++ value of the button of attribute \spad{attributeName} to routine
++ \spad{routineName} to \spad{n}. \spad{n} must be in the range [0..1].
++
++ \axiom{attributeName} should be one of the values
++ "stiffness", "stability", "accuracy", "expense" or
++ "functionEvaluations".
finiteAggregate

I ==> add

Rep := StringTable(F)
import Rep

buttons:() -> $

buttons():$ ==
  eList := empty()$List(Record(key:ST,entry:F))
  l1:List String := ["stability","stiffness","accuracy","expense"]
  l2:List String := ["functionEvaluations"]
  ro1 := selectODEIVPRoutines(r := routines())$RoutinesTable)$RoutinesTable
  ro2 := selectIntegrationRoutines(r)$RoutinesTable
  k1:List String := [string(i)$Symbol for i in keys(ro1)$RoutinesTable]
  k2:List String := [string(i)$Symbol for i in keys(ro2)$RoutinesTable]

```



```

for i in k1 repeat
  for j in l1 repeat
    e:Record(key:ST,entry:F) := [i j,0.5]
    eList := cons(e,eList)$List(Record(key:ST,entry:F))
for i in k2 repeat
  for j in l2 repeat
    e:Record(key:ST,entry:F) := [i j,0.5]
    eList := cons(e,eList)$List(Record(key:ST,entry:F))
construct(eList)$Rep

attributeButtons:$ := buttons()

attributeStep:F := 0.5

setAttributeButtonStep(n:F):F ==
  positive?(n)$F and (n<1$F) => attributeStep:F := n
  error("setAttributeButtonStep","New value must be in (0..1)")$ErrorFunction

resetAttributeButtons():Void ==
  attributeButtons := buttons()
  void()$Void

setButtonValue(routineName:ST,attributeName:ST,n:F):F ==
  f := search(routineName attributeName,attributeButtons)$Rep
  f case Float =>
    n>=0$F and n<=1$F =>
      setelt(attributeButtons,routineName attributeName,n)$Rep
      error("setAttributeButtonStep","New value must be in [0..1]")$ErrorFunction
  error("setButtonValue","attribute name " attributeName
    " not found for routine " routineName)$ErrorFunctions

setButtonValue(attributeName:ST,n:F):F ==
  ro1 := selectODEIVPRoutines(r := routines())$RoutinesTable)$RoutinesTable
  ro2 := selectIntegrationRoutines(r)$RoutinesTable
  l1:List String := ["stability","stiffness","accuracy","expense"]
  l2:List String := ["functionEvaluations"]
  if attributeName="functionEvaluations" then
    for i in keys(ro2)$RoutinesTable repeat
      setButtonValue(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName,n)
  else
    for i in keys(ro1)$RoutinesTable repeat
      setButtonValue(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName,n)
  n

increase(routineName:ST,attributeName:ST):F ==
  f := search(routineName attributeName,attributeButtons)$Rep

```

```

f case Float =>
  newValue:F := (1$F-attributeStep)*f+attributeStep
  setButtonValue(routineName,attributeName,newValue)
error("increase","attribute name " attributeName
      " not found for routine " routineName)$ErrorFunctions

increase(attributeName:ST):F ==
  ro1 := selectODEIVPRoutines(r := routines())$RoutinesTable
  ro2 := selectIntegrationRoutines(r)$RoutinesTable
  l1:List String := ["stability","stiffness","accuracy","expense"]
  l2:List String := ["functionEvaluations"]
  if attributeName="functionEvaluations" then
    for i in keys(ro2)$RoutinesTable repeat
      increase(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName)
  else
    for i in keys(ro1)$RoutinesTable repeat
      increase(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName)
  getButtonValue(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName)

decrease(routineName:ST,attributeName:ST):F ==
  f := search(routineName attributeName,attributeButtons)$Rep
  f case Float =>
    newValue:F := (1$F-attributeStep)*f
    setButtonValue(routineName,attributeName,newValue)
    error("increase","attribute name " attributeName
          " not found for routine " routineName)$ErrorFunctions

decrease(attributeName:ST):F ==
  ro1 := selectODEIVPRoutines(r := routines())$RoutinesTable
  ro2 := selectIntegrationRoutines(r)$RoutinesTable
  l1:List String := ["stability","stiffness","accuracy","expense"]
  l2:List String := ["functionEvaluations"]
  if attributeName="functionEvaluations" then
    for i in keys(ro2)$RoutinesTable repeat
      decrease(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName)
  else
    for i in keys(ro1)$RoutinesTable repeat
      decrease(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName)
  getButtonValue(string(i)$Symbol,attributeName)

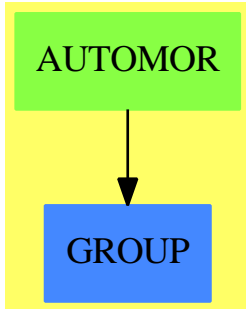
getButtonValue(routineName:ST,attributeName:ST):F ==
  f := search(routineName attributeName,attributeButtons)$Rep
  f case Float => f
  error("getButtonValue","attribute name " attributeName
        " not found for routine " routineName)$ErrorFunctions

```

```
 $\langle ATTRBUT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "ATTRBUT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ATTRBUT"]  
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
  "ATTRBUT" -> "ALIST"
```

## 2.41 domain AUTOMOR Automorphism

### 2.41.1 Automorphism (AUTOMOR)



See

⇒ “SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial” (ORESUP) 20.21.1 on page 2077

⇒ “UnivariateSkewPolynomial” (OREUP) 22.8.1 on page 2434

#### Exports:

1	coerce	commutator	conjugate	hash
inv	latex	morphism	one?	recip
sample	?^=?	?**?	?^?	?..?
?*?	?/?	?=?		

```

<domain AUTOMOR Automorphism>=
)abbrev domain AUTOMOR Automorphism
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 31 January 1994
++ Date Last Updated: 31 January 1994
++ References:
++ Description:
++      Automorphism R is the multiplicative group of automorphisms of R.
-- In fact, non-invertible endomorphism are allowed as partial functions.
-- This domain is noncanonical in that f*f^{-1} will be the identity
-- function but won't be equal to 1.
Automorphism(R:Ring): Join(Group, Eltable(R, R)) with
  morphism: (R -> R) -> %
    ++ morphism(f) returns the non-invertible morphism given by f.
  morphism: (R -> R, R -> R) -> %
    ++ morphism(f, g) returns the invertible morphism given by f, where
    ++ g is the inverse of f..
  morphism: ((R, Integer) -> R) -> %
    ++ morphism(f) returns the morphism given by \spad{f^n(x) = f(x,n)}.
== add
err:   R -> R
ident: (R, Integer) -> R

```

```

iter: (R -> R, NonNegativeInteger, R) -> R
iterat: (R -> R, R -> R, Integer, R) -> R
apply: (% , R, Integer) -> R

Rep := ((R, Integer) -> R)

1 == ident
err r == error "Morphism is not invertible"
ident(r, n) == r
f = g == EQ(f, g)$Lisp
elt(f, r) == apply(f, r, 1)
inv f == (r1:R, i2:Integer):R +-> apply(f, r1, - i2)
f ** n == (r1:R, i2:Integer):R +-> apply(f, r1, n * i2)
coerce(f:%):OutputForm == message("R -> R")
morphism(f:(R, Integer) -> R):% == f
morphism(f:R -> R):% == morphism(f, err)
morphism(f, g) == (r1:R, i2:Integer):R +-> iterat(f, g, i2, r1)
apply(f, r, n) == (g := f pretend ((R, Integer) -> R); g(r, n))

iterat(f, g, n, r) ==
  n < 0 => iter(g, (-n)::NonNegativeInteger, r)
  iter(f, n::NonNegativeInteger, r)

iter(f, n, r) ==
  for i in 1..n repeat r := f r
  r

f * g ==
  f = g => f**2
  (r1:R, i2:Integer):R +->
    iterat((u1:R):R +-> f g u1,
           (v1:R):R +-> (inv g)(inv f) v1,
           i2, r1)

<AUTOMOR.dotabb>=
"AUTOMOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=AUTOMOR"]
"GROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=GROUP"]
"AUTOMOR" -> "GROUP"

```

## Chapter 3

# Chapter B

### 3.1 domain BBTREE BalancedBinaryTree

```
<BalancedBinaryTree.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f BalancedBinaryTree.output
)spool BalancedBinaryTree.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 7
lm := [3,5,7,11]
--E 1

--S 2 of 7
t := balancedBinaryTree(#lm, 0)
--E 2

--S 3 of 7
setleaves!(t,lm)
--E 3

--S 4 of 7
mapUp!(t,*)
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
t
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 7
mapDown!(t,12,_rem)
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 7
leaves %
--E 7
```

```
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

*<BalancedBinaryTree.help>=*

```
=====
BalancedBinaryTree examples
=====
```

BalancedBinaryTrees(S) is the domain of balanced binary trees with elements of type S at the nodes. A binary tree is either empty or else consists of a node having a value and two branches, each branch a binary tree. A balanced binary tree is one that is balanced with respect its leaves. One with  $2^k$  leaves is perfectly "balanced": the tree has minimum depth, and the left and right branch of every interior node is identical in shape.

Balanced binary trees are useful in algebraic computation for so-called "divide-and-conquer" algorithms. Conceptually, the data for a problem is initially placed at the root of the tree. The original data is then split into two subproblems, one for each subtree. And so on. Eventually, the problem is solved at the leaves of the tree. A solution to the original problem is obtained by some mechanism that can reassemble the pieces. In fact, an implementation of the Chinese Remainder Algorithm using balanced binary trees was first proposed by David Y. Y. Yun at the IBM T. J. Watson Research Center in Yorktown Heights, New York, in 1978. It served as the prototype for polymorphic algorithms in Axiom.

In what follows, rather than perform a series of computations with a single expression, the expression is reduced modulo a number of integer primes, a computation is done with modular arithmetic for each prime, and the Chinese Remainder Algorithm is used to obtain the answer to the original problem. We illustrate this principle with the computation of  $12^2 = 144$ .

A list of moduli:

```
lm := [3,5,7,11]
      [3,5,7,11]
```

Type: PositiveInteger

The expression modTree(n, lm) creates a balanced binary tree with leaf values  $n \bmod m$  for each modulus m in lm.

```
modTree(12,lm)
[0, 2, 5, 1]
```

Type: List Integer

Operation modTree does this using operations on balanced binary trees.



We trace its steps. Create a balanced binary tree  $t$  of zeros with four leaves.

```
t := balancedBinaryTree(#lm, 0)
[[0, 0, 0], 0, [0, 0, 0]]
Type: BalancedBinaryTree NonNegativeInteger
```

The leaves of the tree are set to the individual moduli.

```
setleaves!(t,lm)
[[3, 0, 5], 0, [7, 0, 11]]
Type: BalancedBinaryTree NonNegativeInteger
```

`mapUp!` to do a bottom-up traversal of  $t$ , setting each interior node to the product of the values at the nodes of its children.

```
mapUp!(t,*)
1155
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The value at the node of every subtree is the product of the moduli of the leaves of the subtree.

```
t
[[3, 15, 5], 1155, [7, 77, 11]]
Type: BalancedBinaryTree NonNegativeInteger
```

Operation `mapDown!(t,a,fn)` replaces the value  $v$  at each node of  $t$  by  $fn(a,v)$ .

```
mapDown!(t,12,_rem)
[[0, 12, 2], 12, [5, 12, 1]]
Type: BalancedBinaryTree NonNegativeInteger
```

The operation `leaves` returns the leaves of the resulting tree. In this case, it returns the list of  $12 \bmod m$  for each modulus  $m$ .

```
leaves %
[0, 2, 5, 1]
Type: List NonNegativeInteger
```

Compute the square of the images of 12 modulo each  $m$ .

```
squares := [x**2 rem m for x in % for m in lm]
[0, 4, 4, 1]
Type: List NonNegativeInteger
```

Call the Chinese Remainder Algorithm to get the answer for  $12^2$ .

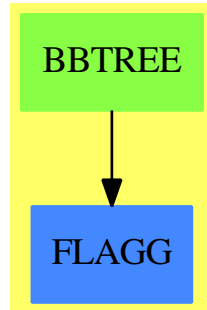
```
chineseRemainder(%,lm)
144
```

Type: PositiveInteger

See Also:

- o )show BalancedBinaryTree

### 3.1.1 BalancedBinaryTree (BBTREE)



See

- ⇒ “Tree” (TREE) 21.10.1 on page 2313
- ⇒ “BinaryTree” (BTREE) 3.10.1 on page 241
- ⇒ “BinarySearchTree” (BSTREE) 3.8.1 on page 236
- ⇒ “BinaryTournament” (BTOURN) 3.9.1 on page 239
- ⇒ “PendantTree” (PENDTREE) 17.13.1 on page 1601

#### Exports:

any?	balancedBinaryTree	child?	children	coerce
copy	count	cyclic?	distance	empty
empty?	eq?	eval	every?	hash
latex	leaf?	leaves	left	less?
map	map!	mapDown!	mapUp!	member?
members	more?	node?	node	nodes
parts	right	sample	setchildren!	setelt
setleaves!	setleft!	setright!	setvalue!	size?
value	#?	?=?	?~=?	?..right
?..left	?..value			

```

<domain BBTREE BalancedBinaryTree>≡
)abbrev domain BBTREE BalancedBinaryTree
++ Description: \spadtype{BalancedBinaryTree(S)} is the domain of balanced
++ binary trees (bbtree). A balanced binary tree of \spad{2**k} leaves,
++ for some \spad{k > 0}, is symmetric, that is, the left and right
++ subtree of each interior node have identical shape.
++ In general, the left and right subtree of a given node can differ
++ by at most leaf node.
BalancedBinaryTree(S: SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports == BinaryTreeCategory(S) with
    finiteAggregate
    shallowlyMutable
-- BUG: applies wrong fnct for balancedBinaryTree(0,[1,2,3,4])
--   balancedBinaryTree: (S, List S) -> %
--   ++ balancedBinaryTree(s, ls) creates a balanced binary tree with

```

```

--      ++ s at the interior nodes and elements of ls at the
--      ++ leaves.
balancedBinaryTree: (NonNegativeInteger, S) -> %
  ++ balancedBinaryTree(n, s) creates a balanced binary tree with
  ++ n nodes each with value s.
  ++
  ++X balancedBinaryTree(4, 0)

setleaves_!: (% , List S) -> %
  ++ setleaves!(t, ls) sets the leaves of t in left-to-right order
  ++ to the elements of ls.
  ++
  ++X t1:=balancedBinaryTree(4, 0)
  ++X setleaves!(t1,[1,2,3,4])

mapUp_!: (% , (S,S) -> S) -> S
  ++ mapUp!(t,f) traverses balanced binary tree t in an "endorder"
  ++ (left then right then node) fashion returning t with the value
  ++ at each successive interior node of t replaced by
  ++ f(l,r) where l and r are the values at the immediate
  ++ left and right nodes.
  ++
  ++X T1:=BalancedBinaryTree Integer
  ++X t2:=balancedBinaryTree(4, 0)$T1
  ++X setleaves!(t2,[1,2,3,4]::List(Integer))
  ++X adder(a:Integer,b:Integer):Integer == a+b
  ++X mapUp!(t2,adder)
  ++X t2

mapUp_!: (% , %, (S,S,S,S) -> S) -> %
  ++ mapUp!(t,t1,f) traverses balanced binary tree t in an "endorder"
  ++ (left then right then node) fashion returning t with the value
  ++ at each successive interior node of t replaced by
  ++ f(l,r,l1,r1) where l and r are the values at the immediate
  ++ left and right nodes. Values l1 and r1 are values at the
  ++ corresponding nodes of a balanced binary tree t1, of identical
  ++ shape at t.
  ++
  ++X T1:=BalancedBinaryTree Integer
  ++X t2:=balancedBinaryTree(4, 0)$T1
  ++X setleaves!(t2,[1,2,3,4]::List(Integer))
  ++X adder4(i:INT,j:INT,k:INT,l:INT):INT == i+j+k+l
  ++X mapUp!(t2,t2,adder4)
  ++X t2

mapDown_!: (% , S, (S,S) -> S) -> %

```

```

++ mapDown!(t,p,f) returns t after traversing t in "preorder"
++ (node then left then right) fashion replacing the successive
++ interior nodes as follows. The root value x is
++ replaced by q := f(p,x). The mapDown!(l,q,f) and
++ mapDown!(r,q,f) are evaluated for the left and right subtrees
++ l and r of t.
++
++X T1:=BalancedBinaryTree Integer
++X t2:=balancedBinaryTree(4, 0)$T1
++X setleaves!(t2,[1,2,3,4]::List(Integer))
++X adder(i:Integer,j:Integer):Integer == i+j
++X mapDown!(t2,4::INT,adder)
++X t2

mapDown_!: (%S, (S,S,S) -> List S) -> %
++ mapDown!(t,p,f) returns t after traversing t in "preorder"
++ (node then left then right) fashion replacing the successive
++ interior nodes as follows. Let l and r denote the left and
++ right subtrees of t. The root value x of t is replaced by p.
++ Then f(value l, value r, p), where l and r denote the left
++ and right subtrees of t, is evaluated producing two values
++ pl and pr. Then \spad{mapDown!(l,pl,f)} and \spad{mapDown!(l,pr,f)}
++ are evaluated.
++
++X T1:=BalancedBinaryTree Integer
++X t2:=balancedBinaryTree(4, 0)$T1
++X setleaves!(t2,[1,2,3,4]::List(Integer))
++X adder3(i:Integer,j:Integer,k:Integer):List Integer == [i+j,j+k]
++X mapDown!(t2,4::INT,adder3)
++X t2

Implementation == BinaryTree(S) add
Rep := BinaryTree(S)
leaf? x ==
  empty? x => false
  empty? left x and empty? right x
-- balancedBinaryTree(x: S, u: List S) ==
--   n := #u
--   n = 0 => empty()
--   setleaves_!(balancedBinaryTree(n, x), u)
setleaves_!(t, u) ==
  n := #u
  n = 0 =>
    empty? t => t
    error "the tree and list must have the same number of elements"
  n = 1 =>

```

```

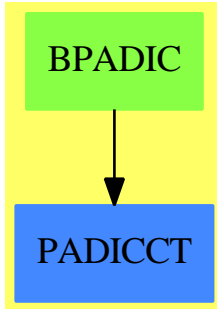
    setvalue_!(t,first u)
    t
m := n quo 2
acc := empty()$(List S)
for i in 1..m repeat
    acc := [first u,:acc]
    u := rest u
setleaves_!(left t, reverse_! acc)
setleaves_!(right t, u)
t
balancedBinaryTree(n: NonNegativeInteger, val: S) ==
    n = 0 => empty()
    n = 1 => node(empty(),val,empty())
    m := n quo 2
    node(balancedBinaryTree(m, val), val,
        balancedBinaryTree((n - m) pretend NonNegativeInteger, val))
mapUp_!(x,fn) ==
    empty? x => error "mapUp! called on a null tree"
    leaf? x => x.value
    x.value := fn(mapUp_!(x.left,fn),mapUp_!(x.right,fn))
mapUp_!(x,y,fn) ==
    empty? x => error "mapUp! is called on a null tree"
    leaf? x =>
        leaf? y => x
        error "balanced binary trees are incompatible"
    leaf? y => error "balanced binary trees are incompatible"
    mapUp_!(x.left,y.left,fn)
    mapUp_!(x.right,y.right,fn)
    x.value := fn(x.left.value,x.right.value,y.left.value,y.right.value)
    x
mapDown_!(x: %, p: S, fn: (S,S) -> S ) ==
    empty? x => x
    x.value := fn(p, x.value)
    mapDown_!(x.left, x.value, fn)
    mapDown_!(x.right, x.value, fn)
    x
mapDown_!(x: %, p: S, fn: (S,S,S) -> List S) ==
    empty? x => x
    x.value := p
    leaf? x => x
    u := fn(x.left.value, x.right.value, p)
    mapDown_!(x.left, u.1, fn)
    mapDown_!(x.right, u.2, fn)
    x

```

```
 $\langle BBTREE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "BBTREE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BBTREE"]  
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
  "BBTREE" -> "FLAGG"
```

## 3.2 domain BPADIC BalancedPAdicInteger

### 3.2.1 BalancedPAdicInteger (BPADIC)



See

- ⇒ “InnerPAdicInteger” (IPADIC) 10.21.1 on page 1055
- ⇒ “PAdicInteger” (PADIC) 17.1.1 on page 1549
- ⇒ “PAdicRationalConstructor” (PADICRC) 17.3.1 on page 1554
- ⇒ “PAdicRational” (PADICRAT) 17.2.1 on page 1551
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicRational” (BPADICRT) 3.3.1 on page 203

#### Exports:

0	1	approximate	associates?
characteristic	coerce	complete	digits
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo
extend	extendedEuclidean	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	latex	lcm	moduloP
modulus	multiEuclidean	one?	order
principalIdeal	quotientByP	recip	root
sample	sizeLess?	sqrt	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?quo?	?rem?		

```

<domain BPADIC BalancedPAdicInteger>=
)abbrev domain BPADIC BalancedPAdicInteger
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 15 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 15 May 1990
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: p-adic, complementation
++ Examples:
  
```



```

++ References:
++ Description:
++   Stream-based implementation of  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ : p-adic numbers are represented as
++    $\sum_{i=0..} a[i] * p^i$ , where the  $a[i]$  lie in  $-(p-1)/2, \dots, (p-1)/2$ .
BalancedPAdicInteger(p:Integer) == InnerPAdicInteger(p,false$Boolean)

```

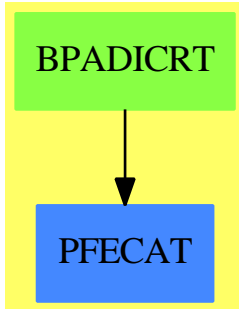
```

⟨BPADIC.dotabb⟩≡
  "BPADIC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BPADIC"]
  "PADICCT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PADICCT"]
  "BPADIC" -> "PADICCT"

```

### 3.3 domain BPADICRT BalancedPAdicRational

#### 3.3.1 BalancedPAdicRational (BPADICRT)



See

- ⇒ “InnerPAdicInteger” (IPADIC) 10.21.1 on page 1055
- ⇒ “PAdicInteger” (PADIC) 17.1.1 on page 1549
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicInteger” (BPADIC) 3.2.1 on page 201
- ⇒ “PAdicRationalConstructor” (PADICRC) 17.3.1 on page 1554
- ⇒ “PAdicRational” (PADICRAT) 17.2.1 on page 1551

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
approximate	associates?	ceiling
characteristic	charthRoot	coerce
conditionP	continuedFraction	convert
D	denom	denominator
differentiate	divide	??
euclideanSize	eval	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	floor
fractionPart	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	init	inv
latex	lcm	map
max	min	multiEuclidean
negative?	nextItem	numer
numerator	one?	patternMatch
positive?	prime?	principalIdeal
random	recip	reducedSystem
removeZeroes	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain BPADICRT BalancedPAdicRational>=
)abbrev domain BPADICRT BalancedPAdicRational
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 15 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 15 May 1990
++ Keywords: p-adic, complementation
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: p-adic, completion
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   Stream-based implementation of Qp: numbers are represented as
++   sum(i = k.., a[i] * p^i), where the a[i] lie in -(p - 1)/2,...,(p - 1)/2.
BalancedPAdicRational(p:Integer) ==

```

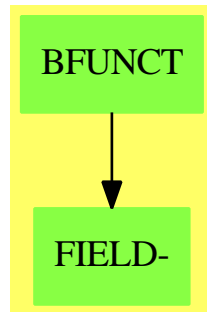
```
PAdicRationalConstructor(p,BalancedPAdicInteger p)
```

```
 $\langle BPADICRT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$ 
```

```
"BPADICRT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BPADICRT"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"BPADICRT" -> "PFECAT"
```

### 3.4 domain BFUNCT BasicFunctions

#### 3.4.1 BasicFunctions (BFUNCT)



**Exports:**

```
bfEntry  bfKeys  coerce  hash  latex
?~=?    ?=?
```

```
(domain BFUNCT BasicFunctions)≡
)abbrev domain BFUNCT BasicFunctions
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: August 1994
++ Date Last Updated: April 1996
++ Basic Operations: bfKeys, bfEntry
++ Description: A Domain which implements a table containing details of
++ points at which particular functions have evaluation problems.
DF      ==> DoubleFloat
SDF     ==> Stream DoubleFloat
RS      ==> Record(zeros: SDF, ones: SDF, singularities: SDF)

BasicFunctions(): E == I where
  E ==> SetCategory with
    bfKeys(): -> List Symbol
      ++ bfKeys() returns the names of each function in the
      ++ \axiomType{BasicFunctions} table
    bfEntry:Symbol -> RS
      ++ bfEntry(k) returns the entry in the \axiomType{BasicFunctions} table
      ++ corresponding to \spad{k}
    finiteAggregate

  I ==> add

  Rep := Table(Symbol,RS)
  import Rep, SDF
```

```

f(x:DF):DF ==
  positive?(x) => -x
  -x+1

bf():$ ==
  import RS
  dpi := pi()$DF
  ndpi:SDF := map(x1+-->x1*dpi,(z := generate(f,0))) -- [n pi for n in Z]
  n1dpi:SDF := map(x1+-->-(2*(x1)-1)*dpi/2,z) -- [(n+1) pi /2]
  n2dpi:SDF := map(x1+-->2*x1*dpi,z) -- [2 n pi for n in Z]
  n3dpi:SDF := map(x1+-->-(4*(x1)-1)*dpi/4,z)
  n4dpi:SDF := map(x1+-->-(4*(x1)-1)*dpi/2,z)
  sinEntry:RS := [ndpi, n4dpi, empty()$SDF]
  cosEntry:RS := [n1dpi, n2dpi, esdf := empty()$SDF]
  tanEntry:RS := [ndpi, n3dpi, n1dpi]
  asinEntry:RS := [construct([0$DF])$SDF,
    construct([float(8414709848078965,-16,10)$DF]), esdf]
  acosEntry:RS := [construct([1$DF])$SDF,
    construct([float(54030230586813977,-17,10)$DF]), esdf]
  atanEntry:RS := [construct([0$DF])$SDF,
    construct([float(15574077246549023,-16,10)$DF]), esdf]
  secEntry:RS := [esdf, n2dpi, n1dpi]
  cscEntry:RS := [esdf, n4dpi, ndpi]
  cotEntry:RS := [n1dpi, n3dpi, ndpi]
  logEntry:RS := [construct([1$DF])$SDF,esdf, construct([0$DF])$SDF]
  entryList>List(Record(key:Symbol,entry:RS)) :=
    [[sin@Symbol, sinEntry], [cos@Symbol, cosEntry],
     [tan@Symbol, tanEntry], [sec@Symbol, secEntry],
     [csc@Symbol, cscEntry], [cot@Symbol, cotEntry],
     [asin@Symbol, asinEntry], [acos@Symbol, acosEntry],
     [atan@Symbol, atanEntry], [log@Symbol, logEntry]]
  construct(entryList)$Rep

bfKeys():List Symbol == keys(bf())$Rep

bfEntry(k:Symbol):RS == qelt(bf(),k)$Rep

```

$\langle \text{BFUNCT.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"BFUNCT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BFUNCT"]
"FIELD-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"BFUNCT" -> "FIELD-"

```

### 3.5 domain BOP BasicOperator

```

(BasicOperator.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f BasicOperator.output
)spool BasicOperator.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 18
y := operator 'y
--R
--R
--R (1) y
--R
--R Type: BasicOperator
--E 1

--S 2 of 18
deq := D(y x, x, 2) + D(y x, x) + y x = 0
--R
--R
--R (2) y''(x) + y'(x) + y(x) = 0
--R
--R Type: Equation Expression Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 18
solve(deq, y, x)
--R
--R
--R
--R
--R (3) [particular= 0, basis= [cos(-----)%ex/3, %ex/3 sin(-----)]]
--R 2 2
--R Type: Union(Record(particular: Expression Integer, basis: List Expression Integer), List Expression Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 18
nary? y
--R
--R
--R (4) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 4

```

```

--S 5 of 18
unary? y
--R
--R
--R (5) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 5

--S 6 of 18
opOne := operator('opOne, 1)
--R
--R
--R (6) opOne
--R
--R                                          Type: BasicOperator
--E 6

--S 7 of 18
nary? opOne
--R
--R
--R (7) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 7

--S 8 of 18
unary? opOne
--R
--R
--R (8) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 8

--S 9 of 18
arity opOne
--R
--R
--R (9) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Union(NonNegativeInteger,...)
--E 9

--S 10 of 18
name opOne
--R
--R
--R (10) opOne

```



```

--R                                                    Type: Symbol
--E 10

--S 11 of 18
is?(opOne, 'z2)
--R
--R
--R   (11)  false
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 11

--S 12 of 18
is?(opOne, "opOne")
--R
--R
--R   (12)  true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 12

--S 13 of 18
properties y
--R
--R
--R   (13)  table()
--R                                                    Type: AssociationList(String,None)
--E 13

--S 14 of 18
setProperty(y, "use", "unknown function" :: None )
--R
--R
--R   (14)  y
--R                                                    Type: BasicOperator
--E 14

--S 15 of 18
properties y
--R
--R
--R   (15)  table("use"= NONE)
--R                                                    Type: AssociationList(String,None)
--E 15

--S 16 of 18
property(y, "use") :: None pretend String
--R

```

```
--R
--R (16) "unknown function"
--R                                         Type: String
--E 16

--S 17 of 18
deleteProperty!(y, "use")
--R
--R
--R (17) y
--R                                         Type: BasicOperator
--E 17

--S 18 of 18
properties y
--R
--R
--R (18) table()
--R                                         Type: AssociationList(String,None)
--E 18
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<BasicOperator.help>=`

```
=====
BasicOperator examples
=====
```

A basic operator is an object that can be symbolically applied to a list of arguments from a set, the result being a kernel over that set or an expression.

You create an object of type `BasicOperator` by using the operator operation. This first form of this operation has one argument and it must be a symbol. The symbol should be quoted in case the name has been used as an identifier to which a value has been assigned.

A frequent application of `BasicOperator` is the creation of an operator to represent the unknown function when solving a differential equation.

Let  $y$  be the unknown function in terms of  $x$ .

```
y := operator 'y
y
Type: BasicOperator
```

This is how you enter the equation  $y'' + y' + y = 0$ .

```
deq := D(y x, x, 2) + D(y x, x) + y x = 0
'',
y '(x) + y '(x) + y(x) = 0
Type: Equation Expression Integer
```

To solve the above equation, enter this.

```
solve(deq, y, x)
                                     x      x
                               +-+  - -  - -  +-+
                               x\|3    2    2    x\|3
[particular= 0,basis= [cos(-----)%e    ,%e    sin(-----)]]
                               2              2
Type: Union(Record(particular: Expression Integer,
                   basis: List Expression Integer),...)
```

Use the single argument form of `BasicOperator` (as above) when you intend to use the operator to create functional expressions with an arbitrary number of arguments

Nary means an arbitrary number of arguments can be used in the

functional expressions.

```
nary? y
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
unary? y
false
Type: Boolean
```

Use the two-argument form when you want to restrict the number of arguments in the functional expressions created with the operator.

This operator can only be used to create functional expressions with one argument.

```
opOne := operator('opOne, 1)
opOne
Type: BasicOperator
```

```
nary? opOne
false
Type: Boolean
```

```
unary? opOne
true
Type: Boolean
```

Use arity to learn the number of arguments that can be used. It returns "false" if the operator is nary.

```
arity opOne
1
Type: Union(NonNegativeInteger,...)
```

Use name to learn the name of an operator.

```
name opOne
opOne
Type: Symbol
```

Use is? to learn if an operator has a particular name.

```
is?(opOne, 'z2)
false
Type: Boolean
```

You can also use a string as the name to be tested against.

```
is?(opOne, "opOne")
true
Type: Boolean
```

You can attached named properties to an operator. These are rarely used at the top-level of the Axiom interactive environment but are used with Axiom library source code.

By default, an operator has no properties.

```
properties y
table()
Type: AssociationList(String, None)
```

The interface for setting and getting properties is somewhat awkward because the property values are stored as values of type None.

Attach a property by using `setProperty`.

```
setProperty(y, "use", "unknown function" :: None )
y
Type: BasicOperator

properties y
table("use"=NONE)
Type: AssociationList(String, None)
```

We know the property value has type `String`.

```
property(y, "use") :: None pretend String
"unknown function"
Type: String
```

Use `deleteProperty!` to destructively remove a property.

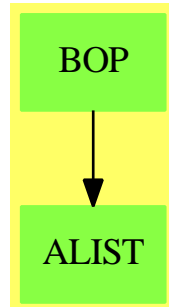
```
deleteProperty!(y, "use")
y
Type: BasicOperator

properties y
table()
Type: AssociationList(String, None)
```

See Also

- o )help Expression
- o )help Kernel
- o )show BasicOperator

### 3.5.1 BasicOperator (BOP)



#### Exports:

arity	assert	coerce	comparison	copy
deleteProperty!	display	display	display	equality
has?	hash	input	input	is?
latex	max	min	name	nary?
nullary?	operator	operator	properties	property
setProperty	setProperty	unary?	weight	weight
?~=?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?				

```

<domain BOP BasicOperator>≡
)abbrev domain BOP BasicOperator
++ Basic system operators
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 22 March 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 11 October 1993
++ Description:
++   A basic operator is an object that can be applied to a list of
++   arguments from a set, the result being a kernel over that set.
++ Keywords: operator, kernel.
BasicOperator(): Exports == Implementation where
  O ==> OutputForm
  P ==> AssociationList(String, None)
  L ==> List Record(key:String, entry:None)
  SEX ==> InputForm
-- some internal properties
LESS? ==> "%less?"
EQUAL? ==> "%equal?"
WEIGHT ==> "%weight"
DISPLAY ==> "%display"
SEXPR ==> "%input"

Exports ==> OrderedSet with

```

```

name      : $ -> Symbol
  ++ name(op) returns the name of op.
properties: $ -> P
  ++ properties(op) returns the list of all the properties
  ++ currently attached to op.
copy      : $ -> $
  ++ copy(op) returns a copy of op.
operator  : Symbol -> $
  ++ operator(f) makes f into an operator with arbitrary arity.
operator  : (Symbol, NonNegativeInteger) -> $
  ++ operator(f, n) makes f into an n-ary operator.
arity     : $ -> Union(NonNegativeInteger, "failed")
  ++ arity(op) returns n if op is n-ary, and
  ++ "failed" if op has arbitrary arity.
nullary?  : $ -> Boolean
  ++ nullary?(op) tests if op is nullary.
unary?    : $ -> Boolean
  ++ unary?(op) tests if op is unary.
nary?     : $ -> Boolean
  ++ nary?(op) tests if op has arbitrary arity.
weight    : $ -> NonNegativeInteger
  ++ weight(op) returns the weight attached to op.
weight    : ($, NonNegativeInteger) -> $
  ++ weight(op, n) attaches the weight n to op.
equality   : ($, ($, $) -> Boolean) -> $
  ++ equality(op, foo?) attaches foo? as the "%equal?" property
  ++ to op. If op1 and op2 have the same name, and one of them
  ++ has an "%equal?" property f, then \spad{f(op1, op2)} is called to
  ++ decide whether op1 and op2 should be considered equal.
comparison : ($, ($, $) -> Boolean) -> $
  ++ comparison(op, foo?) attaches foo? as the "%less?" property
  ++ to op. If op1 and op2 have the same name, and one of them
  ++ has a "%less?" property f, then \spad{f(op1, op2)} is called to
  ++ decide whether \spad{op1 < op2}.
display    : $ -> Union(List 0 -> 0, "failed")
  ++ display(op) returns the "%display" property of op if
  ++ it has one attached, and "failed" otherwise.
display    : ($, List 0 -> 0) -> $
  ++ display(op, foo) attaches foo as the "%display" property
  ++ of op. If op has a "%display" property f, then \spad{op(a1,...,an)}
  ++ gets converted to OutputForm as \spad{f(a1,...,an)}.
display    : ($, 0 -> 0) -> $
  ++ display(op, foo) attaches foo as the "%display" property
  ++ of op. If op has a "%display" property f, then \spad{op(a)}
  ++ gets converted to OutputForm as \spad{f(a)}.
  ++ Argument op must be unary.

```



```

input      : ($, List SEX -> SEX) -> $
  ++ input(op, foo) attaches foo as the "%input" property
  ++ of op. If op has a "%input" property f, then \spad{op(a1,...,an)}
  ++ gets converted to InputForm as \spad{f(a1,...,an)}.
input      : $ -> Union(List SEX -> SEX, "failed")
  ++ input(op) returns the "%input" property of op if
  ++ it has one attached, "failed" otherwise.
is?        : ($, Symbol) -> Boolean
  ++ is?(op, s) tests if the name of op is s.
has?       : ($, String) -> Boolean
  ++ has?(op, s) tests if property s is attached to op.
assert     : ($, String) -> $
  ++ assert(op, s) attaches property s to op.
  ++ Argument op is modified "in place", i.e. no copy is made.
deleteProperty_!: ($, String) -> $
  ++ deleteProperty!(op, s) unattaches property s from op.
  ++ Argument op is modified "in place", i.e. no copy is made.
property   : ($, String) -> Union(None, "failed")
  ++ property(op, s) returns the value of property s if
  ++ it is attached to op, and "failed" otherwise.
setProperty : ($, String, None) -> $
  ++ setProperty(op, s, v) attaches property s to op,
  ++ and sets its value to v.
  ++ Argument op is modified "in place", i.e. no copy is made.
setProperty : ($, P) -> $
  ++ setProperties(op, l) sets the property list of op to l.
  ++ Argument op is modified "in place", i.e. no copy is made.

Implementation ==> add
-- if nargs < 0 then the operator has variable arity.
Rep := Record(opname:Symbol, nargs:SingleInteger, props:P)

oper: (Symbol, SingleInteger, P) -> $

is?(op, s)          == name(op) = s
name op             == op.opname
properties op        == op.props
setProperty(op, l) == (op.props := l; op)
operator s           == oper(s, -1::SingleInteger, table())
operator(s, n)       == oper(s, n::Integer::SingleInteger, table())
property(op, name)   == search(name, op.props)
assert(op, s)        == setProperty(op, s, NIL$Lisp)
has?(op, name)       == key?(name, op.props)
oper(se, n, prop)    == [se, n, prop]
weight(op, n)        == setProperty(op, WEIGHT, n pretend None)
nullary? op          == zero?(op.nargs)

```

```

--      unary? op          == one?(op.narg)
unary? op          == ((op.narg) = 1)
nary? op           == negative?(op.narg)
equality(op, func) == setProperty(op, EQUAL?, func pretend None)
comparison(op, func) == setProperty(op, LESS?, func pretend None)
display(op:$, f:0 -> 0) == display(op,(x1:List(0)):0 +-> f first x1)
deleteProperty_!(op, name) == (remove_!(name, properties op); op)
setProperty(op, name, valu) == (op.props.name := valu; op)
coerce(op:$):OutputForm == name(op)::OutputForm
input(op:$, f:List SEX -> SEX) == setProperty(op, SEXPR, f pretend None)
display(op:$, f:List 0 -> 0) == setProperty(op, DISPLAY, f pretend None)

display op ==
  (u := property(op, DISPLAY)) case "failed" => "failed"
  (u::None) pretend (List 0 -> 0)

input op ==
  (u := property(op, SEXPR)) case "failed" => "failed"
  (u::None) pretend (List SEX -> SEX)

arity op ==
  negative?(n := op.narg) => "failed"
  convert(n)@Integer :: NonNegativeInteger

copy op ==
  oper(name op, op.narg,
    table([[r.key, r.entry] for r in entries(properties op)@L]$L))

-- property EQUAL? contains a function f: (BOP, BOP) -> Boolean
-- such that f(o1, o2) is true iff o1 = o2
op1 = op2 ==
  (EQ$Lisp)(op1, op2) => true
  name(op1) ^= name(op2) => false
  op1.narg ^= op2.narg => false
  brace(keys properties op1)^=$Set(String) _
    brace(keys properties op2) => false
  (func := property(op1, EQUAL?)) case None =>
    ((func::None) pretend (($, $) -> Boolean)) (op1, op2)
  true

-- property WEIGHT allows one to change the ordering around
-- by default, every operator has weigth 1
weight op ==
  (w := property(op, WEIGHT)) case "failed" => 1
  (w::None) pretend NonNegativeInteger

```

```

-- property LESS? contains a function f: (BOP, BOP) -> Boolean
-- such that f(o1, o2) is true iff o1 < o2
op1 < op2 ==
  (w1 := weight op1) ^= (w2 := weight op2) => w1 < w2
  op1.narg ^= op2.narg => op1.narg < op2.narg
  name(op1) ^= name(op2) => name(op1) < name(op2)
  n1 := #(k1 := brace(keys(properties op1))$Set(String))
  n2 := #(k2 := brace(keys(properties op2))$Set(String))
  n1 ^= n2 => n1 < n2
  not zero?(n1 := #(d1 := difference(k1, k2))) =>
    n1 ^= (n2 := #(d2 := difference(k2, k1))) => n1 < n2
    inspect(d1) < inspect(d2)
  (func := property(op1, LESS?)) case None =>
    ((func::None) pretend (($, $) -> Boolean)) (op1, op2)
  (func := property(op1, EQUAL?)) case None =>
    not(((func::None) pretend (($, $) -> Boolean)) (op1, op2))
false

```

```

⟨BOP.dotabb⟩≡
  "BOP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BOP"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "BOP" -> "ALIST"

```

### 3.6 domain BINARY BinaryExpansion

$\langle \text{BinaryExpansion.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f BinaryExpansion.output
)spool BinaryExpansion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 7
```

```
r := binary(22/7)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) 11.001
```

```
--R
```

Type: BinaryExpansion

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 7
```

```
r + binary(6/7)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (2) 100
```

```
--R
```

Type: BinaryExpansion

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 7
```

```
[binary(1/i) for i in 102..106]
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (3)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R [0.000000101, 0.000000100111110001000101100101111001110010010101001,
```

```
--R
```

```
--R 0.000000100111011, 0.000000100111,
```

```
--R
```

```
--R 0.00000010011010100100001110011111011001010110111100011]
```

```
--R
```

Type: List BinaryExpansion

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 7
```

```
binary(1/1007)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4)
```

```
--R 0.
```

```

--R      OVERBAR
--R      0000000001000001000101001001011110000011111100001011111100101100011111
--R      10001001110010011001100011001001010101111011010011000000001100001100
--R      11101110001101000101111010010001111011000010101110111001110101011100
--R      10010100101110000000111000111100100000010010010011011100101010011101
--R      00110111011010111000100100000110010110110000001011001011111000101000
--R      01010101011010110000011011011101001010111111101011101010011001000010
--R      0011011000100110001000100001000011000111010011110001
--R
--R                                          Type: BinaryExpansion
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
p := binary(1/4)*x**2 + binary(2/3)*x + binary(4/9)
--R
--R
--R      2      --      -----
--R      (5)  0.01x  + 0.10x + 0.011100
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial BinaryExpansion
--E 5

--S 6 of 7
q := D(p, x)
--R
--R
--R      --
--R      (6)  0.1x + 0.10
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial BinaryExpansion
--E 6

--S 7 of 7
g := gcd(p, q)
--R
--R
--R      --
--R      (7)  x + 1.01
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial BinaryExpansion
--E 7
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{BinaryExpansion.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
BinaryExpansion examples
=====
All rational numbers have repeating binary expansions. Operations to
access the individual bits of a binary expansion can be obtained by
converting the value to RadixExpansion(2). More examples of
expansions are available with

The expansion (of type BinaryExpansion) of a rational number is
returned by the binary operation.
```

```
r := binary(22/7)
    ---
    11.001
                                Type: BinaryExpansion
```

Arithmetic is exact.

```
r + binary(6/7)
    100
                                Type: BinaryExpansion
```

The period of the expansion can be short or long.

```
[binary(1/i) for i in 102..106]
    -----
    [0.00000101,
      -----
      0.000000100111110001000101100101111001110010010101001,
      -----
      0.000000100111011, 0.000000100111,
      -----
      0.00000010011010100100001110011111011001010110111100011]
                                Type: List BinaryExpansion
```

or very long.

```
binary(1/1007)
    -----
    0.000000000100000100010100100101111000001111110000101111110010110001111101
    -----
    0001001110010011001100011001001010111101101001100000000110000110011110
    -----
    111000110100010111101001000111101100001010111011100111010101110011001010
    -----
```

```

010111000000011100011110010000001001001001101110010101001110100011011101
-----
10101110001001000001100101101100000010110010111100010100000101010101101
-----
011000001101101110100101011111110101110101001100100001010011011000100110
-----
001000100001000011000111010011110001
Type: BinaryExpansion

```

These numbers are bona fide algebraic objects.

```

p := binary(1/4)*x**2 + binary(2/3)*x + binary(4/9)
      --      -----
0.01 x^2 + 0.10 x + 0.011100
Type: Polynomial BinaryExpansion

```

```

q := D(p, x)
      --
0.1 x + 0.10
Type: Polynomial BinaryExpansion

```

```

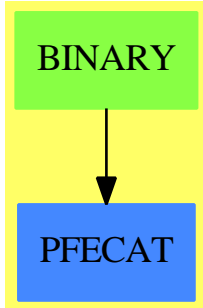
g := gcd(p, q)
      --
x+1.01
Type: Polynomial BinaryExpansion

```

See Also:

- o )help DecimalExpansion
- o )help HexadecimalExpansion
- o )show BinaryExpansion

## 3.6.1 BinaryExpansion (BINARY)



See

⇒ “RadixExpansion” (RADIX) 19.2.1 on page 1813

⇒ “DecimalExpansion” (DECIMAL) 5.3.1 on page 389

⇒ “HexadecimalExpansion” (HEXADEC) 9.3.1 on page 972

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
associates?	binary	ceiling
characteristic	charthRoot	coerce
conditionP	convert	D
denom	denominator	differentiate
divide	euclideanSize	eval
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
floor	fractionPart	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	init
inv	latex	lcm
map	max	min
multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
numer	numerator	one?
patternMatch	positive?	prime?
principalIdeal	random	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?..?
?quo?	?rem?	



```

<domain BINARY BinaryExpansion>≡
)abbrev domain BINARY BinaryExpansion
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: April 26, 1990
++ Date Last Updated: May 15, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: RadixExpansion
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: radix, base, binary
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain allows rational numbers to be presented as repeating
++ binary expansions.

BinaryExpansion(): Exports == Implementation where
Exports ==> QuotientFieldCategory(Integer) with
  coerce: % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ coerce(b) converts a binary expansion to a rational number.
  coerce: % -> RadixExpansion(2)
    ++ coerce(b) converts a binary expansion to a radix expansion with base 2.
  fractionPart: % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ fractionPart(b) returns the fractional part of a binary expansion.
  binary: Fraction Integer -> %
    ++ binary(r) converts a rational number to a binary expansion.
    ++
    ++X binary(22/7)

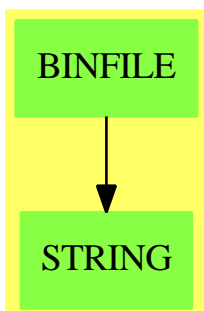
Implementation ==> RadixExpansion(2) add
  binary r == r :: %
  coerce(x:%): RadixExpansion(2) == x pretend RadixExpansion(2)

<BINARY.dotabb>≡
"BINARY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BINARY"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"BINARY" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 3.7 domain BINFILE BinaryFile

### 3.7.1 BinaryFile (BINFILE)



See

- ⇒ “File” (FILE) 7.2.1 on page 668
- ⇒ “TextFile” (TEXTFILE) 21.5.1 on page 2266
- ⇒ “KeyedAccessFile” (KAFfile) 12.2.1 on page 1169
- ⇒ “Library” (LIB) 13.2.1 on page 1182

#### Exports:

close!	coerce	hash	iomode	latex
name	open	position	position!	read!
readIfCan!	reopen!	write!	?=?	?~=?

*<domain BINFILE BinaryFile>=*

)abbrev domain BINFILE BinaryFile

++ Author: Barry M. Trager

++ Date Created: 1993

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Operations: writeByte! readByte! readByteIfCan!

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain provides an implementation of binary files. Data is

++ accessed one byte at a time as a small integer.

BinaryFile: Cat == Def where

```

Cat == FileCategory(FileName, SingleInteger) with
  readIfCan_!: % -> Union(SingleInteger, "failed")
    ++ readIfCan!(f) returns a value from the file f, if possible.
    ++ If f is not open for reading, or if f is at the end of file

```

```

++ then \spad{"failed"} is the result.

-- "#": % -> SingleInteger
-- ++ #(f) returns the length of the file f in bytes.

position: % -> SingleInteger
++ position(f) returns the current byte-position in the file f.

position_!: (% , SingleInteger) -> SingleInteger
++ position!(f, i) sets the current byte-position to i.

Def == File(SingleInteger) add
FileState ==> SExpression

Rep := Record(fileName:  FileName,      _
               fileState: FileState,    _
               fileIOmode: String)

-- direc : Symbol := INTERN("DIRECTION","KEYWORD")$Lisp
-- input : Symbol := INTERN("INPUT","KEYWORD")$Lisp
-- output : Symbol := INTERN("OUTPUT","KEYWORD")$Lisp
-- eltype : Symbol := INTERN("ELEMENT-TYPE","KEYWORD")$Lisp
-- bytesize : SExpression := LIST(QUOTE(UNSIGNED$Lisp)$Lisp,8)$Lisp

defstream(fn: FileName, mode: String): FileState ==
  mode = "input" =>
    not readable? fn => error ["File is not readable", fn]
    BINARY__OPEN__INPUT(fn::String)$Lisp
--   OPEN(fn::String, direc, input, eltype, bytesize)$Lisp
  mode = "output" =>
    not writable? fn => error ["File is not writable", fn]
    BINARY__OPEN__OUTPUT(fn::String)$Lisp
--   OPEN(fn::String, direc, output, eltype, bytesize)$Lisp
  error ["IO mode must be input or output", mode]

open(fname, mode) ==
  fstream := defstream(fname, mode)
  [fname, fstream, mode]

reopen_!(f, mode) ==
  fname := f.fileName
  f.fileState := defstream(fname, mode)
  f.fileIOmode:= mode
  f

```

```

close_! f ==
  f.fileIOmode = "output" =>
    BINARY__CLOSE__OUTPUT()$Lisp
  f
  f.fileIOmode = "input" =>
    BINARY__CLOSE__INPUT()$Lisp
  f
  error "file must be in read or write state"

read! f ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error "File not in read state"
  BINARY__SELECT__INPUT(f.fileState)$Lisp
  BINARY__READBYTE()$Lisp
--  READ_-BYTE(f.fileState)$Lisp
readIfCan_! f ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error "File not in read state"
  BINARY__SELECT__INPUT(f.fileState)$Lisp
  n:SingleInteger:=BINARY__READBYTE()$Lisp
  n = -1 => "failed"
  n::Union(SingleInteger,"failed")
--  READ_-BYTE(f.fileState,NIL$Lisp,
--    "failed":Union(SingleInteger,"failed"))$Lisp
write_!(f, x) ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "output" => error "File not in write state"
  x < 0 or x>255 => error "integer cannot be represented as a byte"
  BINARY__PRINBYTE(x)$Lisp
--  WRITE_-BYTE(x, f.fileState)$Lisp
  x

--  # f == FILE_-LENGTH(f.fileState)$Lisp
position f ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error "file must be in read state"
  FILE_-POSITION(f.fileState)$Lisp
position_!(f,i) ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error "file must be in read state"
  (FILE_-POSITION(f.fileState,i)$Lisp ; i)

```

*<BINFILE.dotabb>*≡

```

"BINFILE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BINFILE"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"BINFILE" -> "STRING"

```

### 3.8 domain BSTREE BinarySearchTree

```

<BinarySearchTree.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f BinarySearchTree.output
)spool BinarySearchTree.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 12
lv := [8,3,5,4,6,2,1,5,7]
--R
--R
--R (1) [8,3,5,4,6,2,1,5,7]
--R
--R                                          Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 12
t := binarySearchTree lv
--R
--R
--R (2) [[1,2,.],3,[4,5,[5,6,7]]],8,.]
--R
--R                                          Type: BinarySearchTree PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 12
emptybst := empty()$BSTREE(INT)
--R
--R
--R (3) []
--R
--R                                          Type: BinarySearchTree Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 12
t1 := insert!(8,emptybst)
--R
--R
--R (4) 8
--R
--R                                          Type: BinarySearchTree Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 12
insert!(3,t1)
--R
--R
--R (5) [3,8,.]

```

```

--R                                                    Type: BinarySearchTree Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 12
leaves t
--R
--R
--R   (6)  [1,4,5,7]
--R
--R                                                    Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 12
split(3,t)
--R
--R
--R   (7)  [less= [1,2,.],greater= [[.,3,[4,5,[5,6,7]]],8,.]]
--RType: Record(less: BinarySearchTree PositiveInteger,greater: BinarySearchTree PositiveInt
--E 7

--S 8 of 12
insertRoot: (INT,BSTREE INT) -> BSTREE INT
--R
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 8

--S 9 of 12
insertRoot(x, t) ==
  a := split(x, t)
  node(a.less, x, a.greater)
--R
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 9

--S 10 of 12
buildFromRoot ls == reduce(insertRoot,ls,emptybst)
--R
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 10

--S 11 of 12
rt := buildFromRoot reverse lv
--R
--R   Compiling function buildFromRoot with type List PositiveInteger ->
--R     BinarySearchTree Integer
--R   Compiling function insertRoot with type (Integer,BinarySearchTree
--R     Integer) -> BinarySearchTree Integer

```

```

--R
--R (11)  [[[1,2,.],3,[4,5,[5,6,7]]],8,.]
--R                                          Type: BinarySearchTree Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 12
(t = rt)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R (12)  true
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 12
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

```
=====
BinarySearchTree examples
=====
```

```
insert!(3,t1)
[3, 8, .]
Type: BinarySearchTree Integer
```



We go back to the original tree  $t$ . The leaves of the binary search tree are those which have empty left and right subtrees.

```
leaves t
[1, 4, 5, 7]
Type: List PositiveInteger
```

The operation  $\text{split}(k,t)$  returns a record containing the two subtrees: one with all elements "less" than  $k$ , another with elements "greater" than  $k$ .

```
split(3,t)
[less=[1, 2, .], greater=[[., 3, [4, 5, [5, 6, 7]]], 8, .]]
Type: Record(less: BinarySearchTree PositiveInteger,greater:
BinarySearchTree PositiveInteger)
```

Define  $\text{insertRoot}$  to insert new elements by creating a new node.

```
insertRoot: (INT,BSTREE INT) -> BSTREE INT
Type: Void
```

The new node puts the inserted value between its "less" tree and "greater" tree.

```
insertRoot(x, t) ==
a := split(x, t)
node(a.less, x, a.greater)
Type: Void
```

Function  $\text{buildFromRoot}$  builds a binary search tree from a list of elements  $ls$  and the empty tree  $\text{emptybst}$ .

```
buildFromRoot ls == reduce(insertRoot,ls,emptybst)
Type: Void
```

Apply this to the reverse of the list  $lv$ .

```
rt := buildFromRoot reverse lv
[[[1, 2, . ], 3, [4, 5, [5, 6, 7]]], 8, .]
Type: BinarySearchTree Integer
```

Have Axiom check that these are equal.

```
(t = rt)@Boolean
```

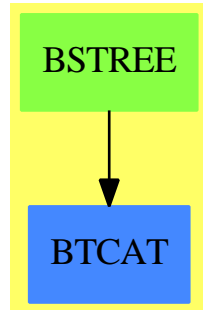
`true`

Type: Boolean

See Also:

o `)show BinarySearchTree`

### 3.8.1 BinarySearchTree (BSTREE)



See

- ⇒ “Tree” (TREE) 21.10.1 on page 2313
- ⇒ “BinaryTree” (BTREE) 3.10.1 on page 241
- ⇒ “BinaryTournament” (BTOURN) 3.9.1 on page 239
- ⇒ “BalancedBinaryTree” (BBTREE) 3.1.1 on page 196
- ⇒ “PendantTree” (PENDTREE) 17.13.1 on page 1601

#### Exports:

any?	binarySearchTree	child?	children	coerce
copy	count	count	cyclic?	distance
empty	empty?	eq?	eval	eval
eval	eval	every?	hash	insert!
insertRoot!	latex	leaf?	leaves	left
less?	map	map!	member?	members
more?	node	node?	nodes	parts
right	sample	setchildren!	setelt	setelt
setelt	setleft!	setright!	setvalue!	size?
split	value	#?	?=?	?~=?
?right	?left	?value		

```

<domain BSTREE BinarySearchTree>≡
)abbrev domain BSTREE BinarySearchTree
++ Description: BinarySearchTree(S) is the domain of
++ a binary trees where elements are ordered across the tree.
++ A binary search tree is either empty or has
++ a value which is an S, and a
++ right and left which are both BinaryTree(S)
++ Elements are ordered across the tree.
BinarySearchTree(S: OrderedSet): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports == BinaryTreeCategory(S) with
    shallowlyMutable
    finiteAggregate
    binarySearchTree: List S -> %
    ++ binarySearchTree(1) \undocumented

```

```

++
++X binarySearchTree [1,2,3,4]

insert_!: (S,%) -> %
++ insert!(x,b) inserts element x as leaves into binary search tree b.
++
++X t1:=binarySearchTree [1,2,3,4]
++X insert!(5,t1)

insertRoot_!: (S,%) -> %
++ insertRoot!(x,b) inserts element x as a root of binary search tree b.
++
++X t1:=binarySearchTree [1,2,3,4]
++X insertRoot!(5,t1)

split:      (S,%) -> Record(less: %, greater: %)
++ split(x,b) splits binary tree b into two trees, one with elements
++ greater than x, the other with elements less than x.
++
++X t1:=binarySearchTree [1,2,3,4]
++X split(3,t1)

Implementation == BinaryTree(S) add
Rep := BinaryTree(S)
binarySearchTree(u:List S) ==
  null u => empty()
  tree := binaryTree(first u)
  for x in rest u repeat insert_!(x,tree)
  tree
insert_!(x,t) ==
  empty? t => binaryTree(x)
  x >= value t =>
    setright_!(t,insert_!(x,right t))
    t
  setleft_!(t,insert_!(x,left t))
  t
split(x,t) ==
  empty? t => [empty(),empty()]
  x > value t =>
    a := split(x,right t)
    [node(left t, value t, a.less), a.greater]
    a := split(x,left t)
    [a.less, node(a.greater, value t, right t)]
insertRoot_!(x,t) ==
  a := split(x,t)
  node(a.less, x, a.greater)

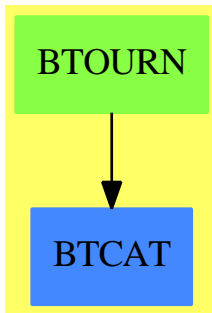
```

```
 $\langle BSTREE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "BSTREE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BSTREE"]  
  "BTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BTCAT"]  
  "BSTREE" -> "BTCAT"
```

### 3.9 domain *BTOURN* *BinaryTournament*

A *BinaryTournament*(*S*) is the domain of binary trees where elements are ordered down the tree. A binary search tree is either empty or is a node containing a value of type *S*, and a right and a left which are both *BinaryTree*(*S*)

#### 3.9.1 *BinaryTournament* (*BTOURN*)



See

- ⇒ “Tree” (*TREE*) 21.10.1 on page 2313
- ⇒ “BinaryTree” (*BTREE*) 3.10.1 on page 241
- ⇒ “BinarySearchTree” (*BSTREE*) 3.8.1 on page 236
- ⇒ “BalancedBinaryTree” (*BBTREE*) 3.1.1 on page 196
- ⇒ “PendantTree” (*PENDTREE*) 17.13.1 on page 1601

#### Exports:

any?	binaryTournament	child?	children	coerce
copy	count	cyclic?	distance	empty
empty?	eq?	eval	every?	hash
insert!	latex	leaf?	leaves	left
less?	map	map!	member?	members
more?	node	node?	nodes	parts
right	sample	setchildren!	setelt	setleft!
setright!	setvalue!	size?	value	#?
?=?	?~=?	?..right	?..left	?..value

```

<domain BTOURN BinaryTournament>=
)abbrev domain BTOURN BinaryTournament
BinaryTournament(S: OrderedSet): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports == BinaryTreeCategory(S) with
    shallowlyMutable
  binaryTournament: List S -> %
    ++ binaryTournament(ls) creates a binary tournament with the
    ++ elements of ls as values at the nodes.
    ++

```

```

++X binaryTournament [1,2,3,4]

insert_!: (S,%) -> %
++ insert!(x,b) inserts element x as leaves into binary tournament b.
++
++X t1:=binaryTournament [1,2,3,4]
++X insert!(5,t1)
++X t1

```

```

Implementation == BinaryTree(S) add
Rep := BinaryTree(S)
binaryTournament(u:List S) ==
  null u => empty()
  tree := binaryTree(first u)
  for x in rest u repeat insert_!(x,tree)
  tree
insert_!(x,t) ==
  empty? t => binaryTree(x)
  x > value t =>
    setleft_!(t,copy t)
    setvalue_!(t,x)
    setright_!(t,empty())
  setright_!(t,insert_!(x,right t))
  t

```

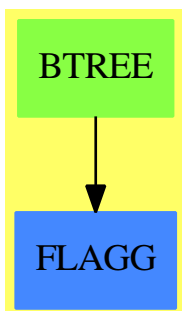
```

⟨BTOURN.dotabb⟩≡
  "BTOURN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BTOURN"]
  "BTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BTCAT"]
  "BTOURN" -> "BTCAT"

```

## 3.10 domain BTree BinaryTree

### 3.10.1 BinaryTree (BTREE)



See

- ⇒ “Tree” (TREE) 21.10.1 on page 2313
- ⇒ “BinarySearchTree” (BSTREE) 3.8.1 on page 236
- ⇒ “BinaryTournament” (BTourn) 3.9.1 on page 239
- ⇒ “BalancedBinaryTree” (BBTREE) 3.1.1 on page 196
- ⇒ “PendantTree” (PENDTREE) 17.13.1 on page 1601

#### Exports:

any?	binaryTree	child?	children	coerce
copy	count	cyclic?	distance	empty
empty?	eq?	eval	every?	hash
latex	leaf?	leaves	left	less?
map	map!	member?	members	more?
node	node?	nodes	parts	right
sample	setchildren!	setelt	setleft!	setright!
setvalue!	size?	value	#?	?=?
?~=?	?right	?left	?value	

```

<domain BTree BinaryTree>≡
)abbrev domain BTree BinaryTree
++ Description: \spadtype{BinaryTree(S)} is the domain of all
++ binary trees. A binary tree over \spad{S} is either empty or has
++ a \spadfun{value} which is an S and a \spadfun{right}
++ and \spadfun{left} which are both binary trees.
BinaryTree(S: SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
Exports == BinaryTreeCategory(S) with
binaryTree: S -> %
++ binaryTree(v) is a non-empty binary tree
++ with value v, and left and right empty.
++
++X t1:=binaryTree([1,2,3])

```



```

binaryTree: (%S,%) -> %
++ binaryTree(l,v,r) creates a binary tree with
++ value v with left subtree l and right subtree r.
++
++X t1:=binaryTree([1,2,3])
++X t2:=binaryTree([4,5,6])
++X binaryTree(t1,[7,8,9],t2)

```

```

Implementation == add
Rep := List Tree S
t1 = t2 == (t1::Rep) =$Rep (t2::Rep)
empty() == [] pretend %
empty() == [] pretend %
node(l,v,r) == cons(tree(v,l:Rep),r:Rep)
binaryTree(l,v,r) == node(l,v,r)
binaryTree(v:S) == node(empty(),v,empty())
empty? t == empty?(t)$Rep
leaf? t == empty? t or empty? left t and empty? right t
right t ==
  empty? t => error "binaryTree:no right"
  rest t
left t ==
  empty? t => error "binaryTree:no left"
  children first t
value t ==
  empty? t => error "binaryTree:no value"
  value first t
setvalue_!(t,nd) ==
  empty? t => error "binaryTree:no value to set"
  setvalue_!(first(t:Rep),nd)
  nd
setleft_!(t1,t2) ==
  empty? t1 => error "binaryTree:no left to set"
  setchildren_!(first(t1:Rep),t2:Rep)
  t1
setright_!(t1,t2) ==
  empty? t1 => error "binaryTree:no right to set"
  setrest_!(t1:List Tree S,t2)

```

$\langle BTREE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

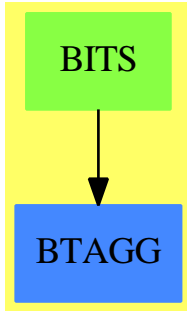
```

"BTREE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BTREE"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"BTREE" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 3.11 domain BITS Bits

### 3.11.1 Bits (BITS)



See

- ⇒ “Reference” (REF) 19.5.1 on page 1860
- ⇒ “Boolean” (BOOLEAN) 3.12.1 on page 245
- ⇒ “IndexedBits” (IBITS) 10.2.1 on page 994

#### Exports:

any?	bits	coerce	concat	construct
convert	copy	copyInto!	count	delete
elt	empty	empty?	entries	entry?
eq?	eval	every?	fill!	find
first	hash	index?	indices	insert
latex	less?	map	map!	max
maxIndex	member?	members	merge	min
minIndex	more?	nand	new	nor
not?	parts	position	qelt	qsetelt!
reduce	remove	removeDuplicates	reverse	reverse!
sample	setelt	size?	sort	sort!
sorted?	swap!	xor	#?	?.?
?/\?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?\/?	^?	?and?	?or?
?..?	~?	?~=?		

$\langle \text{domain BITS Bits} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain BITS Bits
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created:
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations: And, Not, Or
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: bits
++ Description: \spadtype{Bits} provides logical functions for Indexed Bits.
```

```

Bits(): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports == BitAggregate() with
    bits: (NonNegativeInteger, Boolean) -> %
      ++ bits(n,b) creates bits with n values of b
  Implementation == IndexedBits(1) add
    bits(n,b) == new(n,b)

```

$\langle BITS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

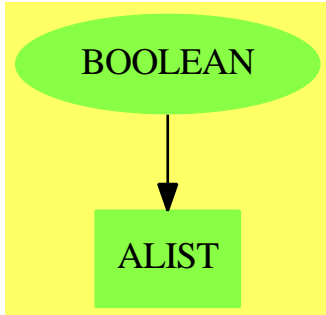
```

"BITS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BITS"]
"BTAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BTAGG"]
"BITS" -> "BTAGG"

```

## 3.12 domain BOOLEAN Boolean

### 3.12.1 Boolean (BOOLEAN)



See

⇒ “Reference” (REF) 19.5.1 on page 1860  
 ⇒ “IndexedBits” (IBITS) 10.2.1 on page 994  
 ⇒ “Bits” (BITS) 3.11.1 on page 243

#### Exports:

coerce	convert	false	hash	implies
index	latex	lookup	max	min
nand	nor	not?	random	size
test	true	xor	~?	?~=?
?/\?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?\/?	^?	?and?	?or?

```

<domain BOOLEAN Boolean>≡
)abbrev domain BOOLEAN Boolean
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created:
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations: true, false, not, and, or, xor, nand, nor, implies, ^
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: boolean
++ Description: \spadtype{Boolean} is the elementary logic with 2 values:
++ true and false
  
```

```

Boolean(): Join(OrderedSet, Finite, Logic, ConvertibleTo InputForm) with
  true   : constant -> %
          ++ true is a logical constant.
  false  : constant -> %
          ++ false is a logical constant.
  _^     : % -> %
          ++ ^ n returns the negation of n.
  
```

```

_not : % -> %
  ++ not n returns the negation of n.
_and  : (% , %) -> %
  ++ a and b returns the logical {\em and} of Boolean \spad{a} and b.
_or   : (% , %) -> %
  ++ a or b returns the logical inclusive {\em or}
  ++ of Boolean \spad{a} and b.
xor    : (% , %) -> %
  ++ xor(a,b) returns the logical exclusive {\em or}
  ++ of Boolean \spad{a} and b.
nand   : (% , %) -> %
  ++ nand(a,b) returns the logical negation of \spad{a} and b.
nor    : (% , %) -> %
  ++ nor(a,b) returns the logical negation of \spad{a} or b.
implies: (% , %) -> %
  ++ implies(a,b) returns the logical implication
  ++ of Boolean \spad{a} and b.
test: % -> Boolean
  ++ test(b) returns b and is provided for compatibility with the
  ++ new compiler.
== add
nt: % -> %

test a      == a pretend Boolean

nt b        == (b pretend Boolean => false; true)
true        == EQ(2,2)$Lisp  --well, 1 is rather special
false       == NIL$Lisp
sample()    == true
not b       == (test b => false; true)
_ ^ b       == (test b => false; true)
_ ~ b       == (test b => false; true)
_and(a, b)  == (test a => b; false)
_/_\ (a, b) == (test a => b; false)
_or(a, b)   == (test a => true; b)
_ \_/(a, b) == (test a => true; b)
xor(a, b)   == (test a => nt b; b)
nor(a, b)   == (test a => false; nt b)
nand(a, b)  == (test a => nt b; true)
a = b       == BooleanEquality(a, b)$Lisp
implies(a, b) == (test a => b; true)
a < b       == (test b => not(test a); false)

size()      == 2
index i     ==
  even?(i::Integer) => false

```

```

    true
lookup a      ==
  a pretend Boolean => 1
  2
random()      ==
  even?(random()$Integer) => false
  true

convert(x:%):InputForm ==
  x pretend Boolean => convert("true"::Symbol)
  convert("false"::Symbol)

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  x pretend Boolean => message "true"
  message "false"

```

```

⟨BOOLEAN.dotabb⟩≡
  "BOOLEAN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=BOOLEAN",
             shape=ellipse]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "BOOLEAN" -> "ALIST"

```



## Chapter 4

# Chapter C

### 4.1 domain CARD CardinalNumber

$\langle \text{CardinalNumber.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f CardinalNumber.output
)spool CardinalNumber.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 20
```

```
c0 := 0 :: CardinalNumber
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) 0
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 1
```

Type: CardinalNumber

```
--S 2 of 20
```

```
c1 := 1 :: CardinalNumber
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (2) 1
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 2
```

Type: CardinalNumber

```
--S 3 of 20
```

```
c2 := 2 :: CardinalNumber
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```



```

--R      (3)  2
--R
--R                                                    Type: CardinalNumber
--E 3

--S 4 of 20
c3 := 3 :: CardinalNumber
--R
--R
--R      (4)  3
--R
--R                                                    Type: CardinalNumber
--E 4

--S 5 of 20
A0 := Aleph 0
--R
--R
--R      (5)  Aleph(0)
--R
--R                                                    Type: CardinalNumber
--E 5

--S 6 of 20
A1 := Aleph 1
--R
--R
--R      (6)  Aleph(1)
--R
--R                                                    Type: CardinalNumber
--E 6

--S 7 of 20
finite? c2
--R
--R
--R      (7)  true
--R
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 7

--S 8 of 20
finite? A0
--R
--R
--R      (8)  false
--R
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 8

--S 9 of 20
countable? c2

```

```
--R
--R
--R (9) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 9

--S 10 of 20
countable? A0
--R
--R
--R (10) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 10

--S 11 of 20
countable? A1
--R
--R
--R (11) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 11

--S 12 of 20
[c2 + c2, c2 + A1]
--R
--R
--R (12) [4,Aleph(1)]
--R
--R Type: List CardinalNumber
--E 12

--S 13 of 20
[c0*c2, c1*c2, c2*c2, c0*A1, c1*A1, c2*A1, A0*A1]
--R
--R
--R (13) [0,2,4,0,Aleph(1),Aleph(1),Aleph(1)]
--R
--R Type: List CardinalNumber
--E 13

--S 14 of 20
[c2**c0, c2**c1, c2**c2, A1**c0, A1**c1, A1**c2]
--R
--R
--R (14) [1,2,4,1,Aleph(1),Aleph(1)]
--R
--R Type: List CardinalNumber
--E 14
```

[illegible]

```
--E 20  
)spool  
)lisp (bye)
```

`<CardinalNumber.help>=`

```
=====
CardinalNumber examples
=====
```

The `CardinalNumber` domain can be used for values indicating the cardinality of sets, both finite and infinite. For example, the `dimension` operation in the category `VectorSpace` returns a cardinal number.

The non-negative integers have a natural construction as cardinals

$$0 = \#\{ \}, 1 = \{0\}, 2 = \{0, 1\}, \dots, n = \{i \mid 0 \leq i < n\}.$$

The fact that 0 acts as a zero for the multiplication of cardinals is equivalent to the axiom of choice.

Cardinal numbers can be created by conversion from non-negative integers.

```
c0 := 0 :: CardinalNumber
0
                                Type: CardinalNumber

c1 := 1 :: CardinalNumber
1
                                Type: CardinalNumber

c2 := 2 :: CardinalNumber
2
                                Type: CardinalNumber

c3 := 3 :: CardinalNumber
3
                                Type: CardinalNumber
```

They can also be obtained as the named cardinal `Aleph(n)`.

```
A0 := Aleph 0
Aleph(0)
                                Type: CardinalNumber

A1 := Aleph 1
Aleph(1)
                                Type: CardinalNumber
```

The `finite?` operation tests whether a value is a finite cardinal, that

is, a non-negative integer.

```
finite? c2
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
finite? A0
false
Type: Boolean
```

Similarly, the countable? operation determines whether a value is a countable cardinal, that is, finite or Aleph(0).

```
countable? c2
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
countable? A0
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
countable? A1
false
Type: Boolean
```

Arithmetic operations are defined on cardinal numbers as follows:  
If  $x = \#X$  and  $y = \#Y$  then

```
x+y = #(X+Y) cardinality of the disjoint union
x-y = #(X-Y) cardinality of the relative complement
x*y = #(X*Y) cardinality of the Cartesian product
x**y = #(X**Y) cardinality of the set of maps from Y to X
```

Here are some arithmetic examples.

```
[c2 + c2, c2 + A1]
[4, Aleph(1)]
Type: List CardinalNumber
```

```
[c0*c2, c1*c2, c2*c2, c0*A1, c1*A1, c2*A1, A0*A1]
[0, 2, 4, 0, Aleph(1), Aleph(1), Aleph(1)]
Type: List CardinalNumber
```

```
[c2**c0, c2**c1, c2**c2, A1**c0, A1**c1, A1**c2]
[1, 2, 4, 1, Aleph(1), Aleph(1)]
Type: List CardinalNumber
```

Subtraction is a partial operation: it is not defined when subtracting a larger cardinal from a smaller one, nor when subtracting two equal infinite cardinals.

```
[c2-c1, c2-c2, c2-c3, A1-c2, A1-A0, A1-A1]
[1, 0, "failed", Aleph(1), Aleph(1), "failed"]
Type: List Union(CardinalNumber,"failed")
```

The generalized continuum hypothesis asserts that

$$2^{\aleph_i} = \aleph_{i+1}$$

and is independent of the axioms of set theory.

(reference: Goedel, The consistency of the continuum hypothesis, Ann. Math. Studies, Princeton Univ. Press, 1940.)

The CardinalNumber domain provides an operation to assert whether the hypothesis is to be assumed.

```
generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed true
true
Type: Boolean
```

When the generalized continuum hypothesis is assumed, exponentiation to a transfinite power is allowed.

```
[c0**A0, c1**A0, c2**A0, A0**A0, A0**A1, A1**A0, A1**A1]
[0, 1, Aleph(1), Aleph(1), Aleph(2), Aleph(1), Aleph(2)]
Type: List CardinalNumber
```

Three commonly encountered cardinal numbers are

```
a = #Z countable infinity
c = #R the continuum
f = #{g| g: [0,1] -> R}
```

In this domain, these values are obtained under the generalized continuum hypothesis in this way.

```
a := Aleph 0
Aleph(0)
Type: CardinalNumber
```

```
c := 2**a
```

```
Aleph(1)
```

```
Type: CardinalNumber
```

```
f := 2**c
```

```
Aleph(2)
```

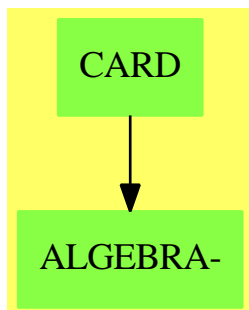
```
Type: CardinalNumber
```

See Also:

```
o )show CardinalNumber
```



## 4.1.1 CardinalNumber (CARD)

**Exports:**

0	1
Aleph	coerce
countable?	finite?
generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed	hash
generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed?	latex
max	min
one?	recip
retract	retractIfCan
sample	zero?
?^?	?~=?
?*?	?**?
?-?	?+?
?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?
?>=?	

```

⟨domain CARD CardinalNumber⟩≡
)abbrev domain CARD CardinalNumber
++ Author: S.M. Watt
++ Date Created: June 1986
++ Date Last Updated: May 1990
++ Basic Operations: Aleph, +, -, *, **
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: cardinal number, transfinite arithmetic
++ Examples:
++ References:
++   Goedel, "The consistency of the continuum hypothesis",
++   Ann. Math. Studies, Princeton Univ. Press, 1940
++ Description:
++   Members of the domain CardinalNumber are values indicating the

```

```

++    cardinality of sets, both finite and infinite.  Arithmetic operations
++    are defined on cardinal numbers as follows.
++
++    If \spad{x = #X} and \spad{y = #Y} then
++        \spad{x+y = #(X+Y)} \tab{30}disjoint union
++        \spad{x-y = #(X-Y)} \tab{30}relative complement
++        \spad{x*y = #(X*Y)} \tab{30}cartesian product
++        \spad{x**y = #(X**Y)} \tab{30}\spad{X**Y = \{g| g:Y->X\}}
++
++    The non-negative integers have a natural construction as cardinals
++        \spad{0 = #\{\}} , \spad{1 = \{0\}} , \spad{2 = \{0, 1\}} , ... , \spad{n = \{i| 0 <= i < n\}}
++
++    That \spad{0} acts as a zero for the multiplication of cardinals is
++    equivalent to the axiom of choice.
++
++    The generalized continuum hypothesis asserts
++        \center{\spad{2**Aleph i = Aleph(i+1)}}
++    and is independent of the axioms of set theory [Goedel 1940].
++
++    Three commonly encountered cardinal numbers are
++        \spad{a = #Z} \tab{30}countable infinity
++        \spad{c = #R} \tab{30}the continuum
++        \spad{f = #\{g| g:[0,1]->R\}}
++
++    In this domain, these values are obtained using
++        \spad{a := Aleph 0}, \spad{c := 2**a}, \spad{f := 2**c}.
++
CardinalNumber: Join(OrderedSet, AbelianMonoid, Monoid,
    RetractableTo NonNegativeInteger) with
    commutative "*"
        ++ a domain D has \spad{commutative("*")} if it has an operation
        ++ \spad{"*": (D,D) -> D} which is commutative.

    "-": (%,% ) -> Union(%, "failed")
        ++ \spad{x - y} returns an element z such that
        ++ \spad{z+y=x} or "failed" if no such element exists.
        ++
        ++X c2:=2::CardinalNumber
        ++X c2-c2
        ++X A1:=Aleph 1
        ++X A1-c2

    "**": (% , %) -> %
        ++ \spad{x**y} returns \spad{#(X**Y)} where \spad{X**Y} is defined
        ++ as \spad{\{g| g:Y->X\}}.
        ++

```

```

++X c2:=2::CardinalNumber
++X c2**c2
++X A1:=Aleph 1
++X A1**c2
++X generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed true
++X A1**A1

Aleph: NonNegativeInteger -> %
++ Aleph(n) provides the named (infinite) cardinal number.
++
++X A0:=Aleph 0

finite?: % -> Boolean
++ finite?(\spad{a}) determines whether
++ \spad{a} is a finite cardinal, i.e. an integer.
++
++X c2:=2::CardinalNumber
++X finite? c2
++X A0:=Aleph 0
++X finite? A0

countable?: % -> Boolean
++ countable?(\spad{a}) determines
++ whether \spad{a} is a countable cardinal,
++ i.e. an integer or \spad{Aleph 0}.
++
++X c2:=2::CardinalNumber
++X countable? c2
++X A0:=Aleph 0
++X countable? A0
++X A1:=Aleph 1
++X countable? A1

generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed?: () -> Boolean
++ generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed?()
++ tests if the hypothesis is currently assumed.
++
++X generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed?

generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed: Boolean -> Boolean
++ generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed(bool)
++ is used to dictate whether the hypothesis is to be assumed.
++
++X generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed true
++X a:=Aleph 0
++X c:=2**a

```

```

      ++X f:=2**c
== add
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  FINord ==> -1
  DUMMYval ==> -1

Rep := Record(order: Integer, ival: Integer)

GCHypothesis: Reference(Boolean) := ref false

-- Creation
0 == [FINord, 0]
1 == [FINord, 1]
coerce(n:NonNegativeInteger):% == [FINord, n]
Aleph n == [n, DUMMYval]

-- Output
ALEPExpr := "Aleph":OutputForm

coerce(x: %): OutputForm ==
  x.order = FINord => (x.ival)::OutputForm
  prefix(ALEPExpr, [(x.order)::OutputForm])

-- Manipulation
x = y ==
  x.order ^= y.order => false
  finite? x ==> x.ival = y.ival
  true -- equal transfinites
x < y ==
  x.order < y.order => true
  x.order > y.order => false
  finite? x ==> x.ival < y.ival
  false -- equal transfinites
x:% + y:% ==
  finite? x and finite? y => [FINord, x.ival+y.ival]
  max(x, y)
x - y ==
  x < y ==> "failed"
  finite? x => [FINord, x.ival-y.ival]
  x > y ==> x
  "failed" -- equal transfinites
x:% * y:% ==
  finite? x and finite? y => [FINord, x.ival*y.ival]
  x = 0 or y = 0 ==> 0
  max(x, y)
n:NonNegativeInteger * x:% ==

```

```

finite? x => [FINord, n*x.ival]
n = 0      => 0
x
x**y ==
y = 0 =>
  x ^= 0 => 1
  error "0**0 not defined for cardinal numbers."
finite? y =>
  not finite? x => x
  [FINord,x.ival**(y.ival):NNI]
x = 0 => 0
x = 1 => 1
GCHypothesis() => [max(x.order-1, y.order) + 1, DUMMYval]
error "Transfinite exponentiation only implemented under GCH"

finite? x    == x.order = FINord
countable? x == x.order < 1

retract(x:%):NonNegativeInteger ==
  finite? x => (x.ival)::NNI
  error "Not finite"

retractIfCan(x:%):Union(NonNegativeInteger, "failed") ==
  finite? x => (x.ival)::NNI
  "failed"

-- State manipulation
generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed?() == GCHypothesis()
generalizedContinuumHypothesisAssumed b == (GCHypothesis() := b)

```

$\langle CARD.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"CARD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=CARD"]
"ALGEBRA-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALGEBRA"]
"CARD" -> "ALGEBRA-"

```

## 4.2 domain CARTEN CartesianTensor

```

⟨CartesianTensor.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f CartesianTensor.output
)spool CartesianTensor.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 48
CT := CARTEN(i0 := 1, 2, Integer)
--R
--R
--R (1) CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 48
t0: CT := 8
--R
--R
--R (2) 8
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 48
rank t0
--R
--R
--R (3) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: NonNegativeInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 48
v: DirectProduct(2, Integer) := directProduct [3,4]
--R
--R
--R (4) [3,4]
--R
--R                                          Type: DirectProduct(2,Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 48
Tv: CT := v
--R
--R
--R (5) [3,4]

```

```

--R                                                    Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 48
m: SquareMatrix(2, Integer) := matrix [ [1,2],[4,5] ]
--R
--R
--R      +1  2+
--R  (6)  |   |
--R      +4  5+
--R
--R                                                    Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 6

--S 7 of 48
Tm: CT := m
--R
--R
--R      +1  2+
--R  (7)  |   |
--R      +4  5+
--R
--R                                                    Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 7

--S 8 of 48
n: SquareMatrix(2, Integer) := matrix [ [2,3],[0,1] ]
--R
--R
--R      +2  3+
--R  (8)  |   |
--R      +0  1+
--R
--R                                                    Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 48
Tn: CT := n
--R
--R
--R      +2  3+
--R  (9)  |   |
--R      +0  1+
--R
--R                                                    Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 9

--S 10 of 48
t1: CT := [2, 3]
--R

```

```

--R
--R (10) [2,3]
--R                                         Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 10

--S 11 of 48
rank t1
--R
--R
--R (11) 1
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 11

--S 12 of 48
t2: CT := [t1, t1]
--R
--R
--R      +2  3+
--R (12) |    |
--R      +2  3+
--R                                         Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 12

--S 13 of 48
t3: CT := [t2, t2]
--R
--R
--R      +2  3+ +2  3+
--R (13) [|    |, |    |]
--R      +2  3+ +2  3+
--R                                         Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 13

--S 14 of 48
tt: CT := [t3, t3]; tt := [tt, tt]
--R
--R
--R      ++2  3+ +2  3++ ++2  3+ +2  3++
--R      ||    | |    || ||    | |    ||
--R      |+2  3+ +2  3+| |+2  3+ +2  3+|
--R (14) [|    |, |    |]
--R      |+2  3+ +2  3+| |+2  3+ +2  3+|
--R      ||    | |    || ||    | |    ||
--R      ++2  3+ +2  3++ ++2  3+ +2  3++
--R                                         Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 14

```



```

--S 15 of 48
rank tt
--R
--R
--R (15)  5
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 15

--S 16 of 48
Tmn := product(Tm, Tn)
--R
--R
--R
--R      ++2  3+   +4  6+  +
--R      ||   |   |   |   |
--R      |+0  1+   +0  2+  |
--R (16)  |
--R      |+8  12+  +10  15+|
--R      ||   |   |   ||
--R      ++0  4 +  +0  5 ++
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 16

--S 17 of 48
Tmv := contract(Tm,2,Tv,1)
--R
--R
--R (17)  [11,32]
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 17

--S 18 of 48
Tm*Tv
--R
--R
--R (18)  [11,32]
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 18

--S 19 of 48
Tmv = m * v
--R
--R
--R (19)  [11,32]= [11,32]
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 19

```

```
--S 20 of 48
t0()
--R
--R
--R (20)  8
--R
--E 20
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 21 of 48
t1(1+1)
--R
--R
--R (21)  3
--R
--E 21
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 22 of 48
t2(2,1)
--R
--R
--R (22)  2
--R
--E 22
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 23 of 48
t3(2,1,2)
--R
--R
--R (23)  3
--R
--E 23
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 24 of 48
Tmn(2,1,2,1)
--R
--R
--R (24)  0
--R
--E 24
```

Type: NonNegativeInteger

```
--S 25 of 48
t0[]
--R
--R
--R (25)  8
```

```

--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 25

--S 26 of 48
t1[2]
--R
--R
--R      (26)  3
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 26

--S 27 of 48
t2[2,1]
--R
--R
--R      (27)  2
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 27

--S 28 of 48
t3[2,1,2]
--R
--R
--R      (28)  3
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 28

--S 29 of 48
Tmn[2,1,2,1]
--R
--R
--R      (29)  0
--R                                                    Type: NonNegativeInteger
--E 29

--S 30 of 48
cTmn := contract(Tmn,1,2)
--R
--R
--R      +12  18+
--R      (30)  |      |
--R      +0   6  +
--R                                                    Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 30

--S 31 of 48

```

```

trace(m) * n
--R
--R
--R      +12 18+
--R (31)  |   |
--R      +0 6 +
--R
--R                                          Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 31

```

```

--S 32 of 48
contract(Tmn,1,2) = trace(m) * n
--R
--R
--R      +12 18+ +12 18+
--R (32)  |   |= |   |
--R      +0 6 + +0 6 +
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 32

```

```

--S 33 of 48
contract(Tmn,1,3) = transpose(m) * n
--R
--R
--R      +2 7 + +2 7 +
--R (33)  |   |= |   |
--R      +4 11+ +4 11+
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 33

```

```

--S 34 of 48
contract(Tmn,1,4) = transpose(m) * transpose(n)
--R
--R
--R      +14 4+ +14 4+
--R (34)  |   |= |   |
--R      +19 5+ +19 5+
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 34

```

```

--S 35 of 48
contract(Tmn,2,3) = m * n
--R
--R
--R      +2 5 + +2 5 +
--R (35)  |   |= |   |
--R      +8 17+ +8 17+

```

```

--R                                                    Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 35

--S 36 of 48
contract(Tmn,2,4) = m * transpose(n)
--R
--R
--R
--R      +8   2+   +8   2+
--R  (36)  |    |= |    |
--R      +23  5+  +23  5+
--R
--R                                                    Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 36

--S 37 of 48
contract(Tmn,3,4) = trace(n) * m
--R
--R
--R
--R      +3   6 +   +3   6 +
--R  (37)  |    |= |    |
--R      +12 15+  +12 15+
--R
--R                                                    Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 37

--S 38 of 48
tTmn := transpose(Tmn,1,3)
--R
--R
--R
--R      ++2  3 +   +4   6 ++
--R      ||    |   |    ||
--R      |+8 12+  +10 15+|
--R  (38)  |          |
--R      |+0 1+   +0 2+ |
--R      ||    |   |    ||
--R      ++0 4+   +0 5+ +
--R
--R                                                    Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 38

--S 39 of 48
transpose Tmn
--R
--R
--R
--R      ++2  8+   +4  10++
--R      ||    |   |    ||
--R      |+0 0+   +0 0 +|
--R  (39)  |          |
--R      |+3 12+  +6 15+|

```

```

--R      ||      |  |      ||
--R      ++1  4 +  +2  5 ++
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 39

```

```

--S 40 of 48
transpose Tm = transpose m
--R
--R
--R      +1  4+  +1  4+
--R  (40)  |    |= |    |
--R      +2  5+  +2  5+
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 40

```

```

--S 41 of 48
rTmn := reindex(Tmn, [1,4,2,3])
--R
--R
--R      ++2  0+  +3  1+  +
--R      ||      |  |      ||
--R      |+4  0+  +6  2+  |
--R  (41)  |                      |
--R      |+8  0+  +12  4+|
--R      ||      |  |      ||
--R      ++10  0+  +15  5++
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 41

```

```

--S 42 of 48
tt := transpose(Tm)*Tn - Tn*transpose(Tm)
--R
--R
--R      +- 6  - 16+
--R  (42)  |          |
--R      + 2      6  +
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 42

```

```

--S 43 of 48
Tv*(tt+Tn)
--R
--R
--R  (43)  [- 4,- 11]
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 43

```

```

--S 44 of 48
reindex(product(Tn,Tn),[4,3,2,1])+3*Tn*product(Tm,Tm)
--R
--R
--R      ++46   84 +   +57   114++
--R      ||      | |      ||
--R      |+174  212+  +228  285+|
--R  (44) |      |
--R      | +18  24+   +17  30+ |
--R      | |      | |      | |
--R      + +57  63+   +63  76+ +
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 44

--S 45 of 48
delta: CT := kroneckerDelta()
--R
--R
--R      +1  0+
--R  (45) |    |
--R      +0  1+
--R
--R                                          Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 45

--S 46 of 48
contract(Tmn, 2, delta, 1) = reindex(Tmn, [1,3,4,2])
--R
--R
--R      + +2  4+   +0  0++  + +2  4+   +0  0++
--R      | |      | |      || | |      | |      ||
--R      | +3  6+   +1  2+|  | +3  6+   +1  2+|
--R  (46) |      |      | = |      |
--R      |+8   10+  +0  0+|  |+8   10+  +0  0+|
--R      ||      | |      || ||      | |      ||
--R      ++12  15+  +4  5++  ++12  15+  +4  5++
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 46

--S 47 of 48
epsilon:CT := leviCivitaSymbol()
--R
--R
--R      + 0   1+
--R  (47) |      |
--R      +- 1  0+

```

```
--R                                                    Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 47

--S 48 of 48
contract(epsilon*Tm*epsilon, 1,2) = 2 * determinant m
--R
--R
--R   (48)  - 6= - 6
--R                                                    Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
--E 48
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```



`<CartesianTensor.help>≡`

```
=====
CartesianTensor examples
=====
```

`CartesianTensor(i0,dim,R)` provides Cartesian tensors with components belonging to a commutative ring `R`. Tensors can be described as a generalization of vectors and matrices. This gives a concise tensor algebra for multilinear objects supported by the `CartesianTensor` domain. You can form the inner or outer product of any two tensors and you can add or subtract tensors with the same number of components. Additionally, various forms of traces and transpositions are useful.

The `CartesianTensor` constructor allows you to specify the minimum index for subscripting. In what follows we discuss in detail how to manipulate tensors.

Here we construct the domain of Cartesian tensors of dimension 2 over the integers, with indices starting at 1.

```
CT := CARTEN(i0 := 1, 2, Integer)
      CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
                        Type: Domain
```

```
=====
Forming tensors
=====
```

Scalars can be converted to tensors of rank zero.

```
t0: CT := 8
      8
                        Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

rank t0
      0
                        Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

Vectors (mathematical direct products, rather than one dimensional array structures) can be converted to tensors of rank one.

```
v: DirectProduct(2, Integer) := directProduct [3,4]
      [3, 4]
                        Type: DirectProduct(2,Integer)
```

```
Tv: CT := v
```

```
[3, 4]
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

Matrices can be converted to tensors of rank two.

```
m: SquareMatrix(2, Integer) := matrix [ [1,2],[4,5] ]
```

```
+1 2+
|   |
+4 5+
```

```
Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

```
Tm: CT := m
```

```
+1 2+
|   |
+4 5+
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
n: SquareMatrix(2, Integer) := matrix [ [2,3],[0,1] ]
```

```
+2 3+
|   |
+0 1+
```

```
Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

```
Tn: CT := n
```

```
+2 3+
|   |
+0 1+
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

In general, a tensor of rank  $k$  can be formed by making a list of rank  $k-1$  tensors or, alternatively, a  $k$ -deep nested list of lists.

```
t1: CT := [2, 3]
```

```
[2, 3]
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
rank t1
```

```
1
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
t2: CT := [t1, t1]
```

```
+2 3+
|   |
+2 3+
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
t3: CT := [t2, t2]
```

```

+2  3+ +2  3+
[|   |,|   |]
+2  3+ +2  3+
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
tt: CT := [t3, t3]; tt := [tt, tt]
```

```

++2  3+  +2  3++ ++2  3+  +2  3++
||   |  |   ||  ||   |  |   ||
|+2  3+  +2  3+| |+2  3+  +2  3+|
[|               |,|               |]
|+2  3+  +2  3+| |+2  3+  +2  3+|
||   |  |   ||  ||   |  |   ||
++2  3+  +2  3++ ++2  3+  +2  3++
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
rank tt
```

```
5
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
=====
Multiplication
=====
```

Given two tensors of rank  $k_1$  and  $k_2$ , the outer product forms a new tensor of rank  $k_1+k_2$ . Here

$$T_{mn}(i,j,k,l) = T_m(i,j)T_n(k,l)$$

```
Tmn := product(Tm, Tn)
```

```

++2  3+   +4  6+ +
||   |   |   ||
|+0  1+   +0  2+ |
|               |
|+8  12+ +10  15+|
||   |   |   ||
++0  4 + +0  5 ++
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

The inner product (contract) forms a tensor of rank  $k_1+k_2-2$ . This product generalizes the vector dot product and matrix-vector product by summing component products along two indices.

Here we sum along the second index of  $T_m$  and the first index of  $T_v$ . Here

```

Tmv = sum {j=1..dim} Tm(i,j) Tv(j)

Tmv := contract(Tm,2,Tv,1)
      [11,32]
                        Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

```

The multiplication operator `*` is scalar multiplication or an inner product depending on the ranks of the arguments.

If either argument is rank zero it is treated as scalar multiplication. Otherwise, `a*b` is the inner product summing the last index of `a` with the first index of `b`.

```

Tm*Tv
      [11,32]
                        Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

```

This definition is consistent with the inner product on matrices and vectors.

```

Tmv = m * v
      [11,32] = [11,32]
                        Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

```

=====

Selecting Components

=====

For tensors of low rank (that is, four or less), components can be selected by applying the tensor to its indices.

```

t0()
  8
                        Type: PositiveInteger

t1(1+1)
  3
                        Type: PositiveInteger

t2(2,1)
  2
                        Type: PositiveInteger

t3(2,1,2)
  3
                        Type: PositiveInteger

```

```
Tmn(2,1,2,1)
0
```

```
Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

A general indexing mechanism is provided for a list of indices.

```
t0[]
8
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
t1[2]
3
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
t2[2,1]
2
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The general mechanism works for tensors of arbitrary rank, but is somewhat less efficient since the intermediate index list must be created.

```
t3[2,1,2]
3
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
Tmn[2,1,2,1]
0
```

```
Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

```
=====
Contraction
=====
```

A "contraction" between two tensors is an inner product, as we have seen above. You can also contract a pair of indices of a single tensor. This corresponds to a "trace" in linear algebra. The expression `contract(t,k1,k2)` forms a new tensor by summing the diagonal given by indices in position `k1` and `k2`.

This is the tensor given by

```
xTmn = sum{k=1..dim} Tmn(k,k,i,j)
```

```
cTmn := contract(Tmn,1,2)
```

```
+12 18+
```

```
|    |
```

$$+0 \quad 6 \quad +$$

Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

Since Tmn is the outer product of matrix m and matrix n, the above is equivalent to this.

$$\begin{array}{cc} \text{trace}(m) * n \\ +12 \quad 18+ \\ | \quad | \\ +0 \quad 6 \quad + \end{array}$$

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

In this and the next few examples, we show all possible contractions of Tmn and their matrix algebra equivalents.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{contract}(Tmn,1,2) = \text{trace}(m) * n \\ +12 \quad 18+ \quad +12 \quad 18+ \\ | \quad | = | \quad | \\ +0 \quad 6 \quad + \quad +0 \quad 6 \quad + \end{array}$$

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{contract}(Tmn,1,3) = \text{transpose}(m) * n \\ +2 \quad 7 \quad + \quad +2 \quad 7 \quad + \\ | \quad | = | \quad | \\ +4 \quad 11+ \quad +4 \quad 11+ \end{array}$$

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{contract}(Tmn,1,4) = \text{transpose}(m) * \text{transpose}(n) \\ +14 \quad 4+ \quad +14 \quad 4+ \\ | \quad | = | \quad | \\ +19 \quad 5+ \quad +19 \quad 5+ \end{array}$$

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{contract}(Tmn,2,3) = m * n \\ +2 \quad 5 \quad + \quad +2 \quad 5 \quad + \\ | \quad | = | \quad | \\ +8 \quad 17+ \quad +8 \quad 17+ \end{array}$$

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{contract}(Tmn,2,4) = m * \text{transpose}(n) \\ +8 \quad 2+ \quad +8 \quad 2+ \\ | \quad | = | \quad | \\ +23 \quad 5+ \quad +23 \quad 5+ \end{array}$$

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

$$\text{contract}(Tmn,3,4) = \text{trace}(n) * m$$

```

+3  6 +  +3  6 +
|      |= |      |
+12 15+ +12 15+

```

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

=====

Transpositions

=====

You can exchange any desired pair of indices using the transpose operation.

Here the indices in positions one and three are exchanged, that is,  
 $tTmn(i,j,k,l) = Tmn(k,j,i,l)$

```
tTmn := transpose(Tmn,1,3)
```

```

++2  3 +  +4  6 ++
||      | |      ||
|+8 12+ +10 15+|
|              |
|+0 1+   +0 2+ |
||      | |      ||
++0 4+   +0 5+ +

```

Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

If no indices are specified, the first and last index are exchanged.

```
transpose Tmn
```

```

++2 8+   +4 10++
||   |   |   ||
|+0 0+   +0 0 +|
|       |
|+3 12+ +6 15+|
||   |   |   ||
++1 4 +  +2 5 ++

```

Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

This is consistent with the matrix transpose.

```
transpose Tm = transpose m
```

```

+1 4+ +1 4+
|   |= |   |
+2 5+ +2 5+

```

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

If a more complicated reordering of the indices is required, then the `reindex` operation can be used. This operation allows the indices to be arbitrarily permuted.

```
rTmn(i,j,k,l) = Tmn(i,l,j,k)
```

```
rTmn := reindex(Tmn, [1,4,2,3])
```

```
++2  0+  +3  1+  +
||    |  |    ||
|+4  0+  +6  2+  |
|      |
|+8   0+  +12 4+|
||      |  ||
++10  0+  +15 5++
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
=====
Arithmetic
=====
```

Tensors of equal rank can be added or subtracted so arithmetic expressions can be used to produce new tensors.

```
tt := transpose(Tm)*Tn - Tn*transpose(Tm)
```

```
+-- 6  - 16+
|      |
+ 2    6  +
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
Tv*(tt+Tn)
```

```
[- 4,- 11]
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
reindex(product(Tn,Tn), [4,3,2,1])+3*Tn*product(Tm,Tm)
```

```
++46   84 +  +57   114++
||      |  |      ||
|+174  212+ +228  285+|
|      |
| +18  24+   +17  30+ |
| |      |  |      | |
+ +57  63+   +63  76+ +
```

```
Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)
```

```
=====
Specific Tensors
=====
```



=====

Two specific tensors have properties which depend only on the dimension.

The Kronecker delta satisfies

$$\text{delta}(i,j) = \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cc} + - & - + \\ | & 1 \text{ if } i = j \\ | & 0 \text{ if } i \neq j \\ + - & - + \end{array} \end{array}$$

```
delta: CT := kroneckerDelta()
```

```
+1 0+
|   |
+0 1+
```

Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

This can be used to reindex via contraction.

```
contract(Tmn, 2, delta, 1) = reindex(Tmn, [1,3,4,2])
```

```
+ +2 4+ +0 0++ + +2 4+ +0 0++
| |   | |   || | |   | |   ||
| +3 6+ +1 2+| | +3 6+ +1 2+|
|               |= |               |
|+8 10+ +0 0+| |+8 10+ +0 0+|
||       | |   || ||       | |   ||
++12 15+ +4 5++ ++12 15+ +4 5++
```

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

The Levi Civita symbol determines the sign of a permutation of indices.

```
epsilon:CT := leviCivitaSymbol()
```

```
+ 0 1+
|   |
+- 1 0+
```

Type: CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

Here we have:

```
epsilon(i1,...,idim)
= +1 if i1,...,idim is an even permutation of i0,...,i0+dim-1
= -1 if i1,...,idim is an odd permutation of i0,...,i0+dim-1
= 0 if i1,...,idim is not a permutation of i0,...,i0+dim-1
```

This property can be used to form determinants.

```
contract(epsilon*Tm*epsilon, 1,2) = 2 * determinant m
- 6= - 6
```

Type: Equation CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer)

```
=====
Properties of the CartesianTensor domain
=====
```

GradedModule(R,E) denotes "E-graded R-module", that is, a collection of R-modules indexed by an abelian monoid E. An element  $g$  of  $G[s]$  for some specific  $s$  in  $E$  is said to be an element of  $G$  with degree  $s$ . Sums are defined in each module  $G[s]$  so two elements of  $G$  can be added if they have the same degree. Morphisms can be defined and composed by degree to give the mathematical category of graded modules.

GradedAlgebra(R,E) denotes "E-graded R-algebra". A graded algebra is a graded module together with a degree preserving R-bilinear map, called the product.

$$\text{degree}(\text{product}(a,b)) = \text{degree}(a) + \text{degree}(b)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{product}(r*a,b) &= \text{product}(a,r*b) = r*\text{product}(a,b) \\ \text{product}(a_1+a_2,b) &= \text{product}(a_1,b) + \text{product}(a_2,b) \\ \text{product}(a,b_1+b_2) &= \text{product}(a,b_1) + \text{product}(a,b_2) \\ \text{product}(a,\text{product}(b,c)) &= \text{product}(\text{product}(a,b),c) \end{aligned}$$

The domain CartesianTensor( $i_0$ , dim, R) belongs to the category GradedAlgebra(R, NonNegativeInteger). The non-negative integer degree is the tensor rank and the graded algebra product is the tensor outer product. The graded module addition captures the notion that only tensors of equal rank can be added.

If  $V$  is a vector space of dimension dim over R, then the tensor module  $T[k](V)$  is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} T[0](V) &= R \\ T[k](V) &= T[k-1](V) * V \end{aligned}$$

where  $*$  denotes the R-module tensor product. CartesianTensor( $i_0$ ,dim,R) is the graded algebra in which the degree  $k$  module is  $T[k](V)$ .

```
=====
Tensor Calculus
```

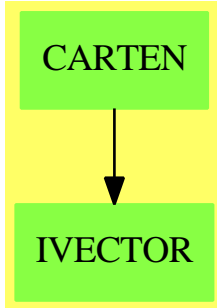
=====

It should be noted here that often tensors are used in the context of tensor-valued manifold maps. This leads to the notion of covariant and contravariant bases with tensor component functions transforming in specific ways under a change of coordinates on the manifold. This is no more directly supported by the CartesianTensor domain than it is by the Vector domain. However, it is possible to have the components implicitly represent component maps by choosing a polynomial or expression type for the components. In this case, it is up to the user to satisfy any constraints which arise on the basis of this interpretation.

See Also

o )show CartesianTensor

## 4.2.1 CartesianTensor (CARTEN)

**Exports:**

0	1	coerce	contract	degree
elt	hash	kroneckerDelta	latex	leviCivitaSymbol
product	rank	ravel	reindex	retract
retractIfCan	sample	transpose	unravel	?~=?
?.?	?*?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?				

```

<domain CARTEN CartesianTensor>≡
)abbrev domain CARTEN CartesianTensor
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: December 1986
++ Date Last Updated: May 15, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: tensor, graded algebra
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   CartesianTensor(minix,dim,R) provides Cartesian tensors with
++   components belonging to a commutative ring R. These tensors
++   can have any number of indices. Each index takes values from
++   \spad{minix} to \spad{minix + dim - 1}.

```

```

CartesianTensor(minix, dim, R): Exports == Implementation where
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  I   ==> Integer
  DP  ==> DirectProduct
  SM  ==> SquareMatrix

minix: Integer

```

```

dim: NNI
R: CommutativeRing

Exports ==> Join(GradedAlgebra(R, NNI), GradedModule(I, NNI)) with

coerce: DP(dim, R) -> %
++ coerce(v) views a vector as a rank 1 tensor.
++
++X v:DirectProduct(2,Integer):=directProduct [3,4]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v

coerce: SM(dim, R) -> %
++ coerce(m) views a matrix as a rank 2 tensor.
++
++X v:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=[[1,2],[3,4]]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v

coerce: List R -> %
++ coerce([r_1,...,r_dim]) allows tensors to be constructed
++ using lists.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v

coerce: List % -> %
++ coerce([t_1,...,t_dim]) allows tensors to be constructed
++ using lists.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tv,tv]

rank: % -> NNI
++ rank(t) returns the tensorial rank of t (that is, the
++ number of indices). This is the same as the graded module
++ degree.
++
++X CT:=CARTEN(1,2,Integer)
++X t0:CT:=8
++X rank t0

elt: (%) -> R
++ elt(t) gives the component of a rank 0 tensor.
++
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=8
++X elt(tv)

```

```

++X tv[]

elt: (% , I) -> R
++ elt(t,i) gives a component of a rank 1 tensor.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X elt(tv,2)
++X tv[2]

elt: (% , I, I) -> R
++ elt(t,i,j) gives a component of a rank 2 tensor.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tv,tv]
++X elt(tm,2,2)
++X tm[2,2]

elt: (% , I, I, I) -> R
++ elt(t,i,j,k) gives a component of a rank 3 tensor.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tv,tv]
++X tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tm,tm]
++X elt(tn,2,2,2)
++X tn[2,2,2]

elt: (% , I, I, I, I) -> R
++ elt(t,i,j,k,l) gives a component of a rank 4 tensor.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tv,tv]
++X tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tm,tm]
++X tp:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tn,tn]
++X elt(tp,2,2,2,2)
++X tp[2,2,2,2]

elt: (% , List I) -> R
++ elt(t,[i1,...,iN]) gives a component of a rank \spad{N} tensor.
++
++X v:=[2,3]
++X tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tv,tv]

```

```

++X tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tm,tm]
++X tp:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tn,tn]
++X tq:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tp,tp]
++X elt(tq,[2,2,2,2,2])

-- This specializes the documentation from GradedAlgebra.
product: (%,%)->%
  ++ product(s,t) is the outer product of the tensors s and t.
  ++ For example, if \spad{r = product(s,t)} for rank 2 tensors
  ++ s and t, then \spad{r} is a rank 4 tensor given by
  ++   \spad{r(i,j,k,l) = s(i,j)*t(k,l)}.
  ++
  ++X m:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[1,2],[4,5]]
  ++X Tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=m
  ++X n:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[2,3],[0,1]]
  ++X Tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=n
  ++X Tmn:=product(Tm,Tn)

"*": (%,%)->%
  ++ s*t is the inner product of the tensors s and t which contracts
  ++ the last index of s with the first index of t, i.e.
  ++   \spad{t*s = contract(t,rank t, s, 1)}
  ++   \spad{t*s = sum(k=1..N, t[i1,..,iN,k]*s[k,j1,..,jM])}
  ++ This is compatible with the use of \spad{M*v} to denote
  ++ the matrix-vector inner product.
  ++
  ++X m:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[1,2],[4,5]]
  ++X Tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=m
  ++X v:DirectProduct(2,Integer):=directProduct [3,4]
  ++X Tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
  ++X Tm*Tv

contract: (%,Integer,%,Integer)->%
  ++ contract(t,i,s,j) is the inner product of tensors s and t
  ++ which sums along the \spad{k1}-th index of
  ++ t and the \spad{k2}-th index of s.
  ++ For example, if \spad{r = contract(s,2,t,1)} for rank 3 tensors
  ++ rank 3 tensors \spad{s} and \spad{t}, then \spad{r} is
  ++ the rank 4 \spad{(= 3 + 3 - 2)} tensor given by
  ++   \spad{r(i,j,k,l) = sum(h=1..dim,s(i,h,j)*t(h,k,l))}.
  ++
  ++X m:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[1,2],[4,5]]
  ++X Tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=m
  ++X v:DirectProduct(2,Integer):=directProduct [3,4]
  ++X Tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
  ++X Tmv:=contract(Tm,2,Tv,1)

```

```

contract: (% , Integer, Integer) -> %
++ contract(t,i,j) is the contraction of tensor t which
++ sums along the \spad{i}-th and \spad{j}-th indices.
++ For example, if
++ \spad{r = contract(t,1,3)} for a rank 4 tensor t, then
++ \spad{r} is the rank 2 \spad{(= 4 - 2)} tensor given by
++ \spad{r(i,j) = sum(h=1..dim,t(h,i,h,j))}.
++
++X m:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[1,2],[4,5]]
++X Tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=m
++X v:DirectProduct(2,Integer):=directProduct [3,4]
++X Tv:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=v
++X Tmv:=contract(Tm,2,1)

transpose: % -> %
++ transpose(t) exchanges the first and last indices of t.
++ For example, if \spad{r = transpose(t)} for a rank 4
++ tensor t, then \spad{r} is the rank 4 tensor given by
++ \spad{r(i,j,k,l) = t(l,j,k,i)}.
++
++X m:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[1,2],[4,5]]
++X Tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=m
++X transpose(Tm)

transpose: (% , Integer, Integer) -> %
++ transpose(t,i,j) exchanges the \spad{i}-th and \spad{j}-th
++ indices of t. For example, if \spad{r = transpose(t,2,3)}
++ for a rank 4 tensor t, then \spad{r} is the rank 4 tensor
++ given by
++ \spad{r(i,j,k,l) = t(i,k,j,l)}.
++
++X m:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[1,2],[4,5]]
++X tm:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=m
++X tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=[tm,tm]
++X transpose(tn,1,2)

reindex: (% , List Integer) -> %
++ reindex(t,[i1,...,idim]) permutes the indices of t.
++ For example, if \spad{r = reindex(t, [4,1,2,3])}
++ for a rank 4 tensor t,
++ then \spad{r} is the rank for tensor given by
++ \spad{r(i,j,k,l) = t(l,i,j,k)}.
++
++X n:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[2,3],[0,1]]
++X tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=n

```



```

++X p:=product(tn,tn)
++X reindex(p,[4,3,2,1])

kroneckerDelta: () -> %
++ kroneckerDelta() is the rank 2 tensor defined by
++   \spad{kroneckerDelta()(i,j)}
++   \spad{= 1 if i = j}
++   \spad{= 0 if i != j}
++
++X delta:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=kroneckerDelta()

leviCivitaSymbol: () -> %
++ leviCivitaSymbol() is the rank \spad{dim} tensor defined by
++ \spad{leviCivitaSymbol()(i1,...,idim) = +1/0/-1}
++ if \spad{i1,...,idim} is an even/is nota /is an odd permutation
++ of \spad{minix,...,minix+dim-1}.
++
++X lcs:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=leviCivitaSymbol()

ravel:      % -> List R
++ ravel(t) produces a list of components from a tensor such that
++   \spad{unravel(ravel(t)) = t}.
++
++X n:SquareMatrix(2,Integer):=matrix [[2,3],[0,1]]
++X tn:CartesianTensor(1,2,Integer):=n
++X ravel tn

unravel:    List R -> %
++ unravel(t) produces a tensor from a list of
++ components such that
++   \spad{unravel(ravel(t)) = t}.

sample:     () -> %
++ sample() returns an object of type %.

Implementation ==> add

PERM ==> Vector Integer -- 1-based entries from 1..n
INDEX ==> Vector Integer -- 1-based entries from minix..minix+dim-1

get ==> elt$Rep
set_! ==> setelt$Rep

-- Use row-major order:
-- x[h,i,j] <-> x[(h-minix)*dim**2+(i-minix)*dim+(j-minix)]

```

```

Rep := IndexedVector(R,0)

n:      Integer
r,s:    R
x,y,z:  %

---- Local stuff
dim2: NNI := dim**2
dim3: NNI := dim**3
dim4: NNI := dim**4

sample()==kroneckerDelta()$%
int2index(n: Integer, indv: INDEX): INDEX ==
  n < 0 => error "Index error (too small)"
  rnk := #indv
  for i in 1..rnk repeat
    qr := divide(n, dim)
    n := qr.quotient
    indv.((rnk-i+1) pretend NNI) := qr.remainder + minix
  n ^= 0 => error "Index error (too big)"
  indv

index2int(indv: INDEX): Integer ==
  n: I := 0
  for i in 1..#indv repeat
    ix := indv.i - minix
    ix<0 or ix>dim-1 => error "Index error (out of range)"
    n := dim*n + ix
  n

lengthRankOrElse(v: Integer): NNI ==
  v = 1    => 0
  v = dim  => 1
  v = dim2 => 2
  v = dim3 => 3
  v = dim4 => 4
  rx := 0
  while v ^= 0 repeat
    qr := divide(v, dim)
    v := qr.quotient
    if v ^= 0 then
      qr.remainder ^= 0 => error "Rank is not a whole number"
      rx := rx + 1
  rx

```

```

-- l must be a list of the numbers 1..#l
mkPerm(n: NNI, l: List Integer): PERM ==
  #l ^= n =>
    error "The list is not a permutation."
  p: PERM := new(n, 0)
  seen: Vector Boolean := new(n, false)
  for i in 1..n for e in l repeat
    e < 1 or e > n => error "The list is not a permutation."
    p.i := e
    seen.e := true
  for e in 1..n repeat
    not seen.e => error "The list is not a permutation."
  p

-- permute s according to p into result t.
permute_(t: INDEX, s: INDEX, p: PERM): INDEX ==
  for i in 1..#p repeat t.i := s.(p.i)
  t

-- permsign!(v) = 1, 0, or -1 according as
-- v is an even, is not, or is an odd permutation of minix..minix+#v-1.
permsign_(v: INDEX): Integer ==
  -- sum minix..minix+#v-1.
  maxix := minix+#v-1
  psum := (((maxix+1)*maxix - minix*(minix-1)) exquo 2)::Integer
  -- +/v ^= psum => 0
  n := 0
  for i in 1..#v repeat n := n + v.i
  n ^= psum => 0
  -- Bubble sort! This is pretty grotesque.
  totTrans: Integer := 0
  nTrans: Integer := 1
  while nTrans ^= 0 repeat
    nTrans := 0
    for i in 1..#v-1 for j in 2..#v repeat
      if v.i > v.j then
        nTrans := nTrans + 1
        e := v.i; v.i := v.j; v.j := e
    totTrans := totTrans + nTrans
  for i in 1..dim repeat
    if v.i ^= minix+i-1 then return 0
  odd? totTrans => -1
  1

---- Exported functions

```

```

ravel x ==
  [get(x,i) for i in 0..#x-1]

unravel l ==
  -- lengthRankOrElse #l gives syntax error
  nz: NNI := # l
  lengthRankOrElse nz
  z := new(nz, 0)
  for i in 0..nz-1 for r in l repeat set_!(z, i, r)
  z

kroneckerDelta() ==
  z := new(dim2, 0)
  for i in 1..dim for zi in 0.. by (dim+1) repeat set_!(z, zi, 1)
  z

leviCivitaSymbol() ==
  nz := dim**dim
  z := new(nz, 0)
  indv: INDEX := new(dim, 0)
  for i in 0..nz-1 repeat
    set_!(z, i, permsign_!(int2index(i, indv))::R)
  z

-- from GradedModule
degree x ==
  rank x

rank x ==
  n := #x
  lengthRankOrElse n

elt(x) ==
  #x ^= 1    => error "Index error (the rank is not 0)"
  get(x,0)
elt(x, i: I) ==
  #x ^= dim => error "Index error (the rank is not 1)"
  get(x,(i-minix))
elt(x, i: I, j: I) ==
  #x ^= dim2 => error "Index error (the rank is not 2)"
  get(x,(dim*(i-minix) + (j-minix)))
elt(x, i: I, j: I, k: I) ==
  #x ^= dim3 => error "Index error (the rank is not 3)"
  get(x,(dim2*(i-minix) + dim*(j-minix) + (k-minix)))
elt(x, i: I, j: I, k: I, l: I) ==
  #x ^= dim4 => error "Index error (the rank is not 4)"
  get(x,(dim3*(i-minix)+dim2*(j-minix)+dim*(k-minix)+(l-minix)))

```

```

elt(x, i: List I) ==
  #i ^= rank x => error "Index error (wrong rank)"
  n: I := 0
  for ii in i repeat
    ix := ii - minix
    ix<0 or ix>dim-1 => error "Index error (out of range)"
    n := dim*n + ix
  get(x,n)

coerce(lr: List R): % ==
  #lr ^= dim => error "Incorrect number of components"
  z := new(dim, 0)
  for r in lr for i in 0..dim-1 repeat set_!(z, i, r)
  z

coerce(lx: List %): % ==
  #lx ^= dim => error "Incorrect number of slices"
  rx := rank first lx
  for x in lx repeat
    rank x ^= rx => error "Inhomogeneous slice ranks"
  nx := # first lx
  z := new(dim * nx, 0)
  for x in lx for offz in 0.. by nx repeat
    for i in 0..nx-1 repeat set_!(z, offz + i, get(x,i))
  z

retractIfCan(x:%):Union(R,"failed") ==
  zero? rank(x) => x()
  "failed"
Outf ==> OutputForm

mkOutf(x:%, i0:I, rnk:NNI): Outf ==
  odd? rnk =>
    rnk1 := (rnk-1) pretend NNI
    nskip := dim**rnk1
    [mkOutf(x, i0+nskip*i, rnk1) for i in 0..dim-1]::Outf
  rnk = 0 =>
    get(x,i0)::Outf
  rnk1 := (rnk-2) pretend NNI
  nskip := dim**rnk1
  matrix [[mkOutf(x, i0+nskip*(dim*i + j), rnk1)
    for j in 0..dim-1] for i in 0..dim-1]
coerce(x): Outf ==
  mkOutf(x, 0, rank x)

0 == 0$R::Rep

```

```

1 == 1$R::Rep

--coerce(n: I): % == new(1, n::R)
coerce(r: R): % == new(1,r)

coerce(v: DP(dim,R)): % ==
  z := new(dim, 0)
  for i in 0..dim-1 for j in minIndex v .. maxIndex v repeat
    set_!(z, i, v.j)
  z
coerce(m: SM(dim,R)): % ==
  z := new(dim**2, 0)
  offz := 0
  for i in 0..dim-1 repeat
    for j in 0..dim-1 repeat
      set_!(z, offz + j, m(i+1,j+1))
    offz := offz + dim
  z

x = y ==
  #x ^= #y => false
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat
    if get(x,i) ^= get(y,i) then return false
  true
x + y ==
  #x ^= #y => error "Rank mismatch"
  -- z := [xi + yi for xi in x for yi in y]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, get(x,i) + get(y,i))
  z
x - y ==
  #x ^= #y => error "Rank mismatch"
  -- [xi - yi for xi in x for yi in y]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, get(x,i) - get(y,i))
  z
- x ==
  -- [-xi for xi in x]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, -get(x,i))
  z
n * x ==
  -- [n * xi for xi in x]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, n * get(x,i))
  z

```

```

x * n ==
  -- [n * xi for xi in x]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, n* get(x,i))  -- Commutative!!
  z
r * x ==
  -- [r * xi for xi in x]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, r * get(x,i))
  z
x * r ==
  -- [xi*r for xi in x]
  z := new(#x, 0)
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat set_!(z, i, r* get(x,i))  -- Commutative!!
  z
product(x, y) ==
  nx := #x; ny := #y
  z := new(nx * ny, 0)
  for i in 0..nx-1 for ioff in 0.. by ny repeat
    for j in 0..ny-1 repeat
      set_!(z, ioff + j, get(x,i) * get(y,j))
  z
x * y ==
  rx := rank x
  ry := rank y
  rx = 0 => get(x,0) * y
  ry = 0 => x * get(y,0)
  contract(x, rx, y, 1)

contract(x, i, j) ==
  rx := rank x
  i < 1 or i > rx or j < 1 or j > rx or i = j =>
    error "Improper index for contraction"
  if i > j then (i,j) := (j,i)

  rl:= (rx- j) pretend NNI; nl:= dim**rl; zol:= 1;      xol:= zol
  rm:= (j-i-1) pretend NNI; nm:= dim**rm; zom:= nl;    xom:= zom*dim
  rh:= (i - 1) pretend NNI; nh:= dim**rh; zoh:= nl*nm
  xoh:= zoh*dim**2
  xok := nl*(1 + nm*dim)
  z := new(nl*nm*nh, 0)
  for h in 1..nh _
  for xh in 0.. by xoh for zh in 0.. by zoh repeat
    for m in 1..nm _
    for xm in xh.. by xom for zm in zh.. by zom repeat
      for l in 1..nl _

```

```

        for xl in xm.. by xol for zl in zm.. by zol repeat
            set_!(z, zl, 0)
            for k in 1..dim for xk in xl.. by xok repeat
                set_!(z, zl, get(z,zl) + get(x,xk))
        z

contract(x, i, y, j) ==
    rx := rank x
    ry := rank y

    i < 1 or i > rx or j < 1 or j > ry =>
        error "Improper index for contraction"

    rly:= (ry-j) pretend NNI; nly:= dim**rly; oly:= 1;    zoly:= 1
    rhy:= (j -1) pretend NNI; nhly:= dim**rhy
    ohy:= nly*dim; zohy:= zoly*nly
    rlx:= (rx-i) pretend NNI; nlx:= dim**rlx
    olx:= 1;        zolx:= zohy*nhly
    rhx:= (i -1) pretend NNI; nhx:= dim**rhx
    ohx:= nlx*dim; zohx:= zolx*nlx

    z := new(nlx*nhx*nly*nhly, 0)

    for dxh in 1..nhx _
    for xh in 0.. by ohx for zhx in 0.. by zohx repeat
        for dxl in 1..nlx _
        for xl in xh.. by olx for zlx in zhx.. by zolx repeat
            for dyh in 1..nhy _
            for yh in 0.. by ohy for zhy in zlx.. by zohy repeat
                for dyl in 1..nly _
                for yl in yh.. by oly for zly in zhy.. by zoly repeat
                    set_!(z, zly, 0)
                    for k in 1..dim _
                    for xk in xl.. by nlx for yk in yl.. by nly repeat
                        set_!(z, zly, get(z,zly)+get(x,xk)*get(y,yk))
        z

transpose x ==
    transpose(x, 1, rank x)
transpose(x, i, j) ==
    rx := rank x
    i < 1 or i > rx or j < 1 or j > rx or i = j =>
        error "Improper indicies for transposition"
    if i > j then (i,j) := (j,i)

    rl:= (rx- j) pretend NNI; nl:= dim**rl; zol:= 1;        zoi := zol*nl

```



```

rm:= (j-i-1) pretend NNI; nm:= dim**rm; zom:= nl*dim; zoj := zom*nm
rh:= (i - 1) pretend NNI; nh:= dim**rh; zoh:= nl*nm*dim**2
z  := new(#x, 0)
for h in 1..nh for zh in 0.. by zoh repeat _
for m in 1..nm for zm in zh.. by zom repeat _
for l in 1..nl for zl in zm.. by zol repeat _
  for p in 1..dim _
    for zp in zl.. by zoi for xp in zl.. by zoj repeat
      for q in 1..dim _
        for zq in zp.. by zoj for xq in xp.. by zoi repeat
          set_!(z, zq, get(x,xq))
z

reindex(x, 1) ==
  nx := #x
  z: % := new(nx, 0)

  rx := rank x
  p  := mkPerm(rx, 1)
  xiv: INDEX := new(rx, 0)
  ziv: INDEX := new(rx, 0)

  -- Use permutation
  for i in 0..#x-1 repeat
    pi := index2int(permute_!(ziv, int2index(i,xiv),p))
    set_!(z, pi, get(x,i))
z

⟨CARTEN.dotabb⟩≡
"CARTEN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=CARTEN"]
"IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
"CARTEN" -> "IVECTOR"

```

### 4.3 domain CHAR Character

*<Character.input>*≡

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Character.output
)spool Character.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

--S 1 of 13

```
chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
```

--R

--R

```
--R (1) [a,A,X,8,+]
```

--R

Type: List Character

--E 1

--S 2 of 13

```
space()
```

--R

--R

```
--R (2)
```

--R

Type: Character

--E 2

--S 3 of 13

```
quote()
```

--R

--R

```
--R (3) "
```

--R

Type: Character

--E 3

--S 4 of 13

```
escape()
```

--R

--R

```
--R (4) _
```

--R

Type: Character

--E 4

--S 5 of 13

```
[ord c for c in chars]
```

--R

--R

```
--R (5) [97,65,88,56,43]
```

```

--R                                                    Type: List Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 13
[upperCase c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (6) [A,A,X,8,+]
--R                                                    Type: List Character
--E 6

--S 7 of 13
[lowerCase c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (7) [a,a,x,8,+]
--R                                                    Type: List Character
--E 7

--S 8 of 13
[alphabetic? c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (8) [true,true,true,false,false]
--R                                                    Type: List Boolean
--E 8

--S 9 of 13
[upperCase? c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (9) [false,true,true,false,false]
--R                                                    Type: List Boolean
--E 9

--S 10 of 13
[lowerCase? c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (10) [true,false,false,false,false]
--R                                                    Type: List Boolean
--E 10

--S 11 of 13
[digit? c for c in chars]
--R

```

```
--R
--R (11) [false,false,false,true,false]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Boolean
--E 11

--S 12 of 13
[hexDigit? c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (12) [true,true,false,true,false]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Boolean
--E 12

--S 13 of 13
[alphanumeric? c for c in chars]
--R
--R
--R (13) [true,true,true,true,false]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Boolean
--E 13
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<Character.help>`≡

```
=====
Character examples
=====
```

The members of the domain `Character` are values representing letters, numerals and other text elements.

Characters can be obtained using `String` notation.

```
chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
[a,A,X,8,+]
```

Type: List Character

Certain characters are available by name. This is the blank character.

```
space()
```

Type: Character

This is the quote that is used in strings.

```
quote()
"
```

Type: Character

This is the escape character that allows quotes and other characters within strings.

```
escape()
```

```
-
```

Type: Character

Characters are represented as integers in a machine-dependent way. The integer value can be obtained using the `ord` operation. It is always true that `char(ord c) = c` and `ord(char i) = i`, provided that `i` is in the range `0..size()$Character-1`.

```
[ord c for c in chars]
[97,65,88,56,43]
```

Type: List Integer

The `lowerCase` operation converts an upper case letter to the corresponding lower case letter. If the argument is not an upper case letter, then it is returned unchanged.

```
[upperCase c for c in chars]
[A,A,X,8,+]
Type: List Character
```

The upperCase operation converts lower case letters to upper case.

```
[lowerCase c for c in chars]
[a,a,x,8,+]
Type: List Character
```

A number of tests are available to determine whether characters belong to certain families.

```
[alphabetic? c for c in chars]
[true,true,true,false,false]
Type: List Boolean
```

```
[upperCase? c for c in chars]
[false,true,true,false,false]
Type: List Boolean
```

```
[lowerCase? c for c in chars]
[true,false,false,false,false]
Type: List Boolean
```

```
[digit? c for c in chars]
[false,false,false,true,false]
Type: List Boolean
```

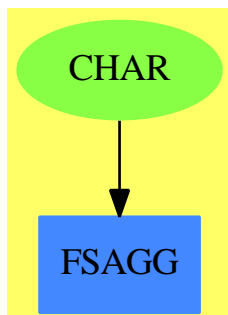
```
[hexDigit? c for c in chars]
[true,true,false,true,false]
Type: List Boolean
```

```
[alphanumeric? c for c in chars]
[true,true,true,true,false]
Type: List Boolean
```

See Also:

- o )help CharacterClass
- o )help String
- o )show Character

### 4.3.1 Character (CHAR)



See

- ⇒ “CharacterClass” (CCLASS) 4.4.1 on page 313
- ⇒ “IndexedString” (ISTRING) 10.13.1 on page 1030
- ⇒ “String” (STRING) 20.30.1 on page 2184

#### Exports:

alphabetic?	alphanumeric?	char	coerce	digit?
escape	hash	hexDigit?	index	latex
lookup	lowerCase	lowerCase?	max	min
ord	quote	random	size	space
upperCase	upperCase?	?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

*<domain CHAR Character>*≡

```

)abbrev domain CHAR Character
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: July 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 20, 1991
++ Basic Operations: char
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: character, string
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides the basic character data type.
```

Character: OrderedFinite() with

```

ord: % -> Integer
++ ord(c) provides an integral code corresponding to the
++ character c. It is always true that \spad{char ord c = c}.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
```

```

++X [ord c for c in chars]
char: Integer -> %
++ char(i) provides a character corresponding to the integer
++ code i. It is always true that \spad{ord char i = i}.
++
++X [char c for c in [97,65,88,56,43]]
char: String -> %
++ char(s) provides a character from a string s of length one.
++
++X [char c for c in ["a","A","X","8","+"]]
space: () -> %
++ space() provides the blank character.
++
++X space()
quote: () -> %
++ quote() provides the string quote character, \spad{"}.
++
++X quote()
escape: () -> %
++ escape() provides the escape character, \spad{\\}, which
++ is used to allow quotes and other characters {\em within}
++ strings.
++
++X escape()
upperCase: % -> %
++ upperCase(c) converts a lower case letter to the corresponding
++ upper case letter. If c is not a lower case letter, then
++ it is returned unchanged.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [upperCase c for c in chars]
lowerCase: % -> %
++ lowerCase(c) converts an upper case letter to the corresponding
++ lower case letter. If c is not an upper case letter, then
++ it is returned unchanged.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [lowerCase c for c in chars]
digit?: % -> Boolean
++ digit?(c) tests if c is a digit character,
++ i.e. one of 0..9.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [digit? c for c in chars]
hexDigit?: % -> Boolean
++ hexDigit?(c) tests if c is a hexadecimal numeral,

```



```

++ i.e. one of 0..9, a..f or A..F.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [hexDigit? c for c in chars]
alphabetic?: % -> Boolean
++ alphabetic?(c) tests if c is a letter,
++ i.e. one of a..z or A..Z.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [alphabetic? c for c in chars]
upperCase?: % -> Boolean
++ upperCase?(c) tests if c is an upper case letter,
++ i.e. one of A..Z.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [upperCase? c for c in chars]
lowerCase?: % -> Boolean
++ lowerCase?(c) tests if c is an lower case letter,
++ i.e. one of a..z.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [lowerCase? c for c in chars]
alphanumeric?: % -> Boolean
++ alphanumeric?(c) tests if c is either a letter or number,
++ i.e. one of 0..9, a..z or A..Z.
++
++X chars := [char "a", char "A", char "X", char "8", char "+"]
++X [alphanumeric? c for c in chars]

== add

Rep := SingleInteger -- 0..255

CC ==> CharacterClass()
import CC

OutChars:PrimitiveArray(OutputForm) :=
  construct [NUM2CHAR(i)$Lisp for i in 0..255]

minChar := minIndex OutChars

a = b                == a =$Rep b
a < b                == a <$Rep b
size()               == 256
index n               == char((n - 1)::Integer)
lookup c              == (1 + ord c)::PositiveInteger

```

```

char(n:Integer)      == n::%
ord c                 == convert(c)$Rep
random()              == char(random()$Integer rem size())
space                 == QENUM("  ", 0$Lisp)$Lisp
quote                 == QENUM("_" , 0$Lisp)$Lisp
escape                == QENUM("__ ", 0$Lisp)$Lisp
coerce(c:%):OutputForm == OutChars(minChar + ord c)
digit? c              == member?(c pretend Character, digit())
hexDigit? c           == member?(c pretend Character, hexDigit())
upperCase? c          == member?(c pretend Character, upperCase())
lowerCase? c          == member?(c pretend Character, lowerCase())
alphabetic? c         == member?(c pretend Character, alphabetic())
alphanumeric? c      == member?(c pretend Character, alphanumeric())

latex c ==
  concat("\mbox{'", concat(new(1,c pretend Character)$String, "'}")_
    $String)$String

char(s:String) ==
  (#s) = 1 => s(minIndex s) pretend %
  error "String is not a single character"

upperCase c ==
  QENUM(PNAME(UPCASE(NUM2CHAR(ord c)$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp,0$Lisp)$Lisp

lowerCase c ==
  QENUM(PNAME(DOWNCASE(NUM2CHAR(ord c)$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp,0$Lisp)$Lisp

<CHAR.dotabb>≡
"CHAR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=CHAR",shape=ellipse]
"FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]
"CHAR" -> "FSAGG"

```

## 4.4 domain CCLASS CharacterClass

```

<CharacterClass.input>=
)set break resume
)sys rm -f CharacterClass.output
)spool CharacterClass.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 16
cl1:=charClass[char "a",char "e",char "i",char "o",char "u",char "y"]
--R
--R
--R (1) "aeiouy"
--R
--R                                          Type: CharacterClass
--E 1

--S 2 of 16
cl2 := charClass "bcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
--R
--R
--R (2) "bcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
--R
--R                                          Type: CharacterClass
--E 2

--S 3 of 16
digit()
--R
--R
--R (3) "0123456789"
--R
--R                                          Type: CharacterClass
--E 3

--S 4 of 16
hexDigit()
--R
--R
--R (4) "0123456789ABCDEFabcdef"
--R
--R                                          Type: CharacterClass
--E 4

--S 5 of 16
upperCase()
--R
--R
--R (5) "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ"

```

```
--R                                                    Type: CharacterClass
--E 5

--S 6 of 16
lowerCase()
--R
--R
--R (6) "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
--R                                                    Type: CharacterClass
--E 6

--S 7 of 16
alphabetic()
--R
--R
--R (7) "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
--R                                                    Type: CharacterClass
--E 7

--S 8 of 16
alphanumeric()
--R
--R
--R (8) "0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
--R                                                    Type: CharacterClass
--E 8

--S 9 of 16
member?(char "a", c11)
--R
--R
--R (9) true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 9

--S 10 of 16
member?(char "a", c12)
--R
--R
--R (10) false
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 10

--S 11 of 16
intersect(c11, c12)
--R
```

```

--R
--R (11) "y"
--R                                         Type: CharacterClass
--E 11

--S 12 of 16
union(c11,c12)
--R
--R
--R (12) "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
--R                                         Type: CharacterClass
--E 12

--S 13 of 16
difference(c11,c12)
--R
--R
--R (13) "aeiou"
--R                                         Type: CharacterClass
--E 13

--S 14 of 16
intersect(complement(c11),c12)
--R
--R
--R (14) "bcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
--R                                         Type: CharacterClass
--E 14

--S 15 of 16
insert!(char "a", c12)
--R
--R
--R (15) "abcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
--R                                         Type: CharacterClass
--E 15

--S 16 of 16
remove!(char "b", c12)
--R
--R
--R (16) "acdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
--R                                         Type: CharacterClass
--E 16
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<CharacterClass.help>*≡

```
=====
CharacterClass examples
=====
```

The CharacterClass domain allows classes of characters to be defined and manipulated efficiently.

Character classes can be created by giving either a string or a list of characters.

```
cl1:=charClass[char "a",char "e",char "i",char "o",char "u",char "y"]
      "aeiouy"
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
cl2 := charClass "bcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
      "bcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
```

Type: CharacterClass

A number of character classes are predefined for convenience.

```
digit()
      "0123456789"
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
hexDigit()
      "0123456789ABCDEFabcdef"
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
upperCase()
      "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ"
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
lowerCase()
      "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
alphabetic()
      "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
alphanumeric()
      "0123456789ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
```

Type: CharacterClass

You can quickly test whether a character belongs to a class.

```
member?(char "a", cl1)
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
member?(char "a", cl2)
false
Type: Boolean
```

Classes have the usual set operations because the `CharacterClass` domain belongs to the category `FiniteSetAggregate(Character)`.

```
intersect(cl1, cl2)
"y"
Type: CharacterClass
```

```
union(cl1,cl2)
"abcdefghijklmnopqrstvwxyz"
Type: CharacterClass
```

```
difference(cl1,cl2)
"aeiou"
Type: CharacterClass
```

```
intersect(complement(cl1),cl2)
"bcdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
Type: CharacterClass
```

You can modify character classes by adding or removing characters.

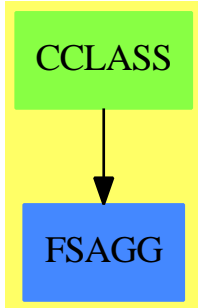
```
insert!(char "a", cl2)
"abcdefghijklmnopqrstvwxyz"
Type: CharacterClass
```

```
remove!(char "b", cl2)
"acdfghjklmnpqrstvwxyz"
Type: CharacterClass
```

See Also:

- o `)help Character`
- o `)help String`
- o `)show CharacterClass`

## 4.4.1 CharacterClass (CCLASS)



See

- ⇒ “Character” (CHAR) 4.3.1 on page 304
- ⇒ “IndexedString” (ISTRING) 10.13.1 on page 1030
- ⇒ “String” (STRING) 20.30.1 on page 2184

**Exports:**

any?	alphabetic	alphanumeric	bag	brace
brace	cardinality	charClass	coerce	complement
construct	convert	copy	count	count
dictionary	difference	digit	empty	empty?
eq?	eval	eval	eval	eval
every?	extract!	find	hash	hexDigit
index	insert!	inspect	intersect	latex
less?	lookup	lowerCase	map	map!
max	member?	members	min	more?
parts	random	reduce	reduce	reduce
remove	remove	remove!	remove!	removeDuplicates
sample	select	select!	set	size
size?	subset?	symmetricDifference	union	universe
upperCase	#?	?<?	?=?	?~=?

```

<domain CCLASS CharacterClass>≡
)abbrev domain CCLASS CharacterClass
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: July 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 20, 1991
++ Basic Operations: charClass
++ Related Domains: Character, Bits
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
  
```



```

++ This domain allows classes of characters to be defined and manipulated
++ efficiently.

```

```

CharacterClass: Join(SetCategory, ConvertibleTo String,
  FiniteSetAggregate Character, ConvertibleTo List Character) with
  charClass: String -> %
    ++ charClass(s) creates a character class which contains
    ++ exactly the characters given in the string s.
  charClass: List Character -> %
    ++ charClass(l) creates a character class which contains
    ++ exactly the characters given in the list l.
  digit: constant -> %
    ++ digit() returns the class of all characters
    ++ for which \spadfunFrom{digit?}{Character} is true.
  hexDigit: constant -> %
    ++ hexDigit() returns the class of all characters for which
    ++ \spadfunFrom{hexDigit?}{Character} is true.
  upperCase: constant -> %
    ++ upperCase() returns the class of all characters for which
    ++ \spadfunFrom{upperCase?}{Character} is true.
  lowerCase: constant -> %
    ++ lowerCase() returns the class of all characters for which
    ++ \spadfunFrom{lowerCase?}{Character} is true.
  alphabetic : constant -> %
    ++ alphabetic() returns the class of all characters for which
    ++ \spadfunFrom{alphabetic?}{Character} is true.
  alphanumeric: constant -> %
    ++ alphanumeric() returns the class of all characters for which
    ++ \spadfunFrom{alphanumeric?}{Character} is true.

== add
Rep := IndexedBits(0)
N := size()$Character

a, b: %

digit()      == charClass "0123456789"
hexDigit()   == charClass "0123456789abcdefABCDEF"
upperCase()  == charClass "ABCDEFGHJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ"
lowerCase()  == charClass "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
alphabetic() == union(upperCase(), lowerCase())
alphanumeric == union(alphabetic(), digit())

a = b        == a =$Rep b

```

```

member?(c, a) == a(ord c)
union(a,b)    == Or(a, b)
intersect (a,b) == And(a, b)
difference(a,b) == And(a, Not b)
complement a  == Not a

convert(cl):String ==
  construct(convert(cl)@List(Character))
convert(cl:%):List(Character) ==
  [char(i) for i in 0..N-1 | cl.i]

charClass(s: String) ==
  cl := new(N, false)
  for i in minIndex(s)..maxIndex(s) repeat cl(ord s.i) := true
  cl

charClass(l: List Character) ==
  cl := new(N, false)
  for c in l repeat cl(ord c) := true
  cl

coerce(cl):OutputForm == (convert(cl)@String)::OutputForm

-- Stuff to make a legal SetAggregate view
# a == (n := 0; for i in 0..N-1 | a.i repeat n := n+1; n)
empty():% == charClass []
brace():% == charClass []

insert_!(c, a) == (a(ord c) := true; a)
remove_!(c, a) == (a(ord c) := false; a)

inspect(a) ==
  for i in 0..N-1 | a.i repeat
    return char i
  error "Cannot take a character from an empty class."
extract_!(a) ==
  for i in 0..N-1 | a.i repeat
    a.i := false
    return char i
  error "Cannot take a character from an empty class."

map(f, a) ==
  b := new(N, false)
  for i in 0..N-1 | a.i repeat b(ord f char i) := true
  b

```

```

temp: % := new(N, false)$Rep
map_!(f, a) ==
  fill_!(temp, false)
  for i in 0..N-1 | a.i repeat temp(ord f char i) := true
  copyInto_!(a, temp, 0)

parts a ==
  [char i for i in 0..N-1 | a.i]

```

```

⟨CCLASS.dotabb⟩≡
  "CCLASS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=CCLASS"]
  "FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]
  "CCLASS" -> "FSAGG"

```

## 4.5 domain CLIF CliffordAlgebra[?, ?]

### 4.5.1 Vector (linear) spaces

This information is originally from Paul Leopardi's presentation on the *Introduction to Clifford Algebras* and is included here as an outline with his permission. Further details are based on the book by Doran and Lasenby called *Geometric Algebra for Physicists*.

Consider the various kinds of products that can occur between vectors. There are scalar and vector products from 3D geometry. There are the complex and quaterion products. There is also the *outer* or *exterior* product.

Vector addition commutes:

$$a + b = b + a$$

Vector addition is associative:

$$a + (b + c) = (a + b) + c$$

The identity vector exists:

$$a + 0 = a$$

Every vector has an inverse:

$$a + (-a) = 0$$

If we consider vectors to be directed line segments, thus establishing a geometric meaning for a vector, then each of these properties has a geometric meaning.

A multiplication operator exists between scalars and vectors with the properties:

$$\lambda(a + b) = \lambda a + \lambda b$$

$$(\lambda + \mu)a = \lambda a + \mu a$$

$$(\lambda\mu)a = \lambda(\mu a)$$

If  $1\lambda = \lambda$  for all scalars  $\lambda$  then  $1a = a$  for all vectors  $a$

These properties completely define a vector (linear) space. The  $+$  operation for scalar arithmetic is not the same as the  $+$  operation for vectors.

**Definition: Isomorphic** The vector space  $A$  is isomorphic to the vector space  $B$  if there exists a one-to-one correspondence between their elements which preserves sums and there is a one-to-one correspondence between the scalars which preserves sums and products.

**Definition: Subspace** Vector space  $B$  is a subspace of vector space  $A$  if all of the elements of  $B$  are contained in  $A$  and they share the same scalars.

**Definition: Linear Combination** Given vectors  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  the vector  $b$  is a linear combination of the vectors if we can find scalars  $\lambda_i$  such that

$$b = \lambda_1 a_1 + \dots + \lambda_n a_n = \sum_{k=1}^n \lambda_k a_k$$

**Definition: Linearly Independent** If there exists scalars  $\lambda_i$  such that

$$\lambda_1 a_1 + \dots + \lambda_n a_n = 0$$

and at least one of the  $\lambda_i$  is not zero then the vectors  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  are linearly dependent. If no such scalars exist then the vectors are linearly independent.

**Definition: Span** If every vector can be written as a linear combination of a fixed set of vectors  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  then this set of vectors is said to span the vector space.

**Definition: Basis** If a set of vectors  $a_1, \dots, a_n$  is linearly independent and spans a vector space  $A$  then the vectors form a basis for  $A$ .

**Definition: Dimension** The dimension of a vector space is the number of basis elements, which is unique since all bases of a vector space have the same number of elements.

### 4.5.2 Quadratic Forms[?]

For vector space  $\mathbb{V}$  over field  $\mathbb{F}$ , characteristic  $\neq 2$ :

Map  $f : \mathbb{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}$ , with

$$f(\lambda x) = \lambda^2 f(x), \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{F}, x \in \mathbb{V}$$

$f(x) = b(x, x)$ , where

$$b : \mathbb{V} \times \mathbb{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}, \text{ given by}$$

$$b(x, y) := \frac{1}{2}(f(x+y) - f(x) - f(y))$$

is a symmetric bilinear form

### 4.5.3 Quadratic spaces, Clifford Maps[?, ?]

A quadratic space is the pair  $(\mathbb{V}, f)$ , where  $f$  is a quadratic form on  $\mathbb{V}$

A Clifford map is a vector space homomorphism

$$\rho : \mathbb{V} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$$

where  $\mathbb{A}$  is an associated algebra, and

$$(\rho v)^2 = f(v), \quad \forall v \in \mathbb{V}$$

#### 4.5.4 Universal Clifford algebras[?]

The *universal Clifford algebra*  $Cl(f)$  for the quadratic space  $(\mathbb{V}, f)$  is the algebra generated by the image of the Clifford map  $\phi_f$  such that  $Cl(f)$  is the universal initial object such that  $\forall$  suitable algebra  $\mathbb{A}$  with Clifford map  $\phi_{\mathbb{A}} \exists$  a homomorphism

$$\begin{aligned} P_{\mathbb{A}} : Cl(f) &\rightarrow \mathbb{A} \\ \rho_{\mathbb{A}} &= P_{\mathbb{A}} \circ \rho_f \end{aligned}$$

#### 4.5.5 Real Clifford algebras $\mathbb{R}_{p,q}$ [?]

The real quadratic space  $\mathbb{R}^{p,q}$  is  $\mathbb{R}^{p+q}$  with

$$\phi(x) := - \sum_{k=-q}^{-1} x_k^2 + \sum_{k=1}^p x_k^2$$

For each  $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ , the real universal Clifford algebra for  $\mathbb{R}^{p,q}$  is called  $\mathbb{R}_{p,q}$

$\mathbb{R}_{p,q}$  is isomorphic to some matrix algebra over one of:  $\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R} \oplus \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}, \mathbb{H}, \mathbb{H} \oplus \mathbb{H}$

For example,  $\mathbb{R}_{1,1} \cong \mathbb{R}(2)$

#### 4.5.6 Notation for integer sets

For  $S \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ , define

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k \in S} f_k &:= \sum_{k=\min S, k \in S}^{\max S} f_k \\ \prod_{k \in S} f_k &:= \prod_{k=\min S, k \in S}^{\max S} f_k \\ \mathbb{P}(S) &:= \text{the power set of } S \end{aligned}$$

For  $m \leq n \in \mathbb{Z}$ , define

$$\zeta(m, n) := \{m, m+1, \dots, n-1, n\} \setminus \{0\}$$

#### 4.5.7 Frames for Clifford algebras[?, ?, ?]

A *frame* is an ordered basis  $(\gamma_{-q}, \dots, \gamma_p)$  for  $\mathbb{R}^{p,q}$  which puts a quadratic form into the canonical form  $\phi$

For  $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ , embed the frame for  $\mathbb{R}^{p,q}$  into  $\mathbb{R}_{p,q}$  via the maps

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma : \zeta(-q, p) &\rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{p,q} \\ \rho : \mathbb{R}^{p,q} &\rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{p,q} \\ (\rho \gamma k)^2 &= \phi \gamma k = \text{sgn } k \end{aligned}$$

### 4.5.8 Real frame groups[?, ?]

For  $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ , define the real *frame group*  $\mathbb{G}_{p,q}$  via the map

$$g : \zeta(-q, p) \rightarrow \mathbb{G}_{p,q}$$

with generators and relations

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mu, g_k | \mu g_k &= g_k \mu, \quad \mu^2 = 1, \\ (g_k)^2 &= \begin{cases} \mu, & \text{if } k < 0 \\ 1 & \text{if } k > 0 \end{cases} \\ g_k g_m &= \mu g_m g_k \quad \forall k \neq m \end{aligned}$$

### 4.5.9 Canonical products[?, ?, ?]

The real frame group  $\mathbb{G}_{p,q}$  has order  $2^{p+q+1}$

Each member  $w$  can be expressed as the canonically ordered product

$$\begin{aligned} w &= \mu^a \prod_{k \in T} g_k \\ &= \mu^a \prod_{k=-q, k \neq 0}^p g_k^{b_k} \end{aligned}$$

where  $T \subseteq \zeta(-q, p)$ ,  $a, b_k \in \{0, 1\}$

### 4.5.10 Clifford algebra of frame group[?, ?, ?, ?]

For  $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$  embed  $\mathbb{G}_{p,q}$  into  $\mathbb{R}_{p,q}$  via the map

$$\alpha \mathbb{G}_{p,q} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{p,q}$$

$$\alpha 1 := 1, \quad \alpha \mu := -1$$

$$\alpha g_k := \rho \gamma_k, \quad \alpha(gh) := (\alpha g)(\alpha h)$$

Define *basis elements* via the map

$$e : \mathbb{P}\zeta(-q, p) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{p,q}, \quad e_T := \alpha \prod_{k \in T} g_k$$

Each  $a \in \mathbb{R}_{p,q}$  can be expressed as

$$a = \sum_{T \subseteq \zeta(-q, p)} a_T e_T$$

## 4.5.11 Neutral matrix representations[?, ?, ?]

The representation map  $P_m$  and representation matrix  $R_m$  make the following

diagram commute:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathbb{R}_{m,m} & \xrightarrow{\text{coord}} & \mathbb{R}^{4^m} \\
 \downarrow P_m & & \downarrow R_m \\
 V & & V \\
 \mathbb{R}(2^m) & \xrightarrow{\text{reshape}} & \mathbb{R}^{4^m}
 \end{array}$$

$\langle \text{CliffordAlgebra.input} \rangle \equiv$

```

)set break resume
)sys rm -f CliffordAlgebra.output
)spool CliffordAlgebra.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 36
K := Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--E 1

```

Type: Domain

```

--S 2 of 36
m := matrix [ [-1] ]
--R
--R
--R (2) [- 1]
--R
--E 2

```

Type: Matrix Integer

```

--S 3 of 36
C := CliffordAlgebra(1, K, quadraticForm m)
--R
--R
--R (3) CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--R
--E 3

```

Type: Domain

```

--S 4 of 36

```



```

i: C := e(1)
--R
--R
--R (4) e
--R      1
--R                                     Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 4

--S 5 of 36
x := a + b * i
--R
--R
--R (5) a + b e
--R      1
--R                                     Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 5

--S 6 of 36
y := c + d * i
--R
--R
--R (6) c + d e
--R      1
--R                                     Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 6

--S 7 of 36
x * y
--R
--R
--R (7) - b d + a c + (a d + b c)e
--R                                     1
--R                                     Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 7
)clear all

--S 8 of 36
K := Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--R                                     Type: Domain
--E 8

--S 9 of 36
m := matrix [ [-1,0],[0,-1] ]

```

```

--R
--R
--R      +- 1   0 +
--R  (2)  |       |
--R      + 0   - 1+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 36
H := CliffordAlgebra(2, K, quadraticForm m)
--R
--R
--R  (3)  CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 10

--S 11 of 36
i: H := e(1)
--R
--R
--R  (4)  e
--R      1
--R
--R                                          Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 11

--S 12 of 36
j: H := e(2)
--R
--R
--R  (5)  e
--R      2
--R
--R                                          Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 12

--S 13 of 36
k: H := i * j
--R
--R
--R  (6)  e e
--R      1 2
--R
--R                                          Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 13

--S 14 of 36
x := a + b * i + c * j + d * k
--R

```

```

--R
--R (7)  $a + b e_1 + c e_2 + d e_1 e_2$ 
--R
--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 14

```

```

--S 15 of 36
y := e + f * i + g * j + h * k
--R
--R
--R (8)  $e + f e_1 + g e_2 + h e_1 e_2$ 
--R
--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 15

```

```

--S 16 of 36
x + y
--R
--R
--R (9)  $e + a + (f + b)e_1 + (g + c)e_2 + (h + d)e_1 e_2$ 
--R
--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 16

```

```

--S 17 of 36
x * y
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R  $-d h - c g - b f + a e + (c h - d g + a f + b e)e_1$ 
--R
--R +
--R  $(-b h + a g + d f + c e)e_2 + (a h + b g - c f + d e)e_1 e_2$ 
--R
--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 17

```

```

--S 18 of 36
y * x
--R
--R
--R (11)
--R  $-d h - c g - b f + a e + (-c h + d g + a f + b e)e_1$ 
--R
--R +
--R  $(b h + a g - d f + c e)e_2 + (a h - b g + c f + d e)e_1 e_2$ 

```

```

--R
--R
--R      2
--R      Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 18
)clear all

--S 19 of 36
K := Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--R
--R      (1) Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--R      Type: Domain
--E 19

--S 20 of 36
Ext := CliffordAlgebra(3, K, quadraticForm 0)
--R
--R
--R      (2) CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--R
--R      Type: Domain
--E 20

--S 21 of 36
i: Ext := e(1)
--R
--R
--R      (3) e
--R      1
--R
--R      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 21

--S 22 of 36
j: Ext := e(2)
--R
--R
--R      (4) e
--R      2
--R
--R      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 22

--S 23 of 36
k: Ext := e(3)
--R
--R
--R      (5) e
--R      3
--R
--R      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

```

--E 23

--S 24 of 36

x := x1\*i + x2\*j + x3\*k

--R

--R

--R (6)  $x_1 e_1 + x_2 e_2 + x_3 e_3$

--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

--E 24

--S 25 of 36

y := y1\*i + y2\*j + y3\*k

--R

--R

--R (7)  $y_1 e_1 + y_2 e_2 + y_3 e_3$

--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

--E 25

--S 26 of 36

x + y

--R

--R

--R (8)  $(y_1 + x_1)e_1 + (y_2 + x_2)e_2 + (y_3 + x_3)e_3$

--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

--E 26

--S 27 of 36

x \* y + y \* x

--R

--R

--R (9) 0

--R Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

--E 27

--S 28 of 36

dual2 a == coefficient(a,[2,3]) \* i + coefficient(a,[3,1]) \* j + coefficient(a,[1

--R

--R

Type: Void

--E 28

--S 29 of 36

dual2(x\*y)

--R

```

--R   Compiling function dual2 with type CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction
--R   Polynomial Integer,MATRIX) -> CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction
--R   Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--R
--R   (11)  (x2 y3 - x3 y2)e1 + (- x1 y3 + x3 y1)e2 + (x1 y2 - x2 y1)e3
--R
--R   Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
--E 29
)clear all

--S 30 of 36
K := Fraction Integer
--R
--R
--R   (1)  Fraction Integer
--R
--R   Type: Domain
--E 30

--S 31 of 36
g := matrix [ [1,0,0,0], [0,-1,0,0], [0,0,-1,0], [0,0,0,-1] ]
--R
--R
--R   (2)
--R   +1  0  0  0 +
--R   |
--R   |0 - 1  0  0 |
--R   |
--R   |0  0 - 1  0 |
--R   |
--R   +0  0  0 - 1+
--R
--R   Type: Matrix Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 36
D := CliffordAlgebra(4,K, quadraticForm g)
--R
--R
--R   (3)  CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)
--R
--R   Type: Domain
--E 32

--S 33 of 36
gam := [e(i)$D for i in 1..4]
--R
--R
--R   (4)  [e1,e2,e3,e4]
--R

```

```

--R                                     Type: List CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)
--E 33

--S 34 of 36
m := 1; n:= 2; r := 3; s := 4;
--R
--R
--R                                     Type: PositiveInteger
--E 34

--S 35 of 36
lhs := reduce(+, [reduce(+, [ g(l,t)*gam(l)*gam(m)*gam(n)*gam(r)*gam(s)*gam(t) fo
--R
--R
--R      (6)  - 4e e e e
--R           1 2 3 4
--R                                     Type: CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)
--E 35

--S 36 of 36
rhs := 2*(gam s * gam m*gam n*gam r + gam r*gam n*gam m*gam s)
--R
--R
--R      (7)  - 4e e e e
--R           1 2 3 4
--R                                     Type: CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)
--E 36
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<CliffordAlgebra.help>=`

```
=====
CliffordAlgebra examples
=====
```

CliffordAlgebra(n,K,Q) defines a vector space of dimension  $2^n$  over the field K with a given quadratic form Q. If  $\{e_1..e_n\}$  is a basis for  $K^n$  then

```
{ 1,
  e(i)          1 <= i <= n,
  e(i1)*e(i2)   1 <= i1 < i2 <=n,
  ...,
  e(1)*e(2)*...*e(n) }
```

is a basis for the Clifford algebra. The algebra is defined by the relations

```
e(i)*e(i) = Q(e(i))
e(i)*e(j) = -e(j)*e(i), for i ^= j
```

Examples of Clifford Algebras are gaussians (complex numbers), quaternions, exterior algebras and spin algebras.

```
=====
The Complex Numbers as a Clifford Algebra
=====
```

This is the field over which we will work, rational functions with integer coefficients.

```
K := Fraction Polynomial Integer
Fraction Polynomial Integer
Type: Domain
```

We use this matrix for the quadratic form.

```
m := matrix [ [-1] ]
[- 1]
Type: Matrix Integer
```

We get complex arithmetic by using this domain.

```
C := CliffordAlgebra(1, K, quadraticForm m)
CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
Type: Domain
```



Here is  $i$ , the usual square root of  $-1$ .

```
i: C := e(1)
      e
      1
Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
```

Here are some examples of the arithmetic.

```
x := a + b * i
      a + b e
      1
Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
```

```
y := c + d * i
      c + d e
      1
Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
```

```
x * y
- b d + a c + (a d + b c)e
      1
Type: CliffordAlgebra(1,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
```

=====

The Quaternion Numbers as a Clifford Algebra

=====

This is the field over which we will work, rational functions with integer coefficients.

```
K := Fraction Polynomial Integer
      Fraction Polynomial Integer
Type: Domain
```

We use this matrix for the quadratic form.

```
m := matrix [ [-1,0],[0,-1] ]
+- 1    0 +
|        |
+ 0    - 1+
Type: Matrix Integer
```

The resulting domain is the quaternions.

```

H := CliffordAlgebra(2, K, quadraticForm m)
CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)
Type: Domain

```

We use Hamilton's notation for  $i, j, k$ .

```

i: H := e(1)
e
1
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

j: H := e(2)
e
2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

k: H := i * j
e e
1 2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

x := a + b * i + c * j + d * k
a + b e + c e + d e e
1 2 1 2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

y := e + f * i + g * j + h * k
e + f e + g e + h e e
1 2 1 2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

x + y
e + a + (f + b)e + (g + c)e + (h + d)e e
1 2 1 2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

x * y
- d h - c g - b f + a e + (c h - d g + a f + b e)e
1
+
(- b h + a g + d f + c e)e + (a h + b g - c f + d e)e e
2 1 2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(2, Fraction Polynomial Integer, MATRIX)

```

```

y * x
- d h - c g - b f + a e + (- c h + d g + a f + b e)e

```

$$+ \frac{(b h + a g - d f + c e)e^2}{2} + \frac{(a h - b g + c f + d e)e e^1}{2}$$

Type: CliffordAlgebra(2,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

=====

The Exterior Algebra on a Three Space

=====

This is the field over which we will work, rational functions with integer coefficients.

```
K := Fraction Polynomial Integer
Fraction Polynomial Integer
Type: Domain
```

If we chose the three by three zero quadratic form, we obtain the exterior algebra on e(1),e(2),e(3).

```
Ext := CliffordAlgebra(3, K, quadraticForm 0)
CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
Type: Domain
```

This is a three dimensional vector algebra. We define i, j, k as the unit vectors.

```
i: Ext := e(1)
e
1
Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

j: Ext := e(2)
e
2
Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

k: Ext := e(3)
e
3
Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)
```

Now it is possible to do arithmetic.

```
x := x1*i + x2*j + x3*k
x1 e + x2 e + x3 e
```

```

      1      2      3
      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

y := y1*i + y2*j + y3*k
      y1 e  + y2 e  + y3 e
      1      2      3
      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

x + y
      (y1 + x1)e  + (y2 + x2)e  + (y3 + x3)e
      1      2      3
      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

x * y + y * x
      0
      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

```

On an  $n$  space, a grade  $p$  form has a dual  $n-p$  form. In particular, in three space the dual of a grade two element identifies

$e_1 * e_2 \rightarrow e_3, e_2 * e_3 \rightarrow e_1, e_3 * e_1 \rightarrow e_2.$

```

dual2 a == coefficient(a,[2,3]) * i + coefficient(a,[3,1]) * j + coefficient(a,[1,2]) * k
      Type: Void

```

The vector cross product is then given by this.

```

dual2(x*y)
      (x2 y3 - x3 y2)e  + (- x1 y3 + x3 y1)e  + (x1 y2 - x2 y1)e
      1      2      3
      Type: CliffordAlgebra(3,Fraction Polynomial Integer,MATRIX)

```

=====

The Dirac Spin Algebra

=====

In this section we will work over the field of rational numbers.

```

K := Fraction Integer
      Fraction Integer
      Type: Domain

```

We define the quadratic form to be the Minkowski space-time metric.

```

g := matrix [ [1,0,0,0], [0,-1,0,0], [0,0,-1,0], [0,0,0,-1] ]
      +1  0  0  0 +

```

```

|
|0  - 1   0   0 |
|
|0   0  - 1   0 |
|
+0   0   0  - 1+

```

Type: Matrix Integer

We obtain the Dirac spin algebra used in Relativistic Quantum Field Theory.

```

D := CliffordAlgebra(4,K, quadraticForm g)
CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)
Type: Domain

```

The usual notation for the basis is gamma with a superscript. For Axiom input we will use gam(i):

```

gam := [e(i)$D for i in 1..4]
[e ,e ,e ,e ]
 1 2 3 4
Type: List CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)

```

There are various contraction identities of the form

```

g(l,t)*gam(l)*gam(m)*gam(n)*gam(r)*gam(s)*gam(t) =
2*(gam(s)gam(m)gam(n)gam(r) + gam(r)*gam(n)*gam(m)*gam(s))

```

where a sum over l and t is implied.

Verify this identity for particular values of m,n,r,s.

```

m := 1; n:= 2; r := 3; s := 4;
Type: PositiveInteger

lhs := reduce(+, [reduce(+, [ g(l,t)*gam(l)*gam(m)*gam(n)*gam(r)*gam(s)*gam(t) :
- 4e e e e
  1 2 3 4
Type: CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)

rhs := 2*(gam s * gam m*gam n*gam r + gam r*gam n*gam m*gam s)
- 4e e e e
  1 2 3 4
Type: CliffordAlgebra(4,Fraction Integer,MATRIX)

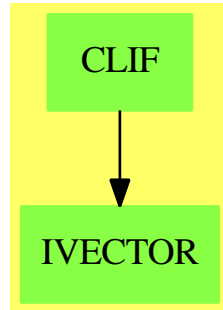
```

See Also:

o )help Complex

- o )help Quaternion
- o )show CliffordAlgebra
- o \$AXIOM/doc/src/algebra/clifford.spad

## 4.5.12 CliffordAlgebra (CLIF)



See

⇒ “QuadraticForm” (QFORM) 18.1.1 on page 1761

**Exports:**

0	1	characteristic	coefficient	coerce
dimension	e	hash	latex	monomial
one?	recip	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?	?=?	

```

<domain CLIF CliffordAlgebra>≡
)abbrev domain CLIF CliffordAlgebra
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: August 1988
++ Date Last Updated: May 17, 1991
++ Basic Operations: wholeRadix, fractRadix, wholeRagits, fractRagits
++ Related Domains: QuadraticForm, Quaternion, Complex
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: clifford algebra, grassman algebra, spin algebra
++ Examples:
++ References:
++
++ Description:
++ CliffordAlgebra(n, K, Q) defines a vector space of dimension \spad{2**n}
++ over K, given a quadratic form Q on \spad{K**n}.
++
++ If \spad{e[i]}, \spad{1<=i<=n} is a basis for \spad{K**n} then
++ 1, \spad{e[i]} (\spad{1<=i<=n}), \spad{e[i1]*e[i2]}
++ (\spad{1<=i1<i2<=n}), ..., \spad{e[1]*e[2]*...*e[n]}
++ is a basis for the Clifford Algebra.
++
++ The algebra is defined by the relations
++ \spad{e[i]*e[j]} = -e[j]*e[i] (\spad{i ~~= j}),
  
```

```

++      \spad{e[i]*e[i] = Q(e[i])}
++
++  Examples of Clifford Algebras are: gaussians, quaternions, exterior
++  algebras and spin algebras.

CliffordAlgebra(n, K, Q): T == Impl where
  n: PositiveInteger
  K: Field
  Q: QuadraticForm(n, K)

  PI ==> PositiveInteger
  NNI==> NonNegativeInteger

  T ==> Join(Ring, Algebra(K), VectorSpace(K)) with
    e: PI -> %
      ++ e(n) produces the appropriate unit element.
    monomial: (K, List PI) -> %
      ++ monomial(c,[i1,i2,...,iN]) produces the value given by
      ++ \spad{c*e(i1)*e(i2)*...*e(iN)}.
    coefficient: (% , List PI) -> K
      ++ coefficient(x,[i1,i2,...,iN]) extracts the coefficient of
      ++ \spad{e(i1)*e(i2)*...*e(iN)} in x.
    recip: % -> Union(% , "failed")
      ++ recip(x) computes the multiplicative inverse of x or "failed"
      ++ if x is not invertible.

  Impl ==> add
    Qeelist := [Q unitVector(i::PositiveInteger) for i in 1..n]
    dim      := 2**n

    Rep      := PrimitiveArray K

    New      ==> new(dim, 0$K)$Rep

    x, y, z: %
    c: K
    m: Integer

    characteristic() == characteristic()$K
    dimension()      == dim::CardinalNumber

    x = y ==
      for i in 0..dim-1 repeat
        if x.i ^= y.i then return false
      true

```



```

x + y == (z := New; for i in 0..dim-1 repeat z.i := x.i + y.i; z)
x - y == (z := New; for i in 0..dim-1 repeat z.i := x.i - y.i; z)
- x    == (z := New; for i in 0..dim-1 repeat z.i := - x.i; z)
m * x == (z := New; for i in 0..dim-1 repeat z.i := m*x.i; z)
c * x == (z := New; for i in 0..dim-1 repeat z.i := c*x.i; z)

0          == New
1          == (z := New; z.0 := 1; z)
coerce(m): % == (z := New; z.0 := m::K; z)
coerce(c): % == (z := New; z.0 := c; z)

e b ==
  b::NNI > n => error "No such basis element"
  iz := 2**((b-1)::NNI)
  z := New; z.iz := 1; z

-- The ei*ej products could instead be precomputed in
-- a (2**n)**2 multiplication table.
addMonomProd(c1: K, b1: NNI, c2: K, b2: NNI, z: %): % ==
  c := c1 * c2
  bz := b2
  for i in 0..n-1 | bit?(b1,i) repeat
    -- Apply rule ei*ej = -ej*ei for i^=j
    k := 0
    for j in i+1..n-1 | bit?(b1, j) repeat k := k+1
    for j in 0..i-1 | bit?(bz, j) repeat k := k+1
    if odd? k then c := -c
    -- Apply rule ei**2 = Q(ei)
    if bit?(bz,i) then
      c := c * Qeelist.(i+1)
      bz:= (bz - 2**i)::NNI
    else
      bz:= bz + 2**i
  z.bz := z.bz + c
  z

x * y ==
  z := New
  for ix in 0..dim-1 repeat
    if x.ix ^= 0 then for iy in 0..dim-1 repeat
      if y.iy ^= 0 then addMonomProd(x.ix,ix,y.iy,iy,z)
  z

canonMonom(c: K, lb: List PI): Record(coef: K, base1: NNI) ==
  -- 0. Check input
  for b in lb repeat b > n => error "No such basis element"

```

```

-- 1. Apply identity  $e_i e_j = -e_j e_i$ ,  $i \wedge j$ .
-- The Rep assumes n is small so bubble sort is ok.
-- Using bubble sort keeps the exchange info obvious.
wasordered := false
exchanges := 0
while not wasordered repeat
  wasordered := true
  for i in 1..#lb-1 repeat
    if lb.i > lb.(i+1) then
      t := lb.i; lb.i := lb.(i+1); lb.(i+1) := t
      exchanges := exchanges + 1
      wasordered := false
  if odd? exchanges then c := -c

-- 2. Prepare the basis element
-- Apply identity  $e_i e_i = Q(e_i)$ .
bz := 0
for b in lb repeat
  bn := (b-1)::NNI
  if bit?(bz, bn) then
    c := c * Qeelist bn
    bz := (bz - 2**bn)::NNI
  else
    bz := bz + 2**bn
[c, bz::NNI]

monomial(c, lb) ==
  r := canonMonom(c, lb)
  z := New
  z r.basel := r.coef
  z
coefficient(z, lb) ==
  r := canonMonom(1, lb)
  r.coef = 0 => error "Cannot take coef of 0"
  z r.basel/r.coef

Ex ==> OutputForm

coerceMonom(c: K, b: NNI): Ex ==
  b = 0 => c::Ex
  ml := [sub("e"::Ex, i::Ex) for i in 1..n | bit?(b,i-1)]
  be := reduce("?", ml)
  c = 1 => be
  c::Ex * be
coerce(x): Ex ==

```

```

tl := [coerceMonom(x.i,i) for i in 0..dim-1 | x.i^=0]
null tl => "0"::Ex
reduce("+", tl)

localPowerSets(j:NNI): List(List(PI)) ==
  l: List List PI := list []
  j = 0 => l
  Sm := localPowerSets((j-1)::NNI)
  Sn: List List PI := []
  for x in Sm repeat Sn := cons(cons(j pretend PI, x),Sn)
  append(Sn, Sm)

powerSets(j:NNI):List List PI == map(reverse, localPowerSets j)

Pn:List List PI := powerSets(n)

recip(x: %): Union(%, "failed") ==
  one:% := 1
  -- tmp:c := x*yC - 1$C
  rhsEqs : List K := []
  lhsEqs: List List K := []
  lhsEqi: List K
  for pi in Pn repeat
    rhsEqs := cons(coefficient(one, pi), rhsEqs)

    lhsEqi := []
    for pj in Pn repeat
      lhsEqi := cons(coefficient(x*monomial(1,pj),pi),lhsEqi)
    lhsEqs := cons(reverse(lhsEqi),lhsEqs)
  ans := particularSolution(matrix(lhsEqs),
    vector(rhsEqs))$LinearSystemMatrixPackage(K, Vector K, Vector K, Matr
  ans case "failed" => "failed"
  ansP := parts(ans)
  ansC:% := 0
  for pj in Pn repeat
    cj:= first ansP
    ansP := rest ansP
    ansC := ansC + cj*monomial(1,pj)
  ansC

```

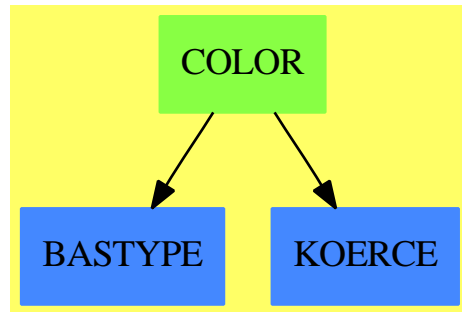
```

⟨CLIF.dotabb⟩≡
  "CLIF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=CLIF"]
  "IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
  "CLIF" -> "IVECTOR"

```

## 4.6 domain COLOR Color

### 4.6.1 Color (COLOR)



See

⇒ “Palette” (PALETTE) 17.4.1 on page 1560

#### Exports:

blue	coerce	color	green	hash
hue	latex	numberOfHues	red	yellow
?~=?	?*?	?+?	?=?	

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{COLOR Color} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain COLOR Color

++ Author: Jim Wen

++ Date Created: 10 May 1989

++ Date Last Updated: 19 Mar 1991 by Jon Steinbach

++ Basic Operations: red, yellow, green, blue, hue, numberOfHues, color, +, \*, =

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description: Color() specifies a domain of 27 colors provided in the

++ \Language{} system (the colors mix additively).

Color(): Exports == Implementation where

I ==> Integer

PI ==> PositiveInteger

SF ==> DoubleFloat

Exports ==> AbelianSemiGroup with

"\*" : (PI, %) -> %

++ s \* c, returns the color c, whose weighted shade has been scaled by s.

"\*" : (SF, %) -> %

```

    ++ s * c, returns the color c, whose weighted shade has been scaled by s.
    "+"      : (% , %) -> %
    ++ c1 + c2 additively mixes the two colors c1 and c2.
    red      : ()      -> %
    ++ red() returns the position of the red hue from total hues.
    yellow   : ()      -> %
    ++ yellow() returns the position of the yellow hue from total hues.
    green    : ()      -> %
    ++ green() returns the position of the green hue from total hues.
    blue     : ()      -> %
    ++ blue() returns the position of the blue hue from total hues.
    hue      : %        -> I
    ++ hue(c) returns the hue index of the indicated color c.
    numberOfHues : ()    -> PI
    ++ numberOfHues() returns the number of total hues, set in totalHues.
    color      : Integer -> %
    ++ color(i) returns a color of the indicated hue i.

```

Implementation ==> add

```

totalHues ==> 27 --see (header.h file) for the current number

```

```

Rep := Record(hue:I, weight:SF)

```

```

f:SF * c:% ==
    -- s * c returns the color c, whose weighted shade has been scaled by s
    zero? f => c
    -- 0 is the identity function...or maybe an error is better?
    [c.hue, f * c.weight]

x + y ==
    x.hue = y.hue => [x.hue, x.weight + y.weight]
    if y.weight > x.weight then -- let x be color with bigger weight
        c := x
        x := y
        y := c
    diff := x.hue - y.hue
    if (xHueSmaller := (diff < 0)) then diff := -diff
    if (moreThanHalf := (diff > totalHues quo 2)) then diff := totalHues - diff
    offset : I := wholePart(round (diff::SF/(2::SF)**(x.weight/y.weight)) )
    if (xHueSmaller and ^moreThanHalf) or (^xHueSmaller and moreThanHalf) then
        ans := x.hue + offset
    else
        ans := x.hue - offset
    if (ans < 0) then ans := totalHues + ans
    else if (ans > totalHues) then ans := ans - totalHues

```

```

[ans,1]

x = y      == (x.hue = y.hue) and (x.weight = y.weight)
red()      == [1,1]
yellow()   == [11::I,1]
green()    == [14::I,1]
blue()     == [22::I,1]
sample()   == red()
hue c      == c.hue
i:PositiveInteger * c:% == i::SF * c
numberOfHues() == totalHues

color i ==
  if (i<0) or (i>totalHues) then
    error concat("Color should be in the range 1..",totalHues::String)
  [i::I, 1]

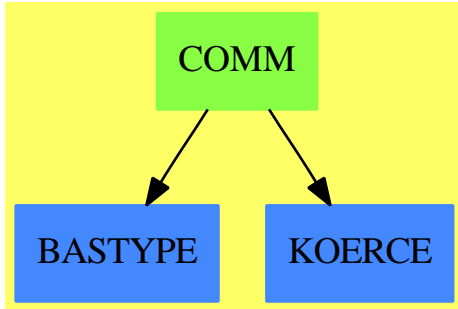
coerce(c:%):OutputForm ==
  hconcat ["Hue: " ::OutputForm, (c.hue)::OutputForm,
    " Weight: " ::OutputForm, (c.weight)::OutputForm]

<COLOR.dotabb>≡
"COLOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=COLOR"]
"BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
"KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
"COLOR" -> "BASTYPE"
"COLOR" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 4.7 domain COMM Commutator

### 4.7.1 Commutator (COMM)



See

⇒ “OrdSetInts” (OSI) 16.20.1 on page 1535

⇒ “FreeNilpotentLie” (FNLA) 7.33.1 on page 867

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex mkcomm ?=? ?~=?

*<domain COMM Commutator>≡*

)abbrev domain COMM Commutator

++ Author : Larry Lambe

++ Date created: 30 June 1988.

++ Updated : 10 March 1991

++ Description: A type for basic commutators

Commutator: Export == Implement where

I ==> Integer

OSI ==> OrdSetInts

O ==> OutputForm

Export == SetCategory with

mkcomm : I -> %

++ mkcomm(i) \undocumented{}

mkcomm : (%,% ) -> %

++ mkcomm(i,j) \undocumented{}

Implement == add

P := Record(left:%,right:%)

Rep := Union(OSI,P)

x,y: %

i : I

x = y ==

(x case OSI) and (y case OSI) => x::OSI = y::OSI



```

(x case P) and (y case P) =>
  xx:P := x::P
  yy:P := y::P
  (xx.right = yy.right) and (xx.left = yy.left)
false

mkcomm(i) == i::OSI
mkcomm(x,y) == construct(x,y)$P

coerce(x: %): 0 ==
  x case OSI => x::OSI::0
  xx := x::P
  bracket([xx.left::0,xx.right::0])$0

```

```

⟨COMM.dotabb⟩≡
  "COMM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=COMM"]
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
  "COMM" -> "BASTYPE"
  "COMM" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 4.8 domain COMPLEX Complex

$\langle \text{Complex.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Complex.output
)spool Complex.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 16
```

```
a := complex(4/3,5/2)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      4 5
--R (1)  - + - %i
--R      3 2
```

```
--R
```

Type: Complex Fraction Integer

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 16
```

```
b := complex(4/3,-5/2)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      4 5
--R (2)  - - - %i
--R      3 2
```

```
--R
```

Type: Complex Fraction Integer

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 16
```

```
a + b
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      8
--R (3)  -
--R      3
```

```
--R
```

Type: Complex Fraction Integer

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 16
```

```
a - b
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4)  5%i
```

```
--R
```

Type: Complex Fraction Integer

```
--E 4
```

```

--S 5 of 16
a * b
--R
--R
--R      289
--R (5) ---
--R      36
--R
--R                                          Type: Complex Fraction Integer
--E 5

```

```

--S 6 of 16
a / b
--R
--R
--R      161   240
--R (6)  - --- + --- %i
--R      289   289
--R
--R                                          Type: Complex Fraction Integer
--E 6

```

```

--S 7 of 16
% :: Fraction Complex Integer
--R
--R
--R      - 15 + 8%i
--R (7)  -----
--R      15 + 8%i
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Complex Integer
--E 7

```

```

--S 8 of 16
3.4 + 6.7 * %i
--R
--R
--R (8)  3.4 + 6.7 %i
--R
--R                                          Type: Complex Float
--E 8

```

```

--S 9 of 16
conjugate a
--R
--R
--R      4   5
--R (9)  - - - %i
--R      3   2

```

```

--R
--E 9
Type: Complex Fraction Integer

--S 10 of 16
norm a
--R
--R
--R      289
--R (10) ---
--R      36
--R
--E 10
Type: Fraction Integer

--S 11 of 16
real a
--R
--R
--R      4
--R (11) -
--R      3
--R
--E 11
Type: Fraction Integer

--S 12 of 16
imag a
--R
--R
--R      5
--R (12) -
--R      2
--R
--E 12
Type: Fraction Integer

--S 13 of 16
gcd(13 - 13*%i, 31 + 27*%i)
--R
--R
--R (13) 5 + %i
--R
--E 13
Type: Complex Integer

--S 14 of 16
lcm(13 - 13*%i, 31 + 27*%i)
--R
--R
--R (14) 143 - 39%i

```

```

--R                                                    Type: Complex Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 16
factor(13 - 13*i)
--R
--R
--R      (15)  - (1 + %i)(2 + 3%i)(3 + 2%i)
--R                                                    Type: Factored Complex Integer
--E 15

--S 16 of 16
factor complex(2,0)
--R
--R
--R      (16)  - %i (1 + %i)2
--R                                                    Type: Factored Complex Integer
--E 16
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Complex.help>≡`

=====

Complex examples

=====

The Complex constructor implements complex objects over a commutative ring R. Typically, the ring R is Integer, Fraction Integer, Float or DoubleFloat. R can also be a symbolic type, like Polynomial Integer.

Complex objects are created by the complex operation.

```
a := complex(4/3,5/2)
4   5
- + - %i
3   2
                                     Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

```
b := complex(4/3,-5/2)
4   5
- - - %i
3   2
                                     Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

The standard arithmetic operations are available.

```
a + b
8
-
3
                                     Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

```
a - b
5%i
                                     Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

```
a * b
289
---
36
                                     Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

If R is a field, you can also divide the complex objects.

```
a / b
161   240
- --- + --- %i
```

```
289 289
```

```
Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

We can view the last object as a fraction of complex integers.

```
% :: Fraction Complex Integer
```

```
- 15 + 8%i
```

```
-----
```

```
15 + 8%i
```

```
Type: Fraction Complex Integer
```

The predefined macro %i is defined to be complex(0,1).

```
3.4 + 6.7 * %i
```

```
3.4 + 6.7 %i
```

```
Type: Complex Float
```

You can also compute the conjugate and norm of a complex number.

```
conjugate a
```

```
4 5
```

```
- - - %i
```

```
3 2
```

```
Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

```
norm a
```

```
289
```

```
---
```

```
36
```

```
Type: Fraction Integer
```

The real and imag operations are provided to extract the real and imaginary parts, respectively.

```
real a
```

```
4
```

```
-
```

```
3
```

```
Type: Fraction Integer
```

```
imag a
```

```
5
```

```
-
```

```
2
```

```
Type: Fraction Integer
```

The domain Complex Integer is also called the Gaussian integers. If  $R$  is the integers (or, more generally, a EuclideanDomain), you can compute greatest common divisors.

```
gcd(13 - 13*i, 31 + 27*i)
5 + i
```

Type: Complex Integer

You can also compute least common multiples.

```
lcm(13 - 13*i, 31 + 27*i)
143 - 39*i
```

Type: Complex Integer

You can factor Gaussian integers.

```
factor(13 - 13*i)
- (1 + i)(2 + 3*i)(3 + 2*i)
```

Type: Factored Complex Integer

```
factor complex(2,0)
      2
- i (1 + i)
```

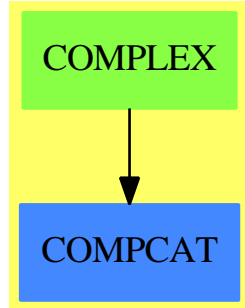
Type: Factored Complex Integer

See Also

o )show Complex



### 4.8.1 Complex (COMPLEX)



Exports:

0	1	abs
acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch
argument	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?
atan	atanh	basis
characteristic	characteristicPolynomial	charthRoot
coerce	complex	conditionP
conjugate	convert	coordinates
cos	cosh	cot
coth	createPrimitiveElement	csc
csch	D	definingPolynomial
derivationCoordinates	differentiate	discreteLog
discriminant	divide	euclideanSize
eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
hash	imag	imaginary
index	init	inv
latex	lcm	lift
log	lookup	map
max	min	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
nthRoot	OMwrite	one?
order	patternMatch	pi
polarCoordinates	prime?	primeFrobenius
primitive?	primitiveElement	principalIdeal
random	rank	rational
rational?	rationalIfCan	real
recip	reduce	reducedSystem
regularRepresentation	representationType	represents
retract	retractIfCan	sample
sec	sech	sin
sinh	size	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	tan	tanh
trace	traceMatrix	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	..?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain COMPLEX Complex>≡
)abbrev domain COMPLEX Complex
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ \spadtype {Complex(R)} creates the domain of elements of the form
++ \spad{a + b * i} where \spad{a} and b come from the ring R,
++ and i is a new element such that \spad{i**2 = -1}.
Complex(R:CommutativeRing): ComplexCategory(R) with
  if R has OpenMath then OpenMath
== add
  Rep := Record(real:R, imag:R)

  if R has OpenMath then
    writeOMComplex(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
      OMputApp(dev)
      OMputSymbol(dev, "complex1", "complex__cartesian")
      OMwrite(dev, real x)
      OMwrite(dev, imag x)
      OMputEndApp(dev)

    OMwrite(x: %): String ==
      s: String := ""
      sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
      dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
      OMputObject(dev)
      writeOMComplex(dev, x)
      OMputEndObject(dev)
      OMclose(dev)
      s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
      s

    OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
      s: String := ""
      sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
      dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
      if wholeObj then
        OMputObject(dev)
      writeOMComplex(dev, x)

```

```

    if wholeObj then
      OMputEndObject(dev)
    OMclose(dev)
    s := OM_STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
    s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMComplex(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
    writeOMComplex(dev, x)
    if wholeObj then
      OMputEndObject(dev)

0 == [0, 0]
1 == [1, 0]
zero? x == zero?(x.real) and zero?(x.imag)
-- one? x == one?(x.real) and zero?(x.imag)
one? x == ((x.real) = 1) and zero?(x.imag)
coerce(r:R):% == [r, 0]
complex(r, i) == [r, i]
real x == x.real
imag x == x.imag
x + y == [x.real + y.real, x.imag + y.imag]
-- by re-defining this here, we save 5 fn calls
x:% * y:% ==
  [x.real * y.real - x.imag * y.imag,
   x.imag * y.real + y.imag * x.real] -- here we save nine!

if R has IntegralDomain then
  _exquo(x:%, y:%) == -- to correct bad defaulting problem
    zero? y.imag => x exquo y.real
    x * conjugate(y) exquo norm(y)

<COMPLEX.dotabb>≡
  "COMPLEX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=COMPLEX"]
  "COMPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=COMPCAT"]
  "COMPLEX" -> "COMPCAT"

```

[illegible]

```

--E 4

--S 5 of 22
pq := partialQuotients(1/c)
--R
--R
--R (5) [0,3,7,15,1,25,1,7,4]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 22
continuedFraction(first pq,repeating [1],rest pq)
--R
--R
--R (6)
--R      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
--R  +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+
--R      | 3      | 7      | 15     | 1      | 25     | 1      | 7      | 4
--R
--R                                          Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 22
z:=continuedFraction(3,repeating [1],repeating [3,6])
--R
--R
--R (7)
--R      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
--R  3 + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+
--R      | 3      | 6      | 3      | 6      | 3      | 6      | 3      | 6      | 3
--R  +
--R      1 |
--R  +----+ + ...
--R      | 6
--R
--R                                          Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 22
dens:Stream Integer := cons(1,generate((x+>x+4),6))
--R
--R
--R (8) [1,6,10,14,18,22,26,30,34,38,...]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 22
cf := continuedFraction(0,repeating [1],dens)
--R

```

```

--R
--R (9)
--R      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
--R      +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
--R      | 1      | 6      | 10     | 14     | 18     | 22     | 26     | 30
--R      +
--R      1 |      1 |
--R      +---+ + +---+ + ...
--R      | 34     | 38
--R
--R                                          Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 22
ccf := convergents cf
--R
--R
--R      6 61 860 15541 342762 8927353 268163352 9126481321
--R (10) [0,1,-,--,---,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,....]
--R      7 71 1001 18089 398959 10391023 312129649 10622799089
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Fraction Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 22
eConvergents := [2*e + 1 for e in ccf]
--R
--R
--R      19 193 2721 49171 1084483 28245729 848456353 28875761731
--R (11) [1,3,-,---,---,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,....]
--R      7 71 1001 18089 398959 10391023 312129649 10622799089
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Fraction Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 22
eConvergents :: Stream Float
--R
--R
--R (12)
--R [1.0, 3.0, 2.7142857142 857142857, 2.7183098591 549295775,
--R 2.7182817182 817182817, 2.7182818287 356957267, 2.7182818284 585634113,
--R 2.7182818284 590458514, 2.7182818284 590452348, 2.7182818284 590452354,
--R ...]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Float
--E 12

--S 13 of 22
exp 1.0

```

```

--R
--R
--R (13)  2.7182818284 590452354
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 13

--S 14 of 22
cf := continuedFraction(1,[(2*i+1)**2 for i in 0..],repeating [2])
--R
--R
--R (14)
--R      1 |      9 |      25 |      49 |      81 |      121 |      169 |      225 |
--R      1 + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+
--R          | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2      | 2
--R      +
--R      289 |      361 |
--R      +-----+ + +-----+ + ...
--R          | 2      | 2
--R
--R                                          Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 22
ccf := convergents cf
--R
--R
--R      3 15 105 315 3465 45045 45045 765765 14549535
--R (15) [1,-,--,---,----,-----,-----,-----,-----,....]
--R      2 13 76 263 2578 36979 33976 622637 11064338
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Fraction Integer
--E 15

--S 16 of 22
piConvergents := [4/p for p in ccf]
--R
--R
--R      8 52 304 1052 10312 147916 135904 2490548 44257352
--R (16) [4,-,--,---,----,-----,-----,-----,-----,....]
--R      3 15 105 315 3465 45045 45045 765765 14549535
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Fraction Integer
--E 16

--S 17 of 22
piConvergents :: Stream Float
--R
--R
--R (17)

```



```

--R [4.0, 2.6666666666 666666667, 3.4666666666 666666667,
--R 2.8952380952 380952381, 3.3396825396 825396825, 2.9760461760 461760462,
--R 3.2837384837 384837385, 3.0170718170 718170718, 3.2523659347 188758953,
--R 3.0418396189 294022111, ...]
--R
--R Type: Stream Float
--E 17

--S 18 of 22
continuedFraction((- 122 + 597*i)/(4 - 4*i))
--R
--R
--R
--R (18) 
$$-90 + 59i + \frac{1}{1 - 2i} + \frac{1}{-1 + 2i}$$

--R
--R Type: ContinuedFraction Complex Integer
--E 18

--S 19 of 22
r : Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R
--R Type: Void
--E 19

--S 20 of 22
r := ((x - 1) * (x - 2)) / ((x-3) * (x-4))
--R
--R
--R
--R (20) 
$$\frac{x^2 - 3x + 2}{x^2 - 7x + 12}$$

--R
--R Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 20

--S 21 of 22
continuedFraction r
--R
--R
--R
--R (21) 
$$1 + \frac{1}{1 - \frac{9}{4}x - \frac{8}{3}}$$

--R
--R Type: ContinuedFraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 21

```

```
--S 22 of 22
[i*i for i in convergents(z) :: Stream Float]
--R
--R
--R (22)
--R [9.0, 11.1111111111 11111111, 10.9944598337 9501385, 11.0002777777 77777778,
--R 10.9999860763 98799786, 11.0000006979 29731039, 10.9999999650 15834446,
--R 11.0000000017 53603304, 10.9999999999 12099531, 11.0000000000 04406066,
--R ...]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Float
--E 22
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<ContinuedFraction.help>≡`

```
=====
ContinuedFraction examples
=====
```

Continued fractions have been a fascinating and useful tool in mathematics for well over three hundred years. Axiom implements continued fractions for fractions of any Euclidean domain. In practice, this usually means rational numbers. In this section we demonstrate some of the operations available for manipulating both finite and infinite continued fractions.

The ContinuedFraction domain is a field and therefore you can add, subtract, multiply and divide the fractions.

The continuedFraction operation converts its fractional argument to a continued fraction.

```
c := continuedFraction(314159/100000)
      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
3 + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
   | 7      | 15      | 1      | 25      | 1      | 7      | 4
                                     Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
```

This display is a compact form of the bulkier

```

3 +
  -----
7 +
  -----
15 +
  -----
1 +
  -----
25 +
  -----
1 +
  -----
7 +
  -----
4
```

You can write any rational number in a similar form. The fraction will be finite and you can always take the "numerators" to be 1. That is, any rational number can be written as a simple, finite continued fraction of the form

$$\begin{array}{r}
 a(1) + \cfrac{1}{\cfrac{a(2) + \cfrac{1}{\cfrac{a(3) + \cfrac{1}{\cfrac{a(n-1) + \cfrac{1}{a(n)}}}}}}
 \end{array}$$

The  $a(i)$  are called partial quotients and the operation `partialQuotients` creates a stream of them.

```
partialQuotients c
[3,7,15,1,25,1,7,4]
Type: Stream Integer
```

By considering more and more of the fraction, you get the convergents. For example, the first convergent is  $a(1)$ , the second is  $a(1) + 1/a(2)$  and so on.

```
convergents c
22 333 355 9208 9563 76149 314159
[3,--,---,---,----,----,-----,-----]
7 106 113 2931 3044 24239 100000
Type: Stream Fraction Integer
```

Since this is a finite continued fraction, the last convergent is the original rational number, in reduced form. The result of `approximants` is always an infinite stream, though it may just repeat the "last" value.

```
approximants c
22 333 355 9208 9563 76149 314159
[3,--,---,---,----,----,-----,-----]
7 106 113 2931 3044 24239 100000
Type: Stream Fraction Integer
```

Inverting `c` only changes the partial quotients of its fraction by inserting a 0 at the beginning of the list.

```

pq := partialQuotients(1/c)
[0,3,7,15,1,25,1,7,4]
Type: Stream Integer

```

Do this to recover the original continued fraction from this list of partial quotients. The three-argument form of the `continuedFraction` operation takes an element which is the whole part of the fraction, a stream of elements which are the numerators of the fraction, and a stream of elements which are the denominators of the fraction.

```

continuedFraction(first pq, repeating [1], rest pq)
  1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |
+---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
| 3    | 7    | 15   | 1    | 25   | 1    | 7    | 4
Type: ContinuedFraction Integer

```

The streams need not be finite for `continuedFraction`. Can you guess which irrational number has the following continued fraction? See the end of this section for the answer.

```

z:=continuedFraction(3, repeating [1], repeating [3,6])
  1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |    1 |
  3 + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
    | 3    | 6    | 3    | 6    | 3    | 6    | 3    | 6    | 3
+
  1 |
+---+ + ...
| 6
Type: ContinuedFraction Integer

```

In 1737 Euler discovered the infinite continued fraction expansion

$$\begin{array}{rcl}
 e - 1 & & 1 \\
 \hline
 2 & 1 + & 1 \\
 & & \hline
 & 6 + & 1 \\
 & & \hline
 & 10 + & 1 \\
 & & \hline
 & 14 + & \dots
 \end{array}$$

We use this expansion to compute rational and floating point approximations of  $e$ . For this and other interesting expansions, see

C. D. Olds, Continued Fractions, New Mathematical Library, (New York: Random House, 1963), pp. 134--139.}

By looking at the above expansion, we see that the whole part is 0 and the numerators are all equal to 1. This constructs the stream of denominators.

```
dens:Stream Integer := cons(1,generate((x+>x+4),6))
[1,6,10,14,18,22,26,30,34,38,...]
Type: Stream Integer
```

Therefore this is the continued fraction expansion for  $(e - 1) / 2$ .

```
cf := continuedFraction(0,repeating [1],dens)
      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
+----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+ + +----+
| 1      | 6      | 10     | 14     | 18     | 22     | 26     | 30
+
      1 |      1 |
+----+ + +----+ + ...
| 34     | 38
```

Type: ContinuedFraction Integer

These are the rational number convergents.

```
ccf := convergents cf
      6 61 860 15541 342762 8927353 268163352 9126481321
[0,1,-,--,---,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,...]
      7 71 1001 18089 398959 10391023 312129649 10622799089
Type: Stream Fraction Integer
```

You can get rational convergents for  $e$  by multiplying by 2 and adding 1.

```
eConvergents := [2*e + 1 for e in ccf]
      19 193 2721 49171 1084483 28245729 848456353 28875761731
[1,3,-,--,---,-----,-----,-----,-----,-----,...]
      7 71 1001 18089 398959 10391023 312129649 10622799089
Type: Stream Fraction Integer
```

You can also compute the floating point approximations to these convergents.

```
eConvergents :: Stream Float
[1.0, 3.0, 2.7142857142 857142857, 2.7183098591 549295775,
2.7182817182 817182817, 2.7182818287 356957267, 2.7182818284 585634113,
2.7182818284 590458514, 2.7182818284 590452348, 2.7182818284 590452354,
...]
```

Type: Stream Float

Compare this to the value of e computed by the exp operation in Float.

```
exp 1.0
2.7182818284 590452354
Type: Float
```

In about 1658, Lord Brouncker established the following expansion for  $4/\pi$ ,

$$1 + \frac{1}{2 + \frac{9}{2 + \frac{25}{2 + \frac{49}{2 + \frac{81}{2 + \dots}}}}}$$

Let's use this expansion to compute rational and floating point approximations for pi.

```
cf := continuedFraction(1,[(2*i+1)**2 for i in 0..],repeating [2])
1 | 9 | 25 | 49 | 81 | 121 | 169 | 225 |
1 + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
  | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2   |
+
289 | 361 |
+-----+ + +-----+ + ...
| 2       | 2
```

Type: ContinuedFraction Integer

```
ccf := convergents cf
3 15 105 315 3465 45045 45045 765765 14549535
[1,-,--,---,---,---,---,---,---,---,---,...]
2 13 76 263 2578 36979 33976 622637 11064338
Type: Stream Fraction Integer
```

```
piConvergents := [4/p for p in ccf]
8 52 304 1052 10312 147916 135904 2490548 44257352
[4,-,--,---,---,---,---,---,---,---,---,...]
3 15 105 315 3465 45045 45045 765765 14549535
```

Type: Stream Fraction Integer

As you can see, the values are converging to  
 $\pi = 3.14159265358979323846\dots$ , but not very quickly.

```
piConvergents :: Stream Float
[4.0, 2.6666666666 666666667, 3.4666666666 666666667,
 2.8952380952 380952381, 3.3396825396 825396825, 2.9760461760 461760462,
 3.2837384837 384837385, 3.0170718170 718170718, 3.2523659347 188758953,
 3.0418396189 294022111, ...]
```

Type: Stream Float

You need not restrict yourself to continued fractions of integers.  
 Here is an expansion for a quotient of Gaussian integers.

```
continuedFraction((- 122 + 597*i)/(4 - 4*i))
      1      |      1      |
- 90 + 59*i + +-----+ + +-----+
      | 1 - 2*i      | - 1 + 2*i
Type: ContinuedFraction Complex Integer
```

This is an expansion for a quotient of polynomials in one variable  
 with rational number coefficients.

```
r : Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
Type: Void

r := ((x - 1) * (x - 2)) / ((x-3) * (x-4))
      2
      x  - 3x + 2
-----
      2
      x  - 7x + 12
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

```
continuedFraction r
      1      |      1      |
1 + +-----+ + +-----+
      | 1      9      | 16      40
      | - x - -      | -- x - --
      | 4      8      | 3      3
Type: ContinuedFraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

To conclude this section, we give you evidence that

$$z = 3 + \frac{1}{\dots}$$



$$\begin{array}{r}
 \hline
 3 + \frac{1}{\hline} \\
 6 + \frac{1}{\hline} \\
 3 + \frac{1}{\hline} \\
 6 + \frac{1}{\hline} \\
 3 + \dots
 \end{array}$$

is the expansion of `sqrt(11)`.

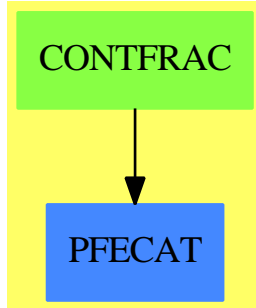
```
[i*i for i in convergents(z) :: Stream Float]
[9.0, 11.1111111111 11111111, 10.9944598337 9501385, 11.0002777777 77777778,
 10.9999860763 98799786, 11.0000006979 29731039, 10.9999999650 15834446,
 11.0000000017 53603304, 10.9999999999 12099531, 11.0000000000 04406066,
 ...]
```

Type: Stream Float

See Also:

- o `)help Stream`
- o `)show ContinuedFraction`

## 4.9.1 ContinuedFraction (CONTFRAC)

**Exports:**

0	1	approximants
associates?	characteristic	coerce
complete	continuedFraction	convergents
denominators	divide	extend
euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	inv
latex	lcm	multiEuclidean
numerators	one?	partialDenominators
partialNumerators	partialQuotients	prime?
principalIdeal	recip	reducedContinuedFraction
reducedForm	sample	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
wholePart	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain CONTFRAC ContinuedFraction>≡
)abbrev domain CONTFRAC ContinuedFraction
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: January 1987
++ Change History:
++   11 April   1990
++   7 October 1991 -- SMW: Treat whole part specially. Added comments.
++ Basic Operations:
++   (Field), (Algebra),
++   approximants, complete, continuedFraction, convergents, denominators,
++   extend, numerators, partialDenominators, partialNumerators,
++   partialQuotients, reducedContinuedFraction, reducedForm, wholePart
  
```

```

++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See: Fraction
++ AMS Classifications: 11A55 11J70 11K50 11Y65 30B70 40A15
++ Keywords: continued fraction, convergent
++ References:
++ Description: \spadtype{ContinuedFraction} implements general
++ continued fractions. This version is not restricted to simple,
++ finite fractions and uses the \spadtype{Stream} as a
++ representation. The arithmetic functions assume that the
++ approximants alternate below/above the convergence point.
++ This is enforced by ensuring the partial numerators and partial
++ denominators are greater than 0 in the Euclidean domain view of \spad{R}
++ (i.e. \spad{sizeLess?(0, x)}).
ContinuedFraction(R): Exports == Implementation where
R :      EuclideanDomain
Q  ==> Fraction R
MT ==> MoebiusTransform Q
OUT ==> OutputForm

Exports ==> Join(Algebra R, Algebra Q, Field) with
continuedFraction:      Q -> %
++ continuedFraction(r) converts the fraction \spadvar{r} with
++ components of type \spad{R} to a continued fraction over
++ \spad{R}.

continuedFraction:      (R, Stream R, Stream R) -> %
++ continuedFraction(b0,a,b) constructs a continued fraction in
++ the following way: if \spad{a = [a1,a2,...]} and \spad{b =
++ [b1,b2,...]} then the result is the continued fraction
++ \spad{b0 + a1/(b1 + a2/(b2 + ...))}.

reducedContinuedFraction: (R, Stream R) -> %
++ reducedContinuedFraction(b0,b) constructs a continued
++ fraction in the following way: if \spad{b = [b1,b2,...]}
++ then the result is the continued fraction \spad{b0 + 1/(b1 +
++ 1/(b2 + ...))}. That is, the result is the same as
++ \spad{continuedFraction(b0,[1,1,1,...],[b1,b2,b3,...])}.

partialNumerators:      % -> Stream R
++ partialNumerators(x) extracts the numerators in \spadvar{x}.
++ That is, if \spad{x = continuedFraction(b0, [a1,a2,a3,...],
++ [b1,b2,b3,...])}, then \spad{partialNumerators(x) =
++ [a1,a2,a3,...]}.

partialDenominators: % -> Stream R
++ partialDenominators(x) extracts the denominators in

```

```

++ \spadvar{x}. That is, if \spad{x = continuedFraction(b0,
++ [a1,a2,a3,...], [b1,b2,b3,...])}, then
++ \spad{partialDenominators(x) = [b1,b2,b3,...]}.

partialQuotients:      % -> Stream R
++ partialQuotients(x) extracts the partial quotients in
++ \spadvar{x}. That is, if \spad{x = continuedFraction(b0,
++ [a1,a2,a3,...], [b1,b2,b3,...])}, then
++ \spad{partialQuotients(x) = [b0,b1,b2,b3,...]}.

wholePart:             % -> R
++ wholePart(x) extracts the whole part of \spadvar{x}. That
++ is, if \spad{x = continuedFraction(b0, [a1,a2,a3,...],
++ [b1,b2,b3,...])}, then \spad{wholePart(x) = b0}.

reducedForm:           % -> %
++ reducedForm(x) puts the continued fraction \spadvar{x} in
++ reduced form, i.e. the function returns an equivalent
++ continued fraction of the form
++ \spad{continuedFraction(b0,[1,1,1,...],[b1,b2,b3,...])}.

approximants:          % -> Stream Q
++ approximants(x) returns the stream of approximants of the
++ continued fraction \spadvar{x}. If the continued fraction is
++ finite, then the stream will be infinite and periodic with
++ period 1.

convergents:           % -> Stream Q
++ convergents(x) returns the stream of the convergents of the
++ continued fraction \spadvar{x}. If the continued fraction is
++ finite, then the stream will be finite.

numerators:            % -> Stream R
++ numerators(x) returns the stream of numerators of the
++ approximants of the continued fraction \spadvar{x}. If the
++ continued fraction is finite, then the stream will be finite.

denominators:          % -> Stream R
++ denominators(x) returns the stream of denominators of the
++ approximants of the continued fraction \spadvar{x}. If the
++ continued fraction is finite, then the stream will be finite.

extend:                (% ,Integer) -> %
++ extend(x,n) causes the first \spadvar{n} entries in the
++ continued fraction \spadvar{x} to be computed. Normally
++ entries are only computed as needed.

```

```

complete:          % -> %
  ++ complete(x) causes all entries in \spadvar{x} to be computed.
  ++ Normally entries are only computed as needed.  If \spadvar{x}
  ++ is an infinite continued fraction, a user-initiated interrupt is
  ++ necessary to stop the computation.

Implementation ==> add

-- isOrdered ==> R is Integer
isOrdered ==> R has OrderedRing and R has multiplicativeValuation
canReduce? ==> isOrdered or R has additiveValuation

Rec ==> Record(num: R, den: R)
Str ==> Stream Rec
Rep := Record(value: Record(whole: R, fract: Str), reduced?: Boolean)

import Str

genFromSequence:      Stream Q -> %
genReducedForm:        (Q, Stream Q, MT) -> Stream Rec
genFractionA:          (Stream R, Stream R) -> Stream Rec
genFractionB:          (Stream R, Stream R) -> Stream Rec
genNumDen:             (R, R, Stream Rec) -> Stream R

genApproximants:      (R, R, R, R, Stream Rec) -> Stream Q
genConvergents:        (R, R, R, R, Stream Rec) -> Stream Q
iGenApproximants:      (R, R, R, R, Stream Rec) -> Stream Q
iGenConvergents:       (R, R, R, R, Stream Rec) -> Stream Q

reducedForm c ==
  c.reduced? => c
  explicitlyFinite? c.value.fract =>
    continuedFraction last complete convergents c
  canReduce? => genFromSequence approximants c
  error "Reduced form not defined for this continued fraction."

eucWhole(a: Q): R == numer a quo denom a

eucWhole0(a: Q): R ==
  isOrdered =>
    n := numer a
    d := denom a
    q := n quo d
    r := n - q*d
    if r < 0 then q := q - 1

```

```

      q
    eucWhole a

x = y ==
  x := reducedForm x
  y := reducedForm y

x.value.whole ^= y.value.whole => false

x1 := x.value.fract; y1 := y.value.fract

while not empty? x1 and not empty? y1 repeat
  frst.x1.den ^= frst.y1.den => return false
  x1 := rst x1; y1 := rst y1
empty? x1 and empty? y1

continuedFraction q == q :: %

if isOrdered then
  continuedFraction(wh,nums,dens) == [[wh,genFractionA(nums,dens)],false]

  genFractionA(nums,dens) ==
    empty? nums or empty? dens => empty()
    n := frst nums
    d := frst dens
    n < 0 => error "Numerators must be greater than 0."
    d < 0 => error "Denominators must be greater than 0."
    concat([n,d]$Rec, delay genFractionA(rst nums,rst dens))
else
  continuedFraction(wh,nums,dens) == [[wh,genFractionB(nums,dens)],false]

  genFractionB(nums,dens) ==
    empty? nums or empty? dens => empty()
    n := frst nums
    d := frst dens
    concat([n,d]$Rec, delay genFractionB(rst nums,rst dens))

reducedContinuedFraction(wh,dens) ==
  continuedFraction(wh, repeating [1], dens)

coerce(n:Integer):% == [[n::R,empty()], true]
coerce(r:R):% == [[r, empty()], true]

coerce(a: Q): % ==
  wh := eucWhole0 a
  fr := a - wh::Q

```

```

zero? fr => [[wh, empty()], true]

l : List Rec := empty()
n := numer fr
d := denom fr
while not zero? d repeat
  qr := divide(n,d)
  l := concat([1,qr.quotient],l)
  n := d
  d := qr.remainder
[[wh, construct rest reverse! l], true]

characteristic() == characteristic()$Q

genFromSequence apps ==
  lo := first apps; apps := rst apps
  hi := first apps; apps := rst apps
  while eucWhole0 lo ^= eucWhole0 hi repeat
    lo := first apps; apps := rst apps
    hi := first apps; apps := rst apps
  wh := eucWhole0 lo
  [[wh, genReducedForm(wh::Q, apps, moebius(1,0,0,1))], canReduce?]

genReducedForm(wh0, apps, mt) ==
  lo: Q := first apps - wh0; apps := rst apps
  hi: Q := first apps - wh0; apps := rst apps
  lo = hi and zero? eval(mt, lo) => empty()
  mt := recip mt
  wlo := eucWhole eval(mt, lo)
  whi := eucWhole eval(mt, hi)
  while wlo ^= whi repeat
    wlo := eucWhole eval(mt, first apps - wh0); apps := rst apps
    whi := eucWhole eval(mt, first apps - wh0); apps := rst apps
  concat([1,wlo], delay genReducedForm(wh0, apps, shift(mt, -wlo::Q)))

wholePart c ==
  c.value.whole
partialNumerators c ==
  map(x1+>x1.num, c.value.fract)$StreamFunctions2(Rec,R)
partialDenominators c ==
  map(x1+>x1.den, c.value.fract)$StreamFunctions2(Rec,R)
partialQuotients c ==
  concat(c.value.whole, partialDenominators c)

approximants c ==

```

```

    empty? c.value.fract => repeating [c.value.whole::Q]
    genApproximants(1,0,c.value.whole,1,c.value.fract)
convergents c ==
    empty? c.value.fract => concat(c.value.whole::Q, empty())
    genConvergents (1,0,c.value.whole,1,c.value.fract)
numerators c ==
    empty? c.value.fract => concat(c.value.whole, empty())
    genNumDen(1,c.value.whole,c.value.fract)
denominators c ==
    genNumDen(0,1,c.value.fract)

extend(x,n) == (extend(x.value.fract,n); x)
complete(x) == (complete(x.value.fract); x)

iGenApproximants(pm2,qm2,pm1,qm1,fr) == delay
    nd := frst fr
    pm := nd.num*pm2 + nd.den*pm1
    qm := nd.num*qm2 + nd.den*qm1
    genApproximants(pm1,qm1,pm,qm,rst fr)

genApproximants(pm2,qm2,pm1,qm1,fr) ==
    empty? fr => repeating [pm1/qm1]
    concat(pm1/qm1,iGenApproximants(pm2,qm2,pm1,qm1,fr))

iGenConvergents(pm2,qm2,pm1,qm1,fr) == delay
    nd := frst fr
    pm := nd.num*pm2 + nd.den*pm1
    qm := nd.num*qm2 + nd.den*qm1
    genConvergents(pm1,qm1,pm,qm,rst fr)

genConvergents(pm2,qm2,pm1,qm1,fr) ==
    empty? fr => concat(pm1/qm1, empty())
    concat(pm1/qm1,iGenConvergents(pm2,qm2,pm1,qm1,fr))

genNumDen(m2,m1,fr) ==
    empty? fr => concat(m1,empty())
    concat(m1,delay genNumDen(m1,m2*frst(fr).num + m1*frst(fr).den,rst fr))

gen ==> genFromSequence
apx ==> approximants

c, d: %
a: R
q: Q
n: Integer

```



```

0 == (0$R) :: %
1 == (1$R) :: %

c + d == genFromSequence map((x,y) +-> x + y, apx c, apx d)
c - d == genFromSequence map((x,y) +-> x - y, apx c, rest apx d)
- c   == genFromSequence map(x +-> - x, rest apx c)
c * d == genFromSequence map((x,y) +-> x * y, apx c, apx d)
a * d == genFromSequence map(x +-> a * x, apx d)
q * d == genFromSequence map(x +-> q * x, apx d)
n * d == genFromSequence map(x +-> n * x, apx d)
c / d == genFromSequence map((x,y) +-> x / y, apx c, rest apx d)
recip c == (c = 0 => "failed";
            genFromSequence map(x +-> 1/x, rest apx c))

showAll?: () -> Boolean
showAll?() ==
  NULL(_$streamsShowAll$Lisp)$Lisp => false
  true

zagRec(t:Rec):OUT == zag(t.num :: OUT,t.den :: OUT)

coerce(c:%): OUT ==
  wh := c.value.whole
  fr := c.value.fract
  empty? fr => wh :: OUT
  count : NonNegativeInteger := _$streamCount$Lisp
  l : List OUT := empty()
  for n in 1..count while not empty? fr repeat
    l := concat(zagRec frst fr,l)
    fr := rst fr
  if showAll?() then
    for n in (count + 1).. while explicitEntries? fr repeat
      l := concat(zagRec frst fr,l)
      fr := rst fr
  if not explicitlyEmpty? fr then l := concat("..." :: OUT,l)
  l := reverse_! l
  e := reduce("+",l)
  zero? wh => e
  (wh :: OUT) + e

<CONTFRAC.dotabb>≡
  "CONTFRAC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=CONTFRAC"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "CONTFRAC" -> "PFECAT"

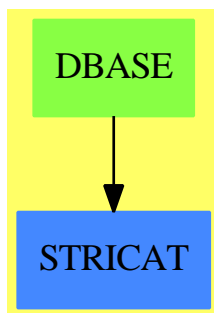
```

## Chapter 5

# Chapter D

### 5.1 domain DBASE Database

#### 5.1.1 Database (DBASE)



See

- ⇒ “DataList” (DLIST) 5.2.1 on page 382
- ⇒ “IndexCard” (ICARD) 10.1.1 on page 991
- ⇒ “QueryEquation” (QEQUAT) 18.4.1 on page 1776

#### Exports:

coerce	display	fullDisplay	hash	latex
?+?	?-?	?=?	?~=?	?..?

*<domain DBASE Database>*≡

)abbrev domain DBASE Database

++ This domain implements a simple view of a database whose fields are  
++ indexed by symbols

Database(S): Exports == Implementation where  
S: OrderedSet with

```

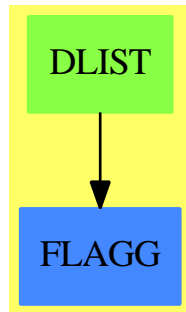
elt: (%,Symbol) -> String
  ++ elt(x,s) returns an element of x indexed by s
display: % -> Void
  ++ display(x) displays x in some form
fullDisplay: % -> Void
  ++ fullDisplay(x) displays x in detail
Exports == SetCategory with
elt: (%,QueryEquation) -> %
  ++ elt(db,q) returns all elements of \axiom{db} which satisfy \axiom{q}.
elt: (%,Symbol) -> DataList String
  ++ elt(db,s) returns the \axiom{s} field of each element of \axiom{db}.
_+: (%,%) -> %
  ++ db1+db2 returns the merge of databases db1 and db2
_-: (%,%) -> %
  ++ db1-db2 returns the difference of databases db1 and db2 i.e. consisting
  ++ of elements in db1 but not in db2
coerce: List S -> %
  ++ coerce(l) makes a database out of a list
display: % -> Void
  ++ display(db) prints a summary line for each entry in \axiom{db}.
fullDisplay: % -> Void
  ++ fullDisplay(db) prints full details of each entry in \axiom{db}.
fullDisplay: (%,PositiveInteger,PositiveInteger) -> Void
  ++ fullDisplay(db,start,end ) prints full details of entries in the range
  ++ \axiom{start..end} in \axiom{db}.
Implementation == List S add
s: Symbol
Rep := List S
coerce(u: List S):% == u@%
elt(data: %,s: Symbol) == [x.s for x in data] :: DataList(String)
elt(data: %,eq: QueryEquation) ==
  field := variable eq
  val := value eq
  [x for x in data | stringMatches?(val,x.field)$Lisp]
x+y==removeDuplicates_! merge(x,y)
x-y==mergeDifference(copy(x::Rep),y::Rep)$MergeThing(S)
coerce(data): OutputForm == (#data):: OutputForm
display(data) == for x in data repeat display x
fullDisplay(data) == for x in data repeat fullDisplay x
fullDisplay(data,n,m) == for x in data for i in 1..m repeat
  if i >= n then fullDisplay x

```

```
 $\langle DBASE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "DBASE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DBASE"]  
  "STRICAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=STRICAT"]  
  "DBASE" -> "STRICAT"
```

## 5.2 domain DLIST DataList

### 5.2.1 DataList (DLIST)



See

⇒ “IndexCard” (ICARD) 10.1.1 on page 991

⇒ “Database” (DBASE) 5.1.1 on page 379

⇒ “QueryEquation” (QEQUAT) 18.4.1 on page 1776

**Exports:**

any?	child?	children	coerce
concat	concat!	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	cycleEntry
cycleLength	cycleSplit!	cycleTail	cyclic?
datalist	delete	delete!	distance
elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?
explicitlyFinite?	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert
insert!	last	latex	leaf?
leaves	less?	list	map
map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	merge	merge!	min
minIndex	more?	new	node?
nodes	parts	position	possiblyInfinite?
qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove
remove!	removeDuplicates	removeDuplicates!	rest
reverse	reverse!	sample	second
select	select!	setchildren!	setelt
setfirst!	setlast!	setrest!	setvalue!
size?	sort	sort!	sorted?
split!	swap!	tail	third
value	#?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?..?
?~=?	?.count	?.sort	?.unique
?.last	?.rest	?.first	?.value

```

⟨domain DLIST DataList⟩≡
)abbrev domain DLIST DataList
++ This domain provides some nice functions on lists
DataList(S:OrderedSet) : Exports == Implementation where
  Exports == ListAggregate(S) with
    coerce: List S -> %
      ++ coerce(l) creates a datalist from l
    coerce: % -> List S
      ++ coerce(x) returns the list of elements in x
    datalist: List S -> %
      ++ datalist(l) creates a datalist from l
    elt: (%,"unique") -> %
      ++ \axiom{l.unique} returns \axiom{l} with duplicates removed.
      ++ Note: \axiom{l.unique} = removeDuplicates(l)}.
    elt: (%,"sort") -> %
      ++ \axiom{l.sort} returns \axiom{l} with elements sorted.
      ++ Note: \axiom{l.sort} = sort(l)}
    elt: (%,"count") -> NonNegativeInteger
      ++ \axiom{l."count"} returns the number of elements in \axiom{l}.

```

```

Implementation == List(S) add
  elt(x,"unique") == removeDuplicates(x)
  elt(x,"sort") == sort(x)
  elt(x,"count") == #x
  coerce(x:List S) == x pretend %
  coerce(x:%):List S == x pretend (List S)
  coerce(x:%): OutputForm == (x :: List S) :: OutputForm
  datalist(x:List S) == x::%

```

```

⟨DLIST.dotabb⟩≡
  "DLIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DLIST"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "DLIST" -> "FLAGG"

```

### 5.3 domain DECIMAL DecimalExpansion

$\langle \text{DecimalExpansion.input} \rangle \equiv$

```

)set break resume
)sys rm -f DecimalExpansion.output
)spool DecimalExpansion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 7
r := decimal(22/7)
--R
--R
--R
--R (1)  3.142857
--R
--R                                          Type: DecimalExpansion
--E 1

--S 2 of 7
r + decimal(6/7)
--R
--R
--R (2)  4
--R
--R                                          Type: DecimalExpansion
--E 2

--S 3 of 7
[decimal(1/i) for i in 350..354]
--R
--R
--R (3)
--R
--R [0.00285714, 0.002849, 0.0028409, 0.00283286118980169971671388101983,
--R
--R 0.00282485875706214689265536723163841807909604519774011299435]
--R
--R                                          Type: List DecimalExpansion
--E 3

--S 4 of 7
decimal(1/2049)
--R
--R
--R (4)
--R 0.
--R
--R OVERBAR
--R
--R 00048804294777940458760370912640312347486578818936066373840897999023914

```



```

--R      10444119082479258174719375305026842362127867252318204001952171791117
--R      18350414836505612493899463152757442654953635919960956564177647632991
--R      03269887750122010736944851146900927281600780868716447047340165934602
--R      449975597852611029770619814543679843826256710590531966813079551
--R                                          Type: DecimalExpansion
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
p := decimal(1/4)*x**2 + decimal(2/3)*x + decimal(4/9)
--R
--R
--R      2      -      -
--R      (5)  0.25x  + 0.6x + 0.4
--R                                          Type: Polynomial DecimalExpansion
--E 5

--S 6 of 7
q := differentiate(p, x)
--R
--R
--R      -
--R      (6)  0.5x + 0.6
--R                                          Type: Polynomial DecimalExpansion
--E 6

--S 7 of 7
g := gcd(p, q)
--R
--R
--R      -
--R      (7)  x + 1.3
--R                                          Type: Polynomial DecimalExpansion
--E 7
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

---

---

DecimalExpansion examples

---

---

The operation decimal is used to create this expansion of type DecimalExpansion.

Arithmetic is exact.

The period of the expansion can be short or long ...

or very long.

```
decimal(1/2049)
-----
0.00048804294777940458760370912640312347486578818936066373840897999023914
-----
104441190824792581747193753050268423621278672523182040019521717911176
-----
183504148365056124938994631527574426549536359199609565641776476329917
-----
032698877501220107369448511469009272816007808687164470473401659346022
-----
449975597852611029770619814543679843826256710590531966813079551
Type: DecimalExpansion
```

These numbers are bona fide algebraic objects.

```
p := decimal(1/4)*x**2 + decimal(2/3)*x + decimal(4/9)
      2      -      -
0.25x  + 0.6x + 0.4
                                     Type: Polynomial DecimalExpansion
```

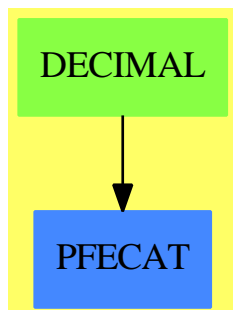
```
q := differentiate(p, x)
      -
0.5x + 0.6
                                     Type: Polynomial DecimalExpansion
```

```
g := gcd(p, q)
      -
x + 1.3
                                     Type: Polynomial DecimalExpansion
```

See Also:

- o )help RadixExpansion
- o )help BinaryExpansion
- o )help HexadecimalExpansion
- o )show DecimalExpansion

## 5.3.1 DecimalExpansion (DECIMAL)



See

⇒ “RadixExpansion” (RADIX) 19.2.1 on page 1813

⇒ “BinaryExpansion” (BINARY) 3.6.1 on page 225

⇒ “HexadecimalExpansion” (HEXADEC) 9.3.1 on page 972

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
associates?	ceiling	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
convert	D	decimal
denom	denominator	differentiate
divide	euclideanSize	eval
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
floor	fractionPart	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	init
inv	latex	lcm
map	max	min
multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
numer	numerator	one?
patternMatch	positive?	prime?
principalIdeal	random	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?..?
?quo?	?rem?	

```

<domain DECIMAL DecimalExpansion>≡
)abbrev domain DECIMAL DecimalExpansion
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: October, 1986
++ Date Last Updated: May 15, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: RadixExpansion
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: radix, base, repeating decimal
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain allows rational numbers to be presented as repeating
++ decimal expansions.
DecimalExpansion(): Exports == Implementation where
Exports ==> QuotientFieldCategory(Integer) with
  coerce: % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ coerce(d) converts a decimal expansion to a rational number.
  coerce: % -> RadixExpansion(10)
    ++ coerce(d) converts a decimal expansion to a radix expansion
    ++ with base 10.
  fractionPart: % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ fractionPart(d) returns the fractional part of a decimal expansion.
  decimal: Fraction Integer -> %
    ++ decimal(r) converts a rational number to a decimal expansion.

Implementation ==> RadixExpansion(10) add
  decimal r == r :: %
  coerce(x:%): RadixExpansion(10) == x pretend RadixExpansion(10)

<DECIMAL.dotabb>≡
"DECIMAL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DECIMAL"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"DECIMAL" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 5.4 Denavit-Hartenberg Matrices

### 5.4.1 Homogeneous Transformations

The study of robot manipulation is concerned with the relationship between objects, and between objects and manipulators. In this chapter we will develop the representation necessary to describe these relationships. Similar problems of representation have already been solved in the field of computer graphics, where the relationship between objects must also be described. Homogeneous transformations are used in this field and in computer vision [Duda] [Roberts63] [Roberts65]. These transformations were employed by Denavit to describe linkages [Denavit] and are now used to describe manipulators [Pieper] [Paul72] [Paul77b].

We will first establish notation for vectors and planes and then introduce transformations on them. These transformations consist primarily of translation and rotation. We will then show that these transformations can also be considered as coordinate frames in which to represent objects, including the manipulator. The inverse transformation will then be introduced. A later section describes the general rotation transformation representing a rotation about a vector. An algorithm is then described to find the equivalent axis and angle of rotations represented by any given transformation. A brief section on stretching and scaling transforms is included together with a section on the perspective transformation. The chapter concludes with a section on transformation equations.

### 5.4.2 Notation

In describing the relationship between objects we will make use of point vectors, planes, and coordinate frames. Point vectors are denoted by lower case, bold face characters. Planes are denoted by script characters, and coordinate frames by upper case, bold face characters. For example:

vectors	$\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{x}$
planes	$\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{Q}$
coordinate frames	$\mathbf{I}, \mathbf{A}, \mathbf{CONV}$

We will use point vectors, planes, and coordinate frames as variables which have associated values. For example, a point vector has as value its three Cartesian coordinate components.

If we wish to describe a point in space, which we will call  $p$ , with respect to a coordinate frame  $\mathbf{E}$ , we will use a vector which we will call  $\mathbf{v}$ . We will write this as

$${}^E\mathbf{v}$$

The leading superscript describes the defining coordinate frame.

We might also wish to describe this same point,  $p$ , with respect to a different coordinate frame, for example **H**, using a vector **w** as

$$^H\mathbf{w}$$

**v** and **w** are two vectors which probably have different component values and  $\mathbf{v} \neq \mathbf{w}$  even though both vectors describe the same point  $p$ . The case might also exist of a vector **a** describing a point 3 inches above any frame

$$^{F^1}\mathbf{a} \quad ^{F^2}\mathbf{a}$$

In this case the vectors are identical but describe different points. Frequently, the defining frame will be obvious from the text and the superscripts will be left off. In many cases the name of the vector will be the same as the name of the object described, for example, the tip of a pin might be described by a vector **tip** with respect to a frame **BASE** as

$$^{BASE}\mathbf{tip}$$

If it were obvious from the text that we were describing the vector with respect to **BASE** then we might simply write

$$\mathbf{tip}$$

If we also wish to describe this point with respect to another coordinate frame say, **HAND**, then we must use another vector to describe this relationship, for example

$$^{HAND}\mathbf{tv}$$

$^{HAND}\mathbf{tv}$  and **tip** both describe the same feature but have different values. In order to refer to individual components of coordinate frames, point vectors, or planes, we add subscripts to indicate the particular component. For example, the vector  $^{HAND}\mathbf{tv}$  has components  $^{HAND}\mathbf{tv}_x$ ,  $^{HAND}\mathbf{tv}_y$ ,  $^{HAND}\mathbf{tv}_z$ .

### 5.4.3 Vectors

The homogeneous coordinate representation of objects in  $n$ -space is an  $(n+1)$ -space entity such that a particular perspective projection recreates the  $n$ -space. This can also be viewed as the addition of an extra coordinate to each vector, a scale factor, such that the vector has the same meaning if each component, including the scale factor, is multiplied by a constant.

A point vector

$$\mathbf{v} = a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k} \quad (1.1)$$

where  $\mathbf{i}$ ,  $\mathbf{j}$ , and  $\mathbf{k}$  are unit vectors along the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  coordinate axes, respectively, is represented in homogeneous coordinates as a column matrix

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x} \\ \mathbf{y} \\ \mathbf{z} \\ \mathbf{w} \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.2)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a} &= \mathbf{x}/\mathbf{w} \\ \mathbf{b} &= \mathbf{y}/\mathbf{w} \\ \mathbf{c} &= \mathbf{z}/\mathbf{w} \end{aligned} \quad (1.3)$$

Thus the vector  $3\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k}$  can be represented as  $[3, 4, 5, 1]^T$  or as  $[6, 8, 10, 2]^T$  or again as  $[-30, -40, -50, -10]^T$ , etc. The superscript  $T$  indicates the transpose of the row vector into a column vector. The vector at the origin, the null vector, is represented as  $[0, 0, 0, n]^T$  where  $n$  is any non-zero scale factor. The vector  $[0, 0, 0, 0]^T$  is undefined. Vectors of the form  $[a, b, c, 0]^T$  represent vectors at infinity and are used to represent directions; the addition of any other finite vector does not change their value in any way.

We will also make use of the vector dot and cross products. Given two vectors

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{a} &= a_x\mathbf{i} + a_y\mathbf{j} + a_z\mathbf{k} \\ \mathbf{b} &= b_x\mathbf{i} + b_y\mathbf{j} + b_z\mathbf{k} \end{aligned} \quad (1.4)$$

we define the vector dot product, indicated by “ $\cdot$ ” as

$$\mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z \quad (1.5)$$

The dot product of two vectors is a scalar. The cross product, indicated by an “ $\times$ ”, is another vector perpendicular to the plane formed by the vectors of the product and is defined by

$$\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y)\mathbf{i} + (a_z b_x - a_x b_z)\mathbf{j} + (a_x b_y - a_y b_x)\mathbf{k} \quad (1.6)$$

This definition is easily remembered as the expansion of the determinant

$$\mathbf{a} \times \mathbf{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \quad (1.7)$$



### 5.4.4 Planes

A plane is represented as a row matrix

$$\mathcal{P} = [a, b, c, d] \quad (1.8)$$

such that if a point  $\mathbf{v}$  lies in a plane  $\mathcal{P}$  the matrix product

$$\mathcal{P} \mathbf{v} = 0 \quad (1.9)$$

or in expanded form

$$xa + yb + zc + wd = 0 \quad (1.10)$$

If we define a constant

$$m = +\sqrt{a^2 + b^2 + c^2} \quad (1.11)$$

and divide Equation 1.10 by  $wm$  we obtain

$$\frac{x}{w} \frac{a}{m} + \frac{y}{w} \frac{b}{m} + \frac{z}{w} \frac{c}{m} = -\frac{d}{m} \quad (1.12)$$

The left hand side of Equation 1.12 is the vector dot product of two vectors  $(x/w)\mathbf{i} + (y/w)\mathbf{j} + (z/w)\mathbf{k}$  and  $(a/m)\mathbf{i} + (b/m)\mathbf{j} + (c/m)\mathbf{k}$  and represents the directed distance of the point  $(x/w)\mathbf{i} + (y/w)\mathbf{j} + (z/w)\mathbf{k}$  along the vector  $(a/m)\mathbf{i} + (b/m)\mathbf{j} + (c/m)\mathbf{k}$ . The vector  $(a/m)\mathbf{i} + (b/m)\mathbf{j} + (c/m)\mathbf{k}$  can be interpreted as the outward pointing normal of a plane situated a distance  $-d/m$  from the origin in the direction of the normal. Thus a plane  $\mathcal{P}$  parallel to the  $x,y$  plane, one unit along the  $z$  axis, is represented as

$$\mathcal{P} = [0, 0, 1, -1] \quad (1.13)$$

$$\text{or as } \mathcal{P} = [0, 0, 2, -2] \quad (1.14)$$

$$\text{or as } \mathcal{P} = [0, 0, -100, 100] \quad (1.15)$$

A point  $\mathbf{v} = [10, 20, 1, 1]$  should lie in this plane

$$[0, 0, -100, 100] \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 20 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.16)$$

or

$$[0, 0, 1, -1] \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ -10 \\ -.5 \\ -.5 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.17)$$

The point  $\mathbf{v} = [0, 0, 2, 1]$  lies above the plane

$$[0, 0, 2, -2] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \quad (1.18)$$

and  $\mathcal{P} \mathbf{v}$  is indeed positive, indicating that the point is outside the plane in the direction of the outward pointing normal. A point  $\mathbf{v} = [0, 0, 0, 1]$  lies below the plane

$$[0, 0, 1, -1] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = -1 \quad (1.19)$$

The plane  $[0, 0, 0, 0]$  is undefined.

### 5.4.5 Transformations

A transformation of the space  $\mathbf{H}$  is a 4x4 matrix and can represent translation, rotation, stretching, and perspective transformations. Given a point  $\mathbf{u}$ , its transformation  $\mathbf{v}$  is represented by the matrix product

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{H}\mathbf{u} \quad (1.20)$$

The corresponding plane transformation  $\mathcal{P}$  to  $\mathcal{Q}$  is

$$\mathcal{Q} = \mathcal{P} \mathbf{H}^{-1} \quad (1.21)$$

as we require that the condition

$$\mathcal{Q} \mathbf{v} = \mathcal{P} \mathbf{u} \quad (1.22)$$

is invariant under all transformations. To verify this we substitute from Equations 1.20 and 1.21 into the left hand side of 1.22 and we obtain on the right hand side  $\mathbf{H}^{-1}\mathbf{H}$  which is the identity matrix  $\mathbf{I}$

$$\mathcal{P} \mathbf{H}^{-1}\mathbf{H}\mathbf{u} = \mathcal{P} \mathbf{u} \quad (1.23)$$

### 5.4.6 Translation Transformation

The transformation  $\mathbf{H}$  corresponding to a translation by a vector  $a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$  is

$$\mathbf{H} = \mathbf{Trans}(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.24)$$

Given a vector  $\mathbf{u} = [x, y, z, w]^T$  the transformed vector  $\mathbf{v}$  is given by

$$\mathbf{H} = \mathbf{Trans}(\mathbf{a}, \mathbf{b}, \mathbf{c}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & b \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & c \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ w \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.25)$$

$$\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} x + aw \\ y + bw \\ z + cw \\ w \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x/w + a \\ y/w + b \\ z/w + c \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.26)$$

The translation may also be interpreted as the addition of the two vectors  $(x/w)\mathbf{i} + (y/w)\mathbf{j} + (z/w)\mathbf{k}$  and  $a\mathbf{i} + b\mathbf{j} + c\mathbf{k}$ .

Every element of a transformation matrix may be multiplied by a non-zero constant without changing the transformation, in the same manner as points and planes. Consider the vector  $2\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$  translated by, or added to  $4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 9 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.27)$$

If we multiply the transformation matrix elements by, say, -5, and the vector elements by 2, we obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} -60 \\ 0 \\ -90 \\ -10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 0 & 0 & -20 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 & 15 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 & -35 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.28)$$

which corresponds to the vector  $[6, 0, 9, 1]^T$  as before. The point  $[2, 3, 2, 1]$  lies in the plane  $[1, 0, 0, -2]$

$$[1, 0, 0, -2] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.29)$$

The transformed point is, as we have already found,  $[6, 0, 9, 1]^T$ . We will now compute the transformed plane. The inverse of the transform is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the transformed plane

$$[1 \ 0 \ 0 \ -6] = [1 \ 0 \ 0 \ -2] \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.30)$$

Once again the transformed point lies in the transformed plane

$$[1 \ 0 \ 0 \ -6] \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \\ 9 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \quad (1.31)$$

The general translation operation can be represented in Axiom as

```

<translate>≡
  translate(x,y,z) ==
    matrix(
      [[1,0,0,x],_
       [0,1,0,y],_
       [0,0,1,z],_
       [0,0,0,1]])

```

### 5.4.7 Rotation Transformations

The transformations corresponding to rotations about the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  axes by an angle  $\theta$  are

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{x}, \theta) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.32)$$

Rotations can be described in Axiom as functions that return matrices. We can define a function for each of the rotation matrices that correspond to the rotations about each axis. Note that the sine and cosine functions in Axiom expect their argument to be in radians rather than degrees. This conversion is

$$\text{radians} = \frac{\text{degrees} * \pi}{180}$$

The Axiom code for  $\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{x}, \text{degree})$  is

```
<rotatex>≡
  rotatex(degree) ==
    angle := degree * pi() / 180::R
    cosAngle := cos(angle)
    sinAngle := sin(angle)
    matrix(_
      [[1,      0,      0,      0], _
       [0, cosAngle, -sinAngle, 0], _
       [0, sinAngle,  cosAngle, 0], _
       [0,      0,      0,      1]])
```

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, \theta) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 & \sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & 0 & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.33)$$

The Axiom code for  $\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, \text{degree})$  is

```
<rotatey>≡
  rotatey(degree) ==
    angle := degree * pi() / 180::R
    cosAngle := cos(angle)
    sinAngle := sin(angle)
    matrix(_
      [[ cosAngle, 0, sinAngle, 0], _
       [  0,      1,  0,      0], _
       [-sinAngle, 0, cosAngle, 0], _
       [  0,      0,  0,      1]])
```

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta) = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.34)$$

And the Axiom code for  $\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \text{degree})$  is

```

⟨rotatez⟩≡
  rotatez(degree) ==
    angle := degree * pi() / 180::R
    cosAngle := cos(angle)
    sinAngle := sin(angle)
    matrix(
      [[cosAngle, -sinAngle, 0, 0], -
      [sinAngle,  cosAngle, 0, 0], -
      [ 0,          0,      1, 0], -
      [ 0,          0,      0, 1]])

```

Let us interpret these rotations by means of an example. Given a point  $\mathbf{u} = 7\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$  what is the effect of rotating it  $90^\circ$  about the  $\mathbf{z}$  axis to  $\mathbf{v}$ ? The transform is obtained from Equation 1.34 with  $\sin \theta = 1$  and  $\cos \theta = 0$ .

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 7 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.35)$$

Let us now rotate  $\mathbf{v}$   $90^\circ$  about the  $y$  axis to  $\mathbf{w}$ . The transform is obtained from Equation 1.33 and we have

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 7 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 7 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.36)$$

If we combine these two rotations we have

$$\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, 90)\mathbf{u} \quad (1.37)$$

$$\text{and } \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, 90)\mathbf{v} \quad (1.38)$$

Substituting for  $\mathbf{v}$  from Equation 1.37 into Equation 1.38 we obtain

$$\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, 90) \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, 90) \mathbf{u} \quad (1.39)$$

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, 90) \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, 90) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.40)$$

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, 90) \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, 90) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.41)$$

thus

$$\mathbf{w} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 7 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.42)$$

as we obtained before.

If we reverse the order of rotations and first rotate  $90^\circ$  about the  $y$  axis and then  $90^\circ$  about the  $z$  axis, we obtain a different position

$$\mathbf{Rot}(z, 90)\mathbf{Rot}(y, 90) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.43)$$

and the point  $\mathbf{u}$  transforms into  $\mathbf{w}$  as

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 2 \\ -7 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.44)$$

We should expect this, as matrix multiplication is noncommutative.

$$\mathbf{AB} \neq \mathbf{BA} \quad (1.45)$$

We will now combine the original rotation with a translation  $4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}$ . We obtain the translation from Equation 1.27 and the rotation from Equation 1.41. The matrix expression is

$$\mathbf{Trans}(4, -3, 7)\mathbf{Rot}(y, 90)\mathbf{Rot}(z, 90) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.46)$$

and our point  $\mathbf{w} = 7\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k}$  transforms into  $\mathbf{x}$  as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \\ 10 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.47)$$

### 5.4.8 Coordinate Frames

We can interpret the elements of the homogeneous transformation as four vectors describing a second coordinate frame. The vector  $[0, 0, 0, 1]^T$  lies at the origin of the second coordinate frame. Its transformation corresponds to the right hand column of the transformation matrix. Consider the transform in Equation 1.47



$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \\ 7 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.48)$$

The transform of the null vector is  $[4, -3, 7, 1]^T$ , the right hand column. If we transform vectors corresponding to unit vectors along the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  axes, we obtain  $[4, -2, 7, 1]^T$ ,  $[4, -3, 8, 1]^T$ , and  $[5, -3, 7, 1]^T$ , respectively. Those four vectors form a coordinate frame.

The direction of these unit vectors is formed by subtracting the vector representing the origin of this coordinate frame and extending the vectors to infinity by reducing their scale factors to zero. The direction of the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  axes of this frame are  $[0, 1, 0, 0]^T$ ,  $[0, 0, 1, 0]^T$ , and  $[1, 0, 0, 0]^T$ , respectively. These direction vectors correspond to the first three columns of the transformation matrix. The transformation matrix thus describes the three axis directions and the position of the origin of a coordinate frame rotated and translated away from the reference coordinate frame. When a vector is transformed, as in Equation 1.47, the original vector can be considered as a vector described in the coordinate frame. The transformed vector is the same vector described with respect to the reference coordinate frame.

#### 5.4.9 Relative Transformations

The rotations and translations we have been describing have all been made with respect to the fixed reference coordinate frame. Thus, in the example given,

$$\mathbf{Trans}(4, -3, 7)\mathbf{Rot}(y, 90)\mathbf{Rot}(z, 90) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.49)$$

the frame is first rotated around the reference  $z$  axis by  $90^\circ$ , then rotated  $90^\circ$  around the reference  $y$  axis, and finally translated by  $4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}$ . We may also interpret the operation in the reverse order, from left to right, as follows: the object is first translated by  $4\mathbf{i} - 3\mathbf{j} + 7\mathbf{k}$ ; it is then rotated  $90^\circ$  around the current frames axes, which in this case are the same as the reference axes; it is then rotated  $90^\circ$  about the newly rotated (current) frames axes.

In general, if we postmultiply a transform representing a frame by a second transformation describing a rotation and/or translation, we make that translation and/or rotation with respect to the frame axes described by the first transformation. If we premultiply the frame transformation by a transformation representing a translation and/or rotation, then that translation and/or rotation is made with respect to the base reference coordinate frame. Thus, given a frame  $\mathbf{C}$  and a transformation  $\mathbf{T}$ , corresponding to a rotation of  $90^\circ$

about the  $z$  axis, and a translation of 10 units in the  $x$  direction, we obtain a new position  $\mathbf{X}$  when the change is made in the base coordinates  $\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{TC}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 10 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.50)$$

and a new position  $\mathbf{Y}$  when the change is made relative to the frame axes as  $\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{CT}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 30 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 10 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 & 10 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.51)$$

#### 5.4.10 Objects

Transformations are used to describe the position and orientation of objects. An object is described by six points with respect to a coordinate frame fixed in the object.

If we rotate the object  $90^\circ$  about the  $z$  axis and then  $90^\circ$  about the  $y$  axis, followed by a translation of four units in the  $x$  direction, we can describe the transformation as

$$\mathbf{Trans}(4, 0, 0)\mathbf{Rot}(y, 90)\mathbf{Rot}(z, 90) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.52)$$

The transformation matrix represents the operation of rotation and translation on a coordinate frame originally aligned with the reference coordinate frame. We may transform the six points of the object as

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4 & 6 & 6 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.53)$$

It can be seen that the object described bears the same fixed relationship to its coordinate frame, whose position and orientation are described by the transformation. Given an object described by a reference coordinate frame, and a transformation representing the position and orientation of the object's axes, the object can be simply reconstructed, without the necessity of transforming

all the points, by noting the direction and orientation of key features with respect to the describing frame's coordinate axes. By drawing the transformed coordinate frame, the object can be related to the new axis directions.

### 5.4.11 Inverse Transformations

We are now in a position to develop the inverse transformation as the transform which carries the transformed coordinate frame back to the original frame. This is simply the description of the reference coordinate frame with respect to the transformed frame. Suppose the direction of the reference frame  $x$  axis is  $[0, 0, 1, 0]^T$  with respect to the transformed frame. The  $y$  and  $z$  axes are  $[1, 0, 0, 0]^T$  and  $[0, 1, 0, 0]^T$ , respectively. The location of the origin is  $[0, 0, -4, 1]^T$  with respect to the transformed frame and thus the inverse transformation is

$$\mathbf{T}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.54)$$

That this is indeed the transform inverse is easily verified by multiplying it by the transform  $\mathbf{T}$  to obtain the identity transform

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.55)$$

In general, given a transform with elements

$$\mathbf{T} = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & p_x \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & p_y \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & p_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.56)$$

then the inverse is

$$\mathbf{T}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & n_y & n_z & -\mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{n} \\ o_x & o_y & o_z & -\mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{o} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z & -\mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{a} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.57)$$

where  $\mathbf{p}$ ,  $\mathbf{n}$ ,  $\mathbf{o}$ , and  $\mathbf{a}$  are the four column vectors and “ $\cdot$ ” represents the vector dot product. This result is easily verified by postmultiplying Equation 1.56 by Equation 1.57.

### 5.4.12 General Rotation Transformation

We state the rotation transformations for rotations about the  $x$ ,  $y$ , and  $z$  axes (Equations 1.32, 1.33 and 1.34). These transformations have a simple geometric interpretation. For example, in the case of a rotation about the  $z$  axis, the column representing the  $z$  axis will remain constant, while the column elements representing the  $x$  and  $y$  axes will vary.

We will now develop the transformation matrix representing a rotation around an arbitrary vector  $\mathbf{k}$  located at the origin. In order to do this we will imagine that  $\mathbf{k}$  is the  $z$  axis unit vector of a coordinate frame  $\mathbf{C}$

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & p_x \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & p_y \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & p_z \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.58)$$

$$\mathbf{k} = a_x \mathbf{i} + a_y \mathbf{j} + a_z \mathbf{k} \quad (1.59)$$

Rotating around the vector  $\mathbf{k}$  is then equivalent to rotating around the  $z$  axis of the frame  $\mathbf{C}$ .

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{k}, \theta) = \mathbf{Rot}({}^{\mathbf{C}}\mathbf{z}, \theta) \quad (1.60)$$

If we are given a frame  $\mathbf{T}$  described with respect to the reference coordinate frame, we can find a frame  $\mathbf{X}$  which describes the same frame with respect to frame  $\mathbf{C}$  as

$$\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{X} \quad (1.61)$$

where  $\mathbf{X}$  describes the position of  $\mathbf{T}$  with respect to frame  $\mathbf{C}$ . Solving for  $\mathbf{X}$  we obtain

$$\mathbf{X} = \mathbf{C}^{-1}\mathbf{T} \quad (1.62)$$

Rotation  $\mathbf{T}$  around  $\mathbf{k}$  is equivalent to rotating  $\mathbf{X}$  around the  $z$  axis of frame  $\mathbf{C}$

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{k}, \theta)\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)\mathbf{X} \quad (1.63)$$

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{k}, \theta)\mathbf{T} = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)\mathbf{C}^{-1}\mathbf{T}. \quad (1.64)$$

Thus

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{k}, \theta) = \mathbf{C}\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)\mathbf{C}^{-1} \quad (1.65)$$

However, we have only  $\mathbf{k}$ , the  $z$  axis of the frame  $\mathbf{C}$ . By expanding equation 1.65 we will discover that  $\mathbf{C}\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)\mathbf{C}^{-1}$  is a function of  $\mathbf{k}$  only.

Multiplying  $\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)$  on the right by  $\mathbf{C}^{-1}$  we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)\mathbf{C}^{-1} &= \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta & -\sin\theta & 0 & 0 \\ \sin\theta & \cos\theta & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} n_x & n_y & n_z & 0 \\ o_x & o_x & o_z & 0 \\ a_x & a_y & a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} n_x \cos\theta - o_x \sin\theta & n_y \cos\theta - o_y \sin\theta & n_z \cos\theta - o_z \sin\theta & 0 \\ n_x \sin\theta + o_x \cos\theta & n_y \sin\theta + o_y \cos\theta & n_z \sin\theta + o_z \cos\theta & 0 \\ a_x & a_y & a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1.66)$$

premultiplying by

$$\mathbf{C} = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & 0 \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & 0 \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.67)$$

we obtain  $\mathbf{C}\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \theta)\mathbf{C}^{-1}$

$$\begin{aligned} &\begin{bmatrix} n_x n_x \cos\theta - n_x o_x \sin\theta + n_x o_x \sin\theta + o_x o_x \cos\theta + a_x a_x & n_x n_y \cos\theta - n_x o_y \sin\theta + n_x o_y \sin\theta + o_x o_y \cos\theta + a_y a_x & n_x n_z \cos\theta - n_x o_z \sin\theta + n_x o_z \sin\theta + o_x o_z \cos\theta + a_z a_x & 0 \\ n_y n_x \cos\theta - n_y o_x \sin\theta + n_y o_x \sin\theta + o_y o_x \cos\theta + a_y a_x & n_y n_y \cos\theta - n_y o_y \sin\theta + n_y o_y \sin\theta + o_y o_y \cos\theta + a_y a_y & n_y n_z \cos\theta - n_y o_z \sin\theta + n_y o_z \sin\theta + o_y o_z \cos\theta + a_z a_y & 0 \\ n_z n_x \cos\theta - n_z o_x \sin\theta + n_z o_x \sin\theta + o_z o_x \cos\theta + a_z a_x & n_z n_y \cos\theta - n_z o_y \sin\theta + n_z o_y \sin\theta + o_z o_y \cos\theta + a_z a_y & n_z n_z \cos\theta - n_z o_z \sin\theta + n_z o_z \sin\theta + o_z o_z \cos\theta + a_z a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\begin{bmatrix} n_x n_x \cos\theta - n_x o_x \sin\theta + n_x o_x \sin\theta + o_x o_x \cos\theta + a_x a_x & n_x n_y \cos\theta - n_x o_y \sin\theta + n_x o_y \sin\theta + o_x o_y \cos\theta + a_y a_x & n_x n_z \cos\theta - n_x o_z \sin\theta + n_x o_z \sin\theta + o_x o_z \cos\theta + a_z a_x & 0 \\ n_y n_x \cos\theta - n_y o_x \sin\theta + n_y o_x \sin\theta + o_y o_x \cos\theta + a_y a_x & n_y n_y \cos\theta - n_y o_y \sin\theta + n_y o_y \sin\theta + o_y o_y \cos\theta + a_y a_y & n_y n_z \cos\theta - n_y o_z \sin\theta + n_y o_z \sin\theta + o_y o_z \cos\theta + a_z a_y & 0 \\ n_z n_x \cos\theta - n_z o_x \sin\theta + n_z o_x \sin\theta + o_z o_x \cos\theta + a_z a_x & n_z n_y \cos\theta - n_z o_y \sin\theta + n_z o_y \sin\theta + o_z o_y \cos\theta + a_z a_y & n_z n_z \cos\theta - n_z o_z \sin\theta + n_z o_z \sin\theta + o_z o_z \cos\theta + a_z a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1.68)$$

Simplifying, using the following relationships:

the dot product of any row or column of  $\mathbf{C}$  with any other row or column is zero, as the vectors are orthogonal;

the dot product of any row or column of  $\mathbf{C}$  with itself is  $\mathbf{1}$  as the vectors are of unit magnitude;

the  $z$  unit vector is the vector cross product of the  $x$  and  $y$  vectors or

$$\mathbf{a} = \mathbf{n} \times \mathbf{o} \quad (1.69)$$

which has components

$$\begin{aligned}a_x &= n_y o_z - n_z o_y \\a_y &= n_z o_x - n_x o_z \\a_z &= n_x o_y - n_y o_x\end{aligned}$$

the versine, abbreviated **vers**  $\theta$ , is defined as **vers**  $\theta = (1 - \cos \theta)$ ,  $k_x = a_x$ ,  $k_y = a_y$  and  $k_z = a_z$ . We obtain **Rot**(**k**,  $\theta$ ) =

$$\begin{bmatrix} k_x k_x \text{vers} \theta + \cos \theta & k_y k_x \text{vers} \theta - k_z \sin \theta & k_z k_x \text{vers} \theta + k_y \sin \theta & 0 \\ k_x k_y \text{vers} \theta + k_z \sin \theta & k_y k_y \text{vers} \theta + \cos \theta & k_z k_y \text{vers} \theta - k_x \sin \theta & 0 \\ k_x k_z \text{vers} \theta - k_y \sin \theta & k_y k_z \text{vers} \theta + k_x \sin \theta & k_z k_z \text{vers} \theta + \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.70)$$

This is an important result and should be thoroughly understood before proceeding further.

From this general rotation transformation we can obtain each of the elementary rotation transforms. For example **Rot**(**x**,  $\theta$ ) is **Rot**(**k**,  $\theta$ ) where  $k_x = 1$ ,  $k_y = 0$ , and  $k_z = 0$ . Substituting these values of **k** into Equation 1.70 we obtain

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{x}, \theta) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ 0 & \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.71)$$

as before.

### 5.4.13 Equivalent Angle and Axis of Rotation

Given any arbitrary rotational transformation, we can use Equation 1.70 to obtain an axis about which an equivalent rotation  $\theta$  is made as follows. Given a rotational transformation **R**

$$\mathbf{R} = \begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & 0 \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & 0 \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.72)$$

we may equate **R** to **Rot**(**k**,  $\theta$ )

$$\begin{bmatrix} n_x & o_x & a_x & 0 \\ n_y & o_y & a_y & 0 \\ n_z & o_z & a_z & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} k_x k_x \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta & k_y k_x \text{vers}\theta - k_z \sin\theta & k_z k_x \text{vers}\theta + k_y \sin\theta & 0 \\ k_x k_y \text{vers}\theta + k_z \sin\theta & k_y k_y \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta & k_z k_y \text{vers}\theta - k_x \sin\theta & 0 \\ k_x k_z \text{vers}\theta - k_y \sin\theta & k_y k_z \text{vers}\theta + k_x \sin\theta & k_z k_z \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.73)$$

Summing the diagonal terms of Equation 1.73 we obtain

$$n_x + o_y + a_z + 1 = k_x^2 \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta + k_y^2 \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta + k_z^2 \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta + 1 \quad (1.74)$$

$$\begin{aligned} n_x + o_y + a_z &= (k_x^2 + k_y^2 + k_z^2) \text{vers}\theta + 3\cos\theta \\ &= 1 + 2\cos\theta \end{aligned} \quad (1.75)$$

and the cosine of the angle of rotation is

$$\cos\theta = \frac{1}{2}(n_x + o_y + a_z - 1) \quad (1.76)$$

Differencing pairs of off-diagonal terms in Equation 1.73 we obtain

$$o_z - a_y = 2k_x \sin\theta \quad (1.77)$$

$$a_x - n_z = 2k_y \sin\theta \quad (1.78)$$

$$n_y - o_x = 2k_z \sin\theta \quad (1.79)$$

Squaring and adding Equations 1.77-1.79 we obtain an expression for  $\sin\theta$

$$(o_z - a_y)^2 + (a_x - n_z)^2 + (n_y - o_x)^2 = 4\sin^2\theta \quad (1.80)$$

and the sine of the angle of rotation is

$$\sin\theta = \pm \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{(o_z - a_y)^2 + (a_x - n_z)^2 + (n_y - o_x)^2} \quad (1.81)$$

We may define the rotation to be positive about the vector  $\mathbf{k}$  such that  $0 \leq \theta \leq 180^\circ$ . In this case the  $+$  sign is appropriate in Equation 1.81 and thus the angle of rotation  $\theta$  is uniquely defined as

$$\tan\theta = \frac{\sqrt{(o_z - a_y)^2 + (a_x - n_z)^2 + (n_y - o_x)^2}}{(n_x + o_y + a_z - 1)} \quad (1.82)$$

The components of  $\mathbf{k}$  may be obtained from Equations 1.77-1.79 as

$$k_x = \frac{o_z - a_y}{2\sin\theta} \quad (1.83)$$

$$k_y = \frac{a_x - n_z}{2\sin\theta} \quad (1.84)$$

$$k_z = \frac{n_y - o_x}{2\sin\theta} \quad (1.85)$$

When the angle of rotation is very small, the axis of rotation is physically not well defined due to the small magnitude of both numerator and denominator in Equations 1.83-1.85. If the resulting angle is small, the vector  $\mathbf{k}$  should be renormalized to ensure that  $|\mathbf{k}| = 1$ . When the angle of rotation approaches  $180^\circ$  the vector  $\mathbf{k}$  is once again poorly defined by Equation 1.83-1.85 as the magnitude of the sine is again decreasing. The axis of rotation is, however, physically well defined in this case. When  $\theta < 150^\circ$ , the denominator of Equations 1.83-1.85 is less than 1. As the angle increases to  $180^\circ$  the rapidly decreasing magnitude of both numerator and denominator leads to considerable inaccuracies in the determination of  $\mathbf{k}$ . At  $\theta = 180^\circ$ , Equations 1.83-1.85 are of the form  $0/0$ , yielding no information at all about a physically well defined vector  $\mathbf{k}$ . If the angle of rotation is greater than  $90^\circ$ , then we must follow a different approach in determining  $\mathbf{k}$ . Equating the diagonal elements of Equation 1.73 we obtain

$$k_x^2 \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta = n_x \quad (1.86)$$

$$k_y^2 \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta = o_y \quad (1.87)$$

$$k_z^2 \text{vers}\theta + \cos\theta = a_z \quad (1.88)$$

Substituting for  $\cos\theta$  and  $\text{vers}\theta$  from Equation 1.76 and solving for the elements of  $\mathbf{k}$  we obtain further

$$k_x = \pm \sqrt{\frac{n_x - \cos\theta}{1 - \cos\theta}} \quad (1.89)$$

$$k_y = \pm \sqrt{\frac{o_y - \cos\theta}{1 - \cos\theta}} \quad (1.90)$$

$$k_z = \pm \sqrt{\frac{a_z - \cos\theta}{1 - \cos\theta}} \quad (1.91)$$

The largest component of  $\mathbf{k}$  defined by Equations 1.89-1.91 corresponds to the most positive component of  $n_x$ ,  $o_y$ , and  $a_z$ . For this largest element, the sign of the radical can be obtained from Equations 1.77-1.79. As the sine of the angle of rotation  $\theta$  must be positive, then the sign of the component of  $\mathbf{k}$  defined by Equations 1.77-1.79 must be the same as the sign of the left hand side of these equations. Thus we may combine Equations 1.89-1.91 with the information contained in Equations 1.77-1.79 as follows

$$k_x = \text{sgn}(o_z - a_y) \sqrt{\frac{(n_x - \cos\theta)}{1 - \cos\theta}} \quad (1.92)$$



$$k_y = \text{sgn}(a_x - n_z) \sqrt{\frac{(o_y - \cos\theta)}{1 - \cos\theta}} \quad (1.93)$$

$$k_z = \text{sgn}(n_y - o_x) \sqrt{\frac{(a_z - \cos\theta)}{1 - \cos\theta}} \quad (1.94)$$

where  $\text{sgn}(e) = +1$  if  $e \geq 0$  and  $\text{sgn}(e) = -1$  if  $e \leq 0$ .

Only the largest element of  $\mathbf{k}$  is determined from Equations 1.92-1.94, corresponding to the most positive element of  $n_x$ ,  $o_y$ , and  $a_z$ . The remaining elements are more accurately determined by the following equations formed by summing pairs of off-diagonal elements of Equation 1.73

$$n_y + o_x = 2k_x k_y \text{vers}\theta \quad (1.95)$$

$$o_z + a_y = 2k_y k_z \text{vers}\theta \quad (1.96)$$

$$n_z + a_x = 2k_z k_x \text{vers}\theta \quad (1.97)$$

If  $k_x$  is largest then

$$k_y = \frac{n_y + o_x}{2k_x \text{vers}\theta} \quad \text{from Equation 1.95} \quad (1.98)$$

$$k_z = \frac{a_x + n_z}{2k_x \text{vers}\theta} \quad \text{from Equation 1.97} \quad (1.99)$$

If  $k_y$  is largest then

$$k_x = \frac{n_y + o_x}{2k_y \text{vers}\theta} \quad \text{from Equation 1.95} \quad (1.100)$$

$$k_z = \frac{o_z + a_y}{2k_y \text{vers}\theta} \quad \text{from Equation 1.96} \quad (1.101)$$

If  $k_z$  is largest then

$$k_x = \frac{a_x + n_z}{2k_z \text{vers}\theta} \quad \text{from Equation 1.97} \quad (1.102)$$

$$k_y = \frac{o_z + a_y}{2k_z \text{vers}\theta} \quad \text{from Equation 1.96} \quad (1.103)$$

### 5.4.14 Example 1.1

Determine the equivalent axis and angle of rotation for the matrix given in Equations 1.41

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{90})\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{90}) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.104)$$

We first determine  $\cos \theta$  from Equation 1.76

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(0 + 0 + 0 - 1) = -\frac{1}{2} \quad (1.105)$$

and  $\sin \theta$  from Equation 1.81

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(1-0)^2 + (1-0)^2 + (1-0)^2} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \quad (1.106)$$

Thus

$$\theta = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}}{\frac{-1}{2}} \right) = 120^\circ \quad (1.107)$$

As  $\theta > 90$ , we determine the largest component of  $\mathbf{k}$  corresponding to the largest element on the diagonal. As all diagonal elements are equal in this example we may pick any one. We will pick  $k_x$  given by Equation 1.92

$$k_x = +\sqrt{(0 + \frac{1}{2}) / (1 + \frac{1}{2})} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad (1.108)$$

As we have determined  $k_x$  we may now determine  $k_y$  and  $k_z$  from Equations 1.98 and 1.99, respectively

$$k_y = \frac{1+0}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad (1.109)$$

$$k_z = \frac{1+0}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \quad (1.110)$$

In summary, then

$$\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{90})\mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{90}) = \mathbf{Rot}(\mathbf{k}, \mathbf{120}) \quad (1.111)$$

where

$$\mathbf{k} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{i} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\mathbf{k} \quad (1.112)$$

Any combination of rotations is always equivalent to a single rotation about some axis  $\mathbf{k}$  by an angle  $\theta$ , an important result that we will make use of later.

### 5.4.15 Stretching and Scaling

A transform  $\mathbf{T}$

$$\mathbf{T} = \begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.113)$$

will stretch objects uniformly along the  $x$  axis by a factor  $a$ , along the  $y$  axis by a factor  $b$ , and along the  $z$  axis by a factor  $c$ . Consider any point on an object  $x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$ ; its transform is

$$\begin{bmatrix} ax \\ by \\ cz \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & b & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.114)$$

indicating stretching as stated. Thus a cube could be transformed into a rectangular parallelepiped by such a transform.

The Axiom code to perform this scale change is:

```
<scale>≡
  scale(scalex, scaley, scalez) ==
  matrix(
    [[scalex, 0, 0, 0],
     [0, scaley, 0, 0],
     [0, 0, scalez, 0],
     [0, 0, 0, 1]])
```

The transform  $\mathbf{S}$  where

$$\mathbf{S} = \begin{bmatrix} s & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & s & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & s & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.115)$$

will scale any object by the factor  $s$ .

### 5.4.16 Perspective Transformations

Consider the image formed of an object by a simple lens.

The axis of the lens is along the  $y$  axis for convenience. An object point  $x, y, z$  is imaged at  $x', y', z'$  if the lens has a focal length  $f$  ( $f$  is considered positive).  $y'$  represents the image distance and varies with object distance  $y$ . If we plot points on a plane perpendicular to the  $y$  axis located at  $y'$  (the film plane in a camera), then a perspective image is formed.

We will first obtain values of  $x'$ ,  $y'$ , and  $z'$ , then introduce a perspective transformation and show that the same values are obtained.

Based on the fact that a ray passing through the center of the lens is undeviated we may write

$$\frac{z}{y} = \frac{z'}{y'} \quad (1.116)$$

$$\text{and } \frac{x}{y} = \frac{x'}{y'} \quad (1.117)$$

Based on the additional fact that a ray parallel to the lens axis passes through the focal point  $f$ , we may write

$$\frac{z}{f} = \frac{z'}{y' + f} \quad (1.118)$$

$$\text{and } \frac{x}{f} = \frac{x'}{y' + f} \quad (1.119)$$

Notice that  $x'$ ,  $y'$ , and  $z'$  are negative and that  $f$  is positive. Eliminating  $y'$  between Equations 1.116 and 1.118 we obtain

$$\frac{z}{f} = \frac{z'}{\left(\frac{z'y}{z} + f\right)} \quad (1.120)$$

and solving for  $z'$  we obtain the result

$$z' = \frac{z}{\left(1 - \frac{y}{f}\right)} \quad (1.121)$$

Working with Equations 1.117 and 1.119 we can similarly obtain

$$x' = \frac{x}{\left(1 - \frac{y}{f}\right)} \quad (1.122)$$

In order to obtain the image distance  $y'$  we rewrite Equations 1.116 and 1.118 as

$$\frac{z}{z'} = \frac{y}{y'} \quad (1.123)$$

and

$$\frac{z}{z'} = \frac{f}{y' + f} \quad (1.124)$$

thus

$$\frac{y}{y'} = \frac{f}{y' + f} \quad (1.125)$$

and solving for  $y'$  we obtain the result

$$y' = \frac{y}{(1 - \frac{y}{f})} \quad (1.126)$$

The homogeneous transformation  $\mathbf{P}$  which produces the same result is

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{f} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.127)$$

as any point  $x\mathbf{i} + y\mathbf{j} + z\mathbf{k}$  transforms as

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ 1 - \frac{y}{f} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{f} & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (1.128)$$

The image point  $x', y', z'$ , obtained by dividing through by the weight factor  $(1 - \frac{y}{f})$ , is

$$\frac{x}{(1 - \frac{y}{f})}\mathbf{i} + \frac{y}{(1 - \frac{y}{f})}\mathbf{j} + \frac{z}{(1 - \frac{y}{f})}\mathbf{k} \quad (1.129)$$

This is the same result that we obtained above.

A transform similar to  $\mathbf{P}$  but with  $-\frac{1}{f}$  at the bottom of the first column produces a perspective transformation along the  $x$  axis. If the  $-\frac{1}{f}$  term is in the third column then the projection is along the  $z$  axis.

### 5.4.17 Transform Equations

We will frequently be required to deal with transform equations in which a coordinate frame is described in two or more ways. A manipulator is positioned with respect to base coordinates by a transform  $\mathbf{Z}$ . The end of the manipulator is described by a transform  ${}^Z\mathbf{T}_6$ , and the end effector is described by  ${}^{T_6}\mathbf{E}$ . An object is positioned with respect to base coordinates by a transform  $\mathbf{B}$ , and finally the manipulator end effector is positioned with respect to the object by  ${}^B\mathbf{G}$ . We have two descriptions of the position of the end effector, one with respect to the object and one with respect to the manipulator. As both positions are the same, we may equate the two descriptions

$$\mathbf{Z}{}^Z\mathbf{T}_6{}^{T_6}\mathbf{E} = \mathbf{B}{}^B\mathbf{G} \quad (1.130)$$

If we wish to solve Equation 1.130 for the manipulator transform  $\mathbf{T}_6$  we must premultiply Equation 1.130 by  $\mathbf{Z}^{-1}$  and postmultiply by  $\mathbf{E}^{-1}$  to obtain

$$\mathbf{T}_6 = \mathbf{Z}^{-1}\mathbf{B}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{E}^{-1} \quad (1.131)$$

As a further example, consider that the position of the object  $\mathbf{B}$  is unknown, but that the manipulator is moved such that the end effector is positioned over the object correctly. We may then solve for  $\mathbf{B}$  from Equation 1.130 by postmultiplying by  $\mathbf{G}^{-1}$ .

$$\mathbf{B} = \mathbf{Z}\mathbf{T}_6\mathbf{E}\mathbf{G}^{-1} \quad (1.133)$$

### 5.4.18 Summary

Homogeneous transformations may be readily used to describe the positions and orientations of coordinate frames in space. If a coordinate frame is embedded in an object then the position and orientation of the object are also readily described.

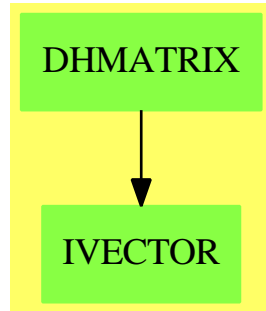
The description of object A in terms of object B by means of a homogeneous transformation may be inverted to obtain the description of object B in terms of object A. This is not a property of a simple vector description of the relative displacement of one object with respect to another.

Transformations may be interpreted as a product of rotation and translation transformations. If they are interpreted from left to right, then the rotations and translations are in terms of the currently defined coordinate frame. If they are interpreted from right to left, then the rotations and translations are described with respect to the reference coordinate frame.

Homogeneous transformations describe coordinate frames in terms of rectangular components, which are the sines and cosines of angles. This description may

be related to rotations in which case the description is in terms of a vector and angle of rotation.

#### 5.4.19 DenavitHartenbergMatrix (DHMATRIX)



##### Exports:

antisymmetric?	any?	coerce	column	copy
count	determinant	diagonal?	diagonalMatrix	elt
empty	empty?	eq?	eval	every?
exquo	fill!	hash	horizConcat	identity
inverse	latex	less?	listOfLists	map
map!	matrix	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	member?
members	minColIndex	minordet	minRowIndex	more?
ncols	new	nrows	nullSpace	nullity
parts	qelt	qsetelt!	rank	rotatex
rotatey	rotatez	row	rowEchelon	sample
scalarMatrix	scale	setColumn!	setRow!	setelt
setsubMatrix!	size?	square?	squareTop	subMatrix
swapColumns!	swapRows!	symmetric?	translate	transpose
vertConcat	zero	#?	?**?	?/?
?=?	?~=?	?*?	?+?	-?
?-?				

$\langle \text{domain } DHMATRIX \text{ DenavitHartenbergMatrix} \rangle \equiv$

```

++ 4x4 Matrices for coordinate transformations
++ Author: Timothy Daly
++ Date Created: June 26, 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 26 June 1991
++ Description:
++   This package contains functions to create 4x4 matrices
++   useful for rotating and transforming coordinate systems.
++   These matrices are useful for graphics and robotics.
++   (Reference: Robot Manipulators Richard Paul MIT Press 1981)
  
```

```

)abbrev domain DHMATRIX DenavitHartenbergMatrix

--% DHMatrix

DenavitHartenbergMatrix(R): Exports == Implementation where
  ++ A Denavit-Hartenberg Matrix is a 4x4 Matrix of the form:
  ++ \spad{nx ox ax px}
  ++ \spad{ny oy ay py}
  ++ \spad{nz oz az pz}
  ++ \spad{0 0 0 1}
  ++ (n, o, and a are the direction cosines)
  R : Join(Field, TranscendentalFunctionCategory)

-- for the implementation of dhmatrix
minrow ==> 1
mincolumn ==> 1
--
nx ==> x(1,1)::R
ny ==> x(2,1)::R
nz ==> x(3,1)::R
ox ==> x(1,2)::R
oy ==> x(2,2)::R
oz ==> x(3,2)::R
ax ==> x(1,3)::R
ay ==> x(2,3)::R
az ==> x(3,3)::R
px ==> x(1,4)::R
py ==> x(2,4)::R
pz ==> x(3,4)::R
row ==> Vector(R)
col ==> Vector(R)
radians ==> pi()/180

Exports ==> MatrixCategory(R,row,col) with
  "(": (% Point R) -> Point R
  ++ t*p applies the dhmatrix t to point p
  identity: () -> %
  ++ identity() create the identity dhmatrix
  rotatex: R -> %
  ++ rotatex(r) returns a dhmatrix for rotation about axis x for r degrees
  rotatey: R -> %
  ++ rotatey(r) returns a dhmatrix for rotation about axis y for r degrees
  rotatez: R -> %
  ++ rotatez(r) returns a dhmatrix for rotation about axis z for r degrees

```



```

scale: (R,R,R) -> %
  ++ scale(sx,sy,sz) returns a dhmatrix for scaling in the x, y and z
  ++ directions
translate: (R,R,R) -> %
  ++ translate(x,y,z) returns a dhmatrix for translation by x, y, and z

Implementation ==> Matrix(R) add

identity() == matrix([[1,0,0,0],[0,1,0,0],[0,0,1,0],[0,0,0,1]])

-- inverse(x) == (inverse(x pretend (Matrix R))$Matrix(R)) pretend %
-- dhinverse(x) == matrix( _
--   [[nx,ny,nz,-(px*nx+py*ny+pz*nz)],_
--   [ox,oy,oz,-(px*ox+py*oy+pz*oz)],_
--   [ax,ay,az,-(px*ax+py*ay+pz*az)],_
--   [ 0, 0, 0, 1]])

d * p ==
  v := p pretend Vector R
  v := concat(v, 1$R)
  v := d * v
  point ([v.1, v.2, v.3]$List(R))

<rotate x>

<rotate y>

<rotate z>

<scale>

<translate>

<DHMATRIX.dotabb>≡
  "DHMATRIX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DHMATRIX"]
  "IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
  "DHMATRIX" -> "IVECTOR"

```

## 5.5 domain DEQUEUE Dequeue

$\langle Dequeue.input \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Dequeue.output
)spool Dequeue.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 63
a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R
--R (1) [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--E 1
```

Type: Dequeue Integer

```
--S 2 of 63
dequeue! a
--R
--R
--R (2) 1
--R
--E 2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 3 of 63
a
--R
--R
--R (3) [2,3,4,5]
--R
--E 3
```

Type: Dequeue Integer

```
--S 4 of 63
extract! a
--R
--R
--R (4) 2
--R
--E 4
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 5 of 63
a
--R
--R
```

```

--R      (5)  [3,4,5]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 63
enqueue!(9,a)
--R
--R
--R      (6)  9
--R
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 63
a
--R
--R
--R      (7)  [3,4,5,9]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 63
insert!(8,a)
--R
--R
--R      (8)  [3,4,5,9,8]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 63
a
--R
--R
--R      (9)  [3,4,5,9,8]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 63
front a
--R
--R
--R      (10)  3
--R
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 10

--S 11 of 63
back a

```

[illegible]



--E 22

--S 23 of 63

a

--R

--R

--R (23) [3,4,5,9]

--R

Type: Dequeue Integer

--E 23

--S 24 of 63

top a

--R

--R

--R (24) 3

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 24

--S 25 of 63

a

--R

--R

--R (25) [3,4,5,9]

--R

Type: Dequeue Integer

--E 25

--S 26 of 63

top! a

--R

--R

--R (26) 3

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 26

--S 27 of 63

a

--R

--R

--R (27) [4,5,9]

--R

Type: Dequeue Integer

--E 27

--S 28 of 63

reverse! a

--R

--R

```

--R (28) [9,5,4]
--R
--R                                          Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 28

--S 29 of 63
rotate! a
--R
--R
--R (29) [5,4,9]
--R
--R                                          Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 29

--S 30 of 63
inspect a
--R
--R
--R (30) 5
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 30

--S 31 of 63
empty? a
--R
--R
--R (31) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 31

--S 32 of 63
#a
--R
--R
--R (32) 3
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 32

--S 33 of 63
length a
--R
--R
--R (33) 3
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 33

--S 34 of 63
less?(a,9)

```

```
--R
--R
--R (34) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 34

--S 35 of 63
more?(a,9)
--R
--R
--R (35) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 35

--S 36 of 63
size?(a,#a)
--R
--R
--R (36) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 36

--S 37 of 63
size?(a,9)
--R
--R
--R (37) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 37

--S 38 of 63
parts a
--R
--R
--R (38) [5,4,9]
--R
--R Type: List Integer
--E 38

--S 39 of 63
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Dequeue(INT)
--R
--R
--R (39) [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 39
```



```

--S 40 of 63
b:=empty()$(Dequeue INT)
--R
--R
--R (40) []
--R
--R Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 40

--S 41 of 63
empty? b
--R
--R
--R (41) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 41

--S 42 of 63
sample()$Dequeue(INT)
--R
--R
--R (42) []
--R
--R Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 42

--S 43 of 63
c:=copy a
--R
--R
--R (43) [5,4,9]
--R
--R Type: Dequeue Integer
--E 43

--S 44 of 63
eq?(a,c)
--R
--R
--R (44) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 44

--S 45 of 63
eq?(a,a)
--R
--R
--R (45) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean

```

--E 45

--S 46 of 63  
(a=c)@Boolean

--R

--R

--R (46) true

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 46

--S 47 of 63  
(a=a)@Boolean

--R

--R

--R (47) true

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 47

--S 48 of 63  
 $a \sim c$

--R

--R

--R (48) false

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 48

--S 49 of 63  
 $\text{any?}(x \mapsto (x=4), a)$

--R

--R

--R (49) true

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 49

--S 50 of 63  
 $\text{any?}(x \mapsto (x=11), a)$

--R

--R

--R (50) false

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 50

--S 51 of 63  
 $\text{every?}(x \mapsto (x=11), a)$

--R

--R

```

--R (51) false
--R
--E 51
Type: Boolean

--S 52 of 63
count(4,a)
--R
--R
--R (52) 1
--R
--E 52
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 53 of 63
count(x+>(x>2),a)
--R
--R
--R (53) 3
--R
--E 53
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 54 of 63
map(x+>x+10,a)
--R
--R
--R (54) [15,14,19]
--R
--E 54
Type: Dequeue Integer

--S 55 of 63
a
--R
--R
--R (55) [5,4,9]
--R
--E 55
Type: Dequeue Integer

--S 56 of 63
map!(x+>x+10,a)
--R
--R
--R (56) [15,14,19]
--R
--E 56
Type: Dequeue Integer

--S 57 of 63
a

```



```

--S 63 of 63
)show Dequeue
--R
--R Dequeue S: SetCategory is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for Dequeue is DEQUEUE
--R This constructor is exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for DEQUEUE
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R back : % -> S
--R bottom! : % -> S
--R depth : % -> NonNegativeInteger
--R dequeue : () -> %
--R empty : () -> %
--R enqueue! : (S,%) -> S
--R extract! : % -> S
--R extractTop! : % -> S
--R height : % -> NonNegativeInteger
--R insertBottom! : (S,%) -> S
--R inspect : % -> S
--R map : ((S -> S),%) -> %
--R push! : (S,%) -> S
--R rotate! : % -> %
--R top : % -> S
--R #? : % -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R ?? : (%,%) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm if S has SETCAT
--R count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R eval : (%,List S,List S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,S,S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,List Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R hash : % -> SingleInteger if S has SETCAT
--R latex : % -> String if S has SETCAT
--R less? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R map! : ((S -> S),%) -> % if $ has shallowlyMutable
--R member? : (S,%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R members : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R more? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R parts : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R size? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R ~=? : (%,%) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R

```

--E 63

)spool  
)lisp (bye)

$\langle \text{Dequeue.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Dequeue examples
=====
```

A Dequeue is a double-ended queue so elements can be added to either end.

Here we create an dequeue of integers from a list. Notice that the order in the list is the order in the dequeue.

```
a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
[1,2,3,4,5]
```

We can remove the top of the dequeue using dequeue!:

```
dequeue! a
1
```

Notice that the use of dequeue! is destructive (destructive operations in Axiom usually end with ! to indicate that the underlying data structure is changed).

```
a
[2,3,4,5]
```

The extract! operation is another name for the dequeue! operation and has the same effect. This operation treats the dequeue as a BagAggregate:

```
extract! a
2
```

and you can see that it also has destructively modified the dequeue:

```
a
[3,4,5]
```

Next we use enqueue! to add a new element to the end of the dequeue:

```
enqueue!(9,a)
9
```

Again, the enqueue! operation is destructive so the dequeue is changed:

```
a
[3,4,5,9]
```

Another name for enqueue! is insert!, which treats the dequeue as a BagAggregate:

```
insert!(8,a)
[3,4,5,9,8]
```

and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
[3,4,5,9,8]
```

The front operation returns the item at the front of the dequeue:

```
front a
3
```

The back operation returns the item at the back of the dequeue:

```
back a
8
```

The bottom! operation returns the item at the back of the dequeue:

```
bottom! a
8
```

and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
[3,4,5,9]
```

The depth function returns the number of elements in the dequeue:

```
depth a
4
```

The height function returns the number of elements in the dequeue:

```
height a
4
```

The insertBottom! function adds the element at the end:

```
insertBottom!(6,a)
6
```



and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
  [3,4,5,9,6]
```

The `extractBottom!` function removes the element at the end:

```
extractBottom! a
6
```

and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
  [3,4,5,9]
```

The `insertTop!` function adds the element at the top:

```
insertTop!(7,a)
7
```

and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
  [7,3,4,5,9]
```

The `extractTop!` function adds the element at the top:

```
extractTop! a
7
```

and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
  [3,4,5,9]
```

The `top` function returns the top element:

```
top a
3
```

and it does not modifies the dequeue:

```
a
  [3,4,5,9]
```

The `top!` function returns the top element:

```
top! a
3
```

and it modifies the dequeue:

```
a
[4,5,9]
```

The `reverse!` operation destructively reverses the elements of the dequeue:

```
reverse! a
[9,5,4]
```

The `rotate!` operation moves the top element to the bottom:

```
rotate! a
[5,4,9]
```

The `inspect` function returns the top of the dequeue without modification, viewed as a `BagAggregate`:

```
inspect a
5
```

The `empty?` operation returns true only if there are no element on the dequeue, otherwise it returns false:

```
empty? a
false
```

The `# (length)` operation:

```
#a
3
```

The `length` operation does the same thing:

```
length a
3
```

The `less?` predicate will compare the dequeue length to an integer:

```
less?(a,9)
```

```
true
```

The `more?` predicate will compare the dequeue length to an integer:

```
more?(a,9)
false
```

The `size?` operation will compare the dequeue length to an integer:

```
size?(a,#a)
true
```

and since the last computation must always be true we try:

```
size?(a,9)
false
```

The `parts` function will return the dequeue as a list of its elements:

```
parts a
[5,4,9]
```

If we have a `BagAggregate` of elements we can use it to construct a dequeue:

```
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Dequeue(INT)
[1,2,3,4,5]
```

The `empty` function will construct an empty dequeue of a given type:

```
b:=empty()$(Dequeue INT)
[]
```

and the `empty?` predicate allows us to find out if a dequeue is empty:

```
empty? b
true
```

The `sample` function returns a sample, empty dequeue:

```
sample()$Dequeue(INT)
[]
```

We can copy a dequeue and it does not share storage so subsequent modifications of the original dequeue will not affect the copy:

```
c:=copy a
```

```
[5,4,9]
```

The `eq?` function is only true if the lists are the same reference, so even though `c` is a copy of `a`, they are not the same:

```
eq?(a,c)
false
```

However, `a` clearly shares a reference with itself:

```
eq?(a,a)
true
```

But we can compare `a` and `c` for equality:

```
(a=c)@Boolean
true
```

and clearly `a` is equal to itself:

```
(a=a)@Boolean
true
```

and since `a` and `c` are equal, they are clearly NOT not-equal:

```
a~c
false
```

We can use the `any?` function to see if a predicate is true for any element:

```
any?(x+>(x=4),a)
true
```

or false for every element:

```
any?(x+>(x=11),a)
false
```

We can use the `every?` function to check every element satisfies a predicate:

```
every?(x+>(x=11),a)
false
```

We can count the elements that are equal to an argument of this type:

```
count(4,a)
```

```
1
```

or we can count against a boolean function:

```
count(x+-(x>2),a)
3
```

You can also map a function over every element, returning a new dequeue:

```
map(x+>x+10,a)
[15,14,19]
```

Notice that the original dequeue is unchanged:

```
a
[5,4,9]
```

You can use `map!` to map a function over every element and change the original dequeue since `map!` is destructive:

```
map!(x+>x+10,a)
[15,14,19]
```

Notice that the original dequeue has been changed:

```
a
[15,14,19]
```

The `members` function can also get the element of the dequeue as a list:

```
members a
[15,14,19]
```

and using `member?` we can test if the dequeue holds a given element:

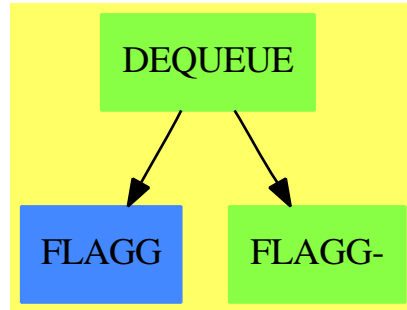
```
member?(14,a)
true
```

See Also:

- o `)show Stack`
- o `)show ArrayStack`
- o `)show Queue`
- o `)show Dequeue`
- o `)show Heap`
- o `)show BagAggregate`



### 5.5.1 Dequeue (DEQUEUE)



See

- ⇒ “Stack” (STACK) 20.28.1 on page 2146
- ⇒ “ArrayStack” (ASTACK) 2.7.1 on page 44
- ⇒ “Queue” (QUEUE) 18.5.1 on page 1793
- ⇒ “Heap” (HEAP) 9.2.1 on page 962

#### Exports:

any?	back	bag	bottom!	coerce
copy	count	depth	dequeue	dequeue!
empty	empty?	enqueue!	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	extractBottom!	extractTop!	front
height	hash	insert!	insertBottom!	insertTop!
inspect	latex	length	less?	map
map!	member?	members	more?	parts
pop!	push!	reverse!	rotate!	sample
size?	top	top!	#?	?=?
?~=?				

```

⟨domain DEQUEUE Dequeue⟩≡
  )abbrev domain DEQUEUE Dequeue
  ++ Author: Michael Monagan and Stephen Watt
  ++ Date Created: June 86 and July 87
  ++ Date Last Updated: Feb 92
  ++ Basic Operations:
  ++ Related Domains:
  ++ Also See:
  ++ AMS Classifications:
  ++ Keywords:
  ++ Examples:
  ++ References:
  ++ Description:

  ++ Linked list implementation of a Dequeue
  --% Dequeue and Heap data types

```

```

Dequeue(S:SetCategory): DequeueAggregate S with
  dequeue: List S -> %
    ++ dequeue([x,y,...,z]) creates a dequeue with first (top or front)
    ++ element x, second element y,...,and last (bottom or back) element z.
    ++
    ++E g:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]

-- Inherited Signatures repeated for examples documentation

dequeue_! : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X dequeue! a
  ++X a
extract_! : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X extract! a
  ++X a
enqueue_! : (S,%) -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X enqueue! (9,a)
  ++X a
insert_! : (S,%) -> %
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X insert! (8,a)
  ++X a
inspect : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X inspect a
front : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X front a
back : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X back a
rotate_! : % -> %
  ++
  ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X rotate! a

```



```

length : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X length a
less? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X less?(a,9)
more? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X more?(a,9)
size? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X size?(a,5)
bag : List S -> %
++
++X bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Dequeue(INT)
empty? : % -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X empty? a
empty : () -> %
++
++X b:=empty()$(Dequeue INT)
sample : () -> %
++
++X sample()$Dequeue(INT)
copy : % -> %
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X copy a
eq? : (% , %) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X b:=copy a
++X eq?(a,b)
map : ((S -> S) , %) -> %
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X map(x+>x+10,a)
++X a
depth : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

    ++X depth a
dequeue : () -> %
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue ()
height : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X height a
top : % -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X top a
bottom_! : % -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X bottom! a
    ++X a
extractBottom_! : % -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X extractBottom! a
    ++X a
extractTop_! : % -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X extractTop! a
    ++X a
insertBottom_! : (S,%) -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X insertBottom! a
    ++X a
insertTop_! : (S,%) -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X insertTop! a
    ++X a
pop_! : % -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X pop! a
    ++X a
push_! : (S,%) -> S
++
    ++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X push! a

```

```

++X a
reverse_! : % -> %
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X reverse! a
++X a
top_! : % -> S
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X top! a
++X a
if $ has shallowlyMutable then
map! : ((S -> S),%) -> %
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X map!(x+>x+10,a)
++X a
if S has SetCategory then
latex : % -> String
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X latex a
hash : % -> SingleInteger
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X hash a
coerce : % -> OutputForm
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X coerce a
"=" : (%,%) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X b:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X (a=b)@Boolean
"~=" : (%,%) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X b:=copy a
++X (a~b)
if % has finiteAggregate then
every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X every?(x+>(x=4),a)
any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean

```

```

++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X any?(x+-(x=4),a)
count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X count(x+-(x>2),a)
_# : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X #a
parts : % -> List S
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X parts a
members : % -> List S
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X members a
if % has finiteAggregate and S has SetCategory then
member? : (S,%) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X member?(3,a)
count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Dequeue INT:= dequeue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X count(4,a)

== Queue S add
Rep := Reference List S
bottom! d == extractBottom! d
dequeue d == ref copy d
extractBottom! d ==
  if empty? d then error "empty dequeue"
  p := deref d
  n := maxIndex p
  n = 1 =>
    r := first p
    setref(d,[])
    r
  q := rest(p,(n-2)::NonNegativeInteger)
  r := first rest q
  q.rest := []
  r
top! d == extractTop! d

```

```

extractTop! d ==
  if empty? d then error "empty dequeue"
  e := top d
  setref(d,rest deref d)
  e
height d == # deref d
depth d == # deref d
insertTop!(e,d) == (setref(d,cons(e,deref d)); e)
lastTail==> LAST$Lisp
insertBottom!(e,d) ==
  if empty? d then setref(d, list e)
  else lastTail.(deref d).rest := list e
  e
top d == if empty? d then error "empty dequeue" else first deref d
reverse! d == (setref(d,reverse deref d); d)

```

$\langle DEQUEUE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"DEQUEUE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DEQUEUE"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"DEQUEUE" -> "FLAGG-"
"DEQUEUE" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 5.6 domain DERHAM DeRhamComplex

```

(DeRhamComplex.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f DeRhamComplex.output
)spool DeRhamComplex.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 34
coefRing := Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 34
lv : List Symbol := [x,y,z]
--R
--R
--R (2) [x,y,z]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Symbol
--E 2

--S 3 of 34
der := DERHAM(coefRing,lv)
--R
--R
--R (3) DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 3

--S 4 of 34
R := Expression coefRing
--R
--R
--R (4) Expression Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 4

--S 5 of 34
f : R := x**2*y*z-5*x**3*y**2*z**5
--R
--R
--R
--R          3 2 5      2

```

```

--R      (5)  - 5x y z  + x y z
--R
--R                                                    Type: Expression Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 34
g : R := z**2*y*cos(z)-7*sin(x**3*y**2)*z**2
--R
--R
--R      2      3 2      2
--R      (6)  - 7z sin(x y ) + y z cos(z)
--R
--R                                                    Type: Expression Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 34
h : R :=x*y*z-2*x**3*y*z**2
--R
--R
--R      3      2
--R      (7)  - 2x y z  + x y z
--R
--R                                                    Type: Expression Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 34
dx : der := generator(1)
--R
--R
--R      (8)  dx
--R
--R                                                    Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 8

--S 9 of 34
dy : der := generator(2)
--R
--R
--R      (9)  dy
--R
--R                                                    Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 9

--S 10 of 34
dz : der := generator(3)
--R
--R
--R      (10)  dz
--R
--R                                                    Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 10

```

```

--S 11 of 34
[dx,dy,dz] := [generator(i)$der for i in 1..3]
--R
--R
--R (11) [dx,dy,dz]
--R
--R                                         Type: List DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 11

--S 12 of 34
alpha : der := f*dx + g*dy + h*dz
--R
--R
--R (12)
--R          3      2          2      3 2      2
--R      (- 2x y z  + x y z)dz + (- 7z sin(x y ) + y z cos(z))dy
--R  +
--R          3 2 5      2
--R      (- 5x y z  + x y z)dx
--R
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 12

--S 13 of 34
beta : der := cos(tan(x*y*z)+x*y*z)*dx + x*dy
--R
--R
--R (13) x dy + cos(tan(x y z) + x y z)dx
--R
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 13

--S 14 of 34
exteriorDifferential alpha
--R
--R
--R (14)
--R          2          3 2          3 2
--R      (y z sin(z) + 14z sin(x y ) - 2y z cos(z) - 2x z  + x z)dy dz
--R  +
--R          3 2 4      2      2          2
--R      (25x y z  - 6x y z  + y z - x y)dx dz
--R  +
--R          2 2 2      3 2      3      5      2
--R      (- 21x y z cos(x y ) + 10x y z  - x z)dx dy
--R
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 14

--S 15 of 34

```



```

exteriorDifferential %
--R
--R
--R (15)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 15

--S 16 of 34
gamma := alpha * beta
--R
--R
--R (16)
--R      4 2 2      3 2
--R      (2x y z - x y z)dy dz + (2x y z - x y z)cos(tan(x y z) + x y z)dx dz
--R +
--R      2 3 2      2      4 2 5      3
--R      ((7z sin(x y ) - y z cos(z))cos(tan(x y z) + x y z) - 5x y z + x y z)dx dy
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 16

--S 17 of 34
exteriorDifferential(gamma) - (exteriorDifferential(alpha)*beta - alpha * exteriorDifferential(beta))
--R
--R
--R (17)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 17

--S 18 of 34
a : BOP := operator('a)
--R
--R
--R (18)  a
--R
--R                                          Type: BasicOperator
--E 18

--S 19 of 34
b : BOP := operator('b)
--R
--R
--R (19)  b
--R
--R                                          Type: BasicOperator
--E 19

--S 20 of 34
c : BOP := operator('c)

```

```

--R
--R
--R (20) c
--R
--R                                         Type: BasicOperator
--E 20

--S 21 of 34
sigma := a(x,y,z) * dx + b(x,y,z) * dy + c(x,y,z) * dz
--R
--R
--R (21) c(x,y,z)dz + b(x,y,z)dy + a(x,y,z)dx
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 21

--S 22 of 34
theta := a(x,y,z) * dx * dy + b(x,y,z) * dx * dz + c(x,y,z) * dy * dz
--R
--R
--R (22) c(x,y,z)dy dz + b(x,y,z)dx dz + a(x,y,z)dx dy
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 22

--S 23 of 34
totalDifferential(a(x,y,z))$der
--R
--R
--R (23) a3(x,y,z)dz + a2(x,y,z)dy + a1(x,y,z)dx
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 23

--S 24 of 34
exteriorDifferential sigma
--R
--R
--R (24)
--R (c2(x,y,z) - b3(x,y,z))dy dz + (c1(x,y,z) - a3(x,y,z))dx dz
--R +
--R (b1(x,y,z) - a2(x,y,z))dx dy
--R                                         Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 24

--S 25 of 34
exteriorDifferential theta

```

```

--R
--R
--R (25) (c1(x,y,z) - b2(x,y,z) + a3(x,y,z))dx dy dz
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 25

--S 26 of 34
one : der := 1
--R
--R
--R (26) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 26

--S 27 of 34
g1 : der := a([x,t,y,u,v,z,e]) * one
--R
--R
--R (27) a(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 27

--S 28 of 34
h1 : der := a([x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x]) * one
--R
--R
--R (28) a(x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 28

--S 29 of 34
exteriorDifferential g1
--R
--R
--R (29) a6(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)dz + a3(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)dy + a1(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)dx
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 29

--S 30 of 34
exteriorDifferential h1
--R
--R
--R (30)
--R      a(x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)dz

```

```

--R      ,6
--R      +
--R      (a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x) + a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x))dy
--R      ,7      ,2
--R      +
--R      a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x) + a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)
--R      ,10      ,5
--R      +
--R      a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x) + a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)
--R      ,3      ,1
--R      *
--R      dx
--R
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 30

--S 31 of 34
coefficient(gamma, dx*dy)
--R
--R
--R      2      3 2      2      4 2 5      3
--R      (31) (7z sin(x y ) - y z cos(z))cos(tan(x y z) + x y z) - 5x y z + x y z
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 34
coefficient(gamma, one)
--R
--R
--R      (32) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 32

--S 33 of 34
coefficient(g1,one)
--R
--R
--R      (33) a(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 33

--S 34 of 34
gamma := alpha * beta
--R
--R
--R      (34)
--R      4      2      2      3      2

```

```

--R      (2x y z - x y z)dy dz + (2x y z - x y z)cos(tan(x y z) + x y z)dx dz
--R      +
--R      2      3 2      2      4 2 5      3
--R      ((7z sin(x y ) - y z cos(z))cos(tan(x y z) + x y z) - 5x y z + x y z)dx dy
--R                                          Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
--E 34
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<DeRhamComplex.help>*≡

```
=====
DeRhamComplex examples
=====
```

The domain constructor DeRhamComplex creates the class of differential forms of arbitrary degree over a coefficient ring. The De Rham complex constructor takes two arguments: a ring, coefRing, and a list of coordinate variables.

This is the ring of coefficients.

```
coefRing := Integer
Integer
Type: Domain
```

These are the coordinate variables.

```
lv : List Symbol := [x,y,z]
[x,y,z]
Type: List Symbol
```

This is the De Rham complex of Euclidean three-space using coordinates x, y and z.

```
der := DERHAM(coefRing,lv)
DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
Type: Domain
```

This complex allows us to describe differential forms having expressions of integers as coefficients. These coefficients can involve any number of variables, for example,  $f(x,t,r,y,u,z)$ . As we've chosen to work with ordinary Euclidean three-space, expressions involving these forms are treated as functions of x, y and z with the additional arguments t, r and u regarded as symbolic constants.

Here are some examples of coefficients.

```
R := Expression coefRing
Expression Integer
Type: Domain

f : R := x**2*y*z-5*x**3*y**2*z**5
      3 2 5      2
- 5x y z + x y z
```

Type: Expression Integer

```
g : R := z**2*y*cos(z)-7*sin(x**3*y**2)*z**2
      2      3 2      2
    - 7z sin(x y ) + y z cos(z)
Type: Expression Integer
```

```
h : R :=x*y*z-2*x**3*y*z**2
      3      2
    - 2x y z + x y z
Type: Expression Integer
```

We now define the multiplicative basis elements for the exterior algebra over R.

```
dx : der := generator(1)
dx
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

```
dy : der := generator(2)
dy
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

```
dz : der := generator(3)
dz
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

This is an alternative way to give the above assignments.

```
[dx,dy,dz] := [generator(i)$der for i in 1..3]
[dx,dy,dz]
Type: List DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

Now we define some one-forms.

```
alpha : der := f*dx + g*dy + h*dz
      3      2      2      3 2      2
    (- 2x y z + x y z)dz + (- 7z sin(x y ) + y z cos(z))dy
+
      3 2 5      2
    (- 5x y z + x y z)dx
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

```
beta : der := cos(tan(x*y*z)+x*y*z)*dx + x*dy
      x dy + cos(tan(x y z) + x y z)dx
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

A well-known theorem states that the composition of `exteriorDifferential` with itself is the zero map for continuous forms. Let's verify this theorem for `alpha`.

```
exteriorDifferential alpha
      2          3 2          3 2
      (y z sin(z) + 14z sin(x y ) - 2y z cos(z) - 2x z  + x z)dy dz
+
      3 2 4      2 2      2
      (25x y z  - 6x y z  + y z - x y)dx dz
+
      2 2 2      3 2      3 5      2
      (- 21x y z cos(x y ) + 10x y z  - x z)dx dy
      Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

We see a lengthy output of the last expression, but nevertheless, the composition is zero.

```
exteriorDifferential %
0
      Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

Now we check that `exteriorDifferential` is a "graded derivation" `D`, that is, `D` satisfies:

```
D(a*b) = D(a)*b + (-1)**degree(a)*a*D(b)

gamma := alpha * beta
      4 2 2      3 2
      (2x y z  - x y z)dy dz + (2x y z  - x y z)cos(tan(x y z) + x y z)dx dz
+
      2 3 2      2      4 2 5      3
      ((7z sin(x y ) - y z cos(z))cos(tan(x y z) + x y z) - 5x y z  + x y z)dx dy
      Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

We try this for the one-forms `alpha` and `beta`.

```
exteriorDifferential(gamma) - (exteriorDifferential(alpha)*beta - alpha * exteriorDifferential beta)
0
      Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

Now we define some "basic operators"

```
a : BOP := operator('a)
a
```



Type: BasicOperator

```
b : BOP := operator('b')
b
```

Type: BasicOperator

```
c : BOP := operator('c')
c
```

Type: BasicOperator

We also define some indeterminate one- and two-forms using these operators.

```
sigma := a(x,y,z) * dx + b(x,y,z) * dy + c(x,y,z) * dz
c(x,y,z)dz + b(x,y,z)dy + a(x,y,z)dx
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

```
theta := a(x,y,z) * dx * dy + b(x,y,z) * dx * dz + c(x,y,z) * dy * dz
c(x,y,z)dy dz + b(x,y,z)dx dz + a(x,y,z)dx dy
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

This allows us to get formal definitions for the "gradient" ...

```
totalDifferential(a(x,y,z))$der
(23) a (x,y,z)dz + a (x,y,z)dy + a (x,y,z)dx
      ,3          ,2          ,1
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

the "curl" ...

```
exteriorDifferential sigma
(c (x,y,z) - b (x,y,z))dy dz + (c (x,y,z) - a (x,y,z))dx dz
  ,2          ,3          ,1          ,3
+
(b (x,y,z) - a (x,y,z))dx dy
  ,1          ,2
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

and the "divergence."

```
exteriorDifferential theta
(c (x,y,z) - b (x,y,z) + a (x,y,z))dx dy dz
  ,1          ,2          ,3
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

Note that the De Rham complex is an algebra with unity. This element 1 is the basis for elements for zero-forms, that is, functions in our

space.

```
one : der := 1
1
```

Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])

To convert a function to a function lying in the De Rham complex, multiply the function by "one."

```
g1 : der := a([x,t,y,u,v,z,e]) * one
a(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)
```

Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])

A current limitation of Axiom forces you to write functions with more than four arguments using square brackets in this way.

```
h1 : der := a([x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x]) * one
a(x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)
```

Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])

Now note how the system keeps track of where your coordinate functions are located in expressions.

```
exteriorDifferential g1
a (x,t,y,u,v,z,e)dz + a (x,t,y,u,v,z,e)dy + a (x,t,y,u,v,z,e)dx
,6 ,3 ,1
Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])
```

```
exteriorDifferential h1
a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)dz
,6
+
(a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x) + a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x))dy
,7 ,2
+
a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x) + a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)
,10 ,5
+
a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x) + a (x,y,x,t,x,z,y,r,u,x)
,3 ,1
*
dx
```

Type: DeRhamComplex(Integer,[x,y,z])

In this example of Euclidean three-space, the basis for the De Rham complex consists of the eight forms: 1, dx, dy, dz, dx\*dy, dx\*dz, dy\*dz, and dx\*dy\*dz.

```

coefficient(gamma, dx*dy)
      2      3 2      2      4 2 5      3
(7z sin(x y ) - y z cos(z))cos(tan(x y z) + x y z) - 5x y z + x y z
Type: Expression Integer

```

```

coefficient(gamma, one)
0
Type: Expression Integer

```

```

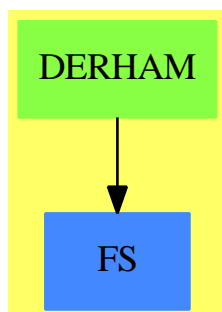
coefficient(g1,one)
a(x,t,y,u,v,z,e)
Type: Expression Integer

```

See Also:

- o )help Operator
- o )show DeRhamComplex

## 5.6.1 DeRhamComplex (DERHAM)



See

⇒ “ExtAlgBasis” (EAB) 6.8.1 on page 609

⇒ “AntiSymm” (ANTISYM) 2.5.1 on page 22

**Exports:**

0	1	characteristic	coefficient
coerce	degree	exteriorDifferential	generator
hash	homogeneous?	latex	leadingBasisTerm
leadingCoefficient	map	one?	recip
reductum	retract	retractable?	retractIfCan
sample	subtractIfCan	totalDifferential	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?

$\langle \text{domain DERHAM DeRhamComplex} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain DERHAM DeRhamComplex

++ Author: Larry A. Lambe

++ Date : 01/26/91.

++ Revised : 12/01/91.

++

++ based on code from '89 (AntiSymmetric)

++

++ Needs: LeftAlgebra, ExtAlgBasis, FreeMod(Ring,OrderedSet)

++

++ Description: The deRham complex of Euclidean space, that is, the

++ class of differential forms of arbitrary degree over a coefficient ring.

++ See Flanders, Harley, Differential Forms, With Applications to the Physical

++ Sciences, New York, Academic Press, 1963.

DeRhamComplex(CoefRing,listIndVar>List Symbol): Export == Implement where

CoefRing : Join(Ring, OrderedSet)

ASY ==> AntiSymm(R,listIndVar)

DIFRING ==> DifferentialRing

LALG ==> LeftAlgebra

```

FMR      ==> FreeMod(R,EAB)
I         ==> Integer
L         ==> List
EAB       ==> ExtAlgBasis -- these are exponents of basis elements in order
NNI       ==> NonNegativeInteger
O         ==> OutputForm
R         ==> Expression(CoefRing)

Export == Join(LALG(R), RetractableTo(R)) with
  leadingCoefficient : %          -> R
    ++ leadingCoefficient(df) returns the leading
    ++ coefficient of differential form df.
  leadingBasisTerm   : %          -> %
    ++ leadingBasisTerm(df) returns the leading
    ++ basis term of differential form df.
  reductum           : %          -> %
    ++ reductum(df), where df is a differential form,
    ++ returns df minus the leading
    ++ term of df if df has two or more terms, and
    ++ 0 otherwise.
  coefficient         : (%,% )    -> R
    ++ coefficient(df,u), where df is a differential form,
    ++ returns the coefficient of df containing the basis term u
    ++ if such a term exists, and 0 otherwise.
  generator           : NNI        -> %
    ++ generator(n) returns the nth basis term for a differential form.
  homogeneous?        : %          -> Boolean
    ++ homogeneous?(df) tests if all of the terms of
    ++ differential form df have the same degree.
  retractable?        : %          -> Boolean
    ++ retractable?(df) tests if differential form df is a 0-form,
    ++ i.e., if degree(df) = 0.
  degree              : %          -> I
    ++ degree(df) returns the homogeneous degree of differential form df.
  map                 : (R -> R, %) -> %
    ++ map(f,df) replaces each coefficient x of differential
    ++ form df by \spad{f(x)}.
  totalDifferential    : R -> %
    ++ totalDifferential(x) returns the total differential
    ++ (gradient) form for element x.
  exteriorDifferential : % -> %
    ++ exteriorDifferential(df) returns the exterior
    ++ derivative (gradient, curl, divergence, ...) of
    ++ the differential form df.

Implement == ASY add

```

```

Rep := ASY

dim := #listIndVar

totalDifferential(f) ==
  divs:=[differentiate(f,listIndVar.i)*generator(i)$ASY for i in 1..dim]
  reduce("+",divs)

termDiff : (R, %) -> %
termDiff(r,e) ==
  totalDifferential(r) * e

exteriorDifferential(x) ==
  x = 0 => 0
  termDiff(leadingCoefficient(x)$Rep,leadingBasisTerm x) + exteriorDifferential(reductum x)

lv := [concat("d",string(liv))$String::Symbol for liv in listIndVar]

displayList:EAB -> 0
displayList(x):0 ==
  le: L I := exponents(x)$EAB
--   reduce(*,[lv.i)::0 for i in 1..dim | le.i = 1])$L(0)
--   reduce(*,[lv.i)::0 for i in 1..dim | one?(le.i)])$L(0)
  reduce(*,[lv.i)::0 for i in 1..dim | ((le.i) = 1)])$L(0)

makeTerm:(R,EAB) -> 0
makeTerm(r,x) ==
-- we know that r ^= 0
  x = Nul(dim)$EAB => r::0
--   one? r => displayList(x)
  (r = 1) => displayList(x)
--   r = 1 => displayList(x)
  r::0 * displayList(x)

terms : % -> List Record(k: EAB, c: R)
terms(a) ==
  -- it is the case that there are at least two terms in a
  a pretend List Record(k: EAB, c: R)

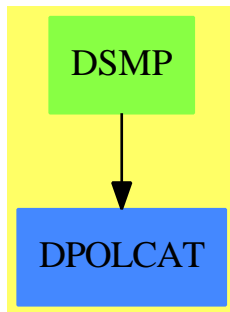
coerce(a):0 ==
  a = 0$Rep => 0$I::0
  ta := terms a
--   reductum(a) = 0$Rep => makeTerm(leadingCoefficient a, a.first.k)
  null ta.rest => makeTerm(ta.first.c, ta.first.k)
  reduce(+,[makeTerm(t.c,t.k) for t in ta])$L(0)

```

```
 $\langle DERHAM.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "DERHAM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DERHAM"]  
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]  
  "DERHAM" -> "FS"
```

## 5.7 domain DSMP DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial

### 5.7.1 DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial (DSMP)



See

- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialVariable” (ODVAR) 16.17.1 on page 1529
- ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialVariable” (SDVAR) 20.7.1 on page 1994
- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial” (ODPOL) 16.16.1 on page 1527
- ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialPolynomial” (SDPOL) 20.6.1 on page 1991

**Exports:**



0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	convert
D	degree	differentialVariables
differentiate	discriminant	eval
exquo	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcd	gcdPolynomial
ground	ground?	hash
initial	isExpt	isobaric?
isPlus	isTimes	latex
lcm	leader	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	makeVariable	map
mapExponents	max	min
minimumDegree	monicDivide	monomial
monomials	monomial?	multivariate
numberOfMonomials	one?	order
patternMatch	pomopo!	prime?
primitiveMonomials	primitivePart	recip
reducedSystem	reductum	resultant
retract	retractIfCan	sample
separant	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	variables
weight	weights	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?		

```

<domain DSMP DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain DSMP DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: William Sit
++ Date Created: 19 July 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 13 September 1991
++ Basic Operations:DifferentialPolynomialCategory
++ Related Constructors:
++ See Also:
++ AMS Classifications:12H05
++ Keywords: differential indeterminates, ranking, differential polynomials,
++          order, weight, leader, separant, initial, isobaric
++ References:Kolchin, E.R. "Differential Algebra and Algebraic Groups"
++          (Academic Press, 1973).
++ Description:

```

## 5.7. DOMAIN DSMP DIFFERENTIALSPARSEMULTIVARIATEPOLYNOMIAL467

```

++ \spadtype{DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial} implements
++ an ordinary differential polynomial ring by combining a
++ domain belonging to the category \spadtype{DifferentialVariableCategory}
++ with the domain \spadtype{SparseMultivariatePolynomial}.
++

DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, S, V):
  Exports == Implementation where
  R: Ring
  S: OrderedSet
  V: DifferentialVariableCategory S
  E ==> IndexedExponents(V)
  PC ==> PolynomialCategory(R, IndexedExponents(V), V)
  PCL ==> PolynomialCategoryLifting
  P ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, V)
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
  SMP ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, S)

  Exports ==> Join(DifferentialPolynomialCategory(R, S, V, E),
    RetractableTo SMP)

Implementation ==> P add
  retractIfCan(p:$):Union(SMP, "failed") ==
    zero? order p =>
      map(x+>retract(x)@S :: SMP, y+>y::SMP, p)$PCL(
        IndexedExponents V, V, R, $, SMP)
      "failed"

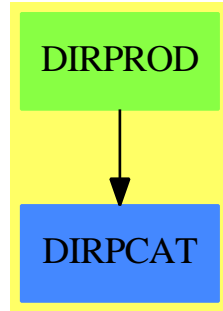
  coerce(p:SMP):$ ==
    map(x+>x::V:$, y+>y::$, p)$PCL(IndexedExponents S, S, R, SMP, $)

<DSMP.dotabb>≡
  "DSMP" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DSMP"]
  "DPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF", href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DPOLCAT"]
  "DSMP" -> "DPOLCAT"

```

## 5.8 domain DIRPROD DirectProduct

### 5.8.1 DirectProduct (DIRPROD)



#### Exports:

0	1	abs	any?	characteristic
coerce	copy	count	D	differentiate
dimension	directProduct	dot	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	fill!	first	hash	index
index?	indices	latex	less?	lookup
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	min	minIndex	more?	negative?
one?	parts	positive?	qelt	qsetelt!
random	recip	reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	setelt	sign	size	size?
subtractIfCan	sup	swap!	unitVector	zero?
#?	?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?	-?	?..?

```

<domain DIRPROD DirectProduct>≡
)abbrev domain DIRPROD DirectProduct
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors: Vector, IndexedVector
++ Also See: OrderedDirectProduct
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type represents the finite direct or cartesian product of an
++ underlying component type. This contrasts with simple vectors in that
  
```

```

++ the members can be viewed as having constant length. Thus many
++ categorical properties can be lifted from the underlying component type.
++ Component extraction operations are provided but no updating operations.
++ Thus new direct product elements can either be created by converting
++ vector elements using the \spadfun{directProduct} function
++ or by taking appropriate linear combinations of basis vectors provided
++ by the \spad{unitVector} operation.

```

```

DirectProduct(dim:NonNegativeInteger, R:Type):
  DirectProductCategory(dim, R) == Vector R add

  Rep := Vector R

  coerce(z:%):Vector(R)      == copy(z)$Rep pretend Vector(R)
  coerce(r:R):%              == new(dim, r)$Rep

  parts x == VEC2LIST(x)$Lisp

  directProduct z ==
    size?(z, dim) => copy(z)$Rep
    error "Not of the correct length"

  if R has SetCategory then
    same?: % -> Boolean
    same? z == every?(x +-> x = z(minIndex z), z)

    x = y == _and/[qelt(x,i)$Rep = qelt(y,i)$Rep for i in 1..dim]

    retract(z:%):R ==
      same? z => z(minIndex z)
      error "Not retractable"

    retractIfCan(z:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
      same? z => z(minIndex z)
      "failed"

  if R has AbelianSemiGroup then
    u:% + v:% == map(_+ , u, v)$Rep

  if R has AbelianMonoid then
    0 == zero(dim)$Vector(R) pretend %

  if R has Monoid then
    1 == new(dim, 1)$Vector(R) pretend %

```

```

u:% * r:R      == map(x +-> x * r, u)
r:R * u:%      == map(x +-> r * x, u)
x:% * y:% == [x.i * y.i for i in 1..dim]$Vector(R) pretend %

if R has CancellationAbelianMonoid then
  subtractIfCan(u:%, v:%):Union(%, "failed") ==
    w := new(dim,0)$Vector(R)
    for i in 1..dim repeat
      (c:=subtractIfCan(qelt(u, i)$Rep, qelt(v,i)$Rep)) case "failed" =>
        return "failed"
      qsetelt_!(w, i, c::R)$Rep
    w pretend %

if R has Ring then

  u:% * v:%      == map(_* , u, v)$Rep

  recip z ==
    w := new(dim,0)$Vector(R)
    for i in minIndex w .. maxIndex w repeat
      (u := recip qelt(z, i)) case "failed" => return "failed"
      qsetelt_!(w, i, u::R)
    w pretend %

  unitVector i ==
    v:= new(dim,0)$Vector(R)
    v.i := 1
    v pretend %

if R has OrderedSet then
  x < y ==
    for i in 1..dim repeat
      qelt(x,i) < qelt(y,i) => return true
      qelt(x,i) > qelt(y,i) => return false
    false

  if R has OrderedAbelianMonoidSup then sup(x, y) == map(sup, x, y)

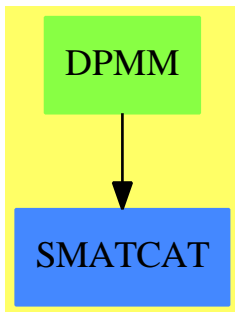
--bo $noSubsumption := false

<DIRPROD.dotabb>≡
  "DIRPROD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DIRPROD"]
  "DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
  "DIRPROD" -> "DIRPCAT"

```

## 5.9 domain DPMM DirectProductMatrixModule

### 5.9.1 DirectProductMatrixModule (DPMM)



See

⇒ “OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator” (OMLO) 16.11.1 on page 1495

⇒ “OrdinaryDifferentialRing” (ODR) 16.18.1 on page 1531

⇒ “DirectProductModule” (DPMO) 5.10.1 on page 473

#### Exports:

0	1	coerce	copy	directProduct
elt	empty	empty?	entries	eq?
hash	index?	indices	latex	map
qelt	sample	zero?	D	abs
any?	characteristic	coerce	count	differentiate
dimension	dot	entry?	eval	every?
fill!	first	index	less?	lookup
map!	max	maxIndex	member?	members
min	minIndex	more?	negative?	one?
parts	positive?	qsetelt!	random	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan	setelt	sign
size	size?	subtractIfCan	sup	swap!
unitVector	#?	?*?	?**?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?	?>=?	?^?
?^?	-?	?-?	?=?	?..?
?~=?				

```

<domain DPMM DirectProductMatrixModule>≡
)abbrev domain DPMM DirectProductMatrixModule
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:

```

```

++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This constructor provides a direct product type with a
++ left matrix-module view.

```

```

DirectProductMatrixModule(n, R, M, S): DPcategory == DPCapsule where
  n: PositiveInteger
  R: Ring
  RowCol ==> DirectProduct(n,R)
  M: SquareMatrixCategory(n,R,RowCol,RowCol)
  S: LeftModule(R)

```

```

DPcategory == Join(DirectProductCategory(n,S), LeftModule(R), LeftModule(M))

```

```

DPCapsule == DirectProduct(n, S) add
  Rep := Vector(S)
  r:R * x:$ == [r*x.i for i in 1..n]
  m:M * x:$ == [ +/[m(i,j)*x.j for j in 1..n] for i in 1..n]

```

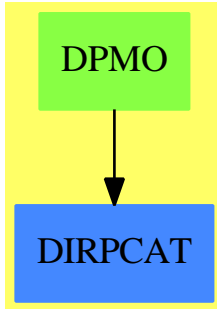
```

⟨DPMM.dotabb⟩≡
  "DPMM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DPMM"]
  "SMATCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=SMATCAT"]
  "DPMM" -> "SMATCAT"

```

## 5.10 domain DPMO DirectProductModule

### 5.10.1 DirectProductModule (DPMO)



See

⇒ “OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator” (OMLO) 16.11.1 on page 1495

⇒ “OrdinaryDifferentialRing” (ODR) 16.18.1 on page 1531

⇒ “DirectProductMatrixModule” (DPMM) 5.9.1 on page 471

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	any?	characteristic
coerce	copy	count	D	differentiate
dimension	directProduct	dot	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eval	every?
eq?	fill!	first	hash	index
index?	indices	latex	less?	lookup
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	min	minIndex	more?	negative?
one?	parts	positive?	qelt	qsetelt!
random	recip	reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	setelt	sign	size	size?
subtractIfCan	sup	swap!	unitVector	zero?
#?	?*?	?**?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?>?	?>=?	?^?	?+?
-?	?-?	?=?	?..?	?~=?

```

<domain DPMO DirectProductModule>=
)abbrev domain DPMO DirectProductModule
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
  
```



```

++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This constructor provides a direct product of R-modules
++   with an R-module view.

DirectProductModule(n, R, S): DPcategory == DPcapsule where
  n: NonNegativeInteger
  R: Ring
  S: LeftModule(R)

DPcategory == Join(DirectProductCategory(n,S), LeftModule(R))
--   with if S has Algebra(R) then Algebra(R)
--   <above line leads to matchMmCond: unknown form of condition>

DPcapsule == DirectProduct(n,S) add
  Rep := Vector(S)
  r:R * x:$ == [r * x.i for i in 1..n]

⟨DPMO.dotabb⟩≡
  "DPMO" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DPMO"]
  "DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
  "DPMO" -> "DIRPCAT"

```

## 5.11 domain DMP DistributedMultivariatePolynomial

```

(DistributedMultivariatePolynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f DistributedMultivariatePolynomial.output
)spool DistributedMultivariatePolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
(d1,d2,d3) : DMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
d1 := -4*z + 4*y**2*x + 16*x**2 + 1
--R
--R
--R              2      2
--R      (2)  - 4z + 4y x + 16x  + 1
--R              Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
d2 := 2*z*y**2 + 4*x + 1
--R
--R
--R              2
--R      (3)  2z y  + 4x + 1
--R              Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
d3 := 2*z*x**2 - 2*y**2 - x
--R
--R
--R              2      2
--R      (4)  2z x  - 2y  - x
--R              Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
groebner [d1,d2,d3]

```

```

--R
--R
--R (5)
--R      1568 6    1264 5    6 4    182 3    2047 2    103    2857
--R      [z - ---- x - ---- x + --- x + --- x - ---- x - ---- x - ----,
--R      2745    305    305    549    610    2745    10980
--R      2    112 6    84 5    1264 4    13 3    84 2    1772    2
--R      y + ---- x - --- x - ---- x - --- x + --- x + ---- x + ----,
--R      2745    305    305    549    305    2745    2745
--R      7    29 6    17 4    11 3    1 2    15    1
--R      x + -- x - -- x - -- x + -- x + -- x + -]
--R      4    16    8    32    16    4
--R      Type: List DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 10
(n1,n2,n3) : HDMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
n1 := d1
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R      (7)  4y x + 16x - 4z + 1
--R      Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 7

--S 8 of 10
n2 := d2
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      (8)  2z y + 4x + 1
--R      Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 10
n3 := d3
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R      (9)  2z x - 2y - x
--R      Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

```

```

--E 9

--S 10 of 10
groebner [n1,n2,n3]
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R      4      3      3      2      1      1      4      29      3      1      2      7      9      1
--R      [y  + 2x  - - x  + - z - -, x  + - x  - - y  - - z x - - x - -,
--R      2      2      8      4      8      4      16      4
--R      2      1      2      2      1      2      2      1
--R      z y  + 2x  + -, y x  + 4x  - z  + -, z x  - y  - - x,
--R      2      2      4      4      2
--R      2      2      2      1      3
--R      z  - 4y  + 2x  - - z - - x]
--R      4      2
--RType: List HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 10
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{DistributedMultivariatePolynomial.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
MultivariatePolynomial
DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
=====
```

DistributedMultivariatePolynomial which is abbreviated as DMP and HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial, which is abbreviated as HDMP, are very similar to MultivariatePolynomial except that they are represented and displayed in a non-recursive manner.

```
(d1,d2,d3) : DMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
              Type: Void
```

The constructor DMP orders its monomials lexicographically while HDMP orders them by total order refined by reverse lexicographic order.

```
d1 := -4*z + 4*y**2*x + 16*x**2 + 1
      2      2
    - 4z + 4y x + 16x + 1
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

d2 := 2*z*y**2 + 4*x + 1
      2
    2z y + 4x + 1
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

d3 := 2*z*x**2 - 2*y**2 - x
      2      2
    2z x - 2y - x
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
```

These constructors are mostly used in Groebner basis calculations.

```
groebner [d1,d2,d3]
      1568 6 1264 5 6 4 182 3 2047 2 103 2857
[z - ---- x - ---- x + --- x + --- x - ---- x - ---- x - ----,
 2745 305 305 549 610 2745 10980
 2 112 6 84 5 1264 4 13 3 84 2 1772 2
y + ---- x - --- x - ---- x - --- x + --- x + ---- x + ----,
 2745 305 305 549 305 2745 2745
 7 29 6 17 4 11 3 1 2 15 1
x + -- x - -- x - -- x + -- x + -- x + -]
```

```

      4      16      8      32      16      4
Type: List DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

(n1,n2,n3) : HDMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
              Type: Void

n1 := d1
      2      2
      4y x + 16x - 4z + 1
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

n2 := d2
      2
      2z y + 4x + 1
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

n3 := d3
      2      2
      2z x - 2y - x
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

```

Note that we get a different Groebner basis when we use the HDMP polynomials, as expected.

```

groebner [n1,n2,n3]
      4      3      3      2      1      1      4      29      3      1      2      7      9      1
[y + 2x - - x + - z - -, x + -- x - - y - - z x - -- x - -,
      2      2      8      4      8      4      16      4
      2      1      2      2      1      2      2      1
z y + 2x + -, y x + 4x - z + -, z x - y - - x,
      2      4      2
      2      2      2      1      3
z - 4y + 2x - - z - - x]
      4      2
Type: List HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],
Fraction Integer)

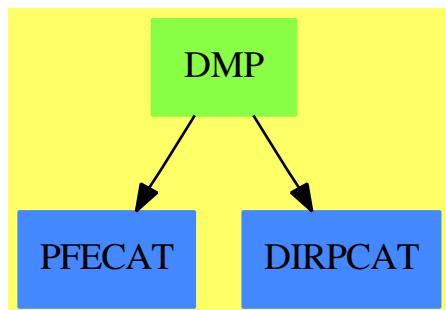
```

GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial is somewhat more flexible in the sense that as well as accepting a list of variables to specify the variable ordering, it also takes a predicate on exponent vectors to specify the term ordering. With this polynomial type the user can experiment with the effect of using completely arbitrary term orderings. This flexibility is mostly important for algorithms such as Groebner basis calculations which can be very sensitive to term ordering.

See Also:

- o )help Polynomial
- o )help UnivariatePolynomial
- o )help MultivariatePolynomial
- o )help HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )help GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )show DistributedMultivariatePolynomial

## 5.11.1 DistributedMultivariatePolynomial (DMP)



See

⇒ “GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial” (GDMP) 8.1.1 on page 895

⇒ “HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial” (HDMP) 9.5.1 on page 983

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	convert	D
degree	differentiate	discriminant
eval	exquo	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground	ground?
hash	isExpt	isPlus
isTimes	latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	mainVariable
map	mapExponents	max
min	minimumDegree	monicDivide
monomial	monomial?	monomials
multivariate	numberOfMonomials	one?
patternMatch	pomopo!	prime?
primitiveMonomials	primitivePart	recip
reducedSystem	reductum	resultant
retract	retractIfCan	reorder
retract	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	sample
squareFree	squareFreePolynomial	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	totalDegree	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
variables	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?>?	?>=?



```

<domain DMP DistributedMultivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain DMP DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, eval, coefficient, monomial, differentiate,
++ resultant, gcd, leadingCoefficient
++ Related Constructors: GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial,
++ HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
++ Also See: Polynomial
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate, distributed
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type supports distributed multivariate polynomials
++ whose variables are from a user specified list of symbols.
++ The coefficient ring may be non commutative,
++ but the variables are assumed to commute.
++ The term ordering is lexicographic specified by the variable
++ list parameter with the most significant variable first in the list.
DistributedMultivariatePolynomial(vl,R): public == private where
  vl : List Symbol
  R : Ring
  E ==> DirectProduct(#vl,NonNegativeInteger)
  OV ==> OrderedVariableList(vl)
  public == PolynomialCategory(R,E,OV) with
    reorder: (% ,List Integer) -> %
    ++ reorder(p, perm) applies the permutation perm to the variables
    ++ in a polynomial and returns the new correctly ordered polynomial

  private ==
    GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial(vl,R,E)

<DMP.dotabb>≡
"DMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DMP"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
"DMP" -> "PFECAT"
"DMP" -> "DIRPCAT"

```

## 5.12 domain DFLOAT DoubleFloat

Greg Vanuxem has added some functionality to allow the user to modify the printed format of floating point numbers. The format of the numbers follows the common lisp format specification for floats. First we include Greg's email to show the use of this feature:

```
PS: For those who use the Doublefloat domain
    there is an another (undocumented) patch that adds a
    lisp format to the DoubleFloat output routine. Copy
    int/algebra/DFLOAT.spad to your working directory,
    patch it, compile it and ")lib" it when necessary.
```

```
(1) -> )boot $useBFasDefault:=false

(SPADLET |$useBFasDefault| NIL)
Value = NIL
(1) -> a:= matrix [ [0.5978,0.2356], [0.4512,0.2355] ]

      +      0.5978      0.2356      +
(1)  |
      +0.451199999999999999 0.235499999999999999+
                                     Type: Matrix DoubleFloat

(2) -> )lib DFLOAT
      DoubleFloat is now explicitly exposed in frame initial
      DoubleFloat will be automatically loaded when needed
from /home/greg/Axiom/DFLOAT.nrllib/code
(2) -> doubleFloatFormat("~ ,4,,F")

(2)  "~G"
                                     Type: String

(3) -> a

      +0.5978  0.2356+
(3)  |
      +0.4512  0.2355+
                                     Type: Matrix DoubleFloat
```

So it is clear that he has added a new function called `doubleFloatFormat` which takes a string argument that specifies the common lisp format control string ("`~ ,4,,F`"). For reference we quote from the common lisp manual [?]. On page 582 we find:

A format directive consists of a tilde (`~`), optional prefix parameters separated by commas, optional colon (`:`) and at-sign (`@`) modifiers, and a single character indicating what kind of directive this is. The

alphabetic case of the directive character is ignored. The prefix parameters are generally integers, notated as optionally signed decimal numbers.

X3J13 voted in June 1987 (80) to specify that if both colon and at-sign modifiers are present, they may appear in either order; thus `~:@R` and `~@:R` mean the same thing. However, it is traditional to put the colon first, and all examples in the book put colon before at-signs.

On page 588 we find:

`~F`

*Fixed-format floating-point.* The next *arg* is printed as a floating point number.

The full form is `~w,d,k,overflowchar,padcharF`. The parameter *w* is the width of the field to be printed; *d* is the number of digits to print after the decimal point; *k* is a scale factor that defaults to zero.

Exactly *w* characters will be output. First, leading copies of the character *padchar* (which defaults to a space) are printed, if necessary, to pad the field on the left. If the *arg* is negative, then a minus sign is printed; if the *arg* is not negative, then a plus sign is printed if and only if the `@` modifier was specified. Then a sequence of digits, containing a single embedded decimal point, is printed; this represents the magnitude of the value of *arg* times  $10^k$ , rounded to *d* fractional digits. (When rounding up and rounding down would produce printed values equidistant from the scaled value of *arg*, then the implementation is free to use either one. For example, printing the argument 6.375 using the format `~4.2F` may correctly produce either 6.37 or 6.38.) Leading zeros are not permitted, except that a single zero digit is output before the decimal point if the printed value is less than 1, and this single zero digit is not output after all if  $w = d + 1$ .

If it is impossible to print the value in the required format in the field of width *w*, then one of two actions is taken. If the parameter *overflowchar* is specified, then *w* copies of that parameter are printed instead of the scaled value of *arg*. If the *overflowchar* parameter is omitted, then the scaled value is printed using more than *w* characters, as many more as may be needed.

If the *w* parameter is omitted, then the field is of variable width. In effect, a value is chosen for *w* in such a way that no leading pad characters need to be printed and exactly *d* characters will follow the decimal point. For example, the directive `~,2F` will print exactly two digits after the decimal point and as many as necessary before the decimal point.

If the parameter  $d$  is omitted, then there is no constraint on the number of digits to appear after the decimal point. A value is chosen for  $d$  in such a way that as many digits as possible may be printed subject to the width constraint imposed by the parameter  $w$  and the constraint that no trailing zero digits may appear in the fraction, except that if the fraction to be printed is zero, then a single zero digit should appear after the decimal point if permitted by the width constraint.

If both  $w$  and  $d$  are omitted, then the effect is to print the value using ordinary free-format output; `prin1` uses this format for any number whose magnitude is either zero or between  $10^{-3}$  (inclusive) and  $10^7$  (exclusive).

If  $w$  is omitted, then if the magnitude of  $arg$  is so large (or, if  $d$  is also omitted, so small) that more than 100 digits would have to be printed, then an implementation is free, at its discretion, to print the number using exponential notation instead, as if by the directive `~E` (with all parameters of `~E` defaulted, not taking their values from the `~F` directive).

If  $arg$  is a rational number, then it is coerced to be a **single-float** and then printed. (Alternatively, an implementation is permitted to process a rational number by any other method that has essentially the same behavior but avoids such hazards as loss of precision or overflow because of the coercion. However, note that if  $w$  and  $d$  are unspecified and the number has no exact decimal representation, for example  $1/3$ , some precision cutoff must be chosen by the implementation; only a finite number of digits may be printed.)

If  $arg$  is a complex number or some non-numeric object, then it is printed using the format directive `~wD`, thereby printing it in decimal radix and a minimum field width of  $w$ . (If it is desired to print each of the real part and imaginary part of a complex number using a `~F` directive, then this must be done explicitly with two `~F` directives and code to extract the two parts of the complex number.)

```
(DoubleFloat.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f DoubleFloat.output
)spool DoubleFloat.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
2.71828
--R
--R
--R (1) 2.71828
```

```

--R                                                    Type: Float
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
2.71828@DoubleFloat
--R
--R
--R      (2)  2.71828
--R                                                    Type: DoubleFloat
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
2.71828 :: DoubleFloat
--R
--R
--R      (3)  2.71828
--R                                                    Type: DoubleFloat
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
eApprox : DoubleFloat := 2.71828
--R
--R
--R      (4)  2.71828
--R                                                    Type: DoubleFloat
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
avg : List DoubleFloat -> DoubleFloat
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 5

--S 6 of 10
avg l ==
  empty? l => 0 :: DoubleFloat
  reduce(_+,l) / #l
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
avg []
--R
--R      Compiling function avg with type List DoubleFloat -> DoubleFloat
--R

```

```
--R (7) 0.  
--R  
--E 7  
Type: DoubleFloat  
  
--S 8 of 10  
avg [3.4,9.7,-6.8]  
--R  
--R  
--R (8) 2.1000000000000001  
--R  
--E 8  
Type: DoubleFloat  
  
--S 9 of 10  
cos(3.1415926)$DoubleFloat  
--R  
--R  
--R (9) - 0.99999999999999856  
--R  
--E 9  
Type: DoubleFloat  
  
--S 10 of 10  
cos(3.1415926 :: DoubleFloat)  
--R  
--R  
--R (10) - 0.99999999999999856  
--R  
--E 10  
Type: DoubleFloat  
)spool  
)lisp (bye)
```

`<DoubleFloat.help>=`

```
=====
DoubleFloat examples
=====
```

Axiom provides two kinds of floating point numbers. The domain `Float` (abbreviation `FLOAT`) implements a model of arbitrary precision floating point numbers. The domain `DoubleFloat` (abbreviation `DFLOAT`) is intended to make available hardware floating point arithmetic in Axiom. The actual model of floating point `DoubleFloat` that provides is system-dependent. For example, on the IBM system 370 Axiom uses IBM double precision which has fourteen hexadecimal digits of precision or roughly sixteen decimal digits. Arbitrary precision floats allow the user to specify the precision at which arithmetic operations are computed. Although this is an attractive facility, it comes at a cost. Arbitrary-precision floating-point arithmetic typically takes twenty to two hundred times more time than hardware floating point.

The usual arithmetic and elementary functions are available for `DoubleFloat`. By default, floating point numbers that you enter into Axiom are of type `Float`.

```
2.71828
2.71828
```

Type: `Float`

You must therefore tell Axiom that you want to use `DoubleFloat` values and operations. The following are some conservative guidelines for getting Axiom to use `DoubleFloat`.

To get a value of type `DoubleFloat`, use a target with `@`, ...

```
2.71828@DoubleFloat
2.71828
```

Type: `DoubleFloat`

a conversion, ...

```
2.71828 :: DoubleFloat
2.71828
```

Type: `DoubleFloat`

or an assignment to a declared variable. It is more efficient if you use a target rather than an explicit or implicit conversion.

```
eApprox : DoubleFloat := 2.71828
2.71828
Type: DoubleFloat
```

You also need to declare functions that work with DoubleFloat.

```
avg : List DoubleFloat -> DoubleFloat
Type: Void
```

```
avg l ==
  empty? l => 0 :: DoubleFloat
  reduce(+,l) / #l
Type: Void
```

```
avg []
0.
Type: DoubleFloat
```

```
avg [3.4,9.7,-6.8]
2.1000000000000001
Type: DoubleFloat
```

Use package-calling for operations from DoubleFloat unless the arguments themselves are already of type DoubleFloat.

```
cos(3.1415926)$DoubleFloat
-0.99999999999999856
Type: DoubleFloat
```

```
cos(3.1415926 :: DoubleFloat)
-0.99999999999999856
Type: DoubleFloat
```

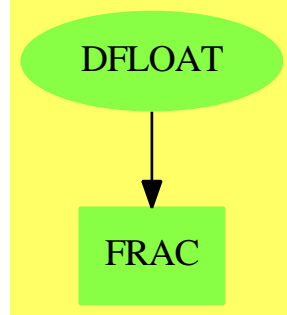
By far, the most common usage of DoubleFloat is for functions to be graphed.

See Also:

```
0 )help Float
o )show DoubleFloat
```



### 5.12.1 DoubleFloat (DFLOAT)



#### Exports:

0	1	abs	acos
acosh	acot	acoth	acsc
acsch	airyAi	airyBi	asec
asech	asin	asinh	associates?
atan	atanh	base	besselI
besselJ	besselK	besselY	Beta
bits	ceiling	characteristic	coerce
convert	cos	cosh	cot
coth	csc	csch	D
decreasePrecision	differentiate	digamma	digits
divide	doubleFloatFormat	euclideanSize	exp
expressIdealMember	exp1	exponent	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	float	floor
fractionPart	Gamma	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	increasePrecision	inv	latex
lcm	log	log10	log2
mantissa	max	min	multiEuclidean
negative?	norm	nthRoot	OMwrite
one?	order	patternMatch	pi
polygamma	positive?	precision	prime?
principalIdeal	rationalApproximation	recip	retract
retractIfCan	round	sample	sec
sech	sign	sin	sinh
sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tan	tanh	truncate
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?	?quo?	?rem?	?~=?

$\langle \text{domain } DFLOAT \text{ DoubleFloat} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain DFLOAT DoubleFloat
++ Author: Michael Monagan
++ Date Created:
++   January 1988
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations: exp1, hash, log2, log10, rationalApproximation, / , **
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: small float
++ Description: \spadtype{DoubleFloat} is intended to make accessible
++ hardware floating point arithmetic in \Language{}, either native double
++ precision, or IEEE. On most machines, there will be hardware support for
++ the arithmetic operations:
++ \spadfunFrom{+}{DoubleFloat}, \spadfunFrom{*}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{/}{DoubleFloat} and possibly also the
++ \spadfunFrom{sqrt}{DoubleFloat} operation.
++ The operations \spadfunFrom{exp}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{log}{DoubleFloat}, \spadfunFrom{sin}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{cos}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{atan}{DoubleFloat} are normally coded in
++ software based on minimax polynomial/rational approximations.
++ Note that under Lisp/VM, \spadfunFrom{atan}{DoubleFloat}
++ is not available at this time.
++ Some general comments about the accuracy of the operations:
++ the operations \spadfunFrom{+}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{*}{DoubleFloat}, \spadfunFrom{/}{DoubleFloat} and
++ \spadfunFrom{sqrt}{DoubleFloat} are expected to be fully accurate.
++ The operations \spadfunFrom{exp}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{log}{DoubleFloat}, \spadfunFrom{sin}{DoubleFloat},
++ \spadfunFrom{cos}{DoubleFloat} and
++ \spadfunFrom{atan}{DoubleFloat} are not expected to be
++ fully accurate. In particular, \spadfunFrom{sin}{DoubleFloat}
++ and \spadfunFrom{cos}{DoubleFloat}
++ will lose all precision for large arguments.
++
++ The \spadtype{Float} domain provides an alternative to the
++ \spad{DoubleFloat} domain.
++ It provides an arbitrary precision model of floating point arithmetic.
++ This means that accuracy problems like those above are eliminated
++ by increasing the working precision where necessary. \spadtype{Float}
++ provides some special functions such as \spadfunFrom{erf}{DoubleFloat},
++ the error function
++ in addition to the elementary functions. The disadvantage of
++ \spadtype{Float} is that it is much more expensive than small floats when the latter can
-- I've put some timing comparisons in the notes for the Float
-- domain about the difference in speed between the two domains.
DoubleFloat(): Join(FloatingPointSystem, DifferentialRing, OpenMath,

```

```

TranscendentalFunctionCategory, SpecialFunctionCategory, _
ConvertibleTo InputForm) with
_/_ : (% , Integer) -> %
    ++ x / i computes the division from x by an integer i.
_/_* : (% ,%) -> %
    ++ x ** y returns the yth power of x (equal to \spad{exp(y log x)}).
exp1 : () -> %
    ++ exp1() returns the natural log base \spad{2.718281828...}.
hash : % -> Integer
    ++ hash(x) returns the hash key for x
log2 : % -> %
    ++ log2(x) computes the logarithm with base 2 for x.
log10 : % -> %
    ++ log10(x) computes the logarithm with base 10 for x.
atan : (% ,%) -> %
    ++ atan(x,y) computes the arc tangent from x with phase y.
Gamma : % -> %
    ++ Gamma(x) is the Euler Gamma function.
Beta : (% ,%) -> %
    ++ Beta(x,y) is \spad{Gamma(x) * Gamma(y)/Gamma(x+y)}.
doubleFloatFormat : String -> String
    ++ change the output format for doublefloats using lisp format strings
rationalApproximation : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Fraction Integer
    ++ rationalApproximation(f, n) computes a rational approximation
    ++ r to f with relative error \spad{< 10**(-n)}.
rationalApproximation : (% , NonNegativeInteger, NonNegativeInteger) -> Fraction Integer
    ++ rationalApproximation(f, n, b) computes a rational
    ++ approximation r to f with relative error \spad{< b**(-n)}
    ++ (that is, \spad{|(r-f)/f| < b**(-n)}).

== add
format : String := ""G"
MER ==> Record(MANTISSA:Integer,EXPONENT:Integer)

manexp : % -> MER

doubleFloatFormat(s:String): String ==
    ss: String := format
    format := s
    ss

OMwrite(x: %): String ==
    s: String := ""
    sp := OM_STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
    dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
    OMputObject(dev)

```

```

    OMputFloat(dev, convert x)
    OMputEndObject(dev)
    OMclose(dev)
    s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
    s

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
    s: String := ""
    sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
    dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
    if wholeObj then
        OMputObject(dev)
        OMputFloat(dev, convert x)
    if wholeObj then
        OMputEndObject(dev)
    OMclose(dev)
    s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
    s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
    OMputObject(dev)
    OMputFloat(dev, convert x)
    OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
    if wholeObj then
        OMputObject(dev)
    OMputFloat(dev, convert x)
    if wholeObj then
        OMputEndObject(dev)

checkComplex(x:%):% == C_-TO_-R(x)$Lisp
-- In AKCL we used to have to make the arguments to ASIN ACOS ACOSH ATANH
-- complex to get the correct behaviour.
--makeComplex(x: %):% == COMPLEX(x, 0$%)$Lisp

base()          == FLOAT_-RADIX(0$%)$Lisp
mantissa x      == manexp(x).MANTISSA
exponent x      == manexp(x).EXPONENT
precision()     == FLOAT_-DIGITS(0$%)$Lisp
bits()          ==
    base() = 2 => precision()
    base() = 16 => 4*precision()
    wholePart(precision()*log2(base():%))::PositiveInteger
max()           == MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp
min()           == MOST_-NEGATIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp

```

```

order(a) == precision() + exponent a - 1
0          == FLOAT(0$Lisp,MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp)$Lisp
1          == FLOAT(1$Lisp,MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp)$Lisp
-- rational approximation to e accurate to 23 digits
exp1() == FLOAT(534625820200,MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp)$Lisp / _
        FLOAT(196677847971,MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp)$Lisp
pi()      == FLOAT(PI$Lisp,MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp)$Lisp
coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  x >= 0 => message(FORMAT(NIL$Lisp,format,x)$Lisp pretend String)
  - (message(FORMAT(NIL$Lisp,format,-x)$Lisp pretend String))
convert(x:%):InputForm == convert(x pretend DoubleFloat)$InputForm
x < y      == (x<y)$Lisp
- x        == (-x)$Lisp
x + y      == (x+y)$Lisp
x:% - y:%  == (x-y)$Lisp
x:% * y:%  == (x*y)$Lisp
i:Integer * x:% == (i*x)$Lisp
max(x,y)   == MAX(x,y)$Lisp
min(x,y)   == MIN(x,y)$Lisp
x = y      == (x=y)$Lisp
x:% / i:Integer == (x/i)$Lisp
sqrt x     == checkComplex SQRT(x)$Lisp
log10 x    == checkComplex log(x)$Lisp
x:% ** i:Integer == EXPT(x,i)$Lisp
x:% ** y:%    == checkComplex EXPT(x,y)$Lisp
coerce(i:Integer):% == FLOAT(i,MOST_-POSITIVE_-DOUBLE_-FLOAT$Lisp)$Lisp
exp x      == EXP(x)$Lisp
log x      == checkComplex LN(x)$Lisp
log2 x     == checkComplex LOG2(x)$Lisp
sin x      == SIN(x)$Lisp
cos x      == COS(x)$Lisp
tan x      == TAN(x)$Lisp
cot x      == COT(x)$Lisp
sec x      == SEC(x)$Lisp
csc x      == CSC(x)$Lisp
asin x     == checkComplex ASIN(x)$Lisp -- can be complex
acos x     == checkComplex ACOS(x)$Lisp -- can be complex
atan x     == ATAN(x)$Lisp
acsc x     == checkComplex ACSC(x)$Lisp
acot x     == ACOT(x)$Lisp
asec x     == checkComplex ASEC(x)$Lisp
sinh x     == SINH(x)$Lisp
cosh x     == COSH(x)$Lisp
tanh x     == TANH(x)$Lisp
csch x     == CSCH(x)$Lisp
coth x     == COTH(x)$Lisp

```

```

sech x          == SECH(x)$Lisp
asinh x         == ASINH(x)$Lisp
acosh x         == checkComplex ACOSH(x)$Lisp -- can be complex
atanh x         == checkComplex ATANH(x)$Lisp -- can be complex
acsch x         == ACSCH(x)$Lisp
acoth x         == checkComplex ACOTH(x)$Lisp
asech x         == checkComplex ASECH(x)$Lisp
x:% / y:%       == (x/y)$Lisp
negative? x     == MINUSP(x)$Lisp
zero? x         == ZEROP(x)$Lisp
hash x          == HASHEQ(x)$Lisp
recip(x)        == (zero? x => "failed"; 1 / x)
differentiate x == 0

SFSFUN          ==> DoubleFloatSpecialFunctions()
sfx             ==> x pretend DoubleFloat
sfy             ==> y pretend DoubleFloat
airyAi x        == airyAi(sfx)$SFSFUN pretend %
airyBi x        == airyBi(sfx)$SFSFUN pretend %
besselI(x,y)    == besselI(sfx,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
besselJ(x,y)    == besselJ(sfx,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
besselK(x,y)    == besselK(sfx,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
besselY(x,y)    == besselY(sfx,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
Beta(x,y)       == Beta(sfx,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
digamma x       == digamma(sfx)$SFSFUN pretend %
Gamma x         == Gamma(sfx)$SFSFUN pretend %
-- not implemented in SFSFUN
-- Gamma(x,y)    == Gamma(sfx,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
polygamma(x,y)  ==
  if (n := retractIfCan(x:%):Union(Integer, "failed")) case Integer _
    and n >= 0
  then polygamma(n::Integer::NonNegativeInteger,sfy)$SFSFUN pretend %
  else error "polygamma: first argument should be a nonnegative integer"

wholePart x      == FIX(x)$Lisp
float(ma,ex,b)   == ma*(b:%)**ex
convert(x:%):DoubleFloat == x pretend DoubleFloat
convert(x:%):Float == convert(x pretend DoubleFloat)$Float
rationalApproximation(x, d) == rationalApproximation(x, d, 10)

atan(x,y) ==
  x = 0 =>
    y > 0 => pi()/2
    y < 0 => -pi()/2
    0
  -- Only count on first quadrant being on principal branch.

```

```

theta := atan abs(y/x)
if x < 0 then theta := pi() - theta
if y < 0 then theta := - theta
theta

retract(x: %): Fraction(Integer) ==
  rationalApproximation(x, (precision() - 1)::NonNegativeInteger, base())

retractIfCan(x: %): Union(Fraction Integer, "failed") ==
  rationalApproximation(x, (precision() - 1)::NonNegativeInteger, base())

retract(x: %): Integer ==
  x = ((n := wholePart x)::%) => n
  error "Not an integer"

retractIfCan(x: %): Union(Integer, "failed") ==
  x = ((n := wholePart x)::%) => n
  "failed"

sign(x) == retract FLOAT_-SIGN(x,1)$Lisp
abs x    == FLOAT_-SIGN(1,x)$Lisp

manexp(x) ==
  zero? x => [0,0]
  s := sign x; x := abs x
  if x > max()$% then return [s*mantissa(max())+1,exponent max()]
  me:Record(man:%,exp:Integer) := MANEXP(x)$Lisp
  two53:= base()**precision()
  [s*wholePart(two53 * me.man ),me.exp-precision()]

-- rationalApproximation(y,d,b) ==
--   this is the quotient remainder algorithm (requires wholePart operation)
--   x := y
--   if b < 2 then error "base must be > 1"
--   tol := (b::%)**d
--   p0,p1,q0,q1 : Integer
--   p0 := 0; p1 := 1; q0 := 1; q1 := 0
--   repeat
--     a := wholePart x
--     x := fractionPart x
--     p2 := p0+a*p1
--     q2 := q0+a*q1
--     if x = 0 or tol*abs(q2*y-(p2::%)) < abs(q2*y) then
--       return (p2/q2)

```

```

--      (p0,p1) := (p1,p2)
--      (q0,q1) := (q1,q2)
--      x := 1/x

rationalApproximation(f,d,b) ==
  -- this algorithm expresses f as n / d where d = BASE ** k
  -- then all arithmetic operations are done over the integers
  (nu, ex) := manexp f
  BASE := base()
  ex >= 0 => (nu * BASE ** (ex::NonNegativeInteger))::Fraction(Integer)
  de :Integer := BASE**((-ex)::NonNegativeInteger)
  b < 2 => error "base must be > 1"
  tol := b**d
  s := nu; t := de
  p0:Integer := 0; p1:Integer := 1; q0:Integer := 1; q1:Integer := 0
  repeat
    (q,r) := divide(s, t)
    p2 := q*p1+p0
    q2 := q*q1+q0
    r = 0 or tol*abs(nu*q2-de*p2) < de*abs(p2) => return(p2/q2)
    (p0,p1) := (p1,p2)
    (q0,q1) := (q1,q2)
    (s,t) := (t,r)

x:% ** r:Fraction Integer ==
  zero? x =>
    zero? r => error "0**0 is undefined"
    negative? r => error "division by 0"
    0
--      zero? r or one? x => 1
zero? r or (x = 1) => 1
--      one? r => x
(r = 1) => x
n := numer r
d := denom r
negative? x =>
  odd? d =>
    odd? n => return -((-x)**r)
    return ((-x)**r)
  error "negative root"
d = 2 => sqrt(x) ** n
x ** (n:% / d:%)

```



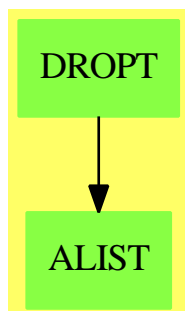
```

⟨DFLOAT.dotabb⟩≡
  "DFLOAT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DFLOAT",
            shape=ellipse]
  "FRAC"   [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FRAC"]
  "DFLOAT" -> "FRAC"

```

## 5.13 domain DROPT DrawOption

### 5.13.1 DrawOption (DROPT)



#### Exports:

adaptive	clip	coerce	colorFunction	coord
coordinates	curveColor	hash	latex	option
option?	pointColor	range	ranges	space
style	title	toScale	tubePoints	tubeRadius
unit	var1Steps	var2Steps	viewpoint	?=?
?~=?				

```

<domain DROPT DrawOption>=
)abbrev domain DROPT DrawOption
++ Author: Stephen Watt
++ Date Created: 1 March 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 31 Oct 1990, Jim Wen
++ Basic Operations: adaptive, clip, title, style, toScale, coordinates,
++ pointColor, curveColor, colorFunction, tubeRadius, range, ranges,
++ var1Steps, var2Steps, tubePoints, unit
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: DrawOption allows the user to specify defaults for the
++ creation and rendering of plots.

```

```

DrawOption(): Exports == Implementation where
RANGE ==> List Segment Float
UNIT  ==> List Float
PAL   ==> Palette
POINT ==> Point(DoubleFloat)
SEG   ==> Segment Float
SF    ==> DoubleFloat

```

```

SPACE3 ==> ThreeSpace(DoubleFloat)
VIEWPT ==> Record(theta:SF, phi:SF, scale:SF, scaleX:SF, scaleY:SF, scaleZ:SF, d

Exports ==> SetCategory with
adaptive : Boolean -> %
  ++ adaptive(b) turns adaptive 2D plotting on if b is true, or off if b is
  ++ false. This option is expressed in the form \spad{adaptive == b}.
clip : Boolean -> %
  ++ clip(b) turns 2D clipping on if b is true, or off if b is false.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{clip == b}.
viewpoint : VIEWPT -> %
  ++ viewpoint(vp) creates a viewpoint data structure corresponding to the
  ++ list of values. The values are interpreted as [theta, phi, scale,
  ++ scaleX, scaleY, scaleZ, deltaX, deltaY]. This option is expressed
  ++ in the form \spad{viewpoint == ls}.
title : String -> %
  ++ title(s) specifies a title for a plot by the indicated string s.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{title == s}.
style : String -> %
  ++ style(s) specifies the drawing style in which the graph will be plotted
  ++ by the indicated string s. This option is expressed in the
  ++ form \spad{style == s}.
toScale : Boolean -> %
  ++ toScale(b) specifies whether or not a plot is to be drawn to scale;
  ++ if b is true it is drawn to scale, if b is false it is not. This option
  ++ is expressed in the form \spad{toScale == b}.
clip : List SEG -> %
  ++ clip([l]) provides ranges for user-defined clipping as specified
  ++ in the list l. This option is expressed in the form \spad{clip == [l]}.
coordinates : (POINT -> POINT) -> %
  ++ coordinates(p) specifies a change of coordinate systems of point p.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{coordinates == p}.
pointColor : Float -> %
  ++ pointColor(v) specifies a color, v, for 2D graph points. This option
  ++ is expressed in the form \spad{pointColor == v}.
pointColor : PAL -> %
  ++ pointColor(p) specifies a color index for 2D graph points from the
  ++ spadcolors palette p. This option is expressed in the
  ++ form \spad{pointColor == p}.
curveColor : Float -> %
  ++ curveColor(v) specifies a color, v, for 2D graph curves.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{curveColor == v}.
curveColor : PAL -> %
  ++ curveColor(p) specifies a color index for 2D graph curves from the
  ++ spadcolors palette p.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{curveColor == p}.

```

```

colorFunction : (SF -> SF) -> %
  ++ colorFunction(f(z)) specifies the color based upon the z-component of
  ++ three dimensional plots. This option is expressed in the
  ++ form \spad{colorFunction == f(z)}.
colorFunction : ((SF,SF) -> SF) -> %
  ++ colorFunction(f(u,v)) specifies the color for three dimensional plots
  ++ as a function based upon the two parametric variables. This option
  ++ is expressed in the form \spad{colorFunction == f(u,v)}.
colorFunction : ((SF,SF,SF) -> SF) -> %
  ++ colorFunction(f(x,y,z)) specifies the color for three dimensional
  ++ plots as a function of x, y, and z coordinates. This option is
  ++ expressed in the form \spad{colorFunction == f(x,y,z)}.
tubeRadius : Float -> %
  ++ tubeRadius(r) specifies a radius, r, for a tube plot around a 3D curve;
  ++ is expressed in the form \spad{tubeRadius == 4}.
range : List SEG -> %
  ++ range([1]) provides a user-specified range 1.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{range == [1]}.
range : List Segment Fraction Integer -> %
  ++ range([i]) provides a user-specified range i.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{range == [i]}.
ranges : RANGE -> %
  ++ ranges(1) provides a list of user-specified ranges 1.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{ranges == 1}.
space : SPACE3 -> %
  ++ space specifies the space into which we will draw. If none is given
  ++ then a new space is created.
var1Steps : PositiveInteger -> %
  ++ var1Steps(n) indicates the number of subdivisions, n, of the first
  ++ range variable. This option is expressed in the
  ++ form \spad{var1Steps == n}.
var2Steps : PositiveInteger -> %
  ++ var2Steps(n) indicates the number of subdivisions, n, of the second
  ++ range variable. This option is expressed in the
  ++ form \spad{var2Steps == n}.
tubePoints : PositiveInteger -> %
  ++ tubePoints(n) specifies the number of points, n, defining the circle
  ++ which creates the tube around a 3D curve, the default is 6.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{tubePoints == n}.
coord : (POINT->POINT) -> %
  ++ coord(p) specifies a change of coordinates of point p.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{coord == p}.
unit : UNIT -> %
  ++ unit(lf) will mark off the units according to the indicated list lf.
  ++ This option is expressed in the form \spad{unit == [f1,f2]}.
option : (List %, Symbol) -> Union(Any, "failed")

```

```

    ++ option() is not to be used at the top level;
    ++ option determines internally which drawing options are indicated in
    ++ a draw command.
option?: (List %, Symbol) -> Boolean
    ++ option?() is not to be used at the top level;
    ++ option? internally returns true for drawing options which are
    ++ indicated in a draw command, or false for those which are not.
Implementation ==> add
import AnyFunctions1(String)
import AnyFunctions1(Segment Float)
import AnyFunctions1(VIEWPT)
import AnyFunctions1(List Segment Float)
import AnyFunctions1(List Segment Fraction Integer)
import AnyFunctions1(List Integer)
import AnyFunctions1(PositiveInteger)
import AnyFunctions1(Boolean)
import AnyFunctions1(RANGE)
import AnyFunctions1(UNIT)
import AnyFunctions1(Float)
import AnyFunctions1(POINT -> POINT)
import AnyFunctions1(SF -> SF)
import AnyFunctions1((SF,SF) -> SF)
import AnyFunctions1((SF,SF,SF) -> SF)
import AnyFunctions1(POINT)
import AnyFunctions1(PAL)
import AnyFunctions1(SPACE3)

Rep := Record(keyword:Symbol, value:Any)

length:List SEG -> NonNegativeInteger
-- these lists will become tuples in a later version
length tup == # tup

lengthR:List Segment Fraction Integer -> NonNegativeInteger
-- these lists will become tuples in a later version
lengthR tup == # tup

lengthI:List Integer -> NonNegativeInteger
-- these lists will become tuples in a later version
lengthI tup == # tup

viewpoint vp ==
    ["viewpoint"::Symbol, vp::Any]

title s == ["title"::Symbol, s::Any]
style s == ["style"::Symbol, s::Any]

```

```

toScale b == ["toScale"::Symbol, b::Any]
clip(b:Boolean) == ["clipBoolean"::Symbol, b::Any]
adaptive b == ["adaptive"::Symbol, b::Any]

pointColor(x:Float) == ["pointColorFloat"::Symbol, x::Any]
pointColor(c:PAL) == ["pointColorPalette"::Symbol, c::Any]
curveColor(x:Float) == ["curveColorFloat"::Symbol, x::Any]
curveColor(c:PAL) == ["curveColorPalette"::Symbol, c::Any]
colorFunction(f:SF -> SF) == ["colorFunction1"::Symbol, f::Any]
colorFunction(f:(SF,SF) -> SF) == ["colorFunction2"::Symbol, f::Any]
colorFunction(f:(SF,SF,SF) -> SF) == ["colorFunction3"::Symbol, f::Any]
clip(tup:List SEG) ==
  length tup > 3 =>
    error "clip: at most 3 segments may be specified"
    ["clipSegment"::Symbol, tup::Any]
coordinates f == ["coordinates"::Symbol, f::Any]
tubeRadius x == ["tubeRadius"::Symbol, x::Any]
range(tup:List Segment Float) ==
  ((n := length tup) > 3) =>
    error "range: at most 3 segments may be specified"
  n < 2 =>
    error "range: at least 2 segments may be specified"
    ["rangeFloat"::Symbol, tup::Any]
range(tup:List Segment Fraction Integer) ==
  ((n := lengthR tup) > 3) =>
    error "range: at most 3 segments may be specified"
  n < 2 =>
    error "range: at least 2 segments may be specified"
    ["rangeRat"::Symbol, tup::Any]

ranges s == ["ranges"::Symbol, s::Any]
space s == ["space"::Symbol, s::Any]
var1Steps s == ["var1Steps"::Symbol, s::Any]
var2Steps s == ["var2Steps"::Symbol, s::Any]
tubePoints s == ["tubePoints"::Symbol, s::Any]
coord s == ["coord"::Symbol, s::Any]
unit s == ["unit"::Symbol, s::Any]
coerce(x:%):OutputForm == x.keyword::OutputForm = x.value::OutputForm
x:% = y:% == x.keyword = y.keyword and x.value = y.value

option?(l, s) ==
  for x in l repeat
    x.keyword = s => return true
  false

option(l, s) ==

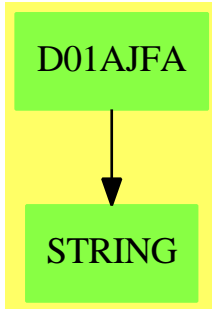
```

```
for x in l repeat
  x.keyword = s => return(x.value)
"failed"
```

```
<DROPT.dotabb>≡
"DROPT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=DROPT"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"DROPT" -> "ALIST"
```

## 5.14 domain D01AJFA d01ajfAnnaType

### 5.14.1 d01ajfAnnaType (D01AJFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?~=? ?=?
<domain D01AJFA d01ajfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01AJFA d01ajfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01ajfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01AJF, a general numerical integration routine which
++ can handle some singularities in the input function. The function
++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01AJF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01ajfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT ==> Integer
  
```



```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S ==> Symbol
ST ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, NagIntegrationPackage, d01AgentsPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  pp:SDF := singularitiesOf(args)
  not (empty?(pp)$SDF) =>
    [0.1,"d01ajf: There is a possible problem at the following point(s): "
      commaSeparate(sdf2lst(pp)) ,ext]
  [getMeasure(R,d01ajf :: S)$RT,
    "The general routine d01ajf is our default",ext]

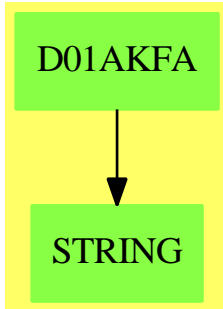
numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  ArgsFn := map(x-->convert(x)$DF,args.fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01ajf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 75*fEvals
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(F)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(F)]
  d01ajf(getlo(args.range),gethi(args.range),args.abserr,_
    args.relerr,4*iw,iw,-1,f)

⟨D01AJFA.dotabb⟩≡
  "D01AJFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01AJFA"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "D01AJFA" -> "STRING"

```

## 5.15 domain D01AKFA d01akfAnnaType

### 5.15.1 d01akfAnnaType (D01AKFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?=? ?~=?

<domain D01AKFA d01akfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01AKFA d01akfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01akfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01AKF, a numerical integration routine which is
++ is suitable for oscillating, non-singular functions. The function
++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01AKF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01akfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT ==> Integer
  
```

```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S ==> Symbol
ST ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  pp:SDF := singularitiesOf(args)
  not (empty?(pp)$SDF) =>
    [0.0,"d01akf: There is a possible problem at the following point(s): "
      commaSeparate(sdf2lst(pp)) ,ext]
  o:Float := functionIsOscillatory(args)
  one := 1.0
  m:Float := (getMeasure(R,d01akf@S)$RT)*(one-one/(one+sqrt(o)))**2
  m > 0.8 => [m,"d01akf: The expression shows much oscillation",ext]
  m > 0.6 => [m,"d01akf: The expression shows some oscillation",ext]
  m > 0.5 => [m,"d01akf: The expression shows little oscillation",ext]
  [m,"d01akf: The expression shows little or no oscillation",ext]

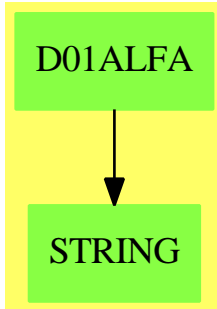
numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$DF,args.fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01akf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 75*fEvals
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(F)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(F)]
  d01akf(getlo(args.range),gethi(args.range),args.abserr,_
    args.relerr,4*iw,iw,-1,f)

⟨D01AKFA.dotabb⟩≡
  "D01AKFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01AKFA"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "D01AKFA" -> "STRING"

```

## 5.16 domain D01ALFA d01alfAnnaType

### 5.16.1 d01alfAnnaType (D01ALFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?~=? ?=?
<domain D01ALFA d01alfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01ALFA d01alfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01alfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01ALF, a general numerical integration routine which
++ can handle a list of singularities. The
++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01ALF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01alfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT ==> Integer
  
```

```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S ==> Symbol
ST ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  streamOfZeros:SDF := singularitiesOf(args)
  listOfZeros:LST := removeDuplicates!(sdf2lst(streamOfZeros))
  numberOfZeros:INT := # listOfZeros
  (numberOfZeros > 15)@Boolean =>
    [0.0,"d01alf: The list of singularities is too long", ext]
  positive?(numberOfZeros) =>
    l:LDF := entries(complete(streamOfZeros)$SDF)$SDF
    lany:Any := coerce(l)$AnyFunctions1(LDF)
    ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01alfextra@S,lany]
    ext := insert!(ex,ext)$Result
    st:ST := "Recommended is d01alf with the singularities "
              commaSeparate(listOfZeros)
    m :=
      --      one?(numberOfZeros) => 0.4
      (numberOfZeros = 1) => 0.4
      getMeasure(R,d01alf@S)$RT
    [m, st, ext]
  [0.0, "d01alf: A list of suitable singularities has not been found", ext]

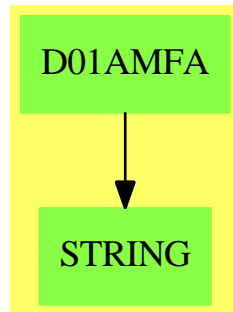
numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  la:Any := coerce(search((d01alfextra@S),hints)$Result)@Any
  listOfZeros:LDF := retract(la)$AnyFunctions1(LDF)
  l:= removeDuplicates(listOfZeros)$LDF
  n:Integer := (#(l))$List(DF)
  M:Matrix DF := matrix([l])$(Matrix DF)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01alf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 75*fEvals
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$DF,args.fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(F)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(F)]
  d01alf(getlo(args.range),gethi(args.range),n,M,_
    args.abserr,args.relerr,2*n*iw,n*iw,-1,f)

```

```
 $\langle D01ALFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "D01ALFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01ALFA"]  
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
  "D01ALFA" -> "STRING"
```

## 5.17 domain D01AMFA d01amfAnnaType

### 5.17.1 d01amfAnnaType (D01AMFA)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?=? ?~=?

*<domain D01AMFA d01amfAnnaType>≡*

)abbrev domain D01AMFA d01amfAnnaType

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: March 1994

++ Date Last Updated: December 1997

++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration

++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable

++ Description:

++ \axiomType{d01amfAnnaType} is a domain of

++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}

++ for the NAG routine D01AMF, a general numerical integration routine which

++ can handle infinite or semi-infinite range of the input function. The

++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01AMF

++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}

++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01amfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add

EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat

SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat

DF ==> DoubleFloat

FI ==> Fraction Integer

EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer

SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)

MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)

INT ==> Integer

```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S   ==> Symbol
ST  ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT  ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  Range:=rangeIsFinite(args)
  pp:SDF := singularitiesOf(args)
  not (empty?(pp)$SDF) =>
    [0.0,"d01amf: There is a possible problem at the following point(s): "
      commaSeparate(sdf2lst(pp)), ext]
  [getMeasure(R,d01amf@S)$RT, "d01amf is a reasonable choice if the "
    "integral is infinite or semi-infinite and d01transform cannot "
    "do better than using general routines",ext]

numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  r:INT
  bound:DF
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$DF,args.fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01amf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 150*fEvals
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(F)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(F)]
  Range:=rangeIsFinite(args)
  if (Range case upperInfinite) then
    bound := getlo(args.range)
    r := 1
  else if (Range case lowerInfinite) then
    bound := gethi(args.range)
    r := -1
  else
    bound := 0$DF
    r := 2
  d01amf(bound,r,args.abserr,args.relerr,4*iw,iw,-1,f)

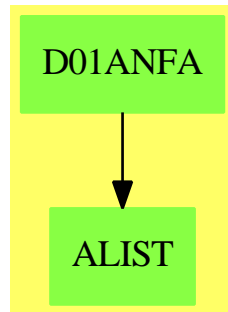
⟨D01AMFA.dotabb⟩≡
  "D01AMFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01AMFA"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "D01AMFA" -> "STRING"

```



## 5.18 domain D01ANFA d01anfAnnaType

### 5.18.1 d01anfAnnaType (D01ANFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?~=? ?=?
<domain D01ANFA d01anfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01ANFA d01anfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01anfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01ANF, a numerical integration routine which can
++ handle weight functions of the form cos(\omega x) or sin(\omega x). The
++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01ANF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01anfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT ==> Integer
  
```

```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S   ==> Symbol
ST  ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT  ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01WeightsPackage, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  weight:Union(Record(op:BOP,w:DF),"failed") :=
    exprHasWeightCosWXorSinWX(args)
  weight case "failed" =>
    [0.0,"d01anf: A suitable weight has not been found", ext]
  weight case Record(op:BOP,w:DF) =>
    wany := coerce(weight)$AnyFunctions1(Record(op:BOP,w:DF))
    ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01anfextra@S,wany]
    ext := insert!(ex,ext)$Result
    ws:ST := string(name(weight.op)$BOP)$S "(" df2st(weight.w)
              string(args.var)$S ")"
    [getMeasure(R,d01anf@S)$RT,
     "d01anf: The expression has a suitable weight:- " ws, ext]

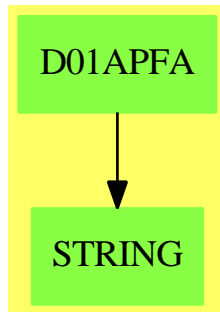
numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  a:INT
  r:Any := coerce(search((d01anfextra@S),hints)$Result)$Any
  rec:Record(op:BOP,w:DF) := retract(r)$AnyFunctions1(Record(op:BOP,w:DF))
  Var := args.var :: EDF
  o:BOP := rec.op
  den:EDF := o((rec.w*Var)$EDF)
  Argsfn:EDF := args.fn/den
  if (name(o) = cos@S)$Boolean then a := 1
  else a := 2
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01anf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 75*fEvals
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$DF,Argsfn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(G)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(G)]
  d01anf(getlo(args.range),gethi(args.range),rec.w,a,_
    args.abserr,args.relerr,4*iw,iw,-1,f)

```

```
 $\langle D01ANFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "D01ANFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01ANFA"]  
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
  "D01ANFA" -> "ALIST"
```

## 5.19 domain D01APFA d01apfAnnaType

### 5.19.1 d01apfAnnaType (D01APFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?=? ?~=?
<domain D01APFA d01apfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01APFA d01apfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01apfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01APF, a general numerical integration routine which
++ can handle end point singularities of the algebraico-logarithmic form
++  $w(x) = (x-a)^c * (b-x)^d$ . The
++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01APF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01apfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)

```

```

INT    ==> Integer
BOP    ==> BasicOperator
S      ==> Symbol
ST     ==> String
LST    ==> List String
RT     ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, NagIntegrationPackage, d01AgentsPackage, d01WeightsPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  d := (c := 0$DF)
  if ((a := exprHasAlgebraicWeight(args)) case LDF) then
    if (a.1 > -1) then c := a.1
    if (a.2 > -1) then d := a.2
  l:INT := exprHasLogarithmicWeights(args)
--  (zero? c) and (zero? d) and (one? l) =>
  (zero? c) and (zero? d) and (l = 1) =>
    [0.0,"d01apf: A suitable singularity has not been found", ext]
  out:LDF := [c,d,l :: DF]
  outany:Any := coerce(out)$AnyFunctions1(LDF)
  ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01apfextra@S,outany]
  ext := insert!(ex,ext)$Result
  st:ST := "Recommended is d01apf with c = " df2st(c) ", d = "
           df2st(d) " and l = " string(l)$ST
  [getMeasure(R,d01apf@S)$RT, st, ext]

numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==

  Var:EDF := coerce(args.var)$EDF
  la:Any := coerce(search((d01apfextra@S),hints)$Result)$Any
  list:LDF := retract(la)$AnyFunctions1(LDF)
  Fac1:EDF := (Var - (getlo(args.range) :: EDF))$EDF
  Fac2:EDF := ((gethi(args.range) :: EDF) - Var)$EDF
  c := first(list)$LDF
  d := second(list)$LDF
  l := (retract(third(list)$LDF)$INT)$DF
  thebiz:EDF := (Fac1**(c :: EDF))*(Fac2**(d :: EDF))
  if l > 1 then
    if l = 2 then
      thebiz := thebiz*log(Fac1)
    else if l = 3 then
      thebiz := thebiz*log(Fac2)
    else
      thebiz := thebiz*log(Fac1)*log(Fac2)
  Fn := (args.fn/thebiz)$EDF

```

```

ArgsFn := map(x-->convert(x)$DF,Fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
b:Float := getButtonValue("d01apf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
iw:INT := 75*fEvals
f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(G)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(G)]
d01apf(getlo(args.range),gethi(args.range),c,d,l,_
      args.abserr,args.relerr,4*iw,iw,-1,f)

```

$\langle D01APFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

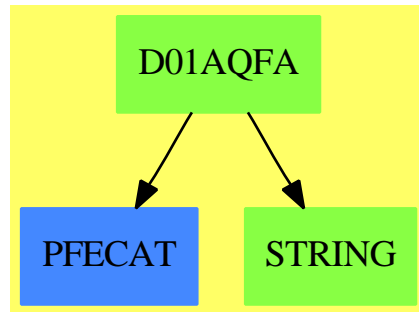
```

"D01APFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01APFA"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"D01APFA" -> "STRING"

```

## 5.20 domain D01AQFA d01aqfAnnaType

### 5.20.1 d01aqfAnnaType (D01AQFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?=? ?~=?
<domain D01AQFA d01aqfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01AQFA d01aqfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01aqfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01AQF, a general numerical integration routine which
++ can solve an integral of the form \newline
++ \centerline{\inputbitmap{/home/bjd/Axiom/anna/hypertext/bitmaps/d01aqf.xbm}}
++ The function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine
++ D01AQF for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01aqfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
  
```

```

INT ==> Integer
BOP ==> BasicOperator
S ==> Symbol
ST ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  Den := denominator(args.fn)
--  one? Den =>
  (Den = 1) =>
    [0.0,"d01aqf: A suitable weight function has not been found", ext]
  listOfZeros:LDF := problemPoints(args.fn,args.var,args.range)
  numberOfZeros := (#(listOfZeros))$LDF
  zero?(numberOfZeros) =>
    [0.0,"d01aqf: A suitable weight function has not been found", ext]
  numberOfZeros = 1 =>
    s:SDF := singularitiesOf(args)
    more?(s,1)$SDF =>
      [0.0,"d01aqf: Too many singularities have been found", ext]
    cFloat:Float := (convert(first(listOfZeros)$LDF)$Float)$DF
    cString:ST := (convert(cFloat)$ST)$Float
    lany:Any := coerce(listOfZeros)$AnyFunctions1(LDF)
    ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01aqfextra@S,lany]
    ext := insert!(ex,ext)$Result
    [getMeasure(R,d01aqf@S)$RT, "Recommended is d01aqf with the "
      "hilbertian weight function of 1/(x-c) where c = " cString, ext]
    [0.0,"d01aqf: More than one factor has been found and so does not "
      "have a suitable weight function",ext]

numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  Args := copy args
  ca:Any := coerce(search((d01aqfextra@S),hints)$Result)$Any
  c:DF := first(retract(ca)$AnyFunctions1(LDF))$LDF
  ci:FI := df2fi(c)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage
  Var:EFI := Args.var :: EFI
  Gx:EFI := (Var-(ci::EFI))*(edf2efi(Args.fn)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$FI,Gx)$EF2(FI,Float)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01aqf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 75*fEvals
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(G)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(G)]
  d01aqf(getlo(Args.range),gethi(Args.range),c,_

```

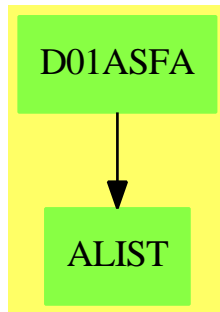


```
Args.abserr,Args.relerr,4*iw,iw,-1,f)
```

```
<D01AQFA.dotabb>≡  
  "D01AQFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01AQFA"]  
  "PFECAT"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]  
  "STRING"  [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
  "D01AQFA" -> "STRING"  
  "D01AQFA" -> "PFECAT"
```

## 5.21 domain D01ASFA d01asfAnnaType

### 5.21.1 d01asfAnnaType (D01ASFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ==? ?~=?
<domain D01ASFA d01asfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01ASFA d01asfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01asfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01ASF, a numerical integration routine which can
++ handle weight functions of the form cos(\omega x) or sin(\omega x) on an
++ semi-infinite range. The
++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01ASF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01asfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)

```

```

INT    ==> Integer
BOP    ==> BasicOperator
S      ==> Symbol
ST     ==> String
LST    ==> List String
RT     ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01WeightsPackage, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:NIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  Range := rangeIsFinite(args)
  not(Range case upperInfinite) =>
    [0.0,"d01asf is not a suitable routine for infinite integrals",ext]
  weight: Union(Record(op:BOP,w:DF),"failed") :=
    exprHasWeightCosWXorSinWX(args)
  weight case "failed" =>
    [0.0,"d01asf: A suitable weight has not been found", ext]
  weight case Record(op:BOP,w:DF) =>
    wany := coerce(weight)$AnyFunctions1(Record(op:BOP,w:DF))
    ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01asfextra@S,wany]
    ext := insert!(ex,ext)$Result
    ws:ST := string(name(weight.op)$BOP)$S "(" df2st(weight.w)
              string(args.var)$S ")"
    [getMeasure(R,d01asf@S)$RT,
     "d01asf: A suitable weight has been found:- " ws, ext]

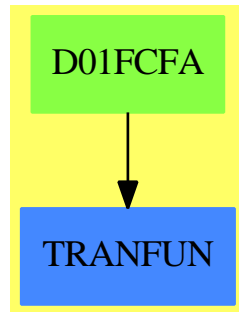
numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
  i:INT
  r:Any := coerce(search((d01asfextra@S),hints)$Result)$Any
  rec:Record(op:BOP,w:DF) := retract(r)$AnyFunctions1(Record(op:BOP,w:DF))
  Var := args.var :: EDF
  o:BOP := rec.op
  den:EDF := o((rec.w*Var)$EDF)
  Argsfn:EDF := args.fn/den
  if (name(o) = cos@S)$Boolean then i := 1
  else i := 2
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01asf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  fEvals:INT := wholePart exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  iw:INT := 75*fEvals
  ArgsFn := map(x +-> convert(x)$DF,Argsfn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp1(G)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp1(G)]
  err :=
    positive?(args.abserr) => args.abserr
    args.relerr
  d01asf(getlo(args.range),rec.w,i,err,50,4*iw,2*iw,-1,f)

```

```
(D01ASFA.dotabb)≡  
  "D01ASFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01ASFA"]  
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
  "D01ASFA" -> "ALIST"
```

## 5.22 domain D01FCFA d01fcfAnnaType

### 5.22.1 d01fcfAnnaType (D01FCFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?=? ?~=?
<domain D01FCFA d01fcfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01FCFA d01fcfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01fcfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01FCF, a numerical integration routine which can
++ handle multi-dimensional quadrature over a finite region. The
++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01GBF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01fcfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT ==> Integer
  
```

```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S   ==> Symbol
ST  ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT  ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:MDNIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  segs := args.range
  vars := variables(args.fn)$EDF
  for i in 1..# vars repeat
    nia:NIA := [vars.i,args.fn,segs.i,args.abserr,args.relerr]
    not rangeIsFinite(nia) case finite => return
      [0.0,"d01fcf is not a suitable routine for infinite integrals",ext]
  [getMeasure(R,d01fcf@S)$RT, "Recommended is d01fcf", ext]

numericalIntegration(args:MDNIA,hints:Result) ==
  import Integer
  segs := args.range
  dim := # segs
  err := args.relerr
  low:Matrix DF := matrix([[getlo(segs.i) for i in 1..dim]])(Matrix DF)
  high:Matrix DF := matrix([[gethi(segs.i) for i in 1..dim]])(Matrix DF)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01fcf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  a:Float:= exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  alpha:INT := 2**dim+2*dim**2+2*dim+1
  d:Float := max(1.e-3,nthRoot(convert(err)$Float,4))$Float
  minpts:INT := (fEvals := wholePart(a))*wholePart(alpha::Float/d)
  maxpts:INT := 5*minpts
  lenwrk:INT := (dim+2)*(1+(33*fEvals))
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$DF,args.fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp4(FUNCTN)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp4(FUNCTN)]
  out:Result := d01fcf(dim,low,high,maxpts,err,lenwrk,minpts,-1,f)
  changeName(finval$Symbol,result$Symbol,out)

```

$\langle D01FCFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

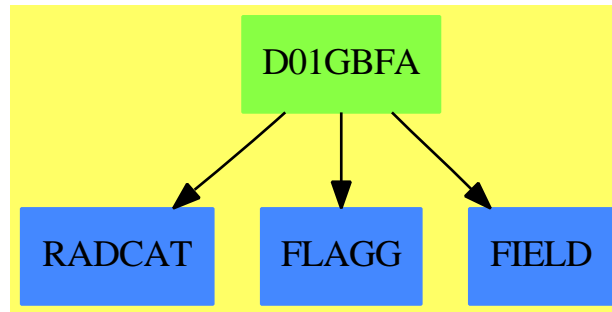
```

"D01FCFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01FCFA"]
"TRANFUN" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TRANFUN"]
"D01FCFA" -> "TRANFUN"

```

## 5.23 domain D01GBFA d01gbfAnnaType

### 5.23.1 d01gbfAnnaType (D01GBFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ?=? ?~=?
<domain D01GBFA d01gbfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D01GBFA d01gbfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: March 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d01gbfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D01GBF, a numerical integration routine which can
++ handle multi-dimensional quadrature over a finite region. The
++ function \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine D01GBF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}
++ performs the integration by using \axiomType{NagIntegrationPackage}.

d01gbfAnnaType(): NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
MDNIA ==> Record(fn:EDF,range:List SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT ==> Integer

```

```

BOP ==> BasicOperator
S   ==> Symbol
ST  ==> String
LST ==> List String
RT  ==> RoutinesTable
Rep:=Result
import Rep, d01AgentsPackage, NagIntegrationPackage

measure(R:RT,args:MDNIA) ==
  ext:Result := empty()$Result
  (rel := args.relerr) < 0.01 :: DF =>
    [0.1, "d01gbf: The relative error requirement is too small",ext]
  segs := args.range
  vars := variables(args.fn)$EDF
  for i in 1..# vars repeat
    nia:NIA := [vars.i,args.fn,segs.i,args.abserr,rel]
    not rangeIsFinite(nia) case finite => return
    [0.0,"d01gbf is not a suitable routine for infinite integrals",ext]
  [getMeasure(R,d01gbf@S)$RT, "Recommended is d01gbf", ext]

numericalIntegration(args:MDNIA,hints:Result) ==
  import Integer
  segs := args.range
  dim:INT := # segs
  low:Matrix DF := matrix([[getlo(segs.i) for i in 1..dim]])$(Matrix DF)
  high:Matrix DF := matrix([[gethi(segs.i) for i in 1..dim]])$(Matrix DF)
  b:Float := getButtonValue("d01gbf","functionEvaluations")$AttributeButtons
  a:Float:= exp(1.1513*(1.0/(2.0*(1.0-b))))
  maxcls:INT := 1500*(dim+1)*(fEvals:INT := wholePart(a))
  mincls:INT := 300*fEvals
  c:Float := nthRoot((maxcls::Float)/4.0,dim)$Float
  lenwrk:INT := 3*dim*(d:INT := wholePart(c))+10*dim
  wrkstr:Matrix DF := matrix([[O$DF for i in 1..lenwrk]])$(Matrix DF)
  ArgsFn := map(x+>convert(x)$DF,args.fn)$EF2(DF,Float)
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp4(FUNCTN)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp4(FUNCTN)]
  out:Result := _
    d01gbf(dim,low,high,maxcls,args.relerr,lenwrk,mincls,wrkstr,-1,f)
  changeName(finest@Symbol,result@Symbol,out)

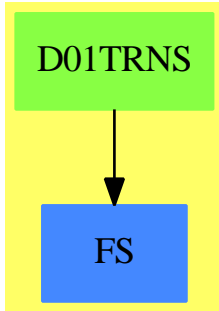
```



```
 $\langle D01GBFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "D01GBFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01GBFA"]  
  "RADCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RADCAT"]  
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
  "FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]  
  "D01GBFA" -> "FIELD"  
  "D01GBFA" -> "RADCAT"  
  "D01GBFA" -> "FLAGG"
```

## 5.24 domain D01TRNS d01TransformFunctionType

### 5.24.1 d01TransformFunctionType (D01TRNS)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalIntegration ==? ?~=?

```

<domain D01TRNS d01TransformFunctionType>=
)abbrev domain D01TRNS d01TransformFunctionType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: April 1994
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalIntegration
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ Since an infinite integral cannot be evaluated numerically
++ it is necessary to transform the integral onto finite ranges.
++ \axiomType{d01TransformFunctionType} uses the mapping \spad{x -> 1/x}
++ and contains the functions \axiomFun{measure} and
++ \axiomFun{numericalIntegration}.
EDF      ==> Expression DoubleFloat
EEDF     ==> Equation Expression DoubleFloat
FI       ==> Fraction Integer
EFI      ==> Expression Fraction Integer
EEFI     ==> Equation Expression Fraction Integer
EF2      ==> ExpressionFunctions2
DF       ==> DoubleFloat
F        ==> Float
SOCDF    ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF     ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NIA      ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT      ==> Integer
PI       ==> PositiveInteger
HINT     ==> Record(str:String,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,ext:Result)
S        ==> Symbol
  
```

```

ST      ==> String
LST     ==> List String
Measure ==> Record(measure:F,explanations:ST,extra:Result)
MS      ==> Record(measure:F,name:ST,explanations:LST,extra:Result)

d01TransformFunctionType():NumericalIntegrationCategory == Result add
  Rep:=Result
  import d01AgentsPackage,Rep

rec2any(re:Record(str:ST,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF)):Any ==
  coerce(re)$AnyFunctions1(Record(str:ST,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF))

changeName(ans:Result,name:ST):Result ==
  sy:S := coerce(name "Answer")$S
  anyAns:Any := coerce(ans)$AnyFunctions1(Result)
  construct([[sy,anyAns]])$Result

getIntegral(args:NIA,hint:HINT) : Result ==
  Args := copy args
  Args.fn := hint.fn
  Args.range := hint.range
  integrate(Args::NumericalIntegrationProblem)$AnnaNumericalIntegrationPackage

transformFunction(args:NIA) : NIA ==
  Args := copy args
  Var := Args.var :: EFI                -- coerce Symbol to EFI
  NewVar:EFI := inv(Var)$EFI             -- invert it
  VarEqn:EEFI:=equation(Var,NewVar)$EEFI -- turn it into an equation
  Afn:EFI := edf2efi(Args.fn)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage
  Afn := subst(Afn,VarEqn)$EFI           -- substitute into function
  Var2:EFI := Var**2
  Afn:= simplify(Afn/Var2)$TranscendentalManipulations(FI,EFI)
  Args.fn:= map(x+>convert(x)$FI,Afn)$EF2(FI,DF)
  Args

doit(seg:SOCDF,args:NIA):MS ==
  Args := copy args
  Args.range := seg
  measure(Args::NumericalIntegrationProblem)$AnnaNumericalIntegrationPackage

transform(c:Boolean,args:NIA):Measure ==
  if c then
    l := coerce(recip(lo(args.range)))@OCDF
    Seg:SOCDF := segment(0$OCDF,l)
  else
    h := coerce(recip(hi(args.range)))@OCDF

```

```

    Seg:SOCDF := segment(h,0$OCDF)
    Args := transformFunction(args)
    m:MS := doit(Seg,Args)
    out1:ST :=
        "The recommendation is to transform the function and use " m.name
    out2:List(HINT) := [[m.name,Args.fn,Seg,m.extra]]
    out2Any:Any := coerce(out2)$AnyFunctions1(List(HINT))
    ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01transformextra@S,out2Any]
    extr:Result := construct([ex])$Result
    [m.measure,out1,extr]

split(c:PI,args:NIA):Measure ==
    Args := copy args
    Args.relerr := Args.relerr/2
    Args.abserr := Args.abserr/2
    if (c = 1)@Boolean then
        seg1:SOCDF := segment(-1$OCDF,1$OCDF)
    else if (c = 2)@Boolean then
        seg1 := segment(lo(Args.range),1$OCDF)
    else
        seg1 := segment(-1$OCDF,hi(Args.range))
    m1:MS := doit(seg1,Args)
    Args := transformFunction Args
    if (c = 2)@Boolean then
        seg2:SOCDF := segment(0$OCDF,1$OCDF)
    else if (c = 3)@Boolean then
        seg2 := segment(-1$OCDF,0$OCDF)
    else seg2 := seg1
    m2:MS := doit(seg2,Args)
    m1m:F := m1.measure
    m2m:F := m2.measure
    m:F := m1m*m2m/((m1m*m2m)+(1.0-m1m)*(1.0-m2m))
    out1:ST := "The recommendation is to transform the function and use "
                m1.name " and " m2.name
    out2:List(HINT) :=
        [[m1.name,args.fn,seg1,m1.extra],[m2.name,Args.fn,seg2,m2.extra]]
    out2Any:Any := coerce(out2)$AnyFunctions1(List(HINT))
    ex:Record(key:S,entry:Any) := [d01transformextra@S,out2Any]
    extr:Result := construct([ex])$Result
    [m,out1,extr]

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NIA) ==
    Range:=rangeIsFinite(args)
    Range case bothInfinite => split(1,args)
    Range case upperInfinite =>
        positive?(lo(args.range))$OCDF =>

```

```

        transform(true,args)
    split(2,args)
    Range case lowerInfinite =>
        negative?(hi(args.range))$OCDF =>
            transform(false,args)
    split(3,args)

numericalIntegration(args:NIA,hints:Result) ==
    mainResult:DF := mainAbserr:DF := 0$DF
    ans:Result := empty()$Result
    hla:Any := coerce(search((d01transformextra@S),hints)$Result)@Any
    hintList := retract(hla)$AnyFunctions1(List(HINT))
    methodName:ST := empty()$ST
    repeat
        if (empty?(hintList)$(List(HINT)))
            then leave
        item := first(hintList)$List(HINT)
        a:Result := getIntegral(args,item)
        anyRes := coerce(search((result@S),a)$Result)@Any
        midResult := retract(anyRes)$AnyFunctions1(DF)
        anyErr := coerce(search((abserr pretend S),a)$Result)@Any
        midAbserr := retract(anyErr)$AnyFunctions1(DF)
        mainResult := mainResult+midResult
        mainAbserr := mainAbserr+midAbserr
        if (methodName = item.str)@Boolean then
            methodName := concat([item.str,"1"])$ST
        else
            methodName := item.str
        ans := concat(ans,changeName(a,methodName))$ExpertSystemToolsPackage
        hintList := rest(hintList)$(List(HINT))
    anyResult := coerce(mainResult)$AnyFunctions1(DF)
    anyAbserr := coerce(mainAbserr)$AnyFunctions1(DF)
    recResult:Record(key:S,entry:Any):=[result@S,anyResult]
    recAbserr:Record(key:S,entry:Any):=[abserr pretend S,anyAbserr]
    insert!(recAbserr,insert!(recResult,ans))$Result

```

$\langle D01TRNS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

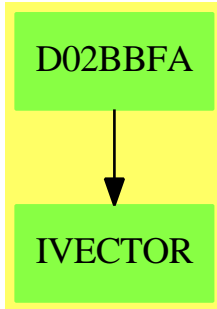
```

"D01TRNS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D01TRNS"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"D01TRNS" -> "FS"

```

## 5.25 domain D02BBFA d02bbfAnnaType

### 5.25.1 d02bbfAnnaType (D02BBFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure ODESolve ==? ?~=?

<domain D02BBFA d02bbfAnnaType>=
)abbrev domain D02BBFA d02bbfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1995
++ Date Last Updated: January 1996
++ Basic Operations:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d02bbfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsInitialValueProblemSolverCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D02BBF, a ODE routine which uses an
++ Runge-Kutta method to solve a system of differential
++ equations. The function \axiomFun{measure} measures the
++ usefulness of the routine D02BBF for the given problem. The
++ function \axiomFun{ODESolve} performs the integration by using
++ \axiomType{NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage}.

d02bbfAnnaType():OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory == Result add
-- Runge Kutta

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
F ==> Float
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

```

```

VEDF ==> Vector Expression DoubleFloat
VEF  ==> Vector Expression Float
EF   ==> Expression Float
VDF  ==> Vector DoubleFloat
VMF  ==> Vector MachineFloat
MF   ==> MachineFloat
ODEA ==> Record(xinit:DF,xend:DF,fn:VEDF,yinit:LDF,intvals:LDF,_
               g:EDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
RSS  ==> Record(stiffnessFactor:F,stabilityFactor:F)
INT  ==> Integer
EF2  ==> ExpressionFunctions2

import d02AgentsPackage, NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage
import AttributeButtons

accuracyCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bbf","accuracy")$AttributeButtons
  accuracyIntensityValue := combineFeatureCompatibility(b,accuracyIF(ode))
  accuracyIntensityValue > 0.999 => 0$F
  0.8*exp(-((10*accuracyIntensityValue)**3)$F/266)$F

stiffnessCF(stiffnessIntensityValue:F):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bbf","stiffness")$AttributeButtons
  0.5*exp(-(2*combineFeatureCompatibility(b,stiffnessIntensityValue)**2)$F

stabilityCF(stabilityIntensityValue:F):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bbf","stability")$AttributeButtons
  0.5 * cos(combineFeatureCompatibility(b,stabilityIntensityValue))$F

expenseOfEvaluationCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bbf","expense")$AttributeButtons
  expenseOfEvaluationIntensityValue :=
    combineFeatureCompatibility(b,expenseOfEvaluationIF(ode))
  0.35+0.2*exp(-(2.0*expenseOfEvaluationIntensityValue)**3)$F

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:ODEA) ==
  m := getMeasure(R,d02bbf :: Symbol)$RoutinesTable
  ssf := stiffnessAndStabilityOfODEIF args
  m := combineFeatureCompatibility(m,[accuracyCF(args),
    stiffnessCF(ssf.stiffnessFactor),
    expenseOfEvaluationCF(args),
    stabilityCF(ssf.stabilityFactor)])
  [m,"Runge-Kutta Merson method"]

ODESolve(ode:ODEA) ==
  i:LDF := ode.intvals

```

```

M := inc(# i)$INT
irelab := 0$INT
if positive?(a := ode.abserr) then
  inc(irelab)$INT
if positive?(r := ode.relerr) then
  inc(irelab)$INT
if positive?(a+r) then
  tol:DF := a + r
else
  tol := float(1,-4,10)$DF
asp7:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp7(FCN)) :=
  [retract(vedf2vef(ode.fn)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp7(FCN)]
asp8:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp8(OUTPUT)) :=
  [coerce(ldf2vmf(i)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp8(OUTPUT)]
d02bbf(ode.xend,M,# ode.fn,irelab,ode.xinit,matrix([ode.yinit])$MDF,
  tol,-1,asp7,asp8)

```

$\langle D02BBFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

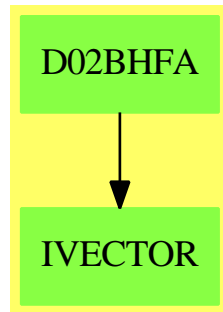
"D02BBFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D02BBFA"]
"IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
"D02BBFA" -> "IVECTOR"

```



## 5.26 domain D02BHFA d02bhfAnnaType

### 5.26.1 d02bhfAnnaType (D02BHFA)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure ODESolve ?=? ?~=?

```

<domain D02BHFA d02bhfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D02BHFA d02bhfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1995
++ Date Last Updated: January 1996
++ Basic Operations:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d02bhfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsInitialValueProblemSolverCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D02BHF, a ODE routine which uses an
++ Runge-Kutta method to solve a system of differential
++ equations. The function \axiomFun{measure} measures the
++ usefulness of the routine D02BHF for the given problem. The
++ function \axiomFun{ODESolve} performs the integration by using
++ \axiomType{NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage}.
  
```

```

d02bhfAnnaType():OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory == Result add
-- Runge Kutta
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
F ==> Float
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
VEDF ==> Vector Expression DoubleFloat
VEF ==> Vector Expression Float
  
```

```

EF    ==> Expression Float
VDF   ==> Vector DoubleFloat
VMF   ==> Vector MachineFloat
MF    ==> MachineFloat
ODEA  ==> Record(xinit:DF,xend:DF,fn:VEDF,yinit:LDF,intvals:LDF,
                g:EDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
RSS   ==> Record(stiffnessFactor:F,stabilityFactor:F)
INT    ==> Integer
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2

import d02AgentsPackage, NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage
import AttributeButtons

accuracyCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bhf","accuracy")$AttributeButtons
  accuracyIntensityValue := combineFeatureCompatibility(b,accuracyIF(ode))
  accuracyIntensityValue > 0.999 => 0$F
  0.8*exp(-((10*accuracyIntensityValue)**3)$F/266)$F

stiffnessCF(stiffnessIntensityValue:F):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bhf","stiffness")$AttributeButtons
  0.5*exp(-(2*combineFeatureCompatibility(b,stiffnessIntensityValue)**2)$F

stabilityCF(stabilityIntensityValue:F):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bhf","stability")$AttributeButtons
  0.5 * cos(combineFeatureCompatibility(b,stabilityIntensityValue))$F

expenseOfEvaluationCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02bhf","expense")$AttributeButtons
  expenseOfEvaluationIntensityValue :=
    combineFeatureCompatibility(b,expenseOfEvaluationIF(ode))
  0.35+0.2*exp(-(2.0*expenseOfEvaluationIntensityValue)**3)$F

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:ODEA) ==
  m := getMeasure(R,d02bhf :: Symbol)$RoutinesTable
  ssf := stiffnessAndStabilityOfODEIF args
  m := combineFeatureCompatibility(m,[accuracyCF(args),
    stiffnessCF(ssf.stiffnessFactor),
    expenseOfEvaluationCF(args),
    stabilityCF(ssf.stabilityFactor)])
  [m,"Runge-Kutta Merson method"]

ODESolve(ode:ODEA) ==
  irelab := 0$INT
  if positive?(a := ode.abserr) then
    inc(irelab)$INT

```

```

if positive?(r := ode.relerr) then
  inc(irelab)$INT
if positive?(a+r) then
  tol := max(a,r)$DF
else
  tol:DF := float(1,-4,10)$DF
asp7:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp7(FCN)) :=
  [retract(e:VEF := vedf2vef(ode.fn)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp7(FCN)]
asp9:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp9(G)) :=
  [retract(edf2ef(ode.g)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp9(G)]
d02bhf(ode.xend,# e,irelab,0$DF,ode.xinit,matrix([ode.yinit])$MDF,
  tol,-1,asp9,asp7)

```

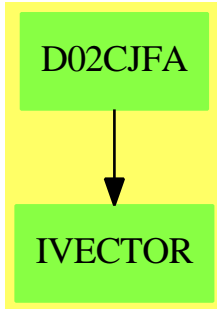
```

⟨D02BHFA.dotabb⟩≡
"D02BHFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D02BHFA"]
"IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
"D02BHFA" -> "IVECTOR"

```

## 5.27 domain D02CJFA d02cjfAnnaType

### 5.27.1 d02cjfAnnaType (D02CJFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure ODESolve ==? ?~=?
<domain D02CJFA d02cjfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D02CJFA d02cjfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1995
++ Date Last Updated: January 1996
++ Basic Operations:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d02cjfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsInitialValueProblemSolverCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D02CJF, a ODE routine which uses an
++ Adams-Moulton-Bashworth method to solve a system of differential
++ equations. The function \axiomFun{measure} measures the
++ usefulness of the routine D02CJF for the given problem. The
++ function \axiomFun{ODESolve} performs the integration by using
++ \axiomType{NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage}.

d02cjfAnnaType():OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory == Result add
-- Adams
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
F ==> Float
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
VEDF ==> Vector Expression DoubleFloat
VEF ==> Vector Expression Float

```

```

EF    ==> Expression Float
VDF   ==> Vector DoubleFloat
VMF   ==> Vector MachineFloat
MF    ==> MachineFloat
ODEA  ==> Record(xinit:DF,xend:DF,fn:VEDF,yinit:LDF,intvals:LDF,_
                g:EDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
RSS   ==> Record(stiffnessFactor:F,stabilityFactor:F)
INT   ==> Integer
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2

import d02AgentsPackage, NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage

accuracyCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02cjf","accuracy")$AttributeButtons
  accuracyIntensityValue := combineFeatureCompatibility(b,accuracyIF(ode))
  accuracyIntensityValue > 0.9999 => 0$F
  0.6*(cos(accuracyIntensityValue*(pi()$F)/2)$F)**0.755

stiffnessCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02cjf","stiffness")$AttributeButtons
  ssf := stiffnessAndStabilityOfODEIF ode
  stiffnessIntensityValue :=
    combineFeatureCompatibility(b,ssf.stiffnessFactor)
  0.5*exp(-(1.1*stiffnessIntensityValue)**3)$F

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:ODEA) ==
  m := getMeasure(R,d02cjf :: Symbol)$RoutinesTable
  m := combineFeatureCompatibility(m,[accuracyCF(args), stiffnessCF(args)])
  [m,"Adams method"]

ODESolve(ode:ODEA) ==
  i:LDF := ode.intvals
  if empty?(i) then
    i := [ode.xend]
  M := inc(# i)$INT
  if positive?((a := ode.abserr)*(r := ode.relerr))$DF then
    ire:String := "D"
  else
    if positive?(a) then
      ire:String := "A"
    else
      ire:String := "R"
  tol := max(a,r)$DF
  asp7:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp7(FCN)) :=
    [retract(e:VEF := vedf2vef(ode.fn)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp7(FCN)]
  asp8:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp8(OUTPUT)) :=

```

```

[coerce(ldf2vmf(i)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp8(OUTPUT)]
asp9:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp9(G)) :=
  [retract(edf2ef(ode.g)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp9(G)]
d02cjf(ode.xend,M,# e,tol,ire,ode.xinit,matrix([ode.yinit])$MDF,
      -1,asp9,asp7,asp8)

```

$\langle D02CJFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

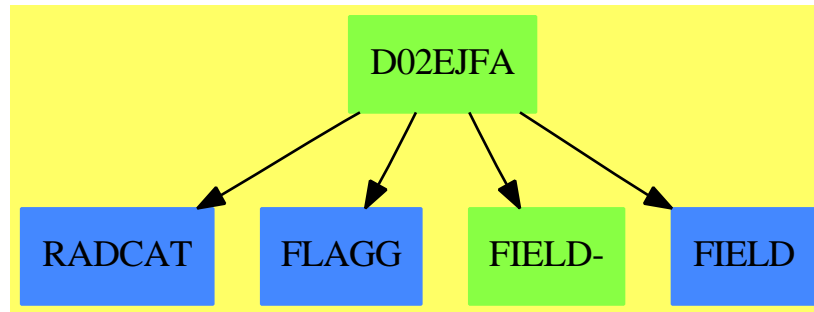
```

"D02CJFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D02CJFA"]
"IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
"D02CJFA" -> "IVECTOR"

```

## 5.28 domain D02EJFA d02ejfAnnaType

### 5.28.1 d02ejfAnnaType (D02EJFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure ODESolve ?=? ?~=?
<domain D02EJFA d02ejfAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D02EJFA d02ejfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1995
++ Date Last Updated: January 1996
++ Basic Operations:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d02ejfAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsInitialValueProblemSolverCategory}
++ for the NAG routine D02EJF, a ODE routine which uses a backward
++ differentiation formulae method to handle a stiff system
++ of differential equations. The function \axiomFun{measure} measures
++ the usefulness of the routine D02EJF for the given problem. The
++ function \axiomFun{ODESolve} performs the integration by using
++ \axiomType{NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage}.

d02ejfAnnaType():OrdinaryDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory == Result add
-- BDF "Stiff"
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
F ==> Float
FI ==> Fraction Integer
EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
VEDF ==> Vector Expression DoubleFloat
VEF ==> Vector Expression Float

```

```

EF    ==> Expression Float
VDF   ==> Vector DoubleFloat
VMF   ==> Vector MachineFloat
MF    ==> MachineFloat
ODEA  ==> Record(xinit:DF,xend:DF,fn:VEDF,yinit:LDF,intvals:LDF,_
                g:EDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
RSS   ==> Record(stiffnessFactor:F,stabilityFactor:F)
INT   ==> Integer
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2

import d02AgentsPackage, NagOrdinaryDifferentialEquationsPackage

accuracyCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02ejf","accuracy")$AttributeButtons
  accuracyIntensityValue := combineFeatureCompatibility(b,accuracyIF(ode))
  accuracyIntensityValue > 0.999 => 0$F
  0.5*exp(-((10*accuracyIntensityValue)**3)$F/250)$F

intermediateResultsCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  intermediateResultsIntensityValue := intermediateResultsIF(ode)
  i := 0.5 * exp(-(intermediateResultsIntensityValue/1.649)**3)$F
  a := accuracyCF(ode)
  i+(0.5-i)*(0.5-a)

stabilityCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02ejf","stability")$AttributeButtons
  ssf := stiffnessAndStabilityOfODEIF ode
  stabilityIntensityValue :=
    combineFeatureCompatibility(b,ssf.stabilityFactor)
  0.68 - 0.5 * exp(-(stabilityIntensityValue)**3)$F

expenseOfEvaluationCF(ode:ODEA):F ==
  b := getButtonValue("d02ejf","expense")$AttributeButtons
  expenseOfEvaluationIntensityValue :=
    combineFeatureCompatibility(b,expenseOfEvaluationIF(ode))
  0.5 * exp(-(1.7*expenseOfEvaluationIntensityValue)**3)$F

systemSizeCF(args:ODEA):F ==
  (1$F - systemSizeIF(args))/2.0

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:ODEA) ==
  arg := copy args
  m := getMeasure(R,d02ejf :: Symbol)$RoutinesTable
  m := combineFeatureCompatibility(m,[intermediateResultsCF(arg),
    accuracyCF(arg),
    systemSizeCF(arg),

```



```

        expenseOfEvaluationCF(arg),
        stabilityCF(arg)])
[m,"BDF method for Stiff Systems"]

ODESolve(ode:ODEA) ==
i:LDF := ode.intvals
m := inc(# i)$INT
if positive?((a := ode.abserr)*(r := ode.relerr))$DF then
  ire:String := "D"
else
  if positive?(a) then
    ire:String := "A"
  else
    ire:String := "R"
if positive?(a+r)$DF then
  tol := max(a,r)$DF
else
  tol := float(1,-4,10)$DF
asp7:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp7(FCN)) :=
  [retract(e:VEF := vedf2vef(ode.fn)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp7(FCN)]
asp31:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp31(PEDERV)) :=
  [retract(e)$Asp31(PEDERV)]
asp8:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp8(OUTPUT)) :=
  [coerce(ldf2vmf(i)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp8(OUTPUT)]
asp9:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp9(G)) :=
  [retract(edf2ef(ode.g)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage)$Asp9(G)]
n:INT := # ode.yinit
iw:INT := (12+n)*n+50
ans := d02ejf(ode.xend,m,n,ire,iw,ode.xinit,matrix([ode.yinit])$MDF,
  tol,-1,asp9,asp7,asp31,asp8)

```

$\langle D02EJFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

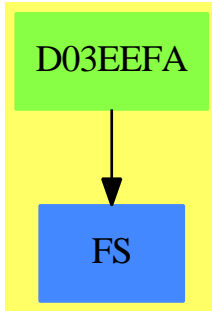
```

"D02EJFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D02EJFA"]
"RADCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RADCAT"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FIELD-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"D02EJFA" -> "FLAGG"
"D02EJFA" -> "FIELD-"
"D02EJFA" -> "FIELD"
"D02EJFA" -> "RADCAT"

```

## 5.29 domain D03EEFA d03eefAnnaType

### 5.29.1 d03eefAnnaType (D03EEFA)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex measure PDESolve ==? ?~=?
<domain D03EEFA d03eefAnnaType>≡
)abbrev domain D03EEFA d03eefAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: June 1996
++ Date Last Updated: June 1996
++ Basic Operations:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{d03eefAnnaType} is a domain of
++ \axiomType{PartialDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory}
++ for the NAG routines D03EEF/D03EDF.
d03eefAnnaType():PartialDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory == Result add
-- 2D Elliptic PDE
LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
DF ==> DoubleFloat
F ==> Float
FI ==> Fraction Integer
VEF ==> Vector Expression Float
EF ==> Expression Float
MEF ==> Matrix Expression Float
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
INT ==> Integer
PDEC ==> Record(start:DF, finish:DF, grid:NNI, boundaryType:INT,
                dStart:MDF, dFinish:MDF)
PDEB ==> Record(pde:LEDF, constraints:List PDEC,
                f:List LEDF, st:String, tol:DF)

```

```

import d03AgentsPackage, NagPartialDifferentialEquationsPackage
import ExpertSystemToolsPackage

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:PDEB) ==
  (# (args.constraints) > 2)@Boolean =>
    [0$F,"d03eef/d03edf is unsuitable for PDEs of order more than 2"]
  elliptic?(args) =>
    m := getMeasure(R,d03eef :: Symbol)$RoutinesTable
    [m,"d03eef/d03edf is suitable"]
    [0$F,"d03eef/d03edf is unsuitable for hyperbolic or parabolic PDEs"]

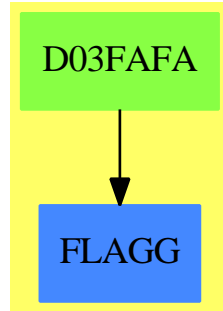
PDESolve(args:PDEB) ==
  xcon := first(args.constraints)
  ycon := second(args.constraints)
  nx := xcon.grid
  ny := ycon.grid
  p := args.pde
  x1 := xcon.start
  x2 := xcon.finish
  y1 := ycon.start
  y2 := ycon.finish
  lda := ((4*(nx+1)*(ny+1)+2) quo 3)$INT
  scheme:String :=
    central?((x2-x1)/2,(y2-y1)/2,args.pde) => "C"
    "U"
  asp73:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp73(PDEF)) :=
    [retract(vector([edf2ef u for u in p])$VEF)$Asp73(PDEF)]
  asp74:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp74(BNDY)) :=
    [retract(matrix([[edf2ef v for v in w] for w in args.f])$MEF)$Asp74(BNDY)]
  fde := d03eef(x1,x2,y1,y2,nx,ny,lda,scheme,-1,asp73,asp74)
  ub := new(1,nx*ny,0$DF)$MDF
  A := search(a::Symbol,fde)$Result
  A case "failed" => empty()$Result
  AA := A::Any
  fdea := retract(AA)$AnyFunctions1(MDF)
  r := search(rhs::Symbol,fde)$Result
  r case "failed" => empty()$Result
  rh := r::Any
  fderhs := retract(rh)$AnyFunctions1(MDF)
  d03edf(nx,ny,lda,15,args.tol,0,fdea,fderhs,ub,-1)

```

```
 $\langle D03EEFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "D03EEFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D03EEFA"]  
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]  
  "D03EEFA" -> "FS"
```

## 5.30 domain D03FAFA d03fafAnnaType

### 5.30.1 d03fafAnnaType (D03FAFA)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure PDESolve ?=? ?~=?

$\langle \text{domain } D03FAFA \text{ d03fafAnnaType} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain D03FAFA d03fafAnnaType

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: July 1996

++ Date Last Updated: July 1996

++ Basic Operations:

++ Description:

++ \axiomType{d03fafAnnaType} is a domain of

++ \axiomType{PartialDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory}

++ for the NAG routine D03FAF.

d03fafAnnaType():PartialDifferentialEquationsSolverCategory == Result add

-- 3D Helmholtz PDE

LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat

MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat

DF ==> DoubleFloat

F ==> Float

FI ==> Fraction Integer

VEF ==> Vector Expression Float

EF ==> Expression Float

MEF ==> Matrix Expression Float

NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger

INT ==> Integer

PDEC ==> Record(start:DF, finish:DF, grid:NNI, boundaryType:INT,  
dStart:MDF, dFinish:MDF)

PDEB ==> Record(pde:LEDF, constraints:List PDEC,  
f:List LEDF, st:String, tol:DF)

```

import d03AgentsPackage, NagPartialDifferentialEquationsPackage
import ExpertSystemToolsPackage

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:PDEB) ==
  (# (args.constraints) < 3)@Boolean =>
    [0$F,"d03faf is unsuitable for PDEs of order other than 3"]
    [0$F,"d03faf isn't finished"]

⟨D03FAFAs.dotabb⟩≡
  "D03FAFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=D03FAFA"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "D03FAFA" -> "FLAGG"

```



## Chapter 6

# Chapter E

### 6.1 domain EQ Equation

*(Equation.input)*≡

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Equation.output
)spool Equation.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

--S 1 of 12

```
eq1 := 3*x + 4*y = 5
```

--R

--R

--R (1)  $4y + 3x = 5$

--R

--E 1

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

--S 2 of 12

```
eq2 := 2*x + 2*y = 3
```

--R

--R

--R (2)  $2y + 2x = 3$

--R

--E 2

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

--S 3 of 12

```
lhs eq1
```

--R

--R



```
--R (3) 4y + 3x
```

```
--R
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 12
```

```
rhs eq1
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4) 5
```

```
--R
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

```
--E 4
```

```
--S 5 of 12
```

```
eq1 + eq2
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (5) 6y + 5x = 8
```

```
--R
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 12
```

```
eq1 * eq2
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      2      2
--R (6) 8y + 14x y + 6x = 15
```

```
--R
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 12
```

```
2*eq2 - eq1
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (7) x = 1
```

```
--R
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 12
```

```
eq1**2
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      2      2
--R (8) 16y + 24x y + 9x = 25
```

```
--R
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 12
if x+1 = y then "equal" else "unequal"
--R
--R
--R (9) "unequal"
--R
--E 9
```

Type: String

```
--S 10 of 12
eqpol := x+1 = y
--R
--R
--R (10)  $x + 1 = y$ 
--R
--E 10
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
--S 11 of 12
if eqpol then "equal" else "unequal"
--R
--R
--R (11) "unequal"
--R
--E 11
```

Type: String

```
--S 12 of 12
eqpol::Boolean
--R
--R
--R (12) false
--R
--E 12
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: Boolean

`<Equation.help>≡`

=====

Equation examples

=====

The Equation domain provides equations as mathematical objects. These are used, for example, as the input to various solve operations.

Equations are created using the equals symbol, =.

```
eq1 := 3*x + 4*y = 5
      4y + 3x= 5
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
eq2 := 2*x + 2*y = 3
      2y + 2x= 3
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

The left- and right-hand sides of an equation are accessible using the operations lhs and rhs.

```
lhs eq1
      4y + 3x
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

```
rhs eq1
      5
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Arithmetic operations are supported and operate on both sides of the equation.

```
eq1 + eq2
      6y + 5x= 8
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
eq1 * eq2
      2          2
      8y  + 14x y + 6x = 15
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

```
2*eq2 - eq1
      x= 1
```

Type: Equation Polynomial Integer

Equations may be created for any type so the arithmetic operations

will be defined only when they make sense. For example, exponentiation is not defined for equations involving non-square matrices.

```
eq1**2
      2      2
    16y  + 24x y + 9x = 25
                                         Type: Equation Polynomial Integer
```

Note that an equals symbol is also used to test for equality of values in certain contexts. For example,  $x+1$  and  $y$  are unequal as polynomials.

```
if x+1 = y then "equal" else "unequal"
"unequal"
                                         Type: String
```

```
eqpol := x+1 = y
x + 1= y
                                         Type: Equation Polynomial Integer
```

If an equation is used where a Boolean value is required, then it is evaluated using the equality test from the operand type.

```
if eqpol then "equal" else "unequal"
"unequal"
                                         Type: String
```

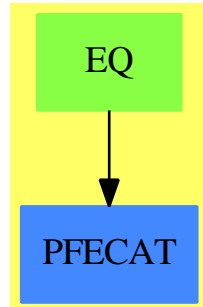
If one wants a Boolean value rather than an equation, all one has to do is ask!

```
eqpol::Boolean
false
                                         Type: Boolean
```

See Also:

o )show Equation

### 6.1.1 Equation (EQ)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coerce	commutator
conjugate	D	differentiate	dimension	equation
eval	factorAndSplit	hash	inv	latex
leftOne	leftZero	lhs	map	one?
recip	rhs	rightOne	rightZero	sample
subst	subtractIfCan	swap	zero?	?~=?
-?	?=?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	?/?	?=?	?^?	

$\langle \text{domain } EQ \text{ Equation} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain EQ Equation
--FOR THE BENEFIT OF LIBAXO GENERATION
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt, enhancements by Johannes Grabmeier
++ Date Created: April 1985
++ Date Last Updated: June 3, 1991; September 2, 1992
++ Basic Operations: =
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ Equations as mathematical objects. All properties of the basis domain,
++ e.g. being an abelian group are carried over the equation domain, by
++ performing the structural operations on the left and on the
++ right hand side.
-- The interpreter translates "=" to "equation". Otherwise, it will
-- find a modemap for "=" in the domain of the arguments.
```

```

Equation(S: Type): public == private where
  Ex ==> OutputForm
```

```

public ==> Type with
  "=": (S, S) -> $
    ++ a=b creates an equation.
  equation: (S, S) -> $
    ++ equation(a,b) creates an equation.
  swap: $ -> $
    ++ swap(eq) interchanges left and right hand side of equation eq.
  lhs: $ -> S
    ++ lhs(eqn) returns the left hand side of equation eqn.
  rhs: $ -> S
    ++ rhs(eqn) returns the right hand side of equation eqn.
  map: (S -> S, $) -> $
    ++ map(f,eqn) constructs a new equation by applying f to both
    ++ sides of eqn.
  if S has InnerEvalable(Symbol,S) then
    InnerEvalable(Symbol,S)
  if S has SetCategory then
    SetCategory
    CoercibleTo Boolean
    if S has Evalable(S) then
      eval: ($, $) -> $
        ++ eval(eqn, x=f) replaces x by f in equation eqn.
      eval: ($, List $) -> $
        ++ eval(eqn, [x1=v1, ... xn=vn]) replaces xi by vi in equation eqn.
  if S has AbelianSemiGroup then
    AbelianSemiGroup
    "+" : (S, $) -> $
      ++ x+eqn produces a new equation by adding x to both sides of
      ++ equation eqn.
    "+" : ($, S) -> $
      ++ eqn+x produces a new equation by adding x to both sides of
      ++ equation eqn.
  if S has AbelianGroup then
    AbelianGroup
    leftZero : $ -> $
      ++ leftZero(eq) subtracts the left hand side.
    rightZero : $ -> $
      ++ rightZero(eq) subtracts the right hand side.
    "-" : (S, $) -> $
      ++ x-eqn produces a new equation by subtracting both sides of
      ++ equation eqn from x.
    "-" : ($, S) -> $
      ++ eqn-x produces a new equation by subtracting x from both sides of
      ++ equation eqn.
  if S has SemiGroup then
    SemiGroup

```

```

"*": (S, $) -> $
  ++ x*eqn produces a new equation by multiplying both sides of
  ++ equation eqn by x.
"*": ($, S) -> $
  ++ eqn*x produces a new equation by multiplying both sides of
  ++ equation eqn by x.
if S has Monoid then
  Monoid
  leftOne : $ -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ leftOne(eq) divides by the left hand side, if possible.
  rightOne : $ -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ rightOne(eq) divides by the right hand side, if possible.
if S has Group then
  Group
  leftOne : $ -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ leftOne(eq) divides by the left hand side.
  rightOne : $ -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ rightOne(eq) divides by the right hand side.
if S has Ring then
  Ring
  BiModule(S,S)
if S has CommutativeRing then
  Module(S)
  --Algebra(S)
if S has IntegralDomain then
  factorAndSplit : $ -> List $
  ++ factorAndSplit(eq) make the right hand side 0 and
  ++ factors the new left hand side. Each factor is equated
  ++ to 0 and put into the resulting list without repetitions.
if S has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then
  PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol)
if S has Field then
  VectorSpace(S)
"/": ($, $) -> $
  ++ e1/e2 produces a new equation by dividing the left and right
  ++ hand sides of equations e1 and e2.
inv: $ -> $
  ++ inv(x) returns the multiplicative inverse of x.
if S has ExpressionSpace then
  subst: ($, $) -> $
  ++ subst(eq1,eq2) substitutes eq2 into both sides of eq1
  ++ the lhs of eq2 should be a kernel

private ==> add
Rep := Record(lhs: S, rhs: S)
eq1,eq2: $

```

```

s : S
if S has IntegralDomain then
  factorAndSplit eq ==
    (S has factor : S -> Factored S) =>
      eq0 := rightZero eq
      [equation(rcf.factor,0) for rcf in factors factor lhs eq0]
      [eq]
l:S = r:S      == [l, r]
equation(l, r) == [l, r]    -- hack! See comment above.
lhs eqn        == eqn.lhs
rhs eqn        == eqn.rhs
swap eqn       == [rhs eqn, lhs eqn]
map(fn, eqn)   == equation(fn(eqn.lhs), fn(eqn.rhs))

if S has InnerEvaluable(Symbol,S) then
  s:Symbol
  ls:List Symbol
  x:S
  lx:List S
  eval(eqn,s,x) == eval(eqn.lhs,s,x) = eval(eqn.rhs,s,x)
  eval(eqn,ls,lx) == eval(eqn.lhs,ls,lx) = eval(eqn.rhs,ls,lx)
if S has Evaluable(S) then
  eval(eqn1:$, eqn2:$):$ ==
    eval(eqn1.lhs, eqn2 pretend Equation S) =
      eval(eqn1.rhs, eqn2 pretend Equation S)
  eval(eqn1:$, leqn2:List $):$ ==
    eval(eqn1.lhs, leqn2 pretend List Equation S) =
      eval(eqn1.rhs, leqn2 pretend List Equation S)
if S has SetCategory then
  eq1 = eq2 == (eq1.lhs = eq2.lhs)@Boolean and
              (eq1.rhs = eq2.rhs)@Boolean
  coerce(eqn:$):Ex == eqn.lhs::Ex = eqn.rhs::Ex
  coerce(eqn:$):Boolean == eqn.lhs = eqn.rhs
if S has AbelianSemiGroup then
  eq1 + eq2 == eq1.lhs + eq2.lhs = eq1.rhs + eq2.rhs
  s + eq2 == [s,s] + eq2
  eq1 + s == eq1 + [s,s]
if S has AbelianGroup then
  - eq == (- lhs eq) = (-rhs eq)
  s - eq2 == [s,s] - eq2
  eq1 - s == eq1 - [s,s]
  leftZero eq == 0 = rhs eq - lhs eq
  rightZero eq == lhs eq - rhs eq = 0
  0 == equation(0$$,0$$)
  eq1 - eq2 == eq1.lhs - eq2.lhs = eq1.rhs - eq2.rhs
if S has SemiGroup then

```



```

eq1:$ * eq2:$ == eq1.lhs * eq2.lhs = eq1.rhs * eq2.rhs
1:S * eqn:$ == 1 * eqn.lhs = 1 * eqn.rhs
1:S * eqn:$ == 1 * eqn.lhs = 1 * eqn.rhs
eqn:$ * 1:S == eqn.lhs * 1 = eqn.rhs * 1
-- We have to be a bit careful here: raising to a +ve integer is OK
-- (since it's the equivalent of repeated multiplication)
-- but other powers may cause contradictions
-- Watch what else you add here! JHD 2/Aug 1990
if S has Monoid then
  1 == equation(1$S,1$S)
  recip eq ==
    (lh := recip lhs eq) case "failed" => "failed"
    (rh := recip rhs eq) case "failed" => "failed"
    [lh :: S, rh :: S]
  leftOne eq ==
    (re := recip lhs eq) case "failed" => "failed"
    1 = rhs eq * re
  rightOne eq ==
    (re := recip rhs eq) case "failed" => "failed"
    lhs eq * re = 1
if S has Group then
  inv eq == [inv lhs eq, inv rhs eq]
  leftOne eq == 1 = rhs eq * inv rhs eq
  rightOne eq == lhs eq * inv lhs eq = 1
if S has Ring then
  characteristic() == characteristic()$S
  i:Integer * eq:$ == (i::S) * eq
if S has IntegralDomain then
  factorAndSplit eq ==
    (S has factor : S -> Factored S) =>
      eq0 := rightZero eq
      [equation(rcf.factor,0) for rcf in factors factor lhs eq0]
    (S has Polynomial Integer) =>
      eq0 := rightZero eq
      MF ==> MultivariateFactorize(Symbol, IndexedExponents Symbol, _
        Integer, Polynomial Integer)
      p : Polynomial Integer := (lhs eq0) pretend Polynomial Integer
      [equation((rcf.factor) pretend S,0) for rcf in factors factor(p)$MF]
      [eq]
if S has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then
  differentiate(eq:$, sym:Symbol):$ ==
    [differentiate(lhs eq, sym), differentiate(rhs eq, sym)]
if S has Field then
  dimension() == 2 :: CardinalNumber
  eq1:$ / eq2:$ == eq1.lhs / eq2.lhs = eq1.rhs / eq2.rhs
  inv eq == [inv lhs eq, inv rhs eq]

```

```

if S has ExpressionSpace then
  subst(eq1,eq2) ==
    eq3 := eq2 pretend Equation S
    [subst(lhs eq1,eq3),subst(rhs eq1,eq3)]

```

```

⟨EQ.dotabb⟩≡
  "EQ" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EQ"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "EQ" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 6.2 domain EQTBL EqTable

```

(EqTable.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f EqTable.output
)spool EqTable.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 6
e: EqTable(List Integer, Integer) := table()
--R
--R
--R (1) table()
--R
--R                                          Type: EqTable(List Integer,Integer)
--E 1

--S 2 of 6
l1 := [1,2,3]
--R
--R
--R (2) [1,2,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 6
l2 := [1,2,3]
--R
--R
--R (3) [1,2,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 6
e.l1 := 111
--R
--R
--R (4) 111
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 6
e.l2 := 222
--R
--R
--R (5) 222

```

```
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 6
e.11
--R
--R
--R   (6)  111
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 6
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<EqTable.help>=`

```
=====
EqTable examples
=====
```

The EqTable domain provides tables where the keys are compared using eq?. Keys are considered equal only if they are the same instance of a structure. This is useful if the keys are themselves updatable structures. Otherwise, all operations are the same as for type Table.

The operation table is here used to create a table where the keys are lists of integers.

```
e: EqTable(List Integer, Integer) := table()
table()
                                Type: EqTable(List Integer,Integer)
```

These two lists are equal according to =, but not according to eq?.

```
l1 := [1,2,3]
[1,2,3]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

```
l2 := [1,2,3]
[1,2,3]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

Because the two lists are not eq?, separate values can be stored under each.

```
e.l1 := 111
111
                                Type: PositiveInteger
```

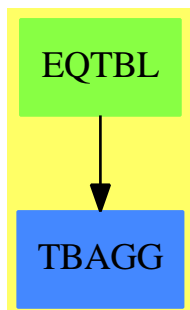
```
e.l2 := 222
222
                                Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
e.l1
111
                                Type: PositiveInteger
```

See Also:

- o )help Table
- o )show EqTable

## 6.2.1 EqTable (EQTBL)



See

- ⇒ “HashTable” (HASHTBL) 9.1.1 on page 945
- ⇒ “InnerTable” (INTABL) 10.24.1 on page 1093
- ⇒ “Table” (TABLE) 21.1.1 on page 2241
- ⇒ “StringTable” (STRTBL) 20.31.1 on page 2188
- ⇒ “GeneralSparseTable” (GSTBL) 8.5.1 on page 919
- ⇒ “SparseTable” (STBL) 20.16.1 on page 2052

**Exports:**

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert!	inspect
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
select	select!	setelt	size?	swap!
table	table	#?	?=?	?~=?
??				

```

<domain EQTBL EqTable>≡
)abbrev domain EQTBL EqTable
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated: June 21, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: HashTable, Table, StringTable
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
++ Examples:
++ References:

```

```

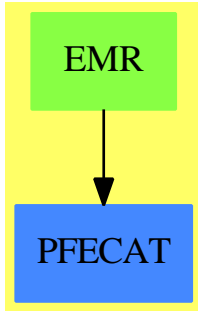
++ Description:
++   This domain provides tables where the keys are compared using
++   \spadfun{eq?}. Thus keys are considered equal only if they
++   are the same instance of a structure.
EqTable(Key: SetCategory, Entry: SetCategory) ==
    HashTable(Key, Entry, "EQ")

<EQTBL.dotabb>≡
"EQTBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EQTBL"]
"TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
"EQTBL" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 6.3 domain EMR EuclideanModularRing

### 6.3.1 EuclideanModularRing (EMR)



See

⇒ “ModularRing” (MODRING) 14.9.1 on page 1360

⇒ “ModularField” (MODFIELD) 14.8.1 on page 1358

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	characteristic	coerce
divide	euclideanSize	exQuo	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	inv
latex	lcm	modulus	multiEuclidean	one?
principalIdeal	recip	reduce	sample	sizeLess?
subtractIfCan	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?..?	?quo?
?rem?				

```

<domain EMR EuclideanModularRing>≡
)abbrev domain EMR EuclideanModularRing
++ Description:
++ These domains are used for the factorization and gcds
++ of univariate polynomials over the integers in order to work modulo
++ different primes.
++ See \spadtype{ModularRing}, \spadtype{ModularField}
EuclideanModularRing(S,R,Mod,reduction:(R,Mod) -> R,
                    merge:(Mod,Mod) -> Union(Mod,"failed"),
                    exactQuo : (R,R,Mod) -> Union(R,"failed")) : C == T

where
S      : CommutativeRing
R      : UnivariatePolynomialCategory S
Mod    : AbelianMonoid

C == EuclideanDomain with
      modulus : %      -> Mod

```



```

      ++ modulus(x) \undocumented
coerce  :   %      -> R
      ++ coerce(x) \undocumented
reduce  : (R,Mod) -> %
      ++ reduce(r,m) \undocumented
exQuo   : (%,% ) -> Union(%, "failed")
      ++ exQuo(x,y) \undocumented
recip   :   %      -> Union(%, "failed")
      ++ recip(x) \undocumented
inv      :   %      -> %
      ++ inv(x) \undocumented
elt     : (% , R) -> R
      ++ elt(x,r) or x.r \undocumented

T == ModularRing(R,Mod,reduction,merge,exactQuo) add

--representation
Rep:= Record(val:R,module:Mod)
--declarations
x,y,z: %

divide(x,y) ==
  t:=merge(x.module,y.module)
  t case "failed" => error "incompatible moduli"
  xm:=t::Mod
  yv:=y.val
  invlcy:R
--   if one? leadingCoefficient yv then invlcy:=1
  if (leadingCoefficient yv = 1) then invlcy:=1
  else
    invlcy:=(inv reduce((leadingCoefficient yv)::R,xm)).val
    yv:=reduction(invlcy*yv,xm)
  r:=monicDivide(x.val,yv)
  [reduce(invlcy*r.quotient,xm),reduce(r.remainder,xm)]

if R has fmecg: (R,NonNegativeInteger,S,R)->R
then x rem y ==
  t:=merge(x.module,y.module)
  t case "failed" => error "incompatible moduli"
  xm:=t::Mod
  yv:=y.val
  invlcy:R
--   if not one? leadingCoefficient yv then
  if not (leadingCoefficient yv = 1) then
    invlcy:=(inv reduce((leadingCoefficient yv)::R,xm)).val
    yv:=reduction(invlcy*yv,xm)

```

```

dy:=degree yv
xv:=x.val
while (d:=degree xv - dy)>=0 repeat
  xv:=reduction(fmecg(xv,d::NonNegativeInteger,
    leadingCoefficient xv,yv),xm)
  xv = 0 => return [xv,xm]$Rep
[xv,xm]$Rep
else x rem y ==
  t:=merge(x.modulo,y.modulo)
  t case "failed" => error "incompatible moduli"
  xm:=t::Mod
  yv:=y.val
  invlcy:R
--   if not one? leadingCoefficient yv then
   if not (leadingCoefficient yv = 1) then
     invlcy:=(inv reduce((leadingCoefficient yv)::R,xm)).val
     yv:=reduction(invlcy*yv,xm)
   r:=monicDivide(x.val,yv)
   reduce(r.remainder,xm)

euclideanSize x == degree x.val

unitCanonical x ==
  zero? x => x
  degree(x.val) = 0 => 1
--   one? leadingCoefficient(x.val) => x
  (leadingCoefficient(x.val) = 1) => x
  invlcx:=%:=inv reduce((leadingCoefficient(x.val))::R,x.modulo)
  invlcx * x

unitNormal x ==
--   zero?(x) or one?(leadingCoefficient(x.val)) => [1, x, 1]
  zero?(x) or ((leadingCoefficient(x.val)) = 1) => [1, x, 1]
  lcx := reduce((leadingCoefficient(x.val))::R,x.modulo)
  invlcx:=inv lcx
  degree(x.val) = 0 => [lcx, 1, invlcx]
  [lcx, invlcx * x, invlcx]

elt(x : %,s : R) : R == reduction(elt(x.val,s),x.modulo)

⟨EMR.dotabb⟩≡
  "EMR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EMR"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "EMR" -> "PFECAT"

```

```

(Exit.input)=
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Exit.output
)spool Exit.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1
n := 0
--R
--R
--R (1) 0
--R
--R Type: NonNegativeInteger
--E 1

--S 2
gasp(): Exit ==
  free n
  n := n + 1
  error "Oh no!"
--R
--R Function declaration gasp : () -> Exit has been added to workspace.
--R
--R Type: Void
--E 2

--S 3
half(k) ==
  if odd? k then gasp()
  else k quo 2
--R
--R
--R Type: Void
--E 3

--S 4
half 4
--R
--R Compiling function gasp with type () -> Exit
--R Compiling function half with type PositiveInteger -> Integer
--R
--R (4) 2
--R
--R Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5

```

```
half 3
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R   Error signalled from user code in function gasp:
--R       Oh no!
--E 5
```

```
--S 6
n
--R
--R
--R   (5)  1
--R
--E 6
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: NonNegativeInteger

$\langle \text{Exit.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Exit examples
=====
```

A function that does not return directly to its caller has `Exit` as its return type. The operation `error` is an example of one which does not return to its caller. Instead, it causes a return to top-level.

```
n := 0
```

The function `gasp` is given return type `Exit` since it is guaranteed never to return a value to its caller.

```
gasp(): Exit ==
  free n
  n := n + 1
  error "Oh no!"
```

The return type of `half` is determined by resolving the types of the two branches of the `if`.

```
half(k) ==
  if odd? k then gasp()
  else k quo 2
```

Because `gasp` has the return type `Exit`, the type of `if` in `half` is resolved to be `Integer`.

```
half 4
```

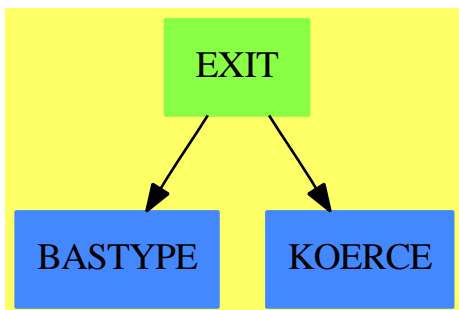
```
half 3
```

```
n
```

See Also:

```
o )show Exit
```

## 6.4.1 Exit (EXIT)

**Exports:**

```
coerce hash latex ?=? ?~=?
```

```
<domain EXIT Exit>≡
```

```
)abbrev domain EXIT Exit
```

```
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
```

```
++ Date Created: 1986
```

```
++ Date Last Updated: May 30, 1991
```

```
++ Basic Operations:
```

```
++ Related Domains: ErrorFunctions, ResolveLatticeCompletion, Void
```

```
++ Also See:
```

```
++ AMS Classifications:
```

```
++ Keywords: exit, throw, error, non-local return
```

```
++ Examples:
```

```
++ References:
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ A function which does not return directly to its caller should
++ have Exit as its return type.
```

```
++
```

```
++ Note: It is convenient to have a formal \spad{coerce} into each type from
++ type Exit. This allows, for example, errors to be raised in
++ one half of a type-balanced \spad{if}.
```

```
Exit: SetCategory == add
```

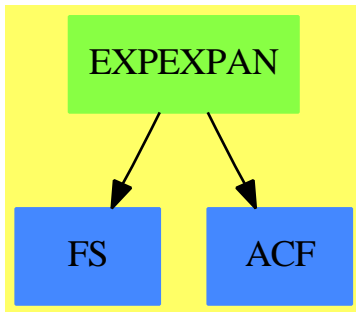
```
coerce(n:%) == error "Cannot use an Exit value."
```

```
n1 = n2 == error "Cannot use an Exit value."
```

```
 $\langle EXIT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "EXIT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EXIT"]  
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]  
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]  
  "EXIT" -> "BASTYPE"  
  "EXIT" -> "KOERCE"
```

## 6.5 domain EXPEXPAN ExponentialExpansion

### 6.5.1 ExponentialExpansion (EXPEXPAN)



See

⇒ “ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries” (EXPUPXS) 6.7.1 on page 605

⇒ “UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity” (UPXSSING) 22.7.1  
on page 2411

**Exports:**



0	1	associates?
abs	ceiling	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
convert	D	denom
denominator	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	eval
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorSquareFreePolynomial	factorPolynomial	floor
fractionPart	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	init	inv
latex	lcm	limitPlus
map	max	min
multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
numer	numerator	one?
patternMatch	positive?	prime?
principalIdeal	random	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?..?
?quo?	?rem?	

*(domain EXPEXPAN ExponentialExpansion)*≡

)abbrev domain EXPEXPAN ExponentialExpansion

++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson

++ Date Created: 13 August 1992

++ Date Last Updated: 27 August 1992

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen),

++ ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: limit, functional expression, power series

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity is a domain used to  
 ++ represent essential singularities of functions. Objects in this domain  
 ++ are quotients of sums, where each term in the sum is a univariate Puisseux  
 ++ series times the exponential of a univariate Puisseux series.

```

ExponentialExpansion(R,FE,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  R   : Join(OrderedSet,RetractableTo Integer,
            LinearlyExplicitRingOver Integer,GcdDomain)
  FE  : Join(AlgebraicallyClosedField,TranscendentalFunctionCategory,
            FunctionSpace R)
  var : Symbol
  cen : FE
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  UPXS ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)
  EXPUPXS ==> ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)
  UPXSSING ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity(R,FE,var,cen)
  OFE   ==> OrderedCompletion FE
  Result ==> Union(OFE,"failed")
  PxRec ==> Record(k: Fraction Integer,c:FE)
  Term  ==> Record(%coef:UPXS,%expon:EXPUPXS,%expTerms:List PxRec)
  TypedTerm ==> Record(%term:Term,%type:String)
  SIGNEF ==> ElementaryFunctionSign(R,FE)

Exports ==> Join(QuotientFieldCategory UPXSSING,RetractableTo UPXS) with
  limitPlus : % -> Union(OFE,"failed")
  ++ limitPlus(f(var)) returns \spad{limit(var -> a+,f(var))}.
  coerce: UPXS -> %
  ++ coerce(f) converts a \spadtype{UnivariatePuisseuxSeries} to
  ++ an \spadtype{ExponentialExpansion}.

Implementation ==> Fraction(UPXSSING) add
  coeff : Term -> UPXS
  exponent : Term -> EXPUPXS
  upxssingIfCan : % -> Union(UPXSSING,"failed")
  seriesQuotientLimit: (UPXS,UPXS) -> Union(OFE,"failed")
  seriesQuotientInfinity: (UPXS,UPXS) -> Union(OFE,"failed")

Rep := Fraction UPXSSING

ZEROCOUNT : RN := 1000/1

coeff term == term.%coef
exponent term == term.%expon

--!! why is this necessary?
--!! code can run forever in retractIfCan if original assignment
--!! for 'ff' is used
upxssingIfCan f ==
--   one? denom f => numer f
   (denom f = 1) => numer f
   "failed"

```

```

retractIfCan(f:%):Union(UPXS,"failed") ==
  --ff := (retractIfCan$Rep)(f)@Union(UPXSSING,"failed")
  --ff case "failed" => "failed"
  (ff := upxssingIfCan f) case "failed" => "failed"
  (fff := retractIfCan(ff::UPXSSING)@Union(UPXS,"failed")) case "failed" =>
    "failed"
  fff :: UPXS

f:UPXSSING / g:UPXSSING ==
  (rec := recip g) case "failed" => f /$Rep g
  f * (rec :: UPXSSING) :: %

f:% / g:% ==
  (rec := recip numer g) case "failed" => f /$Rep g
  (rec :: UPXSSING) * (denom g) * f

coerce(f:UPXS) == f :: UPXSSING :: %

seriesQuotientLimit(num,den) ==
  -- limit of the quotient of two series
  series := num / den
  (ord := order(series,1)) > 0 => 0
  coef := coefficient(series,ord)
  member?(var,variables coef) => "failed"
  ord = 0 => coef :: OFE
  (sig := sign(coef)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => return "failed"
  (sig :: Integer) = 1 => plusInfinity()
  minusInfinity()

seriesQuotientInfinity(num,den) ==
  -- infinite limit: plus or minus?
  -- look at leading coefficients of series to tell
  (numOrd := order(num,ZEROCOUNT)) = ZEROCOUNT => "failed"
  (denOrd := order(den,ZEROCOUNT)) = ZEROCOUNT => "failed"
  cc := coefficient(num,numOrd)/coefficient(den,denOrd)
  member?(var,variables cc) => "failed"
  (sig := sign(cc)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => return "failed"
  (sig :: Integer) = 1 => plusInfinity()
  minusInfinity()

limitPlus f ==
  zero? f => 0
  (den := denom f) = 1 => limitPlus numer f
  (numTerm := dominantTerm(num := numer f)) case "failed" => "failed"
  numType := (numTerm := numerTerm :: TypedTerm).%type

```

```

(denomTerm := dominantTerm den) case "failed" => "failed"
denType := (denTerm := denomTerm :: TypedTerm).%type
numExpon := exponent numTerm.%term; denExpon := exponent denTerm.%term
numCoef := coeff numTerm.%term; denCoef := coeff denTerm.%term
-- numerator tends to zero exponentially
(numType = "zero") =>
  -- denominator tends to zero exponentially
  (denType = "zero") =>
    (exponDiff := numExpon - denExpon) = 0 =>
      seriesQuotientLimit(numCoef,denCoef)
    expCoef := coefficient(exponDiff,order exponDiff)
    (sig := sign(expCoef)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => return "failed"
    (sig :: Integer) = -1 => 0
    seriesQuotientInfinity(numCoef,denCoef)
  0 -- otherwise limit is zero
-- numerator is a Puiseux series
(numType = "series") =>
  -- denominator tends to zero exponentially
  (denType = "zero") =>
    seriesQuotientInfinity(numCoef,denCoef)
  -- denominator is a series
  (denType = "series") => seriesQuotientLimit(numCoef,denCoef)
  0
-- remaining case: numerator tends to infinity exponentially
-- denominator tends to infinity exponentially
(denType = "infinity") =>
  (exponDiff := numExpon - denExpon) = 0 =>
    seriesQuotientLimit(numCoef,denCoef)
  expCoef := coefficient(exponDiff,order exponDiff)
  (sig := sign(expCoef)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => return "failed"
  (sig :: Integer) = -1 => 0
  seriesQuotientInfinity(numCoef,denCoef)
-- denominator tends to zero exponentially or is a series
seriesQuotientInfinity(numCoef,denCoef)

```

$\langle \text{EXPEXPAN}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"EXPEXPAN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EXPEXPAN"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"ACF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACF"]
"EXPEXPAN" -> "ACF"
"EXPEXPAN" -> "FS"

```

## 6.6 domain EXPR Expression

```

(Expression.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Expression.output
)spool Expression.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 23
sin(x) + 3*cos(x)**2
--R
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      (1)  sin(x) + 3cos(x)
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 23
tan(x) - 3.45*x
--R
--R
--R      (2)  tan(x) - 3.45 x
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Float
--E 2

--S 3 of 23
(tan sqrt 7 - sin sqrt 11)**2 / (4 - cos(x - y))
--R
--R
--R      +-+ 2      +--+      +-+      +--+ 2
--R      - tan(\|7 ) + 2sin(\|11 )tan(\|7 ) - sin(\|11 )
--R      (3)  -----
--R                                  cos(y - x) - 4
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 23
log(exp x)@Expression(Integer)
--R
--R
--R      (4)  x
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 23

```

```
log(exp x)@Expression(Complex Integer)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      x
--R (5) log(%e )
```

```
--R
```

Type: Expression Complex Integer

```
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 23
```

```
sqrt 3 + sqrt(2 + sqrt(-5))
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +-----+
--R      | +---+      +-+
--R (6) \|\|- 5  + 2  + \|3
```

```
--R
```

Type: AlgebraicNumber

```
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 23
```

```
% :: Expression Integer
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +-----+
--R      | +---+      +-+
--R (7) \|\|- 5  + 2  + \|3
```

```
--R
```

Type: Expression Integer

```
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 23
```

```
height mainKernel sin(x + 4)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (8) 2
```

```
--R
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 23
```

```
e := (sin(x) - 4)**2 / ( 1 - 2*y*sqrt(- y) )
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      2
--R      - sin(x)  + 8sin(x) - 16
--R (9) -----
```

```
--R      +---+
--R      2y\|- y  - 1
```

```
--R
```

Type: Expression Integer

--E 9

--S 10 of 23

numer e

--R

--R

--R

--R (10)  $-\sin(x)^2 + 8\sin(x) - 16$

--R Type: SparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,Kernel Expression Integer)

--E 10

--S 11 of 23

denom e

--R

--R

--R

--R (11)  $2y\sqrt{-y^2 - 1}$

--R Type: SparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,Kernel Expression Integer)

--E 11

--S 12 of 23

D(e, x)

--R

--R

--R

--R (12) 
$$\frac{(4y \cos(x)\sin(x) - 16y \cos(x))\sqrt{-y^2 - 1} - 2\cos(x)\sin(x) + 8\cos(x)}{4y\sqrt{-y^2 - 1} + 4y^3 - 1}$$

--R

--R

--R

Type: Expression Integer

--E 12

--S 13 of 23

D(e, [x, y], [1, 2])

--R

--R

--R (13)

--R 
$$((-2304y^7 + 960y^4)\cos(x)\sin(x) + (9216y^7 - 3840y^4)\cos(x))\sqrt{-y^2 - 1}$$

--R +

--R 
$$(-960y^9 + 2160y^6 - 180y^3 - 3)\cos(x)\sin(x)$$

--R +

--R 
$$(3840y^9 - 8640y^6 + 720y^3 + 12)\cos(x)$$

--R /

```

--R      12      9      6      3      +---+      11      8      5
--R      (256y  - 1792y  + 1120y  - 112y  + 1)\|- y  - 1024y  + 1792y  - 448y
--R      +
--R      2
--R      16y
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 13

```

```

--S 14 of 23
complexNumeric(cos(2 - 3*i))
--R
--R
--R      (14)  - 4.1896256909 688072301 + 9.1092278937 55336598 %i
--R
--R                                          Type: Complex Float
--E 14

```

```

--S 15 of 23
numeric(tan 3.8)
--R
--R
--R      (15)  0.7735560905 0312607286
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 15

```

```

--S 16 of 23
e2 := cos(x**2 - y + 3)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      (16)  cos(y - x  - 3)
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 16

```

```

--S 17 of 23
e3 := asin(e2) - %pi/2
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      (17)  - y + x  + 3
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 17

```

```

--S 18 of 23
e3 :: Polynomial Integer
--R
--R

```



```

--R          2
--R  (18)  - y + x  + 3
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 18

--S 19 of 23
e3 :: DMP([x, y], Integer)
--R
--R
--R          2
--R  (19)  x  - y + 3
--R
--R                                          Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([x,y],Integer)
--E 19

--S 20 of 23
sin %pi
--R
--R
--R  (20)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 20

--S 21 of 23
cos(%pi / 4)
--R
--R
--R          +-+
--R          \|2
--R  (21)  ----
--R          2
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 21

--S 22 of 23
tan(x)**6 + 3*tan(x)**4 + 3*tan(x)**2 + 1
--R
--R
--R          6          4          2
--R  (22)  tan(x)  + 3tan(x)  + 3tan(x)  + 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 22

--S 23 of 23
simplify %
--R
--R

```

```
--R      1
--R  (23) -----
--R      6
--R    cos(x)
--R
--E 23
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: Expression Integer

`<Expression.help>=`

```
=====
Expression examples
=====
```

Expression is a constructor that creates domains whose objects can have very general symbolic forms. Here are some examples:

This is an object of type Expression Integer.

```
sin(x) + 3*cos(x)**2
```

This is an object of type Expression Float.

```
tan(x) - 3.45*x
```

This object contains symbolic function applications, sums, products, square roots, and a quotient.

```
(tan sqrt 7 - sin sqrt 11)**2 / (4 - cos(x - y))
```

As you can see, Expression actually takes an argument domain. The coefficients of the terms within the expression belong to the argument domain. Integer and Float, along with Complex Integer and Complex Float are the most common coefficient domains.

The choice of whether to use a Complex coefficient domain or not is important since Axiom can perform some simplifications on real-valued objects

```
log(exp x)@Expression(Integer)
```

... which are not valid on complex ones.

```
log(exp x)@Expression(Complex Integer)
```

Many potential coefficient domains, such as AlgebraicNumber, are not usually used because Expression can subsume them.

```
sqrt 3 + sqrt(2 + sqrt(-5))
```

```
% :: Expression Integer
```

Note that we sometimes talk about "an object of type Expression." This is not really correct because we should say, for example, "an object of type Expression Integer" or "an object of type Expression

Float." By a similar abuse of language, when we refer to an "expression" in this section we will mean an object of type Expression R for some domain R.

The Axiom documentation contains many examples of the use of Expression. For the rest of this section, we'll give you some pointers to those examples plus give you some idea of how to manipulate expressions.

It is important for you to know that Expression creates domains that have category Field. Thus you can invert any non-zero expression and you shouldn't expect an operation like factor to give you much information. You can imagine expressions as being represented as quotients of "multivariate" polynomials where the "variables" are kernels. A kernel can either be a symbol such as x or a symbolic function application like sin(x + 4). The second example is actually a nested kernel since the argument to sin contains the kernel x.

```
height mainKernel sin(x + 4)
```

Actually, the argument to sin is an expression, and so the structure of Expression is recursive. See Kernel which demonstrates how to extract the kernels in an expression.

Use the HyperDoc Browse facility to see what operations are applicable to expression. At the time of this writing, there were 262 operations with 147 distinct name in Expression Integer. For example, numer and denom extract the numerator and denominator of an expression.

```
e := (sin(x) - 4)**2 / ( 1 - 2*y*sqrt(- y) )
```

```
numer e
```

```
denom e
```

Use D to compute partial derivatives.

```
D(e, x)
```

```
D(e, [x, y], [1, 2])
```

When an expression involves no 'symbol kernels' (for example, x), it may be possible to numerically evaluate the expression.

If you suspect the evaluation will create a complex number, use complexNumeric.

```
complexNumeric(cos(2 - 3*%i))
```

If you know it will be real, use `numeric`.

```
numeric(tan 3.8)
```

The `numeric` operation will display an error message if the evaluation yields a value with a non-zero imaginary part. Both of these operations have an optional second argument `n` which specifies that the accuracy of the approximation be up to `n` decimal places.

When an expression involves no "symbolic application" kernels, it may be possible to convert it to a polynomial or rational function in the variables that are present.

```
e2 := cos(x**2 - y + 3)
```

```
e3 := asin(e2) - %pi/2
```

```
e3 :: Polynomial Integer
```

This also works for the polynomial types where specific variables and their ordering are given.

```
e3 :: DMP([x, y], Integer)
```

Finally, a certain amount of simplification takes place as expressions are constructed.

```
sin %pi
```

```
cos(%pi / 4)
```

For simplifications that involve multiple terms of the expression, use `simplify`.

```
tan(x)**6 + 3*tan(x)**4 + 3*tan(x)**2 + 1
```

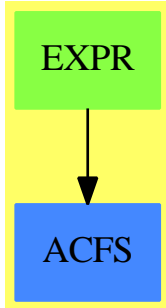
```
simplify %
```

See Also:

```
o )show Kernel
```

```
o )show Expression
```

### 6.6.1 Expression (**EXPR**)



See

⇒ “Pi” (HACKPI) 17.16.1 on page 1634

**Exports:**

0	1	abs	acos
acosh	acot	acoth	acsc
acsch	airyAi	airyBi	applyQuote
asec	asech	asin	asinh
associates?	atan	atanh	belong?
besselI	besselJ	besselK	besselY
Beta	binomial	box	characteristic
charthRoot	Ci	coerce	commutator
conjugate	convert	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	definingPolynomial	denom	denominator
differentiate	digamma	dilog	distribute
divide	Ei	elt	erf
euclideanSize	eval	even?	exp
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorial	factorials	freeOf?
Gamma	gcd	gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash	height	integral
inv	is?	isExpt	isMult
isPlus	isPower	isTimes	kernel
kernels	latex	lcm	li
log	mainKernel	map	max
min	minPoly	multiEuclidean	nthRoot
number?	numer	numerator	odd?
one?	operator	operators	paren
patternMatch	permutation	pi	polygamma
prime?	principalIdeal	product	recip
reduce	reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
rootOf	rootsOf	sample	sec
sech	Si	simplifyPower	sin
sinh	sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subst	subtractIfCan
summation	tan	tanh	tower
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
variables	zero?	zeroOf	zerosOf
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?~=?	?*?	?**?
?+?	-?	?-?	?/?
?^?	?quo?	?rem?	

*<domain EXPR Expression>≡*

*)abbrev domain EXPR Expression*

*++ Top-level mathematical expressions*

*++ Author: Manuel Bronstein*

*++ Date Created: 19 July 1988*

*++ Date Last Updated: October 1993 (P.Gianni), February 1995 (MB)*

```

++ Description: Expressions involving symbolic functions.
++ Keywords: operator, kernel, function.
Expression(R:OrderedSet): Exports == Implementation where
  Q ==> Fraction Integer
  K ==> Kernel %
  MP ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, K)
  AF ==> AlgebraicFunction(R, %)
  EF ==> ElementaryFunction(R, %)
  CF ==> CombinatorialFunction(R, %)
  LF ==> LiouvillianFunction(R, %)
  AN ==> AlgebraicNumber
  KAN ==> Kernel AN
  FSF ==> FunctionalSpecialFunction(R, %)
  ESD ==> ExpressionSpace_&(&())
  FSD ==> FunctionSpace_&(&(), R)
  SYMBOL ==> "%symbol"
  ALGOP ==> "%alg"
  POWER ==> "%power"::Symbol
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial

Exports ==> FunctionSpace R with
  if R has IntegralDomain then
    AlgebraicallyClosedFunctionSpace R
    TranscendentalFunctionCategory
    CombinatorialOpsCategory
    LiouvillianFunctionCategory
    SpecialFunctionCategory
  reduce: % -> %
    ++ reduce(f) simplifies all the unreduced algebraic quantities
    ++ present in f by applying their defining relations.
  number?: % -> Boolean
    ++ number?(f) tests if f is rational
  simplifyPower: (%,Integer) -> %
    ++ simplifyPower?(f,n) \undocumented{}
  if R has GcdDomain then
    factorPolynomial : SUP % -> Factored SUP %
      ++ factorPolynomial(p) \undocumented{}
    squareFreePolynomial : SUP % -> Factored SUP %
      ++ squareFreePolynomial(p) \undocumented{}
  if R has RetractableTo Integer then RetractableTo AN

Implementation ==> add
  import KernelFunctions2(R, %)

  retNotUnit      : % -> R
  retNotUnitIfCan: % -> Union(R, "failed")

```



```

belong? op == true

retNotUnit x ==
  (u := constantIfCan(k := retract(x)@K)) case R => u::R
  error "Not retractable"

retNotUnitIfCan x ==
  (r := retractIfCan(x)@Union(K,"failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
  constantIfCan(r::K)

if R has IntegralDomain then
  reduc   : (% , List Kernel %) -> %
  commonk : (% , %) -> List K
  commonk0 : (List K, List K) -> List K
  toprat   : % -> %
  algkernels: List K -> List K
  evl      : (MP, K, SparseUnivariatePolynomial %) -> Fraction MP
  evl0     : (MP, K) -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial Fraction MP

Rep := Fraction MP
0      == 0$Rep
1      == 1$Rep
-- one? x      == one?(x)$Rep
one? x      == (x = 1)$Rep
zero? x     == zero?(x)$Rep
- x:%      == -$Rep x
n:Integer * x:% == n *$Rep x
coerce(n:Integer) == coerce(n)$Rep@Rep::%
x:% * y:%   == reduc(x *$Rep y, commonk(x, y))
x:% + y:%   == reduc(x +$Rep y, commonk(x, y))
(x:% - y:%):% == reduc(x -$Rep y, commonk(x, y))
x:% / y:%   == reduc(x /$Rep y, commonk(x, y))

number?(x:%):Boolean ==
  if R has RetractableTo(Integer) then
    ground?(x) or ((retractIfCan(x)@Union(Q,"failed")) case Q)
  else
    ground?(x)

simplifyPower(x:%,n:Integer):% ==
  k : List K := kernels x
  is?(x,POWER) =>
    -- Look for a power of a number in case we can do a simplification
    args : List % := argument first k
    not(#args = 2) => error "Too many arguments to **"

```

```

        number?(args.1) =>
            reduc((args.1) **$Rep n, algkernels kernels (args.1))**(args.2)
            (first args)**(n*second(args))
            reduc(x **$Rep n, algkernels k)

x:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger ==
    n = 0 => 1$%
    n = 1 => x
    simplifyPower(numerator x,n pretend Integer) /
        simplifyPower(denominator x,n pretend Integer)

x:% ** n:Integer ==
    n = 0 => 1$%
    n = 1 => x
    n = -1 => 1/x
    simplifyPower(numerator x,n) /
        simplifyPower(denominator x,n)

x:% ** n:PositiveInteger ==
    n = 1 => x
    simplifyPower(numerator x,n pretend Integer) /
        simplifyPower(denominator x,n pretend Integer)

x:% < y:%          == x <$Rep y
x:% = y:%          == x =$Rep y
numer x           == numer(x)$Rep
denom x           == denom(x)$Rep
coerce(p:MP):%    == coerce(p)$Rep
reduce x          == reduc(x, algkernels kernels x)
commonk(x, y)     == commonk0(algkernels kernels x, algkernels kernels y)
algkernels l      == select_!(x +-> has?(operator x, ALGOP), 1)
toprat f == ratDenom(f,algkernels kernels f)$AlgebraicManipulations(R, %)

x:MP / y:MP ==
    reduc(x /$Rep y,commonk0(algkernels variables x,algkernels variables y))

-- since we use the reduction from FRAC SMP which asssumes that the
-- variables are independent, we must remove algebraic from the denominators
reducedSystem(m:Matrix %):Matrix(R) ==
    mm:Matrix(MP) := reducedSystem(map(toprat, m))$Rep
    reducedSystem(mm)$MP

-- since we use the reduction from FRAC SMP which asssumes that the
-- variables are independent, we must remove algebraic from the denominators
reducedSystem(m:Matrix %, v:Vector %):
    Record(mat:Matrix R, vec:Vector R) ==

```

```

r:Record(mat:Matrix MP, vec:Vector MP) :=
  reducedSystem(map(toprat, m), map(toprat, v))$Rep
reducedSystem(r.mat, r.vec)$MP

-- The result MUST be left sorted deepest first    MB 3/90
commonk0(x, y) ==
  ans := empty()$List(K)
  for k in reverse_! x repeat if member?(k, y) then ans := concat(k, ans)
  ans

rootOf(x: SparseUnivariatePolynomial %, v: Symbol) == rootOf(x, v)$AF
pi() == pi()$EF
exp x == exp(x)$EF
log x == log(x)$EF
sin x == sin(x)$EF
cos x == cos(x)$EF
tan x == tan(x)$EF
cot x == cot(x)$EF
sec x == sec(x)$EF
csc x == csc(x)$EF
asin x == asin(x)$EF
acos x == acos(x)$EF
atan x == atan(x)$EF
acot x == acot(x)$EF
asec x == asec(x)$EF
acsc x == acsc(x)$EF
sinh x == sinh(x)$EF
cosh x == cosh(x)$EF
tanh x == tanh(x)$EF
coth x == coth(x)$EF
sech x == sech(x)$EF
csch x == csch(x)$EF
asinh x == asinh(x)$EF
acosh x == acosh(x)$EF
atanh x == atanh(x)$EF
acoth x == acoth(x)$EF
asech x == asech(x)$EF
acsch x == acsch(x)$EF

abs x == abs(x)$FSF
Gamma x == Gamma(x)$FSF
Gamma(a, x) == Gamma(a, x)$FSF
Beta(x, y) == Beta(x, y)$FSF
digamma x == digamma(x)$FSF
polygamma(k, x) == polygamma(k, x)$FSF
besselJ(v, x) == besselJ(v, x)$FSF

```

```

bessely(v,x)          == bessely(v,x)$FSF
besseli(v,x)          == besseli(v,x)$FSF
besselK(v,x)          == besselK(v,x)$FSF
airyAi x              == airyAi(x)$FSF
airyBi x              == airyBi(x)$FSF

x:% ** y:%            == x **$CF y
factorial x           == factorial(x)$CF
binomial(n, m)        == binomial(n, m)$CF
permutation(n, m)     == permutation(n, m)$CF
factorials x          == factorials(x)$CF
factorials(x, n)      == factorials(x, n)$CF
summation(x:%, n:Symbol) == summation(x, n)$CF
summation(x:%, s:SegmentBinding %) == summation(x, s)$CF
product(x:%, n:Symbol) == product(x, n)$CF
product(x:%, s:SegmentBinding %) == product(x, s)$CF

erf x                 == erf(x)$LF
Ei x                  == Ei(x)$LF
Si x                  == Si(x)$LF
Ci x                  == Ci(x)$LF
li x                  == li(x)$LF
dilog x               == dilog(x)$LF
integral(x:%, n:Symbol) == integral(x, n)$LF
integral(x:%, s:SegmentBinding %) == integral(x, s)$LF

operator op ==
  belong?(op)$AF => operator(op)$AF
  belong?(op)$EF => operator(op)$EF
  belong?(op)$CF => operator(op)$CF
  belong?(op)$LF => operator(op)$LF
  belong?(op)$FSF => operator(op)$FSF
  belong?(op)$FSD => operator(op)$FSD
  belong?(op)$ESD => operator(op)$ESD
  nullary? op and has?(op, SYMBOL) => operator(kernel(name op)$K)
  (n := arity op) case "failed" => operator name op
  operator(name op, n::NonNegativeInteger)

reduc(x, l) ==
  for k in l repeat
    p := minPoly k
    x := evl( numer x, k, p) /$Rep evl( denom x, k, p)
  x

evl0(p, k) ==
  numer univariate(p::Fraction(MP),

```

```

k)$PolynomialCategoryQuotientFunctions(IndexedExponents K,
                                         K,R,MP,Fraction MP)

-- uses some operations from Rep instead of % in order not to
-- reduce recursively during those operations.
evl(p, k, m) ==
  degree(p, k) < degree m => p::Fraction(MP)
  (((evl0(p, k) pretend SparseUnivariatePolynomial($)) rem m)
   pretend SparseUnivariatePolynomial Fraction MP) (k::MP::Fraction(MP))

if R has GcdDomain then
  noalg?: SUP % -> Boolean

  noalg? p ==
    while p ^= 0 repeat
      not empty? algkernels kernels leadingCoefficient p => return false
      p := reductum p
    true

  gcdPolynomial(p:SUP %, q:SUP %) ==
    noalg? p and noalg? q => gcdPolynomial(p, q)$Rep
    gcdPolynomial(p, q)$GcdDomain_&("%)

  factorPolynomial(x:SUP %) : Factored SUP % ==
    uf:= factor(x pretend SUP(Rep))$SupFractionFactorizer(
                                         IndexedExponents K,K,R,MP)
    uf pretend Factored SUP %

  squareFreePolynomial(x:SUP %) : Factored SUP % ==
    uf:= squareFree(x pretend SUP(Rep))$SupFractionFactorizer(
                                         IndexedExponents K,K,R,MP)
    uf pretend Factored SUP %

if R is AN then
  -- this is to force the coercion R -> EXPR R to be used
  -- instead of the coercion AN -> EXPR R which loops.
  -- simpler looking code will fail! MB 10/91
  coerce(x:AN):% == (monomial(x, 0$IndexedExponents(K))$MP)::%

if (R has RetractableTo Integer) then
  x:% ** r:Q == x **$AF r
  minPoly k == minPoly(k)$AF
  definingPolynomial x == definingPolynomial(x)$AF
  retract(x:%):Q == retract(x)$Rep
  retractIfCan(x:%):Union(Q, "failed") == retractIfCan(x)$Rep

```

```

if not(R is AN) then
  k2expr : KAN -> %
  smp2expr: SparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer, KAN) -> %
  R2AN    : R  -> Union(AN, "failed")
  k2an    : K  -> Union(AN, "failed")
  smp2an  : MP -> Union(AN, "failed")

coerce(x:AN):% == smp2expr( Numer x) / smp2expr(denom x)
k2expr k       == map(x+>x::%, k)$ExpressionSpaceFunctions2(AN, %)

smp2expr p ==
  map(k2expr,x+>x::%,p)_
  $PolynomialCategoryLifting(IndexedExponents KAN,
    KAN, Integer, SparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer, KAN), %)

retractIfCan(x:%):Union(AN, "failed") ==
  ((n:= smp2an numer x) case AN) and ((d:= smp2an denom x) case AN)
  => (n::AN) / (d::AN)
  "failed"

R2AN r ==
  (u := retractIfCan(r::%)@Union(Q, "failed")) case Q => u::Q::AN
  "failed"

k2an k ==
  not(belong?(op := operator k)$AN) => "failed"
  arg:List(AN) := empty()
  for x in argument k repeat
    if (a := retractIfCan(x)$AN) case "failed" then
      return "failed"
    else arg := concat(a::AN, arg)
  (operator(op)$AN) reverse_!(arg)

smp2an p ==
  (x1 := mainVariable p) case "failed" => R2AN leadingCoefficient p
  up := univariate(p, k := x1::K)
  (t := k2an k) case "failed" => "failed"
  ans:AN := 0
  while not ground? up repeat
    (c:=smp2an leadingCoefficient up) case "failed" => return "failed"
    ans := ans + (c::AN) * (t::AN) ** (degree up)
    up := reductum up
  (c := smp2an leadingCoefficient up) case "failed" => "failed"
  ans + c::AN

```

```

if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:%):InputForm == convert(x)$Rep
  import MakeUnaryCompiledFunction(%, %, %)
  eval(f:%, op: BasicOperator, g:%, x:Symbol):% ==
    eval(f,[op],[g],x)
  eval(f:%, ls:List BasicOperator, lg:List %, x:Symbol) ==
    -- handle subscripted symbols by renaming -> eval -> renaming back
    llsym:List List Symbol:=[variables g for g in lg]
    lsym:List Symbol:= removeDuplicates concat llsym
    lsd:List Symbol:=select (scripted?,lsym)
    empty? lsd=> eval(f,ls,[compiledFunction(g, x) for g in lg])
    ns:List Symbol:=[new()$Symbol for i in lsd]
    lforwardSubs:List Equation % := [(i::%)= (j::%) for i in lsd for j in ns]
    lbackwardSubs:List Equation % := [(j::%)= (i::%) for i in lsd for j in ns]
    nlg:List % :=[subst(g,lforwardSubs) for g in lg]
    res:% :=eval(f, ls, [compiledFunction(g, x) for g in nlg])
    subst(res,lbackwardSubs)
if R has PatternMatchable Integer then
  patternMatch(x:%, p:Pattern Integer,
    l:PatternMatchResult(Integer, %)) ==
    patternMatch(x, p, l)$PatternMatchFunctionSpace(Integer, R, %)

if R has PatternMatchable Float then
  patternMatch(x:%, p:Pattern Float,
    l:PatternMatchResult(Float, %)) ==
    patternMatch(x, p, l)$PatternMatchFunctionSpace(Float, R, %)

else -- R is not an integral domain
  operator op ==
    belong?(op)$FSD => operator(op)$FSD
    belong?(op)$ESD => operator(op)$ESD
    nullary? op and has?(op, SYMBOL) => operator(kernel(name op)$K)
    (n := arity op) case "failed" => operator name op
    operator(name op, n::NonNegativeInteger)

if R has Ring then
  Rep := MP
  0 == 0$Rep
  1 == 1$Rep
  - x:% == -$Rep x
  n:Integer *x:% == n *$Rep x
  x:% * y:% == x *$Rep y
  x:% + y:% == x +$Rep y
  x:% = y:% == x =$Rep y
  x:% < y:% == x <$Rep y
  numer x == x@Rep

```

```

coerce(p:MP):% == p

reducedSystem(m:Matrix %):Matrix(R) ==
  reducedSystem(m)$Rep

reducedSystem(m:Matrix %, v:Vector %):
  Record(mat:Matrix R, vec:Vector R) ==
    reducedSystem(m, v)$Rep

if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:%):InputForm == convert(x)$Rep

if R has PatternMatchable Integer then
  kintmatch: (K,Pattern Integer,PatternMatchResult(Integer,Rep))
    -> PatternMatchResult(Integer, Rep)

  kintmatch(k, p, l) ==
    patternMatch(k, p, l pretend PatternMatchResult(Integer, %)
    )$PatternMatchKernel(Integer, %)
    pretend PatternMatchResult(Integer, Rep)

  patternMatch(x:%, p:Pattern Integer,
    l:PatternMatchResult(Integer, %)) ==
    patternMatch(x@Rep, p,
      l pretend PatternMatchResult(Integer, Rep),
      kintmatch
    )$PatternMatchPolynomialCategory(Integer,
      IndexedExponents K, K, R, Rep)
      pretend PatternMatchResult(Integer, %)

if R has PatternMatchable Float then
  kfltmatch: (K, Pattern Float, PatternMatchResult(Float, Rep))
    -> PatternMatchResult(Float, Rep)

  kfltmatch(k, p, l) ==
    patternMatch(k, p, l pretend PatternMatchResult(Float, %)
    )$PatternMatchKernel(Float, %)
    pretend PatternMatchResult(Float, Rep)

  patternMatch(x:%, p:Pattern Float,
    l:PatternMatchResult(Float, %)) ==
    patternMatch(x@Rep, p,
      l pretend PatternMatchResult(Float, Rep),
      kfltmatch
    )$PatternMatchPolynomialCategory(Float,
      IndexedExponents K, K, R, Rep)

```



```

                                pretend PatternMatchResult(Float, %)

else -- R is not even a ring
  if R has AbelianMonoid then
    import ListToMap(K, %)

    kereval      : (K, List K, List %) -> %
    subeval      : (K, List K, List %) -> %

    Rep := FreeAbelianGroup K

    0 == 0$Rep
    x:% + y:% == x +$Rep y
    x:% = y:% == x =$Rep y
    x:% < y:% == x <$Rep y
    coerce(k:K):% == coerce(k)$Rep
    kernels x == [f.gen for f in terms x]
    coerce(x:R):% == (zero? x => 0; constantKernel(x)::%)
    retract(x:%):R == (zero? x => 0; retNotUnit x)
    coerce(x:%):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep
    kereval(k, lk, lv) ==
      match(lk, lv, k, (x2:K):% +-> map(x1 +-> eval(x1, lk, lv), x2))

    subeval(k, lk, lv) ==
      match(lk, lv, k,
        (x:K):% +->
          kernel(operator x, [subst(a, lk, lv) for a in argument x]))

    isPlus x ==
      empty?(l := terms x) or empty? rest l => "failed"
      [t.exp *$Rep t.gen for t in l]$List(%)

    isMult x ==
      empty?(l := terms x) or not empty? rest l => "failed"
      t := first l
      [t.exp, t.gen]

    eval(x:%, lk:List K, lv:List %) ==
      _+/[t.exp * kereval(t.gen, lk, lv) for t in terms x]

    subst(x:%, lk:List K, lv:List %) ==
      _+/[t.exp * subeval(t.gen, lk, lv) for t in terms x]

    retractIfCan(x:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
      zero? x => 0
      retNotUnitIfCan x

```

```

        if R has AbelianGroup then -(x:%) == -$Rep x

--      else      -- R is not an AbelianMonoid
--      if R has SemiGroup then
--      Rep := FreeGroup K
--      1 == 1$Rep
--      x:% * y:% == x *$Rep y
--      x:% = y:% == x =$Rep y
--      coerce(k:K):% == k::$Rep
--      kernels x == [f.gen for f in factors x]
--      coerce(x:R):% == (one? x => 1; constantKernel x)
--      retract(x:R):R == (one? x => 1; retNotUnit x)
--      coerce(x:R):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep

--      retractIfCan(x:R):Union(R, "failed") ==
--      one? x => 1
--      retNotUnitIfCan x

--      if R has Group then inv(x:R):% == inv(x)$Rep

      else -- R is nothing
        import ListToMap(K, %)

        Rep := K

        x:% < y:% == x <$Rep y
        x:% = y:% == x =$Rep y
        coerce(k:K):% == k
        kernels x == [x pretend K]
        coerce(x:R):% == constantKernel x
        retract(x:R):R == retNotUnit x
        retractIfCan(x:R):Union(R, "failed") == retNotUnitIfCan x
        coerce(x:R):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep

        eval(x:R, lk:List K, lv:List %) ==
          match(lk, lv, x pretend K,
            (x1:K):% +-> map(x2 +-> eval(x2, lk, lv), x1))

        subst(x, lk, lv) ==
          match(lk, lv, x pretend K,
            (x1:K):% +->
              kernel(operator x1, [subst(a, lk, lv) for a in argument x1]))

        if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
          convert(x:R):InputForm == convert(x)$Rep

```

```

--      if R has PatternMatchable Integer then
--          convert(x:~):Pattern(Integer) == convert(x)$Rep
--
--      patternMatch(x:~, p:Pattern Integer,
--          l:PatternMatchResult(Integer, ~)) ==
--          patternMatch(x pretend K,p,l)$PatternMatchKernel(Integer, ~)
--
--      if R has PatternMatchable Float then
--          convert(x:~):Pattern(Float) == convert(x)$Rep
--
--      patternMatch(x:~, p:Pattern Float,
--          l:PatternMatchResult(Float, ~)) ==
--          patternMatch(x pretend K, p, l)$PatternMatchKernel(Float, ~)

```

$\langle \text{EXPR}.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

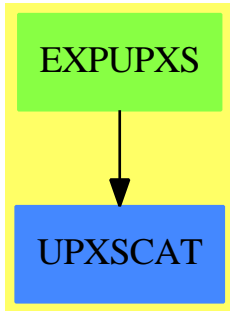
```

"EXPR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EXPR"]
"ACFS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACFS"]
"EXPR" -> "ACFS"

```

## 6.7 domain EXPUPXS ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries

### 6.7.1 ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries (EXPUPXS)



See

⇒ “UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity” (UPXSSING) 22.7.1 on page 2411

⇒ “ExponentialExpansion” (EXPEXPAN) 6.5.1 on page 577

**Exports:**

0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coerce	complete	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	degree	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	exp	exponent
exponential	exponentialOrder	expressIdealMember	exquo
extend	extendedEuclidean	factor	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	integrate	inv
latex	lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
log	map	max	min
monomial	monomial?	multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents
multiplyExponents	nthRoot	one?	order
pi	pole?	prime?	principalIdeal
recip	reductum	sample	sec
sech	series	sin	sinh
sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tan	tanh	terms
truncate	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
variable	variables	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?..?	?~=?
?/?	?quo?	?rem?	

*(domain EXPUPXS ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries)≡*

)abbrev domain EXPUPXS ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries

++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson

++ Date Created: 4 August 1992

++ Date Last Updated: 27 August 1992

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: limit, functional expression, power series, essential singularity

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries is a domain used to represent  
++ essential singularities of functions. An object in this domain is a  
++ function of the form  $\text{\spad}\{\exp(f(x))\}$ , where  $\text{\spad}\{f(x)\}$  is a Puiseux  
++ series with no terms of non-negative degree. Objects are ordered  
++ according to order of singularity, with functions which tend more

## 6.7. DOMAIN EXPUPXS EXPONENTIALOFUNIVARIATEPUISEUXSERIES607

```

++ rapidly to zero or infinity considered to be larger. Thus, if
++ \spad{order(f(x)) < order(g(x))}, i.e. the first non-zero term of
++ \spad{f(x)} has lower degree than the first non-zero term of \spad{g(x)},
++ then \spad{exp(f(x)) > exp(g(x))}. If \spad{order(f(x)) = order(g(x))},
++ then the ordering is essentially random. This domain is used
++ in computing limits involving functions with essential singularities.
ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  FE : Join(Field,OrderedSet)
  var : Symbol
  cen : FE
  UPXS ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)

Exports ==> Join(UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesCategory(FE),OrderedAbelianMonoid) _
  with
  exponential : UPXS -> %
  ++ exponential(f(x)) returns \spad{exp(f(x))}.
  ++ Note: the function does NOT check that \spad{f(x)} has no
  ++ non-negative terms.
  exponent : % -> UPXS
  ++ exponent(exp(f(x))) returns \spad{f(x)}
  exponentialOrder: % -> Fraction Integer
  ++ exponentialOrder(exp(c * x **(-n) + ...)) returns \spad{-n}.
  ++ exponentialOrder(0) returns \spad{0}.

Implementation ==> UPXS add

Rep := UPXS

exponential f == complete f
exponent f == f pretend UPXS
exponentialOrder f == order(exponent f,0)

zero? f == empty? entries complete terms f

f = g ==
-- we redefine equality because we know that we are dealing with
-- a FINITE series, so there is no danger in computing all terms
(entries complete terms f) = (entries complete terms g)

f < g ==
zero? f => not zero? g
zero? g => false
(ordf := exponentialOrder f) > (ordg := exponentialOrder g) => true
ordf < ordg => false
(fCoef := coefficient(f,ordf)) = (gCoef := coefficient(g,ordg)) =>

```

```

      reductum(f) < reductum(g)
    fCoef < gCoef  -- this is "random" if FE is Expr INT

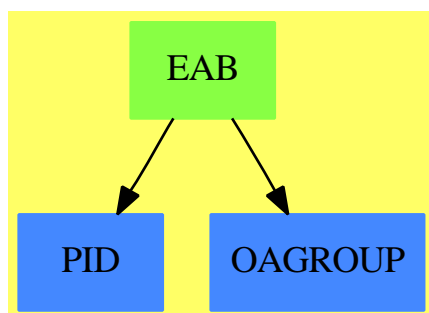
coerce(f:%):OutputForm ==
  ("%e" :: OutputForm) ** ((coerce$Rep)(complete f)@OutputForm)

<EXPUPXS.dotabb>≡
  "EXPUPXS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EXPUPXS"]
  "UPXSCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=UPXSCAT"]
  "EXPUPXS" -> "UPXSCAT"

```

## 6.8 domain EAB ExtAlgBasis

### 6.8.1 ExtAlgBasis (EAB)



See

⇒ “AntiSymm” (ANTISYM) 2.5.1 on page 22

⇒ “DeRhamComplex” (DERHAM) 5.6.1 on page 461

#### Exports:

coerce	degree	exponents	hash	latex
max	min	Nul	?~=?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?	

```

⟨domain EAB ExtAlgBasis⟩≡
)abbrev domain EAB ExtAlgBasis
--% ExtAlgBasis
++ Author: Larry Lambe
++ Date created: 03/14/89
++ Description:
++ A domain used in the construction of the exterior algebra on a set
++ X over a ring R. This domain represents the set of all ordered
++ subsets of the set X, assumed to be in correspondance with
++ {1,2,3, ...}. The ordered subsets are themselves ordered
++ lexicographically and are in bijective correspondance with an ordered
++ basis of the exterior algebra. In this domain we are dealing strictly
++ with the exponents of basis elements which can only be 0 or 1.
-- Thus we really have L({0,1}).
++
++ The multiplicative identity element of the exterior algebra corresponds
++ to the empty subset of X. A coerce from List Integer to an
++ ordered basis element is provided to allow the convenient input of
++ expressions. Another exported function forgets the ordered structure
++ and simply returns the list corresponding to an ordered subset.

```

```

ExtAlgBasis(): Export == Implement where
  I ==> Integer

```



```

L ==> List
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger

Export == OrderedSet with
  coerce      : L I -> %
    ++ coerce(l) converts a list of 0's and 1's into a basis
    ++ element, where 1 (respectively 0) designates that the
    ++ variable of the corresponding index of l is (respectively, is not)
    ++ present.
    ++ Error: if an element of l is not 0 or 1.
  degree      : % -> NNI
    ++ degree(x) gives the numbers of 1's in x, i.e., the number
    ++ of non-zero exponents in the basis element that x represents.
  exponents   : % -> L I
    ++ exponents(x) converts a domain element into a list of zeros
    ++ and ones corresponding to the exponents in the basis element
    ++ that x represents.
-- subscripts : % -> L I
  -- subscripts(x) looks at the exponents in x and converts
  -- them to the proper subscripts
  Nul         : NNI -> %
    ++ Nul() gives the basis element 1 for the algebra generated
    ++ by n generators.

Implement == add
  Rep := L I
  x,y : %

  x = y == x =$Rep y

  x < y ==
    null x          => not null y
    null y          => false
    first x = first y => rest x < rest y
    first x > first y

  coerce(li:(L I)) ==
    for x in li repeat
      if x ^= 1 and x ^= 0 then error "coerce: values can only be 0 and 1"
    li

  degree x          == (_+/x)::NNI

  exponents x       == copy(x @ Rep)

-- subscripts x     ==

```

```

--      cntr:I := 1
--      result: L I := []
--      for j in x repeat
--          if j = 1 then result := cons(cntr,result)
--          cntr:=cntr+1
--      reverse_! result

```

```

Nul n          == [0 for i in 1..n]

```

```

coerce x       == coerce(x @ Rep)$(L I)

```

$\langle EAB.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

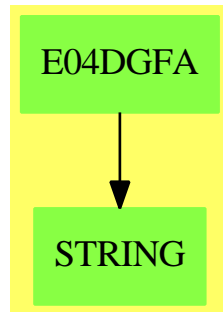
```

"EAB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=EAB"]
"PID" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PID"]
"OAGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAGROUP"]
"EAB" -> "PID"
"EAB" -> "OAGROUP"

```

## 6.9 domain E04DGFA e04dgfAnnaType

### 6.9.1 e04dgfAnnaType (E04DGFA)



See

⇒ “E04FDFA” (e04fdfAnnaType) 6.10.1 on page 615  
 ⇒ “E04GCFA” (e04gcfAnnaType) 6.11.1 on page 618  
 ⇒ “E04JAFA” (e04jafAnnaType) 6.12.1 on page 622  
 ⇒ “E04MBFA” (e04mbfAnnaType) 6.13.1 on page 625  
 ⇒ “E04NAFA” (e04nafAnnaType) 6.14.1 on page 628  
 ⇒ “E04UCFA” (e04ucfAnnaType) 6.15.1 on page 631

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?=? ?~=?

```

<domain E04DGFA e04dgfAnnaType>=
)abbrev domain E04DGFA e04dgfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1996
++ Date Last Updated: February 1996
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{e04dgfAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}
++ for the NAG routine E04DGF, a general optimization routine which
++ can handle some singularities in the input function. The function
++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04DGF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}
++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.
  
```

```

e04dgfAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add
DF    ==> DoubleFloat
EF    ==> Expression Float
EDF   ==> Expression DoubleFloat
PDF   ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat
VPDF  ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat
  
```

```

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF ==> Matrix Float
MEF ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI ==> Matrix Integer
INT ==> Integer
F ==> Float
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
S ==> Symbol
LS ==> List Symbol
MVCF ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

Rep:=Result
import Rep, NagOptimisationPackage, ExpertSystemToolsPackage

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
  string:String := "e04dgf is "
  positive?(#(args.cf) + #(args.lb) + #(args.ub)) =>
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable for constrained problems. ")
    [0.0,string]
  string := concat(string,"recommended")
  [getMeasure(R,e04dgf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable, string]

numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
  argsFn:EDF := args.fn
  n:NNI := #(variables(argsFn)$EDF)
  fu:DF := float(4373903597,-24,10)$DF
  it:INT := max(50,5*n)
  lin:DF := float(9,-1,10)$DF
  ma:DF := float(1,20,10)$DF
  op:DF := float(326,-14,10)$DF
  x:MDF := mat(args.init,n)
  ArgsFn:Expression Float := edf2ef(argsFn)
  f:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp49(OBJFUN)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp49(OBJFUN)]

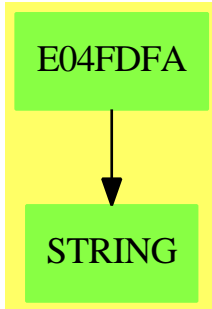
```

```
e04dgr(n,1$DF,fu,it,lin,true,ma,op,1,1,n,0,x,-1,f)
```

```
<E04DGFA.dotabb>≡
"E04DGFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04DGFA"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"E04DGFA" -> "STRING"
```

## 6.10 domain E04FDFA e04fdfAnnaType

### 6.10.1 e04fdfAnnaType (E04FDFA)



See

- ⇒ “E04DGFA” (e04dgfAnnaType) 6.9.1 on page 612
- ⇒ “E04GCFA” (e04gcfAnnaType) 6.11.1 on page 618
- ⇒ “E04JAFA” (e04jafAnnaType) 6.12.1 on page 622
- ⇒ “E04MBFA” (e04mbfAnnaType) 6.13.1 on page 625
- ⇒ “E04NAFA” (e04nafAnnaType) 6.14.1 on page 628
- ⇒ “E04UCFA” (e04ucfAnnaType) 6.15.1 on page 631

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?? ?~=?

$\langle \text{domain } E04FDFA \text{ } e04fdfAnnaType \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain E04FDFA e04fdfAnnaType

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: February 1996

++ Date Last Updated: February 1996

++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization

++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable

++ Description:

++ \axiomType{e04fdfAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}

++ for the NAG routine E04FDF, a general optimization routine which

++ can handle some singularities in the input function. The function

++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04FDF

++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}

++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.

e04fdfAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add

DF ==> DoubleFloat

EF ==> Expression Float

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat

PDF ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat

VPDF ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat

```

LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF   ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF  ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF     ==> Matrix Float
MEF   ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF  ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF   ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA   ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA   ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI     ==> Matrix Integer
INT    ==> Integer
F      ==> Float
NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
S      ==> Symbol
LS     ==> List Symbol
MVCF  ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF    ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF   ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF   ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

```

```
Rep:=Result
```

```
import Rep, NagOptimisationPackage
```

```
import e04AgentsPackage,ExpertSystemToolsPackage
```

```
measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
```

```
  argsFn := args.fn
```

```
  string:String := "e04fdf is "
```

```
  positive?((args.cf) + (args.lb) + (args.ub)) =>
```

```
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable for constrained problems. ")
```

```
    [0.0,string]
```

```
  n:NNI := #(variables(argsFn)$EDF)
```

```
  (n>1)@Boolean =>
```

```
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable for single instances of multivariate pr
```

```
    [0.0,string]
```

```
  sumOfSquares(argsFn) case "failed" =>
```

```
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable.")
```

```
    [0.0,string]
```

```
  string := concat(string,"recommended since the function is a sum of squares."
```

```
  [getMeasure(R,e04fdf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable, string]
```

```
measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:LSA) ==
```

```
  string:String := "e04fdf is recommended"
```

```
  [getMeasure(R,e04fdf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable, string]
```

```

numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
  argsFn := args.fn
  lw:INT := 14
  x := mat(args.init,1)
  (a := sumOfSquares(argsFn)) case EDF =>
    ArgsFn := vector([edf2ef(a)])$VEF
    f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp50(LSFUN1)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp50(LSFUN1)]
    out:Result := e04fdf(1,1,1,lw,x,-1,f)
    changeNameToObjf(fsumsq@Symbol,out)
    empty()$Result

numericalOptimization(args:LSA) ==
  argsFn := copy args.lfn
  m:INT := #(argsFn)
  n:NNI := #(variables(args))
  nn:INT := n
  lw:INT :=
--    one?(nn) => 9+5*m
    (nn = 1) => 9+5*m
    nn*(7+n+2*m+((nn-1) quo 2)$INT)+3*m
  x := mat(args.init,n)
  ArgsFn := vector([edf2ef(i)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage for i in argsFn])$VEF
  f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp50(LSFUN1)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp50(LSFUN1)]
  out:Result := e04fdf(m,n,1,lw,x,-1,f)
  changeNameToObjf(fsumsq@Symbol,out)

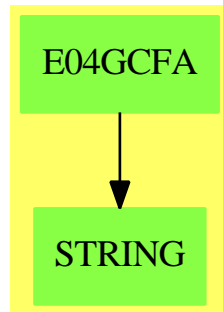
⟨E04FDFA.dotabb⟩≡
  "E04FDFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04FDFA"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "E04FDFA" -> "STRING"

```



## 6.11 domain E04GCFA e04gcfAnnaType

### 6.11.1 e04gcfAnnaType (E04GCFA)



See

- ⇒ “E04DGFA” (e04dgfAnnaType) 6.9.1 on page 612
- ⇒ “E04FDFA” (e04fdfAnnaType) 6.10.1 on page 615
- ⇒ “E04JAFA” (e04jafAnnaType) 6.12.1 on page 622
- ⇒ “E04MBFA” (e04mbfAnnaType) 6.13.1 on page 625
- ⇒ “E04NAFA” (e04nafAnnaType) 6.14.1 on page 628
- ⇒ “E04UCFA” (e04ucfAnnaType) 6.15.1 on page 631

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?=? ?~=?

```

<domain E04GCFA e04gcfAnnaType>=
)abbrev domain E04GCFA e04gcfAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1996
++ Date Last Updated: February 1996
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{e04gcfAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}
++ for the NAG routine E04GCF, a general optimization routine which
++ can handle some singularities in the input function. The function
++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04GCF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}
++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.
e04gcfAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add
DF ==> DoubleFloat
EF ==> Expression Float
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
PDF ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat
VPDF ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
  
```

```

LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF   ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF  ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF     ==> Matrix Float
MEF   ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF  ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF   ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA   ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA   ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI     ==> Matrix Integer
INT    ==> Integer
F      ==> Float
NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
S      ==> Symbol
LS     ==> List Symbol
MVCF  ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF    ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF   ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF  ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF   ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

```

```
Rep:=Result
```

```
import Rep, NagOptimisationPackage,ExpertSystemContinuityPackage
import e04AgentsPackage,ExpertSystemToolsPackage
```

```

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
  argsFn:EDF := args.fn
  string:String := "e04gcf is "
  positive?(#(args.cf) + #(args.lb) + #(args.ub)) =>
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable for constrained problems. ")
    [0.0,string]
  n:NNI := #(variables(argsFn)$EDF)
  (n>1)@Boolean =>
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable for single instances of multivariate problems. ")
    [0.0,string]
  a := coerce(float(10,0,10))$OCDF
  seg:SOCDF := -a..a
  sings := singularitiesOf(argsFn,variables(argsFn)$EDF,seg)
  s := #(sdf2lst(sings))
  positive? s =>
    string := concat(string,"not recommended for discontinuous functions.")
    [0.0,string]
  sumOfSquares(args.fn) case "failed" =>
    string := concat(string,"unsuitable.")

```

```

[0.0,string]
string := concat(string,"recommended since the function is a sum of squares."
[getMeasure(R,e04gcf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable, string]

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:LSA) ==
string:String := "e04gcf is "
a := coerce(float(10,0,10))$OCDF
seg:SOCDF := -a..a
sings := concat([singularitiesOf(i,variables(args),seg) for i in args.lfn])$S
s := #(sdf2lst(sings))
positive? s =>
    string := concat(string,"not recommended for discontinuous functions.")
    [0.0,string]
string := concat(string,"recommended.")
m := getMeasure(R,e04gcf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable
m := m-(1-exp(-(expenseOfEvaluation(args))**3))
[m, string]

numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
argsFn:EDF := args.fn
lw:INT := 16
x := mat(args.init,1)
(a := sumOfSquares(argsFn)) case EDF =>
    ArgsFn := vector([edf2ef(a)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage])$VEF
    f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp19(LSFUN2)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp19(LSFUN2)]
    out:Result := e04gcf(1,1,1,lw,x,-1,f)
    changeNameToObjf(fsumsq@Symbol,out)
    empty()$Result

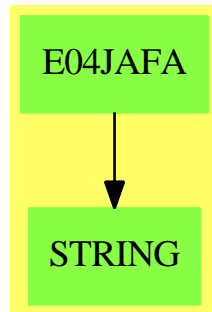
numericalOptimization(args:LSA) ==
argsFn := copy args.lfn
m:NNI := #(argsFn)
n:NNI := #(variables(args))
lw:INT :=
--    one?(n) => 11+5*m
    (n = 1) => 11+5*m
    2*n*(4+n+m)+3*m
x := mat(args.init,n)
ArgsFn := vector([edf2ef(i)$ExpertSystemToolsPackage for i in argsFn])$VEF
f : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp19(LSFUN2)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp19(LSFUN2)]
out:Result := e04gcf(m,n,1,lw,x,-1,f)
changeNameToObjf(fsumsq@Symbol,out)

```

```
 $\langle E04GCFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "E04GCFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04GCFA"]  
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
  "E04GCFA" -> "STRING"
```

## 6.12 domain E04JAFA e04jafAnnaType

### 6.12.1 e04jafAnnaType (E04JAFA)



See

⇒ “E04DGFA” (e04dgfAnnaType) 6.9.1 on page 612  
 ⇒ “E04FDFA” (e04fdfAnnaType) 6.10.1 on page 615  
 ⇒ “E04GCFA” (e04gcfAnnaType) 6.11.1 on page 618  
 ⇒ “E04MBFA” (e04mbfAnnaType) 6.13.1 on page 625  
 ⇒ “E04NAFA” (e04nafAnnaType) 6.14.1 on page 628  
 ⇒ “E04UCFA” (e04ucfAnnaType) 6.15.1 on page 631

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?=? ?~=?

```

<domain E04JAFA e04jafAnnaType>=
)abbrev domain E04JAFA e04jafAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1996
++ Date Last Updated: February 1996
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{e04jafAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}
++ for the NAG routine E04JAF, a general optimization routine which
++ can handle some singularities in the input function. The function
++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04JAF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}
++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.
e04jafAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add
DF ==> DoubleFloat
EF ==> Expression Float
EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
PDF ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat
VPDF ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat
LDF ==> List DoubleFloat

```

```

LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF  ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF   ==> Matrix Float
MEF  ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF  ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA  ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA  ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2  ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI   ==> Matrix Integer
INT  ==> Integer
F    ==> Float
NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
S    ==> Symbol
LS   ==> List Symbol
MVCF ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF  ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

Rep:=Result
import Rep, NagOptimisationPackage
import e04AgentsPackage,ExpertSystemToolsPackage

bound(a:LOCDF,b:LOCDF):Integer ==
  empty?(concat(a,b)) => 1
--  one?((#(removeDuplicates(a))) and  zero?(first(a)) => 2
  (#(removeDuplicates(a)) = 1) and  zero?(first(a)) => 2
--  one?((#(removeDuplicates(a))) and one?((#(removeDuplicates(b)))) => 3
  (#(removeDuplicates(a)) = 1) and (#(removeDuplicates(b)) = 1) => 3
  0

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
  string:String := "e04jaf is "
  if positive?((#(args.cf)) then
    if not simpleBounds?(args.cf) then
      string :=
        concat(string,"suitable for simple bounds only, not constraint functions.")
  (# string) < 20 =>
    if zero?((#(args.lb) + #(args.ub)) then
      string := concat(string, "usable if there are no constraints")
      [getMeasure(R,e04jaf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable*0.5,string]
    else

```

```

      string := concat(string,"recommended")
      [getMeasure(R,e04jaf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable, string]
[0.0,string]

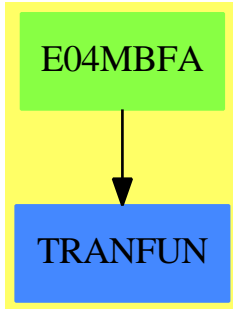
numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
  argsFn:EDF := args.fn
  n:NNI := #(variables(argsFn)$EDF)
  ibound:INT := bound(args.lb,args.ub)
  m:INT := n
  lw:INT := max(13,12 * m + ((m * (m - 1)) quo 2)$INT)$INT
  bl := mat(finiteBound(args.lb,float(1,6,10)$DF),n)
  bu := mat(finiteBound(args.ub,float(1,6,10)$DF),n)
  x := mat(args.init,n)
  ArgsFn:EF := edf2ef(argsFn)
  fr:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp24(FUNCT1)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp24(FUNCT1)]
  out:Result := e04jaf(n,ibound,n+2,lw,bl,bu,x,-1,fr)
  changeNameToObjf(f@Symbol,out)

⟨E04JAFA.dotabb⟩≡
  "E04JAFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04JAFA"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "E04JAFA" -> "STRING"

```

## 6.13 domain E04MBFA e04mbfAnnaType

### 6.13.1 e04mbfAnnaType (E04MBFA)



See

- ⇒ “E04DGFA” (e04dgfAnnaType) 6.9.1 on page 612
- ⇒ “E04FDFA” (e04fdfAnnaType) 6.10.1 on page 615
- ⇒ “E04GCFA” (e04gcfAnnaType) 6.11.1 on page 618
- ⇒ “E04JAFA” (e04jafAnnaType) 6.12.1 on page 622
- ⇒ “E04NAFA” (e04nafAnnaType) 6.14.1 on page 628
- ⇒ “E04UCFA” (e04ucfAnnaType) 6.15.1 on page 631

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?? ?~=?

*<domain E04MBFA e04mbfAnnaType>≡*

)abbrev domain E04MBFA e04mbfAnnaType

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: February 1996

++ Date Last Updated: February 1996

++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization

++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable

++ Description:

++ \axiomType{e04mbfAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}  
 ++ for the NAG routine E04MBF, an optimization routine for Linear functions.

++ The function

++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04MBF  
 ++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}  
 ++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.

e04mbfAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add

DF ==> DoubleFloat

EF ==> Expression Float

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat

PDF ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat

VPDF ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat



```

LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF   ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF  ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF     ==> Matrix Float
MEF   ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF  ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF   ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA   ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA   ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI     ==> Matrix Integer
INT    ==> Integer
F      ==> Float
NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
S      ==> Symbol
LS     ==> List Symbol
MVCF  ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF    ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF   ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF   ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

Rep:=Result
import Rep, NagOptimisationPackage
import e04AgentsPackage,ExpertSystemToolsPackage

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
  (not linear?([args.fn])) or (not linear?(args.cf)) =>
    [0.0,"e04mbf is for a linear objective function and constraints only."]
  [getMeasure(R,e04mbf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable,"e04mbf is recommended" ]

numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
  argsFn:EDF := args.fn
  c := args.cf
  listVars:List LS := concat(variables(argsFn)$EDF,[variables(z)$EDF for z in c
n:NNI := #(v := removeDuplicates(concat(listVars)$LS)$LS)
A:MDF := linearMatrix(args.cf,n)
nclin:NNI := # linearPart(c)
nrowa:NNI := max(1,nclin)
bl:MDF := mat(finiteBound(args.lb,float(1,21,10)$DF),n)
bu:MDF := mat(finiteBound(args.ub,float(1,21,10)$DF),n)
cvec:MDF := mat(coefficients(retract(argsFn)@PDF)$PDF,n)
x := mat(args.init,n)
lwork:INT :=
  nclin < n => 2*nclin*(nclin+4)+2+6*n+nrowa

```

```

      2*(n+3)*n+4*nclin+nrowa
out:Result := e04mbf(20,1,n,nclin,n+nclin,nrowa,A,bl,bu,cvec,true,2*n,lwork,x,-1)
changeNameToObjf(objlp@Symbol,out)

```

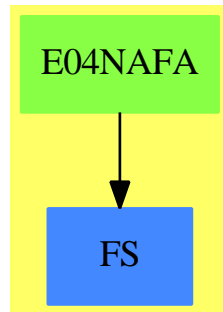
```

⟨E04MBFA.dotabb⟩≡
"E04MBFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04MBFA"]
"TRANFUN" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TRANFUN"]
"E04MBFA" -> "TRANFUN"

```

## 6.14 domain E04NAFA e04nafAnnaType

### 6.14.1 e04nafAnnaType (E04NAFA)



See

⇒ “E04DGFA” (e04dgfAnnaType) 6.9.1 on page 612  
 ⇒ “E04FDFA” (e04fdfAnnaType) 6.10.1 on page 615  
 ⇒ “E04GCFA” (e04gcfAnnaType) 6.11.1 on page 618  
 ⇒ “E04JAFa” (e04jafAnnaType) 6.12.1 on page 622  
 ⇒ “E04MBFA” (e04mbfAnnaType) 6.13.1 on page 625  
 ⇒ “E04UCFA” (e04ucfAnnaType) 6.15.1 on page 631

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?=? ?~=?

```

<domain E04NAFA e04nafAnnaType>=
)abbrev domain E04NAFA e04nafAnnaType
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: February 1996
++ Date Last Updated: February 1996
++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization
++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{e04nafAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}
++ for the NAG routine E04NAF, an optimization routine for Quadratic functions.
++ The function
++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04NAF
++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}
++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.
e04nafAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add
DF    ==> DoubleFloat
EF    ==> Expression Float
EDF   ==> Expression DoubleFloat
PDF   ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat
VPDF  ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat
LDF   ==> List DoubleFloat

```

```

LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF  ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF   ==> Matrix Float
MEF  ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF  ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA  ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA  ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2  ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI   ==> Matrix Integer
INT  ==> Integer
F    ==> Float
NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
S    ==> Symbol
LS   ==> List Symbol
MVCF ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF  ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

Rep:=Result
import Rep, NagOptimisationPackage
import e04AgentsPackage,ExpertSystemToolsPackage

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
  string:String := "e04naf is "
  argsFn:EDF := args.fn
  if not (quadratic?(argsFn) and linear?(args.cf)) then
    string :=
      concat(string,"for a quadratic function with linear constraints only.")
  (# string) < 20 =>
    string := concat(string,"recommended")
    [getMeasure(R,e04naf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable, string]
  [0.0,string]

numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
  argsFn:EDF := args.fn
  c := args.cf
  listVars>List LS := concat(variables(argsFn)$EDF,[variables(z)$EDF for z in c])
  n>NNI := #(v := sort(removeDuplicates(concat(listVars)$LS)$LS)$LS)
  A:MDF := linearMatrix(c,n)
  nclin>NNI := # linearPart(c)
  nrowa>NNI := max(1,nclin)

```

```

big:DF := float(1,10,10)$DF
fea:MDF := new(1,n+nclin,float(1053,-11,10)$DF)$MDF
bl:MDF := mat(finiteBound(args.lb,float(1,21,10)$DF),n)
bu:MDF := mat(finiteBound(args.ub,float(1,21,10)$DF),n)
alin:EDF := splitLinear(argsFn)
p:PDF := retract(alin)@PDF
pl:List PDF := [coefficient(p,i,1)$PDF for i in v]
cvec:MDF := mat([pdf2df j for j in pl],n)
h1:MPDF := hessian(p,v)$MVCF(S,PDF,VPDF,LS)
hess:MDF := map(pdf2df,h1)$ESTOOLS2(PDF,DF)
h2:MEF := map(df2ef,hess)$ESTOOLS2(DF,EF)
x := mat(args.init,n)
istate:MI := zero(1,n+nclin)$MI
lwork:INT := 2*n*(n+2*nclin)+nrowa
qphess:Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp20(QPHESS)) := [retract(h2)$Asp20(QPHESS)]
out:Result := e04naf(20,1,n,nclin,n+nclin,nrowa,n,n,big,A,bl,bu,cvec,fea,
                    hess,true,false,true,2*n,lwork,x,istate,-1,qphess)
changeNameToObjf(obj@Symbol,out)

```

$\langle E04NAFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

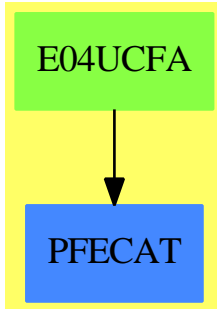
```

"E04NAFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04NAFA"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"E04NAFA" -> "FS"

```

## 6.15 domain E04UCFA e04ucfAnnaType

### 6.15.1 e04ucfAnnaType (E04UCFA)



See

- ⇒ “E04DGFA” (e04dgfAnnaType) 6.9.1 on page 612
- ⇒ “E04FDFA” (e04fdfAnnaType) 6.10.1 on page 615
- ⇒ “E04GCFA” (e04gcfAnnaType) 6.11.1 on page 618
- ⇒ “E04JAFA” (e04jafAnnaType) 6.12.1 on page 622
- ⇒ “E04MBFA” (e04mbfAnnaType) 6.13.1 on page 625
- ⇒ “E04NAFA” (e04nafAnnaType) 6.14.1 on page 628

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex measure numericalOptimization ?? ?~=?

*<domain E04UCFA e04ucfAnnaType>=*

)abbrev domain E04UCFA e04ucfAnnaType

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: February 1996

++ Date Last Updated: November 1997

++ Basic Operations: measure, numericalOptimization

++ Related Constructors: Result, RoutinesTable

++ Description:

++ \axiomType{e04ucfAnnaType} is a domain of \axiomType{NumericalOptimization}

++ for the NAG routine E04UCF, a general optimization routine which

++ can handle some singularities in the input function. The function

++ \axiomFun{measure} measures the usefulness of the routine E04UCF

++ for the given problem. The function \axiomFun{numericalOptimization}

++ performs the optimization by using \axiomType{NagOptimisationPackage}.

e04ucfAnnaType(): NumericalOptimizationCategory == Result add

DF ==> DoubleFloat

EF ==> Expression Float

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat

PDF ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat

VPDF ==> Vector Polynomial DoubleFloat

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat

```

LOCDF ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
MDF   ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
MPDF  ==> Matrix Polynomial DoubleFloat
MF     ==> Matrix Float
MEF   ==> Matrix Expression Float
LEDF  ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
VEF   ==> Vector Expression Float
NOA   ==> Record(fn:EDF, init:LDF, lb:LOCDF, cf:LEDF, ub:LOCDF)
LSA   ==> Record(lfn:LEDF, init:LDF)
EF2   ==> ExpressionFunctions2
MI     ==> Matrix Integer
INT    ==> Integer
F      ==> Float
NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
S      ==> Symbol
LS     ==> List Symbol
MVCF  ==> MultiVariableCalculusFunctions
ESTOOLS2 ==> ExpertSystemToolsPackage2
SDF    ==> Stream DoubleFloat
LSDF   ==> List Stream DoubleFloat
SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
OCDF   ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

Rep:=Result
import Rep,NagOptimisationPackage
import e04AgentsPackage,ExpertSystemToolsPackage

measure(R:RoutinesTable,args:NOA) ==
  zero?((args.lb) + (args.ub)) =>
    [0.0,"e04ucf is not recommended if there are no bounds specified"]
  zero?(args.cf) =>
    string:String := "e04ucf is usable but not always recommended if there are :
    [getMeasure(R,e04ucf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable*0.5,string]
    [getMeasure(R,e04ucf@Symbol)$RoutinesTable,"e04ucf is recommended"]

numericalOptimization(args:NOA) ==
  Args := sortConstraints(args)
  argsFn := Args.fn
  c := Args.cf
  listVars:List LS := concat(variables(argsFn)$EDF,[variables(z)$EDF for z in c
  n:NNI := #(v := sort(removeDuplicates(concat(listVars)$LS)$LS)$LS)
  lin:NNI := #(linearPart(c))
  nlcf := nonLinearPart(c)
  nonlin:NNI := #(nlcf)
  if empty?(nlcf) then
    nlcf := new(n,coerce(first(v)$LS)$EDF)$LEDF

```

```

nrowa:NNI := max(1,lin)
nrowj:NNI := max(1,nonlin)
A:MDF := linearMatrix(c,n)
bl:MDF := mat(finiteBound(Args.lb,float(1,25,10)$DF),n)
bu:MDF := mat(finiteBound(Args.ub,float(1,25,10)$DF),n)
liwork:INT := 3*n+lin+2*nonlin
lwork:INT :=
  zero?(lin+nonlin) => 20*n
  zero?(nonlin) => 2*n*(n+10)+11*lin
  2*n*(n+nonlin+10)+(11+n)*lin + 21*nonlin
cra:DF := float(1,-2,10)$DF
fea:DF := float(1053671201,-17,10)$DF
fun:DF := float(4373903597,-24,10)$DF
infb:DF := float(1,15,10)$DF
lint:DF := float(9,-1,10)$DF
maji:INT := max(50,3*(n+lin)+10*nonlin)
mini:INT := max(50,3*(n+lin+nonlin))
nonf:DF := float(105,-10,10)$DF
opt:DF := float(326,-10,10)$DF
ste:DF := float(2,0,10)$DF
istate:MI := zero(1,n+lin+nonlin)$MI
cjac:MDF :=
  positive?(nonlin) => zero(nrowj,n)$MDF
  zero(nrowj,1)$MDF
clambda:MDF := zero(1,n+lin+nonlin)$MDF
r:MDF := zero(n,n)$MDF
x:MDF := mat(Args.init,n)
VectCF:VEF := vector([edf2ef e for e in nlcf])$VEF
ArgsFn:EF := edf2ef(argsFn)
fasp : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp49(OBJFUN)) := [retract(ArgsFn)$Asp49(OBJFUN)]
casp : Union(fn:FileName,fp:Asp55(CONFUN)) := [retract(VectCF)$Asp55(CONFUN)]
e04ucf(n,lin,nonlin,nrowa,nrowj,n,A,bl,bu,liwork,lwork,false,cra,3,fea,
  fun,true,infb,infb,fea,lint,true,maji,1,mini,0,-1,nonf,opt,ste,1,
  1,n,n,3,istate,cjac,clambda,r,x,-1,casp,fasp)

```

$\langle E04UCFA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"E04UCFA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=E04UCFA"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"E04UCFA" -> "PFECAT"

```





## Chapter 7

# Chapter F

### 7.1 domain FR Factored

$\langle \text{Factored.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Factored.output
)spool Factored.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 38
g := factor(4312)
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R  (1) 2 7 11
--R
--E 1
```

Type: Factored Integer

```
--S 2 of 38
unit(g)
--R
--R
--R  (2) 1
--R
--E 2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 3 of 38
numberOfFactors(g)
--R
```

```

--R
--R (3) 3
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 38
[nthFactor(g,i) for i in 1..numberOfFactors(g)]
--R
--R
--R (4) [2,7,11]
--R                                         Type: List Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 38
[nthExponent(g,i) for i in 1..numberOfFactors(g)]
--R
--R
--R (5) [3,2,1]
--R                                         Type: List Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 38
[nthFlag(g,i) for i in 1..numberOfFactors(g)]
--R
--R
--R (6) ["prime","prime","prime"]
--R                                         Type: List Union("nil","sqfr","irred","prime")
--E 6

--S 7 of 38
factorList(g)
--R
--R
--R (7)
--R [[flg= "prime",fctr= 2,xpnt= 3], [flg= "prime",fctr= 7,xpnt= 2],
--R  [flg= "prime",fctr= 11,xpnt= 1]]
--RType: List Record(flg: Union("nil","sqfr","irred","prime"),fctr: Integer,xpnt:
--E 7

--S 8 of 38
factors(g)
--R
--R
--R (8)
--R [[factor= 2,exponent= 3],[factor= 7,exponent= 2],[factor= 11,exponent= 1]]
--R                                         Type: List Record(factor: Integer,exponent: Integer)

```

```
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 38
first(%).factor
--R
--R
--R (9)  2
--R
--E 9
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 10 of 38
g := factor(4312)
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R (10)  2 7 11
--R
--E 10
```

Type: Factored Integer

```
--S 11 of 38
expand(g)
--R
--R
--R (11)  4312
--R
--E 11
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 12 of 38
reduce(*,[t.factor for t in factors(g)])
--R
--R
--R (12)  154
--R
--E 12
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 13 of 38
g := factor(4312)
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R (13)  2 7 11
--R
--E 13
```

Type: Factored Integer

```
--S 14 of 38
f := factor(246960)
```

```

--R
--R
--R      4 2 3
--R (14) 2 3 5 7
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 38
f * g
--R
--R
--R      7 2 5
--R (15) 2 3 5 7 11
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 15

--S 16 of 38
f**500
--R
--R
--R      2000 1000 500 1500
--R (16) 2 3 5 7
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 16

--S 17 of 38
gcd(f,g)
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R (17) 2 7
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 17

--S 18 of 38
lcm(f,g)
--R
--R
--R      4 2 3
--R (18) 2 3 5 7 11
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 18

--S 19 of 38
f + g
--R

```

[illegible]

```

--S 25 of 38
0$Factored(Integer)
--R
--R
--R   (25)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 25

--S 26 of 38
1$Factored(Integer)
--R
--R
--R   (26)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 26

--S 27 of 38
nilFactor(24,2)
--R
--R
--R           2
--R   (27)  24
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 27

--S 28 of 38
nthFlag(%,1)
--R
--R
--R   (28)  "nil"
--R
--R                                          Type: Union("nil",...)
--E 28

--S 29 of 38
sqfrFactor(30,2)
--R
--R
--R           2
--R   (29)  30
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 29

--S 30 of 38
irreducibleFactor(13,10)
--R

```

```

--R
--R      10
--R (30) 13
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 30

--S 31 of 38
primeFactor(11,5)
--R
--R
--R      5
--R (31) 11
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 38
h := factor(-720)
--R
--R
--R      4 2
--R (32) - 2 3 5
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 32

--S 33 of 38
h - makeFR(unit(h),factorList(h))
--R
--R
--R (33) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Integer
--E 33

--S 34 of 38
p := (4*x*x-12*x+9)*y*y + (4*x*x-12*x+9)*y + 28*x*x - 84*x + 63
--R
--R
--R      2      2      2      2
--R (34) (4x - 12x + 9)y + (4x - 12x + 9)y + 28x - 84x + 63
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 34

--S 35 of 38
fp := factor(p)
--R
--R
--R      2 2

```



```

--R (35) (2x - 3) (y + y + 7)
--R                                         Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
--E 35

--S 36 of 38
D(p,x)
--R
--R
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (36) (8x - 12)y + (8x - 12)y + 56x - 84
--R                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 36

--S 37 of 38
D(fp,x)
--R
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (37) 4(2x - 3)(y + y + 7)
--R                                         Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
--E 37

--S 38 of 38
numberOfFactors(%)
--R
--R
--R (38) 3
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 38
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Factored.help>≡`

```
=====
Factored examples
=====
```

Factored creates a domain whose objects are kept in factored form as long as possible. Thus certain operations like \* (multiplication) and gcd are relatively easy to do. Others, such as addition, require somewhat more work, and the result may not be completely factored unless the argument domain R provides a factor operation. Each object consists of a unit and a list of factors, where each factor consists of a member of R (the base), an exponent, and a flag indicating what is known about the base. A flag may be one of "nil", "sqfr", "irred" or "prime", which mean that nothing is known about the base, it is square-free, it is irreducible, or it is prime, respectively. The current restriction to factored objects of integral domains allows simplification to be performed without worrying about multiplication order.

```
=====
Decomposing Factored Objects
=====
```

In this section we will work with a factored integer.

```
g := factor(4312)
      3 2
      2 7 11
```

Type: Factored Integer

Let's begin by decomposing g into pieces. The only possible units for integers are 1 and -1.

```
unit(g)
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

There are three factors.

```
numberOfFactors(g)
3
```

Type: PositiveInteger

We can make a list of the bases, ...

```
[nthFactor(g,i) for i in 1..numberOfFactors(g)]
```

```
[2,7,11]
```

```
Type: List Integer
```

and the exponents, ...

```
[nthExponent(g,i) for i in 1..numberOfFactors(g)]
[3,2,1]
```

```
Type: List Integer
```

and the flags. You can see that all the bases (factors) are prime.

```
[nthFlag(g,i) for i in 1..numberOfFactors(g)]
["prime","prime","prime"]
Type: List Union("nil","sqfr","irred","prime")
```

A useful operation for pulling apart a factored object into a list of records of the components is `factorList`.

```
factorList(g)
[[flg= "prime",fctr= 2,xpnt= 3], [flg= "prime",fctr= 7,xpnt= 2],
 [flg= "prime",fctr= 11,xpnt= 1]]
Type: List Record(flg: Union("nil","sqfr","irred","prime"),
                  fctr: Integer,xpnt: Integer)
```

If you don't care about the flags, use `factors`.

```
factors(g)
[[factor= 2,exponent= 3],[factor= 7,exponent= 2],[factor= 11,exponent= 1]]
Type: List Record(factor: Integer,exponent: Integer)
```

Neither of these operations returns the unit.

```
first(%).factor
2
Type: PositiveInteger
```

#### Expanding Factored Objects

Recall that we are working with this factored integer.

```
g := factor(4312)
3 2
2 7 11
Type: Factored Integer
```

To multiply out the factors with their multiplicities, use `expand`.

```
expand(g)
4312
Type: PositiveInteger
```

If you would like, say, the distinct factors multiplied together but with multiplicity one, you could do it this way.

```
reduce(*,[t.factor for t in factors(g)])
154
Type: PositiveInteger
```

=====

### Arithmetic with Factored Objects

=====

We're still working with this factored integer.

```
g := factor(4312)
3 2
2 7 11
Type: Factored Integer
```

We'll also define this factored integer.

```
f := factor(246960)
4 2 3
2 3 5 7
Type: Factored Integer
```

Operations involving multiplication and division are particularly easy with factored objects.

```
f * g
7 2 5
2 3 5 7 11
Type: Factored Integer
```

```
f**500
2000 1000 500 1500
2 3 5 7
Type: Factored Integer
```

```
gcd(f,g)
```

```

      3 2
      2 7

```

Type: Factored Integer

```

lcm(f,g)
      4 2   3
      2 3 5 7 11

```

Type: Factored Integer

If we use addition and subtraction things can slow down because we may need to compute greatest common divisors.

```

f + g
      3 2
      2 7 641

```

Type: Factored Integer

```

f - g
      3 2
      2 7 619

```

Type: Factored Integer

Test for equality with 0 and 1 by using zero? and one?, respectively.

```

zero?(factor(0))
true

```

Type: Boolean

```

zero?(g)
false

```

Type: Boolean

```

one?(factor(1))
true

```

Type: Boolean

```

one?(f)
false

```

Type: Boolean

Another way to get the zero and one factored objects is to use package calling.

```

O$Factored(Integer)
0

```

Type: Factored Integer

```
1$Factored(Integer)
```

```
1
```

```
Type: Factored Integer
```

```
=====
Creating New Factored Objects
=====
```

The map operation is used to iterate across the unit and bases of a factored object.

The following four operations take a base and an exponent and create a factored object. They differ in handling the flag component.

```
nilFactor(24,2)
```

```
2
```

```
24
```

```
Type: Factored Integer
```

This factor has no associated information.

```
nthFlag(%,1)
```

```
"nil"
```

```
Type: Union("nil",...)
```

This factor is asserted to be square-free.

```
sqfrFactor(30,2)
```

```
2
```

```
30
```

```
Type: Factored Integer
```

This factor is asserted to be irreducible.

```
irreducibleFactor(13,10)
```

```
10
```

```
13
```

```
Type: Factored Integer
```

This factor is asserted to be prime.

```
primeFactor(11,5)
```

```
5
```

```
11
```

```
Type: Factored Integer
```

A partial inverse to factorList is makeFR.

```
h := factor(-720)
      4 2
    - 2 3 5
```

Type: Factored Integer

The first argument is the unit and the second is a list of records as returned by factorList.

```
h - makeFR(unit(h),factorList(h))
0
```

Type: Factored Integer

#### =====

#### Factored Objects with Variables

#### =====

Some of the operations available for polynomials are also available for factored polynomials.

```
p := (4*x*x-12*x+9)*y*y + (4*x*x-12*x+9)*y + 28*x*x - 84*x + 63
      2      2      2      2
    (4x  - 12x + 9)y  + (4x  - 12x + 9)y + 28x  - 84x + 63
                                Type: Polynomial Integer
```

```
fp := factor(p)
      2 2
    (2x - 3) (y  + y + 7)
                                Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
```

You can differentiate with respect to a variable.

```
D(p,x)
      2
    (8x - 12)y  + (8x - 12)y + 56x - 84
                                Type: Polynomial Integer
```

```
D(fp,x)
      2
    4(2x - 3)(y  + y + 7)
                                Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
```

```
numberOfFactors(%)
3
```

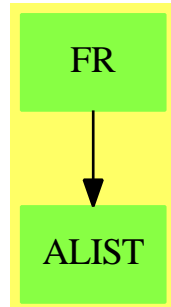
Type: PositiveInteger

See Also:

- o )help FactoredFunctions2
- o )show Factored



### 7.1.1 Factored (FR)



#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	characteristic	coerce
convert	D	differentiate	eval	expand
exponent	exquo	factor	factorList	factors
flagFactor	gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	irreducibleFactor
latex	lcm	makeFR	map	nilFactor
nthExponent	nthFactor	nthFlag	numberOfFactors	one?
prime?	primeFactor	rational	rational?	rationalIfCan
recip	retract	retractIfCan	sample	sqfrFactor
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	unit	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	unitNormalize	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?..?		

*<domain FR Factored>*≡

```

)abbrev domain FR Factored
++ Author: Robert S. Sutor
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Change History:
++   21 Jan 1991  J Grabmeier      Corrected a bug in exquo.
++   16 Aug 1994  R S Sutor       Improved convert to InputForm
++ Basic Operations:
++   expand, exponent, factorList, factors, flagFactor, irreducibleFactor,
++   makeFR, map, nilFactor, nthFactor, nthFlag, numberOfFactors,
++   primeFactor, sqfrFactor, unit, unitNormalize,
++ Related Constructors: FactoredFunctionUtilities, FactoredFunctions2
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications: 11A51, 11Y05
++ Keywords: factorization, prime, square-free, irreducible, factor
++ References:
++ Description:
++   \spadtype{Factored} creates a domain whose objects are kept in
++   factored form as long as possible. Thus certain operations like

```

```

++ multiplication and gcd are relatively easy to do. Others, like
++ addition require somewhat more work, and unless the argument
++ domain provides a factor function, the result may not be
++ completely factored. Each object consists of a unit and a list of
++ factors, where a factor has a member of R (the "base"), and
++ exponent and a flag indicating what is known about the base. A
++ flag may be one of "nil", "sqfr", "irred" or "prime", which respectively mean
++ that nothing is known about the base, it is square-free, it is
++ irreducible, or it is prime. The current
++ restriction to integral domains allows simplification to be
++ performed without worrying about multiplication order.

```

```

Factored(R: IntegralDomain): Exports == Implementation where
  fUnion ==> Union("nil", "sqfr", "irred", "prime")
  FF      ==> Record(flag: fUnion, fctr: R, xpnt: Integer)
  SRFE    ==> Set(Record(factor:R, exponent:Integer))

```

```

Exports ==> Join(IntegralDomain, DifferentialExtension R, Algebra R,
  FullyEvaluableOver R, FullyRetractableTo R) with

```

```

expand: % -> R
++ expand(f) multiplies the unit and factors together, yielding an
++ "unfactored" object. Note: this is purposely not called
++ \spadfun{coerce} which would cause the interpreter to do this
++ automatically.
++
++X f:=nilFactor(y-x,3)
++X expand(f)

exponent: % -> Integer
++ exponent(u) returns the exponent of the first factor of
++ \spadvar{u}, or 0 if the factored form consists solely of a unit.
++
++X f:=nilFactor(y-x,3)
++X exponent(f)

```

```

makeFR : (R, List FF) -> %
++ makeFR(unit,listOfFactors) creates a factored object (for
++ use by factoring code).
++
++X f:=nilFactor(x-y,3)
++X g:=factorList f
++X makeFR(z,g)

```

```

factorList : % -> List FF
++ factorList(u) returns the list of factors with flags (for
++ use by factoring code).

```

```

++
++X f:=nilFactor(x-y,3)
++X factorList f

nilFactor: (R, Integer) -> %
++ nilFactor(base,exponent) creates a factored object with
++ a single factor with no information about the kind of
++ base (flag = "nil").
++
++X nilFactor(24,2)
++X nilFactor(x-y,3)

factors: % -> List Record(factor:R, exponent:Integer)
++ factors(u) returns a list of the factors in a form suitable
++ for iteration. That is, it returns a list where each element
++ is a record containing a base and exponent. The original
++ object is the product of all the factors and the unit (which
++ can be extracted by \axiom{unit(u)}).
++
++X f:=x*y^3-3*x^2*y^2+3*x^3*y-x^4
++X factors f
++X g:=makeFR(z,factorList f)
++X factors g

irreducibleFactor: (R, Integer) -> %
++ irreducibleFactor(base,exponent) creates a factored object with
++ a single factor whose base is asserted to be irreducible
++ (flag = "irred").
++
++X a:=irreducibleFactor(3,1)
++X nthFlag(a,1)

nthExponent: (% , Integer) -> Integer
++ nthExponent(u,n) returns the exponent of the nth factor of
++ \spadvar{u}. If \spadvar{n} is not a valid index for a factor
++ (for example, less than 1 or too big), 0 is returned.
++
++X a:=factor 9720000
++X nthExponent(a,2)

nthFactor: (% ,Integer) -> R
++ nthFactor(u,n) returns the base of the nth factor of
++ \spadvar{u}. If \spadvar{n} is not a valid index for a factor
++ (for example, less than 1 or too big), 1 is returned. If
++ \spadvar{u} consists only of a unit, the unit is returned.
++

```

```

++X a:=factor 9720000
++X nthFactor(a,2)

nthFlag:    (%,Integer) -> fUnion
++ nthFlag(u,n) returns the information flag of the nth factor of
++ \spadvar{u}. If \spadvar{n} is not a valid index for a factor
++ (for example, less than 1 or too big), "nil" is returned.
++
++X a:=factor 9720000
++X nthFlag(a,2)

numberOfFactors : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++ numberOfFactors(u) returns the number of factors in \spadvar{u}.
++
++X a:=factor 9720000
++X numberOfFactors a

primeFactor:    (R,Integer) -> %
++ primeFactor(base,exponent) creates a factored object with
++ a single factor whose base is asserted to be prime
++ (flag = "prime").
++
++X a:=primeFactor(3,4)
++X nthFlag(a,1)

sqfrFactor:    (R,Integer) -> %
++ sqfrFactor(base,exponent) creates a factored object with
++ a single factor whose base is asserted to be square-free
++ (flag = "sqfr").
++
++X a:=sqfrFactor(3,5)
++X nthFlag(a,1)

flagFactor: (R,Integer, fUnion) -> %
++ flagFactor(base,exponent,flag) creates a factored object with
++ a single factor whose base is asserted to be properly
++ described by the information flag.

unit:    % -> R
++ unit(u) extracts the unit part of the factorization.
++
++X f:=x*y^3-3*x^2*y^2+3*x^3*y-x^4
++X unit f
++X g:=makeFR(z,factorList f)
++X unit g

```

```

unitNormalize: % -> %
++ unitNormalize(u) normalizes the unit part of the factorization.
++ For example, when working with factored integers, this operation will
++ ensure that the bases are all positive integers.

map:      (R -> R, %) -> %
++ map(fn,u) maps the function \userfun{fn} across the factors of
++ \spadvar{u} and creates a new factored object. Note: this clears
++ the information flags (sets them to "nil") because the effect of
++ \userfun{fn} is clearly not known in general.
++
++X m(a:Factored Polynomial Integer):Factored Polynomial Integer == a^2
++X f:=x*y^3-3*x^2*y^2+3*x^3*y-x^4
++X map(m,f)
++X g:=makeFR(z,factorList f)
++X map(m,g)

-- the following operations are conditional on R

if R has GcdDomain then GcdDomain
if R has RealConstant then RealConstant
if R has UniqueFactorizationDomain then UniqueFactorizationDomain

if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then ConvertibleTo InputForm

if R has IntegerNumberSystem then
  rational?      : % -> Boolean
  ++ rational?(u) tests if \spadvar{u} is actually a
  ++ rational number (see \spadtype{Fraction Integer}).
  rational       : % -> Fraction Integer
  ++ rational(u) assumes spadvar{u} is actually a rational number
  ++ and does the conversion to rational number
  ++ (see \spadtype{Fraction Integer}).
  rationalIfCan: % -> Union(Fraction Integer, "failed")
  ++ rationalIfCan(u) returns a rational number if u
  ++ really is one, and "failed" otherwise.

if R has Eltable(%, %) then Eltable(%, %)
if R has Evalable(%) then Evalable(%)
if R has InnerEvalable(Symbol, %) then InnerEvalable(Symbol, %)

Implementation ==> add

-- Representation:
-- Note: exponents are allowed to be integers so that some special cases
-- may be used in simplifications

```

```

Rep := Record(unt:R, fct:List FF)

if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:%):InputForm ==
    empty?(lf := reverse factorList x) => convert(unit x)@InputForm
    l := empty()$List(InputForm)
    for rec in lf repeat
--      one?(rec.fctr) => l
      ((rec.fctr) = 1) => l
      iFactor : InputForm := binary( convert("::" :: Symbol)@InputForm, [convert(rec.fctr)@InputForm,
iExpon : InputForm := convert(rec.xpnt)@InputForm
iFun    : List InputForm :=
      rec.flg case "nil" =>
        [convert("nilFactor" :: Symbol)@InputForm, iFactor, iExpon]$List(InputForm)
      rec.flg case "sqfr" =>
        [convert("sqfrFactor" :: Symbol)@InputForm, iFactor, iExpon]$List(InputForm)
      rec.flg case "prime" =>
        [convert("primeFactor" :: Symbol)@InputForm, iFactor, iExpon]$List(InputForm)
      rec.flg case "irred" =>
        [convert("irreducibleFactor" :: Symbol)@InputForm, iFactor, iExpon]$List(InputForm)
      nil$List(InputForm)
      l := concat( iFun pretend InputForm, l )
--    one?(rec.xpnt) =>
--      l := concat(convert(rec.fctr)@InputForm, l)
--      l := concat(convert(rec.fctr)@InputForm ** rec.xpnt, l)
    empty? l => convert(unit x)@InputForm
    if unit x ^= 1 then l := concat(convert(unit x)@InputForm,l)
    empty? rest l => first l
    binary(convert(_*::Symbol)@InputForm, l)@InputForm

orderedR? := R has OrderedSet

-- Private function signatures:
reciprocal      : % -> %
qexpand         : % -> R
negexp?         : % -> Boolean
SimplifyFactorization : List FF -> List FF
LispLessP       : (FF, FF) -> Boolean
mkFF            : (R, List FF) -> %
SimplifyFactorization1 : (FF, List FF) -> List FF
stricterFlag    : (fUnion, fUnion) -> fUnion

nilFactor(r, i)      == flagFactor(r, i, "nil")
sqfrFactor(r, i)     == flagFactor(r, i, "sqfr")
irreducibleFactor(r, i) == flagFactor(r, i, "irred")
primeFactor(r, i)    == flagFactor(r, i, "prime")

```

```

unit? u                == (empty? u.fct) and (not zero? u.unt)
factorList u           == u.fct
unit u                 == u.unt
numberOfFactors u      == # u.fct
0                      == [1, ["nil", 0, 1]$FF]
zero? u                == # u.fct = 1 and
                        (first u.fct).flg case "nil" and
                        zero? (first u.fct).fctr and
--                        one? u.unt
                        (u.unt = 1)
1                      == [1, empty()]
one? u                 == empty? u.fct and u.unt = 1
mkFF(r, x)             == [r, x]
coerce(j:Integer):%    == (j::R)::%
characteristic()        == characteristic()$R
i:Integer * u:%        == (i :: %) * u
r:R * u:%              == (r :: %) * u
factors u              == [[fe.fctr, fe.xpnt] for fe in factorList u]
expand u               == retract u
negexp? x              == "or"/[negative?(y.xpnt) for y in factorList x]

makeFR(u, 1) ==
-- normalizing code to be installed when contents are handled better
-- current squareFree returns the content as a unit part.
--     if (not unit?(u)) then
--         l := cons(["nil", u, 1]$FF, l)
--         u := 1
--     unitNormalize mkFF(u, SimplifyFactorization 1)

if R has IntegerNumberSystem then
    rational? x        == true
    rationalIfCan x == rational x

rational x ==
    convert(unit x)@Integer *
    _*/[(convert(f.fctr)@Integer)::Fraction(Integer)
        ** f.xpnt for f in factorList x]

if R has Eltable(R, R) then
    elt(x:%, v:%) == x(expand v)

if R has Evalable(R) then
    eval(x:%, l:List Equation %) ==
        eval(x, [expand lhs e = expand rhs e for e in l]$List(Equation R))

if R has InnerEvalable(Symbol, R) then

```

```

eval(x:%, ls:List Symbol, lv:List %) ==
  eval(x, ls, [expand v for v in lv]$List(R))

if R has RealConstant then
--! negcount and rest commented out since RealConstant doesn't support
--! positive? or negative?
-- negcount: % -> Integer
-- positive?(x:%):Boolean == not(zero? x) and even?(negcount x)
-- negative?(x:%):Boolean == not(zero? x) and odd?(negcount x)
-- negcount x ==
--   n := count(negative?(#1.fctr), factorList x)$List(FF)
--   negative? unit x => n + 1
--   n

convert(x:%):Float ==
  convert(unit x)@Float *
    _*/[convert(f.fctr)@Float ** f.xpnt for f in factorList x]

convert(x:%):DoubleFloat ==
  convert(unit x)@DoubleFloat *
    _*/[convert(f.fctr)@DoubleFloat ** f.xpnt for f in factorList x]

u:% * v:% ==
  zero? u or zero? v => 0
--   one? u => v
  (u = 1) => v
--   one? v => u
  (v = 1) => u
  mkFF(unit u * unit v,
    SimplifyFactorization concat(factorList u, copy factorList v))

u:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger ==
  mkFF(unit(u)**n, [[x.flg, x.fctr, n * x.xpnt] for x in factorList u])

SimplifyFactorization x ==
  empty? x => empty()
  x := sort_!(LispLessP, x)
  x := SimplifyFactorization1(first x, rest x)
  if orderedR? then x := sort_!(LispLessP, x)
  x

SimplifyFactorization1(f, x) ==
  empty? x =>
    zero?(f.xpnt) => empty()
    list f
  f1 := first x

```



```

f.fctr = f1.fctr =>
  SimplifyFactorization1([stricterFlag(f.flg, f1.flg),
                          f.fctr, f.xpnt + f1.xpnt], rest x)
l := SimplifyFactorization1(first x, rest x)
zero?(f.xpnt) => 1
concat(f, l)

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  empty?(lf := reverse factorList x) => (unit x)::OutputForm
  l := empty()$List(OutputForm)
  for rec in lf repeat
--    one?(rec.fctr) => 1
    ((rec.fctr) = 1) => 1
--    one?(rec.xpnt) =>
    ((rec.xpnt) = 1) =>
      l := concat(rec.fctr :: OutputForm, l)
      l := concat(rec.fctr::OutputForm ** rec.xpnt::OutputForm, l)
  empty? l => (unit x) :: OutputForm
  e :=
    empty? rest l => first l
    reduce(*, l)
  1 = unit x => e
  (unit x)::OutputForm * e

retract(u:%):R ==
  negexp? u => error "Negative exponent in factored object"
  qexpand u

qexpand u ==
  unit u *
    _*/[y.fctr ** (y.xpnt::NonNegativeInteger) for y in factorList u]

retractIfCan(u:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
  negexp? u => "failed"
  qexpand u

LispLessP(y, y1) ==
  orderedR? => y.fctr < y1.fctr
  GGREATERP(y.fctr, y1.fctr)$Lisp => false
  true

stricterFlag(f1, f2) ==
  f1 case "prime"    => f1
  f1 case "irred"    =>
    f2 case "prime" => f2

```

```

    fl1
  fl1 case "sqfr"    =>
    fl2 case "nil"   => fl1
    fl2
  fl2

if R has IntegerNumberSystem
then
  coerce(r:R):% ==
    factor(r)$IntegerFactorizationPackage(R) pretend %
else
  if R has UniqueFactorizationDomain
  then
    coerce(r:R):% ==
      zero? r => 0
      unit? r => mkFF(r, empty())
      unitNormalize(squareFree(r) pretend %)
  else
    coerce(r:R):% ==
--      one? r => 1
      (r = 1) => 1
      unitNormalize mkFF(1, [{"nil", r, 1}$FF])

u = v ==
  (unit u = unit v) and # u.fct = # v.fct and
  set(factors u)$SRFE =$SRFE set(factors v)$SRFE

- u ==
  zero? u => u
  mkFF(- unit u, factorList u)

recip u ==
  not empty? factorList u => "failed"
  (r := recip unit u) case "failed" => "failed"
  mkFF(r::R, empty())

reciprocal u ==
  mkFF((recip unit u)::R,
      [[y.flg, y.fctr, - y.xpnt]$FF for y in factorList u])

exponent u == -- exponent of first factor
  empty?(fl := factorList u) or zero? u => 0
  first(fl).xpnt

nthExponent(u, i) ==
  l := factorList u

```

```

zero? u or i < 1 or i > #l => 0
(l.(minIndex(l) + i - 1)).xpnt

nthFactor(u, i) ==
  zero? u => 0
  zero? i => unit u
  l := factorList u
  negative? i or i > #l => 1
  (l.(minIndex(l) + i - 1)).fctr

nthFlag(u, i) ==
  l := factorList u
  zero? u or i < 1 or i > #l => "nil"
  (l.(minIndex(l) + i - 1)).flg

flagFactor(r, i, fl) ==
  zero? i => 1
  zero? r => 0
  unitNormalize mkFF(1, [[fl, r, i]$FF])

differentiate(u:%, deriv: R -> R) ==
  ans := deriv(unit u) * ((u exquo unit(u)::%):%)
  ans + (_+/[fact.xpnt * deriv(fact.fctr) *
    ((u exquo nilFactor(fact.fctr, 1))::%) for fact in factorList u])

map(fn, u) ==
  fn(unit u) * _*/[irreducibleFactor(fn(f.fctr),f.xpnt) for f in factorList u]

u exquo v ==
  empty?(x1 := factorList v) => unitNormal(retract v).associate * u
  empty? factorList u => "failed"
  v1 := u * reciprocal v
  goodQuotient:Boolean := true
  while (goodQuotient and (not empty? x1)) repeat
    if x1.first.xpnt < 0
      then goodQuotient := false
      else x1 := rest x1
  goodQuotient => v1
  "failed"

unitNormal u == -- does a bunch of work, but more canonical
  (ur := recip(un := unit u)) case "failed" => [1, u, 1]
  as := ur::R
  v1 := empty()$List(FF)
  for x in factorList u repeat
    ucar := unitNormal(x.fctr)

```

```

    e := abs(x.xpnt)::NonNegativeInteger
    if x.xpnt < 0
    then -- associate is recip of unit
        un := un * (ucar.associate ** e)
        as := as * (ucar.unit ** e)
    else
        un := un * (ucar.unit ** e)
        as := as * (ucar.associate ** e)
--    if not one?(ucar.canonical) then
    if not ((ucar.canonical) = 1) then
        v1 := concat([x.flg, ucar.canonical, x.xpnt], v1)
    [mkFF(un, empty()), mkFF(1, reverse_! v1), mkFF(as, empty())]

unitNormalize u ==
    uca := unitNormal u
    mkFF(unit(uca.unit)*unit(uca.canonical),factorList(uca.canonical))

if R has GcdDomain then
    u + v ==
        zero? u => v
        zero? v => u
        v1 := reciprocal(u1 := gcd(u, v))
        (expand(u * v1) + expand(v * v1)) * u1

gcd(u, v) ==
--    one? u or one? v => 1
    (u = 1) or (v = 1) => 1
    zero? u => v
    zero? v => u
    f1 := empty()$List(Integer) -- list of used factor indices in x
    f2 := f1 -- list of indices corresponding to a given factor
    f3 := empty()$List(List Integer) -- list of f2-like lists
    x := concat(factorList u, factorList v)
    for i in minIndex x .. maxIndex x repeat
        if not member?(i, f1) then
            f1 := concat(i, f1)
            f2 := [i]
            for j in i+1..maxIndex x repeat
                if x.i.fctr = x.j.fctr then
                    f1 := concat(j, f1)
                    f2 := concat(j, f2)
            f3 := concat(f2, f3)
    x1 := empty()$List(FF)
    while not empty? f3 repeat
        f1 := first f3
        if #f1 > 1 then

```

```

        i := first f1
        y := copy x.i
        f1 := rest f1
        while not empty? f1 repeat
            i := first f1
            if x.i.xpnt < y.xpnt then y.xpnt := x.i.xpnt
            f1 := rest f1
        x1 := concat(y, x1)
        f3 := rest f3
        if orderedR? then x1 := sort_!(LispLessP, x1)
        mkFF(1, x1)

    else -- R not a GCD domain
        u + v ==
            zero? u => v
            zero? v => u
            irreducibleFactor(expand u + expand v, 1)

    if R has UniqueFactorizationDomain then
        prime? u ==
            not(empty?(l := factorList u)) and (empty? rest l) and
            one?(l.first.xpnt) and (l.first.flg case "prime")
--            ((l.first.xpnt) = 1) and (l.first.flg case "prime")

<FR.dotabb>≡
"FR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FR"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"FR" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.2 domain FILE File

```

<File.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f File.output
)spool File.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 12
ifile:File List Integer:=open("jazz1","output")
--R
--R
--R (1) "jazz1"
--R
--R                                          Type: File List Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 12
write!(ifile, [-1,2,3])
--R
--R
--R (2) [- 1,2,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 12
write!(ifile, [10,-10,0,111])
--R
--R
--R (3) [10,- 10,0,111]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 12
write!(ifile, [7])
--R
--R
--R (4) [7]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 12
reopen!(ifile, "input")
--R
--R
--R (5) "jazz1"

```

```

--R                                                    Type: File List Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 12
read! ifile
--R
--R
--R   (6)  [- 1,2,3]
--R                                                    Type: List Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 12
read! ifile
--R
--R
--R   (7)  [10,- 10,0,111]
--R                                                    Type: List Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 12
readIfCan! ifile
--R
--R
--R   (8)  [7]
--R                                                    Type: Union(List Integer,...)
--E 8

--S 9 of 12
readIfCan! ifile
--R
--R
--R   (9)  "failed"
--R                                                    Type: Union("failed",...)
--E 9

--S 10 of 12
iomode ifile
--R
--R
--R   (10)  "input"
--R                                                    Type: String
--E 10

--S 11 of 12
name ifile
--R

```

```
--R
--R (11) "jazz1"
--R
--E 11
```

Type: FileName

```
--S 12 of 12
close! ifile
--R
--R
--R (12) "jazz1"
--R
--E 12
)system rm jazz1
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: File List Integer



*<File.help>*≡

```
=====
File examples
=====
```

The File(S) domain provides a basic interface to read and write values of type S in files.

Before working with a file, it must be made accessible to Axiom with the open operation.

```
ifile:File List Integer:=open("/tmp/jazz1","output")
    "jazz1"
```

Type: File List Integer

The open function arguments are a FileNam} and a String specifying the mode. If a full pathname is not specified, the current default directory is assumed. The mode must be one of "input" or "output". If it is not specified, "input" is assumed. Once the file has been opened, you can read or write data.

The operations read and write are provided.

```
write!(ifile, [-1,2,3])
    [- 1,2,3]
```

Type: List Integer

```
write!(ifile, [10,-10,0,111])
    [10,- 10,0,111]
```

Type: List Integer

```
write!(ifile, [7])
    [7]
```

Type: List Integer

You can change from writing to reading (or vice versa) by reopening a file.

```
reopen!(ifile, "input")
    "jazz1"
```

Type: File List Integer

```
read! ifile
    [- 1,2,3]
```

Type: List Integer

```
read! ifile
```

```
[10,- 10,0,111]
```

Type: List Integer

The read operation can cause an error if one tries to read more data than is in the file. To guard against this possibility the readIfCan operation should be used.

```
readIfCan! ifile
[7]
```

Type: Union(List Integer,...)

```
readIfCan! ifile
"failed"
```

Type: Union("failed",...)

You can find the current mode of the file, and the file's name.

```
iomode ifile
"input"
```

Type: String

```
name ifile
"jazz1"
```

Type: FileName

When you are finished with a file, you should close it.

```
close! ifile
"jazz1"
```

Type: File List Integer

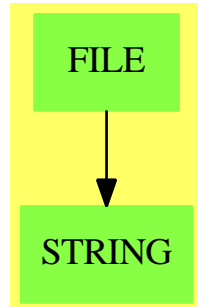
```
)system rm /tmp/jazz1
```

A limitation of the underlying LISP system is that not all values can be represented in a file. In particular, delayed values containing compiled functions cannot be saved.

See Also:

- o )help TextFile
- o )help KeyedAccessFile
- o )help Library
- o )help Filename
- o )show File

### 7.2.1 File (FILE)



See

- ⇒ “TextFile” (TEXTFILE) 21.5.1 on page 2266
- ⇒ “BinaryFile” (BINFILE) 3.7.1 on page 227
- ⇒ “KeyedAccessFile” (KAFILE) 12.2.1 on page 1169
- ⇒ “Library” (LIB) 13.2.1 on page 1182

#### Exports:

```
close!  coerce  hash          iomode  latex
name    open    readIfCan!  read!    reopen!
write!  ?=?     ?^=?
```

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{FILE} \textit{ File} \rangle \equiv$

```
)abbrev domain FILE File
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt, Victor Miller
++ Date Created: 1984
++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides a basic model of files to save arbitrary values.
++ The operations provide sequential access to the contents.
```

```
File(S:SetCategory): FileCategory(FileName, S) with
  readIfCan_!: % -> Union(S, "failed")
    ++ readIfCan!(f) returns a value from the file f, if possible.
    ++ If f is not open for reading, or if f is at the end of file
    ++ then \spad{"failed"} is the result.
== add
  FileState ==> SExpression
```

```

IOMode    ==> String

Rep:=Record(fileName:  FileName,  _
             fileState:  FileState, _
             fileIOmode: IOMode)

defstream(fn: FileName, mode: IOMode): FileState ==
  mode = "input" =>
    not readable? fn => error ["File is not readable", fn]
    MAKE_-INSTREAM(fn::String)$Lisp
  mode = "output" =>
    not writable? fn => error ["File is not writable", fn]
    MAKE_-OUTSTREAM(fn::String)$Lisp
  error ["IO mode must be input or output", mode]

f1 = f2 ==
  f1.fileName = f2.fileName
coerce(f: %): OutputForm ==
  f.fileName::OutputForm

open fname ==
  open(fname, "input")
open(fname, mode) ==
  fstream := defstream(fname, mode)
  [fname, fstream, mode]
reopen_!(f, mode) ==
  fname := f.fileName
  f.fileState := defstream(fname, mode)
  f.fileIOmode:= mode
  f
close_! f ==
  SHUT(f.fileState)$Lisp
  f.fileIOmode := "closed"
  f
name f ==
  f.fileName
iomode f ==
  f.fileIOmode
read_! f ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "input" =>
    error "File not in read state"
  x := VMREAD(f.fileState)$Lisp
  PLACEP(x)$Lisp =>
    error "End of file"
  x
readIfCan_! f ==

```

```

f.fileIOmode ^= "input" =>
    error "File not in read state"
x: S := VMREAD(f.fileState)$Lisp
PLACEP(x)$Lisp => "failed"
x
write_!(f, x) ==
f.fileIOmode ^= "output" =>
    error "File not in write state"
z := PRINT_-FULL(x, f.fileState)$Lisp
TERPRI(f.fileState)$Lisp
x

```

```

⟨FILE.dotabb⟩≡
"FILE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FILE"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"FILE" -> "STRING"

```

### 7.3 domain FNAME FileName

*<FileName.input>*≡

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f FileName.output
)spool FileName.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 18
fn: FileName
--R
--R
--E 1
```

Type: Void

```
--S 2 of 18
fn := "fname.input"
--R
--R
--R (2) "fname.input"
--R
--E 2
```

Type: FileName

```
--S 3 of 18
directory fn
--R
--R
--R (3) ""
--R
--E 3
```

Type: String

```
--S 4 of 18
name fn
--R
--R
--R (4) "fname"
--R
--E 4
```

Type: String

```
--S 5 of 18
extension fn
--R
--R
--R (5) "input"
--R
--E 5
```

Type: String

```
--S 6 of 18
fn := filename("/tmp", "fname", "input")
--R
--R
--R (6)  "/tmp/fname.input"
--R
--R                                          Type: FileName
--E 6

--S 7 of 18
objdir := "/tmp"
--R
--R
--R (7)  "/tmp"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 7

--S 8 of 18
fn := filename(objdir, "table", "spad")
--R
--R
--R (8)  "/tmp/table.spad"
--R
--R                                          Type: FileName
--E 8

--S 9 of 18
fn := filename("", "letter", "")
--R
--R
--R (9)  "letter"
--R
--R                                          Type: FileName
--E 9

--S 10 of 18
exists? "/etc/passwd"
--R
--R
--R (10)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 10

--S 11 of 18
readable? "/etc/passwd"
--R
--R
--R (11)  true
```

```
--R
--E 11
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 12 of 18
readable? "/etc/security/passwd"
--R
--R
--R (12) false
--R
--E 12
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 13 of 18
readable? "/ect/passwd"
--R
--R
--R (13) false
--R
--E 13
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 14 of 18
writable? "/etc/passwd"
--R
--R
--R (14) true
--R
--E 14
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 15 of 18
writable? "/dev/null"
--R
--R
--R (15) true
--R
--E 15
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 16 of 18
writable? "/etc/DoesNotExist"
--R
--R
--R (16) true
--R
--E 16
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 17 of 18
writable? "/tmp/DoesNotExist"
--R
```



```
--R
--R (17) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 17

--S 18 of 18
fn := new(objdir, "xxx", "yy")
--R
--R
--R (18)  "/tmp/xxx1419.yy"
--R
--R                                          Type: FileName
--E 18
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

$\langle \text{FileName.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
FileName examples
=====
```

The FileName domain provides an interface to the computer's file system. Functions are provided to manipulate file names and to test properties of files.

The simplest way to use file names in the Axiom interpreter is to rely on conversion to and from strings. The syntax of these strings depends on the operating system.

```
fn: FileName
                                Type: Void
```

On Linux, this is a proper file syntax:

```
fn := "fname.input"
    "fname.input"
                                Type: FileName
```

Although it is very convenient to be able to use string notation for file names in the interpreter, it is desirable to have a portable way of creating and manipulating file names from within programs.

A measure of portability is obtained by considering a file name to consist of three parts: the directory, the name, and the extension.

```
directory fn
    ""
                                Type: String

name fn
    "fname"
                                Type: String

extension fn
    "input"
                                Type: String
```

The meaning of these three parts depends on the operating system. For example, on CMS the file "SPADPROF INPUT M" would have directory "M", name "SPADPROF" and extension "INPUT".

It is possible to create a filename from its parts.

```
fn := filename("/tmp", "fname", "input")
    "/tmp/fname.input"
                                Type: FileName
```

When writing programs, it is helpful to refer to directories via variables.

```
objdir := "/tmp"
    "/tmp"
                                Type: String
```

```
fn := filename(objdir, "table", "spad")
    "/tmp/table.spad"
                                Type: FileName
```

If the directory or the extension is given as an empty string, then a default is used. On AIX, the defaults are the current directory and no extension.

```
fn := filename("", "letter", "")
    "letter"
                                Type: FileName
```

Three tests provide information about names in the file system.

The `exists?` operation tests whether the named file exists.

```
exists? "/etc/passwd"
    true
                                Type: Boolean
```

The operation `readable?` tells whether the named file can be read. If the file does not exist, then it cannot be read.

```
readable? "/etc/passwd"
    true
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
readable? "/etc/security/passwd"
    false
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
readable? "/ect/passwd"
    false
                                Type: Boolean
```

Likewise, the operation `writable?` tells whether the named file can be written. If the file does not exist, the test is determined by the properties of the directory.

```
writable? "/etc/passwd"  
  true  
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
writable? "/dev/null"  
  true  
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
writable? "/etc/DoesNotExist"  
  true  
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
writable? "/tmp/DoesNotExist"  
  true  
                                Type: Boolean
```

The new operation constructs the name of a new writable file. The argument sequence is the same as for `filename`, except that the name part is actually a prefix for a constructed unique name.

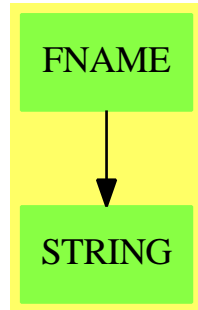
The resulting file is in the specified directory with the given extension, and the same defaults are used.

```
fn := new(objdir, "xxx", "yy")  
    "/tmp/xxx1419.yy"  
                                Type: FileName
```

See Also:

- o `)show FileName`

### 7.3.1 FileName (FNAME)



#### Exports:

coerce	directory	exists?	extension	filename
hash	latex	name	new	readable?
writable?	?=?	?~=?		

```

<domain FNAME FileName>≡
)abbrev domain FNAME FileName
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Date Last Updated: June 20, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides an interface to names in the file system.

```

```

FileName(): FileNameCategory == add

```

```

f1 = f2 == EQUAL(f1, f2)$Lisp
coerce(f: %): OutputForm == f::String::OutputForm

coerce(f: %): String == NAMESTRING(f)$Lisp
coerce(s: String): % == PARSE_-NAMESTRING(s)$Lisp

filename(d,n,e) == fnameMake(d,n,e)$Lisp

directory(f:%): String == fnameDirectory(f)$Lisp
name(f:%): String == fnameName(f)$Lisp
extension(f:%): String == fnameType(f)$Lisp

```

```

exists? f          == fnameExists?(f)$Lisp
readable? f        == fnameReadable?(f)$Lisp
writable? f        == fnameWritable?(f)$Lisp

new(d,pref,e)      == fnameNew(d,pref,e)$Lisp

```

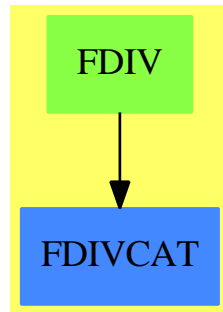
```

⟨FNAME.dotabb⟩≡
  "FNAME" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FNAME"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "FNAME" -> "STRING"

```

## 7.4 domain FDIV FiniteDivisor

### 7.4.1 FiniteDivisor (FDIV)



See

- ⇒ “FractionalIdeal” (FRIDEAL) 7.25.1 on page 841
- ⇒ “FramedModule” (FRMOD) 7.26.1 on page 846
- ⇒ “HyperellipticFiniteDivisor” (HELLFDIV) 9.6.1 on page 986

#### Exports:

0	coerce	decompose	divisor	finiteBasis
generator	hash	ideal	lSpaceBasis	latex
principal?	reduce	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?				

```

<domain FDIV FiniteDivisor>≡
)abbrev domain FDIV FiniteDivisor
++ Finite rational divisors on a curve
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 1987
++ Date Last Updated: 29 July 1993
++ Description:
++ This domains implements finite rational divisors on a curve, that
++ is finite formal sums SUM(n * P) where the n's are integers and the
++ P's are finite rational points on the curve.
++ Keywords: divisor, algebraic, curve.
++ Examples: )r FDIV INPUT
FiniteDivisor(F, UP, UPUP, R): Exports == Implementation where
  F    : Field
  UP   : UnivariatePolynomialCategory F
  UPUP: UnivariatePolynomialCategory Fraction UP
  R    : FunctionFieldCategory(F, UP, UPUP)

  N ==> NonNegativeInteger
  RF ==> Fraction UP

```

```

ID ==> FractionalIdeal(UP, RF, UPUP, R)

Exports ==> FiniteDivisorCategory(F, UP, UPUP, R) with
  finiteBasis: % -> Vector R
    ++ finiteBasis(d) returns a basis for d as a module over {\em K[x]}.
  lSpaceBasis: % -> Vector R
    ++ lSpaceBasis(d) returns a basis for \spad{L(d) = {f | (f) >= -d}}
    ++ as a module over \spad{K[x]}.

Implementation ==> add
  if hyperelliptic()$R case UP then
    Rep := HyperellipticFiniteDivisor(F, UP, UPUP, R)

    0 == 0$Rep
    coerce(d:$):OutputForm == coerce(d)$Rep
    d1 = d2 == d1 =$Rep d2
    n * d == n *$Rep d
    d1 + d2 == d1 +$Rep d2
    - d == -$Rep d
    ideal d == ideal(d)$Rep
    reduce d == reduce(d)$Rep
    generator d == generator(d)$Rep
    decompose d == decompose(d)$Rep
    divisor(i:ID) == divisor(i)$Rep
    divisor(f:R) == divisor(f)$Rep
    divisor(a, b) == divisor(a, b)$Rep
    divisor(a, b, n) == divisor(a, b, n)$Rep
    divisor(h, d, dp, g, r) == divisor(h, d, dp, g, r)$Rep

  else
    Rep := Record(id:ID, fbasis:Vector(R))

    import CommonDenominator(UP, RF, Vector RF)
    import UnivariatePolynomialCommonDenominator(UP, RF, UPUP)

    makeDivisor : (UP, UPUP, UP) -> %
    intReduce : (R, UP) -> R

    ww := integralBasis()$R

    0 == [1, empty()]
    divisor(i:ID) == [i, empty()]
    divisor(f:R) == divisor ideal [f]
    coerce(d:$):OutputForm == ideal(d)::OutputForm
    ideal d == d.id
    decompose d == [ideal d, 1]

```



```

d1 = d2 == basis(ideal d1) = basis(ideal d2)
n * d == divisor(ideal(d) ** n)
d1 + d2 == divisor(ideal d1 * ideal d2)
- d == divisor inv ideal d
divisor(h, d, dp, g, r) == makeDivisor(d, lift h - (r * dp)::RF::UPUP, g)

intReduce(h, b) ==
  v := integralCoordinates(h).num
  integralRepresents(
    [qelt(v, i) rem b for i in minIndex v .. maxIndex v], 1)

divisor(a, b) ==
  x := monomial(1, 1)$UP
  not ground? gcd(d := x - a::UP, retract(discriminant())@UP) =>
    error "divisor: point is singular"
  makeDivisor(d, monomial(1, 1)$UPUP - b::UP::RF::UPUP, 1)

divisor(a, b, n) ==
  not(ground? gcd(d := monomial(1, 1)$UP - a::UP,
    retract(discriminant())@UP)) and
    ((n exquo rank()) case "failed") =>
      error "divisor: point is singular"

m:N :=
  n < 0 => (-n)::N
  n::N
g := makeDivisor(d**m, (monomial(1,1)$UPUP - b::UP::RF::UPUP)**m, 1)
n < 0 => -g
g

reduce d ==
  (i := minimize(j := ideal d)) = j => d
  #(n := numer i) ^= 2 => divisor i
  cd := splitDenominator lift n(1 + minIndex n)
  b := gcd(cd.den * retract(retract(n minIndex n)@RF)@UP,
    retract(norm reduce(cd.num))@UP)
  e := cd.den * denom i
  divisor ideal([(b / e)::R,
    reduce map((s:RF):RF+-(retract(s)@UP rem b)/e, cd.num)]$Vector(R))

finiteBasis d ==
  if empty?(d.fbasis) then
    d.fbasis := normalizeAtInfinity
      basis module(ideal d)$FramedModule(UP, RF, UPUP, R, ww)
  d.fbasis

generator d ==

```

```

    basis := finiteBasis d
    for i in minIndex basis .. maxIndex basis repeat
        integralAtInfinity? qelt(basis, i) =>
            return primitivePart qelt(basis,i)
    "failed"

lSpaceBasis d ==
    map_!(primitivePart, reduceBasisAtInfinity finiteBasis(-d))

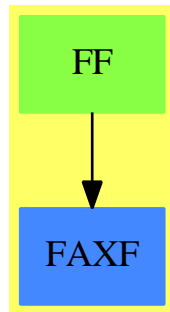
-- b = center, hh = integral function, g = gcd(b, discriminant)
makeDivisor(b, hh, g) ==
    b := gcd(b, retract(norm(h := reduce hh))@UP)
    h := intReduce(h, b)
    if not ground? gcd(g, b) then h := intReduce(h ** rank(), b)
    divisor ideal [b::RF::R, h]$Vector(R)

⟨FDIV.dotabb⟩≡
    "FDIV" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FDIV"]
    "FDIVCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FDIVCAT"]
    "FDIV" -> "FDIVCAT"

```

## 7.5 domain FF FiniteField

### 7.5.1 FiniteField (FF)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial” (FFP) 7.10.1 on page 705

⇒ “FiniteFieldExtension” (FFX) 7.9.1 on page 702

⇒ “InnerFiniteField” (IFF) 10.18.1 on page 1047

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
hash	index	inGroundField?
init	inv	latex
lcm	linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog
linearAssociatedOrder	lookup	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
normal?	normalElement	one?
order	prime?	primeFrobenius
primitive?	primitiveElement	principalIdeal
random	recip	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?
***?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

$\langle \text{domain FF FiniteField} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain FF FiniteField

++ Author: ???

++ Date Created: ???

++ Date Last Updated: 29 May 1990

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: field, extension field, algebraic extension,

++ finite extension, finite field, Galois field

++ Reference:

++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics and

++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4

++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.

++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.

```

++ Description:
++ FiniteField(p,n) implements finite fields with p**n elements.
++ This packages checks that p is prime.
++ For a non-checking version, see \spadtype{InnerFiniteField}.
FiniteField(p:PositiveInteger, n:PositiveInteger): _
    FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(PrimeField p) ==_
    FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial(PrimeField p, _
        createIrreduciblePoly(n)$FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage(PrimeField p))
-- old code for generating irreducible polynomials:
-- now "better" order (sparse polys first)
-- generateIrredPoly(n)$IrredPolyOverFiniteField(GF))

```

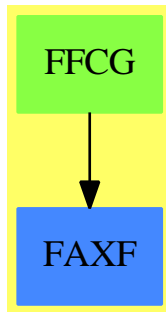
```

⟨FF.dotabb⟩≡
"FF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FF"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"FF" -> "FAXF"

```

## 7.6 domain FFCG FiniteFieldCyclicGroup

### 7.6.1 FiniteFieldCyclicGroup (FFCG)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial” (FFCGP) 7.8.1 on page 693

⇒ “FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension” (FFCGX) 7.7.1 on page 690

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
getZechTable	hash	index
inGroundField?	init	inv
latex	lcm	linearAssociatedExp
linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder	lookup
minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean	nextItem
norm	normal?	normalElement
one?	order	prime?
primeFrobenius	primitive?	primitiveElement
principalIdeal	random	recip
representationType	represents	retract
retractIfCan	sample	size
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace
transcendenceDegree	transcendent?	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?quo?	?rem?	

```

<domain FF CG FiniteFieldCyclicGroup>≡
)abbrev domain FF CG FiniteFieldCyclicGroup
++ Authors: J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn
++ Date Created: 04.04.1991
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial,
++ FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage
++ Also See: FiniteField, FiniteFieldNormalBasis
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: finite field, primitive elements, cyclic group
++ References:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encycoldia of Mathematics and
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4
++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldCyclicGroup(p,n) implements a finite field extension of degree n

```

```

++ over the prime field with p elements. Its elements are represented by
++ powers of a primitive element, i.e. a generator of the multiplicative
++ (cyclic) group. As primitive element we choose the root of the extension
++ polynomial, which is created by {\em createPrimitivePoly} from
++ \spadtype{FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage}. The Zech logarithms are stored
++ in a table of size half of the field size, and use \spadtype{SingleInteger}
++ for representing field elements, hence, there are restrictions
++ on the size of the field.

```

```

FiniteFieldCyclicGroup(p,extdeg):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  p : PositiveInteger
  extdeg : PositiveInteger
  PI      ==> PositiveInteger
  FFPOLY  ==> FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage(PrimeField(p))
  SI      ==> SingleInteger
  Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(PrimeField(p)) with
    getZechTable:() -> PrimitiveArray(SingleInteger)
    ++ getZechTable() returns the zech logarithm table of the field.
    ++ This table is used to perform additions in the field quickly.
  Implementation ==> FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial(PrimeField(p),_
    createPrimitivePoly(extdeg)$FFPOLY)

```

$\langle FFCG.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

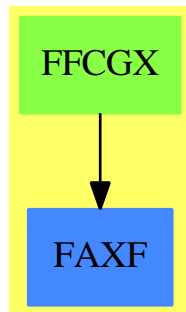
"FFCG" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFCG"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"FFCG" -> "FAXF"

```



## 7.7 domain FFCGX FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension

### 7.7.1 FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension (FFCGX)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial” (FFCGP) 7.8.1 on page 693

⇒ “FiniteFieldCyclicGroup” (FFCG) 7.6.1 on page 687

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
getZechTable	hash	index
inGroundField?	init	inv
latex	lcm	linearAssociatedExp
linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder	lookup
minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean	nextItem
norm	normal?	normalElement
one?	order	prime?
primeFrobenius	primitive?	primitiveElement
principalIdeal	random	recip
representationType	represents	retract
retractIfCan	sample	size
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace
transcendenceDegree	transcendent?	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?quo?	?rem?	

```

<domain FFCGX FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension>≡
)abbrev domain FFCGX FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension
++ Authors: J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn
++ Date Created: 04.04.1991
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial,
++ FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage
++ Also See: FiniteFieldExtension, FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: finite field, primitive elements, cyclic group
++ References:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encycoldia of Mathematics and
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4
++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.
++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.

```

```

++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension(GF,n) implements a extension of degree n
++ over the ground field {\em GF}. Its elements are represented by powers of
++ a primitive element, i.e. a generator of the multiplicative (cyclic) group.
++ As primitive element we choose the root of the extension polynomial, which
++ is created by {\em createPrimitivePoly} from
++ \spadtype{FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage}. Zech logarithms are stored
++ in a table of size half of the field size, and use \spadtype{SingleInteger}
++ for representing field elements, hence, there are restrictions
++ on the size of the field.

```

```

FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension(GF,extdeg):_
  Exports == Implementation where
    GF      : FiniteFieldCategory
    extdeg   : PositiveInteger
    PI       ==> PositiveInteger
    FFPOLY   ==> FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage(GF)
    SI       ==> SingleInteger
  Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(GF) with
    getZechTable:() -> PrimitiveArray(SingleInteger)
    ++ getZechTable() returns the zech logarithm table of the field.
    ++ This table is used to perform additions in the field quickly.
  Implementation ==> FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial(GF,_
    createPrimitivePoly(extdeg)$FFPOLY)

```

$\langle FFCGX.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

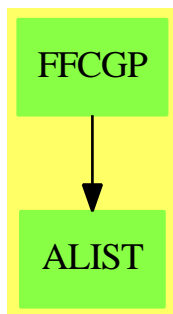
```

"FFCGX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFCGX"]
"FAXF"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"FFCGX" -> "FAXF"

```

## 7.8 domain FFCGP FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial

### 7.8.1 FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial (FFCGP)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension” (FFCGX) 7.7.1 on page 690

⇒ “FiniteFieldCyclicGroup” (FFCG) 7.6.1 on page 687

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
getZechTable	hash	index
inGroundField?	init	inv
latex	lcm	linearAssociatedExp
linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder	lookup
minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean	nextItem
norm	normal?	normalElement
one?	order	prime?
primeFrobenius	primitive?	primitiveElement
principalIdeal	random	recip
representationType	represents	retract
retractIfCan	sample	size
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace
transcendenceDegree	transcendent?	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?quo?	?rem?	

```

⟨domain FFCGP FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial⟩≡
)abbrev domain FFCGP FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial
++ Authors: J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn
++ Date Created: 26.03.1991
++ Date Last Updated: 31 March 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldFunctions
++ Also See: FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial,
++ FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: finite field, primitive elements, cyclic group
++ References:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encycoldia of Mathematics and
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4
++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.
++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.

```

## 7.8. DOMAIN FFCGP FINITEFIELDCYCLICGROUPEXTENSIONBYPOLYNOMIAL695

```

++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial(GF,defpol) implements a
++ finite extension field of the ground field {\em GF}. Its elements are
++ represented by powers of a primitive element, i.e. a generator of the
++ multiplicative (cyclic) group. As primitive
++ element we choose the root of the extension polynomial {\em defpol},
++ which MUST be primitive (user responsibility). Zech logarithms are stored
++ in a table of size half of the field size, and use \spadtype{SingleInteger}
++ for representing field elements, hence, there are restrictions
++ on the size of the field.

```

```

FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial(GF,defpol):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  GF      : FiniteFieldCategory          -- the ground field
  defpol: SparseUnivariatePolynomial GF  -- the extension polynomial
  -- the root of defpol is used as the primitive element

```

```

PI      ==> PositiveInteger
NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
I       ==> Integer
SI      ==> SingleInteger
SUP     ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
SAE     ==> SimpleAlgebraicExtension(GF,SUP GF,defpol)
V       ==> Vector GF
FFP     ==> FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial(GF,defpol)
FFF     ==> FiniteFieldFunctions(GF)
OUT     ==> OutputForm
ARR     ==> PrimitiveArray(SI)
TBL     ==> Table(PI,NNI)

```

```

Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(GF) with

```

```

  getZechTable(): -> ARR
  ++ getZechTable() returns the zech logarithm table of the field
  ++ it is used to perform additions in the field quickly.
Implementation ==> add

```

```

-- global variables =====

```

```

Rep:= SI
-- elements are represented by small integers in the range
-- (-1)..(size()-2). The (-1) representing the field element zero,
-- the other small integers representing the corresponding power
-- of the primitive element, the root of the defining polynomial

```

```

-- it would be very nice if we could use the representation
-- Rep:= Union("zero", IntegerMod(size())$GF ** degree(defpol) -1)),
-- why doesn't the compiler like this ?

extdeg:NNI :=degree(defpol)$($SUP GF)::NNI
-- the extension degree

sizeFF:NNI:=(size())$GF ** extdeg) pretend NNI
-- the size of the field

if sizeFF > 2**20 then
    error "field too large for this representation"

sizeCG:SI:=(sizeFF - 1) pretend SI
-- the order of the cyclic group

sizeFG:SI:=(sizeCG quo (size())$GF-1)) pretend SI
-- the order of the factor group

zechlog:ARR:=new(((sizeFF+1) quo 2)::NNI,-1::SI)$ARR
-- the table for the zech logarithm

alpha :=new()$Symbol :: OutputForm
-- get a new symbol for the output representation of
-- the elements

primEltGF:GF:=
    odd?(extdeg)$I => -$GF coefficient(defpol,0)$($SUP GF)
    coefficient(defpol,0)$($SUP GF)
-- the corresponding primitive element of the groundfield
-- equals the trace of the primitive element w.r.t. the groundfield

facOfGroupSize := nil()$(List Record(factor:Integer,exponent:Integer))
-- the factorization of sizeCG

initzech?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the zech logarithm array

initelt?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the normal element

normalElt:SI:=0
-- the global variable containing a normal element

```

## 7.8. DOMAIN FFCGP FINITEFIELD CYCLIC GROUP EXTENSION BY POLYNOMIAL 697

```
-- functions =====

-- for completeness we have to give a dummy implementation for
-- 'tableForDiscreteLogarithm', although this function is not
-- necessary in the cyclic group representation case

tableForDiscreteLogarithm(fac) == table()$TBL

getZechTable() == zechlog
initializeZech:() -> Void
initializeElt: () -> Void

order(x:$):PI ==
  zero?(x) =>
    error"order: order of zero undefined"
    (sizeCG quo gcd(sizeCG,x pretend NNI))::PI

primitive?(x:$) ==
--   zero?(x) or one?(x) => false
  zero?(x) or (x = 1) => false
  gcd(x::Rep,sizeCG)$Rep = 1$Rep => true
  false

coordinates(x:$) ==
  x=0 => new(extdeg,0)$(Vector GF)
  primElement:SAE:=convert(monomial(1,1)$(SUP GF))$SAE
-- the primitive element in the corresponding algebraic extension
  coordinates(primElement **$SAE (x pretend SI))$SAE

x:$ + y:$ ==
  if initzech? then initializeZech()
  zero? x => y
  zero? y => x
  d:Rep:=positiveRemainder(y -$Rep x,sizeCG)$Rep
  (d pretend SI) <= shift(sizeCG,-$SI (1$SI)) =>
    zechlog.(d pretend SI) =$SI -1::SI => 0
    addmod(x,zechlog.(d pretend SI) pretend Rep,sizeCG)$Rep
  --d:Rep:=positiveRemainder(x -$Rep y,sizeCG)$Rep
  d:Rep:=(sizeCG -$SI d)::Rep
  addmod(y,zechlog.(d pretend SI) pretend Rep,sizeCG)$Rep
  --positiveRemainder(x +$Rep zechlog.(d pretend SI) -$Rep d,sizeCG)$Rep

initializeZech() ==
  zechlog:=createZechTable(defpol)$FFF
```



```

-- set initialization flag
initzech? := false
void()$Void

basis(n:PI) ==
  extensionDegree() rem n ^= 0 =>
    error("argument must divide extension degree")
  m:=sizeCG quo (size()$GF**n-1)
  [index((1+i*m) ::PI) for i in 0..(n-1)]::Vector $

n:I * x:$ == ((n::GF)::)$ * x

minimalPolynomial(a) ==
  f:SUP $:=monomial(1,1)$ (SUP $) - monomial(a,0)$ (SUP $)
  u:=$:=Frobenius(a)
  while not(u = a) repeat
    f:=f * (monomial(1,1)$ (SUP $) - monomial(u,0)$ (SUP $))
    u:=Frobenius(u)
  p:SUP GF:=0$ (SUP GF)
  while not zero?(f)$ (SUP $) repeat
    g:GF:=retract(leadingCoefficient(f)$ (SUP $))
    p:=p+monomial(g,_
                  degree(f)$ (SUP $))$ (SUP GF)
    f:=reductum(f)$ (SUP $)
  p

factorsOfCyclicGroupSize() ==
  if empty? facOfGroupSize then initializeElt()
  facOfGroupSize

representationType() == "cyclic"

definingPolynomial() == defpol

random() ==
  positiveRemainder(random()$Rep,sizeFF pretend Rep)$Rep -$Rep 1$Rep

represents(v) ==
  u:FFP:=represents(v)$FFP
  u =$FFP 0$FFP => 0
  discreteLog(u)$FFP pretend Rep

coerce(e:GF):$ ==
  zero?(e)$GF => 0

```

## 7.8. DOMAIN FFCGP FINITEFIELD CYCLIC GROUPEXTENSION BY POLYNOMIAL 699

```

log:I:=discreteLog(primEltGF,e)$GF::NNI *$I sizeFG
-- version before 10.20.92: log pretend Rep
-- 1$GF is coerced to sizeCG pretend Rep by old version
-- now 1$GF is coerced to 0$Rep which is correct.
positiveRemainder(log,sizeCG) pretend Rep

retractIfCan(x:$) ==
  zero? x => 0$GF
  u:= (x::Rep) exquo$Rep (sizeFG pretend Rep)
  u = "failed" => "failed"
  primEltGF **$GF ((u::$) pretend SI)

retract(x:$) ==
  a:=retractIfCan(x)
  a="failed" => error "element not in groundfield"
  a :: GF

basis() == [index(i :: PI) for i in 1..extdeg]::Vector $

inGroundField?(x) ==
  zero? x=> true
  positiveRemainder(x::Rep,sizeFG pretend Rep)$Rep =$Rep 0$Rep => true
  false

discreteLog(b:$,x:$) ==
  zero? x => "failed"
  e:= extendedEuclidean(b,sizeCG,x)$Rep
  e = "failed" => "failed"
  e1:Record(coef1:$,coef2:$) := e :: Record(coef1:$,coef2:$)
  positiveRemainder(e1.coef1,sizeCG)$Rep pretend NNI

- x:$ ==
  zero? x => 0
  characteristic() =$I 2 => x
  addmod(x,shift(sizeCG,-1)$SI pretend Rep,sizeCG)

generator() == 1$SI
createPrimitiveElement() == 1$SI
primitiveElement() == 1$SI

discreteLog(x:$) ==
  zero? x => error "discrete logarithm error"
  x pretend NNI

```

```

normalElement() ==
  if initelt? then initializeElt()
  normalElt::$

initializeElt() ==
  facOfGroupSize := factors(factor(sizeCG)$Integer)
  normalElt:=createNormalElement() pretend SI
  initelt?:=false
  void()$Void

extensionDegree() == extdeg pretend PI

characteristic() == characteristic()$GF

lookup(x:$) ==
  x =$Rep (-$Rep 1$Rep) => sizeFF pretend PI
  (x +$Rep 1$Rep) pretend PI

index(a:PI) ==
  positiveRemainder(a,sizeFF)$I pretend Rep -$Rep 1$Rep

0 == (-$Rep 1$Rep)

1 == 0$Rep

-- to get a "exponent like" output form
coerce(x:$):OUT ==
  x =$Rep (-$Rep 1$Rep) => "0":OUT
  x =$Rep 0$Rep => "1":OUT
  y:I:=lookup(x)-1
  alpha **$OUT (y:OUT)

x:$ = y:$ == x =$Rep y

x:$ * y:$ ==
  x = 0 => 0
  y = 0 => 0
  addmod(x,y,sizeCG)$Rep

a:GF * x:$ == coerce(a)@$ * x
x:$/a:GF == x/coerce(a)@$

-- x:$ / a:GF ==
--   a = 0$GF => error "division by zero"
--   x * inv(coerce(a))

```

## 7.8. DOMAIN FFCGP FINITEFIELD CYCLIC GROUPEXTENSION BY POLYNOMIAL 701

```

    inv(x:$) ==
      zero?(x) => error "inv: not invertible"
--      one?(x) => 1
      (x = 1) => 1
      sizeCG -$Rep x

x:$ ** n:PI == x ** n::I

x:$ ** n:NNI == x ** n::I

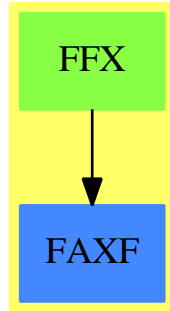
x:$ ** n:I ==
  m:Rep:=positiveRemainder(n,sizeCG)$I pretend Rep
  m =$Rep 0$Rep => 1
  x = 0 => 0
  mulmod(m,x,sizeCG:$Rep)$Rep

<FFCGP.dotabb>≡
  "FFCGP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFCGP"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "FFCGP" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.9 domain FFX FiniteFieldExtension

### 7.9.1 FiniteFieldExtension (FFX)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial” (FFP) 7.10.1 on page 705

⇒ “InnerFiniteField” (IFF) 10.18.1 on page 1047

⇒ “FiniteField” (FF) 7.5.1 on page 684

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
hash	index	inGroundField?
init	inv	latex
lcm	linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog
linearAssociatedOrder	lookup	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
normal?	normalElement	one?
order	prime?	primeFrobenius
primitive?	primitiveElement	principalIdeal
random	recip	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?
??*	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

$\langle \text{domain FFX FiniteFieldExtension} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain FFX FiniteFieldExtension
++ Authors: R.Sutor, J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated: 31 March 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial,
++ FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage
++ Also See: FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension,
++ FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: field, extension field, algebraic extension,
++ finite extension, finite field, Galois field
++ Reference:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics an
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4

```

```

++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.
++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.
++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial(GF, n) implements an extension
++ of the finite field {\em GF} of degree n generated by the extension
++ polynomial constructed by
++ \spadfunFrom{createIrreduciblePoly}{FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage} from
++ \spadtype{FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage}.
FiniteFieldExtension(GF, n): Exports == Implementation where
  GF: FiniteFieldCategory
  n : PositiveInteger
Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(GF)
-- MonogenicAlgebra(GF, SUP) with -- have to check this
Implementation ==> FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial(GF,
  createIrreduciblePoly(n)$FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage(GF))
-- old code for generating irreducible polynomials:
-- now "better" order (sparse polys first)
-- generateIrredPoly(n)$IrredPolyOverFiniteField(GF))

```

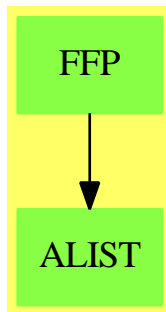
```

⟨FFX.dotabb⟩≡
"FFX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFX"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"FFX" -> "FAXF"

```

## 7.10 domain FFP FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial

### 7.10.1 FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial (FFP)



See

- ⇒ “FiniteFieldExtension” (FFX) 7.9.1 on page 702
- ⇒ “InnerFiniteField” (IFF) 10.18.1 on page 1047
- ⇒ “FiniteField” (FF) 7.5.1 on page 684

**Exports:**



0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
hash	index	inGroundField?
init	inv	latex
lcm	linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog
linearAssociatedOrder	lookup	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
normal?	normalElement	one?
order	prime?	primeFrobenius
primitive?	primitiveElement	principalIdeal
random	recip	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*
**?	?+?	?-
-?	?/?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?quo?	?rem?	

*<domain FFP FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial>≡*

*)abbrev domain FFP FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial*

*++ Authors: R.Sutor, J. Grabmeier, O. Gschnitzer, A. Scheerhorn*

*++ Date Created:*

*++ Date Last Updated: 31 March 1991*

*++ Basic Operations:*

*++ Related Constructors:*

*++ Also See: FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial,*

*++ FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial*

*++ AMS Classifications:*

*++ Keywords: field, extension field, algebraic extension,*

*++ finite extension, finite field, Galois field*

*++ Reference:*

*++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics an*

*++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4*

*++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.*

```

++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.
++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial(GF, defpol) implements the extension
++ of the finite field {\em GF} generated by the extension polynomial
++ {\em defpol} which MUST be irreducible.
++ Note: the user has the responsibility to ensure that
++ {\em defpol} is irreducible.

FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial(GF:FiniteFieldCategory, _
  defpol: SparseUnivariatePolynomial GF): Exports == Implementation where
-- GF      : FiniteFieldCategory
-- defpol  : SparseUnivariatePolynomial GF

PI  ==> PositiveInteger
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
I   ==> Integer
R   ==> Record(key:PI,entry:NNI)
TBL ==> Table(PI,NNI)
SAE ==> SimpleAlgebraicExtension(GF,SUP GF,defpol)
OUT ==> OutputForm

Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(GF)

Implementation ==> add

-- global variables =====

Rep:=SAE

extdeg:PI      := degree(defpol)$(SUP GF) pretend PI
-- the extension degree

alpha          := new()$Symbol :: OutputForm
-- a new symbol for the output form of field elements

sizeCG:Integer := size()$GF**extdeg - 1
-- the order of the multiplicative group

facOfGroupSize := nil()$(List Record(factor:Integer,exponent:Integer))
-- the factorization of sizeCG

normalElt:PI:=1
-- for the lookup of the normal Element computed by
-- createNormalElement

```

```

primitiveElt:PI:=1
-- for the lookup of the primitive Element computed by
-- createPrimitiveElement()

initlog?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the discrete logarithm table

initelt?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the primitive and the
-- normal element

discLogTable:Table(PI,TBL):=table()$Table(PI,TBL)
-- tables indexed by the factors of sizeCG,
-- discLogTable(factor) is a table with keys
-- primitiveElement() ** (i * (sizeCG quo factor)) and entries i for
-- i in 0..n-1, n computed in initialize() in order to use
-- the minimal size limit 'limit' optimal.

-- functions =====

-- createNormalElement() ==
--   a:=primitiveElement()
--   nElt:=generator()
--   for i in 1.. repeat
--     normal? nElt => return nElt
--     nElt:=nElt*a
--   nElt

generator() == reduce(monomial(1,1)$SUP(GF))$Rep
norm x    == resultant(defpol, lift x)

initializeElt: () -> Void
initializeLog: () -> Void
basis(n:PI) ==
  (extdeg rem n) ^= 0 => error "argument must divide extension degree"
  a:=$:=norm(primitiveElement(),n)
  vector [a**i for i in 0..n-1]

degree(x) ==
  y:=$:=1
  m:=zero(extdeg,extdeg+1)$(Matrix GF)
  for i in 1..extdeg+1 repeat
    setColumn_!(m,i,coordinates(y))$(Matrix GF)
    y:=y*x
  rank(m)::PI

```

```

minimalPolynomial(x:$) ==
  y:$:=1
  m:=zero(extdeg,extdeg+1)$(Matrix GF)
  for i in 1..extdeg+1 repeat
    setColumn_(m,i,coordinates(y))$(Matrix GF)
    y:=y*x
  v:=first nullSpace(m)$(Matrix GF)
  +/[monomial(v.(i+1),i)$(SUP GF) for i in 0..extdeg]

normal?(x) ==
  l:List List GF:=[entries coordinates x]
  a:=x
  for i in 2..extdeg repeat
    a:=Frobenius(a)
    l:=concat(l,entries coordinates a)$(List List GF)
  ((rank matrix(l)$(Matrix GF)) = extdeg::NNI) => true
  false

a:GF * x:$ == a *$Rep x
n:I * x:$ == n *$Rep x
-x == -$Rep x
random() == random()$Rep
coordinates(x:$) == coordinates(x)$Rep
represents(v) == represents(v)$Rep
coerce(x:GF):$ == coerce(x)$Rep
definingPolynomial() == defpol
retract(x) == retract(x)$Rep
retractIfCan(x) == retractIfCan(x)$Rep
index(x) == index(x)$Rep
lookup(x) == lookup(x)$Rep
x:$/y:$ == x /$Rep y
x:$/a:GF == x/coerce(a)
-- x:$ / a:GF ==
-- a = 0$GF => error "division by zero"
-- x * inv(coerce(a))
x:$ * y:$ == x *$Rep y
x:$ + y:$ == x +$Rep y
x:$ - y:$ == x -$Rep y
x:$ = y:$ == x =$Rep y
basis() == basis()$Rep
0 == 0$Rep
1 == 1$Rep

```

```

factorsOfCyclicGroupSize() ==
  if empty? facOfGroupSize then initializeElt()
  facOfGroupSize

representationType() == "polynomial"

tableForDiscreteLogarithm(fac) ==
  if initlog? then initializeLog()
  tbl:=search(fac::PI, discLogTable)$Table(PI, TBL)
  tbl case "failed" =>
    error "tableForDiscreteLogarithm: argument must be prime divisor_
of the order of the multiplicative group"
  tbl pretend TBL

primitiveElement() ==
  if initelt? then initializeElt()
  index(primitiveElt)

normalElement() ==
  if initelt? then initializeElt()
  index(normalElt)

initializeElt() ==
  facOfGroupSize:=factors(factor(sizeCG)$Integer)
  -- get a primitive element
  pE:=createPrimitiveElement()
  primitiveElt:=lookup(pE)
  -- create a normal element
  nElt:=generator()
  while not normal? nElt repeat
    nElt:=nElt*pE
  normalElt:=lookup(nElt)
  -- set elements initialization flag
  initelt? := false
  void()$Void

initializeLog() ==
  if initelt? then initializeElt()
-- set up tables for discrete logarithm
  limit:Integer:=30
  -- the minimum size for the discrete logarithm table
  for f in facOfGroupSize repeat
    fac:=f.factor
    base:=$:=primitiveElement() ** (sizeCG quo fac)
    l:Integer:=length(fac)$Integer
    n:Integer:=0

```

```

    if odd?(l)$Integer then n:=shift(fac,-(l quo 2))
    else n:=shift(1,(l quo 2))

    if n < limit then
      d:=(fac-1) quo limit + 1
      n:=(fac-1) quo d + 1
    tbl:TBL:=table()$TBL
    a:$:=1
    for i in (0::NNI)..(n-1)::NNI repeat
      insert_!([lookup(a),i::NNI]$R,tbl)$TBL
      a:=a*base
    insert_!([fac::PI,copy(tbl)$TBL]_
      $Record(key:PI,entry:TBL),discLogTable)$Table(PI,TBL)
  -- set logarithm initialization flag
  initlog? := false
  -- tell user about initialization
  --print("discrete logarithm tables initialized":OUT)
  void()$Void

  coerce(e:$):OutputForm == outputForm(lift(e),alpha)

  extensionDegree() == extdeg

  size() == (sizeCG + 1) pretend NNI

  -- sizeOfGroundField() == size()$GF

  inGroundField?(x) ==
    retractIfCan(x) = "failed" => false
    true

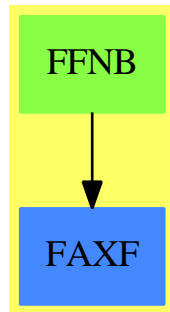
  characteristic() == characteristic()$GF

  <FFP.dotabb>≡
    "FFP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFP"]
    "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
    "FFP" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.11 domain FFNB FiniteFieldNormalBasis

### 7.11.1 FiniteFieldNormalBasis (FFNB)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial” (FFNBP) 7.13.1 on page 718

⇒ “FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension” (FFNBX) 7.12.1 on page 715

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
getMultiplicationMatrix	getMultiplicationTable	hash
index	inGroundField?	init
inv	latex	lcm
linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder
lookup	minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean
nextItem	norm	normal?
normalElement	one?	order
prime?	primeFrobenius	primitive?
primitiveElement	principalIdeal	random
recip	representationType	represents
retract	retractIfCan	sample
size	sizeLess?	sizeMultiplication
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?
***?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain FFNB FiniteFieldNormalBasis>≡
)abbrev domain FFNB FiniteFieldNormalBasis
++ Authors: J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn
++ Date Created: 26.03.1991
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial,
++ FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage
++ Also See: FiniteField, FiniteFieldCyclicGroup
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: finite field, normal basis
++ References:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics and
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4
++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.

```



```

++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.
++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldNormalBasis(p,n) implements a
++ finite extension field of degree n over the prime field with p elements.
++ The elements are represented by coordinate vectors with respect to
++ a normal basis,
++ i.e. a basis consisting of the conjugates (q-powers) of an element, in
++ this case called normal element.
++ This is chosen as a root of the extension polynomial
++ created by \spadfunFrom{createNormalPoly}{FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage}.
FiniteFieldNormalBasis(p,extdeg):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  p : PositiveInteger
  extdeg: PositiveInteger                -- the extension degree
  NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
  FFF    ==> FiniteFieldFunctions(PrimeField(p))
  TERM   ==> Record(value:PrimeField(p),index:SingleInteger)
  Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(PrimeField(p)) with
    getMultiplicationTable: () -> Vector List TERM
    ++ getMultiplicationTable() returns the multiplication
    ++ table for the normal basis of the field.
    ++ This table is used to perform multiplications between field elements.
    getMultiplicationMatrix: () -> Matrix PrimeField(p)
    ++ getMultiplicationMatrix() returns the multiplication table in
    ++ form of a matrix.
    sizeMultiplication:() -> NNI
    ++ sizeMultiplication() returns the number of entries in the
    ++ multiplication table of the field. Note: The time of multiplication
    ++ of field elements depends on this size.

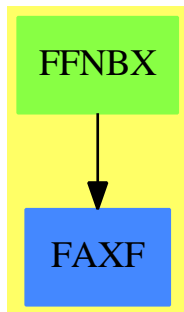
  Implementation ==> FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial(PrimeField(p),_
    createLowComplexityNormalBasis(extdeg)$FFF)

<FFNB.dotabb>≡
"FFNB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFNB"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"FFNB" -> "FAXF"

```

## 7.12 domain FFNBX FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension

### 7.12.1 FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension (FFNBX)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial” (FFNBP) 7.13.1 on page 718

⇒ “FiniteFieldNormalBasis” (FFNB) 7.11.1 on page 712

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
getMultiplicationMatrix	getMultiplicationTable	hash
index	inGroundField?	init
inv	latex	lcm
linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder
lookup	minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean
nextItem	norm	normal?
normalElement	one?	order
prime?	primeFrobenius	primitive?
primitiveElement	principalIdeal	random
recip	representationType	represents
retract	retractIfCan	sample
size	sizeLess?	sizeMultiplication
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

*<domain FFNBX FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension>≡*

*)abbrev domain FFNBX FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension*

*++ Authors: J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn*

*++ Date Created: 26.03.1991*

*++ Date Last Updated:*

*++ Basic Operations:*

*++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial,*

*++ FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage*

*++ Also See: FiniteFieldExtension, FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension*

*++ AMS Classifications:*

*++ Keywords: finite field, normal basis*

*++ References:*

*++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics and*

*++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4*

*++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.*

```

++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.
++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial(GF,n) implements a
++ finite extension field of degree n over the ground field {\em GF}.
++ The elements are represented by coordinate vectors with respect
++ to a normal basis,
++ i.e. a basis consisting of the conjugates (q-powers) of an element, in
++ this case called normal element. This is chosen as a root of the extension
++ polynomial, created by {\em createNormalPoly} from
++ \spadtype{FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage}
FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension(GF,extdeg):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  GF      : FiniteFieldCategory          -- the ground field
  extdeg: PositiveInteger                -- the extension degree
  NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
  FFF     ==> FiniteFieldFunctions(GF)
  TERM    ==> Record(value:GF,index:SingleInteger)
  Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(GF) with
    getMultiplicationTable: () -> Vector List TERM
      ++ getMultiplicationTable() returns the multiplication
      ++ table for the normal basis of the field.
      ++ This table is used to perform multiplications between field elements.
    getMultiplicationMatrix: () -> Matrix GF
      ++ getMultiplicationMatrix() returns the multiplication table in
      ++ form of a matrix.
    sizeMultiplication:() -> NNI
      ++ sizeMultiplication() returns the number of entries in the
      ++ multiplication table of the field. Note: the time of multiplication
      ++ of field elements depends on this size.

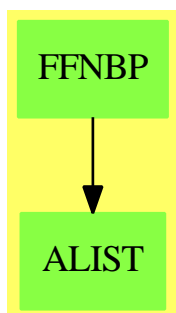
  Implementation ==> FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial(GF,_
    createLowComplexityNormalBasis(extdeg)$FFF)

<FFNBX.dotabb>≡
"FFNBX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFNBX"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"FFNBX" -> "FAXF"

```

## 7.13 domain FFNBP FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial

### 7.13.1 FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial (FFNBP)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension” (FFNBX) 7.12.1 on page 715

⇒ “FiniteFieldNormalBasis” (FFNB) 7.11.1 on page 712

**Exports:**

### 7.13. DOMAIN FFNBP FINITEFIELDNORMALBASISEXTENSIONBYPOLYNOMIAL719

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
differentiate	dimension	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
getMultiplicationMatrix	getMultiplicationTable	hash
index	inGroundField?	init
inv	latex	lcm
linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder
lookup	minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean
nextItem	norm	normal?
normalElement	one?	order
prime?	primeFrobenius	primitive?
primitiveElement	principalIdeal	recip
random	representationType	represents
retract	retractIfCan	sample
size	sizeLess?	sizeMultiplication
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?
***?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

*<domain FFNBP FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial>≡*

```

)abbrev domain FFNBP FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial
++ Authors: J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn
++ Date Created: 26.03.1991
++ Date Last Updated: 08 May 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: InnerNormalBasisFieldFunctions, FiniteFieldFunctions,
++ Also See: FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial,
++ FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: finite field, normal basis
++ References:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics and
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4
++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM .

```

```

++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.
++ Description:
++ FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial(GF,uni) implements a
++ finite extension of the ground field {\em GF}. The elements are
++ represented by coordinate vectors with respect to. a normal basis,
++ i.e. a basis
++ consisting of the conjugates (q-powers) of an element, in this case
++ called normal element, where q is the size of {\em GF}.
++ The normal element is chosen as a root of the extension
++ polynomial, which MUST be normal over {\em GF} (user responsibility)
FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial(GF,uni): Exports == _
Implementation where
GF      : FiniteFieldCategory          -- the ground field
uni     : Union(SparseUnivariatePolynomial GF, _
               Vector List Record(value:GF,index:SingleInteger))

PI      ==> PositiveInteger
NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
I       ==> Integer
SI      ==> SingleInteger
SUP     ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
V       ==> Vector GF
M       ==> Matrix GF
OUT     ==> OutputForm
TERM    ==> Record(value:GF,index:SI)
R       ==> Record(key:PI,entry:NNI)
TBL     ==> Table(PI,NNI)
FFF     ==> FiniteFieldFunctions(GF)
INBFF   ==> InnerNormalBasisFieldFunctions(GF)

Exports ==> FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField(GF) with

getMultiplicationTable: ()    -> Vector List TERM
++ getMultiplicationTable() returns the multiplication
++ table for the normal basis of the field.
++ This table is used to perform multiplications between field elements.
getMultiplicationMatrix:()    -> M
++ getMultiplicationMatrix() returns the multiplication table in
++ form of a matrix.
sizeMultiplication:()        -> NNI
++ sizeMultiplication() returns the number of entries in the
++ multiplication table of the field.
++ Note: the time of multiplication
++ of field elements depends on this size.
Implementation ==> add

```

### 7.13. DOMAIN FFBP FINITEFIELDNORMALBASISEXTENSIONBYPOLYNOMIAL721

```
-- global variables =====

Rep:= V      -- elements are represented by vectors over GF

alpha      :=new()$Symbol :: OutputForm
-- get a new Symbol for the output representation of the elements

initlog?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the logarithm table

initelt?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the primitive element

initmult?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the multiplication
-- table or the primitive element

extdeg:PI    :=1

defpol:SUP(GF):=0$SUP(GF)
-- the defining polynomial

multTable:Vector List TERM:=new(1,nil())$(List TERM)
-- global variable containing the multiplication table

if uni case (Vector List TERM) then
  multTable:=uni :: (Vector List TERM)
  extdeg:= (#multTable) pretend PI
  vv:V:=new(extdeg,0)$V
  vv.1:=1$GF
  setFieldInfo(multTable,1$GF)$INBFF
  defpol:=minimalPolynomial(vv)$INBFF
  initmult?:=false
else
  defpol:=uni :: SUP(GF)
  extdeg:=degree(defpol)$(SUP GF) pretend PI
  multTable:Vector List TERM:=new(extdeg,nil())$(List TERM))

basisOutput : List OUT :=
  qs:OUT:=(q::Symbol)::OUT
  append([alpha, alpha **$OUT qs],_
    [alpha **$OUT (qs **$OUT i::OUT) for i in 2..extdeg-1] )

facOfGroupSize :=nil()$(List Record(factor:Integer,exponent:Integer))
-- the factorization of the cyclic group size
```



```

traceAlpha:GF:=-$GF coefficient(defpol,(degree(defpol)-1)::NNI)
-- the inverse of the trace of the normalElt
-- is computed here. It defines the imbedding of
-- GF in the extension field

primitiveElt:PI:=1
-- for the lookup the primitive Element computed by createPrimitiveElement()

discLogTable:Table(PI,TBL):=table()$Table(PI,TBL)
-- tables indexed by the factors of sizeCG,
-- discLogTable(factor) is a table with keys
-- primitiveElement() ** (i * (sizeCG quo factor)) and entries i for
-- i in 0..n-1, n computed in initialize() in order to use
-- the minimal size limit 'limit' optimal.

-- functions =====

initializeLog: ()      -> Void
initializeElt: ()      -> Void
initializeMult: ()     -> Void

coerce(v:GF):$ == new(extdeg,v /$GF traceAlpha)$Rep
represents(v)  == v::$

degree(a) ==
  d:PI:=1
  b:= qPot(a::Rep,1)$INBFF
  while (b^=a) repeat
    b:= qPot(b::Rep,1)$INBFF
    d:=d+1
  d

linearAssociatedExp(x,f) ==
  xm:SUP(GF):=monomial(1$GF,extdeg)$(SUP GF) - 1$(SUP GF)
  r:= (f * pol(x::Rep)$INBFF) rem xm
  vectorise(r,extdeg)$(SUP GF)
linearAssociatedLog(x) == pol(x::Rep)$INBFF
linearAssociatedOrder(x) ==
  xm:SUP(GF):=monomial(1$GF,extdeg)$(SUP GF) - 1$(SUP GF)
  xm quo gcd(xm,pol(x::Rep)$INBFF)
linearAssociatedLog(b,x) ==
  zero? x => 0
  xm:SUP(GF):=monomial(1$GF,extdeg)$(SUP GF) - 1$(SUP GF)

```

### 7.13. DOMAIN FFBP FINITEFIELDNORMALBASISEXTENSIONBYPOLYNOMIAL723

```

e:= extendedEuclidean(pol(b::Rep)$INBFF,xm,pol(x::Rep)$INBFF)$(SUP GF)
e = "failed" => "failed"
e1:= e :: Record(coef1:(SUP GF),coef2:(SUP GF))
e1.coef1

getMultiplicationTable() ==
  if initmult? then initializeMult()
  multTable
getMultiplicationMatrix() ==
  if initmult? then initializeMult()
  createMultiplicationMatrix(multTable)$FFF
sizeMultiplication() ==
  if initmult? then initializeMult()
  sizeMultiplication(multTable)$FFF

trace(a:$) == retract trace(a,1)
norm(a:$) == retract norm(a,1)
generator() == normalElement(extdeg)$INBFF
basis(n:PI) ==
  (extdeg rem n) ^= 0 => error "argument must divide extension degree"
  [Frobenius(trace(normalElement,n),i) for i in 0..(n-1)]:(Vector $)

a:GF * x:$ == a *$Rep x

x:$/a:GF == x/coerce(a)
-- x:$ / a:GF ==
-- a = 0$GF => error "division by zero"
-- x * inv(coerce(a))

coordinates(x:$) == x::Rep

Frobenius(e) == qPot(e::Rep,1)$INBFF
Frobenius(e,n) == qPot(e::Rep,n)$INBFF

retractIfCan(x) ==
  inGroundField?(x) =>
    x.1 *$GF traceAlpha
    "failed"

retract(x) ==
  inGroundField?(x) =>
    x.1 *$GF traceAlpha
    error("element not in ground field")

-- to get a "normal basis like" output form

```

```

coerce(x:$):OUT ==
  l:List OUT:=nil()$(List OUT)
  n : PI := extdeg
--   one? n => (x.1) :: OUT
  (n = 1) => (x.1) :: OUT
  for i in 1..n for b in basisOutput repeat
    if not zero? x.i then
      mon : OUT :=
--       one? x.i => b
      (x.i = 1) => b
      ((x.i)::OUT) *$OUT b
      l:=cons(mon,l)$(List OUT)
  null(l)$(List OUT) => (0::$OUT)
  r:=reduce("+",l)$(List OUT)
  r

initializeElt() ==
  facOfGroupSize := factors factor(size())$GF**extdeg-1)$I
  -- get a primitive element
  primitiveElt:=lookup(createPrimitiveElement())
  initelt?:=false
  void()$Void

initializeMult() ==
  multTable:=createMultiplicationTable(defpol)$FFF
  setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
  -- reset initialize flag
  initmult?:=false
  void()$Void

initializeLog() ==
  if initelt? then initializeElt()
  -- set up tables for discrete logarithm
  limit:Integer:=30
  -- the minimum size for the discrete logarithm table
  for f in facOfGroupSize repeat
    fac:=f.factor
    base$:=index(primitiveElt)**((size())$GF**extdeg -$I 1$I) quo$I fac)
    l:Integer:=length(fac)$Integer
    n:Integer:=0
    if odd?(l)$I then n:=shift(fac,-$I (1 quo$I 2))$I
      else n:=shift(1,1 quo$I 2)$I
    if n <$I limit then
      d:=(fac -$I 1$I) quo$I limit +$I 1$I
      n:=(fac -$I 1$I) quo$I d +$I 1$I
    tbl:TBL:=table()$TBL

```

### 7.13. DOMAIN FFBP FINITEFIELDNORMALBASISEXTENSIONBYPOLYNOMIAL725

```

a: $:=1
for i in (0::NNI)..(n-1)::NNI repeat
    insert_!([lookup(a),i::NNI]$R,tbl)$TBL
    a:=a*base
insert_!([fac::PI,copy(tbl)$TBL]_
    $Record(key:PI,entry:TBL),discLogTable)$Table(PI,TBL)
initlog?:=false
-- tell user about initialization
--print("discrete logarithm table initialized":OUT)
void()$Void

tableForDiscreteLogarithm(fac) ==
    if initlog? then initializeLog()
    tbl:=search(fac::PI,discLogTable)$Table(PI,TBL)
    tbl case "failed" =>
        error "tableForDiscreteLogarithm: argument must be prime _
divisor of the order of the multiplicative group"
    tbl :: TBL

primitiveElement() ==
    if initelt? then initializeElt()
    index(primitiveElt)

factorsOfCyclicGroupSize() ==
    if empty? facOfGroupSize then initializeElt()
    facOfGroupSize

extensionDegree() == extdeg

sizeofGroundField() == size()$GF pretend NNI

definingPolynomial() == defpol

trace(a,d) ==
    v:=trace(a::Rep,d)$INBFF
    erg:=v
    for i in 2..(extdeg quo d) repeat
        erg:=concat(erg,v)$Rep
    erg

characteristic() == characteristic()$GF

random() == random(extdeg)$INBFF

x:$ * y:$ ==
    if initmult? then initializeMult()

```

```

    setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
    x::Rep **$INBFF y::Rep

1 == new(extdeg,inv(traceAlpha)$GF)$Rep
0 == zero(extdeg)$Rep

size() == size()$GF ** extdeg

index(n:PI) == index(extdeg,n)$INBFF

lookup(x:$) == lookup(x::Rep)$INBFF

basis() ==
    a:=basis(extdeg)$INBFF
    vector([e::$ for e in entries a])

x:$ ** e:I ==
    if initmult? then initializeMult()
    setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
    (x::Rep) **$INBFF e

normal?(x) == normal?(x::Rep)$INBFF

-(x:$) == -$Rep x
x:$ + y:$ == x +$Rep y
x:$ - y:$ == x -$Rep y
x:$ = y:$ == x =$Rep y
n:I * x:$ == x *$Rep (n:$GF)

representationType() == "normal"

minimalPolynomial(a) ==
    if initmult? then initializeMult()
    setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
    minimalPolynomial(a::Rep)$INBFF

-- is x an element of the ground field GF ?
inGroundField?(x) ==
    erg:=true

```

### 7.13. DOMAIN FFNBP FINITEFIELDNORMALBASISEXTENSIONBYPOLYNOMIAL727

```

    for i in 2..extdeg repeat
        not(x.i = $GF x.1) => erg:=false
    erg

x:$ / y:$ ==
    if initmult? then initializeMult()
    setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
x::Rep /$INBFF y::Rep

inv(a) ==
    if initmult? then initializeMult()
    setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
    inv(a::Rep)$INBFF

norm(a,d) ==
    if initmult? then initializeMult()
    setFieldInfo(multTable,traceAlpha)$INBFF
    norm(a::Rep,d)$INBFF

normalElement() == normalElement(extdeg)$INBFF

```

$\langle FFNBP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"FFNBP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FFNBP"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"FFNBP" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.14 domain FARRAY FlexibleArray

```

<FlexibleArray.input>=
)set break resume
)sys rm -f FlexibleArray.output
)spool FlexibleArray.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 16
flexibleArray [i for i in 1..6]
--R
--R
--R (1) [1,2,3,4,5,6]
--R
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 16
f : FARRAY INT := new(6,0)
--R
--R
--R (2) [0,0,0,0,0,0]
--R
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 16
for i in 1..6 repeat f.i := i; f
--R
--R
--R (3) [1,2,3,4,5,6]
--R
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 16
physicalLength f
--R
--R
--R (4) 6
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 16
concat!(f,11)
--R
--R
--R (5) [1,2,3,4,5,6,11]

```

```

--R                                                    Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 16
physicalLength f
--R
--R
--R   (6)  10
--R
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 16
physicalLength!(f,15)
--R
--R
--R   (7)  [1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
--R
--R                                                    Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 16
concat!(f,f)
--R
--R
--R   (8)  [1,2,3,4,5,6,11,1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
--R
--R                                                    Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 16
insert!(22,f,1)
--R
--R
--R   (9)  [22,1,2,3,4,5,6,11,1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
--R
--R                                                    Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 16
g := f(10..)
--R
--R
--R   (10) [2,3,4,5,6,11]
--R
--R                                                    Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 16
insert!(g,f,1)
--R

```



```

--R
--R (11) [2,3,4,5,6,11,22,1,2,3,4,5,6,11,1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 16
merge!(sort! f, sort! g)
--R
--R
--R (12) [1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,4,5,5,5,5,6,6,6,6,11,11,11,11,22]
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 12

--S 13 of 16
removeDuplicates! f
--R
--R
--R (13) [1,2,3,4,5,6,11,22]
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 13

--S 14 of 16
select!(i +-> even? i,f)
--R
--R
--R (14) [2,4,6,22]
--R                                          Type: FlexibleArray Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 16
physicalLength f
--R
--R
--R (15) 8
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 15

--S 16 of 16
shrinkable(false)$FlexibleArray(Integer)
--R
--R
--R (16) true
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 16
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<FlexibleArray.help>*≡

```
=====
FlexibleArray
=====
```

The FlexibleArray domain constructor creates one-dimensional arrays of elements of the same type. Flexible arrays are an attempt to provide a data type that has the best features of both one-dimensional arrays (fast, random access to elements) and lists (flexibility). They are implemented by a fixed block of storage. When necessary for expansion, a new, larger block of storage is allocated and the elements from the old storage area are copied into the new block.

Flexible arrays have available most of the operations provided by OneDimensionalArray Vector. Since flexible arrays are also of category ExtensibleLinearAggregate they have operations concat!, delete!, insert!, merge!, remove!, removeDuplicates!, and select!. In addition, the operations physicalLength and physicalLength! provide user-control over expansion and contraction.

A convenient way to create a flexible array is to apply the operation flexibleArray to a list of values.

```
flexibleArray [i for i in 1..6]
  [1,2,3,4,5,6]
                                Type: FlexibleArray PositiveInteger
```

Create a flexible array of six zeroes.

```
f : FARRAY INT := new(6,0)
  [0,0,0,0,0,0]
                                Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

For i=1..6 set the i-th element to i. Display f.

```
for i in 1..6 repeat f.i := i; f
  [1,2,3,4,5,6]
                                Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Initially, the physical length is the same as the number of elements.

```
physicalLength f
  6
                                Type: PositiveInteger
```

Add an element to the end of `f`.

```
concat!(f,11)
[1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

See that its physical length has grown.

```
physicalLength f
10
Type: PositiveInteger
```

Make `f` grow to have room for 15 elements.

```
physicalLength!(f,15)
[1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Concatenate the elements of `f` to itself. The physical length allows room for three more values at the end.

```
concat!(f,f)
[1,2,3,4,5,6,11,1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Use `insert!` to add an element to the front of a flexible array.

```
insert!(22,f,1)
[22,1,2,3,4,5,6,11,1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Create a second flexible array from `f` consisting of the elements from index 10 forward.

```
g := f(10..)
[2,3,4,5,6,11]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Insert this array at the front of `f`.

```
insert!(g,f,1)
[2,3,4,5,6,11,22,1,2,3,4,5,6,11,1,2,3,4,5,6,11]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Merge the flexible array `f` into `g` after sorting each in place.

```
merge!(sort! f, sort! g)
[1,1,2,2,2,2,3,3,3,3,4,4,4,4,5,5,5,5,6,6,6,6,11,11,11,11,22]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Remove duplicates in place.

```
removeDuplicates! f
[1,2,3,4,5,6,11,22]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

Remove all odd integers.

```
select!(i +-> even? i,f)
[2,4,6,22]
Type: FlexibleArray Integer
```

All these operations have shrunk the physical length of f.

```
physicalLength f
8
Type: PositiveInteger
```

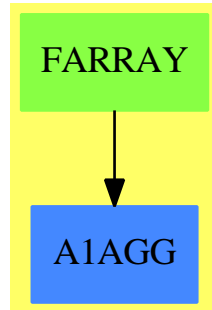
To force Axiom not to shrink flexible arrays call the shrinkable operation with the argument false. You must package call this operation. The previous value is returned.

```
shrinkable(false)$FlexibleArray(Integer)
true
Type: Boolean
```

See Also:

- o )help OneDimensionalArray
- o )help Vector
- o )help ExtensibleLinearAggregate
- o )show FlexibleArray

### 7.14.1 FlexibleArray (FARRAY)



See

- ⇒ “PrimitiveArray” (PRIMARR) 17.27.1 on page 1756
- ⇒ “Tuple” (TUPLE) 21.12.1 on page 2324
- ⇒ “IndexedFlexibleArray” (IFARRAY) 10.9.1 on page 1011
- ⇒ “IndexedOneDimensionalArray” (IARRAY1) 10.12.1 on page 1027
- ⇒ “OneDimensionalArray” (ARRAY1) 16.3.1 on page 1467

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	concat	concat!	construct
convert	copy	copyInto!	count	delete
delete!	elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?	fill!
find	first	flexibleArray	hash	index?
indices	insert	insert!	latex	less?
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	merge	merge!	min	minIndex
more?	new	parts	physicalLength	physicalLength!
position	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove
remove!	removeDuplicates	removeDuplicates!	reverse	reverse!
sample	select	select!	setelt	shrinkable
size?	sort	sort!	sorted?	swap!
#?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?~=?	?..?		

```

<domain FARRAY FlexibleArray>≡
)abbrev domain FARRAY FlexibleArray
++ A FlexibleArray is the notion of an array intended to allow for growth
++ at the end only. Hence the following efficient operations
++ \spad{append(x,a)} meaning append item x at the end of the array \spad{a}
++ \spad{delete(a,n)} meaning delete the last item from the array \spad{a}
++ Flexible arrays support the other operations inherited from
++ \spadtype{ExtensibleLinearAggregate}. However, these are not efficient.
++ Flexible arrays combine the \spad{O(1)} access time property of arrays
++ with growing and shrinking at the end in \spad{O(1)} (average) time.

```

```

++ This is done by using an ordinary array which may have zero or more
++ empty slots at the end. When the array becomes full it is copied
++ into a new larger (50% larger) array. Conversely, when the array
++ becomes less than 1/2 full, it is copied into a smaller array.
++ Flexible arrays provide for an efficient implementation of many
++ data structures in particular heaps, stacks and sets.

```

```

FlexibleArray(S: Type) == Implementation where
  ARRAYMININDEX ==> 1          -- if you want to change this, be my guest
  Implementation ==> IndexedFlexibleArray(S, ARRAYMININDEX)
-- Join(OneDimensionalArrayAggregate S, ExtensibleLinearAggregate S)

```

$\langle FARRAY.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"FARRAY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FARRAY"]
"A1AGG"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
"FARRAY" -> "A1AGG"

```

## 7.15 domain FLOAT Float

As reported in bug number 4733 (rounding of negative numbers) errors were observed in operations such as

```
-> round(-3.9)
-> truncate(-3.9)
```

The problem is the unexpected behaviour of the shift with negative integer arguments.

```
-> shift(-7,-1)
```

returns -4 while the code here in float expects the value to be -3. shift uses the lisp function ASH 'arithmetic shift left' but the spad code expects an unsigned 'logical' shift. See

[http://www.lispworks.com/reference/HyperSpec/Body/f\\_ash.htm#ash](http://www.lispworks.com/reference/HyperSpec/Body/f_ash.htm#ash)

A new internal function shift2 is defined in terms of shift to compensate for the use of ASH and provide the required function.

It is currently unknown whether the unexpected behaviour of shift for negative arguments will cause bugs in other parts of Axiom.

$\langle \text{Float.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Float.output
)spool Float.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 64
1.234
--R
--R
--R (1) 1.234
--R
--E 1
```

Type: Float

```
--S 2 of 64
1.234E2
--R
--R
--R (2) 123.4
--R
--E 2
```

Type: Float

```

--S 3 of 64
sqrt(1.2 + 2.3 / 3.4 ** 4.5)
--R
--R
--R (3)  1.0996972790 671286226
--R
--E 3

```

Type: Float

```

--S 4 of 64
i := 3 :: Float
--R
--R
--R (4)  3.0
--R
--E 4

```

Type: Float

```

--S 5 of 64
i :: Integer
--R
--R
--R (5)  3
--R
--E 5

```

Type: Integer

```

--S 6 of 64
i :: Fraction Integer
--R
--R
--R (6)  3
--R
--E 6

```

Type: Fraction Integer

```

--S 7 of 64
r := 3/7 :: Float
--R
--R
--R (7)  0.4285714285 7142857143
--R
--E 7

```

Type: Float

```

--S 8 of 64
r :: Fraction Integer
--R
--R
--R      3
--R (8)  -

```





```

--S 14 of 64
fractionPart 3.6
--R
--R
--R (13) 0.6
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 14

--S 15 of 64
digits 40
--R
--R
--R (14) 20
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 15

--S 16 of 64
sqrt 0.2
--R
--R
--R (15) 0.4472135954 9995793928 1834733746 2552470881
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 16

--S 17 of 64
pi()$Float
--R
--R
--R (16) 3.1415926535 8979323846 2643383279 502884197
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 17

--S 18 of 64
digits 500
--R
--R
--R (17) 40
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 18

--S 19 of 64
pi()$Float
--R
--R
--R (18)
--R 3.1415926535 8979323846 2643383279 5028841971 6939937510 5820974944 592307816

```

```

--R 4 0628620899 8628034825 3421170679 8214808651 3282306647 0938446095 50582231
--R 2 5359408128 4811174502 8410270193 8521105559 6446229489 5493038196 44288109
--R 5 6659334461 2847564823 3786783165 2712019091 4564856692 3460348610 45432664
--R 2 1339360726 0249141273 7245870066 0631558817 4881520920 9628292540 91715364
--R 6 7892590360 0113305305 4882046652 1384146951 9415116094 3305727036 57595919
--R 3 0921861173 8193261179 3105118548 0744623799 6274956735 1885752724 89122793
--R 1 830119491
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 19

```

```

--S 20 of 64
digits 20
--R
--R
--R (19) 500
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 20

```

```

--S 21 of 64
outputSpacing 0; x := sqrt 0.2
--R
--R
--R (20) 0.44721359549995793928
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 21

```

```

--S 22 of 64
outputSpacing 5; x
--R
--R
--R (21) 0.44721 35954 99957 93928
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 22

```

```

--S 23 of 64
y := x/10**10
--R
--R
--R (22) 0.44721 35954 99957 93928 E -10
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 23

```

```

--S 24 of 64
outputFloating(); x
--R
--R

```

```

--R (23) 0.44721 35954 99957 93928 E 0
--R
--E 24
Type: Float

--S 25 of 64
outputFixed(); y
--R
--R
--R (24) 0.00000 00000 44721 35954 99957 93928
--R
--E 25
Type: Float

--S 26 of 64
outputFloating 2; y
--R
--R
--R (25) 0.45 E -10
--R
--E 26
Type: Float

--S 27 of 64
outputFixed 2; x
--R
--R
--R (26) 0.45
--R
--E 27
Type: Float

--S 28 of 64
outputGeneral()
--R
--R
--E 28
Type: Void

--S 29 of 64
a: Matrix Fraction Integer := matrix [ [1/(i+j+1) for j in 0..9] for i in 0..9]
--R
--R
--R
--R      + 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1+
--R      |1 - - - - - - - - - --|
--R      | 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10|
--R      |
--R      |1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - -- --|
--R      |2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11|
--R      |

```

```

--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |3  4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12|
--R      |
--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |4  5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13|
--R      |
--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |5  6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14|
--R      (28) |
--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |6  7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15|
--R      |
--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |7  8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16|
--R      |
--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |8  9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17|
--R      |
--R      |1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |- - - - - - - - - - -|
--R      |9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18|
--R      |
--R      | 1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
--R      |-- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --|
--R      +10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Fraction Integer
--E 29

```

```

--S 30 of 64
d:= determinant a
--R
--R
--R
--R      1
--R      (29) -----
--R      46206893947914691316295628839036278726983680000000000
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Integer
--E 30

```

```

--S 31 of 64
d :: Float

```

```

--R
--R
--R (30)  0.21641 79226 43149 18691 E -52
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 31

--S 32 of 64
b: Matrix DoubleFloat := matrix [ [1/(i+j+1$DoubleFloat) for j in 0..9] for i in 0..9]
--R
--R
--R (31)
--R [
--R [1., 0.5, 0.3333333333333331, 0.25, 0.20000000000000001,
--R 0.16666666666666666, 0.14285714285714285, 0.125, 0.1111111111111111,
--R 0.10000000000000001]
--R ,
--R [0.5, 0.3333333333333331, 0.25, 0.20000000000000001, 0.1666666666666666,
--R 0.14285714285714285, 0.125, 0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001,
--R 9.0909090909090912E-2]
--R ,
--R [0.3333333333333331, 0.25, 0.20000000000000001, 0.1666666666666666,
--R 0.14285714285714285, 0.125, 0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001,
--R 9.0909090909090912E-2, 8.333333333333329E-2]
--R ,
--R [0.25, 0.20000000000000001, 0.1666666666666666, 0.14285714285714285,
--R 0.125, 0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001, 9.0909090909090912E-2,
--R 8.333333333333329E-2, 7.6923076923076927E-2]
--R ,
--R [0.20000000000000001, 0.1666666666666666, 0.14285714285714285, 0.125,
--R 0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001, 9.0909090909090912E-2,
--R 8.333333333333329E-2, 7.6923076923076927E-2, 7.1428571428571425E-2]
--R ,
--R [0.16666666666666666, 0.14285714285714285, 0.125, 0.1111111111111111,
--R 0.10000000000000001, 9.0909090909090912E-2, 8.333333333333329E-2,
--R 7.6923076923076927E-2, 7.1428571428571425E-2, 6.666666666666666E-2]
--R ,
--R [0.14285714285714285, 0.125, 0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001,
--R 9.0909090909090912E-2, 8.333333333333329E-2, 7.6923076923076927E-2,
--R 7.1428571428571425E-2, 6.666666666666666E-2, 6.25E-2]
--R ,

```

```

--R
--R [0.125, 0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001, 9.09090909090912E-2,
--R 8.333333333333329E-2, 7.6923076923076927E-2, 7.1428571428571425E-2,
--R 6.666666666666666E-2, 6.25E-2, 5.8823529411764705E-2]
--R ,
--R
--R [0.1111111111111111, 0.10000000000000001, 9.09090909090912E-2,
--R 8.333333333333329E-2, 7.6923076923076927E-2, 7.1428571428571425E-2,
--R 6.666666666666666E-2, 6.25E-2, 5.8823529411764705E-2,
--R 5.555555555555552E-2]
--R ,
--R
--R [0.10000000000000001, 9.09090909090912E-2, 8.333333333333329E-2,
--R 7.6923076923076927E-2, 7.1428571428571425E-2, 6.666666666666666E-2,
--R 6.25E-2, 5.8823529411764705E-2, 5.555555555555552E-2,
--R 5.2631578947368418E-2]
--R ]
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix DoubleFloat
--E 32

--S 33 of 64
determinant b
--R
--R
--R (32)  2.1643677945721411E-53
--R
--R                                          Type: DoubleFloat
--E 33

--S 34 of 64
digits 40
--R
--R
--R (33)  20
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 34

--S 35 of 64
c: Matrix Float := matrix [ [1/(i+j+1$Float) for j in 0..9] for i in 0..9]
--R
--R
--R (34)
--R [
--R [1.0, 0.5, 0.33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333, 0.25, 0.2,
--R 0.16666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66667,
--R 0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R 0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1]

```

```

--R      ,
--R
--R      [0.5, 0.33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333, 0.25, 0.2,
--R      0.16666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66667,
--R      0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R      0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1,
--R      0.09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 1]
--R      ,
--R
--R      [0.33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333, 0.25, 0.2,
--R      0.16666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66667,
--R      0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R      0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1,
--R      0.09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 1,
--R      0.08333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 4]
--R      ,
--R
--R      [0.25, 0.2, 0.16666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66667,
--R      0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R      0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1,
--R      0.09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 1,
--R      0.08333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 4,
--R      0.07692 30769 23076 92307 69230 76923 07692 30769 2]
--R      ,
--R
--R      [0.2, 0.16666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66667,
--R      0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R      0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1,
--R      0.09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 1,
--R      0.08333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 4,
--R      0.07692 30769 23076 92307 69230 76923 07692 30769 2,
--R      0.07142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71428 57142 85714 3]
--R      ,
--R
--R      [0.16666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66667,
--R      0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R      0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1,
--R      0.09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 09090 90909 1,
--R      0.08333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 33333 4,
--R      0.07692 30769 23076 92307 69230 76923 07692 30769 2,
--R      0.07142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71428 57142 85714 3,
--R      0.06666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 66666 7]
--R      ,
--R
--R      [0.14285 71428 57142 85714 28571 42857 14285 71429, 0.125,
--R      0.11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111 11111, 0.1,

```



Type: Float

```
--S 37 of 64
digits 20
--R
--R
--R (36) 40
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 37

)clear all

--S 38 of 64
outputFixed()
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 38

--S 39 of 64
a:=3.0
--R
--R
--R (2) 3.0
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 39

--S 40 of 64
b:=3.1
--R
--R
--R (3) 3.1
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 40

--S 41 of 64
c:=numeric pi()
--R
--R
--R (4) 3.14159 26535 89793 2385
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 41

--S 42 of 64
d:=0.0
--R
--R
--R (5) 0.0
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
```

--E 42

--S 43 of 64  
outputFixed 2

--R

--R

Type: Void

--E 43

--S 44 of 64

a

--R

--R

--R (7) 3.00

--R

Type: Float

--E 44

--S 45 of 64

b

--R

--R

--R (8) 3.10

--R

Type: Float

--E 45

--S 46 of 64

c

--R

--R

--R (9) 3.14

--R

Type: Float

--E 46

--S 47 of 64

d

--R

--R

--R (10) 0.00

--R

Type: Float

--E 47

--S 48 of 64

outputFixed 0

--R

--R

Type: Void

--E 48

--S 49 of 64

a

--R

--R

--R (12) 3.0

--R

Type: Float

--E 49

--S 50 of 64

b

--R

--R

--R (13) 3.

--R

Type: Float

--E 50

--S 51 of 64

c

--R

--R

--R (14) 3.

--R

Type: Float

--E 51

--S 52 of 64

31.1

--R

--R

--R (15) 31.

--R

Type: Float

--E 52

--S 53 of 64

310.1

--R

--R

--R (16) 310.

--R

Type: Float

--E 53

--S 54 of 64

d

--R

--R

--R (17) 0.0

--R

Type: Float

--E 54

--S 55 of 64  
outputFixed(0)

--R

Type: Void

--E 55

--S 56 of 64  
1.1

--R

--R (19) 1.

--R

Type: Float

--E 56

--S 57 of 64  
3111.1

--R

--R (20) 3111.

--R

Type: Float

--E 57

--S 58 of 64  
1234567890.1

--R

--R (21) 12345 67890.

--R

Type: Float

--E 58

--S 59 of 64  
outputFixed(12)

--R

Type: Void

--E 59

--S 60 of 64  
1234567890.1

--R

--R (23) 12345 67890.09999 99999 99

--R

Type: Float

--E 60

--S 61 of 64  
outputFixed(15)

--R

Type: Void

--E 61

--S 62 of 64

[illegible]

`<Float.help>=`

```
=====
Float
=====
```

Axiom provides two kinds of floating point numbers. The domain `Float` implements a model of arbitrary precision floating point numbers. The domain `DoubleFloat` is intended to make available hardware floating point arithmetic in Axiom. The actual model of floating point that `DoubleFloat` provides is system-dependent. For example, on the IBM system 370 Axiom uses IBM double precision which has fourteen hexadecimal digits of precision or roughly sixteen decimal digits. Arbitrary precision floats allow the user to specify the precision at which arithmetic operations are computed. Although this is an attractive facility, it comes at a cost. Arbitrary-precision floating-point arithmetic typically takes twenty to two hundred times more time than hardware floating point.

```
=====
Introduction to Float
=====
```

Scientific notation is supported for input and output of floating point numbers. A floating point number is written as a string of digits containing a decimal point optionally followed by the letter "E", and then the exponent.

We begin by doing some calculations using arbitrary precision floats. The default precision is twenty decimal digits.

```
1.234
1.234
```

Type: Float

A decimal base for the exponent is assumed, so the number 1.234E2 denotes  $1.234 \times 10^2$ .

```
1.234E2
123.4
```

Type: Float

The normal arithmetic operations are available for floating point numbers.

```
sqrt(1.2 + 2.3 / 3.4 ** 4.5)
1.0996972790 671286226
```

Type: Float

```
=====
Conversion Functions
=====
```

You can use conversion to go back and forth between Integer, Fraction Integer and Float, as appropriate.

```
i := 3 :: Float
3.0
                                Type: Float

i :: Integer
3
                                Type: Integer

i :: Fraction Integer
3
                                Type: Fraction Integer
```

Since you are explicitly asking for a conversion, you must take responsibility for any loss of exactness.

```
r := 3/7 :: Float
0.4285714285 7142857143
                                Type: Float

r :: Fraction Integer
3
-
7
                                Type: Fraction Integer
```

This conversion cannot be performed: use truncate or round if that is what you intend.

```
r :: Integer
Cannot convert from type Float to Integer for value
0.4285714285 7142857143
```

The operations truncate and round truncate ...

```
truncate 3.6
3.0
                                Type: Float
```

and round to the nearest integral Float respectively.



```
round 3.6
4.0
Type: Float
```

```
truncate(-3.6)
- 3.0
Type: Float
```

```
round(-3.6)
- 4.0
Type: Float
```

The operation `fractionPart` computes the fractional part of `x`, that is, `x - truncate x`.

```
fractionPart 3.6
0.6
Type: Float
```

The operation `digits` allows the user to set the precision. It returns the previous value it was using.

```
digits 40
20
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
sqrt 0.2
0.4472135954 9995793928 1834733746 2552470881
Type: Float
```

```
pi()$Float
3.1415926535 8979323846 2643383279 502884197
Type: Float
```

The precision is only limited by the computer memory available. Calculations at 500 or more digits of precision are not difficult.

```
digits 500
40
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
pi()$Float
3.1415926535 8979323846 2643383279 5028841971 6939937510 5820974944 592307816
4 0628620899 8628034825 3421170679 8214808651 3282306647 0938446095 505822317
2 5359408128 4811174502 8410270193 8521105559 6446229489 5493038196 442881097
```

```

5 6659334461 2847564823 3786783165 2712019091 4564856692 3460348610 454326648
2 1339360726 0249141273 7245870066 0631558817 4881520920 9628292540 917153643
6 7892590360 0113305305 4882046652 1384146951 9415116094 3305727036 575959195
3 0921861173 8193261179 3105118548 0744623799 6274956735 1885752724 891227938
1 830119491

```

Type: Float

Reset digits to its default value.

```

digits 20
500

```

Type: PositiveInteger

Numbers of type Float are represented as a record of two integers, namely, the mantissa and the exponent where the base of the exponent is binary. That is, the floating point number (m,e) represents the number  $m \times 2^e$ . A consequence of using a binary base is that decimal numbers can not, in general, be represented exactly.

```

=====
Output Functions
=====

```

A number of operations exist for specifying how numbers of type Float are to be displayed. By default, spaces are inserted every ten digits in the output for readability. Note that you cannot include spaces in the input form of a floating point number, though you can use underscores.

Output spacing can be modified with the outputSpacing operation. This inserts no spaces and then displays the value of x.

```

outputSpacing 0; x := sqrt 0.2
0.44721359549995793928
Type: Float

```

Issue this to have the spaces inserted every 5 digits.

```

outputSpacing 5; x
0.44721 35954 99957 93928
Type: Float

```

By default, the system displays floats in either fixed format or scientific format, depending on the magnitude of the number.

```

y := x/10**10
0.44721 35954 99957 93928 E -10
Type: Float

```

A particular format may be requested with the operations `outputFloating` and `outputFixed`.

```

outputFloating(); x
0.44721 35954 99957 93928 E 0
Type: Float

```

```

outputFixed(); y
0.00000 00000 44721 35954 99957 93928
Type: Float

```

Additionally, you can ask for  $n$  digits to be displayed after the decimal point.

```

outputFloating 2; y
0.45 E -10
Type: Float

```

```

outputFixed 2; x
0.45
Type: Float

```

This resets the output printing to the default behavior.

```

outputGeneral()
Type: Void

```

#### =====

#### An Example: Determinant of a Hilbert Matrix

#### =====

Consider the problem of computing the determinant of a 10 by 10 Hilbert matrix. The  $(i,j)$ -th entry of a Hilbert matrix is given by  $1/(i+j+1)$ .

First do the computation using rational numbers to obtain the exact result.

```

a: Matrix Fraction Integer:=matrix[ [1/(i+j+1) for j in 0..9] for i in 0..9]
+ 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1+
|1 - - - - - - - - --|
| 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10|

```

```

|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -- --|
|2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -  -  -  -  -  -- -- --|
|3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -  -  -  -  -- -- -- --|
|4  5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -  -  -  -- -- -- -- --|
|5  6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -  -  -- -- -- -- -- --|
|6  7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -  -- -- -- -- -- -- --|
|7  8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --|
|8  9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17|
|
|1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-  -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --|
|9  10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18|
|
| 1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1|
|-- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- -- --|
+10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19+
Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

```

This version of determinant uses Gaussian elimination.

```
d:= determinant a
```

```
1
```

```
-----
46206893947914691316295628839036278726983680000000000
```

```
Type: Fraction Integer
```

```
d :: Float
0.21641 79226 43149 18691 E -52
Type: Float
```

Now use hardware floats. Note that a semicolon (;) is used to prevent the display of the matrix.

```
b: Matrix DoubleFloat:=matrix[ [1/(i+j+1\DoubleFloat) for j in 0..9] for i in
```

```
Type: Matrix DoubleFloat
```

The result given by hardware floats is correct only to four significant digits of precision. In the jargon of numerical analysis, the Hilbert matrix is said to be "ill-conditioned."

```
determinant b
2.1643677945721411E-53
Type: DoubleFloat
```

Now repeat the computation at a higher precision using Float.

```
digits 40
20
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
c: Matrix Float := matrix [ [1/(i+j+1\Float) for j in 0..9] for i in 0..9];
Type: Matrix Float
```

```
determinant c
0.21641 79226 43149 18690 60594 98362 26174 36159 E -52
Type: Float
```

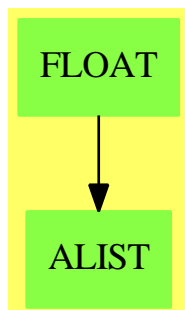
Reset digits to its default value.

```
digits 20
40
Type: PositiveInteger
```

See Also:

- o )help DoubleFloat
- o )show Float

## 7.15.1 Float (FLOAT)

**Exports:**

0	1	abs	acos
acosh	acot	acoth	acsc
acsch	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
base	bits	ceiling	characteristic
coerce	convert	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	decreasePrecision	differentiate	digits
divide	euclideanSize	exp	expressIdealMember
expl	exponent	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	float	floor	fractionPart
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	increasePrecision
inv	latex	lcm	log
log10	log2	mantissa	max
min	multiEuclidean	negative?	norm
normalize	nthRoot	OMwrite	one?
order	outputFixed	outputFloating	outputGeneral
outputSpacing	patternMatch	pi	positive?
precision	prime?	principalIdeal	rationalApproximation
recip	relerror	retract	retractIfCan
round	sample	sec	sech
shift	sign	sin	sinh
sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tan	tanh	truncate
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?	?rem?

$\langle \text{domain } \text{FLOAT } \text{Float} \rangle \equiv$   
 )abbrev domain FLOAT Float

```

B ==> Boolean
I ==> Integer
S ==> String
PI ==> PositiveInteger
RN ==> Fraction Integer
SF ==> DoubleFloat
N ==> NonNegativeInteger

++ Author: Michael Monagan
++ Date Created:
++   December 1987
++ Change History:
++   19 Jun 1990
++ Basic Operations: outputFloating, outputFixed, outputGeneral, outputSpacing,
++   atan, convert, exp1, log2, log10, normalize, rationalApproximation,
++   relerror, shift, / , **
++ Keywords: float, floating point, number
++ Description: \spadtype{Float} implements arbitrary precision floating
++ point arithmetic.
++ The number of significant digits of each operation can be set
++ to an arbitrary value (the default is 20 decimal digits).
++ The operation \spad{float(mantissa,exponent,\spadfunFrom{base}{FloatingPointSy
++ \spad{mantissa}, \spad{exponent} specifies the number
++ \spad{mantissa * \spadfunFrom{base}{FloatingPointSystem} ** exponent}
++ The underlying representation for floats is binary
++ not decimal. The implications of this are described below.
++
++ The model adopted is that arithmetic operations are rounded to
++ to nearest unit in the last place, that is, accurate to within
++ \spad{2**(-\spadfunFrom{bits}{FloatingPointSystem})}.
++ Also, the elementary functions and constants are
++ accurate to one unit in the last place.
++ A float is represented as a record of two integers, the mantissa
++ and the exponent. The \spadfunFrom{base}{FloatingPointSystem}
++ of the representation is binary, hence
++ a \spad{Record(m:mantissa,e:exponent)} represents the number \spad{m * 2 ** e}
++ Though it is not assumed that the underlying integers are represented
++ with a binary \spadfunFrom{base}{FloatingPointSystem},
++ the code will be most efficient when this is the
++ the case (this is true in most implementations of Lisp).
++ The decision to choose the \spadfunFrom{base}{FloatingPointSystem} to be
++ binary has some unfortunate
++ consequences. First, decimal numbers like 0.3 cannot be represented
++ exactly. Second, there is a further loss of accuracy during
++ conversion to decimal for output. To compensate for this, if d

```

```

++ digits of precision are specified, \spad{1 + ceiling(log2 d)} bits are used.
++ Two numbers that are displayed identically may therefore be
++ not equal. On the other hand, a significant efficiency loss would
++ be incurred if we chose to use a decimal \spadfunFrom{base}{FloatingPointSystem} when the
++ integer base is binary.
++
++ Algorithms used:
++ For the elementary functions, the general approach is to apply
++ identities so that the taylor series can be used, and, so
++ that it will converge within \spad{0( sqrt n )} steps. For example,
++ using the identity \spad{exp(x) = exp(x/2)**2}, we can compute
++ \spad{exp(1/3)} to n digits of precision as follows. We have
++ \spad{exp(1/3) = exp(2 ** (-sqrt s) / 3) ** (2 ** sqrt s)}.
++ The taylor series will converge in less than sqrt n steps and the
++ exponentiation requires sqrt n multiplications for a total of
++ \spad{2 sqrt n} multiplications. Assuming integer multiplication costs
++ \spad{0( n**2 )} the overall running time is \spad{0( sqrt(n) n**2 )}.
++ This approach is the best known approach for precisions up to
++ about 10,000 digits at which point the methods of Brent
++ which are \spad{0( log(n) n**2 )} become competitive. Note also that
++ summing the terms of the taylor series for the elementary
++ functions is done using integer operations. This avoids the
++ overhead of floating point operations and results in efficient
++ code at low precisions. This implementation makes no attempt
++ to reuse storage, relying on the underlying system to do
++ \spadgloss{garbage collection}. I estimate that the efficiency of this
++ package at low precisions could be improved by a factor of 2
++ if in-place operations were available.
++
++ Running times: in the following, n is the number of bits of precision
++ \spad{*}, \spad{/}, \spad{sqrt}, \spad{pi}, \spad{exp1}, \spad{log2}, \spad{log10}:
++ \spad{exp}, \spad{log}, \spad{sin}, \spad{atan}: \spad{ 0( sqrt(n) n**2 )}
++ The other elementary functions are coded in terms of the ones above.

```

Float():

```

Join(FloatingPointSystem, DifferentialRing, ConvertibleTo String, OpenMath,
CoercibleTo DoubleFloat, TranscendentalFunctionCategory, ConvertibleTo InputForm) with
_/ : (% , I) -> %
++ x / i computes the division from x by an integer i.
*_*: (% , %) -> %
++ x ** y computes \spad{exp(y log x)} where \spad{x >= 0}.
normalize: % -> %
++ normalize(x) normalizes x at current precision.
relererror : (% , %) -> I
++ relererror(x,y) computes the absolute value of \spad{x - y} divided by

```



```

    ++ y, when \spad{y \^= 0}.
shift: (% , I) -> %
    ++ shift(x,n) adds n to the exponent of float x.
rationalApproximation: (% , N) -> RN
    ++ rationalApproximation(f, n) computes a rational approximation
    ++ r to f with relative error \spad{< 10**(-n)}.
rationalApproximation: (% , N, N) -> RN
    ++ rationalApproximation(f, n, b) computes a rational
    ++ approximation r to f with relative error \spad{< b**(-n)}, that is
    ++ \spad{|(r-f)/f| < b**(-n)}.
log2 : () -> %
    ++ log2() returns \spad{ln 2}, i.e. \spad{0.6931471805...}.
log10: () -> %
    ++ log10() returns \spad{ln 10}: \spad{2.3025809299...}.
exp1 : () -> %
    ++ exp1() returns exp 1: \spad{2.7182818284...}.
atan : (% ,%) -> %
    ++ atan(x,y) computes the arc tangent from x with phase y.
log2 : % -> %
    ++ log2(x) computes the logarithm for x to base 2.
log10: % -> %
    ++ log10(x) computes the logarithm for x to base 10.
convert: SF -> %
    ++ convert(x) converts a \spadtype{DoubleFloat} x to a \spadtype{Float}.
outputFloating: () -> Void
    ++ outputFloating() sets the output mode to floating (scientific) notation,
    ++ \spad{mantissa * 10 exponent} is displayed as \spad{0.mantissa E expone
outputFloating: N -> Void
    ++ outputFloating(n) sets the output mode to floating (scientific) notation
    ++ with n significant digits displayed after the decimal point.
outputFixed: () -> Void
    ++ outputFixed() sets the output mode to fixed point notation;
    ++ the output will contain a decimal point.
outputFixed: N -> Void
    ++ outputFixed(n) sets the output mode to fixed point notation,
    ++ with n digits displayed after the decimal point.
outputGeneral: () -> Void
    ++ outputGeneral() sets the output mode (default mode) to general
    ++ notation; numbers will be displayed in either fixed or floating
    ++ (scientific) notation depending on the magnitude.
outputGeneral: N -> Void
    ++ outputGeneral(n) sets the output mode to general notation
    ++ with n significant digits displayed.
outputSpacing: N -> Void
    ++ outputSpacing(n) inserts a space after n (default 10) digits on output;
    ++ outputSpacing(0) means no spaces are inserted.

```

```

arbitraryPrecision
arbitraryExponent
== add
BASE ==> 2
BITS:Reference(PI) := ref 68 -- 20 digits
LENGTH ==> INTEGER_-LENGTH$Lisp
ISQRT ==> approxSqrt$IntegerRoots(I)
Rep := Record( mantissa:I, exponent:I )
StoredConstant ==> Record( precision:PI, value:% )
UCA ==> Record( unit:%, coef:%, associate:% )
inc ==> increasePrecision
dec ==> decreasePrecision

-- local utility operations
shift2 : (I,I) -> I          -- WSP: fix bug in shift
times : (%,% ) -> %          -- multiply x and y with no rounding
itimes: (I,% ) -> %          -- multiply by a small integer
chop : (% ,PI) -> %          -- chop x at p bits of precision
dvide: (%,% ) -> %          -- divide x by y with no rounding
square: (% ,I) -> %          -- repeated squaring with chopping
power: (% ,I) -> %          -- x ** n with chopping
plus : (%,% ) -> %          -- addition with no rounding
sub : (%,% ) -> %           -- subtraction with no rounding
negate: % -> %              -- negation with no rounding
ceilog10base2: PI -> PI     -- rational approximation
floorln2: PI -> PI         -- rational approximation

atanSeries: % -> %          -- atan(x) by taylor series |x| < 1/2
atanInverse: I -> %         -- atan(1/n) for n an integer > 1
expInverse: I -> %          -- exp(1/n) for n an integer
expSeries: % -> %           -- exp(x) by taylor series |x| < 1/2
logSeries: % -> %           -- log(x) by taylor series 1/2 < x < 2
sinSeries: % -> %           -- sin(x) by taylor series |x| < 1/2
cosSeries: % -> %           -- cos(x) by taylor series |x| < 1/2
piRamanujan: () -> %        -- pi using Ramanujans series

writeOMFloat(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputApp(dev)
  OMputSymbol(dev, "bigfloat1", "bigfloat")
  OMputInteger(dev, mantissa x)
  OMputInteger(dev, 2)
  OMputInteger(dev, exponent x)
  OMputEndApp(dev)

OMwrite(x: %): String ==
  s: String := ""

```

```

sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
OMputObject(dev)
writeOMFloat(dev, x)
OMputEndObject(dev)
OMclose(dev)
s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
s

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
  s: String := ""
  sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
  dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMFloat(dev, x)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)
  OMclose(dev)
  s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
  s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMFloat(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMFloat(dev, x)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)

shift2(x,y) == sign(x)*shift(sign(x)*x,y)

asin x ==
  zero? x => 0
  negative? x => -asin(-x)
--   one? x => pi()/2
   (x = 1) => pi()/2
  x > 1 => error "asin: argument > 1 in magnitude"
  inc 5; r := atan(x/sqrt(sub(1,times(x,x)))); dec 5
  normalize r

acos x ==

```

```

    zero? x => pi()/2
    negative? x => (inc 3; r := pi()-acos(-x); dec 3; normalize r)
--    one? x => 0
    (x = 1) => 0
    x > 1 => error "acos: argument > 1 in magnitude"
    inc 5; r := atan(sqrt(sub(1,times(x,x)))/x); dec 5
    normalize r

atan(x,y) ==
    x = 0 =>
        y > 0 => pi()/2
        y < 0 => -pi()/2
        0
    -- Only count on first quadrant being on principal branch.
    theta := atan abs(y/x)
    if x < 0 then theta := pi() - theta
    if y < 0 then theta := - theta
    theta

atan x ==
    zero? x => 0
    negative? x => -atan(-x)
    if x > 1 then
        inc 4
        r := if zero? fractionPart x and x < [bits(),0] then atanInverse wholePart x
              else atan(1/x)
        r := pi/2 - r
        dec 4
        return normalize r
    -- make |x| < 0( 2**(-sqrt p) ) < 1/2 to speed series convergence
    -- by using the formula atan(x) = 2*atan(x/(1+sqrt(1+x**2)))
    k := ISQRT (bits()-100)::I quo 5
    k := max(0,2 + k + order x)
    inc(2*k)
    for i in 1..k repeat x := x/(1+sqrt(1+x*x))
    t := atanSeries x
    dec(2*k)
    t := shift(t,k)
    normalize t

atanSeries x ==
    -- atan(x) = x (1 - x**2/3 + x**4/5 - x**6/7 + ...) |x| < 1
    p := bits() + LENGTH bits() + 2
    s:I := d:I := shift(1,p)
    y := times(x,x)
    t := m := - shift2(y.mantissa,y.exponent+p)

```

```

for i in 3.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
  s := s + t quo i
  t := (m * t) quo d
x * [s,-p]

atanInverse n ==
  -- compute atan(1/n) for an integer n > 1
  -- atan n = 1/n - 1/n**3/3 + 1/n**5/5 - ...
  -- pi = 16 atan(1/5) - 4 atan(1/239)
  n2 := -n*n
  e:I := bits() + LENGTH bits() + LENGTH n + 1
  s:I := shift(1,e) quo n
  t:I := s quo n2
  for k in 3.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + t quo k
    t := t quo n2
  normalize [s,-e]

sin x ==
  s := sign x; x := abs x; p := bits(); inc 4
  if x > [6,0] then (inc p; x := 2*pi*fractionPart(x/pi/2); bits p)
  if x > [3,0] then (inc p; s := -s; x := x - pi; bits p)
  if x > [3,-1] then (inc p; x := pi - x; dec p)
  -- make |x| < 0( 2**(-sqrt p) ) < 1/2 to speed series convergence
  -- by using the formula sin(3*x/3) = 3 sin(x/3) - 4 sin(x/3)**3
  -- the running time is O( sqrt p M(p) ) assuming |x| < 1
  k := ISQRT (bits()-100)::I quo 4
  k := max(0,2 + k + order x)
  if k > 0 then (inc k; x := x / 3**k::N)
  r := sinSeries x
  for i in 1..k repeat r := itimes(3,r)-shift(r**3,2)
  bits p
  s * r

sinSeries x ==
  -- sin(x) = x (1 - x**2/3! + x**4/5! - x**6/7! + ... |x| < 1/2
  p := bits() + LENGTH bits() + 2
  y := times(x,x)
  s:I := d:I := shift(1,p)
  m:I := - shift2(y.mantissa,y.exponent+p)
  t:I := m quo 6
  for i in 4.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + t
    t := (m * t) quo (i*(i+1))
    t := t quo d
  x * [s,-p]

```

```

cos x ==
  s:I := 1; x := abs x; p := bits(); inc 4
  if x > [6,0] then (inc p; x := 2*pi*fractionPart(x/pi/2); dec p)
  if x > [3,0] then (inc p; s := -s; x := x-pi; dec p)
  if x > [1,0] then
    -- take care of the accuracy problem near pi/2
    inc p; x := pi/2-x; bits p; x := normalize x
    return (s * sin x)
  -- make |x| < 0( 2**(-sqrt p) ) < 1/2 to speed series convergence
  -- by using the formula cos(2*x/2) = 2 cos(x/2)**2 - 1
  -- the running time is O( sqrt p M(p) ) assuming |x| < 1
  k := ISQRT (bits()-100)::I quo 3
  k := max(0,2 + k + order x)
  -- need to increase precision by more than k, otherwise recursion
  -- causes loss of accuracy.
  -- Michael Monagan suggests adding a factor of log(k)
  if k > 0 then (inc(k+length(k)**2); x := shift(x,-k))
  r := cosSeries x
  for i in 1..k repeat r := shift(r*r,1)-1
  bits p
  s * r

```

```

cosSeries x ==
  -- cos(x) = 1 - x**2/2! + x**4/4! - x**6/6! + ... |x| < 1/2
  p := bits() + LENGTH bits() + 1
  y := times(x,x)
  s:I := d:I := shift(1,p)
  m:I := - shift2(y.mantissa,y.exponent+p)
  t:I := m quo 2
  for i in 3.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + t
    t := (m * t) quo (i*(i+1))
    t := t quo d
  normalize [s,-p]

```

```

tan x ==
  s := sign x; x := abs x; p := bits(); inc 6
  if x > [3,0] then (inc p; x := pi()*fractionPart(x/pi()); dec p)
  if x > [3,-1] then (inc p; x := pi()-x; s := -s; dec p)
  if x > 1 then (c := cos x; t := sqrt(1-c*c)/c)
  else (c := sin x; t := c/sqrt(1-c*c))
  bits p
  s * t

```

```

P:StoredConstant := [1,[1,2]]
pi() ==
  -- We use Ramanujan's identity to compute pi.
  -- The running time is quadratic in the precision.
  -- This is about twice as fast as Machin's identity on Lisp/VM
  -- pi = 16 atan(1/5) - 4 atan(1/239)
  bits() <= P.precision => normalize P.value
  (P := [bits(), piRamanujan()]) value

piRamanujan() ==
  -- Ramanujans identity for 1/pi
  -- Reference: Shanks and Wrench, Math Comp, 1962
  -- "Calculation of pi to 100,000 Decimals".
  n := bits() + LENGTH bits() + 11
  t:I := shift(1,n) quo 882
  d:I := 4*882**2
  s:I := 0
  for i in 2.. by 2 for j in 1123.. by 21460 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + j*t
    m := -(i-1)*(2*i-1)*(2*i-3)
    t := (m*t) quo (d*i**3)
  1 / [s,-n-2]

sinh x ==
  zero? x => 0
  lost:I := max(- order x,0)
  2*lost > bits() => x
  inc(5+lost); e := exp x; s := (e-1/e)/2; dec(5+lost)
  normalize s

cosh x ==
  (inc 5; e := exp x; c := (e+1/e)/2; dec 5; normalize c)

tanh x ==
  zero? x => 0
  lost:I := max(- order x,0)
  2*lost > bits() => x
  inc(6+lost); e := exp x; e := e*e; t := (e-1)/(e+1); dec(6+lost)
  normalize t

asinh x ==
  p := min(0,order x)
  if zero? x or 2*p < -bits() then return x
  inc(5-p); r := log(x+sqrt(1+x*x)); dec(5-p)
  normalize r

```

```

acosh x ==
  if x < 1 then error "invalid argument to acosh"
  inc 5; r := log(x+sqrt(sub(times(x,x),1))); dec 5
  normalize r

atanh x ==
  if x > 1 or x < -1 then error "invalid argument to atanh"
  p := min(0,order x)
  if zero? x or 2*p < -bits() then return x
  inc(5-p); r := log((x+1)/(1-x))/2; dec(5-p)
  normalize r

log x ==
  negative? x => error "negative log"
  zero? x => error "log 0 generated"
  p := bits(); inc 5
  -- apply log(x) = n log 2 + log(x/2**n) so that 1/2 < x < 2
  if (n := order x) < 0 then n := n+1
  l := if n = 0 then 0 else (x := shift(x,-n); n * log2)
  -- speed the series convergence by finding m and k such that
  -- | exp(m/2**k) x - 1 | < 1 / 2 ** 0(sqrt p)
  -- write log(exp(m/2**k) x) as m/2**k + log x
  k := ISQRT (p-100)::I quo 3
  if k > 1 then
    k := max(1,k+order(x-1))
    inc k
    ek := expInverse (2**k::N)
    dec(p quo 2); m := order square(x,k); inc(p quo 2)
    m := (6847196937 * m) quo 9878417065 -- m := m log 2
    x := x * ek ** (-m)
    l := l + [m,-k]
  l := l + logSeries x
  bits p
  normalize l

logSeries x ==
  -- log(x) = 2 y (1 + y**2/3 + y**4/5 ...) for y = (x-1) / (x+1)
  -- given 1/2 < x < 2 on input we have -1/3 < y < 1/3
  p := bits() + (g := LENGTH bits() + 3)
  inc g; y := (x-1)/(x+1); dec g
  s:I := d:I := shift(1,p)
  z := times(y,y)
  t := m := shift2(z.mantissa,z.exponent+p)
  for i in 3.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + t quo i

```



```

      t := m * t quo d
    y * [s,1-p]

L2:StoredConstant := [1,1]
log2() ==
  -- log x = 2 * sum( ((x-1)/(x+1))**(2*k+1)/(2*k+1), k=1.. )
  -- log 2 = 2 * sum( 1/9**k / (2*k+1), k=0..n ) / 3
  n := bits() :: N
  n <= L2.precision => normalize L2.value
  n := n + LENGTH n + 3 -- guard bits
  s:I := shift(1,n+1) quo 3
  t:I := s quo 9
  for k in 3.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + t quo k
    t := t quo 9
  L2 := [bits(),[s,-n]]
  normalize L2.value

L10:StoredConstant := [1,[1,1]]
log10() ==
  -- log x = 2 * sum( ((x-1)/(x+1))**(2*k+1)/(2*k+1), k=0.. )
  -- log 5/4 = 2 * sum( 1/81**k / (2*k+1), k=0.. ) / 9
  n := bits() :: N
  n <= L10.precision => normalize L10.value
  n := n + LENGTH n + 5 -- guard bits
  s:I := shift(1,n+1) quo 9
  t:I := s quo 81
  for k in 3.. by 2 while t ^= 0 repeat
    s := s + t quo k
    t := t quo 81
  -- We have log 10 = log 5 + log 2 and log 5/4 = log 5 - 2 log 2
  inc 2; L10 := [bits(),[s,-n] + 3*log2]; dec 2
  normalize L10.value

log2(x) == (inc 2; r := log(x)/log2; dec 2; normalize r)
log10(x) == (inc 2; r := log(x)/log10; dec 2; normalize r)

exp(x) ==
  -- exp(n+x) = exp(1)**n exp(x) for n such that |x| < 1
  p := bits(); inc 5; e1:% := 1
  if (n := wholePart x) ^= 0 then
    inc LENGTH n; e1 := exp1 ** n; dec LENGTH n
  x := fractionPart x
  if zero? x then (bits p; return normalize e1)
  -- make |x| < 0( 2**(-sqrt p) ) < 1/2 to speed series convergence
  -- by repeated use of the formula exp(2*x/2) = exp(x/2)**2

```

```

-- results in an overall running time of O( sqrt p M(p) )
k := ISQRT (p-100)::I quo 3
k := max(0,2 + k + order x)
if k > 0 then (inc k; x := shift(x,-k))
e := expSeries x
if k > 0 then e := square(e,k)
bits p
e * e1

expSeries x ==
-- exp(x) = 1 + x + x**2/2 + ... + x**i/i!  valid for all x
p := bits() + LENGTH bits() + 1
s:I := d:I := shift(1,p)
t:I := n:I := shift2(x.mantissa,x.exponent+p)
for i in 2.. while t ^= 0 repeat
  s := s + t
  t := (n * t) quo i
  t := t quo d
normalize [s,-p]

expInverse k ==
-- computes exp(1/k) via continued fraction
p0:I := 2*k+1; p1:I := 6*k*p0+1
q0:I := 2*k-1; q1:I := 6*k*q0+1
for i in 10*k.. by 4*k while 2 * LENGTH p0 < bits() repeat
  (p0,p1) := (p1,i*p1+p0)
  (q0,q1) := (q1,i*q1+q0)
dvide([p1,0],[q1,0])

E:StoredConstant := [1,[1,1]]
exp1() ==
  if bits() > E.precision then E := [bits(),expInverse 1]
  normalize E.value

sqrt x ==
  negative? x => error "negative sqrt"
  m := x.mantissa; e := x.exponent
  l := LENGTH m
  p := 2 * bits() - l + 2
  if odd?(e-l) then p := p - 1
  i := shift2(x.mantissa,p)
  -- ISQRT uses a variable precision newton iteration
  i := ISQRT i
  normalize [i,(e-p) quo 2]

bits() == BITS()

```

```

bits(n) == (t := bits(); BITS() := n; t)
precision() == bits()
precision(n) == bits(n)
increasePrecision n == (b := bits(); bits((b + n)::PI); b)
decreasePrecision n == (b := bits(); bits((b - n)::PI); b)
ceiloglog10base2 n == ((13301 * n + 4003) quo 4004) :: PI
digits() == max(1,4004 * (bits()-1) quo 13301)::PI
digits(n) == (t := digits(); bits (1 + ceiloglog10base2 n); t)

order(a) == LENGTH a.mantissa + a.exponent - 1
relererror(a,b) == order((a-b)/b)
0 == [0,0]
1 == [1,0]
base() == BASE
mantissa x == x.mantissa
exponent x == x.exponent
one? a == a = 1
zero? a == zero?(a.mantissa)
negative? a == negative?(a.mantissa)
positive? a == positive?(a.mantissa)

chop(x,p) ==
  e : I := LENGTH x.mantissa - p
  if e > 0 then x := [shift2(x.mantissa,-e),x.exponent+e]
  x
float(m,e) == normalize [m,e]
float(m,e,b) ==
  m = 0 => 0
  inc 4; r := m * [b,0] ** e; dec 4
  normalize r
normalize x ==
  m := x.mantissa
  m = 0 => 0
  e : I := LENGTH m - bits()
  if e > 0 then
    y := shift2(m,1-e)
    if odd? y then
      y := (if y>0 then y+1 else y-1) quo 2
      if LENGTH y > bits() then
        y := y quo 2
        e := e+1
    else y := y quo 2
    x := [y,x.exponent+e]
  x
shift(x:%,n:I) == [x.mantissa,x.exponent+n]

```

```

x = y ==
  order x = order y and sign x = sign y and zero? (x - y)
x < y ==
  y.mantissa = 0 => x.mantissa < 0
  x.mantissa = 0 => y.mantissa > 0
  negative? x and positive? y => true
  negative? y and positive? x => false
  order x < order y => positive? x
  order x > order y => negative? x
  negative? (x-y)

abs x == if negative? x then -x else normalize x
ceiling x ==
  if negative? x then return (-floor(-x))
  if zero? fractionPart x then x else truncate x + 1
wholePart x == shift2(x.mantissa,x.exponent)
floor x == if negative? x then -ceiling(-x) else truncate x
round x == (half := [sign x,-1]; truncate(x + half))
sign x == if x.mantissa < 0 then -1 else 1
truncate x ==
  if x.exponent >= 0 then return x
  normalize [shift2(x.mantissa,x.exponent),0]
recip(x) == if x=0 then "failed" else 1/x
differentiate x == 0

- x == normalize negate x
negate x == [-x.mantissa,x.exponent]
x + y == normalize plus(x,y)
x - y == normalize plus(x,negate y)
sub(x,y) == plus(x,negate y)
plus(x,y) ==
  mx := x.mantissa; my := y.mantissa
  mx = 0 => y
  my = 0 => x
  ex := x.exponent; ey := y.exponent
  ex = ey => [mx+my,ex]
  de := ex + LENGTH mx - ey - LENGTH my
  de > bits()+1 => x
  de < -(bits()+1) => y
  if ex < ey then (mx,my,ex,ey) := (my,mx,ey,ex)
  mw := my + shift2(mx,ex-ey)
  [mw,ey]

x:% * y:% == normalize times (x,y)
x:I * y:% ==
  if LENGTH x > bits() then normalize [x,0] * y

```

```

    else normalize [x * y.mantissa,y.exponent]
x:% / y:% == normalize dvide(x,y)
x:% / y:I ==
    if LENGTH y > bits() then x / normalize [y,0] else x / [y,0]
inv x == 1 / x

times(x:%,y:%) == [x.mantissa * y.mantissa, x.exponent + y.exponent]
itimes(n:I,y:%) == [n * y.mantissa,y.exponent]

dvide(x,y) ==
    ew := LENGTH y.mantissa - LENGTH x.mantissa + bits() + 1
    mw := shift2(x.mantissa,ew) quo y.mantissa
    ew := x.exponent - y.exponent - ew
    [mw,ew]

square(x,n) ==
    ma := x.mantissa; ex := x.exponent
    for k in 1..n repeat
        ma := ma * ma; ex := ex + ex
        l:I := bits()::I - LENGTH ma
        ma := shift2(ma,l); ex := ex - l
    [ma,ex]

power(x,n) ==
    y:% := 1; z:% := x
    repeat
        if odd? n then y := chop( times(y,z), bits() )
        if (n := n quo 2) = 0 then return y
        z := chop( times(z,z), bits() )

x:% ** y:% ==
    x = 0 =>
        y = 0 => error "0**0 is undefined"
        y < 0 => error "division by 0"
        y > 0 => 0
    y = 0 => 1
    y = 1 => x
    x = 1 => 1
    p := abs order y + 5
    inc p; r := exp(y*log(x)); dec p
    normalize r

x:% ** r:RN ==
    x = 0 =>
        r = 0 => error "0**0 is undefined"
        r < 0 => error "division by 0"

```

```

        r > 0 => 0
    r = 0 => 1
    r = 1 => x
    x = 1 => 1
    n := numer r
    d := denom r
    negative? x =>
        odd? d =>
            odd? n => return -((-x)**r)
            return ((-x)**r)
        error "negative root"
    if d = 2 then
        inc LENGTH n; y := sqrt(x); y := y**n; dec LENGTH n
        return normalize y
    y := [n,0]/[d,0]
    x ** y

x:% ** n:I ==
    x = 0 =>
        n = 0 => error "0**0 is undefined"
        n < 0 => error "division by 0"
        n > 0 => 0
    n = 0 => 1
    n = 1 => x
    x = 1 => 1
    p := bits()
    bits(p + LENGTH n + 2)
    y := power(x,abs n)
    if n < 0 then y := dvide(1,y)
    bits p
    normalize y

-- Utility routines for conversion to decimal
ceillength10: I -> I
chop10: (% ,I) -> %
convert10:(% ,I) -> %
floorlength10: I -> I
length10: I -> I
normalize10: (% ,I) -> %
quotient10: (% ,% ,I) -> %
power10: (% ,I ,I) -> %
times10: (% ,% ,I) -> %

convert10(x,d) ==
    m := x.mantissa; e := x.exponent
    --!! deal with bits here

```

```

b := bits(); (q,r) := divide(abs e, b)
b := 2**b::N; r := 2**r::N
-- compute 2**e = b**q * r
h := power10([b,0],q,d+5)
h := chop10([r*h.mantissa,h.exponent],d+5)
if e < 0 then h := quotient10([m,0],h,d)
else times10([m,0],h,d)

ceillength10 n == 146 * LENGTH n quo 485 + 1
floorlength10 n == 643 * LENGTH n quo 2136
-- length10 n == DECIMAL_-LENGTH(n)$Lisp
length10 n ==
  ln := LENGTH(n:=abs n)
  upper := 76573 * ln quo 254370
  lower := 21306 * (ln-1) quo 70777
  upper = lower => upper + 1
  n := n quo (10**lower::N)
  while n >= 10 repeat
    n:= n quo 10
    lower := lower + 1
  lower + 1

chop10(x,p) ==
  e : I := floorlength10 x.mantissa - p
  if e > 0 then x := [x.mantissa quo 10**e::N,x.exponent+e]
  x
normalize10(x,p) ==
  ma := x.mantissa
  ex := x.exponent
  e : I := length10 ma - p
  if e > 0 then
    ma := ma quo 10**(e-1)::N
    ex := ex + e
    (ma,r) := divide(ma, 10)
    if r > 4 then
      ma := ma + 1
      if ma = 10**p::N then (ma := 1; ex := ex + p)
  [ma,ex]
times10(x,y,p) == normalize10(times(x,y),p)
quotient10(x,y,p) ==
  ew := floorlength10 y.mantissa - ceillength10 x.mantissa + p + 2
  if ew < 0 then ew := 0
  mw := (x.mantissa * 10**ew::N) quo y.mantissa
  ew := x.exponent - y.exponent - ew
  normalize10([mw,ew],p)
power10(x,n,d) ==

```

```

x = 0 => 0
n = 0 => 1
n = 1 => x
x = 1 => 1
p:I := d + LENGTH n + 1
e:I := n
y:% := 1
z:% := x
repeat
  if odd? e then y := chop10(times(y,z),p)
  if (e := e quo 2) = 0 then return y
  z := chop10(times(z,z),p)

-----
-- Output routines for Floats --
-----

zero ==> char("0")
separator ==> space()$Character

SPACING : Reference(N) := ref 10
OUTMODE : Reference(S) := ref "general"
OUTPREC : Reference(I) := ref(-1)

fixed : % -> S
floating : % -> S
general : % -> S

padFromLeft(s:S):S ==
  zero? SPACING() => s
  n:I := #s - 1
  t := new( (n + 1 + n quo SPACING()) :: N , separator )
  for i in 0..n for j in minIndex t .. repeat
    t.j := s.(i + minIndex s)
    if (i+1) rem SPACING() = 0 then j := j+1
  t
padFromRight(s:S):S ==
  SPACING() = 0 => s
  n:I := #s - 1
  t := new( (n + 1 + n quo SPACING()) :: N , separator )
  for i in n..0 by -1 for j in maxIndex t .. by -1 repeat
    t.j := s.(i + minIndex s)
    if (n-i+1) rem SPACING() = 0 then j := j-1
  t

fixed f ==
  d := if OUTPREC() = -1 then digits::I else OUTPREC()

```



```

dpos:N:= if (d > 0) then d::N else 1::N
zero? f =>
  OUTPREC() = -1 => "0.0"
  concat("0",concat(".",padFromLeft new(dpos,zero)))
zero? exponent f =>
  concat(padFromRight convert(mantissa f)@S,
    concat(".",padFromLeft new(dpos,zero)))
negative? f => concat("-", fixed abs f)
bl := LENGTH(f.mantissa) + f.exponent
dd :=
  OUTPREC() = -1 => d
  bl > 0 => (146*bl) quo 485 + 1 + d
  d
g := convert10(abs f,dd)
m := g.mantissa
e := g.exponent
if OUTPREC() ^= -1 then
  -- round g to OUTPREC digits after the decimal point
  l := length10 m
  if -e > OUTPREC() and -e < 2*digits::I then
    g := normalize10(g,l+e+OUTPREC())
    m := g.mantissa; e := g.exponent
s := convert(m)@S; n := #s; o := e+n
p := if OUTPREC() = -1 then n::I else OUTPREC()
t:S
if e >= 0 then
  s := concat(s, new(e::N, zero))
  t := ""
else if o <= 0 then
  t := concat(new((-o)::N,zero), s)
  s := "0"
else
  t := s(o + minIndex s .. n + minIndex s - 1)
  s := s(minIndex s .. o + minIndex s - 1)
n := #t
if OUTPREC() = -1 then
  t := rightTrim(t,zero)
  if t = "" then t := "0"
else if n > p then t := t(minIndex t .. p + minIndex t- 1)
  else t := concat(t, new((p-n)::N,zero))
concat(padFromRight s, concat(".", padFromLeft t))

floating f ==
zero? f => "0.0"
negative? f => concat("-", floating abs f)
t:S := if zero? SPACING() then "E" else " E "

```

```

zero? exponent f =>
  s := convert(mantissa f)@S
  concat ["0.", padFromLeft s, t, convert(#s)@S]
-- base conversion to decimal rounded to the requested precision
d := if OUTPREC() = -1 then digits::I else OUTPREC()
g := convert10(f,d); m := g.mantissa; e := g.exponent
-- I'm assuming that length10 m = # s given n > 0
s := convert(m)@S; n := #s; o := e+n
s := padFromLeft s
concat ["0.", s, t, convert(o)@S]

general(f) ==
  zero? f => "0.0"
  negative? f => concat("-", general abs f)
  d := if OUTPREC() = -1 then digits::I else OUTPREC()
  zero? exponent f =>
    d := d + 1
    s := convert(mantissa f)@S
    OUTPREC() ^= -1 and (e := #s) > d =>
      t:S := if zero? SPACING() then "E" else " E "
      concat ["0.", padFromLeft s, t, convert(e)@S]
    padFromRight concat(s, ".0")
  -- base conversion to decimal rounded to the requested precision
  g := convert10(f,d); m := g.mantissa; e := g.exponent
  -- I'm assuming that length10 m = # s given n > 0
  s := convert(m)@S; n := #s; o := n + e
  -- Note: at least one digit is displayed after the decimal point
  -- and trailing zeroes after the decimal point are dropped
  if o > 0 and o <= max(n,d) then
    -- fixed format: add trailing zeroes before the decimal point
    if o > n then s := concat(s, new((o-n)::N,zero))
    t := rightTrim(s(o + minIndex s .. n + minIndex s - 1), zero)
    if t = "" then t := "0" else t := padFromLeft t
    s := padFromRight s(minIndex s .. o + minIndex s - 1)
    concat(s, concat(".", t))
  else if o <= 0 and o >= -5 then
    -- fixed format: up to 5 leading zeroes after the decimal point
    concat("0.", padFromLeft concat(new((-o)::N,zero), rightTrim(s,zero)))
  else
    -- print using E format written 0.mantissa E exponent
    t := padFromLeft rightTrim(s,zero)
    s := if zero? SPACING() then "E" else " E "
    concat ["0.", t, s, convert(e+n)@S]

outputSpacing n == SPACING() := n
outputFixed() == (OUTMODE() := "fixed"; OUTPREC() := -1)

```

```

outputFixed n == (OUTMODE() := "fixed"; OUTPREC() := n::I)
outputGeneral() == (OUTMODE() := "general"; OUTPREC() := -1)
outputGeneral n == (OUTMODE() := "general"; OUTPREC() := n::I)
outputFloating() == (OUTMODE() := "floating"; OUTPREC() := -1)
outputFloating n == (OUTMODE() := "floating"; OUTPREC() := n::I)

convert(f):S ==
  b:Integer :=
    OUTPREC() = -1 and not zero? f =>
      bits(length(abs mantissa f)::PositiveInteger)
    0
  s :=
    OUTMODE() = "fixed" => fixed f
    OUTMODE() = "floating" => floating f
    OUTMODE() = "general" => general f
    empty()$String
  if b > 0 then bits(b::PositiveInteger)
  s = empty()$String => error "bad output mode"
  s

coerce(f):OutputForm ==
  f >= 0 => message(convert(f)@S)
  - (coerce(-f)@OutputForm)

convert(f):InputForm ==
  convert [convert("float"::Symbol), convert mantissa f,
    convert exponent f, convert base()]$List(InputForm)

-- Conversion routines
convert(x:~):Float == x pretend Float
convert(x:~):SF == makeSF(x.mantissa,x.exponent)$Lisp
coerce(x:~):SF == convert(x)@SF
convert(sf:SF):~ == float(mantissa sf,exponent sf,base())$SF

retract(f:~):RN == rationalApproximation(f,(bits()-1)::N,BASE)

retractIfCan(f:~):Union(RN, "failed") ==
  rationalApproximation(f,(bits()-1)::N,BASE)

retract(f:~):I ==
  (f = (n := wholePart f)::~) => n
  error "Not an integer"

retractIfCan(f:~):Union(I, "failed") ==
  (f = (n := wholePart f)::~) => n
  "failed"

```

```

rationalApproximation(f,d) == rationalApproximation(f,d,10)

rationalApproximation(f,d,b) ==
  t: Integer
  nu := f.mantissa; ex := f.exponent
  if ex >= 0 then return ((nu*BASE**(ex::N))/1)
  de := BASE**((-ex)::N)
  if b < 2 then error "base must be > 1"
  tol := b**d
  s := nu; t := de
  p0,p1,q0,q1 : Integer
  p0 := 0; p1 := 1; q0 := 1; q1 := 0
  repeat
    (q,r) := divide(s, t)
    p2 := q*p1+p0
    q2 := q*q1+q0
    if r = 0 or tol*abs(nu*q2-de*p2) < de*abs(p2) then return (p2/q2)
    (p0,p1) := (p1,p2)
    (q0,q1) := (q1,q2)
    (s,t) := (t,r)

```

$\langle \text{FLOAT}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

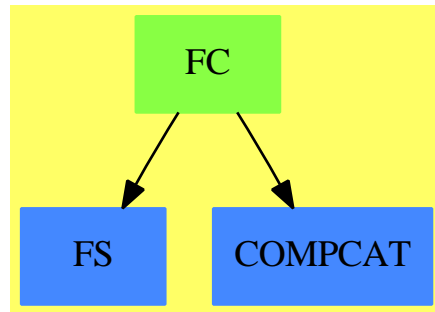
```

"FLOAT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLOAT"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"FLOAT" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.16 domain FC FortranCode

### 7.16.1 FortranCode (FC)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

assign	block	call	code	coerce
comment	common	cond	continue	forLoop
getCode	goto	hash	latex	operation
printCode	printStatement	repeatUntilLoop	returns	save
setLabelValue	stop	whileLoop	?=?	?=?

*<domain FC FortranCode>*≡

)abbrev domain FC FortranCode

-- The FortranCode domain is used to represent operations which are to be  
-- translated into FORTRAN.

++ Author: Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: April 1991

++ Date Last Updated: 22 March 1994

++ 26 May 1994 Added common, MCD

++ 21 June 1994 Changed print to printStatement, MCD

++ 30 June 1994 Added stop, MCD

++ 12 July 1994 Added assign for String, MCD

++ 9 January 1995 Added fortran2Lines to getCall, MCD

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors: FortranProgram, Switch, FortranType

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

```

++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain builds representations of program code segments for use with
++ the FortranProgram domain.
FortranCode(): public == private where
  L ==> List
  PI ==> PositiveInteger
  PIN ==> Polynomial Integer
  SEX ==> SExpression
  O ==> OutputForm
  OP ==> Union(Null:"null",
               Assignment:"assignment",
               Conditional:"conditional",
               Return:"return",
               Block:"block",
               Comment:"comment",
               Call:"call",
               For:"for",
               While:"while",
               Repeat:"repeat",
               Goto:"goto",
               Continue:"continue",
               ArrayAssignment:"arrayAssignment",
               Save:"save",
               Stop:"stop",
               Common:"common",
               Print:"print")
  ARRAYASS ==> Record(var:Symbol, rand:0, ints2Floats?:Boolean)
  EXPRESSION ==> Record(ints2Floats?:Boolean,expr:0)
  ASS ==> Record(var:Symbol,
                 arrayIndex:L PIN,
                 rand:EXPRESSION
                )
  COND ==> Record(switch: Switch(),
                  thenClause: $,
                  elseClause: $
                 )
  RETURN ==> Record(empty?:Boolean,value:EXPRESSION)
  BLOCK ==> List $
  COMMENT ==> List String
  COMMON ==> Record(name:Symbol,contents:List Symbol)
  CALL ==> String
  FOR ==> Record(range:SegmentBinding PIN, span:PIN, body:$)
  LABEL ==> SingleInteger
  LOOP ==> Record(switch:Switch(),body:$)

```

```

PRINTLIST ==> List 0
OPREC ==> Union(nullBranch:"null", assignmentBranch:ASS,
                arrayAssignmentBranch:ARRAYASS,
                conditionalBranch:COND, returnBranch:RETURN,
                blockBranch:BLOCK, commentBranch:COMMENT, callBranch:CALL,
                forBranch:FOR, labelBranch:LABEL, loopBranch:LOOP,
                commonBranch:COMMON, printBranch:PRINTLIST)

public == SetCategory with
  coerce: $ -> 0
    ++ coerce(f) returns an object of type OutputForm.
  forLoop: (SegmentBinding PIN,$) -> $
    ++ forLoop(i=1..10,c) creates a representation of a FORTRAN DO loop with
    ++ \spad{i} ranging over the values 1 to 10.
  forLoop: (SegmentBinding PIN,PIN,$) -> $
    ++ forLoop(i=1..10,n,c) creates a representation of a FORTRAN DO loop with
    ++ \spad{i} ranging over the values 1 to 10 by n.
  whileLoop: (Switch,$) -> $
    ++ whileLoop(s,c) creates a while loop in FORTRAN.
  repeatUntilLoop: (Switch,$) -> $
    ++ repeatUntilLoop(s,c) creates a repeat ... until loop in FORTRAN.
  goto: SingleInteger -> $
    ++ goto(l) creates a representation of a FORTRAN GOTO statement
  continue: SingleInteger -> $
    ++ continue(l) creates a representation of a FORTRAN CONTINUE labelled
    ++ with l
  comment: String -> $
    ++ comment(s) creates a representation of the String s as a single FORTRAN
    ++ comment.
  comment: List String -> $
    ++ comment(s) creates a representation of the Strings s as a multi-line
    ++ FORTRAN comment.
  call: String -> $
    ++ call(s) creates a representation of a FORTRAN CALL statement
  returns: () -> $
    ++ returns() creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement.
  returns: Expression MachineFloat -> $
    ++ returns(e) creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement
    ++ with a returned value.
  returns: Expression MachineInteger -> $
    ++ returns(e) creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement
    ++ with a returned value.
  returns: Expression MachineComplex -> $
    ++ returns(e) creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement
    ++ with a returned value.
  returns: Expression Float -> $

```

```

    ++ returns(e) creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement
    ++ with a returned value.
returns: Expression Integer -> $
    ++ returns(e) creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement
    ++ with a returned value.
returns: Expression Complex Float -> $
    ++ returns(e) creates a representation of a FORTRAN RETURN statement
    ++ with a returned value.
cond: (Switch,$) -> $
    ++ cond(s,e) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ IF (s) THEN e.
cond: (Switch,$,$) -> $
    ++ cond(s,e,f) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ IF (s) THEN e ELSE f.
assign: (Symbol,String) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Expression MachineInteger) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Expression MachineFloat) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Expression MachineComplex) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix MachineInteger) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix MachineFloat) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix MachineComplex) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector MachineInteger) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector MachineFloat) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector MachineComplex) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
    ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix Expression MachineInteger) -> $
    ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression

```



```

++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix Expression MachineFloat) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix Expression MachineComplex) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector Expression MachineInteger) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector Expression MachineFloat) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector Expression MachineComplex) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,L PIN,Expression MachineInteger) -> $
++ assign(x,l,y) creates a representation of the assignment of \spad{y}
++ to the \spad{l}'th element of array \spad{x} (\spad{l} is a list of
++ indices).
assign: (Symbol,L PIN,Expression MachineFloat) -> $
++ assign(x,l,y) creates a representation of the assignment of \spad{y}
++ to the \spad{l}'th element of array \spad{x} (\spad{l} is a list of
++ indices).
assign: (Symbol,L PIN,Expression MachineComplex) -> $
++ assign(x,l,y) creates a representation of the assignment of \spad{y}
++ to the \spad{l}'th element of array \spad{x} (\spad{l} is a list of
++ indices).
assign: (Symbol,Expression Integer) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Expression Float) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Expression Complex Float) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix Expression Integer) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix Expression Float) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Matrix Expression Complex Float) -> $
++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
++ x=y.

```

```

assign: (Symbol,Vector Expression Integer) -> $
  ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
  ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector Expression Float) -> $
  ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
  ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,Vector Expression Complex Float) -> $
  ++ assign(x,y) creates a representation of the FORTRAN expression
  ++ x=y.
assign: (Symbol,L PIN,Expression Integer) -> $
  ++ assign(x,l,y) creates a representation of the assignment of \spad{y}
  ++ to the \spad{l}'th element of array \spad{x} (\spad{l} is a list of
  ++ indices).
assign: (Symbol,L PIN,Expression Float) -> $
  ++ assign(x,l,y) creates a representation of the assignment of \spad{y}
  ++ to the \spad{l}'th element of array \spad{x} (\spad{l} is a list of
  ++ indices).
assign: (Symbol,L PIN,Expression Complex Float) -> $
  ++ assign(x,l,y) creates a representation of the assignment of \spad{y}
  ++ to the \spad{l}'th element of array \spad{x} (\spad{l} is a list of
  ++ indices).
block: List($ ) -> $
  ++ block(l) creates a representation of the statements in l as a block.
stop: () -> $
  ++ stop() creates a representation of a STOP statement.
save: () -> $
  ++ save() creates a representation of a SAVE statement.
printStatement: List 0 -> $
  ++ printStatement(l) creates a representation of a PRINT statement.
common: (Symbol,List Symbol) -> $
  ++ common(name,contents) creates a representation a named common block.
operation: $ -> OP
  ++ operation(f) returns the name of the operation represented by \spad{f}.
code: $ -> OPREC
  ++ code(f) returns the internal representation of the object represented
  ++ by \spad{f}.
printCode: $ -> Void
  ++ printCode(f) prints out \spad{f} in FORTRAN notation.
getCode: $ -> SEX
  ++ getCode(f) returns a Lisp list of strings representing \spad{f}
  ++ in Fortran notation. This is used by the FortranProgram domain.
setLabelValue:SingleInteger -> SingleInteger
  ++ setLabelValue(i) resets the counter which produces labels to i

private == add
import Void

```

```

import ASS
import COND
import RETURN
import L PIN
import O
import SEX
import FortranType
import TheSymbolTable

Rep := Record(op: OP, data: OPREC)

-- We need to be able to generate unique labels
labelValue:SingleInteger := 25000::SingleInteger
setLabelValue(u:SingleInteger):SingleInteger == labelValue := u
newLabel():SingleInteger ==
    labelValue := labelValue + 1$SingleInteger
    labelValue

commaSep(l:List String):List(String) ==
    [(l.1),:[:["",u] for u in rest(l)]]

getReturn(rec:RETURN):SEX ==
    returnToken : SEX := convert("RETURN"::Symbol::O)$SEX
    elt(rec,empty?)$RETURN =>
        getStatement(returnToken,NIL$Lisp)$Lisp
    rt : EXPRESSION := elt(rec,value)$RETURN
    rv : O := elt(rt,expr)$EXPRESSION
    getStatement([returnToken,convert(rv)$SEX]$Lisp,
        elt(rt,ints2Floats?)$EXPRESSION )$Lisp

getStop():SEX ==
    fortran2Lines(LIST("STOP")$Lisp)$Lisp

getSave():SEX ==
    fortran2Lines(LIST("SAVE")$Lisp)$Lisp

getCommon(u:COMMON):SEX ==
    fortran2Lines(APPEND(LIST("COMMON"," /",string (u.name),"/ ")$Lisp,_
        addCommas(u.contents)$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp

getPrint(l:PRINTLIST):SEX ==
    ll : SEX := LIST("PRINT*")$Lisp
    for i in l repeat
        ll := APPEND(ll,CONS(", ",expression2Fortran(i)$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp
    fortran2Lines(ll)$Lisp

```

```

getBlock(rec:BLOCK):SEX ==
  indentFortLevel(convert(1@Integer)$SEX)$Lisp
  expr : SEX := LIST()$Lisp
  for u in rec repeat
    expr := APPEND(expr,getCode(u))$Lisp
  indentFortLevel(convert(-1@Integer)$SEX)$Lisp
  expr

getBody(f:$):SEX ==
  operation(f) case Block => getCode f
  indentFortLevel(convert(1@Integer)$SEX)$Lisp
  expr := getCode f
  indentFortLevel(convert(-1@Integer)$SEX)$Lisp
  expr

getElseIf(f:$):SEX ==
  rec := code f
  expr :=
    fortFormatElseIf(elt(rec.conditionalBranch,switch)$COND::0)$Lisp
  expr :=
    APPEND(expr,getBody elt(rec.conditionalBranch,thenClause)$COND)$Lisp
  elseBranch := elt(rec.conditionalBranch,elseClause)$COND
  not(operation(elseBranch) case Null) =>
    operation(elseBranch) case Conditional =>
      APPEND(expr,getElseIf elseBranch)$Lisp
    expr := APPEND(expr, getStatement(ELSE::0,NIL$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp
    expr := APPEND(expr, getBody elseBranch)$Lisp
  expr

getContinue(label:SingleInteger):SEX ==
  lab : 0 := label::0
  if (width(lab) > 6) then error "Label too big"
  cnt : 0 := "CONTINUE":0
  --sp : 0 := hspace(6-width lab)
  sp : 0 := hspace(_$fortIndent$Lisp -width lab)
  LIST(STRCONC(STRINGIMAGE(lab)$Lisp,sp,cnt)$Lisp)$Lisp

getGoto(label:SingleInteger):SEX ==
  fortran2Lines(
    LIST(STRCONC("GOTO ",STRINGIMAGE(label::0)$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp

getRepeat(repRec:LOOP):SEX ==
  sw : Switch := NOT elt(repRec,switch)$LOOP
  lab := newLabel()
  bod := elt(repRec,body)$LOOP
  APPEND(getContinue lab,getBody bod,

```

```

    fortFormatIfGoto(sw::0,lab)$Lisp)$Lisp

getWhile(whileRec:LOOP):SEX ==
  sw := NOT elt(whileRec,switch)$LOOP
  lab1 := newLabel()
  lab2 := newLabel()
  bod := elt(whileRec,body)$LOOP
  APPEND(fortFormatLabelledIfGoto(sw::0,lab1,lab2)$Lisp,
    getBody bod, getBody goto(lab1), getContinue lab2)$Lisp

getArrayAssign(rec:ARRAYASS):SEX ==
  getfortarrayexp((rec.var)::0,rec.rand,rec.ints2Floats?)$Lisp

getAssign(rec:ASS):SEX ==
  indices : L PIN := elt(rec,arrayIndex)$ASS
  if indices = []::(L PIN) then
    lhs := elt(rec,var)$ASS::0
  else
    lhs := cons(elt(rec,var)$ASS::PIN,indices)::0
    -- Must get the index brackets correct:
    lhs := (cdr car cdr convert(lhs)$SEX::SEX)::0 -- Yuck!
  elt(elt(rec,rand)$ASS,ints2Floats?)$EXPRESSION =>
    assignment2Fortran1(lhs,elt(elt(rec,rand)$ASS,expr)$EXPRESSION)$Lisp
  integerAssignment2Fortran1(lhs,elt(elt(rec,rand)$ASS,expr)$EXPRESSION)$Lisp

getCond(rec:COND):SEX ==
  expr := APPEND(fortFormatIf(elt(rec,switch)$COND::0)$Lisp,
    getBody elt(rec,thenClause)$COND)$Lisp
  elseBranch := elt(rec,elseClause)$COND
  if not(operation(elseBranch) case Null) then
    operation(elseBranch) case Conditional =>
      expr := APPEND(expr,getElseIf elseBranch)$Lisp
      expr := APPEND(expr,getStatement(ELSE::0,NIL$Lisp)$Lisp,
        getBody elseBranch)$Lisp
  APPEND(expr,getStatement(ENDIF::0,NIL$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp

getComment(rec:COMMENT):SEX ==
  convert([convert(concat("C      ",c)$String)$SEX for c in rec])$SEX

getCall(rec:CALL):SEX ==
  expr := concat("CALL ",rec)$String
  #expr > 1320 => error "Fortran CALL too large"
  fortran2Lines(convert([convert(expr)$SEX ])$SEX)$Lisp

getFor(rec:FOR):SEX ==
  rng : SegmentBinding PIN := elt(rec,range)$FOR

```

```

increment : PIN := elt(rec,span)$FOR
lab : SingleInteger := newLabel()
declare!(variable rng,fortranInteger())
expr := fortFormatDo(variable rng, (lo segment rng)::0,_
    (hi segment rng)::0,increment::0,lab)$Lisp
APPEND(expr, getBody elt(rec,body)$FOR, getContinue(lab))$Lisp

getCode(f:$):SEX ==
  opp:OP := operation f
  rec:OPREC:= code f
  opp case Assignment => getAssign(rec.assignmentBranch)
  opp case ArrayAssignment => getArrayAssign(rec.arrayAssignmentBranch)
  opp case Conditional => getCond(rec.conditionalBranch)
  opp case Return => getReturn(rec.returnBranch)
  opp case Block => getBlock(rec.blockBranch)
  opp case Comment => getComment(rec.commentBranch)
  opp case Call => getCall(rec.callBranch)
  opp case For => getFor(rec.forBranch)
  opp case Continue => getContinue(rec.labelBranch)
  opp case Goto => getGoto(rec.labelBranch)
  opp case Repeat => getRepeat(rec.loopBranch)
  opp case While => getWhile(rec.loopBranch)
  opp case Save => getSave()
  opp case Stop => getStop()
  opp case Print => getPrint(rec.printBranch)
  opp case Common => getCommon(rec.commonBranch)
  error "Unsupported program construct."
  convert(0)$SEX

printCode(f:$):Void ==
  displayLines1$Lisp getCode f
  void()$Void

code (f:$):OPREC ==
  elt(f,data)$Rep

operation (f:$):OP ==
  elt(f,op)$Rep

common(name:Symbol,contents:List Symbol):$ ==
  ["common"]$OP, [[name,contents]$COMMON]$OPREC]$Rep

stop():$ ==
  ["stop"]$OP, ["null"]$OPREC]$Rep

save():$ ==

```

```

    ["save"]$OP,["null"]$OPREC]$Rep

printStatement(l:List O):$ ==
    ["print"]$OP,[l]$OPREC]$Rep

comment(s:List String):$ ==
    ["comment"]$OP,[s]$OPREC]$Rep

comment(s:String):$ ==
    ["comment"]$OP,[list s]$OPREC]$Rep

forLoop(r:SegmentBinding PIN,body:$):$ ==
    ["for"]$OP,[r,(incr segment r)::PIN,body]$FOR]$OPREC]$Rep

forLoop(r:SegmentBinding PIN,increment:PIN,body:$):$ ==
    ["for"]$OP,[r,increment,body]$FOR]$OPREC]$Rep

goto(l:SingleInteger):$ ==
    ["goto"]$OP,[l]$OPREC]$Rep

continue(l:SingleInteger):$ ==
    ["continue"]$OP,[l]$OPREC]$Rep

whileLoop(sw:Switch,b:$):$ ==
    ["while"]$OP,[sw,b]$LOOP]$OPREC]$Rep

repeatUntilLoop(sw:Switch,b:$):$ ==
    ["repeat"]$OP,[sw,b]$LOOP]$OPREC]$Rep

returns():$ ==
    v := [false,0::0]$EXPRESSION
    ["return"]$OP,[true,v]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

returns(v:Expression MachineInteger):$ ==
    ["return"]$OP,[false,[false,v::0]$EXPRESSION]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

returns(v:Expression MachineFloat):$ ==
    ["return"]$OP,[false,[false,v::0]$EXPRESSION]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

returns(v:Expression MachineComplex):$ ==
    ["return"]$OP,[false,[false,v::0]$EXPRESSION]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

returns(v:Expression Integer):$ ==
    ["return"]$OP,[false,[false,v::0]$EXPRESSION]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

returns(v:Expression Float):$ ==

```

```

    ["return"]$OP, [[false, [false, v::0]$EXPRESSION]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

returns(v:Expression Complex Float):$ ==
    ["return"]$OP, [[false, [false, v::0]$EXPRESSION]$RETURN]$OPREC]$Rep

block(l>List $):$ ==
    ["block"]$OP, [l]$OPREC]$Rep

cond(sw:Switch, thenC:$):$ ==
    ["conditional"]$OP,
    [sw, thenC, ["null"]$OP, ["null"]$OPREC]$Rep]$COND]$OPREC]$Rep

cond(sw:Switch, thenC:$, elseC:$):$ ==
    ["conditional"]$OP, [sw, thenC, elseC]$COND]$OPREC]$Rep

coerce(f : $):0 ==
    (f.op)::0

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:String):$ ==
    ["assignment"]$OP, [[v, nil()::L PIN, [false, rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Matrix MachineInteger):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, false]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Matrix MachineFloat):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Matrix MachineComplex):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Vector MachineInteger):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, false]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Vector MachineFloat):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Vector MachineComplex):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Matrix Expression MachineInteger):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, false]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Matrix Expression MachineFloat):$ ==
    ["arrayAssignment"]$OP, [[v, rhs::0, true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol, rhs:Matrix Expression MachineComplex):$ ==

```



```

["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Vector Expression MachineInteger):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,false]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Vector Expression MachineFloat):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Vector Expression MachineComplex):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,index:L PIN,rhs:Expression MachineInteger):$ ==
["assignment"]$OP,[[v,index,[false,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,index:L PIN,rhs:Expression MachineFloat):$ ==
["assignment"]$OP,[[v,index,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,index:L PIN,rhs:Expression MachineComplex):$ ==
["assignment"]$OP,[[v,index,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Expression MachineInteger):$ ==
["assignment"]$OP,[[v,nil()::L PIN,[false,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$R

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Expression MachineFloat):$ ==
["assignment"]$OP,[[v,nil()::L PIN,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$R

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Expression MachineComplex):$ ==
["assignment"]$OP,[[v,nil()::L PIN,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$R

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Matrix Expression Integer):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,false]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Matrix Expression Float):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Matrix Expression Complex Float):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Vector Expression Integer):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,false]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Vector Expression Float):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Vector Expression Complex Float):$ ==
["arrayAssignment"]$OP,[[v,rhs::0,true]$ARRAYASS]$OPREC]$Rep

```

```

assign(v:Symbol,index:L PIN,rhs:Expression Integer):$ ==
  ["assignment"]$OP,[[v,index,[false,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,index:L PIN,rhs:Expression Float):$ ==
  ["assignment"]$OP,[[v,index,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,index:L PIN,rhs:Expression Complex Float):$ ==
  ["assignment"]$OP,[[v,index,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Expression Integer):$ ==
  ["assignment"]$OP,[[v,nil():L PIN,[false,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Expression Float):$ ==
  ["assignment"]$OP,[[v,nil():L PIN,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

assign(v:Symbol,rhs:Expression Complex Float):$ ==
  ["assignment"]$OP,[[v,nil():L PIN,[true,rhs::0]$EXPRESSION]$ASS]$OPREC]$Rep

call(s:String):$ ==
  ["call"]$OP,[s]$OPREC]$Rep

```

$\langle FC.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

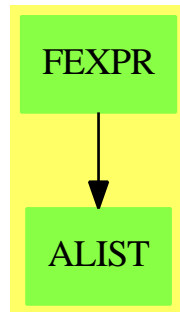
```

"FC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FC"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"COMPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=COMPCAT"]
"FC" -> "COMPCAT"
"FC" -> "FS"

```

## 7.17 domain FEXPR FortranExpression

### 7.17.1 FortranExpression (FEXPR)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	acos	asin
atan	belong?	box	characteristic	coerce
cos	cosh	D	definingPolynomial	differentiate
distribute	elt	eval	even?	exp
freeOf?	hash	height	is?	kernel
kernels	latex	log	log10	mainKernel
map	max	min	minPoly	odd?
one?	operator	operators	paren	pi
recip	retract	retractIfCan	sample	sin
sinh	sqrt	subst	subtractIfCan	tan
tanh	tower	useNagFunctions	variables	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	-?	?-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?	?~=?			

```

(domain FEXPR FortranExpression)≡
)abbrev domain FEXPR FortranExpression
++ Author: Mike Dewar
++ Date Created: December 1993
++ Date Last Updated: 19 May 1994
++
++ 7 July 1994 added %power to f77Functions
++ 12 July 1994 added RetractableTo(R)

```

```

++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See: FortranMachineTypeCategory, MachineInteger, MachineFloat,
++ MachineComplex
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A domain of expressions involving functions which can be
++ translated into standard Fortran-77, with some extra extensions from
++ the NAG Fortran Library.
FortranExpression(basicSymbols,subscriptedSymbols,R):
                                Exports==Implementation where

basicSymbols : List Symbol
subscriptedSymbols : List Symbol
R : FortranMachineTypeCategory

EXPR ==> Expression
EXF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2
S    ==> Symbol
L    ==> List
BO   ==> BasicOperator
FRAC ==> Fraction
POLY ==> Polynomial

Exports ==> Join(ExpressionSpace,Algebra(R),RetractableTo(R),
                  PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol)) with
retract : EXPR R -> $
  ++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
  ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
  ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
  ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
  ++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : EXPR R -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
  ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
  ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
  ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
  ++ parameters respectively.
retract : S -> $
  ++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a FortranExpression
  ++ checking that it is one of the given basic symbols
  ++ or subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
  ++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : S -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a FortranExpression

```

```

++ checking that it is one of the given basic symbols
++ or subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
coerce : $ -> EXPR R
++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
if (R has RetractableTo(Integer)) then
retract : EXPR Integer -> $
++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : EXPR Integer -> Union($,"failed")
++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
retract : FRAC POLY Integer -> $
++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : FRAC POLY Integer -> Union($,"failed")
++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
retract : POLY Integer -> $
++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : POLY Integer -> Union($,"failed")
++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
++ parameters respectively.
if (R has RetractableTo(Float)) then
retract : EXPR Float -> $
++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran

```

```

    ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
    ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
    ++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : EXPR Float -> Union($,"failed")
    ++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
    ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
    ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
    ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
    ++ parameters respectively.
retract : FRAC POLY Float -> $
    ++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
    ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
    ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
    ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
    ++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : FRAC POLY Float -> Union($,"failed")
    ++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
    ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
    ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
    ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
    ++ parameters respectively.
retract : POLY Float -> $
    ++ retract(e) takes e and transforms it into a
    ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
    ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
    ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
    ++ parameters respectively.
retractIfCan : POLY Float -> Union($,"failed")
    ++ retractIfCan(e) takes e and tries to transform it into a
    ++ FortranExpression checking that it contains no non-Fortran
    ++ functions, and that it only contains the given basic symbols
    ++ and subscripted symbols which correspond to scalar and array
    ++ parameters respectively.
abs      : $ -> $
    ++ abs(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function ABS
sqrt     : $ -> $
    ++ sqrt(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function SQRT
exp      : $ -> $
    ++ exp(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function EXP
log      : $ -> $
    ++ log(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function LOG
log10    : $ -> $
    ++ log10(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function LOG10
sin      : $ -> $
    ++ sin(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function SIN
cos      : $ -> $

```

```

    ++ cos(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function COS
tan    : $ -> $
    ++ tan(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function TAN
asin   : $ -> $
    ++ asin(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function ASIN
acos   : $ -> $
    ++ acos(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function ACOS
atan   : $ -> $
    ++ atan(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function ATAN
sinh   : $ -> $
    ++ sinh(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function SINH
cosh   : $ -> $
    ++ cosh(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function COSH
tanh   : $ -> $
    ++ tanh(x) represents the Fortran intrinsic function TANH
pi     : () -> $
    ++ pi(x) represents the NAG Library function X01AAF which returns
    ++ an approximation to the value of pi
variables : $ -> L S
    ++ variables(e) return a list of all the variables in \spad{e}.
useNagFunctions : () -> Boolean
    ++ useNagFunctions() indicates whether NAG functions are being used
    ++ for mathematical and machine constants.
useNagFunctions : Boolean -> Boolean
    ++ useNagFunctions(v) sets the flag which controls whether NAG functions
    ++ are being used for mathematical and machine constants. The previous
    ++ value is returned.

Implementation ==> EXPR R add

-- The standard FORTRAN-77 intrinsic functions, plus nthRoot which
-- can be translated into an arithmetic expression:
f77Functions : L S := [abs,sqrt,exp,log,log10,sin,cos,tan,asin,acos,
                      atan,sinh,cosh,tanh,nthRoot,%power]
nagFunctions : L S := [pi, X01AAF]
useNagFunctionsFlag : Boolean := true

-- Local functions to check for "unassigned" symbols etc.

mkEqn(s1:Symbol,s2:Symbol):Equation EXPR(R) ==
    equation(s2::EXPR(R),script(s1,scripts(s2))::EXPR(R))

fixUpSymbols(u:EXPR R):Union(EXPR R,"failed") ==
    -- If its a univariate expression then just fix it up:
    syms    : L S := variables(u)
--        one?(#basicSymbols) and zero?(#subscriptedSymbols) =>

```

```

    (#basicSymbols = 1) and zero? (#subscriptedSymbols) =>
--      not one? (#syms) => "failed"
      not (#syms = 1) => "failed"
      subst(u, equation(first(syms)::EXPR(R), first(basicSymbols)::EXPR(R)))
--      -- We have one variable but it is subscripted:
      zero? (#basicSymbols) and one? (#subscriptedSymbols) =>
--      zero? (#basicSymbols) and (#subscriptedSymbols = 1) =>
      -- Make sure we don't have both X and X_i
      for s in syms repeat
        not scripted?(s) => return "failed"
--      not one? (#(syms:=removeDuplicates! [name(s) for s in syms])) => "failed"
      not ((#(syms:=removeDuplicates! [name(s) for s in syms])) = 1) => "failed"
      sym : Symbol := first subscriptedSymbols
      subst(u, [mkEqn(sym, i) for i in variables(u)])
      "failed"

extraSymbols?(u:EXPR R):Boolean ==
  syms  : L S := [name(v) for v in variables(u)]
  extras : L S := setDifference(syms,
                                setUnion(basicSymbols, subscriptedSymbols))

  not empty? extras

checkSymbols(u:EXPR R):EXPR(R) ==
  syms  : L S := [name(v) for v in variables(u)]
  extras : L S := setDifference(syms,
                                setUnion(basicSymbols, subscriptedSymbols))

  not empty? extras =>
    m := fixUpSymbols(u)
    m case EXPR(R) => m::EXPR(R)
    error("Extra symbols detected:", [string(v) for v in extras] $ L(String))
  u

notSymbol?(v:B0):Boolean ==
  s : S := name v
  member?(s, basicSymbols) or
    scripted?(s) and member?(name s, subscriptedSymbols) => false
  true

extraOperators?(u:EXPR R):Boolean ==
  ops  : L S := [name v for v in operators(u) | notSymbol?(v)]
  if useNagFunctionsFlag then
    fortranFunctions : L S := append(f77Functions, nagFunctions)
  else
    fortranFunctions : L S := f77Functions
  extras : L S := setDifference(ops, fortranFunctions)
  not empty? extras

```



```

checkOperators(u:EXPR R):Void ==
  ops      : L S := [name v for v in operators(u) | notSymbol?(v)]
  if useNagFunctionsFlag then
    fortranFunctions : L S := append(f77Functions,nagFunctions)
  else
    fortranFunctions : L S := f77Functions
  extras : L S := setDifference(ops,fortranFunctions)
  not empty? extras =>
    error("Non FORTRAN-77 functions detected:",[string(v) for v in extras])
  void()

checkForNagOperators(u:EXPR R):$ ==
  useNagFunctionsFlag =>
    import Pi
    import PiCoercions(R)
    piOp : BasicOperator := operator X01AAF
    piSub : Equation EXPR R :=
      equation(pi())$Pi::EXPR(R),kernel(piOp,0::EXPR(R))$EXPR(R))
    subst(u,piSub) pretend $
  u pretend $

-- Conditional retractions:

if R has RetractableTo(Integer) then

  retractIfCan(u:POLY Integer):Union($,"failed") ==
    retractIfCan((u::EXPR Integer)$EXPR(Integer))@Union($,"failed")

  retract(u:POLY Integer):$ ==
    retract((u::EXPR Integer)$EXPR(Integer))@$

  retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY Integer):Union($,"failed") ==
    retractIfCan((u::EXPR Integer)$EXPR(Integer))@Union($,"failed")

  retract(u:FRAC POLY Integer):$ ==
    retract((u::EXPR Integer)$EXPR(Integer))@$

  int2R(u:Integer):R == u::R

  retractIfCan(u:EXPR Integer):Union($,"failed") ==
    retractIfCan(map(int2R,u)$EXF2(Integer,R))@Union($,"failed")

  retract(u:EXPR Integer):$ ==
    retract(map(int2R,u)$EXF2(Integer,R))@$

```

```

if R has RetractableTo(Float) then

  retractIfCan(u:POLY Float):Union($,"failed") ==
    retractIfCan((u::EXPR Float)$EXPR(Float))@Union($,"failed")

  retract(u:POLY Float):$ ==
    retract((u::EXPR Float)$EXPR(Float))@$

  retractIfCan(u:FRAC POLY Float):Union($,"failed") ==
    retractIfCan((u::EXPR Float)$EXPR(Float))@Union($,"failed")

  retract(u:FRAC POLY Float):$ ==
    retract((u::EXPR Float)$EXPR(Float))@$

  float2R(u:Float):R == (u::R)

  retractIfCan(u:EXPR Float):Union($,"failed") ==
    retractIfCan(map(float2R,u)$EXF2(Float,R))@Union($,"failed")

  retract(u:EXPR Float):$ ==
    retract(map(float2R,u)$EXF2(Float,R))@$

-- Exported Functions

useNagFunctions():Boolean == useNagFunctionsFlag
useNagFunctions(v:Boolean):Boolean ==
  old := useNagFunctionsFlag
  useNagFunctionsFlag := v
  old

log10(x:$):$ ==
  kernel(operator log10,x)

pi():$ == kernel(operator X01AAF,0)

coerce(u:$):EXPR R == u pretend EXPR(R)

retractIfCan(u:EXPR R):Union($,"failed") ==
  if (extraSymbols? u) then
    m := fixUpSymbols(u)
    m case "failed" => return "failed"
    u := m::EXPR(R)
  extraOperators? u => "failed"
  checkForNagOperators(u)

retract(u:EXPR R):$ ==

```

```

u:=checkSymbols(u)
checkOperators(u)
checkForNagOperators(u)

retractIfCan(u:Symbol):Union($,"failed") ==
  not (member?(u,basicSymbols) or
        scripted?(u) and member?(name u,subscriptedSymbols)) => "failed"
  (((u::EXPR(R))$(EXPR R))pretend Rep)::$

retract(u:Symbol):$ ==
  res : Union($,"failed") := retractIfCan(u)
  res case "failed" => error("Illegal Symbol Detected:",u::String)
  res::$

```

$\langle FEXPR.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

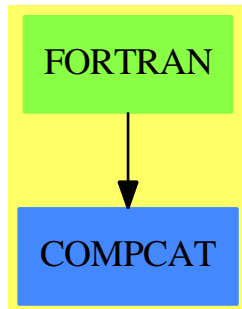
```

"FEXPR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FEXPR"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"FEXPR" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.18 domain FORTRAN FortranProgram

### 7.18.1 FortranProgram (FORTRAN)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

coerce outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain FORTRAN FortranProgram} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain FORTRAN FortranProgra\\

++ Author: Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: October 1992

++ Date Last Updated: 13 January 1994

++ 23 January 1995 Added support for intrinsic functions

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors: FortranType, FortranCode, Switch

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description: \axiomType{FortranProgram} allows the user to build and manipulate simple models of FORTRAN subprograms. These can then be transformed into actual FORTRAN notation.

FortranProgram(name,returnType,arguments,symbols): Exports == Implement where

name : Symbol

returnType : Union(fst:FortranScalarType,void:"void")

arguments : List Symbol

symbols : SymbolTable

```

FC      ==> FortranCode
EXPR    ==> Expression
INT      ==> Integer
CMPX     ==> Complex
MINT     ==> MachineInteger
MFLOAT   ==> MachineFloat
MCMPLX   ==> MachineComplex
REP      ==> Record(localSymbols : SymbolTable, code : List FortranCode)

```

```

Exports ==> FortranProgramCategory with

```

```

  coerce      : FortranCode -> $
    ++ coerce(fc) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : List FortranCode -> $
    ++ coerce(lfc) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : REP -> $
    ++ coerce(r) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : EXPR MINT -> $
    ++ coerce(e) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : EXPR MFLOAT -> $
    ++ coerce(e) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : EXPR MCMPLX -> $
    ++ coerce(e) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : Equation EXPR MINT -> $
    ++ coerce(eq) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : Equation EXPR MFLOAT -> $
    ++ coerce(eq) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : Equation EXPR MCMPLX -> $
    ++ coerce(eq) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : EXPR INT -> $
    ++ coerce(e) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : EXPR Float -> $
    ++ coerce(e) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : EXPR CMPX Float -> $
    ++ coerce(e) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : Equation EXPR INT -> $
    ++ coerce(eq) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : Equation EXPR Float -> $
    ++ coerce(eq) \undocumented{}
  coerce      : Equation EXPR CMPX Float -> $
    ++ coerce(eq) \undocumented{}

```

```

Implement ==> add

```

```

Rep := REP

```

```

import SExpression
import TheSymbolTable
import FortranCode

makeRep(b:List FortranCode):$ ==
  construct(empty()$SymbolTable,b)$REP

codeFrom(u:$):List FortranCode ==
  elt(u::Rep,code)$REP

outputAsFortran(p:$):Void ==
  setLabelValue(25000::SingleInteger)$FC
  -- Do this first to catch any extra type declarations:
  tempName := "FPTEMP"::Symbol
  newSubProgram(tempName)
  initialiseIntrinsicList()$Lisp
  body : List SExpression := [getCode(l)$FortranCode for l in codeFrom(p)]
  intrinsics : SExpression := getIntrinsicList()$Lisp
  endSubProgram()
  fortFormatHead(returnType::OutputForm, name::OutputForm, _
    arguments::OutputForm)$Lisp
  printTypes(symbols)$SymbolTable
  printTypes((p::Rep).localSymbols)$SymbolTable
  printTypes(tempName)$TheSymbolTable
  fortFormatIntrinsics(intrinsics)$Lisp
  clearTheSymbolTable(tempName)
  for expr in body repeat displayLines1(expr)$Lisp
  dispStatement(END::OutputForm)$Lisp
  void()$Void

mkString(l:List Symbol):String ==
  unparse(convert(l::OutputForm)$InputForm)$InputForm

checkVariables(user:List Symbol,target:List Symbol):Void ==
  -- We don't worry about whether the user has subscripted the
  -- variables or not.
  setDifference(map(name$Symbol,user),target) ^= empty()$List(Symbol) =>
    s1 : String := mkString(user)
    s2 : String := mkString(target)
    error ["Incompatible variable lists:", s1, s2]
  void()$Void

coerce(u:EXPR MINT) : $ ==
  checkVariables(variables(u)$EXPR(MINT),arguments)
  l : List(FC) := [assign(name,u)$FC,returns()$FC]
  makeRep l

```

```

coerce(u:Equation EXPR MINT) : $ ==
  retractIfCan(lhs u)@Union(Kernel(EXPR MINT),"failed") case "failed" =>
    error "left hand side is not a kernel"
  vList : List Symbol := variables lhs u
  #vList ^= #arguments =>
    error "Incorrect number of arguments"
  veList : List EXPR MINT := [w::EXPR(MINT) for w in vList]
  aeList : List EXPR MINT := [w::EXPR(MINT) for w in arguments]
  eList : List Equation EXPR MINT :=
    [equation(w,v) for w in veList for v in aeList]
  (subst(rhs u,eList))::$

coerce(u:EXPR MFLOAT) : $ ==
  checkVariables(variables(u)$EXPR(MFLOAT),arguments)
  l : List(FC) := [assign(name,u)$FC,returns()$FC]
  makeRep l

coerce(u:Equation EXPR MFLOAT) : $ ==
  retractIfCan(lhs u)@Union(Kernel(EXPR MFLOAT),"failed") case "failed" =>
    error "left hand side is not a kernel"
  vList : List Symbol := variables lhs u
  #vList ^= #arguments =>
    error "Incorrect number of arguments"
  veList : List EXPR MFLOAT := [w::EXPR(MFLOAT) for w in vList]
  aeList : List EXPR MFLOAT := [w::EXPR(MFLOAT) for w in arguments]
  eList : List Equation EXPR MFLOAT :=
    [equation(w,v) for w in veList for v in aeList]
  (subst(rhs u,eList))::$

coerce(u:EXPR MCMLX) : $ ==
  checkVariables(variables(u)$EXPR(MCMLX),arguments)
  l : List(FC) := [assign(name,u)$FC,returns()$FC]
  makeRep l

coerce(u:Equation EXPR MCMLX) : $ ==
  retractIfCan(lhs u)@Union(Kernel(EXPR MCMLX),"failed") case "failed"=>
    error "left hand side is not a kernel"
  vList : List Symbol := variables lhs u
  #vList ^= #arguments =>
    error "Incorrect number of arguments"
  veList : List EXPR MCMLX := [w::EXPR(MCMLX) for w in vList]
  aeList : List EXPR MCMLX := [w::EXPR(MCMLX) for w in arguments]
  eList : List Equation EXPR MCMLX :=
    [equation(w,v) for w in veList for v in aeList]
  (subst(rhs u,eList))::$

```

```

coerce(u:REP):$ ==
  u@Rep

coerce(u:$):OutputForm ==
  coerce(name)$Symbol

coerce(c:List FortranCode):$ ==
  makeRep c

coerce(c:FortranCode):$ ==
  makeRep [c]

coerce(u:EXPR INT) : $ ==
  checkVariables(variables(u)$EXPR(INT),arguments)
  l : List(FC) := [assign(name,u)$FC,returns()$FC]
  makeRep l

coerce(u:Equation EXPR INT) : $ ==
  retractIfCan(lhs u)@Union(Kernel(EXPR INT),"failed") case "failed" =>
    error "left hand side is not a kernel"
  vList : List Symbol := variables lhs u
  #vList ^= #arguments =>
    error "Incorrect number of arguments"
  veList : List EXPR INT := [w::EXPR(INT) for w in vList]
  aeList : List EXPR INT := [w::EXPR(INT) for w in arguments]
  eList : List Equation EXPR INT :=
    [equation(w,v) for w in veList for v in aeList]
  (subst(rhs u,eList)):$

coerce(u:EXPR Float) : $ ==
  checkVariables(variables(u)$EXPR(Float),arguments)
  l : List(FC) := [assign(name,u)$FC,returns()$FC]
  makeRep l

coerce(u:Equation EXPR Float) : $ ==
  retractIfCan(lhs u)@Union(Kernel(EXPR Float),"failed") case "failed" =>
    error "left hand side is not a kernel"
  vList : List Symbol := variables lhs u
  #vList ^= #arguments =>
    error "Incorrect number of arguments"
  veList : List EXPR Float := [w::EXPR(Float) for w in vList]
  aeList : List EXPR Float := [w::EXPR(Float) for w in arguments]
  eList : List Equation EXPR Float :=
    [equation(w,v) for w in veList for v in aeList]

```



```

(subst(rhs u,eList))::$

coerce(u:EXPR Complex Float) : $ ==
  checkVariables(variables(u)$EXPR(Complex Float),arguments)
  l : List(FC) := [assign(name,u)$FC,returns()$FC]
  makeRep l

coerce(u:Equation EXPR CMPX Float) : $ ==
  retractIfCan(lhs u)@Union(Kernel EXPR CMPX Float,"failed") case "failed"=>
    error "left hand side is not a kernel"
  vList : List Symbol := variables lhs u
  #vList ^= #arguments =>
    error "Incorrect number of arguments"
  veList : List EXPR CMPX Float := [w::EXPR(CMPX Float) for w in vList]
  aeList : List EXPR CMPX Float := [w::EXPR(CMPX Float) for w in arguments]
  eList : List Equation EXPR CMPX Float :=
    [equation(w,v) for w in veList for v in aeList]
  (subst(rhs u,eList))::$

```

$\langle \text{FORTRAN}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

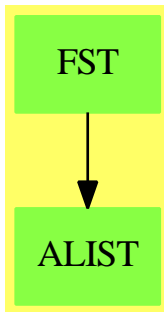
```

"FORTRAN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FORTRAN"]
"COMPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=COMPCAT"]
"FORTRAN" -> "COMPCAT"

```

## 7.19 domain FST FortranScalarType

### 7.19.1 FortranScalarType (FST)



See

- ⇒ “FortranType” (FT) 7.21.1 on page 818
- ⇒ “SymbolTable” (SYMTAB) 20.37.1 on page 2225
- ⇒ “TheSymbolTable” (SYMS) 21.6.1 on page 2269

#### Exports:

character? coerce complex? double? doubleComplex? integer? logical? real? ?=?

*<domain FST FortranScalarType>=*

)abbrev domain FST FortranScalarType

++ Author: Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: October 1992

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description: Creates and manipulates objects which correspond to the

++ basic FORTRAN data types: REAL, INTEGER, COMPLEX, LOGICAL and CHARACTER

FortranScalarType() : exports == implementation where

exports == CoercibleTo OutputForm with

coerce : String -> \$

++ coerce(s) transforms the string s into an element of

++ FortranScalarType provided s is one of "real", "double precision",

++ "complex", "logical", "integer", "character", "REAL",

++ "COMPLEX", "LOGICAL", "INTEGER", "CHARACTER",

++ "DOUBLE PRECISION"

coerce : Symbol -> \$

```

    ++ coerce(s) transforms the symbol s into an element of
    ++ FortranScalarType provided s is one of real, complex, double precision,
    ++ logical, integer, character, REAL, COMPLEX, LOGICAL,
    ++ INTEGER, CHARACTER, DOUBLE PRECISION
coerce : $ -> Symbol
    ++ coerce(x) returns the symbol associated with x
coerce : $ -> SExpression
    ++ coerce(x) returns the s-expression associated with x
real? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ real?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the FORTRAN type REAL.
double? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ double?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the FORTRAN type
    ++ DOUBLE PRECISION
integer? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ integer?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the FORTRAN type INTEGER.
complex? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ complex?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the FORTRAN type COMPLEX.
doubleComplex? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ doubleComplex?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the (non-standard)
    ++ FORTRAN type DOUBLE COMPLEX.
character? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ character?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the FORTRAN type
    ++ CHARACTER.
logical? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ logical?(t) tests whether t is equivalent to the FORTRAN type LOGICAL.
"=" : ($,$) -> Boolean
    ++ x=y tests for equality

implementation == add

U == Union(RealThing:"real",
           IntegerThing:"integer",
           ComplexThing:"complex",
           CharacterThing:"character",
           LogicalThing:"logical",
           DoublePrecisionThing:"double precision",
           DoubleComplexThing:"double complex")
Rep := U

doubleSymbol : Symbol := "double precision"::Symbol
upperDoubleSymbol : Symbol := "DOUBLE PRECISION"::Symbol
doubleComplexSymbol : Symbol := "double complex"::Symbol
upperDoubleComplexSymbol : Symbol := "DOUBLE COMPLEX"::Symbol

u = v ==
    u case RealThing and v case RealThing => true

```

```

    u case IntegerThing and v case IntegerThing => true
    u case ComplexThing and v case ComplexThing => true
    u case LogicalThing and v case LogicalThing => true
    u case CharacterThing and v case CharacterThing => true
    u case DoublePrecisionThing and v case DoublePrecisionThing => true
    u case DoubleComplexThing and v case DoubleComplexThing => true
    false

coerce(t:$):OutputForm ==
  t case RealThing => coerce(REAL)$Symbol
  t case IntegerThing => coerce(INTEGER)$Symbol
  t case ComplexThing => coerce(COMPLEX)$Symbol
  t case CharacterThing => coerce(CHARACTER)$Symbol
  t case DoublePrecisionThing => coerce(upperDoubleSymbol)$Symbol
  t case DoubleComplexThing => coerce(upperDoubleComplexSymbol)$Symbol
  coerce(LOGICAL)$Symbol

coerce(t:$):SEExpression ==
  t case RealThing => convert(real::Symbol)@SEExpression
  t case IntegerThing => convert(integer::Symbol)@SEExpression
  t case ComplexThing => convert(complex::Symbol)@SEExpression
  t case CharacterThing => convert(character::Symbol)@SEExpression
  t case DoublePrecisionThing => convert(doubleSymbol)@SEExpression
  t case DoubleComplexThing => convert(doubleComplexSymbol)@SEExpression
  convert(logical::Symbol)@SEExpression

coerce(t:$):Symbol ==
  t case RealThing => real::Symbol
  t case IntegerThing => integer::Symbol
  t case ComplexThing => complex::Symbol
  t case CharacterThing => character::Symbol
  t case DoublePrecisionThing => doubleSymbol
  t case DoubleComplexThing => doubleComplexSymbol
  logical::Symbol

coerce(s:Symbol):$ ==
  s = real => ["real"]$Rep
  s = REAL => ["real"]$Rep
  s = integer => ["integer"]$Rep
  s = INTEGER => ["integer"]$Rep
  s = complex => ["complex"]$Rep
  s = COMPLEX => ["complex"]$Rep
  s = character => ["character"]$Rep
  s = CHARACTER => ["character"]$Rep
  s = logical => ["logical"]$Rep
  s = LOGICAL => ["logical"]$Rep

```

```

s = doubleSymbol => ["double precision"]$Rep
s = upperDoubleSymbol => ["double precision"]$Rep
s = doubleComplexSymbol => ["double complex"]$Rep
s = upperDoubleComplexSymbol => ["double complex"]$Rep

coerce(s:String):$ ==
  s = "real" => ["real"]$Rep
  s = "integer" => ["integer"]$Rep
  s = "complex" => ["complex"]$Rep
  s = "character" => ["character"]$Rep
  s = "logical" => ["logical"]$Rep
  s = "double precision" => ["double precision"]$Rep
  s = "double complex" => ["double complex"]$Rep
  s = "REAL" => ["real"]$Rep
  s = "INTEGER" => ["integer"]$Rep
  s = "COMPLEX" => ["complex"]$Rep
  s = "CHARACTER" => ["character"]$Rep
  s = "LOGICAL" => ["logical"]$Rep
  s = "DOUBLE PRECISION" => ["double precision"]$Rep
  s = "DOUBLE COMPLEX" => ["double complex"]$Rep
  error concat([s," is invalid as a Fortran Type"])$String

real?(t:$):Boolean == t case RealThing

double?(t:$):Boolean == t case DoublePrecisionThing

logical?(t:$):Boolean == t case LogicalThing

integer?(t:$):Boolean == t case IntegerThing

character?(t:$):Boolean == t case CharacterThing

complex?(t:$):Boolean == t case ComplexThing

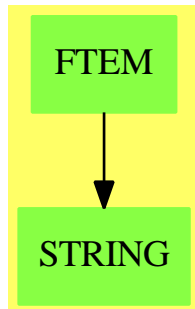
doubleComplex?(t:$):Boolean == t case DoubleComplexThing

<FST.dotabb>≡
  "FST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FST"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "FST" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.20 domain FTEM FortranTemplate

### 7.20.1 FortranTemplate (FTEM)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

close!	coerce	fortranCarriageReturn	fortranLiteral	fortranLiteralLine
hash	iomode	latex	name	open
processTemplate	read!	reopen!	write!	?=?
?~=?				

```

⟨domain FTEM FortranTemplate⟩≡
)abbrev domain FTEM FortranTemplate
++ Author: Mike Dewar
++ Date Created:  October 1992
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Code to manipulate Fortran templates
FortranTemplate() : specification == implementation where

specification == FileCategory(FileName, String) with

```

```

processTemplate : (FileName, FileName) -> FileName
  ++ processTemplate(tp,fn) processes the template tp, writing the
  ++ result out to fn.
processTemplate : (FileName) -> FileName
  ++ processTemplate(tp) processes the template tp, writing the
  ++ result to the current FORTRAN output stream.
fortranLiteralLine : String -> Void
  ++ fortranLiteralLine(s) writes s to the current Fortran output stream,
  ++ followed by a carriage return
fortranLiteral : String -> Void
  ++ fortranLiteral(s) writes s to the current Fortran output stream
fortranCarriageReturn : () -> Void
  ++ fortranCarriageReturn() produces a carriage return on the current
  ++ Fortran output stream

implementation == TextFile add

import TemplateUtilities
import FortranOutputStackPackage

Rep := TextFile

fortranLiteralLine(s:String):Void ==
  PRINTEXP(s,_$fortranOutputStream$Lisp)$Lisp
  TERPRI(_$fortranOutputStream$Lisp)$Lisp

fortranLiteral(s:String):Void ==
  PRINTEXP(s,_$fortranOutputStream$Lisp)$Lisp

fortranCarriageReturn():Void ==
  TERPRI(_$fortranOutputStream$Lisp)$Lisp

writePassiveLine!(line:String):Void ==
-- We might want to be a bit clever here and look for new SubPrograms etc.
  fortranLiteralLine line

processTemplate(tp:FileName, fn:FileName):FileName ==
  pushFortranOutputStack(fn)
  processTemplate(tp)
  popFortranOutputStack()
  fn

getLine(fp:TextFile):String ==
  line : String := stripCommentsAndBlanks readLine!(fp)
  while not empty?(line) and elt(line,maxIndex line) = char "__" repeat
    setelt(line,maxIndex line,char " ")

```

```

        line := concat(line, stripCommentsAndBlanks readLine!(fp))$String
    line

processTemplate(tp:FileName):FileName ==
    fp : TextFile := open(tp,"input")
    active : Boolean := true
    line : String
    endInput : Boolean := false
    while not (endInput or endOfFile? fp) repeat
        if active then
            line := getLine fp
            line = "endInput" => endInput := true
            if line = "beginVerbatim" then
                active := false
            else
                not empty? line => interpretString line
        else
            line := readLine!(fp)
            if line = "endVerbatim" then
                active := true
            else
                writePassiveLine! line
    close!(fp)
    if not active then
        error concat(["Missing 'endVerbatim' line in ",tp::String])$String
    string(_$fortranOutputFile$Lisp)::FileName

```

$\langle FTEM.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

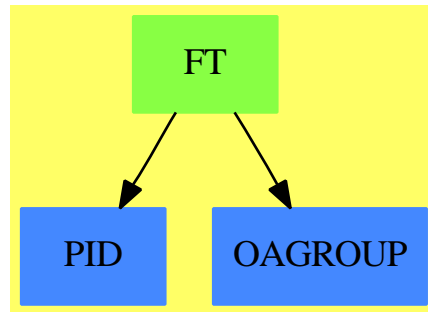
"FTEM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FTEM"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"FTEM" -> "STRING"

```



## 7.21 domain FT FortranType

### 7.21.1 FortranType (FT)



See

⇒ “FortranScalarType” (FST) 7.19.1 on page 811  
 ⇒ “SymbolTable” (SYMTAB) 20.37.1 on page 2225  
 ⇒ “TheSymbolTable” (SYMS) 21.6.1 on page 2269

#### Exports:

coerce	construct	dimensionsOf	external?
fortranCharacter	fortranComplex	fortranDouble	fortranDoubleComplex
fortranInteger	fortranLogical	fortranReal	hash
latex	scalarTypeOf	?=?	?~=?

$\langle \text{domain } FT \text{ FortranType} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain FT FortranType

++ Author: Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: October 1992

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description: Creates and manipulates objects which correspond to FORTRAN data types, including array dimensions.

FortranType() : exports == implementation where

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

exports == SetCategory with

coerce : \$ -> OutputForm

```

    ++ coerce(x) provides a printable form for x
coerce : FST -> $
    ++ coerce(t) creates an element from a scalar type
scalarTypeOf : $ -> FSTU
    ++ scalarTypeOf(t) returns the FORTRAN data type of t
dimensionsOf : $ -> List Polynomial Integer
    ++ dimensionsOf(t) returns the dimensions of t
external? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ external?(u) returns true if u is declared to be EXTERNAL
construct : (FSTU,List Symbol,Boolean) -> $
    ++ construct(type,dims) creates an element of FortranType
construct : (FSTU,List Polynomial Integer,Boolean) -> $
    ++ construct(type,dims) creates an element of FortranType
fortranReal : () -> $
    ++ fortranReal() returns REAL, an element of FortranType
fortranDouble : () -> $
    ++ fortranDouble() returns DOUBLE PRECISION, an element of FortranType
fortranInteger : () -> $
    ++ fortranInteger() returns INTEGER, an element of FortranType
fortranLogical : () -> $
    ++ fortranLogical() returns LOGICAL, an element of FortranType
fortranComplex : () -> $
    ++ fortranComplex() returns COMPLEX, an element of FortranType
fortranDoubleComplex: () -> $
    ++ fortranDoubleComplex() returns DOUBLE COMPLEX, an element of
    ++ FortranType
fortranCharacter : () -> $
    ++ fortranCharacter() returns CHARACTER, an element of FortranType

implementation == add

Dims == List Polynomial Integer
Rep := Record(type : FSTU, dimensions : Dims, external : Boolean)

coerce(a:$):OutputForm ==
  t : OutputForm
  if external?(a) then
    if scalarTypeOf(a) case void then
      t := "EXTERNAL":OutputForm
    else
      t := blankSeparate(["EXTERNAL":OutputForm,
                          coerce(scalarTypeOf a)$FSTU])$OutputForm
  else
    t := coerce(scalarTypeOf a)$FSTU
  empty? dimensionsOf(a) => t
  sub(t,

```

```

        paren([u::OutputForm for u in dimensionsOf(a)])$OutputForm)$OutputForm

scalarTypeOf(u:$):FSTU ==
    u.type

dimensionsOf(u:$):Dims ==
    u.dimensions

external?(u:$):Boolean ==
    u.external

construct(t:FSTU, d:List Symbol, e:Boolean):$ ==
    e and not empty? d => error "EXTERNAL objects cannot have dimensions"
    not(e) and t case void => error "VOID objects must be EXTERNAL"
    construct(t,[l::Polynomial(Integer) for l in d],e)$Rep

construct(t:FSTU, d:List Polynomial Integer, e:Boolean):$ ==
    e and not empty? d => error "EXTERNAL objects cannot have dimensions"
    not(e) and t case void => error "VOID objects must be EXTERNAL"
    construct(t,d,e)$Rep

coerce(u:FST):$ ==
    construct([u]$FSTU,[],@List Polynomial Integer,false)

fortranReal():$ == ("real":FST):$

fortranDouble():$ == ("double precision":FST):$

fortranInteger():$ == ("integer":FST):$

fortranComplex():$ == ("complex":FST):$

fortranDoubleComplex():$ == ("double complex":FST):$

fortranCharacter():$ == ("character":FST):$

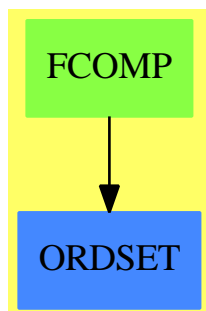
fortranLogical():$ == ("logical":FST):$

<FT.dotabb>≡
"FT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FT"]
"PID" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PID"]
"OAGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAGROUP"]
"FT" -> "PID"
"FT" -> "OAGROUP"

```

## 7.22 domain FCOMP FourierComponent

### 7.22.1 FourierComponent (FCOMP)



See

⇒ “FourierSeries” (FSERIES) 7.23.1 on page 823

#### Exports:

argument	coerce	cos	hash	latex
max	min	sin	sin?	?~=?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?

*<domain FCOMP FourierComponent>*≡

)abbrev domain FCOMP FourierComponent

++ Author: James Davenport

++ Date Created: 17 April 1992

++ Date Last Updated: 12 June 1992

++ Basic Functions:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

FourierComponent(E:OrderedSet):

OrderedSet with

sin: E -> \$

++ sin(x) makes a sin kernel for use in Fourier series

cos: E -> \$

++ cos(x) makes a cos kernel for use in Fourier series

sin?: \$ -> Boolean

++ sin?(x) returns true if term is a sin, otherwise false

argument: \$ -> E

++ argument(x) returns the argument of a given sin/cos expressions

==

add

```

--representations
Rep:=Record(SinIfTrue:Boolean, arg:E)
e:E
x,y:$
sin e == [true,e]
cos e == [false,e]
sin? x == x.SinIfTrue
argument x == x.arg
coerce(x):OutputForm ==
  hconcat((if x.SinIfTrue then "sin" else "cos")::OutputForm,
    bracket((x.arg)::OutputForm))
x<y ==
  x.arg < y.arg => true
  y.arg < x.arg => false
  x.SinIfTrue => false
  y.SinIfTrue

```

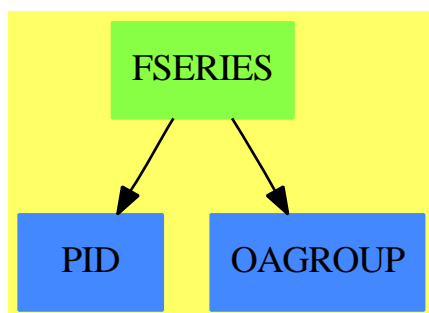
```

⟨FCOMP.dotabb⟩≡
  "FCOMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FCOMP"]
  "ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
  "FCOMP" -> "ORDSET"

```

## 7.23 domain FSERIES FourierSeries

### 7.23.1 FourierSeries (FSERIES)



See

⇒ “FourierComponent” (FCOMP) 7.22.1 on page 821

#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coerce	hash
latex	makeCos	makeSin	one?	recip
sample	subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?	?*?
?**?	?^?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?				

```

<domain FSERIES FourierSeries>=
)abbrev domain FSERIES FourierSeries
++ Author: James Davenport
++ Date Created: 17 April 1992
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
FourierSeries(R:Join(CommutativeRing,Algebra(Fraction Integer)),
              E:Join(OrderedSet,AbelianGroup)):
Algebra(R) with
  if E has canonical and R has canonical then canonical
  coerce: R -> $
    ++ coerce(r) converts coefficients into Fourier Series
  coerce: FourierComponent(E) -> $
    ++ coerce(c) converts sin/cos terms into Fourier Series
  makeSin: (E,R) -> $
    ++ makeSin(e,r) makes a sin expression with given

```

```

    ++ argument and coefficient
    makeCos: (E,R) -> $
    ++ makeCos(e,r) makes a sin expression with given
    ++argument and coefficient
    == FreeModule(R,FourierComponent(E))
add
--representations
Term := Record(k:FourierComponent(E),c:R)
Rep  := List Term
multiply : (Term,Term) -> $
w,x1,x2:$
t1,t2:Term
n:NonNegativeInteger
z:Integer
e:FourierComponent(E)
a:E
r:R
1 == [[cos 0,1]]
coerce e ==
    sin? e and zero? argument e => 0
    if argument e < 0 then
        not sin? e => e:=cos(- argument e)
        return [[sin(- argument e),-1]]
    [[e,1]]
multiply(t1,t2) ==
    r:=(t1.c*t2.c)*(1/2)
    s1:=argument t1.k
    s2:=argument t2.k
    sum:=s1+s2
    diff:=s1-s2
    sin? t1.k =>
        sin? t2.k =>
            makeCos(diff,r) + makeCos(sum,-r)
            makeSin(sum,r) + makeSin(diff,r)
    sin? t2.k =>
        makeSin(sum,r) + makeSin(diff,r)
        makeCos(diff,r) + makeCos(sum,r)
x1*x2 ==
    null x1 => 0
    null x2 => 0
    +/[+/[multiply(t1,t2) for t2 in x2] for t1 in x1]
makeCos(a,r) ==
    a<0 => [[cos(-a),r]]
    [[cos a,r]]
makeSin(a,r) ==
    zero? a => []

```

```
a<0 => [[sin(-a),-r]]  
[[sin a,r]]
```

$\langle F\text{SERIES}.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"F SERIES" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=F SERIES"]  
"PID" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PID"]  
"OAGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAGROUP"]  
"F SERIES" -> "PID"  
"F SERIES" -> "OAGROUP"
```



[illegible]

```

--S 5 of 12
denom(b)
--R
--R
--R (5) 24
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 12
r := (x**2 + 2*x + 1)/(x**2 - 2*x + 1)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      x  + 2x + 1
--R (6)  -----
--R      2
--R      x  - 2x + 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 12
factor(r)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      x  + 2x + 1
--R (7)  -----
--R      2
--R      x  - 2x + 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 12
map(factor,r)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      (x + 1)
--R (8)  -----
--R      2
--R      (x - 1)
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Factored Polynomial Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 12

```

```

continuedFraction(7/12)
--R
--R
--R      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
--R  (9)  +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
--R      | 1      | 1      | 2      | 2
--R
--R                                          Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 12
partialFraction(7,12)
--R
--R
--R      3  1
--R  (10)  1 - -- + -
--R      2  3
--R      2
--R
--R                                          Type: PartialFraction Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 12
g := 2/3 + 4/5*i
--R
--R
--R      2  4
--R  (11)  - + - %i
--R      3  5
--R
--R                                          Type: Complex Fraction Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 12
g :: FRAC COMPLEX INT
--R
--R
--R      10 + 12%i
--R  (12)  -----
--R      15
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Complex Integer
--E 12

)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Fraction.help>≡`

```
=====
Fraction examples
=====
```

The Fraction domain implements quotients. The elements must belong to a domain of category `IntegralDomain`: multiplication must be commutative and the product of two non-zero elements must not be zero. This allows you to make fractions of most things you would think of, but don't expect to create a fraction of two matrices! The abbreviation for Fraction is `FRAC`.

Use `/` to create a fraction.

```
a := 11/12
  11
  --
  12
                                Type: Fraction Integer
```

```
b := 23/24
  23
  --
  24
                                Type: Fraction Integer
```

The standard arithmetic operations are available.

```
3 - a*b**2 + a + b/a
313271
-----
76032
                                Type: Fraction Integer
```

Extract the numerator and denominator by using `numer` and `denom`, respectively.

```
numer(a)
  11
                                Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
denom(b)
  24
                                Type: PositiveInteger
```

Operations like `max`, `min`, `negative?`, `positive?` and `zero?`

are all available if they are provided for the numerators and denominators.

Don't expect a useful answer from `factor`, `gcd` or `lcm` if you apply them to fractions.

```
r := (x**2 + 2*x + 1)/(x**2 - 2*x + 1)
      2
      x  + 2x + 1
      -----
      2
      x  - 2x + 1
Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer
```

Since all non-zero fractions are invertible, these operations have trivial definitions.

```
factor(r)
      2
      x  + 2x + 1
      -----
      2
      x  - 2x + 1
Type: Factored Fraction Polynomial Integer
```

Use `map` to apply `factor` to the numerator and denominator, which is probably what you mean.

```
map(factor,r)
      2
      (x + 1)
      -----
      2
      (x - 1)
Type: Fraction Factored Polynomial Integer
```

Other forms of fractions are available. Use `continuedFraction` to create a continued fraction.

```
continuedFraction(7/12)
      1 |      1 |      1 |      1 |
      +---+ + +---+ + +---+ + +---+
      | 1      | 1      | 2      | 2
Type: ContinuedFraction Integer
```

Use `partialFraction` to create a partial fraction.

```
partialFraction(7,12)
```

$$1 - \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{3}$$

```
Type: PartialFraction Integer
```

Use conversion to create alternative views of fractions with objects moved in and out of the numerator and denominator.

```
g := 2/3 + 4/5*i
      2   4
      - + - %i
      3   5
```

```
Type: Complex Fraction Integer
```

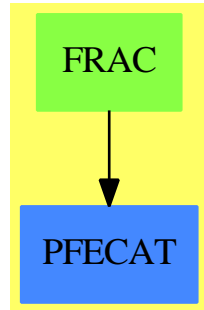
```
g :: FRAC COMPLEX INT
      10 + 12%i
      -----
      15
```

```
Type: Fraction Complex Integer
```

See Also:

- o )help ContinuedFraction
- o )help PartialFraction
- o )help Integer
- o )show Fraction

### 7.24.1 Fraction (FRAC)



See

⇒ “Localize” (LO) 13.13.1 on page 1281

⇒ “LocalAlgebra” (LA) 13.12.1 on page 1279

#### Exports:

0	1	abs
associates?	characteristic	charthRoot
ceiling	coerce	conditionP
convert	D	denom
denominator	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	floor
fractionPart	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	init	inv
latex	lcm	map
max	min	multiEuclidean
negative?	nextItem	numer
numerator	OMwrite	one?
patternMatch	positive?	prime?
principalIdeal	random	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?..?
?quo?	?rem?	

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{FRAC} \textit{ Fraction} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain FRAC Fraction
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated: 12 February 1992
++ Basic Functions: Field, numer, denom
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: fraction, localization
++ References:
++ Description: Fraction takes an IntegralDomain S and produces
++ the domain of Fractions with numerators and denominators from S.
++ If S is also a GcdDomain, then gcd's between numerator and
++ denominator will be cancelled during all operations.
Fraction(S: IntegralDomain): QuotientFieldCategory S with
    if S has IntegerNumberSystem and S has OpenMath then OpenMath
    if S has canonical and S has GcdDomain and S has canonicalUnitNormal
    then canonical
    ++ \spad{canonical} means that equal elements are in fact identical.
== LocalAlgebra(S, S, S) add
Rep:= Record(num:S, den:S)
coerce(d:S):% == [d,1]
zero?(x:%) == zero? x.num

if S has GcdDomain and S has canonicalUnitNormal then
    retract(x:%):S ==
--      one?(x.den) => x.num
      ((x.den) = 1) => x.num
      error "Denominator not equal to 1"

    retractIfCan(x:%):Union(S, "failed") ==
--      one?(x.den) => x.num
      ((x.den) = 1) => x.num
      "failed"
    else
    retract(x:%):S ==
      (a:= x.num exquo x.den) case "failed" =>
        error "Denominator not equal to 1"
      a
    retractIfCan(x:%):Union(S,"failed") == x.num exquo x.den

if S has EuclideanDomain then
    wholePart x ==
--      one?(x.den) => x.num
      ((x.den) = 1) => x.num

```



```

    x.num quo x.den

if S has IntegerNumberSystem then

    floor x ==
--      one?(x.den) => x.num
      ((x.den) = 1) => x.num
      x < 0 => -ceiling(-x)
      wholePart x

    ceiling x ==
--      one?(x.den) => x.num
      ((x.den) = 1) => x.num
      x < 0 => -floor(-x)
      1 + wholePart x

if S has OpenMath then
-- TODO: somewhere this file does something which redefines the division
-- operator. Doh!

writeOMFrac(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
    OMputApp(dev)
    OMputSymbol(dev, "nums1", "rational")
    OMwrite(dev, x.num, false)
    OMwrite(dev, x.den, false)
    OMputEndApp(dev)

OMwrite(x: %): String ==
    s: String := ""
    sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
    dev: OpenMathDevice := _
        OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
    OMputObject(dev)
    writeOMFrac(dev, x)
    OMputEndObject(dev)
    OMclose(dev)
    s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
    s

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
    s: String := ""
    sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
    dev: OpenMathDevice := _
        OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
    if wholeObj then
        OMputObject(dev)

```

```

    writeOMFrac(dev, x)
    if wholeObj then
      OMputEndObject(dev)
    OMclose(dev)
    s := OM_STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
    s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMFrac(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
    writeOMFrac(dev, x)
    if wholeObj then
      OMputEndObject(dev)

if S has GcdDomain then
  cancelGcd: % -> S
  normalize: % -> %

normalize x ==
  zero?(x.num) => 0
--   one?(x.den) => x
  ((x.den) = 1) => x
  uca := unitNormal(x.den)
  zero?(x.den := uca.canonical) => error "division by zero"
  x.num := x.num * uca.associate
  x

recip x ==
  zero?(x.num) => "failed"
  normalize [x.den, x.num]

cancelGcd x ==
--   one?(x.den) => x.den
  ((x.den) = 1) => x.den
  d := gcd(x.num, x.den)
  xn := x.num exquo d
  xn case "failed" =>
    error "gcd not gcd in QF cancelGcd (numerator)"
  xd := x.den exquo d
  xd case "failed" =>
    error "gcd not gcd in QF cancelGcd (denominator)"

```

```

x.num := xn :: S
x.den := xd :: S
d

nn:S / dd:S ==
  zero? dd => error "division by zero"
  cancelGcd(z := [nn, dd])
  normalize z

x + y ==
  zero? y => x
  zero? x => y
  z := [x.den, y.den]
  d := cancelGcd z
  g := [z.den * x.num + z.num * y.num, d]
  cancelGcd g
  g.den := g.den * z.num * z.den
  normalize g

-- We can not rely on the defaulting mechanism
-- to supply a definition for -, even though this
-- definition would do, for the following reasons:
-- 1) The user could have defined a subtraction
--    in Localize, which would not work for
--    QuotientField;
-- 2) even if he doesn't, the system currently
--    places a default definition in Localize,
--    which uses Localize's +, which does not
--    cancel gcds
x - y ==
  zero? y => x
  z := [x.den, y.den]
  d := cancelGcd z
  g := [z.den * x.num - z.num * y.num, d]
  cancelGcd g
  g.den := g.den * z.num * z.den
  normalize g

x:% * y:% ==
  zero? x or zero? y => 0
--   one? x => y
  (x = 1) => y
--   one? y => x
  (y = 1) => x
  (x, y) := ([x.num, y.den], [y.num, x.den])
  cancelGcd x; cancelGcd y;

```

```

        normalize [x.num * y.num, x.den * y.den]

n:Integer * x:% ==
  y := [n::S, x.den]
  cancelGcd y
  normalize [x.num * y.num, y.den]

nn:S * x:% ==
  y := [nn, x.den]
  cancelGcd y
  normalize [x.num * y.num, y.den]

differentiate(x:%, deriv:S -> S) ==
  y := [deriv(x.den), x.den]
  d := cancelGcd(y)
  y.num := deriv(x.num) * y.den - x.num * y.num
  (d, y.den) := (y.den, d)
  cancelGcd y
  y.den := y.den * d * d
  normalize y

if S has canonicalUnitNormal then
  x = y == (x.num = y.num) and (x.den = y.den)
--x / dd == (cancelGcd (z:=[x.num,dd*x.den])); normalize z)

--
    one? x == one? (x.num) and one? (x.den)
    one? x == ((x.num) = 1) and ((x.den) = 1)
        -- again assuming canonical nature of representation

else
  nn:S/dd:S == if zero? dd then error "division by zero" else [nn,dd]

  recip x ==
    zero?(x.num) => "failed"
    [x.den, x.num]

if (S has RetractableTo Fraction Integer) then
  retract(x:%):Fraction(Integer) == retract(retract(x)@S)

  retractIfCan(x:%):Union(Fraction Integer, "failed") ==
    (u := retractIfCan(x)@Union(S, "failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
    retractIfCan(u::S)

else if (S has RetractableTo Integer) then
  retract(x:%):Fraction(Integer) ==
    retract( Numer x ) / retract( Denom x )

```

```

    retractIfCan(x:%):Union(Fraction Integer, "failed") ==
      (n := retractIfCan numer x) case "failed" => "failed"
      (d := retractIfCan denom x) case "failed" => "failed"
      (n::Integer) / (d::Integer)

QFP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
DP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial S
import UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(%,QFP,S,DP)
import UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(S,DP,%,QFP)

if S has GcdDomain then
  gcdPolynomial(pp,qq) ==
    zero? pp => qq
    zero? qq => pp
    zero? degree pp or zero? degree qq => 1
    denpp:="lcm"/[denom u for u in coefficients pp]
    ppD:DP:=map(x+>retract(x*denpp),pp)
    denqq:="lcm"/[denom u for u in coefficients qq]
    qqD:DP:=map(x+>retract(x*denqq),qq)
    g:=gcdPolynomial(ppD,qqD)
    zero? degree g => 1
--    one? (lc:=leadingCoefficient g) => map(#1::%,g)
    ((lc:=leadingCoefficient g) = 1) => map(x+>x::%,g)
    map(x+>x/lc,g)

if (S has PolynomialFactorizationExplicit) then
-- we'll let the solveLinearPolynomialEquations operator
-- default from Field
pp,qq: QFP
lpp: List QFP
import Factored SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
if S has CharacteristicNonZero then
  if S has canonicalUnitNormal and S has GcdDomain then
    charthRoot x ==
      n:= charthRoot x.num
      n case "failed" => "failed"
      d:=charthRoot x.den
      d case "failed" => "failed"
      n/d
  else
    charthRoot x ==
      -- to find x = p-th root of n/d
      -- observe that xd is p-th root of n*d**(p-1)
      ans:=charthRoot(x.num *
        (x.den)**(characteristic()$%-1)::NonNegativeInteger)

```

```

      ans case "failed" => "failed"
      ans / x.den
clear: List % -> List S
clear l ==
  d:="lcm"/[x.den for x in l]
  [ x.num * (d exquo x.den)::S for x in l]
mat: Matrix %
conditionP mat ==
  matD: Matrix S
  matD:= matrix [ clear l for l in listOfLists mat ]
  ansD := conditionP matD
  ansD case "failed" => "failed"
  ansDD:=ansD :: Vector(S)
  [ ansDD(i)::% for i in 1..#ansDD]$Vector(%)

factorPolynomial(pp) ==
  zero? pp => 0
  denpp:="lcm"/[denom u for u in coefficients pp]
  ppD:DP:=map(x+>retract(x*denpp),pp)
  ff:=factorPolynomial ppD
  den1:%=denpp::%
  lfact:List Record(flg:Union("nil", "sqfr", "irred", "prime"),
                    fctr:QFP, xpnt:Integer)
  lfact:= [[w.flg,
            if leadingCoefficient w.fctr =1 then
              map(x+>x::%,w.fctr)
            else (lc:=(leadingCoefficient w.fctr)::%;
                  den1:=den1/lc**w.xpnt;
                  map(x+>x::%/lc,w.fctr)),
            w.xpnt] for w in factorList ff]
  makeFR(map(x+>x::%/den1,unit(ff)),lfact)
factorSquareFreePolynomial(pp) ==
  zero? pp => 0
  degree pp = 0 => makeFR(pp,empty())
  lcpp:=leadingCoefficient pp
  pp:=pp/lcpp
  denpp:="lcm"/[denom u for u in coefficients pp]
  ppD:DP:=map(x+>retract(x*denpp),pp)
  ff:=factorSquareFreePolynomial ppD
  den1:%=denpp::%/lcpp
  lfact:List Record(flg:Union("nil", "sqfr", "irred", "prime"),
                    fctr:QFP, xpnt:Integer)
  lfact:= [[w.flg,
            if leadingCoefficient w.fctr =1 then
              map(x+>x::%,w.fctr)
            else (lc:=(leadingCoefficient w.fctr)::%;

```

```

den1:=den1/lc**w.xpnt;
  map(x+>x:=%/lc,w.fctr)),
w.xpnt] for w in factorList ff]
makeFR(map(x+>x:=%/den1,unit(ff)),lfact)

```

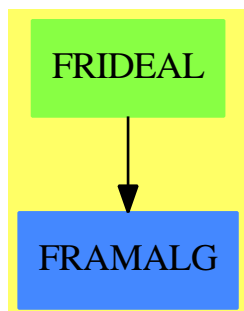
```

<FRAC.dotabb>≡
"FRAC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FRAC"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"FRAC" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 7.25 domain FRIDEAL FractionalIdeal

### 7.25.1 FractionalIdeal (FRIDEAL)



See

- ⇒ “FramedModule” (FRMOD) 7.26.1 on page 846
- ⇒ “HyperellipticFiniteDivisor” (HELLFDIV) 9.6.1 on page 986
- ⇒ “FiniteDivisor” (FDIV) 7.4.1 on page 680

#### Exports:

1	basis	coerce	commutator	conjugate
denom	hash	ideal	inv	latex
minimize	norm	numer	one?	randomLC
recip	sample	?^=?	?**?	?^?
?*?	?**?	?/?	?=?	?^?

```

<domain FRIDEAL FractionalIdeal>=
)abbrev domain FRIDEAL FractionalIdeal
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 27 Jan 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 30 July 1993
++ Keywords: ideal, algebra, module.
++ Examples: )r FRIDEAL INPUT
++ Description: Fractional ideals in a framed algebra.
FractionalIdeal(R, F, UP, A): Exports == Implementation where
  R : EuclideanDomain
  F : QuotientFieldCategory R
  UP: UnivariatePolynomialCategory F
  A : Join(FramedAlgebra(F, UP), RetractableTo F)

VF ==> Vector F
VA ==> Vector A
UPA ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial A
QF ==> Fraction UP

Exports ==> Group with

```



```

ideal   : VA -> %
  ++ ideal([f1,...,fn]) returns the ideal \spad{[f1,...,fn]}.
basis   : % -> VA
  ++ basis((f1,...,fn)) returns the vector \spad{[f1,...,fn]}.
norm    : % -> F
  ++ norm(I) returns the norm of the ideal I.
numer   : % -> VA
  ++ numer(1/d * (f1,...,fn)) = the vector \spad{[f1,...,fn]}.
denom   : % -> R
  ++ denom(1/d * (f1,...,fn)) returns d.
minimize: % -> %
  ++ minimize(I) returns a reduced set of generators for \spad{I}.
randomLC: (NonNegativeInteger, VA) -> A
  ++ randomLC(n,x) should be local but conditional.

```

Implementation ==> add

```

import CommonDenominator(R, F, VF)
import MatrixCommonDenominator(UP, QF)
import InnerCommonDenominator(R, F, List R, List F)
import MatrixCategoryFunctions2(F, Vector F, Vector F, Matrix F,
                                UP, Vector UP, Vector UP, Matrix UP)
import MatrixCategoryFunctions2(UP, Vector UP, Vector UP,
                                Matrix UP, F, Vector F, Vector F, Matrix F)
import MatrixCategoryFunctions2(UP, Vector UP, Vector UP,
                                Matrix UP, QF, Vector QF, Vector QF, Matrix QF)

```

```
Rep := Record(num:VA, den:R)
```

```

poly      : % -> UPA
invrep    : Matrix F -> A
upmat     : (A, NonNegativeInteger) -> Matrix UP
summat    : % -> Matrix UP
num2O     : VA -> OutputForm
agcd      : List A -> R
vgcd      : VF -> R
mkIdeal   : (VA, R) -> %
intIdeal  : (List A, R) -> %
ret?      : VA -> Boolean
tryRange  : (NonNegativeInteger, VA, R, %) -> Union(%, "failed")

1          == [[1]$VA, 1]
numer i    == i.num
denom i    == i.den
mkIdeal(v, d) == [v, d]
invrep m    == represents(transpose(m) * coordinates(1$A))
upmat(x, i) == map(s +> monomial(s, i)$UP, regularRepresentation x)

```

```

ret? v      == any?(s+>retractIfCan(s)@Union(F,"failed") case F, v)
x = y      == denom(x) = denom(y) and numer(x) = numer(y)
agcd l     == reduce("gcd", [vgcd coordinates a for a in l]$List(R), 0)

norm i ==
  ("gcd"/[retract(u)@R for u in coefficients determinant summat i])
    / denom(i) ** rank()$A

tryRange(range, nm, nrm, i) ==
  for j in 0..10 repeat
    a := randomLC(10 * range, nm)
    unit? gcd((retract(norm a)@R exquo nrm)::R, nrm) =>
      return intIdeal([nrm::F::A, a], denom i)
  "failed"

summat i ==
  m := minIndex(v := numer i)
  reduce("+",
    [upmat(qelt(v, j + m), j) for j in 0..#v-1]$List(Matrix UP))

inv i ==
  m := inverse(map(s+>s::QF, summat i))::Matrix(QF)
  cd := splitDenominator(denom(i)::F::UP::QF * m)
  cd2 := splitDenominator coefficients(cd.den)
  invd := cd2.den / reduce("gcd", cd2.num)
  d := reduce("max", [degree p for p in parts(cd.num)])
  ideal
    [invd * invrep map(s+>coefficient(s, j), cd.num) for j in 0..d]$VA

ideal v ==
  d := reduce("lcm", [commonDenominator coordinates qelt(v, i)
    for i in minIndex v .. maxIndex v]$List(R))
  intIdeal([d::F * qelt(v, i) for i in minIndex v .. maxIndex v], d)

intIdeal(l, d) ==
  lr := empty()$List(R)
  nr := empty()$List(A)
  for x in removeDuplicates l repeat
    if (u := retractIfCan(x)@Union(F, "failed")) case F
      then lr := concat(retract(u::F)@R, lr)
      else nr := concat(x, nr)
  r := reduce("gcd", lr, 0)
  g := agcd nr
  a := (r quo (b := gcd(gcd(d, r), g)))::F::A
  d := d quo b
  r ^= 0 and ((g exquo r) case R) => mkIdeal([a], d)

```

```

    invb := inv(b::F)
    va:VA := [invb * m for m in nr]
    zero? a => mkIdeal(va, d)
    mkIdeal(concat(a, va), d)

vgcd v ==
  reduce("gcd",
    [retract(v.i)@R for i in minIndex v .. maxIndex v]$List(R))

poly i ==
  m := minIndex(v := numer i)
  +/[monomial(qelt(v, i + m), i) for i in 0..#v-1]

i1 * i2 ==
  intIdeal(coefficients(poly i1 * poly i2), denom i1 * denom i2)

i:$ ** m:Integer ==
  m < 0 => inv(i) ** (-m)
  n := m::NonNegativeInteger
  v := numer i
  intIdeal([qelt(v, j) ** n for j in minIndex v .. maxIndex v],
    denom(i) ** n)

num2O v ==
  paren [qelt(v, i)::OutputForm
    for i in minIndex v .. maxIndex v]$List(OutputForm)

basis i ==
  v := numer i
  d := inv(denom(i)::F)
  [d * qelt(v, j) for j in minIndex v .. maxIndex v]

coerce(i:$):OutputForm ==
  nm := num2O numer i
  -- one? denom i => nm
  (denom i = 1) => nm
  (1::Integer::OutputForm) / (denom(i)::OutputForm) * nm

if F has Finite then
  randomLC(m, v) ==
    +/[random()$F * qelt(v, j) for j in minIndex v .. maxIndex v]
else
  randomLC(m, v) ==
    +/[(random()$Integer rem m::Integer) * qelt(v, j)
      for j in minIndex v .. maxIndex v]

```

```

minimize i ==
  n := (#(nm := numer i))
--   one?(n) or (n < 3 and ret? nm) => i
   (n = 1) or (n < 3 and ret? nm) => i
  nrm := retract(norm mkIdeal(nm, 1))@R
  for range in 1..5 repeat
    (u := tryRange(range, nm, nrm, i)) case $ => return(u:$)
  i

```

$\langle \text{FRIDEAL.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

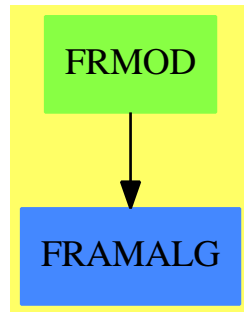
```

"FRIDEAL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FRIDEAL"]
"FRAMALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRAMALG"]
"FRIDEAL" -> "FRAMALG"

```

## 7.26 domain FRMOD FramedModule

### 7.26.1 FramedModule (FRMOD)



See

- ⇒ “FractionalIdeal” (FRIDEAL) 7.25.1 on page 841
- ⇒ “HyperellipticFiniteDivisor” (HELLFDIV) 9.6.1 on page 986
- ⇒ “FiniteDivisor” (FDIV) 7.4.1 on page 680

#### Exports:

1	basis	coerce	hash	latex
module	norm	one?	recip	sample
?~=?	?**?	?^?	?*?	?**?
?=?				

```

<domain FRMOD FramedModule>≡
)abbrev domain FRMOD FramedModule
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 27 Jan 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 24 Jul 1990
++ Keywords: ideal, algebra, module.
++ Examples: )r FRIDEAL INPUT
++ Description: Module representation of fractional ideals.
FramedModule(R, F, UP, A, ibasis): Exports == Implementation where
  R      : EuclideanDomain
  F      : QuotientFieldCategory R
  UP     : UnivariatePolynomialCategory F
  A      : FramedAlgebra(F, UP)
  ibasis: Vector A

VR ==> Vector R
VF ==> Vector F
VA ==> Vector A
M  ==> Matrix F

Exports ==> Monoid with

```

```

basis : % -> VA
  ++ basis((f1,...,fn)) = the vector \spad{[f1,...,fn]}.
norm : % -> F
  ++ norm(f) returns the norm of the module f.
module: VA -> %
  ++ module([f1,...,fn]) = the module generated by \spad{(f1,...,fn)}
  ++ over R.
if A has RetractableTo F then
  module: FractionalIdeal(R, F, UP, A) -> %
    ++ module(I) returns I viewed as a module over R.

Implementation ==> add
import MatrixCommonDenominator(R, F)
import ModularHermitianRowReduction(R)

Rep := VA

iflag?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
wflag?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
imat := new(#ibasis, #ibasis, 0)$M
wmat := new(#ibasis, #ibasis, 0)$M

rowdiv      : (VR, R) -> VF
vectProd    : (VA, VA) -> VA
wmatrix     : VA -> M
W2A         : VF -> A
intmat      : () -> M
invintmat   : () -> M
getintmat   : () -> Boolean
getinvintmat: () -> Boolean

1 == ibasis
module(v:VA) == v
basis m == m pretend VA
rowdiv(r, f) == [r.i / f for i in minIndex r..maxIndex r]
coerce(m:%):OutputForm == coerce(basis m)$VA
W2A v == represents(v * intmat())
wmatrix v == coordinates(v) * invintmat()

getinvintmat() ==
  m := inverse(intmat()):M
  for i in minRowIndex m .. maxRowIndex m repeat
    for j in minColIndex m .. maxColIndex m repeat
      imat(i, j) := qelt(m, i, j)
  false

```

```

getintmat() ==
  m := coordinates ibasis
  for i in minRowIndex m .. maxRowIndex m repeat
    for j in minColIndex m .. maxColIndex m repeat
      wmat(i, j) := qelt(m, i, j)
  false

invintmat() ==
  if iflag?() then iflag?() := getinvintmat()
  imat

intmat() ==
  if wflag?() then wflag?() := getintmat()
  wmat

vectProd(v1, v2) ==
  k := minIndex(v := new(#v1 * #v2, 0)$VA)
  for i in minIndex v1 .. maxIndex v1 repeat
    for j in minIndex v2 .. maxIndex v2 repeat
      qsetelt_!(v, k, qelt(v1, i) * qelt(v2, j))
      k := k + 1
  v pretend VA

norm m ==
  #(basis m) ^= #ibasis => error "Module not of rank n"
  determinant(coordinates(basis m) * invintmat())

m1 * m2 ==
  m := rowEch((cd := splitDenominator wmatrix(
    vectProd(basis m1, basis m2))).num)
  module [u for i in minRowIndex m .. maxRowIndex m |
    (u := W2A rowdiv(row(m, i), cd.den)) ^= 0]$VA

if A has RetractableTo F then
  module(i:FractionalIdeal(R, F, UP, A)) ==
    module(basis i) * module(ibasis)

```

$\langle FRMOD.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

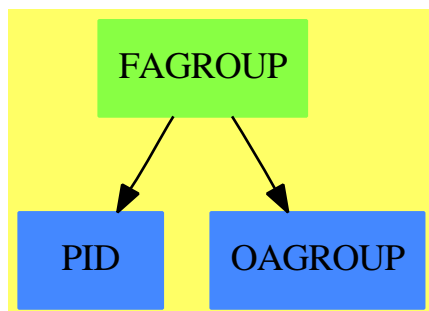
```

"FRMOD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FRMOD"]
"FRAMALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRAMALG"]
"FRMOD" -> "FRAMALG"

```

## 7.27 domain FAGROUP FreeAbelianGroup

### 7.27.1 FreeAbelianGroup (FAGROUP)



See

- ⇒ “ListMonoidOps” (LMOPS) 13.10.1 on page 1270
- ⇒ “FreeMonoid” (FMONOID) 7.32.1 on page 862
- ⇒ “FreeGroup” (FGROUP) 7.29.1 on page 853
- ⇒ “InnerFreeAbelianMonoid” (IFAMON) 10.19.1 on page 1050
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianMonoid” (FAMONOID) 7.28.1 on page 851

#### Exports:

0	coefficient	coerce	hash	highCommonTerms
latex	mapCoef	mapGen	max	min
nthCoef	nthFactor	retract	retractIfCan	sample
size	subtractIfCan	terms	zero?	?~=?
?*?	?<?	?<=?	?>?	?>=?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?	

```

⟨domain FAGROUP FreeAbelianGroup⟩≡
)abbrev domain FAGROUP FreeAbelianGroup
++ Free abelian group on any set of generators
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: November 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 6 June 1991
++ Description:
++ The free abelian group on a set S is the monoid of finite sums of
++ the form \spad{reduce(+,[ni * si])} where the si's are in S, and the ni's
++ are integers. The operation is commutative.
FreeAbelianGroup(S:SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports ==> Join(AbelianGroup, Module Integer,
    FreeAbelianMonoidCategory(S, Integer)) with
    if S has OrderedSet then OrderedSet

Implementation ==> InnerFreeAbelianMonoid(S, Integer, 1) add
  - f == mapCoef("-", f)
  
```



```

if S has OrderedSet then
  inmax: List Record(gen: S, exp: Integer) -> Record(gen: S, exp: Integer)

  inmax l ==
    mx := first l
    for t in rest l repeat
      if mx.gen < t.gen then mx := t
    mx

-- lexicographic order
a < b ==
  zero? a =>
    zero? b => false
    0 < (inmax terms b).exp
  ta := inmax terms a
  zero? b => ta.exp < 0
  tb := inmax terms b
  ta.gen < tb.gen => 0 < tb.exp
  tb.gen < ta.gen => ta.exp < 0
  ta.exp < tb.exp => true
  tb.exp < ta.exp => false
  lc := ta.exp * ta.gen
  (a - lc) < (b - lc)

```

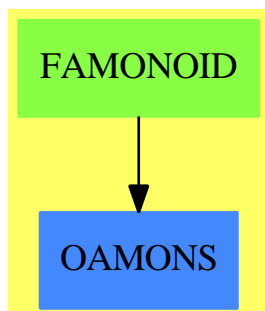
```

⟨FAGROUP.dotabb⟩≡
  "FAGROUP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FAGROUP"]
  "PID" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PID"]
  "OAGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAGROUP"]
  "FAGROUP" -> "PID"
  "FAGROUP" -> "OAGROUP"

```

## 7.28 domain FAMONOID FreeAbelianMonoid

### 7.28.1 FreeAbelianMonoid (FAMONOID)



See

- ⇒ “ListMonoidOps” (LMOPS) 13.10.1 on page 1270
- ⇒ “FreeMonoid” (FMONOID) 7.32.1 on page 862
- ⇒ “FreeGroup” (FGROUP) 7.29.1 on page 853
- ⇒ “InnerFreeAbelianMonoid” (IFAMON) 10.19.1 on page 1050
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianGroup” (FAGROUP) 7.27.1 on page 849

#### Exports:

0	coefficient	coerce	hash	highCommonTerms
latex	mapCoef	mapGen	nthCoef	nthFactor
retract	retractIfCan	sample	size	subtractIfCan
terms	zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?
?=?				

```

<domain FAMONOID FreeAbelianMonoid>=
)abbrev domain FAMONOID FreeAbelianMonoid
++ Free abelian monoid on any set of generators
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: November 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 6 June 1991
++ Description:
++ The free abelian monoid on a set S is the monoid of finite sums of
++ the form \spad{reduce(+,[ni * si])} where the si's are in S, and the ni's
++ are non-negative integers. The operation is commutative.
FreeAbelianMonoid(S: SetCategory):
  FreeAbelianMonoidCategory(S, NonNegativeInteger)
  == InnerFreeAbelianMonoid(S, NonNegativeInteger, 1)
  
```

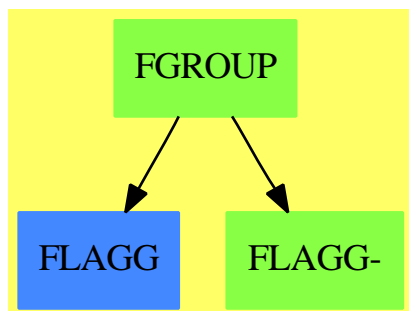
```

⟨FAMONOID.dotabb⟩≡
  "FAMONOID" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FAMONOID"]
  "OAMONS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAMONS"]
  "FAMONOID" -> "OAMONS"

```

## 7.29 domain FGROUP FreeGroup

### 7.29.1 FreeGroup (FGROUP)



See

- ⇒ “ListMonoidOps” (LMOPS) 13.10.1 on page 1270
- ⇒ “FreeMonoid” (FMONOID) 7.32.1 on page 862
- ⇒ “InnerFreeAbelianMonoid” (IFAMON) 10.19.1 on page 1050
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianMonoid” (FAMONOID) 7.28.1 on page 851
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianGroup” (FAGROUP) 7.27.1 on page 849

#### Exports:

1	coerce	commutator	conjugate	factors
hash	inv	latex	mapExpon	mapGen
nthExpon	nthFactor	one?	recip	retract
retractIfCan	sample	size	?~=?	?**?
?^?	?*?	?/?	?=?	

```

<domain FGROUP FreeGroup>≡
)abbrev domain FGROUP FreeGroup
++ Free group on any set of generators
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: ???
++ Date Last Updated: 6 June 1991
++ Description:
++ The free group on a set S is the group of finite products of
++ the form \spad{reduce(*,[si ** ni])} where the si's are in S, and the ni's
++ are integers. The multiplication is not commutative.
FreeGroup(S: SetCategory): Join(Group, RetractableTo S) with
  "*" : (S, $) -> $
  ++ s * x returns the product of x by s on the left.
  "*" : ($, S) -> $
  ++ x * s returns the product of x by s on the right.
  "***" : (S, Integer) -> $
  ++ s ** n returns the product of s by itself n times.
  size : $ -> NonNegativeInteger

```

```

    ++ size(x) returns the number of monomials in x.
nthExpon      : ($, Integer) -> Integer
    ++ nthExpon(x, n) returns the exponent of the nth monomial of x.
nthFactor     : ($, Integer) -> S
    ++ nthFactor(x, n) returns the factor of the nth monomial of x.
mapExpon      : (Integer -> Integer, $) -> $
    ++ mapExpon(f, a1\^e1 ... an\^en) returns \spad{a1\^f(e1) ... an\^f(en)}.
mapGen        : (S -> S, $) -> $
    ++ mapGen(f, a1\^e1 ... an\^en) returns \spad{f(a1)\^e1 ... f(an)\^en}.
factors       : $ -> List Record(gen: S, exp: Integer)
    ++ factors(a1\^e1,...,an\^en) returns \spad{[[a1, e1],...,[an, en]]}.
== ListMonoidOps(S, Integer, 1) add
Rep := ListMonoidOps(S, Integer, 1)

1                == makeUnit()
one? f           == empty? listOfMonoms f
s:S ** n:Integer == makeTerm(s, n)
f:$ * s:S        == rightMult(f, s)
s:S * f:$        == leftMult(s, f)
inv f            == reverse_! mapExpon("-", f)
factors f        == copy listOfMonoms f
mapExpon(f, x)   == mapExpon(f, x)$Rep
mapGen(f, x)     == mapGen(f, x)$Rep
coerce(f:$):OutputForm == outputForm(f, "*", "***", 1)

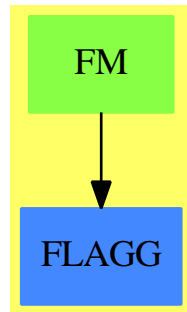
f:$ * g:$ ==
  one? f => g
  one? g => f
  r := reverse listOfMonoms f
  q := copy listOfMonoms g
  while not empty? r and not empty? q and r.first.gen = q.first.gen
    and r.first.exp = -q.first.exp repeat
    r := rest r
    q := rest q
  empty? r => makeMulti q
  empty? q => makeMulti reverse_! r
  r.first.gen = q.first.gen =>
    setlast_!(h := reverse_! r,
              [q.first.gen, q.first.exp + r.first.exp])
  makeMulti concat_!(h, rest q)
  makeMulti concat_!(reverse_! r, q)

```

```
 $\langle FGROUPE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"FGROUPE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FGROUPE"]  
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
"FGROUPE" -> "FLAGG"  
"FGROUPE" -> "FLAGG-"
```

## 7.30 domain FM FreeModule

### 7.30.1 FreeModule (FM)



See

⇒ “PolynomialRing” (PR) 17.24.1 on page 1743

⇒ “SparseUnivariatePolynomial” (SUP) 20.18.1 on page 2061

⇒ “UnivariatePolynomial” (UP) 22.4.1 on page 2394

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingSupport	map	monomial	reductum	sample
subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?		

$\langle \text{domain FM FreeModule} \rangle \equiv$

```
)abbrev domain FM FreeModule
```

```
++ Author: Dave Barton, James Davenport, Barry Trager
```

```
++ Date Created:
```

```
++ Date Last Updated:
```

```
++ Basic Functions: BiModule(R,R)
```

```
++ Related Constructors:
```

```
++ Also See:
```

```
++ AMS Classifications:
```

```
++ Keywords:
```

```
++ References:
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ A bi-module is a free module
```

```
++ over a ring with generators indexed by an ordered set.
```

```
++ Each element can be expressed as a finite linear combination of
```

```
++ generators. Only non-zero terms are stored.
```

```
FreeModule(R:Ring,S:OrderedSet):
```

```
  Join(BiModule(R,R),IndexedDirectProductCategory(R,S)) with
```

```
  if R has CommutativeRing then Module(R)
```

```
== IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup(R,S) add
```

```

--representations
  Term:= Record(k:S,c:R)
  Rep:= List Term
--declarations
  x,y: %
  r: R
  n: Integer
  f: R -> R
  s: S
--define
  if R has EntireRing then
    r * x ==
      zero? r => 0
--      one? r => x
      (r = 1) => x
      --map(r*#1,x)
      [[u.k,r*u.c] for u in x ]
  else
    r * x ==
      zero? r => 0
--      one? r => x
      (r = 1) => x
      --map(r*#1,x)
      [[u.k,a] for u in x | (a:=r*u.c) ^= 0$R]
  if R has EntireRing then
    x * r ==
      zero? r => 0
--      one? r => x
      (r = 1) => x
      --map(r*#1,x)
      [[u.k,u.c*r] for u in x ]
  else
    x * r ==
      zero? r => 0
--      one? r => x
      (r = 1) => x
      --map(r*#1,x)
      [[u.k,a] for u in x | (a:=u.c*r) ^= 0$R]

coerce(x) : OutputForm ==
  null x => (0$R) :: OutputForm
  le : List OutputForm := nil
  for rec in reverse x repeat
    rec.c = 1 => le := cons(rec.k :: OutputForm, le)
    le := cons(rec.c :: OutputForm * rec.k :: OutputForm, le)
  reduce("+",le)

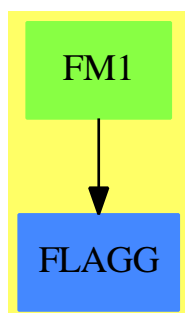
```



```
 $\langle FM.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "FM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FM"]  
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
  "FM" -> "FLAGG"
```

## 7.31 domain FM1 FreeModule1

### 7.31.1 FreeModule1 (FM1)



#### Exports:

0	coefficient	coefficients	coerce	hash
latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	leadingTerm	ListOfTerms
map	monom	monomial?	monomials	numberOfMonomials
reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan
zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?			

```

<domain FM1 FreeModule1>=
)abbrev domain FM1 FreeModule1
++ Author: Michel Petitot petitot@lifl.fr
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This domain implements linear combinations
++   of elements from the domain \spad{S} with coefficients
++   in the domain \spad{R} where \spad{S} is an ordered set
++   and \spad{R} is a ring (which may be non-commutative).
++   This domain is used by domains of non-commutative algebra such as:
++       \spadtype{XDistributedPolynomial},
++       \spadtype{XRecursivePolynomial}.
++   Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr)

```

```
FreeModule1(R:Ring,S:OrderedSet): FMcat == FMdef where
```

```

EX ==> OutputForm
TERM ==> Record(k:S,c:R)

FMcat == FreeModuleCat(R,S) with
  "*" : (S,R) -> %
  ++ \spad{s*r} returns the product \spad{r*s}
  ++ used by \spadtype{XRecursivePolynomial}
FMdef == FreeModule(R,S) add
  -- representation
  Rep := List TERM

  -- declarations
  lt: List TERM
  x : %
  r : R
  s : S

  -- define
  numberOfMonomials p ==
    # (p::Rep)

  ListOfTerms(x) == x::List TERM

  leadingTerm x == x.first
  leadingMonomial x == x.first.k
  coefficients x == [t.c for t in x]
  monomials x == [ monom (t.k, t.c) for t in x]

  retractIfCan x ==
    numberOfMonomials(x) ^= 1 => "failed"
    x.first.c = 1 => x.first.k
    "failed"

  coerce(s:S):% == [[s,1$R]]
  retract x ==
    (rr := retractIfCan x) case "failed" => error "FM1.retract impossible"
    rr :: S

  if R has noZeroDivisors then
    r * x ==
      r = 0 => 0
      [[u.k,r * u.c]$TERM for u in x]
    x * r ==
      r = 0 => 0
      [[u.k,u.c * r]$TERM for u in x]
  else

```

```

r * x ==
  r = 0 => 0
  [[u.k,a] for u in x | not (a:=r*u.c)= 0$R]
x * r ==
  r = 0 => 0
  [[u.k,a] for u in x | not (a:=u.c*r)= 0$R]

r * s ==
  r = 0 => 0
  [[s,r]$TERM]

s * r ==
  r = 0 => 0
  [[s,r]$TERM]

monom(b,r):% == [[b,r]$TERM]

outTerm(r:R, s:S):EX ==
  r=1 => s::EX
  r::EX * s::EX

coerce(a:%):EX ==
  empty? a => (0$R)::EX
  reduce(_+, reverse_! [outTerm(t.c, t.k) for t in a])$List(EX)

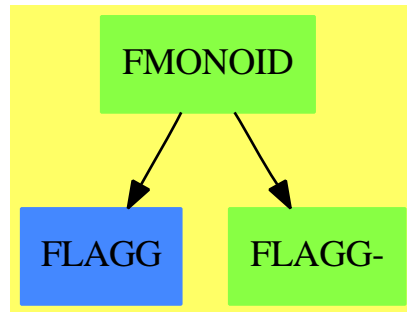
coefficient(x,s) ==
  null x => 0$R
  x.first.k > s => coefficient(rest x,s)
  x.first.k = s => x.first.c
  0$R

<FM1.dotabb>≡
  "FM1" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FM1"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FM1" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 7.32 domain FMONOID FreeMonoid

### 7.32.1 FreeMonoid (FMONOID)



See

- ⇒ “ListMonoidOps” (LMOPS) 13.10.1 on page 1270
- ⇒ “FreeGroup” (FGROUP) 7.29.1 on page 853
- ⇒ “InnerFreeAbelianMonoid” (IFAMON) 10.19.1 on page 1050
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianMonoid” (FAMONOID) 7.28.1 on page 851
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianGroup” (FAGROUP) 7.27.1 on page 849

#### Exports:

1	coerce	divide	factors	hash
hclf	hcrf	latex	lquo	mapExpon
mapGen	max	min	nthExpon	nthFactor
one?	overlap	recip	rquo	retract
retractIfCan	sample	size	?^=?	?**?
?<?	?<=?	?>?	?>=?	?^?
?*?	?=?			

```

⟨domain FMONOID FreeMonoid⟩≡
)abbrev domain FMONOID FreeMonoid
++ Free monoid on any set of generators
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: ???
++ Date Last Updated: 6 June 1991
++ Description:
++ The free monoid on a set S is the monoid of finite products of
++ the form \spad{reduce(*,[si ** ni])} where the si's are in S, and the ni's
++ are nonnegative integers. The multiplication is not commutative.
FreeMonoid(S: SetCategory): FMcategory == FMdefinition where
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  REC ==> Record(gen: S, exp: NonNegativeInteger)
  Ex ==> OutputForm

FMcategory ==> Join(Monoid, RetractableTo S) with

```

```

"*":      (S, $) -> $
  ++ s * x returns the product of x by s on the left.
"*":      ($, S) -> $
  ++ x * s returns the product of x by s on the right.
"**":     (S, NonNegativeInteger) -> $
  ++ s ** n returns the product of s by itself n times.
hclf:     ($, $) -> $
  ++ hclf(x, y) returns the highest common left factor of x and y,
  ++ i.e. the largest d such that \spad{x = d a} and \spad{y = d b}.
hcrf:     ($, $) -> $
  ++ hcrf(x, y) returns the highest common right factor of x and y,
  ++ i.e. the largest d such that \spad{x = a d} and \spad{y = b d}.
lquo:     ($, $) -> Union($, "failed")
  ++ lquo(x, y) returns the exact left quotient of x by y i.e.
  ++ q such that \spad{x = y * q},
  ++ "failed" if x is not of the form \spad{y * q}.
rquo:     ($, $) -> Union($, "failed")
  ++ rquo(x, y) returns the exact right quotient of x by y i.e.
  ++ q such that \spad{x = q * y},
  ++ "failed" if x is not of the form \spad{q * y}.
divide:   ($, $) -> Union(Record(lm: $, rm: $), "failed")
  ++ divide(x, y) returns the left and right exact quotients of
  ++ x by y, i.e. \spad{[l, r]} such that \spad{x = l * y * r},
  ++ "failed" if x is not of the form \spad{l * y * r}.
overlap:  ($, $) -> Record(lm: $, mm: $, rm: $)
  ++ overlap(x, y) returns \spad{[l, m, r]} such that
  ++ \spad{x = l * m}, \spad{y = m * r} and l and r have no overlap,
  ++ i.e. \spad{overlap(l, r) = [l, 1, r]}.
size      :      $ -> NNI
  ++ size(x) returns the number of monomials in x.
factors   :      $ -> List Record(gen: S, exp: NonNegativeInteger)
  ++ factors(a1\^e1,...,an\^en) returns \spad{[[a1, e1],...,[an, en]]}.
nthExpon  : ($, Integer) -> NonNegativeInteger
  ++ nthExpon(x, n) returns the exponent of the nth monomial of x.
nthFactor : ($, Integer) -> S
  ++ nthFactor(x, n) returns the factor of the nth monomial of x.
mapExpon  : (NNI -> NNI, $) -> $
  ++ mapExpon(f, a1\^e1 ... an\^en) returns \spad{a1\^f(e1) ... an\^f(en)}.
mapGen    : (S -> S, $) -> $
  ++ mapGen(f, a1\^e1 ... an\^en) returns \spad{f(a1)\^e1 ... f(an)\^en}.
if S has OrderedSet then OrderedSet

FMdefinition ==> ListMonoidOps(S, NonNegativeInteger, 1) add
Rep := ListMonoidOps(S, NonNegativeInteger, 1)

1 == makeUnit()

```

```

one? f          == empty? listOfMonoms f
coerce(f:$): Ex == outputForm(f, "*", "**", 1)
hcrf(f, g)      == reverse! hclf(reverse f, reverse g)
f:$ * s:S       == rightMult(f, s)
s:S * f:$       == leftMult(s, f)
factors f       == copy listOfMonoms f
mapExpon(f, x)  == mapExpon(f, x)$Rep
mapGen(f, x)    == mapGen(f, x)$Rep
s:S ** n:NonNegativeInteger == makeTerm(s, n)

f:$ * g:$ ==
--      one? f => g
      (f = 1) => g
--      one? g => f
      (g = 1) => f
      lg := listOfMonoms g
      ls := last(lf := listOfMonoms f)
      ls.gen = lg.first.gen =>
        setlast_!(h := copy lf, [lg.first.gen, lg.first.exp+ls.exp])
        makeMulti concat(h, rest lg)
      makeMulti concat(lf, lg)

overlap(la, ar) ==
--      one? la or one? ar => [la, 1, ar]
      (la = 1) or (ar = 1) => [la, 1, ar]
      lla := la0 := listOfMonoms la
      lar := listOfMonoms ar
      l:List(REC) := empty()
      while not empty? lla repeat
        if lla.first.gen = lar.first.gen then
          if lla.first.exp < lar.first.exp and empty? rest lla then
            return [makeMulti l,
                     makeTerm(lla.first.gen, lla.first.exp),
                     makeMulti concat([lar.first.gen,
                                         (lar.first.exp - lla.first.exp)::NNI],
                                         rest lar)]
          if lla.first.exp >= lar.first.exp then
            if (ru:= lquo(makeMulti rest lar,
                           makeMulti rest lla)) case $ then
              if lla.first.exp > lar.first.exp then
                l := concat_!(l, [lla.first.gen,
                                   (lla.first.exp - lar.first.exp)::NNI])
                m := concat([lla.first.gen, lar.first.exp],
                             rest lla)
              else m := lla
            return [makeMulti l, makeMulti m, ru::$]

```

```

    l := concat_!(l, lla.first)
    lla := rest lla
    [makeMulti la0, 1, makeMulti lar]

divide(lar, a) ==
--
    one? a => [lar, 1]
    (a = 1) => [lar, 1]
    Na : Integer := #(la := listOfMonoms a)
    Nlar : Integer := #(llar := listOfMonoms lar)
    l:List(REC) := empty()
    while Na <= Nlar repeat
        if llar.first.gen = la.first.gen and
            llar.first.exp >= la.first.exp then
            -- Can match a portion of this lar factor.
            -- Now match tail.
            (q:=lquo(makeMulti rest llar,makeMulti rest la))case $ =>
                if llar.first.exp > la.first.exp then
                    l := concat_!(l, [la.first.gen,
                        (llar.first.exp - la.first.exp)::NNI])
                return [makeMulti l, q::$]
        l := concat_!(l, first llar)
        llar := rest llar
        Nlar := Nlar - 1
    "failed"

hclf(f, g) ==
    h:List(REC) := empty()
    for f0 in listOfMonoms f for g0 in listOfMonoms g repeat
        f0.gen ^= g0.gen => return makeMulti h
        h := concat_!(h, [f0.gen, min(f0.exp, g0.exp)])
        f0.exp ^= g0.exp => return makeMulti h
    makeMulti h

lquo(aq, a) ==
    size a > #(laq := copy listOfMonoms aq) => "failed"
    for a0 in listOfMonoms a repeat
        a0.gen ^= laq.first.gen or a0.exp > laq.first.exp =>
            return "failed"
        if a0.exp = laq.first.exp then laq := rest laq
        else setfirst_!(laq, [laq.first.gen,
            (laq.first.exp - a0.exp)::NNI])
    makeMulti laq

rquo(qa, a) ==
    (u := lquo(reverse qa, reverse a)) case "failed" => "failed"
    reverse_!(u::$)

```



```

if S has OrderedSet then
  a < b ==
    la := listOfMonoms a
    lb := listOfMonoms b
    na: Integer := #la
    nb: Integer := #lb
    while na > 0 and nb > 0 repeat
      la.first.gen > lb.first.gen => return false
      la.first.gen < lb.first.gen => return true
      if la.first.exp = lb.first.exp then
        la:=rest la
        lb:=rest lb
        na:=na - 1
        nb:=nb - 1
      else if la.first.exp > lb.first.exp then
        la:=concat([la.first.gen,
                    (la.first.exp - lb.first.exp)::NNI], rest lb)
        lb:=rest lb
        nb:=nb - 1
      else
        lb:=concat([lb.first.gen,
                    (lb.first.exp-la.first.exp)::NNI], rest la)
        la:=rest la
        na:=na-1
    empty? la and not empty? lb

```

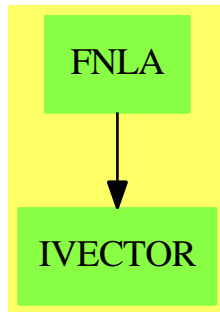
```

⟨FMONOID.dotabb⟩≡
  "FMONOID" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FMONOID"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FMONOID" -> "FLAGG-"
  "FMONOID" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 7.33 domain FNLA FreeNilpotentLie

### 7.33.1 FreeNilpotentLie (FNLA)



See

⇒ “OrdSetInts” (OSI) 16.20.1 on page 1535

⇒ “Commutator” (COMM) 4.7.1 on page 345

#### Exports:

0	antiCommutator	associator	coerce	commutator
deepExpand	dimension	generator	hash	latex
leftPower	plenaryPower	rightPower	sample	shallowExpand
subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?	

*<domain FNLA FreeNilpotentLie>=*

```

)abbrev domain FNLA FreeNilpotentLie
++ Author: Larry Lambe
++ Date Created: July 1988
++ Date Last Updated: March 13 1991
++ Related Constructors: OrderedSetInts, Commutator
++ AMS Classification: Primary 17B05, 17B30; Secondary 17A50
++ Keywords: free Lie algebra, Hall basis, basic commutators
++ Related Constructors: HallBasis, FreeMod, Commutator, OrdSetInts
++ Description: Generate the Free Lie Algebra over a ring R with identity;
++ A P. Hall basis is generated by a package call to HallBasis.

```

FreeNilpotentLie(n:NNI,class:NNI,R: CommutativeRing): Export == Implement where

```

B    ==> Boolean
Com  ==> Commutator
HB   ==> HallBasis
I     ==> Integer
NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
O     ==> OutputForm
OSI  ==> OrdSetInts
FM   ==> FreeModule(R,OSI)

```

```

VI ==> Vector Integer
VLI ==> Vector List Integer
lC ==> leadingCoefficient
lS ==> leadingSupport

Export ==> NonAssociativeAlgebra(R) with
  dimension : () -> NNI
  ++ dimension() is the rank of this Lie algebra
  deepExpand : % -> 0
  ++ deepExpand(x) \undocumented{}
  shallowExpand : % -> 0
  ++ shallowExpand(x) \undocumented{}
  generator : NNI -> %
  ++ generator(i) is the ith Hall Basis element

Implement ==> FM add
  Rep := FM
  f,g : %

  coms:VLI
  coms := generate(n,class)$HB

  dimension == #coms

  have : (I,I) -> %
  -- have(left,right) is a lookup function for basic commutators
  -- already generated; if the nth basic commutator is
  -- [left,wt,right], then have(left,right) = n
  have(i,j) ==
    wt:I := coms(i).2 + coms(j).2
    wt > class => 0
    lo:I := 1
    hi:I := dimension
    while hi-lo > 1 repeat
      mid:I := (hi+lo) quo 2
      if coms(mid).2 < wt then lo := mid else hi := mid
    while coms(hi).1 < i repeat hi := hi + 1
    while coms(hi).3 < j repeat hi := hi + 1
    monomial(1,hi::OSI)$FM

  generator(i) ==
    i > dimension => 0$Rep
    monomial(1,i::OSI)$FM

  putIn : I -> %
  putIn(i) ==

```

```

monomial(1$R,i::OSI)$FM

brkt : (I,%) -> %
brkt(k,f) ==
  f = 0 => 0
  dg:I := value lS f
  reductum(f) = 0 =>
    k = dg => 0
    k > dg => -lC(f)*brkt(dg, putIn(k))
    inHallBasis?(n,k,dg,coms(dg).1) => lC(f)*have(k, dg)
    lC(f)*( brkt(coms(dg).1, _
      brkt(k,putIn coms(dg).3)) - brkt(coms(dg).3, _
        brkt(k,putIn coms(dg).1) ))
    brkt(k,monomial(lC f,lS f)$FM)+brkt(k,reductum f)

f*g ==
  reductum(f) = 0 =>
    lC(f)*brkt(value(lS f),g)
  monomial(lC f,lS f)$FM*g + reductum(f)*g

Fac : I -> Com
  -- an auxilliary function used for output of Free Lie algebra
  -- elements (see expand)
Fac(m) ==
  coms(m).1 = 0 => mkcomm(m)$Com
  mkcomm(Fac coms(m).1, Fac coms(m).3)

shallowE : (R,OSI) -> 0
shallowE(r,s) ==
  k := value s
  r = 1 =>
    k <= n => s::0
    mkcomm(mkcomm(coms(k).1)$Com,mkcomm(coms(k).3)$Com)$Com::0
  k <= n => r::0 * s::0
  r::0 * mkcomm(mkcomm(coms(k).1)$Com,mkcomm(coms(k).3)$Com)$Com::0

shallowExpand(f) ==
  f = 0 => 0::0
  reductum(f) = 0 => shallowE(lC f,lS f)
  shallowE(lC f,lS f) + shallowExpand(reductum f)

deepExpand(f) ==
  f = 0 => 0::0
  reductum(f) = 0 =>
    lC(f)=1 => Fac(value(lS f))::0
    lC(f)::0 * Fac(value(lS f))::0

```

```

1C(f)=1 => Fac(value(1S f))::0 + deepExpand(reductum f)
1C(f)::0 * Fac(value(1S f))::0 + deepExpand(reductum f)

```

```

⟨FNLA.dotabb⟩≡
  "FNLA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FNLA"]
  "IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
  "FNLA" -> "IVECTOR"

```

## 7.34 domain FPARFRAC FullPartialFractionExpansion

```

(FullPartialFractionExpansion.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f FullPartialFractionExpansion.output
)spool FullPartialFractionExpansion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 16
Fx := FRAC UP(x, FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R (1) Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 16
f : Fx := 36 / (x**5-2*x**4-2*x**3+4*x**2+x-2)
--R
--R
--R
--R          36
--R (2)  -----
--R      5      4      3      2
--R      x  - 2x  - 2x  + 4x  + x - 2
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 16
g := fullPartialFraction f
--R
--R
--R
--R          4      4      --+      - 3%A - 6
--R (3)  ----- - ----- + > -----
--R      x  - 2      x + 1      --+      2
--R          2      (x - %A)
--R          %A  - 1= 0
--R
--RType: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 16
g :: Fx
--R
--R

```

```

--R
--R      36
--R (4)  -----
--R      5      4      3      2
--R      x  - 2x  - 2x  + 4x  + x - 2
--R
--R      Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 16
g5 := D(g, 5)
--R
--R
--R      480      480      ---+      2160%A + 4320
--R (5)  - ----- + ----- + > -----
--R      6      6      ---+      7
--R      (x - 2)  (x + 1)  2      (x - %A)
--R
--R      %A - 1 = 0
--RType: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
--E 5

--S 6 of 16
f5 := D(f, 5)
--R
--R
--R (6)
--R      10      9      8      7      6
--R      - 544320x  + 4354560x  - 14696640x  + 28615680x  - 40085280x
--R
--R      +
--R      5      4      3      2
--R      46656000x  - 39411360x  + 18247680x  - 5870880x  + 3317760x + 246240
--R
--R      /
--R      20      19      18      17      16      15      14      13
--R      x  - 12x  + 53x  - 76x  - 159x  + 676x  - 391x  - 1596x
--R
--R      +
--R      12      11      10      9      8      7      6
--R      2527x  + 1148x  - 4977x  + 1372x  + 4907x  - 3444x  - 2381x  + 2924x
--R
--R      +
--R      4      3      2
--R      276x  - 1184x  + 208x  + 192x - 64
--R
--R      Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 6

--S 7 of 16
g5:=Fx - f5
--R
--R
--R (7)  0

```

```
--R                                     Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 16
```

```
f : Fx := (x**5 * (x-1)) / ((x**2 + x + 1)**2 * (x-2)**3)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R          6      5
--R         x  - x
```

```
--R (8)  -----
```

```
--R          7      6      5      3      2
--R         x  - 4x  + 3x  + 9x  - 6x  - 4x - 8
```

```
--R                                     Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

```
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 16
```

```
g := fullPartialFraction f
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (9)
```

```
--R          1952      464      32      179      135
```

```
--R          ----      ---      --      - ---- %A + ----
```

```
--R          2401      343      49      ---+      2401      2401
```

```
--R          ----- + ----- + ----- + > -----
```

```
--R          x - 2      2      3      ---+      x - %A
```

```
--R          (x - 2)      (x - 2)      2      ---+      x - %A
```

```
--R          %A  + %A + 1= 0
```

```
--R +
```

```
--R          37      20
```

```
--R          ---- %A + ----
```

```
--R          ---+      1029      1029
```

```
--R          > -----
```

```
--R          ---+      2
```

```
--R          2      (x - %A)
```

```
--R          %A  + %A + 1= 0
```

```
--RType: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
```

```
--E 9
```

```
--S 10 of 16
```

```
g :: Fx - f
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (10)  0
```

```
--R
```

```
--R                                     Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

```
--E 10
```



```

--S 11 of 16
f : Fx := (2*x**7-7*x**5+26*x**3+8*x) / (x**8-5*x**6+6*x**4+4*x**2-8)
--R
--R
--R
--R      7      5      3
--R      2x  - 7x  + 26x  + 8x
--R (11) -----
--R      8      6      4      2
--R      x  - 5x  + 6x  + 4x  - 8
--R
--R      Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 11

--S 12 of 16
g := fullPartialFraction f
--R
--R
--R
--R      1
--R      -
--R      2
--R      1
--R      -
--R      2
--R (12)  > ----- + > ----- + > -----
--R      --+      x - %A      --+      3      --+      x - %A
--R      2      2      (x - %A)      2
--R      %A  - 2= 0      %A  - 2= 0      %A  + 1= 0
--R
--R      Type: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
--E 12

--S 13 of 16
g :: Fx - f
--R
--R
--R
--R (13)  0
--R
--R      Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 13

--S 14 of 16
f:Fx := x**3 / (x**21 + 2*x**20 + 4*x**19 + 7*x**18 + 10*x**17 + 17*x**16 + 22*x**15 + 30*x**14 + 36*x**13 + 40*x**12 + 36*x**11 + 22*x**10 + 10*x**9 + 7*x**8 + 4*x**7 + 2*x**6 + x**5 + x**4 + x**3 + x**2 + x + 1)
--R
--R
--R (14)
--R      3
--R      x
--R      /
--R      21      20      19      18      17      16      15      14      13      12      11      10      9      8      7      6      5      4      3      2      1
--R      x  + 2x  + 4x  + 7x  + 10x  + 17x  + 22x  + 30x  + 36x  + 40x  + 36x  + 22x  + 10x  + 7x  + 4x  + 2x  + x  + x  + x  + x  + x
--R      +
--R      11      10      9      8      7      6      5      4      3      2

```

7.34. DOMAIN FPARFRAC FULLPARTIALFRACTIONEXPANSION 875

```

--R      47x  + 46x  + 49x  + 43x  + 38x  + 32x  + 23x  + 19x  + 10x  + 7x  + 2x
--R      +
--R      1
--R                                     Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 14

--S 15 of 16
g := fullPartialFraction f
--R
--R
--R      (15)
--R
--R      1          1          19
--R      - %A      - %A - --
--R      2          9          27
--R      ---+----- + ---+-----
--R      >          x - %A      >          x - %A
--R      2          2
--R      %A  + 1= 0      %A  + %A + 1= 0
--R      +
--R      1          1
--R      -- %A - --
--R      27          27
--R      ---+-----
--R      ---+-----
--R      2          2
--R      (x - %A)
--R      %A  + %A + 1= 0
--R      +
--R      SIGMA
--R      5          2
--R      %A  + %A  + 1= 0
--R      ,
--R      96556567040  4  420961732891  3  59101056149  2
--R      - ----- %A  + ----- %A  - ----- %A
--R      912390759099  912390759099  912390759099
--R      +
--R      373545875923  529673492498
--R      - ----- %A  + -----
--R      912390759099  912390759099
--R      /
--R      x - %A
--R      +
--R      SIGMA
--R      5          2
--R      %A  + %A  + 1= 0
--R      ,
--R      5580868  4  2024443  3  4321919  2  84614  5070620

```

```

--R      - ----- %A - ----- %A + ----- %A - ----- %A - -----
--R      94070601      94070601      94070601      1542141      94070601
--R      -----
--R      2
--R      (x - %A)
--R  +
--R  SIGMA
--R      5      2
--R      %A + %A + 1 = 0
--R  ,
--R      1610957  4      2763014  3      2016775  2      266953      4529359
--R      ----- %A + ----- %A - ----- %A + ----- %A + -----
--R      94070601      94070601      94070601      94070601      94070601
--R      -----
--R      3
--R      (x - %A)
--RType: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fra
--E 15

--S 16 of 16
g :: Fx - f
--R
--R
--R  (16)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 16
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<FullPartialFractionExpansion.help>≡`

```
=====
FullPartialFractionExpansion expansion
=====
```

The domain `FullPartialFractionExpansion` implements factor-free conversion of quotients to full partial fractions.

Our examples will all involve quotients of univariate polynomials with rational number coefficients.

```
Fx := FRAC UP(x, FRAC INT)
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
      Type: Domain
```

Here is a simple-looking rational function.

```
f : Fx := 36 / (x**5-2*x**4-2*x**3+4*x**2+x-2)
              36
-----
      5      4      3      2
      x  - 2x  - 2x  + 4x  + x - 2
      Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

We use `fullPartialFraction` to convert it to an object of type `FullPartialFractionExpansion`.

```
g := fullPartialFraction f
      4      4      --+      - 3%A - 6
      ---- - ---- +   >      -----
      x - 2   x + 1   --+      2
                        2      (x - %A)
                        %A  - 1= 0
Type: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,
                                   UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
```

Use a coercion to change it back into a quotient.

```
g :: Fx
              36
-----
      5      4      3      2
      x  - 2x  - 2x  + 4x  + x - 2
      Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

Full partial fractions differentiate faster than rational functions.

```

g5 := D(g, 5)
      480      480      ---+      2160%A + 4320
- ----- + ----- + > -----
      6      6      ---+      7
      (x - 2)      (x + 1)      2      (x - %A)
                                %A - 1 = 0
Type: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,
                                   UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

```

```

f5 := D(f, 5)
      10      9      8      7      6
- 544320x + 4354560x - 14696640x + 28615680x - 40085280x
+
      5      4      3      2
46656000x - 39411360x + 18247680x - 5870880x + 3317760x + 246240
/
      20      19      18      17      16      15      14      13
x - 12x + 53x - 76x - 159x + 676x - 391x - 1596x
+
      12      11      10      9      8      7      6      5
2527x + 1148x - 4977x + 1372x + 4907x - 3444x - 2381x + 2924x
+
      4      3      2
276x - 1184x + 208x + 192x - 64
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

```

We can check that the two forms represent the same function.

```

g5::Fx - f5
0
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

```

Here are some examples that are more complicated.

```

f : Fx := (x**5 * (x-1)) / ((x**2 + x + 1)**2 * (x-2)**3)
      6      5
      x - x
-----
      7      6      5      3      2
x - 4x + 3x + 9x - 6x - 4x - 8
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

```

```

g := fullPartialFraction f
      1952      464      32
-----
      179      135
- ---- %A + ----

```

$$\frac{2401}{x^2 - 2} + \frac{343}{(x - 2)^2} + \frac{49}{(x - 2)^3} + \frac{1}{(x - 2)^4} > \frac{2401}{x - \%A} + \frac{2401}{(x - \%A)^2}$$

$$\%A^2 + \%A + 1 = 0$$

$$+ \frac{37}{1029} \%A + \frac{20}{1029} > \frac{1}{(x - \%A)^2}$$

$$\%A^2 + \%A + 1 = 0$$

```

Type: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,
                                   UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

g :: Fx - f
0
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

f : Fx := (2*x**7-7*x**5+26*x**3+8*x) / (x**8-5*x**6+6*x**4+4*x**2-8)
      7      5      3
      2x  - 7x  + 26x  + 8x
      -----
      8      6      4      2
      x  - 5x  + 6x  + 4x  - 8
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

g := fullPartialFraction f
      1
      -
      2
      -----
      x - \%A
      2
      \%A  - 2= 0

      1
      -
      3
      -----
      (x - \%A)
      2
      \%A  - 2= 0

      1
      -
      2
      -----
      x - \%A
      2
      \%A  + 1= 0
Type: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,
                                   UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

g :: Fx - f
0
Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

f:Fx := x**3 / (x**21 + 2*x**20 + 4*x**19 + 7*x**18 + 10*x**17 + 17*x**16 + 22*x**15 + 30*
3
x

```

$$\frac{\begin{aligned} & x^{21} + 2x^{20} + 4x^{19} + 7x^{18} + 10x^{17} + 17x^{16} + 22x^{15} + 30x^{14} + 36x^{13} + 40x^{12} \\ & + 47x^{11} + 46x^{10} + 49x^9 + 43x^8 + 38x^7 + 32x^6 + 23x^5 + 19x^4 + 10x^3 + 7x^2 + 2x \\ & + 1 \end{aligned}}{1}$$

Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

g := fullPartialFraction f

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} - \frac{\%A}{x^2 - \%A} + \frac{1}{9} - \frac{\%A}{x^2 - \%A} \\ & + \frac{1}{27} - \frac{\%A}{(x - \%A)^2} \\ & + \frac{\%A^5 + \%A^2 + 1}{\%A^5 + \%A^2 + 1} \\ & , \\ & \frac{96556567040}{912390759099} \%A^4 + \frac{420961732891}{912390759099} \%A^3 - \frac{59101056149}{912390759099} \%A^2 \\ & + \frac{373545875923}{912390759099} \%A + \frac{529673492498}{912390759099} \\ & / \\ & x - \%A \\ & + \\ & \frac{\%A^5 + \%A^2 + 1}{\%A^5 + \%A^2 + 1} \\ & , \\ & \frac{5580868}{2024443} \%A^4 + \frac{4321919}{84614} \%A^3 - \frac{5070620}{84614} \%A^2 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{-\frac{\%A}{94070601} - \frac{\%A}{94070601} + \frac{\%A}{94070601} - \frac{\%A}{1542141} - \frac{\%A}{94070601}}{(x - \%A)^2} \\
& + \\
& \text{SIGMA} \\
& \quad \frac{\%A^5 + \%A^2 + 1}{0} \\
& , \\
& \frac{\frac{1610957}{94070601} \%A^4 + \frac{2763014}{94070601} \%A^3 - \frac{2016775}{94070601} \%A^2 + \frac{266953}{94070601} \%A + \frac{4529359}{94070601}}{(x - \%A)^3}
\end{aligned}$$

Type: FullPartialFractionExpansion(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

This verification takes much longer than the conversion to partial fractions.

g :: Fx - f  
0

Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

Use PartialFraction for standard partial fraction decompositions.

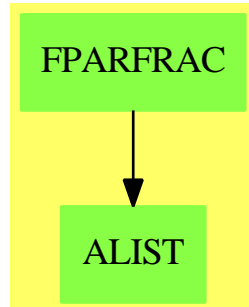
For more information, see the paper: Bronstein, M and Salvy, B.  
"Full Partial Fraction Decomposition of Rational Functions,"  
Proceedings of ISSAC'93, Kiev, ACM Press.

See Also:

- o )help PartialFraction
- o )show FullPartialFractionExpansion



### 7.34.1 FullPartialFractionExpansion (FPARFRAC)



#### Exports:

```

coerce  construct  convert  D          differentiate
hash    latex      polyPart  fracPart  fullPartialFraction
?~=?    ?+?        ?=?

```

```

<domain FPARFRAC FullPartialFractionExpansion>≡
)abbrev domain FPARFRAC FullPartialFractionExpansion
++ Full partial fraction expansion of rational functions
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 9 December 1992
++ Date Last Updated: 6 October 1993
++ References: M.Bronstein & B.Salvy,
++             Full Partial Fraction Decomposition of Rational Functions,
++             in Proceedings of ISSAC'93, Kiev, ACM Press.
FullPartialFractionExpansion(F, UP): Exports == Implementation where
  F  : Join(Field, CharacteristicZero)
  UP : UnivariatePolynomialCategory F

N  ==> NonNegativeInteger
Q  ==> Fraction Integer
O  ==> OutputForm
RF ==> Fraction UP
SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial RF
REC ==> Record(exponent: N, center: UP, num: UP)
ODV ==> OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol
ODP ==> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial UP
ODF ==> Fraction ODP
FPF ==> Record(polyPart: UP, fracPart: List REC)

Exports ==> Join(SetCategory, ConvertibleTo RF) with
  "+": (UP, $) -> $
  ++ p + x returns the sum of p and x
  fullPartialFraction: RF -> $

```

```

    ++ fullPartialFraction(f) returns \spad{[p, [[j, Dj, Hj]...]]} such that
    ++ \spad{f = p(x) + sum_{[j,Dj,Hj] in l} sum_{Dj(a)=0} Hj(a)/(x - a)\^j}.
polyPart:          $ -> UP
    ++ polyPart(f) returns the polynomial part of f.
fracPart:          $ -> List REC
    ++ fracPart(f) returns the list of summands of the fractional part of f.
construct:          List REC -> $
    ++ construct(l) is the inverse of fracPart.
differentiate:      $ -> $
    ++ differentiate(f) returns the derivative of f.
D:                  $ -> $
    ++ D(f) returns the derivative of f.
differentiate:      ($, N) -> $
    ++ differentiate(f, n) returns the n-th derivative of f.
D: ($, NonNegativeInteger) -> $
    ++ D(f, n) returns the n-th derivative of f.

Implementation ==> add
Rep := FPF

fullParFrac: (UP, UP, UP, N) -> List REC
outputexp   : (0, N) -> 0
output      : (N, UP, UP) -> 0
REC2RF      : (UP, UP, N) -> RF
UP2SUP      : UP -> SUP
diffrec     : REC -> REC
FP20        : List REC -> 0

-- create a differential variable
u := new()$Symbol
u0 := makeVariable(u, 0)$ODV
alpha := u::0
x := monomial(1, 1)$UP
xx := x::0
zr := (0$N)::0

construct l      == [0, 1]
D r              == differentiate r
D(r, n)          == differentiate(r,n)
polyPart f       == f.polyPart
fracPart f       == f.fracPart
p:UP + f:$       == [p + polyPart f, fracPart f]

differentiate f ==
    differentiate(polyPart f) + construct [diffrec rec for rec in fracPart f]

```

```

differentiate(r, n) ==
  for i in 1..n repeat r := differentiate r
  r

-- diffrec(sum_{rec.center(a) = 0} rec.num(a) / (x - a)^e) =
--      sum_{rec.center(a) = 0} -e rec.num(a) / (x - a)^{e+1}
--      where e = rec.exponent
diffrec rec ==
  e := rec.exponent
  [e + 1, rec.center, - e * rec.num]

convert(f:$):RF ==
  ans := polyPart(f)::RF
  for rec in fracPart f repeat
    ans := ans + REC2RF(rec.center, rec.num, rec.exponent)
  ans

UP2SUP p == map((z1:F):RF +-> z1::UP::RF, p)_
  $UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(F, UP, RF, SUP)

-- returns Trace_k^k(a) (h(a) / (x - a)^n) where d(a) = 0
REC2RF(d, h, n) ==
  one?(m := degree d) =>
  ((m := degree d) = 1) =>
    a := - (leadingCoefficient reductum d) / (leadingCoefficient d)
    h(a)::UP / (x - a::UP)**n
  dd := UP2SUP d
  hh := UP2SUP h
  aa := monomial(1, 1)$SUP
  p := (x::RF::SUP - aa)**n rem dd
  rec := extendedEuclidean(p, dd, hh)::Record(coef1:SUP, coef2:SUP)
  t := rec.coef1 -- we want Trace_k^k(a)(t) now
  ans := coefficient(t, 0)
  for i in 1..degree(d)-1 repeat
    t := (t * aa) rem dd
    ans := ans + coefficient(t, i)
  ans

fullPartialFraction f ==
  qr := divide(number f, d := denom f)
  qr.quotient + construct concat
    [fullParFrac(qr.remainder, d, rec.factor, rec.exponent::N)
     for rec in factors squareFree denom f]

fullParFrac(a, d, q, n) ==
  ans:List REC := empty()

```

```

em := e := d quo (q ** n)
rec := extendedEuclidean(e, q, 1)::Record(coef1:UP,coef2:UP)
bm := b := rec.coef1 -- b = inverse of e modulo q
lvar:List(ODV) := [u0]
um := 1::ODP
un := (u1 := u0::ODP)**n
lval:List(UP) := [q1 := q := differentiate(q0 := q)]
h:ODF := a::ODP / (e * un)
rec := extendedEuclidean(q1, q0, 1)::Record(coef1:UP,coef2:UP)
c := rec.coef1 -- c = inverse of q' modulo q
cm := 1::UP
cn := (c ** n) rem q0
for m in 1..n repeat
  p := retract(em * un * um * h)@ODP
  pp := retract(eval(p, lvar, lval))@UP
  h := inv(m::Q) * differentiate h
  q := differentiate q
  lvar := concat(makeVariable(u, m), lvar)
  lval := concat(inv((m+1)::F) * q, lval)
  qq := q0 quo gcd(pp, q0) -- new center
  if (degree(qq) > 0) then
    ans := concat([(n + 1 - m)::N, qq, (pp * bm * cn * cm) rem qq], ans)
  cm := (c * cm) rem q0 -- cm = c**m modulo q now
  um := u1 * um -- um = u**m now
  em := e * em -- em = e**{m+1} now
  bm := (b * bm) rem q0 -- bm = b**{m+1} modulo q now
ans

coerce(f:$):0 ==
ans := FP20(l := fracPart f)
zero?(p := polyPart f) =>
  empty? l => (0$N)::0
  ans
p::0 + ans

FP20 l ==
empty? l => empty()
rec := first l
ans := output(rec.exponent, rec.center, rec.num)
for rec in rest l repeat
  ans := ans + output(rec.exponent, rec.center, rec.num)
ans

output(n, d, h) ==
-- one? degree d =>
  (degree d) = 1 =>

```

```

      a := - leadingCoefficient(reductum d) / leadingCoefficient(d)
      h(a)::0 / outputexp((x - a::UP)::0, n)
sum(outputForm(makeSUP h, alpha) / outputexp(xx - alpha, n),
    outputForm(makeSUP d, alpha) = zr)

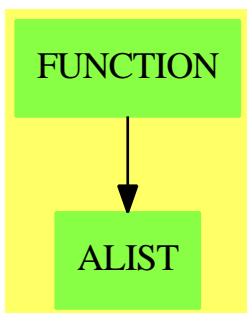
outputexp(f, n) ==
--      one? n => f
      (n = 1) => f
      f ** (n::0)

⟨FPARFRAC.dotabb⟩≡
  "FPARFRAC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FPARFRAC"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "FPARFRAC" -> "ALIST"

```

## 7.35 domain FUNCTION FunctionCalled

### 7.35.1 FunctionCalled (FUNCTION)



#### Exports:

```

coerce hash latex name ?=? ?~=?

⟨domain FUNCTION FunctionCalled⟩≡
)abbrev domain FUNCTION FunctionCalled
++ Description:
++ This domain implements named functions
FunctionCalled(f:Symbol): SetCategory with
    name: % -> Symbol
    ++ name(x) returns the symbol

== add
name r == f
coerce(r:%):OutputForm == f::OutputForm
x = y == true
latex(x:%):String == latex f

⟨FUNCTION.dotabb⟩≡
"FUNCTION" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FUNCTION"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"FUNCTION" -> "ALIST"

```



## Chapter 8

# Chapter G

### 8.1 domain GDMP GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial

```
<GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.output
)spool GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
(d1,d2,d3) : DMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
d1 := -4*z + 4*y**2*x + 16*x**2 + 1
--R
--R
--R          2      2
--R      (2)  - 4z + 4y x + 16x  + 1
--R
--R          Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
d2 := 2*z*y**2 + 4*x + 1
--R
--R
```



```

--R      2
--R (3) 2z y + 4x + 1
--R      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
d3 := 2*z*x**2 - 2*y**2 - x
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R (4) 2z x - 2y - x
--R      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
groebner [d1,d2,d3]
--R
--R
--R (5)
--R      1568 6 1264 5 6 4 182 3 2047 2 103 2857
--R [z - ---- x - ---- x + --- x + --- x - ---- x - ---- x - ----,
--R      2745 305 305 549 610 2745 10980
--R      2 112 6 84 5 1264 4 13 3 84 2 1772 2
--R y + ---- x - --- x - ---- x - --- x + --- x + ---- x + ----,
--R      2745 305 305 549 305 2745 2745
--R      7 29 6 17 4 11 3 1 2 15 1
--R x + -- x - -- x - -- x + -- x + -- x + -]
--R      4 16 8 32 16 4
--R      Type: List DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 10
(n1,n2,n3) : HDMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
n1 := d1
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R (7) 4y x + 16x - 4z + 1
--R      Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 7

```

# 8.1. DOMAIN GDMP GENERALDISTRIBUTEDMULTIVARIATEPOLYNOMIAL891

```

--S 8 of 10
n2 := d2
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (8) 2z y + 4x + 1
--R Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 10
n3 := d3
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R (9) 2z x - 2y - x
--R Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 9

--S 10 of 10
groebner [n1,n2,n3]
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R      4      3      3      2      1      1      4      29      3      1      2      7      9      1
--R [y + 2x - - x + - z - -, x + - x - - y - - z x - - x - -,
--R      2      2      8      4      8      4      16      4
--R      2      1      2      2      1      2      2      1
--R z y + 2x + -, y x + 4x - z + -, z x - y - - x,
--R      2      4      2
--R      2      2      2      1      3
--R z - 4y + 2x - - z - - x]
--R      4      2
--RType: List HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 10
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.help>=`

```
=====
MultivariatePolynomial
DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
=====
```

DistributedMultivariatePolynomial which is abbreviated as DMP and HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial, which is abbreviated as HDMP, are very similar to MultivariatePolynomial except that they are represented and displayed in a non-recursive manner.

```
(d1,d2,d3) : DMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
              Type: Void
```

The constructor DMP orders its monomials lexicographically while HDMP orders them by total order refined by reverse lexicographic order.

```
d1 := -4*z + 4*y**2*x + 16*x**2 + 1
      2      2
    - 4z + 4y x + 16x + 1
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

d2 := 2*z*y**2 + 4*x + 1
      2
    2z y + 4x + 1
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

d3 := 2*z*x**2 - 2*y**2 - x
      2      2
    2z x - 2y - x
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
```

These constructors are mostly used in Groebner basis calculations.

```
groebner [d1,d2,d3]
      1568 6 1264 5 6 4 182 3 2047 2 103 2857
[z - ---- x - ---- x + --- x + --- x - ---- x - ---- x - ----,
 2745 305 305 549 610 2745 10980
 2 112 6 84 5 1264 4 13 3 84 2 1772 2
y + ---- x - --- x - ---- x - --- x + --- x + ---- x + ----,
 2745 305 305 549 305 2745 2745
 7 29 6 17 4 11 3 1 2 15 1
x + -- x - -- x - -- x + -- x + -- x + -]
```

### 8.1. DOMAIN GDMP GENERALDISTRIBUTEDMULTIVARIATEPOLYNOMIAL893

```

      4      16      8      32      16      4
Type: List DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

(n1,n2,n3) : HDMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
              Type: Void

n1 := d1
      2      2
      4y x + 16x - 4z + 1
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

n2 := d2
      2
      2z y + 4x + 1
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

n3 := d3
      2      2
      2z x - 2y - x
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

```

Note that we get a different Groebner basis when we use the HDMP polynomials, as expected.

```

groebner [n1,n2,n3]
      4      3      3      2      1      1      4      29      3      1      2      7      9      1
[y + 2x - - x + - z - -, x + -- x - - y - - z x - -- x - -,
      2      2      8      4      8      4      16      4
      2      1      2      2      1      2      2      1
      z y + 2x + -, y x + 4x - z + -, z x - y - - x,
      2      4      2
      2      2      2      1      3
      z - 4y + 2x - - z - - x]
      4      2
Type: List HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],
Fraction Integer)

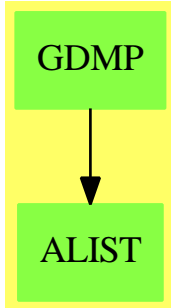
```

GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial is somewhat more flexible in the sense that as well as accepting a list of variables to specify the variable ordering, it also takes a predicate on exponent vectors to specify the term ordering. With this polynomial type the user can experiment with the effect of using completely arbitrary term orderings. This flexibility is mostly important for algorithms such as Groebner basis calculations which can be very sensitive to term ordering.

See Also:

- o )help Polynomial
- o )help UnivariatePolynomial
- o )help MultivariatePolynomial
- o )help HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )help DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )show GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial

## 8.1.1 GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial (GDMP)



See

⇒ “DistributedMultivariatePolynomial” (DMP) 5.11.1 on page 481

⇒ “HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial” (HDMP) 9.5.1 on page 983

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	D
degree	differentiate	discriminant
eval	exquo	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground	ground?
hash	isExpt	isPlus
isTimes	latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	mainVariable
map	mapExponents	max
min	minimumDegree	monicDivide
monomial	monomial?	monomials
multivariate	numberOfMonomials	one?
patternMatch	pomopo!	prime?
primitiveMonomials	primitivePart	recip
reducedSystem	reductum	reorder
resultant	retract	retractIfCan
sample	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	variables
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?~=?	?<?
?<=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?		

```

<domain GDMP GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain GDMP GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, eval, coefficient, monomial, differentiate,
++ resultant, gcd, leadingCoefficient
++ Related Constructors: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial,
++ HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
++ Also See: Polynomial
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate, distributed
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type supports distributed multivariate polynomials
++ whose variables are from a user specified list of symbols.
++ The coefficient ring may be non commutative,
++ but the variables are assumed to commute.
++ The term ordering is specified by its third parameter.
++ Suggested types which define term orderings include: \spadtype{DirectProduct},
++ \spadtype{HomogeneousDirectProduct}, \spadtype{SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct}
++ and finally \spadtype{OrderedDirectProduct} which accepts an arbitrary user
++ function to define a term ordering.

GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial(vl,R,E): public == private where
  vl: List Symbol
  R: Ring
  E: DirectProductCategory(#vl,NonNegativeInteger)
  OV ==> OrderedVariableList(vl)
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger

public == PolynomialCategory(R,E,OV) with
  reorder: (% ,List Integer) -> %
    ++ reorder(p, perm) applies the permutation perm to the variables
    ++ in a polynomial and returns the new correctly ordered polynomial

private == PolynomialRing(R,E) add
--representations
  Term := Record(k:E,c:R)
  Rep := List Term
  n := #vl
  Vec ==> Vector(NonNegativeInteger)
  zero?(p : %): Boolean == null(p : Rep)

  totalDegree p ==

```

```

zero? p => 0
"max"/[reduce("+",(t.k)::(Vector NNI), 0) for t in p]

monomial(p:%, v: OV,e: NonNegativeInteger):% ==
  locv := lookup v
  p*monomial(1,
    directProduct [if z=locv then e else 0 for z in 1..n]$Vec)

coerce(v: OV):% == monomial(1,v,1)

listCoef(p : %): List R ==
  rec : Term
  [rec.c for rec in (p:Rep)]

mainVariable(p: %) ==
  zero?(p) => "failed"
  for v in vl repeat
    vv := variable(v)::OV
    if degree(p,vv)>0 then return vv
  "failed"

ground?(p) == mainVariable(p) case "failed"

retract(p : %): R ==
  not ground? p => error "not a constant"
  leadingCoefficient p

retractIfCan(p : %): Union(R,"failed") ==
  ground?(p) => leadingCoefficient p
  "failed"

degree(p: %,v: OV) == degree(univariate(p,v))
minimumDegree(p: %,v: OV) == minimumDegree(univariate(p,v))
differentiate(p: %,v: OV) ==
  multivariate(differentiate(univariate(p,v)),v)

degree(p: %,lv: List OV) == [degree(p,v) for v in lv]
minimumDegree(p: %,lv: List OV) == [minimumDegree(p,v) for v in lv]

numberOfMonomials(p:%) ==
  l : Rep := p : Rep
  null(l) => 1
  #l

monomial?(p : %): Boolean ==
  l : Rep := p : Rep

```



```

    null(1) or null rest(1)

if R has OrderedRing then
  maxNorm(p : %): R ==
    l : List R := nil
    r,m : R
    m := 0
    for r in listCoef(p) repeat
      if r > m then m := r
      else if (-r) > m then m := -r
    m

--trailingCoef(p : %) ==
-- l : Rep := p : Rep
-- null l => 0
-- r : Term := last l
-- r.c

--leadingPrimitiveMonomial(p : %) ==
-- ground?(p) => 1$%
-- r : Term := first(p:Rep)
-- r := [r.k,1$R]$Term      -- new cell
-- list(r)$Rep :: %

-- The following 2 defs are inherited from PolynomialRing

--leadingMonomial(p : %) ==
-- ground?(p) => p
-- r : Term := first(p:Rep)
-- r := [r.k,r.c]$Term      -- new cell
-- list(r)$Rep :: %

--reductum(p : %): % ==
-- ground? p => 0$%
-- (rest(p:Rep)):%

if R has Field then
  (p : %) / (r : R) == inv(r) * p

variables(p : %) ==
  maxdeg:Vector(NonNegativeInteger) := new(n,0)
  while not zero?(p) repeat
    tdeg := degree p
    p := reductum p
    for i in 1..n repeat
      maxdeg.i := max(maxdeg.i, tdeg.i)

```

```

[index(i:PositiveInteger) for i in 1..n | maxdeg.i^=0]

reorder(p: %,perm: List Integer):% ==
  #perm ^= n => error "must be a complete permutation of all vars"
  q := [[directProduct [term.k.j for j in perm]$Vec,term.c]$Term
        for term in p]
  sort((z1,z2) +-> z1.k > z2.k,q)

--coerce(dp:DistributedMultivariatePolynomial(v1,R)):% ==
--  q:=dp>List(Term)
--  sort(#1.k > #2.k,q):%

univariate(p: %,v: OV):SUP(%) ==
  zero?(p) => 0
  exp := degree p
  locv := lookup v
  deg:NonNegativeInteger := 0
  nexv := directProduct [if i=locv then (deg :=exp.i;0) else exp.i
                        for i in 1..n]$Vec
  monomial(monomial(leadingCoefficient p,nexv),deg)+
    univariate(reductum p,v)

eval(p: %,v: OV,val:%):% == univariate(p,v)(val)

eval(p: %,v: OV,val:R):% == eval(p,v,val::%)$%

eval(p: %,lv: List OV,lval: List R):% ==
  lv = [] => p
  eval(eval(p,first lv,(first lval)::%)$%, rest lv, rest lval)$%

-- assume Lvar are sorted correctly
evalSortedVarlist(p: %,Lvar: List OV,Lpval: List %):% ==
  v := mainVariable p
  v case "failed" => p
  pv := v:: OV
  Lvar=[] or Lpval=[] => p
  mvar := Lvar.first
  mvar > pv => evalSortedVarlist(p,Lvar.rest,Lpval.rest)
  pval := Lpval.first
  pts:SUP(%) := map(x+>evalSortedVarlist(x,Lvar,Lpval),univariate(p,pv))
  mvar=pv => pts(pval)
  multivariate(pts,pv)

eval(p:%,Lvar:List OV,Lpval:List %) ==
  nlvar:List OV := sort((x,y) +-> x > y,Lvar)
  nlpval :=

```

```

    Lvar = nlvar => Lpval
    nlpval := [Lpval.position(mvar,Lvar) for mvar in nlvar]
    evalSortedVarlist(p,nlvar,nlpval)

multivariate(p1:SUP(%),v: OV):% ==
  0=p1 => 0
  degree p1 = 0 => leadingCoefficient p1
  leadingCoefficient(p1)*(v::%)**degree(p1) +
    multivariate(reductum p1,v)

univariate(p: %):SUP(R) ==
  (v := mainVariable p) case "failed" =>
    monomial(leadingCoefficient p,0)
  q := univariate(p,v:: OV)
  ans:SUP(R) := 0
  while q ^= 0 repeat
    ans := ans + monomial(ground leadingCoefficient q,degree q)
    q := reductum q
  ans

multivariate(p:SUP(R),v: OV):% ==
  0=p => 0
  (leadingCoefficient p)*monomial(1,v,degree p) +
    multivariate(reductum p,v)

if R has GcdDomain then
  content(p: %):R ==
    zero?(p) => 0
    "gcd"/[t.c for t in p]

if R has EuclideanDomain and not(R has FloatingPointSystem) then
  gcd(p: %,q: %):% ==
    gcd(p,q)$PolynomialGcdPackage(E,OV,R,%)

else gcd(p: %,q: %):% ==
  r : R
  (pv := mainVariable(p)) case "failed" =>
    (r := leadingCoefficient p) = 0$R => q
    gcd(r,content q)::%
  (qv := mainVariable(q)) case "failed" =>
    (r := leadingCoefficient q) = 0$R => p
    gcd(r,content p)::%
  pv<qv => gcd(p,content univariate(q,qv))
  qv<pv => gcd(q,content univariate(p,pv))

```

### 8.1. DOMAIN GDMP GENERALDISTRIBUTEDMULTIVARIATEPOLYNOMIAL901

```

multivariate(gcd(univariate(p,pv),univariate(q,qv)),pv)

coerce(p: %) : OutputForm ==
  zero?(p) => (0$R) :: OutputForm
  l,lt : List OutputForm
  lt := nil
  vl1 := [v::OutputForm for v in vl]
  for t in reverse p repeat
    l := nil
    for i in 1..#vl1 repeat
      t.k.i = 0 => l
      t.k.i = 1 => l := cons(vl1.i,l)
      l := cons(vl1.i ** t.k.i ::OutputForm,l)
    l := reverse l
    if (t.c ^= 1) or (null l) then l := cons(t.c :: OutputForm,l)
    l = #l => lt := cons(first l,lt)
    lt := cons(reduce("*",l),lt)
  l = #lt => first lt
  reduce("+",lt)

```

$\langle GDMP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

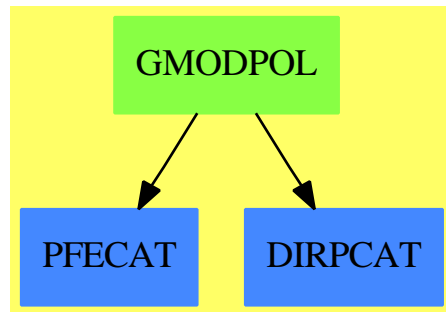
```

"GDMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GDMP"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"GDMP" -> "ALIST"

```

## 8.2 domain GMODPOL GeneralModulePolynomial

### 8.2.1 GeneralModulePolynomial (GMODPOL)



See

⇒ “ModuleMonomial” (MODMONOM) 14.10.1 on page 1363

#### Exports:

0	build	coerce	hash	latex
leadingCoefficient	leadingExponent	leadingIndex	leadingMonomial	monomial
multMonom	reductum	sample	subtractIfCan	unitVector
zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?			

```

⟨domain GMODPOL GeneralModulePolynomial⟩≡
)abbrev domain GMODPOL GeneralModulePolynomial
++ Description:
++ This package \undocumented
GeneralModulePolynomial(vl, R, IS, E, ff, P): public == private where
  vl: List(Symbol)
  R: CommutativeRing
  IS: OrderedSet
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  E: DirectProductCategory(#vl, NNI)
  MM ==> Record(index:IS, exponent:E)
  ff: (MM, MM) -> Boolean
  OV ==> OrderedVariableList(vl)
  P: PolynomialCategory(R, E, OV)
  ModMonom ==> ModuleMonomial(IS, E, ff)

public == Join(Module(P), Module(R)) with
  leadingCoefficient: $ -> R
  ++ leadingCoefficient(x) \undocumented

```

```

leadingMonomial: $ -> ModMonom
    ++ leadingMonomial(x) \undocumented
leadingExponent: $ -> E
    ++ leadingExponent(x) \undocumented
leadingIndex: $ -> IS
    ++ leadingIndex(x) \undocumented
reductum: $ -> $
    ++ reductum(x) \undocumented
monomial: (R, ModMonom) -> $
    ++ monomial(r,x) \undocumented
unitVector: IS -> $
    ++ unitVector(x) \undocumented
build: (R, IS, E) -> $
    ++ build(r,i,e) \undocumented
multMonom: (R, E, $) -> $
    ++ multMonom(r,e,x) \undocumented
"*": (P,$) -> $
    ++ p*x \undocumented

private == FreeModule(R, ModMonom) add
Rep:= FreeModule(R, ModMonom)
leadingMonomial(p:$):ModMonom == leadingSupport(p)$Rep
leadingExponent(p:$):E == exponent(leadingMonomial p)
leadingIndex(p:$):IS == index(leadingMonomial p)
unitVector(i:IS):$ == monomial(1,[i, 0$E]$ModMonom)

-----

build(c:R, i:IS, e:E):$ == monomial(c, construct(i, e))

-----

---- WARNING: assumes c ^= 0

multMonom(c:R, e:E, mp:$):$ ==
    zero? mp => mp
    monomial(c * leadingCoefficient mp, [leadingIndex mp,
        e + leadingExponent mp]) + multMonom(c, e, reductum mp)

-----

((p:P) * (mp:$)): $ ==
    zero? p => 0

```

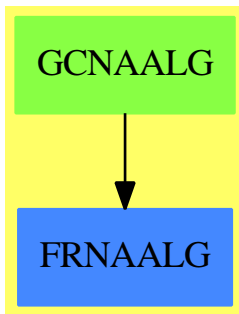
```
multMonom(leadingCoefficient p, degree p, mp) +
  reductum(p) * mp
```

$\langle \text{GMODPOL.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```
"GMODPOL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GMODPOL"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
"GMODPOL" -> "PFECAT"
"GMODPOL" -> "DIRPCAT"
```

### 8.3 domain GCNAALG GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra

#### 8.3.1 GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra (GCNAALG)



Exports:



0	alternative?
antiAssociative?	antiCommutative?
antiCommutator	apply
associative?	associator
associatorDependence	basis
coerce	commutative?
commutator	conditionsForIdempotents
convert	convert
coordinates	coordinates
coordinates	coordinates
flexible?	generic
genericLeftDiscriminant	genericLeftMinimalPolynomial
genericLeftNorm	genericLeftTrace
genericLeftTraceForm	genericRightDiscriminant
genericRightMinimalPolynomial	genericRightNorm
genericRightTrace	genericRightTraceForm
hash	jacobiIdentity?
jordanAdmissible?	jordanAlgebra?
latex	leftAlternative?
leftCharacteristicPolynomial	leftDiscriminant
leftDiscriminant	leftMinimalPolynomial
leftNorm	leftPower
leftRankPolynomial	leftRankPolynomial
leftRecip	leftRegularRepresentation
leftRegularRepresentation	leftTrace
leftTraceMatrix	leftTraceMatrix
leftUnit	leftUnits
lieAdmissible?	lieAlgebra?
noncommutativeJordanAlgebra?	plenaryPower
powerAssociative?	rank
recip	represents
rightAlternative?	rightCharacteristicPolynomial
rightDiscriminant	rightDiscriminant
rightMinimalPolynomial	rightNorm
rightPower	rightRankPolynomial
rightRankPolynomial	rightRecip
rightRegularRepresentation	rightRegularRepresentation
rightTrace	rightTraceMatrix
rightTraceMatrix	rightUnit
rightUnits	sample
someBasis	structuralConstants
structuralConstants	subtractIfCan
unit	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
-?	?=?
?..?	?~=?

```

<domain GCNAALG GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra>≡
)abbrev domain GCNAALG GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra
++ Authors: J. Grabmeier, R. Wisbauer
++ Date Created: 26 June 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 26 June 1991
++ Basic Operations: generic
++ Related Constructors: AlgebraPackage
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: generic element. rank polynomial
++ Reference:
++ A. Woerz-Busekros: Algebra in Genetics
++ Lectures Notes in Biomathematics 36,
++ Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg, 1980
++ Description:
++ AlgebraGenericElementPackage allows you to create generic elements
++ of an algebra, i.e. the scalars are extended to include symbolic
++ coefficients
GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra(R : CommutativeRing, n : PositiveInteger, _
  ls : List Symbol, gamma: Vector Matrix R ): public == private where

NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
V ==> Vector
PR ==> Polynomial R
FPR ==> Fraction Polynomial R
SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
S ==> Symbol

public ==> Join(FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra(FPR), _
  LeftModule(SquareMatrix(n,FPR)) ) with

coerce : Vector FPR -> %
  ++ coerce(v) assumes that it is called with a vector
  ++ of length equal to the dimension of the algebra, then
  ++ a linear combination with the basis element is formed
leftUnits:() -> Union(Record(particular: %, basis: List %), "failed")
  ++ leftUnits() returns the affine space of all left units of the
  ++ algebra, or \spad{"failed"} if there is none
rightUnits:() -> Union(Record(particular: %, basis: List %), "failed")
  ++ rightUnits() returns the affine space of all right units of the
  ++ algebra, or \spad{"failed"} if there is none
generic : () -> %
  ++ generic() returns a generic element, i.e. the linear combination
  ++ of the fixed basis with the symbolic coefficients
  ++ \spad{%x1,%x2,..}
generic : Symbol -> %

```

```

++ generic(s) returns a generic element, i.e. the linear combination
++ of the fixed basis with the symbolic coefficients
++ \spad{s1,s2,..}
generic : Vector Symbol -> %
++ generic(vs) returns a generic element, i.e. the linear combination
++ of the fixed basis with the symbolic coefficients
++ \spad{vs};
++ error, if the vector of symbols is too short
generic : Vector % -> %
++ generic(ve) returns a generic element, i.e. the linear combination
++ of \spad{ve} basis with the symbolic coefficients
++ \spad{%x1,%x2,..}
generic : (Symbol, Vector %) -> %
++ generic(s,v) returns a generic element, i.e. the linear combination
++ of v with the symbolic coefficients
++ \spad{s1,s2,..}
generic : (Vector Symbol, Vector %) -> %
++ generic(vs,ve) returns a generic element, i.e. the linear combination
++ of \spad{ve} with the symbolic coefficients \spad{vs}
++ error, if the vector of symbols is shorter than the vector of
++ elements
if R has IntegralDomain then
leftRankPolynomial : () -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial FPR
++ leftRankPolynomial() returns the left minimal polynomial
++ of the generic element
genericLeftMinimalPolynomial : % -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial FPR
++ genericLeftMinimalPolynomial(a) substitutes the coefficients
++ of {em a} for the generic coefficients in
++ \spad{leftRankPolynomial()}
genericLeftTrace : % -> FPR
++ genericLeftTrace(a) substitutes the coefficients
++ of \spad{a} for the generic coefficients into the
++ coefficient of the second highest term in
++ \spadfun{leftRankPolynomial} and changes the sign.
++ This is a linear form
genericLeftNorm : % -> FPR
++ genericLeftNorm(a) substitutes the coefficients
++ of \spad{a} for the generic coefficients into the
++ coefficient of the constant term in \spadfun{leftRankPolynomial}
++ and changes the sign if the degree of this polynomial is odd.
++ This is a form of degree k
rightRankPolynomial : () -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial FPR
++ rightRankPolynomial() returns the right minimal polynomial
++ of the generic element
genericRightMinimalPolynomial : % -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial FPR
++ genericRightMinimalPolynomial(a) substitutes the coefficients

```

```

    ++ of \spad{a} for the generic coefficients in
    ++ \spadfun{rightRankPolynomial}
genericRightTrace : % -> FPR
    ++ genericRightTrace(a) substitutes the coefficients
    ++ of \spad{a} for the generic coefficients into the
    ++ coefficient of the second highest term in
    ++ \spadfun{rightRankPolynomial} and changes the sign
genericRightNorm : % -> FPR
    ++ genericRightNorm(a) substitutes the coefficients
    ++ of \spad{a} for the generic coefficients into the
    ++ coefficient of the constant term in \spadfun{rightRankPolynomial}
    ++ and changes the sign if the degree of this polynomial is odd
genericLeftTraceForm : (%,%) -> FPR
    ++ genericLeftTraceForm (a,b) is defined to be
    ++ \spad{genericLeftTrace (a*b)}, this defines
    ++ a symmetric bilinear form on the algebra
genericLeftDiscriminant: () -> FPR
    ++ genericLeftDiscriminant() is the determinant of the
    ++ generic left trace forms of all products of basis element,
    ++ if the generic left trace form is associative, an algebra
    ++ is separable if the generic left discriminant is invertible,
    ++ if it is non-zero, there is some ring extension which
    ++ makes the algebra separable
genericRightTraceForm : (%,%) -> FPR
    ++ genericRightTraceForm (a,b) is defined to be
    ++ \spadfun{genericRightTrace (a*b)}, this defines
    ++ a symmetric bilinear form on the algebra
genericRightDiscriminant: () -> FPR
    ++ genericRightDiscriminant() is the determinant of the
    ++ generic left trace forms of all products of basis element,
    ++ if the generic left trace form is associative, an algebra
    ++ is separable if the generic left discriminant is invertible,
    ++ if it is non-zero, there is some ring extension which
    ++ makes the algebra separable
conditionsForIdempotents: Vector % -> List Polynomial R
    ++ conditionsForIdempotents([v1,...,vn]) determines a complete list
    ++ of polynomial equations for the coefficients of idempotents
    ++ with respect to the \spad{R}-module basis \spad{v1},...,\spad{vn}
conditionsForIdempotents: () -> List Polynomial R
    ++ conditionsForIdempotents() determines a complete list
    ++ of polynomial equations for the coefficients of idempotents
    ++ with respect to the fixed \spad{R}-module basis

private ==> AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants(FPR,n,ls,_
    coerce(gamma)$CoerceVectorMatrixPackage(R) ) add

```

```

listOfNumbers : List String := [STRINGIMAGE(q)$Lisp for q in 1..n]
symbolsForCoef : V Symbol :=
  [concat("%", concat("x", i))::Symbol for i in listOfNumbers]
genericElement : % :=
  v : Vector PR :=
    [monomial(1$PR, [symbolsForCoef.i],[1]) for i in 1..n]
  convert map(coerce,v)$VectorFunctions2(PR,FPR)

eval : (FPR, %) -> FPR
eval(rf,a) ==
  -- for the moment we only substitute the numerators
  -- of the coefficients
  coefOfa : List PR :=
    map(number, entries coordinates a)$ListFunctions2(FPR,PR)
  ls : List PR :=[monomial(1$PR, [s],[1]) for s in entries symbolsForCoef]
  lEq : List Equation PR := []
  for i in 1..maxIndex ls repeat
    lEq := cons(equation(ls.i,coefOfa.i)$Equation(PR) , lEq)
  top : PR := eval(number(rf),lEq)$PR
  bot : PR := eval(number(rf),lEq)$PR
  top/bot

if R has IntegralDomain then

  genericLeftTraceForm(a,b) == genericLeftTrace(a*b)
  genericLeftDiscriminant() ==
    listBasis : List % := entries basis()$%
    m : Matrix FPR := matrix
      [[genericLeftTraceForm(a,b) for a in listBasis] for b in listBasis]
    determinant m

  genericRightTraceForm(a,b) == genericRightTrace(a*b)
  genericRightDiscriminant() ==
    listBasis : List % := entries basis()$%
    m : Matrix FPR := matrix
      [[genericRightTraceForm(a,b) for a in listBasis] for b in listBasis]
    determinant m

  leftRankPoly : SparseUnivariatePolynomial FPR := 0
  initLeft? : Boolean :=true

  initializeLeft: () -> Void
  initializeLeft() ==

```

```

-- reset initialize flag
initLeft?:=false
leftRankPoly := leftMinimalPolynomial genericElement
void()$Void

rightRankPoly : SparseUnivariatePolynomial FPR := 0
initRight? : Boolean :=true

initializeRight: () -> Void
initializeRight() ==
  -- reset initialize flag
  initRight?:=false
  rightRankPoly := rightMinimalPolynomial genericElement
  void()$Void

leftRankPolynomial() ==
  if initLeft? then initializeLeft()
  leftRankPoly

rightRankPolynomial() ==
  if initRight? then initializeRight()
  rightRankPoly

genericLeftMinimalPolynomial a ==
  if initLeft? then initializeLeft()
  map(x+>eval(x,a),leftRankPoly)$SUP(FPR)

genericRightMinimalPolynomial a ==
  if initRight? then initializeRight()
  map(x+>eval(x,a),rightRankPoly)$SUP(FPR)

genericLeftTrace a ==
  if initLeft? then initializeLeft()
  d1 : NNI := (degree leftRankPoly - 1) :: NNI
  rf : FPR := coefficient(leftRankPoly, d1)
  rf := eval(rf,a)
  - rf

genericRightTrace a ==
  if initRight? then initializeRight()
  d1 : NNI := (degree rightRankPoly - 1) :: NNI
  rf : FPR := coefficient(rightRankPoly, d1)
  rf := eval(rf,a)
  - rf

genericLeftNorm a ==

```

```

    if initLeft? then initializeLeft()
    rf : FPR := coefficient(leftRankPoly, 1)
    if odd? degree leftRankPoly then rf := - rf
    rf

genericRightNorm a ==
    if initRight? then initializeRight()
    rf : FPR := coefficient(rightRankPoly, 1)
    if odd? degree rightRankPoly then rf := - rf
    rf

conditionsForIdempotents(b: V %) : List Polynomial R ==
    x : % := generic(b)
    map(numer, entries coordinates(x*x-x, b))$ListFunctions2(FPR, PR)

conditionsForIdempotents(): List Polynomial R ==
    x : % := genericElement
    map(numer, entries coordinates(x*x-x))$ListFunctions2(FPR, PR)

generic() == genericElement

generic(vs: V S, ve: V %): % ==
    maxIndex v > maxIndex ve =>
        error "generic: too little symbols"
    v : Vector PR :=
        [monomial(1$PR, [vs.i], [1]) for i in 1..maxIndex ve]
    represents(map(coerce, v)$VectorFunctions2(PR, FPR), ve)

generic(s: S, ve: V %): % ==
    lON : List String := [STRINGIMAGE(q)$Lisp for q in 1..maxIndex ve]
    sFC : Vector Symbol :=
        [concat(s pretend String, i)::Symbol for i in lON]
    generic(sFC, ve)

generic(ve : V %) ==
    lON : List String := [STRINGIMAGE(q)$Lisp for q in 1..maxIndex ve]
    sFC : Vector Symbol :=
        [concat("%", concat("x", i))::Symbol for i in lON]
    v : Vector PR :=
        [monomial(1$PR, [sFC.i], [1]) for i in 1..maxIndex ve]
    represents(map(coerce, v)$VectorFunctions2(PR, FPR), ve)

generic(vs: V S): % == generic(vs, basis())$%

generic(s: S): % == generic(s, basis())$%

```

```

-- variations on eval
--coef0fa : List FPR := entries coordinates a
--ls : List Symbol := entries symbolsForCoef
-- a very dangerous sequential implementation for the moment,
-- because the compiler doesn't manage the parallel code
-- also doesn't run:
-- not known that (Fraction (Polynomial R)) has (has (Polynomial R)
-- (Evalable (Fraction (Polynomial R))))
--res : FPR := rf
--for eq in lEq repeat res := eval(res,eq)$FPR
--res
--rf
--eval(rf, le)$FPR
--eval(rf, entries symbolsForCoef, coef0fa)$FPR
--eval(rf, ls, coef0fa)$FPR
--le : List Equation PR := [equation(lh,rh) for lh in ls for rh in coef0fa]

```

$\langle GCNAALG.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

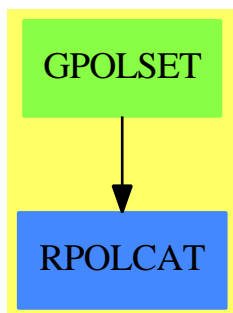
"GCNAALG" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GCNAALG"]
"FRNAALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRNAALG"]
"GCNAALG" -> "FRNAALG"

```



## 8.4 domain GPOLSET GeneralPolynomialSet

### 8.4.1 GeneralPolynomialSet (GPOLSET)



#### Exports:

any?	coerce
collect	collectUnder
collectUpper	construct
convert	copy
count	empty
empty?	eq?
eval	every?
find	hash
headRemainder	latex
less?	mainVariables
mainVariable?	map
map!	member?
members	more?
mvar	parts
reduce	remainder
remove	removeDuplicates
retract	retractIfCan
rewriteIdealWithHeadRemainder	rewriteIdealWithRemainder
roughBase?	roughEqualIdeals?
roughSubIdeal?	roughUnitIdeal?
sample	select
size?	sort
triangular?	trivialIdeal?
variables	#?
?=?	?~=?

```

<domain GPOLSET GeneralPolynomialSet>≡
)abbrev domain GPOLSET GeneralPolynomialSet
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza
++ Date Created: 04/26/1994
  
```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 12/15/1998
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate, ordered variables set
++ References:
++ Description: A domain for polynomial sets.
++ Version: 1

GeneralPolynomialSet(R,E,VarSet,P) : Exports == Implementation where

  R:Ring
  VarSet:OrderedSet
  E:OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
  P:RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,VarSet)
  LP ==> List P
  PtoP ==> P -> P

Exports == PolynomialSetCategory(R,E,VarSet,P) with

  convert : LP -> $
    ++ \axiom{convert(lp)} returns the polynomial set whose members
    ++ are the polynomials of \axiom{lp}.

  finiteAggregate
  shallowlyMutable

Implementation == add

  Rep := List P

  construct lp ==
    (removeDuplicates(lp)$List(P))::$

  copy ps ==
    construct(copy(members(ps))$LP)$

  empty() ==
    []

  parts ps ==
    ps pretend LP

  map (f : PtoP, ps : $) : $ ==
    construct(map(f,members(ps))$LP)$

```

```

map! (f : PtoP, ps : $) : $ ==
  construct(map!(f,members(ps))$LP)$

member? (p,ps) ==
  member?(p,members(ps))$LP

ps1 = ps2 ==
  {p for p in parts(ps1)} =$(Set P) {p for p in parts(ps2)}

coerce(ps:$) : OutputForm ==
  lp : List(P) := sort(infRittWu?,members(ps))$(List P)
  brace([p::OutputForm for p in lp]$List(OutputForm))$OutputForm

mvar ps ==
  empty? ps => error"Error from GPOLSET in mvar : #1 is empty"
  lv : List VarSet := variables(ps)
  empty? lv =>
    error "Error from GPOLSET in mvar : every polynomial in #1 is constant"
    reduce(max,lv)$(List VarSet)

retractIfCan(lp) ==
  (construct(lp))::Union($,"failed")

coerce(ps:$) : (List P) ==
  ps pretend (List P)

convert(lp:LP) : $ ==
  construct lp

<GPOLSET.dotabb>≡
  "GPOLSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GPOLSET"]
  "RPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RPOLCAT"]
  "GPOLSET" -> "RPOLCAT"

```

## 8.5 domain GSTBL GeneralSparseTable

```
(GeneralSparseTable.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f GeneralSparseTable.output
)spool GeneralSparseTable.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)set break resume
)clear all
--S 1 of 7
patrons: GeneralSparseTable(String, Integer, KeyedAccessFile(Integer), 0) := table() ;
--E 1

--S 2 of 7
patrons."Smith" := 10500
--E 2

--S 3 of 7
patrons."Jones" := 22000
--E 3

--S 4 of 7
patrons."Jones"
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
patrons."Stingy"
--E 5

--S 6 of 7
reduce(+, entries patrons)
--E 6

--S 7 of 7
)system rm -r kaf*.sdata
--E 7
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<GeneralSparseTable.help>≡`

```
=====
GeneralSparseTable
=====
```

Sometimes when working with tables there is a natural value to use as the entry in all but a few cases. The `GeneralSparseTable` constructor can be used to provide any table type with a default value for entries.

Suppose we launched a fund-raising campaign to raise fifty thousand dollars. To record the contributions, we want a table with strings as keys (for the names) and integer entries (for the amount). In a data base of cash contributions, unless someone has been explicitly entered, it is reasonable to assume they have made a zero dollar contribution.

This creates a keyed access file with default entry 0.

```
patrons: GeneralSparseTable(String, Integer, KeyedAccessFile(Integer), 0) := ta
```

Now `patrons` can be used just as any other table. Here we record two gifts.

```
patrons."Smith" := 10500
```

```
patrons."Jones" := 22000
```

Now let us look up the size of the contributions from Jones and Stingy.

```
patrons."Jones"
```

```
patrons."Stingy"
```

Have we met our seventy thousand dollar goal?

```
reduce(+, entries patrons)
```

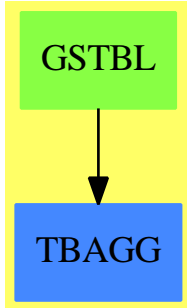
So the project is cancelled and we can delete the data base:

```
)system rm -r kaf*.sdata
```

See Also:

```
o )show GeneralSparseTable
```

### 8.5.1 GeneralSparseTable (GSTBL)



See

- ⇒ “HashTable” (HASHTBL) 9.1.1 on page 945
- ⇒ “InnerTable” (INTABL) 10.24.1 on page 1093
- ⇒ “Table” (TABLE) 21.1.1 on page 2241
- ⇒ “EqTable” (EQTBL) 6.2.1 on page 567
- ⇒ “StringTable” (STRTBL) 20.31.1 on page 2188
- ⇒ “SparseTable” (STBL) 20.16.1 on page 2052

#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert!	inspect
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
select	select!	setelt	size?	swap!
table	#?	?=?	?~=?	?..?

```

<domain GSTBL GeneralSparseTable>≡
)abbrev domain GSTBL GeneralSparseTable
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 21, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: Table
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:

```

```

++   A sparse table has a default entry, which is returned if no other
++   value has been explicitly stored for a key.
GeneralSparseTable(Key, Entry, Tbl, dent): TableAggregate(Key, Entry) == Impl
  where
    Key, Entry: SetCategory
    Tbl: TableAggregate(Key, Entry)
    dent: Entry

    Impl ==> Tbl add
      Rep := Tbl

      elt(t:%, k:Key) ==
        (u := search(k, t)$Rep) case "failed" => dent
        u::Entry

      setelt(t:%, k:Key, e:Entry) ==
        e = dent => (remove_!(k, t); e)
        setelt(t, k, e)$Rep

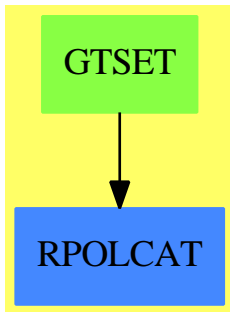
      search(k:Key, t:%) ==
        (u := search(k, t)$Rep) case "failed" => dent
        u

< GSTBL.dotabb>≡
  "GSTBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GSTBL"]
  "TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
  "GSTBL" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 8.6 domain GTSET GeneralTriangularSet

### 8.6.1 GeneralTriangularSet (GTSET)



See

⇒ “WuWenTsunTriangularSet” (WUTSET) 24.2.1 on page 2479

**Exports:**



algebraic?	algebraicVariables
any?	autoReduced?
basicSet	coerce
collect	collectQuasiMonic
collectUnder	collectUpper
coHeight	construct
convert	copy
count	degree
empty	empty?
eq?	eval
every?	extend
extendIfCan	find
first	hash
headReduce	headReduced?
headReduced?	headRemainder
infRittWu?	initiallyReduce
initiallyReduced?	initials
last	latex
less?	mainVariable?
mainVariables	map
map!	member?
members	more?
mvar	normalized?
normalized?	parts
quasiComponent	reduce
reduceByQuasiMonic	reduced?
remainder	remove
removeDuplicates	removeZero
rest	retract
retractIfCan	rewriteIdealWithHeadRemainder
rewriteIdealWithRemainder	rewriteSetWithReduction
roughBase?	roughEqualIdeals?
roughSubIdeal?	roughUnitIdeal?
sample	select
size?	sort
stronglyReduce	stronglyReduced?
triangular?	trivialIdeal?
variables	zeroSetSplit
zeroSetSplitIntoTriangularSystems	#?
?=?	?~=?

```

<domain GTSET GeneralTriangularSet>≡
)abbrev domain GTSET GeneralTriangularSet
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza (marc@nag.co.uk)
++ Date Created: 10/06/1995
++ Date Last Updated: 06/12/1996

```

```

++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Description:
++ A domain constructor of the category \axiomType{TriangularSetCategory}.
++ The only requirement for a list of polynomials to be a member of such
++ a domain is the following: no polynomial is constant and two distinct
++ polynomials have distinct main variables. Such a triangular set may
++ not be auto-reduced or consistent. Triangular sets are stored
++ as sorted lists w.r.t. the main variables of their members but they
++ are displayed in reverse order.\newline
++ References :
++ [1] P. AUBRY, D. LAZARD and M. MORENO MAZA "On the Theories
++       of Triangular Sets" Journal of Symbol. Comp. (to appear)
++ Version: 1

```

GeneralTriangularSet(R,E,V,P) : Exports == Implementation where

```

R : IntegralDomain
E : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
V : OrderedSet
P : RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V)
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z ==> Integer
B ==> Boolean
LP ==> List P
PtoP ==> P -> P

```

Exports == TriangularSetCategory(R,E,V,P)

Implementation == add

```
Rep ==> LP
```

```
rep(s:$):Rep == s pretend Rep
per(l:Rep):$ == l pretend $
```

```

copy ts ==
  per(copy(rep(ts))$LP)
empty() ==
  per([])
empty?(ts:$) ==
  empty?(rep(ts))
parts ts ==

```

```

    rep(ts)
members ts ==
    rep(ts)
map (f : PtoP, ts : $) : $ ==
    construct(map(f,rep(ts))$LP)$
map! (f : PtoP, ts : $) : $ ==
    construct(map!(f,rep(ts))$LP)$
member? (p,ts) ==
    member?(p,rep(ts))$LP

unitIdealIfCan() ==
    "failed"::Union($,"failed")
roughUnitIdeal? ts ==
    false

-- the following assume that rep(ts) is decreasingly sorted
-- w.r.t. the main variavles of the polynomials in rep(ts)
coerce(ts:$) : OutputForm ==
    lp : List(P) := reverse(rep(ts))
    brace([p::OutputForm for p in lp]$List(OutputForm))$OutputForm
mvar ts ==
    empty? ts => error"failed in mvar : $ -> V from GTSET"
    mvar(first(rep(ts)))$P
first ts ==
    empty? ts => "failed"::Union(P,"failed")
    first(rep(ts))::Union(P,"failed")
last ts ==
    empty? ts => "failed"::Union(P,"failed")
    last(rep(ts))::Union(P,"failed")
rest ts ==
    empty? ts => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
    per(rest(rep(ts)))::Union($,"failed")
coerce(ts:$) : (List P) ==
    rep(ts)
collectUpper (ts,v) ==
    empty? ts => ts
    lp := rep(ts)
    newlp : Rep := []
    while (not empty? lp) and (mvar(first(lp)) > v) repeat
        newlp := cons(first(lp),newlp)
        lp := rest lp
    per(reverse(newlp))
collectUnder (ts,v) ==
    empty? ts => ts
    lp := rep(ts)
    while (not empty? lp) and (mvar(first(lp)) >= v) repeat

```

```

        lp := rest lp
    per(lp)

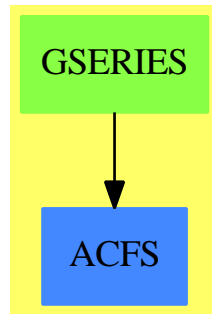
-- for another domain of TSETCAT build on this domain GTSET
-- the following operations must be redefined
extendIfCan(ts:$,p:P) ==
    ground? p => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
    empty? ts => (per([unitCanonical(p)]$LP))::Union($,"failed")
    not (mvar(ts) < mvar(p)) => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
    (per(cons(p,rep(ts))))::Union($,"failed")

<GTSET.dotabb>≡
    "GTSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GTSET"]
    "RPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RPOLCAT"]
    "GTSET" -> "RPOLCAT"

```

## 8.7 domain GSERIES GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries

### 8.7.1 GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries (GSERIES)



#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coerce	complete	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	degree	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extend	extendedEuclidean	factor
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	integrate
inv	latex	lcm	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	log	map	monomial
monomial?	multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents	nthRoot
one?	order	pi	pole?
prime?	principalIdeal	recip	reductum
sample	sec	sech	series
sin	sinh	sizeLess?	sqrt
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	tan
tanh	terms	truncate	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	variable	variables
zero?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?	?*?
?**?	?/?	?..?	
?quo?	?rem?		

```

<domain GSERIES GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries>≡
)abbrev domain GSERIES GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 22 September 1993

```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 23 September 1993
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: series, Puiseux
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This is a category of univariate Puiseux series constructed
++ from univariate Laurent series. A Puiseux series is represented
++ by a pair \spad{[r,f(x)]}, where r is a positive rational number and
++ \spad{f(x)} is a Laurent series. This pair represents the Puiseux
++ series \spad{f(x)^r}.
GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  UTS  ==> UnivariateTaylorSeries
  ULS  ==> UnivariateLaurentSeries
  UPXS ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeries
  EFULS ==> ElementaryFunctionsUnivariateLaurentSeries
  EFUPXS ==> ElementaryFunctionsUnivariatePuisseuxSeries
  FS2UPS ==> FunctionSpaceToUnivariatePowerSeries

Exports ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesCategory Coef with
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++ coerce(var) converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Puiseux series.
  coerce: UPXS(Coef,var,cen) -> %
    ++ coerce(f) converts a Puiseux series to a general power series.
  differentiate: (% ,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} returns the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (% ,Variable(var)) -> %
      ++ \spad{integrate(f(x))} returns an anti-derivative of the power
      ++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
      ++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients
      ++ by integers.

Implementation ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(Coef,var,cen) add

  coerce(upxs:UPXS(Coef,var,cen)) == upxs pretend %

```

```

puiseux: % -> UPXS(Coef,var,cen)
puiseux f == f pretend UPXS(Coef,var,cen)

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

  differentiate f ==
    str1 : String := "'differentiate' unavailable on this domain; "
    str2 : String := "use 'approximate' first"
    error concat(str1,str2)

  differentiate(f:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate f

if Coef has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then
  differentiate(f:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(f)) =>
      str1 : String := "'differentiate' unavailable on this domain; "
      str2 : String := "use 'approximate' first"
      error concat(str1,str2)
      dcds := differentiate(center f,s)
      deriv := differentiate(puiseux f) :: %
      map(x+>differentiate(x,s),f) - dcds * deriv

  integrate f ==
    str1 : String := "'integrate' unavailable on this domain; "
    str2 : String := "use 'approximate' first"
    error concat(str1,str2)

  integrate(f:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate f

if Coef has integrate: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef and _
  Coef has variables: Coef -> List Symbol then

  integrate(f:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(f)) =>
      str1 : String := "'integrate' unavailable on this domain; "
      str2 : String := "use 'approximate' first"
      error concat(str1,str2)
      not entry?(s,variables center f) => map(x+>integrate(x,s),f)
      error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

if Coef has TranscendentalFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has PrimitiveFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has AlgebraicallyClosedFunctionSpace Integer then

  integrateWithOneAnswer: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef
  integrateWithOneAnswer(f,s) ==

```

```

res := integrate(f,s)$FunctionSpaceIntegration(Integer,Coef)
res case Coef => res :: Coef
first(res :: List Coef)

integrate(f:%,s:Symbol) ==
(s = variable(f)) =>
  str1 : String := "'integrate' unavailable on this domain; "
  str2 : String := "use 'approximate' first"
  error concat(str1,str2)
not entry?(s,variables center f) =>
  map(x+-->integrateWithOneAnswer(x,s),f)
error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

```

```

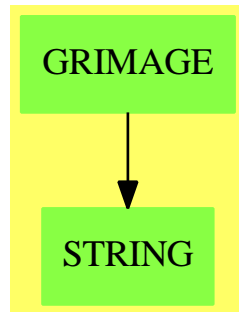
⟨GSERIES.dotabb⟩≡
  "GSERIES" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GSERIES"]
  "ACFS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACFS"]
  "GSERIES" -> "ACFS"

```



## 8.8 domain GRIMAGE GraphImage

### 8.8.1 GraphImage (GRIMAGE)



#### Exports:

appendPoint	coerce	component	figureUnits	graphImage
hash	key	latex	makeGraphImage	point
pointLists	putColorInfo	ranges	units	?~=?
?=?				

*<domain GRIMAGE GraphImage>≡*

*)abbrev domain GRIMAGE GraphImage*

*++ Author: Jim Wen*

*++ Date Created: 27 April 1989*

*++ Date Last Updated: 1995 September 20, Mike Richardson (MGR)*

*++ Basic Operations:*

*++ Related Constructors:*

*++ Also See:*

*++ AMS Classifications:*

*++ Keywords:*

*++ References:*

*++ Description: TwoDimensionalGraph creates virtual two dimensional graphs  
++ (to be displayed on TwoDimensionalViewports).*

*GraphImage (): Exports == Implementation where*

*VIEW ==> VIEWPORTSERVER\$Lisp*

*sendI ==> SOCK\_-SEND\_-INT*

*sendSF ==> SOCK\_-SEND\_-FLOAT*

*sendSTR ==> SOCK\_-SEND\_-STRING*

*getI ==> SOCK\_-GET\_-INT*

*getSF ==> SOCK\_-GET\_-FLOAT*

*typeGRAPH ==> 2*

*typeVIEW2D ==> 3*

```

makeGRAPH ==> (-1)$SingleInteger
makeVIEW2D ==> (-1)$SingleInteger

I ==> Integer
PI ==> PositiveInteger
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
SF ==> DoubleFloat
F ==> Float
L ==> List
P ==> Point(SF)
V ==> Vector
SEG ==> Segment
RANGESF ==> L SEG SF
RANGEF ==> L SEG F
UNITSF ==> L SF
UNITF ==> L F
PAL ==> Palette
E ==> OutputForm
DROP ==> DrawOption
PP ==> PointPackage(SF)
COORDSYS ==> CoordinateSystems(SF)

Exports ==> SetCategory with
graphImage      : ()                                -> $
  ++ graphImage() returns an empty graph with 0 point lists
  ++ of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}. A graph image contains
  ++ the graph data component of a two dimensional viewport.
makeGraphImage  : $                                -> $
  ++ makeGraphImage(gi) takes the given graph, \spad{gi} of the
  ++ domain \spadtype{GraphImage}, and sends it's data to the
  ++ viewport manager where it waits to be included in a two-dimensional
  ++ viewport window. \spad{gi} cannot be an empty graph, and it's
  ++ elements must have been created using the \spadfun{point} or
  ++ \spadfun{component} functions, not by a previous
  ++ \spadfun{makeGraphImage}.
makeGraphImage  : (L L P)                          -> $
  ++ makeGraphImage(llp) returns a graph of the domain
  ++ \spadtype{GraphImage} which is composed of the points and
  ++ lines from the list of lists of points, \spad{llp}, with
  ++ default point size and default point and line colours. The graph
  ++ data is then sent to the viewport manager where it waits to be
  ++ included in a two-dimensional viewport window.
makeGraphImage  : (L L P,L PAL,L PAL,L PI)         -> $
  ++ makeGraphImage(llp,lpal1,lpal2,lp) returns a graph of the
  ++ domain \spadtype{GraphImage} which is composed of the points
  ++ and lines from the list of lists of points, \spad{llp}, whose

```

```

++ point colors are indicated by the list of palette colors,
++ \spad{lpal1}, and whose lines are colored according to the list
++ of palette colors, \spad{lpal2}. The parameter lp is a list of
++ integers which denote the size of the data points. The graph
++ data is then sent to the viewport manager where it waits to be
++ included in a two-dimensional viewport window.
makeGraphImage : (L L P,L PAL,L PAL,L PI,L DROP)      -> $
++ makeGraphImage(llp,lpal1,lpal2,lp,lopt) returns a graph of
++ the domain \spadtype{GraphImage} which is composed of the
++ points and lines from the list of lists of points, \spad{llp},
++ whose point colors are indicated by the list of palette colors,
++ \spad{lpal1}, and whose lines are colored according to the list
++ of palette colors, \spad{lpal2}. The parameter lp is a list of
++ integers which denote the size of the data points, and \spad{lopt}
++ is the list of draw command options. The graph data is then sent
++ to the viewport manager where it waits to be included in a
++ two-dimensional viewport window.
pointLists      : $                                     -> L L P
++ pointLists(gi) returns the list of lists of points which compose
++ the given graph, \spad{gi}, of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}.
key              : $                                     -> I
++ key(gi) returns the process ID of the given graph, \spad{gi},
++ of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}.
ranges           : $                                     -> RANGEF
++ ranges(gi) returns the list of ranges of the point components from
++ the indicated graph, \spad{gi}, of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}.
ranges           : ($,RANGEF)                           -> RANGEF
++ ranges(gi,lr) modifies the list of ranges for the given graph,
++ \spad{gi} of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}, to be that of the
++ list of range segments, \spad{lr}, and returns the new range list
++ for \spad{gi}.
units            : $                                     -> UNITF
++ units(gi) returns the list of unit increments for the x and y
++ axes of the indicated graph, \spad{gi}, of the domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage}.
units            : ($,UNITF)                             -> UNITF
++ units(gi,lu) modifies the list of unit increments for the x and y
++ axes of the given graph, \spad{gi} of the domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage}, to be that of the list of unit increments,
++ \spad{lu}, and returns the new list of units for \spad{gi}.
component        : ($,L P,PAL,PAL,PI)                  -> Void
++ component(gi,lp,pal1,pal2,p) sets the components of the
++ graph, \spad{gi} of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}, to the
++ values given. The point list for \spad{gi} is set to the list
++ \spad{lp}, the color of the points in \spad{lp} is set to
++ the palette color \spad{pal1}, the color of the lines which

```

```

++ connect the points \spad{lp} is set to the palette color
++ \spad{pal2}, and the size of the points in \spad{lp} is given
++ by the integer p.
component      : ($,P)                                -> Void
++ component(gi,pt) modifies the graph \spad{gi} of the domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage} to contain one point component, \spad{pt}
++ whose point color, line color and point size are determined by
++ the default functions \spadfun{pointColorDefault},
++ \spadfun{lineColorDefault}, and \spadfun{pointSizeDefault}.
component      : ($,P,PAL,PAL,PI)                    -> Void
++ component(gi,pt,pal1,pal2,ps) modifies the graph \spad{gi} of
++ the domain \spadtype{GraphImage} to contain one point component,
++ \spad{pt} whose point color is set to the palette color \spad{pal1},
++ line color is set to the palette color \spad{pal2}, and point
++ size is set to the positive integer \spad{ps}.
appendPoint    : ($,P)                                -> Void
++ appendPoint(gi,pt) appends the point \spad{pt} to the end
++ of the list of points component for the graph, \spad{gi}, which is
++ of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}.
point          : ($,P,PAL)                            -> Void
++ point(gi,pt,pal) modifies the graph \spad{gi} of the domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage} to contain one point component, \spad{pt}
++ whose point color is set to be the palette color \spad{pal}, and
++ whose line color and point size are determined by the default
++ functions \spadfun{lineColorDefault} and \spadfun{pointSizeDefault}.
coerce         : L L P                                -> $
++ coerce(llp)
++ component(gi,pt) creates and returns a graph of the domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage} which is composed of the list of list
++ of points given by \spad{llp}, and whose point colors, line colors
++ and point sizes are determined by the default functions
++ \spadfun{pointColorDefault}, \spadfun{lineColorDefault}, and
++ \spadfun{pointSizeDefault}. The graph data is then sent to the
++ viewport manager where it waits to be included in a two-dimensional
++ viewport window.
coerce         : $                                    -> E
++ coerce(gi) returns the indicated graph, \spad{gi}, of domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage} as output of the domain \spadtype{OutputForm}.
putColorInfo   : (L L P,L PAL)                        -> L L P
++ putColorInfo(llp,lpal) takes a list of list of points, \spad{llp},
++ and returns the points with their hue and shade components
++ set according to the list of palette colors, \spad{lpal}.
figureUnits    : L L P                                -> UNITSF

```

Implementation ==> add

```
import Color()
```

```

import Palette()
import ViewDefaultsPackage()
import PlotTools()
import DrawOptionFunctions0
import P
import PP
import COORDSYS

```

```

Rep := Record(key: I, rangesField: RANGESF, unitsField: UNITSF, _
  llPoints: L L P, pointColors: L PAL, lineColors: L PAL, pointSizes: L PI,
  optionsField: L DROP)

```

```
--%Internal Functions
```

```

graph      : RANGEF                                -> $
scaleStep  : SF                                     -> SF
makeGraph  : $                                       -> $

```

```

numberCheck(nums:Point SF):Void ==
  for i in minIndex(nums)..maxIndex(nums) repeat
    COMPLEXP(nums.(i::PositiveInteger))$Lisp =>
      error "An unexpected complex number was encountered in the calculations

```

```

doOptions(g:Rep):Void ==
  lr : RANGEF := ranges(g.optionsField,ranges g)
  if (#lr > 1$I) then
    g.rangesField := [segment(convert(lo(lr.1))@SF,convert(hi(lr.1))@SF)$(Seg
      segment(convert(lo(lr.2))@SF,convert(hi(lr.2))@SF)$(Seg
  else
    g.rangesField := []
  lu : UNITF := units(g.optionsField,units g)
  if (#lu > 1$I) then
    g.unitsField := [convert(lu.1)@SF,convert(lu.2)@SF]
  else
    g.unitsField := []
-- etc - graphimage specific stuff...

```

```

putColorInfo(llp,listOfPalettes) ==
  llp2 : L L P := []
  for lp in llp for pal in listOfPalettes repeat
    lp2 : L P := []
    daHue   := (hue(hue pal))::SF
    daShade := (shade pal)::SF
    for p in lp repeat

```

```

    if (d := dimension p) < 3 then
      p := extend(p,[daHue,daShade])
    else
      p.3 := daHue
      d < 4 => p := extend(p,[daShade])
      p.4 := daShade
      lp2 := cons(p,lp2)
      llp2 := cons(reverse_! lp2,llp2)
      reverse_! llp2

graph demRanges ==
  null demRanges => [ 0, [], [], [], [], [], [], [] ]
  demRangesSF : RANGESF := _
    [ segment(convert(lo demRanges.1)@SF,convert(hi demRanges.1)@SF)$(Segment(SF)), _
      segment(convert(lo demRanges.1)@SF,convert(hi demRanges.1)@SF)$(Segment(SF)) ]
  [ 0, demRangesSF, [], [], [], [], [], [] ]

scaleStep(range) ==                                -- MGR

adjust:NNI
tryStep:SF
scaleDown:SF
numerals:String
adjust := 0
while range < 100.0::SF repeat
  adjust := adjust + 1
  range := range * 10.0::SF -- might as well take big steps
tryStep := range/10.0::SF
numerals := string(((retract(ceiling(tryStep)$SF)$SF)@I))$String
scaleDown := (10@I **$I (((#(numerals)@I) - 1$I) pretend PI))::SF
scaleDown*ceiling(tryStep/scaleDown - 0.5::SF)/((10 **$I adjust)::SF)

figureUnits(listOfListsOfPoints) ==
  -- figure out the min/max and divide by 10 for unit markers
  xMin := xMax := xCoord first first listOfListsOfPoints
  yMin := yMax := yCoord first first listOfListsOfPoints
  if xMin ~= xMin then xMin:=max()
  if xMax ~= xMax then xMax:=min()
  if yMin ~= yMin then yMin:=max()
  if yMax ~= yMax then yMax:=min()
  for pL in listOfListsOfPoints repeat
    for p in pL repeat
      if ((px := (xCoord p)) < xMin) then
        xMin := px
      if px > xMax then
        xMax := px

```

```

        if ((py := (yCoord p)) < yMin) then
            yMin := py
        if py > yMax then
            yMax := py
    if xMin = xMax then
        xMin := xMin - convert(0.5)$Float
        xMax := xMax + convert(0.5)$Float
    if yMin = yMax then
        yMin := yMin - convert(0.5)$Float
        yMax := yMax + convert(0.5)$Float
    [scaleStep(xMax-xMin),scaleStep(yMax-yMin)]

plotLists(graf:Rep,listOfListsOfPoints:L L P,listOfPointColors:L PAL,listOfLi
givenLen := #listOfListsOfPoints
-- take out point lists that are actually empty
listOfListsOfPoints := [ 1 for 1 in listOfListsOfPoints | ~null 1 ]
if (null listOfListsOfPoints) then
    error "GraphImage was given a list that contained no valid point lists"
if ((len := #listOfListsOfPoints) ~= givenLen) then
    sayBrightly(["    Warning: Ignoring pointless point list":E]$List(E))$Lis
graf.llPoints := listOfListsOfPoints
-- do point colors
if ((givenLen := #listOfPointColors) > len) then
    -- pad or discard elements if given list has length different from the p
    graf.pointColors := concat(listOfPointColors,
        new((len - givenLen)::NonNegativeInteger + 1, pointColorDefault()))
else graf.pointColors := first(listOfPointColors, len)
-- do line colors
if ((givenLen := #listOfLineColors) > len) then
    graf.lineColors := concat(listOfLineColors,
        new((len - givenLen)::NonNegativeInteger + 1, lineColorDefault()))
else graf.lineColors := first(listOfLineColors, len)
-- do point sizes
if ((givenLen := #listOfPointSizes) > len) then
    graf.pointSizes := concat(listOfPointSizes,
        new((len - givenLen)::NonNegativeInteger + 1, pointSizeDefault()))
else graf.pointSizes := first(listOfPointSizes, len)
graf

makeGraph graf ==
doOptions(graf)
(s := #(graf.llPoints)) = 0 =>
    error "You are trying to make a graph with no points"
key graf ^= 0 =>
    error "You are trying to draw over an existing graph"
transform := coord(graf.optionsField,cartesian$COORDSYS)$DrawOptionFunction

```

```

graf.llPoints:= putColorInfo(graf.llPoints,graf.pointColors)
if null(ranges graf) then -- figure out best ranges for points
  graf.rangesField := calcRanges(graf.llPoints) --::V SEG SF
if null(units graf) then -- figure out best ranges for points
  graf.unitsField := figureUnits(graf.llPoints) --::V SEG SF
sayBrightly([" Graph data being transmitted to the viewport manager...":E]$List(E))
sendI(VIEW,typeGRAPH)$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,makeGRAPH)$Lisp
tonto := (graf.rangesField)::RANGESF
sendSF(VIEW,lo(first tonto))$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,hi(first tonto))$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,lo(second tonto))$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,hi(second tonto))$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,first (graf.unitsField))$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,second (graf.unitsField))$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,s)$Lisp -- how many lists of points are being sent
for aList in graf.llPoints for pColor in graf.pointColors for lColor in graf.lineColors
  sendI(VIEW,#aList)$Lisp -- how many points in this list
  for p in aList repeat
    aPoint := transform p
    sendSF(VIEW,xCoord aPoint)$Lisp
    sendSF(VIEW,yCoord aPoint)$Lisp
    sendSF(VIEW,hue(p)$PP)$Lisp -- ?use aPoint as well...?
    sendSF(VIEW,shade(p)$PP)$Lisp
    hueShade := hue hue pColor + shade pColor * numberOfHues()
    sendI(VIEW,hueShade)$Lisp
    hueShade := (hue hue lColor -1)*5 + shade lColor
    sendI(VIEW,hueShade)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,s)$Lisp
graf.key := getI(VIEW)$Lisp
graf

--%Exported Functions
makeGraphImage(graf:$) == makeGraph graf
key graf == graf.key
pointLists graf == graf.llPoints
ranges graf ==
  null graf.rangesField => []
  [segment(convert(lo graf.rangesField.1)@F,convert(hi graf.rangesField.1)@F), _
   segment(convert(lo graf.rangesField.2)@F,convert(hi graf.rangesField.2)@F)]
ranges(graf,rangesList) ==
  graf.rangesField :=
    [segment(convert(lo rangesList.1)@SF,convert(hi rangesList.1)@SF), _
     segment(convert(lo rangesList.2)@SF,convert(hi rangesList.2)@SF)]
  rangesList

```



```

units graf ==
  null(graf.unitsField) => []
  [convert(graf.unitsField.1)@F, convert(graf.unitsField.2)@F]
units (graf, unitsToBe) ==
  graf.unitsField := [convert(unitsToBe.1)@SF, convert(unitsToBe.2)@SF]
  unitsToBe
graphImage == graph []

makeGraphImage(llp) ==
  makeGraphImage(llp,
    [pointColorDefault() for i in 1..(1:=#llp)],
    [lineColorDefault() for i in 1..1],
    [pointSizeDefault() for i in 1..1])

makeGraphImage(llp, lpc, llc, lps) ==
  makeGraphImage(llp, lpc, llc, lps, [])

makeGraphImage(llp, lpc, llc, lps, opts) ==
  graf := graph(ranges(opts, []))
  graf.optionsField := opts
  graf := plotLists(graf, llp, lpc, llc, lps)
  transform := coord(graf.optionsField, cartesian$COORDSYS)$DrawOptionFunction
  for aList in graf.llPoints repeat
    for p in aList repeat
      aPoint := transform p
      numberCheck aPoint
  makeGraph graf

component (graf:$, ListOfPoints:L P, PointColor:PAL, LineColor:PAL, PointSize:PI) ==
  graf.llPoints := append(graf.llPoints, [ListOfPoints])
  graf.pointColors := append(graf.pointColors, [PointColor])
  graf.lineColors := append(graf.lineColors, [LineColor])
  graf.pointSizes := append(graf.pointSizes, [PointSize])

component (graf, aPoint) ==
  component(graf, aPoint, pointColorDefault(), lineColorDefault(), pointSizeDefault())

component (graf:$, aPoint:P, PointColor:PAL, LineColor:PAL, PointSize:PI) ==
  component (graf, [aPoint], PointColor, LineColor, PointSize)

appendPoint (graf, aPoint) ==
  num : I := #(graf.llPoints) - 1
  num < 0 => error "No point lists to append to!"
  (graf.llPoints.num) := append((graf.llPoints.num), [aPoint])

point (graf, aPoint, PointColor) ==

```

```

    component (graf, aPoint, PointColor, lineColorDefault(), pointSizeDefault())

coerce (llp : L L P) : $ ==
    makeGraphImage (llp,
        [pointColorDefault() for i in 1..(l:=#llp)],
        [lineColorDefault() for i in 1..l],
        [pointSizeDefault() for i in 1..l])

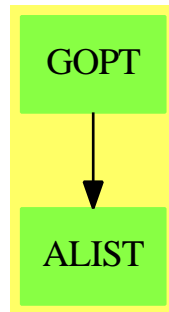
coerce (graf : $) : E ==
    hconcat( ["Graph with " :: E, (p := # pointLists graf) :: E,
        (p=1 => " point list"; " point lists") :: E])

⟨GRIMAGE.dotabb⟩≡
    "GRIMAGE" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GRIMAGE"]
    "STRING" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
    "GRIMAGE" -> "STRING"

```

## 8.9 domain GOPT GuessOption

### 8.9.1 GuessOption (GOPT)



#### Exports:

allDegrees	checkOptions	coerce	debug	displayAsGF
functionName	hash	homogeneous	indexName	latex
maxDegree	maxDerivative	maxLevel	maxPower	maxShift
one	option	option?	safety	variableName
?~=?	?=?			

*<domain GOPT GuessOption>≡*

*)abbrev domain GOPT GuessOption*

*++ Author: Martin Rubey*

*++ Description: GuessOption is a domain whose elements are various options used  
++ by \spadtype{Guess}.*

*GuessOption(): Exports == Implementation where*

*Exports == SetCategory with*

*maxDerivative: Integer -> %*

*++ maxDerivative(d) specifies the maximum derivative in an algebraic  
++ differential equation. maxDerivative(-1) specifies that the maximum  
++ derivative can be arbitrary. This option is expressed in the form  
++ \spad{maxDerivative == d}.*

*maxShift: Integer -> %*

*++ maxShift(d) specifies the maximum shift in a recurrence  
++ equation. maxShift(-1) specifies that the maximum shift can be  
++ arbitrary. This option is expressed in the form \spad{maxShift == d}.*

*maxPower: Integer -> %*

*++ maxPower(d) specifies the maximum degree in an algebraic differential  
++ equation. For example, the degree of (f'')^3 f' is 4. maxPower(-1)  
++ specifies that the maximum exponent can be arbitrary. This option is*

```

++ expressed in the form \spad{maxPower == d}.

homogeneous: Boolean -> %
++ homogeneous(d) specifies whether we allow only homogeneous algebraic
++ differential equations. This option is expressed in the form
++ \spad{homogeneous == d}.

maxLevel: Integer -> %
++ maxLevel(d) specifies the maximum number of recursion levels operators
++ guessProduct and guessSum will be applied. maxLevel(-1) specifies
++ that all levels are tried. This option is expressed in the form
++ \spad{maxLevel == d}.

maxDegree: Integer -> %
++ maxDegree(d) specifies the maximum degree of the coefficient
++ polynomials in an algebraic differential equation or a recursion with
++ polynomial coefficients. For rational functions with an exponential
++ term, \spad{maxDegree} bounds the degree of the denominator
++ polynomial.
++ maxDegree(-1) specifies that the maximum
++ degree can be arbitrary. This option is expressed in the form
++ \spad{maxDegree == d}.

allDegrees: Boolean -> %
++ allDegrees(d) specifies whether all possibilities of the degree vector
++ - taking into account maxDegree - should be tried. This is mainly
++ interesting for rational interpolation. This option is expressed in
++ the form \spad{allDegrees == d}.

safety: NonNegativeInteger -> %
++ safety(d) specifies the number of values reserved for testing any
++ solutions found. This option is expressed in the form \spad{safety ==
++ d}.

one: Boolean -> %
++ one(d) specifies whether we are happy with one solution. This option
++ is expressed in the form \spad{one == d}.

debug: Boolean -> %
++ debug(d) specifies whether we want additional output on the
++ progress. This option is expressed in the form \spad{debug == d}.

functionName: Symbol -> %
++ functionName(d) specifies the name of the function given by the
++ algebraic differential equation or recurrence. This option is
++ expressed in the form \spad{functionName == d}.

```

```

variableName: Symbol -> %
  ++ variableName(d) specifies the variable used in by the algebraic
  ++ differential equation. This option is expressed in the form
  ++ \spad{variableName == d}.

indexName: Symbol -> %
  ++ indexName(d) specifies the index variable used for the formulas. This
  ++ option is expressed in the form \spad{indexName == d}.

displayAsGF: Boolean -> %
  ++ displayAsGF(d) specifies whether the result is a generating function
  ++ or a recurrence. This option should not be set by the user, but rather
  ++ by the HP-specification.

option : (List %, Symbol) -> Union(Any, "failed")
  ++ option() is not to be used at the top level;
  ++ option determines internally which drawing options are indicated in
  ++ a draw command.

option?: (List %, Symbol) -> Boolean
  ++ option?() is not to be used at the top level;
  ++ option? internally returns true for drawing options which are
  ++ indicated in a draw command, or false for those which are not.

checkOptions: List % -> Void
  ++ checkOptions checks whether an option is given twice

Implementation ==> add
import AnyFunctions1(Boolean)
import AnyFunctions1(Symbol)
import AnyFunctions1(Integer)
import AnyFunctions1(NonNegativeInteger)

Rep := Record(keyword: Symbol, value: Any)

maxLevel d      == ["maxLevel"::Symbol,      d::Any]
maxDerivative d == ["maxDerivative"::Symbol, d::Any]
maxShift d      == maxDerivative d
maxDegree d     == ["maxDegree"::Symbol,      d::Any]
allDegrees d    == ["allDegrees"::Symbol,      d::Any]
maxPower d      == ["maxPower"::Symbol,        d::Any]
safety d        == ["safety"::Symbol,          d::Any]
homogeneous d   == ["homogeneous"::Symbol,     d::Any]
debug d         == ["debug"::Symbol,            d::Any]
one d           == ["one"::Symbol,              d::Any]

```

```

functionName d == ["functionName"::Symbol, d::Any]
variableName d == ["variableName"::Symbol, d::Any]
indexName d    == ["indexName"::Symbol,    d::Any]
displayAsGF d  == ["displayAsGF"::Symbol,  d::Any]

coerce(x:%):OutputForm == x.keyword::OutputForm = x.value::OutputForm
x:% = y:%               == x.keyword = y.keyword and x.value = y.value

option?(l, s) ==
  for x in l repeat
    x.keyword = s => return true
  false

option(l, s) ==
  for x in l repeat
    x.keyword = s => return(x.value)
  "failed"

checkOptions l ==
  if not empty? l then
    if find((z1:%):Boolean +-> (first l).keyword = z1.keyword, rest l)_
      case "failed"
    then checkOptions rest l
    else error "GuessOption: Option specified twice"

⟨GOPT.dotabb⟩≡
  "GOPT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=GOPT"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "GOPT" -> "ALIST"

```

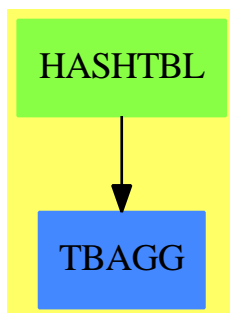


## Chapter 9

# Chapter H

### 9.1 domain HASHTBL HashTable

#### 9.1.1 HashTable (HASHTBL)



**See**

- ⇒ “InnerTable” (INTABL) 10.24.1 on page 1093
- ⇒ “Table” (TABLE) 21.1.1 on page 2241
- ⇒ “EqTable” (EQTBL) 6.2.1 on page 567
- ⇒ “StringTable” (STRTBL) 20.31.1 on page 2188
- ⇒ “GeneralSparseTable” (GSTBL) 8.5.1 on page 919
- ⇒ “SparseTable” (STBL) 20.16.1 on page 2052

**Exports:**



any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	entry?	elt
empty	empty?	entries	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert!	inspect
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
select	select!	setelt	size?	swap!
table	#?	?=?	?~=?	?..?

```

<domain HASHTBL HashTable>≡
)abbrev domain HASHTBL HashTable
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Date Last Updated: June 21, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: Table, EqTable, StringTable
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides access to the underlying Lisp hash tables.
++ By varying the hashfn parameter, tables suited for different
++ purposes can be obtained.

```

```

HashTable(Key, Entry, hashfn): Exports == Implementation where
Key, Entry: SetCategory
hashfn: String -- Union("EQ", "UEQUAL", "CVEC", "ID")

```

```

Exports ==> TableAggregate(Key, Entry) with
    finiteAggregate

```

```

Implementation ==> add
Pair ==> Record(key: Key, entry: Entry)
Ex ==> OutputForm
failMsg := GENSYM()$Lisp

t1 = t2 == EQ(t1, t2)$Lisp
keys t == HKEYS(t)$Lisp
# t == HCOUNT(t)$Lisp
setelt(t, k, e) == HPUT(t,k,e)$Lisp
remove_!(k:Key, t:%) ==

```

```

r := HGET(t,k,failMsg)$Lisp
not EQ(r,failMsg)$Lisp =>
  HREM(t, k)$Lisp
  r pretend Entry
  "failed"

empty() ==
  MAKE_-HASHTABLE(INTERN(hashfn)$Lisp,
    INTERN("STRONG")$Lisp)$Lisp

search(k:Key, t:%) ==
  r := HGET(t, k, failMsg)$Lisp
  not EQ(r, failMsg)$Lisp => r pretend Entry
  "failed"

```

```

⟨HASHTBL.dotabb⟩≡
  "HASHTBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HASHTBL"]
  "TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
  "HASHTBL" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 9.2 domain HEAP Heap

```

⟨Heap.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Heap.output
)spool Heap.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all

--S 1 of 42
a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R
--R (1) [5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 42
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Heap(INT)
--R
--R
--R (2) [5,4,3,1,2]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 42
c:=copy a
--R
--R
--R (3) [5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 42
empty? a
--R
--R
--R (4) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 4

--S 5 of 42
b:=empty()$(Heap INT)
--R
--R

```

```

--R (5) []
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 42
empty? b
--R
--R
--R (6) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 6

--S 7 of 42
eq?(a,c)
--R
--R
--R (7) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 7

--S 8 of 42
extract! a
--R
--R
--R (8) 5
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 8

--S 8 of 42
h:=heap [17,-4,9,-11,2,7,-7]
--R
--R
--R (9) [17,2,9,- 11,- 4,7,- 7]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 42
[extract!(h) while not empty?(h)]
--R
--R
--R (10) [17,9,7,2,- 4,- 7,- 11]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 42
heapsort(x) == (empty? x => []; cons(extract!(x),heapsort x))

```

```

--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 10

--S 11 of 42
h1 := heapsort heap [17,-4,9,-11,2,7,-7]
--R
--R   Compiling function heapsort with type Heap Integer -> List Integer
--R
--R   (12)  [17,9,7,2,- 4,- 7,- 11]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 42
(a=c)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R   (13)  false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 12

--S 13 of 42
(a~c)
--R
--R
--R   (14)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 13

--S 14 of 42
a
--R
--R
--R   (15)  [4,3,2,1]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 42
inspect a
--R
--R
--R   (16)  4
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 15

--S 16 of 42

```

```

insert!(9,a)
--R
--R
--R (17) [9,4,2,1,3]
--R
--E 16
Type: Heap Integer

--S 17 of 42
map(x+>x+10,a)
--R
--R
--R (18) [19,14,12,11,13]
--R
--E 17
Type: Heap Integer

--S 18 of 42
a
--R
--R
--R (19) [9,4,2,1,3]
--R
--E 18
Type: Heap Integer

--S 19 of 42
map!(x+>x+10,a)
--R
--R
--R (20) [19,14,12,11,13]
--R
--E 19
Type: Heap Integer

--S 20 of 42
a
--R
--R
--R (21) [19,14,12,11,13]
--R
--E 20
Type: Heap Integer

--S 21 of 42
max a
--R
--R
--R (22) 19
--R
--E 21
Type: PositiveInteger

```

```

--S 22 of 42
merge(a,c)
--R
--R
--R (23) [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 22

--S 23 of 42
a
--R
--R
--R (24) [19,14,12,11,13]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 23

--S 24 of 42
merge!(a,c)
--R
--R
--R (25) [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 24

--S 25 of 42
a
--R
--R
--R (26) [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 25

--S 26 of 42
c
--R
--R
--R (27) [5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 26

--S 27 of 42
sample()$Heap(INT)
--R
--R
--R (28) []

```

```

--R
--R                                          Type: Heap Integer
--E 27

--S 28 of 42
#a
--R
--R
--R      (29)  10
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 28

--S 29 of 42
any?(x+-(x=14),a)
--R
--R
--R      (30)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 29

--S 30 of 42
every?(x+-(x=11),a)
--R
--R
--R      (31)  false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 30

--S 31 of 42
parts a
--R
--R
--R      (32)  [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 42
size?(a,9)
--R
--R
--R      (33)  false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 32

--S 33 of 42
more?(a,9)
--R

```



```

--R
--R (34) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 33

--S 34 of 42
less?(a,9)
--R
--R
--R (35) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 34

--S 35 of 42
members a
--R
--R
--R (36) [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 35

--S 36 of 42
member?(14,a)
--R
--R
--R (37) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 36

--S 37 of 42
latex a
--R
--R
--R (38) "\mbox{\bf Unimplemented}"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 37

--S 38 of 42
hash a
--R
--R
--R (39) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: SingleInteger
--E 38

--S 39 of 42

```

```

count(14,a)
--R
--R
--R (40)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 39

--S 40 of 42
count(x+>(x>13),a)
--R
--R
--R (41)  2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 40

--S 41 of 42
coerce a
--R
--R
--R (42)  [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
--R
--R                                          Type: OutputForm
--E 41

--S 42 of 42
)show Heap
--R
--R Heap S: OrderedSet  is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for Heap is HEAP
--R This constructor is exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for HEAP
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R bag : List S -> %                copy : % -> %
--R empty : () -> %                  empty? : % -> Boolean
--R eq? : (%,% ) -> Boolean          extract! : % -> S
--R heap : List S -> %              insert! : (S,% ) -> %
--R inspect : % -> S                map : ((S -> S),%) -> %
--R max : % -> S                    merge : (%,% ) -> %
--R merge! : (%,% ) -> %            sample : () -> %
--R #? : % -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R ?=? : (%,% ) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm if S has SETCAT
--R count : (S,% ) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R eval : (% ,List S,List S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT

```

```

--R eval : (% , S , S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (% , Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (% , List Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R every? : ((S -> Boolean) , %) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R hash : % -> SingleInteger if S has SETCAT
--R latex : % -> String if S has SETCAT
--R less? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R map! : ((S -> S) , %) -> % if $ has shallowlyMutable
--R member? : (S , %) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R members : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R more? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R parts : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R size? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R ?~=? : (% , %) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R
--E 42

)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{Heap.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Heap examples
=====
```

The domain `Heap(S)` implements a priority queue of objects of type `S` such that the operation `extract!` removes and returns the maximum element. The implementation represents heaps as flexible arrays. The representation and algorithms give complexity of  $O(\log(n))$  for insertion and extractions, and  $O(n)$  for construction.

Create a heap of five elements:

```
a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
               [5,4,2,1,3]
```

Use `bag` to convert a `Bag` into a `Heap`:

```
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Heap(INT)
    [5,4,3,1,2]
```

The operation `copy` can be used to copy a `Heap`:

```
c:=copy a
    [5,4,2,1,3]
```

Use `empty?` to check if the heap is empty:

```
empty? a
false
```

Use `empty` to create a new, empty heap:

```
b:=empty()$(Heap INT)
    []
```

and we can see that the newly created heap is empty:

```
empty? b
true
```

The `eq?` function compares the reference of one heap to another:

```
eq?(a,c)
false
```

The `extract!` function removes largest element of the heap:

```
extract! a
5
```

Now `extract!` elements repeatedly until none are left, collecting the elements in a list.

```
[extract!(h) while not empty?(h)]
[9,7,3,2,- 4,- 7]
Type: List Integer
```

Another way to produce the same result is by defining a `heapsort` function.

```
heapsort(x) == (empty? x => []; cons(extract!(x),heapsort x))
Type: Void
```

Create another sample heap.

```
h1 := heap [17,-4,9,-11,2,7,-7]
[17,2,9,- 11,- 4,7,- 7]
Type: Heap Integer
```

Apply `heapsort` to present elements in order.

```
heapsort h1
[17,9,7,2,- 4,- 7,- 11]
Type: List Integer
```

Heaps can be compared with =

```
(a=c)@Boolean
false
```

and ~=

```
(a~=c)
true
```

The `inspect` function shows the largest element in the heap:

```
inspect a
4
```

The `insert!` function adds an element to the heap:

```
insert!(9,a)
[9,4,2,1,3]
```

The map function applies a function to every element of the heap and returns a new heap:

```
map(x+>x+10,a)
[19,14,12,11,13]
```

The original heap is unchanged:

```
a
[9,4,2,1,3]
```

The map! function applies a function to every element of the heap and returns the original heap with modifications:

```
map!(x+>x+10,a)
[19,14,12,11,13]
```

The original heap has been modified:

```
a
[19,14,12,11,13]
```

The max function returns the largest element in the heap:

```
max a
19
```

The merge function takes two heaps and creates a new heap with all of the elements:

```
merge(a,c)
[19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
```

Notice that the original heap is unchanged:

```
a
[19,14,12,11,13]
```

The merge! function takes two heaps and modifies the first heap argument to contain all of the elements:

```
merge!(a,c)
[19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
```

Notice that the first argument was modified:

```
a
    [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
```

but the second argument was not:

```
c
    [5,4,2,1,3]
```

A new, empty heap can be created with sample:

```
sample()$Heap(INT)
[]
```

The # function gives the size of the heap:

```
#a
10
```

The any? function tests each element against a predicate function and returns true if any pass:

```
any?(x+-->(x=14),a)
true
```

The every? function tests each element against a predicate function and returns true if they all pass:

```
every?(x+-->(x=11),a)
false
```

The parts function returns a list of the elements in the heap:

```
parts a
    [19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
```

The size? predicate compares the size of the heap to a value:

```
size?(a,9)
false
```

The more? predicate asks if the heap size is larger than a value:

```
more?(a,9)
```

```
true
```

The `less?` predicate asks if the heap size is smaller than a value:

```
less?(a,9)
false
```

The `members` function returns a list of the elements of the heap:

```
members a
[19,14,12,11,13,5,4,2,1,3]
```

The `member?` predicate asks if an element is in the heap:

```
member?(14,a)
true
```

The `count` function has two forms, one of which counts the number of copies of an element in the heap:

```
count(14,a)
1
```

The second form of the `count` function accepts a predicate to test against each member of the heap and counts the number of true results:

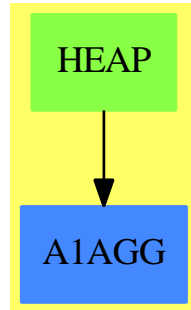
```
count(x+-->(x>13),a)
2
```

See Also:

- o `)show Stack`
- o `)show ArrayStack`
- o `)show Queue`
- o `)show Dequeue`
- o `)show Heap`
- o `)show BagAggregate`



### 9.2.1 Heap (HEAP)



See

- ⇒ “Stack” (STACK) 20.28.1 on page 2146
- ⇒ “ArrayStack” (ASTACK) 2.7.1 on page 44
- ⇒ “Queue” (QUEUE) 18.5.1 on page 1793
- ⇒ “Dequeue” (DEQUEUE) 5.5.1 on page 440

#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	copy	count
empty	empty?	eq?	eval	every?
extract!	hash	heap	insert!	inspect
latex	less?	map	map!	max
member?	members	merge	merge!	more?
parts	sample	size?	#?	?=?
?~=?				

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{HEAP Heap} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain HEAP Heap
++ Author: Michael Monagan and Stephen Watt
++ Date Created: June 86 and July 87
++ Date Last Updated: Feb 92
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:

++ Heap implemented in a flexible array to allow for insertions
++ Complexity:  $O(\log n)$  insertion, extraction and  $O(n)$  construction
--% Dequeue and Heap data types

```

Heap(S:OrderedSet): Exports == Implementation where

```
Exports == PriorityQueueAggregate S with
  heap : List S -> %
    ++ heap(ls) creates a heap of elements consisting of the
    ++ elements of ls.
    ++
    ++E i:Heap INT := heap [1,6,3,7,5,2,4]
```

```
-- Inherited Signatures repeated for examples documentation
```

```
bag : List S -> %
  ++
  ++X bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Heap(INT)
copy : % -> %
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X copy a
empty? : % -> Boolean
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X empty? a
empty : () -> %
  ++
  ++X b:=empty()$(Heap INT)
eq? : (%,% ) -> Boolean
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X b:=copy a
  ++X eq?(a,b)
extract_! : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X extract! a
  ++X a
insert_! : (S,% ) -> %
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X insert!(8,a)
  ++X a
inspect : % -> S
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X inspect a
map : ((S -> S),%) -> %
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X map(x+>x+10,a)
```

```

++X a
max : % -> S
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X max a
merge : (%,%) -> %
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X b:Heap INT:= heap [6,7,8,9,10]
++X merge(a,b)
merge! : (%,%) -> %
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X b:Heap INT:= heap [6,7,8,9,10]
++X merge!(a,b)
++X a
++X b
sample : () -> %
++
++X sample()$Heap(INT)
less? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X less?(a,9)
more? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X more?(a,9)
size? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X size?(a,5)
if $ has shallowlyMutable then
  map! : ((S -> S),%) -> %
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X map!(x+->x+10,a)
  ++X a
if S has SetCategory then
  latex : % -> String
  ++
  ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X latex a
hash : % -> SingleInteger
++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

    ++X hash a
coerce : % -> OutputForm
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X coerce a
"=: (%,% ) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X (a=b)@Boolean
"~=" : (%,% ) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:=copy a
    ++X (a~b)
if % has finiteAggregate then
every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X every?(x+-(x=4),a)
any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X any?(x+-(x=4),a)
count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X count(x+-(x>2),a)
_# : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X #a
parts : % -> List S
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X parts a
members : % -> List S
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X members a
if % has finiteAggregate and S has SetCategory then
member? : (S,%) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X member?(3,a)
count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger

```

```

++
++X a:Heap INT:= heap [1,2,3,4,5]
++X count(4,a)

Implementation == IndexedFlexibleArray(S,0) add
Rep := IndexedFlexibleArray( S,0)
empty() == empty()$Rep
heap l ==
  n := #l
  h := empty()
  n = 0 => h
  for x in l repeat insert_!(x,h)
  h
siftUp: (%,Integer,Integer) -> Void
siftUp(r,i,n) ==
  -- assertion 0 <= i < n
  t := r.i
  while (j := 2*i+1) < n repeat
    if (k := j+1) < n and r.j < r.k then j := k
    if t < r.j then (r.i := r.j; r.j := t; i := j) else leave

extract_! r ==
  -- extract the maximum from the heap O(log n)
  n := #r :: Integer
  n = 0 => error "empty heap"
  t := r(0)
  r(0) := r(n-1)
  delete_!(r,n-1)
  n = 1 => t
  siftUp(r,0,n-1)
  t

insert_!(x,r) ==
  -- Williams' insertion algorithm O(log n)
  j := (#r) :: Integer
  r:=concat_!(r,concat(x,empty()$Rep))
  while j > 0 repeat
    i := (j-1) quo 2
    if r(i) >= x then leave
    r(j) := r(i)
    j := i
  r(j):=x
  r

max r == if #r = 0 then error "empty heap" else r.0
inspect r == max r

```

```

makeHeap(r:%):% ==
  -- Floyd's heap construction algorithm O(n)
  n := #r
  for k in n quo 2 -1 .. 0 by -1 repeat siftUp(r,k,n)
  r
bag l == makeHeap construct(l)$Rep
merge(a,b) == makeHeap concat(a,b)
merge_!(a,b) == makeHeap concat_!(a,b)

```

```

⟨HEAP.dotabb⟩≡
  "HEAP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HEAP"]
  "A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
  "HEAP" -> "A1AGG"

```

### 9.3 domain HEXADEC HexadecimalExpansion

```

(HexadecimalExpansion.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f HexadecimalExpansion.output
)spool HexadecimalExpansion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 7
r := hex(22/7)
--R
--R
--R      ---
--R      (1)  3.249
--R
--R                                          Type: HexadecimalExpansion
--E 1

--S 2 of 7
r + hex(6/7)
--R
--R
--R      (2)  4
--R
--R                                          Type: HexadecimalExpansion
--E 2

--S 3 of 7
[hex(1/i) for i in 350..354]
--R
--R
--R      (3)
--R      -----
--R      [0.00BB3EE721A54D88, 0.00BAB6561, 0.00BA2E8, 0.00B9A7862A0FF465879D5F,
--R      -----
--R      0.00B92143FA36F5E02E4850FE8DBD78]
--R
--R                                          Type: List HexadecimalExpansion
--E 3

--S 4 of 7
hex(1/1007)
--R
--R
--R      (4)
--R      0.
--R      OVERBAR
--R      0041149783F0BF2C7D13933192AF6980619EE345E91EC2BB9D5CCA5C071E40926E54E8

```

```

--R      DAE24196C0B2F8A0AAD60DBA57F5D4C8536262210C74F1
--R                                          Type: HexadecimalExpansion
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
p := hex(1/4)*x**2 + hex(2/3)*x + hex(4/9)
--R
--R
--R      2      -      ---
--R      (5)  0.4x  + 0.Ax + 0.71C
--R                                          Type: Polynomial HexadecimalExpansion
--E 5

--S 6 of 7
q := D(p, x)
--R
--R
--R      -
--R      (6)  0.8x + 0.A
--R                                          Type: Polynomial HexadecimalExpansion
--E 6

--S 7 of 7
g := gcd(p, q)
--R
--R
--R      -
--R      (7)  x + 1.5
--R                                          Type: Polynomial HexadecimalExpansion
--E 7
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```



$\langle \text{HexadecimalExpansion.help} \rangle =$

```
=====
HexadecimalExpansion
=====
```

All rationals have repeating hexadecimal expansions. The operation `hex` returns these expansions of type `HexadecimalExpansion`. Operations to access the individual numerals of a hexadecimal expansion can be obtained by converting the value to `RadixExpansion(16)`. More examples of expansions are available in the `DecimalExpansion`, `BinaryExpansion`, and `RadixExpansion`.

This is a hexadecimal expansion of a rational number.

```
r := hex(22/7)
---
3.249
                                     Type: HexadecimalExpansion
```

Arithmetic is exact.

```
r + hex(6/7)
4
                                     Type: HexadecimalExpansion
```

The period of the expansion can be short or long ...

```
[hex(1/i) for i in 350..354]
-----
[0.00BB3EE721A54D88, 0.00BAB6561, 0.00BA2E8, 0.00B9A7862A0FF465879D5F,
-----
0.00B92143FA36F5E02E4850FE8DBD78]
                                     Type: List HexadecimalExpansion
```

or very long!

```
hex(1/1007)
-----
0.0041149783F0BF2C7D13933192AF6980619EE345E91EC2BB9D5CCA5C071E40926E54E8D
-----
DAE24196C0B2F8A0AAD60DBA57F5D4C8536262210C74F1
                                     Type: HexadecimalExpansion
```

These numbers are bona fide algebraic objects.

```
p := hex(1/4)*x**2 + hex(2/3)*x + hex(4/9)
```

$$0.4x^2 + 0.Ax + 0.71C$$

Type: Polynomial HexadecimalExpansion

q := D(p, x)

$$0.8x + 0.A$$

Type: Polynomial HexadecimalExpansion

g := gcd(p, q)

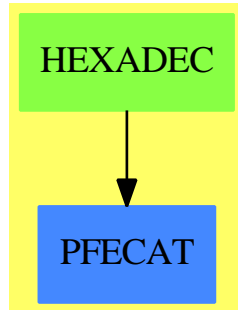
$$x + 1.5$$

Type: Polynomial HexadecimalExpansion

See Also:

- o )help RadixExpansion
- o )help BinaryExpansion
- o )help DecimalExpansion
- o )show HexadecimalExpansion

### 9.3.1 HexadecimalExpansion (HEXADEC)



See

⇒ “RadixExpansion” (RADIX) 19.2.1 on page 1813

⇒ “BinaryExpansion” (BINARY) 3.6.1 on page 225

⇒ “DecimalExpansion” (DECIMAL) 5.3.1 on page 389

**Exports:**

0	1
abs	associates?
ceiling	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce
conditionP	convert
D	denom
denominator	differentiate
divide	euclideanSize
eval	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	floor
fractionPart	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash
hex	init
inv	latex
lcm	map
max	min
multiEuclidean	negative?
nextItem	numer
numerator	one?
patternMatch	positive?
prime?	principalIdeal
random	recip
reducedSystem	retract
retractIfCan	sample
sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal
wholePart	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
-?	?/?
?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?
?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?..?
?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain HEXADEC HexadecimalExpansion>≡
)abbrev domain HEXADEC HexadecimalExpansion
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: April 26, 1990
++ Date Last Updated: May 15, 1991

```

```

++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: RadixExpansion
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: radix, base, hexadecimal
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This domain allows rational numbers to be presented as repeating
++   hexadecimal expansions.

HexadecimalExpansion(): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports ==> QuotientFieldCategory(Integer) with
    coerce: % -> Fraction Integer
      ++ coerce(h) converts a hexadecimal expansion to a rational number.
    coerce: % -> RadixExpansion(16)
      ++ coerce(h) converts a hexadecimal expansion to a radix expansion
      ++ with base 16.
    fractionPart: % -> Fraction Integer
      ++ fractionPart(h) returns the fractional part of a hexadecimal expansion.
    hex: Fraction Integer -> %
      ++ hex(r) converts a rational number to a hexadecimal expansion.

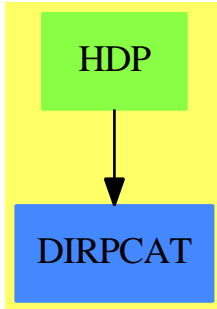
Implementation ==> RadixExpansion(16) add
  hex r == r :: %
  coerce(x:%): RadixExpansion(16) == x pretend RadixExpansion(16)

<HEXADEC.dotabb>≡
  "HEXADEC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HEXADEC"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "HEXADEC" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 9.4 domain HDP HomogeneousDirectProduct

### 9.4.1 HomogeneousDirectProduct (HDP)



See

⇒ “OrderedDirectProduct” (ODP) 16.13.1 on page 1501

⇒ “SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct” (SHDP) 20.23.1 on page 2089

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	any?	characteristic
coerce	copy	count	D	differentiate
dimension	directProduct	dot	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	fill!	first	hash	index
index?	indices	latex	less?	lookup
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	min	minIndex	more?	negative?
one?	parts	positive?	qelt	qsetelt!
random	recip	reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	setelt	sign	size	size?
subtractIfCan	sup	swap!	unitVector	zero?
#?	?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?	-?	??

$\langle \text{domain HDP HomogeneousDirectProduct} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain HDP HomogeneousDirectProduct
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors: Vector, DirectProduct
++ Also See: OrderedDirectProduct, SplitHomogeneousDirectproduct
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:

```

```

++ Description:
++   This type represents the finite direct or cartesian product of an
++   underlying ordered component type. The vectors are ordered first
++   by the sum of their components, and then refined using a reverse
++   lexicographic ordering. This type is a suitable third argument for
++   \spadtype{GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial}.

```

```

HomogeneousDirectProduct(dim,S) : T == C where
  dim : NonNegativeInteger
  S      : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup

  T == DirectProductCategory(dim,S)
  C == DirectProduct(dim,S) add
      Rep:=Vector(S)
      v1:% < v2:% ==
-- reverse lexicographical ordering
      n1:S:=0
      n2:S:=0
      for i in 1..dim repeat
        n1:= n1+qelt(v1,i)
        n2:=n2+qelt(v2,i)
      n1<n2 => true
      n2<n1 => false
      for i in reverse(1..dim) repeat
        if qelt(v2,i) < qelt(v1,i) then return true
        if qelt(v1,i) < qelt(v2,i) then return false
      false

```

```

⟨HDP.dotabb⟩≡
  "HDP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HDP"]
  "DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
  "HDP" -> "DIRPCAT"

```

## 9.5 domain HDMP HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial

```

(HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.output
)spool HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
(d1,d2,d3) : DMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
d1 := -4*z + 4*y**2*x + 16*x**2 + 1
--R
--R
--R              2      2
--R      (2)  - 4z + 4y x + 16x  + 1
--R              Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
d2 := 2*z*y**2 + 4*x + 1
--R
--R
--R              2
--R      (3)  2z y  + 4x + 1
--R              Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
d3 := 2*z*x**2 - 2*y**2 - x
--R
--R
--R              2      2
--R      (4)  2z x  - 2y  - x
--R              Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
groebner [d1,d2,d3]

```



```

--R
--R
--R (5)
--R      1568 6 1264 5 6 4 182 3 2047 2 103 2857
--R [z - ---- x - ---- x + --- x + --- x - ---- x - ---- x - ----,
--R      2745 305 305 549 610 2745 10980
--R      2 112 6 84 5 1264 4 13 3 84 2 1772 2
--R y + ---- x - --- x - ---- x - --- x + --- x + ---- x + ----,
--R      2745 305 305 549 305 2745 2745
--R      7 29 6 17 4 11 3 1 2 15 1
--R x + -- x - -- x - -- x + -- x + -- x + -]
--R      4 16 8 32 16 4
--R      Type: List DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 10
(n1,n2,n3) : HDMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
n1 := d1
--R
--R
--R      2 2
--R (7) 4y x + 16x - 4z + 1
--R Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 7

--S 8 of 10
n2 := d2
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (8) 2z y + 4x + 1
--R Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 10
n3 := d3
--R
--R
--R      2 2
--R (9) 2z x - 2y - x
--R Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

```

```

--E 9

--S 10 of 10
groebner [n1,n2,n3]
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R      4      3      3      2      1      1      4      29      3      1      2      7      9      1
--R      [y  + 2x  - - x  + - z - -, x  + - x  - - y  - - z x - - x - -,
--R      2      2      8      4      8      4      16      4
--R      2      1      2      2      1      2      2      1
--R      z y  + 2x  + -, y x  + 4x  - z  + -, z x  - y  - - x,
--R      2      2      4      4      2
--R      2      2      2      1      3
--R      z  - 4y  + 2x  - - z - - x]
--R      4      2
--RType: List HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
--E 10
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
MultivariatePolynomial
DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
=====
```

DistributedMultivariatePolynomial which is abbreviated as DMP and HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial, which is abbreviated as HDMP, are very similar to MultivariatePolynomial except that they are represented and displayed in a non-recursive manner.

```
(d1,d2,d3) : DMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
              Type: Void
```

The constructor DMP orders its monomials lexicographically while HDMP orders them by total order refined by reverse lexicographic order.

```
d1 := -4*z + 4*y**2*x + 16*x**2 + 1
      2      2
    - 4z + 4y x + 16x + 1
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

d2 := 2*z*y**2 + 4*x + 1
      2
    2z y + 4x + 1
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

d3 := 2*z*x**2 - 2*y**2 - x
      2      2
    2z x - 2y - x
      Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)
```

These constructors are mostly used in Groebner basis calculations.

```
groebner [d1,d2,d3]
      1568 6 1264 5 6 4 182 3 2047 2 103 2857
[z - ---- x - ---- x + --- x + --- x - ---- x - ---- x - ----,
 2745 305 305 549 610 2745 10980
 2 112 6 84 5 1264 4 13 3 84 2 1772 2
y + ---- x - --- x - ---- x - --- x + --- x + ---- x + ----,
 2745 305 305 549 305 2745 2745
 7 29 6 17 4 11 3 1 2 15 1
x + -- x - -- x - -- x + -- x + -- x + -]
```

```

      4      16      8      32      16      4
Type: List DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

(n1,n2,n3) : HDMP([z,y,x],FRAC INT)
              Type: Void

n1 := d1
      2      2
      4y x + 16x - 4z + 1
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

n2 := d2
      2
      2z y + 4x + 1
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

n3 := d3
      2      2
      2z x - 2y - x
Type: HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],Fraction Integer)

```

Note that we get a different Groebner basis when we use the HDMP polynomials, as expected.

```

groebner [n1,n2,n3]
      4      3      3      2      1      1      4      29      3      1      2      7      9      1
[y + 2x - - x + - z - -, x + -- x - - y - - z x - -- x - -,
      2      2      8      4      8      4      16      4
      2      1      2      2      1      2      2      1
z y + 2x + -, y x + 4x - z + -, z x - y - - x,
      2      4      2
      2      2      2      1      3
z - 4y + 2x - - z - - x]
      4      2
Type: List HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial([z,y,x],
Fraction Integer)

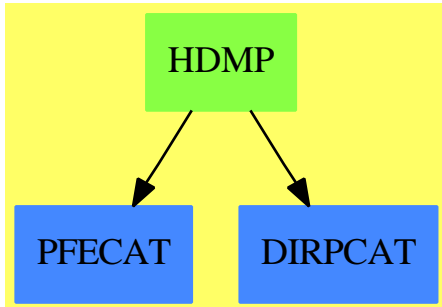
```

GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial is somewhat more flexible in the sense that as well as accepting a list of variables to specify the variable ordering, it also takes a predicate on exponent vectors to specify the term ordering. With this polynomial type the user can experiment with the effect of using completely arbitrary term orderings. This flexibility is mostly important for algorithms such as Groebner basis calculations which can be very sensitive to term ordering.

See Also:

- o )help Polynomial
- o )help UnivariatePolynomial
- o )help MultivariatePolynomial
- o )help DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )help GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )show HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial

### 9.5.1 HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial (HDMP)



See

⇒ “GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial” (GDMP) 8.1.1 on page 895

⇒ “DistributedMultivariatePolynomial” (DMP) 5.11.1 on page 481

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	convert
D	degree	differentiate
discriminant	eval	exquo
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash	isExpt
isPlus	isTimes	latex
lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
mainVariable	map	mapExponents
max	min	minimumDegree
monicDivide	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multivariate	numberOfMonomials
one?	patternMatch	pomopo!
prime?	primitiveMonomials	primitivePart
recip	reducedSystem	reductum
reorder	resultant	retract
retractIfCan	sample	solveLinearPolynomialEquation
squareFree	squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subtractIfCan	totalDegree	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
variables	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
~?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?		

```

⟨domain HDMP HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial⟩≡
)abbrev domain HDMP HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, eval, coefficient, monomial, differentiate,
++ resultant, gcd, leadingCoefficient
++ Related Constructors: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial,
++ GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
++ Also See: Polynomial
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate, distributed
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type supports distributed multivariate polynomials
++ whose variables are from a user specified list of symbols.

```

```

++ The coefficient ring may be non commutative,
++ but the variables are assumed to commute.
++ The term ordering is total degree ordering refined by reverse
++ lexicographic ordering with respect to the position that the variables
++ appear in the list of variables parameter.
HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial(vl,R): public == private where
  vl : List Symbol
  R   : Ring
  E   ==> HomogeneousDirectProduct(#vl,NonNegativeInteger)
  OV  ==> OrderedVariableList(vl)
  public == PolynomialCategory(R,E,OV) with
    reorder: (% ,List Integer) -> %
      ++ reorder(p, perm) applies the permutation perm to the variables
      ++ in a polynomial and returns the new correctly ordered polynomial
  private ==
    GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial(vl,R,E)

```

$\langle HDMP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

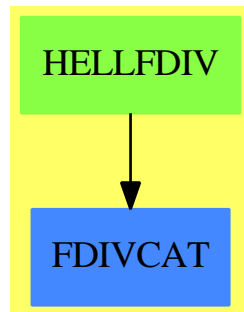
"HDMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HDMP"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
"HDMP" -> "PFECAT"
"HDMP" -> "DIRPCAT"

```



## 9.6 domain HELLFDIV HyperellipticFiniteDivisor

### 9.6.1 HyperellipticFiniteDivisor (HELLFDIV)



See

- ⇒ “FractionalIdeal” (FRIDEAL) 7.25.1 on page 841
- ⇒ “FramedModule” (FRMOD) 7.26.1 on page 846
- ⇒ “FiniteDivisor” (FDIV) 7.4.1 on page 680

#### Exports:

0	coerce	decompose	divisor	hash
ideal	generator	latex	principal?	reduce
sample	subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?	?*?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?	

```

<domain HELLFDIV HyperellipticFiniteDivisor>=
)abbrev domain HELLFDIV HyperellipticFiniteDivisor
++ Finite rational divisors on an hyperelliptic curve
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 19 May 1993
++ Date Last Updated: 20 July 1998
++ Description:
++ This domains implements finite rational divisors on an hyperelliptic curve,
++ that is finite formal sums SUM(n * P) where the n's are integers and the
++ P's are finite rational points on the curve.
++ The equation of the curve must be y^2 = f(x) and f must have odd degree.
++ Keywords: divisor, algebraic, curve.
++ Examples: )r FDIV INPUT
HyperellipticFiniteDivisor(F, UP, UPUP, R): Exports == Implementation where
  F   : Field
  UP  : UnivariatePolynomialCategory F
  UPUP: UnivariatePolynomialCategory Fraction UP
  R   : FunctionFieldCategory(F, UP, UPUP)
  
```

```

O    ==> OutputForm
Z    ==> Integer
RF   ==> Fraction UP
ID   ==> FractionalIdeal(UP, RF, UPUP, R)
ERR  ==> error "divisor: incomplete implementation for hyperelliptic curves"

Exports ==> FiniteDivisorCategory(F, UP, UPUP, R)

Implementation ==> add
  if (uhyper:Union(UP, "failed") := hyperelliptic()$R) case "failed" then
    error "HyperellipticFiniteDivisor: curve must be hyperelliptic"

-- we use the semi-reduced representation from D.Cantor, "Computing in the
-- Jacobian of a HyperellipticCurve", Mathematics of Computation, vol 48,
-- no.177, January 1987, 95-101.
-- The representation [a,b,f] for D means D = [a,b] + div(f)
-- and [a,b] is a semi-reduced representative on the Jacobian
Rep := Record(center:UP, polyPart:UP, principalPart:R, reduced?:Boolean)

hyper:UP := uhyper::UP
gen:Z     := ((degree(hyper)::Z - 1) exquo 2)::Z      -- genus of the curve
dvd:0     := "div"::Symbol::0
zer:0     := 0::Z::0

makeDivisor : (UP, UP, R) -> %
intReduc    : (R, UP) -> R
princ?      : % -> Boolean
polyIfCan   : R -> Union(UP, "failed")
redpolyIfCan : (R, UP) -> Union(UP, "failed")
intReduce   : (R, UP) -> R
mkIdeal     : (UP, UP) -> ID
reducedTimes : (Z, UP, UP) -> %
reducedDouble : (UP, UP) -> %

O                == divisor(1$R)
divisor(g:R)      == [1, 0, g, true]
makeDivisor(a, b, g) == [a, b, g, false]
--   princ? d      == one?(d.center) and zero?(d.polyPart)
   princ? d      == (d.center = 1) and zero?(d.polyPart)
   ideal d       == ideal([d.principalPart]) * mkIdeal(d.center, d.polyPart)
   decompose d   == [ideal makeDivisor(d.center, d.polyPart, 1), d.principalPart]
   mkIdeal(a, b) == ideal [a::RF::R, reduce(monomial(1, 1)$UPUP-b::RF::UPUP)]

-- keep the sum reduced if d1 and d2 are both reduced at the start
d1 + d2 ==
  a1 := d1.center;  a2 := d2.center

```

```

b1 := d1.polyPart; b2 := d2.polyPart
rec := principalIdeal [a1, a2, b1 + b2]
d := rec.generator
h := rec.coef -- d = h1 a1 + h2 a2 + h3(b1 + b2)
a := ((a1 * a2) exquo d**2)::UP
b:UP:= first(h) * a1 * b2
b := b + second(h) * a2 * b1
b := b + third(h) * (b1*b2 + hyper)
b := (b exquo d)::UP rem a
dd := makeDivisor(a, b, d::RF * d1.principalPart * d2.principalPart)
d1.reduced? and d2.reduced? => reduce dd
dd

-- if is cheaper to keep on reducing as we exponentiate if d is already reduced
n:Z * d:% ==
  zero? n => 0
  n < 0 => (-n) * (-d)
  divisor(d.principalPart ** n) + divisor(mkIdeal(d.center,d.polyPart)**n)

divisor(i:ID) ==
--   one?(n := #(v := basis minimize i)) => divisor v minIndex v
   (n := #(v := basis minimize i)) = 1 => divisor v minIndex v
   n ^ 2 => ERR
   a := v minIndex v
   h := v maxIndex v
   (u := polyIfCan a) case UP =>
     (w := redpolyIfCan(h, u::UP)) case UP => makeDivisor(u::UP, w::UP, 1)
     ERR
   (u := polyIfCan h) case UP =>
     (w := redpolyIfCan(a, u::UP)) case UP => makeDivisor(u::UP, w::UP, 1)
     ERR
   ERR

polyIfCan a ==
  (u := retractIfCan(a)@Union(RF, "failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
  (v := retractIfCan(u::RF)@Union(UP, "failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
  v::UP

redpolyIfCan(h, a) ==
  degree(p := lift h) ^ 1 => "failed"
  q := - coefficient(p, 0) / coefficient(p, 1)
  rec := extendedEuclidean(denom q, a)
  not ground?(rec.generator) => "failed"
  ((numer(q) * rec.coef1) exquo rec.generator)::UP rem a

coerce(d:%):0 ==

```

```

    r := bracket [d.center::0, d.polyPart::0]
    g := prefix(dvd, [d.principalPart::0])
--    z := one?(d.principalPart)
    z := (d.principalPart = 1)
    princ? d => (z => zer; g)
    z => r
    r + g

reduce d ==
    d.reduced? => d
    degree(a := d.center) <= gen => (d.reduced? := true; d)
    b := d.polyPart
    a0 := ((hyper - b**2) exquo a)::UP
    b0 := (-b) rem a0
    g := d.principalPart * reduce(b::RF::UPUP-monomial(1,1)$UPUP)/a0::RF::R
    reduce makeDivisor(a0, b0, g)

generator d ==
    d := reduce d
    princ? d => d.principalPart
    "failed"

- d ==
    a := d.center
    makeDivisor(a, - d.polyPart, inv(a::RF * d.principalPart))

d1 = d2 ==
    d1 := reduce d1
    d2 := reduce d2
    d1.center = d2.center and d1.polyPart = d2.polyPart
    and d1.principalPart = d2.principalPart

divisor(a, b) ==
    x := monomial(1, 1)$UP
    not ground? gcd(d := x - a::UP, retract(discriminant())@UP) =>
        error "divisor: point is singular"
    makeDivisor(d, b::UP, 1)

intReduce(h, b) ==
    v := integralCoordinates(h).num
    integralRepresents(
        [qelt(v, i) rem b for i in minIndex v .. maxIndex v], 1)

-- with hyperelliptic curves, it is cheaper to keep divisors in reduced form
divisor(h, a, dp, g, r) ==
    h := h - (r * dp)::RF::R

```

```

a := gcd(a, retract(norm h)@UP)
h := intReduce(h, a)
if not ground? gcd(g, a) then h := intReduce(h ** rank(), a)
hh := lift h
b := - coefficient(hh, 0) / coefficient(hh, 1)
rec := extendedEuclidean(denom b, a)
not ground?(rec.generator) => ERR
bb := ((numer(b) * rec.coef1) exquo rec.generator)::UP rem a
reduce makeDivisor(a, bb, 1)

```

$\langle \text{HELLFDIV.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"HELLFDIV" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HELLFDIV"]
"FDIVCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FDIVCAT"]
"HELLFDIV" -> "FDIVCAT"

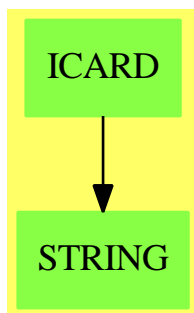
```

## Chapter 10

# Chapter I

### 10.1 domain ICARD IndexCard

#### 10.1.1 IndexCard (ICARD)



See

- ⇒ “DataList” (DLIST) 5.2.1 on page 382
- ⇒ “Database” (DBASE) 5.1.1 on page 379
- ⇒ “QueryEquation” (QEQUAT) 18.4.1 on page 1776

#### Exports:

coerce	display	fullDisplay	hash	latex
max	min	?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?..?	

```
<domain ICARD IndexCard>≡
)abbrev domain ICARD IndexCard
++ This domain implements a container of information
++ about the AXIOM library
IndexCard() : Exports == Implementation where
```

```

Exports == OrderedSet with
elt: (%,Symbol) -> String
  ++ elt(ic,s) selects a particular field from \axiom{ic}. Valid fields
  ++ are \axiom{name, nargs, exposed, type, abbreviation, kind, origin,
  ++ params, condition, doc}.
display: % -> Void
  ++ display(ic) prints a summary of information contained in \axiom{ic}.
fullDisplay: % -> Void
  ++ fullDisplay(ic) prints all of the information contained in \axiom{ic}.
coerce: String -> %
  ++ coerce(s) converts \axiom{s} into an \axiom{IndexCard}. Warning: if
  ++ \axiom{s} is not of the right format then an error will occur
Implementation == add
x<y==(x pretend String) < (y pretend String)
x=y==(x pretend String) = (y pretend String)
display(x) ==
  name : OutputForm := dbName(x)$Lisp
  type : OutputForm := dbPart(x,4,1$Lisp)$Lisp
  output(hconcat(name,hconcat(" :",type)))$OutputPackage
fullDisplay(x) ==
  name : OutputForm := dbName(x)$Lisp
  type : OutputForm := dbPart(x,4,1$Lisp)$Lisp
  origin:OutputForm :=
    hconcat(alqlGetOrigin(x$Lisp)$Lisp,alqlGetParams(x$Lisp)$Lisp)
  fromPart : OutputForm := hconcat(" from ",origin)
  condition : String := dbPart(x,6,1$Lisp)$Lisp
  ifPart : OutputForm :=
    condition = "" => empty()
    hconcat(" if ",condition::OutputForm)
  exposed? : String := SUBSTRING(dbPart(x,3,1)$Lisp,0,1)$Lisp
  exposedPart : OutputForm :=
    exposed? = "n" => " (unexposed)"
    empty()
  firstPart := hconcat(name,hconcat(" :",type))
  secondPart := hconcat(fromPart,hconcat(ifPart,exposedPart))
  output(hconcat(firstPart,secondPart))$OutputPackage
coerce(s:String): % == (s pretend %)
coerce(x): OutputForm == (x pretend String)::OutputForm
elt(x,sel) ==
  s := PNAME(sel)$Lisp pretend String
  s = "name" => dbName(x)$Lisp
  s = "nargs" => dbPart(x,2,1$Lisp)$Lisp
  s = "exposed" => SUBSTRING(dbPart(x,3,1)$Lisp,0,1)$Lisp
  s = "type" => dbPart(x,4,1$Lisp)$Lisp
  s = "abbreviation" => dbPart(x,5,1$Lisp)$Lisp
  s = "kind" => alqlGetKindString(x)$Lisp

```

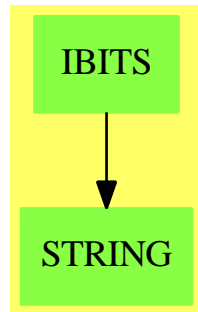
```
s = "origin" => alqlGetOrigin(x)$Lisp
s = "params" => alqlGetParams(x)$Lisp
s = "condition" => dbPart(x,6,1$Lisp)$Lisp
s = "doc" => dbComments(x)$Lisp
error "unknown selector"
```

```
<ICARD.dotabb>≡
"ICARD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ICARD"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"ICARD" -> "STRING"
```



## 10.2 domain IBITS IndexedBits

### 10.2.1 IndexedBits (IBITS)



See

⇒ “Reference” (REF) 19.5.1 on page 1860  
 ⇒ “Boolean” (BOOLEAN) 3.12.1 on page 245  
 ⇒ “Bits” (BITS) 3.11.1 on page 243

#### Exports:

And	any?	coerce	concat	construct
convert	copy	copyInto!	count	count
delete	elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?	fill!
find	first	hash	index?	indices
insert	latex	less?	map	map!
max	maxIndex	member?	members	merge
min	minIndex	more?	nand	new
nor	Not	not?	Or	parts
position	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	removeDuplicates
reverse	reverse!	sample	select	size?
sort	sort!	sorted?	swap!	xor
#?	?.?	?/\?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?\/?	^?
?.?	~?	?~=?	?or?	?and?

```

<domain IBITS IndexedBits>≡
)abbrev domain IBITS IndexedBits
++ Author: Stephen Watt and Michael Monagan
++ Date Created:
++   July 86
++ Change History:
++   Oct 87
++ Basic Operations: range
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: indexed bits
  
```

++ Description: \spadtype{IndexedBits} is a domain to compactly represent  
++ large quantities of Boolean data.

```
IndexedBits(mn:Integer): BitAggregate() with
  -- temporaries until parser gets better
  Not: % -> %
    ++ Not(n) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em Not} of n.
  Or : (% , %) -> %
    ++ Or(n,m) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em Or} of
    ++ n and m.
  And: (% , %) -> %
    ++ And(n,m) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em And} of
    ++ n and m.
== add

range: (% , Integer) -> Integer
  ---+ range(j,i) returns the range i of the boolean j.

minIndex u == mn

range(v, i) ==
  i >= 0 and i < #v => i
  error "Index out of range"

coerce(v):OutputForm ==
  t:Character := char "1"
  f:Character := char "0"
  s := new(#v, space()$Character)$String
  for i in minIndex(s)..maxIndex(s) for j in mn.. repeat
    s.i := if v.j then t else f
  s::OutputForm

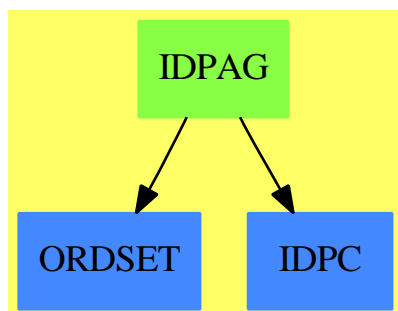
new(n, b)      == BVEC_-MAKE_-FULL(n,TRUTH_-TO_-BIT(b)$Lisp)$Lisp
empty()        == BVEC_-MAKE_-FULL(0,0)$Lisp
copy v         == BVEC_-COPY(v)$Lisp
#v             == BVEC_-SIZE(v)$Lisp
v = u          == BVEC_-EQUAL(v, u)$Lisp
v < u          == BVEC_-GREATER(u, v)$Lisp
_and(u, v)     == (#v=#u => BVEC_-AND(v,u)$Lisp; map("and",v,u))
_or(u, v)      == (#v=#u => BVEC_-OR(v, u)$Lisp; map("or", v,u))
xor(v,u)       == (#v=#u => BVEC_-XOR(v,u)$Lisp; map("xor",v,u))
setelt(v:%, i:Integer, f:Boolean) ==
  BVEC_-SETELT(v, range(v, i-mn), TRUTH_-TO_-BIT(f)$Lisp)$Lisp
elt(v:%, i:Integer) ==
  BIT_-TO_-TRUTH(BVEC_-ELT(v, range(v, i-mn))$Lisp)$Lisp
```

```
Not v          == BVEC_-NOT(v)$Lisp
And(u, v)      == (#v=#u => BVEC_-AND(v,u)$Lisp; map("and",v,u))
Or(u, v)       == (#v=#u => BVEC_-OR(v, u)$Lisp; map("or", v,u))
```

```
<IBITS.dotabb>≡
  "IBITS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IBITS"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "IBITS" -> "STRING"
```

## 10.3 domain IDPAG IndexedDirectProductAbelian-Group

### 10.3.1 IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup (IDPAG)



See

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductObject” (IDPO) 10.5.1 on page 1003

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid” (IDPAM) 10.4.1 on page 1000

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid” (IDPOAM) 10.6.1 on page 1005

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup” (IDPOAMS) 10.7.1 on page 1007

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingSupport	map	monomial	reductum	sample
subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?		

```

<domain IDPAG IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup>≡
)abbrev domain IDPAG IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup
++ Indexed direct products of abelian groups over an abelian group \spad{A} of
++ generators indexed by the ordered set S.
++ All items have finite support: only non-zero terms are stored.
IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup(A:AbelianGroup,S:OrderedSet):
  Join(AbelianGroup,IndexedDirectProductCategory(A,S))
== IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid(A,S) add
--representations
  Term:= Record(k:S,c:A)
  Rep:= List Term
  x,y: %
  r: A
  n: Integer
  f: A -> A
  s: S

```

```

-x == [[u.k,-u.c] for u in x]
n * x ==
  n = 0 => 0
  n = 1 => x
  [[u.k,a] for u in x | (a:=n*u.c) ^= 0$A]

qsetrest!: (Rep, Rep) -> Rep
qsetrest!(l: Rep, e: Rep): Rep == RPLACD(l, e)$Lisp

x - y ==
  null x => -y
  null y => x
  endcell: Rep := empty()
  res: Rep := empty()
  while not empty? x and not empty? y repeat
    newcell := empty()
    if x.first.k = y.first.k then
      r:= x.first.c - y.first.c
      if not zero? r then
        newcell := cons([x.first.k, r], empty())
      x := rest x
      y := rest y
    else if x.first.k > y.first.k then
      newcell := cons(x.first, empty())
      x := rest x
    else
      newcell := cons([y.first.k,-y.first.c], empty())
      y := rest y
    if not empty? newcell then
      if not empty? endcell then
        qsetrest!(endcell, newcell)
        endcell := newcell
      else
        res := newcell;
        endcell := res
    if empty? x then end := - y
    else end := x
    if empty? res then res := end
    else qsetrest!(endcell, end)
  res

-- x - y ==
-- empty? x => - y
-- empty? y => x
-- y.first.k > x.first.k => cons([y.first.k,-y.first.c],(x - y.rest))
-- x.first.k > y.first.k => cons(x.first,(x.rest - y))

```

### 10.3. DOMAIN IDPAG INDEXEDDIRECTPRODUCTABELIANGROUP999

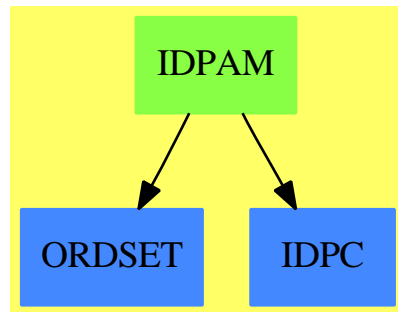
```
--      r:= x.first.c - y.first.c
--      r = 0 => x.rest - y.rest
--      cons([x.first.k,r],(x.rest - y.rest))
```

$\langle IDPAG.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"IDPAG" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IDPAG"]
"ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
"IDPC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=IDPC"]
"IDPAG" -> "IDPC"
"IDPAG" -> "ORDSET"
```

## 10.4 domain IDPAM IndexedDirectProductAbelian-Monoid

### 10.4.1 IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid (IDPAM)



See

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductObject” (IDPO) 10.5.1 on page 1003

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid” (IDPOAM) 10.6.1 on page 1005

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup” (IDPOAMS) 10.7.1 on page 1007

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup” (IDPAG) 10.3.1 on page 997

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingSupport	map	monomial	reductum	sample
zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?	?=?

```

<domain IDPAM IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid>≡
)abbrev domain IDPAM IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid
++ Indexed direct products of abelian monoids over an abelian monoid \spad{A} of
++ generators indexed by the ordered set S. All items have finite support.
++ Only non-zero terms are stored.
IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid(A:AbelianMonoid,S:OrderedSet):
  Join(AbelianMonoid,IndexedDirectProductCategory(A,S))
== IndexedDirectProductObject(A,S) add
--representations
  Term:= Record(k:S,c:A)
  Rep:= List Term
  x,y: %
  r: A
  n: NonNegativeInteger
  f: A -> A
  s: S
  0 == []
  
```

```

zero? x == null x

-- PERFORMANCE CRITICAL; Should build list up
-- by merging 2 sorted lists. Doing this will
-- avoid the recursive calls (very useful if there is a
-- large number of vars in a polynomial.
--
-- x + y ==
--     null x => y
--     null y => x
--     y.first.k > x.first.k => cons(y.first,(x + y.rest))
--     x.first.k > y.first.k => cons(x.first,(x.rest + y))
--     r:= x.first.c + y.first.c
--     r = 0 => x.rest + y.rest
--     cons([x.first.k,r],(x.rest + y.rest))
qsetrest!: (Rep, Rep) -> Rep
qsetrest!(l: Rep, e: Rep): Rep == RPLACD(l, e)$Lisp

x + y ==
    null x => y
    null y => x
    endcell: Rep := empty()
    res: Rep := empty()
    while not empty? x and not empty? y repeat
        newcell := empty()
        if x.first.k = y.first.k then
            r:= x.first.c + y.first.c
            if not zero? r then
                newcell := cons([x.first.k, r], empty())
            x := rest x
            y := rest y
        else if x.first.k > y.first.k then
            newcell := cons(x.first, empty())
            x := rest x
        else
            newcell := cons(y.first, empty())
            y := rest y
        if not empty? newcell then
            if not empty? endcell then
                qsetrest!(endcell, newcell)
                endcell := newcell
            else
                res := newcell;
                endcell := res
    if empty? x then end := y
    else end := x
    if empty? res then res := end

```



```

else qsetrest!(endcell, end)
res

n * x ==
  n = 0 => 0
  n = 1 => x
  [[u.k,a] for u in x | (a:=n*u.c) ^= 0$A]

monomial(r,s) == (r = 0 => 0; [[s,r]])
map(f,x) == [[tm.k,a] for tm in x | (a:=f(tm.c)) ^= 0$A]

reductum x      == (null x => 0; rest x)
leadingCoefficient x == (null x => 0; x.first.c)

```

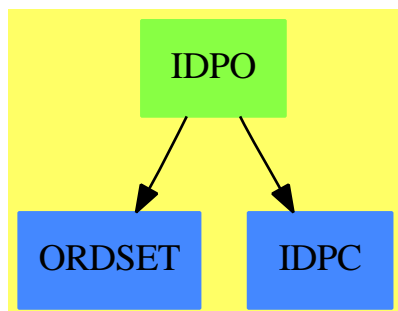
```

⟨IDPAM.dotabb⟩≡
  "IDPAM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IDPAM"]
  "ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
  "IDPC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=IDPC"]
  "IDPAM" -> "IDPC"
  "IDPAM" -> "ORDSET"

```

## 10.5 domain IDPO IndexedDirectProductObject

### 10.5.1 IndexedDirectProductObject (IDPO)



See

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid” (IDPAM) 10.4.1 on page 1000

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid” (IDPOAM) 10.6.1 on page 1005

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup” (IDPOAMS) 10.7.1 on page 1007

⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup” (IDPAG) 10.3.1 on page 997

#### Exports:

coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingSupport
map	monomial	reductum	?=?	?~=?

$\langle \text{domain IDPO IndexedDirectProductObject} \rangle =$

```

)abbrev domain IDPO IndexedDirectProductObject
++ Indexed direct products of objects over a set \spad{A}
++ of generators indexed by an ordered set S. All items have finite support.
IndexedDirectProductObject(A:SetCategory,S:OrderedSet): IndexedDirectProductCategory(A,S)
== add
--representations
  Term:= Record(k:S,c:A)
  Rep:= List Term
--declarations
  x,y: %
  f: A -> A
  s: S
--define
  x = y ==
    while not null x and _^ null y repeat
      x.first.k ^= y.first.k => return false
      x.first.c ^= y.first.c => return false
      x:=x.rest
      y:=y.rest

```

```

null x and null y

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  bracket [rarrow(t.k :: OutputForm, t.c :: OutputForm) for t in x]

-- sample():% == [[sample()$S,sample()$A]$Term]$Rep

monomial(r,s) == [[s,r]]
map(f,x) == [[tm.k,f(tm.c)] for tm in x]

reductum x      ==
  rest x
leadingCoefficient x ==
  null x => error "Can't take leadingCoefficient of empty product element
  x.first.c
leadingSupport x ==
  null x => error "Can't take leadingCoefficient of empty product element
  x.first.k

```

$\langle IDPO.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

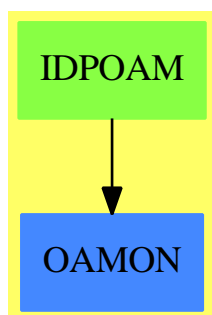
```

"IDP0" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IDP0"]
"ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
"IDPC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=IDPC"]
"IDP0" -> "IDPC"
"IDP0" -> "ORDSET"

```

## 10.6 domain IDPOAM IndexedDirectProductOrdered-AbelianMonoid

### 10.6.1 IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid (IDPOAM)



See

- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductObject” (IDPO) 10.5.1 on page 1003
- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid” (IDPAM) 10.4.1 on page 1000
- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup” (IDPOAMS) 10.7.1 on page 1007
- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup” (IDPAG) 10.3.1 on page 997

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingSupport	map	max	min	monomial
reductum	sample	zero?	?~=?	?*?
?+?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?				

```

<domain IDPOAM IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid>≡
)abbrev domain IDPOAM IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid
++ Indexed direct products of ordered abelian monoids \spad{A} of
++ generators indexed by the ordered set S.
++ The inherited order is lexicographical.
++ All items have finite support: only non-zero terms are stored.
IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid(A:OrderedAbelianMonoid,S:OrderedSet):
  Join(OrderedAbelianMonoid,IndexedDirectProductCategory(A,S))
== IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid(A,S) add
--representations
  Term:= Record(k:S,c:A)
  Rep:= List Term
  x,y: %
  x<y ==
    empty? y => false

```

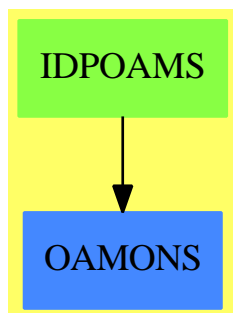
```
empty? x => true    -- note careful order of these two lines
y.first.k > x.first.k => true
y.first.k < x.first.k => false
y.first.c > x.first.c => true
y.first.c < x.first.c => false
x.rest < y.rest
```

$\langle IDPOAM.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"IDPOAM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IDPOAM"]
"OAMON"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAMON"]
"IDPOAM" -> "OAMON"
```

## 10.7 domain IDPOAMS IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup

### 10.7.1 IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup (IDPOAMS)



See

- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductObject” (IDPO) 10.5.1 on page 1003
- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid” (IDPAM) 10.4.1 on page 1000
- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid” (IDPOAM) 10.6.1 on page 1005
- ⇒ “IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup” (IDPAG) 10.3.1 on page 997

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingSupport	map	max	min	monomial
reductum	sample	subtractIfCan	sup	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?+?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

```

<domain IDPOAMS IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup>≡
)abbrev domain IDPOAMS IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup
++ Indexed direct products of ordered abelian monoid sups \spad{A},
++ generators indexed by the ordered set S.
++ All items have finite support: only non-zero terms are stored.
IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup(A:OrderedAbelianMonoidSup,S:OrderedSet):
  Join(OrderedAbelianMonoidSup,IndexedDirectProductCategory(A,S))
== IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid(A,S) add
--representations
  Term:= Record(k:S,c:A)
  Rep:= List Term
  x,y: %
  r: A
  s: S

```

```

subtractIfCan(x,y) ==
  empty? y => x
  empty? x => "failed"
  x.first.k < y.first.k => "failed"
  x.first.k > y.first.k =>
    t:= subtractIfCan(x.rest, y)
    t case "failed" => "failed"
    cons( x.first, t)
  u:=subtractIfCan(x.first.c, y.first.c)
  u case "failed" => "failed"
  zero? u => subtractIfCan(x.rest, y.rest)
  t:= subtractIfCan(x.rest, y.rest)
  t case "failed" => "failed"
  cons([x.first.k,u],t)

sup(x,y) ==
  empty? y => x
  empty? x => y
  x.first.k < y.first.k => cons(y.first,sup(x,y.rest))
  x.first.k > y.first.k => cons(x.first,sup(x.rest,y))
  u:=sup(x.first.c, y.first.c)
  cons([x.first.k,u],sup(x.rest,y.rest))

```

$\langle IDPOAMS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

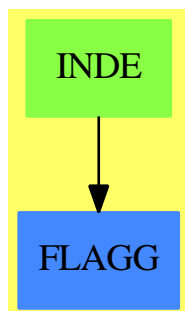
```

"IDPOAMS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IDPOAMS"]
"OAMONS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAMONS"]
"IDPOAMS" -> "OAMONS"

```

## 10.8 domain INDE IndexedExponents

### 10.8.1 IndexedExponents (INDE)



See

⇒ “Polynomial” (POLY) 17.22.1 on page 1730

⇒ “MultivariatePolynomial” (MPOLY) 14.15.1 on page 1401

⇒ “SparseMultivariatePolynomial” (SMP) 20.14.1 on page 2020

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingSupport	map	max	min	monomial
reductum	sample	subtractIfCan	sup	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?+?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

$\langle \text{domain INDE IndexedExponents} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain INDE IndexedExponents

++ Author: James Davenport

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Functions:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ IndexedExponents of an ordered set of variables gives a representation  
 ++ for the degree of polynomials in commuting variables. It gives an ordered  
 ++ pairing of non negative integer exponents with variables

IndexedExponents(Varset:OrderedSet): C == T where

C == Join(OrderedAbelianMonoidSup,

IndexedDirectProductCategory(NonNegativeInteger,Varset))

T == IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup(NonNegativeInteger,Varset) add



```

Term:= Record(k:Varset,c:NonNegativeInteger)
Rep:= List Term
x:%
t:Term
coerceOF(t):OutputForm ==      --++ converts term to OutputForm
  t.c = 1 => (t.k)::OutputForm
  (t.k)::OutputForm ** (t.c)::OutputForm
coerce(x):OutputForm == ++ converts entire exponents to OutputForm
  null x => 1::Integer::OutputForm
  null rest x => coerceOF(first x)
  reduce("",[coerceOF t for t in x])

```

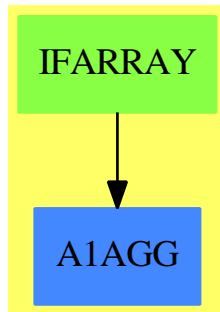
```

<INDE.dotabb>≡
  "INDE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=INDE"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "INDE" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 10.9 domain IFARRAY IndexedFlexibleArray

### 10.9.1 IndexedFlexibleArray (IFARRAY)



See

- ⇒ “PrimitiveArray” (PRIMARR) 17.27.1 on page 1756
- ⇒ “Tuple” (TUPLE) 21.12.1 on page 2324
- ⇒ “FlexibleArray” (FARRAY) 7.14.1 on page 734
- ⇒ “IndexedOneDimensionalArray” (IARRAY1) 10.12.1 on page 1027
- ⇒ “OneDimensionalArray” (ARRAY1) 16.3.1 on page 1467

#### Exports:

concat	concat!	construct	copy
delete	delete!	elt	empty
empty?	entries	eq?	flexibleArray
index?	indices	insert	insert!
map	new	qelt	reverse
sample	shrinkable	any?	coerce
convert	copyInto!	count	delete
delete!	entry?	eval	every?
fill!	find	first	hash
latex	less?	map!	max
maxIndex	member?	members	merge
merge!	min	minIndex	more?
parts	physicalLength	physicalLength!	position
qsetelt!	reduce	remove	remove!
removeDuplicates	removeDuplicates!	reverse!	select
select!	setelt	size?	sort
sort!	sorted?	swap!	#?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?~=?	?..?	

```

⟨domain IFARRAY IndexedFlexibleArray⟩≡
  )abbrev domain IFARRAY IndexedFlexibleArray
  ++ Author: Michael Monagan July/87, modified SMW June/91
  ++ A FlexibleArray is the notion of an array intended to allow for growth

```

```

++ at the end only. Hence the following efficient operations
++ \spad{append(x,a)} meaning append item x at the end of the array \spad{a}
++ \spad{delete(a,n)} meaning delete the last item from the array \spad{a}
++ Flexible arrays support the other operations inherited from
++ \spadtype{ExtensibleLinearAggregate}. However, these are not efficient.
++ Flexible arrays combine the \spad{O(1)} access time property of arrays
++ with growing and shrinking at the end in \spad{O(1)} (average) time.
++ This is done by using an ordinary array which may have zero or more
++ empty slots at the end. When the array becomes full it is copied
++ into a new larger (50% larger) array. Conversely, when the array
++ becomes less than 1/2 full, it is copied into a smaller array.
++ Flexible arrays provide for an efficient implementation of many
++ data structures in particular heaps, stacks and sets.

```

```

IndexedFlexibleArray(S:Type, mn: Integer): Exports == Implementation where
A ==> PrimitiveArray S
I ==> Integer
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
U ==> UniversalSegment Integer
Exports ==
Join(OneDimensionalArrayAggregate S,ExtensibleLinearAggregate S) with
flexibleArray : List S -> %
++ flexibleArray(l) creates a flexible array from the list of elements l
++
++X T1:=IndexedFlexibleArray(Integer,20)
++X flexibleArray([i for i in 1..10])$T1

physicalLength : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++ physicalLength(x) returns the number of elements x can
++ accomodate before growing
++
++X T1:=IndexedFlexibleArray(Integer,20)
++X t2:=flexibleArray([i for i in 1..10])$T1
++X physicalLength t2

physicalLength_!: (% , I) -> %
++ physicalLength!(x,n) changes the physical length of x to be n and
++ returns the new array.
++
++X T1:=IndexedFlexibleArray(Integer,20)
++X t2:=flexibleArray([i for i in 1..10])$T1
++X physicalLength!(t2,15)

shrinkable: Boolean -> Boolean
++ shrinkable(b) sets the shrinkable attribute of flexible arrays to b
++ and returns the previous value

```

```

++
++X T1:=IndexedFlexibleArray(Integer,20)
++X shrinkable(false)$T1

Implementation == add
Rep := Record(physLen:I, logLen:I, f:A)
shrinkable? : Boolean := true
growAndFill : (% , I, S) -> %
growWith    : (% , I, S) -> %
growAdding  : (% , I, %) -> %
shrink      : (% , I)   -> %
newa       : (N, A) -> A

physicalLength(r) == (r.physLen) pretend NonNegativeInteger
physicalLength_!(r, n) ==
  r.physLen = 0 => error "flexible array must be non-empty"
  growWith(r, n, r.f.0)

empty()      == [0, 0, empty()]
#r           == (r.logLen)::N
fill_!(r, x) == (fill_!(r.f, x); r)
maxIndex r   == r.logLen - 1 + mn
minIndex r   == mn
new(n, a)    == [n, n, new(n, a)]

shrinkable(b) ==
  oldval := shrinkable?
  shrinkable? := b
  oldval

flexibleArray l ==
  n := #l
  n = 0 => empty()
  x := l.1
  a := new(n,x)
  for i in mn + 1..mn + n-1 for y in rest l repeat a.i := y
  a

-- local utility operations
newa(n, a) ==
  zero? n => empty()
  new(n, a.0)

growAdding(r, b, s) ==
  b = 0 => r
  #r > 0 => growAndFill(r, b, (r.f).0)

```

```

#s > 0 => growAndFill(r, b, (s.f).0)
error "no default filler element"

growAndFill(r, b, x) ==
  (r.logLen := r.logLen + b) <= r.physLen => r
  -- enlarge by 50% + b
  n := r.physLen + r.physLen quo 2 + 1
  if r.logLen > n then n := r.logLen
  growWith(r, n, x)

growWith(r, n, x) ==
  y := new(n::N, x)$PrimitiveArray(S)
  a := r.f
  for k in 0 .. r.physLen-1 repeat y.k := a.k
  r.physLen := n
  r.f := y
  r

shrink(r, i) ==
  r.logLen := r.logLen - i
  negative?(n := r.logLen) => error "internal bug in flexible array"
  2*n+2 > r.physLen => r
  not shrinkable? => r
  if n < r.logLen
    then error "cannot shrink flexible array to indicated size"
  n = 0 => empty()
  r.physLen := n
  y := newa(n::N, a := r.f)
  for k in 0 .. n-1 repeat y.k := a.k
  r.f := y
  r

copy r ==
  n := #r
  a := r.f
  v := newa(n, a := r.f)
  for k in 0..n-1 repeat v.k := a.k
  [n, n, v]

elt(r:%, i:I) ==
  i < mn or i >= r.logLen + mn =>
    error "index out of range"
  r.f.(i-mn)

setelt(r:%, i:I, x:S) ==

```

```

    i < mn or i >= r.logLen + mn =>
        error "index out of range"
    r.f.(i-mn) := x

-- operations inherited from extensible aggregate
merge(g, a, b) == merge_!(g, copy a, b)
concat(x:S, r:%) == insert_!(x, r, mn)

concat_!(r:%, x:S) ==
    growAndFill(r, 1, x)
    r.f.(r.logLen-1) := x
    r

concat_!(a:%, b:%) ==
    if eq?(a, b) then b := copy b
    n := #a
    growAdding(a, #b, b)
    copyInto_!(a, b, n + mn)

remove_!(g:(S->Boolean), a:%) ==
    k:I := 0
    for i in 0..maxIndex a - mn repeat
        if not g(a.i) then (a.k := a.i; k := k+1)
    shrink(a, #a - k)

delete_!(r:%, i1:I) ==
    i := i1 - mn
    i < 0 or i > r.logLen => error "index out of range"
    for k in i..r.logLen-2 repeat r.f.k := r.f.(k+1)
    shrink(r, 1)

delete_!(r:%, i:U) ==
    l := lo i - mn; m := maxIndex r - mn
    h := (hasHi i => hi i - mn; m)
    l < 0 or h > m => error "index out of range"
    for j in l.. for k in h+1..m repeat r.f.j := r.f.k
    shrink(r, max(0, h-l+1))

insert_!(x:S, r:%, i1:I):% ==
    i := i1 - mn
    n := r.logLen
    i < 0 or i > n => error "index out of range"
    growAndFill(r, 1, x)
    for k in n-1 .. i by -1 repeat r.f.(k+1) := r.f.k
    r.f.i := x
    r

```

```

insert_!(a:%, b:%, i1:I):% ==
  i := i1 - mn
  if eq?(a, b) then b := copy b
  m := #a; n := #b
  i < 0 or i > n => error "index out of range"
  growAdding(b, m, a)
  for k in n-1 .. i by -1 repeat b.f.(m+k) := b.f.k
  for k in m-1 .. 0 by -1 repeat b.f.(i+k) := a.f.k
  b

merge_!(g, a, b) ==
  m := #a; n := #b; growAdding(a, n, b)
  for i in m-1..0 by -1 for j in m+n-1.. by -1 repeat a.f.j := a.f.i
  i := n; j := 0
  for k in 0.. while i < n+m and j < n repeat
    if g(a.f.i,b.f.j) then (a.f.k := a.f.i; i := i+1)
    else (a.f.k := b.f.j; j := j+1)
  for k in k.. for j in j..n-1 repeat a.f.k := b.f.j
  a

select_!(g:(S->Boolean), a:%) ==
  k:I := 0
  for i in 0..maxIndex a - mn repeat_
    if g(a.f.i) then (a.f.k := a.f.i; k := k+1)
  shrink(a, #a - k)

if S has SetCategory then
  removeDuplicates_! a ==
    ct := #a
    ct < 2 => a

    i := mn
    nlim := mn + ct
    nlim0 := nlim
    while i < nlim repeat
      j := i+1
      for k in j..nlim-1 | a.k ^= a.i repeat
        a.j := a.k
        j := j+1
      nlim := j
      i := i+1
    nlim ^= nlim0 => delete_!(a, i..)
  a

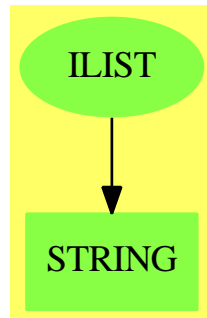
```

```
 $\langle IFARRAY.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "IFARRAY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IFARRAY"]  
  "A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]  
  "IFARRAY" -> "A1AGG"
```



## 10.10 domain ILIST IndexedList

### 10.10.1 IndexedList (ILIST)



See

⇒ “List” (LIST) 13.9.1 on page 1266

⇒ “AssociationList” (ALIST) 2.39.1 on page 180

#### Exports:

any?	child?	children	coerce
concat	convert	concat!	copyInto!
construct	copy	count	cycleEntry
cycleLength	cycleSplit!	cycleTail	cyclic?
delete	delete!	distance	elt
empty	empty?	entries	entry?
eq?	eval	every?	explicitlyFinite?
fill!	find	first	hash
index?	indices	insert	insert!
last	latex	leaf?	leaves
less?	list	map	map!
max	maxIndex	member?	members
merge	merge!	min	minIndex
more?	new	node?	nodes
parts	position	possiblyInfinite?	qelt
qsetelt!	reduce	remove	remove!
removeDuplicates	removeDuplicates!	rest	reverse
reverse!	sample	second	select
select!	setchildren!	setelt	setfirst!
setlast!	setrest!	setvalue!	size?
sort	sort!	sorted?	split!
swap!	tail	third	value
#?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?~=?	?..?
?.last	?.rest	?.first	?.value

```

<domain ILIST IndexedList>≡
)abbrev domain ILIST IndexedList
++ Author: Michael Monagan
++ Date Created: Sep 1987
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations:
++   \#, concat, concat!, construct, copy, elt, elt, empty,
++   empty?, eq?, first, member?, merge!, mergeSort, minIndex,
++   parts, removeDuplicates!, rest, rest, reverse, reverse!,
++   setelt, setfirst!, setrest!, sort!, split!
++ Related Constructors: List
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classification:
++ Keywords: list, aggregate, index
++ Description:
++   \spadtype{IndexedList} is a basic implementation of the functions
++   in \spadtype{ListAggregate}, often using functions in the underlying
++   LISP system. The second parameter to the constructor (\spad{mn})
++   is the beginning index of the list. That is, if \spad{l} is a
++   list, then \spad{elt(l,mn)} is the first value. This constructor
++   is probably best viewed as the implementation of singly-linked
++   lists that are addressable by index rather than as a mere wrapper
++   for LISP lists.
IndexedList(S:Type, mn:Integer): Exports == Implementation where
  cycleMax ==> 1000          -- value used in checking for cycles

-- The following seems to be a bit out of date, but is kept in case
-- a knowledgeable person wants to update it:
--   The following LISP dependencies are divided into two groups
--   Those that are required
--   CONS, EQ, NIL, NULL, QCAR, QCDR, RPLACA, RPLACD
--   Those that are included for efficiency only
--   NEQ, LIST, CAR, CDR, NCONC2, NREVERSE, LENGTH
--   Also REVERSE, since it's called in Polynomial Ring

Qfirst ==> QCAR$Lisp
Qrest  ==> QCDR$Lisp
Qnull  ==> NULL$Lisp
Qeq     ==> EQ$Lisp
Qneq    ==> NEQ$Lisp
Qcons   ==> CONS$Lisp
Qpush   ==> PUSH$Lisp

Exports ==> ListAggregate S
Implementation ==>
  add

```

```

#x == LENGTH(x)$Lisp
concat(s:S,x:%) == CONS(s,x)$Lisp
eq?(x,y) == EQ(x,y)$Lisp
first x == SPADfirst(x)$Lisp
elt(x,"first") == SPADfirst(x)$Lisp
empty() == NIL$Lisp
empty? x == NULL(x)$Lisp
rest x == CDR(x)$Lisp
elt(x,"rest") == CDR(x)$Lisp
setfirst_!(x,s) ==
  empty? x => error "Cannot update an empty list"
  Qfirst RPLACA(x,s)$Lisp
setelt(x,"first",s) ==
  empty? x => error "Cannot update an empty list"
  Qfirst RPLACA(x,s)$Lisp
setrest_!(x,y) ==
  empty? x => error "Cannot update an empty list"
  Qrest RPLACD(x,y)$Lisp
setelt(x,"rest",y) ==
  empty? x => error "Cannot update an empty list"
  Qrest RPLACD(x,y)$Lisp
construct 1 == 1 pretend %
parts s == s pretend List S
reverse_! x == NREVERSE(x)$Lisp
reverse x == REVERSE(x)$Lisp
minIndex x == mn

rest(x, n) ==
  for i in 1..n repeat
    if Qnull x then error "index out of range"
    x := Qrest x
  x

copy x ==
  y := empty()
  for i in 0.. while not Qnull x repeat
    if Qeq(i,cycleMax) and cyclic? x then error "cyclic list"
    y := Qcons(Qfirst x,y)
    x := Qrest x
  (NREVERSE(y)$Lisp)%

if S has SetCategory then
  coerce(x):OutputForm ==
    -- displays cycle with overbar over the cycle
    y := empty()$List(OutputForm)
    s := cycleEntry x

```

```

while Qneq(x, s) repeat
  y := concat((first x)::OutputForm, y)
  x := rest x
y := reverse_! y
empty? s => bracket y
-- cyclic case: z is cyclic part
z := list((first x)::OutputForm)
while Qneq(s, rest x) repeat
  x := rest x
  z := concat((first x)::OutputForm, z)
bracket concat_!(y, overbar commaSeparate reverse_! z)

x = y ==
  Qeq(x,y) => true
while not Qnull x and not Qnull y repeat
  Qfirst x ^= $S Qfirst y => return false
  x := Qrest x
  y := Qrest y
Qnull x and Qnull y

latex(x : %): String ==
  s : String := "\left["
  while not Qnull x repeat
    s := concat(s, latex(Qfirst x)$S)$String
    x := Qrest x
    if not Qnull x then s := concat(s, ", ")$String
  concat(s, " \right]")$String

member?(s,x) ==
  while not Qnull x repeat
    if s = Qfirst x then return true else x := Qrest x
  false

-- Lots of code from parts of AGGCAT, repeated here to
-- get faster compilation
concat_!(x:%,y:%) ==
  Qnull x =>
    Qnull y => x
    Qpush(first y,x)
    QRPLACD(x,rest y)$Lisp
  x
z:=x
while not Qnull Qrest z repeat
  z:=Qrest z
  QRPLACD(z,y)$Lisp
x

```

```

-- Then a quicky:
if S has SetCategory then
  removeDuplicates_! l ==
    p := l
    while not Qnull p repeat
--      p := setrest_!(p, remove_!(#1 = Qfirst p, Qrest p))
-- far too expensive - builds closures etc.
      pp:=p
      f:S:=Qfirst p
      p:=Qrest p
      while not Qnull (pr:=Qrest pp) repeat
        if (Qfirst pr)@S = f then QRPLACD(pp,Qrest pr)$Lisp
        else pp:=pr
    l

-- then sorting
mergeSort: ((S, S) -> Boolean, %, Integer) -> %

sort_!(f, l)      == mergeSort(f, l, #l)

merge_!(f, p, q) ==
  Qnull p => q
  Qnull q => p
  Qeq(p, q) => error "cannot merge a list into itself"
  if f(Qfirst p, Qfirst q)
  then (r := t := p; p := Qrest p)
  else (r := t := q; q := Qrest q)
  while not Qnull p and not Qnull q repeat
    if f(Qfirst p, Qfirst q)
    then (QRPLACD(t, p)$Lisp; t := p; p := Qrest p)
    else (QRPLACD(t, q)$Lisp; t := q; q := Qrest q)
  QRPLACD(t, if Qnull p then q else p)$Lisp
  r

split_!(p, n) ==
  n < 1 => error "index out of range"
  p := rest(p, (n - 1)::NonNegativeInteger)
  q := Qrest p
  QRPLACD(p, NIL$Lisp)$Lisp
  q

mergeSort(f, p, n) ==
  if n = 2 and f(first rest p, first p) then p := reverse_! p
  n < 3 => p
  l := (n quo 2)::NonNegativeInteger

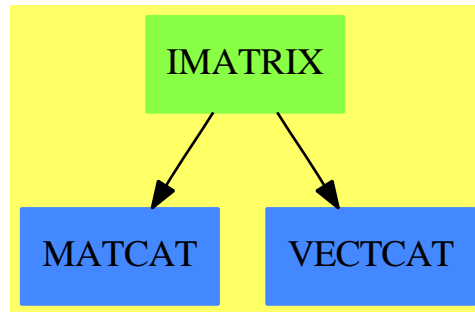
```

```
q := split_!(p, 1)
p := mergeSort(f, p, 1)
q := mergeSort(f, q, n - 1)
merge_!(f, p, q)
```

```
<ILIST.dotabb>≡
  "ILIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ILIST",
           shape=ellipse]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "ILIST" -> "STRING"
```

## 10.11 domain IMATRIX IndexedMatrix

### 10.11.1 IndexedMatrix (IMATRIX)



See

⇒ “Matrix” (MATRIX) 14.6.1 on page 1347

⇒ “RectangularMatrix” (RMATRIX) 19.4.1 on page 1857

⇒ “SquareMatrix” (SQMATRIX) 20.27.1 on page 2129

#### Exports:

any?	antisymmetric?	coerce	column	copy
count	determinant	diagonal?	diagonalMatrix	elt
empty	empty?	eq?	eval	every?
exquo	fill!	hash	horizConcat	inverse
latex	less?	listOfLists	map	map!
matrix	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	member?	members
minColIndex	minordet	minRowIndex	more?	ncols
new	nrows	nullSpace	nullity	parts
qelt	qsetelt!	rank	row	rowEchelon
sample	scalarMatrix	setColumn!	setRow!	setelt
setsubMatrix!	size?	square?	squareTop	subMatrix
swapColumns!	swapRows!	symmetric?	transpose	vertConcat
zero	#?	?*?	?**?	?/?
?=?	?~=?	?+?	-?	?-?

```

<domain IMATRIX IndexedMatrix>≡
)abbrev domain IMATRIX IndexedMatrix
++ Author: Grabmeier, Gschnitzer, Williamson
++ Date Created: 1987
++ Date Last Updated: July 1990
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: Matrix, RectangularMatrix, SquareMatrix,
++ StorageEfficientMatrixOperations
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: matrix, linear algebra
  
```

```

++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   An \spad{IndexedMatrix} is a matrix where the minimal row and column
++   indices are parameters of the type. The domains Row and Col
++   are both IndexedVectors.
++   The index of the 'first' row may be obtained by calling the
++   function \spadfun{minRowIndex}. The index of the 'first' column may
++   be obtained by calling the function \spadfun{minColIndex}. The index of
++   the first element of a 'Row' is the same as the index of the
++   first column in a matrix and vice versa.
IndexedMatrix(R,mnRow,mnCol): Exports == Implementation where
  R : Ring
  mnRow, mnCol : Integer
  Row ==> IndexedVector(R,mnCol)
  Col ==> IndexedVector(R,mnRow)
  MATLIN ==> MatrixLinearAlgebraFunctions(R,Row,Col,$)

Exports ==> MatrixCategory(R,Row,Col)

Implementation ==>
  InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray(R,mnRow,mnCol,Row,Col) add

  swapRows_!(x,i1,i2) ==
    (i1 < minRowIndex(x)) or (i1 > maxRowIndex(x)) or _
    (i2 < minRowIndex(x)) or (i2 > maxRowIndex(x)) =>
      error "swapRows!: index out of range"
    i1 = i2 => x
    minRow := minRowIndex x
    xx := x pretend PrimitiveArray(PrimitiveArray(R))
    n1 := i1 - minRow; n2 := i2 - minRow
    row1 := qelt(xx,n1)
    qsetelt_!(xx,n1,qelt(xx,n2))
    qsetelt_!(xx,n2,row1)
    xx pretend $

  if R has commutative("*") then

    determinant x == determinant(x)$MATLIN
    minordet    x == minordet(x)$MATLIN

  if R has EuclideanDomain then

    rowEchelon x == rowEchelon(x)$MATLIN

  if R has IntegralDomain then

```



```

rank      x == rank(x)$MATLIN
nullity   x == nullity(x)$MATLIN
nullSpace x == nullSpace(x)$MATLIN

```

if R has Field then

```

inverse   x == inverse(x)$MATLIN

```

$\langle IMATRIX.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

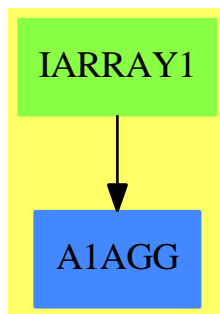
```

"IMATRIX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IMATRIX"]
"MATCAT"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=MATCAT"]
"VECTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=VECTCAT"]
"IMATRIX" -> "MATCAT"
"IMATRIX" -> "VECTCAT"

```

## 10.12 domain IARRAY1 IndexedOneDimensionalArray

### 10.12.1 IndexedOneDimensionalArray (IARRAY1)



See

- ⇒ “PrimitiveArray” (PRIMARR) 17.27.1 on page 1756
- ⇒ “Tuple” (TUPLE) 21.12.1 on page 2324
- ⇒ “IndexedFlexibleArray” (IFARRAY) 10.9.1 on page 1011
- ⇒ “FlexibleArray” (FARRAY) 7.14.1 on page 734
- ⇒ “OneDimensionalArray” (ARRAY1) 16.3.1 on page 1467

#### Exports:

concat	construct	copy	delete	elt
empty	empty?	entries	eq?	index?
indices	insert	insert	map	map
new	qelt	reverse	sample	any?
coerce	convert	copyInto!	count	count
delete	entry?	eval	eval	eval
eval	every?	fill!	find	first
hash	latex	less?	map!	max
maxIndex	member?	members	merge	merge
min	minIndex	more?	parts	position
position	position	qsetelt!	reduce	reduce
reduce	remove	remove	removeDuplicates	reverse!
select	setelt	setelt	size?	sort
sort	sort!	sort!	sorted?	sorted?
swap!	#?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?~=?	?..?	

```

<domain IARRAY1 IndexedOneDimensionalArray>≡
)abbrev domain IARRAY1 IndexedOneDimensionalArray
++ Author Micheal Monagan Aug/87
++ This is the basic one dimensional array data type.

```

```

IndexedOneDimensionalArray(S:Type, mn:Integer):
  OneDimensionalArrayAggregate S == add
    Qmax ==> QVMAXINDEX$Lisp
    Qsize ==> QVSIZE$Lisp
  -- Qelt ==> QVELT$Lisp
  -- Qsetelt ==> QSETVELT$Lisp
    Qelt ==> ELT$Lisp
    Qsetelt ==> SETELT$Lisp
  -- Qelt1 ==> QVELT_-1$Lisp
  -- Qsetelt1 ==> QSETVELT_-1$Lisp
    Qnew ==> GETREFV$Lisp
    I ==> Integer

  #x                == Qsize x
  fill_!(x, s)       == (for i in 0..Qmax x repeat Qsetelt(x, i, s); x)
  minIndex x         == mn

  empty()            == Qnew(0$Lisp)
  new(n, s)           == fill_!(Qnew n,s)

  map_!(f, s1) ==
    n:Integer := Qmax(s1)
    n < 0 => s1
    for i in 0..n repeat Qsetelt(s1, i, f(Qelt(s1,i)))
    s1

  map(f, s1) ==
    n:Integer := Qmax(s1)
    n < 0 => s1
    ss2:% := Qnew(n+1)
    for i in 0..n repeat Qsetelt(ss2, i, f(Qelt(s1,i)))
    ss2

  map(f, a, b) ==
    maxind:Integer := min(Qmax a, Qmax b)
    maxind < 0 => empty()
    c:% := Qnew(maxind+1)
    for i in 0..maxind repeat
      Qsetelt(c, i, f(Qelt(a,i),Qelt(b,i)))
    c

  if zero? mn then
    qelt(x, i) == Qelt(x, i)
    qsetelt_!(x, i, s) == Qsetelt(x, i, s)

  elt(x:%, i:I) ==

```

```

        negative? i or i > maxIndex(x) => error "index out of range"
        qelt(x, i)

    setelt(x:%, i:I, s:S) ==
        negative? i or i > maxIndex(x) => error "index out of range"
        qsetelt_!(x, i, s)

--    else if one? mn then
    else if (mn = 1) then
        maxIndex x      == Qsize x
        qelt(x, i)       == Qelt(x, i-1)
        qsetelt_!(x, i, s) == Qsetelt(x, i-1, s)

    elt(x:%, i:I) ==
        QSLESSP(i,1$Lisp)$Lisp or QSLESSP(Qsize x,i)$Lisp =>
            error "index out of range"
        Qelt(x, i-1)

    setelt(x:%, i:I, s:S) ==
        QSLESSP(i,1$Lisp)$Lisp or QSLESSP(Qsize x,i)$Lisp =>
            error "index out of range"
        Qsetelt(x, i-1, s)

    else
        qelt(x, i)      == Qelt(x, i - mn)
        qsetelt_!(x, i, s) == Qsetelt(x, i - mn, s)

    elt(x:%, i:I) ==
        i < mn or i > maxIndex(x) => error "index out of range"
        qelt(x, i)

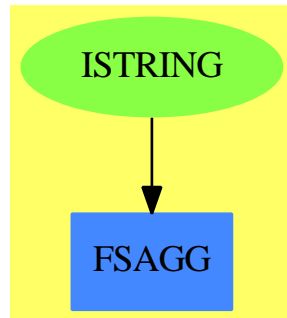
    setelt(x:%, i:I, s:S) ==
        i < mn or i > maxIndex(x) => error "index out of range"
        qsetelt_!(x, i, s)

<IARRAY1.dotabb>≡
    "IARRAY1" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IARRAY1"]
    "A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
    "IARRAY1" -> "A1AGG"

```

## 10.13 domain ISTRING IndexedString

### 10.13.1 IndexedString (ISTRING)



See

⇒ “Character” (CHAR) 4.3.1 on page 304  
 ⇒ “CharacterClass” (CCLASS) 4.4.1 on page 313  
 ⇒ “String” (STRING) 20.30.1 on page 2184

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	delete	elt
empty	empty?	entries	entry?	eq?
eval	every?	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert	latex
leftTrim	less?	lowerCase	lowerCase!	map
map!	match	match?	max	maxIndex
member?	members	merge	min	minIndex
more?	new	parts	prefix?	position
qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove	removeDuplicates
replace	reverse	reverse!	rightTrim	sample
select	setelt	size?	sort	sort!
sorted?	split	suffix?	substring?	swap!
trim	upperCase	upperCase!	#?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?	?~=?
??				

*<domain ISTRING IndexedString>≡*

```

)abbrev domain ISTRING IndexedString
++ Authors: Stephen Watt, Michael Monagan, Manuel Bronstein 1986 .. 1991
-- The following Lisp dependencies are divided into two groups
-- Those that are required
-- QENUM QESSET QCSIZE MAKE-FULL-CVEC EQ QSLESSP QSGREATERP
-- Those that can be included for efficiency only
-- COPY STRCONC SUBSTRING STRPOS RPLACSTR DOWNCASE UPCASE CGREATERP
  
```

```

++ Description:
++ This domain implements low-level strings

IndexedString(mn:Integer): Export == Implementation where
  B ==> Boolean
  C ==> Character
  I ==> Integer
  N ==> NonNegativeInteger
  U ==> UniversalSegment Integer

Export ==> StringAggregate() with
  hash: % -> I
    ++ hash(x) provides a hashing function for strings

Implementation ==> add
  -- These assume Character's Rep is Small I
  Qelt    ==> QENUM$Lisp
  Qequal  ==> EQUAL$Lisp
  Qsetelt ==> QESET$Lisp
  Qsize   ==> QCSIZE$Lisp
  Cheq    ==> EQL$Lisp
  Chlt    ==> QSLESSP$Lisp
  Chgt    ==> QSGREATERP$Lisp

  c: Character
  cc: CharacterClass

-- new n          == MAKE_-FULL_-CVEC(n, space$C)$Lisp
new(n, c)         == MAKE_-FULL_-CVEC(n, c)$Lisp
empty()           == MAKE_-FULL_-CVEC(0$Lisp)$Lisp
empty?(s)         == Qsize(s) = 0
#s               == Qsize(s)
s = t             == Qequal(s, t)
s < t             == CGREATERP(t,s)$Lisp
concat(s:%,t:%)  == STRCONC(s,t)$Lisp
copy s            == COPY_-SEQ(s)$Lisp
insert(s:%, t:%, i:I) == concat(concat(s(mn..i-1), t), s(i..))
coerce(s:%)::OutputForm == outputForm(s pretend String)
minIndex s       == mn
upperCase_! s    == map_!(upperCase, s)
lowerCase_! s    == map_!(lowerCase, s)

latex s          == concat("\mbox{'", concat(s pretend String, "'}")

replace(s, sg, t) ==
  l := lo(sg) - mn

```

```

m := #s
n := #t
h:I := if hasHi sg then hi(sg) - mn else maxIndex s - mn
l < 0 or h >= m or h < l-1 => error "index out of range"
r := new((m-(h-l+1)+n)::N, space$C)
for k in 0.. for i in 0..l-1 repeat Qsetelt(r, k, Qelt(s, i))
for k in k.. for i in 0..n-1 repeat Qsetelt(r, k, Qelt(t, i))
for k in k.. for i in h+1..m-1 repeat Qsetelt(r, k, Qelt(s, i))
r

setelt(s:%, i:I, c:C) ==
  i < mn or i > maxIndex(s) => error "index out of range"
  Qsetelt(s, i - mn, c)
  c

substring?(part, whole, startpos) ==
  np:I := Qsize part
  nw:I := Qsize whole
  (startpos := startpos - mn) < 0 => error "index out of bounds"
  np > nw - startpos => false
  for ip in 0..np-1 for iw in startpos.. repeat
    not Cheq(Qelt(part, ip), Qelt(whole, iw)) => return false
  true

position(s:%, t:%, startpos:I) ==
  (startpos := startpos - mn) < 0 => error "index out of bounds"
  startpos >= Qsize t => mn - 1
  r:I := STRPOS(s, t, startpos, NIL$Lisp)$Lisp
  EQ(r, NIL$Lisp)$Lisp => mn - 1
  r + mn

position(c: Character, t: %, startpos: I) ==
  (startpos := startpos - mn) < 0 => error "index out of bounds"
  startpos >= Qsize t => mn - 1
  for r in startpos..Qsize t - 1 repeat
    if Cheq(Qelt(t, r), c) then return r + mn
  mn - 1

position(cc: CharacterClass, t: %, startpos: I) ==
  (startpos := startpos - mn) < 0 => error "index out of bounds"
  startpos >= Qsize t => mn - 1
  for r in startpos..Qsize t - 1 repeat
    if member?(Qelt(t,r), cc) then return r + mn
  mn - 1

suffix?(s, t) ==
  (m := maxIndex s) > (n := maxIndex t) => false
  substring?(s, t, mn + n - m)

```

```

split(s, c) ==
  n := maxIndex s
  for i in mn..n while s.i = c repeat 0
  l := empty()$List(%)
  j:Integer -- j is conditionally intialized
  while i <= n and (j := position(c, s, i)) >= mn repeat
    l := concat(s(i..j-1), l)
    for i in j..n while s.i = c repeat 0
  if i <= n then l := concat(s(i..n), l)
  reverse_! l
split(s, cc) ==
  n := maxIndex s
  for i in mn..n while member?(s.i,cc) repeat 0
  l := empty()$List(%)
  j:Integer -- j is conditionally intialized
  while i <= n and (j := position(cc, s, i)) >= mn repeat
    l := concat(s(i..j-1), l)
    for i in j..n while member?(s.i,cc) repeat 0
  if i <= n then l := concat(s(i..n), l)
  reverse_! l

leftTrim(s, c) ==
  n := maxIndex s
  for i in mn .. n while s.i = c repeat 0
  s(i..n)
leftTrim(s, cc) ==
  n := maxIndex s
  for i in mn .. n while member?(s.i,cc) repeat 0
  s(i..n)

rightTrim(s, c) ==
  for j in maxIndex s .. mn by -1 while s.j = c repeat 0
  s(minIndex(s)..j)
rightTrim(s, cc) ==
  for j in maxIndex s .. mn by -1 while member?(s.j, cc) repeat 0
  s(minIndex(s)..j)

concat l ==
  t := new(+/#s for s in l, space$C)
  i := mn
  for s in l repeat
    copyInto_!(t, s, i)
    i := i + #s
  t

```



```

copyInto_!(y, x, s) ==
  m := #x
  n := #y
  s := s - mn
  s < 0 or s+m > n => error "index out of range"
  RPLACSTR(y, s, m, x, 0, m)$Lisp
  y

elt(s:%, i:I) ==
  i < mn or i > maxIndex(s) => error "index out of range"
  Qelt(s, i - mn)

elt(s:%, sg:U) ==
  l := lo(sg) - mn
  h := if hasHi sg then hi(sg) - mn else maxIndex s - mn
  l < 0 or h >= #s => error "index out of bound"
  SUBSTRING(s, l, max(0, h-l+1))$Lisp

hash(s:$):Integer ==
  n:I := Qsize s
  zero? n => 0
--  one? n => ord(s.mn)
  (n = 1) => ord(s.mn)
  ord(s.mn) * ord s(mn+n-1) * ord s(mn + n quo 2)

match(pattern,target,wildcard) == stringMatch(pattern,target,CHARACTER(wildcard))

```

Up to patch--40 this read

```
match(pattern,target,wildcard) == stringMatch(pattern,target,wildcard)$Lisp
```

which did not work (Issue #97), since `wildcard` is an `Axiom-Character`, not a `Lisp-Character`. The operation `CHARACTER` from `Lisp` performs the coercion.

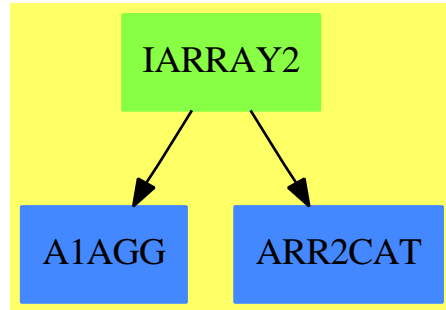
```
<domain ISTRING IndexedString>+=
  match?(pattern, target, dontcare) ==
    n := maxIndex pattern
    p := position(dontcare, pattern, m := minIndex pattern)::N
    p = m-1 => pattern = target
    (p ^= m) and not prefix?(pattern(m..p-1), target) => false
    i := p -- index into target
    q := position(dontcare, pattern, p + 1)::N
    while q ^= m-1 repeat
      s := pattern(p+1..q-1)
      i := position(s, target, i)::N
      i = m-1 => return false
      i := i + #s
      p := q
      q := position(dontcare, pattern, q + 1)::N
    (p ^= n) and not suffix?(pattern(p+1..n), target) => false
  true
```

```
<ISTRING.dotabb>=
  "ISTRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ISTRING",
             shape=ellipse]
  "FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]
  "ISTRING" -> "FSAGG"
```

## 10.14 domain IARRAY2 IndexedTwoDimensionalArray

An `IndexedTwoDimensionalArray` is a 2-dimensional array where the minimal row and column indices are parameters of the type. Rows and columns are returned as `IndexedOneDimensionalArray`'s with minimal indices matching those of the `IndexedTwoDimensionalArray`. The index of the 'first' row may be obtained by calling the function '`minRowIndex`'. The index of the 'first' column may be obtained by calling the function '`minColIndex`'. The index of the first element of a 'Row' is the same as the index of the first column in an array and vice versa.

### 10.14.1 IndexedTwoDimensionalArray (IARRAY2)



See

⇒ “InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray” (IIARRAY2) 10.20.1 on page 1052

⇒ “TwoDimensionalArray” (ARRAY2) 21.13.1 on page 2337

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	column	copy	count
count	elt	empty	empty?	eq?
eval	every?	fill!	hash	latex
less?	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	map	map!
member?	members	minColIndex	minRowIndex	more?
ncols	new	nrows	parts	qelt
qsetelt!	row	sample	setColumn!	setRow!
setelt	size?	#?	?=?	?~=?

```

<domain IARRAY2 IndexedTwoDimensionalArray>≡
)abbrev domain IARRAY2 IndexedTwoDimensionalArray
IndexedTwoDimensionalArray(R,mnRow,mnCol):Exports == Implementation where
  R : Type
  mnRow, mnCol : Integer
  Row ==> IndexedOneDimensionalArray(R,mnCol)
  Col ==> IndexedOneDimensionalArray(R,mnRow)

Exports ==> TwoDimensionalArrayCategory(R,Row,Col)

Implementation ==>
  InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray(R,mnRow,mnCol,Row,Col)
  
```

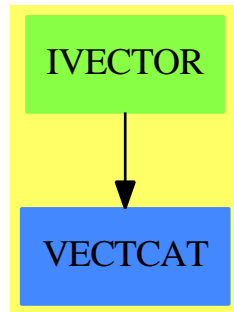
```

⟨IARRAY2.dotabb⟩≡
  "IARRAY2" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IARRAY2"]
  "A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
  "ARR2CAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ARR2CAT"]
  "IARRAY2" -> "ARR2CAT"
  "IARRAY2" -> "A1AGG"

```

## 10.15 domain IVECTOR IndexedVector

### 10.15.1 IndexedVector (IVECTOR)



#### Exports:

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	cross	delete
dot	elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?	fill!
find	first	hash	index?	indices
insert	latex	length	less?	magnitude
map!	max	maxIndex	member?	members
merge	min	minIndex	more?	new
outerProduct	parts	position	qelt	qsetelt!
reduce	remove	removeDuplicates	reverse	reverse!
sample	select	setelt	size?	sort
sort!	sorted?	swap!	zero	#?
?*?	?+?	?-?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?~=?	-?
?.?				

```

<domain IVECTOR IndexedVector>≡
)abbrev domain IVECTOR IndexedVector
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors: Vector, DirectProduct
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type represents vector like objects with varying lengths
++ and a user-specified initial index.

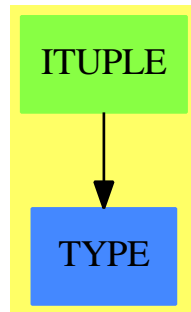
```

```
IndexedVector(R:Type, mn:Integer):  
  VectorCategory R == IndexedOneDimensionalArray(R, mn)
```

```
<IVECTOR.dotabb>≡  
  "IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]  
  "VECTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=VECTCAT"]  
  "IVECTOR" -> "VECTCAT"
```

## 10.16 domain ITUPLE InfiniteTuple

### 10.16.1 InfiniteTuple (ITUPLE)



#### Exports:

coerce construct filterUntil filterWhile generate map select

$\langle \text{domain ITUPLE InfiniteTuple} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain ITUPLE InfiniteTuple
++ Infinite tuples for the interpreter
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 16 February 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 16 February 1990
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:

```

```

InfiniteTuple(S:Type): Exports == Implementation where
++ This package implements 'infinite tuples' for the interpreter.
++ The representation is a stream.

```

Exports ==> CoercibleTo OutputForm with

```

map: (S -> S, %) -> %
++ map(f,t) replaces the tuple t
++ by \spad{[f(x) for x in t]}.
filterWhile: (S -> Boolean, %) -> %
++ filterWhile(p,t) returns \spad{[x for x in t while p(x)]}.
filterUntil: (S -> Boolean, %) -> %
++ filterUntil(p,t) returns \spad{[x for x in t while not p(x)]}.
select: (S -> Boolean, %) -> %
++ select(p,t) returns \spad{[x for x in t | p(x)]}.
generate: (S -> S,S) -> %
++ generate(f,s) returns \spad{[s,f(s),f(f(s)),...]}.
construct: % -> Stream S
++ construct(t) converts an infinite tuple to a stream.

```

```

Implementation ==> Stream S add
  generate(f,x) == generate(f,x)$Stream(S) pretend %
  filterWhile(f, x) == filterWhile(f,x pretend Stream(S))$Stream(S) pretend %
  filterUntil(f, x) == filterUntil(f,x pretend Stream(S))$Stream(S) pretend %
  select(f, x) == select(f,x pretend Stream(S))$Stream(S) pretend %
  construct x == x pretend Stream(S)
--      coerce x ==
--      coerce(x)$Stream(S)

```

$\langle ITUPLE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

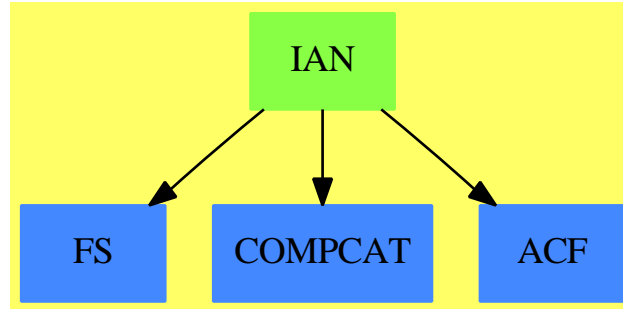
"ITUPLE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ITUPLE"]
"TYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TYPE"]
"ITUPLE" -> "TYPE"

```



## 10.17 domain IAN InnerAlgebraicNumber

### 10.17.1 InnerAlgebraicNumber (IAN)



See

⇒ “AlgebraicNumber” (AN) 2.3.1 on page 19

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	belong?
box	characteristic	coerce	convert
D	definingPolynomial	denom	differentiate
distribute	divide	elt	euclideanSize
eval	even?	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	freeOf?	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	height	inv
is?	kernel	kernels	latex
lcm	mainKernel	map	max
min	minPoly	multiEuclidean	norm
nthRoot	number	odd?	one?
operator	operators	paren	prime?
principalIdeal	recip	reduce	reducedSystem
retract	retractIfCan	rootOf	rootsOf
sample	sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	subst	subtractIfCan	tower
trueEqual	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
zero?	zeroOf	zerosOf	?*?
?**?	?+?	-?	?-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?^?	?~=?
?*?	?**?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain IAN InnerAlgebraicNumber>≡
)abbrev domain IAN InnerAlgebraicNumber
++ Algebraic closure of the rational numbers
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 22 March 1988
  
```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 4 October 1995 (JHD)
++ Description: Algebraic closure of the rational numbers.
++ Keywords: algebraic, number.
InnerAlgebraicNumber(): Exports == Implementation where
  Z ==> Integer
  FE ==> Expression Z
  K ==> Kernel %
  P ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(Z, K)
  ALGOP ==> "%alg"
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial

Exports ==> Join(ExpressionSpace, AlgebraicallyClosedField,
  RetractableTo Z, RetractableTo Fraction Z,
  LinearlyExplicitRingOver Z, RealConstant,
  LinearlyExplicitRingOver Fraction Z,
  CharacteristicZero,
  ConvertibleTo Complex Float, DifferentialRing) with
coerce : P -> %
  ++ coerce(p) returns p viewed as an algebraic number.
numer : % -> P
  ++ numer(f) returns the numerator of f viewed as a
  ++ polynomial in the kernels over Z.
denom : % -> P
  ++ denom(f) returns the denominator of f viewed as a
  ++ polynomial in the kernels over Z.
reduce : % -> %
  ++ reduce(f) simplifies all the unreduced algebraic numbers
  ++ present in f by applying their defining relations.
trueEqual : (%,% ) -> Boolean
  ++ trueEqual(x,y) tries to determine if the two numbers are equal
norm : (SUP(%),Kernel %) -> SUP(%)
  ++ norm(p,k) computes the norm of the polynomial p
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernel k
norm : (SUP(%),List Kernel %) -> SUP(%)
  ++ norm(p,l) computes the norm of the polynomial p
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernels l
norm : (% ,Kernel %) -> %
  ++ norm(f,k) computes the norm of the algebraic number f
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernel k
norm : (% ,List Kernel %) -> %
  ++ norm(f,l) computes the norm of the algebraic number f
  ++ with respect to the extension generated by kernels l
Implementation ==> FE add

Rep := FE

```

```

-- private
mainRatDenom(f:%):% ==
  ratDenom(f::Rep::FE)$AlgebraicManipulations(Integer, FE)::Rep::%
--      mv:= mainVariable denom f
--      mv case "failed" => f
--      algv:=mv::K
--      q:=univariate(f, algv, minPoly(algv))_
--      $PolynomialCategoryQuotientFunctions(IndexedExponents K,K,Integer,P,%)
--      q(algv::%)

findDenominator(z:SUP %):Record(num:SUP %,den:%) ==
  zz:=z
  while not(zz=0) repeat
    dd:=(denom leadingCoefficient zz)::%
    not(dd=1) =>
      rec:=findDenominator(dd*z)
      return [rec.num,rec.den*dd]
    zz:=reductum zz
  [z,1]
makeUnivariate(p:P,k:Kernel %):SUP % ==
  map(x+>x::%,univariate(p,k))$SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2(P,%)
-- public
a,b:%
differentiate(x:%):% == 0
zero? a == zero? numer a
-- one? a == one? numer a and one? denom a
one? a == (numer a = 1) and (denom a = 1)
x:% / y:% == mainRatDenom(x /$Rep y)
x:% ** n:Integer ==
  n < 0 => mainRatDenom (x **$Rep n)
  x **$Rep n
trueEqual(a,b) ==
  -- if two algebraic numbers have the same norm (after deleting repeated
  -- roots, then they are certainly conjugates. Note that we start with a
  -- monic polynomial, so don't have to check for constant factors.
  -- this will be fooled by sqrt(2) and -sqrt(2), but the = in
  -- AlgebraicNumber knows what to do about this.
  ka:=reverse tower a
  kb:=reverse tower b
  empty? ka and empty? kb => retract(a)@Fraction Z = retract(b)@Fraction Z
  pa,pb:SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
  pa:=monomial(1,1)-monomial(a,0)
  pb:=monomial(1,1)-monomial(b,0)
  na:=map(retract,norm(pa,ka))_
  $SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2(%,Fraction Z)
  nb:=map(retract,norm(pb,kb))_

```

```

    $SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2(%,Fraction Z)
    (sa:=squareFreePart(na)) = (sb:=squareFreePart(nb)) => true
    g:=gcd(sa,sb)
    (dg:=degree g) = 0 => false
    -- of course, if these have a factor in common, then the
    -- answer is really ambiguous, so we ought to be using Duval-type
    -- technology
    dg = degree sa or dg = degree sb => true
    false
norm(z:%,k:Kernel %): % ==
    p:=minPoly k
    n:=makeUnivariate( numer z,k)
    d:=makeUnivariate( denom z,k)
    resultant(n,p)/resultant(d,p)
norm(z:%,l:List Kernel %): % ==
    for k in l repeat
        z:=norm(z,k)
    z
norm(z:SUP %,k:Kernel %):SUP % ==
    p:=map(x +-> x::SUP %,minPoly k)_
    $SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2(%,SUP %)
    f:=findDenominator z
    zz:=map(x +-> makeUnivariate( numer x,k),f.num)_
    $SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2( %,SUP %)
    zz:=swap(zz)$CommuteUnivariatePolynomialCategory(%,SUP %,SUP SUP %)
    resultant(p,zz)/norm(f.den,k)
norm(z:SUP %,l:List Kernel %): SUP % ==
    for k in l repeat
        z:=norm(z,k)
    z
belong? op == belong?(op)$ExpressionSpace_&%(%) or has?(op, ALGOP)

convert(x:%):Float ==
    retract map(y +-> y::Float, x pretend FE)$ExpressionFunctions2(Z,Float)

convert(x:%):DoubleFloat ==
    retract map(y +-> y::DoubleFloat,x pretend FE)_
    $ExpressionFunctions2(Z, DoubleFloat)

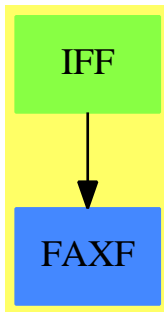
convert(x:%):Complex(Float) ==
    retract map(y +-> y::Complex(Float),x pretend FE)_
    $ExpressionFunctions2(Z, Complex Float)

```

```
 $\langle IAN.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "IAN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IAN"]  
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]  
  "COMPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=COMPCAT"]  
  "ACF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACF"]  
  "IAN" -> "ACF"  
  "IAN" -> "FS"  
  "IAN" -> "COMPCAT"
```

## 10.18 domain IFF InnerFiniteField

### 10.18.1 InnerFiniteField (IFF)



See

⇒ “FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial” (FFP) 7.10.1 on page 705

⇒ “FiniteFieldExtension” (FFX) 7.9.1 on page 702

⇒ “FiniteField” (FF) 7.5.1 on page 684

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
coordinates	createNormalElement	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	degree
dimension	differentiate	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
hash	index	inGroundField?
init	inv	latex
lcm	linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog
linearAssociatedOrder	lookup	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
normal?	normalElement	one?
order	prime?	primeFrobenius
primitive?	primitiveElement	principalIdeal
random	recip	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*
***?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

$\langle \text{domain IFF InnerFiniteField} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain IFF InnerFiniteField

++ Author: ???

++ Date Created: ???

++ Date Last Updated: 29 May 1990

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors: FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial,

++ FiniteFieldPolynomialPackage

++ Also See: FiniteFieldCyclicGroup, FiniteFieldNormalBasis

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: field, extension field, algebraic extension,

++ finite extension, finite field, Galois field

++ Reference:

++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encyclopedia of Mathematics and

++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4

++ J. Grabmeier, A. Scheerhorn: Finite Fields in AXIOM.

```

++  AXIOM Technical Report Series, ATR/5 NP2522.
++  Description:
++  InnerFiniteField(p,n) implements finite fields with \spad{p**n} elements
++  where p is assumed prime but does not check.
++  For a version which checks that p is prime, see \spadtype{FiniteField}.
InnerFiniteField(p:PositiveInteger, n:PositiveInteger) ==
    FiniteFieldExtension(InnerPrimeField p, n)

```

$\langle IFF.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

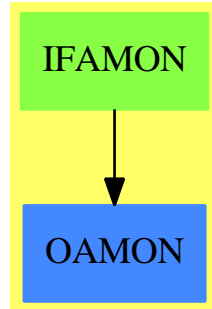
"IFF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IFF"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"IFF" -> "FAXF"

```



## 10.19 domain IFAMON InnerFreeAbelianMonoid

### 10.19.1 InnerFreeAbelianMonoid (IFAMON)



See

- ⇒ “ListMonoidOps” (LMOPS) 13.10.1 on page 1270
- ⇒ “FreeMonoid” (FMONOID) 7.32.1 on page 862
- ⇒ “FreeGroup” (FGROUP) 7.29.1 on page 853
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianMonoid” (FAMONOID) 7.28.1 on page 851
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianGroup” (FAGROUP) 7.27.1 on page 849

#### Exports:

0	coefficient	coerce	hash	highCommonTerms
latex	mapCoef	mapGen	nthCoef	nthFactor
retract	retractIfCan	sample	size	subtractIfCan
terms	zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?
?=?				

```

<domain IFAMON InnerFreeAbelianMonoid>≡
)abbrev domain IFAMON InnerFreeAbelianMonoid
++ Internal free abelian monoid on any set of generators
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: November 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 6 June 1991
++ Description:
++ Internal implementation of a free abelian monoid.
InnerFreeAbelianMonoid(S: SetCategory, E:CancellationAbelianMonoid, un:E):
  FreeAbelianMonoidCategory(S, E) == ListMonoidOps(S, E, un) add
    Rep := ListMonoidOps(S, E, un)

    0 == makeUnit()
    zero? f == empty? listOfMonoms f
    terms f == copy listOfMonoms f
    nthCoef(f, i) == nthExpon(f, i)
    nthFactor(f, i) == nthFactor(f, i)$Rep
    s:S + f:$ == plus(s, un, f)
  
```

```

f:$ + g:$ == plus(f, g)
(f:$ = g:$):Boolean == commutativeEquality(f,g)
n:E * s:S == makeTerm(s, n)
n:NonNegativeInteger * f:$ == mapExpon(x +-> n*x, f)
coerce(f:$):OutputForm == outputForm(f, "+", (x,y) +-> y*x, 0)
mapCoef(f, x) == mapExpon(f, x)
mapGen(f, x) == mapGen(f, x)$Rep

coefficient(s, f) ==
  for x in terms f repeat
    x.gen = s => return(x.exp)
  0

if E has OrderedAbelianMonoid then
  highCommonTerms(f, g) ==
    makeMulti [[x.gen, min(x.exp, n)] for x in listOfMonoms f |
      (n := coefficient(x.gen, g)) > 0]

```

$\langle IFAMON.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

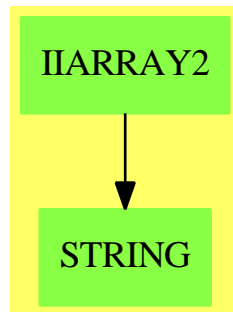
"IFAMON" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IFAMON"]
"OAMON" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAMON"]
"IFAMON" -> "OAMON"

```

## 10.20 domain IIARRAY2 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray

This is an internal type which provides an implementation of 2-dimensional arrays as PrimitiveArray's of PrimitiveArray's.

### 10.20.1 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray (IIARRAY2)



See

⇒ “IndexedTwoDimensionalArray” (IARRAY2) 10.14.1 on page 1036

⇒ “TwoDimensionalArray” (ARRAY2) 21.13.1 on page 2337

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	column	copy	count
elt	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	fill!	hash	latex	less?
map	map!	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	member?
members	minColIndex	minRowIndex	more?	ncols
new	nrows	parts	qelt	qsetelt!
row	sample	setColumn!	setelt	setRow!
size?	#?	?=?	?~=?	

```

<domain IIARRAY2 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray>≡
)abbrev domain IIARRAY2 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray
InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray(R,mnRow,mnCol,Row,Col):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  R : Type
  mnRow, mnCol : Integer
  Row : FiniteLinearAggregate R
  Col : FiniteLinearAggregate R

  Exports ==> TwoDimensionalArrayCategory(R,Row,Col)

  Implementation ==> add
  
```

```

Rep := PrimitiveArray PrimitiveArray R

--% Predicates

empty? m == empty?(m)$Rep

--% Primitive array creation

empty() == empty()$Rep

new(rows,cols,a) ==
  rows = 0 =>
    error "new: arrays with zero rows are not supported"
--  cols = 0 =>
--    error "new: arrays with zero columns are not supported"
  arr : PrimitiveArray PrimitiveArray R := new(rows,empty())
  for i in minIndex(arr)..maxIndex(arr) repeat
    qsetelt_!(arr,i,new(cols,a))
  arr

--% Size inquiries

minRowIndex m == mnRow
minColIndex m == mnCol
maxRowIndex m == nrows m + mnRow - 1
maxColIndex m == ncols m + mnCol - 1

nrows m == (# m)$Rep

ncols m ==
  empty? m => 0
  # m(minIndex(m)$Rep)

--% Part selection/assignment

qelt(m,i,j) ==
  qelt(qelt(m,i - minRowIndex m)$Rep,j - minColIndex m)

elt(m:%,i:Integer,j:Integer) ==
  i < minRowIndex(m) or i > maxRowIndex(m) =>
    error "elt: index out of range"
  j < minColIndex(m) or j > maxColIndex(m) =>
    error "elt: index out of range"
  qelt(m,i,j)

qsetelt_!(m,i,j,r) ==

```

```

      setelt(qelt(m,i - minRowIndex m)$Rep,j - minColIndex m,r)

setelt(m:%,i:Integer,j:Integer,r:R) ==
  i < minRowIndex(m) or i > maxRowIndex(m) =>
    error "setelt: index out of range"
  j < minColIndex(m) or j > maxColIndex(m) =>
    error "setelt: index out of range"
  qsetelt_!(m,i,j,r)

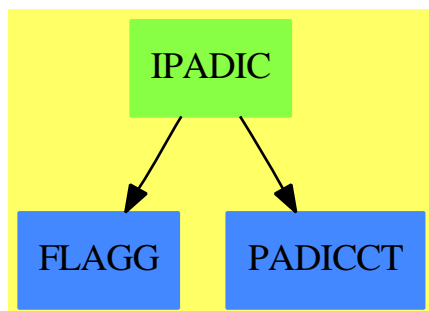
if R has SetCategory then
  latex(m : %) : String ==
    s : String := "\left[ \begin{array}{l}"
    j : Integer
    for j in minColIndex(m)..maxColIndex(m) repeat
      s := concat(s,"c")$String
    s := concat(s,"} ")$String
    i : Integer
    for i in minRowIndex(m)..maxRowIndex(m) repeat
      for j in minColIndex(m)..maxColIndex(m) repeat
        s := concat(s, latex(qelt(m,i,j))$R)$String
        if j < maxColIndex(m) then s := concat(s, " & ")$String
        if i < maxRowIndex(m) then s := concat(s, " \\ ")$String
      concat(s, "\end{array} \right]")$String

<IIARRAY2.dotabb>≡
"IIARRAY2" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IIARRAY2"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"IIARRAY2" -> "STRING"

```

## 10.21 domain IPADIC InnerPAdicInteger

### 10.21.1 InnerPAdicInteger (IPADIC)



See

- ⇒ “PAdicInteger” (PADIC) 17.1.1 on page 1549
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicInteger” (BPADIC) 3.2.1 on page 201
- ⇒ “PAdicRationalConstructor” (PADICRC) 17.3.1 on page 1554
- ⇒ “PAdicRational” (PADICRAT) 17.2.1 on page 1551
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicRational” (BPADICRT) 3.3.1 on page 203

#### Exports:

0	1	approximate	associates?
characteristic	coerce	complete	digits
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo
extend	extendedEuclidean	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	latex	lcm	multiEuclidean
moduloP	modulus	one?	order
principalIdeal	quotientByP	recip	root
sample	sizeLess?	sqrt	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?quo?	?rem?		

```

<domain IPADIC InnerPAdicInteger>=
)abbrev domain IPADIC InnerPAdicInteger
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 20 August 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 15 May 1990
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Keywords: p-adic, completion
  
```

```

++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This domain implements  $\mathbb{Z}_p$ , the p-adic completion of the integers.
++   This is an internal domain.
InnerPAAdicInteger(p,unBalanced?): Exports == Implementation where
  p          : Integer
  unBalanced? : Boolean
  I    ==> Integer
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT ==> OutputForm
  L    ==> List
  ST   ==> Stream
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial

Exports ==> PAAdicIntegerCategory p

Implementation ==> add

  PEXPR := p :: OUT

  Rep := ST I

  characteristic() == 0
  euclideanSize(x) == order(x)

  stream(x:%):ST I == x pretend ST(I)
  padic(x:ST I):% == x pretend %
  digits x == stream x

  extend(x,n) == extend(x,n + 1)$Rep
  complete x == complete(x)$Rep

--      notBalanced?:() -> Boolean
--      notBalanced?() == unBalanced?

modP:I -> I
modP n ==
  unBalanced? or (p = 2) => positiveRemainder(n,p)
  symmetricRemainder(n,p)

modPInfo:I -> Record(digit:I,carry:I)
modPInfo n ==
  dv := divide(n,p)
  r0 := dv.remainder; q := dv.quotient
  if (r := modP r0) ^= r0 then q := q + ((r0 - r) quo p)

```

```

[r,q]

invModP: I -> I
invModP n == invmod(n,p)

modulus()      == p
moduloP x      == (empty? x => 0; frst x)
quotientByP x == (empty? x => x; rst x)

approximate(x,n) ==
  n <= 0 or empty? x => 0
  frst x + p * approximate(rst x,n - 1)

x = y ==
  st : ST I := stream(x - y)
  n : I := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for i in 0..n repeat
    empty? st => return true
    frst st ^= 0 => return false
    st := rst st
  empty? st

order x ==
  st := stream x
  for i in 0..1000 repeat
    empty? st => return 0
    frst st ^= 0 => return i
    st := rst st
  error "order: series has more than 1000 leading zero coefs"

0 == padic concat(0$I,empty())
1 == padic concat(1$I,empty())

intToPAAdic: I -> ST I
intToPAAdic n == delay
  n = 0 => empty()
  modp := modPInfo n
  concat(modp.digit,intToPAAdic modp.carry)

intPlusPAAdic: (I,ST I) -> ST I
intPlusPAAdic(n,x) == delay
  empty? x => intToPAAdic n
  modp := modPInfo(n + frst x)
  concat(modp.digit,intPlusPAAdic(modp.carry,rst x))

intMinusPAAdic: (I,ST I) -> ST I

```



```

intMinusPAdic(n,x) == delay
  empty? x => intToPAdic n
  modp := modPInfo(n - frst x)
  concat(modp.digit,intMinusPAdic(modp.carry,rst x))

plusAux: (I,ST I,ST I) -> ST I
plusAux(n,x,y) == delay
  empty? x and empty? y => intToPAdic n
  empty? x => intPlusPAdic(n,y)
  empty? y => intPlusPAdic(n,x)
  modp := modPInfo(n + frst x + frst y)
  concat(modp.digit,plusAux(modp.carry,rst x,rst y))

minusAux: (I,ST I,ST I) -> ST I
minusAux(n,x,y) == delay
  empty? x and empty? y => intToPAdic n
  empty? x => intMinusPAdic(n,y)
  empty? y => intPlusPAdic(n,x)
  modp := modPInfo(n + frst x - frst y)
  concat(modp.digit,minusAux(modp.carry,rst x,rst y))

x + y == padic plusAux(0,stream x,stream y)
x - y == padic minusAux(0,stream x,stream y)
- y    == padic intMinusPAdic(0,stream y)
coerce(n:I) == padic intToPAdic n

intMult: (I,ST I) -> ST I
intMult(n,x) == delay
  empty? x => empty()
  modp := modPInfo(n * frst x)
  concat(modp.digit,intPlusPAdic(modp.carry,intMult(n,rst x)))

(n:I) * (x:%) ==
  padic intMult(n,stream x)

timesAux: (ST I,ST I) -> ST I
timesAux(x,y) == delay
  empty? x or empty? y => empty()
  modp := modPInfo(frst x * frst y)
  car := modp.digit
  cdr : ST I --!!
  cdr := plusAux(modp.carry,intMult(frst x,rst y),timesAux(rst x,y))
  concat(car,cdr)

(x:%) * (y:%) == padic timesAux(stream x,stream y)

```

```

quotientAux:(ST I,ST I) -> ST I
quotientAux(x,y) == delay
  empty? x => error "quotientAux: first argument"
  empty? y => empty()
  modP frst x = 0 =>
    modP frst y = 0 => quotientAux(rst x,rst y)
    error "quotient: quotient not integral"
  z0 := modP(invModP frst x * frst y)
  yy : ST I --!!
  yy := rest minusAux(0,y,intMult(z0,x))
  concat(z0,quotientAux(x,yy))

recip x ==
  empty? x or modP frst x = 0 => "failed"
  padic quotientAux(stream x,concat(1,empty()))

iExquo: (%,% ,I) -> Union(%,"failed")
iExquo(xx,yy,n) ==
  n > 1000 =>
    error "exquo: quotient by series with many leading zero coefs"
  empty? yy => "failed"
  empty? xx => 0
  zero? frst yy =>
    zero? frst xx => iExquo(rst xx,rst yy,n + 1)
    "failed"
  (rec := recip yy) case "failed" => "failed"
  xx * (rec :: %)

x exquo y == iExquo(stream x,stream y,0)

divide(x,y) ==
  (z:=x exquo y) case "failed" => [0,x]
  [z, 0]

iSqrt: (I,I,I,%) -> %
iSqrt(pn,an,bn,bSt) == delay
  bn1 := (empty? bSt => bn; bn + pn * frst(bSt))
  c := (bn1 - an*an) quo pn
  aa := modP(c * invmod(2*an,p))
  nSt := (empty? bSt => bSt; rst bSt)
  concat(aa,iSqrt(pn*p,an + pn*aa,bn1,nSt))

sqrt(b,a) ==
  p = 2 =>
    error "sqrt: no square roots in Z2 yet"
  not zero? modP(a*a - (bb := moduloP b)) =>

```

```

    error "sqrt: not a square root (mod p)"
    b := (empty? b => b; rst b)
    a := modP a
    concat(a,iSqrt(p,a,bb,b))

iRoot: (SUP I,I,I,I) -> ST I
iRoot(f,alpha,invFpx0,pPow) == delay
  num := -((f(alpha) exquo pPow) :: I)
  digit := modP(num * invFpx0)
  concat(digit,iRoot(f,alpha + digit * pPow,invFpx0,p * pPow))

root(f,x0) ==
  x0 := modP x0
  not zero? modP f(x0) =>
    error "root: not a root (mod p)"
  fpx0 := modP (differentiate f)(x0)
  zero? fpx0 =>
    error "root: approximate root must be a simple root (mod p)"
  invFpx0 := modP invModP fpx0
  padic concat(x0,iRoot(f,x0,invFpx0,p))

termOutput:(I,I) -> OUT
termOutput(k,c) ==
  k = 0 => c :: OUT
  mon := (k = 1 => PEXPR; PEXPR ** (k :: OUT))
  c = 1 => mon
  c = -1 => -mon
  (c :: OUT) * mon

showAll?:() -> Boolean
-- check a global Lisp variable
showAll?() == true

coerce(x:%):OUT ==
  empty?(st := stream x) => 0 :: OUT
  n : NNI ; count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
  l : L OUT := empty()
  for n in 0..count while not empty? st repeat
    if frst(st) ^= 0 then
      l := concat(termOutput(n :: I,frst st),l)
      st := rst st
  if showAll?() then
    for n in (count + 1).. while explicitEntries? st and _
      not eq?(st,rst st) repeat
        if frst(st) ^= 0 then
          l := concat(termOutput(n pretend I,frst st),l)

```

```

      st := rst st
    l :=
      explicitlyEmpty? st => l
      eq?(st,rst st) and first st = 0 => l
      concat(prefix("0" :: OUT,[PEXPR ** (n :: OUT)]),l)
    empty? l => 0 :: OUT
    reduce("+",reverse_! l)

```

$\langle IPADIC.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

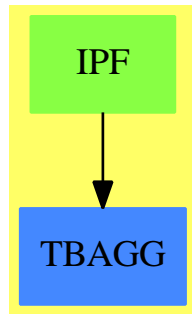
```

"IPADIC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IPADIC"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"PADICCT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PADICCT"]
"IPADIC" -> "PADICCT"
"IPADIC" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 10.22 domain IPF InnerPrimeField

### 10.22.1 InnerPrimeField (IPF)



See

⇒ “PrimeField” (PF) 17.26.1 on page 1753

**Exports:**

0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
convert	coordinates	createPrimitiveElement
createNormalElement	D	definingPolynomial
degree	differentiate	dimension
discreteLog	divide	euclideanSize
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
extensionDegree	factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize
Frobenius	gcd	gcdPolynomial
generator	hash	inGroundField?
index	init	inv
latex	lcm	linearAssociatedExp
linearAssociatedLog	linearAssociatedOrder	lookup
minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean	nextItem
norm	normal?	normalElement
one?	order	prime?
primeFrobenius	primitive?	primitiveElement
principalIdeal	random	recip
representationType	represents	retract
retractIfCan	sample	size
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace
transcendenceDegree	transcendent?	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?quo?	?rem?	

$\langle \text{domain IPF InnerPrimeField} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain IPF InnerPrimeField
-- Argument MUST be a prime.
-- This domain does not check, PrimeField does.
++ Authors: N.N., J.Grabmeier, A.Scheerhorn
++ Date Created: ?, November 1990, 26.03.1991
++ Date Last Updated: 12 April 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: PrimeField
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: prime characteristic, prime field, finite field
++ References:
++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encycoldia of Mathematics and
++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4
++ AXIOM Technical Report Series, to appear.
```

```

++ Description:
++   InnerPrimeField(p) implements the field with p elements.
++   Note: argument p MUST be a prime (this domain does not check).
++   See \spadtype{PrimeField} for a domain that does check.

InnerPrimeField(p:PositiveInteger): Exports == Implementation where

  I   ==> Integer
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  PI  ==> PositiveInteger
  TBL ==> Table(PI,NNI)
  R   ==> Record(key:PI,entry:NNI)
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
  OUT ==> OutputForm

Exports ==> Join(FiniteFieldCategory,FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField($),_
                ConvertibleTo(Integer))

Implementation ==> IntegerMod p add

  initializeElt:() -> Void
  initializeLog:() -> Void

-- global variables =====

primitiveElt:PI:=1
-- for the lookup the primitive Element computed by createPrimitiveElement()

sizeCG  :=(p-1) pretend NonNegativeInteger
-- the size of the cyclic group

facOfGroupSize := nil()$(List Record(factor:Integer,exponent:Integer))
-- the factorization of the cyclic group size

initlog?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the logarithm table

initelt?:Boolean:=true
-- gets false after initialization of the primitive Element

discLogTable:Table(PI,TBL):=table()$Table(PI,TBL)
-- tables indexed by the factors of the size q of the cyclic group
-- discLogTable.factor is a table of with keys
-- primitiveElement() ** (i * (q quo factor)) and entries i for

```

```

-- i in 0..n-1, n computed in initialize() in order to use
-- the minimal size limit 'limit' optimal.

-- functions =====

generator() == 1

-- This uses x**(p-1)=1 (mod p), so x**(q(p-1)+r) = x**r (mod p)
x:$ ** n:Integer ==
  zero?(n) => 1
  zero?(x) => 0
  r := positiveRemainder(n,p-1)::NNI
  ((x pretend IntegerMod p) **$IntegerMod(p) r) pretend $

if p <= convert(max())$SingleInteger@Integer then
  q := p::SingleInteger

  recip x ==
    zero?(y := convert(x)@Integer :: SingleInteger) => "failed"
    invmod(y, q)::Integer::$
else
  recip x ==
    zero?(y := convert(x)@Integer) => "failed"
    invmod(y, p)::$

convert(x:$) == x pretend I

normalElement() == 1

createNormalElement() == 1

characteristic() == p

factorsOfCyclicGroupSize() ==
  p=2 => facOfGroupSize -- this fixes an infinite loop of functions
                        -- calls, problem was that factors factor(1)
                        -- is the empty list
  if empty? facOfGroupSize then initializeElt()
  facOfGroupSize

representationType() == "prime"

tableForDiscreteLogarithm(fac) ==
  if initlog? then initializeLog()
  tbl:=search(fac::PI,discLogTable)$Table(PI,TBL)
  tbl case "failed" =>

```



```

        error "tableForDiscreteLogarithm: argument must be prime divisor_
of the order of the multiplicative group"
        tbl pretend TBL

primitiveElement() ==
    if initelt? then initializeElt()
    index(primitiveElt)

initializeElt() ==
    facOfGroupSize:=factors(factor(sizeCG)$I)$(Factored I)
    -- get a primitive element
    primitiveElt:=lookup(createPrimitiveElement())
    -- set initialization flag
    initelt? := false
    void$Void

initializeLog() ==
    if initelt? then initializeElt()
    -- set up tables for discrete logarithm
    limit:Integer:=30
    -- the minimum size for the discrete logarithm table
    for f in facOfGroupSize repeat
        fac:=f.factor
        base:=$:=primitiveElement() ** (sizeCG quo fac)
        l:Integer:=length(fac)$Integer
        n:Integer:=0
        if odd?(l)$Integer then n:=shift(fac,-(l quo 2))
            else n:=shift(1,(l quo 2))

        if n < limit then
            d:=(fac-1) quo limit + 1
            n:=(fac-1) quo d + 1
            tbl:TBL:=table()$TBL
            a:=$:=1
            for i in (0::NNI)..(n-1)::NNI repeat
                insert_!([lookup(a),i::NNI]$R,tbl)$TBL
                a:=a*base
            insert_!([fac::PI,copy(tbl)$TBL]_
                $Record(key:PI,entry:TBL),discLogTable)$Table(PI,TBL)
    -- tell user about initialization
    --    print("discrete logarithm table initialized":OUT)
    -- set initialization flag
    initlog? := false
    void$Void

degree(x):PI == 1::PositiveInteger
extensionDegree():PI == 1::PositiveInteger

```

```

--      sizeOfGroundField() == p::NonNegativeInteger

      inGroundField?(x) == true

      coordinates(x) == new(1,x)$(Vector $)

      represents(v) == v.1

      retract(x) == x

      retractIfCan(x) == x

      basis() == new(1,1::$)$(Vector $)
      basis(n:PI) ==
        n = 1 => basis()
        error("basis: argument must divide extension degree")

      definingPolynomial() ==
        monomial(1,1)$(SUP $) - monomial(1,0)$(SUP $)

      minimalPolynomial(x) ==
        monomial(1,1)$(SUP $) - monomial(x,0)$(SUP $)

      charthRoot x == x

```

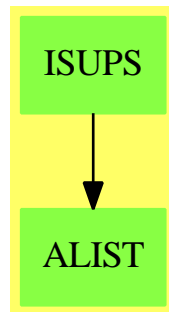
```

⟨IPF.dotabb⟩≡
  "IPF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IPF"]
  "TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
  "IPF" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 10.23 domain ISUPS InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries

### 10.23.1 InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries (ISUPS)



#### Exports:

0	1	approximate	associates?
cAcos	cAcosh	cAcot	cAcoth
cAcsc	cAcsch	cAsec	cAsech
cAsin	cAsinh	cAtan	cAtanh
cCos	cCosh	cCot	cCoth
cCsc	cCsch	center	cExp
cLog	coefficient	cPower	cRationalPower
cSec	cSech	cSin	cSinh
cTan	cTanh	characteristic	charthRoot
coerce	complete	D	differentiate
degree	eval	exquo	extend
getRef	getStream	hash	iCompose
iExquo	integrate	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	makeSeries	map	monomial
monomial?	multiplyCoefficients	multiplyExponents	one?
order	pole?	recip	reductum
sample	series	seriesToOutputForm	subtractIfCan
taylorQuoByVar	terms	truncate	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	variable	variables
zero?	???	??*	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?
??	?~=?	?/?	?^?
??			

```

<domain ISUPS InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries>≡
)abbrev domain ISUPS InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 28 October 1994

```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 9 March 1995
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries, SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries
++   SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: sparse, series
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries is an internal domain
++   used for creating sparse Taylor and Laurent series.
InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef  : Ring
  B     ==> Boolean
  COM   ==> OrderedCompletion Integer
  I     ==> Integer
  L     ==> List
  NNI   ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT   ==> OutputForm
  PI    ==> PositiveInteger
  REF   ==> Reference OrderedCompletion Integer
  RN    ==> Fraction Integer
  Term  ==> Record(k:Integer,c:Coef)
  SG    ==> String
  ST    ==> Stream Term

Exports ==> UnivariatePowerSeriesCategory(Coef,Integer) with
  makeSeries: (REF,ST) -> %
    ++ makeSeries(refer,str) creates a power series from the reference
    ++ \spad{refer} and the stream \spad{str}.
  getRef: % -> REF
    ++ getRef(f) returns a reference containing the order to which the
    ++ terms of f have been computed.
  getStream: % -> ST
    ++ getStream(f) returns the stream of terms representing the series f.
  series: ST -> %
    ++ series(st) creates a series from a stream of non-zero terms,
    ++ where a term is an exponent-coefficient pair. The terms in the
    ++ stream should be ordered by increasing order of exponents.
  monomial?: % -> B
    ++ monomial?(f) tests if f is a single monomial.
  multiplyCoefficients: (I -> Coef,%) -> %
    ++ multiplyCoefficients(fn,f) returns the series
    ++ \spad{sum(fn(n) * an * x^n,n = n0..)},
    ++ where f is the series \spad{sum(an * x^n,n = n0..)}.
  iExquo: (%,%,B) -> Union(%, "failed")

```

```

++ iExquo(f,g,taylor?) is the quotient of the power series f and g.
++ If \spad{taylor?} is \spad{true}, then we must have
++ \spad{order(f) >= order(g)}.
taylorQuoByVar: % -> %
++ taylorQuoByVar(a0 + a1 x + a2 x**2 + ...)
++ returns \spad{a1 + a2 x + a3 x**2 + ...}
iCompose: (%,%) -> %
++ iCompose(f,g) returns \spad{f(g(x))}. This is an internal function
++ which should only be called for Taylor series \spad{f(x)} and
++ \spad{g(x)} such that the constant coefficient of \spad{g(x)} is zero.
seriesToOutputForm: (ST,REF,Symbol,Coef,RN) -> OutputForm
++ seriesToOutputForm(st,refer,var,cen,r) prints the series
++ \spad{f((var - cen)^r)}.
if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
integrate: % -> %
++ integrate(f(x)) returns an anti-derivative of the power series
++ \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
++ Warning: function does not check for a term of degree -1.
cPower: (%,Coef) -> %
++ cPower(f,r) computes \spad{f^r}, where f has constant coefficient 1.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cRationalPower: (%,RN) -> %
++ cRationalPower(f,r) computes \spad{f^r}.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cExp: % -> %
++ cExp(f) computes the exponential of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cLog: % -> %
++ cLog(f) computes the logarithm of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cSin: % -> %
++ cSin(f) computes the sine of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cCos: % -> %
++ cCos(f) computes the cosine of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cTan: % -> %
++ cTan(f) computes the tangent of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cCot: % -> %
++ cCot(f) computes the cotangent of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cSec: % -> %
++ cSec(f) computes the secant of the power series f.
++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cCsc: % -> %

```

```

    ++ cCsc(f) computes the cosecant of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAsin: % -> %
    ++ cAsin(f) computes the arcsine of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAcos: % -> %
    ++ cAcos(f) computes the arccosine of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAtan: % -> %
    ++ cAtan(f) computes the arctangent of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAcot: % -> %
    ++ cAcot(f) computes the arccotangent of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAsec: % -> %
    ++ cAsec(f) computes the arcsecant of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAcsc: % -> %
    ++ cAcsc(f) computes the arccosecant of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cSinh: % -> %
    ++ cSinh(f) computes the hyperbolic sine of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cCosh: % -> %
    ++ cCosh(f) computes the hyperbolic cosine of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cTanh: % -> %
    ++ cTanh(f) computes the hyperbolic tangent of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cCoth: % -> %
    ++ cCoth(f) computes the hyperbolic cotangent of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cSech: % -> %
    ++ cSech(f) computes the hyperbolic secant of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cCsch: % -> %
    ++ cCsch(f) computes the hyperbolic cosecant of the power series f.
    ++ For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAsinh: % -> %
    ++ cAsinh(f) computes the inverse hyperbolic sine of the power
    ++ series f. For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAcosh: % -> %
    ++ cAcosh(f) computes the inverse hyperbolic cosine of the power
    ++ series f. For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAtanh: % -> %
    ++ cAtanh(f) computes the inverse hyperbolic tangent of the power

```

```

    ++ series f.  For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAcoth: % -> %
    ++ cAcoth(f) computes the inverse hyperbolic cotangent of the power
    ++ series f.  For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAsech: % -> %
    ++ cAsech(f) computes the inverse hyperbolic secant of the power
    ++ series f.  For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.
cAcsch: % -> %
    ++ cAcsch(f) computes the inverse hyperbolic cosecant of the power
    ++ series f.  For use when the coefficient ring is commutative.

```

```

Implementation ==> add
import REF

```

```

Rep := Record(%ord: REF,%str: Stream Term)
-- when the value of 'ord' is n, this indicates that all non-zero
-- terms of order up to and including n have been computed;
-- when 'ord' is plusInfinity, all terms have been computed;
-- lazy evaluation of 'str' has the side-effect of modifying the value
-- of 'ord'

```

```

--% Local functions

```

```

makeTerm:      (Integer,Coef) -> Term
getCoef:       Term -> Coef
getExpon:      Term -> Integer
iSeries:       (ST,REF) -> ST
iExtend:       (ST,COM,REF) -> ST
iTruncate0:    (ST,REF,REF,COM,I,I) -> ST
iTruncate:     (% ,COM,I) -> %
iCoefficient:  (ST,Integer) -> Coef
iOrder:        (ST,COM,REF) -> I
iMap1:         ((Coef,I) -> Coef,I -> I,B,ST,REF,REF,Integer) -> ST
iMap2:         ((Coef,I) -> Coef,I -> I,B,%) -> %
iPlus1:        ((Coef,Coef) -> Coef,ST,REF,ST,REF,REF,I) -> ST
iPlus2:        ((Coef,Coef) -> Coef,%,%) -> %
productByTerm: (Coef,I,ST,REF,REF,I) -> ST
productLazyEval: (ST,REF,ST,REF,COM) -> Void
iTimes:        (ST,REF,ST,REF,REF,I) -> ST
iDivide:       (ST,REF,ST,REF,Coef,I,REF,I) -> ST
divide:        (% ,I,%,I,Coef) -> %
compose0:      (ST,REF,ST,REF,I,%,%,I,REF,I) -> ST
factorials?:   () -> Boolean
termOutput:    (RN,Coef,OUT) -> OUT
showAll?:      () -> Boolean

```

```

--% macros

makeTerm(exp,coef) == [exp,coef]
getCoef term == term.c
getExpon term == term.k

makeSeries(refer,x) == [refer,x]
getRef ups == ups.%ord
getStream ups == ups.%str

--% creation and destruction of series

monomial(coef,expon) ==
  nix : ST := empty()
  st :=
    zero? coef => nix
    concat(makeTerm(expon,coef),nix)
  makeSeries(ref plusInfinity(),st)

monomial? ups == (not empty? getStream ups) and (empty? rst getStream ups)

coerce(n:I) == n :: Coef :: %
coerce(r:Coef) == monomial(r,0)

iSeries(x,refer) ==
  empty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
  setelt(refer,(getExpon first x) :: COM)
  concat(first x,iSeries(rst x,refer))

series(x:ST) ==
  empty? x => 0
  n := getExpon first x; refer := ref(n :: COM)
  makeSeries(refer,iSeries(x,refer))

--% values

characteristic() == characteristic()$Coef

0 == monomial(0,0)
1 == monomial(1,0)

iExtend(st,n,refer) ==
  (elt refer) < n =>
    explicitlyEmpty? st => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); st)
    explicitEntries? st => iExtend(rst st,n,refer)
    iExtend(lazyEvaluate st,n,refer)

```



```

st

extend(x,n) == (iExtend(getStream x,n :: COM,getRef x); x)
complete x == (iExtend(getStream x,plusInfinity(),getRef x); x)

iTruncate0(x,xRefer,refer,minExp,maxExp,n) == delay
  explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
  nn := n :: COM
  while (elt xRefer) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate x
  explicitEntries? x =>
    (nx := getExpon(xTerm := frst x)) > maxExp =>
      (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
    setelt(refer,nx :: COM)
    (nx :: COM) >= minExp =>
      concat(makeTerm(nx,getCoef xTerm),_
        iTruncate0(rst x,xRefer,refer,minExp,maxExp,nx + 1))
    iTruncate0(rst x,xRefer,refer,minExp,maxExp,nx + 1)
  -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
  degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
  setelt(refer,degr :: COM)
  iTruncate0(x,xRefer,refer,minExp,maxExp,degr + 1)

iTruncate(ups,minExp,maxExp) ==
  x := getStream ups; xRefer := getRef ups
  explicitlyEmpty? x => 0
  explicitEntries? x =>
    deg := getExpon frst x
    refer := ref((deg - 1) :: COM)
    makeSeries(refer,iTruncate0(x,xRefer,refer,minExp,maxExp,deg))
  -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
  degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
  refer := ref(degr :: COM)
  makeSeries(refer,iTruncate0(x,xRefer,refer,minExp,maxExp,degr + 1))

truncate(ups,n) == iTruncate(ups,minusInfinity(),n)
truncate(ups,n1,n2) ==
  if n1 > n2 then (n1,n2) := (n2,n1)
  iTruncate(ups,n1 :: COM,n2)

iCoefficient(st,n) ==
  explicitEntries? st =>
    term := frst st
    (expon := getExpon term) > n => 0
    expon = n => getCoef term
    iCoefficient(rst st,n)
0

```

```

coefficient(x,n) == (extend(x,n); iCoefficient(getStream x,n))
elt(x:%,n:Integer) == coefficient(x,n)

iOrder(st,n,refer) ==
  explicitlyEmpty? st => error "order: series has infinite order"
  explicitEntries? st =>
    ((r := getExpon first st) :: COM) >= n => retract(n)@Integer
    r
  -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
  degr := retract(elt refer)@I
  (degr :: COM) >= n => retract(n)@Integer
  iOrder(lazyEvaluate st,n,refer)

order x == iOrder(getStream x,plusInfinity(),getRef x)
order(x,n) == iOrder(getStream x,n :: COM,getRef x)

terms x == getStream x

--% predicates

zero? ups ==
  x := getStream ups; ref := getRef ups
  whatInfinity(n := elt ref) = 1 => explicitlyEmpty? x
  count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for i in 1..count repeat
    explicitlyEmpty? x => return true
    explicitEntries? x => return false
  lazyEvaluate x
  false

ups1 = ups2 == zero?(ups1 - ups2)

--% arithmetic

iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,x,xRefer,refer,n) == delay
  -- when this function is called, all terms in 'x' of order < n have been
  -- computed and we compute the eFcn(n)th order coefficient of the result
  explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
  -- if terms in 'x' up to order n have not been computed,
  -- apply lazy evaluation
  nn := n :: COM
  while (elt xRefer) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate x
  -- 'x' may now be empty: retest
  explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
  -- must have nx >= n

```

```

explicitEntries? x =>
  xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := frst x); nx := getExpon xTerm
  newCoef := cFcn(xCoef,nx); m := eFcn nx
  setelt(refer,m :: COM)
  not check? =>
    concat(makeTerm(m,newCoef),_
      iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,rst x,xRefer,refer,nx + 1))
  zero? newCoef => iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,rst x,xRefer,refer,nx + 1)
  concat(makeTerm(m,newCoef),_
    iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,rst x,xRefer,refer,nx + 1))
-- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
setelt(refer,eFcn(degr) :: COM)
iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,x,xRefer,refer,degr + 1)

iMap2(cFcn,eFcn,check?,ups) ==
-- 'eFcn' must be a strictly increasing function,
-- i.e. i < j => eFcn(i) < eFcn(j)
xRefer := getRef ups; x := getStream ups
explicitlyEmpty? x => 0
explicitEntries? x =>
  degr := getExpon frst x
  refer := ref(eFcn(degr - 1) :: COM)
  makeSeries(refer,iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,x,xRefer,refer,degr))
-- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
refer := ref(eFcn(degr) :: COM)
makeSeries(refer,iMap1(cFcn,eFcn,check?,x,xRefer,refer,degr + 1))

map(fcn,x) == iMap2((y,n) +-> fcn(y), z +-> z, true, x)
differentiate x == iMap2((y,n) +-> n*y, z +-> z - 1, true, x)
multiplyCoefficients(f,x) == iMap2((y,n) +-> f(n)*y, z +-> z, true, x)
multiplyExponents(x,n) == iMap2((y,m) +-> y, z +-> n*z, false, x)

iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,n) == delay
-- when this function is called, all terms in 'x' and 'y' of order < n
-- have been computed and we are computing the nth order coefficient of
-- the result; note the 'op' is either '+' or '-'
explicitlyEmpty? x =>
  iMap1((x1,m) +-> op(0,x1), z +-> z, false, y, yRefer, refer, n)
explicitlyEmpty? y =>
  iMap1((x1,m) +-> op(x1,0), z +-> z, false, x, xRefer, refer, n)
-- if terms up to order n have not been computed,
-- apply lazy evaluation
nn := n :: COM
while (elt xRefer) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate x

```

```

while (elt yRefer) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate y
-- 'x' or 'y' may now be empty: retest
explicitlyEmpty? x =>
  iMap1((x1,m) +-> op(0,x1), z +-> z, false, y, yRefer, refer, n)
explicitlyEmpty? y =>
  iMap1((x1,m) +-> op(x1,0), z +-> z, false, x, xRefer, refer, n)
-- must have nx >= n, ny >= n
-- both x and y have explicit terms
explicitEntries?(x) and explicitEntries?(y) =>
  xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := frst x); nx := getExpon xTerm
  yCoef := getCoef(yTerm := frst y); ny := getExpon yTerm
  nx = ny =>
    setelt(refer,nx :: COM)
    zero? (coef := op(xCoef,yCoef)) =>
      iPlus1(op,rst x,xRefer,rst y,yRefer,refer,nx + 1)
    concat(makeTerm(nx,coef),_
      iPlus1(op,rst x,xRefer,rst y,yRefer,refer,nx + 1))
  nx < ny =>
    setelt(refer,nx :: COM)
    concat(makeTerm(nx,op(xCoef,0)),_
      iPlus1(op,rst x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,nx + 1))
  setelt(refer,ny :: COM)
  concat(makeTerm(ny,op(0,yCoef)),_
    iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,rst y,yRefer,refer,ny + 1))
-- y has no term of degree n
explicitEntries? x =>
  xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := frst x); nx := getExpon xTerm
  -- can't have elt(yRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
  (degr := retract(elt yRefer)@I) < nx =>
    setelt(refer,elt yRefer)
    iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,degr + 1)
  setelt(refer,nx :: COM)
  concat(makeTerm(nx,op(xCoef,0)),_
    iPlus1(op,rst x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,nx + 1))
-- x has no term of degree n
explicitEntries? y =>
  yCoef := getCoef(yTerm := frst y); ny := getExpon yTerm
  -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
  (degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I) < ny =>
    setelt(refer,elt xRefer)
    iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,degr + 1)
  setelt(refer,ny :: COM)
  concat(makeTerm(ny,op(0,yCoef)),_
    iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,rst y,yRefer,refer,ny + 1))
-- neither x nor y has a term of degree n
setelt(refer,xyRef := min(elt xRefer,elt yRefer))

```

```

-- can't have xyRef = infty unless all terms have been computed
iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,retract(xyRef)@I + 1)

iPlus2(op,ups1,ups2) ==
  xRefer := getRef ups1; x := getStream ups1
  xDeg :=
    explicitlyEmpty? x => return map(z +-> op(0$Coef,z),ups2)
    explicitEntries? x => (getExpon frst x) - 1
    -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
    retract(elt xRefer)@I
  yRefer := getRef ups2; y := getStream ups2
  yDeg :=
    explicitlyEmpty? y => return map(z +-> op(z,0$Coef),ups1)
    explicitEntries? y => (getExpon frst y) - 1
    -- can't have elt(yRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
    retract(elt yRefer)@I
  deg := min(xDeg,yDeg); refer := ref(deg :: COM)
  makeSeries(refer,iPlus1(op,x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,deg + 1))

x + y == iPlus2((xi,yi) +-> xi + yi, x, y)
x - y == iPlus2((xi,yi) +-> xi - yi, x, y)
- y    == iMap2((x,n) +-> -x, z +-> z, false, y)

-- gives correct defaults for I, NNI and PI
n:I    * x:% == (zero? n => 0; map(z +-> n*z, x))
n:NNI  * x:% == (zero? n => 0; map(z +-> n*z, x))
n:PI   * x:% == (zero? n => 0; map(z +-> n*z, x))

productByTerm(coef,expon,x,xRefer,refer,n) ==
  iMap1((y,m) +-> coef*y, z +-> z+expon, true, x, xRefer, refer, n)

productLazyEval(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,nn) ==
  explicitlyEmpty?(x) or explicitlyEmpty?(y) => void()
  explicitEntries? x =>
    explicitEntries? y => void()
    xDeg := (getExpon frst x) :: COM
    while (xDeg + elt(yRefer)) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate y
    void()
  explicitEntries? y =>
    yDeg := (getExpon frst y) :: COM
    while (yDeg + elt(xRefer)) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate x
    void()
  lazyEvaluate x
  -- if x = y, then y may now have explicit entries
  if lazy? y then lazyEvaluate y
  productLazyEval(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,nn)

```

```

iTimes(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,n) == delay
-- when this function is called, we are computing the nth order
-- coefficient of the product
productLazyEval(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,n :: COM)
explicitlyEmpty?(x) or explicitlyEmpty?(y) =>
  (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
-- must have nx + ny >= n
explicitEntries?(x) and explicitEntries?(y) =>
  xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := frst x); xExpon := getExpon xTerm
  yCoef := getCoef(yTerm := frst y); yExpon := getExpon yTerm
  expon := xExpon + yExpon
  setelt(refer,expon :: COM)
  scRefer := ref(expon :: COM)
  scMult := productByTerm(xCoef,xExpon,rst y,yRefer,scRefer,yExpon + 1)
  prRefer := ref(expon :: COM)
  pr := iTimes(rst x,xRefer,y,yRefer,prRefer,expon + 1)
  sm := iPlus1((a,b) +-> a+b,scMult,scRefer,pr,prRefer,refer,expon + 1)
  zero?(coef := xCoef * yCoef) => sm
  concat(makeTerm(expon,coef),sm)
explicitEntries? x =>
  xExpon := getExpon frst x
  -- can't have elt(yRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
  degr := retract(elt yRefer)@I
  setelt(refer,(xExpon + degr) :: COM)
  iTimes(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,xExpon + degr + 1)
explicitEntries? y =>
  yExpon := getExpon frst y
  -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
  degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
  setelt(refer,(yExpon + degr) :: COM)
  iTimes(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,yExpon + degr + 1)
-- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
xDegr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
yDegr := retract(elt yRefer)@I
setelt(refer,(xDegr + yDegr) :: COM)
iTimes(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,xDegr + yDegr + 1)

ups1:% * ups2:% ==
  xRefer := getRef ups1; x := getStream ups1
  xDeg :=
    explicitlyEmpty? x => return 0
    explicitEntries? x => (getExpon frst x) - 1
    -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
    retract(elt xRefer)@I
  yRefer := getRef ups2; y := getStream ups2

```

```

yDeg :=
  explicitlyEmpty? y => return 0
  explicitEntries? y => (getExpon frst y) - 1
  -- can't have elt(yRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
  retract(elt yRefer)@I
deg := xDeg + yDeg + 1; refer := ref(deg :: COM)
makeSeries(refer,iTimes(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,refer,deg + 1))

iDivide(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,rym,m,refer,n) == delay
-- when this function is called, we are computing the nth order
-- coefficient of the result
explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
-- if terms up to order n - m have not been computed,
-- apply lazy evaluation
nm := (n + m) :: COM
while (elt xRefer) < nm repeat lazyEvaluate x
-- 'x' may now be empty: retest
explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
-- must have nx >= n + m
explicitEntries? x =>
  newCoef := getCoef(xTerm := frst x) * rym; nx := getExpon xTerm
  prodRefer := ref(nx :: COM)
  prod := productByTerm(-newCoef,nx - m,rst y,yRefer,prodRefer,1)
  sumRefer := ref(nx :: COM)
  sum := iPlus1((a,b)-->a+b,rst x,xRefer,prod,prodRefer,sumRefer,nx + 1)
  setelt(refer,(nx - m) :: COM); term := makeTerm(nx - m,newCoef)
  concat(term,iDivide(sum,sumRefer,y,yRefer,rym,m,refer,nx - m + 1))
-- can't have elt(xRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
degr := retract(elt xRefer)@I
setelt(refer,(degr - m) :: COM)
iDivide(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,rym,m,refer,degr - m + 1)

divide(ups1,deg1,ups2,deg2,r) ==
  xRefer := getRef ups1; x := getStream ups1
  yRefer := getRef ups2; y := getStream ups2
  refer := ref((deg1 - deg2) :: COM)
  makeSeries(refer,iDivide(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,r,deg2,refer,deg1 - deg2 + 1))

iExquo(ups1,ups2,taylor?) ==
  xRefer := getRef ups1; x := getStream ups1
  yRefer := getRef ups2; y := getStream ups2
  n : I := 0
  -- try to find first non-zero term in y
  -- give up after 1000 lazy evaluations
  while not explicitEntries? y repeat
    explicitlyEmpty? y => return "failed"

```

```

    lazyEvaluate y
    (n := n + 1) > 1000 => return "failed"
yCoef := getCoef(yTerm := first y); ny := getExpon yTerm
(ry := recip yCoef) case "failed" => "failed"
nn := ny :: COM
if taylor? then
  while (elt(xRefer) < nn) repeat
    explicitlyEmpty? x => return 0
    explicitEntries? x => return "failed"
    lazyEvaluate x
-- check if ups2 is a monomial
empty? rst y => iMap2((y1,m) +-> y1*(ry::Coef),z +->z-ny, false, ups1)
explicitlyEmpty? x => 0
nx :=
  explicitEntries? x =>
    ((deg := getExpon first x) < ny) and taylor? => return "failed"
    deg - 1
  -- can't have elt(xRefer) = infty unless all terms have been computed
  retract(elt xRefer)@I
  divide(ups1,nx,ups2,ny,ry :: Coef)

taylorQuoByVar ups ==
  iMap2((y,n) +-> y, z +-> z-1,false,ups - monomial(coefficient(ups,0),0))

compose0(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,yOrd,y1,yn0,n0,refer,n) == delay
-- when this function is called, we are computing the nth order
-- coefficient of the composite
explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
-- if terms in 'x' up to order n have not been computed,
-- apply lazy evaluation
nn := n :: COM; yyOrd := yOrd :: COM
while (yyOrd * elt(xRefer)) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate x
explicitEntries? x =>
  xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := first x); n1 := getExpon xTerm
  zero? n1 =>
    setelt(refer,n1 :: COM)
    concat(makeTerm(n1,xCoef),_
      compose0(rst x,xRefer,y,yRefer,yOrd,y1,yn0,n0,refer,n1 + 1))
  yn1 := yn0 * y1 ** ((n1 - n0) :: NNI)
  z := getStream yn1; zRefer := getRef yn1
  degr := yOrd * n1; prodRefer := ref((degr - 1) :: COM)
  prod := iMap1((s,k)+->xCoef*s,m+>m,true,z,zRefer,prodRefer,degr)
  coRefer := ref((degr + yOrd - 1) :: COM)
  co := compose0(rst x,xRefer,y,yRefer,yOrd,y1,yn1,n1,coRefer,degr+yOrd)
  setelt(refer,(degr - 1) :: COM)
  iPlus1((a,b)+->a+b,prod,prodRefer,co,coRefer,refer,degr)

```



```

-- can't have elt(xRefer) = infy unless all terms have been computed
degr := yOrd * (retract(elt xRefer)@I + 1)
setelt(refer,(degr - 1) :: COM)
compose0(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,yOrd,y1,yn0,n0,refer,degr)

iCompose(ups1,ups2) ==
  x := getStream ups1; xRefer := getRef ups1
  y := getStream ups2; yRefer := getRef ups2
  -- try to compute the order of 'ups2'
  n : I := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for i in 1..n while not explicitEntries? y repeat
    explicitlyEmpty? y => coefficient(ups1,0) :: %
    lazyEvaluate y
  explicitlyEmpty? y => coefficient(ups1,0) :: %
  yOrd : I :=
    explicitEntries? y => getExpon first y
    retract(elt yRefer)@I
  compRefer := ref((-1) :: COM)
  makeSeries(compRefer,_
    compose0(x,xRefer,y,yRefer,yOrd,ups2,1,0,compRefer,0))

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

  integrate x == iMap2((y,n) +-> 1/(n+1)*y, z +-> z+1, true, x)

--% Fixed point computations

Ys ==> Y$ParadoxicalCombinatorsForStreams(Term)

integ0: (ST,REF,REF,I) -> ST
integ0(x,intRef,ansRef,n) == delay
  nLess1 := (n - 1) :: COM
  while (elt intRef) < nLess1 repeat lazyEvaluate x
  explicitlyEmpty? x => (setelt(ansRef,plusInfinity()); empty())
  explicitEntries? x =>
    xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := first x); nx := getExpon xTerm
    setelt(ansRef,(n1 := (nx + 1)) :: COM)
    concat(makeTerm(n1,inv(n1 :: RN) * xCoef),_
      integ0(rst x,intRef,ansRef,n1))
  -- can't have elt(intRef) = infy unless all terms have been computed
  degr := retract(elt intRef)@I; setelt(ansRef,(degr + 1) :: COM)
  integ0(x,intRef,ansRef,degr + 2)

integ1: (ST,REF,REF) -> ST
integ1(x,intRef,ansRef) == integ0(x,intRef,ansRef,1)

```

```

lazyInteg: (Coef,() -> ST,REF,REF) -> ST
lazyInteg(a,xf,intRef,ansRef) ==
  ansStr : ST := integ1(delay xf,intRef,ansRef)
  concat(makeTerm(0,a),ansStr)

cPower(f,r) ==
  -- computes f^r. f should have constant coefficient 1.
  fp := differentiate f
  fInv := iExquo(1,f,false) :: %; y := r * fp * fInv
  yRef := getRef y; yStr := getStream y
  intRef := ref((-1) :: COM); ansRef := ref(0 :: COM)
  ansStr :=
    Ys(s+>lazyInteg(1,iTimes(s,ansRef,yStr,yRef,intRef,0),intRef,ansRef))
  makeSeries(ansRef,ansStr)

iExp: (% ,Coef) -> %
iExp(f,cc) ==
  -- computes exp(f). cc = exp coefficient(f,0)
  fp := differentiate f
  fpRef := getRef fp; fpStr := getStream fp
  intRef := ref((-1) :: COM); ansRef := ref(0 :: COM)
  ansStr :=
    Ys(s+>lazyInteg(cc,
      iTimes(s,ansRef,fpStr,fpRef,intRef,0),intRef,ansRef))
  makeSeries(ansRef,ansStr)

sincos0: (Coef,Coef,L ST,REF,REF,ST,REF,ST,REF) -> L ST
sincos0(sinc,cosc,list,sinRef,cosRef,fpStr,fpRef,fpStr2,fpRef2) ==
  sinStr := first list; cosStr := second list
  prodRef1 := ref((-1) :: COM); prodRef2 := ref((-1) :: COM)
  prodStr1 := iTimes(cosStr,cosRef,fpStr,fpRef,prodRef1,0)
  prodStr2 := iTimes(sinStr,sinRef,fpStr2,fpRef2,prodRef2,0)
  [lazyInteg(sinc,prodStr1,prodRef1,sinRef),_
   lazyInteg(cosc,prodStr2,prodRef2,cosRef)]

iSincos: (% ,Coef,Coef,I) -> Record(%sin: %, %cos: %)
iSincos(f,sinc,cosc,sign) ==
  fp := differentiate f
  fpRef := getRef fp; fpStr := getStream fp
  -- fp2 := (one? sign => fp; -fp)
  fp2 := ((sign = 1) => fp; -fp)
  fpRef2 := getRef fp2; fpStr2 := getStream fp2
  sinRef := ref(0 :: COM); cosRef := ref(0 :: COM)
  sincos :=
    Ys(s+>sincos0(sinc,cosc,s,sinRef,cosRef,fpStr,fpRef,fpStr2,fpRef2),2)
  sinStr := (zero? sinc => rst first sincos; first sincos)

```

```

cosStr := (zero? cosc => rst second sincos; second sincos)
[makeSeries(sinRef,sinStr),makeSeries(cosRef,cosStr)]

tan0: (Coef,ST,REF,ST,REF,I) -> ST
tan0(cc,ansStr,ansRef,fpStr,fpRef,sign) ==
  sqRef := ref((-1) :: COM)
  sqStr := iTimes(ansStr,ansRef,ansStr,ansRef,sqRef,0)
  one : % := 1; oneStr := getStream one; oneRef := getRef one
  yRef := ref((-1) :: COM)
  yStr : ST :=
--    one? sign => iPlus1(#1 + #2,oneStr,oneRef,sqStr,sqRef,yRef,0)
    (sign = 1) => iPlus1((a,b)-->a+b,oneStr,oneRef,sqStr,sqRef,yRef,0)
    iPlus1((a,b)-->a-b,oneStr,oneRef,sqStr,sqRef,yRef,0)
  intRef := ref((-1) :: COM)
  lazyInteg(cc,iTimes(yStr,yRef,fpStr,fpRef,intRef,0),intRef,ansRef)

iTan: (%,%,Coef,I) -> %
iTan(f,fp,cc,sign) ==
  -- computes the tangent (and related functions) of f.
  fpRef := getRef fp; fpStr := getStream fp
  ansRef := ref(0 :: COM)
  ansStr := Ys(s-->tan0(cc,s,ansRef,fpStr,fpRef,sign))
  zero? cc => makeSeries(ansRef,rst ansStr)
  makeSeries(ansRef,ansStr)

--% Error Reporting

TRCONST : SG := "series expansion involves transcendental constants"
NPOWERS : SG := "series expansion has terms of negative degree"
FPOWERS : SG := "series expansion has terms of fractional degree"
MAYFPOW : SG := "series expansion may have terms of fractional degree"
LOGS : SG := "series expansion has logarithmic term"
NPOWLOG : SG :=
  "series expansion has terms of negative degree or logarithmic term"
NOTINV : SG := "leading coefficient not invertible"

--% Rational powers and transcendental functions

orderOrFailed : % -> Union(I,"failed")
orderOrFailed uts ==
-- returns the order of x or "failed"
-- if -1 is returned, the series is identically zero
x := getStream uts
for n in 0..1000 repeat
  explicitlyEmpty? x => return -1
  explicitEntries? x => return getExpon first x

```

```

    lazyEvaluate x
    "failed"

RATPOWERS : Boolean := Coef has "**": (Coef,RN) -> Coef
TRANSFCN  : Boolean := Coef has TranscendentalFunctionCategory

cRationalPower(uts,r) ==
  (ord0 := orderOrFailed uts) case "failed" =>
    error "**: series with many leading zero coefficients"
  order := ord0 :: I
  (n := order exquo denom(r)) case "failed" =>
    error "**: rational power does not exist"
  cc := coefficient(uts,order)
  (ccInv := recip cc) case "failed" => error concat("**: ",NOTINV)
  ccPow :=
--    one? cc => cc
    (cc = 1) => cc
--    one? denom r =>
    (denom r) = 1 =>
      not negative?(num := numer r) => cc ** (num :: NNI)
      (ccInv :: Coef) ** ((-num) :: NNI)
    RATPOWERS => cc ** r
    error "** rational power of coefficient undefined"
  uts1 := (ccInv :: Coef) * uts
  uts2 := uts1 * monomial(1,-order)
  monomial(ccPow,(n :: I) * numer(r)) * cPower(uts2,r :: Coef)

cExp uts ==
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => iExp(uts,1)
  TRANSFCN => iExp(uts,exp cc)
  error concat("exp: ",TRCONST)

cLog uts ==
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
    error "log: constant coefficient should not be 0"
--    one? cc => integrate(differentiate(uts) * (iExquo(1,uts,true) :: %))
    (cc = 1) => integrate(differentiate(uts) * (iExquo(1,uts,true) :: %))
  TRANSFCN =>
    y := iExquo(1,uts,true) :: %
    (log(cc) :: %) + integrate(y * differentiate(uts))
  error concat("log: ",TRCONST)

sincos: % -> Record(%sin: %, %cos: %)
sincos uts ==
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => iSincos(uts,0,1,-1)
  TRANSFCN => iSincos(uts,sin cc,cos cc,-1)

```

```

error concat("sincos: ",TRCONST)

cSin uts == sincos(uts).%sin
cCos uts == sincos(uts).%cos

cTan uts ==
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => iTan(uts,differentiate uts,0,1)
  TRANSFCN => iTan(uts,differentiate uts,tan cc,1)
  error concat("tan: ",TRCONST)

cCot uts ==
  zero? uts => error "cot: cot(0) is undefined"
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => error error concat("cot: ",NPOWERS)
  TRANSFCN => iTan(uts,-differentiate uts,cot cc,1)
  error concat("cot: ",TRCONST)

cSec uts ==
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => iExquo(1,cCos uts,true) :: %
  TRANSFCN =>
    cosUts := cCos uts
    zero? coefficient(cosUts,0) => error concat("sec: ",NPOWERS)
    iExquo(1,cosUts,true) :: %
    error concat("sec: ",TRCONST)

cCsc uts ==
  zero? uts => error "csc: csc(0) is undefined"
  TRANSFCN =>
    sinUts := cSin uts
    zero? coefficient(sinUts,0) => error concat("csc: ",NPOWERS)
    iExquo(1,sinUts,true) :: %
    error concat("csc: ",TRCONST)

cAsin uts ==
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
    integrate(cRationalPower(1 - uts*uts,-1/2) * differentiate(uts))
  TRANSFCN =>
    x := 1 - uts * uts
    cc = 1 or cc = -1 =>
      -- compute order of 'x'
      (ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
        error concat("asin: ",MAYFPOW)
      (order := ord :: I) = -1 => return asin(cc) :: %
      odd? order => error concat("asin: ",FPOWERS)
      c0 := asin(cc) :: %
      c0 + integrate(cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts))
    c0 := asin(cc) :: %

```

```

    c0 + integrate(cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts))
    error concat("asin: ",TRCONST)

cAcos uts ==
zero? uts =>
  TRANSFCN => acos(0)$Coef :: %
  error concat("acos: ",TRCONST)
TRANSFCN =>
  x := 1 - uts * uts
  cc := coefficient(uts,0)
  cc = 1 or cc = -1 =>
    -- compute order of 'x'
    (ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
      error concat("acos: ",MAYFPOW)
    (order := ord :: I) = -1 => return acos(cc) :: %
    odd? order => error concat("acos: ",FPOWERS)
    c0 := acos(cc) :: %
    c0 + integrate(-cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts))
    c0 := acos(cc) :: %
    c0 + integrate(-cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts))
    error concat("acos: ",TRCONST)

cAtan uts ==
zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
  y := iExquo(1,(1 :: %) + uts*uts,true) :: %
  integrate(y * (differentiate uts))
TRANSFCN =>
  (y := iExquo(1,(1 :: %) + uts*uts,true)) case "failed" =>
    error concat("atan: ",LOGS)
  (atan(cc) :: %) + integrate((y :: %) * (differentiate uts))
  error concat("atan: ",TRCONST)

cAcot uts ==
TRANSFCN =>
  (y := iExquo(1,(1 :: %) + uts*uts,true)) case "failed" =>
    error concat("acot: ",LOGS)
  cc := coefficient(uts,0)
  (acot(cc) :: %) + integrate(-(y :: %) * (differentiate uts))
  error concat("acot: ",TRCONST)

cAsec uts ==
zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
  error "asec: constant coefficient should not be 0"
TRANSFCN =>
  x := uts * uts - 1
  y :=

```

```

cc = 1 or cc = -1 =>
  -- compute order of 'x'
  (ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
    error concat("asec: ",MAYFPOW)
  (order := ord :: I) = -1 => return asec(cc) :: %
  odd? order => error concat("asec: ",FPOWERS)
  cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts)
  cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts)
(z := iExquo(y,uts,true)) case "failed" =>
  error concat("asec: ",NOTINV)
(asec(cc) :: %) + integrate(z :: %)
error concat("asec: ",TRCONST)

cAcsc uts ==
zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
  error "acsc: constant coefficient should not be 0"
TRANSFCN =>
  x := uts * uts - 1
  y :=
    cc = 1 or cc = -1 =>
      -- compute order of 'x'
      (ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
        error concat("acsc: ",MAYFPOW)
      (order := ord :: I) = -1 => return acsc(cc) :: %
      odd? order => error concat("acsc: ",FPOWERS)
      -cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts)
      -cRationalPower(x,-1/2) * differentiate(uts)
      (z := iExquo(y,uts,true)) case "failed" =>
        error concat("asec: ",NOTINV)
      (acsc(cc) :: %) + integrate(z :: %)
    error concat("acsc: ",TRCONST)

sinhcosh: % -> Record(%sinh: %, %cosh: %)
sinhcosh uts ==
zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
  tmp := iSincos(uts,0,1,1)
  [tmp.%sin,tmp.%cos]
TRANSFCN =>
  tmp := iSincos(uts,sinh cc,cosh cc,1)
  [tmp.%sin,tmp.%cos]
  error concat("sinhcosh: ",TRCONST)

cSinh uts == sinhcosh(uts).%sinh
cCosh uts == sinhcosh(uts).%cosh

cTanh uts ==

```

```

zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => iTan(uts,differentiate uts,0,-1)
TRANSFCN => iTan(uts,differentiate uts,tanh cc,-1)
error concat("tanh: ",TRCONST)

cCoth uts ==
tanhUts := cTanh uts
zero? tanhUts => error "coth: coth(0) is undefined"
zero? coefficient(tanhUts,0) => error concat("coth: ",NPOWERS)
iExquo(1,tanhUts,true) :: %

cSech uts ==
coshUts := cCosh uts
zero? coefficient(coshUts,0) => error concat("sech: ",NPOWERS)
iExquo(1,coshUts,true) :: %

cCsch uts ==
sinhUts := cSinh uts
zero? coefficient(sinhUts,0) => error concat("csch: ",NPOWERS)
iExquo(1,sinhUts,true) :: %

cAsinh uts ==
x := 1 + uts * uts
zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => cLog(uts + cRationalPower(x,1/2))
TRANSFCN =>
(ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
error concat("asinh: ",MAYFPOW)
(order := ord :: I) = -1 => return asinh(cc) :: %
odd? order => error concat("asinh: ",FPOWERS)
-- the argument to 'log' must have a non-zero constant term
cLog(uts + cRationalPower(x,1/2))
error concat("asinh: ",TRCONST)

cAcosh uts ==
zero? uts =>
TRANSFCN => acosh(0)$Coef :: %
error concat("acosh: ",TRCONST)
TRANSFCN =>
cc := coefficient(uts,0); x := uts*uts - 1
cc = 1 or cc = -1 =>
-- compute order of 'x'
(ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
error concat("acosh: ",MAYFPOW)
(order := ord :: I) = -1 => return acosh(cc) :: %
odd? order => error concat("acosh: ",FPOWERS)
-- the argument to 'log' must have a non-zero constant term
cLog(uts + cRationalPower(x,1/2))

```



```

    cLog(uts + cRationalPower(x,1/2))
    error concat("acosh: ",TRCONST)

cAtanh uts ==
  half := inv(2 :: RN) :: Coef
  zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
    half * (cLog(1 + uts) - cLog(1 - uts))
  TRANSFCN =>
    cc = 1 or cc = -1 => error concat("atanh: ",LOGS)
    half * (cLog(1 + uts) - cLog(1 - uts))
    error concat("atanh: ",TRCONST)

cAcoth uts ==
  zero? uts =>
    TRANSFCN => acoth(0)$Coef :: %
    error concat("acoth: ",TRCONST)
  TRANSFCN =>
    cc := coefficient(uts,0); half := inv(2 :: RN) :: Coef
    cc = 1 or cc = -1 => error concat("acoth: ",LOGS)
    half * (cLog(uts + 1) - cLog(uts - 1))
    error concat("acoth: ",TRCONST)

cAsech uts ==
  zero? uts => error "asech: asech(0) is undefined"
  TRANSFCN =>
    zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) =>
      error concat("asech: ",NPOWLOG)
    x := 1 - uts * uts
    cc = 1 or cc = -1 =>
      -- compute order of 'x'
      (ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
        error concat("asech: ",MAYFPOW)
      (order := ord :: I) = -1 => return asech(cc) :: %
      odd? order => error concat("asech: ",FPOWERS)
      (utsInv := iExquo(1,uts,true)) case "failed" =>
        error concat("asech: ",NOTINV)
      cLog((1 + cRationalPower(x,1/2)) * (utsInv :: %))
      (utsInv := iExquo(1,uts,true)) case "failed" =>
        error concat("asech: ",NOTINV)
      cLog((1 + cRationalPower(x,1/2)) * (utsInv :: %))
      error concat("asech: ",TRCONST)

cAcsch uts ==
  zero? uts => error "acsch: acsch(0) is undefined"
  TRANSFCN =>
    zero?(cc := coefficient(uts,0)) => error concat("acsch: ",NPOWLOG)

```

```

x := uts * uts + 1
-- compute order of 'x'
(ord := orderOrFailed x) case "failed" =>
  error concat("acsc: ",MAYFPOW)
(order := ord :: I) = -1 => return acsch(cc) :: %
odd? order => error concat("acsch: ",FPOWERS)
(utsInv := iExquo(1,uts,true)) case "failed" =>
  error concat("acsch: ",NOTINV)
cLog((1 + cRationalPower(x,1/2)) * (utsInv :: %))
error concat("acsch: ",TRCONST)

--% Output forms

-- check a global Lisp variable
factorials?() == false

termOutput(k,c,vv) ==
-- creates a term c * vv ** k
k = 0 => c :: OUT
mon := (k = 1 => vv; vv ** (k :: OUT))
--   if factorials?() and k > 1 then
--     c := factorial(k)$IntegerCombinatoricFunctions * c
--     mon := mon / hconcat(k :: OUT,"!" :: OUT)
c = 1 => mon
c = -1 => -mon
(c :: OUT) * mon

-- check a global Lisp variable
showAll?() == true

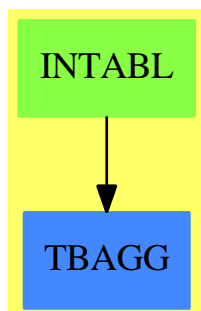
seriesToOutputForm(st,refer,var,cen,r) ==
vv :=
  zero? cen => var :: OUT
  paren(var :: OUT - cen :: OUT)
l : L OUT := empty()
while explicitEntries? st repeat
  term := frst st
  l := concat(termOutput(getExpon(term) * r,getCoef term,vv),l)
  st := rst st
l :=
  explicitlyEmpty? st => l
  (deg := retractIfCan(elt refer)@Union(I,"failed")) case I =>
    concat(prefix("0" :: OUT,[vv ** (((deg :: I) + 1) * r) :: OUT]),l)
  l
empty? l => (0$Coef) :: OUT
reduce("+",reverse_! l)

```

```
 $\langle ISUPS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "ISUPS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ISUPS"]  
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
  "ISUPS" -> "ALIST"
```

## 10.24 domain INTABL InnerTable

### 10.24.1 InnerTable (INTABL)



See

- ⇒ “HashTable” (HASHTBL) 9.1.1 on page 945
- ⇒ “Table” (TABLE) 21.1.1 on page 2241
- ⇒ “EqTable” (EQTBL) 6.2.1 on page 567
- ⇒ “StringTable” (STRTBL) 20.31.1 on page 2188
- ⇒ “GeneralSparseTable” (GSTBL) 8.5.1 on page 919
- ⇒ “SparseTable” (STBL) 20.16.1 on page 2052

#### Exports:

any?	any?	bag	coerce	construct
convert	copy	count	dictionary	entry?
elt	empty	empty?	entries	eq?
eval	every?	extract!	fill!	find
first	hash	index?	indices	insert!
inspect	key?	keys	latex	less?
map	map!	maxIndex	member?	members
minIndex	more?	parts	sample	qelt
qsetelt!	reduce	remove	remove!	removeDuplicates
search	select	select!	setelt	size?
swap!	table	??	#?	?=?
?~=?				

```

<domain INTABL InnerTable>≡
)abbrev domain INTABL InnerTable
++ Author: Barry Trager
++ Date Created: 1992
++ Date Last Updated: Sept 15, 1992
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: HashTable, AssociationList, Table
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:

```

```

++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This domain is used to provide a conditional "add" domain
++   for the implementation of \spadtype{Table}.

```

```

InnerTable(Key: SetCategory, Entry: SetCategory, addDom):Exports == Implementation
  addDom : TableAggregate(Key, Entry) with
    finiteAggregate
  Exports ==> TableAggregate(Key, Entry) with
    finiteAggregate
  Implementation ==> addDom

```

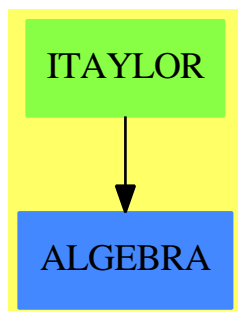
```

⟨INTABL.dotabb⟩≡
  "INTABL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=INTABL"]
  "TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
  "INTABL" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 10.25 domain ITAYLOR InnerTaylorSeries

### 10.25.1 InnerTaylorSeries (ITAYLOR)



See

⇒ “UnivariateTaylorSeries” (UTS) 22.9.1 on page 2436

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	characteristic	coefficients
coerce	exquo	hash	latex	one?
order	pole?	recip	sample	series
subtractIfCan	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?	?+?
?-?	/?	?=?		

```

<domain ITAYLOR InnerTaylorSeries>=
)abbrev domain ITAYLOR InnerTaylorSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 21 December 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 25 February 1989
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: UnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen)
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: stream, dense Taylor series
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Internal package for dense Taylor series.
++ This is an internal Taylor series type in which Taylor series
++ are represented by a \spadtype{Stream} of \spadtype{Ring} elements.
++ For univariate series, the \spad{Stream} elements are the Taylor
++ coefficients. For multivariate series, the \spad{n}th Stream element
++ is a form of degree n in the power series variables.

```

```

InnerTaylorSeries(Coef): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring

```

```

I ==> Integer
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
ST ==> Stream Coef
STT ==> StreamTaylorSeriesOperations Coef

Exports ==> Ring with
coefficients: % -> Stream Coef
++\spad{coefficients(x)} returns a stream of ring elements.
++ When x is a univariate series, this is a stream of Taylor
++ coefficients. When x is a multivariate series, the
++ \spad{n}th element of the stream is a form of
++ degree n in the power series variables.
series: Stream Coef -> %
++\spad{series(s)} creates a power series from a stream of
++ ring elements.
++ For univariate series types, the stream s should be a stream
++ of Taylor coefficients. For multivariate series types, the
++ stream s should be a stream of forms the \spad{n}th element
++ of which is a
++ form of degree n in the power series variables.
pole?: % -> Boolean
++\spad{pole?(x)} tests if the series x has a pole.
++ Note: this is false when x is a Taylor series.
order: % -> NNI
++\spad{order(x)} returns the order of a power series x,
++ i.e. the degree of the first non-zero term of the series.
order: (% , NNI) -> NNI
++\spad{order(x,n)} returns the minimum of n and the order of x.
"*" : (Coef, %)->%
++\spad{c*x} returns the product of c and the series x.
"*" : (% , Coef)->%
++\spad{x*c} returns the product of c and the series x.
"*" : (% , Integer)->%
++\spad{x*i} returns the product of integer i and the series x.
if Coef has IntegralDomain then IntegralDomain
--++ An IntegralDomain provides 'exquo'

Implementation ==> add

Rep := Stream Coef

--% declarations
x,y: %

--% definitions

```

```

-- In what follows, we will be calling operations on Streams
-- which are NOT defined in the package Stream. Thus, it is
-- necessary to explicitly pass back and forth between Rep and %.
-- This will be done using the functions 'stream' and 'series'.

stream : % -> Stream Coef
stream x == x pretend Stream(Coef)
series st == st pretend %

0 == coerce(0)$STT
1 == coerce(1)$STT

x = y ==
  -- tests if two power series are equal
  -- difference must be a finite stream of zeroes of length <= n + 1,
  -- where n = $streamCount$Lisp
  st : ST := stream(x - y)
  n : I := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for i in 0..n repeat
    empty? st => return true
    first st ^= 0 => return false
    st := rst st
  empty? st

coefficients x == stream x

x + y          == stream(x) +$STT stream(y)
x - y          == stream(x) -$STT stream(y)
(x:%) * (y:%)  == stream(x) *$STT stream(y)
- x            == -$STT (stream x)
(i:I) * (x:%)  == (i::Coef) *$STT stream x
(x:%) * (i:I)  == stream(x) *$STT (i::Coef)
(c:Coef) * (x:%) == c *$STT stream x
(x:%) * (c:Coef) == stream(x) *$STT c

recip x ==
  (rec := recip$STT stream x) case "failed" => "failed"
  series(rec :: ST)

if Coef has IntegralDomain then

  x exquo y ==
    (quot := stream(x) exquo$STT stream(y)) case "failed" => "failed"
    series(quot :: ST)

x:% ** n:NNI ==

```



```

n = 0 => 1
expt(x,n :: PositiveInteger)$RepeatedSquaring(%)

characteristic() == characteristic()$Coef
pole? x == false

iOrder: (ST,NNI,NNI) -> NNI
iOrder(st,n,n0) ==
  (n = n0) or (empty? st) => n0
  zero? first st => iOrder(rst st,n + 1,n0)
  n

order(x,n) == iOrder(stream x,0,n)

iOrder2: (ST,NNI) -> NNI
iOrder2(st,n) ==
  empty? st => error "order: series has infinite order"
  zero? first st => iOrder2(rst st,n + 1)
  n

order x == iOrder2(stream x,0)

```

$\langle ITAYLOR.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

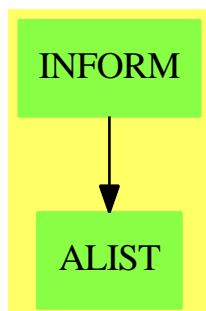
```

"ITAYLOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ITAYLOR"]
"ALGEBRA" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ALGEBRA"]
"ITAYLOR" -> "ALGEBRA"

```

## 10.26 domain INFORM InputForm

### 10.26.1 InputForm (INFORM)



#### Exports:

0	1	atom?	binary	car
cdr	coerce	compile	convert	declare
destruct	eq	expr	flatten	float
float?	function	hash	integer	integer?
interpret	lambda	latex	list?	null?
pair?	parse	string	string?	symbol
symbol?	unparse	#?	?~=?	?**?
?*?	?+?	?/?	?=?	?..?

$\langle \text{domain } \text{INFORM InputForm} \rangle =$

```
)abbrev domain INFORM InputForm
```

```
++ Parser forms
```

```
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
```

```
++ Date Created: ???
```

```
++ Date Last Updated: 19 April 1991
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ Domain of parsed forms which can be passed to the interpreter.
```

```
++ This is also the interface between algebra code and facilities
```

```
++ in the interpreter.
```

```
--)boot $noSubsumption := true
```

```
InputForm():
```

```
Join(SExpressionCategory(String,Symbol,Integer,DoubleFloat,OutputForm),
  ConvertibleTo SExpression) with
```

```
interpret: % -> Any
```

```
++ interpret(f) passes f to the interpreter.
```

```
convert : SExpression -> %
```

```
++ convert(s) makes s into an input form.
```

```
binary : (% , List %) -> %
```

```

++ \spad{binary(op, [a1,...,an])} returns the input form
++ corresponding to \spad{a1 op a2 op ... op an}.
++
++X a:=[1,2,3]::List(InputForm)
++X binary(_+::InputForm,a)

function : (% , List Symbol, Symbol) -> %
++ \spad{function(code, [x1,...,xn], f)} returns the input form
++ corresponding to \spad{f(x1,...,xn) == code}.
lambda : (% , List Symbol) -> %
++ \spad{lambda(code, [x1,...,xn])} returns the input form
++ corresponding to \spad{(x1,...,xn) +-> code} if \spad{n > 1},
++ or to \spad{x1 +-> code} if \spad{n = 1}.
"+" : (% , %) -> %
++ \spad{a + b} returns the input form corresponding to \spad{a + b}.
"*" : (% , %) -> %
++ \spad{a * b} returns the input form corresponding to \spad{a * b}.
"/" : (% , %) -> %
++ \spad{a / b} returns the input form corresponding to \spad{a / b}.
"%" : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> %
++ \spad{a ** b} returns the input form corresponding to \spad{a ** b}.
"%" : (% , Integer) -> %
++ \spad{a ** b} returns the input form corresponding to \spad{a ** b}.
0 : constant -> %
++ \spad{0} returns the input form corresponding to 0.
1 : constant -> %
++ \spad{1} returns the input form corresponding to 1.
flatten : % -> %
++ flatten(s) returns an input form corresponding to s with
++ all the nested operations flattened to triples using new
++ local variables.
++ If s is a piece of code, this speeds up
++ the compilation tremendously later on.
unparse : % -> String
++ unparse(f) returns a string s such that the parser
++ would transform s to f.
++ Error: if f is not the parsed form of a string.
parse : String -> %
++ parse is the inverse of unparse. It parses a string to InputForm.
declare : List % -> Symbol
++ declare(t) returns a name f such that f has been
++ declared to the interpreter to be of type t, but has
++ not been assigned a value yet.
++ Note: t should be created as \spad{devaluate(T)$Lisp} where T is the
++ actual type of f (this hack is required for the case where
++ T is a mapping type).

```

```

compile : (Symbol, List %) -> Symbol
  ++ \spad{compile(f, [t1,...,tn])} forces the interpreter to compile
  ++ the function f with signature \spad{(t1,...,tn) -> ?}.
  ++ returns the symbol f if successful.
  ++ Error: if f was not defined beforehand in the interpreter,
  ++ or if the ti's are not valid types, or if the compiler fails.
== SExpression add
Rep := SExpression

mkProperOp: Symbol -> %
strsym   : % -> String
tuplify  : List Symbol -> %
flatten0 : (% , Symbol, NonNegativeInteger) ->
                                         Record(lst: List %, symb:%)

0          == convert(0::Integer)
1          == convert(1::Integer)
convert(x:%):SExpression == x pretend SExpression
convert(x:SExpression):% == x

conv(l1 : List %): % ==
  convert(l1 pretend List SExpression)$SExpression pretend %

lambda(f,l) == conv([convert("+-> "::Symbol),tuplify l,f]$List(%))

interpret x ==
  v := interpret(x)$Lisp
  mkObj(unwrap(objVal(v)$Lisp)$Lisp, objMode(v)$Lisp)$Lisp

convert(x:DoubleFloat):% ==
  zero? x => 0
--   one? x => 1
  (x = 1) => 1
  convert(x)$Rep

flatten s ==
  -- will not compile if I use 'or'
  atom? s => s
  every?(atom?,destruct s)$List(%) => s
  sy := new()$Symbol
  n:NonNegativeInteger := 0
  l2 := [flatten0(x, sy, n := n + 1) for x in rest(l := destruct s)]
  conv(concat(convert("SEQ"::Symbol)@%,
    concat(concat [u.lst for u in l2], conv(
      [convert("exit"::Symbol)@%, 1$%, conv(concat(first l,
        [u.symb for u in l2]))@%]$List(%))@%))@%)

```

```

flatten0(s, sy, n) ==
  atom? s => [nil(), s]
  a := convert(concat(string sy, convert(n)@String)::Symbol)@%
  l2 := [flatten0(x, sy, n := n+1) for x in rest(l := destruct s)]
  [concat(concat [u.1st for u in l2], conv([convert(
    "LET"::Symbol)@%, a, conv(concat(first l,
      [u.symb for u in l2]))@%]$List(%))@%), a]

strsym s ==
  string? s => string s
  symbol? s => string symbol s
  error "strsym: form is neither a string or symbol"

unparse x ==
  atom?(s:% := form2String(x)$Lisp) => strsym s
  concat [strsym a for a in destruct s]

parse(s:String):% ==
  ncParseFromString(s)$Lisp

declare signature ==
  declare(name := new()$Symbol, signature)$Lisp
  name

compile(name, types) ==
  symbol car cdr car
  selectLocalMms(mkProperOp name, convert(name)@%,
    types, nil$List(%))$Lisp

mkProperOp name ==
  op := mkAtree(nme := convert(name)@%)$Lisp
  transferPropsToNode(nme, op)$Lisp
  convert op

binary(op, args) ==
  (n := #args) < 2 => error "Need at least 2 arguments"
  n = 2 => convert([op, first args, last args]$List(%))
  convert([op, first args, binary(op, rest args)]$List(%))

tuplify l ==
  empty? rest l => convert first l
  conv
  concat(convert("Tuple"::Symbol), [convert x for x in l]$List(%))

function(f, l, name) ==

```

```

nn := convert(new(1 + #1, convert(nil())$List(%))$List(%))@%
conv([convert("DEF"::Symbol), conv(cons(convert(name)@%,
    [convert(x)@% for x in l])), nn, nn, f]$List(%))

s1 + s2 ==
  s1 = 0 => s2
  s2 = 0 => s1
  conv [convert("+ "::Symbol), s1, s2]$List(%)

s1 * s2 ==
  s1 = 0 or s2 = 0 => 0
  s1 = 1 => s2
  s2 = 1 => s1
  conv [convert("* "::Symbol), s1, s2]$List(%)

s1:% ** n:Integer ==
  s1 = 0 and n > 0 => 0
  s1 = 1 or zero? n => 1
--   one? n => s1
  (n = 1) => s1
  conv [convert("** "::Symbol), s1, convert n]$List(%)

s1:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger == s1 ** (n::Integer)

s1 / s2 ==
  s2 = 1 => s1
  conv [convert("/ "::Symbol), s1, s2]$List(%)

<INFORM.dotabb>≡
  "INFORM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=INFORM"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "INFORM" -> "ALIST"

```

## 10.27 domain INT Integer

The function **one?** has been rewritten back to its original form. The NAG version called a lisp primitive that exists only in Codemist Common Lisp and is not defined in Common Lisp.

```

<Integer.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Integer.output
)spool Integer.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 42
2**(5678 - 4856 + 2 * 17)
--R
--R
--R (1)
--R 4804810770435008147181540925125924391239526139871682263473855610088084200076
--R 308293086342527091412083743074572278211496076276922026433435687527334980249
--R 539302425425230458177649495442143929053063884787051467457680738771416988598
--R 15495632935288783334250628775936
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 42
x := -101
--R
--R
--R (2)  - 101
--R
--R                                          Type: Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 42
abs(x)
--R
--R
--R (3)  101
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 42
sign(x)
--R
--R
--R (4)  - 1

```

```
--R                                                    Type: Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 42
x < 0
--R
--R
--R (5) true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 5

--S 6 of 42
x <= -1
--R
--R
--R (6) true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 6

--S 7 of 42
negative?(x)
--R
--R
--R (7) true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 7

--S 8 of 42
x > 0
--R
--R
--R (8) false
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 8

--S 9 of 42
x >= 1
--R
--R
--R (9) false
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 9

--S 10 of 42
positive?(x)
--R
```



```
--R
--R (10) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 10

--S 11 of 42
zero?(x)
--R
--R
--R (11) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 11

--S 12 of 42
one?(x)
--R
--R
--R (12) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 12

--S 13 of 42
(x = -101)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R (13) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 13

--S 14 of 42
odd?(x)
--R
--R
--R (14) true
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 14

--S 15 of 42
even?(x)
--R
--R
--R (15) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 15

--S 16 of 42
```

```
gcd(56788,43688)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (16) 4
```

```
--R
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--E 16
```

```
--S 17 of 42
```

```
lcm(56788,43688)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (17) 620238536
```

```
--R
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--E 17
```

```
--S 18 of 42
```

```
max(678,567)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (18) 678
```

```
--R
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--E 18
```

```
--S 19 of 42
```

```
min(678,567)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (19) 567
```

```
--R
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--E 19
```

```
--S 20 of 42
```

```
reduce(max,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (20) 100
```

```
--R
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--E 20
```

```
--S 21 of 42
```

```
reduce(min,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (21) - 89
```

```
--R
```

Type: Integer

```
--E 21
```

```

--S 22 of 42
reduce(gcd,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
--R
--R
--R (22)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 22

--S 23 of 42
reduce(lcm,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
--R
--R
--R (23)  1041300
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 23

--S 24 of 42
13 / 4
--R
--R
--R (24)  13
--R      --
--R      4
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Integer
--E 24

--S 25 of 42
13 quo 4
--R
--R
--R (25)  3
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 25

--S 26 of 42
13 rem 4
--R
--R
--R (26)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 26

--S 27 of 42
zero?(167604736446952 rem 2003644)
--R

```

[illegible]

```

--S 33 of 42
prime? 8
--R
--R
--R (33) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 33

--S 34 of 42
nextPrime 100
--R
--R
--R (34) 101
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 34

--S 35 of 42
prevPrime 100
--R
--R
--R (35) 97
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 35

--S 36 of 42
primes(100,175)
--R
--R
--R (36) [173,167,163,157,151,149,139,137,131,127,113,109,107,103,101]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 36

--S 37 of 42
factor(2 :: Complex Integer)
--R
--R
--R
--R (37)  $-\%i (1 + \%i)^2$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored Complex Integer
--E 37

--S 38 of 42
[fibonacci(k) for k in 0..]
--R
--R
--R (38) [0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,...]

```

```
--R
--E 38                                     Type: Stream Integer

--S 39 of 42
[legendre(i,11) for i in 0..10]
--R
--R
--R   (39)  [0,1,- 1,1,1,1,- 1,- 1,- 1,1,- 1]
--R
--E 39                                     Type: List Integer

--S 40 of 42
[jacobi(i,15) for i in 0..9]
--R
--R
--R   (40)  [0,1,1,0,1,0,0,- 1,1,0]
--R
--E 40                                     Type: List Integer

--S 41 of 42
[eulerPhi i for i in 1..]
--R
--R
--R   (41)  [1,1,2,2,4,2,6,4,6,4,...]
--R
--E 41                                     Type: Stream Integer

--S 42 of 42
[moebiusMu i for i in 1..]
--R
--R
--R   (42)  [1,- 1,- 1,0,- 1,1,- 1,0,0,1,...]
--R
--E 42                                     Type: Stream Integer
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<Integer.help>≡`

```
=====
Integer examples
=====
```

Axiom provides many operations for manipulating arbitrary precision integers. In this section we will show some of those that come from Integer itself plus some that are implemented in other packages.

`\subsection{Basic Functions}`

The size of an integer in Axiom is only limited by the amount of computer storage you have available. The usual arithmetic operations are available.

```
2**(5678 - 4856 + 2 * 17)
4804810770435008147181540925125924391239526139871682263473855610088084200076_
308293086342527091412083743074572278211496076276922026433435687527334980249_
539302425425230458177649495442143929053063884787051467457680738771416988598_
15495632935288783334250628775936
Type: PositiveInteger
```

There are a number of ways of working with the sign of an integer. Let's use this x as an example.

```
x := -101
- 101
Type: Integer
```

First of all, there is the absolute value function.

```
abs(x)
101
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The sign operation returns -1 if its argument is negative, 0 if zero and 1 if positive.

```
sign(x)
- 1
Type: Integer
```

You can determine if an integer is negative in several other ways.

```
x < 0
true
```

Type: Boolean

```
x <= -1
true
```

Type: Boolean

```
negative?(x)
true
```

Type: Boolean

Similarly, you can find out if it is positive.

```
x > 0
false
```

Type: Boolean

```
x >= 1
false
```

Type: Boolean

```
positive?(x)
false
```

Type: Boolean

This is the recommended way of determining whether an integer is zero.

```
zero?(x)
false
```

Type: Boolean

Use the zero? operation whenever you are testing any mathematical object for equality with zero. This is usually more efficient than using = (think of matrices: it is easier to tell if a matrix is zero by just checking term by term than constructing another "zero" matrix and comparing the two matrices term by term) and also avoids the problem that = is usually used for creating equations.

This is the recommended way of determining whether an integer is equal to one.

```
one?(x)
false
```

Type: Boolean

This syntax is used to test equality using =. It says that you want a Boolean (true or false) answer rather than an equation.



```
(x = -101)@Boolean
true
Type: Boolean
```

The operations `odd?` and `even?` determine whether an integer is odd or even, respectively. They each return a Boolean object.

```
odd?(x)
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
even?(x)
false
Type: Boolean
```

The operation `gcd` computes the greatest common divisor of two integers.

```
gcd(56788,43688)
4
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The operation `lcm` computes their least common multiple.

```
lcm(56788,43688)
620238536
Type: PositiveInteger
```

To determine the maximum of two integers, use `max`.

```
max(678,567)
678
Type: PositiveInteger
```

To determine the minimum, use `min`.

```
min(678,567)
567
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The `reduce` operation is used to extend binary operations to more than two arguments. For example, you can use `reduce` to find the maximum integer in a list or compute the least common multiple of all integers in the list.

```
reduce(max,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
```

```
100
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
reduce(min,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
- 89
```

```
Type: Integer
```

```
reduce(gcd,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
1
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
reduce(lcm,[2,45,-89,78,100,-45])
1041300
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The infix operator "/" is not used to compute the quotient of integers. Rather, it is used to create rational numbers as described in Fraction.

```
13 / 4
13
--
4
```

```
Type: Fraction Integer
```

The infix operation quo computes the integer quotient.

```
13 quo 4
3
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The infix operation rem computes the integer remainder.

```
13 rem 4
1
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

One integer is evenly divisible by another if the remainder is zero. The operation exquo can also be used.

```
zero?(167604736446952 rem 2003644)
true
```

```
Type: Boolean
```

The operation divide returns a record of the quotient and remainder and thus is more efficient when both are needed.

```

d := divide(13,4)
    [quotient= 3,remainder= 1]
                                Type: Record(quotient: Integer,remainder: Integer)

d.quotient
3
                                Type: PositiveInteger

```

See help on Records for details on Records.

```

d.remainder
1
                                Type: PositiveInteger

```

---

### Primes and Factorization

---

Use the operation factor to factor integers. It returns an object of type Factored Integer.

```

factor 102400
    12 2
    2 5
                                Type: Factored Integer

```

The operation prime? returns true or false depending on whether its argument is a prime.

```

prime? 7
true
                                Type: Boolean

```

```

prime? 8
false
                                Type: Boolean

```

The operation nextPrime returns the least prime number greater than its argument.

```

nextPrime 100
101
                                Type: PositiveInteger

```

The operation prevPrime returns the greatest prime number less than its argument.

```
prevPrime 100
97
Type: PositiveInteger
```

To compute all primes between two integers (inclusively), use the operation `primes`.

```
primes(100,175)
[173,167,163,157,151,149,139,137,131,127,113,109,107,103,101]
Type: List Integer
```

You might sometimes want to see the factorization of an integer when it is considered a Gaussian integer.

```
factor(2 :: Complex Integer)
      2
- %i (1 + %i)
Type: Factored Complex Integer
```

=====

### Some Number Theoretic Functions

=====

Axiom provides several number theoretic operations for integers.

The operation `fibonacci` computes the Fibonacci numbers. The algorithm has running time  $O(\log^3 n)$  for argument  $n$ .

```
[fibonacci(k) for k in 0..]
[0,1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,...]
Type: Stream Integer
```

The operation `legendre` computes the Legendre symbol for its two integer arguments where the second one is prime. If you know the second argument to be prime, use `jacobi` instead where no check is made.

```
[legendre(i,11) for i in 0..10]
[0,1,- 1,1,1,1,- 1,- 1,- 1,1,- 1]
Type: List Integer
```

The operation `jacobi` computes the Jacobi symbol for its two integer arguments. By convention, 0 is returned if the greatest common divisor of the numerator and denominator is not 1.

```
[jacobi(i,15) for i in 0..9]
```

```
[0,1,1,0,1,0,0,- 1,1,0]
Type: List Integer
```

The operation `eulerPhi` computes the values of Euler's  $\phi$ -function where  $\phi(n)$  equals the number of positive integers less than or equal to  $n$  that are relatively prime to the positive integer  $n$ .

```
[eulerPhi i for i in 1..]
[1,1,2,2,4,2,6,4,6,4,...]
Type: Stream Integer
```

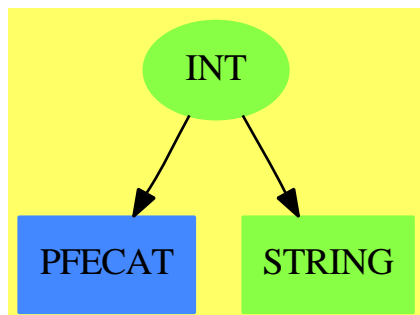
The operation `moebiusMu` computes the Moebius  $\mu$  function.

```
[moebiusMu i for i in 1..]
[1,- 1,- 1,0,- 1,1,- 1,0,0,1,...]
Type: Stream Integer
```

See Also:

- o `)help Complex`
- o `)help Factored`
- o `)help Records`
- o `)help Fraction`
- o `)help RadixExpansion`
- o `)help HexadecimalExpansion`
- o `)help BinaryExpansion`
- o `)help DecimalExpansion`
- o `)help IntegerNumberTheoryFunctions`
- o `)help RomanNumeral`
- o `)show Integer`

## 10.27.1 Integer (INT)



See

⇒ “NonNegativeInteger” (NNI) 15.4.1 on page 1433

⇒ “PositiveInteger” (PI) 17.25.1 on page 1751

⇒ “RomanNumeral” (ROMAN) 19.12.1 on page 1934

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	addmod
associates?	base	binomial	bit?
characteristic	coerce	convert	copy
D	dec	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	even?	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	extendedEuclidean	factor	factorial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	inc
init	invmod	latex	lcm
length	mask	max	min
mulmod	multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
odd?	OMwrite	one?	patternMatch
permutation	positive?	positiveRemainder	powmod
prime?	principalIdeal	random	rational
rational?	rationalIfCan	recip	reducedSystem
retract	retractIfCan	sample	shift
sign	sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
submod	subtractIfCan	symmetricRemainder	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?			

$\langle \text{domain } INT \text{ Integer} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain INT Integer

++ Author:

++ Date Created:

++ Change History:

```

++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: integer
++ Description: \spadtype{Integer} provides the domain of arbitrary precision
++ integers.

```

```

Integer: Join(IntegerNumberSystem, ConvertibleTo String, OpenMath) with
  random      : % -> %
    ++ random(n) returns a random integer from 0 to \spad{n-1}.
  canonical
    ++ mathematical equality is data structure equality.
  canonicalsClosed
    ++ two positives multiply to give positive.
  noetherian
    ++ ascending chain condition on ideals.
  infinite
    ++ nextItem never returns "failed".
== add
  ZP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
  ZZP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial Integer
  x,y: %
  n: NonNegativeInteger

writeOMInt(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  if x < 0 then
    OMputApp(dev)
    OMputSymbol(dev, "arith1", "unary__minus")
    OMputInteger(dev, (-x) pretend Integer)
    OMputEndApp(dev)
  else
    OMputInteger(dev, x pretend Integer)

OMwrite(x: %): String ==
  s: String := ""
  sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
  dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMInt(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)
  OMclose(dev)
  s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
  s

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
  s: String := ""
  sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp

```

```

dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
if wholeObj then
  OMputObject(dev)
writeOMInt(dev, x)
if wholeObj then
  OMputEndObject(dev)
OMclose(dev)
s := OM_STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMInt(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMInt(dev, x)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)

zero? x == ZEROP(x)$Lisp
-- one? x == ONEP(x)$Lisp
one? x == x = 1
0 == 0$Lisp
1 == 1$Lisp
base() == 2$Lisp
copy x == x
inc x == x + 1
dec x == x - 1
hash x == SXHASH(x)$Lisp
negative? x == MINUSP(x)$Lisp
coerce(x):OutputForm == outputForm(x pretend Integer)
coerce(m:Integer):% == m pretend %
convert(x:%):Integer == x pretend Integer
length a == INTEGER_LENGTH(a)$Lisp
addmod(a, b, p) ==
  (c:=a + b) >= p => c - p
  c
submod(a, b, p) ==
  (c:=a - b) < 0 => c + p
  c
mulmod(a, b, p) == (a * b) rem p
convert(x:%):Float == coerce(x pretend Integer)$Float
convert(x:%):DoubleFloat == coerce(x pretend Integer)$DoubleFloat

```



```

convert(x:%):InputForm == convert(x pretend Integer)$InputForm
convert(x:%):String    == string(x pretend Integer)$String

latex(x:%):String ==
  s : String := string(x pretend Integer)$String
  (-1 < (x pretend Integer)) and ((x pretend Integer) < 10) => s
  concat("{", concat(s, "}")$String)$String

positiveRemainder(a, b) ==
  negative?(r := a rem b) =>
    negative? b => r - b
    r + b
  r

reducedSystem(m:Matrix %):Matrix(Integer) ==
  m pretend Matrix(Integer)

reducedSystem(m:Matrix %, v:Vector %):
  Record(mat:Matrix(Integer), vec:Vector(Integer)) ==
    [m pretend Matrix(Integer), vec pretend Vector(Integer)]

abs(x) == ABS(x)$Lisp
random() == random()$Lisp
random(x) == RANDOM(x)$Lisp
x = y == EQL(x,y)$Lisp
x < y == (x<y)$Lisp
- x == (-x)$Lisp
x + y == (x+y)$Lisp
x - y == (x-y)$Lisp
x * y == (x*y)$Lisp
(m:Integer) * (y:%) == (m*y)$Lisp -- for subsumption problem
x ** n == EXPT(x,n)$Lisp
odd? x == ODDP(x)$Lisp
max(x,y) == MAX(x,y)$Lisp
min(x,y) == MIN(x,y)$Lisp
divide(x,y) == DIVIDE2(x,y)$Lisp
x quo y == QUOTIENT2(x,y)$Lisp
x rem y == REMAINDER2(x,y)$Lisp
shift(x, y) == ASH(x,y)$Lisp
x exquo y ==
  zero? y => "failed"
  zero?(x rem y) => x quo y
  "failed"
-- recip(x) == if one? x or x=-1 then x else "failed"
recip(x) == if (x = 1) or x=-1 then x else "failed"
gcd(x,y) == GCD(x,y)$Lisp

```

```

UCA ==> Record(unit:%,canonical:%,associate:%)
unitNormal x ==
  x < 0 => [-1,-x,-1]$UCA
  [1,x,1]$UCA
unitCanonical x == abs x
solveLinearPolynomialEquation(lp:List ZP,p:ZP):Union(List ZP,"failed") ==
  solveLinearPolynomialEquation(lp pretend List ZP,
    p pretend ZP)$IntegerSolveLinearPolynomialEquation pretend
    Union(List ZP,"failed")
squareFreePolynomial(p:ZP):Factored ZP ==
  squareFree(p)$UnivariatePolynomialSquareFree(%,ZP)
factorPolynomial(p:ZP):Factored ZP ==
  -- GaloisGroupFactorizer doesn't factor the content
  -- so we have to do this by hand
  pp:=primitivePart p
  leadingCoefficient pp = leadingCoefficient p =>
    factor(p)$GaloisGroupFactorizer(ZP)
  mergeFactors(factor(pp)$GaloisGroupFactorizer(ZP),
    map((x1:%):ZP+>x1::ZP,
      factor((leadingCoefficient p exquo
        leadingCoefficient pp)
        ::%))$FactoredFunctions2(%,ZP)
      )$FactoredFunctionUtilities(ZP)
factorSquareFreePolynomial(p:ZP):Factored ZP ==
  factorSquareFree(p)$GaloisGroupFactorizer(ZP)
gcdPolynomial(p:ZP, q:ZP):ZP ==
  zero? p => unitCanonical q
  zero? q => unitCanonical p
  gcd([p,q])$HeuGcd(ZP)
-- myNextPrime: (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
-- myNextPrime(x,n) ==
--   nextPrime(x)$IntegerPrimesPackage(%)
-- TT:=InnerModularGcd(%,ZP,67108859 pretend %,myNextPrime)
-- gcdPolynomial(p,q) == modularGcd(p,q)$TT

```

$\langle INT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

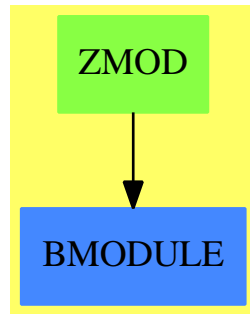
```

"INT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=INT",
      shape=ellipse]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"INT" -> "STRING"
"INT" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 10.28 domain ZMOD IntegerMod

### 10.28.1 IntegerMod (ZMOD)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coerce	convert
hash	index	init	latex	lookup
nextItem	one?	random	recip	sample
size	subtractIfCan	zero?	?^=?	?*?
?**?	?^?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?				

```

<domain ZMOD IntegerMod>≡
)abbrev domain ZMOD IntegerMod
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ IntegerMod(n) creates the ring of integers reduced modulo the integer
++ n.

IntegerMod(p:PositiveInteger):
  Join(CommutativeRing, Finite, ConvertibleTo Integer, StepThrough) == add
  size() == p
  characteristic() == p
  lookup x == (zero? x => p; (convert(x)@Integer) :: PositiveInteger)

-- Code is duplicated for the optimizer to kick in.
  if p <= convert(max())$SingleInteger@Integer then

```

```

Rep:= SingleInteger
q := p::SingleInteger

bloodyCompiler: Integer -> %
bloodyCompiler n == positiveRemainder(n, p)$Integer :: Rep

convert(x:%):Integer == convert(x)$Rep
coerce(x):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep
coerce(n:Integer):% == bloodyCompiler n
0 == 0$Rep
1 == 1$Rep
init == 0$Rep
nextItem(n) ==
    m:=n+1
    m=0 => "failed"
    m
x = y == x =$Rep y
x:% * y:% == mulmod(x, y, q)
n:Integer * x:% == mulmod(bloodyCompiler n, x, q)
x + y == addmod(x, y, q)
x - y == submod(x, y, q)
random() == random(q)$Rep
index a == positiveRemainder(a:%, q)
- x == (zero? x => 0; q -$Rep x)

x:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger ==
    n < p => powmod(x, n::Rep, q)
    powmod(convert(x)$Integer, n, p)$Integer :: Rep

recip x ==
    (c1, c2, g) := extendedEuclidean(x, q)$Rep
--    not one? g => "failed"
    not (g = 1) => "failed"
    positiveRemainder(c1, q)

else
Rep:= Integer

convert(x:%):Integer == convert(x)$Rep
coerce(n:Integer):% == positiveRemainder(n::Rep, p)
coerce(x):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep
0 == 0$Rep
1 == 1$Rep
init == 0$Rep
nextItem(n) ==
    m:=n+1

```

```

                                m=0 => "failed"
                                m
x = y                        == x =$Rep y
x:% * y:%                   == mulmod(x, y, p)
n:Integer * x:%             == mulmod(positiveRemainder(n::Rep, p), x, p)
x + y                       == addmod(x, y, p)
x - y                       == submod(x, y, p)
random()                    == random(p)$Rep
index a                     == positiveRemainder(a::Rep, p)
- x                         == (zero? x => 0; p -$Rep x)
x:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger == powmod(x, n::Rep, p)

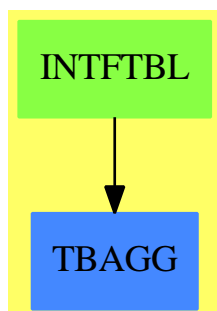
recip x ==
  (c1, c2, g) := extendedEuclidean(x, p)$Rep
--      not one? g => "failed"
      not (g = 1) => "failed"
      positiveRemainder(c1, p)

⟨ZMOD.dotabb⟩≡
  "ZMOD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ZMOD"]
  "BMODULE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BMODULE"]
  "ZMOD" -> "BMODULE"

```

## 10.29 domain INTFTBL IntegrationFunctionsTable

### 10.29.1 IntegrationFunctionsTable (INTFTBL)



#### Exports:

clearTheFTable entries entry fTable insert! keys showAttributes showTheFTable

*<domain INTFTBL IntegrationFunctionsTable>≡*

)abbrev domain INTFTBL IntegrationFunctionsTable

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: March 1995

++ Date Last Updated: June 1995

++ Description:

++

IntegrationFunctionsTable(): E == I where

EF2 ==> ExpressionFunctions2

EFI ==> Expression Fraction Integer

FI ==> Fraction Integer

LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat

KEDF ==> Kernel Expression DoubleFloat

EEDF ==> Equation Expression DoubleFloat

EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat

PDF ==> Polynomial DoubleFloat

LDF ==> List DoubleFloat

SDF ==> Stream DoubleFloat

DF ==> DoubleFloat

F ==> Float

ST ==> String

LST ==> List String

SI ==> SingleInteger

SOCDF ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

OCDF ==> OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat

OCEDF ==> OrderedCompletion Expression DoubleFloat

```

EOCEFI ==> Equation OrderedCompletion Expression Fraction Integer
OCEFI  ==> OrderedCompletion Expression Fraction Integer
OCFI   ==> OrderedCompletion Fraction Integer
NIA    ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDF,range:SOCDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
INT    ==> Integer
CTYPE ==> Union(continuous: "Continuous at the end points",
                lowerSingular: "There is a singularity at the lower end point",
                upperSingular: "There is a singularity at the upper end point",
                bothSingular: "There are singularities at both end points",
                notEvaluated: "End point continuity not yet evaluated")
RTYPE ==> Union(finite: "The range is finite",
                lowerInfinite: "The bottom of range is infinite",
                upperInfinite: "The top of range is infinite",
                bothInfinite: "Both top and bottom points are infinite",
                notEvaluated: "Range not yet evaluated")
STYPE ==> Union(str:SDF,
                notEvaluated: "Internal singularities not yet evaluated")
ATT    ==> Record(endPointContinuity:CTYPE,
                singularitiesStream:STYPE,range:RTYPE)
ROA    ==> Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT)

E ==> with

showTheFTable:() -> $
  ++ showTheFTable() returns the current table of functions.
clearTheFTable : () -> Void
  ++ clearTheFTable() clears the current table of functions.
keys : $ -> List(NIA)
  ++ keys(f) returns the list of keys of f
fTable: List Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT) -> $
  ++ fTable(l) creates a functions table from the elements of l.
insert!:Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT) -> $
  ++ insert!(r) inserts an entry r into theIFTable
showAttributes:NIA -> Union(ATT,"failed")
  ++ showAttributes(x) \undocumented{}
entries : $ -> List Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT)
  ++ entries(x) \undocumented{}
entry:NIA -> ATT
  ++ entry(n) \undocumented{}
I ==> add

Rep := Table(NIA,ATT)
import Rep

theFTable:$ := empty()$Rep

```

```

showTheFTable():$ ==
  theFTable

clearTheFTable():Void ==
  theFTable := empty()$Rep
  void()$Void

fTable(l>List Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT)):$ ==
  theFTable := table(l)$Rep

insert!(r:Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT)):$ ==
  insert!(r,theFTable)$Rep

keys(t:$):List NIA ==
  keys(t)$Rep

showAttributes(k:NIA):Union(ATT,"failed") ==
  search(k,theFTable)$Rep

entries(t:$):List Record(key:NIA,entry:ATT) ==
  members(t)$Rep

entry(k:NIA):ATT ==
  qelt(theFTable,k)$Rep

```

$\langle \text{INTFTBL.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

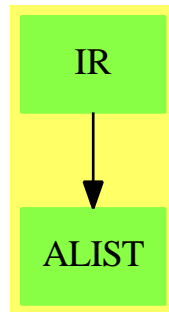
"INTFTBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=INTFTBL"]
"TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
"INTFTBL" -> "TBAGG"

```



## 10.30 domain IR IntegrationResult

### 10.30.1 IntegrationResult (IR)



#### Exports:

0	coerce	differentiate	elem?	hash
integral	latex	logpart	mkAnswer	notelem
ratpart	retract	retractIfCan	subtractIfCan	sample
zero?	?~=?	?*?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?			

$\langle$ domain IR IntegrationResult $\rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain IR IntegrationResult
++ The result of a transcendental integration.
++ Author: Barry Trager, Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 1987
++ Date Last Updated: 12 August 1992
++ Description:
++ If a function f has an elementary integral g, then g can be written
++ in the form \spad{g = h + c1 log(u1) + c2 log(u2) + ... + cn log(un)}
++ where h, which is in the same field than f, is called the rational
++ part of the integral, and \spad{c1 log(u1) + ... cn log(un)} is called the
++ logarithmic part of the integral. This domain manipulates integrals
++ represented in that form, by keeping both parts separately. The logs
++ are not explicitly computed.
++ Keywords: integration.
++ Examples: )r RATINT INPUT
IntegrationResult(F:Field): Exports == Implementation where
  O ==> OutputForm
  B ==> Boolean
  Z ==> Integer
  Q ==> Fraction Integer
  SE ==> Symbol
  UP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial F
  LOG ==> Record(scalar:Q, coeff:UP, logand:UP)
  
```

```
NE ==> Record(integrand:F, intvar:F)
```

```
Exports ==> (Module Q, RetractableTo F) with
```

```
mkAnswer: (F, List LOG, List NE) -> %
```

```
++ mkAnswer(r,l,ne) creates an integration result from
```

```
++ a rational part r, a logarithmic part l, and a non-elementary part ne.
```

```
ratpart : % -> F
```

```
++ ratpart(ir) returns the rational part of an integration result
```

```
logpart : % -> List LOG
```

```
++ logpart(ir) returns the logarithmic part of an integration result
```

```
notelem : % -> List NE
```

```
++ notelem(ir) returns the non-elementary part of an integration result
```

```
elem? : % -> B
```

```
++ elem?(ir) tests if an integration result is elementary over F?
```

```
integral: (F, F) -> %
```

```
++ integral(f,x) returns the formal integral of f with respect to x
```

```
differentiate: (% , F -> F) -> F
```

```
++ differentiate(ir,D) differentiates ir with respect to the derivation D.
```

```
if F has PartialDifferentialRing(SE) then
```

```
differentiate: (% , Symbol) -> F
```

```
++ differentiate(ir,x) differentiates ir with respect to x
```

```
if F has RetractableTo Symbol then
```

```
integral: (F, Symbol) -> %
```

```
++ integral(f,x) returns the formal integral of f with respect to x
```

```
Implementation ==> add
```

```
Rep := Record(ratp: F, logp: List LOG, nelelem: List NE)
```

```
timelog : (Q, LOG) -> LOG
```

```
timene : (Q, NE) -> NE
```

```
LOG2O : LOG -> 0
```

```
NE2O : NE -> 0
```

```
Q2F : Q -> F
```

```
nesimp : List NE -> List NE
```

```
neselect: (List NE, F) -> F
```

```
pLogDeriv: (LOG, F -> F) -> F
```

```
pNeDeriv : (NE, F -> F) -> F
```

```
alpha:0 := new()$Symbol :: 0
```

```
- u == (-1$Z) * u
```

```
0 == mkAnswer(0, empty(), empty())
```

```
coerce(x:F):% == mkAnswer(x, empty(), empty())
```

```
ratpart u == u.ratp
```

```
logpart u == u.logp
```

```

notelem u      == u.nelem
elem? u        == empty? notelem u
mkAnswer(x, l, n) == [x, l, nesimp n]
timelog(r, lg) == [r * lg.scalar, lg.coeff, lg.logand]
integral(f:F,x:F) == (zero? f => 0; mkAnswer(0, empty(), [[f, x]]))
timene(r, ne)   == [Q2F(r) * ne.integrand, ne.intvar]
n:Z * u:%       == (n::Q) * u
Q2F r           == numer(r)::F / denom(r)::F
neselect(l, x)  == _+/[ne.integrand for ne in l | ne.intvar = x]

if F has RetractableTo Symbol then
  integral(f:F, x:Symbol):% == integral(f, x::F)

LOG20 rec ==
--
  one? degree rec.coeff =>
    (degree rec.coeff) = 1 =>
      -- deg 1 minimal poly doesn't get sigma
      lastc := - coefficient(rec.coeff, 0) / coefficient(rec.coeff, 1)
      lg    := (rec.logand) lastc
      logandp := prefix("log"::Symbol::0, [lg::0])
      (cc := Q2F(rec.scalar) * lastc) = 1 => logandp
      cc = -1 => - logandp
      cc::0 * logandp
      coeffp:0 := (outputForm(rec.coeff, alpha) = 0::Z::0)@0
      logandp :=
        alpha * prefix("log"::Symbol::0, [outputForm(rec.logand, alpha)])
      if (cc := Q2F(rec.scalar)) ^= 1 then
        logandp := cc::0 * logandp
      sum(logandp, coeffp)

nesimp l ==
  [[u,x] for x in removeDuplicates_!([ne.intvar for ne in l]$List(F))
    | (u := neselect(l, x)) ^= 0]

if (F has LiouvillianFunctionCategory) and (F has RetractableTo Symbol) then
  retractIfCan u ==
    empty? logpart u =>
      ratpart u +
        _+/[integral(ne.integrand, retract(ne.intvar)@Symbol)$F
          for ne in notelem u]
    "failed"
else
  retractIfCan u ==
    elem? u and empty? logpart u => ratpart u
    "failed"

```

```

r:Q * u:% ==
  r = 0 => 0
  mkAnswer(Q2F(r) * ratpart u, map(x1+>timelog(r, x1), logpart u),
    map(x2+>timene(r, x2), notelem u))

-- Initial attempt, quick and dirty, no simplification
u + v ==
  mkAnswer(ratpart u + ratpart v, concat(logpart u, logpart v),
    nesimp concat(notelem u, notelem v))

if F has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then
  differentiate(u:%, x:Symbol):F ==
    differentiate(u, x1+>differentiate(x1, x))

differentiate(u:%, derivation:F -> F):F ==
  derivation ratpart u +
    _+/[pLogDeriv(log, derivation) for log in logpart u]
    + _+/[pNeDeriv(ne, derivation) for ne in notelem u]

pNeDeriv(ne, derivation) ==
--   one? derivation(ne.intvar) => ne.integrand
   (derivation(ne.intvar) = 1) => ne.integrand
  zero? derivation(ne.integrand) => 0
  error "pNeDeriv: cannot differentiate not elementary part into F"

pLogDeriv(log, derivation) ==
  map(derivation, log.coeff) ^= 0 =>
    error "pLogDeriv: can only handle logs with constant coefficients"
--   one?(n := degree(log.coeff)) =>
  ((n := degree(log.coeff)) = 1) =>
    c := - (leadingCoefficient reductum log.coeff)
      / (leadingCoefficient log.coeff)

    ans := (log.logand) c
    Q2F(log.scalar) * c * derivation(ans) / ans
  numlog := map(derivation, log.logand)
  diflog := extendedEuclidean(log.logand, log.coeff,
    numlog)::Record(coef1:UP, coef2:UP)

  algans := diflog.coef1
  ans:F := 0
  for i in 0..(n-1) repeat
    algans := algans * monomial(1, 1) rem log.coeff
    ans := ans + coefficient(algans, i)
  Q2F(log.scalar) * ans

coerce(u:%):0 ==

```

```

(r := retractIfCan u) case F => r::F::0
l := reverse_! [LOG20 f for f in logpart u]$List(0)
if ratpart u ^= 0 then l := concat(ratpart(u)::0, l)
if not elem? u then l := concat([NE20 f for f in notelem u], l)
null l => 0::0
reduce("+", l)

```

```

NE20 ne ==
int((ne.integrand)::0 * hconcat ["d"::Symbol::0, (ne.intvar)::0])

```

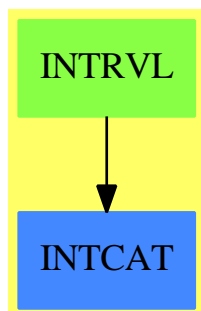
```

⟨IR.dotabb⟩≡
"IR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IR"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"IR" -> "ALIST"

```

## 10.31 domain INTRVL Interval

### 10.31.1 Interval (INTRVL)



#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
characteristic	coerce	contains?	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch	exp
exquo	gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	inf
interval	latex	lcm	log	max
min	negative?	nthRoot	one?	pi
positive?	qinterval	recip	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sec	sech	sin	sinh
sqrt	subtractIfCan	sup	tan	tanh
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	width	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?	?^=?			

$\langle \text{domain INTRVL Interval} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain INTRVL Interval

+++ Author: Mike Dewar

+++ Date Created: November 1996

+++ Date Last Updated:

+++ Basic Functions:

+++ Related Constructors:

+++ Also See:

+++ AMS Classifications:

+++ Keywords:

+++ References:

+++ Description:

+++ This domain is an implementation of interval arithmetic and transcendental functions over intervals.

```

Interval(R:Join(FloatingPointSystem,TranscendentalFunctionCategory)): IntervalCat

import Integer
-- import from R

Rep := Record(Inf:R, Sup:R)

roundDown(u:R):R ==
  if zero?(u) then float(-1,-(bits() pretend Integer))
  else float(mantissa(u) - 1,exponent(u))

roundUp(u:R):R ==
  if zero?(u) then float(1, -(bits()) pretend Integer)
  else float(mantissa(u) + 1,exponent(u))

-- Sometimes the float representation does not use all the bits (e.g. when
-- representing an integer in software using arbitrary-length Integers as
-- your mantissa it is convenient to keep them exact). This function
-- normalises things so that rounding etc. works as expected. It is only
-- called when creating new intervals.
normaliseFloat(u:R):R ==
  zero? u => u
  m : Integer := mantissa u
  b : Integer := bits() pretend Integer
  l : Integer := length(m)
  if l < b then
    BASE : Integer := base()$R pretend Integer
    float(m*BASE**((b-1) pretend PositiveInteger),exponent(u)-b+1)
  else
    u

interval(i:R,s:R):% ==
  i > s => [roundDown normaliseFloat s,roundUp normaliseFloat i]
  [roundDown normaliseFloat i,roundUp normaliseFloat s]

interval(f:R):% ==
  zero?(f) => 0
  one?(f) => 1
  -- This next part is necessary to allow e.g. mapping between Expressions:
  -- AXIOM assumes that Integers stay as Integers!
-- import from Union(value1:Integer,failed:"failed")
fnew : R := normaliseFloat f
retractIfCan(f)@Union(Integer,"failed") case "failed" =>
  [roundDown fnew, roundUp fnew]
[fnew,fnew]

```

```

qinterval(i:R,s:R):% ==
  [roundDown normaliseFloat i,roundUp normaliseFloat s]

exactInterval(i:R,s:R):% == [i,s]
exactSupInterval(i:R,s:R):% == [roundDown i,s]
exactInfInterval(i:R,s:R):% == [i,roundUp s]

inf(u:%):R == u.Inf
sup(u:%):R == u.Sup
width(u:%):R == u.Sup - u.Inf

contains?(u:%,f:R):Boolean == (f > inf(u)) and (f < sup(u))

positive?(u:%):Boolean == inf(u) > 0
negative?(u:%):Boolean == sup(u) < 0

_< (a:%,b:%):Boolean ==
  if inf(a) < inf(b) then
    true
  else if inf(a) > inf(b) then
    false
  else
    sup(a) < sup(b)

_+ (a:%,b:%):% ==
  -- A couple of blatant hacks to preserve the Ring Axioms!
  if zero?(a) then return(b) else if zero?(b) then return(a)
  if a = b then return qinterval(2*inf(a),2*sup(a))
  qinterval(inf(a) + inf(b), sup(a) + sup(b))

_- (a:%,b:%):% ==
  if zero?(a) then return(-b) else if zero?(b) then return(a)
  if a = b then 0 else qinterval(inf(a) - sup(b), sup(a) - inf(b))

_* (a:%,b:%):% ==
  -- A couple of blatant hacks to preserve the Ring Axioms!
  if one?(a) then return(b) else if one?(b) then return(a)
  if zero?(a) then return(0) else if zero?(b) then return(0)
  prods : List R := sort [inf(a)*inf(b),sup(a)*sup(b),
                          inf(a)*sup(b),sup(a)*inf(b)]
  qinterval(first prods, last prods)

_* (a:Integer,b:%):% ==

```



```

    if (a > 0) then
      qinterval(a*inf(b),a*sup(b))
    else if (a < 0) then
      qinterval(a*sup(b),a*inf(b))
    else
      0

_ (a:PositiveInteger,b:%):% == qinterval(a*inf(b),a*sup(b))

_ *_ (a:%,n:PositiveInteger):% ==
  contains?(a,0) and zero?((n pretend Integer) rem 2) =>
    interval(0,max(inf(a)**n,sup(a)**n))
  interval(inf(a)**n,sup(a)**n)

_ ^ (a:%,n:PositiveInteger):% ==
  contains?(a,0) and zero?((n pretend Integer) rem 2) =>
    interval(0,max(inf(a)**n,sup(a)**n))
  interval(inf(a)**n,sup(a)**n)

_- (a:%):% == exactInterval(-sup(a),-inf(a))

_ = (a:%,b:%):Boolean == (inf(a)=inf(b)) and (sup(a)=sup(b))
_ ~ = (a:%,b:%):Boolean == (inf(a)~=inf(b)) or (sup(a)~=sup(b))

1 ==
  one : R := normaliseFloat 1
  [one,one]

0 == [0,0]

recip(u:%):Union(%, "failed") ==
  contains?(u,0) => "failed"
vals:List R := sort [1/inf(u),1/sup(u)]$List(R)
qinterval(first vals, last vals)

unit?(u:%):Boolean == contains?(u,0)

_exquo(u:%,v:%):Union(%, "failed") ==
  contains?(v,0) => "failed"
  one?(v) => u
  u=v => 1
  u=-v => -1
vals:List R := sort [inf(u)/inf(v),inf(u)/sup(v),sup(u)/inf(v),sup(u)/sup(v)]$
qinterval(first vals, last vals)

```

```

gcd(u:%,v:%):% == 1

coerce(u:Integer):% ==
  ur := normaliseFloat(u::R)
  exactInterval(ur,ur)

interval(u:Fraction Integer):% ==
--   import    log2 : % -> %
--           coerce : Integer -> %
--           retractIfCan : % -> Union(value1:Integer,failed:"failed")
--   from Float
  flt := u::R

  -- Test if the representation in R is exact
  --den := denom(u)::Float
  bin : Union(Integer,"failed") := retractIfCan(log2(denom(u)::Float))
  bin case Integer and length(numer u)$Integer < (bits() pretend Integer) =>
    flt := normaliseFloat flt
    exactInterval(flt,flt)

  qinterval(flt,flt)

retractIfCan(u:%):Union(Integer,"failed") ==
  not zero? width(u) => "failed"
  retractIfCan inf u

retract(u:%):Integer ==
  not zero? width(u) =>
    error "attempt to retract a non-Integer interval to an Integer"
  retract inf u

coerce(u:%):OutputForm ==
  bracket([coerce inf(u), coerce sup(u)]$List(OutputForm))

characteristic():NonNegativeInteger == 0

-- Explicit export from TranscendentalFunctionCategory
pi():% == qinterval(pi(),pi())

```

```

-- From ElementaryFunctionCategory
log(u:ℝ):ℝ ==
  positive?(u) => qinterval(log inf u, log sup u)
  error "negative logs in interval"

exp(u:ℝ):ℝ == qinterval(exp inf u, exp sup u)

_ *_ (u:ℝ,v:ℝ):ℝ ==
  zero?(v) => if zero?(u) then error "0**0 is undefined" else 1
  one?(u) => 1
  expts : List ℝ := sort [inf(u)**inf(v),sup(u)**sup(v),
                          inf(u)**sup(v),sup(u)**inf(v)]
  qinterval(first expts, last expts)

-- From TrigonometricFunctionCategory

-- This function checks whether an interval contains a value of the form
-- 'offset + 2 n pi'.
hasTwoPiMultiple(offset:ℝ,ipi:ℝ,i:ℝ):Boolean ==
  next : Integer := retract ceiling( (inf(i) - offset)/(2*ipi) )
  contains?(i,offset+2*next*ipi)

-- This function checks whether an interval contains a value of the form
-- 'offset + n pi'.
hasPiMultiple(offset:ℝ,ipi:ℝ,i:ℝ):Boolean ==
  next : Integer := retract ceiling( (inf(i) - offset)/ipi )
  contains?(i,offset+next*ipi)

sin(u:ℝ):ℝ ==
  ipi : ℝ := pi()$ℝ
  hasOne? : Boolean := hasTwoPiMultiple(ipi/(2:ℝ),ipi,u)
  hasMinusOne? : Boolean := hasTwoPiMultiple(3*ipi/(2:ℝ),ipi,u)

  if hasOne? and hasMinusOne? then
    exactInterval(-1,1)
  else
    vals : List ℝ := sort [sin inf u, sin sup u]
    if hasOne? then
      exactSupInterval(first vals, 1)
    else if hasMinusOne? then
      exactInfInterval(-1,last vals)
    else
      qinterval(first vals, last vals)

```

```

cos(u:%):% ==
  ipi : R := pi()
  hasOne? : Boolean := hasTwoPiMultiple(0,ipi,u)
  hasMinusOne? : Boolean := hasTwoPiMultiple(ipi,ipi,u)

  if hasOne? and hasMinusOne? then
    exactInterval(-1,1)
  else
    vals : List R := sort [cos inf u, cos sup u]
    if hasOne? then
      exactSupInterval(first vals, 1)
    else if hasMinusOne? then
      exactInfInterval(-1,last vals)
    else
      qinterval(first vals, last vals)

tan(u:%):% ==
  ipi : R := pi()
  if width(u) > ipi then
    error "Interval contains a singularity"
  else
    -- Since we know the interval is less than pi wide, monotonicity implies
    -- that there is no singularity.  If there is a singularity on a endpoint
    -- of the interval the user will see the error generated by R.
    lo : R := tan inf u
    hi : R := tan sup u

    lo > hi => error "Interval contains a singularity"
    qinterval(lo,hi)

csc(u:%):% ==
  ipi : R := pi()
  if width(u) > ipi then
    error "Interval contains a singularity"
  else
--   import from Integer
--   singularities are at multiples of Pi
  if hasPiMultiple(0,ipi,u) then error "Interval contains a singularity"
  vals : List R := sort [csc inf u, csc sup u]

```

```

    if hasTwoPiMultiple(ipi/(2::R),ipi,u) then
      exactInfInterval(1,last vals)
    else if hasTwoPiMultiple(3*ipi/(2::R),ipi,u) then
      exactSupInterval(first vals,-1)
    else
      qinterval(first vals, last vals)

sec(u:~):~ ==
  ipi : R := pi()
  if width(u) > ipi then
    error "Interval contains a singularity"
  else
--    import from Integer
--    -- singularities are at Pi/2 + n Pi
    if hasPiMultiple(ipi/(2::R),ipi,u) then
      error "Interval contains a singularity"
    vals : List R := sort [sec inf u, sec sup u]
    if hasTwoPiMultiple(0,ipi,u) then
      exactInfInterval(1,last vals)
    else if hasTwoPiMultiple(ipi,ipi,u) then
      exactSupInterval(first vals,-1)
    else
      qinterval(first vals, last vals)

cot(u:~):~ ==
  ipi : R := pi()
  if width(u) > ipi then
    error "Interval contains a singularity"
  else
    -- Since we know the interval is less than pi wide, monotonicity implies
    -- that there is no singularity. If there is a singularity on a endpoint
    -- of the interval the user will see the error generated by R.
    hi : R := cot inf u
    lo : R := cot sup u

    lo > hi => error "Interval contains a singularity"
    qinterval(lo,hi)

-- From ArcTrigonometricFunctionCategory

```

```

asin(u:%) :=
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if (lo < -1) or (hi > 1) then error "asin only defined on the region -1..1"
  qinterval(asin lo, asin hi)

acos(u:%) :=
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if (lo < -1) or (hi > 1) then error "acos only defined on the region -1..1"
  qinterval(acos hi, acos lo)

atan(u:%) := qinterval(atan inf u, atan sup u)

acot(u:%) := qinterval(acot sup u, acot inf u)

acsc(u:%) :=
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if ((lo <= -1) and (hi >= -1)) or ((lo <= 1) and (hi >= 1)) then
    error "acsc not defined on the region -1..1"
  qinterval(acsc hi, acsc lo)

asec(u:%) :=
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if ((lo < -1) and (hi > -1)) or ((lo < 1) and (hi > 1)) then
    error "asec not defined on the region -1..1"
  qinterval(asec lo, asec hi)

-- From HyperbolicFunctionCategory

tanh(u:%) := qinterval(tanh inf u, tanh sup u)

sinh(u:%) := qinterval(sinh inf u, sinh sup u)

sech(u:%) :=
  negative? u => qinterval(sech inf u, sech sup u)
  positive? u => qinterval(sech sup u, sech inf u)
  vals : List R := sort [sech inf u, sech sup u]
  exactSupInterval(first vals, 1)

```

```

cosh(u:%):% ==
  negative? u => qinterval(cosh sup u, cosh inf u)
  positive? u => qinterval(cosh inf u, cosh sup u)
  vals : List R := sort [cosh inf u, cosh sup u]
  exactInfInterval(1,last vals)

csch(u:%):% ==
  contains?(u,0) => error "csch: singularity at zero"
  qinterval(csch sup u, csch inf u)

coth(u:%):% ==
  contains?(u,0) => error "coth: singularity at zero"
  qinterval(coth sup u, coth inf u)

-- From ArchHyperbolicFunctionCategory

acosh(u:%):% ==
  inf(u)<1 => error "invalid argument: acosh only defined on the region 1.."
  qinterval(acosh inf u, acosh sup u)

acoth(u:%):% ==
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if ((lo <= -1) and (hi >= -1)) or ((lo <= 1) and (hi >= 1)) then
    error "acoth not defined on the region -1..1"
  qinterval(acoth hi, acoth lo)

acsch(u:%):% ==
  contains?(u,0) => error "acsch: singularity at zero"
  qinterval(acsch sup u, acsch inf u)

asech(u:%):% ==
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if (lo <= 0) or (hi > 1) then
    error "asech only defined on the region 0 < x <= 1"
  qinterval(asech hi, asech lo)

```

```

asinh(u:%):% == qinterval(asinh inf u, asinh sup u)

atanh(u:%):% ==
  lo : R := inf(u)
  hi : R := sup(u)
  if (lo <= -1) or (hi >= 1) then
    error "atanh only defined on the region -1 < x < 1"
  qinterval(atanh lo, atanh hi)

-- From RadicalCategory
_** (u:%,n:Fraction Integer):% == interval(inf(u)**n,sup(u)**n)

<INTRVL.dotabb>≡
  "INTRVL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=INTRVL"]
  "INTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=INTCAT"]
  "INTRVL" -> "INTCAT"

```





**Chapter 11**

**Chapter J**



## Chapter 12

## Chapter K

### 12.1 domain KERNEL Kernel

$\langle \text{Kernel.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Kernel.output
)spool Kernel.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

--S 1 of 19

x :: Expression Integer

--R

--R

--R (1) x

--R

Type: Expression Integer

--E 1

--S 2 of 19

kernel x

--R

--R

--R (2) x

--R

Type: Kernel Expression Integer

--E 2

--S 3 of 19

sin(x) + cos(x)

--R

--R

```

--R (3)  $\sin(x) + \cos(x)$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 19
kernels %
--R
--R
--R (4)  $[\sin(x), \cos(x)]$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: List Kernel Expression Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 19
sin(x)**2 + sin(x) + cos(x)
--R
--R
--R          2
--R (5)  $\sin(x)^2 + \sin(x) + \cos(x)$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 19
kernels %
--R
--R
--R (6)  $[\sin(x), \cos(x)]$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: List Kernel Expression Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 19
kernels(1 :: Expression Integer)
--R
--R
--R (7)  $[]$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: List Kernel Expression Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 19
mainKernel(cos(x) + tan(x))
--R
--R
--R (8)  $\tan(x)$ 
--R
--R                                          Type: Union(Kernel Expression Integer,...)
--E 8

--S 9 of 19

```



```

--S 15 of 19
f := operator 'f
--R
--R
--R (15) f
--R
--R                                          Type: BasicOperator
--E 15

--S 16 of 19
e := f(x, y, 10)
--R
--R
--R (16) f(x,y,10)
--R
--R                                          Type: Expression Integer
--E 16

--S 17 of 19
is?(e, f)
--R
--R
--R (17) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 17

--S 18 of 19
is?(e, 'f)
--R
--R
--R (18) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 18

--S 19 of 19
argument mainKernel e
--R
--R
--R (19) [x,y,10]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Expression Integer
--E 19
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Kernel.help>=`

```
=====
Kernel examples
=====
```

A kernel is a symbolic function application (such as `sin(x+ y)`) or a symbol (such as `x`). More precisely, a non-symbol kernel over a set `S` is an operator applied to a given list of arguments from `S`. The operator has type `BasicOperator` and the kernel object is usually part of an `Expression` object.

Kernels are created implicitly for you when you create expressions.

```
x :: Expression Integer
x
                                     Type: Expression Integer
```

You can directly create a "symbol" kernel by using the kernel operation.

```
kernel x
x
                                     Type: Kernel Expression Integer
```

This expression has two different kernels.

```
sin(x) + cos(x)
sin(x) + cos(x)
                                     Type: Expression Integer
```

The operator kernels returns a list of the kernels in an object of type `Expression`.

```
kernels %
[sin(x),cos(x)]
                                     Type: List Kernel Expression Integer
```

This expression also has two different kernels.

```
sin(x)**2 + sin(x) + cos(x)
      2
sin(x)  + sin(x) + cos(x)
                                     Type: Expression Integer
```

The `sin(x)` kernel is used twice.

```
kernels %
```



```
[sin(x),cos(x)]
```

Type: List Kernel Expression Integer

An expression need not contain any kernels.

```
kernels(1 :: Expression Integer)
```

```
[]
```

Type: List Kernel Expression Integer

If one or more kernels are present, one of them is designated the main kernel.

```
mainKernel(cos(x) + tan(x))
```

```
tan(x)
```

Type: Union(Kernel Expression Integer,...)

Kernels can be nested. Use `height` to determine the nesting depth.

```
height kernel x
```

```
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

This has height 2 because the `x` has height 1 and then we apply an operator to that.

```
height mainKernel(sin x)
```

```
2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
height mainKernel(sin cos x)
```

```
3
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
height mainKernel(sin cos (tan x + sin x))
```

```
4
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Use the `operator` operation to extract the operator component of the kernel. The operator has type `BasicOperator`.

```
operator mainKernel(sin cos (tan x + sin x))
```

```
sin
```

Type: BasicOperator

Use the `name` operation to extract the name of the operator component of the kernel. The name has type `Symbol`. This is really just a

shortcut for a two-step process of extracting the operator and then calling name on the operator.

```
name mainKernel(sin cos (tan x + sin x))
sin
```

Type: Symbol

Axiom knows about functions such as sin, cos and so on and can make kernels and then expressions using them. To create a kernel and expression using an arbitrary operator, use operator.

Now f can be used to create symbolic function applications.

```
f := operator 'f
f
```

Type: BasicOperator

```
e := f(x, y, 10)
f(x,y,10)
```

Type: Expression Integer

Use the is? operation to learn if the operator component of a kernel is equal to a given operator.

```
is?(e, f)
true
```

Type: Boolean

You can also use a symbol or a string as the second argument to is?.

```
is?(e, 'f)
true
```

Type: Boolean

Use the argument operation to get a list containing the argument component of a kernel.

```
argument mainKernel e
[x,y,10]
```

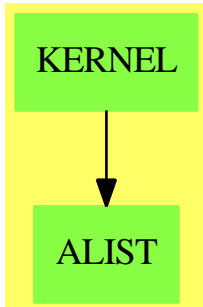
Type: List Expression Integer

Conceptually, an object of type Expression can be thought of a quotient of multivariate polynomials, where the "variables" are kernels. The arguments of the kernels are again expressions and so the structure recurses. See Expression for examples of using kernels to take apart expression objects.

See Also:

- o )help Expression
- o )help BasicOperator
- o )show Kernel

## 12.1.1 Kernel (KERNEL)



See

⇒ “MakeCachableSet” (MKCHSET) 14.5.1 on page 1324

**Exports:**

argument	coerce	convert	hash	height
is?	kernel	latex	max	min
name	operator	position	setPosition	symbolIfCan
?~=?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?				

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{KERNEL} \textit{ Kernel} \rangle \equiv$

```
)abbrev domain KERNEL Kernel
++ Operators applied to elements of a set
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 22 March 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 10 August 1994
++ Description:
++ A kernel over a set S is an operator applied to a given list
++ of arguments from S.
```

Kernel(S:OrderedSet): Exports == Implementation where

```
O ==> OutputForm
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
OP ==> BasicOperator
```

```
SYMBOL ==> "%symbol"
PMPRED ==> "%pmpredicate"
PMOPT ==> "%pmpoptional"
PMMULT ==> "%pmmultiple"
PMCONST ==> "%pmconstant"
SPECIALDISP ==> "%specialDisp"
SPECIALEQUAL ==> "%specialEqual"
SPECIALINPUT ==> "%specialInput"
```

Exports ==> Join(CachableSet, Patternable S) with

```

name      : % -> Symbol
  ++ name(op(a1,...,an)) returns the name of op.
operator: % -> OP
  ++ operator(op(a1,...,an)) returns the operator op.
argument: % -> List S
  ++ argument(op(a1,...,an)) returns \spad{[a1,...,an]}.
height   : % -> N
  ++ height(k) returns the nesting level of k.
kernel   : (OP, List S, N) -> %
  ++ kernel(op, [a1,...,an], m) returns the kernel \spad{op(a1,...,an)}
  ++ of nesting level m.
  ++ Error: if op is k-ary for some k not equal to m.
kernel   : Symbol -> %
  ++ kernel(x) returns x viewed as a kernel.
symbolIfCan: % -> Union(Symbol, "failed")
  ++ symbolIfCan(k) returns k viewed as a symbol if k is a symbol, and
  ++ "failed" otherwise.
is?      : (%, OP) -> Boolean
  ++ is?(op(a1,...,an), f) tests if op = f.
is?      : (%, Symbol) -> Boolean
  ++ is?(op(a1,...,an), s) tests if the name of op is s.
if S has ConvertibleTo InputForm then ConvertibleTo InputForm

Implementation ==> add
import SortedCache(%)

Rep := Record(op:OP, arg:List S, nest:N, posit:N)

clearCache()

B2Z      : Boolean -> Integer
trriage: (% , %) -> Integer
preds    : OP      -> List Any

is?(k:%, s:Symbol) == is?(operator k, s)
is?(k:%, o:OP)     == (operator k) = o
name k             == name operator k
height k           == k.nest
operator k         == k.op
argument k         == k.arg
position k         == k.posit
setPosition(k, n) == k.posit := n
B2Z flag          == (flag => -1; 1)
kernel s           == kernel(assert(operator(s,0),SYMBOL), nil(), 1)

preds o ==

```

```

(u := property(o, PMPRED)) case "failed" => nil()
(u::None) pretend List(Any)

symbolIfCan k ==
  has?(operator k, SYMBOL) => name operator k
  "failed"

k1 = k2 ==
  if k1.posit = 0 then enterInCache(k1, triage)
  if k2.posit = 0 then enterInCache(k2, triage)
  k1.posit = k2.posit

k1 < k2 ==
  if k1.posit = 0 then enterInCache(k1, triage)
  if k2.posit = 0 then enterInCache(k2, triage)
  k1.posit < k2.posit

kernel(fn, x, n) ==
  ((u := arity fn) case N) and (#x ^= u::N)
  => error "Wrong number of arguments"
  enterInCache([fn, x, n, 0]$Rep, triage)

-- SPECIALDISP contains a map List S -> OutputForm
-- it is used when the converting the arguments first is not good,
-- for instance with formal derivatives.
coerce(k:%):OutputForm ==
  (v := symbolIfCan k) case Symbol => v::Symbol::OutputForm
  (f := property(o := operator k, SPECIALDISP)) case None =>
    ((f::None) pretend (List S -> OutputForm)) (argument k)
  l := [x::OutputForm for x in argument k]$List(OutputForm)
  (u := display o) case "failed" => prefix(name(o)::OutputForm, l)
  (u::(List OutputForm -> OutputForm)) l

triage(k1, k2) ==
  k1.nest ^= k2.nest => B2Z(k1.nest < k2.nest)
  k1.op ^= k2.op => B2Z(k1.op < k2.op)
  (n1 := #(argument k1)) ^= (n2 := #(argument k2)) => B2Z(n1 < n2)
  ((func := property(operator k1, SPECIALEQUAL)) case None) and
  (((func::None) pretend ((%, %) -> Boolean)) (k1, k2)) => 0
  for x1 in argument(k1) for x2 in argument(k2) repeat
    x1 ^= x2 => return B2Z(x1 < x2)
  0

if S has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(k:%):InputForm ==
    (v := symbolIfCan k) case Symbol => convert(v::Symbol)@InputForm

```

```

(f := property(o := operator k, SPECIALINPUT)) case None =>
  ((f::None) pretend (List S -> InputForm)) (argument k)
l := [convert x for x in argument k]$List(InputForm)
(u := input operator k) case "failed" =>
  convert concat(convert name operator k, l)
(u::(List InputForm -> InputForm)) l

if S has ConvertibleTo Pattern Integer then
convert(k:%):Pattern(Integer) ==
  o := operator k
  (v := symbolIfCan k) case Symbol =>
    s := patternVariable(v::Symbol,
      has?(o, PMCONST), has?(o, PMOPT), has?(o, PMMULT))
    empty?(l := preds o) => s
    setPredicates(s, l)
  o [convert x for x in k.arg]$List(Pattern Integer)

if S has ConvertibleTo Pattern Float then
convert(k:%):Pattern(Float) ==
  o := operator k
  (v := symbolIfCan k) case Symbol =>
    s := patternVariable(v::Symbol,
      has?(o, PMCONST), has?(o, PMOPT), has?(o, PMMULT))
    empty?(l := preds o) => s
    setPredicates(s, l)
  o [convert x for x in k.arg]$List(Pattern Float)

<KERNEL.dotabb>≡
"KERNEL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=KERNEL"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"KERNEL" -> "ALIST"

```

## 12.2 domain KAFILE KeyedAccessFile

$\langle \text{KeyedAccessFile.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f KeyedAccessFile.output
)spool KeyedAccessFile.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

--S 1 of 20

```
ey: KeyedAccessFile(Integer) := open("editor.year", "output")
```

--R

--R

--R (1) "editor.year"

--R

Type: KeyedAccessFile Integer

--E 1

--S 2 of 20

```
ey."Char":= 1986
```

--R

--R

--R (2) 1986

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 2

--S 3 of 20

```
ey."Caviness" := 1985
```

--R

--R

--R (3) 1985

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 3

--S 4 of 20

```
ey."Fitch" := 1984
```

--R

--R

--R (4) 1984

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 4

--S 5 of 20

```
ey."Char"
```

--R

--R



```
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> Error detected within library code:
--R    File is not readable
--R    "editor.year"
--R
--R    Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 20
ey("Char")
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> Error detected within library code:
--R    File is not readable
--R    "editor.year"
--R
--R    Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 20
ey "Char"
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> Error detected within library code:
--R    File is not readable
--R    "editor.year"
--R
--R    Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 20
search("Char", ey)
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R    Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R    Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 20
search("Smith", ey)
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R  Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 9

--S 10 of 20
remove!("Char", ey)
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R  Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 10

--S 11 of 20
keys ey
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R  Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 11

--S 12 of 20
#ey
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R  Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
```

```

--R
--E 12

--S 13 of 20
KE := Record(key: String, entry: Integer)
--R
--R
--R (5) Record(key: String,entry: Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 13

--S 14 of 20
reopen!(ey, "output")
--R
--R
--R (6) "editor.year"
--R
--R                                          Type: KeyedAccessFile Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 20
write!(ey, ["van Hulzen", 1983]$KE)
--R
--R
--R (7) [key= "van Hulzen",entry= 1983]
--R
--R                                          Type: Record(key: String,entry: Integer)
--E 15

--S 16 of 20
write!(ey, ["Calmet", 1982]$KE)
--R
--R
--R (8) [key= "Calmet",entry= 1982]
--R
--R                                          Type: Record(key: String,entry: Integer)
--E 16

--S 17 of 20
write!(ey, ["Wang", 1981]$KE)
--R
--R
--R (9) [key= "Wang",entry= 1981]
--R
--R                                          Type: Record(key: String,entry: Integer)
--E 17

--S 18 of 20
close! ey
--R

```

```
--R
--R (10) "editor.year"
--R                                         Type: KeyedAccessFile Integer
--E 18

--S 19 of 20
keys ey
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R  Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 19

--S 20 of 20
members ey
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> System error:
--R  Cannot create the file NIL/index.kaf.
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 20

)system rm -r editor.year
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

*<KeyedAccessFile.help>*≡

```
=====
KeyedAccessFile examples
=====
```

The domain `KeyedAccessFile(S)` provides files which can be used as associative tables. Data values are stored in these files and can be retrieved according to their keys. The keys must be strings so this type behaves very much like the `StringTable(S)` domain. The difference is that keyed access files reside in secondary storage while string tables are kept in memory.

Before a keyed access file can be used, it must first be opened. A new file can be created by opening it for output.

```
ey: KeyedAccessFile(Integer) := open("editor.year", "output")
```

Just as for vectors, tables or lists, values are saved in a keyed access file by setting elements.

```
ey."Char" := 1986
```

```
ey."Caviness" := 1985
```

```
ey."Fitch"    := 1984
```

Values are retrieved using application, in any of its syntactic forms.

```
ey."Char"
```

```
ey("Char")
```

```
ey "Char"
```

Attempting to retrieve a non-existent element in this way causes an error. If it is not known whether a key exists, you should use the search operation.

```
search("Char", ey)
```

```
search("Smith", ey)
```

When an entry is no longer needed, it can be removed from the file.

```
remove!("Char", ey)
```

The keys operation returns a list of all the keys for a given file.

```
keys ey
```

The # operation gives the number of entries.

```
#ey
```

The table view of keyed access files provides safe operations. That is, if the Axiom program is terminated between file operations, the file is left in a consistent, current state. This means, however, that the operations are somewhat costly. For example, after each update the file is closed.

Here we add several more items to the file, then check its contents.

```
KE := Record(key: String, entry: Integer)
```

```
reopen!(ey, "output")
```

If many items are to be added to a file at the same time, then it is more efficient to use the write operation.

```
write!(ey, ["van Hulzen", 1983]$KE)
```

```
write!(ey, ["Calmet", 1982]$KE)
```

```
write!(ey, ["Wang", 1981]$KE)
```

```
close! ey
```

The read operation is also available from the file view, but it returns elements in a random order. It is generally clearer and more efficient to use the keys operation and to extract elements by key.

```
keys ey
```

```
members ey
```

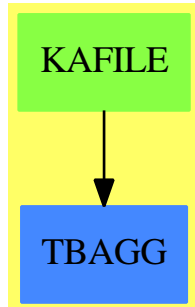
```
)system rm -r editor.year
```

See Also:

- o )help Table
- o )help StringTable
- o )help File
- o )help TextFile

- o )help Library
- o )show KeyedAccessFile

## 12.2.1 KeyedAccessFile (KAFILE)



See

- ⇒ “File” (FILE) 7.2.1 on page 668
- ⇒ “TextFile” (TEXTFILE) 21.5.1 on page 2266
- ⇒ “BinaryFile” (BINFILE) 3.7.1 on page 227
- ⇒ “Library” (LIB) 13.2.1 on page 1182

**Exports:**

any?	any?	bag	close!	coerce
construct	convert	copy	count	count
dictionary	elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?	every?
extract!	fill!	find	first	hash
index?	indices	insert!	inspect	iomode
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	name	open	pack!	parts
parts	qelt	qsetelt!	read!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	reopen!	sample
search	select	select!	setelt	size?
swap!	table	write!	#?	?~=?
?=?	?.?			

$\langle \text{domain KAFILE KeyedAccessFile} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain KAFILE KeyedAccessFile
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:

```



```

++ Description:
++ This domain allows a random access file to be viewed both as a table
++ and as a file object.

KeyedAccessFile(Entry): KAFcategory == KAFcapsule where
  Name ==> FileName
  Key   ==> String
  Entry :   SetCategory

KAFcategory ==
  Join(FileCategory(Name, Record(key: Key, entry: Entry)),
        TableAggregate(Key, Entry)) with
        finiteAggregate
        pack_!: % -> %
        ++ pack!(f) reorganizes the file f on disk to recover
        ++ unused space.

KAFcapsule == add

  CLASS      ==> 131  -- an arbitrary no. greater than 127
  FileState ==> SExpression
  IOMode     ==> String

  Cons:= Record(car: SExpression, cdr: SExpression)
  Rep := Record(fileName:   Name,      _
                 fileState: FileState, _
                 fileIOMode: IOMode)

  defstream(fn: Name, mode: IOMode): FileState ==
    mode = "input" =>
      not readable? fn => error ["File is not readable", fn]
      RDEFINSTREAM(fn::String)$Lisp
    mode = "output" =>
      not writable? fn => error ["File is not writable", fn]
      RDEFOUTSTREAM(fn::String)$Lisp
    error ["IO mode must be input or output", mode]

  ---- From Set ----
  f1 = f2 ==
    f1.fileName = f2.fileName
  coerce(f: %): OutputForm ==
    f.fileName::OutputForm

  ---- From FileCategory ----
  open fname ==

```

```

        open(fname, "either")
open(fname, mode) ==
    mode = "either" =>
        exists? fname =>
            open(fname, "input")
        writable? fname =>
            reopen_!(open(fname, "output"), "input")
        error "File does not exist and cannot be created"
    [fname, defstream(fname, mode), mode]
reopen_!(f, mode) ==
    close_! f
    if mode ^= "closed" then
        f.fileState := defstream(f.fileName, mode)
        f.fileIOmode := mode
    f
close_! f ==
    if f.fileIOmode ^= "closed" then
        RSHUT(f.fileState)$Lisp
        f.fileIOmode := "closed"
    f
read_! f ==
    f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error ["File not in read state",f]
    ks: List Symbol := RKEYIDS(f.fileName)$Lisp
    null ks => error ["Attempt to read empty file", f]
    ix := random()$Integer rem #ks
    k: String := PNAME(ks.ix)$Lisp
    [k, SPADRREAD(k, f.fileState)$Lisp]
write_!(f, pr) ==
    f.fileIOmode ^= "output" => error ["File not in write state",f]
    SPADRWRITE(pr.key, pr.entry, f.fileState)$Lisp
    pr
name f ==
    f.fileName
iomode f ==
    f.fileIOmode

---- From TableAggregate ----
empty() ==
    fn := new("", "kaf", "sdata")$Name
    open fn
keys f ==
    close_! f
    l: List SExpression := RKEYIDS(f.fileName)$Lisp
    [PNAME(n)$Lisp for n in l]
# f ==
    # keys f

```

```

elt(f,k) ==
  reopen_!(f, "input")
  SPADRREAD(k, f.fileState)$Lisp
setelt(f,k,e) ==
  -- Leaves f in a safe, closed state. For speed use "write".
  reopen_!(f, "output")
  UNWIND_-PROTECT(write_!(f, [k,e]), close_! f)$Lisp
  close_! f
  e
search(k,f) ==
  not member?(k, keys f) => "failed"  -- can't trap RREAD error
  reopen_!(f, "input")
  (SPADRREAD(k, f.fileState)$Lisp)@Entry
remove_!(k:String,f:%) ==
  result := search(k,f)
  result case "failed" => result
  close_! f
  RDROPIITEMS(NAMESTRING(f.fileName)$Lisp, LIST(k)$Lisp)$Lisp
  result
pack_! f ==
  close_! f
  RPACKFILE(f.fileName)$Lisp
  f

```

$\langle KAFILE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"KAFILE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=KAFILE"]
"TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
"KAFILE" -> "TBAGG"

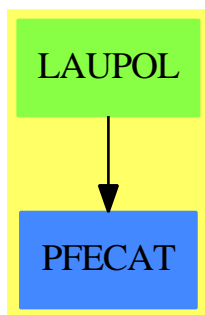
```

## Chapter 13

## Chapter L

### 13.1 domain LAUPOL LaurentPolynomial

#### 13.1.1 LaurentPolynomial (LAUPOL)



Exports:

0	1	associates?
characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coerce	convert	D
degree	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	monomial	monomial?
multiEuclidean	one?	order
principalIdeal	recip	reductum
retract	retractIfCan	sample
separate	sizeLess?	subtractIfCan
trailingCoefficient	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain LAUPOL LaurentPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain LAUPOL LaurentPolynomial
++ Univariate polynomials with negative and positive exponents.
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: May 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 26 Apr 1990
LaurentPolynomial(R, UP): Exports == Implementation where
  R : IntegralDomain
  UP: UnivariatePolynomialCategory R

O ==> OutputForm
B ==> Boolean
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z ==> Integer
RF ==> Fraction UP

Exports ==> Join(DifferentialExtension UP, IntegralDomain,
  ConvertibleTo RF, FullyRetractableTo R, RetractableTo UP) with
monomial?      : % -> B
++ monomial?(x) \undocumented
degree         : % -> Z
++ degree(x) \undocumented
order          : % -> Z
++ order(x) \undocumented
reductum       : % -> %
++ reductum(x) \undocumented
leadingCoefficient : % -> R
++ leadingCoefficient \undocumented

```

```

trailingCoefficient: % -> R
  ++ trailingCoefficient \undocumented
coefficient      : (% , Z) -> R
  ++ coefficient(x,n) \undocumented
monomial         : (R, Z) -> %
  ++ monomial(x,n) \undocumented
if R has CharacteristicZero then CharacteristicZero
if R has CharacteristicNonZero then CharacteristicNonZero
if R has Field then
  EuclideanDomain
  separate: RF -> Record(polyPart:%, fracPart:RF)
  ++ separate(x) \undocumented

```

Implementation ==> add

```

Rep := Record(polypart: UP, order0: Z)

poly      : % -> UP
check0    : (Z, UP) -> %
mkgpol    : (Z, UP) -> %
gpol      : (UP, Z) -> %
toutput   : (R, Z, 0) -> 0
monTerm   : (R, Z, 0) -> 0

0          == [0, 0]
1          == [1, 0]
p = q      == p.order0 = q.order0 and p.polypart = q.polypart
poly p     == p.polypart
order p    == p.order0
gpol(p, n) == [p, n]
monomial(r, n) == check0(n, r::UP)
coerce(p:UP):% == mkgpol(0, p)
reductum p == check0(order p, reductum poly p)
n:Z * p:%  == check0(order p, n * poly p)
characteristic() == characteristic()$R
coerce(n:Z):% == n::R:%
degree p   == degree(poly p)::Z + order p
monomial? p == monomial? poly p
coerce(r:R):% == gpol(r::UP, 0)
convert(p:%):RF == poly(p) * (monomial(1, 1)$UP)::RF ** order p
p:% * q:%    == check0(order p + order q, poly p * poly q)
- p          == gpol(- poly p, order p)
check0(n, p) == (zero? p => 0; gpol(p, n))
trailingCoefficient p == coefficient(poly p, 0)
leadingCoefficient p == leadingCoefficient poly p

coerce(p:%):0 ==

```

```

zero? p => 0::Z::0
l := nil()$List(0)
v := monomial(1, 1)$UP :: 0
while p ^= 0 repeat
  l := concat(l, toutput(leadingCoefficient p, degree p, v))
  p := reductum p
reduce("+", l)

coefficient(p, n) ==
  (m := n - order p) < 0 => 0
  coefficient(poly p, m::N)

differentiate(p:%, derivation:UP -> UP) ==
  t := monomial(1, 1)$UP
  mkgpol(order(p) - 1,
    derivation(poly p) * t + order(p) * poly(p) * derivation t)

monTerm(r, n, v) ==
  zero? n => r::0
  -- one? n => v
  (n = 1) => v
  v ** (n::0)

toutput(r, n, v) ==
  mon := monTerm(r, n, v)
  -- zero? n or one? r => mon
  zero? n or (r = 1) => mon
  r = -1 => - mon
  r::0 * mon

recip p ==
  (q := recip poly p) case "failed" => "failed"
  gpol(q::UP, - order p)

p + q ==
  zero? q => p
  zero? p => q
  (d := order p - order q) > 0 =>
    gpol(poly(p) * monomial(1, d::N) + poly q, order q)
  d < 0 => gpol(poly(p) + poly(q) * monomial(1, (-d)::N), order p)
  mkgpol(order p, poly(p) + poly q)

mkgpol(n, p) ==
  zero? p => 0
  d := order(p, monomial(1, 1)$UP)
  gpol((p exquo monomial(1, d))::UP, n + d::Z)

```

```

p exquo q ==
  (r := poly(p) exquo poly q) case "failed" => "failed"
  check0(order p - order q, r::UP)

retractIfCan(p:%):Union(UP, "failed") ==
  order(p) < 0 => error "Not retractable"
  poly(p) * monomial(1, order(p)::N)$UP

retractIfCan(p:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
  order(p) ^= 0 => "failed"
  retractIfCan poly p

if R has Field then
  gcd(p, q) == gcd(poly p, poly q)::%

separate f ==
  n := order(q := denom f, monomial(1, 1))
  q := (q exquo (tn := monomial(1, n)$UP))::UP
  bc := extendedEuclidean(tn,q,numer f)::Record(coef1:UP,coef2:UP)
  qr := divide(bc.coef1, q)
  [mkgpol(-n, bc.coef2 + tn * qr.quotient), qr.remainder / q]

-- returns (z, r) s.t. p = q z + r,
-- and degree(r) < degree(q), order(r) >= min(order(p), order(q))
divide(p, q) ==
  c := min(order p, order q)
  qr := divide(poly(p) * monomial(1, (order p - c)::N)$UP, poly q)
  [mkgpol(c - order q, qr.quotient), mkgpol(c, qr.remainder)]

euclideanSize p == degree poly p

extendedEuclidean(a, b, c) ==
  (bc := extendedEuclidean(poly a, poly b, poly c)) case "failed"
  => "failed"
  [mkgpol(order c - order a, bc.coef1),
   mkgpol(order c - order b, bc.coef2)]

<LAUPOL.dotabb>≡
"LAUPOL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LAUPOL"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"LAUPOL" -> "PFECAT"

```



## 13.2 domain LIB Library

```

<Library.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Library.output
)spool Library.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all

--S 1 of 7
stuff := library "Neat.stuff"
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  >> Error detected within library code:
--R  File is not readable
--R  "Neat.stuff"
--R
--R  Continuing to read the file...
--R
--E 1

--S 2 of 7
stuff.int := 32**2
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  The form on the left hand side of an assignment must be a single
--R  variable, a Tuple of variables or a reference to an entry in an
--R  object supporting the setelt operation.
--E 2

--S 3 of 7
stuff."poly" := x**2 + 1
--R
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R  The form on the left hand side of an assignment must be a single
--R  variable, a Tuple of variables or a reference to an entry in an
--R  object supporting the setelt operation.
--E 3

--S 4 of 7
stuff.str := "Hello"
--R

```

```

--R
--RDaly Bug
--R   The form on the left hand side of an assignment must be a single
--R       variable, a Tuple of variables or a reference to an entry in an
--R       object supporting the setelt operation.
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
keys stuff
--R
--R   There are 3 exposed and 0 unexposed library operations named keys
--R       having 1 argument(s) but none was determined to be applicable.
--R       Use HyperDoc Browse, or issue
--R           )display op keys
--R       to learn more about the available operations. Perhaps
--R       package-calling the operation or using coercions on the arguments
--R       will allow you to apply the operation.
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R   Cannot find a definition or applicable library operation named keys
--R       with argument type(s)
--R           Variable stuff
--R
--R       Perhaps you should use "@" to indicate the required return type,
--R       or "$" to specify which version of the function you need.
--E 5

--S 6 of 7
stuff.poly
--R
--R   There are no library operations named stuff
--R       Use HyperDoc Browse or issue
--R           )what op stuff
--R       to learn if there is any operation containing " stuff " in its
--R       name.
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R   Cannot find a definition or applicable library operation named stuff
--R       with argument type(s)
--R           Variable poly
--R
--R       Perhaps you should use "@" to indicate the required return type,
--R       or "$" to specify which version of the function you need.
--E 6

--S 7 of 7

```

```
stuff("poly")
--R
--R   There are no library operations named stuff
--R   Use HyperDoc Browse or issue
--R   )what op stuff
--R   to learn if there is any operation containing " stuff " in its
--R   name.
--R
--RDaly Bug
--R   Cannot find a definition or applicable library operation named stuff
--R   with argument type(s)
--R   String
--R
--R   Perhaps you should use "@" to indicate the required return type,
--R   or "$" to specify which version of the function you need.
--E 7
)system rm -rf Neat.stuff
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<Library.help>≡`

```
=====
Library examples
=====
```

The Library domain provides a simple way to store Axiom values in a file. This domain is similar to `KeyedAccessFile` but fewer declarations are needed and items of different types can be saved together in the same file.

To create a library, you supply a file name.

```
stuff := library "Neat.stuff"
```

Now values can be saved by key in the file. The keys should be mnemonic, just as the field names are for records. They can be given either as strings or symbols.

```
stuff.int := 32**2
```

```
stuff."poly" := x**2 + 1
```

```
stuff.str := "Hello"
```

You obtain the set of available keys using the `keys` operation.

```
keys stuff
```

You extract values by giving the desired key in this way.

```
stuff.poly
```

```
stuff("poly")
```

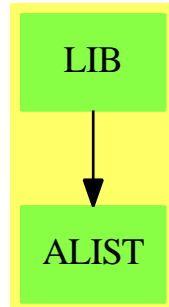
When the file is no longer needed, you should remove it from the file system.

```
)system rm -rf Neat.stuff
```

See Also:

- o `)help File`
- o `)help TextFile`
- o `)help KeyedAccessFile`
- o `)show Library`

### 13.2.1 Library (LIB)



See

- ⇒ “File” (FILE) 7.2.1 on page 668
- ⇒ “TextFile” (TEXTFILE) 21.5.1 on page 2266
- ⇒ “BinaryFile” (BINFILE) 3.7.1 on page 227
- ⇒ “KeyedAccessFile” (KAFILE) 12.2.1 on page 1169

#### Exports:

any?	any?	bag	close!	coerce
copy	construct	convert	count	dictionary
elt	empty	empty?	entries	entry?
eq?	eval	every?	every?	extract!
fill!	find	first	hash	index?
indices	insert!	inspect	key?	keys
latex	less?	library	map	map!
maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex	more?
pack!	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
select	select!	setelt	size?	swap!
table	#?	?=?	?~=?	?..?

*<domain LIB Library>*≡

```

)abbrev domain LIB Library
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: KeyedAccessFile
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides a simple way to save values in files.

```

```

Library(): TableAggregate(String, Any) with
  library: FileName -> %
    ++ library(ln) creates a new library file.
  pack_!: % -> %
    ++ pack!(f) reorganizes the file f on disk to recover
    ++ unused space.

  elt : (% , Symbol) -> Any
    ++ elt(lib,k) or lib.k extracts the value corresponding to
    ++ the key \spad{k} from the library \spad{lib}.

  setelt : (% , Symbol, Any) -> Any
    ++ \spad{lib.k := v} saves the value \spad{v} in the library
    ++ \spad{lib}. It can later be extracted using the key \spad{k}.

  close_!: % -> %
    ++ close!(f) returns the library f closed to input and output.

== KeyedAccessFile(Any) add
  Rep := KeyedAccessFile(Any)
  library f == open f
  elt(f:%,v:Symbol) == elt(f, string v)
  setelt(f:%, v:Symbol, val:Any) == setelt(f, string v, val)

<LIB.dotabb>≡
  "LIB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LIB"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "LIB" -> "ALIST"

```

### 13.3 domain LEXP LieExponentials

```

(LieExponentials.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f LieExponentials.output
)spool LieExponentials.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 13
a: Symbol := 'a
--R
--R
--R (1) a
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 1

--S 2 of 13
b: Symbol := 'b
--R
--R
--R (2) b
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 2

--S 3 of 13
coef := Fraction(Integer)
--R
--R
--R (3) Fraction Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 3

--S 4 of 13
group := LieExponentials(Symbol, coef, 3)
--R
--R
--R (4) LieExponentials(Symbol,Fraction Integer,3)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 4

--S 5 of 13
lpoly := LiePolynomial(Symbol, coef)
--R
--R
--R (5) LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 5

--S 6 of 13
poly := XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, coef)
--R
--R
--R (6) XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 6

--S 7 of 13
ea := exp(a::lpoly)$group
--R
--R
--R [a]
--R (7) e
--R                                                    Type: LieExponentials(Symbol, Fraction Integer, 3)
--E 7

--S 8 of 13
eb := exp(b::lpoly)$group
--R
--R
--R [b]
--R (8) e
--R                                                    Type: LieExponentials(Symbol, Fraction Integer, 3)
--E 8

--S 9 of 13
g: group := ea*eb
--R
--R
--R          1      2      1      2
--R          - [a b ] - [a b ]
--R          [b] 2      [a b] 2      [a]
--R (9) e e      e e      e
--R                                                    Type: LieExponentials(Symbol, Fraction Integer, 3)
--E 9

--S 10 of 13
g :: poly
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R          1          1          1

```



```

--R      1 + [a] + [b] + - [a][a] + [a b] + [b][a] + - [b][b] + - [a][a][a]
--R                                2                                2                                6
--R  +
--R      1      2      1      2      1      1
--R      - [a b] + [a b][a] + - [a b ] + - [b][a][a] + [b][a b] + - [b][b][a]
--R      2      2      2      2      2
--R  +
--R      1
--R      - [b][b][b]
--R      6
--R
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 10

--S 11 of 13
log(g)$group
--R
--R
--R      1      1      2      1      2
--R      (11)  [a] + [b] + - [a b] + -- [a b] + -- [a b ]
--R      2      12      12
--R
--R                                          Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 11

--S 12 of 13
g1: group := inv(g)
--R
--R
--R      - [b] - [a]
--R      (12)  e      e
--R
--R                                          Type: LieExponentials(Symbol,Fraction Integer,3)
--E 12

--S 13 of 13
g*g1
--R
--R
--R      (13)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: LieExponentials(Symbol,Fraction Integer,3)
--E 13
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<LieExponentials.help>*≡

=====

LieExponentials examples

=====

a: Symbol := 'a  
a

Type: Symbol

b: Symbol := 'b  
b

Type: Symbol

=====

Declarations of domains

=====

coef := Fraction(Integer)  
Fraction Integer

Type: Domain

group := LieExponentials(Symbol, coef, 3)  
LieExponentials(Symbol, Fraction Integer, 3)

Type: Domain

lpoly := LiePolynomial(Symbol, coef)  
LiePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

Type: Domain

poly := XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, coef)  
XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

Type: Domain

=====

Calculations

=====

ea := exp(a::lpoly)\$group  
[a]  
e

Type: LieExponentials(Symbol, Fraction Integer, 3)

eb := exp(b::lpoly)\$group  
[b]  
e

Type: LieExponentials(Symbol, Fraction Integer, 3)

```

g: group := ea*eb
      1      2      1      2
      - [a b ] - [a b ]
      [b] 2      [a b] 2      [a]
      e   e      e   e      e
Type: LieExponentials(Symbol,Fraction Integer,3)

```

```

g :: poly
      1      1      1
      + [a] + [b] + - [a][a] + [a b] + [b][a] + - [b][b] + - [a][a][a]
      2      2      6
+
      1      2      1      2      1      1
      - [a b] + [a b][a] + - [a b ] + - [b][a][a] + [b][a b] + - [b][b][a]
      2      2      2      2
+
      1
      - [b][b][b]
      6
Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

log(g)$group
      1      1      2      1      2
      [a] + [b] + - [a b] + -- [a b] + -- [a b ]
      2      12      12
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

g1: group := inv(g)
      - [b] - [a]
      e   e
Type: LieExponentials(Symbol,Fraction Integer,3)

```

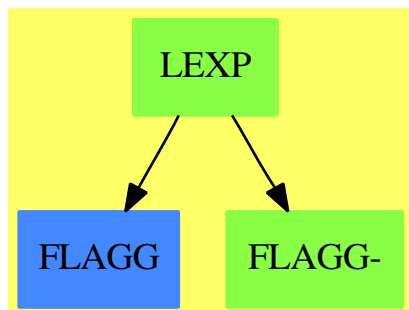
```

g*g1
1
Type: LieExponentials(Symbol,Fraction Integer,3)

```

See Also:  
o )show LieExponentials

## 13.3.1 LieExponentials (LEXP)

**Exports:**

1	coerce	commutator	conjugate
exp	hash	identification	inv
latex	log	ListOfTerms	LyndonBasis
LyndonCoordinates	mirror	one?	recip
sample	varList	?~=?	?^?
?*?	?**?	?/?	?=?

*(domain LEXP LieExponentials)*≡

```

)abbrev domain LEXP LieExponentials
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ Management of the Lie Group associated with a
++ free nilpotent Lie algebra. Every Lie bracket with
++ length greater than \axiom{Order} are
++ assumed to be null.
++ The implementation inherits from the \spadtype{XPBWPolynomial}
++ domain constructor: Lyndon
++ coordinates are exponential coordinates
++ of the second kind. \newline Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
```

```

LieExponentials(VarSet, R, Order): XDPcat == XDPdef where
```

```

EX      ==> OutputForm
```

```

PI      ==> PositiveInteger
NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
I       ==> Integer
RN      ==> Fraction(I)
R       : Join(CommutativeRing, Module RN)
Order   : PI
VarSet   : OrderedSet
LWORD   ==> LyndonWord(VarSet)
LWORDS  ==> List LWORD
BASIS   ==> PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis(VarSet)
TERM    ==> Record(k:BASIS, c:R)
LTERMS  ==> List(TERM)
LPOLY   ==> LiePolynomial(VarSet,R)
XDPOLY  ==> XDistributedPolynomial(VarSet,R)
PBWPOLY==> XPBWPolynomial(VarSet, R)
TERM1   ==> Record(k:LWORD, c:R)
EQ      ==> Equation(R)

XDPcat == Group with
  exp      : LPOLY -> $
  ++ \axiom{exp(p)} returns the exponential of \axiom{p}.
  log      : $ -> LPOLY
  ++ \axiom{log(p)} returns the logarithm of \axiom{p}.
  ListOfTerms : $ -> LTERMS
  ++ \axiom{ListOfTerms(p)} returns the internal representation of \axiom{p}.
  coerce    : $ -> XDPOLY
  ++ \axiom{coerce(g)} returns the internal representation of \axiom{g}.
  coerce    : $ -> PBWPOLY
  ++ \axiom{coerce(g)} returns the internal representation of \axiom{g}.
  mirror    : $ -> $
  ++ \axiom{mirror(g)} is the mirror of the internal representation of \axiom{g}.
  varList   : $ -> List VarSet
  ++ \axiom{varList(g)} returns the list of variables of \axiom{g}.
  LyndonBasis : List VarSet -> List LPOLY
  ++ \axiom{LyndonBasis(lv)} returns the Lyndon basis of the nilpotent free
  ++ Lie algebra.
  LyndonCoordinates: $ -> List TERM1
  ++ \axiom{LyndonCoordinates(g)} returns the exponential coordinates of \axiom{g}.
  identification: ($,$) -> List EQ
  ++ \axiom{identification(g,h)} returns the list of equations \axiom{g_i = h_i}
  ++ where \axiom{g_i} (resp. \axiom{h_i}) are exponential coordinates
  ++ of \axiom{g} (resp. \axiom{h}).

XDPdef == PBWPOLY add

-- Representation

```

```

Rep := PBWPOLY

-- local functions
compareTerms: (TERM1, TERM1) -> Boolean
out: TERM1 -> EX
ident: (List TERM1, List TERM1) -> List EQ

-- functions locales
ident(l1, l2) ==
  import(TERM1)
  null l1 => [equation(0$R,t.c)$EQ for t in l2]
  null l2 => [equation(t.c, 0$R)$EQ for t in l1]
  u1 : LWORD := l1.first.k; c1 :R := l1.first.c
  u2 : LWORD := l2.first.k; c2 :R := l2.first.c
  u1 = u2 =>
    r: R := c1 - c2
    r = 0 => ident(rest l1, rest l2)
    cons(equation(c1,c2)$EQ , ident(rest l1, rest l2))
  lexico(u1, u2)$LWORD =>
    cons(equation(0$R,c2)$EQ , ident(l1, rest l2))
  cons(equation(c1,0$R)$EQ , ident(rest l1, l2))

-- ordre lexico decroissant
compareTerms(u:TERM1, v:TERM1):Boolean == lexico(v.k, u.k)$LWORD

out(t:TERM1):EX ==
  t.c =$R 1 => char("e")$Character :: EX ** t.k ::EX
  char("e")$Character :: EX ** (t.c::EX * t.k::EX)

-- definitions
identification(x,y) ==
  l1: List TERM1 := LyndonCoordinates x
  l2: List TERM1 := LyndonCoordinates y
  ident(l1, l2)

LyndonCoordinates x ==
  lt: List TERM1 := [[l::LWORD, t.c]$TERM1 for t in ListOfTerms x | _
    (l := retractIfCan(t.k)$BASIS) case LWORD ]
  lt := sort(compareTerms,lt)

x:$ * y:$ == product(x::Rep, y::Rep, Order::I::NNI)$Rep

exp p == exp(p::Rep , Order::I::NNI)$Rep

log p == LiePolyIfCan(log(p,Order::I::NNI))$Rep :: LPOLY

```

```

coerce(p:$):EX ==
  p = 1$$ => 1$R :: EX
  lt : List TERM1 := LyndonCoordinates p
  reduce(*, [out t for t in lt])$List(EX)

LyndonBasis(lv) ==
  [LiePoly(1)$LPOLY for l in LyndonWordsList(lv,Order)$LWORD]

coerce(p:$):PBWPOLY == p::Rep

inv x ==
  x = 1 => 1
  lt:LTERMS := ListOfTerms mirror x
  lt:= [[t.k, (odd? length(t.k)$BASIS => - t.c; t.c)]$TERM for t in lt ]
  lt pretend $

<LEXP.dotabb>≡
  "LEXP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LEXP"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "LEXP" -> "FLAGG-"
  "LEXP" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 13.4 domain LPOLY LiePolynomial

```

(LiePolynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f LiePolynomial.output
)spool LiePolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 28
RN := Fraction Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Fraction Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 28
Lpoly := LiePolynomial(Symbol,RN)
--R
--R
--R (2) LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 2

--S 3 of 28
Dpoly := XDPOLY(Symbol,RN)
--R
--R
--R (3) XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 3

--S 4 of 28
Lword := LyndonWord Symbol
--R
--R
--R (4) LyndonWord Symbol
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 4

--S 5 of 28
a:Symbol := 'a
--R
--R
--R (5) a

```



```

--R                                                                 Type: Symbol
--E 5

--S 6 of 28
b:Symbol := 'b
--R
--R
--R      (6)  b
--R                                                                 Type: Symbol
--E 6

--S 7 of 28
c:Symbol := 'c
--R
--R
--R      (7)  c
--R                                                                 Type: Symbol
--E 7

--S 8 of 28
aa: Lpoly := a
--R
--R
--R      (8)  [a]
--R                                                                 Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 28
bb: Lpoly := b
--R
--R
--R      (9)  [b]
--R                                                                 Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 9

--S 10 of 28
cc: Lpoly := c
--R
--R
--R      (10) [c]
--R                                                                 Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 10

--S 11 of 28
p : Lpoly := [aa,bb]
--R

```

```

--R
--R (11) [a b]
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 11

--S 12 of 28
q : Lpoly := [p,bb]
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (12) [a b ]
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 12

--S 13 of 28
liste : List Lword := LyndonWordsList([a,b], 4)
--R
--R
--R      2      2      3      2 2      3
--R (13) [[a],[b],[a b],[a b],[a b ],[a b],[a b ],[a b ]]
--R                                         Type: List LyndonWord Symbol
--E 13

--S 14 of 28
r: Lpoly := p + q + 3*LiePoly(liste.4)$Lpoly
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R (14) [a b] + 3[a b] + [a b ]
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 14

--S 15 of 28
s:Lpoly := [p,r]
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R (15) - 3[a b a b] + [a b a b ]
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 15

--S 16 of 28
t:Lpoly := s + 2*LiePoly(liste.3) - 5*LiePoly(liste.5)
--R
--R
--R      2      2      2

```

```

--R (16)  $2[a b] - 5[a b] - 3[a b a b] + [a b a b]$ 
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 16

--S 17 of 28
degree t
--R
--R
--R (17) 5
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 17

--S 18 of 28
mirror t
--R
--R
--R  $-2[a b]^2 - 5[a b]^2 - 3[a b a b]^2 + [a b a b]^2$ 
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 18

--S 19 of 28
Jacobi(p: Lpoly, q: Lpoly, r: Lpoly): Lpoly == _
  [ [p,q]$Lpoly, r] + [ [q,r]$Lpoly, p] + [ [r,p]$Lpoly, q]
--R
--R Function declaration Jacobi : (LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer
--R      ),LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer),LiePolynomial(Symbol,
--R      Fraction Integer)) -> LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer) has
--R      been added to workspace.
--R                                         Type: Void
--E 19

--S 20 of 28
test: Lpoly := Jacobi(a,b,b)
--R
--R Compiling function Jacobi with type (LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction
--R      Integer),LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer),LiePolynomial(
--R      Symbol,Fraction Integer)) -> LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction
--R      Integer)
--R
--R (20) 0
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 20

--S 21 of 28
test: Lpoly := Jacobi(p,q,r)

```

```

--R
--R
--R (21)  0
--R
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 21

--S 22 of 28
test: Lpoly := Jacobi(r,s,t)
--R
--R
--R (22)  0
--R
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 22

--S 23 of 28
eval(p, a, p)$Lpoly
--R
--R
--R          2
--R (23)  [a b ]
--R
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 23

--S 24 of 28
eval(p, [a,b], [2*bb, 3*aa])$Lpoly
--R
--R
--R (24)  - 6[a b]
--R
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 24

--S 25 of 28
r: Lpoly := [p,c]
--R
--R
--R (25)  [a b c] + [a c b]
--R
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 25

--S 26 of 28
r1: Lpoly := eval(r, [a,b,c], [bb, cc, aa])$Lpoly
--R
--R
--R (26)  - [a b c]
--R
--R                                         Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 26

```

```

--S 27 of 28
r2: Lpoly := eval(r, [a,b,c], [cc, aa, bb])$Lpoly
--R
--R
--R (27)  - [a c b]
--R
--R                                          Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 27

--S 28 of 28
r + r1 + r2
--R
--R
--R (28)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 28
)spool

)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{LiePolynomial.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
LiePolynomial examples
=====
```

```
=====
Declaration of domains
=====
```

```
RN := Fraction Integer
    Fraction Integer
                                Type: Domain
```

```
Lpoly := LiePolynomial(Symbol,RN)
        LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
                                Type: Domain
```

```
Dpoly := XDPOLY(Symbol,RN)
        XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
                                Type: Domain
```

```
Lword := LyndonWord Symbol
        LyndonWord Symbol
                                Type: Domain
```

```
=====
Initialisation
=====
```

```
a:Symbol := 'a
a
                                Type: Symbol
```

```
b:Symbol := 'b
b
                                Type: Symbol
```

```
c:Symbol := 'c
c
                                Type: Symbol
```

```
aa: Lpoly := a
[a]
                                Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
```

```
bb: Lpoly := b
```

```

[b]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

cc: Lpoly := c
[c]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

p : Lpoly := [aa,bb]
[a b]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

q : Lpoly := [p,bb]
      2
[a b ]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

All the Lyndon words of order 4

```

liste : List Lword := LyndonWordsList([a,b], 4)
      2      2      3      2 2      3
[[a],[b],[a b],[a b],[a b ],[a b ],[a b ],[a b ]]
Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

r: Lpoly := p + q + 3*LiePoly(liste.4)$Lpoly
      2      2
[a b] + 3[a b] + [a b ]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

s:Lpoly := [p,r]
      2      2
- 3[a b a b] + [a b a b ]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

t:Lpoly := s + 2*LiePoly(liste.3) - 5*LiePoly(liste.5)
      2      2      2
2[a b] - 5[a b ] - 3[a b a b] + [a b a b ]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

degree t
5
Type: PositiveInteger

mirror t
      2      2      2
- 2[a b] - 5[a b ] - 3[a b a b] + [a b a b ]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```
=====
Jacobi Relation
=====
```

```
Jacobi(p: Lpoly, q: Lpoly, r: Lpoly): Lpoly == _
  [ [p,q]\$Lpoly, r] + [ [q,r]\$Lpoly, p] + [ [r,p]\$Lpoly, q]
      Type: Void
```

```
=====
Tests
=====
```

```
test: Lpoly := Jacobi(a,b,b)
0
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

test: Lpoly := Jacobi(p,q,r)
0
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

test: Lpoly := Jacobi(r,s,t)
0
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
```

```
=====
Evaluation
=====
```

```
eval(p, a, p)$Lpoly
2
[a b ]
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

eval(p, [a,b], [2*bb, 3*aa])$Lpoly
- 6[a b]
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

r: Lpoly := [p,c]
[a b c] + [a c b]
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

r1: Lpoly := eval(r, [a,b,c], [bb, cc, aa])$Lpoly
- [a b c]
      Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
```



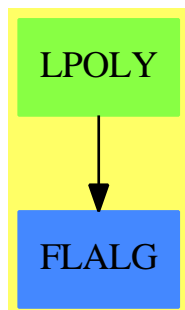
```
r2: Lpoly := eval(r, [a,b,c], [cc, aa, bb])$Lpoly
- [a c b]
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
```

```
r + r1 + r2
0
Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
```

See Also:

- o )help LyndonWord
- o )help XDistributedPolynomial
- o )show LiePolynomial

## 13.4.1 LiePolynomial (LPOLY)

**Exports:**

0	coef	coefficient	coefficients
coerce	construct	degree	eval
hash	latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
leadingTerm	LiePoly	LiePolyIfCan	ListOfTerms
lquo	map	mirror	monom
monomial?	monomials	numberOfMonomials	reductum
retract	retractIfCan	rquo	sample
subtractIfCan	trunc	varList	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?/?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	

*<domain LPOLY LiePolynomial>≡*

```

)abbrev domain LPOLY LiePolynomial
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:Free Lie Algebras by C. Reutenauer (Oxford science publications).
++ Description:
++ This type supports Lie polynomials in Lyndon basis
++ see Free Lie Algebras by C. Reutenauer
++ (Oxford science publications). \newline Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
```

```

LiePolynomial(VarSet:OrderedSet, R:CommutativeRing) : Public == Private where
  MAGMA    ==> Magma(VarSet)
  LWORD    ==> LyndonWord(VarSet)
  WORD     ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(VarSet)
```

```

XDPOLY ==> XDistributedPolynomial(VarSet,R)
XRPOLY ==> XRecursivePolynomial(VarSet,R)
NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
RN      ==> Fraction Integer
EX      ==> OutputForm
TERM    ==> Record(k: LWORD, c: R)

Public == Join(FreeLieAlgebra(VarSet,R), FreeModuleCat(R,LWORD)) with
  LiePolyIfCan: XDPOLY -> Union($, "failed")
    ++ \axiom{LiePolyIfCan(p)} returns \axiom{p} in Lyndon basis
    ++ if \axiom{p} is a Lie polynomial, otherwise \axiom{"failed"}
    ++ is returned.
  construct: (LWORD, LWORD) -> $
    ++ \axiom{construct(x,y)} returns the Lie bracket \axiom{[x,y]}.
  construct: (LWORD, $) -> $
    ++ \axiom{construct(x,y)} returns the Lie bracket \axiom{[x,y]}.
  construct: ($, LWORD) -> $
    ++ \axiom{construct(x,y)} returns the Lie bracket \axiom{[x,y]}.

Private == FreeModule1(R, LWORD) add
  import(TERM)

--representation
Rep := List TERM

-- fonctions locales
cr1 : (LWORD, $ ) -> $
cr2 : ($, LWORD ) -> $
crw : (LWORD, LWORD) -> $ -- crochet de 2 mots de Lyndon
DPoly: LWORD -> XDPOLY
lquo1: (XRPOLY , LWORD) -> XRPOLY
lyndon: (LWORD, LWORD) -> $
makeLyndon: (LWORD, LWORD) -> LWORD
rquo1: (XRPOLY , LWORD) -> XRPOLY
RPoly: LWORD -> XRPOLY
eval1: (LWORD, VarSet, $) -> $ -- 08/03/98
eval2: (LWORD, List VarSet, List $) -> $ -- 08/03/98

-- Evaluation
eval1(lw,v,nv) == -- 08/03/98
  not member?(v, varList(lw)$LWORD) => LiePoly lw
  (s := retractIfCan(lw)$LWORD) case VarSet =>
    if (s::VarSet) = v then nv else LiePoly lw
  l: LWORD := left lw
  r: LWORD := right lw

```

```

construct(eval1(l,v,nv), eval1(r,v,nv))

eval2(lw,lv,lnv) == -- 08/03/98
  p: Integer
  (s := retractIfCan(lw)$LWORD) case VarSet =>
    p := position(s::VarSet, lv)$List(VarSet)
    if p=0 then lw::$ else elt(lnv,p)$List($)
  l: LWORD := left lw
  r: LWORD := right lw
  construct(eval2(l,lv,lnv), eval2(r,lv,lnv))

eval(p:$, v: VarSet, nv: $): $ == -- 08/03/98
  +/ [t.c * eval1(t.k, v, nv) for t in p]

eval(p:$, lv: List(VarSet), lnv: List($)): $ == -- 08/03/98
  +/ [t.c * eval2(t.k, lv, lnv) for t in p]

lquo1(p,lw) ==
  constant? p => 0$XRPOLY
  retractable? lw => lquo(p, retract lw)$XRPOLY
  lquo1(lquo1(p, left lw),right lw) - lquo1(lquo1(p, right lw),left lw)
rquo1(p,lw) ==
  constant? p => 0$XRPOLY
  retractable? lw => rquo(p, retract lw)$XRPOLY
  rquo1(rquo1(p, left lw),right lw) - rquo1(rquo1(p, right lw),left lw)

coef(p, lp) == coef(p, lp::XRPOLY)$XRPOLY

lquo(p, lp) ==
  lp = 0 => 0$XRPOLY
  +/ [t.c * lquo1(p,t.k) for t in lp]

rquo(p, lp) ==
  lp = 0 => 0$XRPOLY
  +/ [t.c * rquo1(p,t.k) for t in lp]

LiePolyIfCan p == -- inefficace a cause de la rep. de XDPOLY
  not quasiRegular? p => "failed"
  p1: XDPOLY := p ; r:$ := 0
  while p1 ^= 0 repeat
    t: Record(k:WORD, c:R) := mindegTerm p1
    w: WORD := t.k; coef:R := t.c
    (l := lyndonIfCan(w)$LWORD) case "failed" => return "failed"
    lp:$ := coef * LiePoly(l::LWORD)
    r := r + lp
    p1 := p1 - lp::XDPOLY

```

```

r

--definitions locales
makeLyndon(u,v) == (u::MAGMA * v::MAGMA) pretend LWORD

crw(u,v) ==                                -- u et v sont des mots de Lyndon
  u = v => 0
  lexico(u,v) => lyndon(u,v)
  - lyndon (v,u)

lyndon(u,v) ==                            -- u et v sont des mots de Lyndon tq u < v
  retractable? u => monom(makeLyndon(u,v),1)
  u1: LWORD := left u
  u2: LWORD := right u
  lexico(u2,v) => cr1(u1, lyndon(u2,v)) + cr2(lyndon(u1,v), u2)
  monom(makeLyndon(u,v),1)

cr1 (l, p) ==
  +/[t.c * crw(l, t.k) for t in p]

cr2 (p, l) ==
  +/[t.c * crw(t.k, l) for t in p]

DPoly w ==
  retractable? w => retract(w) :: XDPOLY
  l:XDPOLY := DPoly left w
  r:XDPOLY := DPoly right w
  l*r - r*l

RPoly w ==
  retractable? w => retract(w) :: XRPOLY
  l:RXPOLY := RPoly left w
  r:RXPOLY := RPoly right w
  l*r - r*l

-- definitions

coerce(v:VarSet) == monom(v::LWORD , 1)

construct(x:$ , y:$):$ ==
  +/[t.c * cr1(t.k, y) for t in x]

construct(l:LWORD , p:$):$ == cr1(l,p)
construct(p:$ , l:LWORD):$ == cr2(p,l)
construct(u:LWORD , v:LWORD):$ == crw(u,v)

```

```

coerce(p:$):XDPOLY ==
  +/ [t.c * DPoly(t.k) for t in p]

coerce(p:$):XRPOLY ==
  +/ [t.c * RPoly(t.k) for t in p]

LiePoly(1) == monom(1,1)

varList p ==
  le : List VarSet := "setUnion"/[varList(t.k)$LWORD for t in p]
  sort(le)$List(VarSet)

mirror p ==
  [[t.k, (odd? length t.k => t.c; -t.c)]$TERM for t in p]

trunc(p, n) ==
  degree(p) > n => trunc( reductum p , n)
  p

degree p ==
  null p => 0
  length( p.first.k)$LWORD

-- ListOfTerms p == p pretend List TERM

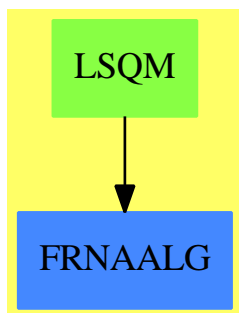
--
--  coerce(x) : EX ==
--    null x => (0$R) :: EX
--    le : List EX := nil
--    for rec in x repeat
--      rec.c = 1$R => le := cons(rec.k :: EX, le)
--      le := cons(mkBinary("*"::EX, rec.c :: EX, rec.k :: EX), le)
--    1 = #le => first le
--    mkNary("+" :: EX,le)

<LPOLY.dotabb>≡
  "LPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LPOLY"]
  "FLALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLALG"]
  "LPOLY" -> "FLALG"

```

## 13.5 domain LSQM LieSquareMatrix

### 13.5.1 LieSquareMatrix (LSQM)



See

⇒ “AssociatedLieAlgebra” (LIE) 2.38.1 on page 171

⇒ “AssociatedJordanAlgebra” (JORDAN) 2.37.1 on page 167

**Exports:**

0	1	alternative?
antiAssociative?	antiCommutator	antisymmetric?
any?	apply	associative?
associator	associatorDependence	basis
characteristic	coerce	column
commutative?	commutator	conditionsForIdempotents
convert	coordinates	copy
count	D	determinant
diagonal	diagonal?	diagonalMatrix
diagonalProduct	differentiate	elt
empty	empty?	eq?
eval	every?	exquo
flexible?	hash	inverse
jacobiIdentity?	jordanAdmissible?	jordanAlgebra?
latex	leftAlternative?	leftCharacteristicPolynomial
leftDiscriminant	leftDiscriminant	leftMinimalPolynomial
leftNorm	leftPower	leftRankPolynomial
leftRecip	leftRegularRepresentation	leftRegularRepresentation
leftTrace	leftTraceMatrix	leftUnit
leftUnits	less?	lieAdmissible?
lieAlgebra?	listOfLists	map
map!	matrix	maxColIndex
maxRowIndex	member?	members
minColIndex	minordet	minRowIndex
more?	ncols	noncommutativeJordanAlgebra?
nrows	nullSpace	nullity
one?	parts	plenaryPower
powerAssociative?	qelt	rank
recip	reducedSystem	represents
retract	retractIfCan	rightAlternative?
rightCharacteristicPolynomial	rightDiscriminant	rightMinimalPolynomial
rightNorm	rightPower	rightRankPolynomial
rightRecip	rightRegularRepresentation	rightTrace
rightTraceMatrix	rightUnit	rightUnits
row	rowEchelon	sample
scalarMatrix	size?	someBasis
square?	structuralConstants	structuralConstants
subtractIfCan	symmetric?	trace
unit	zero?	#?
?~=?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?.?		

$\langle \text{domain LSQM LieSquareMatrix} \rangle \equiv$   
 $\text{)abbrev domain LSQM LieSquareMatrix}$



```

++ Author: J. Grabmeier
++ Date Created: 07 March 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 08 March 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ LieSquareMatrix(n,R) implements the Lie algebra of the n by n
++ matrices over the commutative ring R.
++ The Lie bracket (commutator) of the algebra is given by
++ \spad{a*b := (a *$SQMATRIX(n,R) b - b *$SQMATRIX(n,R) a)},
++ where \spadfun{*$SQMATRIX(n,R)} is the usual matrix multiplication.
LieSquareMatrix(n,R): Exports == Implementation where

n      : PositiveInteger
R      : CommutativeRing

Row ==> DirectProduct(n,R)
Col ==> DirectProduct(n,R)

Exports ==> Join(SquareMatrixCategory(n,R,Row,Col), CoercibleTo Matrix R,
  FramedNonAssociativeAlgebra R) --with

Implementation ==> AssociatedLieAlgebra (R,SquareMatrix(n, R)) add

Rep := AssociatedLieAlgebra (R,SquareMatrix(n, R))
-- local functions
n2 : PositiveInteger := n*n

convDM : DirectProduct(n2,R) -> %
conv : DirectProduct(n2,R) -> SquareMatrix(n,R)
--++ converts n2-vector to (n,n)-matrix row by row
conv v ==
cond : Matrix(R) := new(n,n,0$R)$Matrix(R)
z : Integer := 0
for i in 1..n repeat
  for j in 1..n repeat
    z := z+1
    setelt(cond,i,j,v.z)
squareMatrix(cond)$SquareMatrix(n, R)

coordinates(a:%,b:Vector(%)):Vector(R) ==

```

```

-- only valid for b canonicalBasis
res : Vector R := new(n2,0$R)
z : Integer := 0
for i in 1..n repeat
  for j in 1..n repeat
    z := z+1
    res.z := elt(a,i,j)$%
res

convDM v ==
  sq := conv v
  coerce(sq)$Rep :: %

basis() ==
  n2 : PositiveInteger := n*n
  ldp : List DirectProduct(n2,R) :=
    [unitVector(i::PositiveInteger)$DirectProduct(n2,R) for i in 1..n2]
  res:Vector % := vector map(convDM,_
    ldp)$ListFunctions2(DirectProduct(n2,R), %)

someBasis() == basis()
rank() == n*n

-- transpose: % -> %
--   ++ computes the transpose of a matrix
-- squareMatrix: Matrix R -> %
--   ++ converts a Matrix to a LieSquareMatrix
-- coerce: % -> Matrix R
--   ++ converts a LieSquareMatrix to a Matrix
-- symdecomp : % -> Record(sym:%,antisym:%)
-- if R has commutative("*") then
--   minorsVect: -> Vector(Union(R,"uncomputed")) --range: 1..2**n-1
-- if R has commutative("*") then central
-- if R has commutative("*") and R has unitsKnown then unitsKnown

⟨LSQM.dotabb⟩≡
  "LSQM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LSQM"]
  "FRNAALG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRNAALG"]
  "LSQM" -> "FRNAALG"

```

## 13.6 domain LODO LinearOrdinaryDifferential-Operator

```

⟨LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator.output
)spool LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 16
Dx: LODO(EXPR INT, f +-> D(f, x))
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 1

--S 2 of 16
Dx := D()
--R
--R
--R      (2)  D
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(Expression Integer,theMap LAMBDA-CLOS
--E 2

--S 3 of 16
Dop:= Dx^3 + G/x^2*Dx + H/x^3 - 1
--R
--R
--R
--R      3      G      3
--R      D  + -- D + - x  + H
--R      (3)  2      3
--R      x      x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(Expression Integer,theMap LAMBDA-CLOS
--E 3

--S 4 of 16
n == 3
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 4

--S 5 of 16
phi == reduce(+,[subscript(s,[i])*exp(x)/x^i for i in 0..n])
--R

```

### 13.6. DOMAIN LODO LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR1213

```

--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 5

--S 6 of 16
phi1 == Dop(phi) / exp x
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 16
phi2 == phi1 *x**(n+3)
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 7

--S 8 of 16
phi3 == retract(phi2)@(POLY INT)
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 8

--S 9 of 16
pans == phi3 ::UP(x,POLY INT)
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 9

--S 10 of 16
pans1 == [coefficient(pans, (n+3-i) :: NNI) for i in 2..n+1]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 10

--S 11 of 16
leq == solve(pans1,[subscript(s,[i]) for i in 1..n])
--R
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 11

--S 12 of 16
leq
--R
--R   Compiling body of rule n to compute value of type PositiveInteger
--R   Compiling body of rule phi to compute value of type Expression
--R       Integer
--R   Compiling body of rule phi1 to compute value of type Expression

```

```

--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule phi2 to compute value of type Expression
--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule phi3 to compute value of type Polynomial
--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule pans to compute value of type
--R      UnivariatePolynomial(x,Polynomial Integer)
--R      Compiling body of rule pans1 to compute value of type List
--R      Polynomial Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule leq to compute value of type List List
--R      Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer
--I      Compiling function G3349 with type Integer -> Boolean
--R
--R      (12)
--R
--R      
$$\frac{\begin{matrix} s^2 G^2 & 3s H + s^2 G^2 + 6s G^2 & (9s^3 G^3 + 54s^2 H + s^3 G^3 + 18s^2 G^2 + 72s G^2) \end{matrix}}{\begin{matrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{matrix}}$$

--R      [[s = ---, s = -----, s = -----]
--R      1 3 2 18 3 162
--R      Type: List List Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 12

--S 13 of 16
n==4
--R
--R      Compiled code for n has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for leq has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for pans1 has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for phi2 has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for phi has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for phi3 has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for phi1 has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for pans has been cleared.
--R      1 old definition(s) deleted for function or rule n
--R
--R      Type: Void
--E 13

--S 14 of 16
leq
--R
--R      Compiling body of rule n to compute value of type PositiveInteger
--R      Compiling body of rule phi to compute value of type Expression
--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule phi1 to compute value of type Expression
--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule phi2 to compute value of type Expression

```

13.6. DOMAIN LODO LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR1215

```

--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule phi3 to compute value of type Polynomial
--R      Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule pans to compute value of type
--R      UnivariatePolynomial(x,Polynomial Integer)
--R      Compiling body of rule pans1 to compute value of type List
--R      Polynomial Integer
--R      Compiling body of rule leq to compute value of type List List
--R      Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R
--R      (14)
--R      [
--R
--R              2
--R      s G      3s H + s G + 6s G
--R      0      0      0      0
--R      [s = ---, s = -----,
--R      1  3  2      18
--R      (9s G + 54s )H + s G + 18s G + 72s G
--R      0      0      0      0      0
--R      s = -----,
--R      3      162
--R
--R      s =
--R      4
--R      2      2      4      3      2
--R      27s H + (18s G + 378s G + 1296s )H + s G + 36s G + 396s G
--R      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
--R      +
--R      1296s G
--R      0
--R      /
--R      1944
--R      ]
--R      ]
--R
--R      Type: List List Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 16
n==7
--R
--R      Compiled code for n has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for leq has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for pans1 has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for phi2 has been cleared.
--R      Compiled code for phi has been cleared.

```

```

--R   Compiled code for phi3 has been cleared.
--R   Compiled code for phi1 has been cleared.
--R   Compiled code for pans has been cleared.
--R   1 old definition(s) deleted for function or rule n
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 15

```

```

--S 16 of 16

```

```

leq

```

```

--R
--R   Compiling body of rule n to compute value of type PositiveInteger
--R   Compiling body of rule phi to compute value of type Expression
--R   Integer
--R   Compiling body of rule phi1 to compute value of type Expression
--R   Integer
--R   Compiling body of rule phi2 to compute value of type Expression
--R   Integer
--R   Compiling body of rule phi3 to compute value of type Polynomial
--R   Integer
--R   Compiling body of rule pans to compute value of type
--R   UnivariatePolynomial(x,Polynomial Integer)
--R   Compiling body of rule pans1 to compute value of type List
--R   Polynomial Integer
--R   Compiling body of rule leq to compute value of type List List
--R   Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer
--R

```

```

--R   (16)

```

```

--R   [

```

```

--R
--R               2
--R      s G      3s H + s G  + 6s G
--R      0        0      0      0
--R   [s = ---, s = -----,
--R      1  3      2          18
--R
--R               3      2
--R      (9s G + 54s )H + s G  + 18s G  + 72s G
--R      0      0      0      0      0
--R   s = -----,
--R      3          162
--R
--R   s =
--R      4
--R
--R               2      2      4      3      2
--R      27s H  + (18s G  + 378s G + 1296s )H + s G  + 36s G  + 396s G
--R      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
--R   +
--R      1296s G

```

13.6. DOMAIN LODO LINEAR ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL OPERATOR 1217

```

--R      0
--R      /
--R      1944
--R      ,
--R      s =
--R      5
--R      (135s G + 2268s )H + (30s G + 1350s G + 16416s G + 38880s )H
--R      0      0      0      0      0      0
--R      +
--R      5      4      3      2
--R      s G + 60s G + 1188s G + 9504s G + 25920s G
--R      0      0      0      0      0
--R      /
--R      29160
--R      ,
--R      s =
--R      6
--R      3      2      2
--R      405s H + (405s G + 18468s G + 174960s )H
--R      0      0      0      0
--R      +
--R      4      3      2      6
--R      (45s G + 3510s G + 88776s G + 777600s G + 1166400s )H + s G
--R      0      0      0      0      0      0
--R      +
--R      5      4      3      2
--R      90s G + 2628s G + 27864s G + 90720s G
--R      0      0      0      0
--R      /
--R      524880
--R      ,
--R      s =
--R      7
--R      3
--R      (2835s G + 91854s )H
--R      0      0
--R      +
--R      3      2      2
--R      (945s G + 81648s G + 2082996s G + 14171760s )H
--R      0      0      0      0
--R      +
--R      5      4      3      2

```



```

--R      (63s G  + 7560s G  + 317520s G  + 5554008s G  + 34058880s G)H
--R      0          0          0          0          0
--R      +
--R      7      6      5      4      3
--R      s G  + 126s G  + 4788s G  + 25272s G  - 1744416s G  - 26827200s G
--R      0          0          0          0          0          0
--R      +
--R      - 97977600s G
--R      0
--R      /
--R      11022480
--R      ]
--R      ]
--R
--R      Type: List List Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 16
)spool

```

*<LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator.help>*≡

=====

LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator examples

=====

LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(A, diff) is the domain of linear ordinary differential operators with coefficients in a ring A with a given derivation.

=====

Differential Operators with Series Coefficients

=====

Problem:

Find the first few coefficients of  $\exp(x)/x^i$  of Dop phi where

Dop :=  $D^3 + G/x^2 * D + H/x^3 - 1$   
 phi :=  $\text{sum}(s[i]*\exp(x)/x^i, i = 0..)$

Solution:

Define the differential.

Dx: LODO(EXPR INT, f +-> D(f, x))  
 Type: Void

Dx := D()  
 D  
 Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(Expression Integer,  
 theMap LAMBDA-CLOSURE(NIL,NIL,NIL,G1404 envArg,  
 SPADCALL(G1404,QUOTE x,  
 ELT(\*1;anonymousFunction;0;frame0;internal;MV,0))))

Now define the differential operator Dop.

Dop:=  $Dx^3 + G/x^2*Dx + H/x^3 - 1$   

$$D^3 + \frac{G}{x^2} D + \frac{-x^3 + H}{x^3} - 1$$
  
 Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(Expression Integer,  
 theMap LAMBDA-CLOSURE(NIL,NIL,NIL,G1404 envArg,  
 SPADCALL(G1404,QUOTE x,  
 ELT(\*1;anonymousFunction;0;frame0;internal;MV,0))))

```

n == 3
                                     Type: Void

phi == reduce(+,[subscript(s,[i])*exp(x)/x^i for i in 0..n])
                                     Type: Void

phi1 ==  Dop(phi) / exp x
                                     Type: Void

phi2 == phi1 *x**(n+3)
                                     Type: Void

phi3 == retract(phi2)@(POLY INT)
                                     Type: Void

pans == phi3 ::UP(x,POLY INT)
                                     Type: Void

pans1 == [coefficient(pans, (n+3-i)::NNI) for i in 2..n+1]
                                     Type: Void

leq == solve(pans1,[subscript(s,[i]) for i in 1..n])
                                     Type: Void

```

Evaluate this for several values of n.

```

leq
      2
      s G      3s H + s G  + 6s G      (9s G + 54s )H + s G  + 18s G  + 72s G
      0        0      0      0          0      0      0      0      0
[[s = ---, s = -----, s = -----]]
  1   3   2          18      3          162
                                     Type: List List Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer

```

```

n==4
                                     Type: Void

```

```

leq
[
      2
      s G      3s H + s G  + 6s G
      0        0      0      0
[s = ---, s = -----,
  1   3   2          18
      3      2
      (9s G + 54s )H + s G  + 18s G  + 72s G

```

13.6. DOMAIN LODO LINEAR ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL OPERATOR 1221

```

      0      0      0      0      0
s = -----,
      3              162

s =
  4
      2      2      4      3      2
      27s H + (18s G + 378s G + 1296s )H + s G + 36s G + 396s G
      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
+
      1296s G
      0
/
      1944
]
]
Type: List List Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer

n==7
Type: Void

leq
[
      2
      s G      3s H + s G + 6s G
      0      0      0      0
[s = ---, s = -----,
  1  3      2      18
      3      2
      (9s G + 54s )H + s G + 18s G + 72s G
      0      0      0      0      0
s = -----,
  3              162

s =
  4
      2      2      4      3      2
      27s H + (18s G + 378s G + 1296s )H + s G + 36s G + 396s G
      0      0      0      0      0      0
+
      1296s G
      0
/
      1944
,

```

$$\begin{aligned}
 s_5 = & \frac{(135s_0^5 G + 2268s_0^4 H + (30s_0^3 G + 1350s_0^2 G + 16416s_0 G + 38880s_0)H + 90s_0^5 G + 2628s_0^4 G + 27864s_0^3 G + 90720s_0^2 G)}{29160},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 s_6 = & \frac{405s_0^3 H + (405s_0^2 G + 18468s_0 G + 174960s_0)H + (45s_0^4 G + 3510s_0^3 G + 88776s_0^2 G + 777600s_0 G + 1166400s_0)H + s_0^6 G + 90s_0^5 G + 2628s_0^4 G + 27864s_0^3 G + 90720s_0^2 G}{524880},
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 s_7 = & \frac{(2835s_0^3 G + 91854s_0^2 H + (945s_0^3 G + 81648s_0^2 G + 2082996s_0 G + 14171760s_0)H + (63s_0^5 G + 7560s_0^4 G + 317520s_0^3 G + 5554008s_0^2 G + 34058880s_0 G)H + s_0^7 G + 126s_0^6 G + 4788s_0^5 G + 25272s_0^4 G - 1744416s_0^3 G - 26827200s_0^2 G)}{524880},
 \end{aligned}$$

### 13.6. DOMAIN LODO LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR1223

```

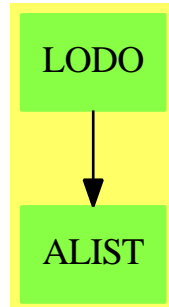
      0      0      0      0      0      0
      +
      - 97977600s G
      0
    /
    11022480
  ]
]
Type: List List Equation Fraction Polynomial Integer

```

See Also:

o )show LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator

### 13.6.1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator (LODO)



See

⇒ “LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1” (LODO1) 13.7.1 on page 1236

⇒ “LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2” (LODO2) 13.8.1 on page 1250

#### Exports:

0	1	adjoint
apply	characteristic	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	content
D	degree	directSum
exquo	hash	latex
leadingCoefficient	leftDivide	leftExactQuotient
leftExtendedGcd	leftGcd	leftLcm
leftQuotient	leftRemainder	minimumDegree
monicLeftDivide	monicRightDivide	monomial
one?	primitivePart	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan
rightDivide	rightExactQuotient	rightExtendedGcd
rightGcd	rightLcm	rightQuotient
rightRemainder	sample	subtractIfCan
symmetricPower	symmetricProduct	symmetricSquare
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?.??
?~=?		

$\langle \text{domain } LODO \text{ LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain LODO LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator

++ Author: Manuel Bronstein

++ Date Created: 9 December 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 15 April 1994

++ Keywords: differential operator

++ Description:

++ \spad{LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator} defines a ring of

++ differential operators with coefficients in a ring A with a given

### 13.6. DOMAIN LODO LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR1225

```

++ derivation.
++ Multiplication of operators corresponds to functional composition:
++ \spad{(L1 * L2).(f) = L1 L2 f}
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(A:Ring, diff: A -> A):
  LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperatorCategory A
  == SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial(A, 1, diff) add
  Rep := SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial(A, 1, diff)

  outputD := "D"@String :: Symbol :: OutputForm

  coerce(1:%):OutputForm == outputForm(1, outputD)
  elt(p:%, a:A):A == apply(p, 0, a)

  if A has Field then
    import LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperatorsOps(A, %)

    symmetricProduct(a, b) == symmetricProduct(a, b, diff)
    symmetricPower(a, n) == symmetricPower(a, n, diff)
    directSum(a, b) == directSum(a, b, diff)

<LODO.dotabb>≡
"LODO" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LODO"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"LODO" -> "ALIST"

```



## 13.7 domain LODO1 LinearOrdinaryDifferential-Operator1

```

⟨LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1.output
)spool LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 20
RFZ := Fraction UnivariatePolynomial('x, Integer)
--R
--R
--R (1) Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 20
x : RFZ := 'x
--R
--R
--R (2) x
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 20
Dx : LODO1 RFZ := D()
--R
--R
--R (3) D
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 20
b : LODO1 RFZ := 3*x**2*Dx**2 + 2*Dx + 1/x
--R
--R
--R          2 2          1
--R (4)  3x D  + 2D + -
--R                      x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 20

```

### 13.7. DOMAIN LODO1 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR11227

```

a : LODO1 RFZ := b*(5*x*Dx + 7)
--R
--R
--R      3 3      2      2      7
--R      (5)  15x D  + (51x  + 10x)D  + 29D + -
--R                                         x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 20
p := x**2 + 1/x**2
--R
--R
--R      4
--R      x  + 1
--R      (6)  -----
--R      2
--R      x
--R
--R                                         Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 6

--S 7 of 20
(a*b - b*a) p
--R
--R
--R      4
--R      - 75x  + 540x - 75
--R      (7)  -----
--R      4
--R      x
--R
--R                                         Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 7

--S 8 of 20
ld := leftDivide(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      (8)  [quotient= 5x D + 7,remainder= 0]
--RType: Record(quotient: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial
--E 8

--S 9 of 20
a = b * ld.quotient + ld.remainder
--R
--R
--R      3 3      2      2      7      3 3      2      2      7

```

```

--R      (9)   $15x^3 D^3 + (51x^2 + 10x)D^2 + 29D + \frac{15x^7}{x^3} + (51x^2 + 10x)D + 29D + \frac{15x^7}{x^3}$ 
--R
--RType: Equation LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x)
--E 9

--S 10 of 20
rd := rightDivide(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      (10)  [quotient=  $5x^5 D^5 + 7$ , remainder=  $10D + \frac{10}{x}$ ]
--R
--RType: Record(quotient: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x), remainder: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x))
--E 10

--S 11 of 20
a = rd.quotient * b + rd.remainder
--R
--R
--R      (11)   $15x^3 D^3 + (51x^2 + 10x)D^2 + 29D + \frac{15x^7}{x^3} + (51x^2 + 10x)D + 29D + \frac{15x^7}{x^3}$ 
--R
--RType: Equation LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x)
--E 11

--S 12 of 20
rightQuotient(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      (12)   $5x^5 D^5 + 7$ 
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x, Integer)
--E 12

--S 13 of 20
rightRemainder(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      (13)   $10D + \frac{10}{x}$ 
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x, Integer)
--E 13

--S 14 of 20
leftExactQuotient(a,b)
--R

```

### 13.7. DOMAIN LODO1 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR11229

```

--R
--R (14) 5x D + 7
--RType: Union(LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 14

--S 15 of 20
e := leftGcd(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      2 2      1
--R (15) 3x D + 2D + -
--R                      x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 15

--S 16 of 20
leftRemainder(a, e)
--R
--R
--R (16) 0
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 16

--S 17 of 20
rightRemainder(a, e)
--R
--R
--R      5
--R (17) 10D + -
--R          x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 17

--S 18 of 20
f := rightLcm(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      3 3      2      2      7
--R (18) 15x D + (51x + 10x)D + 29D + -
--R                      x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 18

--S 19 of 20
rightRemainder(f, b)
--R

```

```

--R
--R      5
--R  (19)  10D + -
--R      x
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Inte
--E 19

--S 20 of 20
leftRemainder(f, b)
--R
--R
--R  (20)  0
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Inte
--E 20
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

### 13.7. DOMAIN LOD01 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR11231

*<LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1.help>=*

```
=====
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 example
=====
```

LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1(A) is the domain of linear ordinary differential operators with coefficients in the differential ring A.

```
=====
Differential Operators with Rational Function Coefficients
=====
```

This example shows differential operators with rational function coefficients. In this case operator multiplication is non-commutative and, since the coefficients form a field, an operator division algorithm exists.

We begin by defining RFZ to be the rational functions in x with integer coefficients and Dx to be the differential operator for d/dx.

```
RFZ := Fraction UnivariantePolynomial('x, Integer)
      Fraction UnivariantePolynomial(x,Integer)
                        Type: Domain

x : RFZ := 'x
      x
                        Type: Fraction UnivariantePolynomial(x,Integer)

Dx : LOD01 RFZ := D()
      D
                        Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
                        Fraction UnivariantePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

Operators are created using the usual arithmetic operations.

```
b : LOD01 RFZ := 3*x**2*Dx**2 + 2*Dx + 1/x
      2 2      1
      3x D  + 2D + -
                        x
                        Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
                        Fraction UnivariantePolynomial(x,Integer)

a : LOD01 RFZ := b*(5*x*Dx + 7)
      3 3      2      2      7
      15x D  + (51x  + 10x)D  + 29D + -
                        x
```

Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1  
 Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

Operator multiplication corresponds to functional composition.

```
p := x**2 + 1/x**2
      4
      x  + 1
      -----
      2
      x
```

Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

Since operator coefficients depend on x, the multiplication is not commutative.

```
(a*b - b*a) p
      4
      - 75x  + 540x - 75
      -----
      4
      x
```

Type: Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

When the coefficients of operator polynomials come from a field, as in this case, it is possible to define operator division. Division on the left and division on the right yield different results when the multiplication is non-commutative.

The results of leftDivide and rightDivide are quotient-remainder pairs satisfying:

```
leftDivide(a,b) = [q, r] such that a = b*q + r
rightDivide(a,b) = [q, r] such that a = q*b + r
```

In both cases, the degree of the remainder, r, is less than the degree of b.

```
ld := leftDivide(a,b)
[quotient= 5x D + 7,remainder= 0]
Type: Record(quotient: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
              Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),
              remainder: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
              Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
```

```
a = b * ld.quotient + ld.remainder
```

### 13.7. DOMAIN LODO1 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR11233

```

      3 3      2      2      7      3 3      2      2      7
15x D + (51x + 10x)D + 29D + -= 15x D + (51x + 10x)D + 29D + -
Type: Equation LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

```

The operations of left and right division are so-called because the quotient is obtained by dividing a on that side by b.

```

rd := rightDivide(a,b)
[quotient= 5x D + 7,remainder= 10D + -]
Type: Record(quotient: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
              Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),
              remainder: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
              Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))

```

```

a = rd.quotient * b + rd.remainder
      3 3      2      2      7      3 3      2      2      7
15x D + (51x + 10x)D + 29D + -= 15x D + (51x + 10x)D + 29D + -
Type: Equation LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

```

Operations rightQuotient and rightRemainder are available if only one of the quotient or remainder are of interest to you. This is the quotient from right division.

```

rightQuotient(a,b)
5x D + 7
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

```

This is the remainder from right division. The corresponding "left" functions, leftQuotient and leftRemainder are also available.

```

rightRemainder(a,b)
5
10D + -
x
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

```

For exact division, operations leftExactQuotient and rightExactQuotient are supplied. These return the quotient but only if the remainder is zero. The call rightExactQuotient(a,b) would yield an error.

```

leftExactQuotient(a,b)
5x D + 7

```



```
Type: Union(LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
            Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),...)
```

The division operations allow the computation of left and right greatest common divisors, `leftGcd` and `rightGcd` via remainder sequences, and consequently the computation of left and right least common multiples, `rightLcm` and `leftLcm`.

```
e := leftGcd(a,b)
      2 2      1
    3x D  + 2D + -
              x
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

Note that a greatest common divisor doesn't necessarily divide  $a$  and  $b$  on both sides. Here the left greatest common divisor does not divide  $a$  on the right.

```
leftRemainder(a, e)
0
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

```
rightRemainder(a, e)
      5
    10D + -
          x
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

Similarly, a least common multiple is not necessarily divisible from both sides.

```
f := rightLcm(a,b)
      3 3      2      2      7
    15x D  + (51x  + 10x)D  + 29D + -
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

```
rightRemainder(f, b)
      5
    10D + -
          x
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
      Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

### 13.7. DOMAIN LODO1 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR11235

```
leftRemainder(f, b)
```

```
0
```

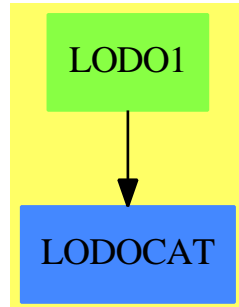
```
    Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
```

```
    Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

See Also:

```
o )show LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
```

### 13.7.1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1 (LODO1)



See

⇒ “LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator” (LODO) 13.6.1 on page 1224

⇒ “LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2” (LODO2) 13.8.1 on page 1250

#### Exports:

0	1	adjoint	apply
characteristic	coefficient	coefficients	coerce
content	D	degree	directSum
exquo	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leftDivide	leftExactQuotient	leftExtendedGcd	leftGcd
leftLcm	leftQuotient	leftRemainder	minimumDegree
monicLeftDivide	monicRightDivide	monomial	one?
primitivePart	recip	reductum	retract
retractIfCan	rightDivide	rightExactQuotient	rightExtendedGcd
rightGcd	rightLcm	rightQuotient	rightRemainder
sample	subtractIfCan	symmetricPower	symmetricProduct
symmetricSquare	zero?	?*?	***?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?.?	?~=?	

```

<domain LODO1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1>≡
)abbrev domain LODO1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 9 December 1993
++ Date Last Updated: 31 January 1994
++ Keywords: differential operator
++ Description:
++ \spad{LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1} defines a ring of
++ differential operators with coefficients in a differential ring A.
++ Multiplication of operators corresponds to functional composition:
++ \spad{(L1 * L2).(f) = L1 L2 f}
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1(A:DifferentialRing) ==
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(A, differentiate$A)

```

### 13.7. DOMAIN LODO1 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR11237

$\langle LODO1.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"LOD01" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LOD01"]  
"LODOCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=LODOCAT"]  
"LOD01" -> "LODOCAT"
```

## 13.8 domain LODO2 LinearOrdinaryDifferential-Operator2

```

⟨LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2.output
)spool LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 26
Q := Fraction Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Fraction Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 26
PQ := UnivariatePolynomial('x, Q)
--R
--R
--R (2) UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 2

--S 3 of 26
x: PQ := 'x
--R
--R
--R (3) x
--R
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 26
Dx: LODO2(Q, PQ) := D()
--R
--R
--R (4) D
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
--E 4

--S 5 of 26
a := Dx + 1
--R

```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR21239

```

--R
--R (5) D + 1
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
--E 5

--S 6 of 26
b := a + 1/2*Dx**2 - 1/2
--R
--R
--R      1 2      1
--R (6) - D + D + -
--R      2      2
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
--E 6

--S 7 of 26
p := 4*x**2 + 2/3
--R
--R
--R      2 2
--R (7) 4x + -
--R      3
--R
--R                                     Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 7

--S 8 of 26
a p
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R (8) 4x + 8x + -
--R      3
--R
--R                                     Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 26
(a * b) p = a b p
--R
--R
--R      2      37 2      37
--R (9) 2x + 12x + --= 2x + 12x + --
--R      3      3      3
--R
--R                                     Type: Equation UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 9

--S 10 of 26

```

```

c := (1/9)*b*(a + b)^2
--R
--R
--R      1 6    5 5    13 4    19 3    79 2    7    1
--R  (10)  -- D + -- D + -- D + -- D + -- D + -- D + -
--R      72    36    24    18    72    12    8
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,UnivariatePolynomial)
--E 10

--S 11 of 26
(a**2 - 3/4*b + c) (p + 1)
--R
--R
--R      2    44    541
--R  (11)  3x  + -- x + ---
--R      3      36
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 11
)clear all
--S 12 of 26
PZ := UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--R
--R
--R  (1)  UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 12

--S 13 of 26
x:PZ := 'x
--R
--R
--R  (2)  x
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 13

--S 14 of 26
Mat := SquareMatrix(3,PZ)
--R
--R
--R  (3)  SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 14

--S 15 of 26
Vect := DPMM(3, PZ, Mat, PZ)
--R

```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR21241

```

--R
--R (4)
--R DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,Un
--R ivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
--R                                         Type: Domain
--E 15

--S 16 of 26
Modo := LODO2(Mat, Vect)
--R
--R
--R (5)
--R LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Int
--R eger)),DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatr
--R ix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)))
--R                                         Type: Domain
--E 16

--S 17 of 26
m:Mat := matrix [ [x^2,1,0],[1,x^4,0],[0,0,4*x^2] ]
--R
--R
--R (6)
--R      + 2      +
--R      |x  1    0 |
--R      |         |
--R      |      4   |
--R      |1  x    0 |
--R      |         |
--R      |         2|
--R      +0  0  4x +
--R                                         Type: SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
--E 17

--S 18 of 26
p:Vect := directProduct [3*x^2+1,2*x,7*x^3+2*x]
--R
--R
--R      2      3
--R (7) [3x  + 1,2x,7x  + 2x]
--RType: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,Univari
--E 18

--S 19 of 26
q: Vect := m * p
--R
--R

```



```

--R      4      2      5      2      5      3
--R  (8) [3x + x + 2x, 2x + 3x + 1, 28x + 8x ]
--RType: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(
--E 19

```

```

--S 20 of 26
Dx : Modo := D()
--R
--R
--R  (9) D
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(
--E 20

```

```

--S 21 of 26
a : Modo := Dx + m
--R
--R
--R      + 2      +
--R      |x  1  0 |
--R      |      |
--R  (10) D + |      4 |
--R      |1  x  0 |
--R      |      |
--R      |      2|
--R      +0  0  4x +
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(
--E 21

```

```

--S 22 of 26
b : Modo := m*Dx + 1
--R
--R
--R      + 2      +
--R      |x  1  0 |      +1  0  0+
--R      |      |      |      |
--R  (11) |      4 |D + |0  1  0|
--R      |1  x  0 |      |      |
--R      |      |      +0  0  1+
--R      |      2|
--R      +0  0  4x +
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(
--E 22

```

```

--S 23 of 26
c := a*b
--R

```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEAR ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL OPERATOR 21243

```

--R
--R (12)
--R      + 2      +      + 4      4      2      +      + 2      +
--R      |x  1      0 |      |x  + 2x + 2      x  + x      0      |      |x  1      0 |
--R      |      | 2 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
--R      |      4      |D + |      4      2      8      3      |D + |      4      |
--R      |1  x      0 |      | x  + x      x  + 4x  + 2      0      |      |1  x      0 |
--R      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
--R      |      2|      |      |      4      |      |      2|
--R      +0  0  4x +      +      0      0      16x  + 8x + 1+      +0  0  4x +
--RType: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
--E 23

--S 24 of 26
a p
--R
--R
--R      4      2      5      2      5      3      2
--R (13) [3x  + x  + 8x, 2x  + 3x  + 3, 28x  + 8x  + 21x  + 2]
--RType: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,Univari
--E 24

--S 25 of 26
b p
--R
--R
--R      3      2      4      4      3      2
--R (14) [6x  + 3x  + 3, 2x  + 8x, 84x  + 7x  + 8x  + 2x]
--RType: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,Univari
--E 25

--S 26 of 26
(a + b + c) (p + q)
--R
--R
--R (15)
--R      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
--R [10x  + 12x  + 16x  + 30x  + 85x  + 94x  + 40x  + 40x + 17,
--R      12      9      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
--R 10x  + 10x  + 12x  + 92x  + 6x  + 32x  + 72x  + 28x  + 49x  + 32x + 19,
--R      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
--R 2240x  + 224x  + 1280x  + 3508x  + 492x  + 751x  + 98x  + 18x + 4]
--RType: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,Univari
--E 26
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2.help>=`

```
=====
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2
=====
```

LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(A, M) is the domain of linear ordinary differential operators with coefficients in the differential ring A and operating on M, an A-module. This includes the cases of operators which are polynomials in D acting upon scalar or vector expressions of a single variable. The coefficients of the operator polynomials can be integers, rational functions, matrices or elements of other domains.

```
=====
Differential Operators with Constant Coefficients
=====
```

This example shows differential operators with rational number coefficients operating on univariate polynomials.

We begin by making type assignments so we can conveniently refer to univariate polynomials in x over the rationals.

```
Q := Fraction Integer
Fraction Integer
                                Type: Domain

PQ := UnivariatePolynomial('x, Q)
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
                                Type: Domain

x: PQ := 'x
x
                                Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

Now we assign Dx to be the differential operator D corresponding to d/dx.

```
Dx: LOD02(Q, PQ) := D()
D
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))
```

New operators are created as polynomials in D().

```
a := Dx + 1
D + 1
```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR21245

Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,  
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

b := a + 1/2\*Dx\*\*2 - 1/2  

$$- \frac{1}{2} D^2 + D + \frac{1}{2}$$

Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,  
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

To apply the operator a to the value p the usual function call syntax is used.

p := 4\*x\*\*2 + 2/3  

$$4x^2 + \frac{2}{3}$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

a p  

$$4x^2 + 8x + \frac{2}{3}$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

Operator multiplication is defined by the identity (a\*b)p = a(b(p))

(a \* b) p = a b p  

$$2x^2 + 12x + \frac{37}{3} = 2x^2 + 12x + \frac{37}{3}$$

Type: Equation UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

Exponentiation follows from multiplication.

c := (1/9)\*b\*(a + b)^2  

$$\frac{1}{72} D^6 + \frac{5}{36} D^5 + \frac{13}{24} D^4 + \frac{19}{18} D^3 + \frac{79}{72} D^2 + \frac{7}{12} D + \frac{1}{8}$$
  
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(Fraction Integer,  
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer))

Finally, note that operator expressions may be applied directly.

(a\*\*2 - 3/4\*b + c) (p + 1)  

$$\frac{2}{541}$$

$$3x^3 + \frac{x}{3} + \frac{1}{36}$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

=====

Differential Operators with Matrix Coefficients Operating on Vectors}

=====

This is another example of linear ordinary differential operators with non-commutative multiplication. Unlike the rational function case, the differential ring of square matrices (of a given dimension) with univariate polynomial entries does not form a field. Thus the number of operations available is more limited.

In this section, the operators have three by three matrix coefficients with polynomial entries.

```
PZ := UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
Type: Domain
```

```
x:PZ := 'x
x
Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

```
Mat := SquareMatrix(3,PZ)
SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
Type: Domain
```

The operators act on the vectors considered as a Mat-module.

```
Vect := DPMM(3, PZ, Mat, PZ)
DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
Type: Domain
```

```
Modo := LOD02(Mat, Vect)
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)))
Type: Domain
```

The matrix m is used as a coefficient and the vectors p and q are operated upon.

```
m:Mat := matrix [ [x^2,1,0],[1,x^4,0],[0,0,4*x^2] ]
```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR21247

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & +2 & \\
 |x & 1 & 0| \\
 | & & | \\
 | & 4 & | \\
 |1 & x & 0| \\
 | & & | \\
 | & & 2| \\
 +0 & 0 & 4x +
 \end{array}$$

Type: SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))

p:Vect := directProduct [3\*x^2+1,2\*x,7\*x^3+2\*x]  
 $\begin{matrix} 2 & 3 \\ [3x^2 + 1, 2x, 7x^3 + 2x] \end{matrix}$

Type: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),  
 SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),  
 UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))

q: Vect := m \* p

$\begin{matrix} 4 & 2 & 5 & 2 & 5 & 3 \\ [3x^4 + x^2 + 2x, 2x^5 + 3x^2 + 1, 28x^5 + 8x^3] \end{matrix}$

Type: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),  
 SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),  
 UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))

Now form a few operators.

Dx : Modo := D()

D

Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(  
 SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),  
 DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),  
 SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),  
 UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)))

a : Modo := Dx + m

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 & +2 & \\
 |x & 1 & 0| \\
 | & & | \\
 D + | & 4 & | \\
 |1 & x & 0| \\
 | & & | \\
 | & & 2| \\
 +0 & 0 & 4x +
 \end{array}$$

Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(  
 SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),  
 DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),

```
SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)))
```

```
b : Modo := m*Dx + 1
```

```
      + 2      +
      |x  1    0 |   +1  0  0+
      |         |   |   |
      |      4   |D + |0  1  0|
      |1  x    0 |   |   |
      |         |   +0  0  1+
      |      2|
      +0  0  4x +
```

```
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(
  SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)))
```

```
c := a*b
```

```
+ 2      +      + 4      4      2      +      + 2      +
|x  1    0 |   |x  + 2x + 2   x  + x      0   |   |x  1    0 | |
|         | 2 |   |         8      3      |   |         |
|      4   |D + |   4      2      x  + 4x  + 2   0   |   |D + |   4   |
|1  x    0 |   |   x  + x      x  + 4x  + 2   0   |   |1  x    0 |
|         |   |   |         4      |   |         |
|      2|   |         16x  + 8x + 1+   |   |      2|
+0  0  4x +   +      0      0      16x  + 8x + 1+   +0  0  4x +
```

```
Type: LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(
  SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)))
```

These operators can be applied to vector values.

```
a p
```

```
      4      2      5      2      5      3      2
[3x  + x  + 8x, 2x  + 3x  + 3, 28x  + 8x  + 21x  + 2]
```

```
Type: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),
  SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
  UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))
```

```
b p
```

```
      3      2      4      4      3      2
[6x  + 3x  + 3, 2x  + 8x, 84x  + 7x  + 8x  + 2x]
```

```
Type: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),
```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR21249

```

SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))

(a + b + c) (p + q)
      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
[10x  + 12x  + 16x  + 30x  + 85x  + 94x  + 40x  + 40x + 17,
 12      9      8      7      6      5      4      3      2
10x  + 10x  + 12x  + 92x  + 6x  + 32x  + 72x  + 28x  + 49x  + 32x + 19,
 8      7      6      5      4      3      2
2240x  + 224x  + 1280x  + 3508x  + 492x  + 751x  + 98x  + 18x + 4]
Type: DirectProductMatrixModule(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer),
SquareMatrix(3,UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)),
UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer))

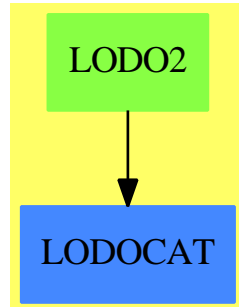
```

See Also:

o )show LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2



### 13.8.1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2 (LODO2)



See

⇒ “LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator” (LODO) 13.6.1 on page 1224

⇒ “LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1” (LODO1) 13.7.1 on page 1236

#### Exports:

0	1	adjoint	apply
characteristic	coefficient	coefficients	coerce
content	D	degree	directSum
exquo	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leftDivide	leftExactQuotient	leftExtendedGcd	leftGcd
leftLcm	leftQuotient	leftRemainder	minimumDegree
monicLeftDivide	monicRightDivide	monomial	one?
primitivePart	recip	reductum	retract
retractIfCan	rightDivide	rightExactQuotient	rightExtendedGcd
rightGcd	rightLcm	rightQuotient	rightRemainder
sample	subtractIfCan	symmetricPower	symmetricProduct
symmetricSquare	zero?	?*?	***?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	??	?~=?	

```

<domain LODO2 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2>≡
)abbrev domain LODO2 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt, Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: 1 February 1994
++ Keywords: differential operator
++ Description:
++ \spad{LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2} defines a ring of
++ differential operators with coefficients in a differential ring A
++ and acting on an A-module M.
++ Multiplication of operators corresponds to functional composition:
++ \spad{(L1 * L2).(f) = L1 L2 f}
LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2(A, M): Exports == Implementation where
A: DifferentialRing

```

### 13.8. DOMAIN LODO2 LINEARORDINARYDIFFERENTIALOPERATOR21251

```

M: LeftModule A with
  differentiate: $ -> $
    ++ differentiate(x) returns the derivative of x

Exports ==> Join(LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperatorCategory A, Eltable(M, M))

Implementation ==> LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator(A, differentiate$A) add
  elt(p:%, m:M):M ==
    apply(p, differentiate, m)$ApplyUnivariateSkewPolynomial(A, M, %)

```

```

⟨LODO2.dotabb⟩≡
  "LODO2" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LODO2"]
  "LODOCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=LODOCAT"]
  "LODO2" -> "LODOCAT"

```

### 13.9 domain LIST List

```

<List.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f List.output
)spool List.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 34
[2, 4, 5, 6]
--R
--R
--R (1) [2,4,5,6]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 34
[1]
--R
--R
--R (2) [1]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 34
list(1)
--R
--R
--R (3) [1]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 34
append([1,2,3],[5,6,7])
--R
--R
--R (4) [1,2,3,5,6,7]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 34
cons(10,[9,8,7])
--R
--R
--R (5) [10,9,8,7]

```

```

--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 34
empty? [x+1]
--R
--R
--R      (6)  false
--R
--R                                         Type: Boolean
--E 6

--S 7 of 34
([] = nil)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R      (7)  true
--R
--R                                         Type: Boolean
--E 7

--S 8 of 34
k := [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
--R
--R
--R      (8)  [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 8

--S 9 of 34
first k
--R
--R
--R      (9)  4
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 9

--S 10 of 34
k.first
--R
--R
--R      (10) 4
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 10

--S 11 of 34
k.1
--R

```

```

--R
--R   (11)  4
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 11

--S 12 of 34
k(1)
--R
--R
--R   (12)  4
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 12

--S 13 of 34
n := #k
--R
--R
--R   (13)  8
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 13

--S 14 of 34
last k
--R
--R
--R   (14)  2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 14

--S 15 of 34
k.last
--R
--R
--R   (15)  2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 15

--S 16 of 34
k.(#k)
--R
--R
--R   (16)  2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 16

--S 17 of 34

```

```

k := [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
--R
--R
--R (17) [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
--R
--R Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 17

--S 18 of 34
k.1 := 999
--R
--R
--R (18) 999
--R
--R Type: PositiveInteger
--E 18

--S 19 of 34
k
--R
--R
--R (19) [999,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
--R
--R Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 19

--S 20 of 34
k := [1,2]
--R
--R
--R (20) [1,2]
--R
--R Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 20

--S 21 of 34
m := cons(0,k)
--R
--R
--R (21) [0,1,2]
--R
--R Type: List Integer
--E 21

--S 22 of 34
m.2 := 99
--R
--R
--R (22) 99
--R
--R Type: PositiveInteger
--E 22

```

```

--S 23 of 34
m
--R
--R
--R (23) [0,99,2]
--R
--R                                         Type: List Integer
--E 23

--S 24 of 34
k
--R
--R
--R (24) [99,2]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 24

--S 25 of 34
k := [1,2,3]
--R
--R
--R (25) [1,2,3]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 25

--S 26 of 34
rest k
--R
--R
--R (26) [2,3]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 26

--S 27 of 34
removeDuplicates [4,3,4,3,5,3,4]
--R
--R
--R (27) [4,3,5]
--R
--R                                         Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 27

--S 28 of 34
reverse [1,2,3,4,5,6]
--R
--R
--R (28) [6,5,4,3,2,1]

```

```

--R                                                    Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 28

--S 29 of 34
member?(1/2,[3/4,5/6,1/2])
--R
--R
--R (29) true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 29

--S 30 of 34
member?(1/12,[3/4,5/6,1/2])
--R
--R
--R (30) false
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 30

--S 31 of 34
reverse(rest(reverse(k)))
--R
--R
--R (31) [1,2]
--R                                                    Type: List PositiveInteger
--E 31

--S 32 of 34
[1..3,10,20..23]
--R
--R
--R (32) [1..3,10..10,20..23]
--R                                                    Type: List Segment PositiveInteger
--E 32

--S 33 of 34
expand [1..3,10,20..23]
--R
--R
--R (33) [1,2,3,10,20,21,22,23]
--R                                                    Type: List Integer
--E 33

--S 34 of 34
expand [1..]
--R

```



```
--R
--R (34) [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,...]
--R                                         Type: Stream Integer
--E 34
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<List.help>=`

```
=====
List examples
=====
```

A list is a finite collection of elements in a specified order that can contain duplicates. A list is a convenient structure to work with because it is easy to add or remove elements and the length need not be constant. There are many different kinds of lists in Axiom, but the default types (and those used most often) are created by the List constructor. For example, there are objects of type List Integer, List Float and List Polynomial Fraction Integer. Indeed, you can even have List List List Boolean (that is, lists of lists of lists of Boolean values). You can have lists of any type of Axiom object.

```
=====
Creating Lists
=====
```

The easiest way to create a list with, for example, the elements 2, 4, 5, 6 is to enclose the elements with square brackets and separate the elements with commas.

The spaces after the commas are optional, but they do improve the readability.

```
[2, 4, 5, 6]
[2,4,5,6]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

To create a list with the single element 1, you can use either [1] or the operation list.

```
[1]
[1]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

```
list(1)
[1]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

Once created, two lists k and m can be concatenated by issuing `append(k,m)`. `append` does not physically join the lists, but rather produces a new list with the elements coming from the two arguments.

```
append([1,2,3],[5,6,7])
```

```
[1,2,3,5,6,7]
```

```
Type: List PositiveInteger
```

Use `cons` to append an element onto the front of a list.

```
cons(10,[9,8,7])
[10,9,8,7]
```

```
Type: List PositiveInteger
```

```
=====
Accessing List Elements
=====
```

To determine whether a list has any elements, use the operation `empty?`.

```
empty? [x+1]
false
```

```
Type: Boolean
```

Alternatively, equality with the list constant `nil` can be tested.

```
([] = nil)@Boolean
true
```

```
Type: Boolean
```

We'll use this in some of the following examples.

```
k := [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
[4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
```

```
Type: List PositiveInteger
```

Each of the next four expressions extracts the first element of `k`.

```
first k
4
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
k.first
4
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
k.1
4
```

```
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
k(1)
```

4

Type: PositiveInteger

The last two forms generalize to  $k.i$  and  $k(i)$ , respectively, where  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and  $n$  equals the length of  $k$ .

This length is calculated by  $\#$ .

```
n := #k
```

8

Type: PositiveInteger

Performing an operation such as  $k.i$  is sometimes referred to as indexing into  $k$  or elting into  $k$ . The latter phrase comes about because the name of the operation that extracts elements is called `elt`. That is,  $k.3$  is just alternative syntax for `elt(k,3)`. It is important to remember that list indices begin with 1. If we issue  $k := [1,3,2,9,5]$  then  $k.4$  returns 9. It is an error to use an index that is not in the range from 1 to the length of the list.

The last element of a list is extracted by any of the following three expressions.

```
last k
```

2

Type: PositiveInteger

```
k.last
```

2

Type: PositiveInteger

This form computes the index of the last element and then extracts the element from the list.

```
k.(#k)
```

2

Type: PositiveInteger

```
=====
Changing List Elements
=====
```

We'll use this in some of the following examples.

```
k := [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
      [4,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

List elements are reset by using the `k.i` form on the left-hand side of an assignment. This expression resets the first element of `k` to 999.

```
k.1 := 999
999
```

Type: PositiveInteger

As with indexing into a list, it is an error to use an index that is not within the proper bounds. Here you see that `k` was modified.

```
k
[999,3,7,3,8,5,9,2]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

The operation that performs the assignment of an element to a particular position in a list is called `setelt`. This operation is destructive in that it changes the list. In the above example, the assignment returned the value 999 and `k` was modified. For this reason, lists are called mutable objects: it is possible to change part of a list (mutate it) rather than always returning a new list reflecting the intended modifications.

Moreover, since lists can share structure, changes to one list can sometimes affect others.

```
k := [1,2]
[1,2]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

```
m := cons(0,k)
[0,1,2]
```

Type: List Integer

Change the second element of `m`.

```
m.2 := 99
99
```

Type: PositiveInteger

See, `m` was altered.

```
m
[0,99,2]
```

Type: List Integer

But what about k? It changed too!

```
k
  [99,2]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

=====

Other Functions

=====

An operation that is used frequently in list processing is that which returns all elements in a list after the first element.

```
k := [1,2,3]
  [1,2,3]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

Use the rest operation to do this.

```
rest k
  [2,3]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

To remove duplicate elements in a list k, use removeDuplicates.

```
removeDuplicates [4,3,4,3,5,3,4]
  [4,3,5]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

To get a list with elements in the order opposite to those in a list k, use reverse.

```
reverse [1,2,3,4,5,6]
  [6,5,4,3,2,1]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

To test whether an element is in a list, use member?: member?(a,k) returns true or false depending on whether a is in k or not.

```
member?(1/2, [3/4,5/6,1/2])
  true
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
member?(1/12, [3/4,5/6,1/2])
  false
```

Type: Boolean

We can get a list containing all but the last of the elements in a given non-empty list *k*.

```
reverse(rest(reverse(k)))
[1,2]
```

Type: List PositiveInteger

```
=====
Dot, Dot
=====
```

Certain lists are used so often that Axiom provides an easy way of constructing them. If *n* and *m* are integers, then `expand [n..m]` creates a list containing *n*, *n*+1, ... *m*. If *n* > *m* then the list is empty. It is actually permissible to leave off the *m* in the dot-dot construction (see below).

The dot-dot notation can be used more than once in a list construction and with specific elements being given. Items separated by dots are called segments.

```
[1..3,10,20..23]
[1..3,10..10,20..23]
```

Type: List Segment PositiveInteger

Segments can be expanded into the range of items between the endpoints by using `expand`.

```
expand [1..3,10,20..23]
[1,2,3,10,20,21,22,23]
```

Type: List Integer

What happens if we leave off a number on the right-hand side of `..`?

```
expand [1..]
[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,...]
```

Type: Stream Integer

What is created in this case is a Stream which is a generalization of a list.

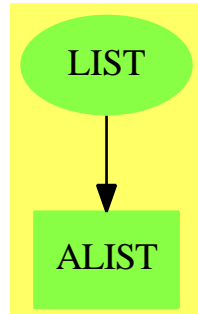
See Also:

- o `)help Stream`
- o `)show List`





### 13.9.1 List (LIST)



See

⇒ “IndexedList” (ILIST) 10.10.1 on page 1018

⇒ “AssociationList” (ALIST) 2.39.1 on page 180

#### Exports:

any?	append	child?	children	coerce
concat	concat!	cons	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	cycleEntry	cycleLength
cycleSplit!	cycleTail	cyclic?	delete	delete!
distance	elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?	explicitlyFinite?
fill!	find	first	hash	index?
indices	insert	insert!	last	latex
leaf?	leaves	less?	list	map
map!	max	maxIndex	member?	members
merge	merge!	min	minIndex	more?
node?	new	nil	nodes	null
OMwrite	parts	position	possiblyInfinite?	qelt
qsetelt!	reduce	remove	remove!	removeDuplicates
removeDuplicates!	rest	reverse	reverse!	sample
second	select	select!	setDifference	setIntersection
setUnion	setchildren!	setelt	setfirst!	setlast!
setrest!	setvalue!	size?	sort	sort!
sorted?	split!	swap!	tail	third
value	#?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?..?	?~=?	?..?
?..last	?..rest	?..first	?..value	

$\langle \text{domain LIST List} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain LIST List
++ Author: Michael Monagan
++ Date Created: Sep 1987
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations:

```

```

++ \#, append, concat, concat!, cons, construct, copy, elt, elt,
++ empty, empty?, eq?, first, member?, merge!, mergeSort, minIndex,
++ nil, null, parts, removeDuplicates!, rest, rest, reverse,
++ reverse!, setDifference, setIntersection, setUnion, setelt,
++ setfirst!, setrest!, sort!, split!
++ Related Constructors: ListFunctions2, ListFunctions3, ListToMap
++ Also See: IndexList, ListAggregate
++ AMS Classification:
++ Keywords: list, index, aggregate, lisp
++ Description:
++ \spadtype{List} implements singly-linked lists that are
++ addressable by indices; the index of the first element
++ is 1. In addition to the operations provided by
++ \spadtype{IndexedList}, this constructor provides some
++ LISP-like functions such as \spadfun{null} and \spadfun{cons}.
List(S:Type): Exports == Implementation where
LISTMININDEX ==> 1      -- this is the minimum list index

Exports ==> ListAggregate S with
nil      : ()      -> %
++ nil() returns the empty list.
null     : %      -> Boolean
++ null(u) tests if list \spad{u} is the
++ empty list.
cons     : (S, %) -> %
++ cons(element,u) appends \spad{element} onto the front
++ of list \spad{u} and returns the new list. This new list
++ and the old one will share some structure.
append   : (%, %) -> %
++ append(u1,u2) appends the elements of list \spad{u1}
++ onto the front of list \spad{u2}. This new list
++ and \spad{u2} will share some structure.
if S has SetCategory then
  setUnion : (%, %) -> %
  ++ setUnion(u1,u2) appends the two lists u1 and u2, then
  ++ removes all duplicates. The order of elements in the
  ++ resulting list is unspecified.
  setIntersection : (%, %) -> %
  ++ setIntersection(u1,u2) returns a list of the elements
  ++ that lists \spad{u1} and \spad{u2} have in common.
  ++ The order of elements in the resulting list is unspecified.
  setDifference : (%, %) -> %
  ++ setDifference(u1,u2) returns a list of the elements
  ++ of \spad{u1} that are not also in \spad{u2}.
  ++ The order of elements in the resulting list is unspecified.
if S has OpenMath then OpenMath

```

```

Implementation ==>
  IndexedList(S, LISTMININDEX) add
    nil() == NIL$Lisp
    null l == NULL(l)$Lisp
    cons(s, l) == CONS(s, l)$Lisp
    append(l:%, t:%) == APPEND(l, t)$Lisp

  if S has OpenMath then
    writeOMList(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
      OMputApp(dev)
      OMputSymbol(dev, "list1", "list")
      -- The following didn't compile because the compiler isn't
      -- convinced that 'xval' is a S. Duhhh! MCD.
      --for xval in x repeat
      --  OMwrite(dev, xval, false)
      while not null x repeat
        OMwrite(dev, first x, false)
        x := rest x
      OMputEndApp(dev)

    OMwrite(x: %): String ==
      s: String := ""
      sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
      dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
      OMputObject(dev)
      writeOMList(dev, x)
      OMputEndObject(dev)
      OMclose(dev)
      s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
      s

    OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
      s: String := ""
      sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
      dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
      if wholeObj then
        OMputObject(dev)
      writeOMList(dev, x)
      if wholeObj then
        OMputEndObject(dev)
      OMclose(dev)
      s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
      s

    OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==

```

```

    OMputObject(dev)
    writeOMList(dev, x)
    OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
    writeOMList(dev, x)
    if wholeObj then
      OMputEndObject(dev)

if S has SetCategory then
  setUnion(l1:%,l2:%) == removeDuplicates concat(l1,l2)

  setIntersection(l1:%,l2:%) ==
    u :% := empty()
    l1 := removeDuplicates l1
    while not empty? l1 repeat
      if member?(first l1,l2) then u := cons(first l1,u)
      l1 := rest l1
    u

  setDifference(l1:%,l2:%) ==
    l1 := removeDuplicates l1
    lu:% := empty()
    while not empty? l1 repeat
      l11:=l1.1
      if not member?(l11,l2) then lu := concat(l11,lu)
      l1 := rest l1
    lu

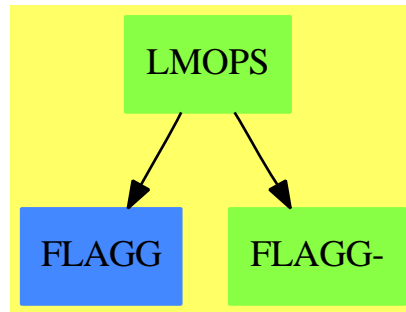
if S has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:%):InputForm ==
    convert concat(convert("construct":Symbol)@InputForm,
      [convert a for a in (x pretend List S)]$List(InputForm))

<LIST.dotabb>≡
  "LIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LIST",
    shape=ellipse]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "LIST" -> "ALIST"

```

## 13.10 domain LMOPS ListMonoidOps

### 13.10.1 ListMonoidOps (LMOPS)



See

- ⇒ “FreeMonoid” (FMONOID) 7.32.1 on page 862
- ⇒ “FreeGroup” (FGROUP) 7.29.1 on page 853
- ⇒ “InnerFreeAbelianMonoid” (IFAMON) 10.19.1 on page 1050
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianMonoid” (FAMONOID) 7.28.1 on page 851
- ⇒ “FreeAbelianGroup” (FAGROUP) 7.27.1 on page 849

#### Exports:

coerce	commutativeEquality	hash	latex	leftMult
listOfMonoms	makeTerm	makeUnit	mapExpon	mapGen
makeMulti	nthExpon	nthFactor	outputForm	plus
retract	retractIfCan	reverse	reverse!	rightMult
size	?=?	?~=?		

```

⟨domain LMOPS ListMonoidOps⟩≡
)abbrev domain LMOPS ListMonoidOps
++ Internal representation for monoids
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: November 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 6 June 1991
++ Description:
++ This internal package represents monoid (abelian or not, with or
++ without inverses) as lists and provides some common operations
++ to the various flavors of monoids.
ListMonoidOps(S, E, un): Exports == Implementation where
  S : SetCategory
  E : AbelianMonoid
  un: E

REC ==> Record(gen:S, exp: E)
0    ==> OutputForm
  
```

```

Exports ==> Join(SetCategory, RetractableTo S) with
outputForm      : ($, (0, 0) -> 0, (0, 0) -> 0, Integer) -> 0
  ++ outputForm(l, fop, fexp, unit) converts the monoid element
  ++ represented by l to an \spadtype{OutputForm}.
  ++ Argument unit is the output form
  ++ for the \spadignore{unit} of the monoid (e.g. 0 or 1),
  ++ \spad{fop(a, b)} is the
  ++ output form for the monoid operation applied to \spad{a} and b
  ++ (e.g. \spad{a + b}, \spad{a * b}, \spad{ab}),
  ++ and \spad{fexp(a, n)} is the output form
  ++ for the exponentiation operation applied to \spad{a} and n
  ++ (e.g. \spad{n a}, \spad{n * a}, \spad{a ** n}, \spad{a^~n}).
listOfMonoms     : $ -> List REC
  ++ listOfMonoms(l) returns the list of the monomials forming l.
makeTerm         : (S, E) -> $
  ++ makeTerm(s, e) returns the monomial s exponentiated by e
  ++ (e.g. s^e or e * s).
makeMulti        : List REC -> $
  ++ makeMulti(l) returns the element whose list of monomials is l.
nthExpon         : ($, Integer) -> E
  ++ nthExpon(l, n) returns the exponent of the n^th monomial of l.
nthFactor        : ($, Integer) -> S
  ++ nthFactor(l, n) returns the factor of the n^th monomial of l.
reverse          : $ -> $
  ++ reverse(l) reverses the list of monomials forming l. This
  ++ has some effect if the monoid is non-abelian, i.e.
  ++ \spad{reverse(a1^~e1 ... an^~en) = an^~en ... a1^~e1} which is different.
reverse_!        : $ -> $
  ++ reverse!(l) reverses the list of monomials forming l, destroying
  ++ the element l.
size             : $ -> NonNegativeInteger
  ++ size(l) returns the number of monomials forming l.
makeUnit         : () -> $
  ++ makeUnit() returns the unit element of the monomial.
rightMult        : ($, S) -> $
  ++ rightMult(a, s) returns \spad{a * s} where \spad{*}
  ++ is the monoid operation,
  ++ which is assumed non-commutative.
leftMult         : (S, $) -> $
  ++ leftMult(s, a) returns \spad{s * a} where
  ++ \spad{*} is the monoid operation,
  ++ which is assumed non-commutative.
plus             : (S, E, $) -> $
  ++ plus(s, e, x) returns \spad{e * s + x} where \spad{+}
  ++ is the monoid operation,
  ++ which is assumed commutative.

```

```

plus          : ($, $) -> $
  ++ plus(x, y) returns \spad{x + y} where \spad{+}
  ++ is the monoid operation,
  ++ which is assumed commutative.
commutativeEquality: ($, $) -> Boolean
  ++ commutativeEquality(x,y) returns true if x and y are equal
  ++ assuming commutativity
mapExpon      : (E -> E, $) -> $
  ++ mapExpon(f, a1\^e1 ... an\^en) returns \spad{a1\^f(e1) ... an\^f(en)}.
mapGen        : (S -> S, $) -> $
  ++ mapGen(f, a1\^e1 ... an\^en) returns \spad{f(a1)\^e1 ... f(an)\^en}.

Implementation ==> add
Rep := List REC

localplus: ($, $) -> $

makeUnit()      == empty()$Rep
size l          == # listOfMonoms l
coerce(s:S):$   == [[s, un]]
coerce(l:$):0   == coerce(l)$Rep
makeTerm(s, e)  == (zero? e => makeUnit()); [[s, e]]
makeMulti l     == l
f = g           == f =$Rep g
listOfMonoms l  == l pretend List(REC)
nthExpon(f, i)  == f.(i-1+minIndex f).exp
nthFactor(f, i) == f.(i-1+minIndex f).gen
reverse l       == reverse(l)$Rep
reverse_! l     == reverse_!(l)$Rep
mapGen(f, l)    == [[f(x.gen), x.exp] for x in l]

mapExpon(f, l) ==
  ans:List(REC) := empty()
  for x in l repeat
    if (a := f(x.exp)) ^= 0 then ans := concat([x.gen, a], ans)
  reverse_! ans

outputForm(l, op, opexp, id) ==
  empty? l => id::OutputForm
  l:List(0) :=
    [(p.exp = un => p.gen::0; opexp(p.gen::0, p.exp::0)) for p in l]
  reduce(op, l)

retractIfCan(l:$):Union(S, "failed") ==
  not empty? l and empty? rest l and l.first.exp = un => l.first.gen
  "failed"

```

```

rightMult(f, s) ==
  empty? f => s::$
  s = f.last.gen => (setlast_!(h := copy f, [s, f.last.exp + un]); h)
  concat(f, [s, un])

leftMult(s, f) ==
  empty? f => s::$
  s = f.first.gen => concat([s, f.first.exp + un], rest f)
  concat([s, un], f)

commutativeEquality(s1:$, s2:$):Boolean ==
  #s1 ^= #s2 => false
  for t1 in s1 repeat
    if not member?(t1,s2) then return false
  true

plus_!(s:S, n:E, f:$):$ ==
  h := g := concat([s, n], f)
  h1 := rest h
  while not empty? h1 repeat
    s = h1.first.gen =>
      l :=
        zero?(m := n + h1.first.exp) => rest h1
        concat([s, m], rest h1)
      setrest_!(h, l)
      return rest g
    h := h1
    h1 := rest h1
  g

plus(s, n, f) == plus_!(s,n,copy f)

plus(f, g) ==
  #f < #g => localplus(f, g)
  localplus(g, f)

localplus(f, g) ==
  g := copy g
  for x in f repeat
    g := plus(x.gen, x.exp, g)
  g

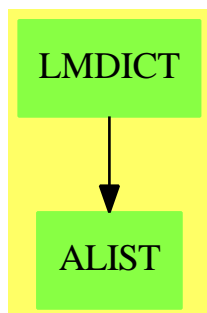
```



```
 $\langle LMOPS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "LMOPS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LMOPS"]  
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
  "FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
  "LMOPS" -> "FLAGG"  
  "LMOPS" -> "FLAGG-"
```

## 13.11 domain LMDICT ListMultiDictionary

### 13.11.1 ListMultiDictionary (LMDICT)



#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	dictionary	duplicates
duplicates?	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
extract!	every?	find	hash	insert!
inspect	latex	less?	map	map!
member?	members	more?	parts	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	removeDuplicates!	sample
select	select!	size?	substitute	#?
?~=?	?=?			

*<domain LMDICT ListMultiDictionary>=*

)abbrev domain LMDICT ListMultiDictionary

++ Author: MBM Nov/87, MB Oct/89

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated: 13 June 1994 Frederic Lehobey

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description: The `\spadtype{ListMultiDictionary}` domain implements a

++ dictionary with duplicates

++ allowed. The representation is a list with duplicates represented

++ explicitly. Hence most operations will be relatively inefficient

++ when the number of entries in the dictionary becomes large.

-- The operations `\spadfun{pick}`, `\spadfun{count}` and `\spadfun{delete}` can be used to iterate over the objects in the dictionary.

-- [FDLL : those functions have not been implemented in the parent Categories]

++ If the objects in the

```

++ dictionary belong to an ordered set, the entries are maintained in
++ ascending order.

NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
D ==> Record(entry:S, count:NonNegativeInteger)

ListMultiDictionary(S:SetCategory): MultiDictionary(S) with
  finiteAggregate
  duplicates?: % -> Boolean
  ++ duplicates?(d) tests if dictionary d has duplicate entries.
  substitute : (S, S, %) -> %
  ++ substitute(x,y,d) replace x's with y's in dictionary d.
== add
  Rep := Reference List S

  sub: (S, S, S) -> S

  coerce(s:%):OutputForm ==
    prefix("dictionary"::OutputForm, [x::OutputForm for x in parts s])

  #s                == # parts s
  copy s            == dictionary copy parts s
  empty? s          == empty? parts s
  bag l             == dictionary l
  dictionary()       == dictionary empty()

  empty():% == ref empty()

  dictionary(ls:List S):% ==
    empty? ls => empty()
    lmd := empty()
    for x in ls repeat insert_!(x,lmd)
    lmd

  if S has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
    convert(lmd:%):InputForm ==
      convert [convert("dictionary"::Symbol)@InputForm,
        convert(parts lmd)@InputForm]

  map(f, s)          == dictionary map(f, parts s)
  map_!(f, s)         == dictionary map_!(f, parts s)
  parts s            == deref s
  sub(x, y, z)        == (z = x => y; z)
  insert_!(x, s, n)    == (for i in 1..n repeat insert_!(x, s); s)
  substitute(x, y, s) == dictionary map(z1 +-> sub(x, y, z1), parts s)
  removeDuplicates_! s == dictionary removeDuplicates_! parts s

```

```

inspect s ==
  empty? s => error "empty dictionary"
  first parts s

extract_! s ==
  empty? s => error "empty dictionary"
  x := first(p := parts s)
  setref(s, rest p)
  x

duplicates? s ==
  empty?(p := parts s) => false
  q := rest p
  while not empty? q repeat
    first p = first q => return true
    p := q
    q := rest q
  false

remove_!(p: S->Boolean, lmd:%):% ==
  for x in removeDuplicates parts lmd | p(x) repeat remove_!(x,lmd)
  lmd

select_!(p: S->Boolean, lmd:%):% == remove_!((z:S):Boolean+>not p(z), lmd)

duplicates(lmd:%):List D ==
  ld: List D := empty()
  for x in removeDuplicates parts lmd | (n := count(x, lmd)) >
    1$NonNegativeInteger repeat
    ld := cons([x, n], ld)
  ld

if S has OrderedSet then
  s = t == parts s = parts t

remove_!(x:S, s:%) ==
  p := deref s
  while not empty? p and x = first p repeat p := rest p
  setref(s, p)
  empty? p => s
  q := rest p
  while not empty? q and x > first q repeat (p := q; q := rest q)
  while not empty? q and x = first q repeat q := rest q
  p.rest := q
  s

```

```

insert_!(x, s) ==
  p := deref s
  empty? p or x < first p =>
    setref(s, concat(x, p))
  s
  q := rest p
  while not empty? q and x > first q repeat (p := q; q := rest q)
  p.rest := concat(x, q)
  s

else
  remove_!(x:S, s:%) == (setref(s, remove_!(x, parts s)); s)

s = t ==
  a := copy s
  while not empty? a repeat
    x := inspect a
    count(x, s) ^= count(x, t) => return false
    remove_!(x, a)
  true

insert_!(x, s) ==
  p := deref s
  while not empty? p repeat
    x = first p =>
      p.rest := concat(x, rest p)
    s
    p := rest p
  setref(s, concat(x, deref s))
  s

```

$\langle LMDICT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

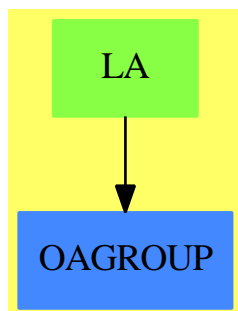
```

"LMDICT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LMDICT"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"LMDICT" -> "ALIST"

```

## 13.12 domain LA LocalAlgebra

### 13.12.1 LocalAlgebra (LA)



See

⇒ “Localize” (LO) 13.13.1 on page 1281

⇒ “Fraction” (FRAC) 7.24.1 on page 832

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	characteristic	coerce
denom	hash	latex	max	min
negative?	numer	one?	positive?	recip
sample	sign	subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?
?*?	?**?	?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?			

*<domain LA LocalAlgebra>≡*

```

)abbrev domain LA LocalAlgebra
++ Author: Dave Barton, Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: LocalAlgebra produces the localization of an algebra, i.e.
++ fractions whose numerators come from some R algebra.
LocalAlgebra(A: Algebra R,
              R: CommutativeRing,
              S: SubsetCategory(Monoid, R)): Algebra R with
if A has OrderedRing then OrderedRing
_ / : (% , S) -> %
++ x / d divides the element x by d.
```

```

_/ : (A,S) -> %
  ++ a / d divides the element \spad{a} by d.
numer: % -> A
  ++ numer x returns the numerator of x.
denom: % -> S
  ++ denom x returns the denominator of x.
== Localize(A, R, S) add
  1 == 1$A / 1$S
  x:% * y:% == (numer(x) * numer(y)) / (denom(x) * denom(y))
  characteristic() == characteristic()$A

```

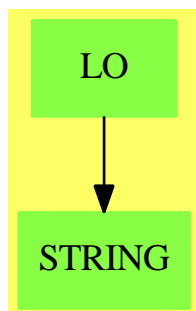
```

⟨LA.dotabb⟩≡
"LA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LA"]
"OAGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAGROUP"]
"LA" -> "OAGROUP"

```

## 13.13 domain LO Localize

### 13.13.1 Localize (LO)



See

⇒ “LocalAlgebra” (LA) 13.12.1 on page 1279

⇒ “Fraction” (FRAC) 7.24.1 on page 832

#### Exports:

0	coerce	denom	hash	latex
max	min	numer	sample	subtractIfCan
zero?	?^=?	?*?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?			

*<domain LO Localize>*≡

```

)abbrev domain LO Localize
++ Author: Dave Barton, Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: + - / numer denom
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: localization
++ References:
++ Description: Localize(M,R,S) produces fractions with numerators
++ from an R module M and denominators from some multiplicative subset
++ D of R.
Localize(M:Module R,
         R:CommutativeRing,
         S:SubsetCategory(Monoid, R)): Module R with
if M has OrderedAbelianGroup then OrderedAbelianGroup
_/_ :(% ,S) -> %
    ++ x / d divides the element x by d.
_/_ : (M,S) -> %

```



```

    ++ m / d divides the element m by d.
numer: % -> M
    ++ numer x returns the numerator of x.
denom: % -> S
    ++ denom x returns the denominator of x.
==
add
--representation
  Rep:= Record(num:M,den:S)
--declarations
  x,y: %
  n: Integer
  m: M
  r: R
  d: S
--definitions
  0 == [0,1]
  zero? x == zero? (x.num)
  -x== [-x.num,x.den]
  x=y == y.den*x.num = x.den*y.num
  numer x == x.num
  denom x == x.den
  if M has OrderedAbelianGroup then
    x < y ==
--      if y.den::R < 0 then (x,y):=(y,x)
--      if x.den::R < 0 then (x,y):=(y,x)
      y.den*x.num < x.den*y.num
  x+y == [y.den*x.num+x.den*y.num, x.den*y.den]
  n*x == [n*x.num,x.den]
  r*x == if r=x.den then [x.num,1] else [r*x.num,x.den]
  x/d ==
    zero?(u:S:=d*x.den) => error "division by zero"
    [x.num,u]
  m/d == if zero? d then error "division by zero" else [m,d]
  coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
--    one?(xd:=x.den) => (x.num)::OutputForm
    ((xd:=x.den) = 1) => (x.num)::OutputForm
    (x.num)::OutputForm / (xd::OutputForm)
  latex(x:%): String ==
--    one?(xd:=x.den) => latex(x.num)
    ((xd:=x.den) = 1) => latex(x.num)
    nl : String := concat("{", concat(latex(x.num), "}")$String)$String
    dl : String := concat("{", concat(latex(x.den), "}")$String)$String
    concat("{ ", concat(nl, concat(" \over ", concat(dl, " }"))$String)$String

```

```
 $\langle LO.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "L0" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=L0"]  
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
  "L0" -> "STRING"
```

### 13.14 domain LWORD LyndonWord

```

(LyndonWord.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f LyndonWord.output
)spool LyndonWord.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 22
a:Symbol := 'a
--R
--R
--R (1) a
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 1

--S 2 of 22
b:Symbol := 'b
--R
--R
--R (2) b
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 2

--S 3 of 22
c:Symbol := 'c
--R
--R
--R (3) c
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 3

--S 4 of 22
lword:= LyndonWord(Symbol)
--R
--R
--R (4) LyndonWord Symbol
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 4

--S 5 of 22
magma := Magma(Symbol)
--R
--R
--R (5) Magma Symbol

```

[illegible]

```

--S 10 of 22
w1 : word := lw.4 :: word
--R
--R
--R      2
--R  (10)  a b
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--E 10

--S 11 of 22
w2 : word := lw.5 :: word
--R
--R
--R      2
--R  (11)  a b
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--E 11

--S 12 of 22
factor(a::word)$lword
--R
--R
--R  (12)  [[a]]
--R
--R                                          Type: List LyndonWord Symbol
--E 12

--S 13 of 22
factor(w1*w2)$lword
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R  (13)  [[a b a b ]]
--R
--R                                          Type: List LyndonWord Symbol
--E 13

--S 14 of 22
factor(w2*w2)$lword
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R  (14)  [[a b ],[a b ]]
--R
--R                                          Type: List LyndonWord Symbol
--E 14

--S 15 of 22
factor(w2*w1)$lword

```

[illegible]

--E 20

--S 21 of 22

lyndon(w1)\$lword

--R

--R

--R  $\quad \quad \quad 2$

--R (21) [a b]

--R

Type: LyndonWord Symbol

--E 21

--S 22 of 22

lyndon(w1\*w2)\$lword

--R

--R

--R  $\quad \quad \quad 2 \quad \quad 2$

--R (22) [a b a b ]

--R

Type: LyndonWord Symbol

--E 22

)spool

)lisp (bye)

*<LyndonWord.help>*≡

=====

LyndonWord examples

=====

A function  $f$  in  $[0,1]$  is called acyclic if  $C(F)$  consists of  $n$  different objects. The canonical representative of the orbit of an acyclic function is usually called a Lyndon Word. If  $f$  is acyclic, then all elements in the orbit  $C(f)$  are acyclic as well, and we call  $C(f)$  an acyclic orbit.

=====

Initialisations

=====

```
a:Symbol := 'a
a
                                Type: Symbol
```

```
b:Symbol := 'b
b
                                Type: Symbol
```

```
c:Symbol := 'c
c
                                Type: Symbol
```

```
lword:= LyndonWord(Symbol)
LyndonWord Symbol
                                Type: Domain
```

```
magma := Magma(Symbol)
Magma Symbol
                                Type: Domain
```

```
word := OrderedFreeMonoid(Symbol)
OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
                                Type: Domain
```

All Lyndon words of with a, b, c to order 3

```
LyndonWordsList1([a,b,c],3)$lword
[[[a],[b],[c]], [[a b],[a c],[b c]],
  2      2      2              2      2      2
 [[a b],[a c],[a b ],[a b c],[a c b],[a c ],[b c],[b c ]]]
                                Type: OneDimensionalArray List LyndonWord Symbol
```



All Lyndon words of with a, b, c to order 3 in flat list

```
LyndonWordsList([a,b,c],3)$lword
      2      2      2
[[a], [b], [c], [a b], [a c], [b c], [a b], [a c], [a b ], [a b c], [a c b],
      2      2      2
[a c ], [b c], [b c ]]
```

Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

All Lyndon words of with a, b to order 5

```
lw := LyndonWordsList([a,b],5)$lword
      2      2      3      2 2      3      4      3 2
[[a], [b], [a b], [a b], [a b ], [a b], [a b ], [a b ], [a b], [a b ],
      2      2 3      2      4
[a b a b], [a b ], [a b a b ], [a b ]]
```

Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

```
w1 : word := lw.4 :: word
      2
a b
```

Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol

```
w2 : word := lw.5 :: word
      2
a b
```

Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol

Let's try factoring

```
factor(a::word)$lword
[[a]]
```

Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

```
factor(w1*w2)$lword
      2      2
[[a b a b ]]
```

Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

```
factor(w2*w2)$lword
      2      2
[[a b ],[a b ]]
```

Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

```
factor(w2*w1)$lword
```

```

      2      2
[[a b ],[a b]]

```

Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

=====

Checks and coercions

=====

```

lyndon?(w1)$lword
true

```

Type: Boolean

```

lyndon?(w1*w2)$lword
true

```

Type: Boolean

```

lyndon?(w2*w1)$lword
false

```

Type: Boolean

```

lyndonIfCan(w1)$lword
      2
[a b]

```

Type: Union(LyndonWord Symbol,...)

```

lyndonIfCan(w2*w1)$lword
"failed"

```

Type: Union("failed",...)

```

lyndon(w1)$lword
      2
[a b]

```

Type: LyndonWord Symbol

```

lyndon(w1*w2)$lword
      2      2
[a b a b ]

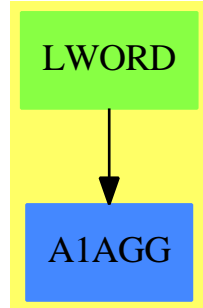
```

Type: LyndonWord Symbol

See Also:

o )show LyndonWord

## 13.14.1 LyndonWord (LWORD)

**Exports:**

coerce	factor	hash	latex	left
length	lexico	lyndon	lyndon?	lyndonIfCan
LyndonWordsList	LyndonWordsList1	max	min	retract
retractIfCan	retractable?	right	varList	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?	?~=?

```

<domain LWORD LyndonWord>≡
)abbrev domain LWORD LyndonWord
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References: Free Lie Algebras by C. Reutenauer (Oxford science publications).
++ Description:
++ Lyndon words over arbitrary (ordered) symbols:
++ see Free Lie Algebras by C. Reutenauer (Oxford science publications).
++ A Lyndon word is a word which is smaller than any of its right factors
++ w.r.t. the pure lexicographical ordering.
++ If \axiom{a} and \axiom{b} are two Lyndon words such that \axiom{a < b}
++ holds w.r.t lexicographical ordering then \axiom{a*b} is a Lyndon word.
++ Parenthesized Lyndon words can be generated from symbols by using the following
++ rule: \axiom{[[a,b],c]} is a Lyndon word iff \axiom{a*b < c <= b} holds.
++ Lyndon words are internally represented by binary trees using the
++ \spadtype{Magma} domain constructor.
++ Two ordering are provided: lexicographic and
++ length-lexicographic. \newline
++ Author : Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).

```

```

LyndonWord(VarSet:OrderedSet):Public == Private where
  OFMON ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(VarSet)
  PI     ==> PositiveInteger
  NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
  I      ==> Integer
  OF     ==> OutputForm
  ARRAY1==> OneDimensionalArray

Public == Join(OrderedSet,RetractableTo VarSet) with
  retractable? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ \axiom{retractable?(x)} tests if \axiom{x} is a tree with only one entry.
  left         : $ -> $
    ++ \axiom{left(x)} returns left subtree of \axiom{x} or
    ++ error if \axiomOpFrom{retractable?}{LyndonWord}(\axiom{x}) is true.
  right        : $ -> $
    ++ \axiom{right(x)} returns right subtree of \axiom{x} or
    ++ error if \axiomOpFrom{retractable?}{LyndonWord}(\axiom{x}) is true.
  length       : $ -> PI
    ++ \axiom{length(x)} returns the number of entries in \axiom{x}.
  lexico       : ($,$) -> Boolean
    ++ \axiom{lexico(x,y)} returns \axiom{true} iff \axiom{x} is smaller than
    ++ \axiom{y} w.r.t. the lexicographical ordering induced by \axiom{VarSet}.
  coerce       : $ -> OFMON
    ++ \axiom{coerce(x)} returns the element of \axiomType{OrderedFreeMonoid}(VarSet)
    ++ corresponding to \axiom{x}.
  coerce       : $ -> Magma VarSet
    ++ \axiom{coerce(x)} returns the element of \axiomType{Magma}(VarSet)
    ++ corresponding to \axiom{x}.
  factor       : OFMON -> List $
    ++ \axiom{factor(x)} returns the decreasing factorization into Lyndon words.
  lyndon?:     OFMON -> Boolean
    ++ \axiom{lyndon?(w)} test if \axiom{w} is a Lyndon word.
  lyndon       : OFMON -> $
    ++ \axiom{lyndon(w)} convert \axiom{w} into a Lyndon word,
    ++ error if \axiom{w} is not a Lyndon word.
  lyndonIfCan  : OFMON -> Union($, "failed")
    ++ \axiom{lyndonIfCan(w)} convert \axiom{w} into a Lyndon word.
  varList      : $ -> List VarSet
    ++ \axiom{varList(x)} returns the list of distinct entries of \axiom{x}.
  LyndonWordsList1: (List VarSet, PI) -> ARRAY1 List $
    ++ \axiom{LyndonWordsList1(vl, n)} returns an array of lists of Lyndon
    ++ words over the alphabet \axiom{vl}, up to order \axiom{n}.
  LyndonWordsList : (List VarSet, PI) -> List $
    ++ \axiom{LyndonWordsList(vl, n)} returns the list of Lyndon
    ++ words over the alphabet \axiom{vl}, up to order \axiom{n}.

```

```

Private == Magma(VarSet) add
-- Representation
Rep:= Magma(VarSet)

-- Fonctions locales
LetterList : OFMON -> List VarSet
factor1     : (List $, $, List $) -> List $

-- Definitions
lyndon? w ==
  w = 1$OFMON => false
  f: OFMON := rest w
  while f ^= 1$OFMON repeat
    not lexico(w,f) => return false
    f := rest f
  true

lyndonIfCan w ==
  l: List $ := factor w
  # l = 1 => first l
  "failed"

lyndon w ==
  l: List $ := factor w
  # l = 1 => first l
  error "This word is not a Lyndon word"

LetterList w ==
  w = 1 => []
  cons(first w , LetterList rest w)

factor1 (gauche, x, droite) ==
  g: List $ := gauche; d: List $ := droite
  while not null g repeat
    lexico( g.first , x ) =>
      x := g.first *$Rep x
      null(d) => g := rest g
      g := cons( x, rest g)
      x := first d
      d := rest d
      d := cons( x , d)
      x := first g
      g := rest g
  return cons(x, d)

```

```

factor w ==
  w = 1 => []
  l : List $ := reverse [ u::$ for u in LetterList w]
  factor1( rest l, first l , [] )

x < y ==                                -- lexicographique par longueur
  lx,ly: PI
  lx:= length x ; ly:= length y
  lx = ly => lexico(x,y)
  lx < ly

coerce(x:$):OF == bracket(x::OFMON::OF)
coerce(x:$):Magma VarSet == x::Rep

LyndonWordsList1 (vl,n) ==      -- a ameliorer !!!!!!!!!!!
  null vl => error "empty list"
  base: ARRAY1 List $ := new(n::I::NNI ,[])

  -- mots de longueur 1
  lbase1:List $ := [w::$ for w in sort(vl)]
  base.1 := lbase1

  -- calcul des mots de longueur ll
  for ll in 2..n:I repeat
    lbase1 := []
    for a in base(1) repeat      -- lettre + mot
      for b in base(ll-1) repeat
        if lexico(a,b) then lbase1:=cons(a*b,lbase1)

    for i in 2..ll-1 repeat      -- mot + mot
      for a in base(i) repeat
        for b in base(ll-i) repeat
          if lexico(a,b) and (lexico(b,right a) or b = right a )
            then lbase1:=cons(a*b,lbase1)

    base(ll):= sort_!(lexico, lbase1)
  return base

LyndonWordsList (vl,n) ==
  v:ARRAY1 List $ := LyndonWordsList1(vl,n)
  "append"/ [v.i for i in 1..n]

```

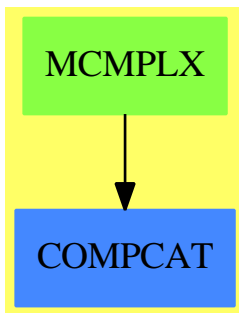
```
 $\langle LWORD.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "LWORD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=LWORD"]  
  "A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]  
  "LWORD" -> "A1AGG"
```

## Chapter 14

## Chapter M

### 14.1 domain MCMPLX MachineComplex

#### 14.1.1 MachineComplex (MCMPLX)



**See**

⇒ “MachineInteger” (MINT) 14.3.1 on page 1309

⇒ “MachineFloat” (MFLOAT) 14.2.1 on page 1301

**Exports:**



0	1	abs
acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch
argument	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?
atan	atanh	basis
characteristic	characteristicPolynomial	charthRoot
coerce	complex	conditionP
conjugate	convert	coordinates
cos	cosh	cot
coth	createPrimitiveElement	csc
csch	D	definingPolynomial
derivationCoordinates	differentiate	discreteLog
discriminant	divide	euclideanSize
eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcdPolynomial
gcd	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	generator
hash	imag	imaginary
index	init	inv
latex	lcm	lift
log	lookup	map
max	min	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
nthRoot	one?	order
patternMatch	pi	polarCoordinates
prime?	primeFrobenius	primitive?
primitiveElement	principalIdeal	random
rank	rational	rational?
rationalIfCan	real	recip
reduce	reducedSystem	regularRepresentation
representationType	represents	retract
retractIfCan	sample	sec
sech	sin	sinh
size	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	sizeLess?
sqrt	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	tableForDiscreteLogarithm	subtractIfCan
tan	tanh	trace
traceMatrix	traceMatrix	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	***?	?+?
?-?	-?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?..?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain MCMPLX MachineComplex>≡
)abbrev domain MCMPLX MachineComplex
++ Date Created:  December 1993
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See: FortranExpression, FortranMachineTypeCategory, MachineInteger,
++ MachineFloat
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A domain which models the complex number representation
++ used by machines in the AXIOM-NAG link.
MachineComplex():Exports == Implementation where

Exports ==> Join (FortranMachineTypeCategory,
                  ComplexCategory(MachineFloat)) with
  coerce : Complex Float -> $
    ++ coerce(u) transforms u into a MachineComplex
  coerce : Complex Integer -> $
    ++ coerce(u) transforms u into a MachineComplex
  coerce : Complex MachineFloat -> $
    ++ coerce(u) transforms u into a MachineComplex
  coerce : Complex MachineInteger -> $
    ++ coerce(u) transforms u into a MachineComplex
  coerce : $ -> Complex Float
    ++ coerce(u) transforms u into a CComplex Float

Implementation ==> Complex MachineFloat add

coerce(u:Complex Float):$ ==
  complex(real(u)::MachineFloat,imag(u)::MachineFloat)

coerce(u:Complex Integer):$ ==
  complex(real(u)::MachineFloat,imag(u)::MachineFloat)

coerce(u:Complex MachineInteger):$ ==
  complex(real(u)::MachineFloat,imag(u)::MachineFloat)

coerce(u:Complex MachineFloat):$ ==
  complex(real(u),imag(u))

coerce(u:$):Complex Float ==
  complex(real(u)::Float,imag(u)::Float)

```

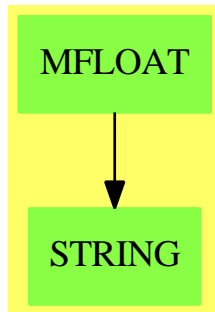
```

⟨MCMPLX.dotabb⟩≡
  "MCMPLX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MCMPLX"]
  "COMPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=COMPCAT"]
  "MCMPLX" -> "COMPCAT"

```

## 14.2 domain MFLOAT MachineFloat

### 14.2.1 MachineFloat (MFLOAT)



See

⇒ “MachineInteger” (MINT) 14.3.1 on page 1309

⇒ “MachineComplex” (MCMPLX) 14.1.1 on page 1297

#### Exports:

1	0	abs	associates?
base	bits	ceiling	coerce
changeBase	characteristic	convert	decreasePrecision
digits	exponent	divide	euclideanSize
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
float	floor	fractionPart	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	increasePrecision	inv
latex	lcm	mantissa	max
maximumExponent	min	minimumExponent	multiEuclidean
negative?	norm	nthRoot	one?
order	patternMatch	positive?	precision
prime?	principalIdeal	recip	retract
retractIfCan	round	sample	sign
sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	truncate	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	wholePart	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?~=?	?^?
?quo?	?rem?		

```

<domain MFLOAT MachineFloat>≡
)abbrev domain MFLOAT MachineFloat
++ Author: Mike Dewar
++ Date Created: December 1993
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:

```

```

++ Related Domains:
++ Also See: FortranExpression, FortranMachineTypeCategory, MachineInteger,
++ MachineComplex
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A domain which models the floating point representation
++ used by machines in the AXIOM-NAG link.
MachineFloat(): Exports == Implementation where

```

```

PI ==> PositiveInteger
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
F ==> Float
I ==> Integer
S ==> String
FI ==> Fraction Integer
SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
SF ==> DoubleFloat

```

```

Exports ==> Join(FloatingPointSystem, FortranMachineTypeCategory, Field,
  RetractableTo(Float), RetractableTo(Fraction(Integer)), CharacteristicZero) w
precision : PI -> PI
  ++ precision(p) sets the number of digits in the model to p
precision : () -> PI
  ++ precision() returns the number of digits in the model
base : PI -> PI
  ++ base(b) sets the base of the model to b
base : () -> PI
  ++ base() returns the base of the model
maximumExponent : I -> I
  ++ maximumExponent(e) sets the maximum exponent in the model to e
maximumExponent : () -> I
  ++ maximumExponent() returns the maximum exponent in the model
minimumExponent : I -> I
  ++ minimumExponent(e) sets the minimum exponent in the model to e
minimumExponent : () -> I
  ++ minimumExponent() returns the minimum exponent in the model
coerce : $ -> F
  ++ coerce(u) transforms a MachineFloat to a standard Float
coerce : MachineInteger -> $
  ++ coerce(u) transforms a MachineInteger into a MachineFloat
mantissa : $ -> I
  ++ mantissa(u) returns the mantissa of u
exponent : $ -> I
  ++ exponent(u) returns the exponent of u

```

```

changeBase : (I,I,PI) -> $
  ++ changeBase(exp,man,base) \undocumented{}

```

Implementation ==> add

```

import F
import FI

```

```

Rep := Record(mantissa:I,exponent:I)

```

```

-- Parameters of the Floating Point Representation

```

```

P : PI := 16      -- Precision
B : PI := 2       -- Base
EMIN : I := -1021 -- Minimum Exponent
EMAX : I := 1024  -- Maximum Exponent

```

```

-- Useful constants

```

```

POWER : PI := 53 -- The maximum power of B which will yield P
               -- decimal digits.

```

```

MMAX : PI := B**POWER

```

```

-- locals

```

```

locRound:(FI)->I
checkExponent:($)->$
normalise:($)->$
newPower:(PI,PI)->Void

```

```

retractIfCan(u:$):Union(FI,"failed") ==
  mantissa(u)*(B/1)**(exponent(u))

```

```

wholePart(u:$):Integer ==

```

```

  man:I:=mantissa u
  exp:I:=exponent u
  f:=
    positive? exp => man*B**(exp pretend PI)
    zero? exp => man
    wholePart(man/B**((-exp) pretend PI))

```

```

normalise(u:$):$ ==

```

```

  -- We want the largest possible mantissa, to ensure a canonical
  -- representation.

```

```

  exp : I := exponent u
  man : I := mantissa u
  BB  : I := B pretend I
  sgn : I := sign man ; man := abs man
  zero? man => [0,0]$Rep

```

```

if man < MMAX then
  while man < MMAX repeat
    exp := exp - 1
    man := man * BB
if man > MMAX then
  q1:FI:= man/1
  BBF:FI:=BB/1
  while wholePart(q1) > MMAX repeat
    q1:= q1 / BBF
    exp:=exp + 1
    man := locRound(q1)
positive?(sgn) => checkExponent [man,exp]$Rep
checkExponent [-man,exp]$Rep

mantissa(u:$):I == elt(u,mantissa)$Rep
exponent(u:$):I == elt(u,exponent)$Rep

newPower(base:PI,prec:PI):Void ==
  power   : PI := 1
  target  : PI := 10**prec
  current : PI := base
  while (current := current*base) < target repeat power := power+1
  POWER := power
  MMAX := B**POWER
  void()

changeBase(exp:I,man:I,base:PI):$ ==
  newExp : I := 0
  f       : FI := man*(base pretend I)::FI**exp
  sign    : I := sign f
  f       : FI := abs f
  newMan  : I := wholePart f
  zero? f => [0,0]$Rep
  BB      : FI := (B pretend I)::FI
  if newMan < MMAX then
    while newMan < MMAX repeat
      newExp := newExp - 1
      f := f*BB
      newMan := wholePart f
  if newMan > MMAX then
    while newMan > MMAX repeat
      newExp := newExp + 1
      f := f/BB
      newMan := wholePart f
  [sign*newMan,newExp]$Rep

```

```

checkExponent(u:$):$ ==
  exponent(u) < EMIN or exponent(u) > EMAX =>
    message :S := concat(["Exponent out of range: ",
                          convert(EMIN)@S, "..", convert(EMAX)@S])$S
    error message
  u

coerce(u:$):OutputForm ==
  coerce(u:F)

coerce(u:MachineInteger):$ ==
  checkExponent changeBase(0,retract(u)@Integer,10)

coerce(u:$):F ==
  oldDigits : PI := digits(P)$F
  r : F := float(mantissa u,exponent u,B)$Float
  digits(oldDigits)$F
  r

coerce(u:F):$ ==
  checkExponent changeBase(exponent(u)$F,mantissa(u)$F,base())$F

coerce(u:I):$ ==
  checkExponent changeBase(0,u,10)

coerce(u:FI):$ == (numer u)::$/ (denom u)::

retract(u:$):FI ==
  value : Union(FI,"failed") := retractIfCan(u)
  value case "failed" => error "Cannot retract to a Fraction Integer"
  value::FI

retract(u:$):F == u::F

retractIfCan(u:$):Union(F,"failed") == u::F::Union(F,"failed")

retractIfCan(u:$):Union(I,"failed") ==
  value:FI := mantissa(u)*(B pretend I)::FI**exponent(u)
  zero? fractionPart(value) => wholePart(value)::Union(I,"failed")
  "failed"::Union(I,"failed")

retract(u:$):I ==
  result : Union(I,"failed") := retractIfCan u
  result = "failed" => error "Not an Integer"
  result::I

```



```

precision(p: PI):PI ==
  old : PI := P
  newPower(B,p)
  P := p
  old

precision():PI == P

base(b:PI):PI ==
  old : PI := b
  newPower(b,P)
  B := b
  old

base():PI == B

maximumExponent(u:I):I ==
  old : I := EMAX
  EMAX := u
  old

maximumExponent():I == EMAX

minimumExponent(u:I):I ==
  old : I := EMIN
  EMIN := u
  old

minimumExponent():I == EMIN

0 == [0,0]$Rep
1 == changeBase(0,1,10)

zero?(u:$):Boolean == u=[0,0]$Rep

f1:$
f2:$

locRound(x:FI):I ==
  abs(fractionPart(x)) >= 1/2 => wholePart(x)+sign(x)
  wholePart(x)

recip f1 ==

```

```

    zero? f1 => "failed"
    normalise [ locRound(B**(2*POWER)/mantissa f1),-(exponent f1 + 2*POWER)]

f1 * f2 ==
    normalise [mantissa(f1)*mantissa(f2),exponent(f1)+exponent(f2)]$Rep

f1 **(p:FI) ==
    ((f1::F)**p)::%

--inline
f1 / f2 ==
    zero? f2 => error "division by zero"
    zero? f1 => 0
    f1=f2 => 1
    normalise [locRound(mantissa(f1)*B**(2*POWER)/mantissa(f2)),
        exponent(f1)-(exponent f2 + 2*POWER)]

inv(f1) == 1/f1

f1 exquo f2 == f1/f2

divide(f1,f2) == [ f1/f2,0]

f1 quo f2 == f1/f2
f1 rem f2 == 0
u:I * f1 ==
    normalise [u*mantissa(f1),exponent(f1)]$Rep

f1 = f2 == mantissa(f1)=mantissa(f2) and exponent(f1)=exponent(f2)

f1 + f2 ==
    m1 : I := mantissa f1
    m2 : I := mantissa f2
    e1 : I := exponent f1
    e2 : I := exponent f2
    e1 > e2 =>
--insignificance
        e1 > e2 + POWER + 2 =>
            zero? f1 => f2
            f1
            normalise [m1*(B pretend I)**((e1-e2) pretend NNI)+m2,e2]$Rep
        e2 > e1 + POWER +2 =>
            zero? f2 => f1
            f2
            normalise [m2*(B pretend I)**((e2-e1) pretend NNI)+m1,e1]$Rep

```

```

- f1 == [- mantissa f1,exponent f1]$Rep

f1 - f2 == f1 + (-f2)

f1 < f2 ==
  m1 : I := mantissa f1
  m2 : I := mantissa f2
  e1 : I := exponent f1
  e2 : I := exponent f2
  sign(m1) = sign(m2) =>
    e1 < e2 => true
    e1 = e2 and m1 < m2 => true
    false
  sign(m1) = 1 => false
  sign(m1) = 0 and sign(m2) = -1 => false
  true

characteristic():NNI == 0

```

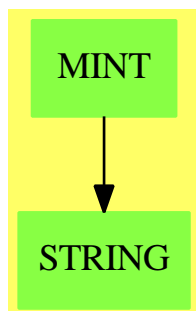
```

⟨MFLOAT.dotabb⟩≡
  "MFLOAT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MFLOAT"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "MFLOAT" -> "STRING"

```

## 14.3 domain MINT MachineInteger

### 14.3.1 MachineInteger (MINT)



See

⇒ “MachineFloat” (MFLOAT) 14.2.1 on page 1301

⇒ “MachineComplex” (MCMPLX) 14.1.1 on page 1297

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	addmod	associates?
base	binomial	bit?	characteristic	coerce
convert	copy	D	dec	differentiate
divide	euclideanSize	even?	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	factorial	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	inc	init	invmod	latex
lcm	length	mask	max	maxint
min	mulmod	multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
odd?	one?	patternMatch	permutation	positive?
positiveRemainder	powmod	prime?	principalIdeal	random
rational	rationalIfCan	rational?	recip	reducedSystem
retract	retractIfCan	sample	shift	sign
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart	submod	subtractIfCan
symmetricRemainder	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?	?+?
?-?	-?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?quo?	?rem?	

*<domain MINT MachineInteger>*≡

```

)abbrev domain MINT MachineInteger
++ Author: Mike Dewar
++ Date Created:  December 1993
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See: FortranExpression, FortranMachineTypeCategory, MachineFloat,
++ MachineComplex

```

```

++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A domain which models the integer representation
++ used by machines in the AXIOM-NAG link.
MachineInteger(): Exports == Implementation where

S ==> String

Exports ==> Join(FortranMachineTypeCategory,IntegerNumberSystem) with
  maxint : PositiveInteger -> PositiveInteger
    ++ maxint(u) sets the maximum integer in the model to u
  maxint : () -> PositiveInteger
    ++ maxint() returns the maximum integer in the model
  coerce : Expression Integer -> Expression $
    ++ coerce(x) returns x with coefficients in the domain

Implementation ==> Integer add

MAXINT : PositiveInteger := 2**32

maxint():PositiveInteger == MAXINT

maxint(new:PositiveInteger):PositiveInteger ==
  old := MAXINT
  MAXINT := new
  old

coerce(u:Expression Integer):Expression($) ==
  map(coerce,u)$ExpressionFunctions2(Integer,$)

coerce(u:Integer):$ ==
  import S
  abs(u) > MAXINT =>
    message: S := concat [convert(u)@S," > MAXINT(",convert(MAXINT)@S,")"]
    error message
  u pretend $

retract(u:$):Integer == u pretend Integer

retractIfCan(u:$):Union(Integer,"failed") == u pretend Integer

```

```
 $\langle MINT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "MINT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MINT"]  
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
  "MINT" -> "STRING"
```

## 14.4 domain MAGMA Magma

```

(Magma.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Magma.output
)spool Magma.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 22
x:Symbol := 'x
--R
--R
--R (1) x
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 1

--S 2 of 22
y:Symbol := 'y
--R
--R
--R (2) y
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 2

--S 3 of 22
z:Symbol := 'z
--R
--R
--R (3) z
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 3

--S 4 of 22
word := OrderedFreeMonoid(Symbol)
--R
--R
--R (4) OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 4

--S 5 of 22
tree := Magma(Symbol)
--R
--R
--R (5) Magma Symbol

```

```
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 22
a:tree := x*x
--R
--R
--R (6)  [x,x]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Magma Symbol
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 22
b:tree := y*y
--R
--R
--R (7)  [y,y]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Magma Symbol
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 22
c:tree := a*b
--R
--R
--R (8)  [[x,x],[y,y]]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Magma Symbol
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 22
left c
--R
--R
--R (9)  [x,x]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Magma Symbol
--E 9
```

```
--S 10 of 22
right c
--R
--R
--R (10) [y,y]
--R
--R                                                    Type: Magma Symbol
--E 10
```

```
--S 11 of 22
length c
--R
```



[illegible]

--S 17 of 22

```
rest c
```

--R

$$--R$$
$$-R \quad (17) \quad [x, [y, y]]$$

--R

Type: Magma Symbol

--E 17

--S 18 of 22

```
rest rest c
```

$$--R$$
 $-\mathbb{R}$ 
$$-R \quad (18) \quad [y, y]$$
$$--\mathbb{R}$$

Type: Magma Symbol

--E 18

--S 19 of 22

$$\text{ax:tree} := a*x$$
$$--R$$

--R

$$\text{--R} \quad (19) \quad [[x, x], x]$$

--R

Type: Magma Symbol

--E 19

--S 20 of 22

$$x a : \text{tree} := x * a$$

--R

$$--R$$
$$--R \quad (20) \quad [x, [x, x]]$$

--R

Type: Magma Symbol

--E 20

--S 21 of 22

$$x_a < a_x$$

--R

 $-\mathbb{R}$ 

```
--R (21) true
```

 $-\mathbb{R}$ 

Type: Boolean

--E 21

--S 22 of 22

lexico(xa,ax)

 $-\mathbb{R}$ 

--R

```
--R (22) false
```

$$--\mathbb{R}$$

Type: Boolean

```
--E 22  
)spool  
)lisp (bye)
```

$\langle \text{Magma.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Magma examples
=====
```

Initialisations

```
x:Symbol := 'x
x
Type: Symbol
```

```
y:Symbol := 'y
y
Type: Symbol
```

```
z:Symbol := 'z
z
Type: Symbol
```

```
word := OrderedFreeMonoid(Symbol)
OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
Type: Domain
```

```
tree := Magma(Symbol)
Magma Symbol
Type: Domain
```

Let's make some trees

```
a:tree := x*x
[x,x]
Type: Magma Symbol
```

```
b:tree := y*y
[y,y]
Type: Magma Symbol
```

```
c:tree := a*b
[[x,x],[y,y]]
Type: Magma Symbol
```

Query the trees

```
left c
[x,x]
Type: Magma Symbol
```

```
right c
  [y,y]
```

Type: Magma Symbol

```
length c
  4
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Coerce to the monoid

```
c::word
  2 2
  x y
```

Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol

Check ordering

```
a < b
  true
```

Type: Boolean

```
a < c
  true
```

Type: Boolean

```
b < c
  true
```

Type: Boolean

Navigate the tree

```
first c
  x
```

Type: Symbol

```
rest c
  [x,[y,y]]
```

Type: Magma Symbol

```
rest rest c
  [y,y]
```

Type: Magma Symbol

Check ordering

```
ax:tree := a*x  
  [[x,x],x]
```

Type: Magma Symbol

```
xa:tree := x*a  
  [x,[x,x]]
```

Type: Magma Symbol

```
xa < ax  
true
```

Type: Boolean

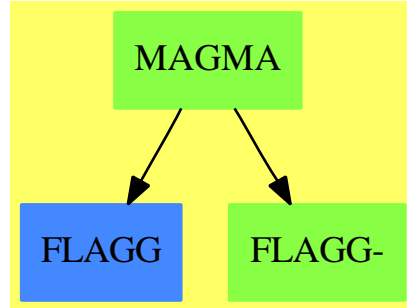
```
lexico(xa,ax)  
false
```

Type: Boolean

See Also:

o )show Magma

### 14.4.1 Magma (MAGMA)



#### Exports:

coerce	first	hash	latex	left
length	lexico	max	min	mirror
rest	retract	retractIfCan	retractable?	right
varList	?~=?	?*?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

```

<domain MAGMA Magma>≡
)abbrev domain MAGMA Magma
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type is the basic representation of
++ parenthesized words (binary trees over arbitrary symbols)
++ useful in \spadtype{LiePolynomial}.

```

```

Magma(VarSet:OrderedSet):Public == Private where
  WORD ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(VarSet)
  EX   ==> OutputForm

```

```

Public == Join(OrderedSet,RetractableTo VarSet) with
  "*"      : ($,$) -> $
  ++ \axiom{x*y} returns the tree \axiom{[x,y]}.
  coerce   : $ -> WORD
  ++ \axiom{coerce(x)} returns the element of

```

```

++\axiomType{OrderedFreeMonoid}(VarSet)
++ corresponding to \axiom{x} by removing parentheses.
first      : $ -> VarSet
++ \axiom{first(x)} returns the first entry of the tree \axiom{x}.
left       : $ -> $
++ \axiom{left(x)} returns left subtree of \axiom{x} or
++ error if \axiomOpFrom{retractable?}{Magma}(\axiom{x}) is true.
length     : $ -> PositiveInteger
++ \axiom{length(x)} returns the number of entries in \axiom{x}.
lexico     : ($,$) -> Boolean
++ \axiom{lexico(x,y)} returns \axiom{true} iff \axiom{x} is smaller than
++ \axiom{y} w.r.t. the lexicographical ordering induced by \axiom{VarSet}.
++ N.B. This operation does not take into account the tree structure of
++ its arguments. Thus this is not a total ordering.
mirror     : $ -> $
++ \axiom{mirror(x)} returns the reversed word of \axiom{x}.
++ That is \axiom{x} itself if
++ \axiomOpFrom{retractable?}{Magma}(\axiom{x}) is true and
++ \axiom{mirror(z) * mirror(y)} if \axiom{x} is \axiom{y*z}.
rest       : $ -> $
++ \axiom{rest(x)} return \axiom{x} without the first entry or
++ error if \axiomOpFrom{retractable?}{Magma}(\axiom{x}) is true.
retractable? : $ -> Boolean
++ \axiom{retractable?(x)} tests if \axiom{x} is a tree with only one entry.
right      : $ -> $
++ \axiom{right(x)} returns right subtree of \axiom{x} or
++ error if \axiomOpFrom{retractable?}{Magma}(\axiom{x}) is true.
varList    : $ -> List VarSet
++ \axiom{varList(x)} returns the list of distinct entries of \axiom{x}.

Private == add
-- representation
VWORD := Record(left:$ ,right:$)
Rep:= Union(VarSet,VWORD)

recursif: ($,$) -> Boolean

-- define
x:$ = y:$ ==
  x case VarSet =>
    y case VarSet => x::VarSet = y::VarSet
    false
  y case VWORD => x::VWORD = y::VWORD
  false

varList x ==

```



```

x case VarSet => [x::VarSet]
lv: List VarSet := setUnion(varList x.left, varList x.right)
sort_!(lv)

left x ==
  x case VarSet => error "x has only one entry"
  x.left

right x ==
  x case VarSet => error "x has only one entry"
  x.right
retractable? x == (x case VarSet)

retract x ==
  x case VarSet => x::VarSet
  error "Not retractable"

retractIfCan x == (retractable? x => x::VarSet ; "failed")
coerce(1:VarSet):$ == 1

mirror x ==
  x case VarSet => x
  [mirror x.right, mirror x.left]$VWORD

coerce(x:$): WORD ==
  x case VarSet => x::VarSet::WORD
  x.left::WORD * x.right::WORD

coerce(x:$):EX ==
  x case VarSet => x::VarSet::EX
  bracket [x.left::EX, x.right::EX]

x * y == [x,y]$VWORD

first x ==
  x case VarSet => x::VarSet
  first x.left

rest x ==
  x case VarSet => error "rest$Magma: inexistant rest"
  lx:$ := x.left
  lx case VarSet => x.right
  [rest lx , x.right]$VWORD

length x ==
  x case VarSet => 1

```

```

length(x.left) + length(x.right)

recursif(x,y) ==
  x case VarSet =>
    y case VarSet => x::VarSet < y::VarSet
      true
    y case VarSet => false
  x.left = y.left => x.right < y.right
  x.left < y.left

lexico(x,y) ==          -- peut etre amelieree !!!!!!!!!!!
  x case VarSet =>
    y case VarSet => x::VarSet < y::VarSet
      x::VarSet <= first y
    y case VarSet => first x < retract y
  fx:VarSet := first x ; fy:VarSet := first y
  fx = fy => lexico(rest x , rest y)
  fx < fy

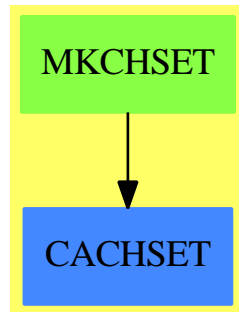
x < y ==          -- recursif par longueur
  lx,ly: PositiveInteger
  lx:= length x ; ly:= length y
  lx = ly => recursif(x,y)
  lx < ly

⟨MAGMA.dotabb⟩≡
  "MAGMA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MAGMA"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "MAGMA" -> "FLAGG"
  "MAGMA" -> "FLAGG-"

```

## 14.5 domain MKCHSET MakeCachableSet

### 14.5.1 MakeCachableSet (MKCHSET)



See

⇒ “Kernel” (KERNEL) 12.1.1 on page 1157

#### Exports:

```

coerce      hash  latex  max    min    position
setPosition  ?~=?  ?<?  ?<=?  ?=?  ?>?
?>=?

```

```

<domain MKCHSET MakeCachableSet>≡
)abbrev domain MKCHSET MakeCachableSet
++ Make a cachable set from any set
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: ???
++ Date Last Updated: 14 May 1991
++ Description:
++ MakeCachableSet(S) returns a cachable set which is equal to S as a set.
MakeCachableSet(S:SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
Exports ==> Join(CachableSet, CoercibleTo S) with
  coerce: S -> %
  ++ coerce(s) returns s viewed as an element of %.

```

```

Implementation ==> add
import SortedCache(%)

```

```

Rep := Record(setpart: S, pos: NonNegativeInteger)

```

```

clearCache()

```

```

position x                == x.pos
setPosition(x, n)         == (x.pos := n; void)
coerce(x:%):S             == x.setpart
coerce(x:%):OutputForm == x::S::OutputForm

```

```

coerce(s:S):%           == enterInCache([s, 0]$Rep, x+-(s = x::S))

x < y ==
  if position(x) = 0 then enterInCache(x, x1+-(x::S = x1::S))
  if position(y) = 0 then enterInCache(y, x1+-(y::S = x1::S))
  position(x) < position(y)

x = y ==
  if position(x) = 0 then enterInCache(x, x1+-(x::S = x1::S))
  if position(y) = 0 then enterInCache(y, x1+-(y::S = x1::S))
  position(x) = position(y)

```

$\langle MKCHSET.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"MKCHSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MKCHSET"]
"CACHSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=CACHSET"]
"MKCHSET" -> "CACHSET"

```

## 14.6 domain MATRIX Matrix

```

<Matrix.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Matrix.output
)spool Matrix.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 38
m : Matrix(Integer) := new(3,3,0)
--R
--R
--R      +0  0  0+
--R      |    |
--R  (1) |0  0  0|
--R      |    |
--R      +0  0  0+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 38
setelt(m,2,3,5)
--R
--R
--R  (2)  5
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 38
m(1,2) := 10
--R
--R
--R  (3)  10
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 38
m
--R
--R
--R      +0  10  0+
--R      |    |
--R  (4) |0  0  5|
--R      |    |
--R      +0  0  0+

```

```
--R
--E 4
```

Type: Matrix Integer

```
--S 5 of 38
matrix [ [1,2,3,4],[0,9,8,7] ]
```

```
--R
--R
--R      +1  2  3  4+
--R  (5)  |      |
--R      +0  9  8  7+
```

```
--R
--E 5
```

Type: Matrix Integer

```
--S 6 of 38
dm := diagonalMatrix [1,x**2,x**3,x**4,x**5]
```

```
--R
--R
--R      +1  0  0  0  0 +
--R      |      |
--R      |      2      |
--R      |0 x  0  0  0 |
--R      |      |
--R      |      3      |
--R  (6) |0 0  x  0  0 |
--R      |      |
--R      |      4      |
--R      |0 0  0  x  0 |
--R      |      |
--R      |      5      |
--R      +0 0  0  0  x +
```

```
--R
--E 6
```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```
--S 7 of 38
setRow!(dm,5,vector [1,1,1,1,1])
```

```
--R
--R
--R      +1  0  0  0  0+
--R      |      |
--R      |      2      |
--R      |0 x  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R  (7) |      3      |
--R      |0 0  x  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |      4      |
```

```

--R      |0  0  0  x  0|
--R      |          |
--R      +1  1  1  1  1+
--R
--E 7

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```

--S 8 of 38
setColumn!(dm,2,vector [y,y,y,y,y])

```

```

--R
--R
--R      +1  y  0  0  0+
--R      |          |
--R      |0  y  0  0  0|
--R      |          |
--R      |          3  |
--R      (8) |0  y  x  0  0|
--R      |          |
--R      |          4  |
--R      |0  y  0  x  0|
--R      |          |
--R      +1  y  1  1  1+
--R
--E 8

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```

--S 9 of 38
cdm := copy(dm)

```

```

--R
--R
--R      +1  y  0  0  0+
--R      |          |
--R      |0  y  0  0  0|
--R      |          |
--R      |          3  |
--R      (9) |0  y  x  0  0|
--R      |          |
--R      |          4  |
--R      |0  y  0  x  0|
--R      |          |
--R      +1  y  1  1  1+
--R
--E 9

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```

--S 10 of 38
setelt(dm,4,1,1-x**7)

```

```

--R
--R

```

Type: Polynomial Integer

[dm, cdm]

Type: List Matrix Polynomial Integer

```
subMatrix(dm,2,3,2,4)
```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```
d := diagonalMatrix [1.2,-1.3,1.4,-1.5]
```

Type: Matrix Float



--E 13

--S 14 of 38

e := matrix [ [6.7,9.11],[-31.33,67.19] ]

--R

--R

--R + 6.7 9.11 +

--R (14) | |

--R +- 31.33 67.19+

--R

Type: Matrix Float

--E 14

--S 15 of 38

setsubMatrix!(d,1,2,e)

--R

--R

--R +1.2 6.7 9.11 0.0 +

--R | |

--R |0.0 - 31.33 67.19 0.0 |

--R (15) | |

--R |0.0 0.0 1.4 0.0 |

--R | |

--R +0.0 0.0 0.0 - 1.5+

--R

Type: Matrix Float

--E 15

--S 16 of 38

d

--R

--R

--R +1.2 6.7 9.11 0.0 +

--R | |

--R |0.0 - 31.33 67.19 0.0 |

--R (16) | |

--R |0.0 0.0 1.4 0.0 |

--R | |

--R +0.0 0.0 0.0 - 1.5+

--R

Type: Matrix Float

--E 16

--S 17 of 38

a := matrix [ [1/2,1/3,1/4],[1/5,1/6,1/7] ]

--R

--R

--R +1 1 1+

--R |- - -|

```

--R      |2  3  4|
--R  (17) |      |
--R      |1  1  1|
--R      |-  -  -|
--R      +5  6  7+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Fraction Integer
--E 17

```

```

--S 18 of 38
b := matrix [ [3/5,3/7,3/11],[3/13,3/17,3/19] ]
--R
--R
--R      +3   3   3+
--R      |-   -   --|
--R      |5   7   11|
--R  (18) |      |
--R      | 3   3   3|
--R      |--   --   --|
--R      +13  17  19+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Fraction Integer
--E 18

```

```

--S 19 of 38
horizConcat(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      +1  1  1  3  3  3+
--R      |-  -  -  -  -  --|
--R      |2  3  4  5  7  11|
--R  (19) |      |
--R      |1  1  1  3  3  3|
--R      |-  -  -  --  --  --|
--R      +5  6  7  13  17  19+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Fraction Integer
--E 19

```

```

--S 20 of 38
vab := vertConcat(a,b)
--R
--R
--R      +1   1   1  +
--R      |-   -   -  |
--R      |2   3   4  |
--R      |           |
--R      |1   1   1  |
--R      |-   -   -  |

```

```

--R      |5  6  7 |
--R (20) |      |
--R      |3  3  3|
--R      |-  -  --|
--R      |5  7  11|
--R      |      |
--R      | 3  3  3|
--R      |--  --  --|
--R      +13 17 19+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Fraction Integer
--E 20

```

```

--S 21 of 38
transpose vab
--R
--R
--R      +1  1  3  3+
--R      |-  -  -  --|
--R      |2  5  5  13|
--R      |      |
--R      |1  1  3  3|
--R (21) |-  -  -  --|
--R      |3  6  7  17|
--R      |      |
--R      |1  1  3  3|
--R      |-  -  --  --|
--R      +4  7  11 19+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Fraction Integer
--E 21

```

```

--S 22 of 38
m := matrix [ [1,2],[3,4] ]
--R
--R
--R      +1  2+
--R (22) |      |
--R      +3  4+
--R
--R                                          Type: Matrix Integer
--E 22

```

```

--S 23 of 38
4 * m * (-5)
--R
--R
--R      +- 20  - 40+
--R (23) |      |

```

```
--R      +- 60 - 80+
```

```
--R
```

Type: Matrix Integer

```
--E 23
```

```
--S 24 of 38
```

```
n := matrix([ [1,0,-2],[-3,5,1] ])
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      + 1  0 - 2+
```

```
--R (24) |      |
```

```
--R      +- 3  5  1 +
```

```
--R
```

Type: Matrix Integer

```
--E 24
```

```
--S 25 of 38
```

```
m * n
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +- 5  10  0 +
```

```
--R (25) |      |
```

```
--R      +- 9  20 - 2+
```

```
--R
```

Type: Matrix Integer

```
--E 25
```

```
--S 26 of 38
```

```
vec := column(n,3)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (26) [- 2,1]
```

```
--R
```

Type: Vector Integer

```
--E 26
```

```
--S 27 of 38
```

```
vec * m
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (27) [1,0]
```

```
--R
```

Type: Vector Integer

```
--E 27
```

```
--S 28 of 38
```

```
m * vec
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (28) [0,- 2]
```

```
--R
```

Type: Vector Integer

--E 28

--S 29 of 38

hilb := matrix([ [1/(i + j) for i in 1..3] for j in 1..3])

--R

--R

--R           +1  1  1+

--R           |-  -  -|

--R           |2  3  4|

--R           |       |

--R           |1  1  1|

--R   (29)   |-  -  -|

--R           |3  4  5|

--R           |       |

--R           |1  1  1|

--R           |-  -  -|

--R           +4  5  6+

--R

Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

--E 29

--S 30 of 38

inverse(hilb)

--R

--R

--R           + 72       - 240    180 +

--R           |                    |

--R   (30)   |- 240    900   - 720|

--R           |                    |

--R           + 180   - 720   600 +

--R

Type: Union(Matrix Fraction Integer,...)

--E 30

--S 31 of 38

mm := matrix([ [1,2,3,4], [5,6,7,8], [9,10,11,12], [13,14,15,16] ])

--R

--R

--R           +1    2    3    4 +

--R           |       |       |

--R           |5    6    7    8 |

--R   (31)   |       |       |

--R           |9   10  11  12|

--R           |       |       |

--R           +13  14  15  16+

--R

Type: Matrix Integer

--E 31

```
--S 32 of 38
inverse(mm)
--R
--R
--R (32) "failed"
--R
--E 32
```

Type: Union("failed",...)

```
--S 33 of 38
determinant(mm)
--R
--R
--R (33) 0
--R
--E 33
```

Type: NonNegativeInteger

```
--S 34 of 38
trace(mm)
--R
--R
--R (34) 34
--R
--E 34
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 35 of 38
rank(mm)
--R
--R
--R (35) 2
--R
--E 35
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 36 of 38
nullity(mm)
--R
--R
--R (36) 2
--R
--E 36
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 37 of 38
nullSpace(mm)
--R
--R
--R (37) [[1,- 2,1,0],[2,- 3,0,1]]
--R
```

Type: List Vector Integer

```
--E 37
```

```
--S 38 of 38
rowEchelon(mm)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +1  2  3  4  +
--R      |          |
--R      |0  4  8  12|
--R      (38) |          |
--R      |0  0  0  0 |
--R      |          |
--R      +0  0  0  0 +
```

```
--R
```

Type: Matrix Integer

```
--E 38
```

```
)spool
```

```
)lisp (bye)
```

`<Matrix.help>=`

```
=====
Matrix examples
=====
```

The Matrix domain provides arithmetic operations on matrices and standard functions from linear algebra. This domain is similar to the TwoDimensionalArray domain, except that the entries for Matrix must belong to a Ring.

```
=====
Creating Matrices
=====
```

There are many ways to create a matrix from a collection of values or from existing matrices.

If the matrix has almost all items equal to the same value, use `new` to create a matrix filled with that value and then reset the entries that are different.

```
m : Matrix(Integer) := new(3,3,0)
+0  0  0+
|      |
|0  0  0|
|      |
+0  0  0+
                                     Type: Matrix Integer
```

To change the entry in the second row, third column to 5, use `setelt`.

```
setelt(m,2,3,5)
5
                                     Type: PositiveInteger
```

An alternative syntax is to use assignment.

```
m(1,2) := 10
10
                                     Type: PositiveInteger
```

The matrix was destructively modified.

```
m
+0  10  0+
|      |
```



```

|0 0 5|
|    |
+0 0 0+

```

Type: Matrix Integer

If you already have the matrix entries as a list of lists, use `matrix`.

```

matrix [ [1,2,3,4],[0,9,8,7] ]
+1 2 3 4+
|    |
+0 9 8 7+

```

Type: Matrix Integer

If the matrix is diagonal, use `diagonalMatrix`.

```

dm := diagonalMatrix [1,x**2,x**3,x**4,x**5]
+1 0 0 0 0 +
|    |
| 2  |
|0 x 0 0 0 |
|    |
| 3  |
|0 0 x 0 0 |
|    |
| 4  |
|0 0 0 x 0 |
|    |
| 5  |
+0 0 0 0 x +

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

Use `setRow` and `setColumn` to change a row or column of a matrix.

```

setRow!(dm,5,vector [1,1,1,1,1])
+1 0 0 0 0+
|    |
| 2  |
|0 x 0 0 0 |
|    |
| 3  |
|0 0 x 0 0 |
|    |
| 4  |
|0 0 0 x 0 |
|    |
+1 1 1 1 1+

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```
setColumn!(dm,2,vector [y,y,y,y,y])
```

```

+1  y  0  0  0+
|
|0  y  0  0  0|
|
|          3      |
|0  y  x  0  0|
|
|          4      |
|0  y  0  x  0|
|
+1  y  1  1  1+

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

Use copy to make a copy of a matrix.

```
cdm := copy(dm)
```

```

+1  y  0  0  0+
|
|0  y  0  0  0|
|
|          3      |
|0  y  x  0  0|
|
|          4      |
|0  y  0  x  0|
|
+1  y  1  1  1+

```

Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

This is useful if you intend to modify a matrix destructively but want a copy of the original.

```
setelt(dm,4,1,1-x**7)
```

```

7
- x  + 1

```

Type: Polynomial Integer

```
[dm,cdm]
```

```

+  1      y  0  0  0+ +1  y  0  0  0+
|      |      |      |
|  0      y  0  0  0| |0  y  0  0  0|
|      |      |      |
|          3      | |          3      |

```

```

[| 0      y x  0  0|,|0 y x  0  0|]
|
| 7      4      4      |
|- x + 1 y 0  x  0| |0 y 0  x  0|
|
+ 1      y 1  1  1+ +1 y 1  1  1+
Type: List Matrix Polynomial Integer

```

Use `subMatrix` to extract part of an existing matrix. The syntax is `subMatrix(m, firstrow, lastrow, firstcol, lastcol)`.

```

subMatrix(dm,2,3,2,4)
+y 0  0+
|
| 3  |
+y x  0+
Type: Matrix Polynomial Integer

```

To change a submatrix, use `setsubMatrix`.

```

d := diagonalMatrix [1.2,-1.3,1.4,-1.5]
+1.2  0.0  0.0  0.0 +
|
|0.0  - 1.3  0.0  0.0 |
|
|0.0  0.0  1.4  0.0 |
|
+0.0  0.0  0.0  - 1.5+
Type: Matrix Float

```

If `e` is too big to fit where you specify, an error message is displayed. Use `subMatrix` to extract part of `e`, if necessary.

```

e := matrix [ [6.7,9.11],[-31.33,67.19] ]
+ 6.7  9.11 +
|
+- 31.33  67.19+
Type: Matrix Float

```

This changes the submatrix of `d` whose upper left corner is at the first row and second column and whose size is that of `e`.

```

setsubMatrix!(d,1,2,e)
+1.2  6.7  9.11  0.0 +
|
|0.0  - 31.33  67.19  0.0 |

```

```

|
|0.0    0.0    1.4    0.0 |
|
+0.0    0.0    0.0 - 1.5+
Type: Matrix Float

```

```

d
+1.2    6.7    9.11    0.0 +
|
|0.0 - 31.33  67.19    0.0 |
|
|0.0    0.0    1.4    0.0 |
|
+0.0    0.0    0.0 - 1.5+
Type: Matrix Float

```

Matrices can be joined either horizontally or vertically to make new matrices.

```

a := matrix [ [1/2,1/3,1/4],[1/5,1/6,1/7] ]
+1  1  1+
|-  -  -|
|2  3  4|
|
|1  1  1|
|-  -  -|
+5  6  7+
Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

```

```

b := matrix [ [3/5,3/7,3/11],[3/13,3/17,3/19] ]
+3  3  3+
|-  -  --|
|5  7  11|
|
| 3  3  3|
|--  --  --|
+13 17 19+
Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

```

Use `horizConcat` to append them side to side. The two matrices must have the same number of rows.

```

horizConcat(a,b)
+1  1  1  3  3  3+
|-  -  -  -  -  --|
|2  3  4  5  7  11|

```

```

|
|1  1  1  3  3  3|
|-  -  -  -- -- --|
+5  6  7  13 17 19+

```

Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

Use `vertConcat` to stack one upon the other. The two matrices must have the same number of columns.

```
vab := vertConcat(a,b)
```

```

+1  1  1  +
|-  -  -  |
|2  3  4  |
|
|1  1  1  |
|-  -  -  |
|5  6  7  |
|
|3  3  3|
|-  -  --|
|5  7  11|
|
| 3  3  3|
|-- -- --|
+13 17 19+

```

Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

The operation `transpose` is used to create a new matrix by reflection across the main diagonal.

```
transpose vab
```

```

+1  1  3  3+
|-  -  -  --|
|2  5  5  13|
|
|1  1  3  3|
|-  -  -  --|
|3  6  7  17|
|
|1  1  3  3|
|-  -  -- --|
+4  7  11 19+

```

Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

=====

Operations on Matrices

=====

Axiom provides both left and right scalar multiplication.

```
m := matrix [ [1,2],[3,4] ]
      +1  2+
      |   |
      +3  4+
                                     Type: Matrix Integer
```

```
4 * m * (-5)
      +- 20 - 40+
      |       |
      +- 60 - 80+
                                     Type: Matrix Integer
```

You can add, subtract, and multiply matrices provided, of course, that the matrices have compatible dimensions. If not, an error message is displayed.

```
n := matrix([ [1,0,-2],[-3,5,1] ])
      + 1  0 - 2+
      |       |
      +- 3  5  1 +
                                     Type: Matrix Integer
```

This following product is defined but  $n * m$  is not.

```
m * n
      +- 5  10  0 +
      |       |
      +- 9  20 - 2+
                                     Type: Matrix Integer
```

The operations `nrows` and `ncols` return the number of rows and columns of a matrix. You can extract a row or a column of a matrix using the operations `row` and `column`. The object returned is a Vector.

Here is the third column of the matrix `n`.

```
vec := column(n,3)
      [- 2,1]
                                     Type: Vector Integer
```

You can multiply a matrix on the left by a "row vector" and on the right by a "column vector".

```
vec * m
[1,0]
```

Type: Vector Integer

Of course, the dimensions of the vector and the matrix must be compatible or an error message is returned.

```
m * vec
[0,- 2]
```

Type: Vector Integer

The operation `inverse` computes the inverse of a matrix if the matrix is invertible, and returns "failed" if not.

This Hilbert matrix is invertible.

```
hilb := matrix([ [1/(i + j) for i in 1..3] for j in 1..3])
+1  1  1+
|-  -  -|
|2  3  4|
|
|1  1  1|
|-  -  -|
|3  4  5|
|
|1  1  1|
|-  -  -|
+4  5  6+
```

Type: Matrix Fraction Integer

```
inverse(hilb)
+ 72    - 240    180 +
|
|- 240    900    - 720|
|
+ 180    - 720    600 +
Type: Union(Matrix Fraction Integer,...)
```

This matrix is not invertible.

```
mm := matrix([ [1,2,3,4], [5,6,7,8], [9,10,11,12], [13,14,15,16] ])
+1  2  3  4 +
|
|5  6  7  8 |
|
|
```

```

      |9   10  11  12|
      |               |
+13   14   15  16+

```

Type: Matrix Integer

```

inverse(mm)
"failed"

```

Type: Union("failed",...)

The operation `determinant` computes the determinant of a matrix provided that the entries of the matrix belong to a `CommutativeRing`.

The above matrix `mm` is not invertible and, hence, must have determinant 0.

```

determinant(mm)
0

```

Type: NonNegativeInteger

The operation `trace` computes the trace of a square matrix.

```

trace(mm)
34

```

Type: PositiveInteger

The operation `rank` computes the rank of a matrix: the maximal number of linearly independent rows or columns.

```

rank(mm)
2

```

Type: PositiveInteger

The operation `nullity` computes the nullity of a matrix: the dimension of its null space.

```

nullity(mm)
2

```

Type: PositiveInteger

The operation `nullSpace` returns a list containing a basis for the null space of a matrix. Note that the nullity is the number of elements in a basis for the null space.

```

nullSpace(mm)
[[1,- 2,1,0],[2,- 3,0,1]]

```

Type: List Vector Integer



The operation `rowEchelon` returns the row echelon form of a matrix. It is easy to see that the rank of this matrix is two and that its nullity is also two.

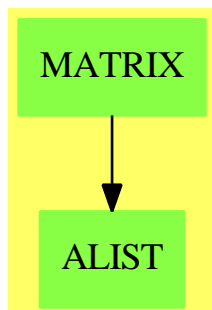
```
rowEchelon(mm)
+1  2  3  4 +
|
|0  4  8 12|
|
|0  0  0  0|
|
+0  0  0  0 +
```

Type: Matrix Integer

See Also

- o )help OneDimensionalArray
- o )help TwoDimensionalArray
- o )help Vector
- o )help Permanent
- o )show Matrix

## 14.6.1 Matrix (MATRIX)



See

⇒ “IndexedMatrix” (IMATRIX) 10.11.1 on page 1024

⇒ “RectangularMatrix” (RMATRIX) 19.4.1 on page 1857

⇒ “SquareMatrix” (SQMATRIX) 20.27.1 on page 2129

**Exports:**

antisymmetric?	any?	coerce	column	convert
copy	count	determinant	diagonal?	diagonalMatrix
elt	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	exquo	fill!	hash	horizConcat
inverse	latex	less?	listOfLists	map
map!	matrix	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	member?
members	minColIndex	minordet	minRowIndex	more?
ncols	new	nrows	nullSpace	nullity
parts	qelt	qsetelt!	rank	row
rowEchelon	sample	scalarMatrix	setColumn!	setRow!
setelt	setelt	setsubMatrix!	size?	square?
squareTop	subMatrix	swapColumns!	swapRows!	symmetric?
transpose	vertConcat	zero	#?	?**?
?/?	?=?	?~=?	?*?	?+?
-?	?-?			

$\langle \text{domain MATRIX Matrix} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain MATRIX Matrix

++ Author: Grabmeier, Gschnitzer, Williamson

++ Date Created: 1987

++ Date Last Updated: July 1990

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: IndexedMatrix, RectangularMatrix, SquareMatrix

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: matrix, linear algebra

++ Examples:

++ References:

```

++ Description:
++ \spadtype{Matrix} is a matrix domain where 1-based indexing is used
++ for both rows and columns.
Matrix(R): Exports == Implementation where
  R : Ring
  Row ==> Vector R
  Col ==> Vector R
  mnRow ==> 1
  mnCol ==> 1
  MATLIN ==> MatrixLinearAlgebraFunctions(R,Row,Col,$)
  MATSTOR ==> StorageEfficientMatrixOperations(R)

Exports ==> MatrixCategory(R,Row,Col) with
  diagonalMatrix: Vector R -> $
    ++ \spad{diagonalMatrix(v)} returns a diagonal matrix where the elements
    ++ of v appear on the diagonal.

  if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then ConvertibleTo InputForm

  if R has Field then
    inverse: $ -> Union($,"failed")
      ++ \spad{inverse(m)} returns the inverse of the matrix m.
      ++ If the matrix is not invertible, "failed" is returned.
      ++ Error: if the matrix is not square.
-- matrix: Vector Vector R -> $
--   ++ \spad{matrix(v)} converts the vector of vectors v to a matrix, where
--   ++ the vector of vectors is viewed as a vector of the rows of the
--   ++ matrix
-- diagonalMatrix: Vector $ -> $
--   ++ \spad{diagonalMatrix([m1,...,mk])} creates a block diagonal matrix
--   ++ M with block matrices {\em m1},...,{\em mk} down the diagonal,
--   ++ with 0 block matrices elsewhere.
-- vectorOfVectors: $ -> Vector Vector R
--   ++ \spad{vectorOfVectors(m)} returns the rows of the matrix m as a
--   ++ vector of vectors

Implementation ==>
  InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray(R,mnRow,mnCol,Row,Col) add
    minr ==> minRowIndex
    maxr ==> maxRowIndex
    minc ==> minColIndex
    maxc ==> maxColIndex
    mini ==> minIndex
    maxi ==> maxIndex

    minRowIndex x == mnRow

```

```

minColIndex x == mnCol

swapRows_!(x,i1,i2) ==
  (i1 < minRowIndex(x)) or (i1 > maxRowIndex(x)) or _
  (i2 < minRowIndex(x)) or (i2 > maxRowIndex(x)) =>
    error "swapRows!: index out of range"
  i1 = i2 => x
  minRow := minRowIndex x
  xx := x pretend PrimitiveArray(PrimitiveArray(R))
  n1 := i1 - minRow; n2 := i2 - minRow
  row1 := qelt(xx,n1)
  qsetelt_!(xx,n1,qelt(xx,n2))
  qsetelt_!(xx,n2,row1)
  xx pretend $

positivePower:($,Integer,NonNegativeInteger) -> $
positivePower(x,n,nn) ==
--   one? n => x
  (n = 1) => x
  -- no need to allocate space for 3 additional matrices
  n = 2 => x * x
  n = 3 => x * x * x
  n = 4 => (y := x * x; y * y)
  a := new(nn,nn,0) pretend Matrix(R)
  b := new(nn,nn,0) pretend Matrix(R)
  c := new(nn,nn,0) pretend Matrix(R)
  xx := x pretend Matrix(R)
  power_!(a,b,c,xx,n :: NonNegativeInteger)$MATSTOR pretend $

x:$ ** n:NonNegativeInteger ==
  not((nn := nrows x) = ncols x) =>
    error "***: matrix must be square"
  zero? n => scalarMatrix(nn,1)
  positivePower(x,n,nn)

if R has commutative("*") then

  determinant x == determinant(x)$MATLIN
  minordet    x == minordet(x)$MATLIN

if R has EuclideanDomain then

  rowEchelon x == rowEchelon(x)$MATLIN

if R has IntegralDomain then

```

```

rank          x == rank(x)$MATLIN
nullity       x == nullity(x)$MATLIN
nullSpace     x == nullSpace(x)$MATLIN

if R has Field then

inverse       x == inverse(x)$MATLIN

x:$ ** n:Integer ==
  nn := nrows x
  not(nn = ncols x) =>
    error "**: matrix must be square"
  zero? n => scalarMatrix(nn,1)
  positive? n => positivePower(x,n,nn)
  (xInv := inverse x) case "failed" =>
    error "**: matrix must be invertible"
  positivePower(xInv :: $,-n,nn)

-- matrix(v: Vector Vector R) ==
-- (rows := # v) = 0 => new(0,0,0)
-- -- error check: this is a top level function
-- cols := # v.mini(v)
-- for k in (mini(v) + 1)..maxi(v) repeat
--   cols ^= # v.k => error "matrix: rows of different lengths"
-- ans := new(rows,cols,0)
-- for i in minr(ans)..maxr(ans) for k in mini(v)..maxi(v) repeat
--   vv := v.k
--   for j in minc(ans)..maxc(ans) for l in mini(vv)..maxi(vv) repeat
--     ans(i,j) := vv.l
-- ans

diagonalMatrix(v: Vector R) ==
  n := #v; ans := zero(n,n)
  for i in minr(ans)..maxr(ans) for j in minc(ans)..maxc(ans) _
    for k in mini(v)..maxi(v) repeat qsetelt_!(ans,i,j,qelt(v,k))
  ans

-- diagonalMatrix(vec: Vector $) ==
-- rows : NonNegativeInteger := 0
-- cols : NonNegativeInteger := 0
-- for r in mini(vec)..maxi(vec) repeat
--   mat := vec.r
--   rows := rows + nrows mat; cols := cols + ncols mat
-- ans := zero(rows,cols)
-- loR := minr ans; loC := minc ans
-- for r in mini(vec)..maxi(vec) repeat

```

```

--      mat := vec.r
--      hiR := loR + nrows(mat) - 1; hiC := loC + nrows(mat) - 1
--      for i in loR..hiR for k in minr(mat)..maxr(mat) repeat
--        for j in loC..hiC for l in minc(mat)..maxc(mat) repeat
--          ans(i,j) := mat(k,l)
--      loR := hiR + 1; loC := hiC + 1
--      ans

--      vectorOfVectors x ==
--      vv : Vector Vector R := new(nrows x,0)
--      cols := ncols x
--      for k in mini(vv)..maxi(vv) repeat
--        vv.k := new(cols,0)
--      for i in minr(x)..maxr(x) for k in mini(vv)..maxi(vv) repeat
--        v := vv.k
--        for j in minc(x)..maxc(x) for l in mini(v)..maxi(v) repeat
--          v.l := x(i,j)
--      vv

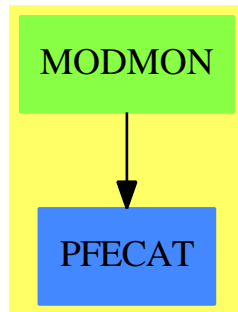
if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:$):InputForm ==
    convert [convert("matrix":Symbol)@InputForm,
             convert listOfLists x]$List(InputForm)

⟨MATRIX.dotabb⟩≡
  "MATRIX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MATRIX"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "MATRIX" -> "ALIST"

```

## 14.7 domain MODMON ModMonic

### 14.7.1 ModMonic (MODMON)



Exports:

0	1	An	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	composite	computePowers
conditionP	content	convert	D
degree	differentiate	discriminant	divide
divideExponents	elt	euclideanSize	eval
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	frobenius	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground	ground?	hash
index	init	integrate	isExpt
isPlus	isTimes	karatsubaDivide	latex
lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	lift
lookup	mainVariable	makeSUP	map
mapExponents	max	min	minimumDegree
modulus	monicDivide	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents	multivariate
nextItem	numberOfMonomials	one?	order
patternMatch	pomopo!	pow	prime?
primitiveMonomials	primitivePart	principalIdeal	pseudoDivide
pseudoQuotient	pseudoRemainder	random	recip
reduce	reducedSystem	reductum	resultant
retract	retractIfCan	sample	separate
setPoly	shiftLeft	shiftRight	size
sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subResultantGcd	subtractIfCan	totalDegree
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
unmakeSUP	UnVectorise	variables	vectorise
Vectorise	zero?	?*	***?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?.??	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?	?>=?
?quo?	?rem?		

```

<domain MODMON ModMonic>≡
)abbrev domain MODMON ModMonic
++ Description:
++ This package \undocumented
-- following line prevents caching ModMonic
)bo PUSH('ModMonic, $mutableDomains)

```

```

ModMonic(R,Rep): C == T
where
  R: Ring
  Rep: UnivariatePolynomialCategory(R)
  C == UnivariatePolynomialCategory(R) with
  --operations

```



```

setPoly : Rep -> Rep
  ++ setPoly(x) \undocumented
modulus : -> Rep
  ++ modulus() \undocumented
reduce: Rep -> %
  ++ reduce(x) \undocumented
lift: % -> Rep --reduce lift = identity
  ++ lift(x) \undocumented
coerce: Rep -> %
  ++ coerce(x) \undocumented
Vectorise: % -> Vector(R)
  ++ Vectorise(x) \undocumented
UnVectorise: Vector(R) -> %
  ++ UnVectorise(v) \undocumented
An: % -> Vector(R)
  ++ An(x) \undocumented
pow : -> PrimitiveArray(%)
  ++ pow() \undocumented
computePowers : -> PrimitiveArray(%)
  ++ computePowers() \undocumented
if R has FiniteFieldCategory then
  frobenius: % -> %
  ++ frobenius(x) \undocumented
--LinearTransf: (% , Vector(R)) -> SquareMatrix<deg> R
--assertions
  if R has Finite then Finite
T == add
--constants
  m:Rep := monomial(1,1)$Rep --| degree(m) > 0 and LeadingCoef(m) = R$1
  d := degree(m)$Rep
  d1 := (d-1):NonNegativeInteger
  twod := 2*d1+1
  frobenius?:Boolean := R has FiniteFieldCategory
  --VectorRep:= DirectProduct(d:NonNegativeInteger,R)
--declarations
  x,y: %
  p: Rep
  d,n: Integer
  e,k1,k2: NonNegativeInteger
  c: R
  --vect: Vector(R)
  power:PrimitiveArray(%)
  frobeniusPower:PrimitiveArray(%)
  computeFrobeniusPowers : () -> PrimitiveArray(%)
--representations
--mutable m    --take this out??

```

```

--define
power := new(0,0)
frobeniusPower := new(0,0)
setPoly (mon : Rep) ==
  mon = $Rep m => mon
  oldm := m
  leadingCoefficient mon ^= 1 => error "polynomial must be monic"
  -- following copy code needed since FFPOLY can modify mon
  copymon:Rep:= 0
  while not zero? mon repeat
    copymon := monomial(leadingCoefficient mon, degree mon)$Rep + copymon
    mon := reductum mon
  m := copymon
  d := degree(m)$Rep
  d1 := (d-1)::NonNegativeInteger
  twod := 2*d1+1
  power := computePowers()
  if frobenius? then
    degree(oldm)>1 and not((oldm exquo$Rep m) case "failed") =>
      for i in 1..d1 repeat
        frobeniusPower(i) := reduce lift frobeniusPower(i)
      frobeniusPower := computeFrobeniusPowers()
  m
modulus == m
if R has Finite then
  size == d * size$R
  random == UnVectorise([random()$R for i in 0..d1])
0 == 0$Rep
1 == 1$Rep
c * x == c * $Rep x
n * x == (n::R) * $Rep x
coerce(c:R):% == monomial(c,0)$Rep
coerce(x:%):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep
coefficient(x,e):R == coefficient(x,e)$Rep
reductum(x) == reductum(x)$Rep
leadingCoefficient x == (leadingCoefficient x)$Rep
degree x == (degree x)$Rep
lift(x) == x pretend Rep
reduce(p) == (monicDivide(p,m)$Rep).remainder
coerce(p) == reduce(p)
x = y == x = $Rep y
x + y == x + $Rep y
- x == -$Rep x
x * y ==
  p := x * $Rep y
  ans:=0$Rep

```

```

while (n:=degree p)>d1 repeat
  ans:=ans + leadingCoefficient(p)*power.(n-d)
  p := reductum p
ans+p
Vectorise(x) == [coefficient(lift(x),i) for i in 0..d1]
UnVectorise(vect) ==
  reduce(+/[monomial(vect.(i+1),i) for i in 0..d1])
computePowers ==
  mat : PrimitiveArray(%) := new(d,0)
  mat.0:= reductum(-m)$Rep
  w: % := monomial$Rep (1,1)
  for i in 1..d1 repeat
    mat.i := w *$Rep mat.(i-1)
    if degree mat.i=d then
      mat.i:= reductum mat.i + leadingCoefficient mat.i * mat.0
  mat
if frobenius? then
  computeFrobeniusPowers() ==
    mat : PrimitiveArray(%) := new(d,1)
    mat.1:= mult := monomial(1, size$R)$%
    for i in 2..d1 repeat
      mat.i := mult * mat.(i-1)
  mat

  frobenius(a:%) :=
    aq:= 0
    while a^=0 repeat
      aq:= aq + leadingCoefficient(a)*frobeniusPower(degree a)
      a := reductum a
    aq

pow == power
monomial(c,e)==
  if e<d then monomial(c,e)$Rep
  else
    if e<=twod then
      c * power.(e-d)
    else
      k1:=e quo twod
      k2 := (e-k1*twod)::NonNegativeInteger
      reduce((power.d1 **k1)*monomial(c,k2))
if R has Field then

(x:% exquo y:):Union(%, "failed") ==
  uv := extendedEuclidean(y, modulus(), x)$Rep
  uv case "failed" => "failed"

```

```

return reduce(uv.coef1)

recip(y:%):Union(%, "failed") == 1 exquo y
divide(x:%, y:%) ==
  (q := (x exquo y)) case "failed" => error "not divisible"
  [q, 0]

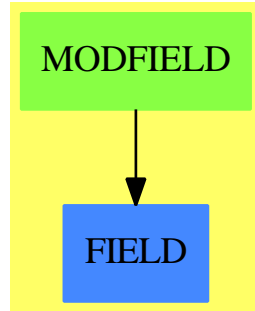
-- An(MM) == Vectorise(-(reduce(reductum(m))::MM))
-- LinearTransf(vect,MM) ==
--   ans:= 0::SquareMatrix<d>(R)
--   for i in 1..d do setelt(ans,i,1,vect.i)
--   for j in 2..d do
--     setelt(ans,1,j, elt(ans,d,j-1) * An(MM).1)
--     for i in 2..d do
--       setelt(ans,i,j, elt(ans,i-1,j-1) + elt(ans,d,j-1) * An(MM).i)
--     ans

<MODMON.dotabb>≡
"MODMON" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MODMON"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"MODMON" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 14.8 domain MODFIELD ModularField

### 14.8.1 ModularField (MODFIELD)



See

⇒ “ModularRing” (MODRING) 14.9.1 on page 1360

⇒ “EuclideanModularRing” (EMR) 6.3.1 on page 569

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	characteristic	coerce
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo	exQuo
extendedEuclidean	factor	gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash
inv	latex	lcm	modulus	multiEuclidean
one?	prime?	principalIdeal	recip	reduce
sample	sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain MODFIELD ModularField>≡
)abbrev domain MODFIELD ModularField
++ These domains are used for the factorization and gcds
++ of univariate polynomials over the integers in order to work modulo
++ different primes.
++ See \spadtype{ModularRing}, \spadtype{EuclideanModularRing}
ModularField(R,Mod,reduction:(R,Mod) -> R,
              merge:(Mod,Mod) -> Union(Mod,"failed"),
              exactQuo : (R,R,Mod) -> Union(R,"failed")) : C == T

where
  R      : CommutativeRing
  Mod    : AbelianMonoid

  C == Field with
          modulus : %      -> Mod
                  ++ modulus(x) \undocumented
          coerce  : %      -> R
  
```

```

      ++ coerce(x) \undocumented
reduce : (R,Mod) -> %
      ++ reduce(r,m) \undocumented
exQuo  :  (%,% ) -> Union(%, "failed")
      ++ exQuo(x,y) \undocumented

```

```

T == ModularRing(R,Mod,reduction,merge,exactQuo)

```

$\langle MODFIELD.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

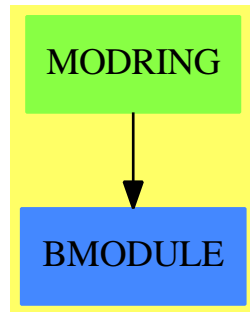
```

"MODFIELD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MODFIELD"]
"FIELD"    [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"MODFIELD" -> "FIELD"

```

## 14.9 domain MODRING ModularRing

### 14.9.1 ModularRing (MODRING)



See

⇒ “EuclideanModularRing” (EMR) 6.3.1 on page 569

⇒ “ModularField” (MODFIELD) 14.8.1 on page 1358

#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coerce	exQuo
hash	inv	latex	modulus	one?
recip	reduce	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?	?+?
?-?	~-?	?=?		

```

<domain MODRING ModularRing>=
)abbrev domain MODRING ModularRing
++ Author: P.Gianni, B.Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ These domains are used for the factorization and gcds
++ of univariate polynomials over the integers in order to work modulo
++ different primes.
++ See \spadtype{EuclideanModularRing} ,\spadtype{ModularField}

ModularRing(R,Mod,reduction:(R,Mod) -> R,
              merge:(Mod,Mod) -> Union(Mod,"failed"),
              exactQuo : (R,R,Mod) -> Union(R,"failed")) : C == T
where

```

```

R      : CommutativeRing
Mod    : AbelianMonoid

C == Ring with
    modulus : %      -> Mod
            ++ modulus(x) \undocumented
    coerce  : %      -> R
            ++ coerce(x) \undocumented
    reduce   : (R,Mod) -> %
            ++ reduce(r,m) \undocumented
    exQuo    : (%,% ) -> Union(%, "failed")
            ++ exQuo(x,y) \undocumented
    recip    : %      -> Union(%, "failed")
            ++ recip(x) \undocumented
    inv      : %      -> %
            ++ inv(x) \undocumented

T == add
    --representation
    Rep := Record(val:R,module:Mod)
    --declarations
    x,y: %

    --define
    modulus(x) == x.module
    coerce(x)  == x.val
    coerce(i:Integer):% == [i::R,0]$Rep
    i:Integer * x:% == (i::%)*x
    coerce(x):OutputForm == (x.val)::OutputForm
    reduce (a:R,m:Mod) == [reduction(a,m),m]$Rep

    characteristic():NonNegativeInteger == characteristic()$R
    0 == [0$R,0$Mod]$Rep
    1 == [1$R,0$Mod]$Rep
    zero? x == zero? x.val
--    one? x == one? x.val
    one? x == (x.val = 1)

    newmodulo(m1:Mod,m2:Mod) : Mod ==
        r:=merge(m1,m2)
        r case "failed" => error "incompatible moduli"
        r::Mod

    x=y ==
        x.val = y.val => true
        x.module = y.module => false

```



```

(x-y).val = 0
x+y == reduce((x.val +$R y.val),newmodulo(x.modulo,y.modulo))
x-y == reduce((x.val -$R y.val),newmodulo(x.modulo,y.modulo))
-x == reduce ((-$R x.val),x.modulo)
x*y == reduce((x.val *$R y.val),newmodulo(x.modulo,y.modulo))

exQuo(x,y) ==
  xm:=x.modulo
  if xm ^=$Mod y.modulo then xm:=newmodulo(xm,y.modulo)
  r:=exactQuo(x.val,y.val,xm)
  r case "failed"=> "failed"
  [r::R,xm]$Rep

--if R has EuclideanDomain then
recip x ==
  r:=exactQuo(1$R,x.val,x.modulo)
  r case "failed" => "failed"
  [r,x.modulo]$Rep

inv x ==
  if (u:=recip x) case "failed" then error("not invertible")
  else u::%

```

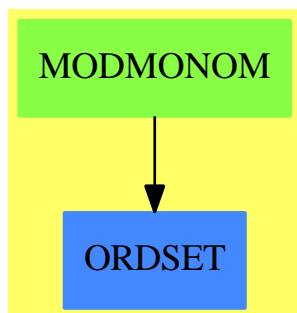
```

⟨MODRING.dotabb⟩≡
  "MODRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MODRING"]
  "BMODULE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BMODULE"]
  "MODRING" -> "BMODULE"

```

## 14.10 domain MODMONOM ModuleMonomial

### 14.10.1 ModuleMonomial (MODMONOM)



See

⇒ “GeneralModulePolynomial” (GMODPOL) 8.2.1 on page 902

#### Exports:

coerce	construct	exponent	hash	index
latex	max	min	?~=?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?	

```

<domain MODMONOM ModuleMonomial>=
)abbrev domain MODMONOM ModuleMonomial
++ Description:
++ This package \undocumented
ModuleMonomial(IS: OrderedSet,
                E: SetCategory,
                ff:(MM, MM) -> Boolean): T == C where

```

```

MM ==> Record(index:IS, exponent:E)

```

```

T == OrderedSet with
  exponent: $ -> E
    ++ exponent(x) \undocumented
  index: $ -> IS
    ++ index(x) \undocumented
  coerce: MM -> $
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented
  coerce: $ -> MM
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented
  construct: (IS, E) -> $
    ++ construct(i,e) \undocumented
C == MM add
  Rep:= MM
  x:$ < y:$ == ff(x::Rep, y::Rep)

```

```

exponent(x:$):E == x.exponent
index(x:$): IS == x.index
coerce(x:$):MM == x::Rep::MM
coerce(x:MM):$ == x::Rep::$
construct(i:IS, e:E):$ == [i, e]$MM::Rep::$

```

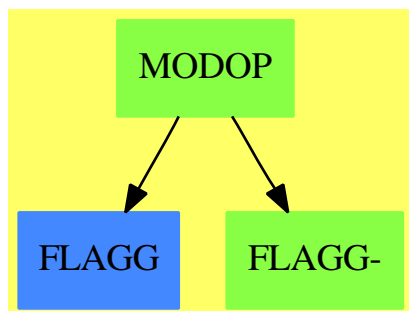
```

<MODMONOM.dotabb>≡
  "MODMONOM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MODMONOM"]
  "ORDSET"   [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
  "MODMONOM" -> "ORDSET"

```

## 14.11 domain MODOP ModuleOperator

### 14.11.1 ModuleOperator (MODOP)



See

⇒ “Operator” (OP) 16.10.1 on page 1494

#### Exports:

0	1	adjoint	characteristic	charthRoot
coerce	conjug	evaluate	evaluateInverse	hash
latex	makeop	one?	opeval	recip
retract	retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?.??	?~=?	

$\langle \text{domain MODOP ModuleOperator} \rangle \equiv$

```
)abbrev domain MODOP ModuleOperator
```

```
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
```

```
++ Date Created: 15 May 1990
```

```
++ Date Last Updated: 17 June 1993
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ Algebra of ADDITIVE operators on a module.
```

```
ModuleOperator(R: Ring, M: LeftModule(R)): Exports == Implementation where
```

```
  0    ==> OutputForm
```

```
  OP   ==> BasicOperator
```

```
  FG   ==> FreeGroup OP
```

```
  RM   ==> Record(coef:R, monom:FG)
```

```
  TERM ==> List RM
```

```
  FAB  ==> FreeAbelianGroup TERM
```

```
  OPADJ ==> "%opAdjoint"
```

```
  OPEVAL ==> "%opEval"
```

```
  INVEVAL ==> "%invEval"
```

```
Exports ==> Join(Ring, RetractableTo R, RetractableTo OP,
  Eltable(M, M)) with
```

```
  if R has CharacteristicZero then CharacteristicZero
```

```

if R has CharacteristicNonZero then CharacteristicNonZero
if R has CommutativeRing then
  Algebra(R)
  adjoint: $ -> $
    ++ adjoint(op) returns the adjoint of the operator \spad{op}.
  adjoint: ($, $) -> $
    ++ adjoint(op1, op2) sets the adjoint of op1 to be op2.
    ++ op1 must be a basic operator
  conjug : R -> R
    ++ conjug(x) should be local but conditional
  evaluate: ($, M -> M) -> $
    ++ evaluate(f, u +-> g u) attaches the map g to f.
    ++ f must be a basic operator
    ++ g MUST be additive, i.e. \spad{g(a + b) = g(a) + g(b)} for
    ++ any \spad{a}, \spad{b} in M.
    ++ This implies that \spad{g(n a) = n g(a)} for
    ++ any \spad{a} in M and integer \spad{n > 0}.
  evaluateInverse: ($, M -> M) -> $
    ++ evaluateInverse(x,f) \undocumented
  "***: (OP, Integer) -> $
    ++ op**n \undocumented
  "***: ($, Integer) -> $
    ++ op**n \undocumented
  opeval : (OP, M) -> M
    ++ opeval should be local but conditional
  makeop : (R, FG) -> $
    ++ makeop should be local but conditional

Implementation ==> FAB add
import NoneFunctions1($)
import BasicOperatorFunctions1(M)

Rep := FAB

inv      : TERM -> $
termeval : (TERM, M) -> M
rmeval   : (RM, M) -> M
monomeval: (FG, M) -> M
opInvEval: (OP, M) -> M
mkop     : (R, FG) -> $
termprod0: (Integer, TERM, TERM) -> $
termprod : (Integer, TERM, TERM) -> TERM
termcopy : TERM -> TERM
trm20    : (Integer, TERM) -> 0
term20    : TERM -> 0
rm20     : (R, FG) -> 0

```

```

nocopy    : OP -> $

1          == makeop(1, 1)
coerce(n:Integer):$ == n::R::$
coerce(r:R):$      == (zero? r => 0; makeop(r, 1))
coerce(op:OP):$    == nocopy copy op
nocopy(op:OP):$    == makeop(1, op::FG)
elt(x:$, r:M)      == +/[t.exp * termeval(t.gen, r) for t in terms x]
rmeval(t, r)       == t.coef * monomeval(t.monom, r)
termcopy t        == [[rm.coef, rm.monom] for rm in t]
characteristic()  == characteristic()$R
mkop(r, fg)       == [[r, fg]$RM]$TERM :: $
evaluate(f, g)    == nocopy setProperty(retract(f)@OP,OPEVAL,g pretend None)

if R has OrderedSet then
  makeop(r, fg) == (r >= 0 => mkop(r, fg); - mkop(-r, fg))
else makeop(r, fg) == mkop(r, fg)

inv(t:TERM):$ ==
  empty? t => 1
  c := first(t).coef
  m := first(t).monom
  inv(rest t) * makeop(1, inv m) * (recip(c)::R::$)

x:$ ** i:Integer ==
  i = 0 => 1
  i > 0 => expt(x,i pretend PositiveInteger)$RepeatedSquaring($
    (inv(retract(x)@TERM)) ** (-i))

evaluateInverse(f, g) ==
  nocopy setProperty(retract(f)@OP, INVEVAL, g pretend None)

coerce(x:$):0 ==
  zero? x => (0$R)::0
  reduce(_+, [trm20(t.exp, t.gen) for t in terms x])$List(0)

trm20(c, t) ==
--   one? c => term20 t
   (c = 1) => term20 t
   c = -1 => - term20 t
   c::0 * term20 t

term20 t ==
  reduce(_*, [rm20(rm.coef, rm.monom) for rm in t])$List(0)

rm20(c, m) ==

```

```

--      one? c => m::0
      (c = 1) => m::0
--      one? m => c::0
      (m = 1) => c::0
      c::0 * m::0

x:$ * y:$ ==
  +/[ +/[termprod0(t.exp * s.exp, t.gen, s.gen) for s in terms y]
      for t in terms x]

termprod0(n, x, y) ==
  n >= 0 => termprod(n, x, y)::$
  - (termprod(-n, x, y)::$)

termprod(n, x, y) ==
  lc := first(xx := termcopy x)
  lc.coef := n * lc.coef
  rm := last xx
--      one?(first(y).coef) =>
      ((first(y).coef) = 1) =>
        rm.monom := rm.monom * first(y).monom
        concat_!(xx, termcopy rest y)
--      one?(rm.monom) =>
      ((rm.monom) = 1) =>
        rm.coef := rm.coef * first(y).coef
        rm.monom := first(y).monom
        concat_!(xx, termcopy rest y)
      concat_!(xx, termcopy y)

if M has ExpressionSpace then
  opeval(op, r) ==
    (func := property(op, OPEVAL)) case "failed" => kernel(op, r)
    ((func::None) pretend (M -> M)) r
else
  opeval(op, r) ==
    (func := property(op, OPEVAL)) case "failed" =>
      error "eval: operator has no evaluation function"
    ((func::None) pretend (M -> M)) r

opInvEval(op, r) ==
  (func := property(op, INVEVAL)) case "failed" =>
    error "eval: operator has no inverse evaluation function"
  ((func::None) pretend (M -> M)) r

termeval(t, r) ==

```

```

    for rm in reverse t repeat r := rmeval(rm, r)
  r

monomeval(m, r) ==
  for rec in reverse_! factors m repeat
    e := rec.exp
    g := rec.gen
    e > 0 =>
      for i in 1..e repeat r := opeval(g, r)
    e < 0 =>
      for i in 1..(-e) repeat r := opInvEval(g, r)
  r

recip x ==
  (r := retractIfCan(x)@Union(R, "failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
  (r1 := recip(r::R)) case "failed" => "failed"
  r1::R::$

retractIfCan(x:$):Union(R, "failed") ==
  (r:= retractIfCan(x)@Union(TERM,"failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
  empty?(t := r::TERM) => 0$R
  empty? rest t =>
    rm := first t
--    one?(rm.monom) => rm.coef
    (rm.monom = 1) => rm.coef
    "failed"
    "failed"

retractIfCan(x:$):Union(OP, "failed") ==
  (r:= retractIfCan(x)@Union(TERM,"failed")) case "failed" => "failed"
  empty?(t := r::TERM) => "failed"
  empty? rest t =>
    rm := first t
--    one?(rm.coef) => retractIfCan(rm.monom)
    (rm.coef = 1) => retractIfCan(rm.monom)
    "failed"
    "failed"

if R has CommutativeRing then
  termadj : TERM -> $
  rmadj   : RM -> $
  monomadj : FG -> $
  opadj    : OP -> $

r:R * x:$      == r::$ * x
x:$ * r:R      == x * (r::$)

```



```

adjoint x      == +/[t.exp * termadj(t.gen) for t in terms x]
rmadj t        == conjug(t.coef) * monomadj(t.monom)
adjoint(op, adj) == nocopy setProperty(retract(op)@OP, OPADJ, adj::None)

termadj t ==
  ans:$ := 1
  for rm in t repeat ans := rmadj(rm) * ans
  ans

monomadj m ==
  ans:$ := 1
  for rec in factors m repeat ans := (opadj(rec.gen) ** rec.exp) * ans
  ans

opadj op ==
  (adj := property(op, OPADJ)) case "failed" =>
    error "adjoint: operator does not have a defined adjoint"
  (adj::None) pretend $

if R has conjugate:R -> R then conjug r == conjugate r else conjug r == r

```

$\langle MODOP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

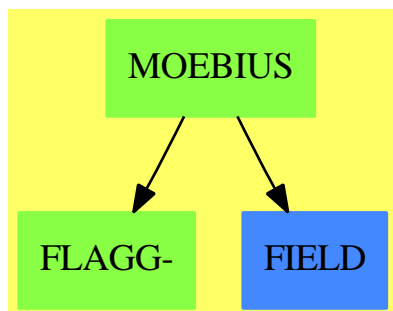
```

"MODOP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MODOP"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"MODOP" -> "FLAGG"
"MODOP" -> "FLAGG-"

```

## 14.12 domain MOEBIUS MoebiusTransform

### 14.12.1 MoebiusTransform (MOEBIUS)



#### Exports:

1	coerce	commutator	conjugate	eval
hash	inv	latex	moebius	one?
recip	sample	scale	shift	?^=?
***?	?^?	?*?	?/?	?=?
^^?				

$\langle \text{domain MOEBIUS MoebiusTransform} \rangle =$

)abbrev domain MOEBIUS MoebiusTransform

++ 2-by-2 matrices acting on  $P^1(F)$ .

++ Author: Stephen "Say" Watt

++ Date Created: January 1987

++ Date Last Updated: 11 April 1990

++ Keywords:

++ Examples:

++ References:

MoebiusTransform(F): Exports == Implementation where

++ MoebiusTransform(F) is the domain of fractional linear (Moebius)

++ transformations over F.

F : Field

OUT ==> OutputForm

P1F ==> OnePointCompletion F -- projective 1-space over F

Exports ==> Group with

moebius: (F,F,F,F) -> %

++ moebius(a,b,c,d) returns  $\text{\spad\{matrix [[a,b],[c,d]]\}}$ .

shift: F -> %

++ shift(k) returns  $\text{\spad\{matrix [[1,k],[0,1]]\}}$  representing the map

++  $\text{\spad\{x -> x + k\}}$ .

scale: F -> %

```

++ scale(k) returns \spad{matrix [[k,0],[0,1]]} representing the map
++ \spad{x -> k * x}.
recip: () -> %
++ recip() returns \spad{matrix [[0,1],[1,0]]} representing the map
++ \spad{x -> 1 / x}.
shift: (% ,F) -> %
++ shift(m,h) returns \spad{shift(h) * m}
++ (see \spadfunFrom{shift}{MoebiusTransform}).
scale: (% ,F) -> %
++ scale(m,h) returns \spad{scale(h) * m}
++ (see \spadfunFrom{shift}{MoebiusTransform}).
recip: % -> %
++ recip(m) = recip() * m
eval: (% ,F) -> F
++ eval(m,x) returns \spad{(a*x + b)/(c*x + d)}
++ where \spad{m = moebius(a,b,c,d)}
++ (see \spadfunFrom{moebius}{MoebiusTransform}).
eval: (% ,P1F) -> P1F
++ eval(m,x) returns \spad{(a*x + b)/(c*x + d)}
++ where \spad{m = moebius(a,b,c,d)}
++ (see \spadfunFrom{moebius}{MoebiusTransform}).

```

Implementation ==> add

```

Rep := Record(a: F,b: F,c: F,d: F)

moebius(aa,bb,cc,dd) == [aa,bb,cc,dd]

a(t:%):F == t.a
b(t:%):F == t.b
c(t:%):F == t.c
d(t:%):F == t.d

1 == moebius(1,0,0,1)
t * s ==
  moebius(b(t)*c(s) + a(t)*a(s), b(t)*d(s) + a(t)*b(s), -
    d(t)*c(s) + c(t)*a(s), d(t)*d(s) + c(t)*b(s))
inv t == moebius(d(t),-b(t),-c(t),a(t))

shift f == moebius(1,f,0,1)
scale f == moebius(f,0,0,1)
recip() == moebius(0,1,1,0)

shift(t,f) == moebius(a(t) + f*c(t), b(t) + f*d(t), c(t), d(t))
scale(t,f) == moebius(f*a(t),f*b(t),c(t),d(t))
recip t == moebius(c(t),d(t),a(t),b(t))

```

```

eval(t:%,f:F) == (a(t)*f + b(t))/(c(t)*f + d(t))
eval(t:%,f:P1F) ==
  (ff := retractIfCan(f)@Union(F,"failed")) case "failed" =>
    (a(t)/c(t)) :: P1F
  zero?(den := c(t) * (fff := ff :: F) + d(t)) => infinity()
  ((a(t) * fff + b(t))/den) :: P1F

coerce t ==
  var := "%x" :: OUT
  num := (a(t) :: OUT) * var + (b(t) :: OUT)
  den := (c(t) :: OUT) * var + (d(t) :: OUT)
  rarrow(var,num/den)

proportional?: (List F,List F) -> Boolean
proportional?(list1,list2) ==
  empty? list1 => empty? list2
  empty? list2 => false
  zero? (x1 := first list1) =>
    (zero? first list2) and proportional?(rest list1,rest list2)
  zero? (x2 := first list2) => false
  map((f1:F):F +-> f1/x1, list1) = map((g1:F):F +-> g1/x2, list2)

t = s ==
  list1 : List F := [a(t),b(t),c(t),d(t)]
  list2 : List F := [a(s),b(s),c(s),d(s)]
  proportional?(list1,list2)

```

$\langle \text{MOEBIUS}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

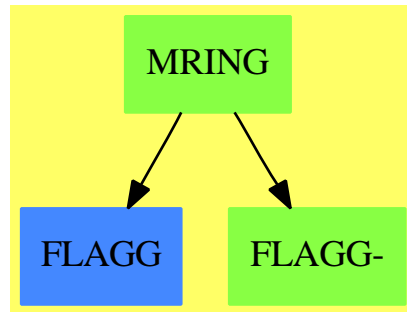
```

"MOEBIUS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MOEBIUS"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"MOEBIUS" -> "FIELD"
"MOEBIUS" -> "FLAGG-"

```

## 14.13 domain MRING MonoidRing

### 14.13.1 MonoidRing (MRING)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	hash	index	latex
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	lookup	map	monomial
monomial?	monomials	numberOfMonomials	one?	random
recip	reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample
size	subtractIfCan	terms	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?			

$\langle$ domain MRING MonoidRing $\rangle=$

)abbrev domain MRING MonoidRing

++ Authors: Stephan M. Watt; revised by Johannes Grabmeier

++ Date Created: January 1986

++ Date Last Updated: 14 December 1995, Mike Dewar

++ Basic Operations: \*, +, monomials, coefficients

++ Related Constructors: Polynomial

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: monoid ring, group ring, polynomials in non-commuting

++ indeterminates

++ References:

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{MonoidRing}(R,M), implements the algebra

++ of all maps from the monoid M to the commutative ring R with

++ finite support.

++ Multiplication of two maps f and g is defined

++ to map an element c of M to the (convolution) sum over  $\{f(a)g(b)\}$

++ such that  $\sum ab = c$ . Thus M can be identified with a canonical

++ basis and the maps can also be considered as formal linear combinations

++ of the elements in M. Scalar multiples of a basis element are called

```

++ monomials. A prominent example is the class of polynomials
++ where the monoid is a direct product of the natural numbers
++ with pointwise addition. When M is
++ \spadtype{FreeMonoid Symbol}, one gets polynomials
++ in infinitely many non-commuting variables. Another application
++ area is representation theory of finite groups G, where modules
++ over \spadtype{MonoidRing}(R,G) are studied.

```

```

MonoidRing(R: Ring, M: Monoid): MRcategory == MRdefinition where
  Term ==> Record(coef: R, monom: M)

```

```

MRcategory ==> Join(Ring, RetractableTo M, RetractableTo R) with
  monomial      : (R, M) -> %
    ++ monomial(r,m) creates a scalar multiple of the basis element m.
  coefficient : (% , M) -> R
    ++ coefficient(f,m) extracts the coefficient of m in f with respect
    ++ to the canonical basis M.
  coerce:      List Term -> %
    ++ coerce(lt) converts a list of terms and
    ++ coefficients to a member of the domain.
  terms        : % -> List Term
    ++ terms(f) gives the list of non-zero coefficients combined
    ++ with their corresponding basis element as records.
    ++ This is the internal representation.
  map          : (R -> R, %) -> %
    ++ map(fn,u) maps function fn onto the coefficients
    ++ of the non-zero monomials of u.
  monomial?    : % -> Boolean
    ++ monomial?(f) tests if f is a single monomial.
  coefficients: % -> List R
    ++ coefficients(f) lists all non-zero coefficients.
  monomials: % -> List %
    ++ monomials(f) gives the list of all monomials whose
    ++ sum is f.
  numberOfMonomials: % -> NonNegativeInteger
    ++ numberOfMonomials(f) is the number of non-zero coefficients
    ++ with respect to the canonical basis.
  if R has CharacteristicZero then CharacteristicZero
  if R has CharacteristicNonZero then CharacteristicNonZero
  if R has CommutativeRing then Algebra(R)
  if (R has Finite and M has Finite) then Finite
  if M has OrderedSet then
    leadingMonomial : % -> M
      ++ leadingMonomial(f) gives the monomial of f whose
      ++ corresponding monoid element is the greatest
      ++ among all those with non-zero coefficients.

```

```

leadingCoefficient: % -> R
  ++ leadingCoefficient(f) gives the coefficient of f, whose
  ++ corresponding monoid element is the greatest
  ++ among all those with non-zero coefficients.
reductum          : % -> %
  ++ reductum(f) is f minus its leading monomial.

MRdefinition ==> add
  Ex ==> OutputForm
  Cf ==> coef
  Mn ==> monom

Rep  := List Term

coerce(x: List Term): % == x :: %

monomial(r:R, m:M) ==
  r = 0 => empty()
  [[r, m]]

if (R has Finite and M has Finite) then
  size() == size()$R ** size()$M

index k ==
  -- use p-adic decomposition of k
  -- coefficient of p**j determines coefficient of index(i+p)$M
  i:Integer := k rem size()
  p:Integer := size()$R
  n:Integer := size()$M
  ans:% := 0
  for j in 0.. while i > 0 repeat
    h := i rem p
    -- we use index(p) = 0$R
    if h ^= 0 then
      c : R := index(h :: PositiveInteger)$R
      m : M := index((j+n) :: PositiveInteger)$M
      --ans := ans + c *$% m
      ans := ans + monomial(c, m)$%
    i := i quo p
  ans

lookup(z : %) : PositiveInteger ==
  -- could be improved, if M has OrderedSet
  -- z = index lookup z, n = lookup index n
  -- use p-adic decomposition of k
  -- coefficient of p**j determines coefficient of index(i+p)$M

```

```

zero?(z) => size()$% pretend PositiveInteger
liTe : List Term := terms z -- all non-zero coefficients
p : Integer := size()$R
n : Integer := size()$M
res : Integer := 0
for te in liTe repeat
  -- assume that lookup(p)$R = 0
  l:NonNegativeInteger:=lookup(te.Mn)$M
  ex : NonNegativeInteger := (n=l => 0;l)
  co : Integer := lookup(te.Cf)$R
  res := res + co * p ** ex
res pretend PositiveInteger

random() == index( (1+(random())$Integer rem size()$%) )_
pretend PositiveInteger)$%

0 == empty()
1 == [[1, 1]]
terms a == (copy a) pretend List(Term)
monomials a == [[t] for t in a]
coefficients a == [t.Cf for t in a]
coerce(m:M):% == [[1, m]]
coerce(r:R): % ==
-- coerce of ring
  r = 0 => 0
  [[r, 1]]
coerce(n:Integer): % ==
-- coerce of integers
  n = 0 => 0
  [[n::R, 1]]
- a == [[ -t.Cf, t.Mn] for t in a]
if R has noZeroDivisors
then
  (r:R) * (a:%) ==
    r = 0 => 0
    [[r*t.Cf, t.Mn] for t in a]
else
  (r:R) * (a:%) ==
    r = 0 => 0
    [[rt, t.Mn] for t in a | (rt:=r*t.Cf) ^= 0]
if R has noZeroDivisors
then
  (n:Integer) * (a:%) ==
    n = 0 => 0
    [[n*t.Cf, t.Mn] for t in a]
else

```



```

(n:Integer) * (a:%) ==
  n = 0 => 0
  [[nt, t.Mn] for t in a | (nt:=n*t.Cf) ^= 0]
map(f, a) == [[ft, t.Mn] for t in a | (ft:=f(t.Cf)) ^= 0]
numberOfMonomials a == #a

retractIfCan(a:%):Union(M, "failed") ==
--   one? (#a) and one?(a.first.Cf) => a.first.Mn
   ((#a) = 1) and ((a.first.Cf) = 1) => a.first.Mn
   "failed"

retractIfCan(a:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
--   one? (#a) and one?(a.first.Mn) => a.first.Cf
   ((#a) = 1) and ((a.first.Mn) = 1) => a.first.Cf
   "failed"

if R has noZeroDivisors then
  if M has Group then
    recip a ==
      lt := terms a
      #lt ^= 1 => "failed"
      (u := recip lt.first.Cf) case "failed" => "failed"
      --(u::R) * inv lt.first.Mn
      monomial((u::R), inv lt.first.Mn)%
    else
      recip a ==
        #a ^= 1 or a.first.Mn ^= 1 => "failed"
        (u := recip a.first.Cf) case "failed" => "failed"
        u::R::%

mkTerm(r:R, m:M):Ex ==
  r=1 => m::Ex
  r=0 or m=1 => r::Ex
  r::Ex * m::Ex

coerce(a:%):Ex ==
  empty? a => (0$Integer)::Ex
  empty? rest a => mkTerm(a.first.Cf, a.first.Mn)
  reduce(_+, [mkTerm(t.Cf, t.Mn) for t in a])$List(Ex)

if M has OrderedSet then -- we mean totally ordered
  -- Terms are stored in decending order.
  leadingCoefficient a == (empty? a => 0; a.first.Cf)
  leadingMonomial a == (empty? a => 1; a.first.Mn)
  reductum a == (empty? a => a; rest a)

```

```

a = b ==
  #a ^= #b => false
  for ta in a for tb in b repeat
    ta.Cf ^= tb.Cf or ta.Mn ^= tb.Mn => return false
  true

a + b ==
  c:% := empty()
  while not empty? a and not empty? b repeat
    ta := first a; tb := first b
    ra := rest a; rb := rest b
    c :=
      ta.Mn > tb.Mn => (a := ra; concat_!(c, ta))
      ta.Mn < tb.Mn => (b := rb; concat_!(c, tb))
      a := ra; b := rb
      not zero?(r := ta.Cf+tb.Cf) =>
        concat_!(c, [r, ta.Mn])
    c
  concat_!(c, concat(a, b))

coefficient(a, m) ==
  for t in a repeat
    if t.Mn = m then return t.Cf
    if t.Mn < m then return 0
  0

if M has OrderedMonoid then

-- we use that multiplying an ordered list of monoid elements
-- by a single element respects the ordering

if R has noZeroDivisors then
  a:% * b:% ==
    +/[[[ta.Cf*tb.Cf, ta.Mn*tb.Mn]$Term
      for tb in b ] for ta in reverse a]
else
  a:% * b:% ==
    +/[[[r, ta.Mn*tb.Mn]$Term
      for tb in b | not zero?(r := ta.Cf*tb.Cf)]
      for ta in reverse a]
else -- M hasn't OrderedMonoid

-- we cannot assume that multiplying an ordered list of
-- monoid elements by a single element respects the ordering:
-- we have to order and to collect equal terms

```

```

ge : (Term,Term) -> Boolean
ge(s,t) == t.Mn <= s.Mn

sortAndAdd : List Term -> List Term
sortAndAdd(liTe) == -- assume liTe not empty
  liTe := sort(ge,liTe)
  m : M := (first liTe).Mn
  cf : R := (first liTe).Cf
  res : List Term := []
  for te in rest liTe repeat
    if m = te.Mn then
      cf := cf + te.Cf
    else
      if not zero? cf then res := cons([cf,m]$Term, res)
      m := te.Mn
      cf := te.Cf
  if not zero? cf then res := cons([cf,m]$Term, res)
  reverse res

if R has noZeroDivisors then
  a:% * b:% ==
    zero? a => a
    zero? b => b -- avoid calling sortAndAdd with []
    +/[sortAndAdd [[ta.Cf*tb.Cf, ta.Mn*tb.Mn]$Term
      for tb in b ] for ta in reverse a]
else
  a:% * b:% ==
    zero? a => a
    zero? b => b -- avoid calling sortAndAdd with []
    +/[sortAndAdd [[r, ta.Mn*tb.Mn]$Term
      for tb in b | not zero?(r := ta.Cf*tb.Cf)]
      for ta in reverse a]

else -- M hasn't OrderedSet
  -- Terms are stored in random order.
  a = b ==
    #a ^= #b => false
    brace(a pretend List(Term)) =$Set(Term) brace(b pretend List(Term))

coefficient(a, m) ==
  for t in a repeat
    t.Mn = m => return t.Cf
0

```

```

addterm(Tabl: AssociationList(M,R), r:R, m:M):R ==
  (u := search(m, Tabl)) case "failed" => Tabl.m := r
  zero?(r := r + u::R) => (remove_!(m, Tabl); 0)
  Tabl.m := r

a + b ==
  Tabl := table()$AssociationList(M,R)
  for t in a repeat
    Tabl t.Mn := t.Cf
  for t in b repeat
    addterm(Tabl, t.Cf, t.Mn)
  [[Tabl m, m]$Term for m in keys Tabl]

a:% * b:% ==
  Tabl := table()$AssociationList(M,R)
  for ta in a repeat
    for tb in (b pretend List(Term)) repeat
      addterm(Tabl, ta.Cf*tb.Cf, ta.Mn*tb.Mn)
  [[Tabl.m, m]$Term for m in keys Tabl]

```

$\langle \text{MRING.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"MRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MRING"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"MRING" -> "FLAGG"
"MRING" -> "FLAGG-"

```

## 14.14 domain MSET Multiset

```

(Multiset.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Multiset.output
)spool Multiset.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 14
s := multiset [1,2,3,4,5,4,3,2,3,4,5,6,7,4,10]
--R
--R
--R (1) {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
--R
--R                                         Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 14
insert!(3,s)
--R
--R
--R (2) {1,2: 2,4: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
--R
--R                                         Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 14
remove!(3,s,1)
--R
--R
--R (3) {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
--R
--R                                         Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 14
s
--R
--R
--R (4) {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
--R
--R                                         Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 14
remove!(5,s)
--R
--R
--R (5) {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10}

```

```

--R                                                    Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 14
s
--R
--R
--R   (6)  {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10}
--R                                                    Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 14
count(5,s)
--R
--R
--R   (7)  0
--R                                                    Type: NonNegativeInteger
--E 7

--S 8 of 14
t := multiset [2,2,2,-9]
--R
--R
--R   (8)  {3: 2,- 9}
--R                                                    Type: Multiset Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 14
U := union(s,t)
--R
--R
--R   (9)  {1,5: 2,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10,- 9}
--R                                                    Type: Multiset Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 14
I := intersect(s,t)
--R
--R
--R   (10) {5: 2}
--R                                                    Type: Multiset Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 14
difference(s,t)
--R

```

```

--R
--R (11) {1,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10}
--R                                         Type: Multiset Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 14
S := symmetricDifference(s,t)
--R
--R
--R (12) {1,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10,- 9}
--R                                         Type: Multiset Integer
--E 12

--S 13 of 14
(U = union(S,I))@Boolean
--R
--R
--R (13) true
--R                                         Type: Boolean
--E 13

--S 14 of 14
t1 := multiset [1,2,2,3]; [t1 < t, t1 < s, t < s, t1 <= s]
--R
--R
--R (14) [false,true,false,true]
--R                                         Type: List Boolean
--E 14
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<Multiset.help>*≡

```
=====
Multiset examples
=====
```

The domain Multiset(R) is similar to Set(R) except that multiplicities (counts of duplications) are maintained and displayed. Use the operation multiset to create multisets from lists. All the standard operations from sets are available for multisets. An element with multiplicity greater than one has the multiplicity displayed first, then a colon, and then the element.

Create a multiset of integers.

```
s := multiset [1,2,3,4,5,4,3,2,3,4,5,6,7,4,10]
      {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
                                Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
```

The operation insert! adds an element to a multiset.

```
insert!(3,s)
      {1,2: 2,4: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
                                Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
```

Use remove! to remove an element. If a third argument is present, it specifies how many instances to remove. Otherwise all instances of the element are removed. Display the resulting multiset.

```
remove!(3,s,1); s
      {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,2: 5,6,7,10}
                                Type: Multiset PositiveInteger

remove!(5,s); s
      {1,2: 2,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10}
                                Type: Multiset PositiveInteger
```

The operation count returns the number of copies of a given value.

```
count(5,s)
      0
                                Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

A second multiset.

```
t := multiset [2,2,2,-9]
```



```
{3: 2,- 9}
```

```
Type: Multiset Integer
```

The union of two multisets is additive.

```
U := union(s,t)
```

```
{1,5: 2,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10,- 9}
```

```
Type: Multiset Integer
```

The intersect operation gives the elements that are in common, with additive multiplicity.

```
I := intersect(s,t)
```

```
{5: 2}
```

```
Type: Multiset Integer
```

The difference of  $s$  and  $t$  consists of the elements that  $s$  has but  $t$  does not. Elements are regarded as indistinguishable, so that if  $s$  and  $t$  have any element in common, the difference does not contain that element.

```
difference(s,t)
```

```
{1,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10}
```

```
Type: Multiset Integer
```

The symmetricDifference is the union of  $\text{difference}(s, t)$  and  $\text{difference}(t, s)$ .

```
S := symmetricDifference(s,t)
```

```
{1,3: 3,4: 4,6,7,10,- 9}
```

```
Type: Multiset Integer
```

Check that the union of the symmetricDifference and the intersect equals the union of the elements.

```
(U = union(S,I))@Boolean
```

```
true
```

```
Type: Boolean
```

Check some inclusion relations.

```
t1 := multiset [1,2,2,3]; [t1 < t, t1 < s, t < s, t1 <= s]
```

```
[false,true,false,true]
```

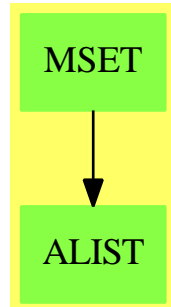
```
Type: List Boolean
```

See Also:

```
o )show Multiset
```



## 14.14.1 Multiset (MSET)

**Exports:**

any?	bag	brace	coerce	construct
convert	copy	count	dictionary	difference
duplicates	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	find	hash	insert!
inspect	intersect	latex	less?	map
map!	members	member?	more?	multiset
parts	reduce	remove	remove!	removeDuplicates
sample	select	select!	set	size?
subset?	symmetricDifference	union	#?	?<?
?=?	?~=?			

```

<domain MSET Multiset>≡
)abbrev domain MSET Multiset
++ Author:Stephen M. Watt, William H. Burge, Richard D. Jenks, Frederic Lehobey
++ Date Created:NK
++ Date Last Updated: 14 June 1994
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A multiset is a set with multiplicities.
Multiset(S: SetCategory): MultisetAggregate S with
    finiteAggregate
    shallowlyMutable
multiset: () -> %
    ++ multiset()$D creates an empty multiset of domain D.
multiset: S -> %
    ++ multiset(s) creates a multiset with singleton s.
multiset: List S -> %
  
```

```

    ++ multiset(ls) creates a multiset with elements from \spad{ls}.
members: % -> List S
    ++ members(ms) returns a list of the elements of \spad{ms}
    ++ {\em without} their multiplicity. See also \spadfun{parts}.
remove: (S,%,Integer) -> %
    ++ remove(x,ms,number) removes at most \spad{number} copies of
    ++ element x if \spad{number} is positive, all of them if
    ++ \spad{number} equals zero, and all but at most \spad{-number} if
    ++ \spad{number} is negative.
remove: ( S -> Boolean ,%,Integer) -> %
    ++ remove(p,ms,number) removes at most \spad{number} copies of
    ++ elements x such that \spad{p(x)} is \spadfun{true}
    ++ if \spad{number} is positive, all of them if
    ++ \spad{number} equals zero, and all but at most \spad{-number} if
    ++ \spad{number} is negative.
remove_!: (S,%,Integer) -> %
    ++ remove!(x,ms,number) removes destructively at most \spad{number}
    ++ copies of element x if \spad{number} is positive, all
    ++ of them if \spad{number} equals zero, and all but at most
    ++ \spad{-number} if \spad{number} is negative.
remove_!: ( S -> Boolean ,%,Integer) -> %
    ++ remove!(p,ms,number) removes destructively at most \spad{number}
    ++ copies of elements x such that \spad{p(x)} is
    ++ \spadfun{true} if \spad{number} is positive, all of them if
    ++ \spad{number} equals zero, and all but at most \spad{-number} if
    ++ \spad{number} is negative.

== add

Tbl ==> Table(S, Integer)
tbl ==> table$Tbl
Rep := Record(count: Integer, table: Tbl)

n: Integer
ms, m1, m2: %
t, t1, t2: Tbl
D ==> Record(entry: S, count: NonNegativeInteger)
K ==> Record(key: S, entry: Integer)

elt(t:Tbl, s:S):Integer ==
  a := search(s,t)$Tbl
  a case "failed" => 0
  a::Integer

empty():% == [0,tbl()]
multiset():% == empty()

```

```

dictionary():% == empty()                                -- DictionaryOperations
set():% == empty()
brace():% == empty()

construct(l:List S):% ==
  t := tbl()
  n := 0
  for e in l repeat
    t.e := inc t.e
    n := inc n
  [n, t]
multiset(l:List S):% == construct l
bag(l:List S):% == construct l                          -- BagAggregate
dictionary(l:List S):% == construct l                  -- DictionaryOperations
set(l:List S):% == construct l
brace(l:List S):% == construct l

multiset(s:S):% == construct [s]

if S has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(ms:%):InputForm ==
    convert [convert("multiset":Symbol)@InputForm,
      convert(parts ms)@InputForm]

members(ms:%):List S == keys ms.table

coerce(ms:%):OutputForm ==
  l: List OutputForm := empty()
  t := ms.table
  colon := ": " :: OutputForm
  for e in keys t repeat
    ex := e::OutputForm
    n := t.e
    item :=
      n > 1 => hconcat [n :: OutputForm,colon, ex]
      ex
    l := cons(item,l)
  brace l

duplicates(ms:%):List D ==                                -- MultiDictionary
  ld : List D := empty()
  t := ms.table
  for e in keys t | (n := t.e) > 1 repeat
    ld := cons([e,n::NonNegativeInteger],ld)
  ld

```

```

extract_!(ms:%):S ==                                -- BagAggregate
  empty? ms => error "extract: Empty multiset"
  ms.count := dec ms.count
  t := ms.table
  e := inspect(t).key
  if (n := t.e) > 1 then t.e := dec n
  else remove_!(e,t)
  e

inspect(ms:%):S == inspect(ms.table).key            -- BagAggregate

insert_!(e:S,ms:%):% ==                             -- BagAggregate
  ms.count := inc ms.count
  ms.table.e := inc ms.table.e
  ms

member?(e:S,ms:%):Boolean == member?(e,keys ms.table)

empty?(ms:%):Boolean == ms.count = 0

#(ms:%):NonNegativeInteger == ms.count::NonNegativeInteger

count(e:S, ms:%):NonNegativeInteger == ms.table.e::NonNegativeInteger

remove_!(e:S, ms:%, max:Integer):% ==
  zero? max => remove_!(e,ms)
  t := ms.table
  if member?(e, keys t) then
    ((n := t.e) <= max) =>
      remove_!(e,t)
      ms.count := ms.count-n
  max > 0 =>
    t.e := n-max
    ms.count := ms.count-max
  (n := n+max) > 0 =>
    t.e := -max
    ms.count := ms.count-n
  ms

remove_!(p: S -> Boolean, ms:%, max:Integer):% ==
  zero? max => remove_!(p,ms)
  t := ms.table
  for e in keys t | p(e) repeat
    ((n := t.e) <= max) =>
      remove_!(e,t)
      ms.count := ms.count-n

```

```

max > 0 =>
  t.e := n-max
  ms.count := ms.count-max
(n := n+max) > 0 =>
  t.e := -max
  ms.count := ms.count-n
ms

remove(e:S, ms:%, max:Integer):% == remove_!(e, copy ms, max)

remove(p: S -> Boolean, ms:%, max:Integer):% == remove_!(p, copy ms, max)

remove_!(e:S, ms:%):% == -- DictionaryOperations
  t := ms.table
  if member?(e, keys t) then
    ms.count := ms.count-t.e
    remove_!(e, t)
  ms

remove_!(p:S ->Boolean, ms:%):% == -- DictionaryOperations
  t := ms.table
  for e in keys t | p(e) repeat
    ms.count := ms.count-t.e
    remove_!(e, t)
  ms

select_!(p: S -> Boolean, ms:%):% == -- DictionaryOperations
  remove_!((s1:S):Boolean+>not p(s1), ms)

removeDuplicates_!(ms:%):% == -- MultiDictionary
  t := ms.table
  l := keys t
  for e in l repeat t.e := 1
  ms.count := #l
  ms

insert_!(e:S, ms:%, more:NonNegativeInteger):% == -- MultiDictionary
  ms.count := ms.count+more
  ms.table.e := ms.table.e+more
  ms

map_!(f: S->S, ms:%):% == -- HomogeneousAggregate
  t := ms.table
  t1 := tbl()
  for e in keys t repeat
    t1.f(e) := t.e

```

```

        remove_!(e, t)
    ms.table := t1
    ms

map(f: S -> S, ms:%):% == map_!(f, copy ms)    -- HomogeneousAggregate

parts(m:%):List S ==
    l := empty()$List(S)
    t := m.table
    for e in keys t repeat
        for i in 1..t.e repeat
            l := cons(e,l)
    l

union(m1:%, m2:%):% ==
    t := tbl()
    t1:= m1.table
    t2:= m2.table
    for e in keys t1 repeat t.e := t1.e
    for e in keys t2 repeat t.e := t2.e + t.e
    [m1.count + m2.count, t]

-- intersect(m1:%, m2:%):% ==
    if #m1 > #m2 then intersect(m2, m1)
    t := tbl()
    t1:= m1.table
    t2:= m2.table
    n := 0
    for e in keys t1 repeat
        m := min(t1.e,t2.e)
        m > 0 =>
            m := t1.e + t2.e
            t.e := m
            n := n + m
    [n, t]

difference(m1:%, m2:%):% ==
    t := tbl()
    t1:= m1.table
    t2:= m2.table
    n := 0
    for e in keys t1 repeat
        k1 := t1.e
        k2 := t2.e
        k1 > 0 and k2 = 0 =>
            t.e := k1

```



```

        n := n + k1
    n = 0 => empty()
    [n, t]

symmetricDifference(m1:%, m2:%):% ==
    union(difference(m1,m2), difference(m2,m1))

m1 = m2 ==
    m1.count ^= m2.count => false
    t1 := m1.table
    t2 := m2.table
    for e in keys t1 repeat
        t1.e ^= t2.e => return false
    for e in keys t2 repeat
        t1.e ^= t2.e => return false
    true

m1 < m2 ==
    m1.count >= m2.count => false
    t1 := m1.table
    t2 := m2.table
    for e in keys t1 repeat
        t1.e > t2.e => return false
    m1.count < m2.count

subset?(m1:%, m2:%):Boolean ==
    m1.count > m2.count => false
    t1 := m1.table
    t2 := m2.table
    for e in keys t1 repeat t1.e > t2.e => return false
    true

<MSET.dotabb>≡
    "MSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MSET"]
    "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
    "MSET" -> "ALIST"

```

## 14.15 domain MPOLY MultivariatePolynomial

*(MultivariatePolynomial.input)*≡

```

)set break resume
)sys rm -f MultivariatePolynomial.output
)spool MultivariatePolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 9
m : MPOLY([x,y],INT) := (x^2 - x*y^3 + 3*y)^2
--R
--R
--R      4      3 3      6      2      4      2
--R      (1)  x  - 2y x  + (y  + 6y)x  - 6y x + 9y
--R
--R                                          Type: MultivariatePolynomial([x,y],Integer)
--E 1

--S 2 of 9
m :: MPOLY([y,x],INT)
--R
--R
--R      2 6      4      3 3      2      2      4
--R      (2)  x y  - 6x y  - 2x y  + 9y  + 6x y + x
--R
--R                                          Type: MultivariatePolynomial([y,x],Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 9
p : MPOLY([x,y],POLY INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 3

--S 4 of 9
p :: POLY INT
--R
--R
--R      (4)  p
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 9
% :: MPOLY([a,b],POLY INT)
--R
--R
--R      (5)  p

```

```
--R                                     Type: MultivariatePolynomial([a,b], Polynomial Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 9
q : UP(x, FRAC MPOLY([y,z],INT))
--R
--R
--R                                     Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 9
q := (x^2 - x*(z+1)/y + 2)^2
--R
--R
--R
--R          2      2
--R    4   - 2z - 2  3   4y  + z  + 2z + 1  2   - 4z - 4
--R  (7)  x  + ----- x  + ----- x  + ----- x  + 4
--R           y                2              y
--R                                     Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction MultivariatePolynomial([y,z],Integer))
--E 7

--S 8 of 9
q :: UP(z, FRAC MPOLY([x,y],INT))
--R
--R
--R  (8)
--R    2      3      2      2 4      3      2      2      2
--R  x  - 2y x  + 2x  - 4y x  y x  - 2y x  + (4y  + 1)x  - 4y x  + 4y
--R  -- z  + ----- z  + -----
--R    2      2      2
--R  y        y        y
--R  Type: UnivariatePolynomial(z,Fraction MultivariatePolynomial([x,y],Integer))
--E 8

--S 9 of 9
q :: MPOLY([x,z], FRAC UP(y,INT))
--R
--R
--R
--R          2
--R    4      2      2 3      1 2      2      4y  + 1  2      4      4
--R  (9)  x  + (- - z - -)x  + (-- z  + -- z + ----)x  + (- - z - -)x  + 4
--R           y      y      2      2      2      y      y
--R                                     Type: MultivariatePolynomial([x,z],Fraction UnivariatePolynomial(y,Integer))
--E 9
)spool
```

```
)lisp (bye)
```

=====

MultivariatePolynomial examples

=====

```
MultivariatePolynomial([x,y],Integer)
MPOLY([x,v],INT)
```

This polynomial appears with terms in descending powers of the variable  $x$ .

[illegible]

It is easy to see a different variable ordering by doing a conversion.

[illegible]

You can use other, unspecified variables, by using Polynomial in the coefficient type of MPOLY.

```
p : MPOLY([x,y],POLY INT)
                                Type: Void
```

Conversions can be used to re-express such polynomials in terms of the other variables. For example, you can first push all the variables into a polynomial with integer coefficients.

```
p :: POLY INT
p
Type: Polynomial Integer
```

Now pull out the variables of interest.

```
% :: MPOLY([a,b],POLY INT)
p
Type: MultivariatePolynomial([a,b],Polynomial Integer)
```

Restriction:

Axiom does not allow you to create types where MultivariatePolynomial is contained in the coefficient type of Polynomial. Therefore, MPOLY([x,y],POLY INT) is legal but POLY MPOLY([x,y],INT) is not.

Multivariate polynomials may be combined with univariate polynomials to create types with special structures.

```
q : UP(x, FRAC MPOLY([y,z],INT))
Type: Void
```

This is a polynomial in x whose coefficients are quotients of polynomials in y and z.

```
q := (x^2 - x*(z+1)/y + 2)^2
      2      2
      4      - 2z - 2 3      4y + z + 2z + 1 2      - 4z - 4
(7)  x + ----- x + ----- x + ----- x + 4
      y          y          y          y
```

```
Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction MultivariatePolynomial([y,z],Integer))
```

Use conversions for structural rearrangements. z does not appear in a denominator and so it can be made the main variable.

```
q :: UP(z, FRAC MPOLY([x,y],INT))
      2      3      2      2 4      3      2      2      2
      x 2 - 2y x + 2x - 4y x      y x - 2y x + (4y + 1)x - 4y x + 4y
-- z + ----- z + -----
      2      2      2
      y          y          y
```

```
Type: UnivariatePolynomial(z,Fraction MultivariatePolynomial([x,y],Integer))
```

Or you can make a multivariate polynomial in x and z whose coefficients are fractions in polynomials in y.

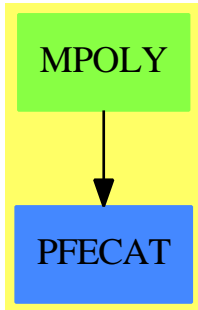
```
q :: MPOLY([x,z], FRAC UP(y,INT))
      4      2      2 3      1 2      2      4y + 1 2      4      4
      x + (- - z - -)x + (-- z + -- z + -----)x + (- - z - -)x + 4
      y      y      2      2      2      y      y
```

$$\text{Type: MultivariatePolynomial}([x,z], \text{Fraction} \frac{\text{UnivariatePolynomial}(y, \text{Integer})}{y})$$

A conversion like `q :: MPOLY([x,y], FRAC UP(z,INT))` is not possible in this example because `y` appears in the denominator of a fraction. As you can see, Axiom provides extraordinary flexibility in the manipulation and display of expressions via its conversion facility.

See Also:

- o `)help DistributedMultivariatePolynomial`
- o `)help UnivariatePolynomial`
- o `)help Polynomial`
- o `)show MultivariatePolynomial`

**14.15.1 MultivariatePolynomial (MPOLY)**

**See**

⇒ “Polynomial” (POLY) 17.22.1 on page 1730

⇒ “SparseMultivariatePolynomial” (SMP) 20.14.1 on page 2020

⇒ “IndexedExponents” (INDE) 10.8.1 on page 1009

**Exports:**



0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	convert
D	degree	differentiate
discriminant	eval	exquo
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash	isExpt
isPlus	isTimes	latex
lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
mainVariable	map	mapExponents
max	min	minimumDegree
monicDivide	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multivariate	numberOfMonomials
one?	patternMatch	pomopo!
prime?	primitivePart	primitiveMonomials
recip	reducedSystem	reductum
resultant	retract	retractIfCan
sample	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	variables
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	

```

<domain MPOLY MultivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain MPOLY MultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Dave Barton, Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, eval, coefficient, monomial, differentiate,
++ resultant, gcd
++ Related Constructors: SparseMultivariatePolynomial, Polynomial
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type is the basic representation of sparse recursive multivariate
++ polynomials whose variables are from a user specified list of symbols.
++ The ordering is specified by the position of the variable in the list.
++ The coefficient ring may be non commutative,

```

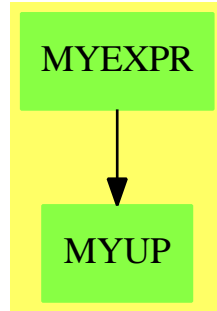
```
++ but the variables are assumed to commute.

MultivariatePolynomial(vl:List Symbol, R:Ring)
  == SparseMultivariatePolynomial(--SparseUnivariatePolynomial,
    R, OrderedVariableList vl)

⟨MPOLY.dotabb⟩≡
  "MPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MPOLY"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "MPOLY" -> "PFECAT"
```

## 14.16 domain MYEXPR MyExpression

### 14.16.1 MyExpression (MYEXPR)



See

⇒ “MyUnivariatePolynomial” (MYUP) 14.17.1 on page 1407

#### Exports:

0	1	applyQuote	associates?
belong?	binomial	box	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	commutator	conjugate
convert	D	definingPolynomial	denom
denominator	differentiate	distribute	divide
elt	euclideanSize	eval	even?
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorial	factorials	freeOf?	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground	ground?	hash
height	inv	is?	is?
isExpt	isMult	isPlus	isPower
isTimes	kernel	kernels	latex
lcm	mainKernel	map	max
min	minPoly	multiEuclidean	numer
numerator	odd?	one?	operator
operators	paren	patternMatch	permutation
prime?	principalIdeal	product	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan	sample
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart	subst
subtractIfCan	summation	tower	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate	variables
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
-?	?-?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?	?rem?

$\langle \text{domain MYEXPR MyExpression} \rangle \equiv$   
 )abbrev domain MYEXPR MyExpression

```

MyExpression(q: Symbol, R): Exports == Implementation where

R: Join(Ring, OrderedSet, IntegralDomain)
UP ==> MyUnivariatePolynomial(q, R)

Exports == Join(FunctionSpace R, IntegralDomain,
    RetractableTo UP, RetractableTo Symbol,
    RetractableTo Integer, CombinatorialOpsCategory,
    PartialDifferentialRing Symbol) with
    _* : (%,%) -> %
    _/ : (%,%) -> %
    _*_ : (%,%) -> %
    numerator : % -> %
    denominator : % -> %
    ground? : % -> Boolean

    coerce: Fraction UP -> %
    retract: % -> Fraction UP

Implementation == Expression R add
Rep := Expression R

iunivariate(p: Polynomial R): UP ==
    poly: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(Polynomial R)
    := univariate(p, q)$(Polynomial R)
    map((z1:Polynomial R):R +-> retract(z1), poly)_
    $UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(Polynomial R,
        SparseUnivariatePolynomial Polynomial R,
        R, UP)

retract(p: %): Fraction UP ==
    poly: Fraction Polynomial R := retract p
    upoly: UP := iunivariate numer poly
    vpoly: UP := iunivariate denom poly

    upoly / vpoly

retract(p: %): UP == iunivariate retract p

coerce(r: Fraction UP): % ==
    num: SparseUnivariatePolynomial R := makeSUP numer r
    den: SparseUnivariatePolynomial R := makeSUP denom r
    u: Polynomial R := multivariate(num, q)
    v: Polynomial R := multivariate(den, q)

    quot: Fraction Polynomial R := u/v

```

`quot::(Expression R)`

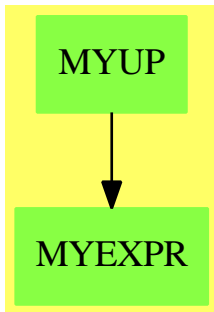
```

<MYEXPR.dotabb>≡
  "MYEXPR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MYEXPR"]
  "MYUP"   [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MYUP"]
  "MYEXPR" -> "MYUP"

```

## 14.17 domain MYUP MyUnivariatePolynomial

### 14.17.1 MyUnivariatePolynomial (MYUP)



See

⇒ “MyExpression” (MYEXPR) 14.16.1 on page 1404

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
composite	conditionP	content
convert	D	degree
differentiate	discriminant	divide
divideExponents	elt	euclideanSize
eval	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	fmecg	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground	ground?
hash	init	integrate
isExpt	isPlus	isTimes
karatsubaDivide	latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	mainVariable
makeSUP	map	mapExponents
max	min	minimumDegree
monicDivide	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents
multivariate	nextItem	numberOfMonomials
one?	order	patternMatch
pomopo!	prime?	primitiveMonomials
primitivePart	principalIdeal	pseudoDivide
pseudoQuotient	pseudoRemainder	recip
reducedSystem	reductum	resultant
retract	retractIfCan	sample
separate	shiftLeft	shiftRight
sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subResultantGcd
subtractIfCan	totalDegree	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
unmakeSUP	variables	vectorise
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?..?
?~=?	?/?	?<?
?<=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain MYUP MyUnivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain MYUP MyUnivariatePolynomial
MyUnivariatePolynomial(x:Symbol, R:Ring):
  UnivariatePolynomialCategory(R) with
    RetractableTo Symbol;
    coerce: Variable(x) -> %
    ++ coerce(x) converts the variable x to a univariate polynomial.

```

```

fmeq: (% , NonNegativeInteger, R, %) -> %
  ++ fmeq(p1, e, r, p2) finds x : p1 - r * x**e * p2
if R has univariate: (R, Symbol) -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial R
then coerce: R -> %
coerce: Polynomial R -> %
== SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R) add
Rep := SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R)
coerce(p: %): OutputForm == outputForm(p, outputForm x)
coerce(x: Symbol): % == monomial(1, 1)
coerce(v: Variable(x)): % == monomial(1, 1)
retract(p: %): Symbol ==
  retract(p)@SingletonAsOrderedSet
  x
if R has univariate: (R, Symbol) -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial R
then coerce(p: R): % == univariate(p, x)$R

coerce(p: Polynomial R): % ==
  poly: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(Polynomial R)
  := univariate(p, x)$(Polynomial R)
  map((z1: Polynomial R): R +-> retract(z1), poly)_
  $UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(Polynomial R,
    SparseUnivariatePolynomial Polynomial R, R, %)

```

$\langle MYUP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"MYUP" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MYUP"]
"MYEXPR" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=MYEXPR"]
"MYUP" -> "MYEXPR"

```





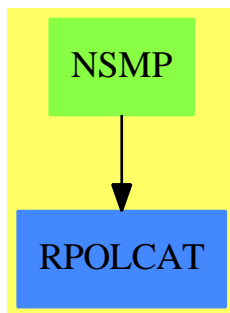
## Chapter 15

# Chapter N

### 15.1 domain NSMP NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial

Based on the **PseudoRemainderSequence** package, the domain constructor **NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial** extends the constructor **SparseMultivariatePolynomial**. It also provides some additional operations related to polynomial system solving by means of triangular sets.

#### 15.1.1 NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial (NSMP)



See

⇒ “NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial” (NSUP) 15.2.1 on page 1422

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	D
degree	deepestInitial	deepestTail
differentiate	discriminant	eval
exactQuotient	exactQuotient!	exquo
extendedSubResultantGcd	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcd	gcdPolynomial
halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1	ground	ground?
halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2	hash	head
headReduce	headReduced?	infRittWu?
init	initiallyReduce	initiallyReduced?
isExpt	isPlus	isTimes
iteratedInitials	lastSubResultant	latex
LazardQuotient	LazardQuotient2	lazyPremWithDefault
lazyPquo	lazyPrem	lazyPseudoDivide
lazyResidueClass	lcm	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	leastMonomial	mainCoefficients
mainContent	mainMonomial	mainMonomials
mainPrimitivePart	mainSquareFreePart	mainVariable
map	mapExponents	max
mdeg	min	minimumDegree
monic?	monicDivide	monicModulo
monomial	monomial?	monomials
multivariate	mvar	nextsubResultant2
normalized?	numberOfMonomials	one?
patternMatch	popopo!	pquo
primPartElseUnitCanonical!	primPartElseUnitCanonical	prem
prime?	primitiveMonomials	primitivePart
primitivePart!	pseudoDivide	reducedSystem
resultant	retract	retractIfCan
RittWuCompare	quasiMonic?	recip
reduced?	reductum	retract
sample	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subResultantChain
subResultantGcd	supRittWu?	subtractIfCan
tail	totalDegree	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
univariate	variables	zero?
?*?	***?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?		

```

<domain NSMP NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain NSMP NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza
++ Date Created: 22/04/94
++ Date Last Updated: 14/12/1998
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A post-facto extension for \axiomType{SMP} in order
++ to speed up operations related to pseudo-division and gcd.
++ This domain is based on the \axiomType{NSUP} constructor which is
++ itself a post-facto extension of the \axiomType{SUP} constructor.
++ Version: 2

NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(R,VarSet) : Exports == Implementation where
  R:Ring
  VarSet:OrderedSet
  N ==> NonNegativeInteger
  Z ==> Integer
  SUP ==> NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial
  SMPR ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, VarSet)
  SUP2 ==> NewSparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2($,$)

Exports == Join(RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,IndexedExponents VarSet, VarSet),
                CoercibleTo(SMPR),RetractableTo(SMPR))

Implementation == SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, VarSet) add

  D := NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial($)
  VPoly:= Record(v:VarSet,ts:D)
  Rep:= Union(R,VPoly)

--local function
PSimp: (D,VarSet) -> %

PSimp(up,mv) ==
  if degree(up) = 0 then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mv,up]$VPoly

coerce (p:$):SMPR ==
  p pretend SMPR

coerce (p:SMPR):$ ==

```

```

    p pretend $

retractIfCan (p:$) : Union(SMPR,"failed") ==
    (p pretend SMPR)::Union(SMPR,"failed")

mvar p ==
    p case R => error" Error in mvar from NSMP : #1 has no variables."
    p.v

mdeg p ==
    p case R => 0$N
    degree(p.ts)$D

init p ==
    p case R => error" Error in init from NSMP : #1 has no variables."
    leadingCoefficient(p.ts)$D

head p ==
    p case R => p
    ([p.v,leadingMonomial(p.ts)$D]$VPoly)::Rep

tail p ==
    p case R => 0$$
    red := reductum(p.ts)$D
    ground?(red)$D => (ground(red)$D)::Rep
    ([p.v,red]$VPoly)::Rep

iteratedInitials p ==
    p case R => []
    p := leadingCoefficient(p.ts)$D
    cons(p,iteratedInitials(p))

localDeepestInitial (p : $) : $ ==
    p case R => p
    localDeepestInitial leadingCoefficient(p.ts)$D

deepestInitial p ==
    p case R =>
        error"Error in deepestInitial from NSMP : #1 has no variables."
    localDeepestInitial leadingCoefficient(p.ts)$D

mainMonomial p ==
    zero? p =>
        error"Error in mainMonomial from NSMP : the argument is zero"
    p case R => 1$$
    monomial(1$$,p.v,degree(p.ts)$D)

```

```

leastMonomial p ==
  zero? p =>
    error"Error in leastMonomial from NSMP : the argument is zero"
  p case R => 1$$
  monomial(1$$,p.v,minimumDegree(p.ts)$D)

mainCoefficients p ==
  zero? p =>
    error"Error in mainCoefficients from NSMP : the argument is zero"
  p case R => [p]
  coefficients(p.ts)$D

leadingCoefficient(p:$,x:VarSet):$ ==
  (p case R) => p
  p.v = x => leadingCoefficient(p.ts)$D
  zero? (d := degree(p,x)) => p
  coefficient(p,x,d)

localMonicModulo(a:$,b:$):$ ==
  -- b is assumed to have initial 1
  a case R => a
  a.v < b.v => a
  mM: $
  if a.v > b.v
  then
    m : D := map((a1:~):% +-> localMonicModulo(a1,b),a.ts)$SUP2
  else
    m : D := monicModulo(a.ts,b.ts)$D
  if ground?(m)$D
  then
    mM := (ground(m)$D)::Rep
  else
    mM := ([a.v,m]$VPoly)::Rep
  mM

monicModulo (a,b) ==
  b case R => error"Error in monicModulo from NSMP : #2 is constant"
  ib : $ := init(b)@$
  not ground?(ib)$$ =>
    error"Error in monicModulo from NSMP : #2 is not monic"
  mM : $
  --
  if not one?(ib)$$
  if not ((ib) = 1)$$
  then
    r : R := ground(ib)$$

```

```

rec : Union(R,"failed"):= recip(r)$R
(rec case "failed") =>
  error"Error in monicModulo from NSMP : #2 is not monic"
a case R => a
a := (rec::R) * a
b := (rec::R) * b
mM := ib * localMonicModulo (a,b)
else
  mM := localMonicModulo (a,b)
mM

prem(a:$, b:$): $ ==
-- with pseudoRemainder$NSUP
b case R =>
  error "in prem$NSMP: ground? #2"
db: N := degree(b.ts)$D
lcb: $ := leadingCoefficient(b.ts)$D
test: Z := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
delta: Z := max(test + 1$Z, 0$Z)
(a case R) or (a.v < b.v) => lcb ** (delta::N) * a
a.v = b.v =>
  r: D := pseudoRemainder(a.ts,b.ts)$D
  ground?(r) => return (ground(r)$D)::Rep
  ([a.v,r]$VPoly)::Rep
while not zero?(a) and not negative?(test) repeat
  term := monomial(leadingCoefficient(a,b.v),b.v,test::N)
  a := lcb * a - term * b
  delta := delta - 1$Z
  test := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
  lcb ** (delta::N) * a

pquo (a:$, b:$) : $ ==
  cPS := lazyPseudoDivide (a,b)
  c := (cPS.coef) ** (cPS.gap)
  c * cPS.quotient

pseudoDivide(a:$, b:$): Record (quotient : $, remainder : $) ==
-- from RPOLCAT
cPS := lazyPseudoDivide(a,b)
c := (cPS.coef) ** (cPS.gap)
[c * cPS.quotient, c * cPS.remainder]

lazyPrem(a:$, b:$): $ ==
-- with lazyPseudoRemainder$NSUP
-- Uses leadingCoefficient: ($, V) -> $
b case R =>

```

```

    error "in lazyPrem$NSMP: ground? #2"
    (a case R) or (a.v < b.v) => a
    a.v = b.v => PSimp(lazyPseudoRemainder(a.ts,b.ts)$D,a.v)
    db: N := degree(b.ts)$D
    lcb: $ := leadingCoefficient(b.ts)$D
    test: Z := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    while not zero?(a) and not negative?(test) repeat
        term := monomial(leadingCoefficient(a,b.v),b.v,test::N)
        a := lcb * a - term * b
        test := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    a

lazyPquo (a:$, b:$) : $ ==
-- with lazyPseudoQuotient$NSUP
b case R =>
    error " in lazyPquo$NSMP: #2 is conctant"
    (a case R) or (a.v < b.v) => 0
    a.v = b.v => PSimp(lazyPseudoQuotient(a.ts,b.ts)$D,a.v)
    db: N := degree(b.ts)$D
    lcb: $ := leadingCoefficient(b.ts)$D
    test: Z := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    q := 0$$
    test: Z := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    while not zero?(a) and not negative?(test) repeat
        term := monomial(leadingCoefficient(a,b.v),b.v,test::N)
        a := lcb * a - term * b
        q := lcb * q + term
        test := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    q

lazyPseudoDivide(a:$, b:$): Record(coef:$, gap: N,quotient:$, remainder:$) ==
-- with lazyPseudoDivide$NSUP
b case R =>
    error " in lazyPseudoDivide$NSMP: #2 is conctant"
    (a case R) or (a.v < b.v) => [1$$,0$N,0$$,a]
    a.v = b.v =>
        cgqr := lazyPseudoDivide(a.ts,b.ts)
        [cgqr.coef, cgqr.gap, PSimp(cgqr.quotient,a.v), PSimp(cgqr.remainder,a.v)]
    db: N := degree(b.ts)$D
    lcb: $ := leadingCoefficient(b.ts)$D
    test: Z := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    q := 0$$
    delta: Z := max(test + 1$Z, 0$Z)
    while not zero?(a) and not negative?(test) repeat
        term := monomial(leadingCoefficient(a,b.v),b.v,test::N)
        a := lcb * a - term * b

```



```

    q := lcb * q + term
    delta := delta - 1$Z
    test := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    [lcb, (delta::N), q, a]

lazyResidueClass(a:$, b:$): Record(polnum:$, polden:$, power:N) ==
-- with lazyResidueClass$NSUP
b case R =>
    error " in lazyResidueClass$NSMP: #2 is conctant"
lcb: $ := leadingCoefficient(b.ts)$D
(a case R) or (a.v < b.v) => [a,lcb,0]
a.v = b.v =>
    lrc := lazyResidueClass(a.ts,b.ts)$D
    [PSimp(lrc.polnum,a.v), lrc.polden, lrc.power]
db: N := degree(b.ts)$D
test: Z := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
pow: N := 0
while not zero?(a) and not negative?(test) repeat
    term := monomial(leadingCoefficient(a,b.v),b.v,test::N)
    a := lcb * a - term * b
    pow := pow + 1
    test := degree(a,b.v)::Z - db
    [a, lcb, pow]

if R has IntegralDomain
then

    packD := PseudoRemainderSequence($,D)

    exactQuo(x:$, y:$):$ ==
        ex: Union($,"failed") := x exquo$$ y
        (ex case $) => ex::$
        error "in exactQuotient$NSMP: bad args"

    LazardQuotient(x:$, y:$, n: N):$ ==
        zero?(n) => error("LazardQuotient$NSMP : n = 0")
--        one?(n) => x
        (n = 1) => x
        a: N := 1
        while n >= (b := 2*a) repeat a := b
        c: $ := x
        n := (n - a)::N
        repeat
--        one?(a) => return c
        (a = 1) => return c
        a := a quo 2

```

```

      c := exactQuo(c*c,y)
      if n >= a then ( c := exactQuo(c*x,y) ; n := (n - a)::N )

LazardQuotient2(p:$, a:$, b:$, n: N) ==
  zero?(n) => error " in LazardQuotient2$NSMP: bad #4"
--   one?(n) => p
      (n = 1) => p
      c: $ := LazardQuotient(a,b,(n-1)::N)
      exactQuo(c*p,b)

next_subResultant2(p:$, q:$, z:$, s:$) ==
  PSimp(next_sousResultant2(p.ts,q.ts,z.ts,s)$packD,p.v)

subResultantGcd(a:$, b:$): $ ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>
    error "subResultantGcd$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "subResultantGcd$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  PSimp(subResultantGcd(a.ts,b.ts),a.v)

halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1(a:$,b:$): Record (gcd: $, coef1: $) ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>
    error "halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  hesrg := halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1(a.ts,b.ts)$D
  [PSimp(hesrg.gcd,a.v), PSimp(hesrg.coef1,a.v)]

halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2(a:$,b:$): Record (gcd: $, coef2: $) ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>
    error "halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  hesrg := halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2(a.ts,b.ts)$D
  [PSimp(hesrg.gcd,a.v), PSimp(hesrg.coef2,a.v)]

extendedSubResultantGcd(a:$,b:$): Record (gcd: $, coef1: $, coef2: $) ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>
    error "extendedSubResultantGcd$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "extendedSubResultantGcd$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  esrg := extendedSubResultantGcd(a.ts,b.ts)$D
  [PSimp(esrg.gcd,a.v),PSimp(esrg.coef1,a.v),PSimp(esrg.coef2,a.v)]

resultant(a:$, b:$): $ ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>

```

```

    error "resultant$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "resultant$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  resultant(a.ts,b.ts)$D

subResultantChain(a:$, b:$): List $ ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>
    error "subResultantChain$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "subResultantChain$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  [PSimp(up,a.v) for up in subResultantsChain(a.ts,b.ts)]

lastSubResultant(a:$, b:$): $ ==
  (a case R) or (b case R) =>
    error "lastSubResultant$NSMP: one arg is constant"
  a.v ~= b.v =>
    error "lastSubResultant$NSMP: mvar(#1) ~= mvar(#2)"
  PSimp(lastSubResultant(a.ts,b.ts),a.v)

if R has EuclideanDomain
then

  exactQuotient (a:$,b:R) ==
--    one? b => a
    (b = 1) => a
    a case R => (a::R quo$R b)::R
    ([a.v, map((a1:R):R +-> exactQuotient(a1,b),a.ts)$SUP2]$VPoly)::Rep

  exactQuotient! (a:$,b:R) ==
--    one? b => a
    (b = 1) => a
    a case R => (a::R quo$R b)::R
    a.ts := map((a1:R):R +-> exactQuotient!(a1,b),a.ts)$SUP2
    a

else

  exactQuotient (a:$,b:R) ==
--    one? b => a
    (b = 1) => a
    a case R => ((a::R exquo$R b)::R)::R
    ([a.v, map((a1:R):R +-> exactQuotient(a1,b),a.ts)$SUP2]$VPoly)::Rep

  exactQuotient! (a:$,b:R) ==
--    one? b => a
    (b = 1) => a

```

```

      a case R => ((a::R exquo$R b)::R)::R
      a.ts := map((a1:R):R --> exactQuotient!(a1,b),a.ts)$SUP2
      a

if R has GcdDomain
then

  localGcd(r:R,p:R):R ==
    p case R => gcd(r,p:R)$R
    gcd(r,content(p))$R

  gcd(r:R,p:R):R ==
--    one? r => r
    (r = 1) => r
    zero? p => r
    localGcd(r,p)

  content p ==
    p case R => p
    up : D := p.ts
    r := 0$R
--    while (not zero? up) and (not one? r) repeat
    while (not zero? up) and (not (r = 1)) repeat
      r := localGcd(r,leadingCoefficient(up))
      up := reductum up
    r

  primitivePart! p ==
    zero? p => p
    p case R => 1$$
    cp := content(p)
    p.ts :=
      unitCanonical(map((a1:R):R --> exactQuotient!(a1,cp),p.ts)$SUP2)$D
    p

```

$\langle NSMP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

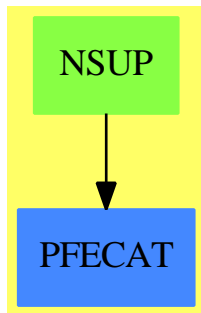
"NSMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=NSMP"]
"RPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RPOLCAT"]
"NSMP" -> "RPOLCAT"

```

## 15.2 domain NSUP NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial

Based on the **PseudoRemainderSequence** package, the domain constructor **NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial** extends the constructor **SparseUnivariatePolynomial**.

### 15.2.1 NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial (NSUP)



See

⇒ “NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial” (NSMP) 15.1.1 on page 1411

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
composite	conditionP	content
convert	D	degree
differentiate	discriminant	divide
divideExponents	elt	euclideanSize
eval	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	extendedResultant	extendedSubResultantGcd
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
fmecg	gcd	gcdPolynomial
ground	ground?	halfExtendedResultant1
halfExtendedResultant2	halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1	halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2
hash	init	integrate
isExpt	isPlus	isTimes
karatsubaDivide	lastSubResultant	latex
lazyPseudoDivide	lazyPseudoQuotient	lazyPseudoRemainder
lazyResidueClass	lcm	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	mainVariable	makeSUP
map	mapExponents	max
min	minimumDegree	monicDivide
monicModulo	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents
multivariate	nextItem	numberOfMonomials
one?	order	patternMatch
pomopo!	prime?	primitiveMonomials
primitivePart	principalIdeal	pseudoDivide
pseudoQuotient	pseudoRemainder	recip
reducedSystem	reductum	resultant
retract	retractIfCan	sample
separate	shiftLeft	shiftRight
sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subResultantGcd
subResultantsChain	subtractIfCan	totalDegree
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	unmakeSUP
variables	vectorise	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?.	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?quo?
?rem?		

$\langle \text{domain NSUP NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain NSUP NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza
++ Date Created: 23/07/98
++ Date Last Updated: 14/12/98
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A post-facto extension for \axiomType{SUP} in order
++ to speed up operations related to pseudo-division and gcd for
++ both \axiomType{SUP} and, consequently, \axiomType{NSMP}.

NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial(R): Exports == Implementation where

R:Ring
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
SUPR ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial R

Exports == Join(UnivariatePolynomialCategory(R),
CoercibleTo(SUPR),RetractableTo(SUPR)) with
fme cg : (% ,NNI,R,%) -> %
++ \axiom{fme cg(p1,e,r,p2)} returns \axiom{p1 - r * x**e * p2}
++ where \axiom{x} is \axiom{monomial(1,1)}
monicModulo : ($, $) -> $
++ \axiom{monicModulo(a,b)} returns \axiom{r} such that \axiom{r} is
++ reduced w.r.t. \axiom{b} and \axiom{b} divides \axiom{a - r}
++ where \axiom{b} is monic.
lazyResidueClass: ($,$) -> Record(polnum:$, polden:R, power:NNI)
++ \axiom{lazyResidueClass(a,b)} returns \axiom{[r,c,n]} such that
++ \axiom{r} is reduced w.r.t. \axiom{b} and \axiom{b} divides
++ \axiom{c^n * a - r} where \axiom{c} is \axiom{leadingCoefficient(b)}
++ and \axiom{n} is as small as possible with the previous properties.
lazyPseudoRemainder: ($,$) -> $
++ \axiom{lazyPseudoRemainder(a,b)} returns \axiom{r} if
++ \axiom{lazyResidueClass(a,b)} returns \axiom{[r,c,n]}.
++ This lazy pseudo-remainder is computed by means of the
++ \axiom{OpFrom{fme cg}{NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial}} operation.
lazyPseudoDivide: ($,$) -> Record(coef:R, gap:NNI, quotient:$, remainder:$)
++ \axiom{lazyPseudoDivide(a,b)} returns \axiom{[c,g,q,r]} such that
++ \axiom{c^n * a = q*b + r} and \axiom{lazyResidueClass(a,b)} returns
++ \axiom{[r,c,n]} where
++ \axiom{n + g = max(0, degree(b) - degree(a) + 1)}.
lazyPseudoQuotient: ($,$) -> $

```

```

    ++ \axiom{lazyPseudoQuotient(a,b)} returns \axiom{q} if
    ++ \axiom{lazyPseudoDivide(a,b)} returns \axiom{[c,g,q,r]}
if R has IntegralDomain
then
  subResultantsChain: ($, $) -> List $
    ++ \axiom{subResultantsChain(a,b)} returns the list of the non-zero
    ++ sub-resultants of \axiom{a} and \axiom{b} sorted by increasing
    ++ degree.
  lastSubResultant: ($, $) -> $
    ++ \axiom{lastSubResultant(a,b)} returns \axiom{resultant(a,b)}
    ++ if \axiom{a} and \axiom{b} has no non-trivial gcd
    ++ in \axiom{R(-1) P}
    ++ otherwise the non-zero sub-resultant with smallest index.
  extendedSubResultantGcd: ($, $) -> Record(gcd: $, coef1: $, coef2: $)
    ++ \axiom{extendedSubResultantGcd(a,b)} returns \axiom{[g,ca, cb]}
    ++ such that \axiom{g} is a gcd of \axiom{a} and \axiom{b} in
    ++ \axiom{R(-1) P} and \axiom{g = ca * a + cb * b}
  halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1: ($, $) -> Record(gcd: $, coef1: $)
    ++ \axiom{halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1(a,b)} returns \axiom{[g,ca]}
    ++ such that \axiom{extendedSubResultantGcd(a,b)} returns
    ++ \axiom{[g,ca, cb]}
  halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2: ($, $) -> Record(gcd: $, coef2: $)
    ++ \axiom{halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2(a,b)} returns \axiom{[g,cb]}
    ++ such that \axiom{extendedSubResultantGcd(a,b)} returns
    ++ \axiom{[g,ca, cb]}
  extendedResultant: ($, $) -> Record(resultant: R, coef1: $, coef2: $)
    ++ \axiom{extendedResultant(a,b)} returns \axiom{[r,ca,cb]} such that
    ++ \axiom{r} is the resultant of \axiom{a} and \axiom{b} and
    ++ \axiom{r = ca * a + cb * b}
  halfExtendedResultant1: ($, $) -> Record(resultant: R, coef1: $)
    ++ \axiom{halfExtendedResultant1(a,b)} returns \axiom{[r,ca]}
    ++ such that \axiom{extendedResultant(a,b)} returns
    ++ \axiom{[r,ca, cb]}
  halfExtendedResultant2: ($, $) -> Record(resultant: R, coef2: $)
    ++ \axiom{halfExtendedResultant2(a,b)} returns \axiom{[r,ca]} such
    ++ that \axiom{extendedResultant(a,b)} returns \axiom{[r,ca, cb]}

```

Implementation == SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R) add

```

Term == Record(k:NonNegativeInteger,c:R)
Rep ==> List Term

```

```

rep(s:$):Rep == s pretend Rep
per(l:Rep):$ == l pretend $

```

```

coerce (p:$):SUPR ==

```



```

    p pretend SUPR

coerce (p:SUPR):$ ==
    p pretend $

retractIfCan (p:$) : Union(SUPR,"failed") ==
    (p pretend SUPR)::Union(SUPR,"failed")

monicModulo(x,y) ==
    zero? y =>
        error "in monicModulo$NSUP: division by 0"
    ground? y =>
        error "in monicModulo$NSUP: ground? #2"
    yy := rep y
--    not one? (yy.first.c) =>
not ((yy.first.c) = 1) =>
    error "in monicModulo$NSUP: not monic #2"
xx := rep x; empty? xx => x
e := yy.first.k; y := per(yy.rest)
-- while (not empty? xx) repeat
repeat
    if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
    xx:= rep fmcg(per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
    if empty? xx then break
per xx

lazyResidueClass(x,y) ==
    zero? y =>
        error "in lazyResidueClass$NSUP: division by 0"
    ground? y =>
        error "in lazyResidueClass$NSUP: ground? #2"
    yy := rep y; co := yy.first.c; xx: Rep := rep x
    empty? xx => [x, co, 0]
    pow: NNI := 0; e := yy.first.k; y := per(yy.rest);
    repeat
        if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
        xx:= rep fmcg(co * per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
        pow := pow + 1
        if empty? xx then break
    [per xx, co, pow]

lazyPseudoRemainder(x,y) ==
    zero? y =>
        error "in lazyPseudoRemainder$NSUP: division by 0"
    ground? y =>
        error "in lazyPseudoRemainder$NSUP: ground? #2"

```

```

ground? x => x
yy := rep y; co := yy.first.c
-- one? co => monicModulo(x,y)
(co = 1) => monicModulo(x,y)
(co = -1) => - monicModulo(-x,-y)
xx:= rep x; e := yy.first.k; y := per(yy.rest)
repeat
  if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
  xx:= rep fmech(co * per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
  if empty? xx then break
per xx

lazyPseudoDivide(x,y) ==
zero? y =>
  error "in lazyPseudoDivide$NSUP: division by 0"
ground? y =>
  error "in lazyPseudoDivide$NSUP: ground? #2"
yy := rep y; e := yy.first.k;
xx: Rep := rep x; co := yy.first.c
(empty? xx) or (xx.first.k < e) => [co,0,0,x]
pow: NNI := subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)::NNI + 1
qq: Rep := []; y := per(yy.rest)
repeat
  if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
  qq := cons([u::NNI, xx.first.c]$Term, rep (co * per qq))
  xx := rep fmech(co * per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
  pow := subtractIfCan(pow,1)::NNI
  if empty? xx then break
[co, pow, per reverse qq, per xx]

lazyPseudoQuotient(x,y) ==
zero? y =>
  error "in lazyPseudoQuotient$NSUP: division by 0"
ground? y =>
  error "in lazyPseudoQuotient$NSUP: ground? #2"
yy := rep y; e := yy.first.k; xx: Rep := rep x
(empty? xx) or (xx.first.k < e) => 0
qq: Rep := []; co := yy.first.c; y := per(yy.rest)
repeat
  if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
  qq := cons([u::NNI, xx.first.c]$Term, rep (co * per qq))
  xx := rep fmech(co * per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
  if empty? xx then break
per reverse qq

if R has IntegralDomain

```

```

then
  pack ==> PseudoRemainderSequence(R, %)

  subResultantGcd(p1,p2) == subResultantGcd(p1,p2)$pack

  subResultantsChain(p1,p2) == chainSubResultants(p1,p2)$pack

  lastSubResultant(p1,p2) == lastSubResultant(p1,p2)$pack

  resultant(p1,p2) == resultant(p1,p2)$pack

  extendedResultant(p1,p2) ==
    re: Record(coef1: $, coef2: $, resultant: R) := resultantEuclidean(p1,p2)$pack
    [re.resultant, re.coef1, re.coef2]

  halfExtendedResultant1(p1:$, p2: $): Record(resultant: R, coef1: $) ==
    re: Record(coef1: $, resultant: R) := semiResultantEuclidean1(p1, p2)$pack
    [re.resultant, re.coef1]

  halfExtendedResultant2(p1:$, p2: $): Record(resultant: R, coef2: $) ==
    re: Record(coef2: $, resultant: R) := semiResultantEuclidean2(p1, p2)$pack
    [re.resultant, re.coef2]

  extendedSubResultantGcd(p1,p2) ==
    re: Record(coef1: $, coef2: $, gcd: $) := subResultantGcdEuclidean(p1,p2)$pack
    [re.gcd, re.coef1, re.coef2]

  halfExtendedSubResultantGcd1(p1:$, p2: $): Record(gcd: $, coef1: $) ==
    re: Record(coef1: $, gcd: $) := semiSubResultantGcdEuclidean1(p1, p2)$pack
    [re.gcd, re.coef1]

  halfExtendedSubResultantGcd2(p1:$, p2: $): Record(gcd: $, coef2: $) ==
    re: Record(coef2: $, gcd: $) := semiSubResultantGcdEuclidean2(p1, p2)$pack
    [re.gcd, re.coef2]

  pseudoDivide(x,y) ==
    zero? y =>
      error "in pseudoDivide$NSUP: division by 0"
    ground? y =>
      error "in pseudoDivide$NSUP: ground? #2"
    yy := rep y; e := yy.first.k
    xx: Rep := rep x; co := yy.first.c
    (empty? xx) or (xx.first.k < e) => [co,0,x]
    pow: NNI := subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)::NNI + 1
    qq: Rep := []; y := per(yy.rest)
    repeat

```

```

        if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
        qq := cons([u::NNI, xx.first.c]$Term, rep (co * per qq))
        xx := rep fmecg(co * per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
        pow := subtractIfCan(pow,1)::NNI
        if empty? xx then break
    zero? pow => [co, per reverse qq, per xx]
    default: R := co ** pow
    q := default * (per reverse qq)
    x := default * (per xx)
    [co, q, x]

pseudoQuotient(x,y) ==
    zero? y =>
        error "in pseudoDivide$NSUP: division by 0"
    ground? y =>
        error "in pseudoDivide$NSUP: ground? #2"
    yy := rep y; e := yy.first.k; xx: Rep := rep x
    (empty? xx) or (xx.first.k < e) => 0
    pow: NNI := subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)::NNI + 1
    qq: Rep := []; co := yy.first.c; y := per(yy.rest)
    repeat
        if (u:=subtractIfCan(xx.first.k,e)) case "failed" then break
        qq := cons([u::NNI, xx.first.c]$Term, rep (co * per qq))
        xx := rep fmecg(co * per rest(xx), u, xx.first.c, y)
        pow := subtractIfCan(pow,1)::NNI
        if empty? xx then break
    zero? pow => per reverse qq
    (co ** pow) * (per reverse qq)

<NSUP.dotabb>≡
    "NSUP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=NSUP"]
    "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
    "NSUP" -> "PFECAT"

```

### 15.3 domain NONE None

```

<None.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f None.output
)spool None.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 3
[ ]
--R
--R
--R (1) []
--R
--R                                          Type: List None
--E 1

--S 2 of 3
[ ] :: List Float
--R
--R
--R (2) []
--R
--R                                          Type: List Float
--E 2

--S 3 of 3
[ ]$List(NonNegativeInteger)
--R
--R
--R (3) []
--R
--R                                          Type: List NonNegativeInteger
--E 3
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<None.help>=`

```
=====
None examples
=====
```

The None domain is not very useful for interactive work but it is provided nevertheless for completeness of the Axiom type system.

Probably the only place you will ever see it is if you enter an empty list with no type information.

```
[ ]
[]
                                     Type: List None
```

Such an empty list can be converted into an empty list of any other type.

```
[ ] :: List Float
[]
                                     Type: List Float
```

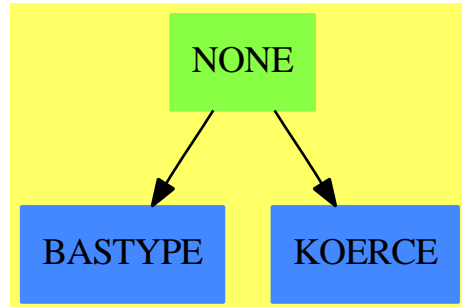
If you wish to produce an empty list of a particular type directly, such as `List NonNegativeInteger`, do it this way.

```
[ ]$List(NonNegativeInteger)
[]
                                     Type: List NonNegativeInteger
```

See Also:

o `)show None`

### 15.3.1 None (NONE)



See

⇒ “Any” (ANY) 2.6.1 on page 27

#### Exports:

```
coerce hash latex ?? ?~=?
```

```
<domain NONE None>≡
```

```
)abbrev domain NONE None
```

```
++ Author:
```

```
++ Date Created:
```

```
++ Change History:
```

```
++ Basic Functions: coerce
```

```
++ Related Constructors: NoneFunctions1
```

```
++ Also See: Any
```

```
++ AMS Classification:
```

```
++ Keywords: none, empty
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ \spadtype{None} implements a type with no objects. It is mainly
++ used in technical situations where such a thing is needed (e.g.
++ the interpreter and some of the internal \spadtype{Expression}
++ code).
```

```
None():SetCategory == add
```

```
coerce(none:%):OutputForm == "NONE" :: OutputForm
```

```
x:% = y:% == EQ(x,y)$Lisp
```

```
<NONE.dotabb>≡
```

```
"NONE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=NONE"]
```

```
"BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
```

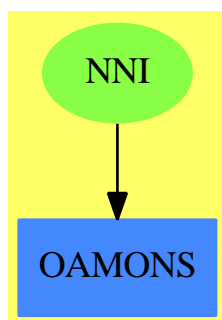
```
"KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
```

```
"NONE" -> "BASTYPE"
```

```
"NONE" -> "KOERCE"
```

## 15.4 domain NNI NonNegativeInteger

### 15.4.1 NonNegativeInteger (NNI)



See

⇒ “Integer” (INT) 10.27.1 on page 1119

⇒ “PositiveInteger” (PI) 17.25.1 on page 1751

⇒ “RomanNumeral” (ROMAN) 19.12.1 on page 1934

#### Exports:

0	1	coerce	divide	exquo
gcd	hash	latex	max	min
one?	random	recip	sample	shift
subtractIfCan	sup	zero?	?~=?	?*?
?**?	?^?	?+?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?quo?	?rem?

*<domain NNI NonNegativeInteger>≡*

```
)abbrev domain NNI NonNegativeInteger
```

```
++ Author:
```

```
++ Date Created:
```

```
++ Change History:
```

```
++ Basic Operations:
```

```
++ Related Constructors:
```

```
++ Keywords: integer
```

```
++ Description: \spadtype{NonNegativeInteger} provides functions for non
++ negative integers.
```

```
NonNegativeInteger: Join(OrderedAbelianMonoidSup, Monoid) with
```

```
_quo : (%,%) -> %
```

```
++ a quo b returns the quotient of \spad{a} and b, forgetting
++ the remainder.
```

```
_rem : (%,%) -> %
```

```
++ a rem b returns the remainder of \spad{a} and b.
```

```
gcd : (%,%) -> %
```

```
++ gcd(a,b) computes the greatest common divisor of two
```



```

    ++ non negative integers \spad{a} and b.
divide: (%,% ) -> Record(quotient:%,remainder:%)
    ++ divide(a,b) returns a record containing both
    ++ remainder and quotient.
_exquo: (%,% ) -> Union(%, "failed")
    ++ exquo(a,b) returns the quotient of \spad{a} and b, or "failed"
    ++ if b is zero or \spad{a} rem b is zero.
shift: (% , Integer) -> %
    ++ shift(a,i) shift \spad{a} by i bits.
random    : % -> %
    ++ random(n) returns a random integer from 0 to \spad{n-1}.
commutative("*")
    ++ commutative("*") means multiplication is commutative : \spad{x*y}

== SubDomain(Integer,#1 >= 0) add
    x,y:%
    sup(x,y) == MAX(x,y)$Lisp
    shift(x:%, n:Integer):% == ASH(x,n)$Lisp
    subtractIfCan(x, y) ==
        c:Integer := (x pretend Integer) - (y pretend Integer)
        c < 0 => "failed"
        c pretend %

<NNI.dotabb>≡
    "NNI" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=NNI",shape=ellipse]
    "OAMONS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAMONS"]
    "NNI" -> "OAMONS"

```

## 15.5 domain NOTTING NottinghamGroup

$\langle \text{NottinghamGroup.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f NottinghamGroup.output
)spool NottinghamGroup.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

--S 1 of 8

x:=monomial(1,1)\$UFPS PF 1783

--R

--R

--R (1) x

--R

Type: UnivariateFormalPowerSeries PrimeField 1783

--E 1

--S 2 of 8

s:=retract(sin x)\$NOTTING PF 1783

--R

--R

--R (2)  $x^3 + 297x^5 + 1679x^7 + 427x^9 + 316x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

--R

Type: NottinghamGroup PrimeField 1783

--E 2

--S 3 of 8

s^2

--R

--R

--R (3)  $x^3 + 594x^5 + 535x^7 + 1166x^9 + 1379x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

--R

Type: NottinghamGroup PrimeField 1783

--E 3

--S 4 of 8

s^-1

--R

--R

--R (4)  $x^3 + 1486x^5 + 847x^7 + 207x^9 + 1701x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

--R

Type: NottinghamGroup PrimeField 1783

--E 4

--S 5 of 8

```

s^-1*s
--R
--R
--R
--R      11
--R (5)  x + 0(x )
--R
--R                                          Type: NottinghamGroup PrimeField 1783
--E 5

--S 6 of 8
s*s^-1
--R
--R
--R
--R      11
--R (6)  x + 0(x )
--R
--R                                          Type: NottinghamGroup PrimeField 1783
--E 6

--S 7 of 8
sample()$NOTTING(PF(1783))
--R
--R
--R (7)  x
--R
--R                                          Type: NottinghamGroup PrimeField 1783
--E 7

--S 8 of 8
)show NottinghamGroup
--R
--R NottinghamGroup F: FiniteFieldCategory is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for NottinghamGroup is NOTTING
--R This constructor is exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for NOTTING
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R ??? : (%,% ) -> %                ??? : (%,Integer) -> %
--R ??? : (%,PositiveInteger) -> %    ?/? : (%,% ) -> %
--R ?? : (%,% ) -> Boolean            1 : () -> %
--R ?? : (%,Integer) -> %            ?? : (%,PositiveInteger) -> %
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm          commutator : (%,% ) -> %
--R conjugate : (%,% ) -> %           hash : % -> SingleInteger
--R inv : % -> %                      latex : % -> String
--R one? : % -> Boolean               recip : % -> Union(%, "failed")
--R sample : () -> %                 ?~=? : (%,% ) -> Boolean
--R ??? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
--R ?? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
--R retract : UnivariateFormalPowerSeries F -> %
--R

```

--E 8

)spool

)lisp (bye)

$\langle \text{NottinghamGroup.help} \rangle \equiv$

=====

NottinghamGroup examples

=====

n

If  $F$  is a finite field with  $p$  elements, then we may form the group of all formal power series  $\{t(1+a_1t+a_2t^2+\dots)\}$  where  $u(0)=0$  and  $u(0)=1$  and  $a_i$  is an element of  $F$ .

i

The group operation is substitution (composition). This is called the Nottingham Group.

The Nottingham Group is the projective limit of finite  $p$ -groups. Every finite  $p$ -group can be embedded in the Nottingham Group.

$x := \text{monomial}(1,1) \$ \text{UFPS PF 1783}$

x

$s := \text{retract}(\sin x) \$ \text{NOTTING PF 1783}$

3            5            7            9            11

$x^3 + 297x^5 + 1679x^7 + 427x^9 + 316x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

$s^2$

3            5            7            9            11

$x^3 + 594x^5 + 535x^7 + 1166x^9 + 1379x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

$s^{-1}$

3            5            7            9            11

$x^3 + 1486x^5 + 847x^7 + 207x^9 + 1701x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

$s^{-1}s$

11

$x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

$s*s^{-1}$

11

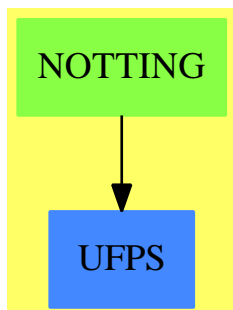
$x^{11} + 0(x^{12})$

See Also:

o )show NottinghamGroup

o )show UnivariateFormalPowerSeries

## 15.5.1 NottinghamGroup (NOTTING)

**Exports:**

1	coerce	commutator	conjugate	hash
inv	latex	one?	recip	sample
$\wedge =$	retract	*	**	/
=	$\wedge$			

```

<domain NOTTING NottinghamGroup>≡
)abbrev domain NOTTING NottinghamGroup
NottinghamGroup(F:FiniteFieldCategory): Group with
  retract: UnivariateFormalPowerSeries F -> %
  == add
  Rep:=UnivariateFormalPowerSeries F

  coerce f == coerce(f::Rep)$UnivariateFormalPowerSeries(F)

  retract f ==
    if zero? coefficient(f,0) and one? coefficient(f,1)
    then f::Rep
    else error"The leading term must be x"

  1 == monomial(1,1)

  f*g == f.g

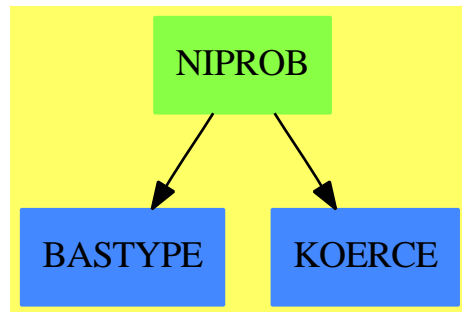
  inv f == revert f

<NOTTING.dotabb>≡
  "NOTTING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=NOTTING"]
  "UFPS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UFPS"]
  "NOTTING" -> "UFPS"

```

## 15.6 domain NIPROB NumericalIntegrationProblem

### 15.6.1 NumericalIntegrationProblem (NIPROB)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex retract ==? ?~=?

```

<domain NIPROB NumericalIntegrationProblem>≡
)abbrev domain NIPROB NumericalIntegrationProblem
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: December 1997
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: coerce, retract
++ Related Constructors: Union
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{NumericalIntegrationProblem} is a \axiom{domain}
++ for the representation of Numerical Integration problems for use
++ by ANNA.
++
++ The representation is a Union of two record types - one for integration of
++ a function of one variable:
++
++ \axiomType{Record}(var:\axiomType{Symbol},
++ fn:\axiomType{Expression DoubleFloat},
++ range:\axiomType{Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat},
++ abserr:\axiomType{DoubleFloat},
++ relerr:\axiomType{DoubleFloat},)
++
++ and one for multivariate integration:
++
++ \axiomType{Record}(fn:\axiomType{Expression DoubleFloat},
++ range:\axiomType{List Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat},
++ abserr:\axiomType{DoubleFloat},

```

```

++ relerr:\axiomType{DoubleFloat},).
++

EDFA ==> Expression DoubleFloat
SOC DFA ==> Segment OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
DFA ==> DoubleFloat
NIAA ==> Record(var:Symbol,fn:EDFA,range:SOC DFA,abserr:DFA,relerr:DFA)
MDNIAA ==> Record(fn:EDFA,range:List SOC DFA,abserr:DFA,relerr:DFA)

NumericalIntegrationProblem():SetCategory with
  coerce: NIAA -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: MDNIAA -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: Union(nia:NIAA,mdnia:MDNIAA) -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: % -> OutputForm
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  retract: % -> Union(nia:NIAA,mdnia:MDNIAA)
    ++ retract(x) \undocumented{}

==

add
  Rep := Union(nia:NIAA,mdnia:MDNIAA)

  coerce(s:NIAA) == [s]
  coerce(s:MDNIAA) == [s]
  coerce(s:Union(nia:NIAA,mdnia:MDNIAA)) == s
  coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
    (x) case nia => (x.nia)::OutputForm
    (x.mdnia)::OutputForm
  retract(x:%):Union(nia:NIAA,mdnia:MDNIAA) ==
    (x) case nia => [x.nia]
    [x.mdnia]

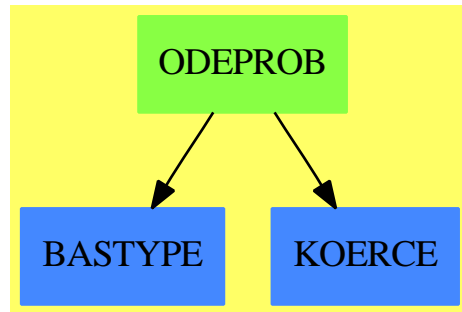
<NIPROB.dotabb>=
  "NIPROB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=NIPROB"]
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
  "NIPROB" -> "BASTYPE"
  "NIPROB" -> "KOERCE"

```



## 15.7 domain ODEPROB NumericalODEProblem

### 15.7.1 NumericalODEProblem (ODEPROB)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex retract  $?=?$   $?^{\sim}=?$

$\langle$ domain ODEPROB NumericalODEProblem $\rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain ODEPROB NumericalODEProblem

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: December 1997

++ Date Last Updated: December 1997

++ Basic Operations: coerce, retract

++ Related Constructors: Union

++ Description:

++  $\backslash$ axiomType{NumericalODEProblem} is a  $\backslash$ axiom{domain}

++ for the representation of Numerical ODE problems for use

++ by ANNA.

++

++ The representation is of type:

++

++  $\backslash$ axiomType{Record}(xinit: $\backslash$ axiomType{DoubleFloat},

++ xend: $\backslash$ axiomType{DoubleFloat},

++ fn: $\backslash$ axiomType{Vector Expression DoubleFloat},

++ yinit: $\backslash$ axiomType{List DoubleFloat},intvals: $\backslash$ axiomType{List DoubleFloat},

++ g: $\backslash$ axiomType{Expression DoubleFloat},abserr: $\backslash$ axiomType{DoubleFloat},

++ relerr: $\backslash$ axiomType{DoubleFloat})

++

DFB ==> DoubleFloat

VEDFB ==> Vector Expression DoubleFloat

LDFB ==> List DoubleFloat

EDFB ==> Expression DoubleFloat

ODEAB ==> Record(xinit:DFB,xend:DFB,fn:VEDFB,yinit:LDFB,intvals:LDFB,g:EDFB,abserr:

NumericalODEProblem():SetCategory with

```

coerce: ODEAB -> %
  ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
coerce: % -> OutputForm
  ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
retract: % -> ODEAB
  ++ retract(x) \undocumented{}

```

```

==

```

```

add
  Rep := ODEAB

  coerce(s:ODEAB) == s
  coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
    (retract(x))::OutputForm
  retract(x:%):ODEAB == x :: Rep

```

$\langle ODEPROB.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

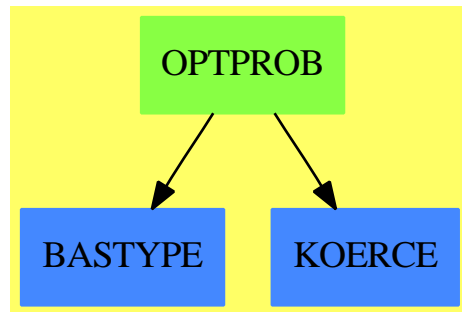
```

"ODEPROB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ODEPROB"]
"BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
"KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
"ODEPROB" -> "BASTYPE"
"ODEPROB" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 15.8 domain OPTPROB NumericalOptimization-Problem

### 15.8.1 NumericalOptimizationProblem (OPTPROB)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex retract  $\text{?}=\text{?}$   $\text{?}\sim\text{?}$

```

<domain OPTPROB NumericalOptimizationProblem>≡
)abbrev domain OPTPROB NumericalOptimizationProblem
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: December 1997
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: coerce, retract
++ Related Constructors: Union
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{NumericalOptimizationProblem} is a \axiom{domain}
++ for the representation of Numerical Optimization problems for use
++ by ANNA.
++
++ The representation is a Union of two record types - one for otimization of
++ a single function of one or more variables:
++
++ \axiomType{Record}(
++ fn:\axiomType{Expression DoubleFloat},
++ init:\axiomType{List DoubleFloat},
++ lb:\axiomType{List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat},
++ cf:\axiomType{List Expression DoubleFloat},
++ ub:\axiomType{List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat})
++
++ and one for least-squares problems i.e. optimization of a set of
++ observations of a data set:
++
++ \axiomType{Record}(lfn:\axiomType{List Expression DoubleFloat},

```

```

++ init:\axiomType{List DoubleFloat}).
++

LDFD      ==> List DoubleFloat
LEDFD     ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
LSAD      ==> Record(lfn:LEDFD, init:LDFD)
UNOALSAD  ==> Union(noa:NOAD,lsa:LSAD)
EDFD      ==> Expression DoubleFloat
LOCDFD    ==> List OrderedCompletion DoubleFloat
NOAD      ==> Record(fn:EDFD, init:LDFD, lb:LOCDFD, cf:LEDFD, ub:LOCDFD)
NumericalOptimizationProblem():SetCategory with

  coerce: NOAD -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: LSAD -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: UNOALSAD -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: % -> OutputForm
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  retract: % -> UNOALSAD
    ++ retract(x) \undocumented{}

==

add
  Rep := UNOALSAD

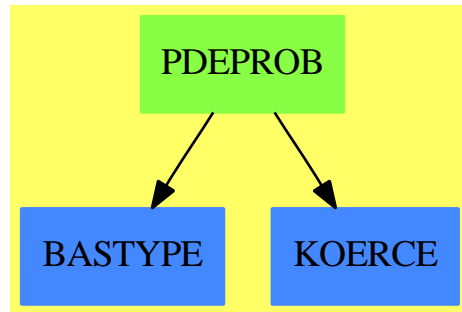
  coerce(s:NOAD) == [s]
  coerce(s:LSAD) == [s]
  coerce(x:UNOALSAD) == x
  coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
    (x) case noa => (x.noa)::OutputForm
    (x.lsa)::OutputForm
  retract(x:%):UNOALSAD ==
    (x) case noa => [x.noa]
    [x.lsa]

<OPTPROB.dotabb>≡
  "OPTPROB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OPTPROB"]
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
  "OPTPROB" -> "BASTYPE"
  "OPTPROB" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 15.9 domain PDEPROB NumericalPDEProblem

### 15.9.1 NumericalPDEProblem (PDEPROB)



#### Exports:

coerce hash latex retract ==? ?~=?

```

<domain PDEPROB NumericalPDEProblem>≡
)abbrev domain PDEPROB NumericalPDEProblem
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: December 1997
++ Date Last Updated: December 1997
++ Basic Operations: coerce, retract
++ Related Constructors: Union
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{NumericalPDEProblem} is a \axiom{domain}
++ for the representation of Numerical PDE problems for use
++ by ANNA.
++
++ The representation is of type:
++
++ \axiomType{Record}(pde:\axiomType{List Expression DoubleFloat},
++ constraints:\axiomType{List PDEC},
++ f:\axiomType{List List Expression DoubleFloat},
++ st:\axiomType{String},
++ tol:\axiomType{DoubleFloat})
++
++ where \axiomType{PDEC} is of type:
++
++ \axiomType{Record}(start:\axiomType{DoubleFloat},
++ finish:\axiomType{DoubleFloat},
++ grid:\axiomType{NonNegativeInteger},
++ boundaryType:\axiomType{Integer},
++ dStart:\axiomType{Matrix DoubleFloat},
++ dFinish:\axiomType{Matrix DoubleFloat})
  
```

```

++

DFC  ==> DoubleFloat
NNIC ==> NonNegativeInteger
INTC ==> Integer
MDFC ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
PDECC ==> Record(start:DFC, finish:DFC, grid:NNIC, boundaryType:INTC,
                 dStart:MDFC, dFinish:MDFC)
LEDFC ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
PDEBC ==> Record(pde:LEDFC, constraints:List PDECC, f:List LEDFC,
                 st:String, tol:DFC)
NumericalPDEProblem():SetCategory with

  coerce: PDEBC -> %
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  coerce: % -> OutputForm
    ++ coerce(x) \undocumented{}
  retract: % -> PDEBC
    ++ retract(x) \undocumented{}

==

add
  Rep := PDEBC

  coerce(s:PDEBC) == s
  coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
    (retract(x)):OutputForm
  retract(x:%):PDEBC == x :: Rep

⟨PDEPROB.dotabb⟩≡
  "PDEPROB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PDEPROB"]
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
  "PDEPROB" -> "BASTYPE"
  "PDEPROB" -> "KOERCE"

```



## Chapter 16

## Chapter O

### 16.1 domain OCT Octonion

The octonions have the following multiplication table:

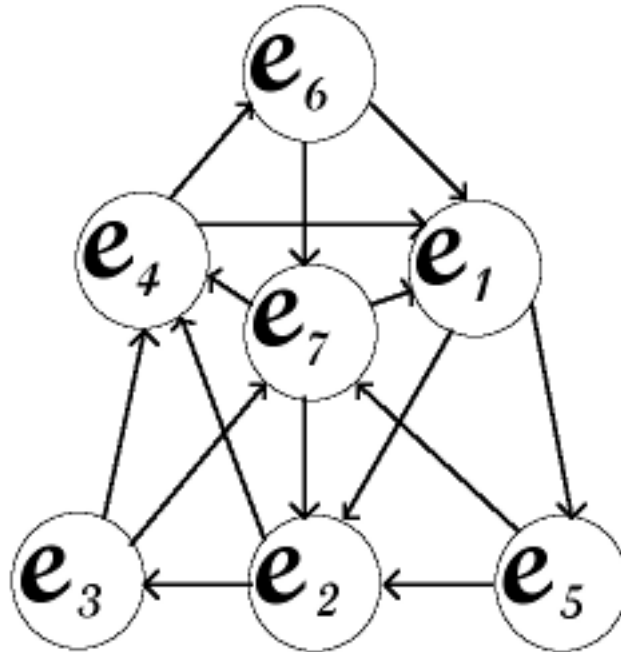
1	$i$	$j$	$k$	$E$	$I$	$J$	$K$
$i$	-1	$k$	$-j$	$I$	$-E$	$-K$	$J$
$j$	$-k$	-1	$i$	$J$	$K$	$-E$	$-I$
$k$	$j$	$-i$	-1	$K$	$-J$	$I$	$-E$
$E$	$-I$	$-J$	$-K$	-1	$i$	$j$	$k$
$I$	$E$	$-K$	$J$	$-i$	-1	$-k$	$j$
$J$	$K$	$E$	$-I$	$-j$	$k$	-1	$-i$
$K$	$-J$	$I$	$E$	$-k$	$-j$	$i$	-1

There are 3 different kinds of associativity. An algebra is

- **power-associative** if the subalgebra generated by any one element is associative. That is, given any element  $e$  then  $e * (e * e) = (e * e) * e$ .
- **alternative** if the subalgebra generated by any two elements is associative. That is, given any two elements,  $a$  and  $b$  then  $a * (a * b) = (a * a) * b$  and  $a * (b * a) = (a * b) * a$  and  $b * (a * a) = (b * a) * a$ .
- **associative** if the subalgebra generated by any three elements is associative. That is, given any three elements  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  then  $a * (b * c) = (a * b) * c$ .

The Octonions are power-associative and alternative but not associative, since  $I * (J * K) \neq (I * J) * K$ .





$\langle \text{Octonion.input} \rangle \equiv$

```

)set break resume
)sys rm -f Octonion.output
)spool Octonion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 15
oci1 := octon(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8)
--R
--R
--R (1) 1 + 2i + 3j + 4k + 5E + 6I + 7J + 8K
--R
--E 1

```

Type: Octonion Integer

```

--S 2 of 15
oci2 := octon(7,2,3,-4,5,6,-7,0)
--R
--R
--R (2) 7 + 2i + 3j - 4k + 5E + 6I - 7J
--R
--E 2

```

Type: Octonion Integer

```

--S 3 of 15

```

[illegible]

```

--E 8

--S 9 of 15
E * q
--R
--R
--R (9)  $q_1 E - q_i I - q_j J - q_k K$ 
--R
--R                                         Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 15
q * 1$(Octonion Polynomial Integer)
--R
--R
--R (10)  $q_1 + q_i i + q_j j + q_k k$ 
--R
--R                                         Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 15
1$(Octonion Polynomial Integer) * q
--R
--R
--R (11)  $q_1 + q_i i + q_j j + q_k k$ 
--R
--R                                         Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 15
o : Octonion Polynomial Integer := octon(o1, oi, oj, ok, oE, oI, oJ, oK)
--R
--R
--R (12)  $o_1 + o_i i + o_j j + o_k k + o_E E + o_I I + o_J J + o_K K$ 
--R
--R                                         Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
--E 12

--S 13 of 15
norm o
--R
--R
--R (13)  $o_k^2 + o_j^2 + o_i^2 + o_K^2 + o_J^2 + o_I^2 + o_E^2 + o_1^2$ 
--R
--R                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 13

--S 14 of 15
p : Octonion Polynomial Integer := octon(p1, pi, pj, pk, pE, pI, pJ, pK)
--R

```

```

--R
--R (14)  $p_1 + p_i i + p_j j + p_k k + p_E E + p_I I + p_J J + p_K K$ 
--R                                         Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 15
norm(o*p)-norm(p)*norm(o)
--R
--R
--R (15) 0
--R                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 15
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Octonion.help>=`

```
=====
Octonion examples
=====
```

The Octonions, also called the Cayley-Dixon algebra, defined over a commutative ring are an eight-dimensional non-associative algebra. Their construction from quaternions is similar to the construction of quaternions from complex numbers.

As Octonion creates an eight-dimensional algebra, you have to give eight components to construct an octonion.

```
oci1 := octon(1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8)
      1 + 2i + 3j + 4k + 5E + 6I + 7J + 8K
                                Type: Octonion Integer
```

```
oci2 := octon(7,2,3,-4,5,6,-7,0)
      7 + 2i + 3j - 4k + 5E + 6I - 7J
                                Type: Octonion Integer
```

Or you can use two quaternions to create an octonion.

```
oci3 := octon(quatern(-7,-12,3,-10), quatern(5,6,9,0))
      - 7 - 12i + 3j - 10k + 5E + 6I + 9J
                                Type: Octonion Integer
```

You can easily demonstrate the non-associativity of multiplication.

```
(oci1 * oci2) * oci3 - oci1 * (oci2 * oci3)
      2696i - 2928j - 4072k + 16E - 1192I + 832J + 2616K
                                Type: Octonion Integer
```

As with the quaternions, we have a real part, the imaginary parts  $i$ ,  $j$ ,  $k$ , and four additional imaginary parts  $E$ ,  $I$ ,  $J$  and  $K$ . These parts correspond to the canonical basis  $(1, i, j, k, E, I, J, K)$ .

For each basis element there is a component operation to extract the coefficient of the basis element for a given octonion.

```
[real oci1, imagi oci1, imagj oci1, imagk oci1, _
 imagE oci1, imagI oci1, imagJ oci1, imagK oci1]
      [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8]
                                Type: List PositiveInteger
```

A basis with respect to the quaternions is given by  $(1, E)$ . However,

you might ask, what then are the commuting rules? To answer this, we create some generic elements.

We do this in Axiom by simply changing the ground ring from Integer to Polynomial Integer.

```
q : Quaternion Polynomial Integer := quatern(q1, qi, qj, qk)
  q1 + qi i + qj j + qk k
                                     Type: Quaternion Polynomial Integer
```

```
E : Octonion Polynomial Integer:= octon(0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0)
  E
                                     Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
```

Note that quaternions are automatically converted to octonions in the obvious way.

```
q * E
  q1 E + qi I + qj J + qk K
                                     Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
```

```
E * q
  q1 E - qi I - qj J - qk K
                                     Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
```

```
q * 1$(Octonion Polynomial Integer)
  q1 + qi i + qj j + qk k
                                     Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
```

```
1$(Octonion Polynomial Integer) * q
  q1 + qi i + qj j + qk k
                                     Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
```

Finally, we check that the norm, defined as the sum of the squares of the coefficients, is a multiplicative map.

```
o : Octonion Polynomial Integer := octon(o1, oi, oj, ok, oE, oI, oJ, oK)
  o1 + oi i + oj j + ok k + oE E + oI I + oJ J + oK K
                                     Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer
```

```
norm o
  2      2      2      2      2      2      2      2
  ok  + oj  + oi  + oK  + oJ  + oI  + oE  + o1
                                     Type: Polynomial Integer
```

```
p : Octonion Polynomial Integer := octon(p1, pi, pj, pk, pE, pI, pJ, pK)
```

```

p1 + pi i + pj j + pk k + pE E + pI I + pJ J + pK K
Type: Octonion Polynomial Integer

```

Since the result is 0, the norm is multiplicative.

```

norm(o*p)-norm(p)*norm(o)
0
Type: Polynomial Integer

```

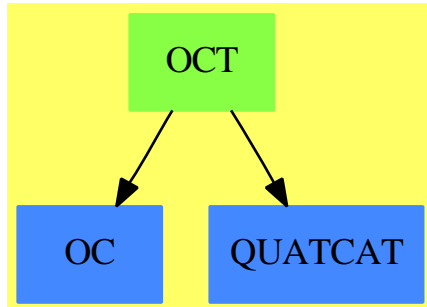
See Also:

```

o )help Quaternion
o )show Octonion

```

## 16.1.1 Octonion (OCT)

**Exports:**

0	1	abs	characteristic	charthRoot
coerce	conjugate	convert	eval	hash
imageE	imagI	imagJ	imagK	imagi
imagj	imagk	index	inv	latex
lookup	map	max	min	norm
octon	one?	random	rational	rational?
rationalIfCan	real	recip	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	subtractIfCan	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?..?			

*<domain OCT Octonion>*≡

```

)abbrev domain OCT Octonion
++ Author: R. Wisbauer, J. Grabmeier
++ Date Created: 05 September 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 20 September 1990
++ Basic Operations: _+,_*,octon,image,imagi,imagj,imagk,
++  imagE,imagI,imagJ,imagK
++ Related Constructors: Quaternion
++ Also See: AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: octonion, non-associative algebra, Cayley-Dixon
++ References: e.g. I.L Kantor, A.S. Solodovnikov:
++  Hypercomplex Numbers, Springer Verlag Heidelberg, 1989,
++  ISBN 0-387-96980-2
++ Description:
++  Octonion implements octonions (Cayley-Dixon algebra) over a
++  commutative ring, an eight-dimensional non-associative
++  algebra, doubling the quaternions in the same way as doubling
++  the complex numbers to get the quaternions
++  the main constructor function is {\em octon} which takes 8

```



```

++ arguments: the real part, the i imaginary part, the j
++ imaginary part, the k imaginary part, (as with quaternions)
++ and in addition the imaginary parts E, I, J, K.
-- Examples: octonion.input
-->boot $noSubsumption := true
Octonion(R:CommutativeRing): export == impl where

QR ==> Quaternion R

export ==> Join(OctonionCategory R, FullyRetractableTo QR) with
octon: (QR,QR) -> %
    ++ octon(qe,qE) constructs an octonion from two quaternions
    ++ using the relation  $\{ \text{em } 0 = Q + QE \}$ .
impl ==> add
    Rep := Record(e: QR,E: QR)

    0 == [0,0]
    1 == [1,0]

    a,b,c,d,f,g,h,i : R
    p,q : QR
    x,y : %

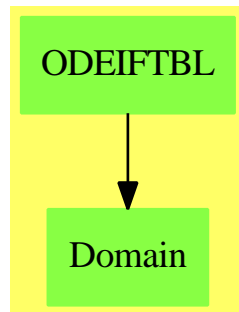
    real x == real (x.e)
    imagi x == imagI (x.e)
    imagj x == imagJ (x.e)
    imagk x == imagK (x.e)
    imagE x == real (x.E)
    imagI x == imagI (x.E)
    imagJ x == imagJ (x.E)
    imagK x == imagK (x.E)
    octon(a,b,c,d,f,g,h,i) == [quatern(a,b,c,d)$QR,quatern(f,g,h,i)$QR]
    octon(p,q) == [p,q]
    coerce(q) == [q,0$QR]
    retract(x):QR ==
        not(zero? imagE x and zero? imagI x and zero? imagJ x and zero? imagK x)=>
            error "Cannot retract octonion to quaternion."
        quatern(real x, imagi x,imagj x, imagk x)$QR
    retractIfCan(x):Union(QR,"failed") ==
        not(zero? imagE x and zero? imagI x and zero? imagJ x and zero? imagK x)=>
            "failed"
        quatern(real x, imagi x,imagj x, imagk x)$QR
    x * y == [x.e*y.e-(conjugate y.E)*x.E, y.E*x.e + x.E*(conjugate y.e)]

```

```
 $\langle OCT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "OCT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OCT"]  
  "OC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OC"]  
  "QUATCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=QUATCAT"]  
  "OCT" -> "OC"  
  "OCT" -> "QUATCAT"
```

## 16.2 domain ODEIFTBL ODEIntensityFunctionsTable

### 16.2.1 ODEIntensityFunctionsTable (ODEIFTBL)



#### Exports:

```

clearTheIFTable  iFTable  insert!  keys  showIntensityFunctions  showTheIFTable
<domain ODEIFTBL ODEIntensityFunctionsTable>≡
)abbrev domain ODEIFTBL ODEIntensityFunctionsTable
++ Author: Brian Dupee
++ Date Created: May 1994
++ Date Last Updated: January 1996
++ Basic Operations: showTheIFTable, insert!
++ Description:
++ \axiom{ODEIntensityFunctionsTable()} provides a dynamic table and a set of
++ functions to store details found out about sets of ODE's.

```

```

ODEIntensityFunctionsTable(): E == I where
  LEDF ==> List Expression DoubleFloat
  LEEDF ==> List Equation Expression DoubleFloat
  EEDF ==> Equation Expression DoubleFloat
  VEDF ==> Vector Expression DoubleFloat
  MEDF ==> Matrix Expression DoubleFloat
  MDF ==> Matrix DoubleFloat
  EDF ==> Expression DoubleFloat
  DF ==> DoubleFloat
  F ==> Float
  INT ==> Integer
  CDF ==> Complex DoubleFloat
  LDF ==> List DoubleFloat
  LF ==> List Float
  S ==> Symbol
  LS ==> List Symbol

```

```

MFI ==> Matrix Fraction Integer
LFI ==> List Fraction Integer
FI   ==> Fraction Integer
ODEA ==> Record(xinit:DF,xend:DF,fn:VEDF,yinit:LDF,intvals:LDF,g:EDF,abserr:DF,relerr:DF)
ON   ==> Record(additions:INT,multiplications:INT,exponentiations:INT,functionCalls:INT)
RVE  ==> Record(val:EDF,exponent:INT)
RSS  ==> Record(stiffnessFactor:F,stabilityFactor:F)
ATT  ==> Record(stiffness:F,stability:F,expense:F,accuracy:F,intermediateResults:F)
ROA  ==> Record(key:ODEA,entry:ATT)

E ==> with
  showTheIFTable:() -> $
    ++ showTheIFTable() returns the current table of intensity functions.
  clearTheIFTable : () -> Void
    ++ clearTheIFTable() clears the current table of intensity functions.
  keys : $ -> List(ODEA)
    ++ keys(tab) returns the list of keys of f
  iFTable: List Record(key:ODEA,entry:ATT) -> $
    ++ iFTable(l) creates an intensity-functions table from the elements
    ++ of l.
  insert!:Record(key:ODEA,entry:ATT) -> $
    ++ insert!(r) inserts an entry r into theIFTable
  showIntensityFunctions:ODEA -> Union(ATT,"failed")
    ++ showIntensityFunctions(k) returns the entries in the
    ++ table of intensity functions k.

I ==> add
  Rep := Table(ODEA,ATT)
  import Rep

  theIFTable:$ := empty()$Rep

  showTheIFTable():$ ==
    theIFTable

  clearTheIFTable():Void ==
    theIFTable := empty()$Rep
    void()$Void

  iFTable(l>List Record(key:ODEA,entry:ATT)):$ ==
    theIFTable := table(l)$Rep

  insert!(r:Record(key:ODEA,entry:ATT)):$ ==
    insert!(r,theIFTable)$Rep

  keys(t:$):List ODEA ==

```

```
keys(t)$Rep
```

```
showIntensityFunctions(k:ODEA):Union(ATT,"failed") ==  
  search(k,theIFTable)$Rep
```

```
<ODEIFTBL.dotabb>≡  
  "ODEIFTBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ODEIFTBL"]  
  "Domain" [color="#88FF44"]  
  "ODEIFTBL" -> "Domain"
```

## 16.3 domain ARRAY1 OneDimensionalArray

```

<OneDimensionalArray.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f OneDimensionalArray.output
)spool OneDimensionalArray.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 9
oneDimensionalArray [i**2 for i in 1..10]
--R
--R
--R (1) [1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100]
--R                                         Type: OneDimensionalArray PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 9
a : ARRAY1 INT := new(10,0)
--R
--R
--R (2) [0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0]
--R                                         Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 9
for i in 1..10 repeat a.i := i; a
--R
--R
--R (3) [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
--R                                         Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 9
map!(i +-> i ** 2,a); a
--R
--R
--R (4) [1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100]
--R                                         Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 9
reverse! a
--R
--R
--R (5) [100,81,64,49,36,25,16,9,4,1]

```

```

--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 9
swap!(a,4,5); a
--R
--R
--R (6) [100,81,64,36,49,25,16,9,4,1]
--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 9
sort! a
--R
--R
--R (7) [1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100]
--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 9
b := a(6..10)
--R
--R
--R (8) [36,49,64,81,100]
--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 9
copyInto!(a,b,1)
--R
--R
--R (9) [36,49,64,81,100,36,49,64,81,100]
--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 9
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<OneDimensionalArray.help>*≡

```
=====
OneDimensionalArray examples
=====
```

The `OneDimensionalArray` domain is used for storing data in a one-dimensional indexed data structure. Such an array is a homogeneous data structure in that all the entries of the array must belong to the same Axiom domain. Each array has a fixed length specified by the user and arrays are not extensible. The indexing of one-dimensional arrays is one-based. This means that the "first" element of an array is given the index 1.

To create a one-dimensional array, apply the operation `oneDimensionalArray` to a list.

```
oneDimensionalArray [i**2 for i in 1..10]
[1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100]
Type: OneDimensionalArray PositiveInteger
```

Another approach is to first create `a`, a one-dimensional array of 10 0's. `OneDimensionalArray` has the convenient abbreviation `ARRAY1`.

```
a : ARRAY1 INT := new(10,0)
[0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

Set each *i*-th element to *i*, then display the result.

```
for i in 1..10 repeat a.i := i; a
[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

Square each element by mapping the function `i +-> i^2` onto each element.

```
map!(i +-> i ** 2,a); a
[1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

Reverse the elements in place.

```
reverse! a
[100,81,64,49,36,25,16,9,4,1]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

Swap the 4th and 5th element.



```
swap!(a,4,5); a
[100,81,64,36,49,25,16,9,4,1]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

Sort the elements in place.

```
sort! a
[1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

Create a new one-dimensional array b containing the last 5 elements of a.

```
b := a(6..10)
[36,49,64,81,100]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

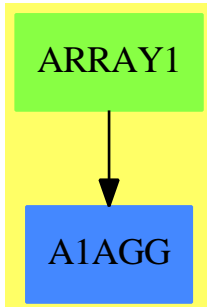
Replace the first 5 elements of a with those of b.

```
copyInto!(a,b,1)
[36,49,64,81,100,36,49,64,81,100]
Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
```

See Also:

- o )help Vector
- o )help FlexibleArray
- o )show OneDimensionalArray

## 16.3.1 OneDimensionalArray (ARRAY1)



See

- ⇒ “PrimitiveArray” (PRIMARR) 17.27.1 on page 1756
- ⇒ “Tuple” (TUPLE) 21.12.1 on page 2324
- ⇒ “IndexedFlexibleArray” (IFARRAY) 10.9.1 on page 1011
- ⇒ “FlexibleArray” (FARRAY) 7.14.1 on page 734
- ⇒ “IndexedOneDimensionalArray” (IARRAY1) 10.12.1 on page 1027

**Exports:**

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	delete	elt
empty	empty?	entries	entry?	eq?
eval	every?	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert	latex
less?	map	map!	max	maxIndex
member?	members	merge	min	minIndex
more?	new	oneDimensionalArray	parts	position
qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove	removeDuplicates
reverse	reverse!	sample	select	setelt
size?	sort	sort!	sorted?	swap!
#?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?~=?	?..?		

```

<domain ARRAY1 OneDimensionalArray>≡
)abbrev domain ARRAY1 OneDimensionalArray
++ This is the domain of 1-based one dimensional arrays

```

```

OneDimensionalArray(S:Type): Exports == Implementation where
  ARRAYMININDEX ==> 1          -- if you want to change this, be my guest
Exports == OneDimensionalArrayAggregate S with
  oneDimensionalArray: List S -> %
  ++ oneDimensionalArray(1) creates an array from a list of elements 1
  ++
  ++X oneDimensionalArray [i**2 for i in 1..10]

```

```

oneDimensionalArray: (NonNegativeInteger, S) -> %
++ oneDimensionalArray(n,s) creates an array from n copies of element s
++
++X oneDimensionalArray(10,0.0)

```

```

Implementation == IndexedOneDimensionalArray(S, ARRAYMININDEX) add
oneDimensionalArray(u) ==
  n := #u
  n = 0 => empty()
  a := new(n, first u)
  for i in 2..n for x in rest u repeat a.i := x
  a
oneDimensionalArray(n,s) == new(n,s)

```

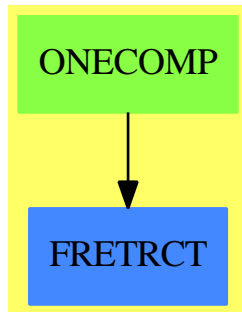
```

⟨ARRAY1.dotabb⟩≡
"ARRAY1" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ARRAY1"]
"A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
"ARRAY1" -> "A1AGG"

```

## 16.4 domain ONECOMP OnePointCompletion

### 16.4.1 OnePointCompletion (ONECOMP)



See

⇒ “OrderedCompletion” (ORDCOMP) 16.12.1 on page 1497

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	characteristic	coerce
coerce	finite?	hash	infinite?	infinity
latex	max	min	negative?	one?
positive?	rational	rational?	rationalIfCan	recip
retract	retractIfCan	sample	sign	subtractIfCan
zero?	-?	?=?	?~=?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?^?		

```

⟨domain ONECOMP OnePointCompletion⟩≡
)abbrev domain ONECOMP OnePointCompletion
++ Completion with infinity
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Description: Adjunction of a complex infinity to a set.
++ Date Created: 4 Oct 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 1 Nov 1989
OnePointCompletion(R:SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
  B ==> Boolean

```

```

Exports ==> Join(SetCategory, FullyRetractableTo R) with
  infinity : () -> %
    ++ infinity() returns infinity.
  finite? : % -> B
    ++ finite?(x) tests if x is finite.
  infinite?: % -> B
    ++ infinite?(x) tests if x is infinite.
  if R has AbelianGroup then AbelianGroup
  if R has OrderedRing then OrderedRing

```

```

if R has IntegerNumberSystem then
  rational?: % -> Boolean
    ++ rational?(x) tests if x is a finite rational number.
  rational : % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ rational(x) returns x as a finite rational number.
    ++ Error: if x is not a rational number.
  rationalIfCan: % -> Union(Fraction Integer, "failed")
    ++ rationalIfCan(x) returns x as a finite rational number if
    ++ it is one, "failed" otherwise.

```

```

Implementation ==> add
Rep := Union(R, "infinity")

```

```

coerce(r:R):% == r
retract(x:%):R == (x case R => x::R; error "Not finite")
finite? x == x case R
infinite? x == x case "infinity"
infinity() == "infinity"
retractIfCan(x:%):Union(R, "failed") == (x case R => x::R; "failed")

```

```

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  x case "infinity" => "infinity":OutputForm
  x::R::OutputForm

```

```

x = y ==
  x case "infinity" => y case "infinity"
  y case "infinity" => false
  x::R = y::R

```

```

if R has AbelianGroup then
  0 == 0$R

```

```

n:Integer * x:% ==
  x case "infinity" =>
    zero? n => error "Undefined product"
    infinity()
  n * x::R

```

```

- x ==
  x case "infinity" => error "Undefined inverse"
  - (x::R)

```

```

x + y ==
  x case "infinity" => x
  y case "infinity" => y
  x::R + y::R

```

```

if R has OrderedRing then
  fininf: R -> %

  1 == 1$R
  characteristic() == characteristic()$R

  fininf r ==
    zero? r => error "Undefined product"
    infinity()

  x:% * y:% ==
    x case "infinity" =>
      y case "infinity" => y
      fininf(y::R)
    y case "infinity" => fininf(x::R)
    x::R * y::R

  recip x ==
    x case "infinity" => 0
    zero?(x::R) => infinity()
    (u := recip(x::R)) case "failed" => "failed"
    u::R::%

  x < y ==
    x case "infinity" => false      -- do not change the order
    y case "infinity" => true       -- of those two tests
    x::R < y::R

if R has IntegerNumberSystem then
  rational? x == finite? x
  rational x == rational(retract(x)@R)

  rationalIfCan x ==
    (r:= retractIfCan(x)@Union(R,"failed")) case "failed" =>"failed"
    rational(r::R)

```

$\langle \text{ONECOMP}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

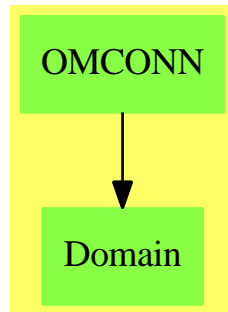
```

"ONECOMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ONECOMP"]
"FRETRCT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRETRCT"]
"ONECOMP" -> "FRETRCT"

```

## 16.5 domain OMCONN OpenMathConnection

### 16.5.1 OpenMathConnection (OMCONN)



See

⇒ “OpenMathEncoding” (OMENC) 16.7.1 on page 1479

⇒ “OpenMathDevice” (OMDEV) 16.6.1 on page 1474

#### Exports:

OMbindTCP            OMcloseConn    OMconnectTCP    OMconnInDevice  
OMconnOutDevice    OMmakeConn

```

<domain OMCONN OpenMathConnection>≡
)abbrev domain OMCONN OpenMathConnection
++ Author: Vilya Harvey
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: \spadtype{OpenMathConnection} provides low-level functions
++ for handling connections to and from \spadtype{OpenMathDevice}s.

```

```

OpenMathConnection(): with
  OMmakeConn      : SingleInteger -> % ++ \spad{OMmakeConn}
  OMcloseConn     : % -> Void ++ \spad{OMcloseConn}
  OMconnInDevice: %-> OpenMathDevice ++ \spad{OMconnInDevice:}
  OMconnOutDevice: %-> OpenMathDevice ++ \spad{OMconnOutDevice:}
  OMconnectTCP    : (%, String, SingleInteger) -> Boolean ++ \spad{OMconnectTCP}
  OMbindTCP       : (%, SingleInteger) -> Boolean ++ \spad{OMbindTCP}
== add
  OMmakeConn(timeout: SingleInteger): % == OM_-MAKECONN(timeout)$Lisp

```

```

OMcloseConn(conn: %): Void == OM_-CLOSECONN(conn)$Lisp

OMconnInDevice(conn: %): OpenMathDevice ==
  OM_-GETCONNINDEV(conn)$Lisp
OMconnOutDevice(conn: %): OpenMathDevice ==
  OM_-GETCONNOUTDEV(conn)$Lisp

OMconnectTCP(conn: %, host: String, port: SingleInteger): Boolean ==
  OM_-CONNECTTCP(conn, host, port)$Lisp
OMbindTCP(conn: %, port: SingleInteger): Boolean ==
  OM_-BINDTCP(conn, port)$Lisp

```

$\langle OMCONN.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

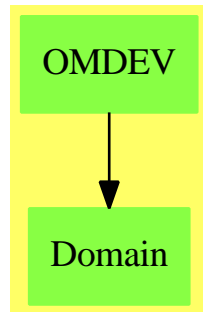
"OMCONN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OMCONN"]
"Domain" [color="#88FF44"]
"OMCONN" -> "Domain"

```



## 16.6 domain OMDEV OpenMathDevice

### 16.6.1 OpenMathDevice (OMDEV)



See

⇒ “OpenMathEncoding” (OMENC) 16.7.1 on page 1479

⇒ “OpenMathConnection” (OMCONN) 16.5.1 on page 1472

#### Exports:

OMclose	OMgetApp	OMgetAtp	OMgetAttr
OMgetBVar	OMgetBind	OMgetEndApp	OMgetEndAtp
OMgetEndAttr	OMgetEndBVar	OMgetEndBind	OMgetEndError
OMgetEndObject	OMgetError	OMgetFloat	OMgetInteger
OMgetObject	OMgetString	OMgetType	OMgetVariable
OMputApp	OMputAtp	OMputAttr	OMputBVar
OMputBind	OMputEndApp	OMputEndAtp	OMputEndAttr
OMputEndBVar	OMputEndBind	OMputEndError	OMputEndObject
OMputError	OMputObject	OMputString	OMgetSymbol
OMopenFile	OMopenString	OMputFloat	OMputInteger
OMputSymbol	OMputVariable	OMsetEncoding	

```

<domain OMDEV OpenMathDevice>≡
)abbrev domain OMDEV OpenMathDevice
++ Author: Vilya Harvey
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: \spadtype{OpenMathDevice} provides support for reading
++ and writing openMath objects to files, strings etc. It also provides
++ access to low-level operations from within the interpreter.
  
```

```

OpenMathDevice(): with
  OMopenFile      : (String, String, OpenMathEncoding) -> %
  ++ OMopenFile(f,mode,enc) opens file \axiom{f} for reading or writing
  ++ OpenMath objects (depending on \axiom{mode} which can be "r", "w"
  ++ or "a" for read, write and append respectively), in the encoding
  ++ \axiom{enc}.
  OMopenString    : (String, OpenMathEncoding) -> %
  ++ OMopenString(s,mode) opens the string \axiom{s} for reading or writing
  ++ OpenMath objects in encoding \axiom{enc}.
  OMclose         : % -> Void
  ++ OMclose(dev) closes \axiom{dev}, flushing output if necessary.
  OMsetEncoding   : (%, OpenMathEncoding) -> Void
  ++ OMsetEncoding(dev,enc) sets the encoding used for reading or writing
  ++ OpenMath objects to or from \axiom{dev} to \axiom{enc}.
  OMputApp        : % -> Void
  ++ OMputApp(dev) writes a begin application token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputAtp        : % -> Void
  ++ OMputAtp(dev) writes a begin attribute pair token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputAttr       : % -> Void
  ++ OMputAttr(dev) writes a begin attribute token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputBind       : % -> Void
  ++ OMputBind(dev) writes a begin binder token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputBVar       : % -> Void
  ++ OMputBVar(dev) writes a begin bound variable list token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputError      : % -> Void
  ++ OMputError(dev) writes a begin error token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputObject     : % -> Void
  ++ OMputObject(dev) writes a begin object token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndApp     : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndApp(dev) writes an end application token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndAtp     : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndAtp(dev) writes an end attribute pair token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndAttr    : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndAttr(dev) writes an end attribute token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndBind    : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndBind(dev) writes an end binder token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndBVar    : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndBVar(dev) writes an end bound variable list token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndError   : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndError(dev) writes an end error token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputEndObject  : % -> Void
  ++ OMputEndObject(dev) writes an end object token to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputInteger    : (%, Integer) -> Void
  ++ OMputInteger(dev,i) writes the integer \axiom{i} to \axiom{dev}.
  OMputFloat      : (%, DoubleFloat) -> Void

```

```

++ OMputFloat(dev,i) writes the float \axiom{i} to \axiom{dev}.
OMputVariable : (% , Symbol) -> Void
++ OMputVariable(dev,i) writes the variable \axiom{i} to \axiom{dev}.
OMputString   : (% , String) -> Void
++ OMputString(dev,i) writes the string \axiom{i} to \axiom{dev}.
OMputSymbol   : (% , String, String) -> Void
++ OMputSymbol(dev,cd,s) writes the symbol \axiom{s} from CD \axiom{cd}
++ to \axiom{dev}.

OMgetApp      : % -> Void
++ OMgetApp(dev) reads a begin application token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetAtp      : % -> Void
++ OMgetAtp(dev) reads a begin attribute pair token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetAttr     : % -> Void
++ OMgetAttr(dev) reads a begin attribute token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetBind     : % -> Void
++ OMgetBind(dev) reads a begin binder token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetBVar     : % -> Void
++ OMgetBVar(dev) reads a begin bound variable list token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetError    : % -> Void
++ OMgetError(dev) reads a begin error token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetObject   : % -> Void
++ OMgetObject(dev) reads a begin object token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndApp   : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndApp(dev) reads an end application token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndAtp   : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndAtp(dev) reads an end attribute pair token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndAttr  : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndAttr(dev) reads an end attribute token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndBind  : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndBind(dev) reads an end binder token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndBVar  : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndBVar(dev) reads an end bound variable list token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndError : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndError(dev) reads an end error token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetEndObject : % -> Void
++ OMgetEndObject(dev) reads an end object token from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetInteger  : % -> Integer
++ OMgetInteger(dev) reads an integer from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetFloat    : % -> DoubleFloat
++ OMgetFloat(dev) reads a float from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetVariable : % -> Symbol
++ OMgetVariable(dev) reads a variable from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetString   : % -> String
++ OMgetString(dev) reads a string from \axiom{dev}.
OMgetSymbol   : % -> Record(cd:String, name:String)

```

```

++ OMgetSymbol(dev) reads a symbol from \axiom{dev}.

OMgetType      : % -> Symbol
++ OMgetType(dev) returns the type of the next object on \axiom{dev}.
== add
OMopenFile(fname: String, fmode: String, enc: OpenMathEncoding): % ==
    OM_-OPENFILEDEV(fname, fmode, enc)$Lisp
OMopenString(str: String, enc: OpenMathEncoding): % ==
    OM_-OPENSTRINGDEV(str, enc)$Lisp
OMclose(dev: %): Void ==
    OM_-CLOSEDEV(dev)$Lisp
OMsetEncoding(dev: %, enc: OpenMathEncoding): Void ==
    OM_-SETDEVENCODING(dev, enc)$Lisp

OMputApp(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTAPP(dev)$Lisp
OMputAtp(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTATP(dev)$Lisp
OMputAttr(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTATTR(dev)$Lisp
OMputBind(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTBIND(dev)$Lisp
OMputBVar(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTBVAR(dev)$Lisp
OMputError(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTERROR(dev)$Lisp
OMputObject(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTOBJECT(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndApp(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDAPP(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndAtp(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDATP(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndAttr(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDATTR(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndBind(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDBIND(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndBVar(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDBVAR(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndError(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDERROR(dev)$Lisp
OMputEndObject(dev: %): Void == OM_-PUTENDOBJECT(dev)$Lisp
OMputInteger(dev: %, i: Integer): Void == OM_-PUTINT(dev, i)$Lisp
OMputFloat(dev: %, f: DoubleFloat): Void == OM_-PUTFLOAT(dev, f)$Lisp
--OMputByteArray(dev: %, b: Array Byte): Void == OM_-PUTBYTEARRAY(dev, b)$Lisp
OMputVariable(dev: %, v: Symbol): Void == OM_-PUTVAR(dev, v)$Lisp
OMputString(dev: %, s: String): Void == OM_-PUTSTRING(dev, s)$Lisp
OMputSymbol(dev: %, cd: String, nm: String): Void == OM_-PUTSYMBOL(dev, cd, nm)$Lisp

OMgetApp(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETAPP(dev)$Lisp
OMgetAtp(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETATP(dev)$Lisp
OMgetAttr(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETATTR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetBind(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETBIND(dev)$Lisp
OMgetBVar(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETBVAR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetError(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETERROR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetObject(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETOBJECT(dev)$Lisp
OMgetEndApp(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDAPP(dev)$Lisp
OMgetEndAtp(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDATP(dev)$Lisp
OMgetEndAttr(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDATTR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetEndBind(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDBIND(dev)$Lisp

```

```

OMgetEndBVar(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDBVAR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetEndError(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDERROR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetEndObject(dev: %): Void == OM_-GETENDOBJECT(dev)$Lisp
OMgetInteger(dev: %): Integer == OM_-GETINT(dev)$Lisp
OMgetFloat(dev: %): DoubleFloat == OM_-GETFLOAT(dev)$Lisp
--OMgetByteArray(dev: %): Array Byte == OM_-GETBYTEARRAY(dev)$Lisp
OMgetVariable(dev: %): Symbol == OM_-GETVAR(dev)$Lisp
OMgetString(dev: %): String == OM_-GETSTRING(dev)$Lisp
OMgetSymbol(dev: %): Record(cd:String, name:String) == OM_-GETSYMBOL(dev)$Lisp

OMgetType(dev: %): Symbol == OM_-GETTYPE(dev)$Lisp

```

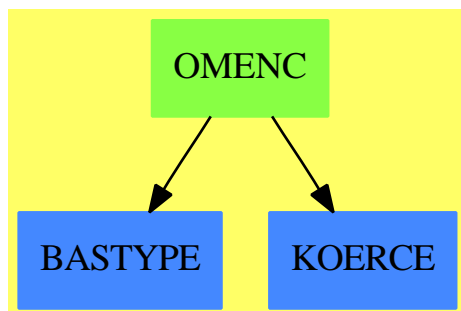
```

⟨OMDEV.dotabb⟩≡
  "OMDEV" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OMDEV"]
  "Domain" [color="#88FF44"]
  "OMDEV" -> "Domain"

```

## 16.7 domain OMENC OpenMathEncoding

### 16.7.1 OpenMathEncoding (OMENC)



See

⇒ “OpenMathDevice” (OMDEV) 16.6.1 on page 1474

⇒ “OpenMathConnection” (OMCONN) 16.5.1 on page 1472

#### Exports:

coerce	hash	latex	OMencodingBinary	OMencodingSGML
OMencodingUnknown	OMencodingXML	?=?	?~=?	

$\langle \text{domain OMENC OpenMathEncoding} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain OMENC OpenMathEncoding

++ Author: Vilya Harvey

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Functions:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{OpenMathEncoding} is the set of valid OpenMath encodings.

OpenMathEncoding(): SetCategory with

OMencodingUnknown : () -> %

++ OMencodingUnknown() is the constant for unknown encoding types. If this

++ is used on an input device, the encoding will be autodetected.

++ It is invalid to use it on an output device.

OMencodingXML : () -> %

++ OMencodingXML() is the constant for the OpenMath XML encoding.

OMencodingSGML : () -> %

++ OMencodingSGML() is the constant for the deprecated OpenMath SGML encoding.

OMencodingBinary : () -> %

++ OMencodingBinary() is the constant for the OpenMath binary encoding.

```

== add
Rep := SingleInteger

=(u,v) == (u=v)$Rep

import Rep

coerce(u) ==
  u::Rep = 0$Rep => "Unknown"::OutputForm
  u::Rep = 1$Rep => "Binary"::OutputForm
  u::Rep = 2::Rep => "XML"::OutputForm
  u::Rep = 3::Rep => "SGML"::OutputForm
  error "Bogus OpenMath Encoding Type"

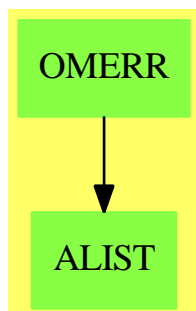
OMencodingUnknown(): % == 0::Rep
OMencodingBinary(): % == 1::Rep
OMencodingXML(): % == 2::Rep
OMencodingSGML(): % == 3::Rep

⟨OMENC.dotabb⟩≡
  "OMENC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OMENC"]
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
  "OMENC" -> "BASTYPE"
  "OMENC" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 16.8 domain OMERR OpenMathError

### 16.8.1 OpenMathError (OMERR)



See

⇒ “OpenMathErrorKind” (OMERRK) 16.9.1 on page 1483

#### Exports:

```
coerce    errorInfo  errorKind  hash  latex
omError   ??         ? =?
```

```
<domain OMERR OpenMathError>≡
)abbrev domain OMERR OpenMathError
++ Author: Vilya Harvey
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: \spadtype{OpenMathError} is the domain of OpenMath errors.
OpenMathError() : SetCategory with
  errorKind : % -> OpenMathErrorKind
  ++ errorKind(u) returns the type of error which u represents.
  errorInfo : % -> List Symbol
  ++ errorInfo(u) returns information about the error u.
  omError    : (OpenMathErrorKind, List Symbol) -> %
  ++ omError(k,l) creates an instance of OpenMathError.
== add
Rep := Record(err:OpenMathErrorKind, info:List Symbol)

import List String

coerce(e:%):OutputForm ==
```



```

OMParseError? e.err => message "Error parsing OpenMath object"
infoSize := #(e.info)
OMUnknownCD? e.err =>
--   not one? infoSize => error "Malformed info list in OMUnknownCD"
   not (infoSize = 1) => error "Malformed info list in OMUnknownCD"
   message concat("Cannot handle CD ",string first e.info)
OMUnknownSymbol? e.err =>
   not 2=infoSize => error "Malformed info list in OMUnknownSymbol"
   message concat ["Cannot handle Symbol ",
                   string e.info.2, " from CD ", string e.info.1]
OMReadError? e.err =>
   message "OpenMath read error"
   error "Malformed OpenMath Error"

omError(e:OpenMathErrorKind,i>List Symbol):% == [e,i]$Rep

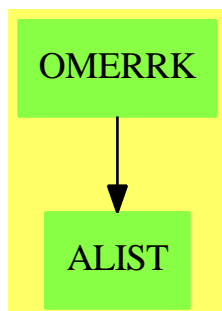
errorKind(e:%):OpenMathErrorKind == e.err
errorInfo(e:%):List Symbol == e.info

⟨OMERR.dotabb⟩≡
"OMERR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OMERR"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"OMERR" -> "ALIST"

```

## 16.9 domain OMERRK OpenMathErrorKind

### 16.9.1 OpenMathErrorKind (OMERRK)



See

⇒ “OpenMathError” (OMERR) 16.8.1 on page 1481

#### Exports:

OMParseError? OMReadError? OMUnknownCD? OMUnknownSymbol? coerce hash latex ?=?

*<domain OMERRK OpenMathErrorKind>≡*

*)abbrev domain OMERRK OpenMathErrorKind*

*++ Author: Vilya Harvey*

*++ Date Created:*

*++ Date Last Updated:*

*++ Basic Functions:*

*++ Related Constructors:*

*++ Also See:*

*++ AMS Classifications:*

*++ Keywords:*

*++ References:*

*++ Description: \spadtype{OpenMathErrorKind} represents different kinds*

*++ of OpenMath errors: specifically parse errors, unknown CD or symbol*

*++ errors, and read errors.*

*OpenMathErrorKind() : SetCategory with*

*coerce : Symbol -> %*

*++ coerce(u) creates an OpenMath error object of an appropriate type if*

*++ \axiom{u} is one of \axiom{OMParseError}, \axiom{OMReadError},*

*++ \axiom{OMUnknownCD} or \axiom{OMUnknownSymbol}, otherwise it*

*++ raises a runtime error.*

*OMParseError? : % -> Boolean*

*++ OMParseError?(u) tests whether u is an OpenMath parsing error.*

*OMUnknownCD? : % -> Boolean*

*++ OMUnknownCD?(u) tests whether u is an OpenMath unknown CD error.*

*OMUnknownSymbol? : % -> Boolean*

*++ OMUnknownSymbol?(u) tests whether u is an OpenMath unknown symbol error.*

```

OMReadError?      : % -> Boolean
++ OMReadError?(u) tests whether u is an OpenMath read error.
== add
Rep := Union(parseError:"OMParseError", unknownCD:"OMUnknownCD",
             unknownSymbol:"OMUnknownSymbol",readError:"OMReadError")

OMParseError?(u) == (u case parseError)$Rep
OMUnknownCD?(u) == (u case unknownCD)$Rep
OMUnknownSymbol?(u) == (u case unknownSymbol)$Rep
OMReadError?(u) == (u case readError)$Rep

coerce(s:Symbol):% ==
  s = OMParseError      => ["OMParseError"]$Rep
  s = OMUnknownCD       => ["OMUnknownCD"]$Rep
  s = OMUnknownSymbol   => ["OMUnknownSymbol"]$Rep
  s = OMReadError       => ["OMReadError"]$Rep
  error concat(string s, " is not a valid OpenMathErrorKind.")

a = b == (a=b)$Rep

coerce(e:%):OutputForm == coerce(e)$Rep

⟨OMERRK.dotabb⟩≡
"OMERRK" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OMERRK"]
"ALIST"  [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"OMERRK" -> "ALIST"

```

## 16.10 domain OP Operator

```

<Operator.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Operator.output
)spool Operator.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 21
R := SQMATRIX(2, INT)
--R
--R
--R (1) SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 21
t := operator("tilde") :: OP(R)
--R
--R
--R (2) tilde
--R
--R                                          Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 21
)set expose add constructor Operator
--R
--I Operator is now explicitly exposed in frame frame0
--E 3

--S 4 of 21
evaluate(t, m +-> transpose m)
--R
--R
--R (3) tilde
--R
--R                                          Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 21
s : R := matrix [ [0, 1], [1, 0] ]
--R
--R
--R
--R      +0  1+
--R (4)  |    |
--R      +1  0+

```

```
--R                                         Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 21
rho := t * s
--R
--R
--R          +0  1+
--R  (5)  tilde|  |
--R          +1  0+
--R                                         Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 21
z := rho**4 - 1
--R
--R
--R          +0  1+      +0  1+      +0  1+      +0  1+
--R  (6)  - 1 + tilde|  |tilde|  |tilde|  |tilde|  |
--R          +1  0+      +1  0+      +1  0+      +1  0+
--R                                         Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 21
m:R := matrix [ [1, 2], [3, 4] ]
--R
--R
--R          +1  2+
--R  (7)  |  |
--R          +3  4+
--R                                         Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 21
z m
--R
--R
--R          +0  0+
--R  (8)  |  |
--R          +0  0+
--R                                         Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 9
```

```
--S 10 of 21
rho m
--R
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

```

--S 15 of 21
L n ==
  n = 0 => 1
  n = 1 => x
  (2*n-1)/n * x * L(n-1) - (n-1)/n * L(n-2)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 15

--S 16 of 21
dx := operator("D") :: OP(POLY FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R   (15)  D
--R
--R                                          Type: Operator Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 16

--S 17 of 21
evaluate(dx, p +-> D(p, 'x))
--R
--R
--R   (16)  D
--R
--R                                          Type: Operator Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 17

--S 18 of 21
E n == (1 - x**2) * dx**2 - 2 * x * dx + n*(n+1)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 18

--S 19 of 21
L 15
--R
--R   Compiling function L with type Integer -> Polynomial Fraction
--R   Integer
--R   Compiling function L as a recurrence relation.
--R
--R   (18)
--R      9694845  15   35102025  13   50702925  11   37182145  9   14549535  7
--R      ----- x  - ----- x  + ----- x  - ----- x  + ----- x
--R      2048      2048      2048      2048      2048
--R  +
--R      2909907  5   255255  3   6435
--R      - ----- x  + ----- x  - ---- x

```

```

--R      2048      2048      2048
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 19

--S 20 of 21
E 15
--R
--R      Compiling function E with type PositiveInteger -> Operator
--R      Polynomial Fraction Integer
--R
--R      2      2
--R      (19) 240 - 2x D - (x - 1)D
--R
--R                                          Type: Operator Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 20

--S 21 of 21
(E 15)(L 15)
--R
--R
--R      (20) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 21
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```



`<Operator.help>≡`

```
=====
Operator examples
=====
```

Given any ring  $R$ , the ring of the Integer-linear operators over  $R$  is called `Operator(R)`. To create an operator over  $R$ , first create a basic operator using the operation operator, and then convert it to `Operator(R)` for the  $R$  you want.

We choose  $R$  to be the two by two matrices over the integers.

```
R := SQMATRIX(2, INT)
SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
                                Type: Domain
```

Create the operator `tilde` on  $R$ .

```
t := operator("tilde") :: OP(R)
tilde
                                Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

Since `Operator` is unexposed we must either package-call operations from it, or expose it explicitly. For convenience we will do the latter.

Expose `Operator`.

```
)set expose add constructor Operator
```

To attach an evaluation function (from  $R$  to  $R$ ) to an operator over  $R$ , use `evaluate(op, f)` where `op` is an operator over  $R$  and `f` is a function  $R \rightarrow R$ . This needs to be done only once when the operator is defined. Note that `f` must be Integer-linear (that is,  $f(ax+y) = a f(x) + f(y)$  for any integer  $a$ , and any  $x$  and  $y$  in  $R$ ).

We now attach the transpose map to the above operator `t`.

```
evaluate(t, m +-> transpose m)
tilde
                                Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

Operators can be manipulated formally as in any ring: `+` is the pointwise addition and `*` is composition. Any element  $x$  of  $R$  can be converted to an operator `op(x)` over  $R$ , and the evaluation function of `op(x)` is left-multiplication by  $x$ .

Multiplying on the left by this matrix swaps the two rows.

```
s : R := matrix [ [0, 1], [1, 0] ]
      +0  1+
      |    |
      +1  0+
                                     Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

Can you guess what is the action of the following operator?

```
rho := t * s
      +0  1+
      tilde|  |
      +1  0+
                                     Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

Hint: applying rho four times gives the identity, so rho^4-1 should return 0 when applied to any two by two matrix.

```
z := rho**4 - 1
      +0  1+      +0  1+      +0  1+      +0  1+
      - 1 + tilde|  |tilde|  |tilde|  |tilde|  |
      +1  0+      +1  0+      +1  0+      +1  0+
                                     Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

Now check with this matrix.

```
m:R := matrix [ [1, 2], [3, 4] ]
      +1  2+
      |    |
      +3  4+
                                     Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

```
z m
      +0  0+
      |    |
      +0  0+
                                     Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
```

As you have probably guessed by now, rho acts on matrices by rotating the elements clockwise.

```
rho m
      +3  1+
      |    |
      +4  2+
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

```
rho rho m
      +4  3+
      |   |
      +2  1+
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

```
(rho^3) m
      +2  4+
      |   |
      +1  3+
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Do the swapping of rows and transposition commute? We can check by computing their bracket.

```
b := t * s - s * t
      +0  1+          +0  1+
      - |   |tilde + tilde|   |
      +1  0+          +1  0+
```

Type: Operator SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Now apply it to m.

```
b m
      +1  - 3+
      |       |
      +3  - 1+
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Integer)

Next we demonstrate how to define a differential operator on a polynomial ring.

This is the recursive definition of the n-th Legendre polynomial.

```
L n ==
  n = 0 => 1
  n = 1 => x
  (2*n-1)/n * x * L(n-1) - (n-1)/n * L(n-2)
Type: Void
```

Create the differential operator d/dx on polynomials in x over the rational numbers.

```
dx := operator("D") :: OP(POLY FRAC INT)
D
```

Type: Operator Polynomial Fraction Integer

Now attach the map to it.

```
evaluate(dx, p +-> D(p, 'x'))
D
```

Type: Operator Polynomial Fraction Integer

This is the differential equation satisfied by the n-th Legendre polynomial.

```
E n == (1 - x**2) * dx**2 - 2 * x * dx + n*(n+1)
Type: Void
```

Now we verify this for n = 15. Here is the polynomial.

```
L 15
  9694845 15  35102025 13  50702925 11  37182145 9  14549535 7
  ----- x - ----- x + ----- x - ----- x + ----- x
    2048      2048      2048      2048      2048
+
  2909907 5  255255 3  6435
  ----- x + ----- x - ----- x
    2048      2048      2048
Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
```

Here is the operator.

```
E 15
  240 - 2x D - (x - 1)D
Type: Operator Polynomial Fraction Integer
```

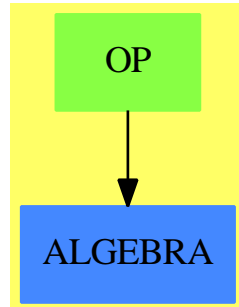
Here is the evaluation.

```
(E 15)(L 15)
0
Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
```

See Also:

o )show Operator

### 16.10.1 Operator (OP)



See

⇒ “ModuleOperator” (MODOP) 14.11.1 on page 1365

#### Exports:

0	1	adjoint	characteristic	charthRoot
coerce	conjug	evaluate	evaluateInverse	makeop
hash	latex	one?	opeval	recip
retract	retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?^?	?..?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?	

$\langle \text{domain } OP \text{ Operator} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain OP Operator
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 15 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 12 February 1993
++ Description:
++ Algebra of ADDITIVE operators over a ring.
Operator(R: Ring) == ModuleOperator(R,R)

```

$\langle OP.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

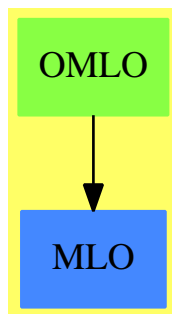
```

"OP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OP"]
"ALGEBRA" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ALGEBRA"]
"OP" -> "ALGEBRA"

```

## 16.11 domain OMLO OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator

### 16.11.1 OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator (OMLO)



See

- ⇒ “OrdinaryDifferentialRing” (ODR) 16.18.1 on page 1531
- ⇒ “DirectProductModule” (DPMO) 5.10.1 on page 473
- ⇒ “DirectProductMatrixModule” (DPMM) 5.9.1 on page 471

#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coefficient	coerce
D	degree	differentiate	hash	latex
leadingCoefficient	minimumDegree	monomial	one?	op
po	recip	reductum	sample	subtractIfCan
zero?	?^?	?^=?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?	?=?	

```

<domain OMLO OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator>=
)abbrev domain OMLO OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: May 30, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: MonogenicLinearOperator
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: opposite ring
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This constructor creates the \spadtype{MonogenicLinearOperator} domain
++ which is ‘‘opposite’’ in the ring sense to P.
++ That is, as sets \spad{P = $} but \spad{a * b} in \spad{$} is equal to
++ \spad{b * a} in P.

```

```

OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator(P, R): OPRcat == OPRdef where
  P: MonogenicLinearOperator(R)
  R: Ring

  OPRcat == MonogenicLinearOperator(R) with
    if P has DifferentialRing then DifferentialRing
    op: P -> $ ++ op(p) creates a value in $ equal to p in P.
    po: $ -> P ++ po(q) creates a value in P equal to q in $.

  OPRdef == P add
    Rep := P
    x, y: $
    a: P
    op a == a: $
    po x == x: P
    x*y == (y:P) *$P (x:P)
    coerce(x): OutputForm == prefix(op::OutputForm, [coerce(x:P)$P])

```

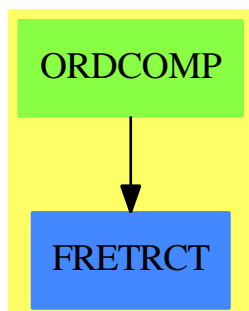
```

⟨OMLO.dotabb⟩≡
"OMLO" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OMLO"]
"ML0" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ML0"]
"OMLO" -> "ML0"

```

## 16.12 domain ORDCOMP OrderedCompletion

### 16.12.1 OrderedCompletion (ORDCOMP)



See

⇒ “OnePointCompletion” (ONECOMP) 16.4.1 on page 1469

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	characteristic	coerce
finite?	hash	infinite?	latex	max
min	minusInfinity	negative?	one?	plusInfinity
positive?	rational	rational?	rationalIfCan	recip
retract	retractIfCan	sample	sign	subtractIfCan
whatInfinity	zero?	?~=?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	-?	?=?	

```

<domain ORDCOMP OrderedCompletion>=
)abbrev domain ORDCOMP OrderedCompletion
++ Completion with + and - infinity
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Description: Adjunction of two real infinities quantities to a set.
++ Date Created: 4 Oct 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 1 Nov 1989
OrderedCompletion(R:SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
  B ==> Boolean

Exports ==> Join(SetCategory, FullyRetractableTo R) with
  plusInfinity : () -> %      ++ plusInfinity() returns +infinity.
  minusInfinity: () -> %      ++ minusInfinity() returns -infinity.
  finite?      : % -> B
    ++ finite?(x) tests if x is finite.
  infinite?    : % -> B
    ++ infinite?(x) tests if x is +infinity or -infinity,
  whatInfinity : % -> SingleInteger
    ++ whatInfinity(x) returns 0 if x is finite,

```



```

    ++ 1 if x is +infinity, and -1 if x is -infinity.
  if R has AbelianGroup then AbelianGroup
  if R has OrderedRing then OrderedRing
  if R has IntegerNumberSystem then
    rational?: % -> Boolean
    ++ rational?(x) tests if x is a finite rational number.
    rational : % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ rational(x) returns x as a finite rational number.
    ++ Error: if x cannot be so converted.
    rationalIfCan: % -> Union(Fraction Integer, "failed")
    ++ rationalIfCan(x) returns x as a finite rational number if
    ++ it is one and "failed" otherwise.

```

Implementation ==> add

```

Rep := Union(fin:R, inf:B) -- true = +infinity, false = -infinity

```

```

coerce(r:R):%          == [r]
retract(x:%):R          == (x case fin => x.fin; error "Not finite")
finite? x               == x case fin
infinite? x             == x case inf
plusInfinity()          == [true]
minusInfinity()         == [false]

```

```

retractIfCan(x:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
  x case fin => x.fin
  "failed"

```

```

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  x case fin => (x.fin)::OutputForm
  e := "infinity":OutputForm
  x.inf => empty() + e
  - e

```

```

whatInfinity x ==
  x case fin => 0
  x.inf => 1
  -1

```

```

x = y ==
  x case inf =>
    y case inf => not xor(x.inf, y.inf)
    false
  y case inf => false
  x.fin = y.fin

```

```

if R has AbelianGroup then

```

```

0 == [0$R]

n:Integer * x:% ==
  x case inf =>
    n > 0 => x
    n < 0 => [not(x.inf)]
    error "Undefined product"
  [n * x.fin]

- x ==
  x case inf => [not(x.inf)]
  [- (x.fin)]

x + y ==
  x case inf =>
    y case fin => x
    xor(x.inf, y.inf) => error "Undefined sum"
  x
  y case inf => y
  [x.fin + y.fin]

if R has OrderedRing then
  fininf: (B, R) -> %

1 == [1$R]
characteristic() == characteristic()$R

fininf(b, r) ==
  r > 0 => [b]
  r < 0 => [not b]
  error "Undefined product"

x:% * y:% ==
  x case inf =>
    y case inf =>
      xor(x.inf, y.inf) => minusInfinity()
      plusInfinity()
      fininf(x.inf, y.fin)
    y case inf => fininf(y.inf, x.fin)
  [x.fin * y.fin]

recip x ==
  x case inf => 0
  (u := recip(x.fin)) case "failed" => "failed"
  [u:$R]

```

```

x < y ==
  x case inf =>
    y case inf =>
      xor(x.inf, y.inf) => y.inf
      false
    not(x.inf)
  y case inf => y.inf
  x.fin < y.fin

```

```

if R has IntegerNumberSystem then
  rational? x == finite? x
  rational  x == rational(retract(x)@R)

rationalIfCan x ==
  (r:= retractIfCan(x)@Union(R,"failed")) case "failed" =>"failed"
  rational(r::R)

```

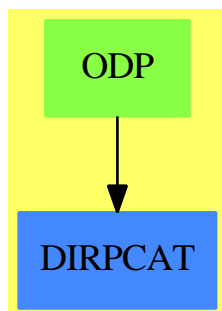
```

⟨ORDCOMP.dotabb⟩≡
  "ORDCOMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ORDCOMP"]
  "FRETRCT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FRETRCT"]
  "ORDCOMP" -> "FRETRCT"

```

## 16.13 domain ODP OrderedDirectProduct

### 16.13.1 OrderedDirectProduct (ODP)



See

⇒ “HomogeneousDirectProduct” (HDP) 9.4.1 on page 975

⇒ “SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct” (SHDP) 20.23.1 on page 2089

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	any?	characteristic
coerce	copy	count	D	differentiate
dimension	directProduct	dot	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	fill!	first	hash	index
index?	indices	latex	less?	lookup
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	min	minIndex	more?	negative?
one?	parts	positive?	qelt	qsetelt!
random	recip	reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	setelt	sign	size	size?
subtractIfCan	sup	swap!	unitVector	zero?
#?	?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?	-?	??

$\langle \text{domain ODP OrderedDirectProduct} \rangle =$

```

)abbrev domain ODP OrderedDirectProduct
-- all direct product category domains must be compiled
-- without subsumption, set SourceLevelSubset to EQUAL
--)bo $noSubsumption := true

```

```

++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors: Vector, DirectProduct

```

```

++ Also See: HomogeneousDirectProduct, SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type represents the finite direct or cartesian product of an
++ underlying ordered component type. The ordering on the type is determined
++ by its third argument which represents the less than function on
++ vectors. This type is a suitable third argument for
++ \spadtype{GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial}.

```

```

OrderedDirectProduct(dim:NonNegativeInteger,
                     S:OrderedAbelianMonoidSup,
                     f:(Vector(S),Vector(S))->Boolean):T
                     == C where
T == DirectProductCategory(dim,S)
C == DirectProduct(dim,S) add
   Rep:=Vector(S)
   x:% < y:% == f(x::Rep,y::Rep)

```

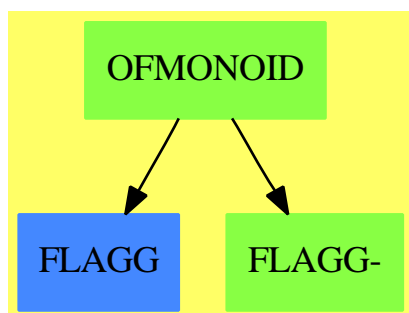
```

⟨ODP.dotabb⟩≡
"ODP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ODP"]
"DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
"ODP" -> "DIRPCAT"

```

## 16.14 domain OFMONOID OrderedFreeMonoid

### 16.14.1 OrderedFreeMonoid (OFMONOID)



#### Exports:

1	coerce	factors	first	hash
helf	hcrf	latex	length	lexico
lquo	max	min	mirror	nthExpon
nthFactor	one?	overlap	recip	rest
retract	retractIfCan	rquo	sample	size
varList	?*?	?**?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?^?	?~=?
?div?				

*<domain OFMONOID OrderedFreeMonoid>=*

```

)abbrev domain OFMONOID OrderedFreeMonoid
++ Author: Michel Petitot petitot@lifl.fr
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   The free monoid on a set \spad{S} is the monoid of finite products of
++ the form \spad{reduce(*,[si ** ni])} where the si's are in S, and the ni's
++ are non-negative integers. The multiplication is not commutative.
++ For two elements \spad{x} and \spad{y} the relation \spad{x < y}
++ holds if either \spad{length(x) < length(y)} holds or if these lengths
++ are equal and if \spad{x} is smaller than \spad{y} w.r.t. the lexicographical
++ ordering induced by \spad{S}.
++ This domain inherits implementation from \spadtype{FreeMonoid}.

```

```
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr)
```

```
OrderedFreeMonoid(S: OrderedSet): OFMcategory == OFMdefinition where
```

```
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
```

```
  REC ==> Record(gen:S, exp:NNI)
```

```
OFMcategory == Join(OrderedMonoid, RetractableTo S) with
```

```
  "*": (S, %) -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{s * x} returns the product of \spad{x} by \spad{s} on the left
```

```
  "*": (% , S) -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{x * s} returns the product of \spad{x} by \spad{s} on the right
```

```
  "***": (S, NNI) -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{s ** n} returns the product of \spad{s} by itself \spad{n} times
```

```
  first: % -> S
```

```
    ++ \spad{first(x)} returns the first letter of \spad{x}.
```

```
  rest: % -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{rest(x)} returns \spad{x} except the first letter.
```

```
  mirror: % -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{mirror(x)} returns the reversed word of \spad{x}.
```

```
  lexico: (% , %) -> Boolean
```

```
    ++ \spad{lexico(x,y)} returns \spad{true} iff \spad{x} is smaller than
```

```
    ++ w.r.t. the pure lexicographical ordering induced by \spad{S}.
```

```
  hclf: (% , %) -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{hclf(x, y)} returns the highest common left factor
```

```
    ++ of \spad{x} and \spad{y},
```

```
    ++ that is the largest \spad{d} such that \spad{x = d a} and \spad{y = d b}
```

```
  hcrf: (% , %) -> %
```

```
    ++ \spad{hcrf(x, y)} returns the highest common right
```

```
    ++ factor of \spad{x} and \spad{y},
```

```
    ++ that is the largest \spad{d} such that \spad{x = a d} and \spad{y = b d}
```

```
  lquo: (% , %) -> Union(% , "failed")
```

```
    ++ \spad{lquo(x, y)} returns the exact left quotient of \spad{x}
```

```
    ++ by \spad{y} that is \spad{q} such that \spad{x = y * q},
```

```
    ++ "failed" if \spad{x} is not of the form \spad{y * q}.
```

```
  rquo: (% , %) -> Union(% , "failed")
```

```
    ++ \spad{rquo(x, y)} returns the exact right quotient of \spad{x}
```

```
    ++ by \spad{y} that is \spad{q} such that \spad{x = q * y},
```

```
    ++ "failed" if \spad{x} is not of the form \spad{q * y}.
```

```
  lquo: (% , S) -> Union(% , "failed")
```

```
    ++ \spad{lquo(x, s)} returns the exact left quotient of \spad{x}
```

```
    ++ by \spad{s}.
```

```
  rquo: (% , S) -> Union(% , "failed")
```

```
    ++ \spad{rquo(x, s)} returns the exact right quotient
```

```
    ++ of \spad{x} by \spad{s}.
```

```
  "div": (% , %) -> Union(Record(lm: % , rm: %), "failed")
```

```
    ++ \spad{x div y} returns the left and right exact quotients of
```

```

    ++ \spad{x} by \spad{y}, that is \spad{[l, r]} such that \spad{x = l * y * r}.
    ++ "failed" is returned iff \spad{x} is not of the form \spad{l * y * r}.
overlap: (% , %) -> Record(lm: %, mm: %, rm: %)
    ++ \spad{overlap(x, y)} returns \spad{[l, m, r]} such that
    ++ \spad{x = l * m} and \spad{y = m * r} hold and such that
    ++ \spad{l} and \spad{r} have no overlap,
    ++ that is \spad{overlap(l, r) = [l, 1, r]}.
size: % -> NNI
    ++ \spad{size(x)} returns the number of monomials in \spad{x}.
nthExpon: (% , Integer) -> NNI
    ++ \spad{nthExpon(x, n)} returns the exponent of the
    ++ \spad{n-th} monomial of \spad{x}.
nthFactor: (% , Integer) -> S
    ++ \spad{nthFactor(x, n)} returns the factor of the \spad{n-th}
    ++ monomial of \spad{x}.
factors: % -> List REC
    ++ \spad{factors(a1\^e1,...,an\^en)} returns \spad{[[a1, e1],...,[an, en]]}.
length: % -> NNI
    ++ \spad{length(x)} returns the length of \spad{x}.
varList: % -> List S
    ++ \spad{varList(x)} returns the list of variables of \spad{x}.

OFMdefinition == FreeMonoid(S) add
    Rep := ListMonoidOps(S, NNI, 1)

-- definitions
lquo(w:%, l:S) ==
    x: List REC := listOfMonoms(w)$Rep
    null x      => "failed"
    fx: REC := first x
    fx.gen ^= 1 => "failed"
    fx.exp = 1  => makeMulti rest(x)
    makeMulti [[fx.gen, (fx.exp - 1)::NNI ]$REC, :rest x]

rquo(w:%, l:S) ==
    u:% := reverse w
    (r := lquo (u,l)) case "failed" => "failed"
    reverse_! (r:%)

length x == reduce("+" , [f.exp for f in listOfMonoms x], 0)

varList x ==
    le: List S := [t.gen for t in listOfMonoms x]
    sort_! removeDuplicates(le)

first w ==

```



```

x: List REC := listOfMonoms w
null x => error "empty word !!!"
x.first.gen

rest w ==
x: List REC := listOfMonoms w
null x => error "empty word !!!"
fx: REC := first x
fx.exp = 1 => makeMulti rest x
makeMulti [[fx.gen , (fx.exp - 1)::NNI ]$REC , :rest x]

lexico(a,b) ==      --  ordre lexicographique
  la := listOfMonoms a
  lb := listOfMonoms b
  while (not null la) and (not null lb) repeat
    la.first.gen > lb.first.gen => return false
    la.first.gen < lb.first.gen => return true
    if la.first.exp = lb.first.exp then
      la:=rest la
      lb:=rest lb
    else if la.first.exp > lb.first.exp then
      la:=concat([la.first.gen,
                  (la.first.exp - lb.first.exp)::NNI], rest lb)
      lb:=rest lb
    else
      lb:=concat([lb.first.gen,
                  (lb.first.exp-la.first.exp)::NNI], rest la)
      la:=rest la
  empty? la and not empty? lb

a < b ==      --  ordre lexicographique par longueur
  la:NNI := length a; lb:NNI := length b
  la = lb =>  lexico(a,b)
  la < lb

mirror x == reverse(x)$Rep

```

$\langle OFMONOID.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"OFMONOID" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OFMONOID"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"OFMONOID" -> "FLAGG"
"OFMONOID" -> "FLAGG-"

```

## 16.15 domain OVAR OrderedVariableList

```

⟨OrderedVariableList.input⟩≡
  )set break resume
  )sys rm -f OrderedVariableList.output
  )spool OrderedVariableList.output
  )set message test on
  )set message auto off
  )clear all
  --S 1 of 5
  ls:List Symbol:=['x','a','z']
  --R
  --R
  --R (1) [x,a,z]
  --R
  --R                                          Type: List Symbol
  --E 1

  --S 2 of 5
  Z:=OVAR ls
  --R
  --R
  --R (2) OrderedVariableList [x,a,z]
  --R
  --R                                          Type: Domain
  --E 2

  --S 3 of 5
  size()$Z
  --R
  --R
  --R (3) 3
  --R
  --R                                          Type: NonNegativeInteger
  --E 3

  --S 4 of 5
  lv:=[index(i::PI)$Z for i in 1..size()$Z]
  --R
  --I Compiling function G1408 with type Integer -> Boolean
  --I Compiling function G1572 with type NonNegativeInteger -> Boolean
  --R
  --R (4) [x,a,z]
  --R
  --R                                          Type: List OrderedVariableList [x,a,z]
  --E 4

  --S 5 of 5
  sorted?(>,lv)
  --R

```

```
--R
--R (5) true
--R
--E 5
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: Boolean

`<OrderedVariableList.help>≡`

```
=====
OrderedVariableList examples
=====
```

The domain `OrderedVariableList` provides symbols which are restricted to a particular list and have a definite ordering. Those two features are specified by a `List Symbol` object that is the argument to the domain.

This is a sample ordering of three symbols.

```
ls:List Symbol:=['x','a','z']
    [x,a,z]
                                     Type: List Symbol
```

Let's build the domain

```
Z:=OVAR ls
    OrderedVariableList [x,a,z]
                                     Type: Domain
```

How many variables does it have?

```
size()$Z
    3
                                     Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

They are (in the imposed order)

```
lv:=[index(i::PI)$Z for i in 1..size()$Z]
    [x,a,z]
                                     Type: List OrderedVariableList [x,a,z]
```

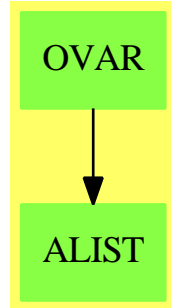
Check that the ordering is right

```
sorted?(>,lv)
    true
                                     Type: Boolean
```

See Also:

```
o )show OrderedVariableList
```

## 16.15.1 OrderedVariableList (OVAR)

**Exports:**

```

coerce   convert   hash   index   latex
lookup   max       min    random  size
variable ?~=?      ?<?   ?<=?  ?=?
?>?      ?>=?

```

```

⟨domain OVAR OrderedVariableList⟩≡
)abbrev domain OVAR OrderedVariableList
++ Description:
++ This domain implements ordered variables
OrderedVariableList(VariableList:List Symbol):
  Join(OrderedFinite, ConvertibleTo Symbol, ConvertibleTo InputForm,
    ConvertibleTo Pattern Float, ConvertibleTo Pattern Integer) with
    variable: Symbol -> Union(%, "failed")
    ++ variable(s) returns a member of the variable set or failed
== add
VariableList := removeDuplicates VariableList
Rep := PositiveInteger
s1,s2:%
convert(s1):Symbol == VariableList.((s1::Rep)::PositiveInteger)
coerce(s1):OutputForm == (convert(s1)@Symbol)::OutputForm
convert(s1):InputForm == convert(convert(s1)@Symbol)
convert(s1):Pattern(Integer) == convert(convert(s1)@Symbol)
convert(s1):Pattern(Float) == convert(convert(s1)@Symbol)
index i == i::%
lookup j == j :: Rep
size () == #VariableList
variable(exp:Symbol) ==
  for i in 1.. for exp2 in VariableList repeat
    if exp=exp2 then return i::PositiveInteger::%
  "failed"
s1 < s2 == s2 <$Rep s1
s1 = s2 == s1 =$Rep s2

```

```
latex(x:%):String      == latex(convert(x)@Symbol)
```

```
<OVAR.dotabb>≡  
"OVAR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OVAR"]  
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
"OVAR" -> "ALIST"
```

## 16.16 domain ODPOL OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial

See

⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialVariable” (ODVAR) 16.17.1 on page 1529  
 ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialVariable” (SDVAR) 20.7.1 on page 1994  
 ⇒ “DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial” (DSMP) 5.7.1 on page 465  
 ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialPolynomial” (SDPOL) 20.6.1 on page 1991

```

(OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial.output
)spool OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 36
dpol:= ODPOL(FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R (1) OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 36
w := makeVariable('w)$dpol
--R
--R
--R (2) theMap(DPOLCAT-;makeVariable;AM;17!0,0)
--R Type: (NonNegativeInteger -> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 36
z := makeVariable('z)$dpol
--R
--R
--R (3) theMap(DPOLCAT-;makeVariable;AM;17!0,0)
--R Type: (NonNegativeInteger -> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 36
w.5
--R
--R
--R (4) w

```

```

--R      5
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 36
w 0
--R
--R
--R      (5)  w
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 36
[z.i for i in 1..5]
--R
--R
--R      (6)  [z ,z ,z ,z ,z ]
--R            1  2  3  4  5
--R                                         Type: List OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 36
f:= w.4 - w.1 * w.1 * z.3
--R
--R
--R      (7)  w      2
--R            4      1  3
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 36
g:=(z.1)**3 * (z.2)**2 - w.2
--R
--R
--R      (8)  z      3  2
--R            1  2      2
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 36
D(f)
--R
--R
--R      2

```



```

--R      (9)  w5 - w1 z4 - 2w1 w2 z3
--R
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 9

```

```

--S 10 of 36

```

```

D(f,4)

```

```

--R
--R
--R      (10)
--R
--R      2
--R      w8 - w1 z7 - 8w1 w2 z6 + (- 12w1 w2 - 12w2) z5 - 2w1 z3 w5
--R
--R      +
--R
--R      2
--R      (- 8w1 w2 - 24w2 w3) z4 - 8w2 z3 w4 - 6w3 z3
--R
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 10

```

```

--S 11 of 36

```

```

df:=makeVariable(f)$dpol

```

```

--R
--R
--R      (11)  theMap(DPOLCAT-;makeVariable;AM;17!0,0)
--R Type: (NonNegativeInteger -> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer)
--E 11

```

```

--S 12 of 36

```

```

df.4

```

```

--R
--R
--R      (12)
--R
--R      2
--R      w8 - w1 z7 - 8w1 w2 z6 + (- 12w1 w2 - 12w2) z5 - 2w1 z3 w5
--R
--R      +
--R
--R      2
--R      (- 8w1 w2 - 24w2 w3) z4 - 8w2 z3 w4 - 6w3 z3
--R
--R                                         Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 12

```

```

--S 13 of 36

```

```

order(g)

```

```

--R

```



```

--S 19 of 36
weights(g,'w)
--R
--R
--R (19) [2]
--R
--R Type: List NonNegativeInteger
--E 19

--S 20 of 36
weight(g)
--R
--R
--R (20) 7
--R
--R Type: PositiveInteger
--E 20

--S 21 of 36
isobaric?(g)
--R
--R
--R (21) false
--R
--R Type: Boolean
--E 21

--S 22 of 36
eval(g,['w::Symbol],[f])
--R
--R
--R
--R (22) 
$$-\frac{w^6}{6} + \frac{w^2 z}{1} + \frac{4w^2 z^2}{1} + \frac{4w^2 z^2}{1} + \frac{(2w^2 z^2 + 2w^2 z^2)}{1} + \frac{z^3}{1} + \frac{z^2}{1}$$

--R
--R Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 22

--S 23 of 36
eval(g,variables(w.0),[f])
--R
--R
--R
--R (23) 
$$z^3 - \frac{z^2}{1} - \frac{w^2}{2}$$

--R
--R Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 23

--S 24 of 36

```

```

monomials(g)
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R (24) [z z , - w ]
--R      1 2 2
--R                                     Type: List OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 24

--S 25 of 36
variables(g)
--R
--R
--R (25) [z , w , z ]
--R      2 2 1
--R                                     Type: List OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol
--E 25

--S 26 of 36
gcd(f,g)
--R
--R
--R (26) 1
--R                                     Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 26

--S 27 of 36
groebner([f,g])
--R
--R
--R      2      3 2
--R (27) [w - w z , z z - w ]
--R      4      1 3 1 2 2
--R                                     Type: List OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 27

--S 28 of 36
lg:=leader(g)
--R
--R
--R (28) z
--R      2
--R                                     Type: OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol
--E 28

--S 29 of 36

```

```

sg:=separant(g)
--R
--R
--R      3
--R  (29) 2z z
--R      1 2
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 29

--S 30 of 36
ig:=initial(g)
--R
--R
--R      3
--R  (30) z
--R      1
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 30

--S 31 of 36
g1:=D g
--R
--R
--R      3      2 3
--R  (31) 2z z z - w + 3z z
--R      1 2 3      3      1 2
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 36
lg1:=leader g1
--R
--R
--R  (32) z
--R      3
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol
--E 32

--S 33 of 36
pdf:=D(f, lg1)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R  (33) - w
--R      1
--R
--R                                          Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

```

```

--E 33

--S 34 of 36
prf:=sg * f- pdf * g1
--R
--R
--R          3          2          2 2 3
--R   (34)  2z  z w - w w + 3w z z
--R          1 2 4    1 3    1 1 2
--R
--R                                     Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 34

--S 35 of 36
lcf:=leadingCoefficient univariate(prf, lg)
--R
--R
--R          2 2
--R   (35)  3w z
--R          1 1
--R
--R                                     Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 35

--S 36 of 36
ig * prf - lcf * g * lg
--R
--R
--R          6          2 3          2 2
--R   (36)  2z  z w - w z w + 3w z w z
--R          1 2 4    1 1 3    1 1 2 2
--R
--R                                     Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
--E 36
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial.help>=`

```
=====
OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial examples
=====
```

Many systems of differential equations may be transformed to equivalent systems of ordinary differential equations where the equations are expressed polynomially in terms of the unknown functions. In Axiom, the domain constructors `OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial` (abbreviated `ODPOL`) and `SequentialDifferentialPolynomial` (abbreviation `SDPOL`) implement two domains of ordinary differential polynomials over any differential ring. In the simplest case, this differential ring is usually either the ring of integers, or the field of rational numbers. However, Axiom can handle ordinary differential polynomials over a field of rational functions in a single indeterminate.

The two domains `ODPOL` and `SDPOL` are almost identical, the only difference being the choice of a different ranking, which is an ordering of the derivatives of the indeterminates. The first domain uses an orderly ranking, that is, derivatives of higher order are ranked higher, and derivatives of the same order are ranked alphabetically. The second domain uses a sequential ranking, where derivatives are ordered first alphabetically by the differential indeterminates, and then by order. A more general domain constructor, `DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial` (abbreviation `DSMP`) allows both a user-provided list of differential indeterminates as well as a user-defined ranking. We shall illustrate `ODPOL(FRAC INT)`, which constructs a domain of ordinary differential polynomials in an arbitrary number of differential indeterminates with rational numbers as coefficients.

```
dpol:= ODPOL(FRAC INT)
      OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
      Type: Domain
```

A differential indeterminate `w` may be viewed as an infinite sequence of algebraic indeterminates, which are the derivatives of `w`. To facilitate referencing these, Axiom provides the operation `makeVariable` to convert an element of type `Symbol` to a map from the natural numbers to the differential polynomial ring.

```
w := makeVariable('w)$dpol
      theMap(DPOLCAT-;makeVariable;AM;17!0,0)
Type: (NonNegativeInteger -> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer)

z := makeVariable('z)$dpol
      theMap(DPOLCAT-;makeVariable;AM;17!0,0)
```

Type: (NonNegativeInteger -> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer)

The fifth derivative of w can be obtained by applying the map w to the number 5. Note that the order of differentiation is given as a subscript (except when the order is 0).

$$\begin{array}{c} w.5 \\ w \\ 5 \end{array}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

$$\begin{array}{c} w\ 0 \\ w \end{array}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

The first five derivatives of z can be generated by a list.

$$\begin{array}{c} [z.i\ \text{for}\ i\ \text{in}\ 1..5] \\ [z_1, z_2, z_3, z_4, z_5] \end{array}$$

Type: List OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

The usual arithmetic can be used to form a differential polynomial from the derivatives.

$$\begin{array}{c} f := w.4 - w.1 * w.1 * z.3 \\ 2 \\ w - w\ z \\ 4\ 1\ 3 \end{array}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

$$\begin{array}{c} g := (z.1)**3 * (z.2)**2 - w.2 \\ 3\ 2 \\ z\ z - w \\ 1\ 2\ 2 \end{array}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

The operation D computes the derivative of any differential polynomial.

$$\begin{array}{c} D(f) \\ 2 \\ w - w\ z - 2w\ w\ z \\ 5\ 1\ 4\ 1\ 2\ 3 \end{array}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

The same operation can compute higher derivatives, like the fourth derivative.



```

D(f,4)
      2
      w  - w  z  - 8w w z  + (- 12w w  - 12w )z  - 2w z w
      8    1  7    1 2 6    1 3    2    5    1 3 5
+
      2
      (- 8w w  - 24w w )z  - 8w z w  - 6w  z
      1 4    2 3 4    2 3 4    3 3
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

```

The operation `makeVariable` creates a map to facilitate referencing the derivatives of `f`, similar to the map `w`.

```

df:=makeVariable(f)$dpol
    theMap(DPOLCAT-;makeVariable;AM;17!0,0)
Type: (NonNegativeInteger -> OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer)

```

The fourth derivative of `f` may be referenced easily.

```

df.4
      2
      w  - w  z  - 8w w z  + (- 12w w  - 12w )z  - 2w z w
      8    1  7    1 2 6    1 3    2    5    1 3 5
+
      2
      (- 8w w  - 24w w )z  - 8w z w  - 6w  z
      1 4    2 3 4    2 3 4    3 3
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

```

The operation `order` returns the order of a differential polynomial, or the order in a specified differential indeterminate.

```

order(g)
2
Type: PositiveInteger

order(g, 'w)
2
Type: PositiveInteger

```

The operation `differentialVariables` returns a list of differential indeterminates occurring in a differential polynomial.

```

differentialVariables(g)
[z,w]

```

Type: List Symbol

The operation degree returns the degree, or the degree in the differential indeterminate specified.

```
degree(g)
  2  3
  z  z
  2  1
```

Type: IndexedExponents OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol

```
degree(g, 'w)
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

The operation weights returns a list of weights of differential monomials appearing in differential polynomial, or a list of weights in a specified differential indeterminate.

```
weights(g)
[7,2]
```

Type: List NonNegativeInteger

```
weights(g, 'w)
[2]
```

Type: List NonNegativeInteger

The operation weight returns the maximum weight of all differential monomials appearing in the differential polynomial.

```
weight(g)
7
```

Type: PositiveInteger

A differential polynomial is isobaric if the weights of all differential monomials appearing in it are equal.

```
isobaric?(g)
false
```

Type: Boolean

To substitute differentially, use eval. Note that we must coerce 'w to Symbol, since in ODPOL, differential indeterminates belong to the domain Symbol. Compare this result to the next, which substitutes algebraically (no substitution is done since w.0 does not appear in g).

```
eval(g,['w::Symbol],[f])
      2          2          3 2
    - w  + w  z  + 4w w z  + (2w w  + 2w )z  + z  z
      6      1 5      1 2 4      1 3      2 3      1 2
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

```
eval(g,variables(w.0),[f])
      3 2
    z  z  - w
    1 2      2
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

Since `OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial` belongs to `PolynomialCategory`, all the operations defined in the latter category, or in packages for the latter category, are available.

```
monomials(g)
      3 2
    [z  z  ,- w ]
    1 2      2
Type: List OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

```
variables(g)
    [z ,w ,z ]
      2 2 1
Type: List OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol
```

```
gcd(f,g)
1
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

```
groebner([f,g])
      2          3 2
    [w  - w  z ,z  z  - w ]
      4      1 3 1 2      2
Type: List OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

The next three operations are essential for elimination procedures in differential polynomial rings. The operation `leader` returns the leader of a differential polynomial, which is the highest ranked derivative of the differential indeterminates that occurs.

```
lg:=leader(g)
      z
      2
Type: OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol
```

The operation `separant` returns the separant of a differential polynomial, which is the partial derivative with respect to the leader.

```
sg:=separant(g)
```

$$\frac{2z^3}{z^2 + 1}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

The operation `initial` returns the initial, which is the leading coefficient when the given differential polynomial is expressed as a polynomial in the leader.

```
ig:=initial(g)
```

$$\frac{z^3}{1}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

Using these three operations, it is possible to reduce  $f$  modulo the differential ideal generated by  $g$ . The general scheme is to first reduce the order, then reduce the degree in the leader. First, eliminate  $z^3$  using the derivative of  $g$ .

```
g1 := D g
```

$$\frac{2z^3}{z^2 + 1} - w + 3z^2$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

Find its leader.

```
lg1:= leader g1
```

$$\frac{z^3}{3}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialVariable Symbol

Differentiate  $f$  partially with respect to this leader.

```
pdf:=D(f, lg1)
```

$$\frac{-w^2}{1}$$

Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer

Compute the partial remainder of  $f$  with respect to  $g$ .

```
prf:=sg * f- pdf * g1
      3      2      2 2 3
2z  z w - w w + 3w z z
 1 2 4 1 3 1 1 2
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

Note that high powers of  $lg$  still appear in  $prf$ . Compute the leading coefficient of  $prf$  as a polynomial in the leader of  $g$ .

```
lcf:=leadingCoefficient univariate(prf, lg)
      2 2
3w z
 1 1
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

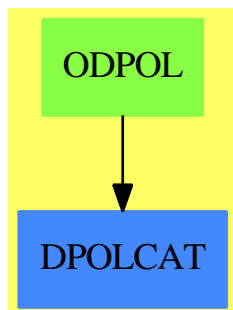
Finally, continue eliminating the high powers of  $lg$  appearing in  $prf$  to obtain the (pseudo) remainder of  $f$  modulo  $g$  and its derivatives.

```
ig * prf - lcf * g * lg
      6      2 3      2 2
2z  z w - w z w + 3w z w z
 1 2 4 1 1 3 1 1 2 2
Type: OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial Fraction Integer
```

See Also:

```
o )show OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial
```

## 16.16.1 OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial (ODPOL)

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	D
degree	differentialVariables	differentiate
discriminant	eval	exquo
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash	initial
isExpt	isobaric?	isPlus
isTimes	latex	lcm
leader	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
mainVariable	map	mapExponents
max	min	minimumDegree
monicDivide	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multivariate	numberOfMonomials
one?	order	patternMatch
pomopo!	prime?	primitiveMonomials
primitivePart	recip	reducedSystem
reductum	resultant	retract
retractIfCan	sample	separant
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	totalDegree
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	univariate
variables	weight	weights
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	

```

<domain ODPOL OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain ODPOL OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial
++ Author: William Sit
++ Date Created: 24 September, 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 7 February, 1992
++ Basic Operations:DifferentialPolynomialCategory
++ Related Constructors: DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial
++ See Also:
++ AMS Classifications:12H05
++ Keywords: differential indeterminates, ranking, differential polynomials,
++           order, weight, leader, separant, initial, isobaric
++ References:Kolchin, E.R. "Differential Algebra and Algebraic Groups"
++           (Academic Press, 1973).
++ Description:
++ \spadtype{OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial} implements
++ an ordinary differential polynomial ring in arbitrary number
++ of differential indeterminates, with coefficients in a
++ ring. The ranking on the differential indeterminate is orderly.
++ This is analogous to the domain \spadtype{Polynomial}.
++

OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial(R):
  Exports == Implementation where
  R: Ring
  S ==> Symbol
  V ==> OrderlyDifferentialVariable S
  E ==> IndexedExponents(V)
  SMP ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, S)
  Exports ==> Join(DifferentialPolynomialCategory(R,S,V,E),
                   RetractableTo SMP)

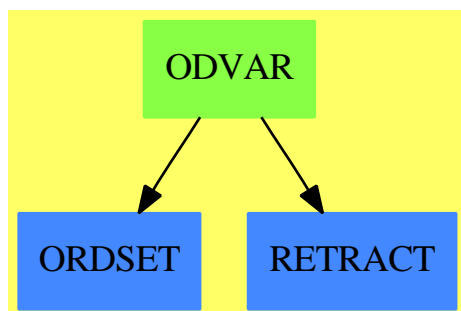
Implementation ==> DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial(R,S,V)

<ODPOL.dotabb>≡
"ODPOL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ODPOL"]
"DPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DPOLCAT"]
"ODPOL" -> "DPOLCAT"

```

## 16.17 domain ODVAR OrderlyDifferentialVariable

### 16.17.1 OrderlyDifferentialVariable (ODVAR)



See

- ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialVariable” (SDVAR) 20.7.1 on page 1994
- ⇒ “DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial” (DSMP) 5.7.1 on page 465
- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial” (ODPOL) 16.16.1 on page 1527
- ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialPolynomial” (SDPOL) 20.6.1 on page 1991

#### Exports:

coerce	differentiate	hash	latex	makeVariable
max	min	order	retract	retractIfCan
variable	weight	?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

```

<domain ODVAR OrderlyDifferentialVariable>=
)abbrev domain ODVAR OrderlyDifferentialVariable
++ Author: William Sit
++ Date Created: 19 July 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 13 September 1991
++ Basic Operations: differentiate, order, variable,<
++ Related Domains: OrderedVariableList,
++ SequentialDifferentialVariable.
++ See Also: DifferentialVariableCategory
++ AMS Classifications: 12H05
++ Keywords: differential indeterminates, orderly ranking.
++ References: Kolchin, E.R. "Differential Algebra and Algebraic Groups"
++ (Academic Press, 1973).
++ Description:
++ \spadtype{OrderlyDifferentialVariable} adds a commonly used orderly
++ ranking to the set of derivatives of an ordered list of differential
++ indeterminates. An orderly ranking is a ranking \spadfun{<} of the
++ derivatives with the property that for two derivatives u and v,
  
```



```

++ u \spadfun{<} v if the \spadfun{order} of u is less than that
++ of v.
++ This domain belongs to \spadtype{DifferentialVariableCategory}. It
++ defines \spadfun{weight} to be just \spadfun{order}, and it
++ defines an orderly ranking \spadfun{<} on derivatives u via the
++ lexicographic order on the pair
++ (\spadfun{order}(u), \spadfun{variable}(u)).
OrderlyDifferentialVariable(S:OrderedSet):DifferentialVariableCategory(S)
== add
  Rep := Record(var:S, ord:NonNegativeInteger)
  makeVariable(s,n) == [s, n]
  variable v      == v.var
  order v         == v.ord

```

$\langle ODVAR.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

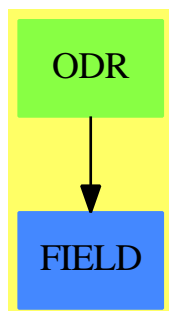
```

"ODVAR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ODVAR"]
"ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
"RETRACT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RETRACT"]
"ODVAR" -> "ORDSET"
"ODVAR" -> "RETRACT"

```

## 16.18 domain ODR OrdinaryDifferentialRing

### 16.18.1 OrdinaryDifferentialRing (ODR)



See

⇒ “OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator” (OMLO) 16.11.1 on page 1495

⇒ “DirectProductModule” (DPMO) 5.10.1 on page 473

⇒ “DirectProductMatrixModule” (DPMM) 5.9.1 on page 471

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	characteristic
coerce	D	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash
inv	latex	lcm	multiEuclidean
one?	prime?	principalIdeal	recip
sample	sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
subtractIfCan	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?/?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain ODR OrdinaryDifferentialRing>≡
)abbrev domain ODR OrdinaryDifferentialRing
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 3, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: differential ring
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This constructor produces an ordinary differential ring from

```

```

++   a partial differential ring by specifying a variable.

OrdinaryDifferentialRing(Kernels,R,var): DRcategory == DRcapsule where
  Kernels:SetCategory
  R: PartialDifferentialRing(Kernels)
  var : Kernels
  DRcategory == Join(BiModule($,$), DifferentialRing) with
    if R has Field then Field
    coerce: R -> $
      ++ coerce(r) views r as a value in the ordinary differential ring.
    coerce: $ -> R
      ++ coerce(p) views p as a value in the partial differential ring.
  DRcapsule == R add
    n: Integer
    Rep := R
    coerce(u:R):$ == u::Rep::$
    coerce(p:$):R == p::Rep::R
    differentiate p      == differentiate(p, var)

    if R has Field then
      p / q      == ((p::R) /$R (q::R))::$
      p ** n     == ((p::R) **$R n)::R
      inv(p)     == (inv(p::R)$R)::R

```

$\langle ODR.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

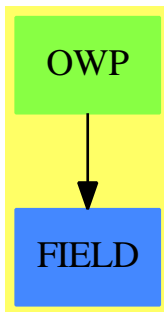
```

"ODR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ODR"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"ODR" -> "FIELD"

```

## 16.19 domain OWP OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials

### 16.19.1 OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials (OWP)



#### Exports:

0	1	changeWeightLevel	characteristic	coerce
hash	latex	one?	recip	sample
subtractIfCan	zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?				

*(domain OWP OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials)≡*

)abbrev domain OWP OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials

++ Author: James Davenport

++ Date Created: 17 April 1992

++ Date Last Updated: 12 July 1992

++ Basic Functions: Ring, changeWeightLevel

++ Related Constructors: WeightedPolynomials

++ Also See: PolynomialRing

++ AMS classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain represents truncated weighted polynomials over the

++ "Polynomial" type. The variables must be

++ specified, as must the weights.

++ The representation is sparse

++ in the sense that only non-zero terms are represented.

OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials(R:Ring,

vl:List Symbol, wl:List NonNegativeInteger,

wtlevel:NonNegativeInteger):

Ring with

```

if R has CommutativeRing then Algebra(R)
coerce: $ -> Polynomial(R)
    ++ coerce(p) converts back into a Polynomial(R), ignoring weight
coerce: Polynomial(R) -> $
    ++ coerce(p) coerces a Polynomial(R) into Weighted form,
    ++ applying weights and ignoring terms
if R has Field then "/": ($,$) -> Union($,"failed")
    ++ x/y division (only works if minimum weight
    ++ of divisor is zero, and if R is a Field)
changeWeightLevel: NonNegativeInteger -> Void
    ++ changeWeightLevel(n) This changes the weight level to the new
    ++ NB: previously calculated terms are not affected
== WeightedPolynomials(R,Symbol,IndexedExponents(Symbol),
    Polynomial(R),
    vl,wl,wlevel)

```

$\langle OWP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

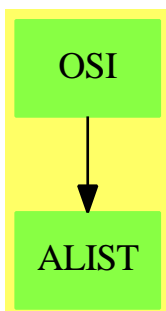
```

"OWP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OWP"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"OWP" -> "FIELD"

```

## 16.20 domain OSI OrdSetInts

### 16.20.1 OrdSetInts (OSI)



See

⇒ “Commutator” (COMM) 4.7.1 on page 345

⇒ “FreeNilpotentLie” (FNLA) 7.33.1 on page 867

#### Exports:

```
coerce  hash    latex  max    min
value   ?~=?    ?<?    ?<=?  ?=?
?>?     ?>=?
```

*<domain OSI OrdSetInts>=*

```
)abbrev domain OSI OrdSetInts
++ Author : Larry Lambe
++ Date created : 14 August 1988
++ Date Last Updated : 11 March 1991
++ Description : A domain used in order to take the free R-module on the
++ Integers I. This is actually the forgetful functor from OrderedRings
++ to OrderedSets applied to I
```

OrdSetInts: Export == Implement where

```
I ==> Integer
L ==> List
O ==> OutputForm
```

Export == OrderedSet with

```
coerce : Integer -> %
++ coerce(i) returns the element corresponding to i
value : % -> I
++ value(x) returns the integer associated with x
```

Implement == add

```
Rep := Integer
x,y: %
```

```

x = y == x =$Rep y
x < y == x <$Rep y

coerce(i:Integer):% == i

value(x) == x:Rep

coerce(x):0 ==
  sub(e::Symbol::0, coerce(x)$Rep)$0

```

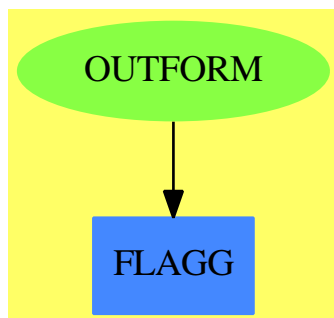
```

⟨OSI.dotabb⟩≡
  "OSI" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OSI"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "OSI" -> "ALIST"

```

## 16.21 domain OUTFORM OutputForm

### 16.21.1 OutputForm (OUTFORM)



#### Exports:

assign	binomial	blankSeparate	box	brace
bracket	center	coerce	commaSeparate	differentiate
dot	empty	exquo	hash	hconcat
height	hspace	infix	infix?	int
label	latex	left	matrix	message
messagePrint	not?	outputForm	over	overbar
overlabel	paren	pile	postfix	prefix
presub	presuper	prime	print	prod
quote	rarrow	right	root	rspace
scripts	semicolonSeparate	slash	string	sub
subHeight	sum	super	superHeight	supersub
vconcat	vspace	width	zag	?*?
?**?	?+?	-?	?-?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?SEGMENT	?..?	?^=?	?and?	?div?
?..?	?or?	?quo?	?rem?	?~=?

*<domain OUTFORM OutputForm>≡*

)abbrev domain OUTFORM OutputForm

++ Keywords: output, I/O, expression

++ SMW March/88

++ Description:

++ This domain is used to create and manipulate mathematical expressions  
 ++ for output. It is intended to provide an insulating layer between  
 ++ the expression rendering software (e.g.FORTRAN, TeX, or Script) and  
 ++ the output coercions in the various domains.

OutputForm(): SetCategory with

--% Printing



```

print : $ -> Void
    ++ print(u) prints the form u.
message: String -> $
    ++ message(s) creates an form with no string quotes
    ++ from string s.
messagePrint: String -> Void
    ++ messagePrint(s) prints s without string quotes. Note:
    ++ \spad{messagePrint(s)} is equivalent to \spad{print message(s)}.
--% Creation of atomic forms
outputForm: Integer -> $
    ++ outputForm(n) creates an form for integer n.
outputForm: Symbol -> $
    ++ outputForm(s) creates an form for symbol s.
outputForm: String -> $
    ++ outputForm(s) creates an form for string s.
outputForm: DoubleFloat -> $
    ++ outputForm(sf) creates an form for small float sf.
empty : () -> $
    ++ empty() creates an empty form.

--% Sizings
width: $ -> Integer
    ++ width(f) returns the width of form f (an integer).
height: $ -> Integer
    ++ height(f) returns the height of form f (an integer).
width: -> Integer
    ++ width() returns the width of the display area (an integer).
height: -> Integer
    ++ height() returns the height of the display area (an integer).
subHeight: $ -> Integer
    ++ subHeight(f) returns the height of form f below the base line.
superHeight: $ -> Integer
    ++ superHeight(f) returns the height of form f above the base line.
--% Space manipulations
hspace: Integer -> $ ++ hspace(n) creates white space of width n.
vspace: Integer -> $ ++ vspace(n) creates white space of height n.
rspace: (Integer,Integer) -> $
    ++ rspace(n,m) creates rectangular white space, n wide by m high.
--% Area adjustments
left: ($,Integer) -> $
    ++ left(f,n) left-justifies form f within space of width n.
right: ($,Integer) -> $
    ++ right(f,n) right-justifies form f within space of width n.
center: ($,Integer) -> $
    ++ center(f,n) centers form f within space of width n.
left: $ -> $

```

```

    ++ left(f) left-justifies form f in total space.
right: $ -> $
    ++ right(f) right-justifies form f in total space.
center: $ -> $
    ++ center(f) centers form f in total space.

--% Area manipulations
hconcat: ($,$) -> $
    ++ hconcat(f,g) horizontally concatenate forms f and g.
vconcat: ($,$) -> $
    ++ vconcat(f,g) vertically concatenates forms f and g.
hconcat: List $ -> $
    ++ hconcat(u) horizontally concatenates all forms in list u.
vconcat: List $ -> $
    ++ vconcat(u) vertically concatenates all forms in list u.

--% Application formers
prefix: ($, List $) -> $
    ++ prefix(f,l) creates a form depicting the n-ary prefix
    ++ application of f to a tuple of arguments given by list l.
infix: ($, List $) -> $
    ++ infix(f,l) creates a form depicting the n-ary application
    ++ of infix operation f to a tuple of arguments l.
infix: ($, $, $) -> $
    ++ infix(op, a, b) creates a form which prints as: a op b.
postfix: ($, $) -> $
    ++ postfix(op, a) creates a form which prints as: a op.
infix?: $ -> Boolean
    ++ infix?(op) returns true if op is an infix operator,
    ++ and false otherwise.
elt: ($, List $) -> $
    ++ elt(op,l) creates a form for application of op
    ++ to list of arguments l.

--% Special forms
string: $ -> $
    ++ string(f) creates f with string quotes.
label: ($, $) -> $
    ++ label(n,f) gives form f an equation label n.
box: $ -> $
    ++ box(f) encloses f in a box.
matrix: List List $ -> $
    ++ matrix(llf) makes llf (a list of lists of forms) into
    ++ a form which displays as a matrix.
zag: ($, $) -> $
    ++ zag(f,g) creates a form for the continued fraction form for f over g.

```

```

root:    $ -> $
    ++ root(f) creates a form for the square root of form f.
root:    ($, $) -> $
    ++ root(f,n) creates a form for the nth root of form f.
over:    ($, $) -> $
    ++ over(f,g) creates a form for the vertical fraction of f over g.
slash:   ($, $) -> $
    ++ slash(f,g) creates a form for the horizontal fraction of f over g.
assign:  ($, $) -> $
    ++ assign(f,g) creates a form for the assignment \spad{f := g}.
rarrow:  ($, $) -> $
    ++ rarrow(f,g) creates a form for the mapping \spad{f -> g}.
differentiate: ($, NonNegativeInteger) -> $
    ++ differentiate(f,n) creates a form for the nth derivative of f,
    ++ e.g. \spad{f'}, \spad{f''}, \spad{f'''},
    ++ "f super \spad{iv}".
binomial: ($, $) -> $
    ++ binomial(n,m) creates a form for the binomial coefficient of n and m

--% Scripts
sub:     ($, $) -> $
    ++ sub(f,n) creates a form for f subscripted by n.
super:   ($, $) -> $
    ++ super(f,n) creates a form for f superscripted by n.
presub:  ($, $) -> $
    ++ presub(f,n) creates a form for f presubscripted by n.
presuper: ($, $) -> $
    ++ presuper(f,n) creates a form for f presuperscripted by n.
scripts: ($, List $) -> $
    ++ \spad{scripts(f, [sub, super, presuper, presub])}
    ++ creates a form for f with scripts on all 4 corners.
supersub: ($, List $) -> $
    ++ supersub(a, [sub1,super1,sub2,super2,...])
    ++ creates a form with each subscript aligned
    ++ under each superscript.

--% Diacritical marks
quote:   $ -> $
    ++ quote(f) creates the form f with a prefix quote.
dot:     $ -> $
    ++ dot(f) creates the form with a one dot overhead.
dot:     ($, NonNegativeInteger) -> $
    ++ dot(f,n) creates the form f with n dots overhead.
prime:   $ -> $
    ++ prime(f) creates the form f followed by a suffix prime (single quote)
prime:   ($, NonNegativeInteger) -> $

```

```

    ++ prime(f,n) creates the form f followed by n primes.
overbar: $ -> $
    ++ overbar(f) creates the form f with an overbar.
overlabel: ($, $) -> $
    ++ overlabel(x,f) creates the form f with "x overbar" over the top.

--% Plexes
sum:      ($)      -> $
    ++ sum(expr) creates the form prefixing expr by a capital sigma.
sum:      ($, $)   -> $
    ++ sum(expr,lowerlimit) creates the form prefixing expr by
    ++ a capital sigma with a lowerlimit.
sum:      ($, $, $) -> $
    ++ sum(expr,lowerlimit,upperlimit) creates the form prefixing expr by
    ++ a capital sigma with both a lowerlimit and upperlimit.
prod:     ($)      -> $
    ++ prod(expr) creates the form prefixing expr by a capital pi.
prod:     ($, $)   -> $
    ++ prod(expr,lowerlimit) creates the form prefixing expr by
    ++ a capital pi with a lowerlimit.
prod:     ($, $, $) -> $
    ++ prod(expr,lowerlimit,upperlimit) creates the form prefixing expr by
    ++ a capital pi with both a lowerlimit and upperlimit.
int:      ($)      -> $
    ++ int(expr) creates the form prefixing expr with an integral sign.
int:      ($, $)   -> $
    ++ int(expr,lowerlimit) creates the form prefixing expr by an
    ++ integral sign with a lowerlimit.
int:      ($, $, $) -> $
    ++ int(expr,lowerlimit,upperlimit) creates the form prefixing expr by
    ++ an integral sign with both a lowerlimit and upperlimit.

--% Matchfix forms
brace:    $ -> $
    ++ brace(f) creates the form enclosing f in braces (curly brackets).
brace:    List $ -> $
    ++ brace(lf) creates the form separating the elements of lf
    ++ by commas and encloses the result in curly brackets.
bracket:  $ -> $
    ++ bracket(f) creates the form enclosing f in square brackets.
bracket:  List $ -> $
    ++ bracket(lf) creates the form separating the elements of lf
    ++ by commas and encloses the result in square brackets.
paren:    $ -> $
    ++ paren(f) creates the form enclosing f in parentheses.
paren:    List $ -> $

```

```

++ paren(lf) creates the form separating the elements of lf
++ by commas and encloses the result in parentheses.

--% Separators for aggregates
pile:      List $ -> $
++ pile(l) creates the form consisting of the elements of l which
++ displays as a pile, i.e. the elements begin on a new line and
++ are indented right to the same margin.

commaSeparate: List $ -> $
++ commaSeparate(l) creates the form separating the elements of l
++ by commas.
semicolonSeparate: List $ -> $
++ semicolonSeparate(l) creates the form separating the elements of l
++ by semicolons.
blankSeparate: List $ -> $
++ blankSeparate(l) creates the form separating the elements of l
++ by blanks.

--% Specific applications
"=":      ($, $) -> $
++ f = g creates the equivalent infix form.
"^=":     ($, $) -> $
++ f ^= g creates the equivalent infix form.
"<":      ($, $) -> $
++ f < g creates the equivalent infix form.
">":      ($, $) -> $
++ f > g creates the equivalent infix form.
"<=":     ($, $) -> $
++ f <= g creates the equivalent infix form.
">=":     ($, $) -> $
++ f >= g creates the equivalent infix form.
"+":      ($, $) -> $
++ f + g creates the equivalent infix form.
"-":      ($, $) -> $
++ f - g creates the equivalent infix form.
"_:":     ($) -> $
++ - f creates the equivalent prefix form.
"*":      ($, $) -> $
++ f * g creates the equivalent infix form.
"/":      ($, $) -> $
++ f / g creates the equivalent infix form.
"**":     ($, $) -> $
++ f ** g creates the equivalent infix form.
"div":    ($, $) -> $
++ f div g creates the equivalent infix form.
"rem":    ($, $) -> $

```

```

    ++ f rem g creates the equivalent infix form.
"quo":  ($, $) -> $
    ++ f quo g creates the equivalent infix form.
"exquo": ($, $) -> $
    ++ exquo(f,g) creates the equivalent infix form.
"and":  ($, $) -> $
    ++ f and g creates the equivalent infix form.
"or":   ($, $) -> $
    ++ f or g creates the equivalent infix form.
"not":  ($)   -> $
    ++ not f creates the equivalent prefix form.
SEGMENT: ($,$) -> $
    ++ SEGMENT(x,y) creates the infix form: \spad{x..y}.
SEGMENT: ($)   -> $
    ++ SEGMENT(x) creates the prefix form: \spad{x..}.

== add
import NumberFormats

-- Todo:
--   program forms, greek letters
--   infix, prefix, postfix, matchfix support in OUT BOOT
--   labove rabove, corresponding overs.
--   better super script, overmark, undermark
--   bug in product, paren blankSeparate []
--   uniformize integrals, products, etc as plexes.

cons ==> CONS$Lisp
car  ==> CAR$Lisp
cdr  ==> CDR$Lisp

Rep := List $

a, b: $
l: List $
s: String
e: Symbol
n: Integer
nn: NonNegativeInteger

sform:  String -> $
eform:  Symbol -> $
iform:  Integer -> $

print x          == mathprint(x)$Lisp
message s        == (empty? s => empty()); s pretend $)

```

```

messagePrint s      == print message s
(a:$ = b:$):Boolean == EQUAL(a, b)$Lisp
(a:$ = b:$):$        == [sform "=",      a, b]
coerce(a):OutputForm == a pretend OutputForm
outputForm n         == n pretend $
outputForm e         == e pretend $
outputForm(f:DoubleFloat) == f pretend $
sform s              == s pretend $
eform e              == e pretend $
iform n              == n pretend $

outputForm s ==
  sform concat(quote())$Character, concat(s, quote())$Character))

width(a) == outformWidth(a)$Lisp
height(a) == height(a)$Lisp
subHeight(a) == subspan(a)$Lisp
superHeight(a) == superspan(a)$Lisp
height() == 20
width() == 66

center(a,w) == hconcat(hspace((w - width(a)) quo 2),a)
left(a,w) == hconcat(a,hspace((w - width(a))))
right(a,w) == hconcat(hspace(w - width(a)),a)
center(a) == center(a,width())
left(a) == left(a,width())
right(a) == right(a,width())

vspace(n) ==
  n = 0 => empty()
  vconcat(sform " ",vspace(n - 1))

hspace(n) ==
  n = 0 => empty()
  sform(fillerSpaces(n)$Lisp)

rspace(n, m) ==
  n = 0 or m = 0 => empty()
  vconcat(hspace n, rspace(n, m - 1))

matrix ll ==
  lv:$ := [LIST2VEC$Lisp l for l in ll]
  CONS(eform MATRIX, LIST2VEC$Lisp lv)$Lisp

pile l == cons(eform SC, l)
commaSeparate l == cons(eform AGGLST, l)

```

```

semicolonSeparate l == cons(eform AGGSET, l)
blankSeparate l      ==
  c:=eform CONCATB
  l1:$:=[]
  for u in reverse l repeat
    if EQCAR(u,c)$Lisp
      then l1:=[:cdr u,:l1]
      else l1:=[:u,:l1]
  cons(c, l1)

brace a      == [eform BRACE, a]
brace l      == brace commaSeparate l
bracket a    == [eform BRACKET, a]
bracket l    == bracket commaSeparate l
paren a      == [eform PAREN, a]
paren l      == paren commaSeparate l

sub (a,b)    == [eform SUB, a, b]
super (a, b) == [eform SUPERSUB,a,sform " ",b]
presub(a,b) == [eform SUPERSUB,a,sform " ",sform " ",sform " ",b]
presuper(a, b) == [eform SUPERSUB,a,sform " ",sform " ",b]
scripts (a, l) ==
  null l => a
  null rest l => sub(a, first l)
  cons(eform SUPERSUB, cons(a, l))
supersub(a, l) ==
  if odd? (#l) then l := append(l, [empty()])
  cons(eform ALTSUPERSUB, cons(a, l))

hconcat(a,b) == [eform CONCAT, a, b]
hconcat l    == cons(eform CONCAT, l)
vconcat(a,b) == [eform VCONCAT, a, b]
vconcat l    == cons(eform VCONCAT, l)

a ^= b      == [sform "^=", a, b]
a < b       == [sform "<", a, b]
a > b       == [sform ">", a, b]
a <= b      == [sform "<=", a, b]
a >= b      == [sform ">=", a, b]

a + b       == [sform "+", a, b]
a - b       == [sform "-", a, b]
- a         == [sform "-", a]
a * b       == [sform "*", a, b]
a / b       == [sform "/", a, b]
a ** b      == [sform "**", a, b]

```



```

a div b      == [sform "div",  a, b]
a rem b      == [sform "rem",  a, b]
a quo b      == [sform "quo",  a, b]
a exquo b    == [sform "exquo", a, b]
a and b      == [sform "and",  a, b]
a or b       == [sform "or",   a, b]
not a        == [sform "not",  a]
SEGMENT(a,b) == [eform SEGMENT, a, b]
SEGMENT(a)   == [eform SEGMENT, a]
binomial(a,b)==[eform BINOMIAL, a, b]

empty() == [eform NOTHING]

infix? a ==
  e:$ :=
    IDENTP$Lisp a => a
    STRINGP$Lisp a => INTERN$Lisp a
    return false
    if GET(e,QUOTE(INFIXOP$Lisp)$Lisp)$Lisp then true else false

elt(a, l) ==
  cons(a, l)
prefix(a,l) ==
  not infix? a => cons(a, l)
  hconcat(a, paren commaSeparate l)
infix(a, l) ==
  null l => empty()
  null rest l => first l
  infix? a => cons(a, l)
  hconcat [first l, a, infix(a, rest l)]
infix(a,b,c) ==
  infix? a => [a, b, c]
  hconcat [b, a, c]
postfix(a, b) ==
  hconcat(b, a)

string a == [eform STRING,  a]
quote a  == [eform QUOTE,   a]
overbar a == [eform OVERBAR, a]
dot a    == super(a, sform ".")
prime a  == super(a, sform ",")
dot(a,nn) == (s := new(nn, char "."); super(a, sform s))
prime(a,nn) == (s := new(nn, char ","); super(a, sform s))

overlabel(a,b) == [eform OVERLABEL, a, b]
box a          == [eform BOX,      a]

```

```

zag(a,b)    == [eform ZAG,      a, b]
root a      == [eform ROOT,    a]
root(a,b)   == [eform ROOT,    a, b]
over(a,b)   == [eform OVER,    a, b]
slash(a,b)  == [eform SLASH,   a, b]
assign(a,b) == [eform LET,     a, b]

label(a,b) == [eform EQUATNUM, a, b]
rarrow(a,b) == [eform TAG, a, b]
differentiate(a, nn) ==
  zero? nn => a
  nn < 4 => prime(a, nn)
  r := FormatRoman(nn::PositiveInteger)
  s := lowerCase(r::String)
  super(a, paren sform s)

sum(a)      == [eform SIGMA,  empty(), a]
sum(a,b)    == [eform SIGMA,  b, a]
sum(a,b,c)  == [eform SIGMA2, b, c, a]
prod(a)     == [eform PI,     empty(), a]
prod(a,b)   == [eform PI,     b, a]
prod(a,b,c) == [eform PI2,    b, c, a]
int(a)      == [eform INTSIGN,empty(), empty(), a]
int(a,b)    == [eform INTSIGN,b, empty(), a]
int(a,b,c)  == [eform INTSIGN,b, c, a]

```

$\langle \text{OUTFORM.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"OUTFORM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OUTFORM",
           shape=ellipse]
"FLAGG"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"OUTFORM" -> "FLAGG"

```

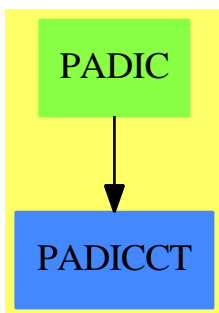


## Chapter 17

## Chapter P

### 17.1 domain PADIC PAdicInteger

#### 17.1.1 PAdicInteger (PADIC)



See

- ⇒ “InnerPAdicInteger” (IPADIC) 10.21.1 on page 1055
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicInteger” (BPADIC) 3.2.1 on page 201
- ⇒ “PAdicRationalConstructor” (PADICRC) 17.3.1 on page 1554
- ⇒ “PAdicRational” (PADICRAT) 17.2.1 on page 1551
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicRational” (BPADICRT) 3.3.1 on page 203

**Exports:**

0	1	approximate	associates?
characteristic	coerce	complete	digits
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo
extend	extendedEuclidean	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	latex	lcm	lcm
moduloP	modulus	multiEuclidean	one?
order	principalIdeal	quotientByP	recip
root	sample	sizeLess?	sqrt
subtractIfCan	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?quo?	?rem?	

```

<domain PADIC PAdicInteger>≡
)abbrev domain PADIC PAdicInteger
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 20 August 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 15 May 1990
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Keywords: p-adic, completion
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   Stream-based implementation of Zp: p-adic numbers are represented as
++   sum(i = 0.., a[i] * p^i), where the a[i] lie in 0,1,...,(p - 1).
PAdicInteger(p:Integer) == InnerPAdicInteger(p,true$Boolean)

```

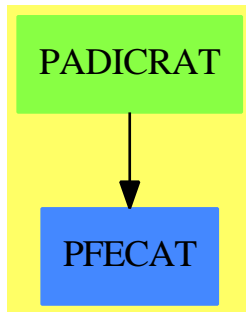
```

<PADIC.dotabb>≡
"PADIC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PADIC"]
"PADICCT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PADICCT"]
"PADIC" -> "PADICCT"

```

## 17.2 domain PADICRAT PAdicRational

### 17.2.1 PAdicRational (PADICRAT)



See

- ⇒ “InnerPAdicInteger” (IPADIC) 10.21.1 on page 1055
- ⇒ “PAdicInteger” (PADIC) 17.1.1 on page 1549
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicInteger” (BPADIC) 3.2.1 on page 201
- ⇒ “PAdicRationalConstructor” (PADICRC) 17.3.1 on page 1554
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicRational” (BPADICRT) 3.3.1 on page 203

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
approximate	associates?	ceiling
characteristic	charthRoot	coerce
conditionP	continuedFraction	convert
D	denom	denominator
differentiate	divide	euclideanSize
eval	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	floor	fractionPart
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash
init	inv	latex
lcm	map	max
min	multiEuclidean	negative?
nextItem	numer	numerator
one?	patternMatch	positive?
prime?	principalIdeal	random
recip	reducedSystem	removeZeroes
retract	retractIfCan	sample
sign	sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation
squareFree	squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subtractIfCan	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	wholePart	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?..?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain PADICRAT PAdicRational>≡
)abbrev domain PADICRAT PAdicRational
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 15 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 15 May 1990
++ Keywords: p-adic, complementation
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: p-adic, completion
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   Stream-based implementation of Qp: numbers are represented as
++   sum(i = k.., a[i] * p^i) where the a[i] lie in 0,1,...,(p - 1).
PAdicRational(p:Integer) == PAdicRationalConstructor(p,PAdicInteger p)

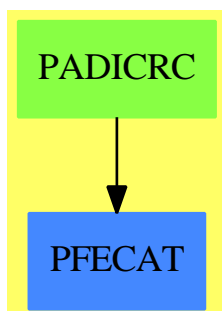
```

```
 $\langle PADICRAT.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "PADICRAT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PADICRAT"]  
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]  
  "PADICRAT" -> "PFECAT"
```



## 17.3 domain PADICRC PAdicRationalConstructor

### 17.3.1 PAdicRationalConstructor (PADICRC)



See

- ⇒ “InnerPAdicInteger” (IPADIC) 10.21.1 on page 1055
- ⇒ “PAdicInteger” (PADIC) 17.1.1 on page 1549
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicInteger” (BPADIC) 3.2.1 on page 201
- ⇒ “PAdicRational” (PADICRAT) 17.2.1 on page 1551
- ⇒ “BalancedPAdicRational” (BPADICRT) 3.3.1 on page 203

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
approximate	associates?	ceiling
characteristic	charthRoot	coerce
conditionP	continuedFraction	convert
D	denom	denominator
differentiate	divide	euclideanSize
eval	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	floor	fractionPart
gcd	gcdPolynomial	gcd
hash	init	inv
latex	lcm	map
max	min	multiEuclidean
negative?	nextItem	numer
numerator	one?	patternMatch
positive?	prime?	principalIdeal
random	recip	reducedSystem
removeZeroes	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?..?
?quo?	?rem?	

*<domain PADICRC PAdicRationalConstructor>≡*

)abbrev domain PADICRC PAdicRationalConstructor

++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson

++ Date Created: 10 May 1990

++ Date Last Updated: 10 May 1990

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ Keywords: p-adic, completion

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description: This is the category of stream-based representations of  $\mathbb{Q}_p$ .

PAdicRationalConstructor(p,PADIC): Exports == Implementation where

p : Integer

PADIC : PAdicIntegerCategory p

```

CF    ==> ContinuedFraction
I     ==> Integer
NNI   ==> NonNegativeInteger
OUT   ==> OutputForm
L     ==> List
RN    ==> Fraction Integer
ST    ==> Stream

```

```
Exports ==> QuotientFieldCategory(PADIC) with
```

```

approximate: (% , I) -> RN
++ \spad{approximate(x,n)} returns a rational number y such that
++ \spad{y = x (mod p^n)}.
continuedFraction: % -> CF RN
++ \spad{continuedFraction(x)} converts the p-adic rational number x
++ to a continued fraction.
removeZeroes: % -> %
++ \spad{removeZeroes(x)} removes leading zeroes from the
++ representation of the p-adic rational \spad{x}.
++ A p-adic rational is represented by (1) an exponent and
++ (2) a p-adic integer which may have leading zero digits.
++ When the p-adic integer has a leading zero digit, a 'leading zero'
++ is removed from the p-adic rational as follows:
++ the number is rewritten by increasing the exponent by 1 and
++ dividing the p-adic integer by p.
++ Note: \spad{removeZeroes(f)} removes all leading zeroes from f.
removeZeroes: (I, %) -> %
++ \spad{removeZeroes(n,x)} removes up to n leading zeroes from
++ the p-adic rational \spad{x}.

```

```
Implementation ==> add
```

```
PEXPR := p :: OUT
```

```
--% representation
```

```
Rep := Record(expon:I, pint:PADIC)
```

```

getExpon: % -> I
getZp    : % -> PADIC
makeQp   : (I, PADIC) -> %

```

```

getExpon x    == x.expon
getZp x       == x.pint
makeQp(r,int) == [r,int]

```

```
--% creation
```

```

0 == makeQp(0,0)
1 == makeQp(0,1)

coerce(x:I)      == x :: PADIC :: %
coerce(r:RN)     == (numer(r) :: %)/(denom(r) :: %)
coerce(x:PADIC) == makeQp(0,x)

--% normalizations

removeZeroes x ==
  empty? digits(xx := getZp x) => 0
  zero? moduloP xx =>
    removeZeroes makeQp(getExpon x + 1,quotientByP xx)
  x

removeZeroes(n,x) ==
  n <= 0 => x
  empty? digits(xx := getZp x) => 0
  zero? moduloP xx =>
    removeZeroes(n - 1,makeQp(getExpon x + 1,quotientByP xx))
  x

--% arithmetic

x = y ==
  EQ(x,y)$Lisp => true
  n := getExpon(x) - getExpon(y)
  n >= 0 =>
    (p**(n :: NNI) * getZp(x)) = getZp(y)
    (p**((- n) :: NNI) * getZp(y)) = getZp(x)

x + y ==
  n := getExpon(x) - getExpon(y)
  n >= 0 =>
    makeQp(getExpon y,getZp(y) + p**(n :: NNI) * getZp(x))
    makeQp(getExpon x,getZp(x) + p**((-n) :: NNI) * getZp(y))

-x == makeQp(getExpon x,-getZp(x))

x - y ==
  n := getExpon(x) - getExpon(y)
  n >= 0 =>
    makeQp(getExpon y,p**(n :: NNI) * getZp(x) - getZp(y))
    makeQp(getExpon x,getZp(x) - p**((-n) :: NNI) * getZp(y))

```

```

n:I * x:% == makeQp(getExpon x,n * getZp x)
x:% * y:% == makeQp(getExpon x + getExpon y,getZp x * getZp y)

x:% ** n:I ==
  zero? n => 1
  positive? n => expt(x,n :: PositiveInteger)$RepeatedSquaring(%)
  inv expt(x,(-n) :: PositiveInteger)$RepeatedSquaring(%)

recip x ==
  x := removeZeroes(1000,x)
  zero? moduloP(xx := getZp x) => "failed"
  (inv := recip xx) case "failed" => "failed"
  makeQp(- getExpon x,inv :: PADIC)

inv x ==
  (inv := recip x) case "failed" => error "inv: no inverse"
  inv :: %

x:% / y:% == x * inv y
x:PADIC / y:PADIC == (x :: %) / (y :: %)
x:PADIC * y:% == makeQp(getExpon y,x * getZp y)

approximate(x,n) ==
  k := getExpon x
  (p :: RN) ** k * approximate(getZp x,n - k)

cfStream: % -> Stream RN
cfStream x == delay
--   zero? x => empty()
   invx := inv x; x0 := approximate(invx,1)
   concat(x0,cfStream(invx - (x0 :: %)))

continuedFraction x ==
  x0 := approximate(x,1)
  reducedContinuedFraction(x0,cfStream(x - (x0 :: %)))

termOutput:(I,I) -> OUT
termOutput(k,c) ==
  k = 0 => c :: OUT
  mon := (k = 1 => PEXPR; PEXPR ** (k :: OUT))
  c = 1 => mon
  c = -1 => -mon
  (c :: OUT) * mon

showAll?:() -> Boolean
-- check a global Lisp variable

```

```

showAll?() == true

coerce(x:%):OUT ==
  x := removeZeroes(_$streamCount$Lisp,x)
  m := getExpon x; zp := getZp x
  uu := digits zp
  l : L OUT := empty()
  empty? uu => 0 :: OUT
  n : NNI ; count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for n in 0..count while not empty? uu repeat
    if frst(uu) ^= 0 then
      l := concat(termOutput((n :: I) + m,frst(uu)),l)
      uu := rst uu
  if showAll?() then
    for n in (count + 1).. while explicitEntries? uu and _
      not eq?(uu,rst uu) repeat
        if frst(uu) ^= 0 then
          l := concat(termOutput((n::I) + m,frst(uu)),l)
          uu := rst uu
  l :=
    explicitlyEmpty? uu => l
    eq?(uu,rst uu) and frst uu = 0 => l
    concat(prefix("0" :: OUT,[PEXPR ** ((n :: I) + m) :: OUT]),l)
  empty? l => 0 :: OUT
  reduce("+",reverse_! l)

```

$\langle \text{PADICRC.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

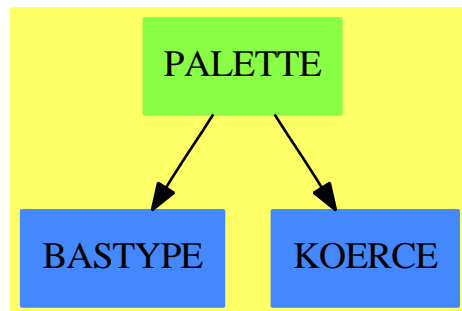
```

"PADICRC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PADICRC"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"PADICRC" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 17.4 domain PALETTE Palette

### 17.4.1 Palette (PALETTE)



See

⇒ “Color” (COLOR) 4.6.1 on page 342

#### Exports:

```

bright  coerce  dark  dim    hash
hue     latex   light pastel shade
?~=?    ?=?

```

*<domain PALETTE Palette>*≡

```

)abbrev domain PALETTE Palette
++ Author: Jim Wen
++ Date Created: May 10th 1989
++ Date Last Updated: Jan 19th 1990
++ Basic Operations: dark, dim, bright, pastel, light, hue, shade, coerce
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: dim,bright,pastel,coerce
++ References:
++ Description: This domain describes four groups of color shades (palettes).

```

Palette(): Exports == Implementation where

```

I      ==> Integer
C      ==> Color
SHADE  ==> ["Dark","Dim","Bright","Pastel","Light"]

```

Exports ==> SetCategory with

```

dark   : C -> %
  ++ dark(c) sets the shade of the indicated hue of c to it's lowest value.
dim     : C -> %
  ++ dim(c) sets the shade of a hue, c,  above dark, but below bright.
bright : C -> %

```

```

    ++ bright(c) sets the shade of a hue, c, above dim, but below pastel.
pastel : C -> %
    ++ pastel(c) sets the shade of a hue, c, above bright, but below light.
light  : C -> %
    ++ light(c) sets the shade of a hue, c, to it's highest value.
hue    : % -> C
    ++ hue(p) returns the hue field of the indicated palette p.
shade  : % -> I
    ++ shade(p) returns the shade index of the indicated palette p.
coerce : C -> %
    ++ coerce(c) sets the average shade for the palette to that of the
    ++ indicated color c.

```

Implementation ==> add

```
Rep := Record(shadeField:I, hueField:C)
```

```

dark   c == [1,c]
dim    c == [2,c]
bright c == [3,c]
pastel c == [4,c]
light  c == [5,c]
hue    p == p.hueField
shade  p == p.shadeField
sample() == bright(sample())
coerce(c:Color):% == bright c
coerce(p:%):OutputForm ==
    hconcat ["(",coerce(p.hueField),"] from the ",_
            SHADE.(p.shadeField)," palette"]

```

$\langle \text{PALETTE.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

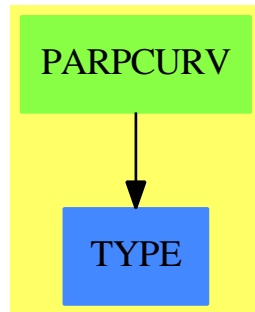
"PALETTE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PALETTE"]
"BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
"KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
"PALETTE" -> "BASTYPE"
"PALETTE" -> "KOERCE"

```



## 17.5 domain PARPCURV ParametricPlaneCurve

### 17.5.1 ParametricPlaneCurve (PARPCURV)



See

⇒ “ParametricSpaceCurve” (PARSCURV) 17.6.1 on page 1564

⇒ “ParametricSurface” (PARSURF) 17.7.1 on page 1566

#### Exports:

coordinate curve

```

<domain PARPCURV ParametricPlaneCurve>≡
)abbrev domain PARPCURV ParametricPlaneCurve
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 24 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 24 May 1990
++ Basic Operations: curve, coordinate
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: parametric curve, graphics
++ References:
++ Description: ParametricPlaneCurve is used for plotting parametric plane
++ curves in the affine plane.

```

```

ParametricPlaneCurve(ComponentFunction): Exports == Implementation where
ComponentFunction : Type
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger

```

Exports ==> with

```

curve: (ComponentFunction,ComponentFunction) -> %
++ curve(c1,c2) creates a plane curve from 2 component functions \spad{c1}
++ and \spad{c2}.
coordinate: (% ,NNI) -> ComponentFunction
++ coordinate(c,i) returns a coordinate function for c using 1-based
++ indexing according to i. This indicates what the function for the

```

```
++ coordinate component i of the plane curve is.
```

```
Implementation ==> add
```

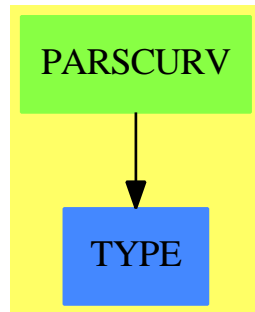
```
Rep := Record(xCoord:ComponentFunction,yCoord:ComponentFunction)
```

```
curve(x,y) == [x,y]
coordinate(c,n) ==
  n = 1 => c.xCoord
  n = 2 => c.yCoord
  error "coordinate: index out of bounds"
```

```
<PARPCURV.dotabb>≡
  "PARPCURV" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PARPCURV"]
  "TYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TYPE"]
  "PARPCURV" -> "TYPE"
```

## 17.6 domain PARSCURV ParametricSpaceCurve

### 17.6.1 ParametricSpaceCurve (PARSCURV)



See

⇒ “ParametricPlaneCurve” (PARPCURV) 17.5.1 on page 1562

⇒ “ParametricSurface” (PARSURF) 17.7.1 on page 1566

#### Exports:

coordinate curve

```

<domain PARSCURV ParametricSpaceCurve>≡
)abbrev domain PARSCURV ParametricSpaceCurve
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 24 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 24 May 1990
++ Basic Operations: curve, coordinate
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: parametric curve, graphics
++ References:
++ Description: ParametricSpaceCurve is used for plotting parametric space
++ curves in affine 3-space.

```

```

ParametricSpaceCurve(ComponentFunction): Exports == Implementation where
ComponentFunction : Type
NNI                ==> NonNegativeInteger

```

Exports ==> with

```

curve: (ComponentFunction,ComponentFunction,ComponentFunction) -> %
++ curve(c1,c2,c3) creates a space curve from 3 component functions
++ \spad{c1}, \spad{c2}, and \spad{c3}.
coordinate: (% ,NNI) -> ComponentFunction
++ coordinate(c,i) returns a coordinate function of c using 1-based
++ indexing according to i. This indicates what the function for the

```

++ coordinate component, i, of the space curve is.

Implementation ==> add

```
Rep := Record(xCoord:ComponentFunction,_
              yCoord:ComponentFunction,_
              zCoord:ComponentFunction)
```

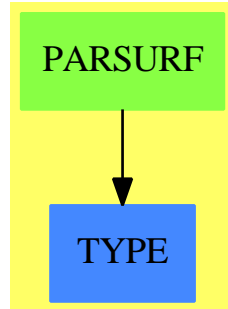
```
curve(x,y,z) == [x,y,z]
coordinate(c,n) ==
  n = 1 => c.xCoord
  n = 2 => c.yCoord
  n = 3 => c.zCoord
  error "coordinate: index out of bounds"
```

$\langle PARSCURV.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"PARSCURV" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PARSCURV"]
"TYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TYPE"]
"PARSCURV" -> "TYPE"
```

## 17.7 domain PARSURF ParametricSurface

### 17.7.1 ParametricSurface (PARSURF)



See

⇒ “ParametricPlaneCurve” (PARPCURV) 17.5.1 on page 1562

⇒ “ParametricSpaceCurve” (PARSCURV) 17.6.1 on page 1564

#### Exports:

coordinate surface

```

<domain PARSURF ParametricSurface>=
)abbrev domain PARSURF ParametricSurface
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 24 May 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 24 May 1990
++ Basic Operations: surface, coordinate
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: parametric surface, graphics
++ References:
++ Description: ParametricSurface is used for plotting parametric surfaces in
++ affine 3-space.

```

```

ParametricSurface(ComponentFunction): Exports == Implementation where
ComponentFunction : Type
NNI                ==> NonNegativeInteger

```

Exports ==> with

```

surface: (ComponentFunction,ComponentFunction,ComponentFunction) -> %
++ surface(c1,c2,c3) creates a surface from 3 parametric component
++ functions \spad{c1}, \spad{c2}, and \spad{c3}.
coordinate: (% ,NNI) -> ComponentFunction
++ coordinate(s,i) returns a coordinate function of s using 1-based
++ indexing according to i. This indicates what the function for the

```

++ coordinate component, i, of the surface is.

Implementation ==> add

```
Rep := Record(xCoord:ComponentFunction,_
              yCoord:ComponentFunction,_
              zCoord:ComponentFunction)
```

```
surface(x,y,z) == [x,y,z]
coordinate(c,n) ==
  n = 1 => c.xCoord
  n = 2 => c.yCoord
  n = 3 => c.zCoord
  error "coordinate: index out of bounds"
```

$\langle \text{PARSURF.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```
"PARSURF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PARSURF"]
"TYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TYPE"]
"PARSURF" -> "TYPE"
```

## 17.8 domain PFR PartialFraction

```

(PartialFraction.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f PartialFraction.output
)spool PartialFraction.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
partialFraction(1,factorial 10)
--R
--R
--R      159   23   12   1
--R  (1)  --- - -- - -- + -
--R      8     4     2   7
--R      2     3     5
--R
--R                                          Type: PartialFraction Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
f := padicFraction(%)
--R
--R
--R      1     1     1     1     1     1     2     1     2     2     2     1
--R  (2)  - + -- + -- + -- + -- + -- - -- - -- - -- - -- - -- + -
--R      2     4     5     6     7     8     2     3     4     5     2     7
--R      2     2     2     2     2     2     3     3     3     5
--R
--R                                          Type: PartialFraction Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
compactFraction(f)
--R
--R
--R      159   23   12   1
--R  (3)  --- - -- - -- + -
--R      8     4     2   7
--R      2     3     5
--R
--R                                          Type: PartialFraction Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
numberOfFractionalTerms(f)
--R
--R

```

```

--R (4) 12
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
nthFractionalTerm(f,3)
--R
--R
--R      1
--R (5)  --
--R      5
--R      2
--R
--R                                          Type: PartialFraction Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 10
partialFraction(1,- 13 + 14 * %i)
--R
--R
--R      1      4
--R (6)  - ---- + ----
--R      1 + 2%i 3 + 8%i
--R
--R                                          Type: PartialFraction Complex Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
% :: Fraction Complex Integer
--R
--R
--R      %i
--R (7)  - ----
--R      14 + 13%i
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Complex Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 10
u : FR UP(x, FRAC INT) := reduce(*,[primeFactor(x+i,i) for i in 1..4])
--R
--R
--R      2      3      4
--R (8)  (x + 1)(x + 2)(x + 3)(x + 4)
--R
--R                                          Type: Factored UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 10
partialFraction(1,u)

```



```

--R
--R
--R (9)
--R      1      1      7      17 2      139  607 3  10115 2  391  44179
--R      --- - x + -- - -- x - 12x - --- --- x + --- x + --- x + ---
--R      648  4  16  8      8  324      432      4  324
--R      ----- + ----- + ----- + -----
--R      x + 1      2      3      4
--R      (x + 2)      (x + 3)      (x + 4)
--R      Type: PartialFraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 9

--S 10 of 10
padicFraction %
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R      1      1      1      17      3      1      607      403
--R      --- - - -- -- - - - --- ---
--R      648  4  16  8  4  2  324  432
--R      ----- + ----- - ----- - ----- + ----- - ----- + ----- + -----
--R      x + 1  x + 2      2  x + 3      2      3      x + 4      2
--R      (x + 2)      (x + 3)      (x + 3)      (x + 4)      (x + 4)
--R      +
--R      13      1
--R      -- --
--R      36      12
--R      ----- + -----
--R      3      4
--R      (x + 4)      (x + 4)
--R      Type: PartialFraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
--E 10
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{PartialFraction.help} \rangle \equiv$

=====

PartialFraction examples

=====

A partial fraction is a decomposition of a quotient into a sum of quotients where the denominators of the summands are powers of primes. Most people first encounter partial fractions when they are learning integral calculus. For a technical discussion of partial fractions, see, for example, Lang's Algebra. For example, the rational number  $1/6$  is decomposed into  $1/2 - 1/3$ . You can compute partial fractions of quotients of objects from domains belonging to the category EuclideanDomain. For example, Integer, Complex Integer, and UnivariatePolynomial(x, Fraction Integer) all belong to EuclideanDomain. In the examples following, we demonstrate how to decompose quotients of each of these kinds of object into partial fractions.

It is necessary that we know how to factor the denominator when we want to compute a partial fraction. Although the interpreter can often do this automatically, it may be necessary for you to include a call to factor. In these examples, it is not necessary to factor the denominators explicitly.

The main operation for computing partial fractions is called partialFraction and we use this to compute a decomposition of  $1/10!$ . The first argument to partialFraction is the numerator of the quotient and the second argument is the factored denominator.

```
partialFraction(1,factorial 10)
159   23   12   1
--- - -- - -- + -
   8    4    2   7
  2    3    5
```

Type: PartialFraction Integer

Since the denominators are powers of primes, it may be possible to expand the numerators further with respect to those primes. Use the operation padicFraction to do this.

```
f := padicFraction(%)
1   1   1   1   1   1   2   1   2   2   2   1
- + -- + -- + -- + -- + -- - -- - -- - -- - -- + -
2   4   5   6   7   8   2   3   4   5   2   7
    2   2   2   2   2   3   3   3       5
```

Type: PartialFraction Integer

The operation `compactFraction` returns an expanded fraction into the usual form. The compacted version is used internally for computational efficiency.

```
compactFraction(f)
      159   23   12   1
      --- - -- - -- + -
        8    4    2    7
       2    3    5
```

Type: PartialFraction Integer

You can add, subtract, multiply and divide partial fractions. In addition, you can extract the parts of the decomposition. `numberOfFractionalTerms` computes the number of terms in the fractional part. This does not include the whole part of the fraction, which you get by calling `wholePart`. In this example, the whole part is just 0.

```
numberOfFractionalTerms(f)
12
```

Type: PositiveInteger

The operation `nthFractionalTerm` returns the individual terms in the decomposition. Notice that the object returned is a partial fraction itself. `firstNumerator` and `firstDenominator` extract the numerator and denominator of the first term of the fraction.

```
nthFractionalTerm(f,3)
      1
      --
      5
      2
```

Type: PartialFraction Integer

Given two gaussian integers, you can decompose their quotient into a partial fraction.

```
partialFraction(1,- 13 + 14 * %i)
      1          4
      - ---- + ----
      1 + 2%i    3 + 8%i
```

Type: PartialFraction Complex Integer

To convert back to a quotient, simply use a conversion.

```
% :: Fraction Complex Integer
      %i
      - ----
```

$$14 + 13\%i$$

Type: Fraction Complex Integer

To conclude this section, we compute the decomposition of

$$\frac{1}{(x+1)(x+2)(x+3)(x+4)}$$

The polynomials in this object have type  
UnivariatePolynomial(x, Fraction Integer).

We use the primeFactor operation to create the denominator in factored form directly.

```
u : FR UP(x, FRAC INT) := reduce(*,[primeFactor(x+i,i) for i in 1..4])
      2      3      4
(x + 1)(x + 2)(x + 3)(x + 4)
Type: Factored UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

These are the compact and expanded partial fractions for the quotient.

```
partialFraction(1,u)
      1      1      7      17 2      139  607 3      10115 2      391      44179
----  - x + --  - -- x - 12x - ---  --- x + ----- x + --- x + -----
648    4      16      8      8      324      432      4      324
----- + ----- + ----- + -----
x + 1      2      3      4
(x + 2)    (x + 3)    (x + 4)
Type: PartialFraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)
```

```
padicFraction %
      1      1      1      17      3      1      607      403
----  -  --  --  --  -  -  ---  ---
648    4      16      8      4      2      324      432
----- + ----- - ----- - ----- + ----- - ----- + -----
x + 1    x + 2      2    x + 3      2      3      x + 4      2
(x + 2)    (x + 3)    (x + 3)    (x + 4)
+
      13      1
----  --
36      12
----- + -----
3      4
```

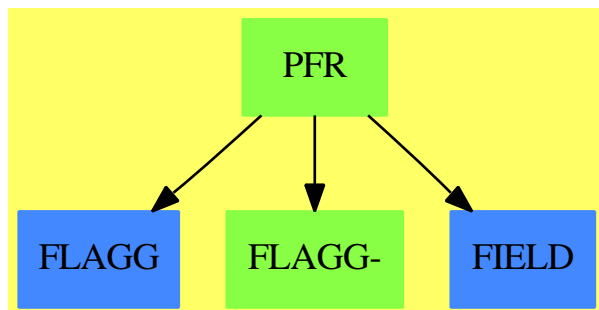
$$(x + 4) \quad (x + 4)$$

Type: PartialFraction UnivariatePolynomial(x,Fraction Integer)

See Also:

- o )help Factored
- o )help Complex
- o )help FullPartialFractionExpansionXmpPage
- o )show PartialFraction

## 17.8.1 PartialFraction (PFR)

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?	characteristic
coerce	compactFraction	divide	euclideanSize
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean	extendedEuclidean
factor	firstDenom	firstNumer	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	inv	latex
lcm	multiEuclidean	nthFractionalTerm	numberOfFractionalTerms
one?	padicallyExpand	padicFraction	partialFraction
prime?	principalIdeal	recip	sample
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?	?rem?

*<domain PFR PartialFraction>≡*

```

)abbrev domain PFR PartialFraction
++ Author: Robert S. Sutor
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Change History:
++   05/20/91 BMT Converted to the new library
++ Basic Operations: (Field), (Algebra),
++   coerce, compactFraction, firstDenom, firstNumer,
++   nthFractionalTerm, numberOfFractionalTerms, padicallyExpand,
++   padicFraction, partialFraction, wholePart
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See: ContinuedFraction
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: partial fraction, factorization, euclidean domain
++ References:
++ Description:
++   The domain \spadtype{PartialFraction} implements partial fractions
++   over a euclidean domain \spad{R}. This requirement on the

```

```

++ argument domain allows us to normalize the fractions. Of
++ particular interest are the 2 forms for these fractions. The
++ ‘compact’ form has only one fractional term per prime in the
++ denominator, while the ‘p-adic’ form expands each numerator
++ p-adically via the prime p in the denominator. For computational
++ efficiency, the compact form is used, though the p-adic form may
++ be gotten by calling the function \spadfunFrom{pAdicFraction}{PartialFraction}
++ general euclidean domain, it is not known how to factor the
++ denominator. Thus the function \spadfunFrom{partialFraction}{PartialFraction}
++ second argument an element of \spadtype{Factored(R)}.

```

PartialFraction(R: EuclideanDomain): Cat == Capsule where

FRR ==> Factored R

SUPR ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial R

Cat == Join(Field, Algebra R) with

coerce: % -> Fraction R

```

++ coerce(p) sums up the components of the partial fraction and
++ returns a single fraction.

```

coerce: Fraction FRR -> %

```

++ coerce(f) takes a fraction with numerator and denominator in
++ factored form and creates a partial fraction. It is
++ necessary for the parts to be factored because it is not
++ known in general how to factor elements of \spad{R} and
++ this is needed to decompose into partial fractions.

```

compactFraction: % -> %

```

++ compactFraction(p) normalizes the partial fraction \spad{p}
++ to the compact representation. In this form, the partial
++ fraction has only one fractional term per prime in the
++ denominator.

```

firstDenom: % -> FRR

```

++ firstDenom(p) extracts the denominator of the first fractional
++ term. This returns 1 if there is no fractional part (use
++ \spadfunFrom{wholePart}{PartialFraction} to get the whole part).

```

firstNumer: % -> R

```

++ firstNumer(p) extracts the numerator of the first fractional
++ term. This returns 0 if there is no fractional part (use
++ \spadfunFrom{wholePart}{PartialFraction} to get the whole part).

```

nthFractionalTerm: (%,Integer) -> %

```

++ nthFractionalTerm(p,n) extracts the nth fractional term from
++ the partial fraction \spad{p}. This returns 0 if the index

```

```

++ \spad{n} is out of range.

numberOfFractionalTerms: % -> Integer
++ numberOfFractionalTerms(p) computes the number of fractional
++ terms in \spad{p}. This returns 0 if there is no fractional
++ part.

padicallyExpand: (R,R) -> SUPR
++ padicallyExpand(p,x) is a utility function that expands
++ the second argument \spad{x} 'p-adically' in
++ the first.

padicFraction: % -> %
++ padicFraction(q) expands the fraction p-adically in the primes
++ \spad{p} in the denominator of \spad{q}. For example,
++ \spad{padicFraction(3/(2**2))} = 1/2 + 1/(2**2)}.
++ Use \spadfunFrom{compactFraction}{PartialFraction} to return to compact form.

partialFraction: (R, FRR) -> %
++ partialFraction(numer,denom) is the main function for
++ constructing partial fractions. The second argument is the
++ denominator and should be factored.

wholePart: % -> R
++ wholePart(p) extracts the whole part of the partial fraction
++ \spad{p}.

Capsule == add

-- some constructor assignments and macros

Ex      ==> OutputForm
fTerm   ==> Record(num: R, den: FRR)           -- den should have
                                              -- unit = 1 and only
                                              -- 1 factor

LfTerm  ==> List Record(num: R, den: FRR)
QR      ==> Record(quotient: R, remainder: R)

Rep     := Record(whole:R, fract: LfTerm)

-- private function signatures

copypf: % -> %
LessThan: (fTerm, fTerm) -> Boolean
multiplyFracTerms: (fTerm, fTerm) -> %
normalizeFracTerm: fTerm -> %

```



```

partialFractionNormalized: (R, FRR) -> %

-- declarations

a,b: %
n: Integer
r: R

-- private function definitions

copypf(a: %): % == [a.whole,copy a.fract]$$%

LessThan(s: fTerm, t: fTerm) ==
  -- have to wait until FR has < operation
  if (GGREATERP(s.den,t.den)$Lisp : Boolean) then false
  else true

multiplyFracTerms(s : fTerm, t : fTerm) ==
  nthFactor(s.den,1) = nthFactor(t.den,1) =>
    normalizeFracTerm([s.num * t.num, s.den * t.den]$fTerm) : Rep
  i : Union(Record(coef1: R, coef2: R),"failed")
  coefs : Record(coef1: R, coef2: R)
  i := extendedEuclidean(expand t.den, expand s.den,s.num * t.num)
  i case "failed" => error "PartialFraction: not in ideal"
  coefs := (i :: Record(coef1: R, coef2: R))
  c : % := copypf 0$$%
  d : %
  if coefs.coef2 ^= 0$R then
    c := normalizeFracTerm ([coefs.coef2, t.den]$fTerm)
  if coefs.coef1 ^= 0$R then
    d := normalizeFracTerm ([coefs.coef1, s.den]$fTerm)
    c.whole := c.whole + d.whole
    not (null d.fract) => c.fract := append(d.fract,c.fract)
  c

normalizeFracTerm(s : fTerm) ==
  -- makes sure num is "less than" den, whole may be non-zero
  qr : QR := divide(s.num, (expand s.den))
  qr.remainder = 0$R => [qr.quotient, nil()$LfTerm]
  -- now verify num and den are coprime
  f : R := nthFactor(s.den,1)
  nexpon : Integer := nthExponent(s.den,1)
  expon : Integer := 0
  q : QR := divide(qr.remainder, f)
  while (q.remainder = 0$R) and (expon < nexpon) repeat
    expon := expon + 1

```

```

    qr.remainder := q.quotient
    q := divide(qr.remainder,f)
    expon = 0 => [qr.quotient,[[qr.remainder, s.den]$fTerm]$LfTerm]
    expon = nexpon => (qr.quotient + qr.remainder) :: %
    [qr.quotient,[[qr.remainder, nilFactor(f,nexpon-expon)]$fTerm]$LfTerm]

partialFractionNormalized(nm: R, dn : FRR) ==
  -- assume unit dn = 1
  nm = 0$R => 0$%
  dn = 1$FRR => nm :: %
  qr : QR := divide(nm, expand dn)
  c : % := [0$R,[[qr.remainder,
    nilFactor(nthFactor(dn,1), nthExponent(dn,1))$fTerm]$LfTerm]
  d : %
  for i in 2..numberOfFactors(dn) repeat
    d :=
      [0$R,[[1$R,nilFactor(nthFactor(dn,i), nthExponent(dn,i))$fTerm]$LfTerm]
    c := c * d
  (qr.quotient :: %) + c

-- public function definitions

padicFraction(a : %) ==
  b: % := compactFraction a
  null b.fract => b
  l : LfTerm := nil
  s : fTerm
  f : R
  e,d: Integer
  for s in b.fract repeat
    e := nthExponent(s.den,1)
    e = 1 => l := cons(s,l)
    f := nthFactor(s.den,1)
    d := degree(sp := padicallyExpand(f,s.num))
    while (sp ^= 0$SUPR) repeat
      l := cons([leadingCoefficient sp,nilFactor(f,e-d)]$fTerm, l)
      d := degree(sp := reductum sp)
  [b.whole, sort(LessThan,l)]$%

compactFraction(a : %) ==
  -- only one power for each distinct denom will remain
  2 > # a.fract => a
  af : LfTerm := reverse a.fract
  bf : LfTerm := nil
  bw : R := a.whole
  b : %

```

```

s : fTerm := [(first af).num,(first af).den]$fTerm
f : R := nthFactor(s.den,1)
e : Integer := nthExponent(s.den,1)
t : fTerm
for t in rest af repeat
  f = nthFactor(t.den,1) =>
    s.num := s.num + (t.num *
      (f **$R ((e - nthExponent(t.den,1)) : NonNegativeInteger)))
  b := normalizeFracTerm s
  bw := bw + b.whole
  if not (null b.fract) then bf := cons(first b.fract,bf)
  s := [t.num, t.den]$fTerm
  f := nthFactor(s.den,1)
  e := nthExponent(s.den,1)
b := normalizeFracTerm s
[bw + b.whole,append(b.fract,bf)]$%

0 == [0$R, nil()$LfTerm]
1 == [1$R, nil()$LfTerm]
characteristic() == characteristic()$R

coerce(r): % == [r, nil()$LfTerm]
coerce(n): % == [(n :: R), nil()$LfTerm]
coerce(a): Fraction R ==
  q : Fraction R := (a.whole :: Fraction R)
  s : fTerm
  for s in a.fract repeat
    q := q + (s.num / (expand s.den))
  q
coerce(q: Fraction FRR): % ==
  u : R := (recip unit denom q):: R
  r1 : R := u * expand numer q
  partialFractionNormalized(r1, u * denom q)

a exquo b ==
  b = 0$% => "failed"
  b = 1$% => a
  br : Fraction R := inv (b :: Fraction R)
  a * partialFraction(numer br,(denom br) :: FRR)
recip a == (1$% exquo a)

firstDenom a ==          -- denominator of 1st fractional term
  null a.fract => 1$FRR
  (first a.fract).den
firstNumer a ==          -- numerator of 1st fractional term
  null a.fract => 0$R

```

```

    (first a.fract).num
numberOfFractionalTerms a == # a.fract
nthFractionalTerm(a,n) ==
  l : LfTerm := a.fract
  (n < 1) or (n > # l) => 0$%
  [0$R,[1..n]$LfTerm]$%
wholePart a == a.whole

partialFraction(nm: R, dn : FRR) ==
  nm = 0$R => 0$%
  -- move inv unit of den to numerator
  u : R := unit dn
  u := (recip u) :: R
  partialFractionNormalized(u * nm,u * dn)

padicallyExpand(p : R, r : R) ==
  -- expands r as a sum of powers of p, with coefficients
  -- r = HornerEval(padicallyExpand(p,r),p)
  qr : QR := divide(r, p)
  qr.quotient = 0$R => qr.remainder :: SUPR
  (qr.remainder :: SUPR) + monomial(1$R,1$NonNegativeInteger)$SUPR *
    padicallyExpand(p,qr.quotient)

a = b ==
  a.whole ^= b.whole => false -- must verify this
  (null a.fract) =>
    null b.fract => a.whole = b.whole
    false
  null b.fract => false
  -- oh, no! following is temporary
  (a :: Fraction R) = (b :: Fraction R)

- a ==
  s: fTerm
  l: LfTerm := nil
  for s in reverse a.fract repeat l := cons([- s.num,s.den]$fTerm,l)
  [- a.whole,l]

r * a ==
  r = 0$R => 0$%
  r = 1$R => a
  b : % := (r * a.whole) :: %
  c : %
  s : fTerm
  for s in reverse a.fract repeat
    c := normalizeFracTerm [r * s.num, s.den]$fTerm

```

```

    b.whole := b.whole + c.whole
    not (null c.fract) => b.fract := append(c.fract, b.fract)
  b

n * a == (n :: R) * a

a + b ==
compactFraction
  [a.whole + b.whole,
   sort(LessThan,append(a.fract,copy b.fract))]]$%

a * b ==
null a.fract => a.whole * b
null b.fract => b.whole * a
af : % := [0$R, a.fract]$% --      a - a.whole
c : % := (a.whole * b) + (b.whole * af)
s,t : fTerm
for s in a.fract repeat
  for t in b.fract repeat
    c := c + multiplyFracTerms(s,t)
  c

coerce(a): Ex ==
null a.fract => a.whole :: Ex
s : fTerm
l : List Ex
if a.whole = 0 then l := nil else l := [a.whole :: Ex]
for s in a.fract repeat
  s.den = 1$FRR => l := cons(s.num :: Ex, l)
  l := cons(s.num :: Ex / s.den :: Ex, l)
# l = 1 => first l
reduce("+", reverse l)

```

$\langle PFR.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

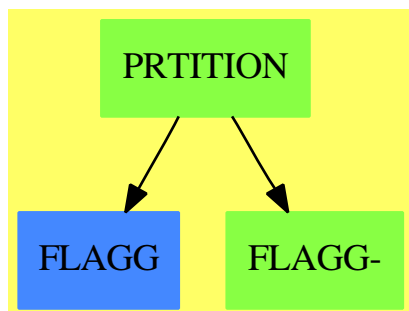
```

"PFR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PFR"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"PFR" -> "FIELD"
"PFR" -> "FLAGG-"
"PFR" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 17.9 domain PRTITION Partition

### 17.9.1 Partition (PRTITION)



See

⇒ “SymmetricPolynomial” (SYMPOLY) 20.38.1 on page 2230

#### Exports:

0	coerce	conjugate	convert	hash
latex	max	min	partition	pdct
powers	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?
?*?	?+?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?			

```

<domain PRTITION Partition>≡
)abbrev domain PRTITION Partition
++ Domain for partitions of positive integers
++ Author: William H. Burge
++ Date Created: 29 October 1987
++ Date Last Updated: 23 Sept 1991
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
Partition: Exports == Implementation where
++ Partition is an OrderedCancellationAbelianMonoid which is used
++ as the basis for symmetric polynomial representation of the
++ sums of powers in SymmetricPolynomial. Thus, \spad{(5 2 2 1)} will
++ represent \spad{s5 * s2**2 * s1}.
L ==> List
I ==> Integer
OUT ==> OutputForm
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
UN ==> Union(%,"failed")

Exports ==> Join(OrderedCancellationAbelianMonoid,
                  ConvertibleTo List Integer) with

```

```

partition: L I -> %
  ++ partition(li) converts a list of integers li to a partition
powers: L I -> L L I
  ++ powers(li) returns a list of 2-element lists. For each 2-element
  ++ list, the first element is an entry of li and the second
  ++ element is the multiplicity with which the first element
  ++ occurs in li. There is a 2-element list for each value
  ++ occurring in l.
pdct: % -> I
  ++ \spad{pdct(a1**n1 a2**n2 ...)} returns
  ++ \spad{n1! * a1**n1 * n2! * a2**n2 * ...}.
  ++ This function is used in the package \spadtype{CycleIndicators}.
conjugate: % -> %
  ++ conjugate(p) returns the conjugate partition of a partition p
coerce:% -> List Integer
  ++ coerce(p) coerces a partition into a list of integers

Implementation ==> add

import PartitionsAndPermutations

Rep := List Integer
0 == nil()

coerce (s:%) == s pretend List Integer
convert x == copy(x pretend L I)

partition list == sort((i1:Integer,i2:Integer):Boolean +-> i2 < i1,list)

x < y ==
  empty? x => not empty? y
  empty? y => false
  first x = first y => rest x < rest y
  first x < first y

x = y ==
  EQUAL(x,y)$Lisp
--   empty? x => empty? y
--   empty? y => false
--   first x = first y => rest x = rest y
--   false

x + y ==
  empty? x => y
  empty? y => x
  first x > first y => concat(first x,rest(x) + y)

```

```

concat(first y,x + rest(y))
n:NNI * x:% == (zero? n => 0; x + (subtractIfCan(n,1) :: NNI) * x)

dp: (I,%) -> %
dp(i,x) ==
  empty? x => 0
  first x = i => rest x
  concat(first x,dp(i,rest x))

remv: (I,%) -> UN
remv(i,x) == (member?(i,x) => dp(i,x); "failed")

subtractIfCan(x, y) ==
  empty? x =>
    empty? y => 0
    "failed"
  empty? y => x
  (aa := remv(first y,x)) case "failed" => "failed"
  subtractIfCan((aa :: %), rest y)

li1 : L I --!! 'bite' won't compile without this
bite: (I,L I) -> L I
bite(i,li) ==
  empty? li => concat(0,nil())
  first li = i =>
    li1 := bite(i,rest li)
    concat(first(li1) + 1,rest li1)
  concat(0,li)

li : L I --!! 'powers' won't compile without this
powers l ==
  empty? l => nil()
  li := bite(first l,rest l)
  concat([first l,first(li) + 1],powers(rest li))

conjugate x == conjugate(x pretend Rep)$PartitionsAndPermutations

mkterm: (I,I) -> OUT
mkterm(i1,i2) ==
  i2 = 1 => (i1 :: OUT) ** (" " :: OUT)
  (i1 :: OUT) ** (i2 :: OUT)

mkexp1: L L I -> L OUT
mkexp1 lli ==
  empty? lli => nil()
  li := first lli

```



```

empty?(rest lli) and second(li) = 1 =>
  concat(first(li) :: OUT, nil())
concat(mkterm(first li, second li), mkexp1(rest lli))

coerce(x:%):OUT ==
  empty? (x pretend Rep) => coerce(x pretend Rep)$Rep
  paren(reduce("*", mkexp1(powers(x pretend Rep))))

pdct x ==
  */[factorial(second a) * (first(a) ** (second(a) pretend NNI))
    for a in powers(x pretend Rep)]

```

$\langle \text{PRITITION.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

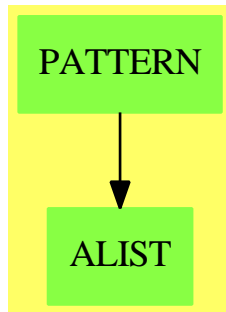
```

"PRITITION" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PRITITION"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF", href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44", href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"PRITITION" -> "FLAGG-"
"PRITITION" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 17.10 domain PATTERN Pattern

### 17.10.1 Pattern (PATTERN)



#### Exports:

0	1	addBadValue	coerce	constant?
convert	copy	depth	elt	generic?
getBadValues	hasPredicate?	hasTopPredicate?	hash	inR?
isExpt	isList	isOp	isOp	isPlus
isPower	isQuotient	isTimes	latex	multiple?
optional?	optpair	patternVariable	predicates	quoted?
resetBadValues	retract	retractIfCan	setPredicates	setTopPredicate
symbol?	topPredicate	variables	withPredicates	?*?
***?	?+?	?/?	?=?	?~=?

*<domain PATTERN Pattern>=*

```

)abbrev domain PATTERN Pattern
++ Patterns for use by the pattern matcher
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 10 Nov 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 20 June 1991
++ Description: Patterns for use by the pattern matcher.
++ Keywords: pattern, matching.
-- Not exposed.
-- Patterns are optimized for quick answers to structural questions.
Pattern(R:SetCategory): Exports == Implementation where
  B ==> Boolean
  SI ==> SingleInteger
  Z ==> Integer
  SY ==> Symbol
  O ==> OutputForm
  BOP ==> BasicOperator
  QOT ==> Record(num:%, den:%)
  REC ==> Record(val:%, exponent:NonNegativeInteger)
  RSY ==> Record(tag:SI, val: SY, pred:List Any, bad:List Any)

```

```

KER ==> Record(tag:SI, op:BOP, arg:List %)
PAT ==> Union(ret:R, ker: KER, exp:REC, qot: QOT, sym:RSY)

-- the following MUST be the name of the formal exponentiation operator
POWER ==> "%power"::Symbol

-- the 4 SYM_ constants must be disting powers of 2 (bitwise arithmetic)
SYM_GENERIC ==> 1::SI
SYM_MULTIPLE ==> 2::SI
SYM_OPTIONAL ==> 4::SI

PAT_PLUS ==> 1::SI
PAT_TIMES ==> 2::SI
PAT_LIST ==> 3::SI
PAT_ZERO ==> 4::SI
PAT_ONE ==> 5::SI
PAT_EXPT ==> 6::SI

Exports ==> Join(SetCategory, RetractableTo R, RetractableTo SY) with
0          : constant -> %          ++ 0
1          : constant -> %          ++ 1
isPlus     : % -> Union(List %, "failed")
  ++ isPlus(p) returns \spad{[a1,...,an]} if \spad{n > 1}
  ++ and \spad{p = a1 + ... + an},
  ++ and "failed" otherwise.
isTimes    : % -> Union(List %, "failed")
  ++ isTimes(p) returns \spad{[a1,...,an]} if \spad{n > 1} and
  ++ \spad{p = a1 * ... * an}, and
  ++ "failed" otherwise.
isOp       : (%, BOP) -> Union(List %, "failed")
  ++ isOp(p, op) returns \spad{[a1,...,an]} if \spad{p = op(a1,...,an)}, and
  ++ "failed" otherwise.
isOp       : % -> Union(Record(op:BOP, arg:List %), "failed")
  ++ isOp(p) returns \spad{[op, [a1,...,an]]} if
  ++ \spad{p = op(a1,...,an)}, and
  ++ "failed" otherwise;
isExpt     : % -> Union(REC, "failed")
  ++ isExpt(p) returns \spad{[q, n]} if \spad{n > 0} and \spad{p = q ** n},
  ++ and "failed" otherwise.
isQuotient : % -> Union(QOT, "failed")
  ++ isQuotient(p) returns \spad{[a, b]} if \spad{p = a / b}, and
  ++ "failed" otherwise.
isList     : % -> Union(List %, "failed")
  ++ isList(p) returns \spad{[a1,...,an]} if \spad{p = [a1,...,an]},
  ++ "failed" otherwise;
isPower    : % -> Union(Record(val:%, exponent:%), "failed")

```

```

    ++ isPower(p) returns \spad{[a, b]} if \spad{p = a ** b}, and
    ++ "failed" otherwise.
elt      : (BOP, List %) -> %
    ++ \spad{elt(op, [a1,...,an])} returns \spad{op(a1,...,an)}.
"+"      : (% , %) -> %
    ++ \spad{a + b} returns the pattern \spad{a + b}.
"*"      : (% , %) -> %
    ++ \spad{a * b} returns the pattern \spad{a * b}.
"%"      : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> %
    ++ \spad{a ** n} returns the pattern \spad{a ** n}.
"%"      : (% , %) -> %
    ++ \spad{a ** b} returns the pattern \spad{a ** b}.
"/"      : (% , %) -> %
    ++ \spad{a / b} returns the pattern \spad{a / b}.
depth    : % -> NonNegativeInteger
    ++ depth(p) returns the nesting level of p.
convert   : List % -> %
    ++ \spad{convert([a1,...,an])} returns the pattern \spad{[a1,...,an]}.
copy      : % -> %
    ++ copy(p) returns a recursive copy of p.
inR?      : % -> B
    ++ inR?(p) tests if p is an atom (i.e. an element of R).
quoted?   : % -> B
    ++ quoted?(p) tests if p is of the form 's for a symbol s.
symbol?   : % -> B
    ++ symbol?(p) tests if p is a symbol.
constant? : % -> B
    ++ constant?(p) tests if p contains no matching variables.
generic?  : % -> B
    ++ generic?(p) tests if p is a single matching variable.
multiple? : % -> B
    ++ multiple?(p) tests if p is a single matching variable
    ++ allowing list matching or multiple term matching in a
    ++ sum or product.
optional? : % -> B
    ++ optional?(p) tests if p is a single matching variable
    ++ which can match an identity.
hasPredicate?: % -> B
    ++ hasPredicate?(p) tests if p has predicates attached to it.
predicates : % -> List Any
    ++ predicates(p) returns \spad{[p1,...,pn]} such that the predicate
    ++ attached to p is p1 and ... and pn.
setPredicates: (% , List Any) -> %
    ++ \spad{setPredicates(p, [p1,...,pn])} attaches the predicate
    ++ p1 and ... and pn to p.
withPredicates:(% , List Any) -> %

```

```

++ \spad{withPredicates(p, [p1,...,pn])} makes a copy of p and attaches
++ the predicate p1 and ... and pn to the copy, which is
++ returned.
patternVariable: (SY, B, B, B) -> %
++ patternVariable(x, c?, o?, m?) creates a pattern variable x,
++ which is constant if \spad{c? = true}, optional if \spad{o? = true},
++ and multiple if \spad{m? = true}.
setTopPredicate: (% , List SY, Any) -> %
++ \spad{setTopPredicate(x, [a1,...,an], f)} returns x with
++ the top-level predicate set to \spad{f(a1,...,an)}.
topPredicate: % -> Record(var:List SY, pred:Any)
++ topPredicate(x) returns \spad{[[a1,...,an], f]} where the top-level
++ predicate of x is \spad{f(a1,...,an)}.
++ Note: n is 0 if x has no top-level
++ predicate.
hasTopPredicate?: % -> B
++ hasTopPredicate?(p) tests if p has a top-level predicate.
resetBadValues: % -> %
++ resetBadValues(p) initializes the list of "bad values" for p
++ to \spad{[]}.
++ Note: p is not allowed to match any of its "bad values".
addBadValue: (% , Any) -> %
++ addBadValue(p, v) adds v to the list of "bad values" for p.
++ Note: p is not allowed to match any of its "bad values".
getBadValues: % -> List Any
++ getBadValues(p) returns the list of "bad values" for p.
++ Note: p is not allowed to match any of its "bad values".
variables: % -> List %
++ variables(p) returns the list of matching variables
++ appearing in p.
optpair: List % -> Union(List %, "failed")
++ optpair(l) returns l has the form \spad{[a, b]} and
++ a is optional, and
++ "failed" otherwise;

Implementation ==> add
Rep := Record(cons?: B, pat:PAT, lev: NonNegativeInteger,
              topvar: List SY, toppred: Any)

dummy:BOP := operator(new()$Symbol)
nopred    := coerce(0$Integer)$AnyFunctions1(Integer)

mkPat      : (B, PAT, NonNegativeInteger) -> %
mkrsy      : (SY, B, B, B) -> RSY
SYM20      : RSY -> 0
PAT20      : PAT -> 0

```

```

patcopy    : PAT -> PAT
bitSet?    : (SI , SI) -> B
pateq?     : (PAT, PAT) -> B
LPAT20     : ((0, 0) -> 0, List %) -> 0
taggedElt  : (SI, List %) -> %
isTaggedOp : (% , SI) -> Union(List %, "failed")
incmax     : List % -> NonNegativeInteger

coerce(r:R):% == mkPat(true, [r], 0)
mkPat(c, p, l) == [c, p, l, empty(), nopred]
hasTopPredicate? x == not empty?(x.topvar)
topPredicate x == [x.topvar, x.toppred]
setTopPredicate(x, l, f) == (x.topvar := l; x.toppred := f; x)
constant? p == p.cons?
depth p == p.lev
inR? p == p.pat case ret
symbol? p == p.pat case sym
isPlus p == isTaggedOp(p, PAT_PLUS)
isTimes p == isTaggedOp(p, PAT_TIMES)
isList p == isTaggedOp(p, PAT_LIST)
isExpt p == (p.pat case exp => p.pat.exp; "failed")
isQuotient p == (p.pat case qot => p.pat.qot; "failed")
hasPredicate? p == not empty? predicates p
quoted? p == symbol? p and zero?(p.pat.sym.tag)
generic? p == symbol? p and bitSet?(p.pat.sym.tag, SYM_GENERIC)
multiple? p == symbol? p and bitSet?(p.pat.sym.tag, SYM_MULTIPLE)
optional? p == symbol? p and bitSet?(p.pat.sym.tag, SYM_OPTIONAL)
bitSet?(a, b) == And(a, b) ^= 0
coerce(p:%):0 == PAT20(p.pat)
p1:% ** p2:% == taggedElt(PAT_EXPT, [p1, p2])
LPAT20(f, l) == reduce(f, [x::0 for x in l])$List(0)
retract(p:%):R == (inR? p => p.pat.ret; error "Not retractable")
convert(l:List %):% == taggedElt(PAT_LIST, l)
retractIfCan(p:%):Union(R,"failed") == (inR? p => p.pat.ret;"failed")
withPredicates(p, l) == setPredicates(copy p, l)
coerce(sy:SY):% == patternVariable(sy, false, false, false)
copy p == [constant? p, patcopy(p.pat), p.lev, p.topvar, p.toppred]

-- returns [a, b] if #l = 2 and optional? a, "failed" otherwise
optpair l ==
  empty? rest rest l =>
    b := first rest l
    optional?(a := first l) => l
    optional? b => reverse l
    "failed"
  "failed"

```

```

incmax l ==
  1 + reduce("max", [p.lev for p in l], 0)$List(NonNegativeInteger)

p1 = p2 ==
  (p1.cons? = p2.cons?) and (p1.lev = p2.lev) and
  (p1.topvar = p2.topvar) and
  ((EQ(p1.toppred, p2.toppred)$Lisp) pretend B) and
  pateq?(p1.pat, p2.pat)

isPower p ==
  (u := isTaggedOp(p, PAT_EXPT)) case "failed" => "failed"
  [first(u::List(%)), second(u::List(%))]

taggedElt(n, l) ==
  mkPat(every?(constant?, l), [[n, dummy, 1]$KER], incmax l)

elt(o, l) ==
  is?(o, POWER) and #l = 2 => first(l) ** last(l)
  mkPat(every?(constant?, l), [[0, o, 1]$KER], incmax l)

isOp p ==
  (p.pat case ker) and zero?(p.pat.ker.tag) =>
    [p.pat.ker.op, p.pat.ker.arg]
  "failed"

isTaggedOp(p,t) ==
  (p.pat case ker) and (p.pat.ker.tag = t) => p.pat.ker.arg
  "failed"

if R has Monoid then
  1 == 1::R::%
else
  1 == taggedElt(PAT_ONE, empty())

if R has AbelianMonoid then
  0 == 0::R::%
else
  0 == taggedElt(PAT_ZERO, empty())

p:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger ==
  p = 0 and n > 0 => 0
  p = 1 or zero? n => 1
--  one? n => p
  (n = 1) => p
  mkPat(constant? p, [[p, n]$REC], 1 + (p.lev))

```

```

p1 / p2 ==
  p2 = 1 => p1
  mkPat(constant? p1 and constant? p2, [[p1, p2]$QOT],
        1 + max(p1.lev, p2.lev))

p1 + p2 ==
  p1 = 0 => p2
  p2 = 0 => p1
  (u1 := isPlus p1) case List(%) =>
    (u2 := isPlus p2) case List(%) =>
      taggedElt(PAT_PLUS, concat(u1::List %, u2::List %))
      taggedElt(PAT_PLUS, concat(u1::List %, p2))
  (u2 := isPlus p2) case List(%) =>
    taggedElt(PAT_PLUS, concat(p1, u2::List %))
    taggedElt(PAT_PLUS, [p1, p2])

p1 * p2 ==
  p1 = 0 or p2 = 0 => 0
  p1 = 1 => p2
  p2 = 1 => p1
  (u1 := isTimes p1) case List(%) =>
    (u2 := isTimes p2) case List(%) =>
      taggedElt(PAT_TIMES, concat(u1::List %, u2::List %))
      taggedElt(PAT_TIMES, concat(u1::List %, p2))
  (u2 := isTimes p2) case List(%) =>
    taggedElt(PAT_TIMES, concat(p1, u2::List %))
    taggedElt(PAT_TIMES, [p1, p2])

isOp(p, o) ==
  (p.pat case ker) and zero?(p.pat.ker.tag) and (p.pat.ker.op =o) =>
    p.pat.ker.arg
    "failed"

predicates p ==
  symbol? p => p.pat.sym.pred
  empty()

setPredicates(p, l) ==
  generic? p => (p.pat.sym.pred := l; p)
  error "Can only attach predicates to generic symbol"

resetBadValues p ==
  generic? p => (p.pat.sym.bad := empty()$List(Any); p)
  error "Can only attach bad values to generic symbol"

```



```

addBadValue(p, a) ==
  generic? p =>
    if not member?(a, p.pat.sym.bad) then
      p.pat.sym.bad := concat(a, p.pat.sym.bad)
    p
  error "Can only attach bad values to generic symbol"

getBadValues p ==
  generic? p => p.pat.sym.bad
  error "Not a generic symbol"

SYM20 p ==
  sy := (p.val)::0
  empty?(p.pred) => sy
  paren infix(" | " :: 0, sy,
    reduce("and", [sub("f" :: 0, i :: 0) for i in 1..#(p.pred)])$List(0))

variables p ==
  constant? p => empty()
  generic? p => [p]
  q := p.pat
  q case ret => empty()
  q case exp => variables(q.exp.val)
  q case qot => concat_!(variables(q.qot.num), variables(q.qot.den))
  q case ker => concat [variables r for r in q.ker.arg]
  empty()

PAT20 p ==
  p case ret => (p.ret)::0
  p case sym => SYM20(p.sym)
  p case exp => (p.exp.val)::0 ** (p.exp.exponent)::0
  p case qot => (p.qot.num)::0 / (p.qot.den)::0
  p.ker.tag = PAT_PLUS => LPAT20("+", p.ker.arg)
  p.ker.tag = PAT_TIMES => LPAT20("*", p.ker.arg)
  p.ker.tag = PAT_LIST => (p.ker.arg)::0
  p.ker.tag = PAT_ZERO => 0::Integer::0
  p.ker.tag = PAT_ONE => 1::Integer::0
  l := [x::0 for x in p.ker.arg]$List(0)
  (u:=display(p.ker.op)) case "failed" => prefix(name(p.ker.op)::0, l)
  (u::(List 0 -> 0)) l

patcopy p ==
  p case ret => [p.ret]
  p case sym =>
    [[p.sym.tag, p.sym.val, copy(p.sym.pred), copy(p.sym.bad)]$RSY]
  p case ker=>[[p.ker.tag, p.ker.op, [copy x for x in p.ker.arg]]$KER]

```

```

p case qot => [[copy(p.qot.num), copy(p.qot.den)]$QOT]
[[copy(p.exp.val), p.exp.exponent]$REC]

pateq?(p1, p2) ==
  p1 case ret => (p2 case ret) and (p1.ret = p2.ret)
  p1 case qot =>
    (p2 case qot) and (p1.qot.num = p2.qot.num)
    and (p1.qot.den = p2.qot.den)
  p1 case sym =>
    (p2 case sym) and (p1.sym.val = p2.sym.val)
    and {p1.sym.pred} = $Set(Any) {p2.sym.pred}
    and {p1.sym.bad} = $Set(Any) {p2.sym.bad}
  p1 case ker =>
    (p2 case ker) and (p1.ker.tag = p2.ker.tag)
    and (p1.ker.op = p2.ker.op) and (p1.ker.arg = p2.ker.arg)
  (p2 case exp) and (p1.exp.exponent = p2.exp.exponent)
  and (p1.exp.val = p2.exp.val)

retractIfCan(p:%):Union(SY, "failed") ==
  symbol? p => p.pat.sym.val
  "failed"

mkrsy(t, c?, o?, m?) ==
  c? => [0, t, empty(), empty()]
  mlt := (m? => SYM_MULTIPLE; 0)
  opt := (o? => SYM_OPTIONAL; 0)
  [Or(Or(SYM_GENERIC, mlt), opt), t, empty(), empty()]

patternVariable(sy, c?, o?, m?) ==
  rsy := mkrsy(sy, c?, o?, m?)
  mkPat(zero?(rsy.tag), [rsy], 0)

```

$\langle \text{PATTERN.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

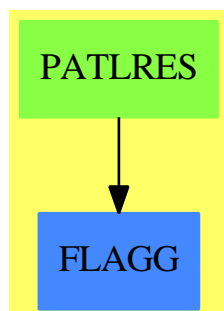
```

"PATTERN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PATTERN"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"PATTERN" -> "ALIST"

```

## 17.11 domain PATLRES PatternMatchListResult

### 17.11.1 PatternMatchListResult (PATLRES)



See

⇒ “PatternMatchResult” (PATRES) 17.12.1 on page 1598

#### Exports:

```
atoms  coerce  failed      failed?  hash
latex  lists   makeResult  new       ?=?
?~=?
```

```
<domain PATLRES PatternMatchListResult>≡
)abbrev domain PATLRES PatternMatchListResult
++ Result returned by the pattern matcher when using lists
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 4 Dec 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 4 Dec 1989
++ Description:
++ A PatternMatchListResult is an object internally returned by the
++ pattern matcher when matching on lists.
++ It is either a failed match, or a pair of PatternMatchResult,
++ one for atoms (elements of the list), and one for lists.
++ Keywords: pattern, matching, list.
-- not exported
PatternMatchListResult(R:SetCategory, S:SetCategory, L:ListAggregate S):
SetCategory with
  failed? : % -> Boolean
    ++ failed?(r) tests if r is a failed match.
  failed : () -> %
    ++ failed() returns a failed match.
  new : () -> %
    ++ new() returns a new empty match result.
  makeResult: (PatternMatchResult(R,S), PatternMatchResult(R,L)) -> %
```

```

    ++ makeResult(r1,r2) makes the combined result [r1,r2].
atoms      : % -> PatternMatchResult(R, S)
    ++ atoms(r) returns the list of matches that match atoms
    ++ (elements of the lists).
lists      : % -> PatternMatchResult(R, L)
    ++ lists(r) returns the list of matches that match lists.
== add
Rep := Record(a:PatternMatchResult(R, S), l:PatternMatchResult(R, L))

new()      == [new(), new()]
atoms r    == r.a
lists r    == r.l
failed()   == [failed(), failed()]
failed? r  == failed?(atoms r)
x = y      == (atoms x = atoms y) and (lists x = lists y)

makeResult(r1, r2) ==
    failed? r1 or failed? r2 => failed()
    [r1, r2]

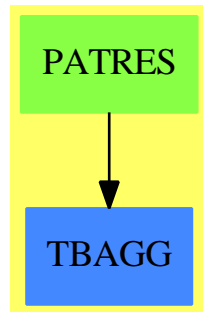
coerce(r:%):OutputForm ==
    failed? r => atoms(r)::OutputForm
    RecordPrint(r, Rep)$Lisp

(PATLRES.dotabb)≡
"PATLRES" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PATLRES"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"PATLRES" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 17.12 domain PATRES PatternMatchResult

### 17.12.1 PatternMatchResult (PATRES)



See

⇒ “PatternMatchListResult” (PATLRES) 17.11.1 on page 1596

#### Exports:

addMatch	addMatchRestricted	coerce	construct	destruct
failed	failed?	getMatch	hash	insertMatch
latex	new	satisfy?	union	?=?
?~=?				

```

<domain PATRES PatternMatchResult>≡
)abbrev domain PATRES PatternMatchResult
++ Result returned by the pattern matcher
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 28 Nov 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 5 Jul 1990
++ Description:
++ A PatternMatchResult is an object internally returned by the
++ pattern matcher; It is either a failed match, or a list of
++ matches of the form (var, expr) meaning that the variable var
++ matches the expression expr.
++ Keywords: pattern, matching.
-- not exported
PatternMatchResult(R:SetCategory, S:SetCategory): SetCategory with
failed?          : % -> Boolean
++ failed?(r) tests if r is a failed match.
failed           : () -> %
++ failed() returns a failed match.
new              : () -> %
++ new() returns a new empty match result.
union            : (%, %) -> %
++ union(a, b) makes the set-union of two match results.
getMatch         : (Pattern R, %) -> Union(S, "failed")

```

```

    ++ getMatch(var, r) returns the expression that var matches
    ++ in the result r, and "failed" if var is not matched in r.
addMatch      : (Pattern R, S, %) -> %
    ++ addMatch(var, expr, r) adds the match (var, expr) in r,
    ++ provided that expr satisfies the predicates attached to var,
    ++ and that var is not matched to another expression already.
insertMatch   : (Pattern R, S, %) -> %
    ++ insertMatch(var, expr, r) adds the match (var, expr) in r,
    ++ without checking predicates or previous matches for var.
addMatchRestricted: (Pattern R, S, %, S) -> %
    ++ addMatchRestricted(var, expr, r, val) adds the match
    ++ (var, expr) in r,
    ++ provided that expr satisfies the predicates attached to var,
    ++ that var is not matched to another expression already,
    ++ and that either var is an optional pattern variable or that
    ++ expr is not equal to val (usually an identity).
destruct      : % -> List Record(key:Symbol, entry:S)
    ++ destruct(r) returns the list of matches (var, expr) in r.
    ++ Error: if r is a failed match.
construct     : List Record(key:Symbol, entry:S) -> %
    ++ construct([v1,e1],...,[vn,en]) returns the match result
    ++ containing the matches (v1,e1),...,(vn,en).
satisfy?     : (%, Pattern R) -> Union(Boolean, "failed")
    ++ satisfy?(r, p) returns true if the matches satisfy the
    ++ top-level predicate of p, false if they don't, and "failed"
    ++ if not enough variables of p are matched in r to decide.

== add
LR ==> AssociationList(Symbol, S)

import PatternFunctions1(R, S)

Rep := Union(LR, "failed")

new()          == empty()
failed()       == "failed"
failed? x      == x case "failed"
insertMatch(p, x, l) == concat([retract p, x], l::LR)
construct l    == construct(l)$LR
destruct l     == entries(l::LR)$LR

-- returns "failed" if not all the variables of the pred. are matched
satisfy?(r, p) ==
    failed? r => false
    lr := r::LR
    lv := [if (u := search(v, lr)) case "failed" then return "failed"

```

```

                                else u::S for v in topPredicate(p).var]$List(S)
    satisfy?(lv, p)

union(x, y) ==
  failed? x or failed? y => failed()
  removeDuplicates concat(x::LR, y::LR)

x = y ==
  failed? x => failed? y
  failed? y => false
  x::LR == $LR y::LR

coerce(x:%):OutputForm ==
  failed? x => "Does not match"::OutputForm
  destruct(x)::OutputForm

addMatchRestricted(p, x, l, ident) ==
  (not optional? p) and (x = ident) => failed()
  addMatch(p, x, l)

addMatch(p, x, l) ==
  failed?(l) or not(satisfy?(x, p)) => failed()
  al := l::LR
  sy := retract(p)@Symbol
  (r := search(sy, al)) case "failed" => insertMatch(p, x, l)
  r::S = x => l
  failed()

getMatch(p, l) ==
  failed? l => "failed"
  search(retract(p)@Symbol, l::LR)

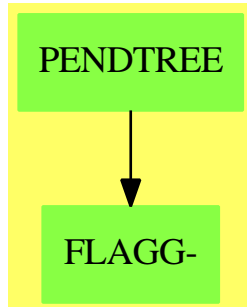
<PATRES.dotabb>≡
  "PATRES" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PATRES"]
  "TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
  "PATRES" -> "TBAGG"

```

### 17.13 domain PENDTREE PendantTree

A `PendantTree(S)` is either a leaf? and is an `S` or has a left and a right both `PendantTree(S)`'s

## 17.13.1 PendantTree (PENDTREE)



See

- ⇒ “Tree” (TREE) 21.10.1 on page 2313
- ⇒ “BinaryTree” (BTREE) 3.10.1 on page 241
- ⇒ “BinarySearchTree” (BSTREE) 3.8.1 on page 236
- ⇒ “BinaryTournament” (BTourn) 3.9.1 on page 239
- ⇒ “BalancedBinaryTree” (BBTREE) 3.1.1 on page 196

**Exports:**

any?	child?	children	coerce	copy
count	cyclic?	distance	empty	empty?
eq?	eval	every?	hash	latex
leaf?	leaves	left	less?	map
map!	member?	members	more?	node?
nodes	parts	ptree	right	sample
setchildren!	setelt	setleft!	setright!	setvalue!
size?	value	#?	?=?	?~=?
?right	?left	?value		

```

⟨domain PENDTREE PendantTree⟩≡
)abbrev domain PENDTREE PendantTree
PendantTree(S: SetCategory): T == C where
T == BinaryRecursiveAggregate(S) with
ptree : S->%
++ ptree(s) is a leaf? pendant tree
++
++X t1:=ptree([1,2,3])

ptree:(%, %)->%
++ ptree(x,y) \undocumented
++
++X t1:=ptree([1,2,3])
++X ptree(t1,ptree([1,2,3]))

coerce:%->Tree S

```



```

++ coerce(x) \undocumented
++
++X t1:=ptree([1,2,3])
++X t2:=ptree(t1,ptree([1,2,3]))
++X t2::Tree List PositiveInteger

C == add
  Rep := Tree S
  import Tree S
  coerce (t:%):Tree S == t pretend Tree S
  ptree(n) == tree(n,[])$Rep pretend %
  ptree(l,r) == tree(value(r:Rep)$Rep,cons(l,children(r:Rep)$Rep)):%
  leaf? t == empty?(children(t)$Rep)
  t1=t2 == (t1:Rep) = (t2:Rep)
  left b ==
    leaf? b => error "ptree:no left"
    first(children(b)$Rep)
  right b ==
    leaf? b => error "ptree:no right"
    tree(value(b)$Rep,rest (children(b)$Rep))
  value b ==
    leaf? b => value(b)$Rep
    error "the pendant tree has no value"
  coerce(b:%): OutputForm ==
    leaf? b => value(b)$Rep :: OutputForm
    paren blankSeparate [left b::OutputForm,right b ::OutputForm]

⟨PENDTREE.dotabb⟩≡
  "PENDTREE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PENDTREE"]
  "FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "PENDTREE" -> "FLAGG-"

```

## 17.14 domain PERM Permutation

```

(Permutation.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Permutation.output
)spool Permutation.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 8
p := coercePreimagesImages([[1,2,3],[1,2,3]])
--R
--R
--R (1)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: Permutation PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 8
movedPoints p      -- should return {}
--R
--R
--R (2)  {}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 8
even? p            -- should return true
--R
--R
--R (3)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 3

--S 4 of 8
p := coercePreimagesImages([[0,1,2,3],[3,0,2,1]])$PERM ZMOD 4
--R
--R
--R (4)  (1 0 3)
--R
--R                                          Type: Permutation IntegerMod 4
--E 4

--S 5 of 8
fixedPoints p      -- should return {2}
--R
--R
--R (5)  {2}

```

```

--R                                                    Type: Set IntegerMod 4
--E 5

--S 6 of 8
q := coercePreimagesImages([[0,1,2,3],[1,0]])$PERM ZMOD 4
--R
--R
--R      (6)  (1 0)
--R                                                    Type: Permutation IntegerMod 4
--E 6

--S 7 of 8
fixedPoints(p*q) -- should return {2,0}
--R
--R
--R      (7)  {2,0}
--R                                                    Type: Set IntegerMod 4
--E 7

--S 8 of 8
even?(p*q)      -- should return false
--R
--R
--R      (8)  false
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 8
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Permutation.help>≡`

```
=====
Permutation Examples
=====
```

We represent a permutation as two lists of equal length representing preimages and images of moved points. I.e., fixed points do not occur in either of these lists. This enables us to compute the set of fixed points and the set of moved points easily.

```
p := coercePreimagesImages([[1,2,3],[1,2,3]])
1
                                Type: Permutation PositiveInteger
```

```
movedPoints p
{}
                                Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

```
even? p
true
                                Type: Boolean
```

```
p := coercePreimagesImages([[0,1,2,3],[3,0,2,1]])$PERM ZMOD 4
(1 0 3)
                                Type: Permutation IntegerMod 4
```

```
fixedPoints p
{2}
                                Type: Set IntegerMod 4
```

```
q := coercePreimagesImages([[0,1,2,3],[1,0]])$PERM ZMOD 4
(1 0)
                                Type: Permutation IntegerMod 4
```

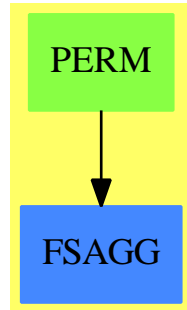
```
fixedPoints(p*q)
{2,0}
                                Type: Set IntegerMod 4
```

```
even?(p*q)
false
                                Type: Boolean
```

See Also:

o `)show Permutation`

## 17.14.1 Permutation (PERM)

**Exports:**

1	coerce	coerceImages
coerceListOfPairs	coercePreimagesImages	commutator
conjugate	cycle	cyclePartition
cycles	degree	eval
even?	fixedPoints	hash
inv	latex	listRepresentation
max	min	movedPoints
numberOfCycles	odd?	one?
orbit	order	recip
sample	sign	sort
?*?	?**?	?/?
?<?	?=?	?^?
?..?	?~=?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	

$\langle \text{domain } PERM \text{ Permutation} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain PERM Permutation

++ Authors: Johannes Grabmeier, Holger Gollan, Martin Rubey

++ Date Created: 19 May 1989

++ Date Last Updated: 2 June 2006

++ Basic Operations: `_*`, `degree`, `movedPoints`, `cyclePartition`, `order`,  
++ `numberOfCycles`, `sign`, `even?`, `odd?`

++ Related Constructors: `PermutationGroup`, `PermutationGroupExamples`

++ Also See: `RepresentationTheoryPackage1`

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ Reference: G. James/A. Kerber: The Representation Theory of the Symmetric  
++ Group. Encycl. of Math. and its Appl., Vol. 16., Cambridge

++ Description: `Permutation(S)` implements the group of all bijections  
++ on a set `S`, which move only a finite number of points.

++ A permutation is considered as a map from `S` into `S`. In particular  
++ multiplication is defined as composition of maps:

```

++  {\em pi1 * pi2 = pi1 o pi2}.
++  The internal representation of permuatations are two lists
++  of equal length representing preimages and images.

```

Permutation(S:SetCategory): public == private where

```

B      ==> Boolean
PI     ==> PositiveInteger
I      ==> Integer
L      ==> List
NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
V      ==> Vector
PT     ==> Partition
OUTFORM ==> OutputForm
RECCYPE ==> Record(cycl: L L S, permut: %)
RECPRIM ==> Record(preimage: L S, image : L S)

```

public ==> PermutationCategory S with

```

listRepresentation: %          -> RECPRIM
++ listRepresentation(p) produces a representation {\em rep} of
++ the permutation p as a list of preimages and images, i.e
++ p maps {\em (rep.preimage).k} to {\em (rep.image).k} for all
++ indices k. Elements of \spad{S} not in {\em (rep.preimage).k}
++ are fixed points, and these are the only fixed points of the
++ permutation.
coercePreimagesImages : List List S -> %
++ coercePreimagesImages(lls) coerces the representation {\em lls}
++ of a permutation as a list of preimages and images to a permutation.
++ We assume that both preimage and image do not contain repetitions.
++
++X p := coercePreimagesImages([[1,2,3],[1,2,3]])
++X q := coercePreimagesImages([[0,1,2,3],[3,0,2,1]])$PERM ZMOD 4
coerce      : List List S -> %
++ coerce(lls) coerces a list of cycles {\em lls} to a
++ permutation, each cycle being a list with no
++ repetitions, is coerced to the permutation, which maps
++ {\em ls.i} to {\em ls.i+1}, indices modulo the length of the list,
++ then these permutations are mutiplied.
++ Error: if repetitions occur in one cycle.
coerce      : List S -> %
++ coerce(ls) coerces a cycle {\em ls}, i.e. a list with not
++ repetitions to a permutation, which maps {\em ls.i} to
++ {\em ls.i+1}, indices modulo the length of the list.
++ Error: if repetitions occur.
coerceListOfPairs : List List S -> %

```

```

++ coerceListOfPairs(l1s) coerces a list of pairs {\em l1s} to a
++ permutation.
++ Error: if not consistent, i.e. the set of the first elements
++ coincides with the set of second elements.
--coerce          : %                  ->  OUTFORM
++ coerce(p) generates output of the permutation p with domain
++ OutputForm.
degree           : %                  ->  NonNegativeInteger
++ degree(p) returns the number of points moved by the
++ permutation p.
movedPoints      : %                  ->  Set S
++ movedPoints(p) returns the set of points moved by the permutation p.
++
++X p := coercePreimagesImages([[1,2,3],[1,2,3]])
++X movedPoints p
cyclePartition   : %                  ->  Partition
++ cyclePartition(p) returns the cycle structure of a permutation
++ p including cycles of length 1 only if S is finite.
order            : %                  ->  NonNegativeInteger
++ order(p) returns the order of a permutation p as a group element.
numberOfCycles   : %                  ->  NonNegativeInteger
++ numberOfCycles(p) returns the number of non-trivial cycles of
++ the permutation p.
sign             : %                  ->  Integer
++ sign(p) returns the signum of the permutation p, +1 or -1.
even?            : %                  ->  Boolean
++ even?(p) returns true if and only if p is an even permutation,
++ i.e. {\em sign(p)} is 1.
++
++X p := coercePreimagesImages([[1,2,3],[1,2,3]])
++X even? p
odd?             : %                  ->  Boolean
++ odd?(p) returns true if and only if p is an odd permutation
++ i.e. {\em sign(p)} is {\em -1}.
sort             : L %                ->  L %
++ sort(lp) sorts a list of permutations {\em lp} according to
++ cycle structure first according to length of cycles,
++ second, if S has \spadtype{Finite} or S has
++ \spadtype{OrderedSet} according to lexicographical order of
++ entries in cycles of equal length.
if S has Finite then
  fixedPoints    : %                  ->  Set S
  ++ fixedPoints(p) returns the points fixed by the permutation p.
  ++X p := coercePreimagesImages([[0,1,2,3],[3,0,2,1]])$PERM ZMOD 4
  ++X fixedPoints p
if S has IntegerNumberSystem or S has Finite then

```

```

coerceImages    : L S          -> %
  ++ coerceImages(ls) coerces the list {\em ls} to a permutation
  ++ whose image is given by {\em ls} and the preimage is fixed
  ++ to be {\em [1,...,n]}.
  ++ Note: {coerceImages(ls)=coercePreimagesImages([1,...,n],ls)}.
  ++ We assume that both preimage and image do not contain repetitions.

private ==> add

-- representation of the object:

Rep  := V L S

-- import of domains and packages

import OutputForm
import Vector List S

-- variables

p,q    : %
exp    : I

-- local functions first, signatures:

smaller? : (S,S) -> B
rotateCycle: L S -> L S
coerceCycle: L L S -> %
smallerCycle?: (L S, L S) -> B
shorterCycle?: (L S, L S) -> B
permord: (RECCYPE, RECCYPE) -> B
coerceToCycle: (% , B) -> L L S
duplicates?: L S -> B

smaller?(a:S, b:S): B ==
  S has OrderedSet => a <$S b
  S has Finite      => lookup a < lookup b
  false

rotateCycle(cyc: L S): L S ==
  -- smallest element is put in first place
  -- doesn't change cycle if underlying set
  -- is not ordered or not finite.
  min:S := first cyc
  minpos:I := 1          -- 1 = minIndex cyc
  for i in 2..maxIndex cyc repeat

```



```

        if smaller?(cyc.i,min) then
            min := cyc.i
            minpos := i
--      one? minpos => cyc
      (minpos = 1) => cyc
      concat(last(cyc,((#cyc-minpos+1)::NNI)),first(cyc,(minpos-1)::NNI))

coerceCycle(lls : L L S): % ==
  perm : % := 1
  for lists in reverse lls repeat
    perm := cycle lists * perm
  perm

smallerCycle?(cyca: L S, cycb: L S): B ==
  #cyca ^= #cycb =>
    #cyca < #cycb
  for i in cyca for j in cycb repeat
    i ^= j => return smaller?(i, j)
  false

shorterCycle?(cyca: L S, cycb: L S): B ==
  #cyca < #cycb

permord(pa: RECCYPE, pb : RECCYPE): B ==
  for i in pa.cycl for j in pb.cycl repeat
    i ^= j => return smallerCycle?(i, j)
  #pa.cycl < #pb.cycl

coerceToCycle(p: %, doSorting?: B): L L S ==
  preim := p.1
  im := p.2
  cycles := nil()$(L L S)
  while not null preim repeat
    -- start next cycle
    firstEltInCycle: S := first preim
    nextCycle : L S := list firstEltInCycle
    preim := rest preim
    nextEltInCycle := first im
    im := rest im
    while nextEltInCycle ^= firstEltInCycle repeat
      nextCycle := cons(nextEltInCycle, nextCycle)
      i := position(nextEltInCycle, preim)
      preim := delete(preim,i)
      nextEltInCycle := im.i
      im := delete(im,i)
    nextCycle := reverse nextCycle

```

```

-- check on 1-cycles, we don't list these
if not null rest nextCycle then
  if doSorting? and (S has OrderedSet or S has Finite) then
    -- put smallest element in cycle first:
    nextCycle := rotateCycle nextCycle
    cycles := cons(nextCycle, cycles)
not doSorting? => cycles
-- sort cycles
S has OrderedSet or S has Finite =>
  sort(smallerCycle?,cycles)$(L L S)
  sort(shorterCycle?,cycles)$(L L S)

duplicates? (ls : L S) : B ==
  x := copy ls
  while not null x repeat
    member? (first x ,rest x) => return true
    x := rest x
  false

-- now the exported functions

listRepresentation p ==
  s : RECPRI := [p.1,p.2]

coercePreimagesImages preImageAndImage ==
  preImage: List S := []
  image: List S := []
  for i in preImageAndImage.1
    for pi in preImageAndImage.2 repeat
      if i ~= pi then
        preImage := cons(i, preImage)
        image := cons(pi, image)

  [preImage, image]

movedPoints p == construct p.1

degree p == #movedPoints p

p = q ==
  #(preimp := p.1) ^= #(preimq := q.1) => false
  for i in 1..maxIndex preimp repeat
    pos := position(preimp.i, preimq)
    pos = 0 => return false
    (p.2).i ^= (q.2).pos => return false
  true

```

```

orbit(p ,el) ==
  -- start with a 1-element list:
  out : Set S := brace list el
  el2 := eval(p, el)
  while el2 ^!= el repeat
    -- be carefull: insert adds one element
    -- as side effect to out
    insert_!(el2, out)
    el2 := eval(p, el2)
  out

cyclePartition p ==
  partition([#c for c in coerceToCycle(p, false)])$Partition

order p ==
  ord: I := lcm removeDuplicates convert cyclePartition p
  ord::NNI

sign(p) ==
  even? p => 1
  - 1

even?(p) == even?((#(p.1) - numberOfCycles p)
  -- see the book of James and Kerber on symmetric groups
  -- for this formula.

odd?(p) == odd?((#(p.1) - numberOfCycles p)

pa < pb ==
  pacyc:= coerceToCycle(pa,true)
  pbcyc:= coerceToCycle(pb,true)
  for i in pacyc for j in pbcyc repeat
    i ^!= j => return smallerCycle? ( i, j )
  maxIndex pacyc < maxIndex pbcyc

coerce(lls : L L S): % == coerceCycle lls

coerce(ls : L S): % == cycle ls

sort(inList : L %): L % ==
  not (S has OrderedSet or S has Finite) => inList
  ownList: L RECCYPE := nil()$(L RECCYPE)
  for sigma in inList repeat
    ownList :=
      cons([coerceToCycle(sigma,true),sigma]::RECCYPE, ownList)

```

```

ownList := sort(permord, ownList)$(L RECCYPE)
outList := nil()$(L %)
for rec in ownList repeat
  outList := cons(rec.permut, outList)
reverse outList

coerce (p: %): OUTFORM ==
  cycles: L L S := coerceToCycle(p,true)
  outfmL : L OUTFORM := nil()
  for cycle in cycles repeat
    outcycL: L OUTFORM := nil()
    for elt in cycle repeat
      outcycL := cons(elt :: OUTFORM, outcycL)
    outfmL := cons(paren blankSeparate reverse outcycL, outfmL)
  -- The identity element will be output as 1:
  null outfmL => outputForm(1@Integer)
  -- represent a single cycle in the form (a b c d)
  -- and not in the form ((a b c d)):
  null rest outfmL => first outfmL
  hconcat reverse outfmL

cycles(vs ) == coerceCycle vs

cycle(ls) ==
  #ls < 2 => 1
  duplicates? ls => error "cycle: the input contains duplicates"
  [ls, append(rest ls, list first ls)]

coerceListOfPairs(loP) ==
  preim := nil()$(L S)
  im := nil()$(L S)
  for pair in loP repeat
    if first pair ^= second pair then
      preim := cons(first pair, preim)
      im := cons(second pair, im)
  duplicates?(preim) or duplicates?(im) or brace(preim)$(Set S) _
    ^= brace(im)$(Set S) =>
    error "coerceListOfPairs: the input cannot be interpreted as a permutation"
  [preim, im]

q * p ==
  -- use vectors for efficiency??
  preimOfp : V S := construct p.1
  imOfp : V S := construct p.2
  preimOfq := q.1
  imOfq := q.2

```

```

preimOfqp := nil()$(L S)
imOfqp := nil()$(L S)
-- 1 = minIndex preimOfp
for i in 1..(maxIndex preimOfp) repeat
  -- find index of image of p.i in q if it exists
  j := position(imOfp.i, preimOfq)
  if j = 0 then
    -- it does not exist
    preimOfqp := cons(preimOfp.i, preimOfqp)
    imOfqp := cons(imOfp.i, imOfqp)
  else
    -- it exists
    el := imOfq.j
    -- if the composition fixes the element, we don't
    -- have to do anything
    if el ~= preimOfp.i then
      preimOfqp := cons(preimOfp.i, preimOfqp)
      imOfqp := cons(el, imOfqp)
    -- we drop the parts of q which have to do with p
    preimOfq := delete(preimOfq, j)
    imOfq := delete(imOfq, j)
  [append(preimOfqp, preimOfq), append(imOfqp, imOfq)]

1 == new(2,empty())$Rep

inv p == [p.2, p.1]

eval(p, el) ==
  pos := position(el, p.1)
  pos = 0 => el
  (p.2).pos

elt(p, el) == eval(p, el)

numberOfCycles p == #coerceToCycle(p, false)

if S has IntegerNumberSystem then

  coerceImages (image) ==
    preImage : L S := [i::S for i in 1..maxIndex image]
    coercePreimagesImages [preImage,image]

if S has Finite then

  coerceImages (image) ==

```

```

preImage : L S := [index(i::PI)::S for i in 1..maxIndex image]
coercePreimagesImages [preImage,image]

fixedPoints ( p ) == complement movedPoints p

cyclePartition p ==
  pt := partition([#c for c in coerceToCycle(p, false)])$Partition
  pt +$PT conjugate(partition([#fixedPoints(p)])$PT)$PT

```

$\langle \text{PERM}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

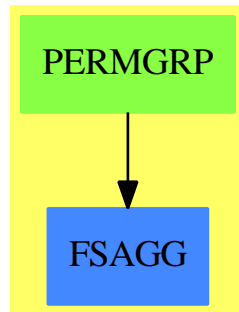
```

"PERM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PERM"]
"FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]
"PERM" -> "FSAGG"

```

## 17.15 domain PERMGRP PermutationGroup

### 17.15.1 PermutationGroup (PERMGRP)



#### Exports:

base	coerce	degree
hash	latex	movedPoints
orbit	orbits	order
random	generators	initializeGroupForWordProblem
member?	permutationGroup	random
strongGenerators	wordInGenerators	wordInStrongGenerators
wordsForStrongGenerators	?~=?	??
?<?	?<=?	?=?

```

<domain PERMGRP PermutationGroup>≡
)abbrev domain PERMGRP PermutationGroup
++ Authors: G. Schneider, H. Gollan, J. Grabmeier
++ Date Created: 13 February 1987
++ Date Last Updated: 24 May 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: PermutationGroupExamples, Permutation
++ Also See: RepresentationTheoryPackage1
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: permutation, permutation group, group operation, word problem
++ References:
++   C. Sims: Determining the conjugacy classes of a permutation group,
++   in Computers in Algebra and Number Theory, SIAM-AMS Proc., Vol. 4,
++   Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, R. I., 1971, pp. 191-195
++ Description:
++   PermutationGroup implements permutation groups acting
++   on a set S, i.e. all subgroups of the symmetric group of S,
++   represented as a list of permutations (generators). Note that
++   therefore the objects are not members of the \Language category
++   \spadtype{Group}.
++   Using the idea of base and strong generators by Sims,
  
```

```

++ basic routines and algorithms
++ are implemented so that the word problem for
++ permutation groups can be solved.
---++ Note: we plan to implement lattice operations on the subgroup
---++ lattice in a later release

PermutationGroup(S:SetCategory): public == private where

L    ==> List
PERM ==> Permutation
FSET ==> Set
I    ==> Integer
NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
V    ==> Vector
B    ==> Boolean
OUT  ==> OutputForm
SYM  ==> Symbol
REC  ==> Record ( orb : L NNI , svc : V I )
REC2 ==> Record(order:NNI,sgset:L V NNI,_,
                gpbase:L NNI,orbs:L REC,mp:L S,wd:L L NNI)
REC3 ==> Record(elt:V NNI,lst:L NNI)
REC4 ==> Record(bool:B,lst:L NNI)

public ==> SetCategory with

coerce      : %          -> L PERM S
  ++ coerce(gp) returns the generators of the group {\em gp}.
generators  : %          -> L PERM S
  ++ generators(gp) returns the generators of the group {\em gp}.
elt         : (% ,NNI)   -> PERM S
  ++ elt(gp,i) returns the i-th generator of the group {\em gp}.
random      : (% ,I)     -> PERM S
  ++ random(gp,i) returns a random product of maximal i generators
  ++ of the group {\em gp}.
random      : %          -> PERM S
  ++ random(gp) returns a random product of maximal 20 generators
  ++ of the group {\em gp}.
  ++ Note: {\em random(gp)=random(gp,20)}.
order       : %          -> NNI
  ++ order(gp) returns the order of the group {\em gp}.
degree      : %          -> NNI
  ++ degree(gp) returns the number of points moved by all permutations
  ++ of the group {\em gp}.
base        : %          -> L S
  ++ base(gp) returns a base for the group {\em gp}.
strongGenerators : %      -> L PERM S

```



```

++ strongGenerators(gp) returns strong generators for
++ the group {\em gp}.
wordsForStrongGenerators      : %          -> L L NNI
++ wordsForStrongGenerators(gp) returns the words for the strong
++ generators of the group {\em gp} in the original generators of
++ {\em gp}, represented by their indices in the list, given by
++ {\em generators}.
coerce                        : L PERM S -> %
++ coerce(ls) coerces a list of permutations {\em ls} to the group
++ generated by this list.
permutationGroup              : L PERM S -> %
++ permutationGroup(ls) coerces a list of permutations {\em ls} to
++ the group generated by this list.
orbit                         : (% , S)    -> FSET S
++ orbit(gp,el) returns the orbit of the element {\em el} under the
++ group {\em gp}, i.e. the set of all points gained by applying
++ each group element to {\em el}.
orbits                        : %          -> FSET FSET S
++ orbits(gp) returns the orbits of the group {\em gp}, i.e.
++ it partitions the (finite) of all moved points.
orbit                         : (% , FSET S) -> FSET FSET S
++ orbit(gp,els) returns the orbit of the unordered
++ set {\em els} under the group {\em gp}.
orbit                         : (% , L S)   -> FSET L S
++ orbit(gp,ls) returns the orbit of the ordered
++ list {\em ls} under the group {\em gp}.
++ Note: return type is L L S temporarily because FSET L S has an error.
-- (GILT DAS NOCH?)
member?                       : (PERM S, %) -> B
++ member?(pp,gp) answers the question, whether the
++ permutation {\em pp} is in the group {\em gp} or not.
wordInStrongGenerators : (PERM S, %) -> L NNI
++ wordInStrongGenerators(p,gp) returns the word for the
++ permutation p in the strong generators of the group {\em gp},
++ represented by the indices of the list, given by {\em strongGenerators}.
wordInGenerators : (PERM S, %) -> L NNI
++ wordInGenerators(p,gp) returns the word for the permutation p
++ in the original generators of the group {\em gp},
++ represented by the indices of the list, given by {\em generators}.
movedPoints                : %          -> FSET S
++ movedPoints(gp) returns the points moved by the group {\em gp}.
"<"                        : (% , %)    -> B
++ gp1 < gp2 returns true if and only if {\em gp1}
++ is a proper subgroup of {\em gp2}.
"<="                       : (% , %)    -> B
++ gp1 <= gp2 returns true if and only if {\em gp1}

```

```

++ is a subgroup of {\em gp2}.
++ Note: because of a bug in the parser you have to call this
++ function explicitly by {\em gp1 <=$(PERMGRP S) gp2}.
-- (GILT DAS NOCH?)
initializeGroupForWordProblem : %    -> Void
++ initializeGroupForWordProblem(gp) initializes the group {\em gp}
++ for the word problem.
++ Notes: it calls the other function of this name with parameters
++ 0 and 1: {\em initializeGroupForWordProblem(gp,0,1)}.
++ Notes: (1) be careful: invoking this routine will destroy the
++ possibly information about your group (but will recompute it again)
++ (2) users need not call this function normally for the solution of
++ the word problem.
initializeGroupForWordProblem :(% ,I,I) -> Void
++ initializeGroupForWordProblem(gp,m,n) initializes the group
++ {\em gp} for the word problem.
++ Notes: (1) with a small integer you get shorter words, but the
++ routine takes longer than the standard routine for longer words.
++ (2) be careful: invoking this routine will destroy the possibly stored
++ information about your group (but will recompute it again).
++ (3) users need not call this function normally for the solution of
++ the word problem.

private ==> add

-- representation of the object:

Rep  := Record ( gens : L PERM S , information : REC2 )

-- import of domains and packages

import Permutation S
import OutputForm
import Symbol
import Void

--first the local variables

sgs          : L V NNI      := []
baseOfGroup  : L NNI        := []
sizeOfGroup  : NNI          := 1
degree       : NNI          := 0
gporb        : L REC        := []
out           : L L V NNI    := []
outword      : L L L NNI     := []
wordlist     : L L NNI       := []

```

```

basePoint      : NNI      := 0
newBasePoint   : B        := true
supp           : L S      := []
ord            : NNI      := 1
wordProblem    : B        := true

```

--local functions first, signatures:

```

shortenWord:(L NNI, %)->L NNI
times:(V NNI, V NNI)->V NNI
strip:(V NNI,REC,L V NNI,L L NNI)->REC3
orbitInternal:(%,L S )->L L S
inv: V NNI->V NNI
ranelt:(L V NNI,L L NNI, I)->REC3
testIdentity:V NNI->B
pointList: %->L S
orbitWithSvc:(L V NNI ,NNI )->REC
cosetRep:(NNI ,REC ,L V NNI )->REC3
bsgs1:(L V NNI,NNI,L L NNI,I,%,I)->NNI
computeOrbits: I->L NNI
reduceGenerators: I->Void
bsgs:(%, I, I)->NNI
initialize: %->FSET PERM S
knownGroup?: %->Void
subgroup:(%, %)->B
memberInternal:(PERM S, %, B)->REC4

```

--local functions first, implementations:

```

shortenWord ( lw : L NNI , gp : % ) : L NNI ==
  -- tries to shorten a word in the generators by removing identities
  gpgens : L PERM S := coerce gp
  orderList : L NNI := [ order gen for gen in gpgens ]
  newlw : L NNI := copy lw
  for i in 1..maxIndex orderList repeat
    if orderList.i = 1 then
      while member?(i,newlw) repeat
        -- removing the trivial element
        pos := position(i,newlw)
        newlw := delete(newlw,pos)
  flag : B := true
  while flag repeat
    actualLength : NNI := (maxIndex newlw) pretend NNI
    pointer := actualLength
    test := newlw.pointer
    anzahl : NNI := 1

```

```

flag := false
while pointer > 1 repeat
  pointer := ( pointer - 1 )::NNI
  if newlw.pointer ^= test then
    -- don't get a trivial element, try next
    test := newlw.pointer
    anzahl := 1
  else
    anzahl := anzahl + 1
    if anzahl = orderList.test then
      -- we have an identity, so remove it
      for i in (pointer+anzahl)..actualLength repeat
        newlw.(i-anzahl) := newlw.i
      newlw := first(newlw, (actualLength - anzahl) :: NNI)
      flag := true
      pointer := 1
newlw

times ( p : V NNI , q : V NNI ) : V NNI ==
  -- internal multiplication of permutations
  [ qelt(p,qelt(q,i)) for i in 1..degree ]

strip(element:V NNI,orbit:REC,group:L V NNI,words:L L NNI) : REC3 ==
  -- strip an element into the stabilizer
  actelt      := element
  schreierVector := orbit.svc
  point       := orbit.orb.1
  outlist     := nil()$(L NNI)
  entryLessZero : B := false
  while ^entryLessZero repeat
    entry := schreierVector.(actelt.point)
    entryLessZero := (entry < 0)
    if ^entryLessZero then
      actelt := times(group.entry, actelt)
      if wordProblem then outlist := append ( words.(entry::NNI) , outlist )
  [ actelt , reverse outlist ]

orbitInternal ( gp : % , startList : L S ) : L L S ==
  orbitList : L L S := [ startList ]
  pos : I := 1
  while not zero? pos repeat
    gpset : L PERM S := gp.gens
    for gen in gpset repeat
      newList := nil()$(L S)
      workList := orbitList.pos
      for j in #workList..1 by -1 repeat

```

```

        newList := cons ( eval ( gen , workList.j ) , newList )
    if ~member?( newList , orbitList ) then
        orbitList := cons ( newList , orbitList )
        pos := pos + 1
    pos := pos - 1
reverse orbitList

inv ( p : V NNI ) : V NNI ==
-- internal inverse of a permutation
q : V NNI := new(degree,0)$(V NNI)
for i in 1..degree repeat q.(qelt(p,i)) := i
q

ranelt ( group : L V NNI , word : L L NNI , maxLoops : I ) : REC3 ==
-- generate a "random" element
numberOfGenerators := # group
randomInteger : I := 1 + (random())$Integer rem numberOfGenerators
randomElement : V NNI := group.randomInteger
words := nil()$(L NNI)
if wordProblem then words := word.(randomInteger::NNI)
if maxLoops > 0 then
    numberOfLoops : I := 1 + (random())$Integer rem maxLoops
else
    numberOfLoops : I := maxLoops
while numberOfLoops > 0 repeat
    randomInteger : I := 1 + (random())$Integer rem numberOfGenerators
    randomElement := times ( group.randomInteger , randomElement )
    if wordProblem then words := append ( word.(randomInteger::NNI) , words )
    numberOfLoops := numberOfLoops - 1
[ randomElement , words ]

testIdentity ( p : V NNI ) : B ==
-- internal test for identity
for i in 1..degree repeat qelt(p,i) ^= i => return false
true

pointList(group : %) : L S ==
support : FSET S := brace() -- empty set !!
for perm in group.gens repeat
    support := union(support, movedPoints perm)
parts support

orbitWithSvc ( group : L V NNI , point : NNI ) : REC ==
-- compute orbit with Schreier vector, "-2" means not in the orbit,
-- "-1" means starting point, the PI correspond to generators
newGroup := nil()$(L V NNI)

```

```

for el in group repeat
  newGroup := cons ( inv el , newGroup )
newGroup := reverse newGroup
orbit      : L NNI := [ point ]
schreierVector : V I := new ( degree , -2 )
schreierVector.point := -1
position : I := 1
while not zero? position repeat
  for i in 1..#newGroup repeat
    newPoint := orbit.position
    newPoint := newGroup.i.newPoint
    if ^ member? ( newPoint , orbit ) then
      orbit := cons ( newPoint , orbit )
      position := position + 1
      schreierVector.newPoint := i
    position := position - 1
  [ reverse orbit , schreierVector ]

cosetRep ( point : NNI , o : REC , group : L V NNI ) : REC3 ==
  ppt := point
  xelt : V NNI := [ n for n in 1..degree ]
  word := nil()$(L NNI)
  orb := o.orb
  osv := o.svc
  while degree > 0 repeat
    p := osv.ppt
    p < 0 => return [ xelt , word ]
    x := group.p
    xelt := times ( x , xelt )
    if wordProblem then word := append ( wordlist.p , word )
    ppt := x.ppt

bsgs1 (group:L V NNI,number1:NNI,words:L L NNI,maxLoops:I,gp:%,diff:I)_
: NNI ==
-- try to get a good approximation for the strong generators and base
for i in number1..degree repeat
  ort := orbitWithSvc ( group , i )
  k := ort.orb
  k1 := # k
  if k1 ^= 1 then leave
gpsgs := nil()$(L V NNI)
words2 := nil()$(L L NNI)
gplength : NNI := #group
for jj in 1..gplength repeat if (group.jj).i ^= i then leave
for k in 1..gplength repeat
  el2 := group.k

```

```

if el2.i ^= i then
  gpsgs := cons ( el2 , gpsgs )
  if wordProblem then words2 := cons ( words.k , words2 )
else
  gpsgs := cons ( times ( group.jj , el2 ) , gpsgs )
  if wordProblem _
    then words2 := cons ( append ( words.jj , words.k ) , words2 )
group2 := nil()$(L V NNI)
words3 := nil()$(L L NNI)
j : I := 15
while j > 0 repeat
  -- find generators for the stabilizer
  ran := ranelt ( group , words , maxLoops )
  str := strip ( ran.el , ort , group , words )
  el2 := str.el
  if ^ testIdentity el2 then
    if ^ member?(el2,group2) then
      group2 := cons ( el2 , group2 )
      if wordProblem then
        help : L NNI := append ( reverse str.lst , ran.lst )
        help      := shortenWord ( help , gp )
        words3     := cons ( help , words3 )
        j := j - 2
      j := j - 1
  -- this is for word length control
  if wordProblem then maxLoops := maxLoops - diff
  if ( null group2 ) or ( maxLoops < 0 ) then
    sizeOfGroup := k1
    baseOfGroup := [ i ]
    out         := [ gpsgs ]
    outword     := [ words2 ]
    return sizeOfGroup
  k2 := bsgs1 ( group2 , i + 1 , words3 , maxLoops , gp , diff )
  sizeOfGroup := k1 * k2
  out         := append ( out , [ gpsgs ] )
  outword     := append ( outword , [ words2 ] )
  baseOfGroup := cons ( i , baseOfGroup )
  sizeOfGroup

computeOrbits ( kkk : I ) : L NNI ==
  -- compute the orbits for the stabilizers
  sgs := nil()
  orbitLength := nil()$(L NNI)
  gporb := nil()
  for i in 1..#baseOfGroup repeat
    sgs := append ( sgs , out.i )

```

```

    pt          := #baseOfGroup - i + 1
    obs         := orbitWithSvc ( sgs , baseOfGroup.pt )
    orbitLength := cons ( #obs.orb , orbitLength )
    gporb       := cons ( obs , gporb )
    gporb := reverse gporb
    reverse orbitLength

reduceGenerators ( kkk : I ) : Void ==
-- try to reduce number of strong generators
orbitLength := computeOrbits ( kkk )
sgs         := nil()
wordlist    := nil()
for i in 1..(kkk-1) repeat
    sgs := append ( sgs , out.i )
    if wordProblem then wordlist := append ( wordlist , outword.i )
removedGenerator := false
baseLength : NNI := #baseOfGroup
for nnn in kkk..(baseLength-1) repeat
    sgs := append ( sgs , out.nnn )
    if wordProblem then wordlist := append ( wordlist , outword.nnn )
    pt  := baseLength - nnn + 1
    obs := orbitWithSvc ( sgs , baseOfGroup.pt )
    i    := 1
    while not ( i > # out.nnn ) repeat
        pos := position ( out.nnn.i , sgs )
        sgs2 := delete(sgs, pos)
        obs2 := orbitWithSvc ( sgs2 , baseOfGroup.pt )
        if # obs2.orb = orbitLength.nnn then
            test := true
            for j in (nnn+1)..(baseLength-1) repeat
                pt2 := baseLength - j + 1
                sgs2 := append ( sgs2 , out.j )
                obs2 := orbitWithSvc ( sgs2 , baseOfGroup.pt2 )
                if # obs2.orb ^= orbitLength.j then
                    test := false
                    leave
            if test then
                removedGenerator := true
                sgs := delete (sgs, pos)
                if wordProblem then wordlist := delete(wordlist, pos)
                out.nnn := delete (out.nnn, i)
                if wordProblem then _
                    outword.nnn := delete(outword.nnn, i )
            else
                i := i + 1
    else

```



```

        i := i + 1
    if removedGenerator then orbitLength := computeOrbits ( kkk )
    void()

bsgs ( group : % , maxLoops : I , diff : I ) : NNI ==
-- the MOST IMPORTANT part of the package
supp  := pointList group
degree := # supp
if degree = 0 then
    sizeOfGroup := 1
    sgs         := [ [ 0 ] ]
    baseOfGroup := nil()
    gporb       := nil()
    return sizeOfGroup
newGroup := nil()$(L V NNI)
gp       : L PERM S := group.gens
words := nil()$(L L NNI)
for ggg in 1..#gp repeat
    q := new(degree,0)$(V NNI)
    for i in 1..degree repeat
        newEl := eval ( gp.ggg , supp.i )
        pos2  := position ( newEl , supp )
        q.i   := pos2 pretend NNI
    newGroup := cons ( q , newGroup )
    if wordProblem then words := cons(list ggg, words)
if maxLoops < 1 then
    -- try to get the (approximate) base length
    if zero? ( # ((group.information).gpbase) ) then
        wordProblem := false
        k           := bsgs1 ( newGroup , 1 , words , 20 , group , 0 )
        wordProblem := true
        maxLoops    := ( # baseOfGroup ) - 1
    else
        maxLoops    := ( # ((group.information).gpbase) ) - 1
k           := bsgs1 ( newGroup , 1 , words , maxLoops , group , diff )
kkk : I := 1
newGroup := reverse newGroup
noAnswer : B := true
while noAnswer repeat
    reduceGenerators kkk
-- *** Here is former "bsgs2" *** --
    -- test whether we have a base and a strong generating set
    sgs := nil()
    wordlist := nil()
    for i in 1..(kkk-1) repeat

```

```

    sgs := append ( sgs , out.i )
    if wordProblem then wordlist := append ( wordlist , outword.i )
noresult : B := true
for i in kkk..#baseOfGroup while noresult repeat
    sgs := append ( sgs , out.i )
    if wordProblem then wordlist := append ( wordlist , outword.i )
    gporbi := gporb.i
    for pt in gporbi.orb while noresult repeat
        ppp := cosetRep ( pt , gporbi , sgs )
        y1 := inv ppp.elc
        word3 := ppp.lst
        for jjj in 1..#sgs while noresult repeat
            word := nil()$(L NNI)
            z := times ( sgs.jjj , y1 )
            if wordProblem then word := append ( wordlist.jjj , word )
            ppp := cosetRep ( (sgs.jjj).pt , gporbi , sgs )
            z := times ( ppp.elc , z )
            if wordProblem then word := append ( ppp.lst , word )
        newBasePoint := false
        for j in (i-1)..1 by -1 while noresult repeat
            s := gporb.j.svc
            p := gporb.j.orb.1
            while ( degree > 0 ) and noresult repeat
                entry := s.(z.p)
                if entry < 0 then
                    if entry = -1 then leave
                    basePoint := j::NNI
                    noresult := false
                else
                    ee := sgs.entry
                    z := times ( ee , z )
                    if wordProblem then word := append ( wordlist.entry , word )
            if noresult then
                basePoint := 1
                newBasePoint := true
                noresult := testIdentity z
noAnswer := not (testIdentity z)
if noAnswer then
    -- we have missed something
    word2 := nil()$(L NNI)
    if wordProblem then
        for wd in word3 repeat
            ttt := newGroup.wd
            while not (testIdentity ttt) repeat
                word2 := cons ( wd , word2 )
                ttt := times ( ttt , newGroup.wd )

```

```

        word := append ( word , word2 )
        word := shortenWord ( word , group )
    if newBasePoint then
        for i in 1..degree repeat
            if z.i ^= i then
                baseOfGroup := append ( baseOfGroup , [ i ] )
            leave
        out := cons (list z, out )
        if wordProblem then outword := cons (list word , outword )
    else
        out.basePoint := cons ( z , out.basePoint )
        if wordProblem then outword.basePoint := cons(word ,outword.basePoint)
    kkk := basePoint
    sizeOfGroup := 1
    for j in 1..#baseOfGroup repeat
        sizeOfGroup := sizeOfGroup * # gporb.j.orb
    sizeOfGroup

initialize ( group : % ) : FSET PERM S ==
    group2 := brace()$(FSET PERM S)
    gp : L PERM S := group.gens
    for gen in gp repeat
        if degree gen > 0 then insert_!(gen, group2)
    group2

knownGroup? (gp : %) : Void ==
    -- do we know the group already?
    result := gp.information
    if result.order = 0 then
        wordProblem      := false
        ord               := bsgs ( gp , 20 , 0 )
        result            := [ ord , sgs , baseOfGroup , gporb , supp , [] ]
        gp.information    := result
    else
        ord               := result.order
        sgs               := result.sgset
        baseOfGroup       := result.gpbase
        gporb             := result.orbs
        supp              := result.mp
        wordlist          := result.wd
    void

subgroup ( gp1 : % , gp2 : % ) : B ==
    gpset1 := initialize gp1
    gpset2 := initialize gp2

```

```

empty? difference (gpset1, gpset2) => true
for el in parts gpset1 repeat
  not member? (el, gp2) => return false
true

memberInternal ( p : PERM S , gp : % , flag : B ) : REC4 ==
-- internal membership testing
supp      := pointList gp
outlist := nil()$(L NNI)
mP : L S := parts movedPoints p
for x in mP repeat
  not member? (x, supp) => return [ false , nil()$(L NNI) ]
if flag then
  member? ( p , gp.gens ) => return [ true , nil()$(L NNI) ]
  knownGroup? gp
else
  result := gp.information
  if #(result.wd) = 0 then
    initializeGroupForWordProblem gp
  else
    ord      := result.order
    sgs      := result.sgset
    baseOfGroup := result.gpbase
    gporb    := result.orbs
    supp     := result.mp
    wordlist  := result.wd
  degree := # supp
  pp := new(degree,0)$(V NNI)
  for i in 1..degree repeat
    el := eval ( p , supp.i )
    pos := position ( el , supp )
    pp.i := pos::NNI
  words := nil()$(L L NNI)
  if wordProblem then
    for i in 1..#sgs repeat
      lw : L NNI := [ (#sgs - i + 1)::NNI ]
      words := cons ( lw , words )
  for i in #baseOfGroup..1 by -1 repeat
    str := strip ( pp , gporb.i , sgs , words )
    pp := str.elc
    if wordProblem then outlist := append ( outlist , str.lst )
  [ testIdentity pp , reverse outlist ]

--now the exported functions

coerce ( gp : % ) : L PERM S == gp.gens

```

```

generators ( gp : % ) : L PERM S == gp.gens

strongGenerators ( group ) ==
  knownGroup? group
  degree := # supp
  strongGens := nil()$(L PERM S)
  for i in sgs repeat
    pairs := nil()$(L L S)
    for j in 1..degree repeat
      pairs := cons ( [ supp.j , supp.(i.j) ] , pairs )
    strongGens := cons ( coerceListOfPairs pairs , strongGens )
  reverse strongGens

elt ( gp , i ) == (gp.gens).i

movedPoints ( gp ) == brace pointList gp

random ( group , maximalNumberOfFactors ) ==
  maximalNumberOfFactors < 1 => 1$(PERM S)
  gp : L PERM S := group.gens
  numberOfGenerators := # gp
  randomInteger : I := 1 + (random()$Integer rem numberOfGenerators)
  randomElement := gp.randomInteger
  numberOfLoops : I := 1 + (random()$Integer rem maximalNumberOfFactors)
  while numberOfLoops > 0 repeat
    randomInteger : I := 1 + (random()$Integer rem numberOfGenerators)
    randomElement := gp.randomInteger * randomElement
    numberOfLoops := numberOfLoops - 1
  randomElement

random ( group ) == random ( group , 20 )

order ( group ) ==
  knownGroup? group
  ord

degree ( group ) == # pointList group

base ( group ) ==
  knownGroup? group
  groupBase := nil()$(L S)
  for i in baseOfGroup repeat
    groupBase := cons ( supp.i , groupBase )
  reverse groupBase

wordsForStrongGenerators ( group ) ==

```

```

knownGroup? group
wordlist

coerce ( gp : L PERM S ) : % ==
  result : REC2 := [ 0 , [] , [] , [] , [] , [] ]
  group      := [ gp , result ]

permutationGroup ( gp : L PERM S ) : % ==
  result : REC2 := [ 0 , [] , [] , [] , [] , [] ]
  group      := [ gp , result ]

coerce(group: %) : OUT ==
  outList := nil()$(L OUT)
  gp : L PERM S := group.gens
  for i in (maxIndex gp)..1 by -1 repeat
    outList := cons(coerce gp.i, outList)
  postfix(outputForm(">":SYM),postfix(commaSeparate outList,outputForm("<":SYM)))

orbit ( gp : % , el : S ) : FSET S ==
  elList : L S := [ el ]
  outList      := orbitInternal ( gp , elList )
  outSet       := brace()$(FSET S)
  for i in 1..#outList repeat
    insert_! ( outList.i.1 , outSet )
  outSet

orbits ( gp ) ==
  spp      := movedPoints gp
  orbits := nil()$(L FSET S)
  while cardinality spp > 0 repeat
    el      := extract_! spp
    orbitSet := orbit ( gp , el )
    orbits   := cons ( orbitSet , orbits )
    spp      := difference ( spp , orbitSet )
  brace orbits

member? (p, gp) ==
  wordProblem := false
  mi := memberInternal ( p , gp , true )
  mi.bool

wordInStrongGenerators (p, gp) ==
  mi := memberInternal ( inv p , gp , false )
  not mi.bool => error "p is not an element of gp"
  mi.lst

```

```

wordInGenerators (p, gp) ==
  lll : L NNI := wordInStrongGenerators (p, gp)
  outlist := nil()$(L NNI)
  for wd in lll repeat
    outlist := append ( outlist , wordlist.wd )
  shortenWord ( outlist , gp )

gp1 < gp2 ==
  not empty? difference ( movedPoints gp1 , movedPoints gp2 ) => false
  not subgroup ( gp1 , gp2 ) => false
  order gp1 = order gp2 => false
  true

gp1 <= gp2 ==
  not empty? difference ( movedPoints gp1 , movedPoints gp2 ) => false
  subgroup ( gp1 , gp2 )

gp1 = gp2 ==
  movedPoints gp1 ^= movedPoints gp2 => false
  if #(gp1.gens) <= #(gp2.gens) then
    not subgroup ( gp1 , gp2 ) => return false
  else
    not subgroup ( gp2 , gp1 ) => return false
  order gp1 = order gp2 => true
  false

orbit ( gp : % , startSet : FSET S ) : FSET FSET S ==
  startList : L S := parts startSet
  outList      := orbitInternal ( gp , startList )
  outSet       := brace()$(FSET FSET S)
  for i in 1..#outList repeat
    newSet : FSET S := brace outList.i
    insert_! ( newSet , outSet )
  outSet

orbit ( gp : % , startList : L S ) : FSET L S ==
  brace orbitInternal(gp, startList)

initializeGroupForWordProblem ( gp , maxLoops , diff ) ==
  wordProblem      := true
  ord              := bsgs ( gp , maxLoops , diff )
  gp.information := [ ord , sgs , baseOfGroup , gporb , supp , wordlist ]
  void

initializeGroupForWordProblem ( gp ) == initializeGroupForWordProblem ( gp ,

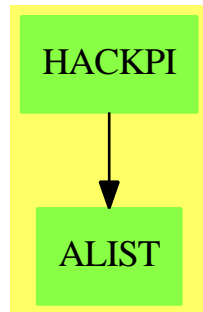
```

```
 $\langle \text{PERMGRP}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$   
  "PERMGRP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PERMGRP"]  
  "FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]  
  "PERMGRP" -> "FSAGG"
```



## 17.16 domain HACKPI Pi

### 17.16.1 Pi (HACKPI)



See

⇒ “Expression” (EXPR) 6.6.1 on page 591

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	characteristic	coerce
convert	divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	extendedEuclidean	factor	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	inv	latex	lcm	multiEuclidean
one?	pi	prime?	principalIdeal	recip
retract	retractIfCan	retractIfCan	sample	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?quo?	?rem?		

$\langle \text{domain HACKPI Pi} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain HACKPI Pi
++ Expressions in %pi only
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein

```

```

++ Description:

```

```

++ Symbolic fractions in %pi with integer coefficients;
++ The point for using Pi as the default domain for those fractions
++ is that Pi is coercible to the float types, and not Expression.

```

```

++ Date Created: 21 Feb 1990

```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 12 Mai 1992

```

```

Pi(): Exports == Implementation where

```

```

  PZ ==> Polynomial Integer

```

```

  UP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial Integer

```

```

  RF ==> Fraction UP

```

```

Exports ==> Join(Field, CharacteristicZero, RetractableTo Integer,
  RetractableTo Fraction Integer, RealConstant,

```

```

        CoercibleTo DoubleFloat, CoercibleTo Float,
        ConvertibleTo RF, ConvertibleTo InputForm) with
    pi: () -> % ++ pi() returns the symbolic %pi.
Implementation ==> RF add
Rep := RF

sympi := "%pi"::Symbol

p2sf: UP -> DoubleFloat
p2f : UP -> Float
p2o : UP -> OutputForm
p2i : UP -> InputForm
p2p:  UP -> PZ

pi()                == (monomial(1, 1)$UP :: RF) pretend %
convert(x:):RF      == x pretend RF
convert(x:):Float    == x::Float
convert(x:):DoubleFloat == x::DoubleFloat
coerce(x:):DoubleFloat == p2sf( numer x) / p2sf( denom x)
coerce(x:):Float     == p2f( numer x) / p2f( denom x)
p2o p                == outputForm(p, sympi::OutputForm)
p2i p                == convert p2p p

p2p p ==
  ans:PZ := 0
  while p ^= 0 repeat
    ans := ans + monomial(leadingCoefficient(p)::PZ, sympi, degree p)
    p    := reductum p
  ans

coerce(x:):OutputForm ==
  (r := retractIfCan(x)@Union(UP, "failed")) case UP => p2o(r::UP)
  p2o( numer x) / p2o( denom x)

convert(x:):InputForm ==
  (r := retractIfCan(x)@Union(UP, "failed")) case UP => p2i(r::UP)
  p2i( numer x) / p2i( denom x)

p2sf p ==
  map((x:Integer):DoubleFloat+>x::DoubleFloat, p)_
  $SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2(Integer, DoubleFloat)
  (pi())$DoubleFloat

p2f p ==
  map((x:Integer):Float+>x::Float,p)_
  $SparseUnivariatePolynomialFunctions2(Integer, Float)

```

```
(pi())$Float)
```

```
<HACKPI.dotabb>≡  
  "HACKPI" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=HACKPI"]  
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
  "HACKPI" -> "ALIST"
```

## 17.17 domain ACPLLOT PlaneAlgebraicCurve-Plot

$\langle \text{PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot.output
)spool PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

--S 1 of 5

```
sketch:=makeSketch(x+y,x,y,-1/2..1/2,-1/2..1/2)$ACPLLOT
```

--R

--R (1) ACPLLOT

```
--R          1      1      1      1
--R      y + x = 0,  - - <= x <= -,  - - <= y <= -
--R                2      2      2      2
```

```
--R          [0.5,- 0.5]
```

```
--R          [- 0.5,0.5]
```

--R

Type: PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot

--E 1

--S 2 of 5

```
refined:=refine(sketch,0.1)
```

--R

--R (2) ACPLLOT

```
--R          1      1      1      1
--R      y + x = 0,  - - <= x <= -,  - - <= y <= -
--R                2      2      2      2
```

```
--R          [0.5,- 0.5]
```

```
--R      [0.49600000000000083,- 0.49600000000000083]
```

```
--R      [0.49200000000000083,- 0.49200000000000083]
```

```
--R      [0.48800000000000082,- 0.48800000000000082]
```

```
--R      [0.48400000000000082,- 0.48400000000000082]
```

```
--R      [0.48000000000000081,- 0.48000000000000081]
```

```
--R      [0.47600000000000081,- 0.47600000000000081]
```

```
--R      [0.47200000000000081,- 0.47200000000000081]
```

```
--R      [0.4680000000000008,- 0.4680000000000008]
```

```
--R      [0.4640000000000008,- 0.4640000000000008]
```

```
--R      [0.4600000000000008,- 0.4600000000000008]
```

```
--R      [0.45600000000000079,- 0.45600000000000079]
```

```
--R      [0.45200000000000079,- 0.45200000000000079]
```

```
--R      [0.44800000000000079,- 0.44800000000000079]
```

```
--R      [0.44400000000000078,- 0.44400000000000078]
```

```
--R      [0.440000000000000078,- 0.440000000000000078]
--R      [0.436000000000000078,- 0.436000000000000078]
--R      [0.432000000000000077,- 0.432000000000000077]
--R      [0.428000000000000077,- 0.428000000000000077]
--R      [0.424000000000000077,- 0.424000000000000077]
--R      [0.420000000000000076,- 0.420000000000000076]
--R      [0.416000000000000076,- 0.416000000000000076]
--R      [0.412000000000000075,- 0.412000000000000075]
--R      [0.408000000000000075,- 0.408000000000000075]
--R      [0.404000000000000075,- 0.404000000000000075]
--R      [0.400000000000000074,- 0.400000000000000074]
--R      [0.396000000000000074,- 0.396000000000000074]
--R      [0.392000000000000074,- 0.392000000000000074]
--R      [0.388000000000000073,- 0.388000000000000073]
--R      [0.384000000000000073,- 0.384000000000000073]
--R      [0.380000000000000073,- 0.380000000000000073]
--R      [0.376000000000000072,- 0.376000000000000072]
--R      [0.372000000000000072,- 0.372000000000000072]
--R      [0.368000000000000072,- 0.368000000000000072]
--R      [0.364000000000000071,- 0.364000000000000071]
--R      [0.360000000000000071,- 0.360000000000000071]
--R      [0.35600000000000007,- 0.35600000000000007]
--R      [0.35200000000000007,- 0.35200000000000007]
--R      [0.34800000000000007,- 0.34800000000000007]
--R      [0.344000000000000069,- 0.344000000000000069]
--R      [0.340000000000000069,- 0.340000000000000069]
--R      [0.336000000000000069,- 0.336000000000000069]
--R      [0.332000000000000068,- 0.332000000000000068]
--R      [0.328000000000000068,- 0.328000000000000068]
--R      [0.324000000000000068,- 0.324000000000000068]
--R      [0.320000000000000067,- 0.320000000000000067]
--R      [0.316000000000000067,- 0.316000000000000067]
--R      [0.312000000000000067,- 0.312000000000000067]
--R      [0.308000000000000066,- 0.308000000000000066]
--R      [0.304000000000000066,- 0.304000000000000066]
--R      [0.300000000000000066,- 0.300000000000000066]
--R      [0.296000000000000065,- 0.296000000000000065]
--R      [0.292000000000000065,- 0.292000000000000065]
--R      [0.288000000000000064,- 0.288000000000000064]
--R      [0.284000000000000064,- 0.284000000000000064]
--R      [0.280000000000000064,- 0.280000000000000064]
--R      [0.276000000000000063,- 0.276000000000000063]
--R      [0.272000000000000063,- 0.272000000000000063]
--R      [0.268000000000000063,- 0.268000000000000063]
--R      [0.264000000000000062,- 0.264000000000000062]
--R      [0.260000000000000062,- 0.260000000000000062]
```

```
--R      [0.256000000000000062,- 0.256000000000000062]
--R      [0.252000000000000061,- 0.252000000000000061]
--R      [0.248000000000000061,- 0.248000000000000061]
--R      [0.244000000000000061,- 0.244000000000000061]
--R      [0.24000000000000006,- 0.24000000000000006]
--R      [0.23600000000000006,- 0.23600000000000006]
--R      [0.232000000000000059,- 0.232000000000000059]
--R      [0.228000000000000059,- 0.228000000000000059]
--R      [0.224000000000000059,- 0.224000000000000059]
--R      [0.220000000000000058,- 0.220000000000000058]
--R      [0.216000000000000058,- 0.216000000000000058]
--R      [0.212000000000000058,- 0.212000000000000058]
--R      [0.208000000000000057,- 0.208000000000000057]
--R      [0.204000000000000057,- 0.204000000000000057]
--R      [0.200000000000000057,- 0.200000000000000057]
--R      [0.196000000000000056,- 0.196000000000000056]
--R      [0.192000000000000056,- 0.192000000000000056]
--R      [0.188000000000000056,- 0.188000000000000056]
--R      [0.184000000000000055,- 0.184000000000000055]
--R      [0.180000000000000055,- 0.180000000000000055]
--R      [0.176000000000000054,- 0.176000000000000054]
--R      [0.172000000000000054,- 0.172000000000000054]
--R      [0.168000000000000054,- 0.168000000000000054]
--R      [0.164000000000000053,- 0.164000000000000053]
--R      [0.160000000000000053,- 0.160000000000000053]
--R      [0.156000000000000053,- 0.156000000000000053]
--R      [0.152000000000000052,- 0.152000000000000052]
--R      [0.148000000000000052,- 0.148000000000000052]
--R      [0.144000000000000052,- 0.144000000000000052]
--R      [0.140000000000000051,- 0.140000000000000051]
--R      [0.136000000000000051,- 0.136000000000000051]
--R      [0.132000000000000051,- 0.132000000000000051]
--R      [0.12800000000000005,- 0.12800000000000005]
--R      [0.12400000000000005,- 0.12400000000000005]
--R      [0.12000000000000005,- 0.12000000000000005]
--R      [0.116000000000000049,- 0.116000000000000049]
--R      [0.112000000000000049,- 0.112000000000000049]
--R      [0.108000000000000048,- 0.108000000000000048]
--R      [0.104000000000000048,- 0.104000000000000048]
--R      [0.100000000000000048,- 0.100000000000000048]
--R      [9.60000000000000474E-2,- 9.60000000000000474E-2]
--R      [9.2000000000000047E-2,- 9.2000000000000047E-2]
--R      [8.80000000000000467E-2,- 8.80000000000000467E-2]
--R      [8.40000000000000463E-2,- 8.40000000000000463E-2]
--R      [8.0000000000000046E-2,- 8.0000000000000046E-2]
--R      [7.60000000000000456E-2,- 7.60000000000000456E-2]
```

```

--R [7.2000000000000453E-2,- 7.2000000000000453E-2]
--R [6.8000000000000449E-2,- 6.8000000000000449E-2]
--R [6.4000000000000445E-2,- 6.4000000000000445E-2]
--R [6.0000000000000442E-2,- 6.0000000000000442E-2]
--R [5.6000000000000438E-2,- 5.6000000000000438E-2]
--R [5.2000000000000435E-2,- 5.2000000000000435E-2]
--R [4.8000000000000431E-2,- 4.8000000000000431E-2]
--R [4.4000000000000428E-2,- 4.4000000000000428E-2]
--R [4.0000000000000424E-2,- 4.0000000000000424E-2]
--R [3.6000000000000421E-2,- 3.6000000000000421E-2]
--R [3.2000000000000417E-2,- 3.2000000000000417E-2]
--R [2.8000000000000417E-2,- 2.8000000000000417E-2]
--R [2.4000000000000417E-2,- 2.4000000000000417E-2]
--R [2.0000000000000417E-2,- 2.0000000000000417E-2]
--R [1.6000000000000417E-2,- 1.6000000000000417E-2]
--R [1.2000000000000417E-2,- 1.2000000000000417E-2]
--R [8.00000000000004165E-3,- 8.00000000000004165E-3]
--R [4.00000000000004164E-3,- 4.00000000000004164E-3]
--R [4.163336342344337E-16,- 4.163336342344337E-16]
--R [- 3.9999999999995837E-3,3.9999999999995837E-3]
--R [- 7.9999999999995838E-3,7.9999999999995838E-3]
--R [- 1.199999999999584E-2,1.199999999999584E-2]
--R [- 1.599999999999584E-2,1.599999999999584E-2]
--R [- 1.999999999999584E-2,1.999999999999584E-2]
--R [- 2.399999999999584E-2,2.399999999999584E-2]
--R [- 2.799999999999584E-2,2.799999999999584E-2]
--R [- 3.199999999999584E-2,3.199999999999584E-2]
--R [- 3.599999999999588E-2,3.599999999999588E-2]
--R [- 3.999999999999591E-2,3.999999999999591E-2]
--R [- 4.399999999999595E-2,4.399999999999595E-2]
--R [- 4.799999999999599E-2,4.799999999999599E-2]
--R [- 5.199999999999602E-2,5.199999999999602E-2]
--R [- 5.599999999999606E-2,5.599999999999606E-2]
--R [- 5.999999999999609E-2,5.999999999999609E-2]
--R [- 6.399999999999613E-2,6.399999999999613E-2]
--R [- 6.799999999999616E-2,6.799999999999616E-2]
--R [- 7.19999999999962E-2,7.19999999999962E-2]
--R [- 7.599999999999623E-2,7.599999999999623E-2]
--R [- 7.999999999999627E-2,7.999999999999627E-2]
--R [- 8.399999999999631E-2,8.399999999999631E-2]
--R [- 8.799999999999634E-2,8.799999999999634E-2]
--R [- 9.199999999999638E-2,9.199999999999638E-2]
--R [- 9.599999999999641E-2,9.599999999999641E-2]
--R [- 9.999999999999645E-2,9.999999999999645E-2]
--R [- 0.1039999999999965,0.1039999999999965]
--R [- 0.1079999999999965,0.1079999999999965]

```

```
--R      [- 0.11199999999999966,0.11199999999999966]
--R      [- 0.11599999999999966,0.11599999999999966]
--R      [- 0.11999999999999966,0.11999999999999966]
--R      [- 0.12399999999999967,0.12399999999999967]
--R      [- 0.12799999999999967,0.12799999999999967]
--R      [- 0.13199999999999967,0.13199999999999967]
--R      [- 0.13599999999999968,0.13599999999999968]
--R      [- 0.13999999999999968,0.13999999999999968]
--R      [- 0.14399999999999968,0.14399999999999968]
--R      [- 0.14799999999999969,0.14799999999999969]
--R      [- 0.15199999999999969,0.15199999999999969]
--R      [- 0.15599999999999969,0.15599999999999969]
--R      [- 0.1599999999999997,0.1599999999999997]
--R      [- 0.1639999999999997,0.1639999999999997]
--R      [- 0.16799999999999971,0.16799999999999971]
--R      [- 0.17199999999999971,0.17199999999999971]
--R      [- 0.17599999999999971,0.17599999999999971]
--R      [- 0.17999999999999972,0.17999999999999972]
--R      [- 0.18399999999999972,0.18399999999999972]
--R      [- 0.18799999999999972,0.18799999999999972]
--R      [- 0.19199999999999973,0.19199999999999973]
--R      [- 0.19599999999999973,0.19599999999999973]
--R      [- 0.19999999999999973,0.19999999999999973]
--R      [- 0.20399999999999974,0.20399999999999974]
--R      [- 0.20799999999999974,0.20799999999999974]
--R      [- 0.21199999999999974,0.21199999999999974]
--R      [- 0.21599999999999975,0.21599999999999975]
--R      [- 0.21999999999999975,0.21999999999999975]
--R      [- 0.22399999999999975,0.22399999999999975]
--R      [- 0.22799999999999976,0.22799999999999976]
--R      [- 0.23199999999999976,0.23199999999999976]
--R      [- 0.23599999999999977,0.23599999999999977]
--R      [- 0.23999999999999977,0.23999999999999977]
--R      [- 0.24399999999999977,0.24399999999999977]
--R      [- 0.24799999999999978,0.24799999999999978]
--R      [- 0.25199999999999978,0.25199999999999978]
--R      [- 0.25599999999999978,0.25599999999999978]
--R      [- 0.25999999999999979,0.25999999999999979]
--R      [- 0.26399999999999979,0.26399999999999979]
--R      [- 0.26799999999999979,0.26799999999999979]
--R      [- 0.2719999999999998,0.2719999999999998]
--R      [- 0.2759999999999998,0.2759999999999998]
--R      [- 0.2799999999999998,0.2799999999999998]
--R      [- 0.28399999999999981,0.28399999999999981]
--R      [- 0.28799999999999981,0.28799999999999981]
--R      [- 0.29199999999999982,0.29199999999999982]
```



```
--R      [- 0.2959999999999982,0.2959999999999982]
--R      [- 0.2999999999999982,0.2999999999999982]
--R      [- 0.3039999999999983,0.3039999999999983]
--R      [- 0.3079999999999983,0.3079999999999983]
--R      [- 0.3119999999999983,0.3119999999999983]
--R      [- 0.3159999999999984,0.3159999999999984]
--R      [- 0.3199999999999984,0.3199999999999984]
--R      [- 0.3239999999999984,0.3239999999999984]
--R      [- 0.3279999999999985,0.3279999999999985]
--R      [- 0.3319999999999985,0.3319999999999985]
--R      [- 0.3359999999999985,0.3359999999999985]
--R      [- 0.3399999999999986,0.3399999999999986]
--R      [- 0.3439999999999986,0.3439999999999986]
--R      [- 0.3479999999999986,0.3479999999999986]
--R      [- 0.3519999999999987,0.3519999999999987]
--R      [- 0.3559999999999987,0.3559999999999987]
--R      [- 0.3599999999999988,0.3599999999999988]
--R      [- 0.3639999999999988,0.3639999999999988]
--R      [- 0.3679999999999988,0.3679999999999988]
--R      [- 0.3719999999999989,0.3719999999999989]
--R      [- 0.3759999999999989,0.3759999999999989]
--R      [- 0.3799999999999989,0.3799999999999989]
--R      [- 0.383999999999999,0.383999999999999]
--R      [- 0.387999999999999,0.387999999999999]
--R      [- 0.391999999999999,0.391999999999999]
--R      [- 0.3959999999999991,0.3959999999999991]
--R      [- 0.3999999999999991,0.3999999999999991]
--R      [- 0.4039999999999991,0.4039999999999991]
--R      [- 0.4079999999999992,0.4079999999999992]
--R      [- 0.4119999999999992,0.4119999999999992]
--R      [- 0.4159999999999993,0.4159999999999993]
--R      [- 0.4199999999999993,0.4199999999999993]
--R      [- 0.4239999999999993,0.4239999999999993]
--R      [- 0.4279999999999994,0.4279999999999994]
--R      [- 0.4319999999999994,0.4319999999999994]
--R      [- 0.4359999999999994,0.4359999999999994]
--R      [- 0.4399999999999995,0.4399999999999995]
--R      [- 0.4439999999999995,0.4439999999999995]
--R      [- 0.4479999999999995,0.4479999999999995]
--R      [- 0.4519999999999996,0.4519999999999996]
--R      [- 0.4559999999999996,0.4559999999999996]
--R      [- 0.4599999999999996,0.4599999999999996]
--R      [- 0.4639999999999997,0.4639999999999997]
--R      [- 0.4679999999999997,0.4679999999999997]
--R      [- 0.4719999999999998,0.4719999999999998]
--R      [- 0.4759999999999998,0.4759999999999998]
```

```

--R      [- 0.47999999999999998,0.47999999999999998]
--R      [- 0.48399999999999999,0.48399999999999999]
--R      [- 0.48799999999999999,0.48799999999999999]
--R      [- 0.49199999999999999,0.49199999999999999]
--R      [- 0.496,0.496]
--R      [- 0.5,0.5]
--R
--R                                          Type: PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot
--E 2

```

```

--S 3 of 5
listBranches(sketch)
--R
--R      (3)  [[0.5,- 0.5],[- 0.5,0.5]]
--R
--R                                          Type: List List Point DoubleFloat
--E 3

```

```

--S 4 of 5
listBranches(refined)
--R
--R      (4)
--R      [
--R      [[0.5,- 0.5], [0.496000000000000083,- 0.496000000000000083],
--R      [0.492000000000000083,- 0.492000000000000083],
--R      [0.488000000000000082,- 0.488000000000000082],
--R      [0.484000000000000082,- 0.484000000000000082],
--R      [0.480000000000000081,- 0.480000000000000081],
--R      [0.476000000000000081,- 0.476000000000000081],
--R      [0.472000000000000081,- 0.472000000000000081],
--R      [0.46800000000000008,- 0.46800000000000008],
--R      [0.46400000000000008,- 0.46400000000000008],
--R      [0.46000000000000008,- 0.46000000000000008],
--R      [0.456000000000000079,- 0.456000000000000079],
--R      [0.452000000000000079,- 0.452000000000000079],
--R      [0.448000000000000079,- 0.448000000000000079],
--R      [0.444000000000000078,- 0.444000000000000078],
--R      [0.440000000000000078,- 0.440000000000000078],
--R      [0.436000000000000078,- 0.436000000000000078],
--R      [0.432000000000000077,- 0.432000000000000077],
--R      [0.428000000000000077,- 0.428000000000000077],
--R      [0.424000000000000077,- 0.424000000000000077],
--R      [0.420000000000000076,- 0.420000000000000076],
--R      [0.416000000000000076,- 0.416000000000000076],
--R      [0.412000000000000075,- 0.412000000000000075],
--R      [0.408000000000000075,- 0.408000000000000075],
--R      [0.404000000000000075,- 0.404000000000000075],
--R      [0.400000000000000074,- 0.400000000000000074],

```

```
--R      [0.396000000000000074,- 0.396000000000000074],
--R      [0.392000000000000074,- 0.392000000000000074],
--R      [0.388000000000000073,- 0.388000000000000073],
--R      [0.384000000000000073,- 0.384000000000000073],
--R      [0.380000000000000073,- 0.380000000000000073],
--R      [0.376000000000000072,- 0.376000000000000072],
--R      [0.372000000000000072,- 0.372000000000000072],
--R      [0.368000000000000072,- 0.368000000000000072],
--R      [0.364000000000000071,- 0.364000000000000071],
--R      [0.360000000000000071,- 0.360000000000000071],
--R      [0.35600000000000007,- 0.35600000000000007],
--R      [0.35200000000000007,- 0.35200000000000007],
--R      [0.34800000000000007,- 0.34800000000000007],
--R      [0.344000000000000069,- 0.344000000000000069],
--R      [0.340000000000000069,- 0.340000000000000069],
--R      [0.336000000000000069,- 0.336000000000000069],
--R      [0.332000000000000068,- 0.332000000000000068],
--R      [0.328000000000000068,- 0.328000000000000068],
--R      [0.324000000000000068,- 0.324000000000000068],
--R      [0.320000000000000067,- 0.320000000000000067],
--R      [0.316000000000000067,- 0.316000000000000067],
--R      [0.312000000000000067,- 0.312000000000000067],
--R      [0.308000000000000066,- 0.308000000000000066],
--R      [0.304000000000000066,- 0.304000000000000066],
--R      [0.300000000000000066,- 0.300000000000000066],
--R      [0.296000000000000065,- 0.296000000000000065],
--R      [0.292000000000000065,- 0.292000000000000065],
--R      [0.288000000000000064,- 0.288000000000000064],
--R      [0.284000000000000064,- 0.284000000000000064],
--R      [0.280000000000000064,- 0.280000000000000064],
--R      [0.276000000000000063,- 0.276000000000000063],
--R      [0.272000000000000063,- 0.272000000000000063],
--R      [0.268000000000000063,- 0.268000000000000063],
--R      [0.264000000000000062,- 0.264000000000000062],
--R      [0.260000000000000062,- 0.260000000000000062],
--R      [0.256000000000000062,- 0.256000000000000062],
--R      [0.252000000000000061,- 0.252000000000000061],
--R      [0.248000000000000061,- 0.248000000000000061],
--R      [0.244000000000000061,- 0.244000000000000061],
--R      [0.24000000000000006,- 0.24000000000000006],
--R      [0.23600000000000006,- 0.23600000000000006],
--R      [0.232000000000000059,- 0.232000000000000059],
--R      [0.228000000000000059,- 0.228000000000000059],
--R      [0.224000000000000059,- 0.224000000000000059],
--R      [0.220000000000000058,- 0.220000000000000058],
--R      [0.216000000000000058,- 0.216000000000000058],
```

```

--R      [0.21200000000000058,- 0.21200000000000058],
--R      [0.20800000000000057,- 0.20800000000000057],
--R      [0.20400000000000057,- 0.20400000000000057],
--R      [0.20000000000000057,- 0.20000000000000057],
--R      [0.19600000000000056,- 0.19600000000000056],
--R      [0.19200000000000056,- 0.19200000000000056],
--R      [0.18800000000000056,- 0.18800000000000056],
--R      [0.18400000000000055,- 0.18400000000000055],
--R      [0.18000000000000055,- 0.18000000000000055],
--R      [0.17600000000000054,- 0.17600000000000054],
--R      [0.17200000000000054,- 0.17200000000000054],
--R      [0.16800000000000054,- 0.16800000000000054],
--R      [0.16400000000000053,- 0.16400000000000053],
--R      [0.16000000000000053,- 0.16000000000000053],
--R      [0.15600000000000053,- 0.15600000000000053],
--R      [0.15200000000000052,- 0.15200000000000052],
--R      [0.14800000000000052,- 0.14800000000000052],
--R      [0.14400000000000052,- 0.14400000000000052],
--R      [0.14000000000000051,- 0.14000000000000051],
--R      [0.13600000000000051,- 0.13600000000000051],
--R      [0.13200000000000051,- 0.13200000000000051],
--R      [0.1280000000000005,- 0.1280000000000005],
--R      [0.1240000000000005,- 0.1240000000000005],
--R      [0.1200000000000005,- 0.1200000000000005],
--R      [0.11600000000000049,- 0.11600000000000049],
--R      [0.11200000000000049,- 0.11200000000000049],
--R      [0.10800000000000048,- 0.10800000000000048],
--R      [0.10400000000000048,- 0.10400000000000048],
--R      [0.10000000000000048,- 0.10000000000000048],
--R      [9.6000000000000474E-2,- 9.6000000000000474E-2],
--R      [9.200000000000047E-2,- 9.200000000000047E-2],
--R      [8.8000000000000467E-2,- 8.8000000000000467E-2],
--R      [8.4000000000000463E-2,- 8.4000000000000463E-2],
--R      [8.000000000000046E-2,- 8.000000000000046E-2],
--R      [7.6000000000000456E-2,- 7.6000000000000456E-2],
--R      [7.2000000000000453E-2,- 7.2000000000000453E-2],
--R      [6.8000000000000449E-2,- 6.8000000000000449E-2],
--R      [6.4000000000000445E-2,- 6.4000000000000445E-2],
--R      [6.0000000000000442E-2,- 6.0000000000000442E-2],
--R      [5.6000000000000438E-2,- 5.6000000000000438E-2],
--R      [5.2000000000000435E-2,- 5.2000000000000435E-2],
--R      [4.8000000000000431E-2,- 4.8000000000000431E-2],
--R      [4.4000000000000428E-2,- 4.4000000000000428E-2],
--R      [4.0000000000000424E-2,- 4.0000000000000424E-2],
--R      [3.6000000000000421E-2,- 3.6000000000000421E-2],
--R      [3.2000000000000417E-2,- 3.2000000000000417E-2],

```

```

--R      [2.80000000000000417E-2,- 2.80000000000000417E-2],
--R      [2.40000000000000417E-2,- 2.40000000000000417E-2],
--R      [2.00000000000000417E-2,- 2.00000000000000417E-2],
--R      [1.60000000000000417E-2,- 1.60000000000000417E-2],
--R      [1.20000000000000417E-2,- 1.20000000000000417E-2],
--R      [8.00000000000004165E-3,- 8.00000000000004165E-3],
--R      [4.00000000000004164E-3,- 4.00000000000004164E-3],
--R      [4.163336342344337E-16,- 4.163336342344337E-16],
--R      [- 3.9999999999995837E-3,3.9999999999995837E-3],
--R      [- 7.9999999999995838E-3,7.9999999999995838E-3],
--R      [- 1.199999999999584E-2,1.199999999999584E-2],
--R      [- 1.599999999999584E-2,1.599999999999584E-2],
--R      [- 1.999999999999584E-2,1.999999999999584E-2],
--R      [- 2.399999999999584E-2,2.399999999999584E-2],
--R      [- 2.799999999999584E-2,2.799999999999584E-2],
--R      [- 3.199999999999584E-2,3.199999999999584E-2],
--R      [- 3.599999999999588E-2,3.599999999999588E-2],
--R      [- 3.999999999999591E-2,3.999999999999591E-2],
--R      [- 4.399999999999595E-2,4.399999999999595E-2],
--R      [- 4.799999999999599E-2,4.799999999999599E-2],
--R      [- 5.199999999999602E-2,5.199999999999602E-2],
--R      [- 5.599999999999606E-2,5.599999999999606E-2],
--R      [- 5.999999999999609E-2,5.999999999999609E-2],
--R      [- 6.399999999999613E-2,6.399999999999613E-2],
--R      [- 6.799999999999616E-2,6.799999999999616E-2],
--R      [- 7.19999999999962E-2,7.19999999999962E-2],
--R      [- 7.599999999999623E-2,7.599999999999623E-2],
--R      [- 7.999999999999627E-2,7.999999999999627E-2],
--R      [- 8.399999999999631E-2,8.399999999999631E-2],
--R      [- 8.799999999999634E-2,8.799999999999634E-2],
--R      [- 9.199999999999638E-2,9.199999999999638E-2],
--R      [- 9.599999999999641E-2,9.599999999999641E-2],
--R      [- 9.999999999999645E-2,9.999999999999645E-2],
--R      [- 0.1039999999999965,0.1039999999999965],
--R      [- 0.1079999999999965,0.1079999999999965],
--R      [- 0.1119999999999966,0.1119999999999966],
--R      [- 0.1159999999999966,0.1159999999999966],
--R      [- 0.1199999999999966,0.1199999999999966],
--R      [- 0.1239999999999967,0.1239999999999967],
--R      [- 0.1279999999999967,0.1279999999999967],
--R      [- 0.1319999999999967,0.1319999999999967],
--R      [- 0.1359999999999968,0.1359999999999968],
--R      [- 0.1399999999999968,0.1399999999999968],
--R      [- 0.1439999999999968,0.1439999999999968],
--R      [- 0.1479999999999969,0.1479999999999969],
--R      [- 0.1519999999999969,0.1519999999999969],

```

```
--R      [- 0.15599999999999969,0.15599999999999969],
--R      [- 0.15999999999999997,0.15999999999999997],
--R      [- 0.16399999999999997,0.16399999999999997],
--R      [- 0.16799999999999971,0.16799999999999971],
--R      [- 0.17199999999999971,0.17199999999999971],
--R      [- 0.17599999999999971,0.17599999999999971],
--R      [- 0.17999999999999972,0.17999999999999972],
--R      [- 0.18399999999999972,0.18399999999999972],
--R      [- 0.18799999999999972,0.18799999999999972],
--R      [- 0.19199999999999973,0.19199999999999973],
--R      [- 0.19599999999999973,0.19599999999999973],
--R      [- 0.19999999999999973,0.19999999999999973],
--R      [- 0.20399999999999974,0.20399999999999974],
--R      [- 0.20799999999999974,0.20799999999999974],
--R      [- 0.21199999999999974,0.21199999999999974],
--R      [- 0.21599999999999975,0.21599999999999975],
--R      [- 0.21999999999999975,0.21999999999999975],
--R      [- 0.22399999999999975,0.22399999999999975],
--R      [- 0.22799999999999976,0.22799999999999976],
--R      [- 0.23199999999999976,0.23199999999999976],
--R      [- 0.23599999999999977,0.23599999999999977],
--R      [- 0.23999999999999977,0.23999999999999977],
--R      [- 0.24399999999999977,0.24399999999999977],
--R      [- 0.24799999999999978,0.24799999999999978],
--R      [- 0.25199999999999978,0.25199999999999978],
--R      [- 0.25599999999999978,0.25599999999999978],
--R      [- 0.25999999999999979,0.25999999999999979],
--R      [- 0.26399999999999979,0.26399999999999979],
--R      [- 0.26799999999999979,0.26799999999999979],
--R      [- 0.2719999999999998,0.2719999999999998],
--R      [- 0.2759999999999998,0.2759999999999998],
--R      [- 0.2799999999999998,0.2799999999999998],
--R      [- 0.28399999999999981,0.28399999999999981],
--R      [- 0.28799999999999981,0.28799999999999981],
--R      [- 0.29199999999999982,0.29199999999999982],
--R      [- 0.29599999999999982,0.29599999999999982],
--R      [- 0.29999999999999982,0.29999999999999982],
--R      [- 0.30399999999999983,0.30399999999999983],
--R      [- 0.30799999999999983,0.30799999999999983],
--R      [- 0.31199999999999983,0.31199999999999983],
--R      [- 0.31599999999999984,0.31599999999999984],
--R      [- 0.31999999999999984,0.31999999999999984],
--R      [- 0.32399999999999984,0.32399999999999984],
--R      [- 0.32799999999999985,0.32799999999999985],
--R      [- 0.33199999999999985,0.33199999999999985],
--R      [- 0.33599999999999985,0.33599999999999985],
```

```

--R      [- 0.3399999999999986,0.3399999999999986],
--R      [- 0.3439999999999986,0.3439999999999986],
--R      [- 0.3479999999999986,0.3479999999999986],
--R      [- 0.3519999999999987,0.3519999999999987],
--R      [- 0.3559999999999987,0.3559999999999987],
--R      [- 0.3599999999999988,0.3599999999999988],
--R      [- 0.3639999999999988,0.3639999999999988],
--R      [- 0.3679999999999988,0.3679999999999988],
--R      [- 0.3719999999999989,0.3719999999999989],
--R      [- 0.3759999999999989,0.3759999999999989],
--R      [- 0.3799999999999989,0.3799999999999989],
--R      [- 0.383999999999999,0.383999999999999],
--R      [- 0.387999999999999,0.387999999999999],
--R      [- 0.391999999999999,0.391999999999999],
--R      [- 0.3959999999999991,0.3959999999999991],
--R      [- 0.3999999999999991,0.3999999999999991],
--R      [- 0.4039999999999991,0.4039999999999991],
--R      [- 0.4079999999999992,0.4079999999999992],
--R      [- 0.4119999999999992,0.4119999999999992],
--R      [- 0.4159999999999993,0.4159999999999993],
--R      [- 0.4199999999999993,0.4199999999999993],
--R      [- 0.4239999999999993,0.4239999999999993],
--R      [- 0.4279999999999994,0.4279999999999994],
--R      [- 0.4319999999999994,0.4319999999999994],
--R      [- 0.4359999999999994,0.4359999999999994],
--R      [- 0.4399999999999995,0.4399999999999995],
--R      [- 0.4439999999999995,0.4439999999999995],
--R      [- 0.4479999999999995,0.4479999999999995],
--R      [- 0.4519999999999996,0.4519999999999996],
--R      [- 0.4559999999999996,0.4559999999999996],
--R      [- 0.4599999999999996,0.4599999999999996],
--R      [- 0.4639999999999997,0.4639999999999997],
--R      [- 0.4679999999999997,0.4679999999999997],
--R      [- 0.4719999999999998,0.4719999999999998],
--R      [- 0.4759999999999998,0.4759999999999998],
--R      [- 0.4799999999999998,0.4799999999999998],
--R      [- 0.4839999999999999,0.4839999999999999],
--R      [- 0.4879999999999999,0.4879999999999999],
--R      [- 0.4919999999999999,0.4919999999999999], [- 0.496,0.496],
--R      [- 0.5,0.5]]
--R      ]
--R
--R                                          Type: List List Point DoubleFloat
--E 4

```

```

--S 5 of 5
)show ACPLLOT

```

```

--R PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot is ACPLLOT
--R This constructor is not exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for ACPLLOT
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm          refine : (% , DoubleFloat) -> %
--R xRange : % -> Segment DoubleFloat  yRange : % -> Segment DoubleFloat
--R listBranches : % -> List List Point DoubleFloat
--R makeSketch : (Polynomial Integer, Symbol, Symbol, Segment Fraction Integer, Segment Fraction Integer) -> Image
--R
--E 5

)spool
)lisp (bye)

```



$\langle \text{PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot.help} \rangle \equiv$

=====

PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot examples

=====

sketch:=makeSketch(x+y,x,y,-1/2..1/2,-1/2..1/2)\$ACPLOT

ACPLOT

$$y + x = 0, \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}, \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

[0.5,- 0.5]  
[- 0.5,0.5]

refined:=refine(sketch,0.1)

ACPLOT

$$y + x = 0, \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq x \leq \frac{1}{2}, \quad -\frac{1}{2} \leq y \leq \frac{1}{2}$$

[0.5,- 0.5]  
[0.49600000000000083,- 0.49600000000000083]  
[0.49200000000000083,- 0.49200000000000083]  
[0.48800000000000082,- 0.48800000000000082]  
[0.48400000000000082,- 0.48400000000000082]  
...  
[- 0.48399999999999999,0.48399999999999999]  
[- 0.48799999999999999,0.48799999999999999]  
[- 0.49199999999999999,0.49199999999999999]  
[- 0.496,0.496]  
[- 0.5,0.5]

listBranches(sketch)

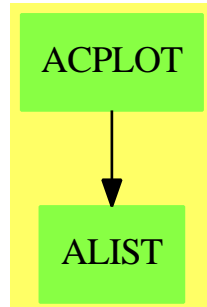
[[[0.5,- 0.5],[- 0.5,0.5]]]

listBranches(refined)

[  
[[0.5,- 0.5], [0.49600000000000083,- 0.49600000000000083],  
[0.49200000000000083,- 0.49200000000000083],  
[0.48800000000000082,- 0.48800000000000082],  
...  
]

```
[ - 0.4839999999999999, 0.4839999999999999] ,  
[ - 0.4879999999999999, 0.4879999999999999] ,  
[ - 0.4919999999999999, 0.4919999999999999] , [ - 0.496, 0.496] ,
```

## 17.17.1 PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot (ACPLOT)

**Exports:**

```
coerce listBranches makeSketch refine xRange yRange
```

```
(domain ACPLOT PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot)≡
```

```
)abbrev domain ACPLOT PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot
```

```
--% PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot
```

```
++ Plot a NON-SINGULAR plane algebraic curve  $p(x,y) = 0$ .
```

```
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson and Timothy Daly
```

```
++ Date Created: Fall 1988
```

```
++ Date Last Updated: 27 April 1990
```

```
++ Keywords: algebraic curve, non-singular, plot
```

```
++ Examples:
```

```
++ References:
```

```
PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot(): PlottablePlaneCurveCategory _
```

```
with
```

```
makeSketch:(Polynomial Integer,Symbol,Symbol,Segment Fraction Integer,
Segment Fraction Integer) -> %
++ makeSketch(p,x,y,a..b,c..d) creates an ACPLOT of the
++ curve  $\text{\spad{p = 0}}$  in the region  $\{\text{\em a} \leq x \leq \text{\em b}, \text{\em c} \leq y \leq \text{\em d}\}$ .
++ More specifically, 'makeSketch' plots a non-singular algebraic curve
++  $\text{\spad{p = 0}}$  in an rectangular region  $\{\text{\em xMin} \leq x \leq \text{\em xMax}\}$ ,
++  $\{\text{\em yMin} \leq y \leq \text{\em yMax}\}$ . The user inputs
++  $\text{\spad{makeSketch(p,x,y,xMin..xMax,yMin..yMax)}}$ .
++ Here p is a polynomial in the variables x and y with
++ integer coefficients (p belongs to the domain
++  $\text{\spad{Polynomial Integer}}$ ). The case
++ where p is a polynomial in only one of the variables is
++ allowed. The variables x and y are input to specify the
++ the coordinate axes. The horizontal axis is the x-axis and
++ the vertical axis is the y-axis. The rational numbers
++ xMin,...,yMax specify the boundaries of the region in
```

```

++ which the curve is to be plotted.
++
++X makeSketch(x+y,x,y,-1/2..1/2,-1/2..1/2)$ACPLLOT

refine:(%,DoubleFloat) -> %
++ refine(p,x) \undocumented{}
++
++X sketch:=makeSketch(x+y,x,y,-1/2..1/2,-1/2..1/2)$ACPLLOT
++X refined:=refine(sketch,0.1)

== add

import PointPackage DoubleFloat
import Plot
import RealSolvePackage

BoundaryPts ==> Record(left: List Point DoubleFloat, _
                      right: List Point DoubleFloat, _
                      bottom: List Point DoubleFloat, _
                      top: List Point DoubleFloat)

NewPtInfo ==> Record(newPt: Point DoubleFloat, _
                    type: String)

Corners ==> Record(minXVal: DoubleFloat, _
                  maxXVal: DoubleFloat, _
                  minYVal: DoubleFloat, _
                  maxYVal: DoubleFloat)

kinte ==> solve$RealSolvePackage()

rsolve ==> realSolve$RealSolvePackage()

singValBetween?:(DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,List DoubleFloat) -> Boolean

segmentInfo:(DoubleFloat -> DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat, _
             List DoubleFloat,List DoubleFloat,List DoubleFloat, _
             DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat) -> _
Record(seg:Segment DoubleFloat, _
      left: DoubleFloat, _
      lowerVals: List DoubleFloat, _
      upperVals:List DoubleFloat)

swapCoords:Point DoubleFloat -> Point DoubleFloat

samePlottedPt?:(Point DoubleFloat,Point DoubleFloat) -> Boolean

```

```

findPtOnList:(Point DoubleFloat,List Point DoubleFloat) -> _
  Union(Point DoubleFloat,"failed")

makeCorners:(DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat) -> Corners

getXMin: Corners -> DoubleFloat

getXMax: Corners -> DoubleFloat

getYMin: Corners -> DoubleFloat

getYMax: Corners -> DoubleFloat

SFPolyToUPoly:Polynomial DoubleFloat -> _
  SparseUnivariatePolynomial DoubleFloat

RNPolyToUPoly:Polynomial Fraction Integer -> _
  SparseUnivariatePolynomial Fraction Integer

coerceCoefsToSFs:Polynomial Integer -> Polynomial DoubleFloat

coerceCoefsToRNs:Polynomial Integer -> Polynomial Fraction Integer

RNtoSF:Fraction Integer -> DoubleFloat

RNtoNF:Fraction Integer -> Float

SFtoNF:DoubleFloat -> Float

listPtsOnHorizBdry:(Polynomial Fraction Integer,Symbol,Fraction Integer,_
  Float,Float) -> _
  List Point DoubleFloat

listPtsOnVertBdry:(Polynomial Fraction Integer,Symbol,Fraction Integer,_
  Float,Float) -> _
  List Point DoubleFloat

listPtsInRect:(List List Float,Float,Float,Float,Float) -> _
  List Point DoubleFloat

ptsSuchThat?:(List List Float,List Float -> Boolean) -> Boolean

inRect?:(List Float,Float,Float,Float,Float) -> Boolean

onHorzSeg?:(List Float,Float,Float,Float) -> Boolean

```

```

onVertSeg?:(List Float,Float,Float,Float) -> Boolean

newX:(List List Float,List List Float,Float,Float,Float,Fraction Integer,_
      Fraction Integer) -> Fraction Integer

newY:(List List Float,List List Float,Float,Float,Float,_
      Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer) -> Fraction Integer

makeOneVarSketch:(Polynomial Integer,Symbol,Symbol,Fraction Integer,_
                  Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer,_
                  Symbol) -> %

makeLineSketch:(Polynomial Integer,Symbol,Symbol,Fraction Integer,_
                 Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer) -> %

makeRatFcnSketch:(Polynomial Integer,Symbol,Symbol,Fraction Integer,_
                  Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer,_
                  Symbol) -> %

makeGeneralSketch:(Polynomial Integer,Symbol,Symbol,Fraction Integer,_
                   Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer,Fraction Integer) -> %

traceBranches:(Polynomial DoubleFloat,Polynomial DoubleFloat,_
               Polynomial DoubleFloat,Symbol,Symbol,Corners,DoubleFloat,_
               DoubleFloat,PositiveInteger, List Point DoubleFloat,_
               BoundaryPts) -> List List Point DoubleFloat

dummyFirstPt:(Point DoubleFloat,Polynomial DoubleFloat,_
              Polynomial DoubleFloat,Symbol,Symbol,List Point DoubleFloat,_
              List Point DoubleFloat,List Point DoubleFloat,_
              List Point DoubleFloat) -> Point DoubleFloat

listPtsOnSegment:(Polynomial DoubleFloat,Polynomial DoubleFloat,_
                 Polynomial DoubleFloat,Symbol,Symbol,Point DoubleFloat,_
                 Point DoubleFloat,Corners, DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,_
                 PositiveInteger,List Point DoubleFloat,_
                 List Point DoubleFloat) -> List List Point DoubleFloat

listPtsOnLoop:(Polynomial DoubleFloat,Polynomial DoubleFloat,_
              Polynomial DoubleFloat,Symbol,Symbol,Point DoubleFloat,_
              Corners, DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,PositiveInteger,_
              List Point DoubleFloat,List Point DoubleFloat) -> _
              List List Point DoubleFloat

computeNextPt:(Polynomial DoubleFloat,Polynomial DoubleFloat,_

```

```

    Polynomial DoubleFloat,Symbol,Symbol,Point DoubleFloat,_
    Point DoubleFloat,Corners, DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat,_
    PositiveInteger,List Point DoubleFloat,_
    List Point DoubleFloat) -> NewPtInfo

newtonApprox:(SparseUnivariatePolynomial DoubleFloat, DoubleFloat, _
    DoubleFloat, PositiveInteger) -> Union(DoubleFloat, "failed")

--% representation

Rep := Record(poly      : Polynomial Integer,_
    xVar      : Symbol,_
    yVar      : Symbol,_
    minXVal   : Fraction Integer,_
    maxXVal   : Fraction Integer,_
    minYVal   : Fraction Integer,_
    maxYVal   : Fraction Integer,_
    bdryPts   : BoundaryPts,_
    hTanPts   : List Point DoubleFloat,_
    vTanPts   : List Point DoubleFloat,_
    branches  : List List Point DoubleFloat)

--% global constants

EPSILON : Float := .000001 -- precision to which realSolve finds roots
PLOTERR : DoubleFloat := float(1,-3,10)
    -- maximum allowable difference in each coordinate when
    -- determining if 2 plotted points are equal

--% global flags

NADA    : String := "nothing in particular"
BDRY    : String := "boundary point"
CRIT    : String := "critical point"
BOTTOM  : String := "bottom"
TOP     : String := "top"

--% hacks

NFtoSF: Float -> DoubleFloat
NFtoSF x == 0 + convert(x)$Float

--% points

makePt: (DoubleFloat,DoubleFloat) -> Point DoubleFloat
makePt(xx,yy) == point(1 : List DoubleFloat := [xx,yy])

```

```

swapCoords(pt) == makePt(yCoord pt,xCoord pt)

samePlottedPt?(p0,p1) ==
  -- determines if p1 lies in a square with side 2 PLOTERR
  -- centered at p0
  x0 := xCoord p0; y0 := yCoord p0
  x1 := xCoord p1; y1 := yCoord p1
  (abs(x1-x0) < PLOTERR) and (abs(y1-y0) < PLOTERR)

findPtOnList(pt,pointList) ==
  for point in pointList repeat
    samePlottedPt?(pt,point) => return point
  "failed"

--% corners

makeCorners(xMinSF,xMaxSF,yMinSF,yMaxSF) ==
  [xMinSF,xMaxSF,yMinSF,yMaxSF]

getXMin(corners) == corners.minXVal
getXMax(corners) == corners.maxXVal
getYMin(corners) == corners.minYVal
getYMax(corners) == corners.maxYVal

--% coercions

SFPolyToUPoly(p) ==
  -- 'p' is of type Polynomial, but has only one variable
  zero? p => 0
  monomial(leadingCoefficient p,totalDegree p) +
    SFPolyToUPoly(reductum p)

RNPolyToUPoly(p) ==
  -- 'p' is of type Polynomial, but has only one variable
  zero? p => 0
  monomial(leadingCoefficient p,totalDegree p) +
    RNPolyToUPoly(reductum p)

coerceCoefsToSFs(p) ==
  -- coefficients of 'p' are coerced to be DoubleFloat's
  map(coerce,p)$PolynomialFunctions2(Integer,DoubleFloat)

coerceCoefsToRNs(p) ==
  -- coefficients of 'p' are coerced to be DoubleFloat's
  map(coerce,p)$PolynomialFunctions2(Integer,Fraction Integer)

```



```

RNtoSF(r) == coerce(r)@DoubleFloat
RNtoNF(r) == coerce(r)@Float
SFtoNF(x) == convert(x)@Float

```

```
--% computation of special points
```

```

listPtsOnHorizBdry(pRN,y,y0,xMinNF,xMaxNF) ==
-- strict inequality here: corners on vertical boundary
pointList : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
ySF := RNtoSF(y0)
f := eval(pRN,y,y0)
roots : List Float := kinte(f,EPSILON)
for root in roots repeat
  if (xMinNF < root) and (root < xMaxNF) then
    pointList := cons(makePt(NFtoSF root, ySF), pointList)
pointList

```

```

listPtsOnVertBdry(pRN,x,x0,yMinNF,yMaxNF) ==
pointList : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
xSF := RNtoSF(x0)
f := eval(pRN,x,x0)
roots : List Float := kinte(f,EPSILON)
for root in roots repeat
  if (yMinNF <= root) and (root <= yMaxNF) then
    pointList := cons(makePt(xSF, NFtoSF root), pointList)
pointList

```

```

listPtsInRect(points,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax) ==
pointList : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
for point in points repeat
  xx := first point; yy := second point
  if (xMin<=xx) and (xx<=xMax) and (yMin<=yy) and (yy<=yMax) then
    pointList := cons(makePt(NFtoSF xx,NFtoSF yy),pointList)
pointList

```

```

ptsSuchThat?(points,pred) ==
for point in points repeat
  if pred point then return true
false

```

```

inRect?(point,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF) ==
xx := first point; yy := second point
xMinNF <= xx and xx <= xMaxNF and yMinNF <= yy and yy <= yMaxNF

```

```

onHorzSeg?(point,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yNF) ==
xx := first point; yy := second point

```

```

yy = yNF and xMinNF <= xx and xx <= xMaxNF

onVertSeg?(point,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xNF) ==
  xx := first point; yy := second point
  xx = xNF and yMinNF <= yy and yy <= yMaxNF

newX(vtanPts,singPts,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xNF,xRN,horizInc) ==
  xNewNF := xNF + RntoNF horizInc
  xRtNF := max(xNF,xNewNF); xLftNF := min(xNF,xNewNF)
-- ptsSuchThat?(singPts,inRect?(#1,xLftNF,xRtNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)) =>
  foo : List Float -> Boolean := x +-> inRect?(x,xLftNF,xRtNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
  ptsSuchThat?(singPts,foo) =>
    newX(vtanPts,singPts,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xNF,xRN,_
      horizInc/2::(Fraction Integer))
-- ptsSuchThat?(vtanPts,onVertSeg?(#1,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xNewNF)) =>
  goo : List Float -> Boolean := x +-> onVertSeg?(x,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xNewNF)
  ptsSuchThat?(vtanPts,goo) =>
    newX(vtanPts,singPts,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xNF,xRN,_
      horizInc/2::(Fraction Integer))
  xRN + horizInc

newY(htanPts,singPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yNF,yRN,vertInc) ==
  yNewNF := yNF + RntoNF vertInc
  yTopNF := max(yNF,yNewNF); yBotNF := min(yNF,yNewNF)
-- ptsSuchThat?(singPts,inRect?(#1,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yBotNF,yTopNF)) =>
  foo : List Float -> Boolean := x +-> inRect?(x,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yBotNF,yTopNF)
  ptsSuchThat?(singPts,foo) =>
    newY(htanPts,singPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yNF,yRN,_
      vertInc/2::(Fraction Integer))
-- ptsSuchThat?(htanPts,onHorzSeg?(#1,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yNewNF)) =>
  goo : List Float -> Boolean := x +-> onHorzSeg?(x,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yNewNF)
  ptsSuchThat?(htanPts,goo) =>
    newY(htanPts,singPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yNF,yRN,_
      vertInc/2::(Fraction Integer))
  yRN + vertInc

--% creation of sketches

makeSketch(p,x,y,xRange,yRange) ==
  xMin := lo xRange; xMax := hi xRange
  yMin := lo yRange; yMax := hi yRange
  -- test input for consistency
  xMax <= xMin =>
    error "makeSketch: bad range for first variable"
  yMax <= yMin =>
    error "makeSketch: bad range for second variable"

```

```

varList := variables p
# varList > 2 =>
  error "makeSketch: polynomial in more than 2 variables"
# varList = 0 =>
  error "makeSketch: constant polynomial"
-- polynomial in 1 variable
# varList = 1 =>
  (not member?(x,varList)) and (not member?(y,varList)) =>
    error "makeSketch: bad variables"
  makeOneVarSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,first varList)
-- polynomial in 2 variables
(not member?(x,varList)) or (not member?(y,varList)) =>
  error "makeSketch: bad variables"
totalDegree p = 1 =>
  makeLineSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax)
-- polynomial is linear in one variable
-- y is a rational function of x
degree(p,y) = 1 =>
  makeRatFcnSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,y)
-- x is a rational function of y
degree(p,x) = 1 =>
  makeRatFcnSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,x)
-- the general case
makeGeneralSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax)

--% special cases

makeOneVarSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,var) ==
-- the case where 'p' is a polynomial in only one variable
-- the graph consists of horizontal or vertical lines
if var = x then
  minVal := RNtoNF xMin
  maxVal := RNtoNF xMax
else
  minVal := RNtoNF yMin
  maxVal := RNtoNF yMax
lf : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
rt : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
bt : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
tp : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
htans : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
vtans : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
bran : List List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
roots := kinte(p,EPSILON)
sketchRoots : List DoubleFloat := nil()
for root in roots repeat

```

```

    if (minVal <= root) and (root <= maxVal) then
        sketchRoots := cons(NFtoSF root, sketchRoots)
null sketchRoots =>
    [p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,[lf,rt,bt,tp],htans,vtans,bran]
    if var = x then
        yMinSF := RNtoSF yMin; yMaxSF := RNtoSF yMax
        for rootSF in sketchRoots repeat
            tp := cons(pt1 := makePt(rootSF,yMaxSF),tp)
            bt := cons(pt2 := makePt(rootSF,yMinSF),bt)
            branch : List Point DoubleFloat := [pt1,pt2]
            bran := cons(branch,bran)
    else
        xMinSF := RNtoSF xMin; xMaxSF := RNtoSF xMax
        for rootSF in sketchRoots repeat
            rt := cons(pt1 := makePt(xMaxSF,rootSF),rt)
            lf := cons(pt2 := makePt(xMinSF,rootSF),lf)
            branch : List Point DoubleFloat := [pt1,pt2]
            bran := cons(branch,bran)
    [p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,[lf,rt,bt,tp],htans,vtans,bran]

makeLineSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax) ==
-- the case where  $p(x,y) = a x + b y + c$  with  $a \neq 0$ ,  $b \neq 0$ 
-- this is a line which is neither vertical nor horizontal
xMinSF := RNtoSF xMin; xMaxSF := RNtoSF xMax
yMinSF := RNtoSF yMin; yMaxSF := RNtoSF yMax
-- determine the coefficients a, b, and c
a := ground(coefficient(p,x,1)) :: DoubleFloat
b := ground(coefficient(p,y,1)) :: DoubleFloat
c := ground(coefficient(coefficient(p,x,0),y,0)) :: DoubleFloat
lf : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
rt : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
bt : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
tp : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
htans : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
vtans : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
branch : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
bran : List List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
-- compute x coordinate of point on line with  $y = y_{\min}$ 
xBottom := (- b*yMinSF - c)/a
-- compute x coordinate of point on line with  $y = y_{\max}$ 
xTop := (- b*yMaxSF - c)/a
-- compute y coordinate of point on line with  $x = x_{\min}$ 
yLeft := (- a*xMinSF - c)/b
-- compute y coordinate of point on line with  $x = x_{\max}$ 
yRight := (- a*xMaxSF - c)/b
-- determine which of the above 4 points are in the region

```

```

-- to be plotted and list them as a branch
if (xMinSF < xBottom) and (xBottom < xMaxSF) then
    bt := cons(pt := makePt(xBottom,yMinSF),bt)
    branch := cons(pt,branch)
if (xMinSF < xTop) and (xTop < xMaxSF) then
    tp := cons(pt := makePt(xTop,yMaxSF),tp)
    branch := cons(pt,branch)
if (yMinSF <= yLeft) and (yLeft <= yMaxSF) then
    lf := cons(pt := makePt(xMinSF,yLeft),lf)
    branch := cons(pt,branch)
if (yMinSF <= yRight) and (yRight <= yMaxSF) then
    rt := cons(pt := makePt(xMaxSF,yRight),rt)
    branch := cons(pt,branch)
bran := cons(branch,bran)
[p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,[lf,rt,bt,tp],htans,vtans,bran]

singValBetween?(xCurrent,xNext,xSingList) ==
for xVal in xSingList repeat
    (xCurrent < xVal) and (xVal < xNext) => return true
false

segmentInfo(f,lo,hi,botList,topList,singList,minSF,maxSF) ==
repeat
    -- 'current' is the smallest element of 'topList' and 'botList'
    -- 'currentFrom' records the list from which it was taken
    if null topList then
        if null botList then
            return [segment(lo,hi),hi,nil(),nil()]
        else
            current := first botList
            botList := rest botList
            currentFrom := BOTTOM
    else
        if null botList then
            current := first topList
            topList := rest topList
            currentFrom := TOP
        else
            bot := first botList
            top := first topList
            if bot < top then
                current := bot
                botList := rest botList
                currentFrom := BOTTOM
            else
                current := top

```

```

        topList := rest topList
        currentFrom := TOP
-- 'nxt' is the next smallest element of 'topList'
-- and 'botList'
-- 'nextFrom' records the list from which it was taken
if null topList then
    if null botList then
        return [segment(lo,hi),hi,nil(),nil()]
    else
        nxt := first botList
        botList := rest botList
        nextFrom := BOTTOM
else
    if null botList then
        nxt := first topList
        topList := rest topList
        nextFrom := TOP
    else
        bot := first botList
        top := first topList
        if bot < top then
            nxt := bot
            botList := rest botList
            nextFrom := BOTTOM
        else
            nxt := top
            topList := rest topList
            nextFrom := TOP
if currentFrom = nextFrom then
    if singValBetween?(current,nxt,singList) then
        return [segment(lo,current),nxt,botList,topList]
    else
        val := f((nxt - current)/2::DoubleFloat)
        if (val <= minSF) or (val >= maxSF) then
            return [segment(lo,current),nxt,botList,topList]
else
    if singValBetween?(current,nxt,singList) then
        return [segment(lo,current),nxt,botList,topList]

makeRatFcnSketch(p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,depVar) ==
-- the case where p(x,y) is linear in x or y
-- Thus, one variable is a rational function of the other.
-- Therefore, we may use the 2-dimensional function plotting
-- package. The only problem is determining the intervals on
-- on which the function is to be plotted.
--!! corners: e.g. upper left corner is on graph with y' > 0

```

```

factoredP := p :: (Factored Polynomial Integer)
numberOfFactors(factoredP) > 1 =>
    error "reducible polynomial" --!! sketch each factor
dpdx := differentiate(p,x)
dpdy := differentiate(p,y)
pRN := coerceCoefsToRNs p
xMinSF := RNtoSF xMin; xMaxSF := RNtoSF xMax
yMinSF := RNtoSF yMin; yMaxSF := RNtoSF yMax
xMinNF := RNtoNF xMin; xMaxNF := RNtoNF xMax
yMinNF := RNtoNF yMin; yMaxNF := RNtoNF yMax
-- 'p' is of degree 1 in the variable 'depVar'.
-- Thus, 'depVar' is a rational function of the other variable.
num := -coefficient(p,depVar,0)
den := coefficient(p,depVar,1)
numUPolySF := SFPolyToUPoly(coerceCoefsToSFs(num))
denUPolySF := SFPolyToUPoly(coerceCoefsToSFs(den))
-- this is the rational function
f : DoubleFloat -> DoubleFloat := s +-> elt(numUPolySF,s)/elt(denUPolySF,s)
-- values of the dependent and independent variables
if depVar = x then
    indVarMin := yMin; indVarMax := yMax
    indVarMinNF := yMinNF; indVarMaxNF := yMaxNF
    indVarMinSF := yMinSF; indVarMaxSF := yMaxSF
    depVarMin := xMin; depVarMax := xMax
    depVarMinSF := xMinSF; depVarMaxSF := xMaxSF
else
    indVarMin := xMin; indVarMax := xMax
    indVarMinNF := xMinNF; indVarMaxNF := xMaxNF
    indVarMinSF := xMinSF; indVarMaxSF := xMaxSF
    depVarMin := yMin; depVarMax := yMax
    depVarMinSF := yMinSF; depVarMaxSF := yMaxSF
-- Create lists of critical points.
htanPts := rsolve([p,dpdx],[x,y],EPSILON)
vtanPts := rsolve([p,dpdy],[x,y],EPSILON)
htans := listPtsInRect(htanPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
vtans := listPtsInRect(vtanPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
-- Create lists which will contain boundary points.
lf : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
rt : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
bt : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
tp : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
-- Determine values of the independent variable at the which
-- the rational function has a pole as well as the values of
-- the independent variable for which there is a point on the
-- upper or lower boundary.
singList : List DoubleFloat :=

```

```

roots : List Float := kinte(den,EPSILON)
outList : List DoubleFloat := nil()
for root in roots repeat
  if (indVarMinNF < root) and (root < indVarMaxNF) then
    outList := cons(NFtoSF root,outList)
sort((x,y) +-> x < y, outList)
topList : List DoubleFloat :=
  roots : List Float := kinte(eval(pRN,depVar,depVarMax),EPSILON)
  outList : List DoubleFloat := nil()
  for root in roots repeat
    if (indVarMinNF < root) and (root < indVarMaxNF) then
      outList := cons(NFtoSF root,outList)
  sort((x,y) +-> x < y, outList)
botList : List DoubleFloat :=
  roots : List Float := kinte(eval(pRN,depVar,depVarMin),EPSILON)
  outList : List DoubleFloat := nil()
  for root in roots repeat
    if (indVarMinNF < root) and (root < indVarMaxNF) then
      outList := cons(NFtoSF root,outList)
  sort((x,y) +-> x < y, outList)
-- We wish to determine if the graph has points on the 'left'
-- and 'right' boundaries, so we compute the value of the
-- rational function at the lefthand and righthand values of
-- the dependent variable. If the function has a singularity
-- on the left or right boundary, then 'leftVal' or 'rightVal'
-- is given a dummy value which will convince the program that
-- there is no point on the left or right boundary.
denUPolyRN := RNPolyToUPoly(coerceCoefsToRNs(den))
if elt(denUPolyRN,indVarMin) = 0$(Fraction Integer) then
  leftVal := depVarMinSF - (abs(depVarMinSF) + 1$DoubleFloat)
else
  leftVal := f(indVarMinSF)
if elt(denUPolyRN,indVarMax) = 0$(Fraction Integer) then
  rightVal := depVarMinSF - (abs(depVarMinSF) + 1$DoubleFloat)
else
  rightVal := f(indVarMaxSF)
-- Now put boundary points on the appropriate lists.
if depVar = x then
  if (xMinSF < leftVal) and (leftVal < xMaxSF) then
    bt := cons(makePt(leftVal,yMinSF),bt)
  if (xMinSF < rightVal) and (rightVal < xMaxSF) then
    tp := cons(makePt(rightVal,yMaxSF),tp)
  for val in botList repeat
    lf := cons(makePt(xMinSF,val),lf)
  for val in topList repeat
    rt := cons(makePt(xMaxSF,val),rt)

```



```

else
  if (yMinSF < leftVal) and (leftVal < yMaxSF) then
    lf := cons(makePt(xMinSF,leftVal),lf)
  if (yMinSF < rightVal) and (rightVal < yMaxSF) then
    rt := cons(makePt(xMaxSF,rightVal),rt)
  for val in botList repeat
    bt := cons(makePt(val,yMinSF),bt)
  for val in topList repeat
    tp := cons(makePt(val,yMaxSF),tp)
bran : List List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
-- Determine segments on which the rational function is to
-- be plotted.
if (depVarMinSF < leftVal) and (leftVal < depVarMaxSF) then
  lo := indVarMinSF
else
  if null topList then
    if null botList then
      return [p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,[lf,rt,bt,tp],_
              htans,vtans,bran]
    else
      lo := first botList
      botList := rest botList
  else
    if null botList then
      lo := first topList
      topList := rest topList
    else
      bot := first botList
      top := first topList
      if bot < top then
        lo := bot
        botList := rest botList
      else
        lo := top
        topList := rest topList
hi := 0$DoubleFloat -- @#%^&* compiler
if (depVarMinSF < rightVal) and (rightVal < depVarMaxSF) then
  hi := indVarMaxSF
else
  if null topList then
    if null botList then
      error "makeRatFcnSketch: plot domain"
    else
      hi := last botList
      botList := remove(hi,botList)
  else

```

```

        if null botList then
            hi := last topList
            topList := remove(hi,topList)
        else
            bot := last botList
            top := last topList
            if bot > top then
                hi := bot
                botList := remove(hi,botList)
            else
                hi := top
                topList := remove(hi,topList)
    if (depVar = x) then
        (minSF := xMinSF; maxSF := xMaxSF)
    else
        (minSF := yMinSF; maxSF := yMaxSF)
    segList : List Segment DoubleFloat := nil()
    repeat
        segInfo := segmentInfo(f,lo,hi,botList,topList,singList,_
                                minSF,maxSF)
        segList := cons(segInfo.seg,segList)
        lo := segInfo.left
        botList := segInfo.lowerVals
        topList := segInfo.upperVals
        if lo = hi then break
    for segment in segList repeat
        RFPlot : Plot := plot(f,segment)
        curve := first(listBranches(RFPlot))
        if depVar = y then
            bran := cons(curve,bran)
        else
            bran := cons(map(swapCoords,curve),bran)
    [p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,[lf,rt,bt,tp],htans,vtans,bran]

--% the general case

makeGeneralSketch(pol,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax) ==
    --!! corners of region should not be on curve
    --!! enlarge region if necessary
    factoredPol := pol :: (Factored Polynomial Integer)
    numberOfFactors(factoredPol) > 1 =>
        error "reducible polynomial"  --!! sketch each factor
    p := nthFactor(factoredPol,1)
    dpdx := differentiate(p,x); dpdy := differentiate(p,y)
    xMinNF := RNtoNF xMin; xMaxNF := RNtoNF xMax
    yMinNF := RNtoNF yMin; yMaxNF := RNtoNF yMax

```

```

-- compute singular points; error if singularities in region
singPts := rsolve([p,dpdx,dpdy],[x,y],EPSILON)
-- ptsSuchThat?(singPts,inRect?(#1,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)) =>
foo : List Float -> Boolean := s +-> inRect?(s,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
ptsSuchThat?(singPts,foo) =>
  error "singular pts in region of sketch"
-- compute critical points
htanPts := rsolve([p,dpdx],[x,y],EPSILON)
vtanPts := rsolve([p,dpdy],[x,y],EPSILON)
critPts := append(htanPts,vtanPts)
-- if there are critical points on the boundary, then enlarge
-- the region, but be sure that the new region does not contain
-- any singular points
hInc : Fraction Integer := (1/20) * (xMax - xMin)
vInc : Fraction Integer := (1/20) * (yMax - yMin)
-- if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,onVertSeg?(#1,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xMinNF)) then
foo : List Float -> Boolean := s +-> onVertSeg?(s,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xMinNF)
if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,foo) then
  xMin := newX(critPts,singPts,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xMinNF,xMin,-hInc)
  xMinNF := RNtoNF xMin
-- if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,onVertSeg?(#1,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xMaxNF)) then
foo : List Float -> Boolean := s +-> onVertSeg?(s,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xMaxNF)
if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,foo) then
  xMax := newX(critPts,singPts,yMinNF,yMaxNF,xMaxNF,xMax,hInc)
  xMaxNF := RNtoNF xMax
-- if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,onHorzSeg?(#1,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF)) then
foo : List Float -> Boolean := s +-> onHorzSeg?(s,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF)
if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,foo) then
  yMin := newY(critPts,singPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMin,-vInc)
  yMinNF := RNtoNF yMin
-- if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,onHorzSeg?(#1,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMaxNF)) then
foo : List Float -> Boolean := s +-> onHorzSeg?(s,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMaxNF)
if ptsSuchThat?(critPts,foo) then
  yMax := newY(critPts,singPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMaxNF,yMax,vInc)
  yMaxNF := RNtoNF yMax
htans := listPtsInRect(htanPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
vtans := listPtsInRect(vtanPts,xMinNF,xMaxNF,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
crits := append(htans,vtans)
-- conversions to DoubleFloats
xMinSF := RNtoSF xMin; xMaxSF := RNtoSF xMax
yMinSF := RNtoSF yMin; yMaxSF := RNtoSF yMax
corners := makeCorners(xMinSF,xMaxSF,yMinSF,yMaxSF)
pSF := coerceCoefsToSFs p
dpdxSF := coerceCoefsToSFs dpdx
dpdySF := coerceCoefsToSFs dpdy
delta := min((xMaxSF - xMinSF)/25,(yMaxSF - yMinSF)/25)

```

```

err := min(delta/100,PLOTERR/100)
bound : PositiveInteger := 10
-- compute points on the boundary
pRN := coerceCoefsToRNs(p)
lf : List Point DoubleFloat :=
  listPtsOnVertBdry(pRN,x,xMin,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
rt : List Point DoubleFloat :=
  listPtsOnVertBdry(pRN,x,xMax,yMinNF,yMaxNF)
bt : List Point DoubleFloat :=
  listPtsOnHorizBdry(pRN,y,yMin,xMinNF,xMaxNF)
tp : List Point DoubleFloat :=
  listPtsOnHorizBdry(pRN,y,yMax,xMinNF,xMaxNF)
bdPts : BoundaryPts := [lf,rt,bt,tp]
bran := traceBranches(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,cornerRadius,delta,err,
  bound,crits,bdPts)
[p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,bdPts,htans,vtans,bran]

refine(plot,stepFraction) ==
  p := plot.poly; x := plot.xVar; y := plot.yVar
  dpdx := differentiate(p,x); dpdy := differentiate(p,y)
  pSF := coerceCoefsToSFs p
  dpdxSF := coerceCoefsToSFs dpdx
  dpdySF := coerceCoefsToSFs dpdy
  xMin := plot.minXVal; xMax := plot.maxXVal
  yMin := plot.minYVal; yMax := plot.maxYVal
  xMinSF := RNtoSF xMin; xMaxSF := RNtoSF xMax
  yMinSF := RNtoSF yMin; yMaxSF := RNtoSF yMax
  corners := makeCorners(xMinSF,xMaxSF,yMinSF,yMaxSF)
  pSF := coerceCoefsToSFs p
  dpdxSF := coerceCoefsToSFs dpdx
  dpdySF := coerceCoefsToSFs dpdy
  delta :=
    stepFraction * min((xMaxSF - xMinSF)/25,(yMaxSF - yMinSF)/25)
  err := min(delta/100,PLOTERR/100)
  bound : PositiveInteger := 10
  crits := append(plot.hTanPts,plot.vTanPts)
  bdPts := plot.bdryPts
  bran := traceBranches(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,cornerRadius,delta,err,
    bound,crits,bdPts)
  htans := plot.hTanPts; vtans := plot.vTanPts
  [p,x,y,xMin,xMax,yMin,yMax,bdPts,htans,vtans,bran]

traceBranches(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,cornerRadius,delta,err,bound,
  crits,bdPts) ==
  -- for boundary points, trace curve from boundary to boundary
  -- add the branch to the list of branches

```

```

-- update list of boundary points by deleting first and last
-- points on this branch
-- update list of critical points by deleting any critical
-- points which were plotted
lf := bdPts.left; rt := bdPts.right
tp := bdPts.top ; bt := bdPts.bottom
bdry := append(append(lf,rt),append(bt,tp))
bran : List List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
while not null bdry repeat
  pt := first bdry
  p0 := dummyFirstPt(pt,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,lf,rt,bt,tp)
  segInfo := listPtsOnSegment(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,pt,_,
                             corners,delta,err,bound,crits,bdry)
  bran := cons(first segInfo,bran)
  crits := second segInfo
  bdry := third segInfo
-- trace loops beginning and ending with critical points
-- add the branch to the list of branches
-- update list of critical points by deleting any critical
-- points which were plotted
while not null crits repeat
  pt := first crits
  segInfo := listPtsOnLoop(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,pt,_,
                          corners,delta,err,bound,crits,bdry)
  bran := cons(first segInfo,bran)
  crits := second segInfo
bran

dummyFirstPt(p1,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,lf,rt,bt,tp) ==
-- The function 'computeNextPt' requires 2 points, p0 and p1.
-- When computing the second point on a branch which starts
-- on the boundary, we use the boundary point as p1 and the
-- 'dummy' point returned by this function as p0.
x1 := xCoord p1; y1 := yCoord p1
zero := 0$DoubleFloat; one := 1$DoubleFloat
px := ground(eval(dpdxSF,[x,y],[x1,y1]))
py := ground(eval(dpdySF,[x,y],[x1,y1]))
if px * py < zero then -- positive slope at p1
  member?(p1,lf) or member?(p1,bt) =>
    makePt(x1 - one,y1 - one)
    makePt(x1 + one,y1 + one)
else
  member?(p1,lf) or member?(p1,tp) =>
    makePt(x1 - one,y1 + one)
    makePt(x1 + one,y1 - one)

```

```

listPtsOnSegment(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,cornerRadius,_
                  delta,err,bound,crits,bdry) ==
-- p1 is a boundary point; p0 is a 'dummy' point
  bdry := remove(p1,bdry)
  pointList : List Point DoubleFloat := [p1]
  ptInfo := computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,cornerRadius,_
                          delta,err,bound,crits,bdry)

  p2 := ptInfo.newPt
  ptInfo.type = BDRY =>
    bdry := remove(p2,bdry)
    pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
    [pointList,crits,bdry]
  if ptInfo.type = CRIT then crits := remove(p2,crits)
  pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
  repeat
    pt0 := second pointList; pt1 := first pointList
    ptInfo := computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,pt0,pt1,cornerRadius,_
                            delta,err,bound,crits,bdry)

    p2 := ptInfo.newPt
    ptInfo.type = BDRY =>
      bdry := remove(p2,bdry)
      pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
      return [pointList,crits,bdry]
    if ptInfo.type = CRIT then crits := remove(p2,crits)
    pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
  --!! delete next line (compiler bug)
  [pointList,crits,bdry]

listPtsOnLoop(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p1,cornerRadius,_
              delta,err,bound,crits,bdry) ==
  x1 := xCoord p1; y1 := yCoord p1
  px := ground(eval(dpdxSF,[x,y],[x1,y1]))
  py := ground(eval(dpdySF,[x,y],[x1,y1]))
  p0 := makePt(x1 - 1$DoubleFloat,y1 - 1$DoubleFloat)
  pointList : List Point DoubleFloat := [p1]
  ptInfo := computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,cornerRadius,_
                          delta,err,bound,crits,bdry)

  p2 := ptInfo.newPt
  ptInfo.type = BDRY =>
    error "boundary reached while on loop"
  if ptInfo.type = CRIT then
    p1 = p2 =>
      error "first and second points on loop are identical"
    crits := remove(p2,crits)

```

```

pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
repeat
  pt0 := second pointList; pt1 := first pointList
  ptInfo := computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,pt0,pt1,cornerRadius,
                        delta,err,bound,crits,bdry)

  p2 := ptInfo.newPt
  ptInfo.type = BDRY =>
    error "boundary reached while on loop"
  if ptInfo.type = CRIT then
    crits := remove(p2,crits)
    p1 = p2 =>
      pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
      return [pointList,crits,bdry]
  pointList := cons(p2,pointList)
--!! delete next line (compiler bug)
[pointList,crits,bdry]

computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,cornerRadius,
              delta,err,bound,crits,bdry) ==
-- p0=(x0,y0) and p1=(x1,y1) are the last two points on the curve.
-- The function computes the next point on the curve.
-- The function determines if the next point is a critical point
-- or a boundary point.
-- The function returns a record of the form
-- Record(newPt:Point DoubleFloat,type:String).
-- If the new point is a boundary point, then 'type' is
-- "boundary point" and 'newPt' is a boundary point to be
-- deleted from the list of boundary points yet to be plotted.
-- Similarly, if the new point is a critical point, then 'type' is
-- "critical point" and 'newPt' is a critical point to be
-- deleted from the list of critical points yet to be plotted.
-- If the new point is neither a critical point nor a boundary
-- point, then 'type' is "nothing in particular".
xMinSF := getXMin corners; xMaxSF := getXMax corners
yMinSF := getYMin corners; yMaxSF := getYMax corners
x0 := xCoord p0; y0 := yCoord p0
x1 := xCoord p1; y1 := yCoord p1
px := ground(eval(dpdxSF,[x,y],[x1,y1]))
py := ground(eval(dpdySF,[x,y],[x1,y1]))
-- let m be the slope of the tangent line at p1
-- if |m| < 1, we will increment the x-coordinate by delta
-- (indicated by 'incVar = x'), find an approximate
-- y-coordinate using the tangent line, then find the actual
-- y-coordinate using a Newton iteration
if abs(py) > abs(px) then
  incVar0 := incVar := x

```

```

    deltaX := (if x1 > x0 then delta else -delta)
    x2Approx := x1 + deltaX
    y2Approx := y1 + (-px/py)*deltaX
-- if |m| >= 1, we interchange the roles of the x- and y-
-- coordinates
else
    incVar0 := incVar := y
    deltaY := (if y1 > y0 then delta else -delta)
    x2Approx := x1 + (-py/px)*deltaY
    y2Approx := y1 + deltaY
lookingFor := NADA
-- See if (x2Approx,y2Approx) is out of bounds.
-- If so, find where the line segment connecting (x1,y1) and
-- (x2Approx,y2Approx) intersects the boundary and use this
-- point as (x2Approx,y2Approx).
-- If the resulting point is on the left or right boundary,
-- we will now consider x as the 'incremented variable' and we
-- will compute the y-coordinate using a Newton iteration.
-- Similarly, if the point is on the top or bottom boundary,
-- we will consider y as the 'incremented variable' and we
-- will compute the x-coordinate using a Newton iteration.
if x2Approx >= xMaxSF then
    incVar := x
    lookingFor := BDRY
    x2Approx := xMaxSF
    y2Approx := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
else
    if x2Approx <= xMinSF then
        incVar := x
        lookingFor := BDRY
        x2Approx := xMinSF
        y2Approx := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
    if y2Approx >= yMaxSF then
        incVar := y
        lookingFor := BDRY
        y2Approx := yMaxSF
        x2Approx := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)
    else
        if y2Approx <= yMinSF then
            incVar := y
            lookingFor := BDRY
            y2Approx := yMinSF
            x2Approx := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)
-- set xLo = min(x1,x2Approx), xHi = max(x1,x2Approx)
-- set yLo = min(y1,y2Approx), yHi = max(y1,y2Approx)
if x1 < x2Approx then

```



```

    xLo := x1
    xHi := x2Approx
else
    xLo := x2Approx
    xHi := x1
if y1 < y2Approx then
    yLo := y1
    yHi := y2Approx
else
    yLo := y2Approx
    yHi := y1
-- check for critical points (x*,y*) with x* between
-- x1 and x2Approx or y* between y1 and y2Approx
-- store values of x2Approx and y2Approx
x2Approxx := x2Approx
y2Approxx := y2Approx
-- xPointList will contain all critical points (x*,y*)
-- with x* between x1 and x2Approx
xPointList : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
-- yPointList will contain all critical points (x*,y*)
-- with y* between y1 and y2Approx
yPointList : List Point DoubleFloat := nil()
for pt in crits repeat
    xx := xCoord pt; yy := yCoord pt
    -- if x1 = x2Approx, then p1 is a point with horizontal
    -- tangent line
    -- in this case, we don't want critical points with
    -- x-coordinate x1
    if xx = x2Approx and not (xx = x1) then
        if min(abs(yy-yLo),abs(yy-yHi)) < delta then
            xPointList := cons(pt,xPointList)
    if ((xLo < xx) and (xx < xHi)) then
        if min(abs(yy-yLo),abs(yy-yHi)) < delta then
            xPointList := cons(pt,nil())
            x2Approx := xx
            if xx < x1 then xLo := xx else xHi := xx
    -- if y1 = y2Approx, then p1 is a point with vertical
    -- tangent line
    -- in this case, we don't want critical points with
    -- y-coordinate y1
    if yy = y2Approx and not (yy = y1) then
        yPointList := cons(pt,yPointList)
    if ((yLo < yy) and (yy < yHi)) then
        if min(abs(xx-xLo),abs(xx-xHi)) < delta then
            yPointList := cons(pt,nil())
            y2Approx := yy

```

```

        if yy < y1 then yLo := yy else yHi := yy
-- points in both xPointList and yPointList
if (not null xPointList) and (not null yPointList) then
    xPointList = yPointList =>
-- this implies that the lists have only one point
    incVar := incVar0
    if incVar = x then
        y2Approx := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
    else
        x2Approx := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)
    lookingFor := CRIT -- proceed
incVar0 = x =>
-- first try Newton iteration with 'y' as incremented variable
x2Temp := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)
f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,y,y2Approx))
x2New := newtonApprox(f,x2Temp,err,bound)
x2New case "failed" =>
    y2Approx := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
    incVar := x
    lookingFor := CRIT -- proceed
y2Temp := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,x,x2Approx))
y2New := newtonApprox(f,y2Temp,err,bound)
y2New case "failed" =>
    return computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,cornerRadius,
        abs((x2Approx-x1)/2),err,bound,crits,bdry)
pt1 := makePt(x2Approx,y2New :: DoubleFloat)
pt2 := makePt(x2New :: DoubleFloat,y2Approx)
critPt1 := findPtOnList(pt1,crits)
critPt2 := findPtOnList(pt2,crits)
(critPt1 case "failed") and (critPt2 case "failed") =>
    abs(x2Approx - x1) > abs(x2Temp - x1) =>
        return [pt1,NADA]
    return [pt2,NADA]
(critPt1 case "failed") =>
    return [critPt2::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
(critPt2 case "failed") =>
    return [critPt1::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
abs(x2Approx - x1) > abs(x2Temp - x1) =>
    return [critPt2::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
    return [critPt1::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
y2Temp := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,x,x2Approx))
y2New := newtonApprox(f,y2Temp,err,bound)
y2New case "failed" =>
    x2Approx := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)

```

```

    incVar := y
    lookingFor := CRIT      -- proceed
    x2Temp := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)
    f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,y,y2Approx))
    x2New := newtonApprox(f,x2Temp,err,bound)
    x2New case "failed" =>
        return computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,corners,_
            abs((y2Approx-y1)/2),err,bound,crits,bdry)
    pt1 := makePt(x2Approx,y2New :: DoubleFloat)
    pt2 := makePt(x2New :: DoubleFloat,y2Approx)
    critPt1 := findPtOnList(pt1,crits)
    critPt2 := findPtOnList(pt2,crits)
    (critPt1 case "failed") and (critPt2 case "failed") =>
        abs(y2Approx - y1) > abs(y2Temp - y1) =>
            return [pt2,NADA]
        return [pt1,NADA]
    (critPt1 case "failed") =>
        return [critPt2::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
    (critPt2 case "failed") =>
        return [critPt1::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
    abs(y2Approx - y1) > abs(y2Temp - y1) =>
        return [critPt1::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
    return [critPt2::(Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
if (not null xPointList) and (null yPointList) then
    y2Approx := y1 + (-px/py)*(x2Approx - x1)
    incVar0 = x =>
        incVar := x
        lookingFor := CRIT      -- proceed
        f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,x,x2Approx))
        y2New := newtonApprox(f,y2Approx,err,bound)
        y2New case "failed" =>
            x2Approx := x2Approxx
            y2Approx := y2Approxx      -- proceed
        pt := makePt(x2Approx,y2New::DoubleFloat)
        critPt := findPtOnList(pt,crits)
        critPt case "failed" =>
            return [pt,NADA]
        return [critPt :: (Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
if (null xPointList) and (not null yPointList) then
    x2Approx := x1 + (-py/px)*(y2Approx - y1)
    incVar0 = y =>
        incVar := y
        lookingFor := CRIT      -- proceed
        f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,y,y2Approx))
        x2New := newtonApprox(f,x2Approx,err,bound)
        x2New case "failed" =>

```

```

        x2Approx := x2Approxx
        y2Approx := y2Approxx      -- proceed
    pt := makePt(x2New::DoubleFloat,y2Approx)
    critPt := findPtOnList(pt,crits)
    critPt case "failed" =>
        return [pt,NADA]
    return [critPt :: (Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]
if incVar = x then
    x2 := x2Approx
    f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,x,x2))
    y2New := newtonApprox(f,y2Approx,err,bound)
    y2New case "failed" =>
        return computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,corners,_
                               abs((x2-x1)/2),err,bound,crits,bdry)
    y2 := y2New :: DoubleFloat
else
    y2 := y2Approx
    f := SFPolyToUPoly(eval(pSF,y,y2))
    x2New := newtonApprox(f,x2Approx,err,bound)
    x2New case "failed" =>
        return computeNextPt(pSF,dpdxSF,dpdySF,x,y,p0,p1,corners,_
                               abs((y2-y1)/2),err,bound,crits,bdry)
    x2 := x2New :: DoubleFloat
pt := makePt(x2,y2)
--!! check that 'pt' is not out of bounds
-- check if you've gotten a critical or boundary point
lookingFor = NADA =>
    [pt,lookingFor]
lookingFor = BDRY =>
    bdryPt := findPtOnList(pt,bdry)
    bdryPt case "failed" =>
        error "couldn't find boundary point"
    [bdryPt :: (Point DoubleFloat),BDRY]
critPt := findPtOnList(pt,crits)
critPt case "failed" =>
    [pt,NADA]
[critPt :: (Point DoubleFloat),CRIT]

--% Newton iterations

newtonApprox(f,a0,err,bound) ==
-- Newton iteration to approximate a root of the polynomial 'f'
-- using an initial approximation of 'a0'
-- Newton iteration terminates when consecutive approximations
-- are within 'err' of each other
-- returns "failed" if this has not been achieved after 'bound'

```

```

-- iterations
Df := differentiate f
oldApprox := a0
newApprox := a0 - elt(f,a0)/elt(Df,a0)
i : PositiveInteger := 1
while abs(newApprox - oldApprox) > err repeat
  i = bound => return "failed"
  oldApprox := newApprox
  newApprox := oldApprox - elt(f,oldApprox)/elt(Df,oldApprox)
  i := i+1
newApprox

--% graphics output

listBranches(acplot) == acplot.branches

--% terminal output

coerce(acplot:%) ==
pp := acplot.poly :: OutputForm
xx := acplot.xVar :: OutputForm
yy := acplot.yVar :: OutputForm
xLo := acplot.minXVal :: OutputForm
xHi := acplot.maxXVal :: OutputForm
yLo := acplot.minYVal :: OutputForm
yHi := acplot.maxYVal :: OutputForm
zip := message(" = 0")
com := message(", ")
les := message(" <= ")
l : List OutputForm :=
  [pp,zip,com,xLo,les,xx,les,xHi,com,yLo,les,yy,les,yHi]
f : List OutputForm := nil()
for branch in acplot.branches repeat
  ll : List OutputForm := [p :: OutputForm for p in branch]
  f := cons(vconcat ll,f)
ff := vconcat(hconcat l,vconcat f)
vconcat(message "ACPLOT",ff)

<ACPLOT.dotabb>≡
"ACPLOT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ACPLOT"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ACPLOT" -> "ALIST"

```

## 17.18 domain PLOT Plot

```

(Plot.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Plot.output
)spool Plot.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 2
fp:=(t:DFLOAT):DFLOAT +-> sin(t)
--R
--R (1) theMap(Closure)
--R
--R                                          Type: (DoubleFloat -> DoubleFloat)
--E 1

--S 2 of 2
plot(fp,-1.0..1.0)$PLOT
--R
--R
--R (2) PLOT(x = (- 1.)..1.    y = (- 0.8414709848078965)..0.8414709848078965)
--R
--R          [- 1.,- 0.8414709848078965]
--R          [- 0.9583333333333337,- 0.81823456433427133]
--R          [- 0.91666666666666674,- 0.79357780324894212]
--R          [- 0.87500000000000011,- 0.76754350223602708]
--R          [- 0.83333333333333348,- 0.74017685319603721]
--R          [- 0.79166666666666685,- 0.7115253607990657]
--R          [- 0.75000000000000022,- 0.6816387600233434]
--R          [- 0.70833333333333359,- 0.65056892982223602]
--R          [- 0.66666666666666696,- 0.61836980306973721]
--R          [- 0.62500000000000033,- 0.58509727294046243]
--R          [- 0.5833333333333337,- 0.55080909588697013]
--R          [- 0.54166666666666707,- 0.51556479138264011]
--R          [- 0.50000000000000044,- 0.47942553860420339]
--R          [- 0.45833333333333376,- 0.44245407023325911]
--R          [- 0.41666666666666707,- 0.40471456356112506]
--R          [- 0.37500000000000039,- 0.3662725290860479]
--R          [- 0.3333333333333337,- 0.3271946967961526]
--R          [- 0.29166666666666702,- 0.28754890033552849]
--R          [- 0.25000000000000033,- 0.24740395925452324]
--R          [- 0.20833333333333368,- 0.20682955954864138]
--R          [- 0.16666666666666702,- 0.16589613269341538]
--R          [- 0.12500000000000036,- 0.12467473338522805]
--R          [- 8.3333333333333703E-2,- 8.3236916200310623E-2]
--R          [- 4.1666666666667039E-2,- 4.1654611386019461E-2]
--R          [- 3.7470027081099033E-16,- 3.7470027081099033E-16]

```

```

--R [4.166666666666629E-2,4.1654611386018711E-2]
--R [8.3333333333332954E-2,8.3236916200309874E-2]
--R [0.1249999999999961,0.1246747333852273]
--R [0.1666666666666627,0.16589613269341463]
--R [0.2083333333333293,0.20682955954864066]
--R [0.2499999999999958,0.24740395925452252]
--R [0.2916666666666624,0.28754890033552777]
--R [0.3333333333333293,0.32719469679615187]
--R [0.3749999999999961,0.36627252908604718]
--R [0.416666666666663,0.4047145635611244]
--R [0.4583333333333298,0.44245407023325839]
--R [0.4999999999999967,0.47942553860420273]
--R [0.541666666666663,0.51556479138263944]
--R [0.5833333333333293,0.55080909588696947]
--R [0.6249999999999956,0.58509727294046177]
--R [0.6666666666666619,0.61836980306973666]
--R [0.7083333333333282,0.65056892982223535]
--R [0.7499999999999944,0.6816387600233379]
--R [0.7916666666666607,0.71152536079906514]
--R [0.833333333333327,0.74017685319603665]
--R [0.8749999999999933,0.76754350223602663]
--R [0.9166666666666596,0.79357780324894167]
--R [0.9583333333333259,0.81823456433427078]
--R [1.,0.8414709848078965]
--R
--E 2
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

Type: Plot

`<Plot.help>≡`

```
=====
Plot examples
=====
```

The Plot (PLOT) domain supports plotting of functions defined over a real number system. Plot is limited to 2 dimensional plots.

The function plot: (F -> F,R) -> % plots the function f(x) on the interval a..b. So we need to define a function that maps from DoubleFloat to DoubleFloat:

```
fp:=(t:DFLOAT):DFLOAT +-> sin(t)
```

and then feed it to the plot function with a Segment DoubleFloat

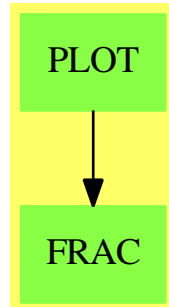
```
plot(fp,-1.0..1.0)$PLOT
```

See Also:

o )show Plot



## 17.18.1 Plot (PLOT)

**Exports:**

adaptive?	coerce	debug	listBranches	maxPoints
minPoints	numFunEvals	parametric?	plot	plotPolar
pointPlot	refine	screenResolution	setAdaptive	setMaxPoints
setMinPoints	setScreenResolution	tRange	xRange	yRange
zoom				

$\langle \text{domain } PLOT \text{ Plot} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain PLOT Plot

++ Author: Michael Monagan (revised by Clifton J. Williamson)

++ Date Created: Jan 1988

++ Date Last Updated: 30 Nov 1990 by Jonathan Steinbach

++ Basic Operations: plot, pointPlot, plotPolar, parametric?, zoom, refine,

++ tRange, minPoints, setMinPoints, maxPoints, screenResolution, adaptive?,

++ setAdaptive, numFunEvals, debug

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: plot, function, parametric

++ References:

++ Description: The Plot domain supports plotting of functions defined over a

++ real number system. A real number system is a model for the real

++ numbers and as such may be an approximation. For example

++ floating point numbers and infinite continued fractions.

++ The facilities at this point are limited to 2-dimensional plots

++ or either a single function or a parametric function.

Plot(): Exports == Implementation where

B ==> Boolean

F ==> DoubleFloat

I ==> Integer

L ==> List

N ==> NonNegativeInteger

OUT ==> OutputForm

```

P ==> Point F
RN ==> Fraction Integer
S ==> String
SEG ==> Segment
R ==> Segment F
C ==> Record(source: F -> P, ranges: L R, knots: L F, points: L P)

Exports ==> PlottablePlaneCurveCategory with

--% function plots

plot: (F -> F,R) -> %
  ++ plot(f,a..b) plots the function \spad{f(x)}
  ++ on the interval \spad{[a,b]}.
  ++
  ++X fp:=(t:DFLOAT):DFLOAT +-> sin(t)
  ++X plot(fp,-1.0..1.0)$PLOT

plot: (F -> F,R,R) -> %
  ++ plot(f,a..b,c..d) plots the function \spad{f(x)} on the interval
  ++ \spad{[a,b]}; y-range of \spad{[c,d]} is noted in Plot object.

--% multiple function plots

plot: (L(F -> F),R) -> %
  ++ plot([f1,...,fm],a..b) plots the functions \spad{y = f1(x)},...,
  ++ \spad{y = fm(x)} on the interval \spad{a..b}.
plot: (L(F -> F),R,R) -> %
  ++ plot([f1,...,fm],a..b,c..d) plots the functions \spad{y = f1(x)},...,
  ++ \spad{y = fm(x)} on the interval \spad{a..b}; y-range of \spad{[c,d]} is
  ++ noted in Plot object.

--% parametric plots

plot: (F -> F,F -> F,R) -> %
  ++ plot(f,g,a..b) plots the parametric curve \spad{x = f(t)},
  ++ \spad{y = g(t)} as t ranges over the interval \spad{[a,b]}.
plot: (F -> F,F -> F,R,R,R) -> %
  ++ plot(f,g,a..b,c..d,e..f) plots the parametric curve \spad{x = f(t)},
  ++ \spad{y = g(t)} as t ranges over the interval \spad{[a,b]}; x-range
  ++ of \spad{[c,d]} and y-range of \spad{[e,f]} are noted in Plot object.

--% parametric plots

pointPlot: (F -> P,R) -> %
  ++ pointPlot(t +-> (f(t),g(t)),a..b) plots the parametric curve

```

```

++ \spad{x = f(t)}, \spad{y = g(t)} as t ranges over the interval
++ \spad{[a,b]}.
pointPlot: (F -> P,R,R,R) -> %
++ pointPlot(t +-> (f(t),g(t)),a..b,c..d,e..f) plots the parametric
++ curve \spad{x = f(t)}, \spad{y = g(t)} as t ranges over the interval
++ \spad{[a,b]}; x-range of \spad{[c,d]} and y-range of \spad{[e,f]}
++ are noted in Plot object.

```

--% polar plots

```

plotPolar: (F -> F,R) -> %
++ plotPolar(f,a..b) plots the polar curve \spad{r = f(theta)} as
++ theta ranges over the interval \spad{[a,b]}; this is the same as
++ the parametric curve \spad{x = f(t)*cos(t)}, \spad{y = f(t)*sin(t)}.

```

```

plotPolar: (F -> F) -> %
++ plotPolar(f) plots the polar curve \spad{r = f(theta)} as theta
++ ranges over the interval \spad{[0,2*%pi]}; this is the same as
++ the parametric curve \spad{x = f(t)*cos(t)}, \spad{y = f(t)*sin(t)}.

```

```

plot: (% ,R) -> %          -- change the range
++ plot(x,r) \undocumented
parametric?: % -> B
++ parametric? determines whether it is a parametric plot?

```

```

zoom: (% ,R) -> %
++ zoom(x,r) \undocumented
zoom: (% ,R,R) -> %
++ zoom(x,r,s) \undocumented
refine: (% ,R) -> %
++ refine(x,r) \undocumented
refine: % -> %
++ refine(p) performs a refinement on the plot p

```

```

tRange: % -> R
++ tRange(p) returns the range of the parameter in a parametric plot p

```

```

minPoints: () -> I
++ minPoints() returns the minimum number of points in a plot
setMinPoints: I -> I
++ setMinPoints(i) sets the minimum number of points in a plot to i
maxPoints: () -> I
++ maxPoints() returns the maximum number of points in a plot
setMaxPoints: I -> I
++ setMaxPoints(i) sets the maximum number of points in a plot to i
screenResolution: () -> I

```

```

    ++ screenResolution() returns the screen resolution
setScreenResolution: I -> I
    ++ setScreenResolution(i) sets the screen resolution to i
adaptive?: () -> B
    ++ adaptive?() determines whether plotting be done adaptively
setAdaptive: B -> B
    ++ setAdaptive(true) turns adaptive plotting on
    ++ \spad{setAdaptive(false)} turns adaptive plotting off
numFunEvals: () -> I
    ++ numFunEvals() returns the number of points computed
debug: B -> B
    ++ debug(true) turns debug mode on
    ++ \spad{debug(false)} turns debug mode off

Implementation ==> add
    import PointPackage(DoubleFloat)

--% local functions

checkRange      : R -> R
    -- checks that left-hand endpoint is less than right-hand endpoint
intersect       : (R,R) -> R
    -- intersection of two intervals
union           : (R,R) -> R
    -- union of two intervals
join            : (L C,I) -> R
parametricRange: % -> R
select          : (L P,P -> F,(F,F) -> F) -> F
rangeRefine     : (C,R) -> C
adaptivePlot    : (C,R,R,R,I) -> C
basicPlot       : (F -> P,R) -> C
basicRefine     : (C,R) -> C
pt              : (F,F) -> P
Fnan?           : F -> Boolean
Pnan?           : P -> Boolean

--% representation

Rep := Record( parametric: B, _
               display: L R, _
               bounds: L R, _
               axisLabels: L S, _
               functions: L C )

--% global constants

```

```

ADAPTIVE: B := true
MINPOINTS: I := 49
MAXPOINTS: I := 1000
NUMFUN EVALS: I := 0
SCREENRES: I := 500
ANGLEBOUND: F := cos inv (4::F)
DEBUG: B := false

Fnan?(x) == x ~= x
Pnan?(x) == any?(Fnan?,x)

--% graphics output

listBranches plot ==
  outList : L L P := nil()
  for curve in plot.functions repeat
    -- curve is C
    newl:L P:=nil()
    for p in curve.points repeat
      if not Pnan? p then newl:=cons(p,newl)
      else if not empty? newl then
        outList := concat(newl:=reverse! newl,outList)
        newl:=nil()
      if not empty? newl then outList := concat(newl:=reverse! newl,outList)
--    print(outList::OutputForm)
  outList

checkRange r == (lo r > hi r => error "ranges cannot be negative"; r)
intersect(s,t) == checkRange (max(lo s,lo t) .. min(hi s,hi t))
union(s,t) == min(lo s,lo t) .. max(hi s,hi t)
join(l,i) ==
  rr := first l
  u : R :=
    i = 0 => first(rr.ranges)
    i = 1 => second(rr.ranges)
    third(rr.ranges)
  for r in rest l repeat
    i = 0 => u := union(u,first(r.ranges))
    i = 1 => u := union(u,second(r.ranges))
    u := union(u,third(r.ranges))
  u
parametricRange r == first(r.bounds)

minPoints() == MINPOINTS
setMinPoints n ==
  if n < 3 then error "three points minimum required"

```

```

    if MAXPOINTS < n then MAXPOINTS := n
    MINPOINTS := n
maxPoints() == MAXPOINTS
setMaxPoints n ==
    if n < 3 then error "three points minimum required"
    if MINPOINTS > n then MINPOINTS := n
    MAXPOINTS := n
screenResolution() == SCREENRES
setScreenResolution n ==
    if n < 2 then error "buy a new terminal"
    SCREENRES := n
adaptive?() == ADAPTIVE
setAdaptive b == ADAPTIVE := b
parametric? p == p.parametric

numFunEvals() == NUMFUNEVALS
debug b == DEBUG := b

xRange plot == second plot.bounds
yRange plot == third plot.bounds
tRange plot == first plot.bounds

select(1,f,g) ==
    m := f first 1
    if Fnan? m then m := 0
    for p in rest 1 repeat
        n := m
        m := g(m, f p)
        if Fnan? m then m := n
    m

rangeRefine(curve,nRange) ==
    checkRange nRange; l := lo nRange; h := hi nRange
    t := curve.knots; p := curve.points; f := curve.source
    while not null t and first t < l repeat
        (t := rest t; p := rest p)
    c: L F := nil(); q: L P := nil()
    while not null t and (first t) <= h repeat
        c := concat(first t,c); q := concat(first p,q)
        t := rest t; p := rest p
    if null c then return basicPlot(f,nRange)
    if first c < h then
        c := concat(h,c)
        q := concat(f h,q)
        NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
    t := c := reverse_! c; p := q := reverse_! q

```

```

s := (h-1)/(minPoints()::F-1)
if (first t) ^= 1 then
  t := c := concat(1,c)
  p := q := concat(f 1,p)
  NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
while not null rest t repeat
  n := wholePart((second(t) - first(t))/s)
  d := (second(t) - first(t))/((n+1)::F)
  for i in 1..n repeat
    t.rest := concat(first(t) + d,rest t)
    p.rest := concat(f second t,rest p)
    NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
    t := rest t; p := rest p
  t := rest t
  p := rest p
xRange := select(q,xCoord,min) .. select(q,xCoord,max)
yRange := select(q,yCoord,min) .. select(q,yCoord,max)
[ f, [nRange,xRange,yRange], c, q]

adaptivePlot(curve,tRange,xRange,yRange,pixelfraction) ==
  xDiff := hi xRange - lo xRange
  yDiff := hi yRange - lo yRange
  xDiff = 0 or yDiff = 0 => curve
  l := lo tRange; h := hi tRange
  (tDiff := h-l) = 0 => curve
--   if (EQL(yDiff, _$NaNvalue$Lisp)$Lisp) then yDiff := 1::F
  t := curve.knots
  #t < 3 => curve
  p := curve.points; f := curve.source
  minLength:F := 4::F/500::F
  maxLength:F := 1::F/6::F
  tLimit := tDiff/(pixelfraction*500)::F
  while not null t and first t < l repeat (t := rest t; p := rest p)
  #t < 3 => curve
  headert := t; headerp := p

-- jitter the input points
--   while not null rest rest t repeat
--     t0 := second(t); t1 := third(t)
--     jitter := (random()$I) :: F
--     jitter := sin (jitter)
--     val := t0 + jitter * (t1-t0)/10::F
--     t.2 := val; p.2 := f val
--     t := rest t; p := rest p
--   t := headert; p := headerp

```

```

st := t; sp := p
todot : L L F := nil()
todop : L L P := nil()
while not null rest rest st repeat
  todot := concat_!(todot, st)
  todop := concat_!(todop, sp)
  st := rest st; sp := rest sp
st := headert; sp := headerp
todo1 := todot; todo2 := todop
n : I := 0
while not null todo1 repeat
  st := first(todo1)
  t0 := first(st); t1 := second(st); t2 := third(st)
  if t2 > h then leave
  t2 - t0 < tLimit =>
    todo1 := rest todo1
    todo2 := rest todo2
    if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
sp := first(todo2)
x0 := xCoord first(sp); y0 := yCoord first(sp)
x1 := xCoord second(sp); y1 := yCoord second(sp)
x2 := xCoord third(sp); y2 := yCoord third(sp)
a1 := (x1-x0)/xDiff; b1 := (y1-y0)/yDiff
a2 := (x2-x1)/xDiff; b2 := (y2-y1)/yDiff
s1 := sqrt(a1**2+b1**2); s2 := sqrt(a2**2+b2**2)
dp := a1*a2+b1*b2

s1 < maxLength and s2 < maxLength and _
(s1 = 0::F or s2 = 0::F or
 s1 < minLength and s2 < minLength or _
 dp/s1/s2 > ANGLEBOUND) =>
  todo1 := rest todo1
  todo2 := rest todo2
  if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
if n > MAXPOINTS then leave else n := n + 1
st := rest t
if not null rest rest st then
  tm := (t0+t1)/2::F
  tj := tm
  t.rest := concat(tj,rest t)
  p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
  todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
  todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
  t := rest t; p := rest p
  todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
  todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)

```



```

t := rest t; p := rest p
todo1 := rest todo1; todo2 := rest todo2

tm := (t1+t2)/2::F
tj := tm
t.rest := concat(tj, rest t)
p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
t := rest t; p := rest p
todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
todo1 := rest todo1
todo2 := rest todo2
if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
else
tm := (t0+t1)/2::F
tj := tm
t.rest := concat(tj, rest t)
p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
t := rest t; p := rest p
todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
t := rest t; p := rest p

tm := (t1+t2)/2::F
tj := tm
t.rest := concat(tj, rest t)
p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
todo1 := rest todo1
todo2 := rest todo2
if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
n > 0 =>
NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + n
t := curve.knots; p := curve.points
xRange := select(p,xCoord,min) .. select(p,xCoord,max)
yRange := select(p,yCoord,min) .. select(p,yCoord,max)
[ curve.source, [tRange,xRange,yRange], t, p ]
curve

basicPlot(f,tRange) ==
checkRange tRange

```

```

l := lo tRange
h := hi tRange
t : L F := list l
p : L P := list f l
s := (h-l)/(minPoints()-1)::F
for i in 2..minPoints()-1 repeat
  l := l+s
  t := concat(l,t)
  p := concat(f l,p)
t := reverse_! concat(h,t)
p := reverse_! concat(f h,p)
-- print(p::OutputForm)
xRange : R := select(p,xCoord,min) .. select(p,xCoord,max)
yRange : R := select(p,yCoord,min) .. select(p,yCoord,max)
[ f, [tRange,xRange,yRange], t, p ]

zoom(p,xRange) ==
  [p.parametric, [xRange,third(p.display)], p.bounds, _
   p.axisLabels, p.functions]
zoom(p,xRange,yRange) ==
  [p.parametric, [xRange,yRange], p.bounds, _
   p.axisLabels, p.functions]

basicRefine(curve,nRange) ==
  tRange:R := first curve.ranges
  -- curve := copy$C curve -- Yet another compiler bug
  curve: C := [curve.source,curve.ranges,curve.knots,curve.points]
  t := curve.knots := copy curve.knots
  p := curve.points := copy curve.points
  l := lo nRange; h := hi nRange
  f := curve.source
  while not null rest t and first t < h repeat
    second(t) < l => (t := rest t; p := rest p)
    -- insert new point between t.0 and t.1
    tm : F := (first(t) + second(t))/2::F
    -- if DEBUG then output$0 (tm::E)
    pm := f tm
    NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
    t.rest := concat(tm,rest t); t := rest rest t
    p.rest := concat(pm,rest p); p := rest rest p
  t := curve.knots; p := curve.points
  xRange := select(p,xCoord,min) .. select(p,xCoord,max)
  yRange := select(p,yCoord,min) .. select(p,yCoord,max)
  [ curve.source, [tRange,xRange,yRange], t, p ]

refine p == refine(p,parametricRange p)

```

```

refine(p,nRange) ==
  NUMFUNEVALS := 0
  tRange := parametricRange p
  nRange := intersect(tRange,nRange)
  curves: L C := [basicRefine(c,nRange) for c in p.functions]
  xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
  if adaptive? then
    tlimit := if parametric? p then 8 else 1
    curves := [adaptivePlot(c,nRange,xRange,yRange, _
      tlimit) for c in curves]
    xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
--   print(NUMFUNEVALS::OUT)
  [p.parametric, p.display, [tRange,xRange,yRange], _
    p.axisLabels, curves ]

plot(p:%,tRange:R) ==
-- re plot p on a new range making use of the points already
-- computed if possible
  NUMFUNEVALS := 0
  curves: L C := [rangeRefine(c,tRange) for c in p.functions]
  xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
  if adaptive? then
    tlimit := if parametric? p then 8 else 1
    curves := [adaptivePlot(c,tRange,xRange,yRange,tlimit) for c in curves]
    xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
--   print(NUMFUNEVALS::OUT)
  [ p.parametric, [xRange,yRange], [tRange,xRange,yRange],
    p.axisLabels, curves ]

pt(xx,yy) == point(1 : L F := [xx,yy])

myTrap: (F-> F, F) -> F
myTrap(ff:F-> F, f:F):F ==
  s := trapNumericErrors(ff(f))$Lisp :: Union(F, "failed")
  s case "failed" => _$NaNvalue$Lisp
  r:F:=s::F
  r > max()$F or r < min()$F => _$NaNvalue$Lisp
  r

plot(f:F -> F,xRange:R) ==
  p := basicPlot((u1:F):P +-> pt(u1,myTrap(f,u1)),xRange)
  r := p.ranges
  NUMFUNEVALS := minPoints()
  if adaptive? then
    p := adaptivePlot(p,first r,second r,third r,1)
    r := p.ranges

```

```

    [ false, rest r, r, nil(), [ p ] ]

plot(f:F -> F,xRange:R,yRange:R) ==
  p := plot(f,xRange)
  p.display := [xRange,checkRange yRange]
  p

plot(f:F -> F,g:F -> F,tRange:R) ==
  p := basicPlot((z1:F):P +-> pt(myTrap(f,z1),myTrap(g,z1)),tRange)
  r := p.ranges
  NUMFUNEVALS := minPoints()
  if adaptive? then
    p := adaptivePlot(p,first r,second r,third r,8)
    r := p.ranges
  [ true, rest r, r, nil(), [ p ] ]

plot(f:F -> F,g:F -> F,tRange:R,xRange:R,yRange:R) ==
  p := plot(f,g,tRange)
  p.display := [checkRange xRange,checkRange yRange]
  p

pointPlot(f:F -> P,tRange:R) ==
  p := basicPlot(f,tRange)
  r := p.ranges
  NUMFUNEVALS := minPoints()
  if adaptive? then
    p := adaptivePlot(p,first r,second r,third r,8)
    r := p.ranges
  [ true, rest r, r, nil(), [ p ] ]

pointPlot(f:F -> P,tRange:R,xRange:R,yRange:R) ==
  p := pointPlot(f,tRange)
  p.display := [checkRange xRange,checkRange yRange]
  p

plot(l:L(F -> F),xRange:R) ==
  if null l then error "empty list of functions"
  t: L C :=
    [ basicPlot((z1:F):P +-> pt(z1,myTrap(f,z1)),xRange) for f in l ]
  yRange := join(t,2)
  NUMFUNEVALS := # l * minPoints()
  if adaptive? then
    t := [adaptivePlot(p,xRange,xRange,yRange,1) _
          for f in l for p in t]
    yRange := join(t,2)
  -- print(NUMFUNEVALS::OUT)

```

```

[false, [xRange,yRange], [xRange,xRange,yRange], nil(), t ]

plot(l:L(F -> F),xRange:R,yRange:R) ==
  p := plot(l,xRange)
  p.display := [xRange,checkRange yRange]
  p

plotPolar(f,thetaRange) ==
  plot((u1:F):F --> f(u1) * cos(u1),
        (v1:F):F --> f(v1) * sin(v1),thetaRange)

plotPolar f == plotPolar(f,segment(0,2*pi()))

--% terminal output

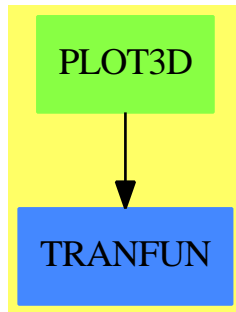
coerce r ==
  spaces: OUT := coerce "  "
  xSymbol := "x = " :: OUT
  ySymbol := "y = " :: OUT
  tSymbol := "t = " :: OUT
  plotSymbol := "PLOT" :: OUT
  tRange := (parametricRange r) :: OUT
  f : L OUT := nil()
  for curve in r.functions repeat
    xRange := second(curve.ranges) :: OUT
    yRange := third(curve.ranges) :: OUT
    l : L OUT := [xSymbol,xRange,spaces,ySymbol,yRange]
    if parametric? r then
      l := concat_!([tSymbol,tRange,spaces],l)
    h : OUT := hconcat l
    l := [p::OUT for p in curve.points]
    f := concat(vconcat concat(h,l),f)
  prefix("PLOT" :: OUT, reverse_! f)

<PLOT.dotabb>≡
  "PLOT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PLOT"]
  "FRAC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FRAC"]
  "PLOT" -> "FRAC"

```

## 17.19 domain PLOT3D Plot3D

### 17.19.1 Plot3D (PLOT3D)



#### Exports:

adaptive3D?	coerce	debug3D	listBranches	maxPoints3D
minPoints3D	numFunEvals3D	plot	pointPlot	refine
screenResolution3D	setAdaptive3D	setMaxPoints3D	setMinPoints3D	setScreenResolution3D
tRange	tValues	xRange	yRange	zRange
zoom				

$\langle \text{domain PLOT3D Plot3D} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain PLOT3D Plot3D

++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson based on code by Michael Monagan

++ Date Created: Jan 1989

++ Date Last Updated: 22 November 1990 (Jon Steinbach)

++ Basic Operations: pointPlot, plot, zoom, refine, tRange, tValues,

++ minPoints3D, setMinPoints3D, maxPoints3D, setMaxPoints3D,

++ screenResolution3D, setScreenResolution3D, adaptive3D?, setAdaptive3D,

++ numFunEvals3D, debug3D

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: plot, parametric

++ References:

++ Description: Plot3D supports parametric plots defined over a real

++ number system. A real number system is a model for the real

++ numbers and as such may be an approximation. For example,

++ floating point numbers and infinite continued fractions are

++ real number systems. The facilities at this point are limited

++ to 3-dimensional parametric plots.

Plot3D(): Exports == Implementation where

B ==> Boolean

F ==> DoubleFloat

I ==> Integer

```

L ==> List
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
OUT ==> OutputForm
P ==> Point F
S ==> String
R ==> Segment F
O ==> OutputPackage
C ==> Record(source: F -> P, ranges: L R, knots: L F, points: L P)

Exports ==> PlottableSpaceCurveCategory with

pointPlot: (F -> P,R) -> %
++ pointPlot(f,g,h,a..b) plots {/emx = f(t), y = g(t), z = h(t)} as
++ t ranges over {/em[a,b]}.
pointPlot: (F -> P,R,R,R,R) -> %
++ pointPlot(f,x,y,z,w) \undocumented
plot: (F -> F,F -> F,F -> F,F -> F,R) -> %
++ plot(f,g,h,a..b) plots {/emx = f(t), y = g(t), z = h(t)} as
++ t ranges over {/em[a,b]}.
plot: (F -> F,F -> F,F -> F,F -> F,R,R,R,R) -> %
++ plot(f1,f2,f3,f4,x,y,z,w) \undocumented

plot: (% ,R) -> % -- change the range
++ plot(x,r) \undocumented
zoom: (% ,R,R,R) -> %
++ zoom(x,r,s,t) \undocumented
refine: (% ,R) -> %
++ refine(x,r) \undocumented
refine: % -> %
++ refine(x) \undocumented

tRange: % -> R
++ tRange(p) returns the range of the parameter in a parametric plot p.
tValues: % -> L L F
++ tValues(p) returns a list of lists of the values of the parameter for
++ which a point is computed, one list for each curve in the plot p.

minPoints3D: () -> I
++ minPoints3D() returns the minimum number of points in a plot.
setMinPoints3D: I -> I
++ setMinPoints3D(i) sets the minimum number of points in a plot to i.
maxPoints3D: () -> I
++ maxPoints3D() returns the maximum number of points in a plot.
setMaxPoints3D: I -> I
++ setMaxPoints3D(i) sets the maximum number of points in a plot to i.
screenResolution3D: () -> I

```

```

    ++ screenResolution3D() returns the screen resolution for a 3d graph.
setScreenResolution3D: I -> I
    ++ setScreenResolution3D(i) sets the screen resolution for a 3d graph to i.
adaptive3D?: () -> B
    ++ adaptive3D?() determines whether plotting be done adaptively.
setAdaptive3D: B -> B
    ++ setAdaptive3D(true) turns adaptive plotting on;
    ++ setAdaptive3D(false) turns adaptive plotting off.
numFunEvals3D: () -> I
    ++ numFunEvals3D() returns the number of points computed.
debug3D: B -> B
    ++ debug3D(true) turns debug mode on;
    ++ debug3D(false) turns debug mode off.

Implementation ==> add
    import PointPackage(F)

--% local functions

fourth          : L R -> R
checkRange      : R -> R
    -- checks that left-hand endpoint is less than right-hand endpoint
intersect       : (R,R) -> R
    -- intersection of two intervals
union           : (R,R) -> R
    -- union of two intervals
join            : (L C,I) -> R
parametricRange: % -> R
--    setColor      : (P,F) -> F
select          : (L P,P -> F,(F,F) -> F) -> F
--    normalizeColor : (P,F,F) -> F
rangeRefine     : (C,R) -> C
adaptivePlot    : (C,R,R,R,R,I,I) -> C
basicPlot       : (F -> P,R) -> C
basicRefine     : (C,R) -> C
point           : (F,F,F,F) -> P

--% representation

Rep := Record( display: L R, _
               bounds: L R, _
               screenres: I, _
               axisLabels: L S, _
               functions: L C )

--% global constants

```



```

ADAPTIVE      : B := true
MINPOINTS     : I := 49
MAXPOINTS     : I := 1000
NUMFUN EVALS  : I := 0
SCREENRES     : I := 500
ANGLEBOUND    : F := cos inv (4::F)
DEBUG         : B := false

point(xx,yy,zz,col) == point(l : L F := [xx,yy,zz,col])

fourth list == first rest rest rest list

checkRange r == (lo r > hi r => error "ranges cannot be negative"; r)
intersect(s,t) == checkRange (max(lo s,lo t) .. min(hi s,hi t))
union(s:R,t:R) == min(lo s,lo t) .. max(hi s,hi t)
join(l,i) ==
  rr := first l
  u : R :=
    i = 0 => first(rr.ranges)
    i = 1 => second(rr.ranges)
    i = 2 => third(rr.ranges)
    fourth(rr.ranges)
  for r in rest l repeat
    i = 0 => union(u,first(r.ranges))
    i = 1 => union(u,second(r.ranges))
    i = 2 => union(u,third(r.ranges))
    union(u,fourth(r.ranges))
  u
parametricRange r == first(r.bounds)

minPoints3D() == MINPOINTS
setMinPoints3D n ==
  if n < 3 then error "three points minimum required"
  if MAXPOINTS < n then MAXPOINTS := n
  MINPOINTS := n
maxPoints3D() == MAXPOINTS
setMaxPoints3D n ==
  if n < 3 then error "three points minimum required"
  if MINPOINTS > n then MINPOINTS := n
  MAXPOINTS := n
screenResolution3D() == SCREENRES
setScreenResolution3D n ==
  if n < 2 then error "buy a new terminal"
  SCREENRES := n
adaptive3D?() == ADAPTIVE

```

```

setAdaptive3D b == ADAPTIVE := b

numFunEvals3D() == NUMFUNEVALS
debug3D b == DEBUG := b

--      setColor(p,c) == p.colNum := c

xRange plot == second plot.bounds
yRange plot == third plot.bounds
zRange plot == fourth plot.bounds
tRange plot == first plot.bounds

tValues plot ==
  outList : L L F := nil()
  for curve in plot.functions repeat
    outList := concat(curve.knots,outList)
  outList

select(l,f,g) ==
  m := f first l
  if (EQL(m, _$NaNvalue$Lisp)$Lisp) then m := 0
--   for p in rest l repeat m := g(m,fp)
  for p in rest l repeat
    fp : F := f p
    if (EQL(fp, _$NaNvalue$Lisp)$Lisp) then fp := 0
    m := g(m,fp)
  m

--   normalizeColor(p,lo,diff) ==
--   p.colNum := (p.colNum - lo)/diff

rangeRefine(curve,nRange) ==
  checkRange nRange; l := lo nRange; h := hi nRange
  t := curve.knots; p := curve.points; f := curve.source
  while not null t and first t < l repeat
    (t := rest t; p := rest p)
  c : L F := nil(); q : L P := nil()
  while not null t and first t <= h repeat
    c := concat(first t,c); q := concat(first p,q)
    t := rest t; p := rest p
  if null c then return basicPlot(f,nRange)
  if first c < h then
    c := concat(h,c); q := concat(f h,q)
    NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
  t := c := reverse_! c; p := q := reverse_! q
  s := (h-1)/(MINPOINTS::F-1)

```

```

if (first t) ^= 1 then
  t := c := concat(l,c); p := q := concat(f l,p)
  NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
while not null rest t repeat
  n := wholePart((second(t) - first(t))/s)
  d := (second(t) - first(t))/((n+1)::F)
  for i in 1..n repeat
    t.rest := concat(first(t) + d,rest t); t1 := second t
    p.rest := concat(f t1,rest p)
    NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
    t := rest t; p := rest p
  t := rest t
  p := rest p
xRange := select(q,xCoord,min) .. select(q,xCoord,max)
yRange := select(q,yCoord,min) .. select(q,yCoord,max)
zRange := select(q,zCoord,min) .. select(q,zCoord,max)
-- colorLo := select(q,color,min); colorHi := select(q,color,max)
-- (diff := colorHi - colorLo) = 0 =>
-- error "all points are the same color"
-- map(normalizeColor(#1,colorLo,diff),q)$ListPackage1(P)
[f,[nRange,xRange,yRange,zRange],c,q]

adaptivePlot(curve,tRg,xRg,yRg,zRg,pixelfraction,resolution) ==
  xDiff := hi xRg - lo xRg
  yDiff := hi yRg - lo yRg
  zDiff := hi zRg - lo zRg
-- xDiff = 0 or yDiff = 0 or zDiff = 0 => curve--!! delete this?
if xDiff = 0::F then xDiff := 1::F
if yDiff = 0::F then yDiff := 1::F
if zDiff = 0::F then zDiff := 1::F
l := lo tRg; h := hi tRg
(tDiff := h-l) = 0 => curve
t := curve.knots
#t < 3 => curve
p := curve.points; f := curve.source
minLength:F := 4::F/resolution::F
maxLength := 1/4::F
tLimit := tDiff/(pixelfraction*resolution)::F
while not null t and first t < 1 repeat (t := rest t; p := rest p)
#t < 3 => curve
headert := t; headerp := p
st := t; sp := p
todot : L L F := nil()
todop : L L P := nil()
while not null rest rest st repeat

```

```

    todot := concat_!(todot, st)
    todop := concat_!(todop, sp)
    st := rest st; sp := rest sp
st := headert; sp := headerp
todo1 := todot; todo2 := todop
n : I := 0

while not null todo1 repeat
    st := first(todo1)
    t0 := first(st); t1 := second(st); t2 := third(st)
    if t2 > h then leave
    t2 - t0 < tLimit =>
        todo1 := rest todo1
        todo2 := rest todo2;
        if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
sp := first(todo2)
x0 := xCoord first(sp); y0 := yCoord first(sp); z0 := zCoord first(sp)
x1 := xCoord second(sp); y1 := yCoord second(sp); z1 := zCoord second(sp)
x2 := xCoord third(sp); y2 := yCoord third(sp); z2 := zCoord third(sp)
a1 := (x1-x0)/xDiff; b1 := (y1-y0)/yDiff; c1 := (z1-z0)/zDiff
a2 := (x2-x1)/xDiff; b2 := (y2-y1)/yDiff; c2 := (z2-z1)/zDiff
s1 := sqrt(a1**2+b1**2+c1**2); s2 := sqrt(a2**2+b2**2+c2**2)
dp := a1*a2+b1*b2+c1*c2
s1 < maxLength and s2 < maxLength and _
    (s1 = 0 or s2 = 0 or
        s1 < minLength and s2 < minLength or _
        dp/s1/s2 > ANGLEBOUND) =>
        todo1 := rest todo1
        todo2 := rest todo2
        if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
if n = MAXPOINTS then leave else n := n + 1
--if DEBUG then
    --r : L F := [minLength,maxLength,s1,s2,dp/s1/s2,ANGLEBOUND]
    --output(r::E)$0
st := rest t
if not null rest rest st then
    tm := (t0+t1)/2::F
    tj := tm
    t.rest := concat(tj,rest t)
    p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    t := rest t; p := rest p
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    t := rest t; p := rest p

```

```

    todo1 := rest todo1; todo2 := rest todo2

    tm := (t1+t2)/2::F
    tj := tm
    t.rest := concat(tj, rest t)
    p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    t := rest t; p := rest p
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    todo1 := rest todo1; todo2 := rest todo2
    if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
else
    tm := (t0+t1)/2::F
    tj := tm
    t.rest := concat(tj, rest t)
    p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    t := rest t; p := rest p
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    t := rest t; p := rest p

    tm := (t1+t2)/2::F
    tj := tm
    t.rest := concat(tj, rest t)
    p.rest := concat(f tj, rest p)
    todo1 := concat_!(todo1, t)
    todo2 := concat_!(todo2, p)
    todo1 := rest todo1; todo2 := rest todo2
    if not null todo1 then (t := first(todo1); p := first(todo2))
if n > 0 then
    NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + n
    t := curve.knots; p := curve.points
    xRg := select(p,xCoord,min) .. select(p,xCoord,max)
    yRg := select(p,yCoord,min) .. select(p,yCoord,max)
    zRg := select(p,zCoord,min) .. select(p,zCoord,max)
    [curve.source, [tRg,xRg,yRg,zRg], t, p]
else curve

basicPlot(f,tRange) ==
    checkRange tRange; l := lo tRange; h := hi tRange
    t : L F := list l; p : L P := list f l
    s := (h-l)/(MINPOINTS-1)::F

```

```

for i in 2..MINPOINTS-1 repeat
  l := l+s; t := concat(l,t)
  p := concat(f l,p)
  t := reverse_! concat(h,t)
  p := reverse_! concat(f h,p)
  xRange : R := select(p,xCoord,min) .. select(p,xCoord,max)
  yRange : R := select(p,yCoord,min) .. select(p,yCoord,max)
  zRange : R := select(p,zCoord,min) .. select(p,zCoord,max)
  [f,[tRange,xRange,yRange,zRange],t,p]

zoom(p,xRange,yRange,zRange) ==
[[xRange,yRange,zRange],p.bounds,
 p.screenres,p.axisLabels,p.functions]

basicRefine(curve,nRange) ==
  tRange:R := first curve.ranges
  -- curve := copy$C curve -- Yet another @$%^&* compiler bug
  curve: C := [curve.source,curve.ranges,curve.knots,curve.points]
  t := curve.knots := copy curve.knots
  p := curve.points := copy curve.points
  l := lo nRange; h := hi nRange
  f := curve.source
  while not null rest t and first(t) < h repeat
    second(t) < l => (t := rest t; p := rest p)
    -- insert new point between t.0 and t.1
    tm:F := (first(t) + second(t))/2::F
    -- if DEBUG then output$0 (tm::E)
    pm := f tm
    NUMFUNEVALS := NUMFUNEVALS + 1
    t.rest := concat(tm,rest t); t := rest rest t
    p.rest := concat(pm,rest p); p := rest rest p
  t := curve.knots; p := curve.points
  xRange := select(p,xCoord,min) .. select(p,xCoord,max)
  yRange := select(p,yCoord,min) .. select(p,yCoord,max)
  zRange := select(p,zCoord,min) .. select(p,zCoord,max)
  [curve.source,[tRange,xRange,yRange,zRange],t,p]

refine p == refine(p,parametricRange p)
refine(p,nRange) ==
  NUMFUNEVALS := 0
  tRange := parametricRange p
  nRange := intersect(tRange,nRange)
  curves: L C := [basicRefine(c,nRange) for c in p.functions]
  xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
  zRange := join(curves,3)
  scrres := p.screenres

```

```

if adaptive3D? then
  tlimit := 8
  curves := [adaptivePlot(c,nRange,xRange,yRange,zRange, _
    tlimit,scrres := 2*scrres) for c in curves]
  xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
  zRange := join(curves,3)
[p.display,[tRange,xRange,yRange,zRange], _
scrres,p.axisLabels,curves]

plot(p:%,tRange:R) ==
-- re plot p on a new range making use of the points already
-- computed if possible
NUMFUNEVALS := 0
curves: L C := [rangeRefine(c,tRange) for c in p.functions]
xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
zRange := join(curves,3)
if adaptive3D? then
  tlimit := 8
  curves := [adaptivePlot(c,tRange,xRange,yRange,zRange,tlimit, _
    p.screenres) for c in curves]
  xRange := join(curves,1); yRange := join(curves,2)
  zRange := join(curves,3)
-- print(NUMFUNEVALS::OUT)
[[xRange,yRange,zRange],[tRange,xRange,yRange,zRange],
p.screenres,p.axisLabels,curves]

pointPlot(f:F -> P,tRange:R) ==
p := basicPlot(f,tRange)
r := p.ranges
NUMFUNEVALS := MINPOINTS
if adaptive3D? then
  p := adaptivePlot(p,first r,second r,third r,fourth r,8,SCREENRES)
-- print(NUMFUNEVALS::OUT)
-- print(p::OUT)
[ rest r, r, SCREENRES, nil(), [ p ] ]

pointPlot(f:F -> P,tRange:R,xRange:R,yRange:R,zRange:R) ==
p := pointPlot(f,tRange)
p.display:= [checkRange xRange,checkRange yRange,checkRange zRange]
p

myTrap: (F-> F, F) -> F
myTrap(ff:F-> F, f:F):F ==
s := trapNumericErrors(ff(f))$Lisp :: Union(F, "failed")
if (s) case "failed" then
  r:F := _$NaNvalue$Lisp

```

```

    else
      r:F := s
    r

plot(f1:F -> F,f2:F -> F,f3:F -> F,col:F -> F,tRange:R) ==
  p := basicPlot(
    (z:F):P+>point(myTrap(f1,z),myTrap(f2,z),myTrap(f3,z),col(z)),tRange)
  r := p.ranges
  NUMFUNEVALS := MINPOINTS
  if adaptive3D? then
    p := adaptivePlot(p,first r,second r,third r,fourth r,8,SCREENRES)
--  print(NUMFUNEVALS::OUT)
    [ rest r, r, SCREENRES, nil(), [ p ] ]

plot(f1:F -> F,f2:F -> F,f3:F -> F,col:F -> F,_
      tRange:R,xRange:R,yRange:R,zRange:R) ==
  p := plot(f1,f2,f3,col,tRange)
  p.display:= [checkRange xRange,checkRange yRange,checkRange zRange]
  p

--% terminal output

coerce r ==
  spaces := " " :: OUT
  xSymbol := "x = " :: OUT; ySymbol := "y = " :: OUT
  zSymbol := "z = " :: OUT; tSymbol := "t = " :: OUT
  tRange := (parametricRange r) :: OUT
  f : L OUT := nil()
  for curve in r.functions repeat
    xRange := coerce curve.ranges.1
    yRange := coerce curve.ranges.2
    zRange := coerce curve.ranges.3
    l : L OUT := [xSymbol,xRange,spaces,ySymbol,yRange,_
                  spaces,zSymbol,zRange]
    l := concat_!([tSymbol,tRange,spaces],l)
    h : OUT := hconcat l
    l := [p::OUT for p in curve.points]
    f := concat(vconcat concat(h,l),f)
  prefix("PLOT" :: OUT,reverse_! f)

----% graphics output

listBranches plot ==
  outList : L L P := nil()
  for curve in plot.functions repeat
    outList := concat(curve.points,outList)

```

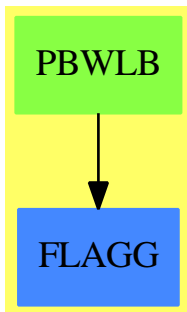


outList

```
 $\langle \text{PLOT3D.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$   
  "PLOT3D" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PLOT3D"]  
  "TRANFUN" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TRANFUN"]  
  "PLOT3D" -> "TRANFUN"
```

## 17.20 domain PBWLB PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis

### 17.20.1 PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis (PBWLB)



#### Exports:

1	coerce	first	hash	latex
length	ListOfTerms	max	min	rest
retract	retractable?	retractIfCan	varList	?~=?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?

```

<domain PBWLB PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis>≡
)abbrev domain PBWLB PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides the internal representation
++ of polynomials in non-commutative variables written
++ over the Poincare-Birkhoff-Witt basis.
++ See the \spadtype{XPBWPolynomial} domain constructor.
++ See Free Lie Algebras by C. Reutenauer
++ (Oxford science publications). \newline Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
  
```

```

PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis(VarSet: OrderedSet): Public == Private where
  WORD    ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(VarSet)
  LWORD   ==> LyndonWord(VarSet)
  
```

```

LWORDS ==> List(LWORD)
PI      ==> PositiveInteger
NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
EX      ==> OutputForm

Public == Join(OrderedSet, RetractableTo LWORD) with
  1: constant -> %
    ++ \spad{1} returns the empty list.
  coerce      : $ -> WORD
    ++ \spad{coerce([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns the word \spad{l1*l2*...*ln}
    ++ where \spad{[l_i]} is the bracketed form of the Lyndon word \spad{l_i}
  coerce      : VarSet -> $
    ++ \spad{coerce(v)} return \spad{v}
  first       : $ -> LWORD
    ++ \spad{first([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns the Lyndon word \spad{l1}.
  length      : $ -> NNI
    ++ \spad{length([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns the length of the word \spad
  ListOfTerms : $ -> LWORDS
    ++ \spad{ListOfTerms([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns the list of words \spad
  rest        : $ -> $
    ++ \spad{rest([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns the list \spad{l2, .... ln}.
  retractable? : $ -> Boolean
    ++ \spad{retractable?([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns true iff \spad{n} equ
  varList     : $ -> List VarSet
    ++ \spad{varList([l1]*[l2]*...[ln])} returns the list of
    ++ variables in the word \spad{l1*l2*...*ln}.

Private == add

-- Representation
Rep := LWORDS

-- Locales
recursif: ($,$) -> Boolean

-- Define
1 == nil

x = y == x =$Rep y

varList x ==
  null x => nil
  le: List VarSet := "setUnion"/ [varList$LWORD l for l in x]

first x == first(x)$Rep
rest x == rest(x)$Rep

```

```

coerce(v: VarSet):$ == [ v::LWORD ]
coerce(l: LWORD):$ == [l]
ListOfTerms(x:$):LWORDS == x pretend LWORDS

coerce(x:$):WORD ==
  null x => 1
  x.first :: WORD *$WORD coerce(x.rest)

coerce(x:$):EX ==
  null x => outputForm(1$Integer)$EX
  reduce(_* , [l :: EX for l in x])$List(EX)

retractable? x ==
  null x => false
  null x.rest

retract x ==
  #x ^= 1 => error "cannot convert to Lyndon word"
  x.first

retractIfCan x ==
  retractable? x => x.first
  "failed"

length x ==
  n: Integer := +/[ length l for l in x]
  n::NNI

recursif(x, y) ==
  null y => false
  null x => true
  x.first = y.first => recursif(rest(x), rest(y))
  lexico(x.first, y.first)

x < y ==
  lx: NNI := length x; ly: NNI := length y
  lx = ly => recursif(x,y)
  lx < ly

```

$\langle PBWLB.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

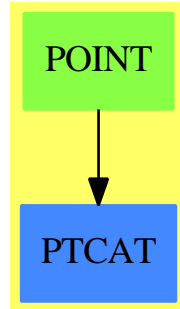
```

"PBWLB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PBWLB"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"PBWLB" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 17.21 domain POINT Point

### 17.21.1 Point (POINT)



See

⇒ “SubSpaceComponentProperty” (COMPPROP) 20.33.1 on page 2201

⇒ “SubSpace” (SUBSPACE) 20.32.1 on page 2191

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	count	cross
delete	dimension	dot	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	extend	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert	insert
latex	length	less?	magnitude	map
map!	max	maxIndex	member?	members
merge	merge	min	minIndex	more?
new	outerProduct	parts	point	position
qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove	removeDuplicates
reverse	reverse!	sample	select	setelt
size?	sort	sort!	sorted?	swap!
zero	#?	?*?	?+?	?-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?..?	?~=?	-?	?..?	

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{POINT Point} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain POINT Point

++ Description:

++ This domain implements points in coordinate space

Point(R:Ring) : Exports == Implementation where

-- Domains for points, subspaces and properties of components in  
-- a subspace

Exports ==> PointCategory(R)

```

Implementation ==> Vector (R) add
PI    ==> PositiveInteger

point(l:List R):% ==
  pt := new(#l,R)
  for x in l for i in minIndex(pt).. repeat
    pt.i := x
  pt
dimension p == (# p)::PI -- Vector returns NonNegativeInteger...?
convert(l:List R):% == point(l)
cross(p0, p1) ==
  #p0 ^=3 or #p1^=3 => error "Arguments to cross must be three dimensional"
  point [p0.2 * p1.3 - p1.2 * p0.3, _
        p1.1 * p0.3 - p0.1 * p1.3, _
        p0.1 * p1.2 - p1.1 * p0.2]
extend(p,l) == concat(p,point l)

```

$\langle \text{POINT}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"POINT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=POINT"]
"PTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PTCAT"]
"POINT" -> "PTCAT"

```

## 17.22 domain POLY Polynomial

```

(Polynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Polynomial.output
)spool Polynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
--S 1 of 46
x + 1
--R
--R
--R (1) x + 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 46
z - 2.3
--R
--R
--R (2) z - 2.3
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Float
--E 2

--S 3 of 46
y**2 - z + 3/4
--R
--R
--R          2  3
--R (3)  - z + y  + -
--R                               4
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 46
y **2 + x*y + y
--R
--R
--R          2
--R (4)  y  + (x + 1)y
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 46
% :: DMP([y,x],INT)
--R

```

```

--R
--R      2
--R      (5)  y  + y x + y
--R                                         Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([y,x],Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 46
p := (y-1)**2 * x * z
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      (6)  (x y  - 2x y + x)z
--R                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 46
q := (y-1) * x * (z+5)
--R
--R
--R      (7)  (x y - x)z + 5x y - 5x
--R                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 46
factor(q)
--R
--R
--R      (8)  x(y - 1)(z + 5)
--R                                         Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 46
p - q**2
--R
--R
--R      (9)
--R      2 2      2      2 2      2      2      2      2      2
--R      (- x y  + 2x y - x )z  + ((- 10x  + x)y  + (20x  - 2x)y - 10x  + x)z
--R      +
--R      2 2      2      2
--R      - 25x y  + 50x y - 25x
--R                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 46
gcd(p,q)

```



[illegible]

```
--S 11 of 46  
factor %  
--R  
--R  
 $(11) \quad x(y - 1)$   
--R  
Type: Factored Polynomial Integer  
--E 11
```

[illegible][illegible]

```
--S 14 of 46  
resultant(p,q,z)  
--R  
--R  

$$(14) \quad 5x^2y^3 - 15xy^2 + 15x^2y - 5x$$
  
--R  
Type: Polynomial Integer  
--E 14
```

[illegible]

--E 15

--S 16 of 46

mainVariable p

--R

--R

--R (16) z

--R

Type: Union(Symbol,...)

--E 16

--S 17 of 46

mainVariable(1 :: POLY INT)

--R

--R

--R (17) "failed"

--R

Type: Union("failed",...)

--E 17

--S 18 of 46

ground? p

--R

--R

--R (18) false

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 18

--S 19 of 46

ground?(1 :: POLY INT)

--R

--R

--R (19) true

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 19

--S 20 of 46

variables p

--R

--R

--R (20) [z,y,x]

--R

Type: List Symbol

--E 20

--S 21 of 46

degree(p,x)

--R

--R

```

--R (21)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 21

--S 22 of 46
degree(p,y)
--R
--R
--R (22)  2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 22

--S 23 of 46
degree(p,z)
--R
--R
--R (23)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 23

--S 24 of 46
degree(p,[x,y,z])
--R
--R
--R (24)  [1,2,1]
--R
--R                                          Type: List NonNegativeInteger
--E 24

--S 25 of 46
minimumDegree(p,z)
--R
--R
--R (25)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 25

--S 26 of 46
totalDegree p
--R
--R
--R (26)  4
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 26

--S 27 of 46
leadingMonomial p

```

```

--R
--R
--R      2
--R (27)  x y z
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 27

--S 28 of 46
reductum p
--R
--R
--R (28)  (- 2x y + x)z
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 28

--S 29 of 46
p - leadingMonomial p - reductum p
--R
--R
--R (29)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 29

--S 30 of 46
leadingCoefficient p
--R
--R
--R (30)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 30

--S 31 of 46
P
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (31)  (x y  - 2x y + x)z
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 46
eval(p,x,w)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (32)  (w y  - 2w y + w)z

```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Type: Polynomial Integer

Type: Polynomial Integer

Type: Polynomial Integer

Type: Polynomial Integer

Type: Polynomial Integer

```

--S 38 of 46
integrate(p,y)
--R
--R
--R      1      3      2
--R  (38)  (- x y  - x y  + x y)z
--R      3
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 38

--S 39 of 46
qr := monicDivide(p,x+1,x)
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R  (39)  [quotient= (y  - 2y + 1)z,remainder= (- y  + 2y - 1)z]
--R      Type: Record(quotient: Polynomial Integer,remainder: Polynomial Integer)
--E 39

--S 40 of 46
qr.remainder
--R
--R
--R      2
--R  (40)  (- y  + 2y - 1)z
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 40

--S 41 of 46
p - ((x+1) * qr.quotient + qr.remainder)
--R
--R
--R  (41)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Integer
--E 41

--S 42 of 46
p/q
--R
--R
--R      (y - 1)z
--R  (42)  -----
--R      z + 5
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 42

```

```

--S 43 of 46
(2/3) * x**2 - y + 4/5
--R
--R
--R      2 2 4
--R (43) - y + - x + -
--R      3      5
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 43

--S 44 of 46
% :: FRAC POLY INT
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      - 15y + 10x + 12
--R (44) -----
--R      15
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 44

--S 45 of 46
% :: POLY FRAC INT
--R
--R
--R      2 2 4
--R (45) - y + - x + -
--R      3      5
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 45

--S 46 of 46
map(numeric,%)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (46) - 1.0 y + 0.6666666666 666666667 x + 0.8
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Float
--E 46
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{Polynomial.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Polynomial examples
=====
```

The domain constructor Polynomial (abbreviation: POLY) provides polynomials with an arbitrary number of unspecified variables.

It is used to create the default polynomial domains in Axiom. Here the coefficients are integers.

```
x + 1
x + 1
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Here the coefficients have type Float.

```
z - 2.3
z - 2.3
```

Type: Polynomial Float

And here we have a polynomial in two variables with coefficients which have type Fraction Integer.

```
y**2 - z + 3/4
      2  3
- z + y  + -
      4
```

Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer

The representation of objects of domains created by Polynomial is that of recursive univariate polynomials. The term univariate means "one variable". The term multivariate means "possibly more than one variable".

This recursive structure is sometimes obvious from the display of a polynomial.

```
y **2 + x*y + y
      2
y  + (x + 1)y
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

In this example, you see that the polynomial is stored as a polynomial in y with coefficients that are polynomials in x with integer coefficients. In fact, you really don't need to worry about the representation unless you are working on an advanced application where it is critical. The polynomial types created from DistributedMultivariatePolynomial and



NewDistributedMultivariatePolynomial are stored and displayed in a non-recursive manner.

You see a "flat" display of the above polynomial by converting to one of those types.

```
% :: DMP([y,x],INT)
      2
      y  + y x + y
                                         Type: DistributedMultivariatePolynomial([y,x],Integer)
```

We will demonstrate many of the polynomial facilities by using two polynomials with integer coefficients.

By default, the interpreter expands polynomial expressions, even if they are written in a factored format.

```
p := (y-1)**2 * x * z
      2
      (x y  - 2x y + x)z
                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
```

See Factored to see how to create objects in factored form directly.

```
q := (y-1) * x * (z+5)
      (x y - x)z + 5x y - 5x
                                         Type: Polynomial Integer
```

The fully factored form can be recovered by using factor.

```
factor(q)
      x(y - 1)(z + 5)
                                         Type: Factored Polynomial Integer
```

This is the same name used for the operation to factor integers. Such reuse of names is called overloading and makes it much easier to think of solving problems in general ways. Axiom facilities for factoring polynomials created with Polynomial are currently restricted to the integer and rational number coefficient cases.

The standard arithmetic operations are available for polynomials.

```
p - q**2
      2 2      2      2 2      2      2      2      2
      (- x y  + 2x y - x )z  + ((- 10x  + x)y  + (20x  - 2x)y - 10x  + x)z
      +
```

```

      2 2      2      2
    - 25x y  + 50x y - 25x
      Type: Polynomial Integer

```

The operation gcd is used to compute the greatest common divisor of two polynomials.

```

gcd(p,q)
  x y - x
      Type: Polynomial Integer

```

In the case of p and q, the gcd is obvious from their definitions. We factor the gcd to show this relationship better.

```

factor %
  x(y - 1)
      Type: Factored Polynomial Integer

```

The least common multiple is computed by using lcm.

```

lcm(p,q)
      2      2      2
    (x y  - 2x y + x)z  + (5x y  - 10x y + 5x)z
      Type: Polynomial Integer

```

Use content to compute the greatest common divisor of the coefficients of the polynomial.

```

content p
  1
      Type: PositiveInteger

```

Many of the operations on polynomials require you to specify a variable. For example, resultant requires you to give the variable in which the polynomials should be expressed.

This computes the resultant of the values of p and q, considering them as polynomials in the variable z. They do not share a root when thought of as polynomials in z.

```

resultant(p,q,z)
      2 3      2 2      2      2
    5x y  - 15x y  + 15x y - 5x
      Type: Polynomial Integer

```

This value is 0 because as polynomials in x the polynomials have a

common root.

```
resultant(p,q,x)
0
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

The data type used for the variables created by Polynomial is Symbol. As mentioned above, the representation used by Polynomial is recursive and so there is a main variable for nonconstant polynomials.

The operation `mainVariable` returns this variable. The return type is actually a union of Symbol and "failed".

```
mainVariable p
z
```

Type: Union(Symbol,...)

The latter branch of the union is be used if the polynomial has no variables, that is, is a constant.

```
mainVariable(1 :: POLY INT)
"failed"
```

Type: Union("failed",...)

You can also use the predicate `ground?` to test whether a polynomial is in fact a member of its ground ring.

```
ground? p
false
```

Type: Boolean

```
ground?(1 :: POLY INT)
true
```

Type: Boolean

The complete list of variables actually used in a particular polynomial is returned by `variables`. For constant polynomials, this list is empty.

```
variables p
[z,y,x]
```

Type: List Symbol

The degree operation returns the degree of a polynomial in a specific variable.

```
degree(p,x)
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
degree(p,y)
2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
degree(p,z)
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

If you give a list of variables for the second argument, a list of the degrees in those variables is returned.

```
degree(p,[x,y,z])
[1,2,1]
```

Type: List NonNegativeInteger

The minimum degree of a variable in a polynomial is computed using `minimumDegree`.

```
minimumDegree(p,z)
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

The total degree of a polynomial is returned by `totalDegree`.

```
totalDegree p
4
```

Type: PositiveInteger

It is often convenient to think of a polynomial as a leading monomial plus the remaining terms.

```
leadingMonomial p
2
x y z
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

The `reductum` operation returns a polynomial consisting of the sum of the monomials after the first.

```
reductum p
(- 2x y + x)z
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

These have the obvious relationship that the original polynomial is

equal to the leading monomial plus the reductum.

```
p - leadingMonomial p - reductum p
0
Type: Polynomial Integer
```

The value returned by `leadingMonomial` includes the coefficient of that term. This is extracted by using `leadingCoefficient` on the original polynomial.

```
leadingCoefficient p
1
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The operation `eval` is used to substitute a value for a variable in a polynomial.

```
p
2
(x y - 2x y + x)z
Type: Polynomial Integer
```

This value may be another variable, a constant or a polynomial.

```
eval(p,x,w)
2
(w y - 2w y + w)z
Type: Polynomial Integer
```

```
eval(p,x,1)
2
(y - 2y + 1)z
Type: Polynomial Integer
```

Actually, all the things being substituted are just polynomials, some more trivial than others.

```
eval(p,x,y^2 - 1)
4 3
(y - 2y + 2y - 1)z
Type: Polynomial Integer
```

Derivatives are computed using the `D` operation.

```
D(p,x)
2
(y - 2y + 1)z
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

The first argument is the polynomial and the second is the variable.

```
D(p,y)
(2x y - 2x)z
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Even if the polynomial has only one variable, you must specify it.

```
D(p,z)
      2
x y  - 2x y + x
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Integration of polynomials is similar and the integrate operation is used.

Integration requires that the coefficients support division. Axiom converts polynomials over the integers to polynomials over the rational numbers before integrating them.

```
integrate(p,y)
      1      3      2
(- x y  - x y  + x y)z
      3
```

Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer

It is not possible, in general, to divide two polynomials. In our example using polynomials over the integers, the operation `monicDivide` divides a polynomial by a monic polynomial (that is, a polynomial with leading coefficient equal to 1). The result is a record of the quotient and remainder of the division.

You must specify the variable in which to express the polynomial.

```
qr := monicDivide(p,x+1,x)
      2      2
[quotient= (y  - 2y + 1)z, remainder= (- y  + 2y - 1)z]
Type: Record(quotient: Polynomial Integer, remainder: Polynomial Integer)
```

The selectors of the components of the record are `quotient` and `remainder`. Issue this to extract the remainder.

```
qr.remainder
      2
(- y  + 2y - 1)z
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Now that we can extract the components, we can demonstrate the relationship among them and the arguments to our original expression  
`qr := monicDivide(p,x+1,x).`

$$\frac{p - ((x+1) * qr.quotient + qr.remainder)}{0}$$

Type: Polynomial Integer

If the `/` operator is used with polynomials, a fraction object is created. In this example, the result is an object of type Fraction Polynomial Integer.

$$\frac{p/q}{(y-1)z}$$

$$\frac{z+5}{z+5}$$

Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer

If you use rational numbers as polynomial coefficients, the resulting object is of type Polynomial Fraction Integer.

$$\frac{(2/3) * x^2 - y + 4/5}{-y + \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{5}}$$

Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer

This can be converted to a fraction of polynomials and back again, if required.

$$\frac{\% :: \text{FRAC POLY INT}}{-15y^2 + 10x^2 + 12}{15}$$

Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer

$$\frac{\% :: \text{POLY FRAC INT}}{-y + \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{4}{5}}$$

Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer

To convert the coefficients to floating point, map the numeric

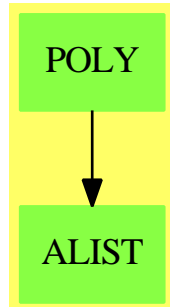
operation on the coefficients of the polynomial.

```
map(numeric,%)  
- 1.0 y + 0.6666666666 6666666667 x + 0.8  
Type: Polynomial Float
```

See Also:

- o )help Factored
- o )help UnivariatePolynomial
- o )help MultivariatePolynomial
- o )help DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )help NewDistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )show Polynomial



**17.22.1 Polynomial (POLY)**

**See**

- ⇒ “MultivariatePolynomial” (MPOLY) 14.15.1 on page 1401
- ⇒ “SparseMultivariatePolynomial” (SMP) 20.14.1 on page 2020
- ⇒ “IndexedExponents” (INDE) 10.8.1 on page 1009

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	convert
D	degree	differentiate
discriminant	eval	exquo
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash	integrate
isExpt	isPlus	isTimes
latex	lcm	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	mainVariable	map
mapExponents	max	min
minimumDegree	monicDivide	monomial
monomial?	monomials	multivariate
one?	numberOfMonomials	patternMatch
popopo!	prime?	primitiveMonomials
primitivePart	recip	reducedSystem
reductum	resultant	retract
retractIfCan	sample	solveLinearPolynomialEquation
squareFree	squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subtractIfCan	totalDegree	totalDegree
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
univariate	variables	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	?-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?		

*<domain POLY Polynomial>≡*

)abbrev domain POLY Polynomial

++ Author: Dave Barton, Barry Trager

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, eval, coefficient, monomial, differentiate,  
++ resultant, gcd

++ Related Constructors: SparseMultivariatePolynomial, MultivariatePolynomial

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This type is the basic representation of sparse recursive multivariate  
++ polynomials whose variables are arbitrary symbols. The ordering  
++ is alphabetic determined by the Symbol type.

```

++ The coefficient ring may be non commutative,
++ but the variables are assumed to commute.

Polynomial(R:Ring):
  PolynomialCategory(R, IndexedExponents Symbol, Symbol) with
  if R has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (% , Symbol) -> %
      ++ integrate(p,x) computes the integral of \spad{p*dx}, i.e.
      ++ integrates the polynomial p with respect to the variable x.
  == SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, Symbol) add

import UserDefinedPartialOrdering(Symbol)

coerce(p:%):OutputForm ==
  (r:= retractIfCan(p)@Union(R,"failed")) case R => r::R::OutputForm
  a :=
    userOrdered?() => largest variables p
    mainVariable(p)::Symbol
    outputForm(univariate(p, a), a::OutputForm)

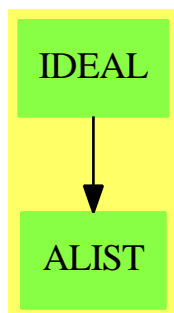
if R has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  integrate(p, x) == (integrate univariate(p, x)) (x::%)

<POLY.dotabb>≡
  "POLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=POLY"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "POLY" -> "ALIST"

```

## 17.23 domain IDEAL PolynomialIdeals

### 17.23.1 PolynomialIdeals (IDEAL)



#### Exports:

backOldPos	coerce	dimension	element?	generalPosition
generators	groebner	groebner?	groebnerIdeal	hash
ideal	in?	inRadical?	intersect	latex
leadingIdeal	one?	quotient	relationsIdeal	saturate
zero?	zeroDim?	?~=?	***?	**?
?+?	?=?			

*<domain IDEAL PolynomialIdeals>=*

)abbrev domain IDEAL PolynomialIdeals

++ Author: P. Gianni

++ Date Created: summer 1986

++ Date Last Updated: September 1996

++ Basic Functions:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References: GTZ

++ Description: This domain represents polynomial ideals with coefficients in any field and supports the basic ideal operations, including intersection sum and quotient.

++ An ideal is represented by a list of polynomials (the generators of the ideal) and a boolean that is true if the generators are a Groebner basis.

++ The algorithms used are based on Groebner basis computations. The ordering is determined by the datatype of the input polynomials.

++ Users may use refinements of total degree orderings.

PolynomialIdeals(F,Expon,VarSet,DPoly) : C == T

where

```

F          : Field
Expon      : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
VarSet     : OrderedSet
DPoly      : PolynomialCategory(F,Expon,VarSet)

SUP        ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial(DPoly)
NNI        ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z          ==> Integer
P          ==> Polynomial F
MF         ==> Matrix(F)
ST         ==> SuchThat(List P, List Equation P)

GenMPos    ==> Record(mval:MF,invmval:MF,genIdeal:Ideal)
Ideal      ==> %

C == SetCategory with

"*"        : (Ideal,Ideal)      -> Ideal
++ I*J computes the product of the ideal I and J.
" **"      : (Ideal,NNI)        -> Ideal
++ I**n computes the nth power of the ideal I.
"+"        : (Ideal,Ideal)      -> Ideal
++ I+J computes the ideal generated by the union of I and J.
one?       : Ideal              -> Boolean
++ one?(I) tests whether the ideal I is the unit ideal,
++ i.e. contains 1.
zero?      : Ideal              -> Boolean
++ zero?(I) tests whether the ideal I is the zero ideal
element?   : (DPoly,Ideal)      -> Boolean
++ element?(f,I) tests whether the polynomial f belongs to
++ the ideal I.
in?        : (Ideal,Ideal)      -> Boolean
++ in?(I,J) tests if the ideal I is contained in the ideal J.
inRadical? : (DPoly,Ideal)      -> Boolean
++ inRadical?(f,I) tests if some power of the polynomial f
++ belongs to the ideal I.
zeroDim?   : (Ideal,List VarSet) -> Boolean
++ zeroDim?(I,lvar) tests if the ideal I is zero dimensional, i.e.
++ all its associated primes are maximal,
++ in the ring \spad{F[lvar]}
zeroDim?   : Ideal              -> Boolean
++ zeroDim?(I) tests if the ideal I is zero dimensional, i.e.
++ all its associated primes are maximal,
++ in the ring \spad{F[lvar]}, where lvar are the variables appearing in
intersect   : (Ideal,Ideal)      -> Ideal
++ intersect(I,J) computes the intersection of the ideals I and J.

```

```

intersect      : List(Ideal)      -> Ideal
  ++ intersect(LI) computes the intersection of the list of ideals LI.
quotient       : (Ideal,Ideal)    -> Ideal
  ++ quotient(I,J) computes the quotient of the ideals I and J, \spad{(I:J)}.
quotient       : (Ideal,DPoly)    -> Ideal
  ++ quotient(I,f) computes the quotient of the ideal I by the principal
  ++ ideal generated by the polynomial f, \spad{(I:(f))}.
groebner       : Ideal            -> Ideal
  ++ groebner(I) returns a set of generators of I that are a Groebner basis
  ++ for I.
generalPosition : (Ideal,List VarSet) -> GenMPos
  ++ generalPosition(I,listvar) perform a random linear
  ++ transformation on the variables in listvar and returns
  ++ the transformed ideal along with the change of basis matrix.
backOldPos     : GenMPos          -> Ideal
  ++ backOldPos(genPos) takes the result
  ++ produced by \spadfunFrom{generalPosition}{PolynomialIdeals}
  ++ and performs the inverse transformation, returning the original ideal
  ++ \spad{backOldPos(generalPosition(I,listvar))} = I.
dimension      : (Ideal,List VarSet) -> Z
  ++ dimension(I,lvar) gives the dimension of the ideal I,
  ++ in the ring \spad{F[lvar]}
dimension      : Ideal            -> Z
  ++ dimension(I) gives the dimension of the ideal I.
  ++ in the ring \spad{F[lvar]}, where lvar are the variables appearing in I
leadingIdeal   : Ideal            -> Ideal
  ++ leadingIdeal(I) is the ideal generated by the
  ++ leading terms of the elements of the ideal I.
ideal         : List DPoly        -> Ideal
  ++ ideal(polyList) constructs the ideal generated by the list
  ++ of polynomials polyList.
groebnerIdeal  : List DPoly        -> Ideal
  ++ groebnerIdeal(polyList) constructs the ideal generated by the list
  ++ of polynomials polyList which are assumed to be a Groebner
  ++ basis.
  ++ Note: this operation avoids a Groebner basis computation.
groebner?     : Ideal            -> Boolean
  ++ groebner?(I) tests if the generators of the ideal I are a Groebner basis.
generators     : Ideal            -> List DPoly
  ++ generators(I) returns a list of generators for the ideal I.
coerce        : List DPoly        -> Ideal
  ++ coerce(polyList) converts the list of polynomials polyList to an ideal.

saturate      : (Ideal,DPoly)     -> Ideal
  ++ saturate(I,f) is the saturation of the ideal I
  ++ with respect to the multiplicative

```

```

    ++ set generated by the polynomial f.
saturate      : (Ideal, DPoly, List VarSet) -> Ideal
    ++ saturate(I,f,lvar) is the saturation with respect to the prime
    ++ principal ideal which is generated by f in the polynomial ring
    ++ \spad{F[lvar]}.
if VarSet has ConvertibleTo Symbol then
    relationsIdeal : List DPoly -> ST
    ++ relationsIdeal(polyList) returns the ideal of relations among the
    ++ polynomials in polyList.

T == add

--- Representation ---
Rep := Record(idl:List DPoly,isGr:Boolean)

----- Local Functions -----

contractGrob : newIdeal -> Ideal
npoly        : DPoly -> newPoly
oldpoly      : newPoly -> Union(DPoly,"failed")
leadterm     : (DPoly,VarSet) -> DPoly
choosel      : (DPoly,DPoly) -> DPoly
isMonic?     : (DPoly,VarSet) -> Boolean
randomat     : List Z -> Record(mM:MF,imM:MF)
monomDim     : (Ideal,List VarSet) -> NNI
variables    : Ideal -> List VarSet
subset       : List VarSet -> List List VarSet
makeleast    : (List VarSet,List VarSet) -> List VarSet

newExpon: OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
newExpon:= Product(NNI,Expon)
newPoly := PolynomialRing(F,newExpon)

import GaloisGroupFactorizer(SparseUnivariatePolynomial Z)
import GroebnerPackage(F,Expon,VarSet,DPoly)
import GroebnerPackage(F,newExpon,VarSet,newPoly)

newIdeal ==> List(newPoly)

npoly(f:DPoly) : newPoly ==
    f=0$DPoly => 0$newPoly
    monomial(leadingCoefficient f,makeprod(0,degree f))$newPoly +
    npoly(reductum f)

oldpoly(q:newPoly) : Union(DPoly,"failed") ==

```

```

q:=0$newPoly => 0$DPoly
dq:newExpon:=degree q
n:NNI:=selectfirst (dq)
n^=0 => "failed"
((g:=oldpoly reductum q) case "failed") => "failed"
monomial(leadingCoefficient q,selectsecond dq)$DPoly + (g::DPoly)

leadterm(f:DPoly,lvar:List VarSet) : DPoly ==
empty?(lf:=variables f) or lf=lvar => f
leadterm(leadingCoefficient univariate(f,lf.first),lvar)

choosel(f:DPoly,g:DPoly) : DPoly ==
g=0 => f
(f1:=f exquo g) case "failed" => f
choosel(f1::DPoly,g)

contractGrob(I1:newIdeal) : Ideal ==
J1:List(newPoly):=groebner(I1)
while (oldpoly J1.first) case "failed" repeat J1:=J1.rest
[[oldpoly f)::DPoly for f in J1],true]

makeleast(fullVars: List VarSet,leastVars:List VarSet) : List VarSet ==
n:= # leastVars
#fullVars < n => error "wrong vars"
n=0 => fullVars
append([vv for vv in fullVars| ^member?(vv,leastVars)],leastVars)

isMonic(f:DPoly,x:VarSet) : Boolean ==
ground? leadingCoefficient univariate(f,x)

subset(lv : List VarSet) : List List VarSet ==
#lv =1 => [lv,empty()]
v:=lv.1
l1:=subset(rest lv)
l1:=concat(v,set) for set in l1]
concat(l1,l1)

monomDim(listm:Ideal,lv:List VarSet) : NNI ==
monvar: List List VarSet := []
for f in generators listm repeat
mvset := variables f
#mvset > 1 => monvar:=concat(mvset,monvar)
lv:=delete(lv,position(mvset.1,lv))
empty? lv => 0
lsubset : List List VarSet := sort((a,b)+->#a > #b ,subset(lv))
for subs in lsubset repeat

```



```

ldif:List VarSet:= lv
for mvset in monvar while ldif ^=[] repeat
  ldif:=setDifference(mvset,subs)
  if ^(empty? ldif) then return #subs
0

--      Exported Functions      ----

      ---- is I = J ? ----
(I:Ideal = J:Ideal) == in?(I,J) and in?(J,I)

      ---- check if f is in I ----
element?(f:DPoly,I:Ideal) : Boolean ==
  Id:=(groebner I).idl
  empty? Id => f = 0
  normalForm(f,Id) = 0

      ---- check if I is contained in J ----
in?(I:Ideal,J:Ideal):Boolean ==
  J:= groebner J
  empty?(I.idl) => true
  "and"/[element?(f,J) for f in I.idl ]

      ---- groebner base for an Ideal ----
groebner(I:Ideal) : Ideal ==
  I.isGr =>
    "or"/[^zero? f for f in I.idl] => I
    [empty(),true]
    [groebner I.idl ,true]

      ---- Intersection of two ideals ----
intersect(I:Ideal,J:Ideal) : Ideal ==
  empty?(Id:=I.idl) => I
  empty?(Jd:=J.idl) => J
  tp:newPoly := monomial(1,makeprod(1,0$Expon))$newPoly
  tp1:newPoly:= tp-1
  contractGrob(concat([tp*npoly f for f in Id],
    [tp1*npoly f for f in Jd]))

      ---- intersection for a list of ideals ----

intersect(lid:List(Ideal)) : Ideal == "intersect"/[l for l in lid]

      ---- quotient by an element ----

```

```

quotient(I:Ideal,f:DPoly) : Ideal ==
--[[ (g exquo f)::DPoly for g in (intersect(I,[f]:: %)).idl ],true]
import GroebnerInternalPackage(F,Expon,VarSet,DPoly)
[ minGbasis [(g exquo f)::DPoly
  for g in (intersect(I,[f]:: %)).idl ],true]

---- quotient of two ideals ----
quotient(I:Ideal,J:Ideal) : Ideal ==
Jdl := J.idl
empty?(Jdl) => ideal [1]
[("intersect"/[quotient(I,f) for f in Jdl ]).idl ,true]

---- sum of two ideals ----
(I:Ideal + J:Ideal) : Ideal == [groebner(concat(I.idl ,J.idl )),true]

---- product of two ideals ----
(I:Ideal * J:Ideal):Ideal ==
[groebner([f*g for f in I.idl ] for g in J.idl )],true]

---- power of an ideal ----
(I:Ideal ** n:NNI) : Ideal ==
n=0 => [[1$DPoly],true]
(I * (I**(n-1):NNI))

---- saturation with respect to the multiplicative set f**n ----
saturate(I:Ideal,f:DPoly) : Ideal ==
f=0 => error "f is zero"
tp:newPoly := (monomial(1,makeprod(1,0$Expon))$newPoly * npoly f)-1
contractGrob(concat(tp,[npoly g for g in I.idl ]))

---- saturation with respect to a prime principal ideal in lvar ---
saturate(I:Ideal,f:DPoly,lvar:List(VarSet)) : Ideal ==
Id := I.idl
fullVars := "setUnion"/[variables g for g in Id]
newVars:=makeleast(fullVars,lvar)
subVars := [monomial(1,vv,1) for vv in newVars]
J:=List DPoly:=groebner([eval(g,fullVars,subVars) for g in Id])
ltJ:= [leadterm(g,lvar) for g in J]
s:DPoly:=_*/[choose1(ltg,f) for ltg in ltJ]
fullPol:= [monomial(1,vv,1) for vv in fullVars]
[[eval(g,newVars,fullPol) for g in (saturate(J: %,s)).idl ],true]

---- is the ideal zero dimensional? ----
---- in the ring F[lvar]? ----
zeroDim?(I:Ideal,lvar:List VarSet) : Boolean ==

```

```

J:=(groebner I).idl
empty? J => false
J = [1] => false
n:NNI := # lvar
#J < n => false
for f in J while ~empty?(lvar) repeat
  x:=(mainVariable f)::VarSet
  if isMonic?(f,x) then lvar:=delete(lvar,position(x,lvar))
empty?(lvar)

---- is the ideal zero dimensional? ----
zeroDim?(I:Ideal):Boolean == zeroDim?(I,"setUnion"/[variables g for g in I.idl])

---- test if f is in the radical of I ----
inRadical?(f:DPoly,I:Ideal) : Boolean ==
f=0$DPoly => true
tp:newPoly :=(monomial(1,makeprod(1,0$Expon))$newPoly * npoly f)-1
Id:=I.idl
normalForm(1$newPoly,groebner concat(tp,[npoly g for g in Id])) = 0

---- dimension of an ideal ----
---- in the ring F[lvar] ----
dimension(I:Ideal,lvar:List VarSet) : Z ==
I:=groebner I
empty?(I.idl) => # lvar
element?(1,I) => -1
truelist:="setUnion"/[variables f for f in I.idl]
"or"/[~member?(vv,lvar) for vv in truelist] => error "wrong variables"
truelist:=setDifference(lvar,setDifference(lvar,truelist))
ed:Z:=#lvar - #truelist
leadid:=leadingIdeal(I)
n1:Z:=monomDim(leadid,truelist)::Z
ed+n1

dimension(I:Ideal) : Z == dimension(I,"setUnion"/[variables g for g in I.idl])

-- leading term ideal --
leadingIdeal(I : Ideal) : Ideal ==
  Idl:= (groebner I).idl
  [(f-reductum f) for f in Idl],true]

---- ideal of relations among the fi ----
if VarSet has ConvertibleTo Symbol then

monompol(df:List NNI,lcf:F,lv:List VarSet) : P ==
  g:P:=lcf::P

```

```

    for dd in df for v in lv repeat
        g:= monomial(g,convert v,dd)
    g

relationsIdeal(listf : List DPoly): ST ==
    empty? listf => [empty(),empty()]*ST
    nf:=#listf
    lvint := "setUnion"/[variables g for g in listf]
    vl: List Symbol := [convert vv for vv in lvint]
    nvar:List Symbol:=[new() for i in 1..nf]
    VarSet1:=OrderedVariableList(concat(vl,nvar))
    lv1:=[variable(vv)$VarSet1::VarSet1 for vv in nvar]
    DirP:=DirectProduct(nf,NNI)
    nExponent:=Product(Expon,DirP)
    nPoly := PolynomialRing(F,nExponent)
    gp:=GroebnerPackage(F,nExponent,VarSet1,nPoly)
    lf:List nPoly :=[]
    lp:List P:=[]
    for f in listf for i in 1.. repeat
        vec2:Vector(NNI):=new(nf,0$NNI)
        vec2.i:=1
        g:nPoly:=0$nPoly
        pol:=0$P
        while f^=0 repeat
            df:=degree(f-reductum f,lvint)
            lcf:=leadingCoefficient f
            pol:=pol+monopol(df,lcf,lvint)
            g:=g+monomial(lcf,makeprod(degree f,0))$nPoly
            f:=reductum f
        lp:=concat(pol,lp)
        lf:=concat(monomial(1,makeprod(0,directProduct vec2))-g,lf)
    npol:List P :=[v::P for v in nvar]
    leq : List Equation P :=
        [p = pol for p in npol for pol in reverse lp ]
    lf:=(groebner lf)$gp
    while lf^=[] repeat
        q:=lf.first
        dq:nExponent:=degree q
        n:=selectfirst (dq)
        if n=0 then leave "done"
        lf:=lf.rest
    solsn:List P:=[]
    for q in lf repeat
        g:Polynomial F :=0
        while q^=0 repeat
            dq:=degree q

```

```

    lcq:=leadingCoefficient q
    q:=reductum q
    vdq:=(selectsecond dq):Vector NNI
    g:=g+ lcq*
      _*/[p**vdq.j for p in npol for j in 1..]
    solsn:=concat(g,solsn)
    [solsn,leq]$ST

coerce(Id:List DPoly) : Ideal == [Id,false]

coerce(I:Ideal) : OutputForm ==
  Idl := I.idl
  empty? Idl => [0$DPoly] :: OutputForm
  Idl :: OutputForm

ideal(Id:List DPoly) :Ideal == [[f for f in Id|f~=0],false]

groebnerIdeal(Id:List DPoly) : Ideal == [Id,true]

generators(I:Ideal) : List DPoly == I.idl

groebner?(I:Ideal) : Boolean == I.isGr

one?(I:Ideal) : Boolean == element?(1, I)

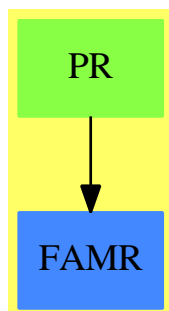
zero?(I:Ideal) : Boolean == empty? (groebner I).idl

<IDEAL.dotabb>≡
  "IDEAL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IDEAL"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "IDEAL" -> "ALIST"

```

## 17.24 domain PR PolynomialRing

### 17.24.1 PolynomialRing (PR)



See

⇒ “FreeModule” (FM) 7.30.1 on page 856

⇒ “SparseUnivariatePolynomial” (SUP) 20.18.1 on page 2061

⇒ “UnivariatePolynomial” (UP) 22.4.1 on page 2394

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	binomThmExpt	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	coefficient	coefficients	content
degree	exquo	exquo	fneceg	ground
ground?	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
map	mapExponents	minimumDegree	monomial	monomial?
numberOfMonomials	one?	pomopo!	primitivePart	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?/?		

$\langle \text{domain PR PolynomialRing} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain PR PolynomialRing

++ Author: Dave Barton, James Davenport, Barry Trager

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated: 14.08.2000. Improved exponentiation [MMM/TTT]

++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, coefficient, monomial, reductum

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain represents generalized polynomials with coefficients

++ (from a not necessarily commutative ring), and terms

++ indexed by their exponents (from an arbitrary ordered abelian monoid).

```

++ This type is used, for example,
++ by the \spadtype{DistributedMultivariatePolynomial} domain where
++ the exponent domain is a direct product of non negative integers.

PolynomialRing(R:Ring,E:OrderedAbelianMonoid): T == C
where
  T == FiniteAbelianMonoidRing(R,E) with
    --assertions
      if R has IntegralDomain and E has CancellationAbelianMonoid then
        fme cg: (% ,E,R,%) -> %
          ++ fme cg(p1,e,r,p2) finds x : p1 - r * x**e * p2
      if R has canonicalUnitNormal then canonicalUnitNormal
        ++ canonicalUnitNormal guarantees that the function
        ++ unitCanonical returns the same representative for all
        ++ associates of any particular element.

C == FreeModule(R,E) add
  --representations
    Term:= Record(k:E,c:R)
    Rep:= List Term

  --declarations
    x,y,p,p1,p2: %
    n: Integer
    nn: NonNegativeInteger
    np: PositiveInteger
    e: E
    r: R

  --local operations
    1 == [[0$E,1$R]]
    characteristic == characteristic$R
    numberOfMonomials x == (# x)$Rep
    degree p == if null p then 0 else p.first.k
    minimumDegree p == if null p then 0 else (last p).k
    leadingCoefficient p == if null p then 0$R else p.first.c
    leadingMonomial p == if null p then 0 else [p.first]
    reductum p == if null p then p else p.rest
    retractIfCan(p:%):Union(R,"failed") ==
      null p => 0$R
      not null p.rest => "failed"
      zero?(p.first.k) => p.first.c
      "failed"
    coefficient(p,e) ==
      for tm in p repeat
        tm.k=e => return tm.c

```

```

        tm.k < e => return 0$R
    0$R
    recip(p) ==
        null p => "failed"
        p.first.k > 0$E => "failed"
        (u:=recip(p.first.c)) case "failed" => "failed"
        (u::R)::%

    coerce(r) == if zero? r then 0$% else [[0$E,r]]
    coerce(n) == (n::R)::%

    ground?(p): Boolean == empty? p or (empty? rest p and zero? degree p)

    qsetrest!: (Rep, Rep) -> Rep
    qsetrest!(l: Rep, e: Rep): Rep == RPLACD(l, e)$Lisp

    times!: (R, %) -> %
    times: (R, E, %) -> %

    entireRing? := R has EntireRing

    times!(r: R, x: %): % ==
        res, endcell, newend, xx: Rep
        if entireRing? then
            for tx in x repeat tx.c := r*tx.c
        else
            xx := x
            res := empty()
            while not empty? xx repeat
                tx := first xx
                tx.c := r * tx.c
                if zero? tx.c then
                    xx := rest xx
                else
                    newend := xx
                    xx := rest xx
                    if empty? res then
                        res := newend
                        endcell := res
                    else
                        qsetrest!(endcell, newend)
                        endcell := newend

            res;

    --- term * polynomial
    termTimes: (R, E, Term) -> Term

```



```

termTimes(r: R, e: E, tx:Term): Term == [e+tx.k, r*tx.c]
times(tco: R, tex: E, rx: %): % ==
  if entireRing? then
    map(x1+>termTimes(tco, tex, x1), rx::Rep)
  else
    [[tex + tx.k, r] for tx in rx::Rep | not zero? (r := tco * tx.c)]

-- local addm!
addm!: (Rep, R, E, Rep) -> Rep
-- p1 + coef*x^E * p2
-- 'spare' (commented out) is for storage efficiency (not so good for
-- performance though.
addm!(p1:Rep, coef:R, exp: E, p2:Rep): Rep ==
  --local res, newend, last: Rep
  res, newcell, endcell: Rep
  spare: List Rep
  res      := empty()
  endcell  := empty()
  --spare   := empty()
  while not empty? p1 and not empty? p2 repeat
    tx := first p1
    ty := first p2
    exy := exp + ty.k
    newcell := empty();
    if tx.k = exy then
      newcoef := tx.c + coef * ty.c
      if not zero? newcoef then
        tx.c := newcoef
        newcell := p1
      --else
      --      spare := cons(p1, spare)
      p1 := rest p1
      p2 := rest p2
    else if tx.k > exy then
      newcell := p1
      p1 := rest p1
    else
      newcoef := coef * ty.c
      if not entireRing? and zero? newcoef then
        newcell := empty()
      --else if empty? spare then
      --      ttt := [exy, newcoef]
      --      newcell := cons(ttt, empty())
      --else

```

```

--      newcell := first spare
--      spare   := rest spare
--      ttt := first newcell
--      ttt.k := exy
--      ttt.c := newcoef
else
    ttt := [exy, newcoef]
    newcell := cons(ttt, empty())
    p2 := rest p2
    if not empty? newcell then
        if empty? res then
            res := newcell
            endcell := res
        else
            qsetrest!(endcell, newcell)
            endcell := newcell
    if not empty? p1 then -- then end is const * p1
        newcell := p1
    else -- then end is (coef, exp) * p2
        newcell := times(coef, exp, p2)
    empty? res => newcell
    qsetrest!(endcell, newcell)
    res
pomopo! (p1, r, e, p2) == addm!(p1, r, e, p2)
p1 * p2 ==
    xx := p1::Rep
    empty? xx => p1
    yy := p2::Rep
    empty? yy => p2
    zero? first(xx).k => first(xx).c * p2
    zero? first(yy).k => p1 * first(yy).c
    --if #xx > #yy then
    --    (xx, yy) := (yy, xx)
    --    (p1, p2) := (p2, p1)
    xx := reverse xx
    res : Rep := empty()
    for tx in xx repeat res:=addm!(res,tx.c,tx.k,yy)
    res

--      if R has EntireRing then
--      p1 * p2 ==
--      null p1 => 0
--      null p2 => 0
--      zero?(p1.first.k) => p1.first.c * p2
--      one? p2 => p1
--      +/[[t1.k+t2.k,t1.c*t2.c]$Term for t2 in p2]

```

```

--          for t1 in reverse(p1)]
--          -- This 'reverse' is an efficiency improvement:
--          -- reduces both time and space [Abbott/Bradford/Davenport]
--      else
--      p1 * p2 ==
--      null p1 => 0
--      null p2 => 0
--      zero?(p1.first.k) => p1.first.c * p2
--      one? p2 => p1
--      +/[[[t1.k+t2.k,r]$Term for t2 in p2 | (r:=t1.c*t2.c) ^= 0]
--      for t1 in reverse(p1)]
--      -- This 'reverse' is an efficiency improvement:
--      -- reduces both time and space [Abbott/Bradford/Davenport]
if R has CommutativeRing then
  p ** np == p ** (np pretend NonNegativeInteger)
  p ^ np == p ** (np pretend NonNegativeInteger)
  p ^ nn == p ** nn

  p ** nn ==
    null p => 0
    zero? nn => 1
    one? nn => p
    (nn = 1) => p
    empty? p.rest =>
      zero?(cc:=p.first.c ** nn) => 0
      [[nn * p.first.k, cc]]
      binomThmExpt([p.first], p.rest, nn)

if R has Field then
  unitNormal(p) ==
    null p or (lcf:R:=p.first.c) = 1 => [1,p,1]
    a := inv lcf
    [lcf::%, [[p.first.k,1],:(a * p.rest)], a::%]
  unitCanonical(p) ==
    null p or (lcf:R:=p.first.c) = 1 => p
    a := inv lcf
    [[p.first.k,1],:(a * p.rest)]
else if R has IntegralDomain then
  unitNormal(p) ==
    null p or p.first.c = 1 => [1,p,1]
    (u,cf,a):=unitNormal(p.first.c)
    [u::%, [[p.first.k,cf],:(a * p.rest)], a::%]
  unitCanonical(p) ==
    null p or p.first.c = 1 => p
    (u,cf,a):=unitNormal(p.first.c)

```

```

      [[p.first.k,cf],:(a * p.rest)]
if R has IntegralDomain then
  associates?(p1,p2) ==
    null p1 => null p2
    null p2 => false
    p1.first.k = p2.first.k and
    associates?(p1.first.c,p2.first.c) and
    ((p2.first.c exquo p1.first.c)::R * p1.rest = p2.rest)
p exquo r ==
  [(if (a:= tm.c exquo r) case "failed"
    then return "failed" else [tm.k,a])
   for tm in p] :: Union(%, "failed")
if E has CancellationAbelianMonoid then
  fmecg(p1:%,e:E,r:R,p2:%):% ==          -- p1 - r * X**e * p2
  rout:%:= []
  r:= - r
  for tm in p2 repeat
    e2:= e + tm.k
    c2:= r * tm.c
    c2 = 0 => "next term"
    while not null p1 and p1.first.k > e2 repeat
      (rout:=[p1.first,:rout]; p1:=p1.rest) --use PUSH and POP?
    null p1 or p1.first.k < e2 => rout:=[[e2,c2],:rout]
    if (u:=p1.first.c + c2) ^= 0 then rout:=[[e2, u],:rout]
    p1:=p1.rest
  NRECONC(rout,p1)$Lisp
if R has approximate then
  p1 exquo p2 ==
    null p2 => error "Division by 0"
    p2 = 1 => p1
    p1=p2 => 1
  --(p1.lastElt.c exquo p2.lastElt.c) case "failed" => "failed"
  rout:= []@List(Term)
  while not null p1 repeat
    (a:= p1.first.c exquo p2.first.c)
    a case "failed" => return "failed"
    ee:= subtractIfCan(p1.first.k, p2.first.k)
    ee case "failed" => return "failed"
    p1:= fmecg(p1.rest, ee, a, p2.rest)
    rout:= [[ee,a], :rout]
  null p1 => reverse(rout)::%          -- nreverse?
  "failed"
else -- R not approximate
  p1 exquo p2 ==
    null p2 => error "Division by 0"
    p2 = 1 => p1

```

```

--(p1.lastElt.c exquo p2.lastElt.c) case "failed" => "failed"
rout:= []@List(Term)
while not null p1 repeat
  (a:= p1.first.c exquo p2.first.c)
  a case "failed" => return "failed"
  ee:= subtractIfCan(p1.first.k, p2.first.k)
  ee case "failed" => return "failed"
  p1:= fmecg(p1.rest, ee, a, p2.rest)
  rout:= [[ee,a], :rout]
null p1 => reverse(rout)::%    -- nreverse?
"failed"
if R has Field then
  x/r == inv(r)*x

```

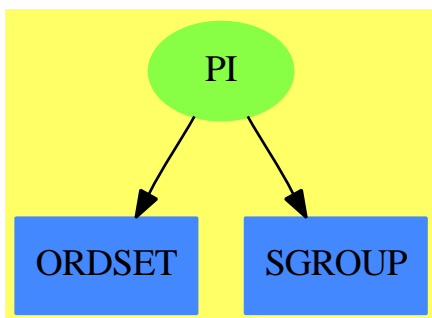
```

⟨PR.dotabb⟩≡
"PR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PR"]
"FAMR" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAMR"]
"PR" -> "FAMR"

```

## 17.25 domain PI PositiveInteger

### 17.25.1 PositiveInteger (PI)



See

⇒ “Integer” (INT) 10.27.1 on page 1119

⇒ “NonNegativeInteger” (NNI) 15.4.1 on page 1433

⇒ “RomanNumeral” (ROMAN) 19.12.1 on page 1934

#### Exports:

1	coerce	gcd	hash	latex
max	min	one?	recip	sample
?^?	?~=?	?**?	?*?	?+?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?

*<domain PI PositiveInteger>≡*

)abbrev domain PI PositiveInteger

++ Author:

++ Date Created:

++ Change History:

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Keywords: positive integer

++ Description: \spadtype{PositiveInteger} provides functions for  
++ positive integers.

PositiveInteger: Join(AbelianSemiGroup,OrderedSet,Monoid) with

gcd: (%,%) -> %

++ gcd(a,b) computes the greatest common divisor of two

++ positive integers \spad{a} and b.

commutative("\*")

++ commutative("\*") means multiplication is commutative : x\*y = y\*x

== SubDomain(NonNegativeInteger,#1 > 0) add

x: %

y: %

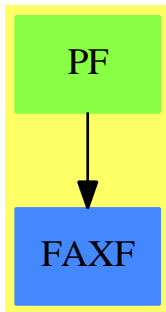
```

 $\langle PI.dotabb \rangle \equiv$ 
  "PI" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PI",shape=ellipse]
  "ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
  "SGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=SGROUP"]
  "PI" -> "ORDSET"
  "PI" -> "SGROUP"

```

## 17.26 domain PF PrimeField

### 17.26.1 PrimeField (PF)



See

⇒ “InnerPrimeField” (IPF) 10.22.1 on page 1062

**Exports:**



0	1	algebraic?
associates?	basis	characteristic
charthRoot	conditionP	coordinates
coerce	convert	coordinates
createPrimitiveElement	createNormalElement	D
definingPolynomial	degree	differentiate
dimension	discreteLog	discreteLog
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	extensionDegree
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	Frobenius
gcd	gcdPolynomial	generator
hash	inGroundField?	index
init	inv	latex
lcm	linearAssociatedExp	linearAssociatedLog
linearAssociatedOrder	lookup	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	norm
normal?	normalElement	one?
order	prime?	primeFrobenius
primitive?	primitiveElement	principalIdeal
random	recip	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	transcendenceDegree
transcendent?	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	zero?	?*
**?	?+?	?-
-?	?/?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?		

*<domain PF PrimeField>≡*

*)abbrev domain PF PrimeField*

*++ Authors: N.N.,*

*++ Date Created: November 1990, 26.03.1991*

*++ Date Last Updated: 31 March 1991*

*++ Basic Operations:*

*++ Related Constructors:*

*++ Also See:*

*++ AMS Classifications:*

*++ Keywords: prime characteristic, prime field, finite field*

*++ References:*

*++ R.Lidl, H.Niederreiter: Finite Field, Encycoldia of Mathematics and*

*++ Its Applications, Vol. 20, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1983, ISBN 0 521 30240 4*

*++ Description:*

*++ PrimeField(p) implements the field with p elements if p is a*

```

++ prime number.
++ Error: if p is not prime.
++ Note: this domain does not check that argument is a prime.
--++ with new compiler, want to put the error check before the add
PrimeField(p:PositiveInteger): Exp == Impl where
  Exp ==> Join(FiniteFieldCategory,FiniteAlgebraicExtensionField($),_
    ConvertibleTo(Integer))
  Impl ==> InnerPrimeField(p) add
    if not prime?(p)$IntegerPrimesPackage(Integer) then
      error "Argument to prime field must be a prime"

```

$\langle PF.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

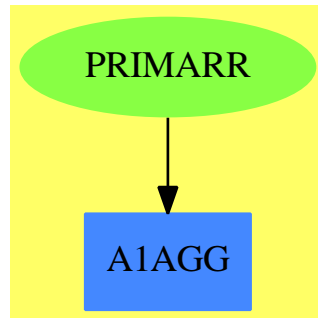
```

"PF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PF"]
"FAXF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAXF"]
"PF" -> "FAXF"

```

## 17.27 domain PRIMARR PrimitiveArray

### 17.27.1 PrimitiveArray (PRIMARR)



See

- ⇒ “Tuple” (TUPLE) 21.12.1 on page 2324
- ⇒ “IndexedFlexibleArray” (IFARRAY) 10.9.1 on page 1011
- ⇒ “FlexibleArray” (FARRAY) 7.14.1 on page 734
- ⇒ “IndexedOneDimensionalArray” (IARRAY1) 10.12.1 on page 1027
- ⇒ “OneDimensionalArray” (ARRAY1) 16.3.1 on page 1467

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	delete	entry?
elt	empty	empty?	entries	eq?
eval	every?	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert	insert
latex	less?	map	map!	max
maxIndex	member?	members	merge	min
minIndex	more?	new	parts	position
qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	remove	removeDuplicates
reverse	reverse!	sample	select	setelt
size?	sort	sort!	sorted?	swap!
#?	??	?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

*<domain PRIMARR PrimitiveArray>≡*

```

)abbrev domain PRIMARR PrimitiveArray
++ This provides a fast array type with no bound checking on elt's.
++ Minimum index is 0 in this type, cannot be changed
PrimitiveArray(S:Type): OneDimensionalArrayAggregate S == add
  Qmax ==> QVMAXINDEX$Lisp
  Qsize ==> QVSIZE$Lisp
--  Qelt ==> QVELT$Lisp
--  Qsetelt ==> QSETVELT$Lisp
  
```

```

Qelt ==> ELT$Lisp
Qsetelt ==> SETELT$Lisp
Qnew ==> GETREFV$Lisp

#x == Qsize x
minIndex x == 0
empty() == Qnew(0$Lisp)
new(n, x) == fill_!(Qnew n, x)
qelt(x, i) == Qelt(x, i)
elt(x:%, i:Integer) == Qelt(x, i)
qsetelt_!(x, i, s) == Qsetelt(x, i, s)
setelt(x:%, i:Integer, s:S) == Qsetelt(x, i, s)
fill_!(x, s) == (for i in 0..Qmax x repeat Qsetelt(x, i, s); x)

```

$\langle \text{PRIMARR.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

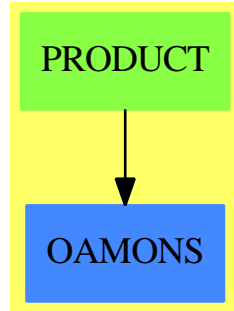
```

"PRIMARR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PRIMARR",
           shape=ellipse]
"A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
"PRIMARR" -> "A1AGG"

```

## 17.28 domain PRODUCT Product

### 17.28.1 Product (PRODUCT)



#### Exports:

0	1	coerce	commutator	conjugate
hash	index	inv	latex	lookup
makeprod	max	min	one?	random
recip	sample	selectfirst	selectsecond	size
subtractIfCan	sup	zero?	?=?	?~=?
?*?	?**?	?+?	-?	?-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?>?	?>=?
?^?				

```

<domain PRODUCT Product>≡
)abbrev domain PRODUCT Product
++ Description:
++ This domain implements cartesian product
Product (A:SetCategory,B:SetCategory) : C == T
where
  C == SetCategory with
    if A has Finite and B has Finite then Finite
    if A has Monoid and B has Monoid then Monoid
    if A has AbelianMonoid and B has AbelianMonoid then AbelianMonoid
    if A has CancellationAbelianMonoid and
      B has CancellationAbelianMonoid then CancellationAbelianMonoid
    if A has Group and B has Group then Group
    if A has AbelianGroup and B has AbelianGroup then AbelianGroup
    if A has OrderedAbelianMonoidSup and B has OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
      then OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
    if A has OrderedSet and B has OrderedSet then OrderedSet

makeprod      : (A,B) -> %
++ makeprod(a,b) \undocumented
selectfirst   : % -> A

```

```

    ++ selectfirst(x) \undocumented
selectsecond :    %    -> B
    ++ selectsecond(x) \undocumented

T == add

--representations
  Rep := Record(acomp:A,bcomp:B)

--declarations
  x,y: %
  i: NonNegativeInteger
  p: NonNegativeInteger
  a: A
  b: B
  d: Integer

--define
  coerce(x)::OutputForm == paren [(x.acomp)::OutputForm,
                                   (x.bcomp)::OutputForm]

  x=y ==
    x.acomp = y.acomp => x.bcomp = y.bcomp
    false
  makeprod(a:A,b:B) :%    == [a,b]

  selectfirst(x:%) : A    == x.acomp

  selectsecond (x:%) : B == x.bcomp

  if A has Monoid and B has Monoid then
    1 == [1$A,1$B]
    x * y == [x.acomp * y.acomp,x.bcomp * y.bcomp]
    x ** p == [x.acomp ** p ,x.bcomp ** p]

  if A has Finite and B has Finite then
    size == size$A () * size$B ()

  if A has Group and B has Group then
    inv(x) == [inv(x.acomp),inv(x.bcomp)]

  if A has AbelianMonoid and B has AbelianMonoid then
    0 == [0$A,0$B]

    x + y == [x.acomp + y.acomp,x.bcomp + y.bcomp]

    c:NonNegativeInteger * x == [c * x.acomp,c*x.bcomp]

```

```

if A has CancellationAbelianMonoid and
  B has CancellationAbelianMonoid then
  subtractIfCan(x, y) : Union(%, "failed") ==
    (na:= subtractIfCan(x.accomp, y.accomp)) case "failed" => "failed"
    (nb:= subtractIfCan(x.bcomp, y.bcomp)) case "failed" => "failed"
    [na::A,nb::B]

if A has AbelianGroup and B has AbelianGroup then
- x == [- x.accomp,-x.bcomp]
(x - y):% == [x.accomp - y.accomp,x.bcomp - y.bcomp]
d * x == [d * x.accomp,d * x.bcomp]

if A has OrderedAbelianMonoidSup and B has OrderedAbelianMonoidSup then
  sup(x,y) == [sup(x.accomp,y.accomp),sup(x.bcomp,y.bcomp)]

if A has OrderedSet and B has OrderedSet then
  x < y ==
    xa:= x.accomp ; ya:= y.accomp
    xa < ya => true
    xb:= x.bcomp ; yb:= y.bcomp
    xa = ya => (xb < yb)
    false

--      coerce(x:%):Symbol ==
--      PrintableForm()
--      formList([x.accomp::Expression,x.bcomp::Expression])$PrintableForm

<PRODUCT.dotabb>≡
"PRODUCT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=PRODUCT"]
"OAMONS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAMONS"]
"PRODUCT" -> "OAMONS"

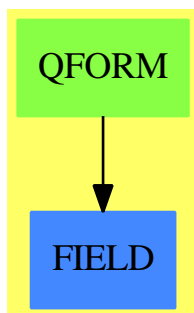
```

## Chapter 18

# Chapter Q

### 18.1 domain QFORM QuadraticForm

#### 18.1.1 QuadraticForm (QFORM)



See

⇒ “CliffordAlgebra” (CLIF) 4.5.12 on page 336

#### Exports:

0	coerce	hash	latex	matrix
quadraticForm	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?
?*?	?..?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?				

```
<domain QFORM QuadraticForm>≡
)abbrev domain QFORM QuadraticForm
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: August 1988
++ Date Last Updated: May 17, 1991
++ Basic Operations: quadraticForm, elt
```



```

++ Related Domains: Matrix, SquareMatrix
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: quadratic form
++ Examples:
++ References:
++
++ Description:
++ This domain provides modest support for quadratic forms.
QuadraticForm(n, K): T == Impl where
  n: PositiveInteger
  K: Field
  SM ==> SquareMatrix
  V ==> DirectProduct

T ==> AbelianGroup with
  quadraticForm: SM(n, K) -> %
    ++ quadraticForm(m) creates a quadratic form from a symmetric,
    ++ square matrix m.
  matrix: % -> SM(n, K)
    ++ matrix(qf) creates a square matrix from the quadratic form qf.
  elt: (% , V(n, K)) -> K
    ++ elt(qf,v) evaluates the quadratic form qf on the vector v,
    ++ producing a scalar.

Impl ==> SM(n,K) add
  Rep := SM(n,K)

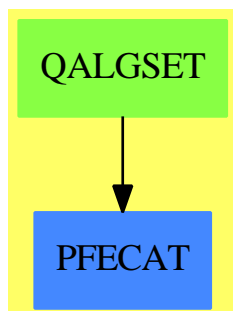
  quadraticForm m ==
    not symmetric? m =>
      error "quadraticForm requires a symmetric matrix"
    m::%
  matrix q == q pretend SM(n,K)
  elt(q,v) == dot(v, (matrix q * v))

<QFORM.dotabb>≡
"QFORM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=QFORM"]
"FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
"QFORM" -> "FIELD"

```

## 18.2 domain QALGSET QuasiAlgebraicSet

### 18.2.1 QuasiAlgebraicSet (QALGSET)



#### Exports:

coerce	definingEquations	definingInequation	empty
empty?	hash	idealSimplify	latex
quasiAlgebraicSet	setStatus	simplify	status
?=?	?~=?		

```

<domain QALGSET QuasiAlgebraicSet>≡
)abbrev domain QALGSET QuasiAlgebraicSet
++ Author: William Sit
++ Date Created: March 13, 1992
++ Date Last Updated: June 12, 1992
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors:GroebnerPackage
++ See Also: QuasiAlgebraicSet2
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: Zariski closed sets, quasi-algebraic sets
++ References:William Sit, "An Algorithm for Parametric Linear Systems"
++           J. Sym. Comp., April, 1992
++ Description:
++ \spadtype{QuasiAlgebraicSet} constructs a domain representing
++ quasi-algebraic sets, which
++ is the intersection of a Zariski
++ closed set, defined as the common zeros of a given list of
++ polynomials (the defining polynomials for equations), and a principal
++ Zariski open set, defined as the complement of the common
++ zeros of a polynomial f (the defining polynomial for the inequation).
++ This domain provides simplification of a user-given representation
++ using groebner basis computations.
++ There are two simplification routines: the first function
++ \spadfun{idealSimplify} uses groebner
++ basis of ideals alone, while the second, \spadfun{simplify} uses both
  
```

```

++ groebner basis and factorization. The resulting defining equations L
++ always form a groebner basis, and the resulting defining
++ inequation f is always reduced. The function \spadfun{simplify} may
++ be applied several times if desired. A third simplification
++ routine \spadfun{radicalSimplify} is provided in
++ \spadtype{QuasiAlgebraicSet2} for comparison study only,
++ as it is inefficient compared to the other two, as well as is
++ restricted to only certain coefficient domains. For detail analysis
++ and a comparison of the three methods, please consult the reference
++ cited.
++
++ A polynomial function q defined on the quasi-algebraic set
++ is equivalent to its reduced form with respect to L. While
++ this may be obtained using the usual normal form
++ algorithm, there is no canonical form for q.
++
++ The ordering in groebner basis computation is determined by
++ the data type of the input polynomials. If it is possible
++ we suggest to use refinements of total degree orderings.
QuasiAlgebraicSet(R, Var, Expon, Dpoly) : C == T
where
  R          : GcdDomain
  Expon      : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
  Var        : OrderedSet
  Dpoly      : PolynomialCategory(R, Expon, Var)
  NNI        ==> NonNegativeInteger
  newExpon   ==> Product(NNI, Expon)
  newPoly    ==> PolynomialRing(R, newExpon)
  Ex         ==> OutputForm
  mrf        ==> MultivariateFactorize(Var, Expon, R, Dpoly)
  Status     ==> Union(Boolean, "failed") -- empty or not, or don't know

C == Join(SetCategory, CoercibleTo OutputForm) with
--- should be Object instead of SetCategory, bug in LIST Object ---
--- equality is not implemented ---
empty: () -> $
  ++ empty() returns the empty quasi-algebraic set
quasiAlgebraicSet: (List Dpoly, Dpoly) -> $
  ++ quasiAlgebraicSet(pl, q) returns the quasi-algebraic set
  ++ with defining equations p = 0 for p belonging to the list pl, and
  ++ defining inequation q ^= 0.
status: $ -> Status
  ++ status(s) returns true if the quasi-algebraic set is empty,
  ++ false if it is not, and "failed" if not yet known
setStatus: ($, Status) -> $
  ++ setStatus(s, t) returns the same representation for s, but

```

```

    ++ asserts the following: if t is true, then s is empty,
    ++ if t is false, then s is non-empty, and if t = "failed",
    ++ then no assertion is made (that is, "don't know").
    ++ Note: for internal use only, with care.
empty?      : $ -> Boolean
    ++ empty?(s) returns
    ++ true if the quasialgebraic set s has no points,
    ++ and false otherwise.
definingEquations: $ -> List Dpoly
    ++ definingEquations(s) returns a list of defining polynomials
    ++ for equations, that is, for the Zariski closed part of s.
definingInequation: $ -> Dpoly
    ++ definingInequation(s) returns a single defining polynomial for the
    ++ inequation, that is, the Zariski open part of s.
idealSimplify:$ -> $
    ++ idealSimplify(s) returns a different and presumably simpler
    ++ representation of s with the defining polynomials for the
    ++ equations
    ++ forming a groebner basis, and the defining polynomial for the
    ++ inequation reduced with respect to the basis, using Buchberger's
    ++ algorithm.
if (R has EuclideanDomain) and (R has CharacteristicZero) then
    simplify:$ -> $
        ++ simplify(s) returns a different and presumably simpler
        ++ representation of s with the defining polynomials for the
        ++ equations
        ++ forming a groebner basis, and the defining polynomial for the
        ++ inequation reduced with respect to the basis, using a heuristic
        ++ algorithm based on factoring.
T == add
Rep := Record(status:Status,zero:List Dpoly, nzero:Dpoly)
x:$

import GroebnerPackage(R,Expon,Var,Dpoly)
import GroebnerPackage(R,newExpon,Var,newPoly)
import GroebnerInternalPackage(R,Expon,Var,Dpoly)

----- Local Functions -----

minset      : List List Dpoly -> List List Dpoly
overset?    : (List Dpoly, List List Dpoly) -> Boolean
npoly       : Dpoly           -> newPoly
oldpoly     : newPoly          -> Union(Dpoly,"failed")

if (R has EuclideanDomain) and (R has CharacteristicZero) then

```

```

factorset (y:Dpoly):List Dpoly ==
  ground? y => []
  [j.factor for j in factors factor$mrf y]

simplify x ==
  if x.status case "failed" then
    x:=quasiAlgebraicSet(zro:=groebner x.zero, redPol(x.nzero,zro))
    (pnzero:=x.nzero)=0 => empty()
    nzro:=factorset pnzero
    mset:=minset [factorset p for p in x.zero]
    mset:=[setDifference(s,nzro) for s in mset]
    zro:=groebner [*/s for s in mset]
    member? (1$Dpoly, zro) => empty()
    [x.status, zro, primitivePart redPol(*nzro, zro)]

npoly(f:Dpoly) : newPoly ==
  zero? f => 0
  monomial(leadingCoefficient f,makeprod(0,degree f))$newPoly +
    npoly(reductum f)

oldpoly(q:newPoly) : Union(Dpoly,"failed") ==
  q=0$newPoly => 0$Dpoly
  dq:newExpon:=degree q
  n:NNI:=selectfirst (dq)
  n^=0 => "failed"
  ((g:=oldpoly reductum q) case "failed") => "failed"
  monomial(leadingCoefficient q,selectsecond dq)$Dpoly + (g::Dpoly)

coerce x ==
  x.status = true => "Empty"::Ex
  bracket [[hconcat(f::Ex, " = 0"::Ex) for f in x.zero ]::Ex,
    hconcat( x.nzero::Ex, " != 0"::Ex)]

empty? x ==
  if x.status case "failed" then x:=idealSimplify x
  x.status :: Boolean

empty() == [true::Status, [1$Dpoly], 0$Dpoly]
status x == x.status
setStatus(x,t) == [t,x.zero,x.nzero]
definingEquations x == x.zero
definingInequation x == x.nzero
quasiAlgebraicSet(z0,n0) == ["failed", z0, n0]

idealSimplify x ==
  x.status case Boolean => x

```

```

z0:= x.zero
n0:= x.nzero
empty? z0 => [false, z0, n0]
member? (1$Dpoly, z0) => empty()
tp:newPoly:=(monomial(1,makeprod(1,0$Expon))$newPoly * npoly n0)-1
ngb:=groebner concat(tp, [npoly g for g in z0])
member? (1$newPoly, ngb) => empty()
gb>List Dpoly:=nil
while not empty? ngb repeat
  if ((f:=oldpoly ngb.first) case Dpoly) then gb:=concat(f, gb)
  ngb:=ngb.rest
[false::Status, gb, primitivePart redPol(n0, gb)]

```

```

minset lset ==
  empty? lset => lset
  [s for s in lset | ^(overset?(s,lset))]

```

```

overset?(p,qlist) ==
  empty? qlist => false
  or/[(brace$(Set Dpoly) q) <$(Set Dpoly) (brace$(Set Dpoly) p) for q in qlist]

```

$\langle QALGSET.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"QALGSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=QALGSET"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"QALGSET" -> "PFECAT"

```

### 18.3 domain QUAT Quaternion

```

(Quaternion.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Quaternion.output
)spool Quaternion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 13
q := quatern(2/11,-8,3/4,1)
--R
--R
--R      2      3
--R  (1)  -- - 8i + - j + k
--R      11      4
--R
--R                                          Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 13
[real q, imagI q, imagJ q, imagK q]
--R
--R
--R      2      3
--R  (2)  [--,- 8,-,1]
--R      11      4
--R
--R                                          Type: List Fraction Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 13
inv q
--R
--R
--R      352      15488      484      1936
--R  (3)  ----- + ----- i - ----- j - ----- k
--R      126993      126993      42331      126993
--R
--R                                          Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 13
q^6
--R
--R
--R      2029490709319345      48251690851      144755072553      48251690851
--R  (4)  - ----- - ----- i + ----- j + ----- k
--R      7256313856      1288408      41229056      10307264

```

```

--R
--E 4
Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

--S 5 of 13
r := quatern(-2,3,23/9,-89); q + r
--R
--R
--R      20      119
--R      (5)  - -- - 5i + --- j - 88k
--R      11      36
--R
--E 5
Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

--S 6 of 13
q * r - r * q
--R
--R
--R      2495      817
--R      (6)  - ---- i - 1418j - --- k
--R      18      18
--R
--E 6
Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

--S 7 of 13
i:=quatern(0,1,0,0)
--R
--R
--R      (7)  i
--R
--E 7
Type: Quaternion Integer

--S 8 of 13
j:=quatern(0,0,1,0)
--R
--R
--R      (8)  j
--R
--E 8
Type: Quaternion Integer

--S 9 of 13
k:=quatern(0,0,0,1)
--R
--R
--R      (9)  k
--R
--E 9
Type: Quaternion Integer

```



```

--S 10 of 13
[i*i, j*j, k*k, i*j, j*k, k*i, q*i]
--R
--R
--R
--R      2      3
--R      (10)  [- 1,- 1,- 1,k,i,j,8 + -- i + j - - k]
--R                      11      4
--R
--R                                          Type: List Quaternion Fraction Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 13
norm q
--R
--R
--R
--R      126993
--R      (11)  -----
--R      1936
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 13
conjugate q
--R
--R
--R
--R      2      3
--R      (12)  -- + 8i - - j - k
--R      11      4
--R
--R                                          Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer
--E 12

--S 13 of 13
q * %
--R
--R
--R
--R      126993
--R      (13)  -----
--R      1936
--R
--R                                          Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer
--E 13
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Quaternion.help>≡`

=====

Quaternion examples

=====

The domain constructor Quaternion implements quaternions over commutative rings.

The basic operation for creating quaternions is `quatern`. This is a quaternion over the rational numbers.

```
q := quatern(2/11,-8,3/4,1)
      2      3
-- - 8i + - j + k
 11      4
```

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

The four arguments are the real part, the i imaginary part, the j imaginary part, and the k imaginary part, respectively.

```
[real q, imagI q, imagJ q, imagK q]
      2      3
[--, - 8, -, 1]
 11      4
```

Type: List Fraction Integer

Because q is over the rationals (and nonzero), you can invert it.

```
inv q
      352      15488      484      1936
----- + ----- i - ----- j - ----- k
126993 126993 42331 126993
```

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

The usual arithmetic (ring) operations are available

```
q^6
      2029490709319345      48251690851      144755072553      48251690851
- ----- - ----- i + ----- j + ----- k
      7256313856      1288408      41229056      10307264
```

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

```
r := quatern(-2,3,23/9,-89); q + r
      20      119
- -- - 5i + --- j - 88k
 11      36
```

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

In general, multiplication is not commutative.

$$q * r - r * q$$

$$- \frac{2495}{18} i - 1418j - \frac{817}{18} k$$

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

There are no predefined constants for the imaginary i, j, and k parts, but you can easily define them.

$$i := \text{quatern}(0, 1, 0, 0)$$

$$i$$

Type: Quaternion Integer

$$j := \text{quatern}(0, 0, 1, 0)$$

$$j$$

Type: Quaternion Integer

$$k := \text{quatern}(0, 0, 0, 1)$$

$$k$$

Type: Quaternion Integer

These satisfy the normal identities.

$$[i*i, j*j, k*k, i*j, j*k, k*i, q*i]$$

$$[-1, -1, -1, k, i, j, 8 + \frac{2}{11} i + \frac{3}{4} j - k]$$

Type: List Quaternion Fraction Integer

The norm is the quaternion times its conjugate.

$$\text{norm } q$$

$$\frac{126993}{1936}$$

Type: Fraction Integer

$$\text{conjugate } q$$

$$-\frac{2}{11} + 8i - \frac{3}{4} j - k$$

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

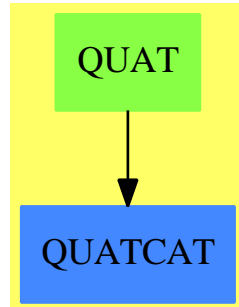
```
q * %
    126993
-----
    1936
```

Type: Quaternion Fraction Integer

See Also:

- o )help Octonion
- o )help Complex
- o )help CliffordAlgebra
- o )show Quaternion

## 18.3.1 Quaternion (QUAT)

**Exports:**

0	1	abs	characteristic	charthRoot
coerce	conjugate	convert	D	differentiate
eval	hash	imagI	imagJ	imagK
inv	latex	map	max	min
norm	one?	quatern	rational	rational?
rationalIfCan	real	recip	reducedSystem	retract
retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?..?			

```

<domain QUAT Quaternion>≡
)abbrev domain QUAT Quaternion
++ Author: Robert S. Sutor
++ Date Created: 23 May 1990
++ Change History:
++   10 September 1990
++ Basic Operations: (Algebra)
++   abs, conjugate, imagI, imagJ, imagK, norm, quatern, rational,
++   rational?, real
++ Related Constructors: QuaternionCategoryFunctions2
++ Also See: QuaternionCategory, DivisionRing
++ AMS Classifications: 11R52
++ Keywords: quaternions, division ring, algebra
++ Description: \spadtype{Quaternion} implements quaternions over a
++ commutative ring. The main constructor function is \spadfun{quatern}
++ which takes 4 arguments: the real part, the i imaginary part, the j
++ imaginary part and the k imaginary part.

```

```

Quaternion(R:CommutativeRing): QuaternionCategory(R) == add
  Rep := Record(r:R,i:R,j:R,k:R)

```

```

0 == [0,0,0,0]
1 == [1,0,0,0]

a,b,c,d : R
x,y : $

real x == x.r
imagI x == x.i
imagJ x == x.j
imagK x == x.k

quatern(a,b,c,d) == [a,b,c,d]

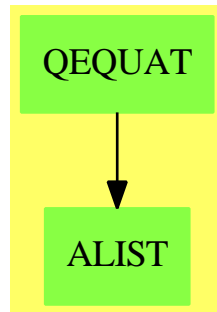
x * y == [x.r*y.r-x.i*y.i-x.j*y.j-x.k*y.k,
          x.r*y.i+x.i*y.r+x.j*y.k-x.k*y.j,
          x.r*y.j+x.j*y.r+x.k*y.i-x.i*y.k,
          x.r*y.k+x.k*y.r+x.i*y.j-x.j*y.i]

<QUAT.dotabb>≡
"QUAT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=QUAT"]
"QUATCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=QUATCAT"]
"QUAT" -> "QUATCAT"

```

## 18.4 domain QEQUAT QueryEquation

### 18.4.1 QueryEquation (QEQUAT)



See

⇒ “DataList” (DLIST) 5.2.1 on page 382

⇒ “IndexCard” (ICARD) 10.1.1 on page 991

⇒ “Database” (DBASE) 5.1.1 on page 379

#### Exports:

coerce equation value variable

```

⟨domain QEQUAT QueryEquation⟩≡
)abbrev domain QEQUAT QueryEquation
++ This domain implements simple database queries
QueryEquation(): Exports == Implementation where
  Exports == CoercibleTo(OutputForm) with
    equation: (Symbol,String) -> %
      ++ equation(s,"a") creates a new equation.
    variable: % -> Symbol
      ++ variable(q) returns the variable (i.e. left hand side) of \axiom{q}.
    value: % -> String
      ++ value(q) returns the value (i.e. right hand side) of \axiom{q}.
  Implementation == add
    Rep := Record(var:Symbol, val:String)
    coerce(u) == coerce(u.var)$Symbol = coerce(u.val)$String
    equation(x,s) == [x,s]
    variable q == q.var
    value q == q.val
  
```

```

⟨QEQUAT.dotabb⟩≡
"QEQUAT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=QEQUAT"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"QEQUAT" -> "ALIST"
  
```

## 18.5 domain QUEUE Queue

```

⟨Queue.input⟩≡
  )set break resume
  )sys rm -f Queue.output
  )spool Queue.output
  )set message test on
  )set message auto off
  )clear all

--S 1 of 46
a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R
--R (1) [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: Queue Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 46
dequeue! a
--R
--R
--R (2) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 46
a
--R
--R
--R (3) [2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: Queue Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 46
extract! a
--R
--R
--R (4) 2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 46
a
--R
--R

```



```

--R (5) [3,4,5]
--R
--E 5
Type: Queue Integer

--S 6 of 46
enqueue!(9,a)
--R
--R
--R (6) 9
--R
--E 6
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 7 of 46
a
--R
--R
--R (7) [3,4,5,9]
--R
--E 7
Type: Queue Integer

--S 8 of 46
insert!(8,a)
--R
--R
--R (8) [3,4,5,9,8]
--R
--E 8
Type: Queue Integer

--S 9 of 46
a
--R
--R
--R (9) [3,4,5,9,8]
--R
--E 9
Type: Queue Integer

--S 10 of 46
inspect a
--R
--R
--R (10) 3
--R
--E 10
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 11 of 46
empty? a

```

Type: Boolean

Type: PositiveInteger

Type: PositiveInteger

Type: Queue Integer

Type: PositiveInteger

Type: PositiveInteger



```
--E 22
```

```
--S 23 of 46
```

```
b:=empty()$(Queue INT)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (23) []
```

```
--R
```

Type: Queue Integer

```
--E 23
```

```
--S 24 of 46
```

```
empty? b
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (24) true
```

```
--R
```

Type: Boolean

```
--E 24
```

```
--S 25 of 46
```

```
sample()$(Queue(INT))
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (25) []
```

```
--R
```

Type: Queue Integer

```
--E 25
```

```
--S 26 of 46
```

```
c:=copy a
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (26) [4,5,9,8,3]
```

```
--R
```

Type: Queue Integer

```
--E 26
```

```
--S 27 of 46
```

```
eq?(a,c)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (27) false
```

```
--R
```

Type: Boolean

```
--E 27
```

```
--S 28 of 46
```

```
eq?(a,a)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```

--R (28) true
--R
--E 28
Type: Boolean

--S 29 of 46
(a=c)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R (29) true
--R
--E 29
Type: Boolean

--S 30 of 46
(a=a)@Boolean
--R
--R
--R (30) true
--R
--E 30
Type: Boolean

--S 31 of 46
a~c
--R
--R
--R (31) false
--R
--E 31
Type: Boolean

--S 32 of 46
any?(x+-(x=4),a)
--R
--R
--R (32) true
--R
--E 32
Type: Boolean

--S 33 of 46
any?(x+-(x=11),a)
--R
--R
--R (33) false
--R
--E 33
Type: Boolean

--S 34 of 46
every?(x+-(x=11),a)

```

[illegible]



```

--E 45

--S 46 of 46
)show Queue
--R
--R Queue S: SetCategory is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for Queue is QUEUE
--R This constructor is exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for QUEUE
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R back : % -> S                      bag : List S -> %
--R copy : % -> %                      dequeue! : % -> S
--R empty : () -> %                    empty? : % -> Boolean
--R enqueue! : (S,% ) -> S            eq? : (%,% ) -> Boolean
--R extract! : % -> S                 front : % -> S
--R insert! : (S,% ) -> %             inspect : % -> S
--R length : % -> NonNegativeInteger  map : ((S -> S),%) -> %
--R queue : List S -> %              rotate! : % -> %
--R sample : () -> %
--R #? : % -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R ==? : (%,% ) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm if S has SETCAT
--R count : (S,% ) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R eval : (% ,List S,List S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (% ,S,S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (% ,Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (% ,List Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R hash : % -> SingleInteger if S has SETCAT
--R latex : % -> String if S has SETCAT
--R less? : (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R map! : ((S -> S),%) -> % if $ has shallowlyMutable
--R member? : (S,% ) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R members : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R more? : (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R parts : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R size? : (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R ~=? : (%,% ) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R
--E 46

)spool

```



```
)lisp (bye)
```

$\langle Queue.help \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Queue examples
=====
```

A Queue object is represented as a list ordered by first-in, first-out. It operates like a line of people, where the "next" person is the one at the front of the line.

Here we create an queue of integers from a list. Notice that the order in the list is the order in the queue.

```
a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
[1,2,3,4,5]
```

We can remove the top of the queue using dequeue!:

```
dequeue! a
1
```

Notice that the use of dequeue! is destructive (destructive operations in Axiom usually end with ! to indicate that the underlying data structure is changed).

```
a
[2,3,4,5]
```

The extract! operation is another name for the pop! operation and has the same effect. This operation treats the queue as a BagAggregate:

```
extract! a
2
```

and you can see that it also has destructively modified the queue:

```
a
[3,4,5]
```

Next we use enqueue! to add a new element to the end of the queue:

```
push!(9,a)
9
```

Again, the push! operation is destructive so the queue is changed:

```
a
```

```
[3,4,5,9]
```

Another name for enqueue! is insert!, which treats the queue as a BagAggregate:

```
insert!(8,a)
[3,4,5,9,8]
```

and it modifies the queue:

```
a
[3,4,5,9,8]
```

The inspect function returns the top of the queue without modification, viewed as a BagAggregate:

```
inspect a
8
```

The empty? operation returns true only if there are no element on the queue, otherwise it returns false:

```
empty? a
false
```

The front operation returns the front of the queue without modification:

```
front a
3
```

The back operation returns the back of the queue without modification:

```
back a
8
```

The rotate! operation moves the item at the front of the queue to the back of the queue:

```
rotate! a
[4,5,9,8,3]
```

The # (length) operation:

```
#a
5
```

The length operation does the same thing:

```
length a
      5
```

The less? predicate will compare the queue length to an integer:

```
less?(a,9)
      true
```

The more? predicate will compare the queue length to an integer:

```
more?(a,9)
      false
```

The size? operation will compare the queue length to an integer:

```
size?(a,#a)
      true
```

and since the last computation must always be true we try:

```
size?(a,9)
      false
```

The parts function will return the queue as a list of its elements:

```
parts a
      [8,9,3,4,5]
```

If we have a BagAggregate of elements we can use it to construct a queue:

```
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Queue(INT)
      [1,2,3,4,5]
```

The empty function will construct an empty queue of a given type:

```
b:=empty()$(Queue INT)
      []
```

and the empty? predicate allows us to find out if a queue is empty:

```
empty? b
      true
```

The sample function returns a sample, empty queue:

```
sample()$Queue(INT)
[]
```

We can copy a queue and it does not share storage so subsequent modifications of the original queue will not affect the copy:

```
c:=copy a
[4,5,9,8,3]
```

The `eq?` function is only true if the lists are the same reference, so even though `c` is a copy of `a`, they are not the same:

```
eq?(a,c)
false
```

However, `a` clearly shares a reference with itself:

```
eq?(a,a)
true
```

But we can compare `a` and `c` for equality:

```
(a=c)@Boolean
true
```

and clearly `a` is equal to itself:

```
(a=a)@Boolean
true
```

and since `a` and `c` are equal, they are clearly NOT not-equal:

```
a~c
false
```

We can use the `any?` function to see if a predicate is true for any element:

```
any?(x-->(x=4),a)
true
```

or false for every element:

```
any?(x-->(x=11),a)
false
```

We can use the `every?` function to check every element satisfies a predicate:

```
every?(x-->(x=11),a)
false
```

We can count the elements that are equal to an argument of this type:

```
count(4,a)
1
```

or we can count against a boolean function:

```
count(x-->(x>2),a)
5
```

You can also map a function over every element, returning a new queue:

```
map(x-->x+10,a)
[14,15,19,18,13]
```

Notice that the original queue is unchanged:

```
a
[4,5,9,8,3]
```

You can use `map!` to map a function over every element and change the original queue since `map!` is destructive:

```
map!(x-->x+10,a)
[14,15,19,18,13]
```

o

Notice that the original queue has been changed:

```
a
[14,15,19,18,13]
```

The `members` function can also get the element of the queue as a list:

```
members a
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

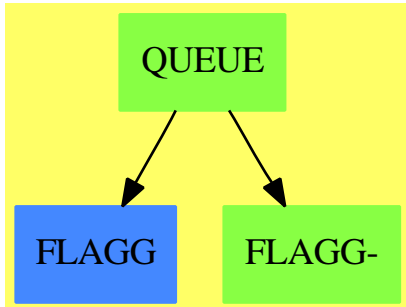
and using `member?` we can test if the queue holds a given element:

```
member?(14,a)
true
```

See Also:

- o `)show Stack`
- o `)show ArrayStack`
- o `)show Queue`
- o `)show Dequeue`
- o `)show Heap`
- o `)show BagAggregate`

## 18.5.1 Queue (QUEUE)



See

- ⇒ “Stack” (STACK) 20.28.1 on page 2146
- ⇒ “ArrayStack” (ASTACK) 2.7.1 on page 44
- ⇒ “Dequeue” (DEQUEUE) 5.5.1 on page 440
- ⇒ “Heap” (HEAP) 9.2.1 on page 962

**Exports:**

any?	back	bag	coerce	copy
count	dequeue!	empty	empty?	enqueue!
eq?	eval	every?	extract!	front
hash	insert!	inspect	latex	length
less?	map	map!	member?	members
more?	parts	queue	rotate!	sample
size?	#?	?=?	?~=?	

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{QUEUE} \textit{ Queue} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain QUEUE Queue
++ Author: Michael Monagan and Stephen Watt
++ Date Created: June 86 and July 87
++ Date Last Updated: Feb 92
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:

```

```

++ Linked List implementation of a Queue
--% Dequeue and Heap data types

```

```

Queue(S:SetCategory): QueueAggregate S with
  queue: List S -> %

```



```

++ queue([x,y,...,z]) creates a queue with first (top)
++ element x, second element y,...,and last (bottom) element z.
++
++E e:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]

-- Inherited Signatures repeated for examples documentation

dequeue_! : % -> S
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X dequeue! a
++X a
extract_! : % -> S
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X extract! a
++X a
enqueue_! : (S,%) -> S
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X enqueue! (9,a)
++X a
insert_! : (S,%) -> %
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X insert! (8,a)
++X a
inspect : % -> S
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X inspect a
front : % -> S
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X front a
back : % -> S
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X back a
rotate_! : % -> %
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X rotate! a
length : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

++X length a
less? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X less?(a,9)
more? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X more?(a,9)
size? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X size?(a,5)
bag : List S -> %
++
++X bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Queue(INT)
empty? : % -> Boolean
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X empty? a
empty : () -> %
++
++X b:=empty()$(Queue INT)
sample : () -> %
++
++X sample()$Queue(INT)
copy : % -> %
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X copy a
eq? : (%,%) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X b:=copy a
++X eq?(a,b)
map : ((S -> S),%) -> %
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X map(x+->x+10,a)
++X a
if $ has shallowlyMutable then
map! : ((S -> S),%) -> %
++
++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
++X map!(x+->x+10,a)
++X a

```

```

if S has SetCategory then
  latex : % -> String
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X latex a
  hash : % -> SingleInteger
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X hash a
  coerce : % -> OutputForm
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X coerce a
  "=" : (%,% ) -> Boolean
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X b:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X (a=b)@Boolean
  "~=" : (%,% ) -> Boolean
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X b:=copy a
  ++X (a~=b)
if % has finiteAggregate then
  every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X every?(x+-(x=4),a)
  any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X any?(x+-(x=4),a)
  count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X count(x+-(x>2),a)
  _# : % -> NonNegativeInteger
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X #a
  parts : % -> List S
  ++
  ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
  ++X parts a
  members : % -> List S
  ++

```

```

      ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
      ++X members a
    if % has finiteAggregate and S has SetCategory then
      member? : (S,%) -> Boolean
      ++
      ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
      ++X member?(3,a)
      count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger
      ++
      ++X a:Queue INT:= queue [1,2,3,4,5]
      ++X count(4,a)

== Stack S add
Rep := Reference List S
lastTail==> LAST$Lisp
enqueue_!(e,q) ==
  if null deref q then setref(q, list e)
  else lastTail.(deref q).rest := list e
  e
insert_!(e,q) == (enqueue_!(e,q);q)
dequeue_! q ==
  empty? q => error "empty queue"
  e := first deref q
  setref(q,rest deref q)
  e
extract_! q == dequeue_! q
rotate_! q == if empty? q then q else (enqueue_!(dequeue_! q,q); q)
length q == # deref q
front q == if empty? q then error "empty queue" else first deref q
inspect q == front q
back q == if empty? q then error "empty queue" else last deref q
queue q == ref copy q

```

$\langle \text{QUEUE.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"QUEUE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=QUEUE"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"QUEUE" -> "FLAGG"
"QUEUE" -> "FLAGG-"

```

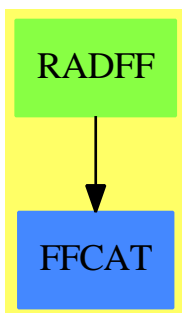


## Chapter 19

# Chapter R

### 19.1 domain RADFF RadicalFunctionField

#### 19.1.1 RadicalFunctionField (RADFF)



See

⇒ “AlgebraicFunctionField” (ALGFF) 2.2.1 on page 14

**Exports:**

0	1	absolutelyIrreducible?
algSplitSimple	associates?	basis
branchPoint?	branchPointAtInfinity?	characteristic
characteristicPolynomial	charthRoot	coerce
complementaryBasis	conditionP	convert
coordinates	createPrimitiveElement	D
derivationCoordinates	definingPolynomial	differentiate
discreteLog	discriminant	divide
elliptic	elt	euclideanSize
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	gcd
gcdPolynomial	generator	genus
hash	hyperelliptic	index
init	integral?	integralAtInfinity?
integralBasis	integralBasisAtInfinity	integralCoordinates
integralDerivationMatrix	integralMatrix	integralMatrixAtInfinity
integralRepresents	inv	inverseIntegralMatrix
inverseIntegralMatrixAtInfinity	latex	lcm
lift	lookup	minimalPolynomial
multiEuclidean	nextItem	nonSingularModel
norm	normalizeAtInfinity	numberOfComponents
one?	order	prime?
primeFrobenius	primitive?	primitiveElement
primitivePart	principalIdeal	ramified?
ramifiedAtInfinity?	random	rank
rationalPoint?	rationalPoints	recip
reduce	reduce	reduceBasisAtInfinity
reducedSystem	regularRepresentation	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	singular?	singularAtInfinity?
size	sizeLess?	squareFree
squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	tableForDiscreteLogarithm
trace	traceMatrix	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	yCoordinates
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain RADFF RadicalFunctionField>≡
)abbrev domain RADFF RadicalFunctionField
++ Function field defined by y**n = f(x)
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 1987
++ Date Last Updated: 27 July 1993
++ Keywords: algebraic, curve, radical, function, field.

```

```

++ Description: Function field defined by  $y^{**n} = f(x)$ ;
++ Examples: )r RADFF INPUT
RadicalFunctionField(F, UP, UPUP, radicnd, n): Exports == Impl where
  F      : UniqueFactorizationDomain
  UP     : UnivariatePolynomialCategory F
  UPUP   : UnivariatePolynomialCategory Fraction UP
  radicnd : Fraction UP
  n      : NonNegativeInteger

N ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z ==> Integer
RF ==> Fraction UP
QF ==> Fraction UPUP
UP2 ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial UP
REC ==> Record(factor:UP, exponent:Z)
MOD ==> monomial(1, n)$UPUP - radicnd::UPUP
INIT ==> if (deref brandNew?) then startUp false

Exports ==> FunctionFieldCategory(F, UP, UPUP)

Impl ==> SimpleAlgebraicExtension(RF, UPUP, MOD) add
  import ChangeOfVariable(F, UP, UPUP)
  import InnerCommonDenominator(UP, RF, Vector UP, Vector RF)
  import UnivariatePolynomialCategoryFunctions2(RF, UPUP, UP, UP2)

  diag      : Vector RF -> Vector $
  startUp   : Boolean -> Void
  fullVector : (Factored UP, N) -> PrimitiveArray UP
  iBasis     : (UP, N) -> Vector UP
  infBasis   : (RF, N) -> Vector RF
  basisvec   : () -> Vector RF
  charOStartUp: () -> Void
  charPStartUp: () -> Void
  getInfBasis : () -> Void
  radcand    : () -> UP
  charPintbas : (UPUP, RF, Vector RF, Vector RF) -> Void

  brandNew?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
  discPoly:Reference(RF) := ref(0$RF)
  newrad:Reference(UP) := ref(0$UP)
  n1 := (n - 1)::N
  modulus := MOD
  ibasis:Vector(RF) := new(n, 0)
  invibasis:Vector(RF) := new(n, 0)
  infbasis:Vector(RF) := new(n, 0)
  invinfbasis:Vector(RF) := new(n, 0)

```



```

mini := minIndex ibasis

discriminant() == (INIT; discPoly())
radcand() == (INIT; newrad())
integralBasis() == (INIT; diag ibasis)
integralBasisAtInfinity() == (INIT; diag infbasis)
basisvec() == (INIT; ibasis)
integralMatrix() == diagonalMatrix basisvec()
integralMatrixAtInfinity() == (INIT; diagonalMatrix infbasis)
inverseIntegralMatrix() == (INIT; diagonalMatrix invibasis)
inverseIntegralMatrixAtInfinity() == (INIT; diagonalMatrix invinfbasis)
definingPolynomial() == modulus
ramified?(point:F) == zero?(radcand() point)
branchPointAtInfinity?() == (degree(radcand()) exquo n) case "failed"
elliptic() == (n = 2 and degree(radcand()) = 3 => radcand(); "failed")
hyperelliptic() == (n=2 and odd? degree(radcand()) => radcand(); "failed")
diag v == [reduce monomial(qelt(v,i+mini), i) for i in 0..n1]

integralRepresents(v, d) ==
  ib := basisvec()
  represents
    [qelt(ib, i) * (qelt(v, i) /$RF d) for i in mini .. maxIndex ib]

integralCoordinates f ==
  v := coordinates f
  ib := basisvec()
  splitDenominator
    [qelt(v,i) / qelt(ib,i) for i in mini .. maxIndex ib]$Vector(RF)

integralDerivationMatrix d ==
  dlogp := differentiate(radicnd, d) / (n * radicnd)
  v := basisvec()
  cd := splitDenominator(
    [(i - mini) * dlogp + differentiate(qelt(v, i), d) / qelt(v, i)
      for i in mini..maxIndex v]$Vector(RF))
  [diagonalMatrix(cd.num), cd.den]

-- return (d0,...,d(n-1)) s.t. (1/d0, y/d1,...,y**(n-1)/d(n-1))
-- is an integral basis for the curve y**d = p
-- requires that p has no factor of multiplicity >= d
iBasis(p, d) ==
  pl := fullVector(squareFree p, d)
  d1 := (d - 1)::N
  [*/[pl.j ** ((i * j) quo d) for j in 0..d1] for i in 0..d1]

-- returns a vector [a0,a1,...,a_{m-1}] of length m such that

```

```

-- p = a0^0 a1^1 ... a_{m-1}^{m-1}
fullVector(p, m) ==
  ans:PrimitiveArray(UP) := new(m, 0)
  ans.0 := unit p
  l := factors p
  for i in 1..maxIndex ans repeat
    ans.i :=
      (u := find(s+>s.exponent = i, l)) case "failed" => 1
      (u::REC).factor
  ans

-- return (f0,...,f(n-1)) s.t. (f0, y f1,..., y**(n-1) f(n-1))
-- is a local integral basis at infinity for the curve y**d = p
inftyBasis(p, m) ==
  rt := rootPoly(p(x := inv(monomial(1, 1)$UP :: RF)), m)
  m ^= rt.exponent =>
    error "Curve not irreducible after change of variable 0 -> infinity"
  a := (rt.coef) x
  b:RF := 1
  v := iBasis(rt.radicand, m)
  w:Vector(RF) := new(m, 0)
  for i in mini..maxIndex v repeat
    qsetelt_!(w, i, b / (qelt(v, i)::RF) x))
    b := b * a
  w

charPintbas(p, c, v, w) ==
  degree(p) ^= n => error "charPintbas: should not happen"
  q:UP2 := map(s+>retract(s)@UP, p)
  ib := integralBasis()$FunctionFieldIntegralBasis(UP, UP2,
    SimpleAlgebraicExtension(UP, UP2, q))
  not diagonal?(ib.basis)=>
    error "charPintbas: integral basis not diagonal"
  a:RF := 1
  for i in minRowIndex(ib.basis) .. maxRowIndex(ib.basis)
    for j in minColIndex(ib.basis) .. maxColIndex(ib.basis)
      for k in mini .. maxIndex v repeat
        qsetelt_!(v, k, (qelt(ib.basis, i, j) / ib.basisDen) * a)
        qsetelt_!(w, k, qelt(ib.basisInv, i, j) * inv a)
      a := a * c
  void

charPStartUp() ==
  r := mkIntegral modulus
  charPintbas(r.poly, r.coef, ibasis, invibasis)
  x := inv(monomial(1, 1)$UP :: RF)

```

```

    invmod := monomial(1, n)$UPUP - (radicnd x)::UPUP
    r      := mkIntegral invmod
    charPintbas(r.poly, (r.coef) x, infbasis, invinfbasis)

startUp b ==
  brandNew?() := b
  if zero?(p := characteristic())$F or p > n then char0StartUp()
                                     else charPStartUp()
  dsc:RF := ((-1)$Z ** ((n *$N n1) quo 2:$N) * (n::$Z)**n)$Z *
            radicnd ** n1 *
            */[qelt(ibasis, i) ** 2 for i in mini..maxIndex ibasis]
  discPoly() := primitivePart(numer dsc) / denom(dsc)
  void

char0StartUp() ==
  rp      := rootPoly(radicnd, n)
  rp.exponent ^= n =>
    error "RadicalFunctionField: curve is not irreducible"
  newrad() := rp.radicand
  ib       := iBasis(newrad(), n)
  infb     := inftyBasis(radicnd, n)
  invden:RF := 1
  for i in mini..maxIndex ib repeat
    qsetelt_!(invibasis, i, a := qelt(ib, i) * invden)
    qsetelt_!(ibasis, i, inv a)
    invden := invden / rp.coef      -- always equals 1/rp.coef**(i-mini)
    qsetelt_!(infbasis, i, a := qelt(infb, i))
    qsetelt_!(invinfbasis, i, inv a)
  void

ramified?(p:UP) ==
  (r := retractIfCan(p)@Union(F, "failed")) case F =>
    singular?(r:$F)
  (radcand() exquo p) case UP

singular?(p:UP) ==
  (r := retractIfCan(p)@Union(F, "failed")) case F =>
    singular?(r:$F)
  (radcand() exquo(p**2)) case UP

branchPoint?(p:UP) ==
  (r := retractIfCan(p)@Union(F, "failed")) case F =>
    branchPoint?(r:$F)
  ((q := (radcand() exquo p)) case UP) and
  ((q:$UP exquo p) case "failed")

```

```

singular?(point:F) ==
  zero?(radcand() point) and
  zero?(((radcand() exquo (monomial(1,1)$UP-point::UP))::UP) point)

branchPoint?(point:F) ==
  zero?(radcand() point) and not
  zero?(((radcand() exquo (monomial(1,1)$UP-point::UP))::UP) point)

```

```

⟨RADFF.dotabb⟩≡
  "RADFF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RADFF"]
  "FFCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FFCAT"]
  "RADFF" -> "FFCAT"

```

## 19.2 domain RADIX RadixExpansion

```

(RadixExpansion.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f RadixExpansion.output
)spool RadixExpansion.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 17
111::RadixExpansion(5)
--R
--R
--R (1) 421
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 5
--E 1

--S 2 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(2)
--R
--R
--R
--R (2) 0.00110
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 2
--E 2

--S 3 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(3)
--R
--R
--R
--R (3) 0.012
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 3
--E 3

--S 4 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(8)
--R
--R
--R
--R (4) 0.152
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 8
--E 4

--S 5 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(10)

```

```

--R
--R
--R      -
--R      (5)  0.2083
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 10
--E 5

```

```

--S 6 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(12)
--R
--R
--R      (6)  0.26
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 12
--E 6

```

```

--S 7 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(16)
--R
--R
--R      -
--R      (7)  0.35
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 16
--E 7

```

```

--S 8 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(36)
--R
--R
--R      (8)  0.7I
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 36
--E 8

```

```

--S 9 of 17
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(38)
--R
--R
--R      -----
--R      (9)  0 . 7 34 31 25 12
--R
--R                                          Type: RadixExpansion 38
--E 9

```

```

--S 10 of 17
a := (76543/210)::RadixExpansion(8)
--R
--R
--R      ----

```

[illegible]

```

--S 16 of 17
fractRagits(u)
--R
--R
--R      (16)  [3,7,3,0,7,7]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stream Integer
--E 16

--S 17 of 17
a :: Fraction(Integer)
--R
--R
--R      76543
--R  (17)  ----
--R      210
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Integer
--E 17
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```



*<RadixExpansion.help>*≡

=====

RadixExpansion examples

=====

It possible to expand numbers in general bases.

Here we expand 111 in base 5. This means  
 $10^2 + 10^1 + 10^0 = 4 * 5^2 + 2 * 5^1 + 5^0$

```
111::RadixExpansion(5)
421
```

Type: RadixExpansion 5

You can expand fractions to form repeating expansions.

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(2)
```

```
0.00110
```

Type: RadixExpansion 2

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(3)
```

```
0.012
```

Type: RadixExpansion 3

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(8)
```

```
0.152
```

Type: RadixExpansion 8

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(10)
```

```
0.2083
```

Type: RadixExpansion 10

For bases from 11 to 36 the letters A through Z are used.

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(12)
```

```
0.26
```

Type: RadixExpansion 12

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(16)
```

```
0.35
```

Type: RadixExpansion 16

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(36)
0.7I
```

Type: RadixExpansion 36

For bases greater than 36, the ragits are separated by blanks.

```
(5/24)::RadixExpansion(38)
0 . 7 34 31 -----
                25 12
```

Type: RadixExpansion 38

The RadixExpansion type provides operations to obtain the individual ragits. Here is a rational number in base 8.

```
a := (76543/210)::RadixExpansion(8)
554.37307
```

Type: RadixExpansion 8

The operation wholeRagits returns a list of the ragits for the integral part of the number.

```
w := wholeRagits a
[5,5,4]
```

Type: List Integer

The operations prefixRagits and cycleRagits return lists of the initial and repeating ragits in the fractional part of the number.

```
f0 := prefixRagits a
[3]
```

Type: List Integer

```
f1 := cycleRagits a
[7,3,0,7]
```

Type: List Integer

You can construct any radix expansion by giving the whole, prefix and cycle parts. The declaration is necessary to let Axiom know the base of the ragits.

```
u:RadixExpansion(8):=wholeRadix(w)+fractRadix(f0,f1)
554.37307
```

Type: RadixExpansion 8

If there is no repeating part, then the list [0] should be used.

```
v: RadixExpansion(12) := fractRadix([1,2,3,11], [0])
```

```
0.123B0
```

Type: RadixExpansion 12

If you are not interested in the repeating nature of the expansion, an infinite stream of ragits can be obtained using fractRagits.

```
fractRagits(u)
```

```
[3,7,3,0,7,7]
```

Type: Stream Integer

Of course, it's possible to recover the fraction representation:

```
a :: Fraction(Integer)
```

```
76543
```

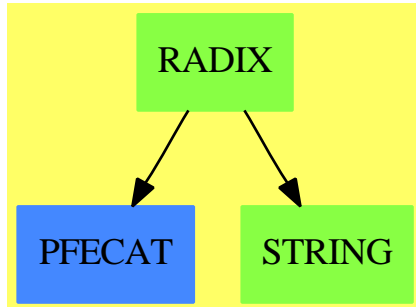
```
-----
```

```
210
```

Type: Fraction Integer

See Also:

- o )help DecimalExpansion
- o )help BinaryExpansion
- o )help HexadecimalExpansion
- o )show RadixExpansion

**19.2.1 RadixExpansion (RADIX)**

**See**

⇒ “BinaryExpansion” (BINARY) 3.6.1 on page 225

⇒ “DecimalExpansion” (DECIMAL) 5.3.1 on page 389

⇒ “HexadecimalExpansion” (HEXADEC) 9.3.1 on page 972

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
associates?	ceiling	characteristic
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
convert	cycleRagits	D
denom	denominator	differentiate
divide	euclideanSize	eval
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
floor	fractRadix	fractRagits
fractionPart	gcd	gcdPolynomial
hash	init	inv
latex	lcm	map
max	min	multiEuclidean
negative?	nextItem	numer
numerator	one?	patternMatch
positive?	prefixRagits	prime?
principalIdeal	random	recip
reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	sign	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	wholePart
wholeRadix	wholeRagits	zero?
??	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?/?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain RADIX RadixExpansion>≡
)abbrev domain RADIX RadixExpansion
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: October 1986
++ Date Last Updated: May 15, 1991
++ Basic Operations: wholeRadix, fractRadix, wholeRagits, fractRagits
++ Related Domains: BinaryExpansion, DecimalExpansion, HexadecimalExpansion,
++   RadixUtilities
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: radix, base, repeating decimal
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This domain allows rational numbers to be presented as repeating
++   decimal expansions or more generally as repeating expansions in any base.

```

```

RadixExpansion(bb): Exports == Implementation where
  bb      : Integer
  I       ==> Integer
  NNI     ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT     ==> OutputForm
  RN      ==> Fraction Integer
  ST      ==> Stream Integer
  QuoRem  ==> Record(quotient: Integer, remainder: Integer)

Exports ==> QuotientFieldCategory(Integer) with
  coerce: % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ coerce(rx) converts a radix expansion to a rational number.
  fractionPart: % -> Fraction Integer
    ++ fractionPart(rx) returns the fractional part of a radix expansion.
  wholeRagits: % -> List Integer
    ++ wholeRagits(rx) returns the ragits of the integer part
    ++ of a radix expansion.
  fractRagits: % -> Stream Integer
    ++ fractRagits(rx) returns the ragits of the fractional part
    ++ of a radix expansion.
  prefixRagits: % -> List Integer
    ++ prefixRagits(rx) returns the non-cyclic part of the ragits
    ++ of the fractional part of a radix expansion.
    ++ For example, if \spad{x = 3/28 = 0.10 714285 714285 ...},
    ++ then \spad{prefixRagits(x)=[1,0]}.
  cycleRagits: % -> List Integer
    ++ cycleRagits(rx) returns the cyclic part of the ragits of the
    ++ fractional part of a radix expansion.
    ++ For example, if \spad{x = 3/28 = 0.10 714285 714285 ...},
    ++ then \spad{cycleRagits(x) = [7,1,4,2,8,5]}.
  wholeRadix: List Integer -> %
    ++ wholeRadix(l) creates an integral radix expansion from a list
    ++ of ragits.
    ++ For example, \spad{wholeRadix([1,3,4])} will return \spad{134}.
  fractRadix: (List Integer, List Integer) -> %
    ++ fractRadix(pre,cyc) creates a fractional radix expansion
    ++ from a list of prefix ragits and a list of cyclic ragits.
    ++ e.g., \spad{fractRadix([1],[6])} will return \spad{0.16666666...}.

Implementation ==> add
  -- The efficiency of arithmetic operations is poor.
  -- Could use a lazy eval where either rational rep
  -- or list of ragit rep (the current) or both are kept
  -- as demanded.

```

```

bb < 2 => error "Radix base must be at least 2"
Rep := Record(sgn: Integer,      int: List Integer,
              pfx: List Integer, cyc: List Integer)

q:      RN
qr:      QuoRem
a,b:     %
n:       I

radixInt:  (I, I)    -> List I
radixFrac: (I, I, I) -> Record(pfx: List I, cyc: List I)
checkRagits: List I  -> Boolean

-- Arithmetic operations
characteristic() == 0
differentiate a == 0

0    == [1, nil(), nil(), nil()]
1    == [1, [1], nil(), nil()]
- a   == (a = 0 => 0; [-a.sgn, a.int, a.pfx, a.cyc])
a + b == (a::RN + b::RN)::%
a - b == (a::RN - b::RN)@RN::%
n * a == (n      * a::RN)::%
a * b == (a::RN * b::RN)::%
a / b == (a::RN / b::RN)::%
(i:I) / (j:I) == (i/j)@RN :: %
a < b == a::RN < b::RN
a = b == a.sgn = b.sgn and a.int = b.int and
        a.pfx = b.pfx and a.cyc = b.cyc
numer a == numer(a::RN)
denom a == denom(a::RN)

-- Algebraic coercions
coerce(a):RN == (wholePart a) :: RN + fractionPart a
coerce(n):%  == n :: RN :: %
coerce(q):%  ==
  s := 1; if q < 0 then (s := -1; q := -q)
  qr := divide(numer q,denom q)
  whole := radixInt (qr.quotient,bb)
  fractn := radixFrac(qr.remainder,denom q,bb)
  cycle := (fractn.cyc = [0] => nil(); fractn.cyc)
  [s,whole,fractn.pfx,cycle]

retractIfCan(a):Union(RN,"failed") == a::RN
retractIfCan(a):Union(I,"failed") ==
  empty?(a.pfx) and empty?(a.cyc) => wholePart a

```

```

    "failed"

-- Exported constructor/destructors
ceiling a == ceiling(a::RN)
floor a == floor(a::RN)

wholePart a ==
  n0 := 0
  for r in a.int repeat n0 := bb*n0 + r
  a.sgn*n0
fractionPart a ==
  n0 := 0
  for r in a.pfx repeat n0 := bb*n0 + r
  null a.cyc =>
    a.sgn*n0/bb**((#a.pfx)::NNI)
  n1 := n0
  for r in a.cyc repeat n1 := bb*n1 + r
  n := n1 - n0
  d := (bb**((#a.cyc)::NNI) - 1) * bb**((#a.pfx)::NNI)
  a.sgn*n/d

wholeRagits a == a.int
fractRagits a == concat(construct(a.pfx)@ST, repeating a.cyc)
prefixRagits a == a.pfx
cycleRagits a == a.cyc

wholeRadix li ==
  checkRagits li
  [1, li, nil(), nil()]
fractRadix(lpfx, lcyc) ==
  checkRagits lpfx; checkRagits lcyc
  [1, nil(), lpfx, lcyc]

-- Output

ALPHAS : String := "ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ"

intToExpr(i:I): OUT ==
  -- computes a digit for bases between 11 and 36
  i < 10 => i :: OUT
  elt(ALPHAS, (i-10) + minIndex(ALPHAS)) :: OUT

exprgroup(le: List OUT): OUT ==
  empty? le      => error "exprgroup needs non-null list"
  empty? rest le => first le
  abs bb <= 36 => hconcat le

```



```

blankSeparate le

intgroup(li: List I): OUT ==
  empty? li      => error "intgroup needs non-null list"
  empty? rest li => intToExpr first(li)
  abs bb <= 10 => hconcat [i :: OUT for i in li]
  abs bb <= 36 => hconcat [intToExpr(i) for i in li]
  blankSeparate [i :: OUT for i in li]

overBar(li: List I): OUT == overbar intgroup li

coerce(a): OUT ==
  le : List OUT := nil()
  if not null a.cyc then le := concat(overBar a.cyc,le)
  if not null a.pfx then le := concat(intgroup a.pfx,le)
  if not null le      then le := concat(".", :: OUT,le)
  if not null a.int then le := concat(intgroup a.int,le)
  else le := concat(0 :: OUT,le)
  rex := exprgroup le
  if a.sgn < 0 then -rex else rex

-- Construction utilities
checkRagits li ==
  for i in li repeat if i < 0 or i >= bb then
    error "Each ragit (digit) must be between 0 and base-1"
  true

radixInt(n,bas) ==
  rits: List I := nil()
  while abs n ^= 0 repeat
    qr := divide(n,bas)
    n := qr.quotient
    rits := concat(qr.remainder,rits)
  rits

radixFrac(num,den,bas) ==
  -- Rits is the sequence of quotient/remainder pairs
  -- in calculating the radix expansion of the rational number.
  -- We wish to find p and c such that
  --   rits.i are distinct    for 0<=i<=p+c-1
  --   rits.i = rits.(i+p)    for i>p
  -- I.e. p is the length of the non-periodic prefix and c is
  -- the length of the cycle.

  -- Compute p and c using Floyd's algorithm.
  -- 1. Find smallest n s.t. rits.n = rits.(2*n)

```

```

qr      := divide(bas * num, den)
i : I := 0
qr1i   := qr2i := qr
rits: List QuoRem := [qr]
until qr1i = qr2i repeat
  qr1i := divide(bas * qr1i.remainder, den)
  qrt  := divide(bas * qr2i.remainder, den)
  qr2i := divide(bas * qrt.remainder, den)
  rits := concat(qr2i, concat(qrt, rits))
  i    := i + 1
rits := reverse_! rits
n    := i
-- 2. Find p = first i such that rits.i = rits.(i+n)
ritsi := rits
ritsn := rits; for i in 1..n repeat ritsn := rest ritsn
i := 0
while first(ritsi) ^= first(ritsn) repeat
  ritsi := rest ritsi
  ritsn := rest ritsn
  i    := i + 1
p := i
-- 3. Find c = first i such that rits.p = rits.(p+i)
ritsn := rits; for i in 1..n repeat ritsn := rest ritsn
rn    := first ritsn
cfound:= false
c : I := 0
for i in 1..p while not cfound repeat
  ritsn := rest ritsn
  if rn = first(ritsn) then
    c := i
    cfound := true
if not cfound then c := n
-- 4. Now produce the lists of ragits.
ritspfx: List I := nil()
ritscyc: List I := nil()
for i in 1..p repeat
  ritspfx := concat(first(rits).quotient, ritspfx)
  rits    := rest rits
for i in 1..c repeat
  ritscyc := concat(first(rits).quotient, ritscyc)
  rits    := rest rits
[reverse_! ritspfx, reverse_! ritscyc]

```

```
 $\langle RADIX.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"RADIX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RADIX"]  
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]  
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
"RADIX" -> "PFECAT"  
"RADIX" -> "STRING"
```

## 19.3 domain RECLOS RealClosure

The domain constructore **RealClosure** by Renaud Rioboo (University of Paris 6, France) provides the real closure of an ordered field. The implementation is based on interval arithmetic. Moreover, the design of this constructor and its related packages allows an easy use of other codings for real algebraic numbers. ordered field

The RealClosure domain is the end-user code, it provides usual arithmetics with real algebraic numbers, along with the functionalities of a real closed field. It also provides functions to approximate a real algebraic number by an element of the base field. This approximation may either be absolute (approximate) or relative (realtivApprox).

### CAVEATS

Since real algebraic expressions are stored as depending on "real roots" which are managed like variables, there is an ordering on these. This ordering is dynamical in the sense that any new algebraic takes precedence over older ones. In particular every cretaion function raises a new "real root". This has the effect that when you type something like  $\sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2}$  you have two new variables which happen to be equal. To avoid this name the expression such as in  $s2 := \sqrt{2} ; s2 + s2$

Also note that computing times depend strongly on the ordering you implicitly provide. Please provide algebraics in the order which most natural to you.

### LIMITATIONS

The file reclos.input show some basic use of the package. This packages uses algorithms which are published in [1] and [2] which are based on field arithmetics, inparticular for polynomial gcd related algorithms. This can be quite slow for high degree polynomials and subresultants methods usually work best. Betas versions of the package try to use these techniques in a better way and work significantly faster. These are mostly based on unpublished algorithms and cannot be distributed. Please contact the author if you have a particular problem to solve or want to use these versions.

Be aware that approximations behave as post-processing and that all computations are done excatly. They can thus be quite time consuming when depending on several "real roots".

```

⟨RealClosure.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f RealClosure.output
)spool RealClosure.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 67
Ran := RECLOS(FRAC INT)

```

```

--R
--R
--R (1) RealClosure Fraction Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 67
fourSquares(a:Ran,b:Ran,c:Ran,d:Ran):Ran==sqrt(a)+sqrt(b)-sqrt(c)-sqrt(d)
--R
--R Function declaration fourSquares : (RealClosure Fraction Integer,
--R   RealClosure Fraction Integer,RealClosure Fraction Integer,
--R   RealClosure Fraction Integer) -> RealClosure Fraction Integer has
--R   been added to workspace.
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 2

--S 3 of 67
squareDiff1 := fourSquares(73,548,60,586)
--R
--R Compiling function fourSquares with type (RealClosure Fraction
--R   Integer,RealClosure Fraction Integer,RealClosure Fraction Integer
--R   ,RealClosure Fraction Integer) -> RealClosure Fraction Integer
--R
--R          +---+   +---+   +---+   +---+
--R (3)  - \|586  - \|60  + \|548  + \|73
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 67
recip(squareDiff1)
--R
--R
--R (4)
--R          +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+
--R ((54602\|548  + 149602\|73 )\|60  + 49502\|73 \|548  + 9900895)\|586
--R +
--R          +---+ +---+           +---+           +---+           +---+
--R (154702\|73 \|548  + 30941947)\|60  + 10238421\|548  + 28051871\|73
--R
--R                                          Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 4

--S 5 of 67
sign(squareDiff1)
--R
--R
--R (5)  1

```

```

--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 67
squareDiff2 := fourSquares(165,778,86,990)
--R
--R
--R          +---+   +---+   +---+   +---+
--R   (6)  - \|990  - \|86  + \|778  + \|165
--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 67
recip(squareDiff2)
--R
--R
--R   (7)
--R          +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+ +---+
--R   ((556778\|778  + 1209010\|165 )\|86  + 401966\|165 \|778  + 144019431)
--R   *
--R          +---+
--R   \|990
--R   +
--R          +---+ +---+           +---+           +---+           +---+
--R   (1363822\|165 \|778  + 488640503)\|86  + 162460913\|778  + 352774119\|165
--R                                                    Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 7

--S 8 of 67
sign(squareDiff2)
--R
--R
--R   (8)  1
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 8

--S 9 of 67
squareDiff3 := fourSquares(217,708,226,692)
--R
--R
--R          +---+   +---+   +---+   +---+
--R   (9)  - \|692  - \|226  + \|708  + \|217
--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 67

```

```

recip(squareDiff3)
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R      +----+      +----+ +----+      +----+ +----+      +----+
--R      ((- 34102\|708 - 61598\|217 )\|226 - 34802\|217 \|708 - 13641141)\|692
--R  +
--R      +----+ +----+      +----+      +----+      +----+      +----+
--R      (- 60898\|217 \|708 - 23869841)\|226 - 13486123\|708 - 24359809\|217
--R                                          Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 10

--S 11 of 67
sign(squareDiff3)
--R
--R
--R (11)  - 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Integer
--E 11

--S 12 of 67
squareDiff4 := fourSquares(155,836,162,820)
--R
--R
--R      +----+      +----+      +----+      +----+
--R      (12)  - \|820 - \|162 + \|836 + \|155
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 12

--S 13 of 67
recip(squareDiff4)
--R
--R
--R (13)
--R      +----+      +----+ +----+      +----+ +----+      +----+
--R      ((- 37078\|836 - 86110\|155 )\|162 - 37906\|155 \|836 - 13645107)\|820
--R  +
--R      +----+ +----+      +----+      +----+      +----+      +----+
--R      (- 85282\|155 \|836 - 30699151)\|162 - 13513901\|836 - 31384703\|155
--R                                          Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 13

--S 14 of 67
sign(squareDiff4)
--R
--R

```

```

--R (14) - 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Integer
--E 14

--S 15 of 67
squareDiff5 := fourSquares(591,772,552,818)
--R
--R
--R          +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
--R (15) - \|818 - \|552 + \|772 + \|591
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 15

--S 16 of 67
recip(squareDiff5)
--R
--R
--R (16)
--R          +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
--R ((70922\|772 + 81058\|591)\|552 + 68542\|591 \|772 + 46297673)\|818
--R +
--R          +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
--R (83438\|591 \|772 + 56359389)\|552 + 47657051\|772 + 54468081\|591
--R
--R                                          Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 16

--S 17 of 67
sign(squareDiff5)
--R
--R
--R (17) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 17

--S 18 of 67
squareDiff6 := fourSquares(434,1053,412,1088)
--R
--R
--R          +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
--R (18) - \|1088 - \|412 + \|1053 + \|434
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 18

--S 19 of 67
recip(squareDiff6)
--R

```



```

--R
--R (19)
--R      +-----+      +----+ +----+      +-----+ +-----+
--R      ((115442\|1053 + 179818\|434 )\|412 + 112478\|434 \|1053 + 76037291)
--R      *
--R      +-----+
--R      \|1088
--R      +
--R      +----+ +-----+      +----+      +-----+      +----+
--R      (182782\|434 \|1053 + 123564147)\|412 + 77290639\|1053 + 120391609\|434
--R                                          Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 19

--S 20 of 67
sign(squareDiff6)
--R
--R
--R (20)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 20

--S 21 of 67
squareDiff7 := fourSquares(514,1049,446,1152)
--R
--R
--R      +-----+      +----+      +-----+      +----+
--R      (21)  - \|1152 - \|446 + \|1049 + \|514
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 21

--S 22 of 67
recip(squareDiff7)
--R
--R
--R (22)
--R      +-----+      +----+ +----+      +-----+ +-----+
--R      ((349522\|1049 + 499322\|514 )\|446 + 325582\|514 \|1049 + 239072537
--R      *
--R      +-----+
--R      \|1152
--R      +
--R      +----+ +-----+      +----+      +-----+      +----+
--R      (523262\|514 \|1049 + 384227549)\|446 + 250534873\|1049 + 357910443\|514
--R                                          Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
--E 22

```

Type: PositiveInteger

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```
Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
```

Type: Integer

```

--S 27 of 67
relativeApprox(squareDiff8,10**(-3))::Float
--R
--R
--R (27) - 0.2340527771 5937700123 E -10
--R
--R                                          Type: Float
--E 27

--S 28 of 67
l := allRootsOf((x**2-2)**2-2)$Ran
--R
--R
--R (28) [%A33,%A34,%A35,%A36]
--R
--R                                          Type: List RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 28

--S 29 of 67
removeDuplicates map(mainDefiningPolynomial,l)
--R
--R
--R
--R (29) [? - 4? + 2]
--RType: List Union(SparseUnivariatePolynomial RealClosure Fraction Integer,"fail")
--E 29

--S 30 of 67
map(mainCharacterization,l)
--R
--R
--R (30) [[- 2,- 1[,- 1,0[, [0,1[, [1,2[
--RType: List Union(RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization(RealClosure Fraction Integer), "fail")
--E 30

--S 31 of 67
[reduce(+,l),reduce(*,l)-2]
--R
--R
--R (31) [0,0]
--R
--R                                          Type: List RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 31

--S 32 of 67
(s2, s5, s10) := (sqrt(2)$Ran, sqrt(5)$Ran, sqrt(10)$Ran)
--R
--R
--R +---+

```

```

--R (32) \|10
--R                                         Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 32

```

```

--S 33 of 67

```

```

eq1:=sqrt(s10+3)*sqrt(s5+2) - sqrt(s10-3)*sqrt(s5-2) = sqrt(10*s2+10)

```

```

--R
--R
--R          +-----+ +-----+   +-----+ +-----+   +-----+
--R          | +--+   | +--+   |   | +--+   | +--+   |   | +--+
--R (33)  - \| \|10 - 3 \| \|5 - 2 + \| \|10 + 3 \| \|5 + 2 = \|10\|2 + 10
--R                                         Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 33

```

```

--S 34 of 67

```

```

eq1::Boolean

```

```

--R
--R
--R (34)  true
--R                                         Type: Boolean
--E 34

```

```

--S 35 of 67

```

```

eq2:=sqrt(s5+2)*sqrt(s2+1) - sqrt(s5-2)*sqrt(s2-1) = sqrt(2*s10+2)

```

```

--R
--R
--R          +-----+ +-----+   +-----+ +-----+   +-----+
--R          | +--+   | +--+   |   | +--+   | +--+   |   | +--+
--R (35)  - \| \|5 - 2 \| \|2 - 1 + \| \|5 + 2 \| \|2 + 1 = \|2\|10 + 2
--R                                         Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 35

```

```

--S 36 of 67

```

```

eq2::Boolean

```

```

--R
--R
--R (36)  true
--R                                         Type: Boolean
--E 36

```

```

--S 37 of 67

```

```

s3 := sqrt(3)$Ran

```

```

--R
--R
--R          +--+
--R (37)  \|3

```

```

--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 37

--S 38 of 67
s7:= sqrt(7)$Ran
--R
--R
--R      +-+
--R  (38)  \|7
--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 38

--S 39 of 67
e1 := sqrt(2*s7-3*s3,3)
--R
--R
--R      +-----+
--R      3|  +-+    +-+
--R  (39)  \|2\|7  - 3\|3
--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 39

--S 40 of 67
e2 := sqrt(2*s7+3*s3,3)
--R
--R
--R      +-----+
--R      3|  +-+    +-+
--R  (40)  \|2\|7  + 3\|3
--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 40

--S 41 of 67
e2-e1-s3
--R
--R
--R  (41)  0
--R                                                    Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 41

--S 42 of 67
pol : UP(x,Ran) := x**4+(7/3)*x**2+30*x-(100/3)
--R
--R
--R      4      7      2      100
--R  (42)  x  + - x  + 30x - ---

```

```

--R          3          3
--R          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,RealClosure Fraction Integer)
--E 42

--S 43 of 67
r1 := sqrt(7633)$Ran
--R
--R
--R          +-----+
--R   (43)  \|7633
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 43

--S 44 of 67
alpha := sqrt(5*r1-436,3)/3
--R
--R
--R          +-----+
--R   1 3|  +-----+
--R   (44)  - \|5\|7633  - 436
--R          3
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 44

--S 45 of 67
beta := -sqrt(5*r1+436,3)/3
--R
--R
--R          +-----+
--R   1 3|  +-----+
--R   (45)  - - \|5\|7633  + 436
--R          3
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 45

--S 46 of 67
pol.(alpha+beta-1/3)
--R
--R
--R   (46)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 46

--S 47 of 67
qol : UP(x,Ran) := x**5+10*x**3+20*x+22
--R

```

```

--R
--R      5      3
--R  (47)  x  + 10x  + 20x + 22
--R                                     Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,RealClosure Fraction Integer)
--E 47

--S 48 of 67
r2 := sqrt(153)$Ran
--R
--R
--R      +----+
--R  (48)  \|153
--R
--R                                     Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 48

--S 49 of 67
alpha2 := sqrt(r2-11,5)
--R
--R
--R      +-----+
--R      5| +----+
--R  (49)  \|\|153  - 11
--R
--R                                     Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 49

--S 50 of 67
beta2 := -sqrt(r2+11,5)
--R
--R
--R      +-----+
--R      5| +----+
--R  (50)  - \|\|153  + 11
--R
--R                                     Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 50

--S 51 of 67
qol(alpha2+beta2)
--R
--R
--R  (51)  0
--R
--R                                     Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 51

--S 52 of 67
dst1:=sqrt(9+4*s2)=1+2*s2
--R

```

```

--R
--R      +-----+
--R      |  +-+      +-+
--R  (52) \|4\|2  + 9 = 2\|2  + 1
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 52

--S 53 of 67
dst1::Boolean
--R
--R
--R  (53) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 53

--S 54 of 67
s6:Ran:=sqrt 6
--R
--R
--R      +-+
--R  (54) \|6
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 54

--S 55 of 67
dst2:=sqrt(5+2*s6)+sqrt(5-2*s6) = 2*s3
--R
--R
--R      +-----+      +-----+
--R      |  +-+      |  +-+      +-+
--R  (55) \|- 2\|6  + 5  + \|2\|6  + 5 = 2\|3
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 55

--S 56 of 67
dst2::Boolean
--R
--R
--R  (56) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 56

--S 57 of 67
s29:Ran:=sqrt 29
--R
--R

```



```

--R      +---+
--R      (57)  \|29
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 57

--S 58 of 67
dst4:=sqrt(16-2*s29+2*sqrt(55-10*s29)) = sqrt(22+2*s5)-sqrt(11+2*s29)+s5
--R
--R
--R      (58)
--R      +-----+
--R      | +-----+
--R      | | +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
--R      \|2\|- 10\|29 + 55 - 2\|29 + 16 = - \|2\|29 + 11 + \|2\|5 + 22 + \|5
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 58

--S 59 of 67
dst4::Boolean
--R
--R
--R      (59)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 59

--S 60 of 67
dst6:=sqrt((112+70*s2)+(46+34*s2)*s5) = (5+4*s2)+(3+s2)*s5
--R
--R
--R      +-----+
--R      | +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
--R      (60)  \|(34\|2 + 46)\|5 + 70\|2 + 112 = (\|2 + 3)\|5 + 4\|2 + 5
--R
--R                                          Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 60

--S 61 of 67
dst6::Boolean
--R
--R
--R      (61)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 61

--S 62 of 67
f3:Ran:=sqrt(3,5)
--R

```

```

--R
--R      5+-+
--R  (62) \|3
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 62

```

```

--S 63 of 67
f25:Ran:=sqrt(1/25,5)
--R
--R
--R      +---+
--R      | 1
--R  (63) 5|--
--R      \|25
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 63

```

```

--S 64 of 67
f32:Ran:=sqrt(32/5,5)
--R
--R
--R      +---+
--R      |32
--R  (64) 5|--
--R      \| 5
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 64

```

```

--S 65 of 67
f27:Ran:=sqrt(27/5,5)
--R
--R
--R      +---+
--R      |27
--R  (65) 5|--
--R      \| 5
--R
--R                                          Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 65

```

```

--S 66 of 67
dst5:=sqrt((f32-f27,3)) = f25*(1+f3-f3**2)
--R
--R
--R      +-----+
--R      |  +---+  +---+
--R      |  |27   |32   5+-+2  5+-+  +---+
--R      |  |27   |32   5+-+2  5+-+  | 1

```

```

--R      (66)   $\frac{3\sqrt{-5} + 5\sqrt{-5}}{\sqrt{5}} = (-\sqrt{3} + \sqrt{3} + 1)\sqrt{25}$ 
--R
--R                                                    Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
--E 66

--S 67 of 67
dst5::Boolean
--R
--R
--R      (67)  true
--R
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 67
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<RealClosure.help>=`

```
=====
RealClosure examples
=====
```

The Real Closure 1.0 package provided by Renaud Rioboo consists of different packages, categories and domains :

The package `RealPolynomialUtilitiesPackage` which needs a Field `F` and a `UnivariatePolynomialCategory` domain with coefficients in `F`. It computes some simple functions such as Sturm and Sylvester sequences `sturmSequence`, `sylvesterSequence`.

The category `RealRootCharacterizationCategory` provides abstract functions to work with "real roots" of univariate polynomials. These resemble variables with some functionality needed to compute important operations.

The category `RealClosedField` provides common operations available over real closed fields. These include finding all the roots of a univariate polynomial, taking square (and higher) roots, ...

The domain `RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization` is the main code that provides the functionality of `RealRootCharacterizationCategory` for the case of archimedean fields. Abstract roots are encoded with a left closed right open interval containing the root together with a defining polynomial for the root.

The `RealClosure` domain is the end-user code. It provides usual arithmetic with real algebraic numbers, along with the functionality of a real closed field. It also provides functions to approximate a real algebraic number by an element of the base field. This approximation may either be absolute, approximate or relative (`relativeApprox`).

```
=====
CAVEATS
=====
```

Since real algebraic expressions are stored as depending on "real roots" which are managed like variables, there is an ordering on these. This ordering is dynamical in the sense that any new algebraic takes precedence over older ones. In particular every creation function raises a new "real root". This has the effect that when you type something like `sqrt(2) + sqrt(2)` you have two new variables which happen to be equal. To avoid this name the expression such as in `s2 := sqrt(2) ; s2 + s2`

Also note that computing times depend strongly on the ordering you implicitly provide. Please provide algebraics in the order which seems most natural to you.

=====

### LIMITATIONS

=====

This packages uses algorithms which are published in [1] and [2] which are based on field arithmetics, in particular for polynomial gcd related algorithms. This can be quite slow for high degree polynomials and subresultants methods usually work best. Beta versions of the package try to use these techniques in a better way and work significantly faster. These are mostly based on unpublished algorithms and cannot be distributed. Please contact the author if you have a particular problem to solve or want to use these versions.

Be aware that approximations behave as post-processing and that all computations are done exactly. They can thus be quite time consuming when depending on several ‘‘real roots’’.

=====

### REFERENCES

=====

- [1] R. Rioboo : Real Algebraic Closure of an ordered Field : Implementation in Axiom.  
In proceedings of the ISSAC’92 Conference, Berkeley 1992 pp. 206-215.
- [2] Z. Ligatsikas, R. Rioboo, M. F. Roy : Generic computation of the real closure of an ordered field.  
In Mathematics and Computers in Simulation Volume 42, Issue 4-6, November 1996.

=====

### EXAMPLES

=====

We shall work with the real closure of the ordered field of rational numbers.

```
Ran := RECLOS(FRAC INT)
      RealClosure Fraction Integer
                        Type: Domain
```

Some simple signs for square roots, these correspond to an extension of degree 16 of the rational numbers. Examples provided by J. Abbot.

```
fourSquares(a:Ran,b:Ran,c:Ran,d:Ran):Ran==sqrt(a)+sqrt(b)-sqrt(c)-sqrt(d)
Type: Void
```

These produce values very close to zero.

```
squareDiff1 := fourSquares(73,548,60,586)
      +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
      - \|586 - \|60 + \|548 + \|73
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
recip(squareDiff1)
      +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
      ((54602\|548 + 149602\|73 )\|60 + 49502\|73 \|548 + 9900895)\|586
+
      +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
      (154702\|73 \|548 + 30941947)\|60 + 10238421\|548 + 28051871\|73
Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
```

```
sign(squareDiff1)
1
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
squareDiff2 := fourSquares(165,778,86,990)
      +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
      - \|990 - \|86 + \|778 + \|165
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
recip(squareDiff2)
      +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
      ((556778\|778 + 1209010\|165 )\|86 + 401966\|165 \|778 + 144019431)
*
      +---+
      \|990
+
      +---+ +---+ +---+ +---+
      (1363822\|165 \|778 + 488640503)\|86 + 162460913\|778 + 352774119\|165
Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)
```

```
sign(squareDiff2)
1
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```

squareDiff3 := fourSquares(217,708,226,692)
      +---+   +---+   +---+   +---+
      - \|692 - \|226 + \|708 + \|217
                                         Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

```

recip(squareDiff3)
      +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+
      ((- 34102\|708 - 61598\|217 )\|226 - 34802\|217 \|708 - 13641141)\|692
+
      +---+ +---+           +---+           +---+           +---+
      (- 60898\|217 \|708 - 23869841)\|226 - 13486123\|708 - 24359809\|217
                                         Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)

```

```

sign(squareDiff3)
- 1
                                         Type: Integer

```

```

squareDiff4 := fourSquares(155,836,162,820)
      +---+   +---+   +---+   +---+
      - \|820 - \|162 + \|836 + \|155
                                         Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

```

recip(squareDiff4)
      +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+
      ((- 37078\|836 - 86110\|155 )\|162 - 37906\|155 \|836 - 13645107)\|820
+
      +---+ +---+           +---+           +---+           +---+
      (- 85282\|155 \|836 - 30699151)\|162 - 13513901\|836 - 31384703\|155
                                         Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)

```

```

sign(squareDiff4)
- 1
                                         Type: Integer

```

```

squareDiff5 := fourSquares(591,772,552,818)
      +---+   +---+   +---+   +---+
      - \|818 - \|552 + \|772 + \|591
                                         Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

```

recip(squareDiff5)
      +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+ +---+           +---+
      ((70922\|772 + 81058\|591 )\|552 + 68542\|591 \|772 + 46297673)\|818
+
      +---+ +---+           +---+           +---+           +---+
      (83438\|591 \|772 + 56359389)\|552 + 47657051\|772 + 54468081\|591
                                         Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)

```

sign(squareDiff5)

1

Type: PositiveInteger

squareDiff6 := fourSquares(434,1053,412,1088)

+-----+ +----+ +-----+ +----+  
- \|1088 - \|412 + \|1053 + \|434

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

recip(squareDiff6)

+-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+  
((115442\|1053 + 179818\|434 )\|412 + 112478\|434 \|1053 + 76037291)  
\*  
+-----+  
\|1088

+  
+-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+  
(182782\|434 \|1053 + 123564147)\|412 + 77290639\|1053 + 120391609\|434  
Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)

sign(squareDiff6)

1

Type: PositiveInteger

squareDiff7 := fourSquares(514,1049,446,1152)

+-----+ +----+ +-----+ +----+  
- \|1152 - \|446 + \|1049 + \|514

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

recip(squareDiff7)

+-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+  
((349522\|1049 + 499322\|514 )\|446 + 325582\|514 \|1049 + 239072537)  
\*  
+-----+  
\|1152

+  
+-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+  
(523262\|514 \|1049 + 384227549)\|446 + 250534873\|1049 + 357910443\|514  
Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)

sign(squareDiff7)

1

Type: PositiveInteger

squareDiff8 := fourSquares(190,1751,208,1698)



```

+-----+ +----+ +-----+ +----+
- \|1698 - \|208 + \|1751 + \|190
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

```

recip(squareDiff8)
+-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+
(- 214702\|1751 - 651782\|190 )\|208 - 224642\|190 \|1751
+
- 129571901
*
+-----+
\|1698
+
+-----+ +-----+ +-----+ +-----+
(- 641842\|190 \|1751 - 370209881)\|208 - 127595865\|1751
+
+-----+
- 387349387\|190
Type: Union(RealClosure Fraction Integer,...)

sign(squareDiff8)
- 1
Type: Integer

```

This should give three digits of precision

```

relativeApprox(squareDiff8,10**(-3))::Float
- 0.2340527771 5937700123 E -10
Type: Float

```

The sum of these 4 roots is 0

```

l := allRootsOf((x**2-2)**2-2)$Ran
[%A33,%A34,%A35,%A36]
Type: List RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

Check that they are all roots of the same polynomial

```

removeDuplicates map(mainDefiningPolynomial,l)
4      2
[? - 4? + 2]
Type: List Union(
    SparseUnivariatePolynomial RealClosure Fraction Integer,
    "failed")

```

We can see at a glance that they are separate roots

```

map(mainCharacterization,1)
  [[- 2,- 1[,- 1,0[,[0,1[,[1,2[
    Type: List Union(
      RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization(
        RealClosure Fraction Integer,
        SparseUnivariatePolynomial RealClosure Fraction Integer),
      "failed")

```

Check the sum and product

```

[reduce(+,1),reduce(*,1)-2]
[0,0]
      Type: List RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

A more complicated test that involve an extension of degree 256.  
This is a way of checking nested radical identities.

```

(s2, s5, s10) := (sqrt(2)$Ran, sqrt(5)$Ran, sqrt(10)$Ran)
      +---+
      \|10
      Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

eq1:=sqrt(s10+3)*sqrt(s5+2) - sqrt(s10-3)*sqrt(s5-2) = sqrt(10*s2+10)
      +-----+ +-----+      +-----+ +-----+      +-----+
      | +--+      | +--+      | +--+      | +--+      | +--+
      - \|\|10 - 3 \|\|5 - 2 + \|\|10 + 3 \|\|5 + 2 = \|\|10\|2 + 10
      Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

```

eq1::Boolean
true
      Type: Boolean

```

```

eq2:=sqrt(s5+2)*sqrt(s2+1) - sqrt(s5-2)*sqrt(s2-1) = sqrt(2*s10+2)
      +-----+ +-----+      +-----+ +-----+      +-----+
      | +--+      | +--+      | +--+      | +--+      | +--+
      - \|\|5 - 2 \|\|2 - 1 + \|\|5 + 2 \|\|2 + 1 = \|\|2\|10 + 2
      Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

```

eq2::Boolean
true
      Type: Boolean

```

Some more examples from J. M. Arnaudies

```

s3 := sqrt(3)$Ran

```

```

    +-+
    \|3

```

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

s7:= sqrt(7)$Ran
    +-+
    \|7

```

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

e1 := sqrt(2*s7-3*s3,3)
    +-----+
    3| +-+ +-+
    \|2\|7 - 3\|3

```

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

e2 := sqrt(2*s7+3*s3,3)
    +-----+
    3| +-+ +-+
    \|2\|7 + 3\|3

```

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

This should be null

```

e2-e1-s3
0

```

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

A quartic polynomial

```

pol : UP(x,Ran) := x**4+(7/3)*x**2+30*x-(100/3)
    4 7 2 100
    x + - x + 30x - ---
    3 3

```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,RealClosure Fraction Integer)

Add some cubic roots

```

r1 := sqrt(7633)$Ran
    +----+
    \|7633

```

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

```

alpha := sqrt(5*r1-436,3)/3
    +-----+
    1 3| +----+
    - \|5\|7633 - 436

```

3

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

beta := -sqrt(5\*r1+436,3)/3

$$-\frac{1}{3} \sqrt[3]{\frac{5}{3} \sqrt[3]{17633} + 436}$$

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

this should be null

pol.(alpha+beta-1/3)

0

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

A quintic polynomial

qol : UP(x,Ran) := x\*\*5+10\*x\*\*3+20\*x+22

$$x^5 + 10x^3 + 20x + 22$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,RealClosure Fraction Integer)

Add some cubic roots

r2 := sqrt(153)\$Ran

$$\sqrt{153}$$

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

alpha2 := sqrt(r2-11,5)

$$\sqrt[5]{\sqrt{153} - 11}$$

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

beta2 := -sqrt(r2+11,5)

$$-\sqrt[5]{\sqrt{153} + 11}$$

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

this should be null

qol(alpha2+beta2)

0

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

Finally, some examples from the book Computer Algebra by Davenport, Siret and Tournier (page 77). The last one is due to Ramanujan.

dst1:=sqrt(9+4\*s2)=1+2\*s2

$$\begin{array}{c} +-----+ \\ | \quad +-+ \quad \quad +-+ \\ \backslash 4 \backslash 2 \quad + 9 = 2 \backslash 2 \quad + 1 \end{array}$$

Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer

dst1::Boolean

true

Type: Boolean

s6:Ran:=sqrt 6

$$\begin{array}{c} +-+ \\ \backslash 6 \end{array}$$

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

dst2:=sqrt(5+2\*s6)+sqrt(5-2\*s6) = 2\*s3

$$\begin{array}{c} +-----+ \quad +-----+ \\ | \quad +-+ \quad \quad | \quad +-+ \quad \quad +-+ \\ \backslash - 2 \backslash 6 \quad + 5 \quad + \quad \backslash 2 \backslash 6 \quad + 5 = 2 \backslash 3 \end{array}$$

Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer

dst2::Boolean

true

Type: Boolean

s29:Ran:=sqrt 29

$$\begin{array}{c} +---+ \\ \backslash 29 \end{array}$$

Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer

dst4:=sqrt(16-2\*s29+2\*sqrt(55-10\*s29)) = sqrt(22+2\*s5)-sqrt(11+2\*s29)+s5

$$\begin{array}{c} +-----+ \\ | \quad +-----+ \quad \quad \quad +-----+ \quad \quad +-----+ \\ | \quad | \quad \quad +-+ \quad \quad \quad +-+ \quad \quad \quad | \quad +-+ \quad \quad | \quad +-+ \quad \quad +-+ \\ \backslash 2 \backslash - 10 \backslash 29 \quad + 55 \quad - 2 \backslash 29 \quad + 16 = - \backslash 2 \backslash 29 \quad + 11 \quad + \backslash 2 \backslash 5 \quad + 22 \quad + \backslash 5 \end{array}$$

Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer

dst4::Boolean

true

Type: Boolean

```
dst6:=sqrt((112+70*s2)+(46+34*s2)*s5) = (5+4*s2)+(3+s2)*s5
+-----+
|      +-+      +-+      +-+      +-+      +-+      +-+
\|(34\|2  + 46)\|5  + 70\|2  + 112 = (\|2  + 3)\|5  + 4\|2  + 5
Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
dst6::Boolean
true
Type: Boolean
```

```
f3:Ran:=sqrt(3,5)
5+-+
\|3
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
f25:Ran:=sqrt(1/25,5)
+---+
| 1
5|--
\|25
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
f32:Ran:=sqrt(32/5,5)
+---+
|32
5|--
\| 5
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
f27:Ran:=sqrt(27/5,5)
+---+
|27
5|--
\| 5
Type: RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

```
dst5:=sqrt((f32-f27,3)) = f25*(1+f3-f3**2)
+-----+
|      +---+      +---+      +---+
|      |27      |32      5+-+2  5+-+      | 1
3|- 5|--  + 5|--  = (- \|3  + \|3  + 1) 5|--
\|  \| 5      \| 5      \|25
Type: Equation RealClosure Fraction Integer
```

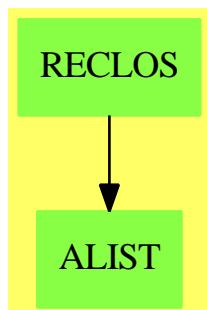
```
dst5::Boolean
true
```

Type: Boolean

See Also:

- o `)help RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization`
- o `)help RealClosedField`
- o `)help RealRootCharacterizationCategory`
- o `)help UnivariatePolynomialCategory`
- o `)help Field`
- o `)help RealPolynomialUtilitiesPackage`
- o `)show RealClosure`

## 19.3.1 RealClosure (RECLOS)



See

⇒ “RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization” (ROIRC) 19.11.1 on page 1915

**Exports:**

0	1	abs	algebraicOf
allRootsOf	approximate	associates?	characteristic
coerce	divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	inv	latex
lcm	mainCharacterization	mainDefiningPolynomial	mainForm
mainValue	max	multiEuclidean	min
negative?	nthRoot	one?	positive?
prime?	principalIdeal	recip	relativeApprox
rename	rename!	retract	retractIfCan
rootOf	sample	sign	sizeLess?
sqrt	squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?/?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?	?^?
?~=?	?quo?	?rem?	

$\langle \text{domain } \text{RECLOS } \text{RealClosure} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain RECLOS RealClosure
++ Author: Renaud Rioboo
++ Date Created: summer 1988
++ Date Last Updated: January 2004
++ Basic Functions: provides computations in an ordered real closure
++ Related Constructors: RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: Real Algebraic Numbers
++ References:
++ Description:

```



```

++ This domain implements the real closure of an ordered field.
++ Note:
++ The code here is generic i.e. it does not depend of the way the operations
++ are done. The two macros PME and SEG should be passed as functorial
++ arguments to the domain. It does not help much to write a category
++ since non trivial methods cannot be placed there either.
++
RealClosure(TheField): PUB == PRIV where

    TheField    : Join(OrderedRing, Field, RealConstant)

-- ThePols      : UnivariatePolynomialCategory($)
-- PME          ==> ThePols
-- TheCharDom   : RealRootCharacterizationCategory($, ThePols )
-- SEG          ==> TheCharDom
-- this does not work yet

E              ==> OutputForm
Z              ==> Integer
SE             ==> Symbol
B              ==> Boolean
SUP            ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial($)
N              ==> PositiveInteger
RN             ==> Fraction Z
LF             ==> ListFunctions2($,N)
PME            ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial($)
SEG            ==> RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization($,PME)

PUB == Join(RealClosedField,
            FullyRetractableTo TheField,
            Algebra TheField) with

    algebraicOf : (SEG,E) -> $
                ++ \axiom{algebraicOf(char)} is the external number

    mainCharacterization : $ -> Union(SEG,"failed")
                ++ \axiom{mainCharacterization(x)} is the main algebraic
                ++ quantity of \axiom{x} (\axiom{SEG})

    relativeApprox : ($,$) -> RN
                ++ \axiom{relativeApprox(n,p)} gives a relative
                ++ approximation of \axiom{n}
                ++ that has precision \axiom{p}

PRIV == add

```

```

-- local functions

lessAlgebraic : $ -> $
newElementIfneeded : (SEG,E) -> $

-- Representation

Rec := Record(seg: SEG, val:PME, outForm:E, order:N)
Rep := Union(TheField,Rec)

-- global (mutable) variables

orderOfCreation : N := 1$N
  -- it is internally used to sort the algebraic levels

instanceName : Symbol := new()$Symbol
  -- this used to print the results, thus different instanciations
  -- use different names

-- now the code

relativeApprox(nbe,prec) ==
  nbe case TheField => retract(nbe)
  appr := relativeApprox(nbe.val, nbe.seg, prec)
  -- now appr has the good exact precision but is $
  relativeApprox(appr,prec)

approximate(nbe,prec) ==
  abs(nbe) < prec => 0
  nbe case TheField => retract(nbe)
  appr := approximate(nbe.val, nbe.seg, prec)
  -- now appr has the good exact precision but is $
  approximate(appr,prec)

newElementIfneeded(s,o) ==
  p := definingPolynomial(s)
  degree(p) = 1 =>
    - coefficient(p,0) / leadingCoefficient(p)
  res := [s, monomial(1,1), o, orderOfCreation ]$Rec
  orderOfCreation := orderOfCreation + 1
  res :: $

algebraicOf(s,o) ==
  pol := definingPolynomial(s)
  degree(pol) = 1 =>

```

```

      -coefficient(pol,0) / leadingCoefficient(pol)
    res := [s, monomial(1,1), o, orderOfCreation ]$Rec
    orderOfCreation := orderOfCreation + 1
    res :: $

rename!(x,o) ==
  x.outForm := o
  x

rename(x,o) ==
  [x.seg, x.val, o, x.order]$Rec

rootOf(pol,n) ==
  degree(pol) = 0 => "failed"
  degree(pol) = 1 =>
    if n=1
    then
      -coefficient(pol,0) / leadingCoefficient(pol)
    else
      "failed"
  r := rootOf(pol,n)$SEG
  r case "failed" => "failed"
  o := hconcat(instanceName :: E , orderOfCreation :: E)$E
  algebraicOf(r,o)

allRootsOf(pol:SUP):List($ ) ==
  degree(pol)=0 => []
  degree(pol)=1 => [-coefficient(pol,0) / leadingCoefficient(pol)]
  liste := allRootsOf(pol)$SEG
  res : List $ := []
  for term in liste repeat
    o := hconcat(instanceName :: E , orderOfCreation :: E)$E
    res := cons(algebraicOf(term,o), res)
  reverse! res

coerce(x:$):$ ==
  x case TheField => x
  [x.seg,x.val rem$PME definingPolynomial(x.seg),x.outForm,x.order]$Rec

positive?(x) ==
  x case TheField => positive?(x)$TheField
  positive?(x.val,x.seg)$SEG

negative?(x) ==
  x case TheField => negative?(x)$TheField
  negative?(x.val,x.seg)$SEG

```

```

abs(x) == sign(x)*x

sign(x) ==
  x case TheField => sign(x)$TheField
  sign(x.val,x.seg)$SEG

x < y == positive?(y-x)

x = y == zero?(x-y)

mainCharacterization(x) ==
  x case TheField => "failed"
  x.seg

mainDefiningPolynomial(x) ==
  x case TheField => "failed"
  definingPolynomial x.seg

mainForm(x) ==
  x case TheField => "failed"
  x.outForm

mainValue(x) ==
  x case TheField => "failed"
  x.val

coerce(x:$):E ==
  x case TheField => x::TheField :: E
  xx:$ := coerce(x)
  outputForm(univariate(xx.val),x.outForm)$SUP

inv(x) ==
  (res:= recip x) case "failed" => error "Division by 0"
  res :: $

recip(x) ==
  x case TheField =>
    if ((r := recip(x)$TheField) case TheField)
    then r::$
    else "failed"
  if ((r := recip(x.val,x.seg)$SEG) case "failed")
  then "failed"
  else lessAlgebraic([x.seg,r::PME,x.outForm,x.order]$Rec)

```

```

(n:Z * x:$):$ ==
  x case TheField => n *$TheField x
  zero?(n) => 0
  one?(n) => x
  [x.seg,map(z+>n*z, x.val),x.outForm,x.order]$Rec

(rn:TheField * x:$):$ ==
  x case TheField => rn *$TheField x
  zero?(rn) => 0
  one?(rn) => x
  [x.seg,map(z+>rn*z, x.val),x.outForm,x.order]$Rec

(x:$ * y:$):$ ==
  (x case TheField) and (y case TheField) => x *$TheField y
  (x case TheField) => x::TheField * y
  -- x is no longer TheField
  (y case TheField) => y::TheField * x
  -- now both are algebraic
  y.order > x.order =>
    [y.seg,map(z+>x*z, y.val),y.outForm,y.order]$Rec
  x.order > y.order =>
    [x.seg,map(z+>z*y, x.val),x.outForm,x.order]$Rec
  -- now x.exp = y.exp
  -- we will multiply the polynomials and then reduce
  -- however we need to call lessAlgebraic
  lessAlgebraic([x.seg,
                  (x.val * y.val) rem definingPolynomial(x.seg),
                  x.outForm,
                  x.order]$Rec)

nonNull(rep:Rec):$ ==
  degree(rep.val)=0 => leadingCoefficient(rep.val)
  numberOfMonomials(rep.val) = 1 => rep
  zero?(rep.val,rep.seg)$SEG => 0
  rep

-- zero?(x) ==
--   x case TheField => zero?(x)$TheField
--   zero?(x.val,x.seg)$SEG

zero?(x) ==
  x case TheField => zero?(x)$TheField
  false

x + y ==
  (x case TheField) and (y case TheField) => x +$TheField y

```

```

(x case TheField) =>
  if zero?(x)
  then
    y
  else
    nonNull([y.seg,x::PME+(y.val),y.outForm,y.order]$Rec)
  -- x is no longer TheField
(y case TheField) =>
  if zero?(y)
  then
    x
  else
    nonNull([x.seg,(x.val)+y::PME,x.outForm,x.order]$Rec)
  -- now both are algebraic
y.order > x.order =>
  nonNull([y.seg,x::PME+y.val,y.outForm,y.order]$Rec)
x.order > y.order =>
  nonNull([x.seg,(x.val)+y::PME,x.outForm,x.order]$Rec)
  -- now x.exp = y.exp
  -- we simply add polynomials (since degree cannot increase)
  -- however we need to call lessAlgebraic
nonNull([x.seg,x.val + y.val,x.outForm,x.order])

-x ==
x case TheField => -$TheField (x::TheField)
[x.seg,-$PME x.val,x.outForm,x.order]$Rec

retractIfCan(x:$):Union(TheField,"failed") ==
x case TheField => x
o := x.order
res := lessAlgebraic x
res case TheField => res
o = res.order => "failed"
retractIfCan res

retract(x:$):TheField ==
x case TheField => x
o := x.order
res := lessAlgebraic x
res case TheField => res
o = res.order => error "Can't retract"
retract res

```

```

lessAlgebraic(x) ==
  x case TheField => x
    degree(x.val) = 0 => leadingCoefficient(x.val)
    def := definingPolynomial(x.seg)
    degree(def) = 1 =>
      x.val.(- coefficient(def,0) / leadingCoefficient(def))
  x

0 == (0$TheField) :: $

1 == (1$TheField) :: $

coerce(rn:TheField):$ == rn :: $

```

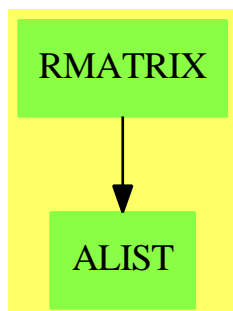
```

⟨RECLOS.dotabb⟩≡
  "RECLOS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RECLOS"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "RECLOS" -> "ALIST"

```

## 19.4 domain RMATRIX RectangularMatrix

### 19.4.1 RectangularMatrix (RMATRIX)



See

⇒ “IndexedMatrix” (IMATRIX) 10.11.1 on page 1024

⇒ “Matrix” (MATRIX) 14.6.1 on page 1347

⇒ “SquareMatrix” (SQMATRIX) 20.27.1 on page 2129

#### Exports:

0	antisymmetric?	any?	coerce	column
convert	copy	count	diagonal?	dimension
elt	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	exquo	hash	latex	less?
listOfLists	map	map!	matrix	maxColIndex
maxRowIndex	member?	members	minColIndex	minRowIndex
more?	ncols	nrows	nullSpace	nullity
parts	qelt	rank	rectangularMatrix	row
rowEchelon	sample	size?	square?	subtractIfCan
symmetric?	zero?	#?	?~=?	?*?
?/?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?

$\langle$ domain *RMATRIX RectangularMatrix* $\rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain RMATRIX RectangularMatrix

++ Author: Grabmeier, Gschnitzer, Williamson

++ Date Created: 1987

++ Date Last Updated: July 1990

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: IndexedMatrix, Matrix, SquareMatrix

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: matrix, linear algebra

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{RectangularMatrix} is a matrix domain where the number of rows



```

++ and the number of columns are parameters of the domain.
RectangularMatrix(m,n,R): Exports == Implementation where
  m,n : NonNegativeInteger
  R    : Ring
  Row ==> DirectProduct(n,R)
  Col ==> DirectProduct(m,R)
  Exports ==> Join(RectangularMatrixCategory(m,n,R,Row,Col),_
                    CoercibleTo Matrix R) with

  if R has Field then VectorSpace R

  if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then ConvertibleTo InputForm

rectangularMatrix: Matrix R -> $
  ++ \spad{rectangularMatrix(m)} converts a matrix of type \spadtype{Matrix}
  ++ to a matrix of type \spad{RectangularMatrix}.
coerce: $ -> Matrix R
  ++ \spad{coerce(m)} converts a matrix of type \spadtype{RectangularMatrix}
  ++ to a matrix of type \spad{Matrix}.

Implementation ==> Matrix R add
  minr ==> minRowIndex
  maxr ==> maxRowIndex
  minc ==> minColIndex
  maxc ==> maxColIndex
  mini ==> minIndex
  maxi ==> maxIndex

ZERO := new(m,n,0)$Matrix(R) pretend $
0     == ZERO

coerce(x:$):OutputForm == coerce(x pretend Matrix R)$Matrix(R)

matrix(l: List List R) ==
  -- error check: this is a top level function
  #l ^= m => error "matrix: wrong number of rows"
  for ll in l repeat
    #ll ^= n => error "matrix: wrong number of columns"
  ans : Matrix R := new(m,n,0)
  for i in minr(ans)..maxr(ans) for ll in l repeat
    for j in minc(ans)..maxc(ans) for r in ll repeat
      qsetelt_!(ans,i,j,r)
  ans pretend $

row(x,i)    == directProduct row(x pretend Matrix(R),i)
column(x,j) == directProduct column(x pretend Matrix(R),j)

```

```

coerce(x:$):Matrix(R) == copy(x pretend Matrix(R))

rectangularMatrix x ==
  (nrows(x) ~= m) or (ncols(x) ~= n) =>
    error "rectangularMatrix: matrix of bad dimensions"
  copy(x) pretend $

if R has EuclideanDomain then

  rowEchelon x == rowEchelon(x pretend Matrix(R)) pretend $

if R has IntegralDomain then

  rank x      == rank(x pretend Matrix(R))
  nullity x == nullity(x pretend Matrix(R))
  nullSpace x ==
    [directProduct c for c in nullSpace(x pretend Matrix(R))]]

if R has Field then

  dimension() == (m * n) :: CardinalNumber

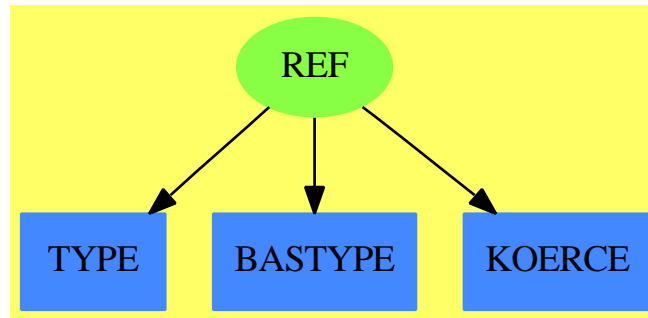
if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:$):InputForm ==
    convert [convert("rectangularMatrix"::Symbol)@InputForm,
             convert(x::Matrix(R)):$List(InputForm)]

⟨RMATRIX.dotabb⟩≡
  "RMATRIX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RMATRIX"]
  "ALIST"   [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "RMATRIX" -> "ALIST"

```

## 19.5 domain REF Reference

### 19.5.1 Reference (REF)



See

⇒ “Boolean” (BOOLEAN) 3.12.1 on page 245

⇒ “IndexedBits” (IBITS) 10.2.1 on page 994

⇒ “Bits” (BITS) 3.11.1 on page 243

#### Exports:

```

coerce  deref  elt    hash  latex
ref      setelt setref  ?=?  ?~=?

```

*<domain REF Reference>*≡

```

)abbrev domain REF Reference
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created:
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations: deref, elt, ref, setelt, setref, =
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: reference
++ Description: \spadtype{Reference} is for making a changeable instance
++ of something.

```

```

Reference(S:Type): Type with
  ref    : S -> %
    ++ ref(n) creates a pointer (reference) to the object n.
  elt    : % -> S
    ++ elt(n) returns the object n.
  setelt: (% , S) -> S
    ++ setelt(n,m) changes the value of the object n to m.
  -- alternates for when bugs don't allow the above
  deref  : % -> S
    ++ deref(n) is equivalent to \spad{elt(n)}.
  setref: (% , S) -> S

```

```

    ++ setref(n,m) same as \spad{setelt(n,m)}.
    _=      : (% , %) -> Boolean
    ++ a=b tests if \spad{a} and b are equal.
    if S has SetCategory then SetCategory

== add
    Rep := Record(value: S)

    p = q      == EQ(p, q)$Lisp
    ref v      == [v]
    elt p      == p.value
    setelt(p, v) == p.value := v
    deref p    == p.value
    setref(p, v) == p.value := v

    if S has SetCategory then
        coerce p ==
            prefix(message("ref"@String), [p.value::OutputForm])

```

$\langle REF.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

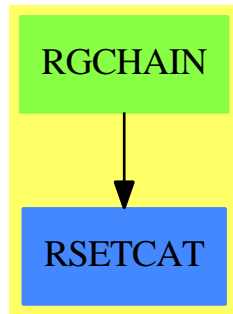
```

"REF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=REF",shape=ellipse]
"TYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TYPE"]
"BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
"KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
"REF" -> "TYPE"
"REF" -> "BASTYPE"
"REF" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 19.6 domain RGCHAIN RegularChain

### 19.6.1 RegularChain (RGCHAIN)



Exports:

algebraic?	algebraicCoefficients?
algebraicVariables	any?
augment	autoReduced?
basicSet	coHeight
coerce	collect
collectQuasiMonic	collectUnder
collectUpper	construct
convert	copy
count	degree
empty	empty?
eq?	eval
every?	extend
extendIfCan	find
first	hash
headReduce	headReduced?
headRemainder	infRittWu?
initiallyReduce	initiallyReduced?
initials	internalAugment
intersect	invertible?
invertibleElseSplit?	invertibleSet
last	lastSubResultant
lastSubResultantElseSplit	latex
less?	mainVariable?
mainVariables	map
map!	member?
members	more?
mvar	normalized?
parts	purelyAlgebraic?
purelyAlgebraicLeadingMonomial?	purelyTranscendental?
quasiComponent	reduce
reduceByQuasiMonic	reduced?
remainder	remove
removeDuplicates	removeZero
rest	retract
retractIfCan	rewriteIdealWithHeadRemainder
rewriteIdealWithRemainder	rewriteSetWithReduction
roughBase?	roughEqualIdeals?
roughSubIdeal?	roughUnitIdeal?
sample	select
size?	sort
squareFreePart	stronglyReduce
stronglyReduced?	triangular?
trivialIdeal?	variables
zeroSetSplit	zeroSetSplitIntoTriangularSystems
#?	?~=?
?=?	

```

<domain RGCHAIN RegularChain>≡
)abbrev domain RGCHAIN RegularChain
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza
++ Date Created: 01/1999
++ Date Last Updated: 23/01/1999
++ Description:
++   A domain for regular chains (i.e. regular triangular sets) over
++   a Gcd-Domain and with a fix list of variables.
++   This is just a front-end for the \spadtype{RegularTriangularSet}
++   domain constructor.
++ Version: 1.

RegularChain(R,ls): Exports == Implementation where
  R : GcdDomain
  ls: List Symbol
  V ==> OrderedVariableList ls
  E ==> IndexedExponents V
  P ==> NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(R,V)
  TS ==> RegularTriangularSet(R,E,V,P)

Exports == RegularTriangularSetCategory(R,E,V,P) with
  zeroSetSplit: (List P, Boolean, Boolean) -> List $
    ++ \spad{zeroSetSplit(lp,clos?,info?)} returns a list \spad{lts} of regula
    ++ chains such that the union of the closures of their regular zero sets
    ++ equals the affine variety associated with \spad{lp}. Moreover,
    ++ if \spad{clos?} is \spad{false} then the union of the regular zero
    ++ set of the \spad{ts} (for \spad{ts} in \spad{lts}) equals this variety.
    ++ If \spad{info?} is \spad{true} then some information is
    ++ displayed during the computations. See
    ++ \axiomOpFrom{zeroSetSplit}{RegularTriangularSet}.

Implementation == RegularTriangularSet(R,E,V,P)

<RGCHAIN.dotabb>≡
"RGCHAIN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RGCHAIN"]
"RSETCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RSETCAT"]
"RGCHAIN" -> "RSETCAT"

```

## 19.7 domain REGSET RegularTriangularSet

Several domain constructors implement regular triangular sets (or regular chains). Among them **RegularTriangularSet** and **SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet**. They also implement an algorithm by Marc Moreno Maza for computing triangular decompositions of polynomial systems. This method is refined in the package **LazardSetSolvingPackage** in order to produce decompositions by means of Lazard triangular sets.

*(RegularTriangularSet.input)≡*

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f RegularTriangularSet.output
)spool RegularTriangularSet.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 34
```

```
R := Integer
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) Integer
```

```
--R
```

Type: Domain

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 34
```

```
ls : List Symbol := [x,y,z,t]
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (2) [x,y,z,t]
```

```
--R
```

Type: List Symbol

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 34
```

```
V := OVAR(ls)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (3) OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
```

```
--R
```

Type: Domain

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 34
```

```
E := IndexedExponents V
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4) IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
```

```
--R
```

Type: Domain



```
--E 4
```

```
--S 5 of 34
```

```
P := NSMP(R, V)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (5) NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
--R Type: Domain
```

```
--E 5
```

```
--S 6 of 34
```

```
x: P := 'x
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (6) x
```

```
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
--E 6
```

```
--S 7 of 34
```

```
y: P := 'y
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (7) y
```

```
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
--E 7
```

```
--S 8 of 34
```

```
z: P := 'z
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (8) z
```

```
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
--E 8
```

```
--S 9 of 34
```

```
t: P := 't
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (9) t
```

```
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
--E 9
```

```
--S 10 of 34
```

```
T := REGSET(R,E,V,P)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```

--R (10)
--R RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],0
--R rderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedV
--R ariableList [x,y,z,t]))
--R
--R Type: Domain
--E 10

--S 11 of 34
p1 := x ** 31 - x ** 6 - x - y
--R
--R
--R      31      6
--R (11)  x  - x  - x - y
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 11

--S 12 of 34
p2 := x ** 8 - z
--R
--R
--R      8
--R (12)  x  - z
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 12

--S 13 of 34
p3 := x ** 10 - t
--R
--R
--R      10
--R (13)  x  - t
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 13

--S 14 of 34
lp := [p1, p2, p3]
--R
--R
--R      31      6      8      10
--R (14)  [x  - x  - x - y, x  - z, x  - t]
--R Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 14

--S 15 of 34
zeroSetSplit(lp)$T
--R

```

```

--R
--R      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
--R (15)  [{z - t , t z y + 2z y - t + 2t + t - t , (t - t)x - t y - z }]
--RType: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [
--E 15

--S 16 of 34
lts := zeroSetSplit(lp,false)$T
--R
--R
--R (16)
--R      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
--R  [{z - t , t z y + 2z y - t + 2t + t - t , (t - t)x - t y - z },
--R      3      5      2      3      2
--R  {t - 1, z - t, t z y + 2z y + 1, z x - t}, {t,z,y,x}]
--RType: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [
--E 16

--S 17 of 34
[coHeight(ts) for ts in lts]
--R
--R
--R (17)  [1,0,0]
--R
--R                                          Type: List NonNegativeInteger
--E 17

--S 18 of 34
f1 := y**2*z+2*x*y*t-2*x-z
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (18)  (2t y - 2)x + z y - z
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 18

--S 19 of 34
f2:=-x**3*z+ 4*x*y**2*z+4*x**2*y*t+2*y**3*t+4*x**2-10*y**2+4*x*z-10*y*t+2
--R
--R
--R      3      2      2      3      2
--R (19)  - z x + (4t y + 4)x + (4z y + 4z)x + 2t y - 10y - 10t y + 2
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 19

--S 20 of 34
f3 := 2*y*z*t+x*t**2-x-2*z

```

```

--R
--R
--R      2
--R (20) (t - 1)x + 2t z y - 2z
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 20

--S 21 of 34
f4:=-x*z**3+4*y*z**2*t+4*x*z*t**2+2*y*t**3+4*x*z+4*z**2-10*y*t- 10*t**2+2
--R
--R
--R      3      2      2      3      2      2
--R (21) (- z + (4t + 4)z)x + (4t z + 2t - 10t)y + 4z - 10t + 2
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 21

--S 22 of 34
lf := [f1, f2, f3, f4]
--R
--R
--R (22)
--R      2
--R [(2t y - 2)x + z y - z,
--R      3      2      2      3      2
--R - z x + (4t y + 4)x + (4z y + 4z)x + 2t y - 10y - 10t y + 2,
--R      2
--R (t - 1)x + 2t z y - 2z,
--R      3      2      2      3      2      2
--R (- z + (4t + 4)z)x + (4t z + 2t - 10t)y + 4z - 10t + 2]
--RType: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 22

--S 23 of 34
zeroSetSplit(lf)$T
--R
--R
--R (23)
--R      2      8      6      2      3      2
--R [{t - 1, z - 16z + 256z - 256, t y - 1, (z - 8z)x - 8z + 16},
--R      2      2      2
--R {3t + 1, z - 7t - 1, y + t, x + z},
--R      8      6      2      3      2
--R {t - 10t + 10t - 1, z, (t - 5t)y - 5t + 1, x},
--R      2      2
--R {t + 3, z - 4, y + t, x - z}]
--RType: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

--E 23

--S 24 of 34

lts2 := zeroSetSplit(lf,false)\$T

--R

--R

--R (24)

--R 
$$\begin{aligned} & \{t^8 - 10t^6 + 10t^2 - 1, z, (t^3 - 5t)y - 5t^2 + 1, x\}, \\ & \{t^2 - 1, z^8 - 16z^6 + 256z^2 - 256, t^3y - 1, (z^3 - 8z)x - 8z^2 + 16\}, \\ & \{3t^2 + 1, z^2 - 7t^2 - 1, y + t, x + z\}, \{t^2 + 3, z^2 - 4, y + t, x - z\} \end{aligned}$$

--R

--R

--R

--R

--R

--RType: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [

--E 24

--S 25 of 34

[coHeight(ts) for ts in lts2]

--R

--R

--R (25) [0,0,0,0]

--R

Type: List NonNegativeInteger

--E 25

--S 26 of 34

degrees := [degree(ts) for ts in lts2]

--R

--R

--R (26) [8,16,4,4]

--R

Type: List NonNegativeInteger

--E 26

--S 27 of 34

reduce(+,degrees)

--R

--R

--R (27) 32

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 27

--S 28 of 34

u : R := 2

--R

--R

--R (28) 2

--R

Type: Integer

--E 28

--S 29 of 34

```
q1 := 2*(u-1)**2+ 2*(x-z*x+z**2)+ y**2*(x-1)**2- 2*u*x+ 2*y*t*(1-x)*(x-z)+
      2*u*z*t*(t-y)+ u**2*t**2*(1-2*z)+ 2*u*t**2*(z-x)+ 2*u*t*y*(z-1)+
      2*u*z*x*(y+1)+ (u**2-2*u)*z**2*t**2+ 2*u**2*z**2+ 4*u*(1-u)*z+
      t**2*(z-x)**2
```

--R

--R

--R (29)

```
--R      2      2      2      2      2      2
--R      (y  - 2t y + t )x  + (- 2y  + ((2t + 4)z + 2t)y + (- 2t  + 2)z - 4t  - 2)x
--R      +
--R      2      2      2      2
--R      y  + (- 2t z - 4t)y + (t  + 10)z  - 8z + 4t  + 2
```

--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 29

--S 30 of 34

```
q2 := t*(2*z+1)*(x-z)+ y*(z+2)*(1-x)+ u*(u-2)*t+ u*(1-2*u)*z*t+
      u*y*(x+u-z*x-1)+ u*(u+1)*z**2*t
```

--R

--R

```
--R      2
--R      (30) (- 3z y + 2t z + t)x + (z + 4)y + 4t z  - 7t z
```

--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 30

--S 31 of 34

```
q3 := -u**2*(z-1)**2+ 2*z*(z-x)-2*(x-1)
```

--R

--R

```
--R      2
--R      (31) (- 2z - 2)x - 2z  + 8z - 2
```

--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 31

--S 32 of 34

```
q4 := u**2+4*(z-x**2)+3*y**2*(x-1)**2- 3*t**2*(z-x)**2+
      3*u**2*t**2*(z-1)**2+u**2*z*(z-2)+6*u*t*y*(z+x+z*x-1)
```

--R

--R

--R (32)

```
--R      2      2      2      2      2      2
--R      (3y  - 3t  - 4)x  + (- 6y  + (12t z + 12t)y + 6t z)x + 3y  + (12t z - 12t)y
--R      +
```

```

--R      2      2      2      2
--R      (9t + 4)z + (- 24t - 4)z + 12t + 4
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 32

--S 33 of 34
lq := [q1, q2, q3, q4]
--R
--R
--R (33)
--R [
--R      2      2      2
--R      (y - 2t y + t )x
--R      +
--R      2      2      2      2      2      2
--R      (- 2y + ((2t + 4)z + 2t)y + (- 2t + 2)z - 4t - 2)x + y
--R      +
--R      2      2      2
--R      (- 2t z - 4t)y + (t + 10)z - 8z + 4t + 2
--R      ,
--R      2      2      2      2      2
--R      (- 3z y + 2t z + t)x + (z + 4)y + 4t z - 7t z, (- 2z - 2)x - 2z + 8z - 2
--R
--R      2      2      2      2      2      2
--R      (3y - 3t - 4)x + (- 6y + (12t z + 12t)y + 6t z)x + 3y
--R      +
--R      2      2      2      2
--R      (12t z - 12t)y + (9t + 4)z + (- 24t - 4)z + 12t + 4
--R      ]
--RType: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,
--E 33

--S 34 of 34
zeroSetSplit(lq,true,true)$T
--R
--R
--R [1 <4,0> -> |4|; {0}]W[2 <5,0>,<3,1> -> |8|; {0}][2 <4,1>,<3,1> -> |7|; {0}][1
--R *** QCMACK Statistics ***
--R      Table      size: 36
--R      Entries reused: 255
--R
--R *** REGSETGCD: Gcd Statistics ***
--R      Table      size: 125
--R      Entries reused: 0
--R
--R *** REGSETGCD: Inv Set Statistics ***
--R      Table      size: 30

```

```

--R      Entries reused: 0
--R
--R      (34)
--R      [
--R      {
--R          24          23          22
--R      960725655771966t + 386820897948702t + 8906817198608181t
--R      +
--R          21          20          19
--R      2704966893949428t + 37304033340228264t + 7924782817170207t
--R      +
--R          18          17          16
--R      93126799040354990t + 13101273653130910t + 156146250424711858t
--R      +
--R          15          14          13
--R      16626490957259119t + 190699288479805763t + 24339173367625275t
--R      +
--R          12          11          10
--R      180532313014960135t + 35288089030975378t + 135054975747656285t
--R      +
--R          9          8          7
--R      34733736952488540t + 75947600354493972t + 19772555692457088t
--R      +
--R          6          5          4
--R      28871558573755428t + 5576152439081664t + 6321711820352976t
--R      +
--R          3          2
--R      438314209312320t + 581105748367008t - 60254467992576t + 1449115951104
--R      ,
--R
--R          23
--R      26604210869491302385515265737052082361668474181372891857784t
--R      +
--R          22
--R      443104378424686086067294899528296664238693556855017735265295t
--R      +
--R          21
--R      279078393286701234679141342358988327155321305829547090310242t
--R      +
--R          20
--R      3390276361413232465107617176615543054620626391823613392185226t
--R      +
--R          19
--R      941478179503540575554198645220352803719793196473813837434129t
--R      +
--R
--R          18

```



```

--R      11547855194679475242211696749673949352585747674184320988144390t
--R      +
--R      17
--R      1343609566765597789881701656699413216467215660333356417241432t
--R      +
--R      16
--R      23233813868147873503933551617175640859899102987800663566699334t
--R      +
--R      15
--R      869574020537672336950845440508790740850931336484983573386433t
--R      +
--R      14
--R      31561554305876934875419461486969926554241750065103460820476969t
--R      +
--R      13
--R      1271400990287717487442065952547731879554823889855386072264931t
--R      +
--R      12
--R      31945089913863736044802526964079540198337049550503295825160523t
--R      +
--R      11
--R      3738735704288144509871371560232845884439102270778010470931960t
--R      +
--R      10
--R      25293997512391412026144601435771131587561905532992045692885927t
--R      +
--R      9
--R      5210239009846067123469262799870052773410471135950175008046524t
--R      +
--R      8
--R      15083887986930297166259870568608270427403187606238713491129188t
--R      +
--R      7
--R      3522087234692930126383686270775779553481769125670839075109000t
--R      +
--R      6
--R      6079945200395681013086533792568886491101244247440034969288588t
--R      +
--R      5
--R      1090634852433900888199913756247986023196987723469934933603680t
--R      +
--R      4
--R      1405819430871907102294432537538335402102838994019667487458352t
--R      +
--R      3
--R      88071527950320450072536671265507748878347828884933605202432t

```

```

--R      +
--R
--R      135882489433640933229781177155977768016065765482378657129440t
--R      +
--R      - 13957283442882262230559894607400314082516690749975646520320t
--R      +
--R      334637692973189299277258325709308472592117112855749713920
--R      *
--R      z
--R      +
--R
--R      8567175484043952879756725964506833932149637101090521164936t
--R      +
--R
--R      149792392864201791845708374032728942498797519251667250945721t
--R      +
--R
--R      77258371783645822157410861582159764138123003074190374021550t
--R      +
--R
--R      1108862254126854214498918940708612211184560556764334742191654t
--R      +
--R
--R      213250494460678865219774480106826053783815789621501732672327t
--R      +
--R
--R      3668929075160666195729177894178343514501987898410131431699882t
--R      +
--R
--R      171388906471001872879490124368748236314765459039567820048872t
--R      +
--R
--R      7192430746914602166660233477331022483144921771645523139658986t
--R      +
--R
--R      - 128798674689690072812879965633090291959663143108437362453385t
--R      +
--R
--R      9553010858341425909306423132921134040856028790803526430270671t
--R      +
--R
--R      - 13296096245675492874538687646300437824658458709144441096603t
--R      +
--R
--R      9475806805814145326383085518325333106881690568644274964864413t
--R      +

```

```

--R
--R      803234687925133458861659855664084927606298794799856265539336t
--R      +
--R      7338202759292865165994622349207516400662174302614595173333825t
--R      +
--R      1308004628480367351164369613111971668880538855640917200187108t
--R      +
--R      4268059455741255498880229598973705747098216067697754352634748t
--R      +
--R      892893526858514095791318775904093300103045601514470613580600t
--R      +
--R      1679152575460683956631925852181341501981598137465328797013652t
--R      +
--R      269757415767922980378967154143357835544113158280591408043936t
--R      +
--R      380951527864657529033580829801282724081345372680202920198224t
--R      +
--R      19785545294228495032998826937601341132725035339452913286656t
--R      +
--R      36477412057384782942366635303396637763303928174935079178528t
--R      +
--R      - 3722212879279038648713080422224976273210890229485838670848t
--R      +
--R      89079724853114348361230634484013862024728599906874105856
--R      ,
--R      3      2      3      2
--R      (3z  - 11z  + 8z  + 4)y + 2t z  + 4t z  - 5t z - t,
--R      2
--R      (z + 1)x + z  - 4z + 1}
--R      ]
--RType: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [
--E 34
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<RegularTriangularSet.help>=*

```
=====
RegularTriangularSet examples
=====
```

The RegularTriangularSet domain constructor implements regular triangular sets. These particular triangular sets were introduced by M. Kalkbrener (1991) in his PhD Thesis under the name regular chains. Regular chains and their related concepts are presented in the paper "On the Theories of Triangular sets" By P. Aubry, D. Lazard and M. Moreno Maza (to appear in the Journal of Symbolic Computation). The RegularTriangularSet constructor also provides a new method (by the third author) for solving polynomial system by means of regular chains. This method has two ways of solving. One has the same specifications as Kalkbrener's algorithm (1991) and the other is closer to Lazard's method (Discr. App. Math, 1991). Moreover, this new method removes redundant component from the decompositions when this is not too expensive. This is always the case with square-free regular chains. So if you want to obtain decompositions without redundant components just use the SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet domain constructor or the LazardSetSolvingPackage package constructor. See also the LexTriangularPackage and ZeroDimensionalSolvePackage for the case of algebraic systems with a finite number of (complex) solutions.

One of the main features of regular triangular sets is that they naturally define towers of simple extensions of a field. This allows to perform with multivariate polynomials the same kind of operations as one can do in an EuclideanDomain.

The RegularTriangularSet constructor takes four arguments. The first one, R, is the coefficient ring of the polynomials; it must belong to the category GcdDomain. The second one, E, is the exponent monoid of the polynomials; it must belong to the category OrderedAbelianMonoidSup. The third one, V, is the ordered set of variables; it must belong to the category OrderedSet. The last one is the polynomial ring; it must belong to the category RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V). The abbreviation for RegularTriangularSet is REGSET. See also the constructor RegularChain which only takes two arguments, the coefficient ring and the ordered set of variables; in that case, polynomials are necessarily built with the NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial domain constructor.

We shall explain now how to use the constructor REGSET and how to read the decomposition of a polynomial system by means of regular sets.

Let us give some examples. We start with an easy one (Donati-Traverso) in order to understand the two ways of solving

polynomial systems provided by the REGSET constructor.

Define the coefficient ring.

```
R := Integer
Integer
Type: Domain
```

Define the list of variables,

```
ls : List Symbol := [x,y,z,t]
[x,y,z,t]
Type: List Symbol
```

and make it an ordered set;

```
V := OVAR(ls)
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
Type: Domain
```

then define the exponent monoid.

```
E := IndexedExponents V
IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
Type: Domain
```

Define the polynomial ring.

```
P := NSMP(R, V)
NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
Type: Domain
```

Let the variables be polynomial.

```
x: P := 'x
x
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
y: P := 'y
y
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
z: P := 'z
z
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
```

```
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
t: P := 't
t
```

```
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

Now call the RegularTriangularSet domain constructor.

```
T := REGSET(R,E,V,P)
RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],O
rderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedV
ariableList [x,y,z,t]))
Type: Domain
```

Define a polynomial system.

```
p1 := x ** 31 - x ** 6 - x - y
31 6
x - x - x - y
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
p2 := x ** 8 - z
8
x - z
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
p3 := x ** 10 - t
10
x - t
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
lp := [p1, p2, p3]
31 6 8 10
[x - x - x - y, x - z, x - t]
Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

First of all, let us solve this system in the sense of Kalkbrener.

```
zeroSetSplit(lp)$T
5 4 2 3 8 5 3 2 4 2
[{z - t , t z y + 2z y - t + 2t + t - t , (t - t)x - t y - z }]
```

```

Type: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
    IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
        OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))

```

And now in the sense of Lazard (or Wu and other authors).

```

lts := zeroSetSplit(lp,false)$T
      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
[{z  - t ,t z y  + 2z y - t  + 2t  + t  - t ,(t  - t)x - t y - z },
      3      5      2      3      2
{t  - 1,z  - t,t z y  + 2z y + 1,z x  - t}, {t,z,y,x}]
Type: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
    IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
        OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))

```

We can see that the first decomposition is a subset of the second.  
So how can both be correct ?

Recall first that polynomials from a domain of the category  
RecursivePolynomialCategory are regarded as univariate polynomials in  
their main variable. For instance the second polynomial in the first  
set of each decomposition has main variable y and its initial  
(i.e. its leading coefficient w.r.t. its main variable) is t z.

Now let us explain how to read the second decomposition. Note that  
the non-constant initials of the first set are  $t^4-t$  and  $t z$ . Then  
the solutions described by this first set are the common zeros of  
its polynomials that do not cancel the polynomials  $t^4-t$  and  $ty z$ .  
Now the solutions of the input system lp satisfying these equations  
are described by the second and the third sets of the decomposition.  
Thus, in some sense, they can be considered as degenerated solutions.  
The solutions given by the first set are called the generic points of  
the system; they give the general form of the solutions. The first  
decomposition only provides these generic points. This latter  
decomposition is useful when there are many degenerated solutions  
(which is sometimes hard to compute) and when one is only interested  
in general informations, like the dimension of the input system.

We can get the dimensions of each component of a decomposition as follows.

```

[coHeight(ts) for ts in lts]
[1,0,0]

```

Type: List NonNegativeInteger

Thus the first set has dimension one. Indeed  $t$  can take any value, except 0 or any third root of 1, whereas  $z$  is completely determined from  $t$ ,  $y$  is given by  $z$  and  $t$ , and finally  $x$  is given by the other three variables. In the second and the third sets of the second decomposition the four variables are completely determined and thus these sets have dimension zero.

We give now the precise specifications of each decomposition. This assume some mathematical knowledge. However, for the non-expert user, the above explanations will be sufficient to understand the other features of the RSEGSET constructor.

The input system  $lp$  is decomposed in the sense of Kalkbrener as finitely many regular sets  $T_1, \dots, T_s$  such that the radical ideal generated by  $lp$  is the intersection of the radicals of the saturated ideals of  $T_1, \dots, T_s$ . In other words, the affine variety associated with  $lp$  is the union of the closures (w.r.t. Zarisky topology) of the regular-zeros sets of  $T_1, \dots, T_s$ .

N. B. The prime ideals associated with the radical of the saturated ideal of a regular triangular set have all the same dimension; moreover these prime ideals can be given by characteristic sets with the same main variables. Thus a decomposition in the sense of Kalkbrener is unmixed dimensional. Then it can be viewed as a lazy decomposition into prime ideals (some of these prime ideals being merged into unmixed dimensional ideals).

Now we explain the other way of solving by means of regular triangular sets. The input system  $lp$  is decomposed in the sense of Lazard as finitely many regular triangular sets  $T_1, \dots, T_s$  such that the affine variety associated with  $lp$  is the union of the regular-zeros sets of  $T_1, \dots, T_s$ . Thus a decomposition in the sense of Lazard is also a decomposition in the sense of Kalkbrener; the converse is false as we have seen before.

When the input system has a finite number of solutions, both ways of solving provide similar decompositions as we shall see with this second example (Caprasse).

Define a polynomial system.

```
f1 := y**2*z+2*x*y*t-2*x-z
      2
      (2t y - 2)x + z y - z
```



```

Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

f2:=-x**3*z+ 4*x*y**2*z+4*x**2*y*t+2*y**3*t+4*x**2-10*y**2+4*x*z-10*y*t+2
      3      2      2      3      2
    - z x  + (4t y + 4)x  + (4z y  + 4z)x + 2t y  - 10y  - 10t y + 2
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

f3 := 2*y*z*t+x*t**2-x-2*z
      2
    (t  - 1)x + 2t z y - 2z
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

f4:=-x*z**3+4*y*z**2*t+4*x*z*t**2+2*y*t**3+4*x*z+4*z**2-10*y*t- 10*t**2+2
      3      2      2      3      2      2
    (- z  + (4t  + 4)z)x + (4t z  + 2t  - 10t)y + 4z  - 10t  + 2
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

lf := [f1, f2, f3, f4]
      2
    [(2t y - 2)x + z y  - z,
      3      2      2      3      2
    - z x  + (4t y + 4)x  + (4z y  + 4z)x + 2t y  - 10y  - 10t y + 2,
      2
    (t  - 1)x + 2t z y - 2z,
      3      2      2      3      2      2
    (- z  + (4t  + 4)z)x + (4t z  + 2t  - 10t)y + 4z  - 10t  + 2]
      Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

First of all, let us solve this system in the sense of Kalkbrener.

```

zeroSetSplit(lf)$T
      2      8      6      2      3      2
    [{t  - 1, z  - 16z  + 256z  - 256, t y - 1, (z  - 8z)x - 8z  + 16},
      2      2      2
    {3t  + 1, z  - 7t  - 1, y + t, x + z},
      8      6      2      3      2
    {t  - 10t  + 10t  - 1, z, (t  - 5t)y - 5t  + 1, x},
      2      2
    {t  + 3, z  - 4, y + t, x - z}]
      Type: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
    IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],

```

```

OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
  OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))

```

And now in the sense of Lazard (or Wu and other authors).

```

lts2 := zeroSetSplit(lf,false)$T
      8      6      2      3      2
[ {t  - 10t  + 10t  - 1, z, (t  - 5t)y - 5t  + 1, x},
  2      8      6      2      3      2
{t  - 1, z  - 16z  + 256z  - 256, t y - 1, (z  - 8z)x - 8z  + 16},
  2      2      2      2      2
{3t  + 1, z  - 7t  - 1, y + t, x + z}, {t  + 3, z  - 4, y + t, x - z} ]
Type: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
  IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
  OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
  NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))

```

Up to the ordering of the components, both decompositions are identical.

Let us check that each component has a finite number of solutions.

```

[coHeight(ts) for ts in lts2]
[0,0,0,0]
Type: List NonNegativeInteger

```

Let us count the degrees of each component,

```

degrees := [degree(ts) for ts in lts2]
[8,16,4,4]
Type: List NonNegativeInteger

```

and compute their sum.

```

reduce(+,degrees)
32
Type: PositiveInteger

```

We study now the options of the zeroSetSplit operation. As we have seen yet, there is an optional second argument which is a boolean value. If this value is true (this is the default) then the decomposition is computed in the sense of Kalkbrener, otherwise it is computed in the sense of Lazard.

There is a second boolean optional argument that can be used (in that case the first optional argument must be present). This second option

allows you to get some information during the computations.

Therefore, we need to understand a little what is going on during the computations. An important feature of the algorithm is that the intermediate computations are managed in some sense like the processes of a Unix system. Indeed, each intermediate computation may generate other intermediate computations and the management of all these computations is a crucial task for the efficiency. Thus any intermediate computation may be suspended, killed or resumed, depending on algebraic considerations that determine priorities for these processes. The goal is of course to go as fast as possible towards the final decomposition which means to avoid as much as possible unnecessary computations.

To follow the computations, one needs to set to true the second argument. Then a lot of numbers and letters are displayed. Between a [ and a ] one has the state of the processes at a given time. Just after [ one can see the number of processes. Then each process is represented by two numbers between < and >. A process consists of a list of polynomial ps and a triangular set ts; its goal is to compute the common zeros of ps that belong to the regular-zeros set of ts. After the processes, the number between pipes gives the total number of polynomials in all the sets ps. Finally, the number between braces gives the number of components of a decomposition that are already computed. This number may decrease.

Let us take a third example (Czapor-Geddes-Wang) to see how this information is displayed.

Define a polynomial system.

```
u : R := 2
2
```

Type: Integer

```
q1 := 2*(u-1)**2+ 2*(x-z*x+z**2)+ y**2*(x-1)**2- 2*u*x+ 2*y*t*(1-x)*(x-z)+_
      2*u*z*t*(t-y)+ u**2*t**2*(1-2*z)+ 2*u*t**2*(z-x)+ 2*u*t*y*(z-1)+_
      2*u*z*x*(y+1)+ (u**2-2*u)*z**2*t**2+ 2*u**2*z**2+ 4*u*(1-u)*z+_
      t**2*(z-x)**2}
      2      2 2      2      2      2
      (y - 2t y + t )x + (- 2y + ((2t + 4)z + 2t)y + (- 2t + 2)z - 4t - 2)x
+
      2      2      2      2
      y + (- 2t z - 4t)y + (t + 10)z - 8z + 4t + 2
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```

q2 := t*(2*z+1)*(x-z)+ y*(z+2)*(1-x)+ u*(u-2)*t+ u*(1-2*u)*z*t+_
      u*y*(x+u-z*x-1)+ u*(u+1)*z**2*t}
      (- 3z y + 2t z + t)x + (z + 4)y + 4t z - 7t z
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

q3 := -u**2*(z-1)**2+ 2*z*(z-x)-2*(x-1)
      (- 2z - 2)x - 2z + 8z - 2
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

q4 := u**2+4*(z-x**2)+3*y**2*(x-1)**2- 3*t**2*(z-x)**2+_
      3*u**2*t**2*(z-1)**2+u**2*z*(z-2)+6*u*t*y*(z+x+z*x-1)}
      2      2      2      2      2      2
      (3y - 3t - 4)x + (- 6y + (12t z + 12t)y + 6t z)x + 3y + (12t z - 12t)y
      +
      2      2      2      2
      (9t + 4)z + (- 24t - 4)z + 12t + 4
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

lq := [q1, q2, q3, q4]
[
      2      2      2
      (y - 2t y + t )x
      +
      2      2      2      2      2      2
      (- 2y + ((2t + 4)z + 2t)y + (- 2t + 2)z - 4t - 2)x + y
      +
      2      2      2
      (- 2t z - 4t)y + (t + 10)z - 8z + 4t + 2
      ,
      2      2      2
      (- 3z y + 2t z + t)x + (z + 4)y + 4t z - 7t z, (- 2z - 2)x - 2z + 8z - 2,
      2      2      2      2      2      2
      (3y - 3t - 4)x + (- 6y + (12t z + 12t)y + 6t z)x + 3y
      +
      2      2      2      2
      (12t z - 12t)y + (9t + 4)z + (- 24t - 4)z + 12t + 4
      ]
      Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

Let us try the information option. N.B. The timing should be between

1 and 10 minutes, depending on your machine.

```

zeroSetSplit(lq,true,true)$T
[1 <4,0> -> |4|; {0}]W[2 <5,0>,<3,1> -> |8|; {0}]
[2 <4,1>,<3,1> -> |7|; {0}]
[1 <3,1> -> |3|; {0}]G
[2 <4,1>,<4,1> -> |8|; {0}]W
[3 <5,1>,<4,1>,<3,2> -> |12|; {0}]GI
[3 <4,2>,<4,1>,<3,2> -> |11|; {0}]GWw
[3 <4,1>,<3,2>,<5,2> -> |12|; {0}]
[3 <3,2>,<3,2>,<5,2> -> |11|; {0}]GIwWWWw
[4 <3,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |14|; {0}]
[4 <2,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |13|; {0}]Gwww
[5 <3,2>,<3,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |17|; {0}]Gwwwww
[8 <3,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |30|; {0}]Gwwwww
[8 <4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |31|; {0}]
[8 <3,3>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |30|; {0}]
[8 <2,3>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |29|; {0}]
[8 <1,3>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |28|; {0}]
[7 <4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |27|; {0}]
[6 <4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |23|; {0}]
[5 <4,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<2,3> -> |19|; {0}]GIGIWwww
[6 <5,2>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |23|; {0}]
[6 <4,3>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |22|; {0}]GIGI
[6 <3,4>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |21|; {0}]
[6 <2,4>,<4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |20|; {0}]GGG
[5 <4,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |18|; {0}]GIGIWwww
[6 <5,2>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |22|; {0}]
[6 <4,3>,<4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<2,3> -> |21|; {0}]
GIwwwwwWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW
[8 <4,2>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |27|; {0}]
[8 <3,3>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |26|; {0}]
[8 <2,3>,<5,2>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |25|; {0}]
Gwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwwww
[9 <5,2>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |29|; {0}]GI
[9 <4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |28|; {0}]
[9 <3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |27|; {0}]
[9 <2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<2,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |26|; {0}]
GGwwwwwwwwwwwwWWWWWWWW
[11 <3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4>
-> |33|; {0}]
[11 <2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4>
-> |32|; {0}]
[11 <1,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4>
-> |31|; {0}]GGGwwwwwwwwwwww
[12 <2,3>,<2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,

```

[illegible]



```

[7 <1,4>,<2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |18|; {1}]
[6 <2,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |17|; {1}]GGwwwww
[7 <3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |21|; {1}]GIW
[7 <2,4>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |20|; {1}]GG
[6 <3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |18|; {1}]Gwwwww
[7 <4,3>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |23|; {1}]GIW
[7 <3,4>,<4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |22|; {1}]
[6 <4,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |19|; {1}]GIW
[6 <3,4>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |18|; {1}]GGW
[6 <2,4>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |17|; {1}]
[6 <1,4>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |16|; {1}]GGG
[5 <3,3>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |15|; {1}]GIW
[5 <2,4>,<3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |14|; {1}]GG
[4 <3,3>,<3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |12|; {1}]
[3 <3,3>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |9|; {1}]W
[3 <2,4>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |8|; {1}]
[3 <1,4>,<3,4>,<3,4> -> |7|; {1}]G
[2 <3,4>,<3,4> -> |6|; {1}]G
[1 <3,4> -> |3|; {1}]
[1 <2,4> -> |2|; {1}]
[1 <1,4> -> |1|; {1}]
*** QCMACK Statistics ***
Table      size: 36
Entries reused: 255

*** REGSETGCD: Gcd Statistics ***
Table      size: 125
Entries reused: 0

*** REGSETGCD: Inv Set Statistics ***
Table      size: 30
Entries reused: 0

[
{
          24          23          22
    960725655771966t  + 386820897948702t  + 8906817198608181t
+
          21          20          19
    2704966893949428t  + 37304033340228264t  + 7924782817170207t
+
          18          17          16
    93126799040354990t  + 13101273653130910t  + 156146250424711858t
+
          15          14          13
    16626490957259119t  + 190699288479805763t  + 24339173367625275t

```



[illegible]

```

+
12
31945089913863736044802526964079540198337049550503295825160523t
+
11
3738735704288144509871371560232845884439102270778010470931960t
+
10
25293997512391412026144601435771131587561905532992045692885927t
+
9
5210239009846067123469262799870052773410471135950175008046524t
+
8
15083887986930297166259870568608270427403187606238713491129188t
+
7
3522087234692930126383686270775779553481769125670839075109000t
+
6
6079945200395681013086533792568886491101244247440034969288588t
+
5
1090634852433900888199913756247986023196987723469934933603680t
+
4
1405819430871907102294432537538335402102838994019667487458352t
+
3
88071527950320450072536671265507748878347828884933605202432t
+
2
135882489433640933229781177155977768016065765482378657129440t
+
- 13957283442882262230559894607400314082516690749975646520320t
+
334637692973189299277258325709308472592117112855749713920
*
z
+
23
8567175484043952879756725964506833932149637101090521164936t
+
22
149792392864201791845708374032728942498797519251667250945721t
+

```

	21
77258371783645822157410861582159764138123003074190374021550t	
+	
	20
1108862254126854214498918940708612211184560556764334742191654t	
+	
	19
213250494460678865219774480106826053783815789621501732672327t	
+	
	18
3668929075160666195729177894178343514501987898410131431699882t	
+	
	17
171388906471001872879490124368748236314765459039567820048872t	
+	
	16
7192430746914602166660233477331022483144921771645523139658986t	
+	
	15
- 128798674689690072812879965633090291959663143108437362453385t	
+	
	14
9553010858341425909306423132921134040856028790803526430270671t	
+	
	13
- 13296096245675492874538687646300437824658458709144441096603t	
+	
	12
9475806805814145326383085518325333106881690568644274964864413t	
+	
	11
803234687925133458861659855664084927606298794799856265539336t	
+	
	10
7338202759292865165994622349207516400662174302614595173333825t	
+	
	9
1308004628480367351164369613111971668880538855640917200187108t	
+	
	8
4268059455741255498880229598973705747098216067697754352634748t	
+	
	7
892893526858514095791318775904093300103045601514470613580600t	
+	
	6

```

1679152575460683956631925852181341501981598137465328797013652t
+
                                                                    5
269757415767922980378967154143357835544113158280591408043936t
+
                                                                    4
380951527864657529033580829801282724081345372680202920198224t
+
                                                                    3
19785545294228495032998826937601341132725035339452913286656t
+
                                                                    2
36477412057384782942366635303396637763303928174935079178528t
+
- 3722212879279038648713080422224976273210890229485838670848t
+
89079724853114348361230634484013862024728599906874105856
,
3      2      3      2
(3z  - 11z  + 8z  + 4)y + 2t z  + 4t z  - 5t z  - t,
2
(z + 1)x + z  - 4z + 1}
]
Type: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))

```

Between a sequence of processes, thus between a ] and a [ you can see capital letters W, G, I and lower case letters i, w. Each time a capital letter appears a non-trivial computation has be performed and its result is put in a hash-table. Each time a lower case letter appears a needed result has been found in an hash-table. The use of these hash-tables generally speed up the computations. However, on very large systems, it may happen that these hash-tables become too big to be handle by your AXIOM configuration. Then in these exceptional cases, you may prefer getting a result (even if it takes a long time) than getting nothing. Hence you need to know how to prevent the RSEGSET constructor from using these hash-tables. In that case you will be using the zeroSetSplit with five arguments. The first one is the input system lp as above. The second one is a boolean value hash? which is true iff you want to use hash-tables. The third one is boolean value clos? which is true iff you want to solve your system in the sense of Kalkbrener, the other way remaining that of Lazard. The fourth argument is boolean value info? which is

true iff you want to display information during the computations. The last one is boolean value prep? which is true iff you want to use some heuristics that are performed on the input system before starting the real algorithm. The value of this flag is true when you are using zeroSetSplit with less than five arguments. Note that there is no available signature for zeroSetSplit with four arguments.

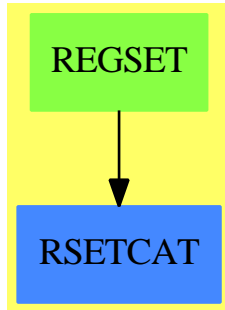
We finish this section by some remarks about both ways of solving, in the sense of Kalkbrener or in the sense of Lazard. For problems with a finite number of solutions, there are theoretically equivalent and the resulting decompositions are identical, up to the ordering of the components. However, when solving in the sense of Lazard, the algorithm behaves differently. In that case, it becomes more incremental than in the sense of Kalkbrener. That means the polynomials of the input system are considered one after another whereas in the sense of Kalkbrener the input system is treated more globally.

This makes an important difference in positive dimension. Indeed when solving in the sense of Kalkbrener, the Primeidealkettensatz of Krull is used. That means any regular triangular containing more polynomials than the input system can be deleted. This is not possible when solving in the sense of Lazard. This explains why Kalkbrener's decompositions usually contain less components than those of Lazard. However, it may happen with some examples that the incremental process (that cannot be used when solving in the sense of Kalkbrener) provide a more efficient way of solving than the global one even if the Primeidealkettensatz is used. Thus just try both, with the various options, before concluding that you cannot solve your favorite system with zeroSetSplit. There exist more options at the development level that are not currently available in this public version.

See Also:

```
o )help GcdDomain
o )help OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
o )help OrderedSet
o )help RecursivePolynomialCategory
o )help RegularChain
o )help NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial
o )help ZeroDimensionalSolvePackage
o )help LexTriangularPackage
o )help LazardSetSolvingPackage
o )help SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet
o )show RegularTriangularSet
```

### 19.7.1 RegularTriangularSet (REGSET)



**Exports:**

algebraic?	algebraicCoefficients?
algebraicVariables	any?
augment	autoReduced?
basicSet	coerce
coHeight	collect
collectQuasiMonic	collectUnder
collectUpper	construct
convert	copy
count	degree
empty	empty?
eq?	eval
every?	extend
extendIfCan	find
first	hash
headRemainder	headReduce
headReduced?	infRittWu?
initiallyReduce	initiallyReduced?
initials	internalAugment
internalZeroSetSplit	intersect
invertible?	invertibleElseSplit?
invertibleSet	last
lastSubResultant	lastSubResultantElseSplit
latex	less?
mainVariable?	mainVariables
map	map!
member?	members
more?	mvar
normalized?	parts
preprocess	purelyAlgebraic?
purelyAlgebraicLeadingMonomial?	purelyTranscendental?
quasiComponent	reduce
reduced?	reduceByQuasiMonic
remainder	remove
removeDuplicates	removeZero
rest	retract
retractIfCan	rewriteIdealWithHeadRemainder
rewriteIdealWithRemainder	rewriteSetWithReduction
roughBase?	roughEqualIdeals?
roughSubIdeal?	roughUnitIdeal?
sample	select
size?	sort
squareFreePart	stronglyReduce
stronglyReduced?	triangular?
trivialIdeal?	variables
zeroSetSplit	zeroSetSplitIntoTriangularSystems
#?	?~=?
?=?	

```

<domain REGSET RegularTriangularSet>≡
)abbrev domain REGSET RegularTriangularSet
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza
++ Date Created: 08/25/1998
++ Date Last Updated: 16/12/1998
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides an implementation of regular chains.
++ Moreover, the operation \axiomOpFrom{zeroSetSplit}{RegularTriangularSetCategory}
++ is an implementation of a new algorithm for solving polynomial systems by
++ means of regular chains.\newline
++ References :
++ [1] M. MORENO MAZA "A new algorithm for computing triangular
++      decomposition of algebraic varieties" NAG Tech. Rep. 4/98.
++ Version: Version 11.

```

RegularTriangularSet(R,E,V,P) : Exports == Implementation where

```

R : GcdDomain
E : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
V : OrderedSet
P : RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V)
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z ==> Integer
B ==> Boolean
LP ==> List P
PtoP ==> P -> P
PS ==> GeneralPolynomialSet(R,E,V,P)
PWT ==> Record(val : P, tower : $)
BWT ==> Record(val : Boolean, tower : $)
LpWT ==> Record(val : (List P), tower : $)
Split ==> List $
iprintpack ==> InternalPrintPackage()
polsetpack ==> PolynomialSetUtilitiesPackage(R,E,V,P)
quasicomppack ==> QuasiComponentPackage(R,E,V,P,$)
regsetgcdpack ==> RegularTriangularSetGcdPackage(R,E,V,P,$)
regsetdecomppack ==> RegularSetDecompositionPackage(R,E,V,P,$)

```

Exports == RegularTriangularSetCategory(R,E,V,P) with

```

internalAugment: (P,$,B,B,B,B,B) -> List $
++ \axiom{internalAugment(p,ts,b1,b2,b3,b4,b5)}

```



```

    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.
zeroSetSplit: (LP, B, B) -> Split
    ++ \axiom{zeroSetSplit(lp,clos?,info?)}} has the same specifications as
    ++ \axiomOpFrom{zeroSetSplit}{RegularTriangularSetCategory}.
    ++ Moreover, if \axiom{clos?} then solves in the sense of the Zariski clos
    ++ else solves in the sense of the regular zeros. If \axiom{info?} then
    ++ do print messages during the computations.
zeroSetSplit: (LP, B, B, B, B) -> Split
    ++ \axiom{zeroSetSplit(lp,b1,b2.b3,b4)}
    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.
internalZeroSetSplit: (LP, B, B, B) -> Split
    ++ \axiom{internalZeroSetSplit(lp,b1,b2,b3)}
    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.
pre_process: (LP, B, B) -> Record(val: LP, towers: Split)
    ++ \axiom{pre_process(lp,b1,b2)}
    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.

Implementation == add

Rep ==> LP

rep(s:$):Rep == s pretend Rep
per(l:Rep):$ == l pretend $

copy ts ==
    per(copy(rep(ts))$LP)
empty() ==
    per([])
empty?(ts:$) ==
    empty?(rep(ts))
parts ts ==
    rep(ts)
members ts ==
    rep(ts)
map (f : PtoP, ts : $) : $ ==
    construct(map(f,rep(ts))$LP)$
map! (f : PtoP, ts : $) : $ ==
    construct(map!(f,rep(ts))$LP)$
member? (p,ts) ==
    member?(p,rep(ts))$LP
unitIdealIfCan() ==
    "failed"::Union($,"failed")
roughUnitIdeal? ts ==
    false
coerce(ts:$) : OutputForm ==
    lp : List(P) := reverse(rep(ts))

```

```

    brace([p::OutputForm for p in lp]$List(OutputForm))$OutputForm
mvar ts ==
  empty? ts => error "mvar$REGSET: #1 is empty"
  mvar(first(rep(ts)))$P
first ts ==
  empty? ts => "failed"::Union(P,"failed")
  first(rep(ts))::Union(P,"failed")
last ts ==
  empty? ts => "failed"::Union(P,"failed")
  last(rep(ts))::Union(P,"failed")
rest ts ==
  empty? ts => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
  per(rest(rep(ts)))::Union($,"failed")
coerce(ts:$) : (List P) ==
  rep(ts)

collectUpper (ts,v) ==
  empty? ts => ts
  lp := rep(ts)
  newlp : Rep := []
  while (not empty? lp) and (mvar(first(lp)) > v) repeat
    newlp := cons(first(lp),newlp)
    lp := rest lp
  per(reverse(newlp))

collectUnder (ts,v) ==
  empty? ts => ts
  lp := rep(ts)
  while (not empty? lp) and (mvar(first(lp)) >= v) repeat
    lp := rest lp
  per(lp)

construct(lp:List(P)) ==
  ts : $ := per([])
  empty? lp => ts
  lp := sort(infRittWu?,lp)
  while not empty? lp repeat
    eif := extendIfCan(ts,first(lp))
    not (eif case $) =>
      error"in construct : List P -> $ from REGSET : bad #1"
    ts := eif::$
    lp := rest lp
  ts

extendIfCan(ts:$,p:P) ==
  ground? p => "failed"::Union($,"failed")

```

```

empty? ts =>
  p := primitivePart p
  (per([p]))::Union($,"failed")
  not (mvar(ts) < mvar(p)) => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
  invertible?(init(p),ts)@Boolean =>
    (per(cons(p,rep(ts))))::Union($,"failed")
  "failed"::Union($,"failed")

removeZero(p:P, ts:$): P ==
  (ground? p) or (empty? ts) => p
  v := mvar(p)
  ts_v_- := collectUnder(ts,v)
  if algebraic?(v,ts)
  then
    q := lazyPrem(p,select(ts,v)::P)
    zero? q => return q
    zero? removeZero(q,ts_v_-) => return 0
  empty? ts_v_- => p
  q: P := 0
  while positive? degree(p,v) repeat
    q := removeZero(init(p),ts_v_-) * mainMonomial(p) + q
    p := tail(p)
  q + removeZero(p,ts_v_-)

internalAugment(p:P,ts:$): $ ==
  -- ASSUME that adding p to ts DOES NOT require any split
  ground? p => error "in internalAugment$REGSET: ground? #1"
  first(internalAugment(p,ts,false,false,false,false,false))

internalAugment(lp:List(P),ts:$): $ ==
  -- ASSUME that adding p to ts DOES NOT require any split
  empty? lp => ts
  internalAugment(rest lp, internalAugment(first lp, ts))

internalAugment(p:P,ts:$,rem?:B,red?:B,prim?:B,sqfr?:B,extend?:B): Split ==
  -- ASSUME p is not a constant
  -- ASSUME mvar(p) is not algebraic w.r.t. ts
  -- ASSUME init(p) invertible modulo ts
  -- if rem? then REDUCE p by remainder
  -- if prim? then REPLACE p by its main primitive part
  -- if sqfr? then FACTORIZE SQUARE FREE p over R
  -- if extend? DO NOT ASSUME every pol in ts_v_+ is invertible modulo ts
  v := mvar(p)
  ts_v_- := collectUnder(ts,v)
  ts_v_+ := collectUpper(ts,v)
  if rem? then p := remainder(p,ts_v_-).polnum

```

```

-- if rem? then p := reduceByQuasiMonic(p,ts_v_-)
if red? then p := removeZero(p,ts_v_-)
if prim? then p := mainPrimitivePart p
if sqfr?
then
  lsfp := squareFreeFactors(p)$polsetpack
  lts: Split := [per(cons(f,rep(ts_v_-))) for f in lsfp]
else
  lts: Split := [per(cons(p,rep(ts_v_-)))]
extend? => extend(members(ts_v_+),lts)
[per(concat(rep(ts_v_+),rep(us))) for us in lts]

augment(p:P,ts:$): List $ ==
  ground? p => error "in augment$REGSET: ground? #1"
  algebraic?(mvar(p),ts) => error "in augment$REGSET: bad #1"
  -- ASSUME init(p) invertible modulo ts
  -- DOES NOT ASSUME anything else.
  -- THUS reduction, mainPrimitivePart and squareFree are NEEDED
  internalAugment(p,ts,true,true,true,true,true)

extend(p:P,ts:$): List $ ==
  ground? p => error "in extend$REGSET: ground? #1"
  v := mvar(p)
  not (mvar(ts) < mvar(p)) => error "in extend$REGSET: bad #1"
  lts: List($ ) := []
  split: List($ ) := invertibleSet(init(p),ts)
  for us in split repeat
    lts := concat(augment(p,us),lts)
  lts

invertible?(p:P,ts:$): Boolean ==
  toseInvertible?(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

invertible?(p:P,ts:$): List BWT ==
  toseInvertible?(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

invertibleSet(p:P,ts:$): Split ==
  toseInvertibleSet(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

lastSubResultant(p1:P,p2:P,ts:$): List PWT ==
  toseLastSubResultant(p1,p2,ts)$regsetgcdpack

squareFreePart(p:P, ts: $): List PWT ==
  toseSquareFreePart(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

intersect(p:P, ts: $): List($ ) == decompose([p], [ts], false, false)$regsetdecomppack

```

```

intersect(lp: LP, lts: List($)): List($) == decompose(lp, lts, false, false)
-- SOLVE in the regular zero sense
-- and DO NOT PRINT info

decompose(p:P, ts: $): List($) == decompose([p], [ts], true, false)$regsetde

decompose(lp: LP, lts: List($)): List($) == decompose(lp, lts, true, false)$
-- SOLVE in the closure sense
-- and DO NOT PRINT info

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P)) == zeroSetSplit(lp,true,false)
-- by default SOLVE in the closure sense
-- and DO NOT PRINT info

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P), clos?: B) == zeroSetSplit(lp,clos?, false)
-- DO NOT PRINT info

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P), clos?: B, info?: B) ==
-- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
-- if info? then PRINT info
-- by default USE hash-tables
-- and PREPROCESS the input system
zeroSetSplit(lp,true,clos?,info?,true)

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P),hash?:B,clos?:B,info?:B,prep?:B) ==
-- if hash? then USE hash-tables
-- if info? then PRINT information
-- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
-- if prep? then PREPROCESS the input system
if hash?
then
  s1, s2, s3, dom1, dom2, dom3: String
  e: String := empty()$String
  if info? then (s1,s2,s3) := ("w","g","i") else (s1,s2,s3) := (e,e,e)
  if info?
  then
    (dom1, dom2, dom3) := ("QCMPPACK", "REGSETGCD: Gcd", "REGSETGCD: In
  else
    (dom1, dom2, dom3) := (e,e,e)
  startTable!(s1,"W",dom1)$quasicomppack
  startTableGcd!(s2,"G",dom2)$regsetgcdpack
  startTableInvSet!(s3,"I",dom3)$regsetgcdpack
  lts := internalZeroSetSplit(lp,clos?,info?,prep?)
if hash?
then

```

```

        stopTable!()$quasicomppack
        stopTableGcd!()$regsetgcdpack
        stopTableInvSet!()$regsetgcdpack
    lts

internalZeroSetSplit(lp:LP,clos?:B,info?:B,prep?:B) ==
    -- if info? then PRINT information
    -- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
    -- if prep? then PREPROCESS the input system
    if prep?
    then
        pp := pre_process(lp,clos?,info?)
        lp := pp.val
        lts := pp.towers
    else
        ts: $ := [[]]
        lts := [ts]
    lp := remove(zero?, lp)
    any?(ground?, lp) => []
    empty? lp => lts
    empty? lts => lts
    lp := sort(infRittWu?,lp)
    clos? => decompose(lp,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    -- IN DIM > 0 with clos? the following is false ...
    for p in lp repeat
        lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    lts

largeSystem?(lp:LP): Boolean ==
    -- Gonnet and Gerdt and not Wu-Wang.2
    #lp > 16 => true
    #lp < 13 => false
    lts: List($) := []
    (#lp :: Z - numberOfVariables(lp,lts)$regsetdecomppack :: Z) > 3

smallSystem?(lp:LP): Boolean ==
    -- neural, Vermeer, Liu, and not f-633 and not Hairer-2
    #lp < 5

mediumSystem?(lp:LP): Boolean ==
    -- f-633 and not Hairer-2
    lts: List($) := []
    (numberOfVariables(lp,lts)$regsetdecomppack :: Z - #lp :: Z) < 2

--    lin?(p:P):Boolean == ground?(init(p)) and one?(mdeg(p))
    lin?(p:P):Boolean == ground?(init(p)) and (mdeg(p) = 1)

```

```

pre_process(lp:LP,clos?:B,info?:B): Record(val: LP, towers: Split) ==
  -- if info? then PRINT information
  -- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
  ts: $ := [[]];
  lts: Split := [ts]
  empty? lp => [lp,lts]
  lp1: List P := []
  lp2: List P := []
  for p in lp repeat
    ground? (tail p) => lp1 := cons(p, lp1)
    lp2 := cons(p, lp2)
  lts: Split := decompose(lp1,[ts],clos?,info?)$regsetdecomppack
  probablyZeroDim?(lp)$polsetpack =>
    largeSystem?(lp) => return [lp2,lts]
    if #lp > 7
      then
        -- Butcher (8,8) + Wu-Wang.2 (13,16)
        lp2 := crushedSet(lp2)$polsetpack
        lp2 := remove(zero?,lp2)
        any?(ground?,lp2) => return [lp2, lts]
        lp3 := [p for p in lp2 | lin?(p)]
        lp4 := [p for p in lp2 | not lin?(p)]
        if clos?
          then
            lts := decompose(lp4,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
          else
            lp4 := sort(infRittWu?,lp4)
            for p in lp4 repeat
              lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
            lp2 := lp3
        else
          lp2 := crushedSet(lp2)$polsetpack
          lp2 := remove(zero?,lp2)
          any?(ground?,lp2) => return [lp2, lts]
    if clos?
      then
        lts := decompose(lp2,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
      else
        lp2 := sort(infRittWu?,lp2)
        for p in lp2 repeat
          lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    lp2 := []
    return [lp2,lts]
  smallSystem?(lp) => [lp2,lts]
  mediumSystem?(lp) => [crushedSet(lp2)$polsetpack,lts]

```

```

lp3 := [p for p in lp2 | lin?(p)]
lp4 := [p for p in lp2 | not lin?(p)]
if clos?
  then
    lts := decompose(lp4,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
  else
    lp4 := sort(infRittWu?,lp4)
    for p in lp4 repeat
      lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
if clos?
  then
    lts := decompose(lp3,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
  else
    lp3 := sort(infRittWu?,lp3)
    for p in lp3 repeat
      lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
lp2 := []
return [lp2,lts]

```

$\langle REGSET.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

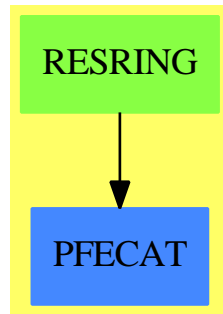
"REGSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=REGSET"]
"RSETCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RSETCAT"]
"REGSET" -> "RSETCAT"

```



## 19.8 domain RESRING ResidueRing

### 19.8.1 ResidueRing (RESRING)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coerce	hash
latex	lift	one?	recip	reduce
sample	subtractIfCan	zero?	?~=?	?*?
?**?	?^?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?				

```

⟨domain RESRING ResidueRing⟩=
)abbrev domain RESRING ResidueRing
++ Author: P.Gianni
++ Date Created: December 1992
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: ResidueRing is the quotient of a polynomial ring by an ideal.
++ The ideal is given as a list of generators. The elements of the domain
++ are equivalence classes expressed in terms of reduced elements

```

```

ResidueRing(F,Expon,VarSet,FPol,LFPol) : Dom == Body
where
  F      : Field
  Expon  : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
  VarSet : OrderedSet
  FPol   : PolynomialCategory(F, Expon, VarSet)
  LFPol  : List FPol

  Dom == Join(CommutativeRing, Algebra F) with

```

```

reduce    :   FPol -> $
++ reduce(f) produces the equivalence class of f in the residue ring
coerce    :   FPol -> $
++ coerce(f) produces the equivalence class of f in the residue ring
lift      :       $  -> FPol
++ lift(x) return the canonical representative of the equivalence class x
Body == add
--representation
Rep:= FPol
import GroebnerPackage(F,Expon,VarSet,FPol)
relations:= groebner(LFPol)
relations = [1] => error "the residue ring is the zero ring"
--declarations
x,y: $
--definitions
0 == 0$Rep
1 == 1$Rep
reduce(f : FPol) : $ == normalForm(f,relations)
coerce(f : FPol) : $ == normalForm(f,relations)
lift x == x :: Rep :: FPol
x + y == x +$Rep y
-x == -$Rep x
x*y == normalForm(lift(x *$Rep y),relations)
(n : Integer) * x == n *$Rep x
(a : F) * x == a *$Rep x
x = y == x =$Rep y
characteristic() == characteristic()$F
coerce(x) : OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep

```

$\langle \text{RESRING.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"RESRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RESRING"]
"PFECAT"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"RESRING" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 19.9 domain RESULT Result

### 19.9.1 Result (RESULT)



See

- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	entry?	elt
empty	empty?	entries	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert!	inspect
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
select	select!	setelt	showArrayValues	showScalarValues
size?	swap!	table	#?	?=?
?~=?	?..?			

```

<domain RESULT Result>≡
)abbrev domain RESULT Result
++ Author: Didier Pinchon and Mike Dewar
++ Date Created: 8 April 1994
++ Date Last Updated: 28 June 1994
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:

```

```

++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: A domain used to return the results from a call to the NAG
++ Library. It prints as a list of names and types, though the user may
++ choose to display values automatically if he or she wishes.
Result():Exports==Implementation where

0 ==> OutputForm

Exports ==> TableAggregate(Symbol,Any) with
  showScalarValues : Boolean -> Boolean
    ++ showScalarValues(true) forces the values of scalar components to be
    ++ displayed rather than just their types.
  showArrayValues : Boolean -> Boolean
    ++ showArrayValues(true) forces the values of array components to be
    ++ displayed rather than just their types.
  finiteAggregate

Implementation ==> Table(Symbol,Any) add

-- Constant
colon := ": "::Symbol::0
elide := "... "::Symbol::0

-- Flags
showScalarValuesFlag : Boolean := false
showArrayValuesFlag : Boolean := false

cleanUpDomainForm(d:SExpression):0 ==
  not list? d => d::0
  #d=1 => (car d)::0
  -- If the car is an atom then we have a domain constructor, if not
  -- then we have some kind of value. Since we often can't print these
  -- **ders we just elide them.
  not atom? car d => elide
  prefix((car d)::0,[cleanUpDomainForm(u) for u in destruct cdr(d)]$List(0))

display(v:Any,d:SExpression):0 ==
  not list? d => error "Domain form is non-list"
  #d=1 =>
    showScalarValuesFlag => objectOf v
    cleanUpDomainForm d
  car(d) = convert("Complex"::Symbol)@SExpression =>
    showScalarValuesFlag => objectOf v
    cleanUpDomainForm d

```

```

showArrayValuesFlag => objectOf v
cleanUpDomainForm d

makeEntry(k:Symbol,v:Any):O ==
  hconcat [k::O,colon,display(v,dom v)]

coerce(r:%):O ==
  bracket [makeEntry(key,r.key) for key in reverse! keys(r)]

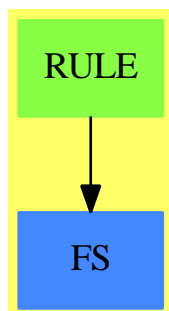
showArrayValues(b:Boolean):Boolean == showArrayValuesFlag := b
showScalarValues(b:Boolean):Boolean == showScalarValuesFlag := b

<RESULT.dotabb>≡
  "RESULT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RESULT"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "RESULT" -> "ALIST"

```

## 19.10 domain RULE RewriteRule

### 19.10.1 RewriteRule (RULE)



See

⇒ “Ruleset” (RULESET) 19.15.1 on page 1948

#### Exports:

coerce	elt	hash	latex	lhs
pattern	quotedOperators	retract	retractIfCan	rhs
rule	suchThat	?.?	?~=?	?=?

$\langle$ domain *RULE RewriteRule* $\rangle$ ≡

```
)abbrev domain RULE RewriteRule
++ Rules for the pattern matcher
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 24 Oct 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 26 October 1993
++ Keywords: pattern, matching, rule.
RewriteRule(Base, R, F): Exports == Implementation where
  Base   : SetCategory
  R       : Join(Ring, PatternMatchable Base, OrderedSet,
                ConvertibleTo Pattern Base)
  F       : Join(FunctionSpace R, PatternMatchable Base,
                ConvertibleTo Pattern Base)

P      ==> Pattern Base
```

Exports ==>

```
Join(SetCategory, Eltable(F, F), RetractableTo Equation F) with
rule      : (F, F) -> $
  ++ rule(f, g) creates the rewrite rule: \spad{f == eval(g, g is f)},
  ++ with left-hand side f and right-hand side g.
rule      : (F, F, List Symbol) -> $
  ++ rule(f, g, [f1,...,fn]) creates the rewrite rule
  ++ \spad{f == eval(eval(g, g is f), [f1,...,fn])},
```

```

++ that is a rule with left-hand side f and right-hand side g;
++ The symbols f1,...,fn are the operators that are considered
++ quoted, that is they are not evaluated during any rewrite,
++ but just applied formally to their arguments.
suchThat: ($, List Symbol, List F -> Boolean) -> $
++ suchThat(r, [a1,...,an], f) returns the rewrite rule r with
++ the predicate \spad{f(a1,...,an)} attached to it.
pattern : $ -> P
++ pattern(r) returns the pattern corresponding to
++ the left hand side of the rule r.
lhs      : $ -> F
++ lhs(r) returns the left hand side of the rule r.
rhs      : $ -> F
++ rhs(r) returns the right hand side of the rule r.
elt      : ($, F, PositiveInteger) -> F
++ elt(r,f,n) or r(f, n) applies the rule r to f at most n times.
quotedOperators: $ -> List Symbol
++ quotedOperators(r) returns the list of operators
++ on the right hand side of r that are considered
++ quoted, that is they are not evaluated during any rewrite,
++ but just applied formally to their arguments.

Implementation ==> add
import ApplyRules(Base, R, F)
import PatternFunctions1(Base, F)
import FunctionSpaceAssertions(R, F)

Rep := Record(pat: P, lft: F, rgt: F, qot: List Symbol)

mkRule      : (P, F, F, List Symbol) -> $
transformLhs: P -> Record(plus: F, times: F)
bad?        : Union(List P, "failed") -> Boolean
appear?     : (P, List P) -> Boolean
opt         : F -> P
F2Symbol    : F -> F

pattern x          == x.pat
lhs x              == x.lft
rhs x              == x.rgt
quotedOperators x  == x.qot
mkRule(pt, p, s, l) == [pt, p, s, l]
coerce(eq:Equation F):$ == rule(lhs eq, rhs eq, empty())
rule(l, r)          == rule(l, r, empty())
elt(r:$, s:F) == applyRules([r pretend RewriteRule(Base, R, F)], s)

suchThat(x, l, f) ==

```

```

mkRule(suchThat(pattern x,l,f), lhs x, rhs x, quotedOperators x)

x = y ==
  (lhs x = lhs y) and (rhs x = rhs y) and
  (quotedOperators x = quotedOperators y)

elt(r:$, s:F, n:PositiveInteger) ==
  applyRules([r pretend RewriteRule(Base, R, F)], s, n)

-- remove the extra properties from the constant symbols in f
F2Symbol f ==
  l := select_!(z+>symbolIfCan z case Symbol, tower f)$List(Kernel F)
  eval(f, l, [symbolIfCan(k)::Symbol::F for k in l])

retractIfCan r ==
  constant? pattern r =>
    (u:= retractIfCan(lhs r)@Union(Kernel F,"failed")) case "failed"
    => "failed"
    F2Symbol(u::Kernel(F)::F) = rhs r
  "failed"

rule(p, s, l) ==
  lh := transformLhs(pt := convert(p)@P)
  mkRule(opt(lh.times) * (opt(lh.plus) + pt),
    lh.times * (lh.plus + p), lh.times * (lh.plus + s), l)

opt f ==
  retractIfCan(f)@Union(R, "failed") case R => convert f
  convert optional f

-- appear?(x, [p1,...,pn]) is true if x appears as a variable in
-- a composite pattern pi.
appear?(x, l) ==
  for p in l | p ^= x repeat
    member?(x, variables p) => return true
  false

-- a sum/product p1 @ ... @ pn is "bad" if it will not match
-- a sum/product p1 @ ... @ pn @ p(n+1)
-- in which case one should transform p1 @ ... @ pn to
-- p1 @ ... @ ?p(n+1) which does not change its meaning.
-- examples of "bad" combinations
--   sin(x) @ sin(y)      sin(x) @ x
-- examples of "good" combinations
--   sin(x) @ y
bad? u ==

```



```

u case List(P) =>
  for x in u::List(P) repeat
    generic? x and not appear?(x, u::List(P)) => return false
  true
  false

transformLhs p ==
  bad? isPlus p  => [new()$Symbol :: F, 1]
  bad? isTimes p => [0, new()$Symbol :: F]
  [0, 1]

coerce(x:$):OutputForm ==
  infix(" == " :: Symbol :: OutputForm,
    lhs(x)::OutputForm, rhs(x)::OutputForm)

<RULE.dotabb>≡
  "RULE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RULE"]
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
  "RULE" -> "FS"

```

## 19.11 domain ROIRC RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization

The domain `RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization` is the main code that provides the functionalities of `RealRootCharacterizationCategory` for the case of archimedean fields. Abstract roots are encoded with a left closed right open interval containing the root together with a defining polynomial for the root.

### CAVEATS

Since real algebraic expressions are stored as depending on "real roots" which are managed like variables, there is an ordering on these. This ordering is dynamical in the sense that any new algebraic takes precedence over older ones. In particular every creation function raises a new "real root". This has the effect that when you type something like `sqrt(2) + sqrt(2)` you have two new variables which happen to be equal. To avoid this name the expression such as in `s2 := sqrt(2) ; s2 + s2`

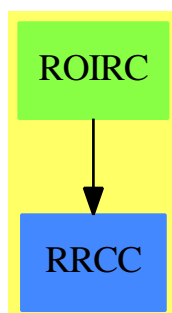
Also note that computing times depend strongly on the ordering you implicitly provide. Please provide algebraics in the order which most natural to you.

### LIMITATIONS

The file `reclos.input` show some basic use of the package. This package uses algorithms which are published in [1] and [2] which are based on field arithmetics, in particular for polynomial gcd related algorithms. This can be quite slow for high degree polynomials and subresultants methods usually work best. Beta versions of the package try to use these techniques in a better way and work significantly faster. These are mostly based on unpublished algorithms and cannot be distributed. Please contact the author if you have a particular problem to solve or want to use these versions.

Be aware that approximations behave as post-processing and that all computations are done exactly. They can thus be quite time consuming when depending on several "real roots".

### 19.11.1 RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization (ROIRC)



See

⇒ “RealClosure” (RECLOS) 19.3.1 on page 1849

**Exports:**

allRootsOf	approximate	coerce	definingPolynomial	hash
latex	left	middle	mightHaveRoots	negative?
positive?	recip	refine	relativeApprox	right
rootOf	sign	size	zero?	?=?
?~=?				

```

<domain ROIRC RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization>≡
)abbrev domain ROIRC RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization
++ Author: Renaud Rioboo
++ Date Created: summer 1992
++ Date Last Updated: January 2004
++ Basic Functions: provides computations with real roots of olynomials
++ Related Constructors: RealRootCharacterizationCategory, RealClosure
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: Real Algebraic Numbers
++ References:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization} provides work with
++ interval root coding.
RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization(TheField,ThePolDom) : PUB == PRIV where

TheField : Join(OrderedRing,Field)
ThePolDom : UnivariatePolynomialCategory(TheField)

Z          ==> Integer
P          ==> ThePolDom
N          ==> NonNegativeInteger
B          ==> Boolean
UTIL       ==> RealPolynomialUtilitiesPackage(TheField,ThePolDom)
RRCC       ==> RealRootCharacterizationCategory
O ==> OutputForm
TwoPoints ==> Record(low:TheField , high:TheField)

PUB == RealRootCharacterizationCategory(TheField, ThePolDom) with

left      :          $          -> TheField
++ \axiom{left(rootChar)} is the left bound of the isolating
++ interval
right     :          $          -> TheField
++ \axiom{right(rootChar)} is the right bound of the isolating

```

# 19.11. DOMAIN ROIRC RIGHTOPENINTERVALROOTCHARACTERIZATION1917

```

++ interval
size      :      $      -> TheField
++ The size of the isolating interval
middle    :      $      -> TheField
++ \axiom{middle(rootChar)} is the middle of the isolating
++ interval
refine     :      $      ->      $
++ \axiom{refine(rootChar)} shrinks isolating interval around
++ \axiom{rootChar}
mightHaveRoots :      (P,$)      ->      B
++ \axiom{mightHaveRoots(p,r)} is false if \axiom{p.r} is not 0
relativeApprox :      (P,$,TheField) -> TheField
++ \axiom{relativeApprox(exp,c,p) = a} is relatively close to exp
++ as a polynomial in c ip to precision p

PRIV == add

-- local functions

makeChar:      (TheField,TheField,ThePolDom) ->      $
refine! :      $      ->      $
sturmIsolate : (List(P), TheField, TheField,N,N) -> List TwoPoints
isolate :      List(P)      -> List TwoPoints
rootBound :      P      ->      TheField
-- varStar :      P      ->      N
linearRecip :      ( P , $)      -> Union(P, "failed")
linearZero? :      (TheField,$)      ->      B
linearSign :      (P,$)      ->      Z
sturmNthRoot : (List(P), TheField, TheField,N,N,N) -> Union(TwoPoints,"failed")
addOne :      P      ->      P
minus :      P      ->      P
translate :      (P,TheField)      ->      P
dilate :      (P,TheField)      ->      P
invert :      P      ->      P
evalOne :      P      ->      TheField
hasVars1:      List(TheField)      ->      B
hasVars:      P      ->      B

-- Representation

Rep:= Record(low:TheField,high:TheField,defPol:ThePolDom)

-- and now the code !

```

```

size(rootCode) ==
  rootCode.high - rootCode.low

relativeApprox(pval,rootCode,prec) ==
  -- beurk !
  dPol := rootCode.defPol
  degree(dPol) = 1 =>
    c := -coefficient(dPol,0)/leadingCoefficient(dPol)
    pval.c
  pval := pval rem dPol
  degree(pval) = 0 => leadingCoefficient(pval)
  zero?(pval,rootCode) => 0
  while mightHaveRoots(pval,rootCode) repeat
    rootCode := refine(rootCode)
  dpval := differentiate(pval)
  degree(dpval) = 0 =>
    l := left(rootCode)
    r := right(rootCode)
    a := pval.l
    b := pval.r
    while ( abs(2*(a-b)/(a+b)) > prec ) repeat
      rootCode := refine(rootCode)
      l := left(rootCode)
      r := right(rootCode)
      a := pval.l
      b := pval.r
      (a+b)/(2::TheField)
    zero?(dpval,rootCode) =>
      relativeApprox(pval,
        [left(rootCode),
         right(rootCode),
         gcd(dpval,rootCode.defPol)]$Rep,
        prec)
  while mightHaveRoots(dpval,rootCode) repeat
    rootCode := refine(rootCode)
  l := left(rootCode)
  r := right(rootCode)
  a := pval.l
  b := pval.r
  while ( abs(2*(a-b)/(a+b)) > prec ) repeat
    rootCode := refine(rootCode)
    l := left(rootCode)
    r := right(rootCode)
    a := pval.l

```

```

    b := pval.r
    (a+b)/(2::TheField)

approximate(pval,rootCode,prec) ==
-- glurp
dPol := rootCode.defPol
degree(dPol) = 1 =>
    c := -coefficient(dPol,0)/leadingCoefficient(dPol)
    pval.c
pval := pval rem dPol
degree(pval) = 0 => leadingCoefficient(pval)
dpval := differentiate(pval)
degree(dpval) = 0 =>
    l := left(rootCode)
    r := right(rootCode)
    while ( abs((a := pval.l) - (b := pval.r)) > prec ) repeat
        rootCode := refine(rootCode)
        l := left(rootCode)
        r := right(rootCode)
    (a+b)/(2::TheField)
zero?(dpval,rootCode) =>
    approximate(pval,
        [left(rootCode),
         right(rootCode),
         gcd(dpval,rootCode.defPol)]$Rep,
        prec)
while mightHaveRoots(dpval,rootCode) repeat
    rootCode := refine(rootCode)
l := left(rootCode)
r := right(rootCode)
while ( abs((a := pval.l) - (b := pval.r)) > prec ) repeat
    rootCode := refine(rootCode)
    l := left(rootCode)
    r := right(rootCode)
(a+b)/(2::TheField)

addOne(p) == p.(monomial(1,1)+(1::P))

minus(p) == p.(monomial(-1,1))

translate(p,a) == p.(monomial(1,1)+(a::P))

dilate(p,a) == p.(monomial(a,1))

evalOne(p) == "+" / coefficients(p)

```

```

invert(p) ==
  d := degree(p)
  mapExponents(z +-> (d-z)::N, p)

rootBound(p) ==
  res : TheField := 1
  raw : TheField := 1+boundOfCauchy(p)$UTIL
  while (res < raw) repeat
    res := 2*(res)
  res

sturmNthRoot(lp,l,r,vl,vr,n) ==
  nv := (vl - vr)::N
  nv < n => "failed"
  ((nv = 1) and (n = 1)) => [l,r]
  int := (l+r)/(2::TheField)
  lt:List(TheField):=[]
  for t in lp repeat
    lt := cons(t.int , lt)
  vi := sturmVariationsOf(reverse! lt)$UTIL
  o :Z := n - vl + vi
  if o > 0
  then
    sturmNthRoot(lp,int,r,vi,vr,o::N)
  else
    sturmNthRoot(lp,l,int,vl,vi,n)

sturmIsolate(lp,l,r,vl,vr) ==
  r <= l => error "ROIRC: sturmIsolate: bad bounds"
  n := (vl - vr)::N
  zero?(n) => []
  one?(n) => [[l,r]]
  int := (l+r)/(2::TheField)
  vi := sturmVariationsOf( [t.int for t in lp ] )$UTIL
  append(sturmIsolate(lp,l,int,vl,vi),sturmIsolate(lp,int,r,vi,vr))

isolate(lp) ==
  b := rootBound(first(lp))
  l1,l2 : List(TheField)
  (l1,l2) := ([], [])
  for t in reverse(lp) repeat
    if odd?(degree(t))
    then
      (l1,l2):= (cons(-leadingCoefficient(t),l1),
                  cons(leadingCoefficient(t),l2))

```

```

    else
      (l1,l2):= (cons(leadingCoefficient(t),l1),
                cons(leadingCoefficient(t),l2))
    sturmIsolate(lp,
      -b,
      b,
      sturmVariationsOf(l1)$UTIL,
      sturmVariationsOf(l2)$UTIL)

rootOf(pol,n) ==
  ls := sturmSequence(pol)$UTIL
  pol := unitCanonical(first(ls)) -- this one is SqFR
  degree(pol) = 0 => "failed"
  numberOfMonomials(pol) = 1 => ([0,1,monomial(1,1)]$Rep):: $
  b := rootBound(pol)
  l1,l2 : List(TheField)
  (l1,l2) := ([], [])
  for t in reverse(ls) repeat
    if odd?(degree(t))
    then
      (l1,l2):= (cons(leadingCoefficient(t),l1),
                cons(-leadingCoefficient(t),l2))
    else
      (l1,l2):= (cons(leadingCoefficient(t),l1),
                cons(leadingCoefficient(t),l2))
  res := sturmNthRoot(ls,
    -b,
    b,
    sturmVariationsOf(l2)$UTIL,
    sturmVariationsOf(l1)$UTIL,
    n)
  res case "failed" => "failed"
  makeChar(res.low,res.high,pol)

allRootsOf(pol) ==
  ls := sturmSequence(unitCanonical pol)$UTIL
  pol := unitCanonical(first(ls)) -- this one is SqFR
  degree(pol) = 0 => []
  numberOfMonomials(pol) = 1 => [[0,1,monomial(1,1)]$Rep]
  [ makeChar(term.low,term.high,pol) for term in isolate(ls) ]

hasVarsl(l:List(TheField)) ==
  null(l) => false
  f := sign(first(l))
  for term in rest(l) repeat

```



```

    if f*term < 0 then return(true)
  false

hasVars(p:P) ==
  zero?(p) => error "ROIRC: hasVars: null polynomial"
  zero?(coefficient(p,0)) => true
  hasVars1(coefficients(p))

mightHaveRoots(p,rootChar) ==
  a := rootChar.low
  q := translate(p,a)
  not(hasVars(q)) => false
--   varStar(q) = 0 => false
  a := (rootChar.high) - a
  q := dilate(q,a)
  sign(coefficient(q,0))*sign(evalOne(q)) <= 0 => true
  q := minus(addOne(q))
  not(hasVars(q)) => false
--   varStar(q) = 0 => false
  q := invert(q)
  hasVars(addOne(q))
--   ~(varStar(addOne(q)) = 0)

coerce(rootChar:$):0 ==
  commaSeparate([ hconcat([" :: 0 , (rootChar.low)::0),
                    hconcat((rootChar.high)::0,"[" ::0 ) ]])

c1 = c2 ==
  mM := max(c1.low,c2.low)
  Mm := min(c1.high,c2.high)
  mM >= Mm => false
  rr : ThePolDom := gcd(c1.defPol,c2.defPol)
  degree(rr) = 0 => false
  sign(rr.mM) * sign(rr.Mm) <= 0

makeChar(left,right,pol) ==
-- The following lines of code, which check for a possible error,
-- cause major performance problems and were removed by Renaud Rioboo,
-- the original author. They were originally inserted for debugging.
--   right <= left => error "ROIRC: makeChar: Bad interval"
--   (pol.left * pol.right) > 0 => error "ROIRC: makeChar: Bad pol"
  res :$ := [left,right,leadingMonomial(pol)+reductum(pol)]$Rep -- safe copy
  while zero?(pol.(res.high)) repeat refine!(res)
  while (res.high * res.low < 0 ) repeat refine!(res)
  zero?(pol.(res.low)) => [res.low,res.high,monomial(1,1)-(res.low)::P]

```

```

res

definingPolynomial(rootChar) == rootChar.defPol

linearRecip(toTest,rootChar) ==
  c := - inv(leadingCoefficient(toTest)) * coefficient(toTest,0)
  r := recip(rootChar.defPol.c)
  if (r case "failed")
  then
    if (c - rootChar.low) * (c - rootChar.high) <= 0
    then
      "failed"
    else
      newPol := (rootChar.defPol exquo toTest)::P
      ((1$ThePolDom - inv(newPol.c)*newPol) exquo toTest)::P
  else
    ((1$ThePolDom - (r::TheField)*rootChar.defPol) exquo toTest)::P

recip(toTest,rootChar) ==
  degree(toTest) = 0 or degree(rootChar.defPol) <= degree(toTest) =>
    error "IRC: recip: Not reduced"
  degree(rootChar.defPol) = 1 =>
    error "IRC: recip: Linear Defining Polynomial"
  degree(toTest) = 1 =>
    linearRecip(toTest, rootChar)
  d := extendedEuclidean((rootChar.defPol),toTest)
  (degree(d.generator) = 0 ) =>
    d.coef2
  d.generator := unitCanonical(d.generator)
  (d.generator.(rootChar.low) *
   d.generator.(rootChar.high)<= 0) => "failed"
  newPol := (rootChar.defPol exquo (d.generator))::P
  degree(newPol) = 1 =>
    c := - inv(leadingCoefficient(newPol)) * coefficient(newPol,0)
    inv(toTest.c)::P
  degree(toTest) = 1 =>
    c := - coefficient(toTest,0)/ leadingCoefficient(toTest)
    ((1$ThePolDom - inv(newPol.(c))*newPol) exquo toTest)::P
  d := extendedEuclidean(newPol,toTest)
  d.coef2

linearSign(toTest,rootChar) ==
  c := - inv(leadingCoefficient(toTest)) * coefficient(toTest,0)
  ev := sign(rootChar.defPol.c)
  if zero?(ev)
  then

```

```

    if (c - rootChar.low) * (c - rootChar.high) <= 0
    then
      0
    else
      sign(toTest.(rootChar.high))
  else
    if (ev*sign(rootChar.defPol.(rootChar.high)) <= 0 )
    then
      sign(toTest.(rootChar.high))
    else
      sign(toTest.(rootChar.low))

sign(toTest,rootChar) ==
  degree(toTest) = 0 or degree(rootChar.defPol) <= degree(toTest) =>
    error "IRC: sign: Not reduced"
  degree(rootChar.defPol) = 1 =>
    error "IRC: sign: Linear Defining Polynomial"
  degree(toTest) = 1 =>
    linearSign(toTest, rootChar)
  s := sign(leadingCoefficient(toTest))
  toTest := monomial(1,degree(toTest))+
    inv(leadingCoefficient(toTest))*reductum(toTest)
  delta := gcd(toTest,rootChar.defPol)
  newChar := [rootChar.low,rootChar.high,rootChar.defPol]$Rep
  if degree(delta) > 0
  then
    if sign(delta.(rootChar.low) * delta.(rootChar.high)) <= 0
    then
      return(0)
    else
      newChar.defPol := (newChar.defPol exquo delta) :: P
      toTest := toTest rem (newChar.defPol)
  degree(toTest) = 0 => s * sign(leadingCoefficient(toTest))
  degree(toTest) = 1 => s * linearSign(toTest, newChar)
  while mightHaveRoots(toTest,newChar) repeat
    newChar := refine(newChar)
  s*sign(toTest.(newChar.low))

linearZero?(c,rootChar) ==
  zero?((rootChar.defPol).c) and
  (c - rootChar.low) * (c - rootChar.high) <= 0

zero?(toTest,rootChar) ==
  degree(toTest) = 0 or degree(rootChar.defPol) <= degree(toTest) =>
    error "IRC: zero?: Not reduced"
  degree(rootChar.defPol) = 1 =>

```

```

    error "IRC: zero?: Linear Defining Polynomial"
degree(toTest) = 1 =>
  linearZero?(- inv(leadingCoefficient(toTest)) * coefficient(toTest,0),
              rootChar)
toTest := monomial(1,degree(toTest))+
          inv(leadingCoefficient(toTest))*reductum(toTest)
delta := gcd(toTest,rootChar.defPol)
degree(delta) = 0 => false
sign(delta.(rootChar.low) * delta.(rootChar.high)) <= 0

refine!(rootChar) ==
  -- this is not a safe function, it can work with badly created object
  -- we do not assume (rootChar.defPol).(rootChar.high) <> 0
  int := middle(rootChar)
  s1 := sign((rootChar.defPol).(rootChar.low))
  zero?(s1) =>
    rootChar.high := int
    rootChar.defPol := monomial(1,1) - (rootChar.low)::P
    rootChar
  s2 := sign((rootChar.defPol).int)
  zero?(s2) =>
    rootChar.low := int
    rootChar.defPol := monomial(1,1) - int::P
    rootChar
  if (s1*s2 < 0)
  then
    rootChar.high := int
  else
    rootChar.low := int
  rootChar

refine(rootChar) ==
  -- we assume (rootChar.defPol).(rootChar.high) <> 0
  int := middle(rootChar)
  s:= (rootChar.defPol).int * (rootChar.defPol).(rootChar.high)
  zero?(s) => [int,rootChar.high,monomial(1,1)-int::P]
  if s < 0
  then
    [int,rootChar.high,rootChar.defPol]
  else
    [rootChar.low,int,rootChar.defPol]

left(rootChar) == rootChar.low

right(rootChar) == rootChar.high

```

```

middle(rootChar) == (rootChar.low + rootChar.high)/(2::TheField)

-- varStar(p) == -- if 0 no roots in [0,:infty[
--   res : N := 0
--   lsg := sign(coefficient(p,0))
--   l := [ sign(i) for i in reverse!(coefficients(p))]
--   for sg in l repeat
--     if (sg ^= lsg) then res := res + 1
--     lsg := sg
--   res

⟨ROIRC.dotabb⟩≡
"ROIRC" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ROIRC"]
"RRCC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RRCC"]
"ROIRC" -> "RRCC"

```

## 19.12 domain ROMAN RomanNumeral

$\langle \text{RomanNumeral.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f RomanNumeral.output
)spool RomanNumeral.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 15
```

```
f := operator 'f
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) f
```

```
--R
```

Type: BasicOperator

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 15
```

```
D(f x,x,7)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (vii)
```

```
--R (2) f (x)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

Type: Expression Integer

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 15
```

```
a := roman(1978 - 1965)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (3) XIII
```

```
--R
```

Type: RomanNumeral

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 15
```

```
x : UTS(ROMAN,'x,0) := x
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4) x
```

```
--R
```

Type: UnivariateTaylorSeries(RomanNumeral,x,0)

```
--E 4
```

```
--S 5 of 15
```

```
recip(1 - x - x**2)
```

```
--R
```

```

--R
--R (5)
--R      2      3      4      5      6      7      8
--R      I + x + II x + III x + V x + VIII x + XIII x + XXI x + XXXIV x
--R      +
--R      9      10      11
--R      LV x + LXXXIX x + O(x )
--R                                     Type: Union(UnivariateTaylorSeries(RomanNumeral,x,0),...)
--E 5

--S 6 of 15
m : MATRIX FRAC ROMAN
--R
--R
--R                                     Type: Void
--E 6

--S 7 of 15
m := matrix [ [1/(i + j) for i in 1..3] for j in 1..3]
--R
--R
--R      + I      I      I+
--R      |--      ---  --|
--R      |II      III  IV|
--R      |          |
--R      | I      I      I |
--R      (7) |---  --  - |
--R      |III      IV  V |
--R      |          |
--R      | I      I      I |
--R      |--      -  --|
--R      +IV      V      VI+
--R
--R                                     Type: Matrix Fraction RomanNumeral
--E 7

--S 8 of 15
inverse m
--R
--R
--R      +LXXII      - CCXL      CLXXX +
--R      |          |
--R      (8) |- CCXL      CM      - DCCXX|
--R      |          |
--R      +CLXXX      - DCCXX      DC      +
--R
--R                                     Type: Union(Matrix Fraction RomanNumeral,...)
--E 8

```

```

--S 9 of 15
y := factorial 10
--R
--R
--R (9) 3628800
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 9

--S 10 of 15
roman y
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R (((((I))))(((((I))))(((((I)))) ((((I)))(((((I))))(((((I))))(((((I))))(((((I))))(((((I)))) ((I))((
--R (I))) MMMMMMMMDCCC
--R
--R                                          Type: RomanNumeral
--E 10

--S 11 of 15
a := roman(78)
--R
--R
--R (11) LXXVIII
--R
--R                                          Type: RomanNumeral
--E 11

--S 12 of 15
b := roman(87)
--R
--R
--R (12) LXXXVII
--R
--R                                          Type: RomanNumeral
--E 12

--S 13 of 15
a + b
--R
--R
--R (13) CLXV
--R
--R                                          Type: RomanNumeral
--E 13

--S 14 of 15
a * b
--R
--R

```



```
--R (14) MMMMMDCCLXXXVI
```

```
--R
```

Type: RomanNumeral

```
--E 14
```

```
--S 15 of 15
```

```
b rem a
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (15) IX
```

```
--R
```

Type: RomanNumeral

```
--E 15
```

```
)spool
```

```
)lisp (bye)
```

$\langle \text{RomanNumeral.help} \rangle \equiv$

=====

RomanNumeral Examples

=====

The Roman numeral package was added to Axiom in MCMLXXXVI for use in denoting higher order derivatives.

For example, let f be a symbolic operator.

```
f := operator 'f
f
```

Type: BasicOperator

This is the seventh derivative of f with respect to x.

```
D(f x,x,7)
(vii)
f      (x)
```

Type: Expression Integer

You can have integers printed as Roman numerals by declaring variables to be of type RomanNumeral (abbreviation ROMAN).

```
a := roman(1978 - 1965)
XIII
```

Type: RomanNumeral

This package now has a small but devoted group of followers that claim this domain has shown its efficacy in many other contexts. They claim that Roman numerals are every bit as useful as ordinary integers.

In a sense, they are correct, because Roman numerals form a ring and you can therefore construct polynomials with Roman numeral coefficients, matrices over Roman numerals, etc..

```
x : UTS(ROMAN,'x,0) := x
x
```

Type: UnivariateTaylorSeries(RomanNumeral,x,0)

Was Fibonacci Italian or ROMAN?

```
recip(1 - x - x**2)
          2          3          4          5          6          7          8
      I + x + II x + III x + V x + VIII x + XIII x + XXI x + XXXIV x
+
          9          10          11
```

```

LV x  + LXXXIX x  + 0(x )
                                     Type: Union(UnivariateTaylorSeries(RomanNumeral,x,0),...)

```

You can also construct fractions with Roman numeral numerators and denominators, as this matrix Hilberticus illustrates.

```

m : MATRIX FRAC ROMAN
                                     Type: Void

m := matrix [ [1/(i + j) for i in 1..3] for j in 1..3]
      + I      I      I+
      |--  ---  --|
      |II   III  IV|
      |      |
      | I    I   I |
      |---  --  - |
      |III  IV  V |
      |      |
      | I    I   I |
      |--   -   --|
      +IV    V   VI+
                                     Type: Matrix Fraction RomanNumeral

```

Note that the inverse of the matrix has integral ROMAN entries.

```

inverse m
      +LXXII   - CCXL      CLXXX +
      |          |
      |- CCXL   CM        - DCCXX|
      |          |
      +CLXXX   - DCCXX    DC   +
                                     Type: Union(Matrix Fraction RomanNumeral,...)

```

Unfortunately, the spoiler-sports say that the fun stops when the numbers get big---mostly because the Romans didn't establish conventions about representing very large numbers.

```

y := factorial 10
3628800
                                     Type: PositiveInteger

```

You work it out!

```

roman y
((((I))))(((((I))))(((((I)))) ((I))((I))((I))((I))((I))((I)) ((I))((
(I)) MMMMMMMMDCCC

```

Type: RomanNumeral

Issue the system command `)show RomanNumeral` to display the full list of operations defined by RomanNumeral.

```
a := roman(78)
LXXVIII
Type: RomanNumeral
```

```
b := roman(87)
LXXXVII
Type: RomanNumeral
```

```
a + b
CLXV
Type: RomanNumeral
```

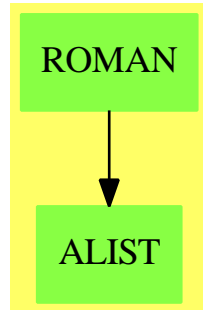
```
a * b
MMMMMDCCLXXXVI
Type: RomanNumeral
```

```
b rem a
IX
Type: RomanNumeral
```

See Also:

- o `)help Integer`
- o `)help Complex`
- o `)help Factored`
- o `)help Records`
- o `)help Fraction`
- o `)help RadixExpansion`
- o `)help HexadecimalExpansion`
- o `)help BinaryExpansion`
- o `)help DecimalExpansion`
- o `)help IntegerNumberTheoryFunctions`
- o `)show RomanNumeral`

### 19.12.1 RomanNumeral (ROMAN)



See

⇒ “Integer” (INT) 10.27.1 on page 1119

⇒ “NonNegativeInteger” (NNI) 15.4.1 on page 1433

⇒ “PositiveInteger” (PI) 17.25.1 on page 1751

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	addmod
associates?	base	binomial	bit?
characteristic	coerce	convert	copy
D	dec	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	even?	expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	extendedEuclidean	factor	factorial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	inc
init	invmod	latex	lcm
length	mask	max	min
mulmod	multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
odd?	one?	patternMatch	permutation
positive?	positiveRemainder	powmod	prime?
principalIdeal	random	rational	rational?
rationalIfCan	recip	reducedSystem	retract
retractIfCan	roman	sample	shift
sign	sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart
submod	subtractIfCan	symmetricRemainder	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?	?quo?
?rem?			

```

<domain ROMAN RomanNumeral>≡
)abbrev domain ROMAN RomanNumeral
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Change History:

```

```

++ Basic Operations:
++   convert, roman
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: roman numerals
++ Description: \spadtype{RomanNumeral} provides functions for converting
++   integers to roman numerals.
RomanNumeral(): IntegerNumberSystem with
  canonical
    ++ mathematical equality is data structure equality.
  canonicalsClosed
    ++ two positives multiply to give positive.
  noetherian
    ++ ascending chain condition on ideals.
convert: Symbol -> %
  ++ convert(n) creates a roman numeral for symbol n.
roman : Symbol -> %
  ++ roman(n) creates a roman numeral for symbol n.
roman : Integer -> %
  ++ roman(n) creates a roman numeral for n.

== Integer add
  import NumberFormats()

  roman(n:Integer) == n::%
  roman(sy:Symbol) == convert sy
  convert(sy:Symbol):% == ScanRoman(string sy)::%

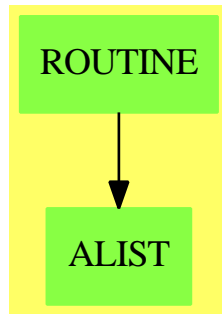
  coerce(r:%):OutputForm ==
    n := convert(r)@Integer
    -- okay, we stretch it
    zero? n => n::OutputForm
    negative? n => -((-r)::OutputForm)
    FormatRoman(n::PositiveInteger)::Symbol::OutputForm

<ROMAN.dotabb>≡
"ROMAN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ROMAN"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"ROMAN" -> "ALIST"

```

## 19.13 domain ROUTINE RoutinesTable

### 19.13.1 RoutinesTable (ROUTINE)



Exports:

any?	bag
changeMeasure	changeThreshold
coerce	concat
construct	convert
copy	count
deleteRoutine!	dictionary
elt	empty
empty?	entries
entry?	eq?
eval	every?
extract!	fill!
find	first
getExplanations	getMeasure
hash	index?
indices	insert!
inspect	key?
keys	latex
less?	map
map!	maxIndex
member?	members
minIndex	more?
parts	qelt
qsetelt!	recoverAfterFail
reduce	remove
remove!	removeDuplicates
routines	sample
search	select
select!	selectFiniteRoutines
selectIntegrationRoutines	selectNonFiniteRoutines
selectMultiDimensionalRoutines	selectODEIVPRoutines
selectOptimizationRoutines	selectPDERoutines
selectSumOfSquaresRoutines	setelt
showTheRoutinesTable	size?
swap!	table
#?	?=?
?~=?	?..?

*(domain ROUTINE RoutinesTable)≡*

)abbrev domain ROUTINE RoutinesTable

++ Author: Brian Dupee

++ Date Created: August 1994

++ Date Last Updated: December 1997

++ Basic Operations: routines, getMeasure

++ Related Constructors: TableAggregate(Symbol,Any)

++ Description:

++ \axiomType{RoutinesTable} implements a database and associated tuning



```

++ mechanisms for a set of known NAG routines
RoutinesTable(): E == I where
  F      ==> Float
  ST     ==> String
  LST    ==> List String
  Rec    ==> Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)
  RList  ==> List(Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any))
  IFL    ==> List(Record(iffail:Integer,instruction:ST))
  Entry  ==> Record(chapter:ST, type:ST, domainName: ST,
                    defaultMin:F, measure:F, failList:IFL, explList:LST)

E ==> TableAggregate(Symbol,Any) with

concat:(%,%) -> %
  ++ concat(x,y) merges two tables x and y
routines:() -> %
  ++ routines() initialises a database of known NAG routines
selectIntegrationRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectIntegrationRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from
  ++ the database which are for integration
selectOptimizationRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectOptimizationRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from
  ++ the database which are for integration
selectPDERoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectPDERoutines(R) chooses only those routines from the
  ++ database which are for the solution of PDE's
selectODEIVPRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectODEIVPRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from the
  ++ database which are for the solution of ODE's
selectFiniteRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectFiniteRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from the
  ++ database which are designed for use with finite expressions
selectSumOfSquaresRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectSumOfSquaresRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from the
  ++ database which are designed for use with sums of squares
selectNonFiniteRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectNonFiniteRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from the
  ++ database which are designed for use with non-finite expressions.
selectMultiDimensionalRoutines:% -> %
  ++ selectMultiDimensionalRoutines(R) chooses only those routines from
  ++ the database which are designed for use with multi-dimensional
  ++ expressions
changeThreshold:(%,Symbol,F) -> %
  ++ changeThreshold(R,s,newValue) changes the value below which,
  ++ given a NAG routine generating a higher measure, the routines will
  ++ make no attempt to generate a measure.

```

```

changeMeasure:(%,Symbol,F) -> %
  ++ changeMeasure(R,s,newValue) changes the maximum value for a
  ++ measure of the given NAG routine.
getMeasure:(%,Symbol) -> F
  ++ getMeasure(R,s) gets the current value of the maximum measure for
  ++ the given NAG routine.
getExplanations:(%,ST) -> LST
  ++ getExplanations(R,s) gets the explanations of the output parameters for
  ++ the given NAG routine.
deleteRoutine!:(%,Symbol) -> %
  ++ deleteRoutine!(R,s) destructively deletes the given routine from
  ++ the current database of NAG routines
showTheRoutinesTable:() -> %
  ++ showTheRoutinesTable() returns the current table of NAG routines.
recoverAfterFail:(%,ST,Integer) -> Union(ST,"failed")
  ++ recoverAfterFail(routs,routineName,ifailValue) acts on the
  ++ instructions given by the ifail list
finiteAggregate

```

I ==> Result add

```

Rep := Result
import Rep

```

```

theRoutinesTable:% := routines()

```

```

showTheRoutinesTable():% == theRoutinesTable

```

```

integrationRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,chapter) = "Integration"
  false

```

```

selectIntegrationRoutines(R:%):% == select(integrationRoutine?,R)

```

```

optimizationRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,chapter) = "Optimization"
  false

```

```

selectOptimizationRoutines(R:%):% == select(optimizationRoutine?,R)

```

```

PDERoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,chapter) = "PDE"
  false

```

```

selectPDERoutines(R:%):% == select(PDERoutine?,R)

ODERoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,chapter) = "ODE"
  false

selectODEIVPRoutines(R:%):% == select(ODERoutine?,R)

sumOfSquaresRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,type) = "SS"
  false

selectSumOfSquaresRoutines(R:%):% == select(sumOfSquaresRoutine?,R)

finiteRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,type) = "One-dimensional finite"
  false

selectFiniteRoutines(R:%):% == select(finiteRoutine?,R)

infiniteRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,type) = "One-dimensional infinite"
  false

semiInfiniteRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,type) = "One-dimensional semi-infinite"
  false

nonFiniteRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (semiInfiniteRoutine?(r) or infiniteRoutine?(r))

selectNonFiniteRoutines(R:%):% == select(nonFiniteRoutine?,R)

multiDimensionalRoutine?(r:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)):Boolean ==
  (a := retractIfCan(r.entry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)) case Entry =>
    elt(a,type) = "Multi-dimensional"
  false

selectMultiDimensionalRoutines(R:%):% == select(multiDimensionalRoutine?,R)

```

```

concat(a:%,b:%):% ==
  membersOfa := (members(a)@List(Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)))
  membersOfb := (members(b)@List(Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any)))
  allMembers:=
    concat(membersOfa,membersOfb)$List(Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any))
  construct(allMembers)

changeThreshold(R:%,s:Symbol,newValue:F):% ==
  (a := search(s,R)) case Any =>
    e := retract(a)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
    e.defaultMin := newValue
    a := coerce(e)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
    insert!([s,a],R)
  error("changeThreshold","Cannot find routine of that name")$ErrorFunctions

changeMeasure(R:%,s:Symbol,newValue:F):% ==
  (a := search(s,R)) case Any =>
    e := retract(a)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
    e.measure := newValue
    a := coerce(e)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
    insert!([s,a],R)
  error("changeMeasure","Cannot find routine of that name")$ErrorFunctions

getMeasure(R:%,s:Symbol):F ==
  (a := search(s,R)) case Any =>
    e := retract(a)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
    e.measure
  error("getMeasure","Cannot find routine of that name")$ErrorFunctions

deleteRoutine!(R:%,s:Symbol):% ==
  (a := search(s,R)) case Any =>
    e:Record(key:Symbol,entry:Any) := [s,a]
    remove!(e,R)
  error("deleteRoutine!","Cannot find routine of that name")$ErrorFunctions

routines():% ==
  f := "One-dimensional finite"
  s := "One-dimensional semi-infinite"
  i := "One-dimensional infinite"
  m := "Multi-dimensional"
  int := "Integration"
  ode := "ODE"
  pde := "PDE"
  opt := "Optimization"
  d01ajfExplList:LST := ["result:  Calculated value of the integral",
                        "iw:      iw(1) contains the actual number of sub-intervals us

```

```

        "w: contains the end-points of the sub-intervals",
        "abserr: the estimate of the absolute error of the integral",
        "ifail: the error warning parameter",
        "method: details of the method used and measured",
        "attributes: a list of the attributes pertaining to the method",
d01asfExplList:LST := ["result: Calculated value of the integral",
        "iw: iw(1) contains the actual number of sub-intervals",
        "lst: contains the actual number of sub-intervals",
        "erlst: contains the error estimates over the sub-intervals",
        "rslst: contains the integral contributions over the sub-intervals",
        "ierlst: contains the error flags corresponding to the sub-intervals",
        "abserr: the estimate of the absolute error of the integral",
        "ifail: the error warning parameter",
        "method: details of the method used and measured",
        "attributes: a list of the attributes pertaining to the method",
d01fcfExplList:LST := ["result: Calculated value of the integral",
        "acc: the estimate of the relative error of the integral",
        "minpts: the number of integrand evaluations",
        "ifail: the error warning parameter",
        "method: details of the method used and measured",
        "attributes: a list of the attributes pertaining to the method",
d01transExplList:LST := ["result: Calculated value of the integral",
        "abserr: the estimate of the absolute error of the integral",
        "method: details of the method and transformation",
        "d01***AnnaTypeAnswer: the individual results of the integration",
        "attributes: a list of the attributes pertaining to the method",
d02bhfExplList:LST := ["x: the value of x at the end of the calculation",
        "y: the computed values of Y[1]..Y[n] at x",
        "tol: the (possible) estimate of the error; the smaller the better",
        "ifail: the error warning parameter",
        "method: details of the method used and measured",
        "intensityFunctions: a list of the attributes pertaining to the method",
d02bbfExplList:LST := concat(["result: the computed values of the solution",
d03eefExplList:LST := ["See the NAG On-line Documentation for D03EEF/D03EDF",
        "u: the computed solution u[i][j] is returned in the array u",
e04fdfExplList:LST := ["x: the position of the minimum",
        "objf: the value of the objective function at x",
        "ifail: the error warning parameter",
        "method: details of the method used and measured",
        "attributes: a list of the attributes pertaining to the method",
e04dgmExplList:LST := concat(e04fdfExplList,
        ["objgrd: the values of the derivatives of the objective function",
        "iter: the number of iterations performed",
e04jafExplList:LST := concat(e04fdfExplList,
        ["bu: the values of the upper bounds used in the calculation",
        "bl: the values of the lower bounds used in the calculation"]

```

```

e04ucfExplList:LST := concat(e04dgfExplList,
                             ["istate: the status of every constraint at x",
                              "clamda: the QP multipliers for the last QP sub-p
                              "For other output parameters see the NAG On-line
e04mbfExplList:LST := concat(e04fdfExplList,
                             ["istate: the status of every constraint at x",
                              "clamda: the Lagrange multipliers for each const
d01ajfIfail:IFL := [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"]]
d01akfIfail:IFL := [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"]]
d01alfIfail:IFL := [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"]]
d01amfIfail:IFL := [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"]]
d01anfIfail:IFL := [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"]]
d01apfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"]]
d01aqfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"]]
d01asfIfail:IFL := [[1,"incrFunEvals"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"], [9,"delete"]]
d01fcfIfail:IFL := [[1,"delete"], [2,"incrFunEvals"], [3,"delete"]]
d01gbfIfail:IFL := [[1,"delete"], [2,"incrFunEvals"]]
d02bbfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"delete"], [2,"decrease tolerance"], [3,"increase tolerance"],
     [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"]]
d02bhfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"delete"], [2,"decrease tolerance"], [3,"increase tolerance"],
     [4,"no action"], [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"]]
d02cjfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"delete"], [2,"decrease tolerance"], [3,"increase tolerance"],
     [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"], [6,"no action"], [7,"delete"]]
d02ejfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"delete"], [2,"decrease tolerance"], [3,"increase tolerance"],
     [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"], [6,"no action"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"],
     [9,"delete"]]
e04dgfIfail:IFL := [[3,"delete"], [4,"no action"], [6,"delete"],
                    [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"], [9,"delete"]]
e04fdfIfail:IFL :=
    [[1,"delete"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
     [5,"no action"], [6,"no action"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"]]
e04gcfIfail:IFL := [[1,"delete"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"no action"], [6,"no action"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"], [9,"delete"]]
e04jafIfail:IFL := [[1,"delete"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
                    [5,"no action"], [6,"no action"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"], [9,"delete"]]

```

```

e04mbfIfail:IFL :=
  [[1,"delete"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"]]
e04nafIfail:IFL :=
  [[1,"delete"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"], [5,"delete"],
    [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"], [9,"delete"]]
e04ucfIfail:IFL := [[1,"delete"], [2,"delete"], [3,"delete"], [4,"delete"],
  [5,"delete"], [6,"delete"], [7,"delete"], [8,"delete"], [9,"delete"]]
d01ajfEntry:Entry := [int, f, "d01ajfAnnaType",0.4,0.4,d01ajfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01akfEntry:Entry := [int, f, "d01akfAnnaType",0.6,1.0,d01akfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01alfEntry:Entry := [int, f, "d01alfAnnaType",0.6,0.6,d01alfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01amfEntry:Entry := [int, i, "d01amfAnnaType",0.5,0.5,d01amfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01anfEntry:Entry := [int, f, "d01anfAnnaType",0.6,0.9,d01anfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01apfEntry:Entry := [int, f, "d01apfAnnaType",0.7,0.7,d01apfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01aqfEntry:Entry := [int, f, "d01aqfAnnaType",0.6,0.7,d01aqfIfail,d01ajfEx
d01asfEntry:Entry := [int, s, "d01asfAnnaType",0.6,0.9,d01asfIfail,d01asfEx
d01transEntry:Entry:=[int, i, "d01transformFunctionType",0.6,0.9,[],d01tran
d01gbfEntry:Entry := [int, m, "d01gbfAnnaType",0.6,0.6,d01gbfIfail,d01fcfEx
d01fcfEntry:Entry := [int, m, "d01fcfAnnaType",0.5,0.5,d01fcfIfail,d01fcfEx
d02bbfEntry:Entry := [ode, "IVP", "d02bbfAnnaType",0.7,0.5,d02bbfIfail,d02b
d02bhfEntry:Entry := [ode, "IVP", "d02bhfAnnaType",0.7,0.49,d02bhfIfail,d02
d02cjfEntry:Entry := [ode, "IVP", "d02cjfAnnaType",0.7,0.5,d02cjfIfail,d02b
d02ejfEntry:Entry := [ode, "IVP", "d02ejfAnnaType",0.7,0.5,d02ejfIfail,d02b
d03eefEntry:Entry := [pde, "2", "d03eefAnnaType",0.6,0.5,[],d03eefExplList]
--d03fafEntry:Entry := [pde, "3", "d03fafAnnaType",0.6,0.5,[],[]]
e04dgfEntry:Entry := [opt, "CGA", "e04dgfAnnaType",0.4,0.4,e04dgfIfail,e04d
e04fdfEntry:Entry := [opt, "SS", "e04fdfAnnaType",0.7,0.7,e04fdfIfail,e04fd
e04gcfEntry:Entry := [opt, "SS", "e04gcfAnnaType",0.8,0.8,e04gcfIfail,e04fd
e04jafEntry:Entry := [opt, "QNA", "e04jafAnnaType",0.5,0.5,e04jafIfail,e04j
e04mbfEntry:Entry := [opt, "LP", "e04mbfAnnaType",0.7,0.7,e04mbfIfail,e04mb
e04nafEntry:Entry := [opt, "QP", "e04nafAnnaType",0.7,0.7,e04nafIfail,e04mb
e04ucfEntry:Entry := [opt, "SQP", "e04ucfAnnaType",0.6,0.6,e04ucfIfail,e04u
rl:RList :=
  [{"d01apf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01apfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01aqf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01aqfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01alf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01alfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01anf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01anfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01akf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01akfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01ajf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01ajfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01asf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01asfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01amf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01amfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01transform" :: Symbol, coerce(d01transEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01gbf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01gbfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d01fcf" :: Symbol, coerce(d01fcfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d02bbf" :: Symbol, coerce(d02bbfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d02bhf" :: Symbol, coerce(d02bhfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_
    {"d02cjf" :: Symbol, coerce(d02cjfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)},_

```

```

["d02ejf" :: Symbol, coerce(d02ejfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["d03eef" :: Symbol, coerce(d03eefEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
--["d03faf" :: Symbol, coerce(d03fafEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04dgm" :: Symbol, coerce(e04dgmEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04fdf" :: Symbol, coerce(e04fdfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04gcf" :: Symbol, coerce(e04gcfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04jaf" :: Symbol, coerce(e04jafEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04mbf" :: Symbol, coerce(e04mbfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04naf" :: Symbol, coerce(e04nafEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)],_
["e04ucf" :: Symbol, coerce(e04ucfEntry)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)]
construct(rl)

getIFL(s:Symbol,l:%):Union(IFL,"failed") ==
  o := search(s,l)%
  o case "failed" => "failed"
  e := retractIfCan(o)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
  e case "failed" => "failed"
  e.failList

getInstruction(l:IFL,ifailValue:Integer):Union(ST,"failed") ==
  output := empty()$ST
  for i in 1..#l repeat
    if ((l.i).ifail=ifailValue)@Boolean then
      output := (l.i).instruction
  empty?(output)$ST => "failed"
  output

recoverAfterFail(routs:%,routineName:ST,
  ifailValue:Integer):Union(ST,"failed") ==
  name := routineName :: Symbol
  failedList := getIFL(name,routs)
  failedList case "failed" => "failed"
  empty? failedList => "failed"
  instr := getInstruction(failedList,ifailValue)
  instr case "failed" => concat(routineName," failed")$ST
  (instr = "delete")@Boolean =>
    deleteRoutine!(routs,name)
    concat(routineName," failed - trying alternatives")$ST
  instr

getExplanations(R:%,routineName:ST):LST ==
  name := routineName :: Symbol
  (a := search(name,R)) case Any =>
    e := retract(a)$AnyFunctions1(Entry)
    e.explList
  empty()$LST

```



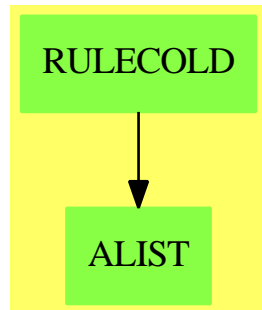
```

<ROUTINE.dotabb>≡
  "ROUTINE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ROUTINE"]
  "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
  "ROUTINE" -> "ALIST"

```

## 19.14 domain RULECOLD RuleCalled

### 19.14.1 RuleCalled (RULECOLD)



#### Exports:

```

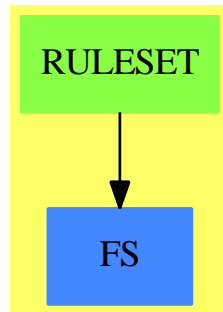
coerce hash latex name ==? ?~=?
<domain RULECOLD RuleCalled>≡
  )abbrev domain RULECOLD RuleCalled
  ++ Description:
  ++ This domain implements named rules
  RuleCalled(f:Symbol): SetCategory with
    name: % -> Symbol
    ++ name(x) returns the symbol
== add
  name r == f
  coerce(r:%):OutputForm == f::OutputForm
  x = y == true
  latex(x:%):String == latex f

```

```
 $\langle \text{RULECOLD.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$   
"RULECOLD" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RULECOLD"]  
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
"RULECOLD" -> "ALIST"
```

## 19.15 domain RULESET Ruleset

### 19.15.1 Ruleset (RULESET)



See

⇒ “RewriteRule” (RULE) 19.10.1 on page 1911

#### Exports:

```
coerce  elt    hash  latex  rules
ruleset  ?=?   ?^=?   ?.?
```

```
<domain RULESET Ruleset>≡
)abbrev domain RULESET Ruleset
++ Sets of rules for the pattern matcher
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 20 Mar 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 29 Jun 1990
++ Description:
++ A ruleset is a set of pattern matching rules grouped together.
++ Keywords: pattern, matching, rule.
Ruleset(Base, R, F): Exports == Implementation where
  Base   : SetCategory
  R       : Join(Ring, PatternMatchable Base, OrderedSet,
                ConvertibleTo Pattern Base)
  F       : Join(FunctionSpace R, PatternMatchable Base,
                ConvertibleTo Pattern Base)

RR ==> RewriteRule(Base, R, F)

Exports ==> Join(SetCategory, Eltable(F, F)) with
  ruleset: List RR -> $
    ++ ruleset([r1,...,rn]) creates the rule set \spad{{r1,...,rn}}.
  rules  : $ -> List RR
    ++ rules(r) returns the rules contained in r.
  elt    : ($, F, PositiveInteger) -> F
    ++ elt(r,f,n) or r(f, n) applies all the rules of r to f at most n times.
```

```

Implementation ==> add
  import ApplyRules(Base, R, F)

  Rep := Set RR

  ruleset l
  coerce(x:$):OutputForm == {1}$Rep
  x = y == x =$Rep y
  elt(x:$, f:F) == applyRules(rules x, f)
  elt(r:$, s:F, n:PositiveInteger) == applyRules(rules r, s, n)
  rules x == parts(x)$Rep

```

```

⟨RULESET.dotabb⟩≡
  "RULESET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=RULESET"]
  "FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
  "RULESET" -> "FS"

```

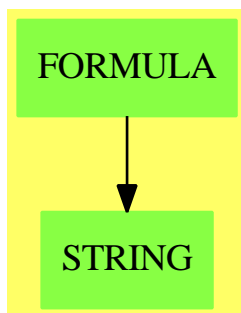


## Chapter 20

# Chapter S

### 20.1 domain FORMULA ScriptFormulaFormat

#### 20.1.1 ScriptFormulaFormat (FORMULA)



#### Exports:

coerce	display	epilogue	formula	hash
latex	new	prologue	convert	setEpilogue!
setFormula!	setPrologue!	?=?	?~=?	

```
<domain FORMULA ScriptFormulaFormat>≡
)abbrev domain FORMULA ScriptFormulaFormat
++ Author: Robert S. Sutor
++ Date Created: 1987 through 1990
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations: coerce, convert, display, epilogue,
++   formula, new, prologue, setEpilogue!, setFormula!, setPrologue!
++ Related Constructors: ScriptFormulaFormat1
++ Also See: TexFormat
```

```

++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: output, format, SCRIPT, BookMaster, formula
++ References:
++   SCRIPT Mathematical Formula Formatter User's Guide, SH20-6453,
++   IBM Corporation, Publishing Systems Information Development,
++   Dept. G68, P.O. Box 1900, Boulder, Colorado, USA 80301-9191.
++ Description:
++   \spadtype{ScriptFormulaFormat} provides a coercion from
++   \spadtype{OutputForm} to IBM SCRIPT/VS Mathematical Formula Format.
++   The basic SCRIPT formula format object consists of three parts: a
++   prologue, a formula part and an epilogue. The functions
++   \spadfun{prologue}, \spadfun{formula} and \spadfun{epilogue}
++   extract these parts, respectively. The central parts of the expression
++   go into the formula part. The other parts can be set
++   (\spadfun{setPrologue!}, \spadfun{setEpilogue!}) so that contain the
++   appropriate tags for printing. For example, the prologue and
++   epilogue might simply contain ":df." and ":edf." so that the
++   formula section will be printed in display math mode.

```

```

ScriptFormulaFormat(): public == private where

```

```

E      ==> OutputForm
I      ==> Integer
L      ==> List
S      ==> String

```

```

public == SetCategory with

```

```

coerce:  E -> %
++ coerce(o) changes o in the standard output format to
++ SCRIPT formula format.
convert: (E,I) -> %
++ convert(o,step) changes o in standard output format to
++ SCRIPT formula format and also adds the given step number.
++ This is useful if you want to create equations with given numbers
++ or have the equation numbers correspond to the interpreter step
++ numbers.
display: (% , I) -> Void
++ display(t,width) outputs the formatted code t so that each
++ line has length less than or equal to \spadvar{width}.
display: % -> Void
++ display(t) outputs the formatted code t so that each
++ line has length less than or equal to the value set by
++ the system command \spadsyscom{set output length}.
epilogue: % -> L S
++ epilogue(t) extracts the epilogue section of a formatted object t.
formula:   % -> L S
++ formula(t) extracts the formula section of a formatted object t.

```

```

new:      () -> %
    ++ new() create a new, empty object. Use \spadfun{setPrologue!},
    ++ \spadfun{setFormula!} and \spadfun{setEpilogue!} to set the
    ++ various components of this object.
prologue: % -> L S
    ++ prologue(t) extracts the prologue section of a formatted object t.
setEpilogue!: (% , L S) -> L S
    ++ setEpilogue!(t,strings) sets the epilogue section of a
    ++ formatted object t to strings.
setFormula!: (% , L S) -> L S
    ++ setFormula!(t,strings) sets the formula section of a
    ++ formatted object t to strings.
setPrologue!: (% , L S) -> L S
    ++ setPrologue!(t,strings) sets the prologue section of a
    ++ formatted object t to strings.

private == add
import OutputForm
import Character
import Integer
import List OutputForm
import List String

Rep := Record(prolog : L S, formula : L S, epilg : L S)

-- local variables declarations and definitions

expr: E
prec,opPrec: I
str: S
blank      : S := " @@ "

maxPrec    : I   := 1000000
minPrec    : I   := 0

splitChars : S   := " <>[](){}+*=-,% "

unaryOps   : L S := ["-", "^"]$(L S)
unaryPrecs : L I := [700, 260]$(L I)

-- the precedence of / in the following is relatively low because
-- the bar obviates the need for parentheses.
binaryOps  : L S := ["+>", "|", "**", "/", "<", ">", "=", "OVER"]$(L S)
binaryPrecs : L I := [0, 0, 900, 700, 400, 400, 400, 700]$(L I)

naryOps    : L S := ["-", "+", "*", blank, ",", ";", " ", "ROW", "",

```



```

                                " habove "," here "," labove "](L S)
naryPrecs      : L I := [700,700,800, 800,110,110, 0, 0, 0,
                                0, 0, 0](L I)
-- naryNGOps    : L S := ["ROW"," here "](L S)
naryNGOps      : L S := nil$(L S)

plexOps        : L S := ["SIGMA","PI","INTSIGN","INDEFINTEGRAL"]$(L S)
plexPrecs      : L I := [ 700, 800, 700, 700](L I)

specialOps     : L S := ["MATRIX","BRACKET","BRACE","CONCATB",
                        "AGGLST","CONCAT","OVERBAR","ROOT","SUB",
                        "SUPERSUB","ZAG","AGGSET","SC","PAREN"]

-- the next two lists provide translations for some strings for
-- which the formula formatter provides special variables.

specialStrings : L S :=
  ["5","..."]
specialStringsInFormula : L S :=
  [" alpha "," ellipsis "]

-- local function signatures

addBraces:      S -> S
addBrackets:    S -> S
group:          S -> S
formatBinary:   (S,L E, I) -> S
formatFunction: (S,L E, I) -> S
formatMatrix:   L E -> S
formatNary:     (S,L E, I) -> S
formatNaryNoGroup: (S,L E, I) -> S
formatNullary:  S -> S
formatPlex:     (S,L E, I) -> S
formatSpecial:  (S,L E, I) -> S
formatUnary:    (S, E, I) -> S
formatFormula:  (E,I) -> S
parenthesize:   S -> S
precondition:   E -> E
postcondition:  S -> S
splitLong:      (S,I) -> L S
splitLong1:     (S,I) -> L S
stringify:      E -> S

-- public function definitions

new() : % == [["eq set blank @",":df."](L S),

```

```

[""]$(L S), [":edf."$(L S)]$Rep

coerce(expr : E): % ==
  f : % := new()$%
  f.formula := [postcondition
    formatFormula(precondition expr, minPrec)]$(L S)
  f

convert(expr : E, stepNum : I): % ==
  f : % := new()$%
  f.formula := concat(["<leqno lparen ",string(stepNum)$S,
    " rparen>"], [postcondition
    formatFormula(precondition expr, minPrec)]$(L S))
  f

display(f : %, len : I) ==
  s,t : S
  for s in f.prolog repeat sayFORMULA(s)$Lisp
  for s in f.formula repeat
    for t in splitLong(s, len) repeat sayFORMULA(t)$Lisp
  for s in f.epilog repeat sayFORMULA(s)$Lisp
  void()$Void

display(f : %) ==
  display(f, _$LINELENGTH$Lisp pretend I)

prologue(f : %) == f.prolog
formula(f : %) == f.formula
epilogue(f : %) == f.epilog

setPrologue!(f : %, l : L S) == f.prolog := l
setFormula!(f : %, l : L S) == f.formula := l
setEpilogue!(f : %, l : L S) == f.epilog := l

coerce(f : %): E ==
  s,t : S
  l : L S := nil
  for s in f.prolog repeat l := concat(s,l)
  for s in f.formula repeat
    for t in splitLong(s, (_$LINELENGTH$Lisp pretend Integer) - 4) repeat
      l := concat(t,l)
  for s in f.epilog repeat l := concat(s,l)
  (reverse l) :: E

-- local function definitions

```

```

postcondition(str: S): S ==
  len : I := #str
  len < 4 => str
  plus : Character := char "+"
  minus: Character := char "-"
  for i in 1..(len-1) repeat
    if (str.i =$Character plus) and (str.(i+1) =$Character minus)
      then setelt(str,i,char " ")$S
  str

stringify expr == object2String(expr)$Lisp pretend S

splitLong(str : S, len : I): L S ==
  -- this blocks into lines
  if len < 20 then len := _$LINELENGTH$Lisp
  splitLong1(str, len)

splitLong1(str : S, len : I) ==
  l : List S := nil
  s : S := ""
  ls : I := 0
  ss : S
  lss : I
  for ss in split(str,char " ") repeat
    lss := #ss
    if ls + lss > len then
      l := concat(s,l)$List(S)
      s := ""
      ls := 0
    lss > len => l := concat(ss,l)$List(S)
    ls := ls + lss + 1
    s := concat(s,concat(ss," ")$S)$S
  if ls > 0 then l := concat(s,l)$List(S)
  reverse l

group str ==
  concat ["<",str,">"]

addBraces str ==
  concat ["left lbrace ",str," right rbrace"]

addBrackets str ==
  concat ["left lb ",str," right rb"]

parenthesize str ==
  concat ["left lparen ",str," right rparen"]

```

```

precondition expr ==
  outputTran(expr)$Lisp

formatSpecial(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  op = "AGGLST" =>
    formatNary(",",args,prec)
  op = "AGGSET" =>
    formatNary(";",args,prec)
  op = "CONCATB" =>
    formatNary(" ",args,prec)
  op = "CONCAT" =>
    formatNary("",args,prec)
  op = "BRACKET" =>
    group addBrackets formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
  op = "BRACE" =>
    group addBraces formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
  op = "PAREN" =>
    group parenthesize formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
  op = "OVERBAR" =>
    null args => ""
    group concat [formatFormula(first args, minPrec)," bar"]
  op = "ROOT" =>
    null args => ""
    tmp : S := formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
    null rest args => group concat ["sqrt ",tmp]
    group concat ["midsup adjust(u 1.5 r 9) ",
      formatFormula(first rest args, minPrec)," sqrt ",tmp]
  op = "SC" =>
    formatNary(" labove ",args,prec)
  op = "SUB" =>
    group concat [formatFormula(first args, minPrec)," sub ",
      formatSpecial("AGGLST",rest args,minPrec)]
  op = "SUPERSUB" =>
    -- variable name
    form : List S := [formatFormula(first args, minPrec)]
    -- subscripts
    args := rest args
    null args => concat form
    tmp : S := formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
    if tmp ^= "" then form := append(form,[" sub ",tmp])$(List S)
    -- superscripts
    args := rest args
    null args => group concat form
    tmp : S := formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
    if tmp ^= "" then form := append(form,[" sup ",tmp])$(List S)

```

```

-- presuperscripts
args := rest args
null args => group concat form
tmp : S := formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
if tmp ^= "" then form := append(form,[" presup ",tmp])$(List S)
-- presubscripts
args := rest args
null args => group concat form
tmp : S := formatFormula(first args, minPrec)
if tmp ^= "" then form := append(form,[" presub ",tmp])$(List S)
group concat form
op = "MATRIX" => formatMatrix rest args
-- op = "ZAG" =>
--   concat ["\zag{",formatFormula(first args, minPrec),"}{",
--         formatFormula(first rest args,minPrec),"}"]
--   concat ["not done yet for ",op]

formatPlex(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  hold : S
  p : I := position(op,plexOps)
  p < 1 => error "unknown Script Formula Formatter unary op"
  opPrec := plexPrecs.p
  n : I := #args
  (n ^= 2) and (n ^= 3) => error "wrong number of arguments for plex"
  s : S :=
    op = "SIGMA"    => "sum"
    op = "PI"       => "product"
    op = "INTSIGN"  => "integral"
    op = "INDEFINTEGRAL" => "integral"
    "?????"
  hold := formatFormula(first args,minPrec)
  args := rest args
  if op ^= "INDEFINTEGRAL" then
    if hold ^= "" then
      s := concat [s," from",group concat ["\displaystyle ",hold]]
    if not null rest args then
      hold := formatFormula(first args,minPrec)
      if hold ^= "" then
        s := concat [s," to",group concat ["\displaystyle ",hold]]
      args := rest args
      s := concat [s," ",formatFormula(first args,minPrec)]
    else
      hold := group concat [hold," ",formatFormula(first args,minPrec)]
      s := concat [s," ",hold]
  if opPrec < prec then s := parenthesize s
  group s

```

```

formatMatrix(args : L E) : S ==
  -- format for args is [[ROW ...],[ROW ...],[ROW ...]]
  group addBrackets formatNary(" habove ",args,minPrec)

formatFunction(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  group concat [op, " ", parenthesize formatNary(", ",args,minPrec)]

formatNullary(op : S) ==
  op = "NOTHING" => ""
  group concat [op,"()"]

formatUnary(op : S, arg : E, prec : I) ==
  p : I := position(op,unaryOps)
  p < 1 => error "unknown Script Formula Formatter unary op"
  opPrec := unaryPrecs.p
  s : S := concat [op,formatFormula(arg,opPrec)]
  opPrec < prec => group parenthesize s
  op = "-" => s
  group s

formatBinary(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  p : I := position(op,binaryOps)
  p < 1 => error "unknown Script Formula Formatter binary op"
  op :=
    op = "**"      => " sup "
    op = "/"      => " over "
    op = "OVER"   => " over "
  op
  opPrec := binaryPrecs.p
  s : S := formatFormula(first args, opPrec)
  s := concat [s,op,formatFormula(first rest args, opPrec)]
  group
    op = " over " => s
    opPrec < prec => parenthesize s
  s

formatNary(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  group formatNaryNoGroup(op, args, prec)

formatNaryNoGroup(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  null args => ""
  p : I := position(op,naryOps)
  p < 1 => error "unknown Script Formula Formatter nary op"
  op :=
    op = ","      => ", @@ "

```

```

op = ";"      => "; @@ "
op = "*"      => blank
op = " "      => blank
op = "ROW"    => " here "
op
l : L S := nil
opPrec := naryPrecs.p
for a in args repeat
  l := concat(op,concat(formatFormula(a,opPrec),l)$L(S))$L(S)
s : S := concat reverse rest l
opPrec < prec => parenthesize s
s

formatFormula(expr,prec) ==
  i : Integer
  ATOM(expr)$Lisp pretend Boolean =>
    str := stringify expr
    FIXP(expr)$Lisp =>
      i := expr : Integer
      if (i < 0) or (i > 9) then group str else str
    (i := position(str,specialStrings)) > 0 =>
      specialStringsInFormula.i
  str
l : L E := (expr pretend L E)
null l => blank
op : S := stringify first l
args : L E := rest l
nargs : I := #args

-- special cases
member?(op, specialOps) => formatSpecial(op,args,prec)
member?(op, plexOps)    => formatPlex(op,args,prec)

-- nullary case
0 = nargs => formatNullary op

-- unary case
(1 = nargs) and member?(op, unaryOps) =>
  formatUnary(op, first args, prec)

-- binary case
(2 = nargs) and member?(op, binaryOps) =>
  formatBinary(op, args, prec)

-- nary case
member?(op,naryNGOps) => formatNaryNoGroup(op,args, prec)

```

```
member?(op,naryOps) => formatNary(op,args, prec)
op := formatFormula(first l,minPrec)
formatFunction(op,args,prec)
```

$\langle FORMULA.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"FORMULA" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FORMULA"]
"STRING"  [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"FORMULA" -> "STRING"
```



## 20.2 domain SEG Segment

```

⟨Segment.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Segment.output
)spool Segment.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
s := 3..10
--R
--R
--R (1) 3..10
--R
--R                                          Type: Segment PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
lo s
--R
--R
--R (2) 3
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
hi s
--R
--R
--R (3) 10
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
t := 10..3 by -2
--R
--R
--R (4) 10..3 by - 2
--R
--R                                          Type: Segment PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
incr s
--R
--R
--R (5) 1

```

```

--R
--E 5
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 6 of 10
incr t
--R
--R
--R (6) - 2
--R
--E 6
Type: Integer

--S 7 of 10
l := [1..3, 5, 9, 15..11 by -1]
--R
--R
--R (7) [1..3,5..5,9..9,15..11 by - 1]
--R
--E 7
Type: List Segment PositiveInteger

--S 8 of 10
expand s
--R
--R
--R (8) [3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
--R
--E 8
Type: List Integer

--S 9 of 10
expand t
--R
--R
--R (9) [10,8,6,4]
--R
--E 9
Type: List Integer

--S 10 of 10
expand l
--R
--R
--R (10) [1,2,3,5,9,15,14,13,12,11]
--R
--E 10
Type: List Integer
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{Segment.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Segment examples
=====
```

The Segment domain provides a generalized interval type.

Segments are created using the `..` construct by indicating the (included) end points.

```
s := 3..10
    3..10
```

Type: Segment PositiveInteger

The first end point is called the `lo` and the second is called `hi`.

```
lo s
    3
```

Type: PositiveInteger

These names are used even though the end points might belong to an unordered set.

```
hi s
    10
```

Type: PositiveInteger

In addition to the end points, each segment has an integer "increment". An increment can be specified using the "by" construct.

```
t := 10..3 by -2
    10..3 by - 2
```

Type: Segment PositiveInteger

This part can be obtained using the `incr` function.

```
incr s
    1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Unless otherwise specified, the increment is 1.

```
incr t
    - 2
```

Type: Integer

A single value can be converted to a segment with equal end points. This happens if segments and single values are mixed in a list.

```
l := [1..3, 5, 9, 15..11 by -1]
    [1..3,5..5,9..9,15..11 by - 1]
                                     Type: List Segment PositiveInteger
```

If the underlying type is an ordered ring, it is possible to perform additional operations. The expand operation creates a list of points in a segment.

```
expand s
    [3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10]
                                     Type: List Integer
```

If  $k > 0$ , then `expand(l..h by k)` creates the list `[l, l+k, ..., lN]` where  $lN \leq h < lN+k$ . If  $k < 0$ , then  $lN \geq h > lN+k$ .

```
expand t
    [10,8,6,4]
                                     Type: List Integer
```

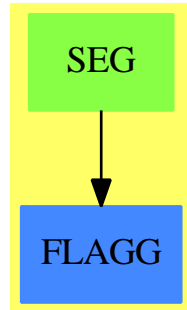
It is also possible to expand a list of segments. This is equivalent to appending lists obtained by expanding each segment individually.

```
expand l
    [1,2,3,5,9,15,14,13,12,11]
                                     Type: List Integer
```

See Also:

- o )help UniversalSegment
- o )help SegmentBinding
- o )show Segment

### 20.2.1 Segment (SEG)



See

⇒ “SegmentBinding” (SEGBIND) 20.3.1 on page 1973

⇒ “UniversalSegment” (UNISEG) 22.10.1 on page 2447

#### Exports:

BY	coerce	convert	expand	hash
hi	high	incr	latex	lo
low	map	segment	?=?	?~=?
?...?				

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{SEG Segment} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain SEG Segment
++ Author:  Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created:  December 1986
++ Date Last Updated:  June 3, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: range, segment
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type is used to specify a range of values from type \spad{S}.

```

```

Segment(S:Type): SegmentCategory(S) with
  if S has SetCategory then SetCategory
  if S has OrderedRing then SegmentExpansionCategory(S, List S)
== add

```

```

Rep := Record(low: S, high: S, incr: Integer)

```

```

a..b == [a,b,1]
lo s == s.low

```

```

low s == s.low
hi s == s.high
high s == s.high
incr s == s.incr
segment(a,b) == [a,b,1]
BY(s, r) == [lo s, hi s, r]

if S has SetCategory then
  (s1:%) = (s2:%) ==
    s1.low = s2.low and s1.high=s2.high and s1.incr = s2.incr

  coerce(s:%):OutputForm ==
    seg := SEGMENT(s.low::OutputForm, s.high::OutputForm)
    s.incr = 1 => seg
    infix(" by " ::OutputForm, seg, s.incr::OutputForm)

convert a == [a,a,1]

if S has OrderedRing then
  expand(ls: List %):List S ==
    lr := nil()$List(S)
    for s in ls repeat
      l := lo s
      h := hi s
      inc := (incr s)::S
      zero? inc => error "Cannot expand a segment with an increment of zero"
      if inc > 0 then
        while l <= h repeat
          lr := concat(l, lr)
          l := l + inc
      else
        while l >= h repeat
          lr := concat(l, lr)
          l := l + inc
    reverse_! lr

  expand(s : %) == expand([s]$List(%))$%
  map(f : S->S, s : %): List S ==
    lr := nil()$List(S)
    l := lo s
    h := hi s
    inc := (incr s)::S
    if inc > 0 then
      while l <= h repeat
        lr := concat(f l, lr)
        l := l + inc

```

```
else
  while l >= h repeat
    lr := concat(f l, lr)
    l := l + inc
  reverse_! lr
```

```
 $\langle SEG.dotabb \rangle \equiv$ 
"SEG" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SEG"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"SEG" -> "FLAGG"
```

## 20.3 domain SEGBIND SegmentBinding

$\langle \text{SegmentBinding.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f SegmentBinding.output
)spool SegmentBinding.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 5
```

```
x = a..b
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) x= a..b
```

```
--R
```

Type: SegmentBinding Symbol

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 5
```

```
sum(i**2, i = 0..n)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      3      2
--R    2n  + 3n  + n
--R (2) -----
--R      6
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer

```
--R
```

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 5
```

```
sb := y = 1/2..3/2
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      1      3
--R (3) y= (-)..(-)
--R      2      2
```

```
--R
```

Type: SegmentBinding Fraction Integer

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 5
```

```
variable(sb)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4) y
```

```
--R
```

Type: Symbol

```
--E 4
```



```
--S 5 of 5
```

```
segment(sb)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      1      3  
--R  (5)  (-)..(-)  
--R      2      2
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 5
```

```
)spool
```

```
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: Segment Fraction Integer

*<SegmentBinding.help>*≡

=====

SegmentBinding examples

=====

The SegmentBinding type is used to indicate a range for a named symbol.

First give the symbol, then an = and finally a segment of values.

```
x = a..b
x= a..b
```

Type: SegmentBinding Symbol

This is used to provide a convenient syntax for arguments to certain operations.

```
sum(i**2, i = 0..n)
      3      2
    2n  + 3n  + n
-----
      6
```

Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer

```
draw(x**2, x = -2..2)
TwoDimensionalViewport: "x*x"
```

Type: TwoDimensionalViewport

The left-hand side must be of type Symbol but the right-hand side can be a segment over any type.

```
sb := y = 1/2..3/2
      1      3
    y= (-)..(-)
      2      2
```

Type: SegmentBinding Fraction Integer

The left- and right-hand sides can be obtained using the variable and segment operations.

```
variable(sb)
y
```

Type: Symbol

```
segment(sb)
      1      3
```

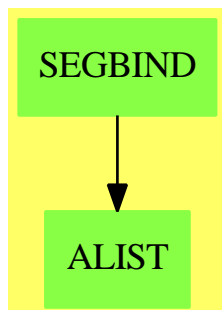
$$\frac{(-) \dots (-)}{2 \quad 2}$$

Type: Segment Fraction Integer

See Also:

- o )help Segment
- o )help UniversalSegment
- o )show SegmentBinding

## 20.3.1 SegmentBinding (SEGBIND)



See

⇒ “Segment” (SEG) 20.2.1 on page 1966

⇒ “UniversalSegment” (UNISEG) 22.10.1 on page 2447

**Exports:**

coerce      equation    hash    latex    segment  
variable    ?=?            ?~=?

*<domain SEGBIND SegmentBinding>*≡

)abbrev domain SEGBIND SegmentBinding

++ Author:

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: Equation, Segment, Symbol

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: equation

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain is used to provide the function argument syntax `\spad{v=a..b}`.

++ This is used, for example, by the top-level `\spadfun{draw}` functions.

SegmentBinding(S:Type): Type with

equation: (Symbol, Segment S) -> %

++ equation(v,a..b) creates a segment binding value with variable

++ `\spad{v}` and segment `\spad{a..b}`. Note that the interpreter parses

++ `\spad{v=a..b}` to this form.

variable: % -> Symbol

++ variable(segb) returns the variable from the left hand side of

++ the `\spadtype{SegmentBinding}`. For example, if `\spad{segb}` is

++ `\spad{v=a..b}`, then `\spad{variable(segb)}` returns `\spad{v}`.

segment : % -> Segment S

++ segment(segb) returns the segment from the right hand side of

```

++ the \spadtype{SegmentBinding}. For example, if \spad{segb} is
++ \spad{v=a..b}, then \spad{segment(segb)} returns \spad{a..b}.

if S has SetCategory then SetCategory
== add
Rep := Record(var:Symbol, seg:Segment S)
equation(x,s) == [x, s]
variable b    == b.var
segment b     == b.seg

if S has SetCategory then

b1 = b2      == variable b1 = variable b2 and segment b1 = segment b2

coerce(b:%):OutputForm ==
variable(b)::OutputForm = segment(b)::OutputForm

⟨SEGBIND.dotabb⟩≡
"SEGBIND" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SEGBIND"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"SEGBIND" -> "ALIST"

```

## 20.4 domain SET Set

```

⟨Set.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Set.output
)spool Set.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 20
s := set [x**2-1, y**2-1, z**2-1]
--R
--R
--R      2      2      2
--R  (1) {x  - 1, y  - 1, z  - 1}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set Polynomial Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 20
t := set [x**i - i+1 for i in 2..10 | prime? i]
--R
--R
--R      2      3      5      7
--R  (2) {x  - 1, x  - 2, x  - 4, x  - 6}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set Polynomial Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 20
i := intersect(s,t)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R  (3) {x  - 1}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set Polynomial Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 20
u := union(s,t)
--R
--R
--R      2      3      5      7      2      2
--R  (4) {x  - 1, x  - 2, x  - 4, x  - 6, y  - 1, z  - 1}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set Polynomial Integer
--E 4

--S 5 of 20

```

```

difference(s,t)
--R
--R
--R      2      2
--R   (5)  {y  - 1,z  - 1}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set Polynomial Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 20
symmetricDifference(s,t)
--R
--R
--R      3      5      7      2      2
--R   (6)  {x  - 2,x  - 4,x  - 6,y  - 1,z  - 1}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set Polynomial Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 20
member?(y, s)
--R
--R
--R   (7)  false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 7

--S 8 of 20
member?((y+1)*(y-1), s)
--R
--R
--R   (8)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 8

--S 9 of 20
subset?(i, s)
--R
--R
--R   (9)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 9

--S 10 of 20
subset?(u, s)
--R
--R
--R   (10) false

```

```
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 10
```

```
--S 11 of 20
gs := set [g for i in 1..11 | primitive?(g := i::PF 11)]
--R
--R
--R (11) {2,6,7,8}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set PrimeField 11
--E 11
```

```
--S 12 of 20
complement gs
--R
--R
--R (12) {1,3,4,5,9,10,0}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set PrimeField 11
--E 12
```

```
--S 13 of 20
a := set [i**2 for i in 1..5]
--R
--R
--R (13) {1,4,9,16,25}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 13
```

```
--S 14 of 20
insert!(32, a)
--R
--R
--R (14) {1,4,9,16,25,32}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 14
```

```
--S 15 of 20
remove!(25, a)
--R
--R
--R (15) {1,4,9,16,32}
--R
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 15
```

```
--S 16 of 20
a
--R
```



```
--R
--R   (16)  {1,4,9,16,32}
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 16

--S 17 of 20
b := b0 := set [i**2 for i in 1..5]
--R
--R
--R   (17)  {1,4,9,16,25}
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 17

--S 18 of 20
b := union(b, {32})
--R
--R
--R   (18)  {1,4,9,16,25,32}
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 18

--S 19 of 20
b := difference(b, {25})
--R
--R
--R   (19)  {1,4,9,16,32}
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 19

--S 20 of 20
b0
--R
--R
--R   (20)  {1,4,9,16,25}
--R                                          Type: Set PositiveInteger
--E 20
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

$\langle \text{Set.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
Set examples
=====
```

The Set domain allows one to represent explicit finite sets of values. These are similar to lists, but duplicate elements are not allowed.

Sets can be created by giving a fixed set of values ...

```
s := set [x**2-1, y**2-1, z**2-1]
      2      2      2
      {x  - 1, y  - 1, z  - 1}
                                     Type: Set Polynomial Integer
```

or by using a collect form, just as for lists. In either case, the set is formed from a finite collection of values.

```
t := set [x**i - i+1 for i in 2..10 | prime? i]
      2      3      5      7
      {x  - 1, x  - 2, x  - 4, x  - 6}
                                     Type: Set Polynomial Integer
```

The basic operations on sets are intersect, union, difference, and symmetricDifference.

```
i := intersect(s,t)
      2
      {x  - 1}
                                     Type: Set Polynomial Integer
```

```
u := union(s,t)
      2      3      5      7      2      2
      {x  - 1, x  - 2, x  - 4, x  - 6, y  - 1, z  - 1}
                                     Type: Set Polynomial Integer
```

The set difference(s,t) contains those members of s which are not in t.

```
difference(s,t)
      2      2
      {y  - 1, z  - 1}
                                     Type: Set Polynomial Integer
```

The set symmetricDifference(s,t) contains those elements which are in s or t but not in both.

```

symmetricDifference(s,t)
      3      5      7      2      2
{x  - 2,x  - 4,x  - 6,y  - 1,z  - 1}
                                     Type: Set Polynomial Integer

```

Set membership is tested using the `member?` operation.

```

member?(y, s)
false
                                     Type: Boolean

member?((y+1)*(y-1), s)
true
                                     Type: Boolean

```

The `subset?` function determines whether one set is a subset of another.

```

subset?(i, s)
true
                                     Type: Boolean

subset?(u, s)
false
                                     Type: Boolean

```

When the base type is finite, the absolute complement of a set is defined. This finds the set of all multiplicative generators of `PrimeField 11`---the integers mod 11.

```

gs := set [g for i in 1..11 | primitive?(g := i::PF 11)]
{2,6,7,8}
                                     Type: Set PrimeField 11

```

The following values are not generators.

```

complement gs
{1,3,4,5,9,10,0}
                                     Type: Set PrimeField 11

```

Often the members of a set are computed individually; in addition, values can be inserted or removed from a set over the course of a computation.

There are two ways to do this:

```

a := set [i**2 for i in 1..5]

```

```
{1,4,9,16,25}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

One is to view a set as a data structure and to apply updating operations.

```
insert!(32, a)
{1,4,9,16,25,32}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

```
remove!(25, a)
{1,4,9,16,32}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

```
a
{1,4,9,16,32}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

The other way is to view a set as a mathematical entity and to create new sets from old.

```
b := b0 := set [i**2 for i in 1..5]
{1,4,9,16,25}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

```
b := union(b, {32})
{1,4,9,16,25,32}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

```
b := difference(b, {25})
{1,4,9,16,32}
```

```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

```
b0
{1,4,9,16,25}
```

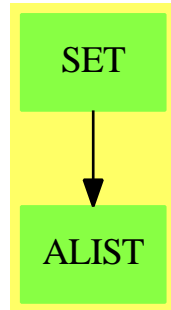
```
Type: Set PositiveInteger
```

See Also:

```
o )help List
```

```
o )show Set
```

## 20.4.1 Set (SET)

**Exports:**

any?	bag	brace	cardinality	coerce
complement	construct	convert	copy	count
dictionary	difference	empty	empty?	eq?
eval	every?	extract!	find	hash
index	insert!	inspect	intersect	latex
less?	lookup	map	map!	max
member?	members	min	more?	parts
random	reduce	remove	remove!	removeDuplicates
sample	select	select!	set	size
size?	subset?	symmetricDifference	union	universe
#?	?~=?	?<?	?=?	

*<domain SET Set>*≡

)abbrev domain SET Set

++ Author: Michael Monagan; revised by Richard Jenks

++ Date Created: August 87 through August 88

++ Date Last Updated: May 1991

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ A set over a domain D models the usual mathematical notion of a finite set of elements from D.

++ Sets are unordered collections of distinct elements

++ (that is, order and duplication does not matter).

++ The notation `\spad{set [a,b,c]}` can be used to create

++ a set and the usual operations such as union and intersection are available to form new sets.

++ In our implementation, `\Language{}` maintains the entries in

```

++ sorted order. Specifically, the parts function returns the entries
++ as a list in ascending order and
++ the extract operation returns the maximum entry.
++ Given two sets s and t where \spad{#s = m} and \spad{#t = n},
++ the complexity of
++   \spad{s = t} is \spad{0(min(n,m))}
++   \spad{s < t} is \spad{0(max(n,m))}
++   \spad{union(s,t)}, \spad{intersect(s,t)}, \spad{minus(s,t)}, \spad{symmetricDifference}
++   \spad{member(x,t)} is \spad{0(n log n)}
++   \spad{insert(x,t)} and \spad{remove(x,t)} is \spad{0(n)}
Set(S:SetCategory): FiniteSetAggregate S == add
  Rep := FlexibleArray(S)
  # s      == _#$Rep s
  brace()  == empty()
  set()     == empty()
  empty()  == empty()$Rep
  copy s    == copy(s)$Rep
  parts s   == parts(s)$Rep
  inspect s == (empty? s => error "Empty set"; s(maxIndex s))

extract_! s ==
  x := inspect s
  delete_!(s, maxIndex s)
  x

find(f, s) == find(f, s)$Rep

map(f, s) == map_!(f,copy s)

map_!(f,s) ==
  map_!(f,s)$Rep
  removeDuplicates_! s

reduce(f, s) == reduce(f, s)$Rep

reduce(f, s, x) == reduce(f, s, x)$Rep

reduce(f, s, x, y) == reduce(f, s, x, y)$Rep

if S has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
  convert(x:%):InputForm ==
    convert [convert("set"::Symbol)@InputForm,
              convert(parts x)@InputForm]

if S has OrderedSet then
  s = t == s =$Rep t

```

```

max s == inspect s
min s == (empty? s => error "Empty set"; s(minIndex s))

construct l ==
  zero?(n := #l) => empty()
  a := new(n, first l)
  for i in minIndex(a).. for x in l repeat a.i := x
  removeDuplicates_! sort_! a

insert_!(x, s) ==
  n := inc maxIndex s
  k := minIndex s
  while k < n and x > s.k repeat k := inc k
  k < n and s.k = x => s
  insert_!(x, s, k)

member?(x, s) == -- binary search
  empty? s => false
  t := maxIndex s
  b := minIndex s
  while b < t repeat
    m := (b+t) quo 2
    if x > s.m then b := m+1 else t := m
  x = s.t

remove_!(x:S, s:%) ==
  n := inc maxIndex s
  k := minIndex s
  while k < n and x > s.k repeat k := inc k
  k < n and x = s.k => delete_!(s, k)
  s

-- the set operations are implemented as variations of merging
intersect(s, t) ==
  m := maxIndex s
  n := maxIndex t
  i := minIndex s
  j := minIndex t
  r := empty()
  while i <= m and j <= n repeat
    s.i = t.j => (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1; j := j+1)
    if s.i < t.j then i := i+1 else j := j+1
  r

difference(s:%, t:%) ==
  m := maxIndex s

```

```

n := maxIndex t
i := minIndex s
j := minIndex t
r := empty()
while i <= m and j <= n repeat
  s.i = t.j => (i := i+1; j := j+1)
  s.i < t.j => (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1)
  j := j+1
while i <= m repeat (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1)
r

symmetricDifference(s, t) ==
m := maxIndex s
n := maxIndex t
i := minIndex s
j := minIndex t
r := empty()
while i <= m and j <= n repeat
  s.i < t.j => (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1)
  s.i > t.j => (concat_!(r, t.j); j := j+1)
  i := i+1; j := j+1
while i <= m repeat (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1)
while j <= n repeat (concat_!(r, t.j); j := j+1)
r

subset?(s, t) ==
m := maxIndex s
n := maxIndex t
m > n => false
i := minIndex s
j := minIndex t
while i <= m and j <= n repeat
  s.i = t.j => (i := i+1; j := j+1)
  s.i > t.j => j := j+1
  return false
i > m

union(s:%, t:%) ==
m := maxIndex s
n := maxIndex t
i := minIndex s
j := minIndex t
r := empty()
while i <= m and j <= n repeat
  s.i = t.j => (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1; j := j+1)
  s.i < t.j => (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1)

```



```

        (concat_!(r, t.j); j := j+1)
    while i <= m repeat (concat_!(r, s.i); i := i+1)
    while j <= n repeat (concat_!(r, t.j); j := j+1)
    r

else
    insert_!(x, s) ==
        for k in minIndex s .. maxIndex s repeat
            s.k = x => return s
        insert_!(x, s, inc maxIndex s)

    remove_!(x:S, s:%) ==
        n := inc maxIndex s
        k := minIndex s
        while k < n repeat
            x = s.k => return delete_!(s, k)
            k := inc k
    s

```

$\langle SET.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

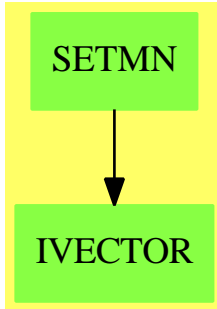
```

"SET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SET"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"SET" -> "ALIST"

```

## 20.5 domain SETMN SetOfMIntegersInOneToN

### 20.5.1 SetOfMIntegersInOneToN (SETMN)



#### Exports:

coerce	delta	elements	enumerate	hash
incrementKthElement	index	latex	lookup	member?
random	replaceKthElement	setOfMinN	size	?=?
?~=?				

$\langle \text{domain SETMN SetOfMIntegersInOneToN} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain SETMN SetOfMIntegersInOneToN

++ Author: Manuel Bronstein

++ Date Created: 10 January 1994

++ Date Last Updated: 10 January 1994

++ Description:

++ \spadtype{SetOfMIntegersInOneToN} implements the subsets of M integers

++ in the interval \spad{[1..n]}

SetOfMIntegersInOneToN(m, n): Exports == Implementation where

PI ==> PositiveInteger

N ==> NonNegativeInteger

U ==> Union(%, "failed")

n,m: PI

Exports ==> Finite with

incrementKthElement: (%, PI) -> U

++ incrementKthElement(S,k) increments the k<sup>th</sup> element of S,  
++ and returns "failed" if the result is not a set of M integers  
++ in \spad{1..n} any more.

replaceKthElement: (%, PI, PI) -> U

++ replaceKthElement(S,k,p) replaces the k<sup>th</sup> element of S by p,  
++ and returns "failed" if the result is not a set of M integers  
++ in \spad{1..n} any more.

elements: % -> List PI

++ elements(S) returns the list of the elements of S in increasing order.

```

setOfMinN: List PI -> %
  ++ setOfMinN([a_1,...,a_m]) returns the set {a_1,...,a_m}.
  ++ Error if {a_1,...,a_m} is not a set of M integers in \spad{1..n}.
enumerate: () -> Vector %
  ++ enumerate() returns a vector of all the sets of M integers in
  ++ \spad{1..n}.
member?: (PI, %) -> Boolean
  ++ member?(p, s) returns true if p is in s, false otherwise.
delta: (%, PI, PI) -> N
  ++ delta(S,k,p) returns the number of elements of S which are strictly
  ++ between p and the kth element of S.

Implementation ==> add
Rep := Record(bits:Bits, pos:N)

reallyEnumerate: () -> Vector %
enum: (N, N, PI) -> List Bits

all:Reference Vector % := ref empty()
sz:Reference N := ref 0

s1 = s2 == s1.bits =$Bits s2.bits
coerce(s:%):OutputForm == brace [i::OutputForm for i in elements s]
random() == index((1 + (random()$Integer rem size()))::PI)
reallyEnumerate() == [[b, i] for b in enum(m, n, n) for i in 1..]
member?(p, s) == s.bits.p

enumerate() ==
  if empty? all() then all() := reallyEnumerate()
  all()

-- enumerates the sets of p integers in 1..q, returns them as sets in 1..n
-- must have p <= q
enum(p, q, n) ==
  zero? p or zero? q => empty()
  p = q =>
    b := new(n, false)$Bits
    for i in 1..p repeat b.i := true
    [b]
  q1 := (q - 1)::N
  l := enum((p - 1)::N, q1, n)
  if empty? l then l := [new(n, false)$Bits]
  for s in l repeat s.q := true
  concat_!(enum(p, q1, n), l)

size() ==

```

```

    if zero? sz() then
        sz() := binomial(n, m)$IntegerCombinatoricFunctions(Integer) :: N
    sz()

lookup s ==
    if empty? all() then all() := reallyEnumerate()
    if zero?(s.pos) then s.pos := position(s, all()) :: N
    s.pos :: PI

index p ==
    p > size() => error "index: argument too large"
    if empty? all() then all() := reallyEnumerate()
    all().p

setOfMinN l ==
    s := new(n, false)$Bits
    count:N := 0
    for i in l repeat
        count := count + 1
        count > m or zero? i or i > n or s.i =>
            error "setOfMinN: improper set of integers"
        s.i := true
    count < m => error "setOfMinN: improper set of integers"
    [s, 0]

elements s ==
    b := s.bits
    l:List PI := empty()
    found:N := 0
    i:PI := 1
    while found < m repeat
        if b.i then
            l := concat(i, l)
            found := found + 1
        i := i + 1
    reverse_! l

incrementKthElement(s, k) ==
    b := s.bits
    found:N := 0
    i:N := 1
    while found < k repeat
        if b.i then found := found + 1
        i := i + 1
    i > n or b.i => "failed"
    newb := copy b

```

```

newb.i := true
newb.((i-1)::N) := false
[newb, 0]

delta(s, k, p) ==
  b := s.bits
  count:N := found:N := 0
  i:PI := 1
  while found < k repeat
    if b.i then
      found := found + 1
      if i > p and found < k then count := count + 1
    i := i + 1
  count

replaceKthElement(s, k, p) ==
  b := s.bits
  found:N := 0
  i:PI := 1
  while found < k repeat
    if b.i then found := found + 1
    if found < k then i := i + 1
  b.p and i ^= p => "failed"
  newb := copy b
  newb.p := true
  newb.i := false
  [newb, (i = p => s.pos; 0)]

```

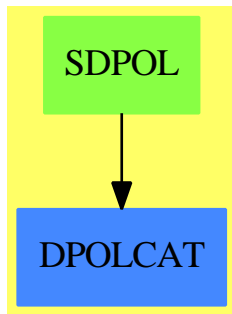
```

⟨SETMN.dotabb⟩≡
"SETMN" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SETMN"]
"IVECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=IVECTOR"]
"SETMN" -> "IVECTOR"

```

## 20.6 domain SDPOL SequentialDifferentialPolynomial

### 20.6.1 SequentialDifferentialPolynomial (SDPOL)



See

- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialVariable” (ODVAR) 16.17.1 on page 1529
- ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialVariable” (SDVAR) 20.7.1 on page 1994
- ⇒ “DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial” (DSMP) 5.7.1 on page 465
- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial” (ODPOL) 16.16.1 on page 1527

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	convert
D	degree	differentialVariables
differentiate	discriminant	eval
exquo	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcd	gcdPolynomial
ground	ground?	hash
initial	isExpt	isobaric?
isPlus	isTimes	latex
lcm	leader	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	mainVariable	makeVariable
map	mapExponents	max
min	minimumDegree	monicDivide
monomial	monomial?	monomials
multivariate	numberOfMonomials	one?
order	patternMatch	pomopo!
prime?	primitiveMonomials	primitivePart
recip	reducedSystem	reductum
resultant	retract	retractIfCan
sample	separant	solveLinearPolynomialEquation
squareFree	squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subtractIfCan	totalDegree	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariate
variables	weight	weights
zero?	?^?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	

```

<domain SDPOL SequentialDifferentialPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain SDPOL SequentialDifferentialPolynomial
++ Author: William Sit
++ Date Created: 24 September, 1991
++ Date Last Updated: 7 February, 1992
++ Basic Operations: DifferentialPolynomialCategory
++ Related Constructors: DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial
++ See Also:
++ AMS Classifications: 12H05
++ Keywords: differential indeterminates, ranking, differential polynomials,
++           order, weight, leader, separant, initial, isobaric
++ References: Kolchin, E.R. "Differential Algebra and Algebraic Groups"
++           (Academic Press, 1973).
++ Description:

```

## 20.6. DOMAIN SDPOL SEQUENTIALDIFFERENTIALPOLYNOMIAL1993

```

++ \spadtype{SequentialDifferentialPolynomial} implements
++ an ordinary differential polynomial ring in arbitrary number
++ of differential indeterminates, with coefficients in a
++ ring. The ranking on the differential indeterminate is sequential.
++

SequentialDifferentialPolynomial(R):
  Exports == Implementation where
    R: Ring
    S ==> Symbol
    V ==> SequentialDifferentialVariable S
    E ==> IndexedExponents(V)
    SMP ==> SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R, S)
    Exports ==> Join(DifferentialPolynomialCategory(R,S,V,E),
                     RetractableTo SMP)

  Implementation ==> DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial(R,S,V)

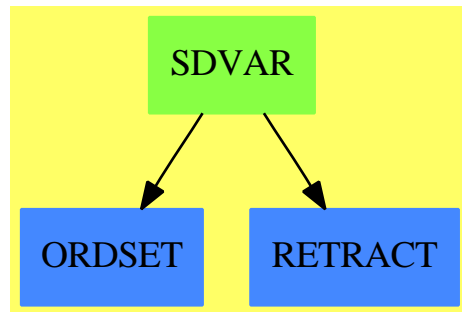
⟨SDPOL.dotabb⟩≡
  "SDPOL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SDPOL"]
  "DPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DPOLCAT"]
  "SDPOL" -> "DPOLCAT"

```



## 20.7 domain SDVAR SequentialDifferentialVariable

### 20.7.1 SequentialDifferentialVariable (SDVAR)



See

- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialVariable” (ODVAR) 16.17.1 on page 1529
- ⇒ “DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial” (DSMP) 5.7.1 on page 465
- ⇒ “OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial” (ODPOL) 16.16.1 on page 1527
- ⇒ “SequentialDifferentialPolynomial” (SDPOL) 20.6.1 on page 1991

#### Exports:

coerce	differentiate	hash	latex	makeVariable
max	min	order	retract	retractIfCan
variable	weight	?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?=?	?>?	?>=?		

```

<domain SDVAR SequentialDifferentialVariable>≡
)abbrev domain SDVAR SequentialDifferentialVariable
++ Author: William Sit
++ Date Created: 19 July 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 13 September 1991
++ Basic Operations: differentiate, order, variable, <
++ Related Domains: OrderedVariableList,
++                      OrderlyDifferentialVariable.
++ See Also: DifferentialVariableCategory
++ AMS Classifications: 12H05
++ Keywords: differential indeterminates, sequential ranking.
++ References: Kolchin, E.R. "Differential Algebra and Algebraic Groups"
++             (Academic Press, 1973).
++ Description:
++   \spadtype{OrderlyDifferentialVariable} adds a commonly used sequential
++   ranking to the set of derivatives of an ordered list of differential
++   indeterminates. A sequential ranking is a ranking \spadfun{<} of the
++   derivatives with the property that for any derivative v,
  
```

```

++   there are only a finite number of derivatives u with u \spadfun{<} v.
++   This domain belongs to \spadtype{DifferentialVariableCategory}. It
++   defines \spadfun{weight} to be just \spadfun{order}, and it
++   defines a sequential ranking \spadfun{<} on derivatives u by the
++   lexicographic order on the pair
++   (\spadfun{variable}(u), \spadfun{order}(u)).

```

```

SequentialDifferentialVariable(S:OrderedSet):DifferentialVariableCategory(S)
== add
  Rep := Record(var:S, ord:NonNegativeInteger)
  makeVariable(s,n) == [s, n]
  variable v      == v.var
  order v         == v.ord
  v < u ==
    variable v = variable u => order v < order u
    variable v < variable u

```

$\langle SDVAR.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

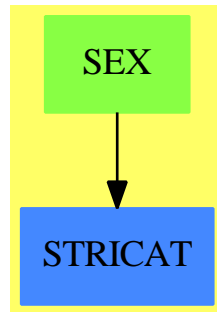
```

"SDVAR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SDVAR"]
"ORDSET" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ORDSET"]
"RETRACT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RETRACT"]
"SDVAR" -> "ORDSET"
"SDVAR" -> "RETRACT"

```

## 20.8 domain SEX SExpression

### 20.8.1 SExpression (SEX)



See

⇒ “SExpressionOf” (SEXOF) 20.9.1 on page 1997

#### Exports:

atom?	car	cdr	coerce	convert
destruct	eq	expr	float	float?
hash	integer	integer?	latex	list?
null?	pair?	string	string?	symbol
symbol?	#?	??	?=?	?^=?

```

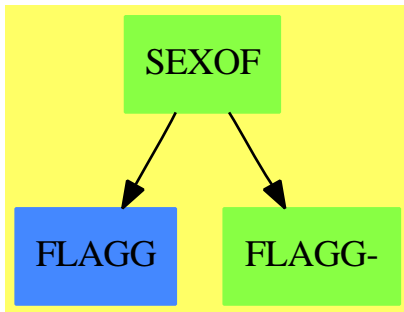
<domain SEX SExpression>≡
)abbrev domain SEX SExpression
++ Domain for the standard Lisp values
++ Author: S.M.Watt
++ Date Created: July 1987
++ Date Last Modified: 23 May 1991
++ Description:
++ This domain allows the manipulation of the usual Lisp values;
SExpression()
== SExpressionOf(String, Symbol, Integer, DoubleFloat, OutputForm)
  
```

```

<SEX.dotabb>≡
"SEX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SEX"]
"STRICAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=STRICAT"]
"SEX" -> "STRICAT"
  
```

## 20.9 domain SEXOF SExpressionOf

### 20.9.1 SExpressionOf (SEXOF)



See

⇒ “SExpression” (SEX) 20.8.1 on page 1996

#### Exports:

atom?	car	cdr	coerce	convert
destruct	eq	expr	float	float?
hash	integer	integer?	latex	list?
null?	pair?	string	string?	symbol
symbol?	#?	?.?	?=?	?~=?

```

<domain SEXOF SExpressionOf>=
)abbrev domain SEXOF SExpressionOf
++ Domain for Lisp values over arbitrary atomic types
++ Author: S.M.Watt
++ Date Created: July 1987
++ Date Last Modified: 23 May 1991
++ Description:
++ This domain allows the manipulation of Lisp values over
++ arbitrary atomic types.
-- Allows the names of the atomic types to be chosen.
-- *** Warning *** Although the parameters are declared only to be Sets,
-- *** Warning *** they must have the appropriate representations.
SExpressionOf(Str, Sym, Int, Flt, Expr): Decl == Body where
  Str, Sym, Int, Flt, Expr: SetCategory

Decl ==> SExpressionCategory(Str, Sym, Int, Flt, Expr)

Body ==> add
  Rep := Expr

dotex:OutputForm := INTERN(".")$Lisp
  
```

```

coerce(b:%):OutputForm ==
  null? b => paren empty()
  atom? b => coerce(b)$Rep
  r := b
  while not atom? r repeat r := cdr r
  l1 := [b1::OutputForm for b1 in (l := destruct b)]
  not null? r =>
    paren blankSeparate concat_!(l1, [dotex, r::OutputForm])
  #1 = 2 and (first(l1) = QUOTE)@Boolean => quote first rest l1
  paren blankSeparate l1

b1 = b2          == EQUAL(b1,b2)$Lisp
eq(b1, b2)       == EQ(b1,b2)$Lisp

null? b          == NULL(b)$Lisp
atom? b          == ATOM(b)$Lisp
pair? b          == PAIRP(b)$Lisp

list?   b  == PAIRP(b)$Lisp or NULL(b)$Lisp
string? b  == STRINGP(b)$Lisp
symbol? b  == IDENTP(b)$Lisp
integer? b  == INTP(b)$Lisp
float?   b  == RNUMP(b)$Lisp

destruct b == (list? b    => b pretend List %; error "Non-list")
string b == (STRINGP(b)$Lisp=> b pretend Str;error "Non-string")
symbol b == (IDENTP(b)$Lisp => b pretend Sym;error "Non-symbol")
float   b == (RNUMP(b)$Lisp => b pretend Flt;error "Non-float")
integer b == (INTP(b)$Lisp => b pretend Int;error "Non-integer")
expr    b == b pretend Expr

convert(l: List %) == l pretend %
convert(st: Str)   == st pretend %
convert(sy: Sym)   == sy pretend %
convert(n: Int)    == n  pretend %
convert(f: Flt)    == f  pretend %
convert(e: Expr)   == e  pretend %

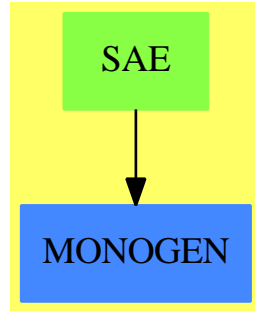
car b          == CAR(b)$Lisp
cdr b          == CDR(b)$Lisp
#   b          == LENGTH(b)$Lisp
elt(b:%, i:Integer) == destruct(b).i
elt(b:%, li:List Integer) ==
  for i in li repeat b := destruct(b).i
  b

```

```
 $\langle SEXOF.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"SEXOF" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SEXOF"]  
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]  
"SEXOF" -> "FLAGG"  
"SEXOF" -> "FLAGG-"
```

## 20.10 domain SAE SimpleAlgebraicExtension

### 20.10.1 SimpleAlgebraicExtension (SAE)



#### Exports:

0	1	associates?
basis	characteristic	characteristicPolynomial
charthRoot	coerce	conditionP
convert	coordinates	createPrimitiveElement
D	definingPolynomial	derivationCoordinates
differentiate	discreteLog	discriminant
divide	euclideanSize	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorsOfCyclicGroupSize	gcd	gcdPolynomial
generator	hash	index
init	inv	latex
lcm	lift	lookup
minimalPolynomial	multiEuclidean	nextItem
norm	one?	order
prime?	primeFrobenius	primitive?
primitiveElement	principalIdeal	random
rank	recip	reduce
reducedSystem	regularRepresentation	representationType
represents	retract	retractIfCan
sample	size	sizeLess?
squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
tableForDiscreteLogarithm	trace	traceMatrix
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain SAE SimpleAlgebraicExtension>≡
  )abbrev domain SAE SimpleAlgebraicExtension

```

```

++ Algebraic extension of a ring by a single polynomial
++ Author: Barry Trager, Manuel Bronstein, Clifton Williamson
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: 9 May 1994
++ Description:
++ Domain which represents simple algebraic extensions of arbitrary
++ rings. The first argument to the domain, R, is the underlying ring,
++ the second argument is a domain of univariate polynomials over K,
++ while the last argument specifies the defining minimal polynomial.
++ The elements of the domain are canonically represented as polynomials
++ of degree less than that of the minimal polynomial with coefficients
++ in R. The second argument is both the type of the third argument and
++ the underlying representation used by \spadtype{SAE} itself.
++ Keywords: ring, algebraic, extension
++ Example: )r SAE INPUT

```

```

SimpleAlgebraicExtension(R:CommutativeRing,
UP:UnivariatePolynomialCategory R, M:UP): MonogenicAlgebra(R, UP) == add
  --sqFr(pb): FactorS(Poly) from UnivPolySquareFree(Poly)

  --degree(M) > 0 and M must be monic if R is not a field.
  if (r := recip leadingCoefficient M) case "failed" then
    error "Modulus cannot be made monic"

  Rep := UP
  x,y :$
  c: R

  mkDisc    : Boolean -> Void
  mkDiscMat: Boolean -> Void

  M    := r::R * M
  d    := degree M
  d1   := subtractIfCan(d,1)::NonNegativeInteger
  discmat:Matrix(R) := zero(d, d)
  nodiscmat?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
  disc:Reference(R) := ref 0
  nodisc?:Reference(Boolean) := ref true
  basis := [monomial(1, i)$Rep for i in 0..d1]$Vector(Rep)

  if R has Finite then
    size == size$R ** d
    random == represents([random()$R for i in 0..d1])
  0 == 0$Rep
  1 == 1$Rep
  c * x == c *$Rep x
  n:Integer * x == n *$Rep x

```



```

coerce(n:Integer):$ == coerce(n)$Rep
coerce(c) == monomial(c,0)$Rep
coerce(x):OutputForm == coerce(x)$Rep
lift(x) == x pretend Rep
reduce(p:UP):$ == (monicDivide(p,M)$Rep).remainder
x = y == x =$Rep y
x + y == x +$Rep y
- x == -$Rep x
x * y == reduce((x *$Rep y) pretend UP)
coordinates(x) == [coefficient(lift(x),i) for i in 0..d1]
represents(vect) == +/[monomial(vect.(i+1),i) for i in 0..d1]
definingPolynomial() == M
characteristic() == characteristic()$R
rank() == d::PositiveInteger
basis() == copy(basis@Vector(Rep) pretend Vector($))
--!! I inserted 'copy' in the definition of 'basis' -- cjlw 7/19/91

if R has Field then
  minimalPolynomial x == squareFreePart characteristicPolynomial x

if R has Field then
  coordinates(x:$,bas: Vector $) ==
    (m := inverse transpose coordinates bas) case "failed" =>
      error "coordinates: second argument must be a basis"
    (m :: Matrix R) * coordinates(x)

else if R has IntegralDomain then
  coordinates(x:$,bas: Vector $) ==
    -- we work over the quotient field of R to invert a matrix
    qf := Fraction R
    imatqf := InnerMatrixQuotientFieldFunctions(R,Vector R,Vector R,_
      Matrix R,qf,Vector qf,Vector qf,Matrix qf)
    mat := transpose coordinates bas
    (m := inverse(mat)$imatqf) case "failed" =>
      error "coordinates: second argument must be a basis"
    coordsQF: Vector qf :=
      map(y +-> y::qf,coordinates x)$VectorFunctions2(R,qf)
    -- here are the coordinates as elements of the quotient field:
    vecQF := (m :: Matrix qf) * coordsQF
    vec : Vector R := new(d,0)
    for i in 1..d repeat
      xi := qelt(vecQF,i)
      denom(xi) = 1 => qsetelt_!(vec,i,numer xi)
      error "coordinates: coordinates are not integral over ground ring"
    vec

```

```

reducedSystem(m:Matrix $):Matrix(R) ==
  reducedSystem(map(lift, m)$MatrixCategoryFunctions2($, Vector $,
    Vector $, Matrix $, UP, Vector UP, Vector UP, Matrix UP))

reducedSystem(m:Matrix $, v:Vector $):Record(mat:Matrix R,vec:Vector R) ==
  reducedSystem(map(lift, m)$MatrixCategoryFunctions2($, Vector $,
    Vector $, Matrix $, UP, Vector UP, Vector UP, Matrix UP),
    map(lift, v)$VectorFunctions2($, UP))

discriminant() ==
  if nodisc?() then mkDisc false
  disc()

mkDisc b ==
  nodisc?() := b
  disc() := discriminant M
  void

traceMatrix() ==
  if nodiscmat?() then mkDiscMat false
  discmat

mkDiscMat b ==
  nodiscmat?() := b
  mr := minRowIndex discmat; mc := minColIndex discmat
  for i in 0..d1 repeat
    for j in 0..d1 repeat
      qsetelt_!(discmat,mr + i,mc + j,trace reduce monomial(1,i + j))
  void

trace x ==
  --this could be coded perhaps more efficiently
  xn := x; ans := coefficient(lift xn, 0)
  for n in 1..d1 repeat
    (xn := generator() * xn; ans := coefficient(lift xn, n) + ans)
  ans

if R has Finite then
  index k ==
    i:Integer := k rem size()
    p:Integer := size()$R
    ans:$ := 0
    for j in 0.. while i > 0 repeat
      h := i rem p
      -- index(p) = 0$R
      if h ^= 0 then
        -- here was a bug: "index" instead of

```

```

-- "coerce", otherwise it wouldn't work for
-- Rings R where "coerce: I-> R" is not surjective
a := index(h :: PositiveInteger)$R
ans := ans + reduce monomial(a, j)
i := i quo p
ans
lookup(z : $) : PositiveInteger ==
-- z = index lookup z, n = lookup index n
-- the answer is merely the Horner evaluation of the
-- representation with the size of R (as integers).
zero?(z) => size()$$ pretend PositiveInteger
p : Integer := size()$R
co : Integer := lookup(leadingCoefficient z)$R
n : NonNegativeInteger := degree(z)
while not zero?(z := reductum z) repeat
  co := co * p ** ((n - (n := degree z)) pretend
    NonNegativeInteger) + lookup(leadingCoefficient z)$R
n = 0 => co pretend PositiveInteger
(co * p ** n) pretend PositiveInteger

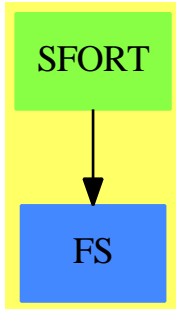
--
-- KA:=BasicPolynomialFunctions(Poly)
-- minPoly(x) ==
--   ffe:= SqFr(resultant(M::KA, KA.var - lift(x)::KA)).fs.first
--   ffe.flag = "SQFR" => ffe.f
--   mdeg:= (degree(ffef) // K.characteristic)::Integer
--   mat:= Zero()::Matrix<mdeg+1,deg+mdeg+1>(K)
--   xi:=L.1; setelt(mat,1,1,K.1); setelt(mat,1,(deg+1),K.1)
--   for i in 1..mdeg repeat
--     xi:= x * xi; xp:= lift(xi)
--     while xp ^= KA.0 repeat
--       setelt(mat,(mdeg+1),(degree(xp)+1),LeadingCoef(xp))
--       xp:=reductum(xp)
--     setelt(mat,(mdeg+1),(deg+i+1),K.1)
--     EchelonLastRow(mat)
--     if and/(elt(mat,(i+1),j) = K.0 for j in 1..deg)
--       then return unitNormal(+/(elt(mat,(i+1),(deg+j+1))*(B::KA)**j
--         for j in 0..i)).a
--   ffe.f

<SAE.dotabb>≡
"SAE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SAE"]
"MONOGEN" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=MONOGEN"]
"SAE" -> "MONOGEN"

```

## 20.11 domain SFORT SimpleFortranProgram

### 20.11.1 SimpleFortranProgram (SFORT)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

coerce fortran outputAsFortran

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{SFORT SimpleFortranProgram} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain SFORT SimpleFortranProgram
-- Because of a bug in the compiler:
)bo $noSubsumption:=true
  
```

```

++ Author: Mike Dewar
++ Date Created: November 1992
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FortranType, FortranCode, Switch
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ \axiomType{SimpleFortranProgram(f,type)} provides a simple model of some
++ FORTRAN subprograms, making it possible to coerce objects of various
++ domains into a FORTRAN subprogram called \axiom{f}.
++ These can then be translated into legal FORTRAN code.
SimpleFortranProgram(R,FS): Exports == Implementation where
  
```

```

R : OrderedSet
FS : FunctionSpace(R)

FST ==> FortranScalarType

Exports ==> FortranProgramCategory with
  fortran : (Symbol,FST,FS) -> $
  ++fortran(fname,ftype,body) builds an object of type
  ++\axiomType{FortranProgramCategory}. The three arguments specify
  ++the name, the type and the body of the program.

Implementation ==> add

Rep := Record(name : Symbol, type : FST, body : FS )

fortran(fname, ftype, res) ==
  construct(fname,ftype,res)$Rep

nameOf(u:$):Symbol == u . name

typeOf(u:$):Union(FST,"void") == u . type

bodyOf(u:$):FS == u . body

argumentsOf(u:$):List Symbol == variables(bodyOf u)$FS

coerce(u:$):OutputForm ==
  coerce(nameOf u)$Symbol

outputAsFortran(u:$):Void ==
  ftype := (checkType(typeOf(u)::OutputForm)$Lisp)::OutputForm
  fname := nameOf(u)::OutputForm
  args := argumentsOf(u)
  nargs:=args::OutputForm
  val := bodyOf(u)::OutputForm
  fortFormatHead(ftype,fname,nargs)$Lisp
  fortFormatTypes(ftype,args)$Lisp
  dispfortexp1$Lisp ["="::OutputForm, fname, val]@List(OutputForm)
  dispfortexp1$Lisp "RETURN"::OutputForm
  dispfortexp1$Lisp "END"::OutputForm
  void()$Void

```

```
<SFORT.dotabb>≡  
"SFORT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SFORT"]  
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]  
"SFORT" -> "FS"
```

## 20.12 domain SINT SingleInteger

The definition of **one?** has been rewritten as it relies on calling **ONEP** which is a function specific to Codemist Common Lisp but is not defined in Common Lisp.

```

⟨SingleInteger.input⟩≡
  )set break resume
  )sys rm -f SingleInteger.output
  )spool SingleInteger.output
  )set message test on
  )set message auto off
  )clear all
  --S 1 of 11
  min()$SingleInteger
  --R
  --R
  --R (1) - 2147483648
  --R
  --R                                          Type: SingleInteger
  --E 1

  --S 2 of 11
  max()$SingleInteger
  --R
  --R
  --R (2) 2147483647
  --R
  --R                                          Type: SingleInteger
  --E 2

  --S 3 of 11
  a := 1234 :: SingleInteger
  --R
  --R
  --R (3) 1234
  --R
  --R                                          Type: SingleInteger
  --E 3

  --S 4 of 11
  b := 124$SingleInteger
  --R
  --R
  --R (4) 124
  --R
  --R                                          Type: SingleInteger
  --E 4

  --S 5 of 11

```

```
gcd(a,b)
--R
--R
--R (5) 2
--R
--R Type: SingleInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 11
lcm(a,b)
--R
--R
--R (6) 76508
--R
--R Type: SingleInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 11
mulmod(5,6,13)$SingleInteger
--R
--R
--R (7) 4
--R
--R Type: SingleInteger
--E 7

--S 8 of 11
positiveRemainder(37,13)$SingleInteger
--R
--R
--R (8) 11
--R
--R Type: SingleInteger
--E 8

--S 9 of 11
And(3,4)$SingleInteger
--R
--R
--R (9) 0
--R
--R Type: SingleInteger
--E 9

--S 10 of 11
shift(1,4)$SingleInteger
--R
--R
--R (10) 16
--R
--R Type: SingleInteger
--E 10
```



```
--S 11 of 11
shift(31,-1)$SingleInteger
--R
--R
--R   (11)  15
--R
--R                                          Type: SingleInteger
--E 11
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

*<SingleInteger.help>*≡

```
=====
SingleInteger examples
=====
```

The SingleInteger domain is intended to provide support in Axiom for machine integer arithmetic. It is generally much faster than (bignum) Integer arithmetic but suffers from a limited range of values. Since Axiom can be implemented on top of various dialects of Lisp, the actual representation of small integers may not correspond exactly to the host machines integer representation.

You can discover the minimum and maximum values in your implementation by using min and max.

```
min()$SingleInteger
- 2147483648
```

Type: SingleInteger

```
max()$SingleInteger
2147483647
```

Type: SingleInteger

To avoid confusion with Integer, which is the default type for integers, you usually need to work with declared variables.

```
a := 1234 :: SingleInteger
1234
```

Type: SingleInteger

or use package calling

```
b := 124$SingleInteger
124
```

Type: SingleInteger

You can add, multiply and subtract SingleInteger objects, and ask for the greatest common divisor (gcd).

```
gcd(a,b)
2
```

Type: SingleInteger

The least common multiple (lcm) is also available.

```
lcm(a,b)
```

```
76508
```

```
Type: SingleInteger
```

Operations `mulmod`, `addmod`, `submod`, and `invmod` are similar - they provide arithmetic modulo a given small integer.

Here is  $5 * 6 \bmod 13$ .

```
mulmod(5,6,13)$SingleInteger
```

```
4
```

```
Type: SingleInteger
```

To reduce a small integer modulo a prime, use `positiveRemainder`.

```
positiveRemainder(37,13)$SingleInteger
```

```
11
```

```
Type: SingleInteger
```

Operations `And`, `Or`, `xor`, and `Not` provide bit level operations on small integers.

```
And(3,4)$SingleInteger
```

```
0
```

```
Type: SingleInteger
```

Use `shift(int,numToShift)` to shift bits, where `i` is shifted left if `numToShift` is positive, right if negative.

```
shift(1,4)$SingleInteger
```

```
16
```

```
Type: SingleInteger
```

```
shift(31,-1)$SingleInteger
```

```
15
```

```
Type: SingleInteger
```

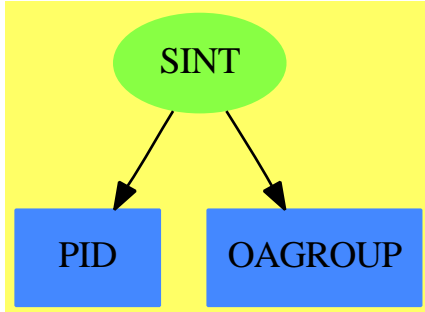
Many other operations are available for small integers, including many of those provided for `Integer`.

See Also:

- o `)help Integer`

- o `)show SingleInteger`

## 20.12.1 SingleInteger (SINT)

**Exports:**

0	1	abs	addmod
And	associates?	base	binomial
bit?	characteristic	coerce	convert
copy	D	dec	differentiate
divide	euclideanSize	even?	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor	factorial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	inc
init	invmod	latex	lcm
length	mask	max	min
mulmod	multiEuclidean	negative?	nextItem
Not	not?	odd?	OMwrite
one?	Or	patternMatch	permutation
principalIdeal	positive?	positiveRemainder	powmod
prime?	random	rational	rationalIfCan
rational?	recip	reducedSystem	retract
retractIfCan	sample	shift	sign
sizeLess?	squareFree	squareFreePart	subtractIfCan
submod	symmetricRemainder	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	xor	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?/\?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?	?\/?	?^?
?	?~=?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain SINT SingleInteger>≡
  )abbrev domain SINT SingleInteger

```

```

-- following patch needed to deal with *(I,%) -> %
-- affects behavior of SourceLevelSubset
-->bo $noSubsets := true
-- No longer - JHD !! still needed 5/3/91 BMT

```

```

++ Author: Michael Monagan
++ Date Created:
++ January 1988
++ Change History:
++ Basic Operations: max, min,
++ not, and, or, xor, Not, And, Or
++ Related Constructors:
++ Keywords: single integer
++ Description: SingleInteger is intended to support machine integer
++ arithmetic.

-- MAXINT, BASE (machine integer constants)
-- MODULUS, MULTIPLIER (random number generator constants)

-- Lisp dependencies
-- EQ, ABSVAL, TIMES, INTEGER-LENGTH, HASHEQ, REMAINDER
-- QSLESSP, QSGREATERP, QSADD1, QSSUB1, QSMINUS, QSPLUS, QSDIFFERENCE
-- QSTIMES, QSREMAINDER, QSODDP, QSZEROP, QSMAX, QSMIN, QSNOT, QSAND
-- QSOR, QSXOR, QSLEFTSHIFT, QSADDMOD, QSDIFMOD, QSMULTMOD

SingleInteger(): Join(IntegerNumberSystem,Logic,OpenMath) with
canonical
    ++ \spad{canonical} means that mathematical equality is
    ++ implied by data structure equality.
canonicalsClosed
    ++ \spad{canonicalClosed} means two positives multiply to
    ++ give positive.
noetherian
    ++ \spad{noetherian} all ideals are finitely generated
    ++ (in fact principal).

max      : () -> %
    ++ max() returns the largest single integer.
min      : () -> %
    ++ min() returns the smallest single integer.

-- bit operations
"not": % -> %
    ++ not(n) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em not} of the single integer n.
"~" : % -> %
    ++ ~ n returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em not } of the single integer n.
"/\" : (% , %) -> %
    ++ n /\ m returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em and} of
    ++ the single integers n and m.

```

```

"\/" : (% , %) -> %
    ++ n \/ m returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em or} of
    ++ the single integers n and m.
"xor": (% , %) -> %
    ++ xor(n,m) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em xor} of
    ++ the single integers n and m.
Not  : % -> %
    ++ Not(n) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em not} of the single integer n.
And  : (% , %) -> %
    ++ And(n,m) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em and} of
    ++ the single integers n and m.
Or   : (% , %) -> %
    ++ Or(n,m) returns the bit-by-bit logical {\em or} of
    ++ the single integers n and m.

== add

seed : % := 1$Lisp          -- for random()
MAXINT ==> MOST_-POSITIVE_-FIXNUM$Lisp
MININT ==> MOST_-NEGATIVE_-FIXNUM$Lisp
BASE ==> 67108864$Lisp      -- 2**26
MULTIPLIER ==> 314159269$Lisp -- from Knuth's table
MODULUS ==> 2147483647$Lisp  -- 2**31-1

writeOMSingleInt(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
    if x < 0 then
        OMputApp(dev)
        OMputSymbol(dev, "arith1", "unary_minus")
        OMputInteger(dev, convert(-x))
        OMputEndApp(dev)
    else
        OMputInteger(dev, convert(x))

OMwrite(x: %): String ==
    s: String := ""
    sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
    dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
    OMputObject(dev)
    writeOMSingleInt(dev, x)
    OMputEndObject(dev)
    OMclose(dev)
    s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
    s

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
    s: String := ""

```

```

sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
if wholeObj then
  OMputObject(dev)
writeOMSingleInt(dev, x)
if wholeObj then
  OMputEndObject(dev)
OMclose(dev)
s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMSingleInt(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMSingleInt(dev, x)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)

reducedSystem m      == m pretend Matrix(Integer)
coerce(x):OutputForm == (convert(x)@Integer)::OutputForm
convert(x:%):Integer == x pretend Integer
i:Integer * y:%      == i::% * y
0                    == 0$Lisp
1                    == 1$Lisp
base()              == 2$Lisp
max()               == MAXINT
min()               == MININT
x = y               == EQL(x,y)$Lisp
_~ x                == LOGNOT(x)$Lisp
not(x)              == LOGNOT(x)$Lisp
_/_\ (x,y)          == LOGAND(x,y)$Lisp
_\_/(x,y)           == LOGIOR(x,y)$Lisp
Not(x)              == LOGNOT(x)$Lisp
And(x,y)            == LOGAND(x,y)$Lisp
Or(x,y)             == LOGIOR(x,y)$Lisp
xor(x,y)            == LOGXOR(x,y)$Lisp
x < y               == QSLESSP(x,y)$Lisp
inc x               == QSADD1(x)$Lisp
dec x               == QSSUB1(x)$Lisp
- x                 == QSMINUS(x)$Lisp
x + y               == QSPLUS(x,y)$Lisp

```

```

x:% - y:% == QSDIFFERENCE(x,y)$Lisp
x:% * y:% == QSTIMES(x,y)$Lisp
x:% ** n:NonNegativeInteger == ((EXPT(x, n)$Lisp) pretend Integer)::%
x quo y == QSQUOTIENT(x,y)$Lisp
x rem y == QSREMAINDER(x,y)$Lisp
divide(x, y) == CONS(QSQUOTIENT(x,y)$Lisp, QSREMAINDER(x,y)$Lisp)$Lisp
gcd(x,y) == GCD(x,y)$Lisp
abs(x) == QSABSVAL(x)$Lisp
odd?(x) == QSODDP(x)$Lisp
zero?(x) == QSZEROP(x)$Lisp
-- one?(x) == ONEP(x)$Lisp
one?(x) == x = 1
max(x,y) == QSMAX(x,y)$Lisp
min(x,y) == QSMIN(x,y)$Lisp
hash(x) == HASHEQ(x)$Lisp
length(x) == INTEGER_LENGTH(x)$Lisp
shift(x,n) == QSLEFTSHIFT(x,n)$Lisp
mulmod(a,b,p) == QSMULTMOD(a,b,p)$Lisp
addmod(a,b,p) == QSADDMOD(a,b,p)$Lisp
submod(a,b,p) == QSDIFMOD(a,b,p)$Lisp
negative?(x) == QSMINUSP$Lisp x

reducedSystem(m, v) ==
  [m pretend Matrix(Integer), v pretend Vector(Integer)]

positiveRemainder(x,n) ==
  r := QSREMAINDER(x,n)$Lisp
  QSMINUSP(r)$Lisp =>
    QSMINUSP(n)$Lisp => QSDIFFERENCE(x, n)$Lisp
    QSPLUS(r, n)$Lisp
  r

coerce(x:Integer):% ==
  (x <= max pretend Integer) and (x >= min pretend Integer) =>
    x pretend %
  error "integer too large to represent in a machine word"

random() ==
  seed := REMAINDER(TIMES(MULTIPLIER,seed)$Lisp,MODULUS)$Lisp
  REMAINDER(seed,BASE)$Lisp

random(n) == RANDOM(n)$Lisp

UCA ==> Record(unit:%,canonical:%,associate:%)
unitNormal x ==

```



```

x < 0 => [-1,-x,-1]$UCA
[1,x,1]$UCA

```

```

)bo $noSubsets := false

```

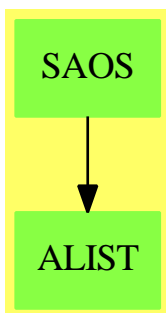
```

<SINT.dotabb>≡
  "SINT" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SINT",shape=ellipse]
  "PID" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PID"]
  "OAGROUP" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OAGROUP"]
  "SINT" -> "PID"
  "SINT" -> "OAGROUP"

```

## 20.13 domain SAOS SingletonAsOrderedSet

### 20.13.1 SingletonAsOrderedSet (SAOS)



#### Exports:

```

coerce  convert  create  hash  latex
max     min      ?~=?   ?<?   ?<=?
?=?     ?>?     ?>=?

```

```

⟨domain SAOS SingletonAsOrderedSet⟩≡
)abbrev domain SAOS SingletonAsOrderedSet
++ This trivial domain lets us build Univariate Polynomials
++ in an anonymous variable
SingletonAsOrderedSet(): OrderedSet with
    create:() -> %
    convert:% -> Symbol
== add
create() == "?" pretend %
a<b == false -- only one element
coerce(a) == outputForm "?" -- CJW doesn't like this: change ?
a=b == true -- only one element
min(a,b) == a -- only one element
max(a,b) == a -- only one element
convert a == coerce("?")

```

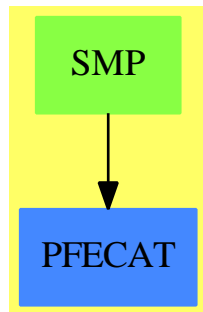
```

⟨SAOS.dotabb⟩≡
"SAOS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SAOS"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"SAOS" -> "ALIST"

```

## 20.14 domain SMP SparseMultivariatePolynomial

### 20.14.1 SparseMultivariatePolynomial (SMP)



See

- ⇒ “Polynomial” (POLY) 17.22.1 on page 1730
- ⇒ “MultivariatePolynomial” (MPOLY) 14.15.1 on page 1401
- ⇒ “IndexedExponents” (INDE) 10.8.1 on page 1009

**Exports:**

0	1	associates?
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
conditionP	content	convert
D	degree	differentiate
discriminant	eval	exquo
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
gcd	gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash	latex
isExpt	isPlus	isTimes
lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
mainVariable	map	mapExponents
max	min	minimumDegree
monicDivide	monomial	monomial?
monomials	multivariate	numberOfMonomials
one?	patternMatch	pomopo!
prime?	primitivePart	primitiveMonomials
recip	reducedSystem	reductum
resultant	retract	retractIfCan
sample	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	variables
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	

```

<domain SMP SparseMultivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain SMP SparseMultivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Dave Barton, Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated: 30 November 1994
++ Fix History:
++ 30 Nov 94: added gcdPolynomial for float-type coefficients
++ Basic Functions: Ring, degree, eval, coefficient, monomial, differentiate,
++ resultant, gcd
++ Related Constructors: Polynomial, MultivariatePolynomial
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: polynomial, multivariate
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type is the basic representation of sparse recursive multivariate
++ polynomials. It is parameterized by the coefficient ring and the

```

```

++ variable set which may be infinite. The variable ordering is determined
++ by the variable set parameter. The coefficient ring may be non-commutative,
++ but the variables are assumed to commute.

```

```

SparseMultivariatePolynomial(R: Ring, VarSet: OrderedSet): C == T where
  pgcd ==> PolynomialGcdPackage(IndexedExponents VarSet, VarSet, R, %)
  C == PolynomialCategory(R, IndexedExponents(VarSet), VarSet)
  SUP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial
  T == add
    --constants
    --D := F(%) replaced by next line until compiler support completed

    --representations
    D := SparseUnivariatePolynomial(%)
    VPoly:= Record(v:VarSet,ts:D)
    Rep:= Union(R,VPoly)

    --local function

    --declarations
    fn: R -> R
    n: Integer
    k: NonNegativeInteger
    kp:PositiveInteger
    k1:NonNegativeInteger
    c: R
    mvar: VarSet
    val : R
    var:VarSet
    up: D
    p,p1,p2,pval: %
    Lval : List(R)
    Lpval : List(%)
    Lvar : List(VarSet)

    --define
    0 == 0$R::%
    1 == 1$R::%

    zero? p == p case R and zero?(p)$R
    one? p == p case R and one?(p)$R
    one? p == p case R and ((p) = 1)$R
    -- a local function
    red(p:%):% ==

```

```

    p case R => 0
    if ground?(reductum p.ts) then
        leadingCoefficient(reductum p.ts) else [p.v,reductum p.ts]$VPoly

numberOfMonomials(p): NonNegativeInteger ==
    p case R =>
        zero?(p)$R => 0
        1
    +/[numberOfMonomials q for q in coefficients(p.ts)]

coerce(mvar):% == [mvar,monomial(1,1)$D]$VPoly

monomial? p ==
    p case R => true
    sup : D := p.ts
    1 ^= numberOfMonomials(sup) => false
    monomial? leadingCoefficient(sup)$D

-- local
moreThanOneVariable?: % -> Boolean

moreThanOneVariable? p ==
    p case R => false
    q:=p.ts
    any?(x1+-->not ground? x1 ,coefficients q) => true
    false

-- if we already know we use this (slighlty) faster function
univariateKnown: % -> SparseUnivariatePolynomial R

univariateKnown p ==
    p case R => (leadingCoefficient p) :: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R)
    monomial( leadingCoefficient p,degree p.ts)+ univariateKnown(red p)

univariate p ==
    p case R =>(leadingCoefficient p) :: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R)
    moreThanOneVariable? p => error "not univariate"
    monomial( leadingCoefficient p,degree p.ts)+ univariate(red p)

multivariate (u:SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R),var:VarSet) ==
    ground? u => (leadingCoefficient u) ::%
    [var,monomial(leadingCoefficient u,degree u)$D]$VPoly +
    multivariate(reductum u,var)

univariate(p:%,mvar:VarSet):SparseUnivariatePolynomial(%) ==
    p case R or mvar>p.v => monomial(p,0)$D

```

```

    pt:=p.ts
    mvar=p.v => pt
    monomial(1,p.v,degree pt)*univariate(leadingCoefficient pt,mvar)+
        univariate(red p,mvar)

-- a local functions, used in next definition
unlikeUnivReconstruct(u: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(%), mvar: VarSet):% ==
    zero? (d:=degree u) => coefficient(u,0)
    monomial(leadingCoefficient u,mvar,d)+
        unlikeUnivReconstruct(reductum u,mvar)

multivariate(u: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(%), mvar: VarSet):% ==
    ground? u => coefficient(u,0)
    uu:=u
    while not zero? uu repeat
        cc:=leadingCoefficient uu
        cc case R or mvar > cc.v => uu:=reductum uu
    return unlikeUnivReconstruct(u,mvar)
[mvar,u]$VPoly

ground?(p:%): Boolean ==
    p case R => true
    false

--
    const p ==
--
    p case R => p
--
    error "the polynomial is not a constant"

monomial(p,mvar,k1) ==
    zero? k1 or zero? p => p
    p case R or mvar>p.v => [mvar,monomial(p,k1)$D]$VPoly
    p*[mvar,monomial(1,k1)$D]$VPoly

monomial(c:R,e: IndexedExponents(VarSet)):% ==
    zero? e => (c:%)
    monomial(1,leadingSupport e, leadingCoefficient e) *
        monomial(c,reductum e)

coefficient(p:%, e: IndexedExponents(VarSet)) : R ==
    zero? e =>
        p case R => p::R
        coefficient(coefficient(p.ts,0),e)
    p case R => 0
    ve := leadingSupport e
    vp := p.v
    ve < vp =>

```

```

        coefficient(coefficient(p.ts,0),e)
    ve > vp => 0
    coefficient(coefficient(p.ts,leadingCoefficient e),reductum e)

--  coerce(e:IndexedExponents(VarSet)) : % ==
--  e = 0 => 1
--  monomial(1,leadingSupport e, leadingCoefficient e) *
--  (reductum e)::%

--  retract(p:%):IndexedExponents(VarSet) ==
--  q:Union(IndexedExponents(VarSet),"failed"):=retractIfCan p
--  q :: IndexedExponents(VarSet)

--  retractIfCan(p:%):Union(IndexedExponents(VarSet),"failed") ==
--  p = 0 => degree p
--  reductum(p)=0 and leadingCoefficient(p)=1 => degree p
--  "failed"

coerce(n) == n::R::%
coerce(c) == c::%
characteristic == characteristic$R

recip(p) ==
  p case R => (uu:=recip(p::R);uu case "failed" => "failed"; uu::%)
  "failed"

- p ==
  p case R => -$R p
  [p.v, - p.ts]$VPoly
n * p ==
  p case R => n * p::R
  mvar:=p.v
  up:=n*p.ts
  if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
c * p ==
  c = 1 => p
  p case R => c * p::R
  mvar:=p.v
  up:=c*p.ts
  if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
p1 + p2 ==
  p1 case R and p2 case R => p1 +$R p2
  p1 case R => [p2.v, p1::D + p2.ts]$VPoly
  p2 case R => [p1.v, p1.ts + p2::D]$VPoly
  p1.v = p2.v =>
    mvar:=p1.v

```



```

        up:=p1.ts+p2.ts
        if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
p1.v < p2.v =>
    [p2.v, p1::D + p2.ts]$VPoly
    [p1.v, p1.ts + p2::D]$VPoly

p1 - p2 ==
p1 case R and p2 case R => p1 -$R p2
p1 case R => [p2.v, p1::D - p2.ts]$VPoly
p2 case R => [p1.v, p1.ts - p2::D]$VPoly
p1.v = p2.v =>
    mvar:=p1.v
    up:=p1.ts-p2.ts
    if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
p1.v < p2.v =>
    [p2.v, p1::D - p2.ts]$VPoly
    [p1.v, p1.ts - p2::D]$VPoly

p1 = p2 ==
p1 case R =>
    p2 case R => p1 =$R p2
    false
p2 case R => false
p1.v = p2.v => p1.ts = p2.ts
false

p1 * p2 ==
p1 case R => p1::R * p2
p2 case R =>
    mvar:=p1.v
    up:=p1.ts*p2
    if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
p1.v = p2.v =>
    mvar:=p1.v
    up:=p1.ts*p2.ts
    if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
p1.v > p2.v =>
    mvar:=p1.v
    up:=p1.ts*p2
    if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
    --- p1.v < p2.v
mvar:=p2.v
up:=p1*p2.ts
if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly

p ^ kp == p ** (kp pretend NonNegativeInteger)

```

```

p ** kp == p ** (kp pretend NonNegativeInteger )
p ^ k == p ** k
p ** k ==
  p case R => p::R ** k
  -- univariate special case
  not moreThanOneVariable? p =>
    multivariate( (univariateKnown p) ** k , p.v)
  mvar:=p.v
  up:=p.ts ** k
  if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly

if R has IntegralDomain then
  UnitCorrAssoc ==> Record(unit:%,canonical:%,associate:%)
  unitNormal(p) ==
    u,c,a:R
    p case R =>
      (u,c,a):= unitNormal(p::R)$R
      [u::%,c::%,a::%]$UnitCorrAssoc
      (u,c,a):= unitNormal(leadingCoefficient(p))$R
      [u::%,(a*p)::%,a::%]$UnitCorrAssoc
  unitCanonical(p) ==
    p case R => unitCanonical(p::R)$R
    (u,c,a):= unitNormal(leadingCoefficient(p))$R
    a*p
  unit? p ==
    p case R => unit?(p::R)$R
    false
  associates?(p1,p2) ==
    p1 case R => p2 case R and associates?(p1,p2)$R
    p2 case VPoly and p1.v = p2.v and associates?(p1.ts,p2.ts)

if R has approximate then
  p1 exquo p2 ==
    p1 case R and p2 case R =>
      a:= (p1::R exquo p2::R)
      if a case "failed" then "failed" else a::%
    zero? p1 => p1
    one? p2 => p1
    (p2 = 1) => p1
    p1 case R or p2 case VPoly and p1.v < p2.v => "failed"
    p2 case R or p1.v > p2.v =>
      a:= (p1.ts exquo p2::D)
      a case "failed" => "failed"
      [p1.v,a]$VPoly::%
    -- The next test is useful in the case that R has inexact
    -- arithmetic (in particular when it is Interval(...)).

```

```

-- In the case where the test succeeds, empirical evidence
-- suggests that it can speed up the computation several times,
-- but in other cases where there are a lot of variables
-- and p1 and p2 differ only in the low order terms (e.g. p1=p2+1)
-- it slows exquo down by about 15-20%.
p1 = p2 => 1
a:= p1.ts exquo p2.ts
a case "failed" => "failed"
mvar:=p1.v
up:SUP %:=a
if ground? (up) then
  leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly::%
else
  p1 exquo p2 ==
  p1 case R and p2 case R =>
    a:= (p1::R exquo p2::R)
    if a case "failed" then "failed" else a::%
  zero? p1 => p1
  one? p2 => p1
  (p2 = 1) => p1
  p1 case R or p2 case VPoly and p1.v < p2.v => "failed"
  p2 case R or p1.v > p2.v =>
    a:= (p1.ts exquo p2::D)
    a case "failed" => "failed"
    [p1.v,a]$VPoly::%
  a:= p1.ts exquo p2.ts
  a case "failed" => "failed"
  mvar:=p1.v
  up:SUP %:=a
  if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly::%

map(fn,p) ==
  p case R => fn(p)
  mvar:=p.v
  up:=map(x1+-->map(fn,x1),p.ts)
  if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly

if R has Field then
  (p : %) / (r : R) == inv(r) * p

if R has GcdDomain then
  content(p) ==
    p case R => p
    c :R :=0
    up:=p.ts
  while not(zero? up) and not(one? c) repeat

```

```

    while not(zero? up) and not(c = 1) repeat
      c:=gcd(c,content leadingCoefficient(up))
      up := reductum up
    c

if R has EuclideanDomain and
  R has CharacteristicZero and
  not(R has FloatingPointSystem) then

  content(p,mvar) ==
    p case R => p
    gcd(coefficients univariate(p,mvar))$pgcd

  gcd(p1,p2) == gcd(p1,p2)$pgcd

  gcd(lp:List %) == gcd(lp)$pgcd

  gcdPolynomial(a:SUP $,b:SUP $):SUP $ == gcd(a,b)$pgcd

else if R has GcdDomain then
  content(p,mvar) ==
    p case R => p
    content univariate(p,mvar)

  gcd(p1,p2) ==
    p1 case R =>
      p2 case R => gcd(p1,p2)$R::%
      zero? p1 => p2
      gcd(p1, content(p2.ts))
    p2 case R =>
      zero? p2 => p1
      gcd(p2, content(p1.ts))
    p1.v < p2.v => gcd(p1, content(p2.ts))
    p1.v > p2.v => gcd(content(p1.ts), p2)
    mvar:=p1.v
    up:=gcd(p1.ts, p2.ts)
    if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly

if R has FloatingPointSystem then
  -- eventually need a better notion of gcd's over floats
  -- this essentially computes the gcds of the monomial contents
  gcdPolynomial(a:SUP $,b:SUP $):SUP $ ==
    ground? (a) =>
      zero? a => b
      gcd(leadingCoefficient a, content b)::SUP $
    ground?(b) =>

```

```

        zero? b => b
        gcd(leadingCoefficient b, content a)::SUP $
        conta := content a
        mona:SUP $ := monomial(conta, minimumDegree a)
        if mona ^= 1 then
            a := (a exquo mona)::SUP $
        contb := content b
        monb:SUP $ := monomial(contb, minimumDegree b)
        if monb ^= 1 then
            b := (b exquo monb)::SUP $
        mong:SUP $ := monomial(gcd(conta, contb),
                                min(degree mona, degree monb))
        degree(a) >= degree b =>
            not((a exquo b) case "failed") =>
                mong * b
            mong
        not((b exquo a) case "failed") => mong * a
        mong

coerce(p):OutputForm ==
    p case R => (p::R)::OutputForm
    outputForm(p.ts,p.v::OutputForm)

coefficients p ==
    p case R => list(p :: R)$List(R)
    "append"/[coefficients(p1)$% for p1 in coefficients(p.ts)]

retract(p:%):R ==
    p case R => p :: R
    error "cannot retract nonconstant polynomial"

retractIfCan(p:%):Union(R, "failed") ==
    p case R => p::R
    "failed"

--      leadingCoefficientRecursive(p:%):% ==
--      p case R => p
--      leadingCoefficient p.ts

mymerge:(List VarSet,List VarSet) ->List VarSet
mymerge(l:List VarSet,m:List VarSet):List VarSet ==
    empty? l => m
    empty? m => l
    first l = first m =>
        empty? rest l =>
            setrest!(l,rest m)

```

```

      1
      empty? rest m => 1
      setrest!(1, mymerge(rest 1, rest m))
      1
      first 1 > first m =>
        empty? rest 1 =>
          setrest!(1,m)
          1
          setrest!(1, mymerge(rest 1, m))
          1
        empty? rest m =>
          setrest!(m,1)
          m
        setrest!(m, mymerge(1, rest m))
        m

variables p ==
  p case R => empty()
  lv:List VarSet:=empty()
  q := p.ts
  while not zero? q repeat
    lv:=mymerge(lv, variables leadingCoefficient q)
    q := reductum q
  cons(p.v,lv)

mainVariable p ==
  p case R => "failed"
  p.v

eval(p,mvar,pval) == univariate(p,mvar)(pval)
eval(p,mvar,val) == univariate(p,mvar)(val)

evalSortedVarlist(p,Lvar,Lpval):% ==
  p case R => p
  empty? Lvar or empty? Lpval => p
  mvar := Lvar.first
  mvar > p.v => evalSortedVarlist(p,Lvar.rest,Lpval.rest)
  pval := Lpval.first
  pts := map(x1+>evalSortedVarlist(x1,Lvar,Lpval),p.ts)
  mvar=p.v =>
    pval case R => pts (pval::R)
    pts pval
  multivariate(pts,p.v)

eval(p,Lvar,Lpval) ==
  empty? rest Lvar => evalSortedVarlist(p,Lvar,Lpval)

```

```

sorted?((x1,x2) +-> x1 > x2, Lvar) => evalSortedVarlist(p,Lvar,Lpval)
nlvar := sort((x1,x2) +-> x1 > x2,Lvar)
nlpval :=
  Lvar = nlvar => Lpval
  nlpval := [Lpval.position(mvar,Lvar) for mvar in nlvar]
evalSortedVarlist(p,nlvar,nlpval)

eval(p,Lvar,Lval) ==
  eval(p,Lvar,[val::% for val in Lval]$(List %)) -- kill?

degree(p,mvar) ==
  p case R => 0
  mvar= p.v => degree p.ts
  mvar > p.v => 0      -- might as well take advantage of the order
  max(degree(leadingCoefficient p.ts,mvar),degree(red p,mvar))

degree(p,Lvar) == [degree(p,mvar) for mvar in Lvar]

degree p ==
  p case R => 0
  degree(leadingCoefficient(p.ts)) + monomial(degree(p.ts), p.v)

minimumDegree p ==
  p case R => 0
  md := minimumDegree p.ts
  minimumDegree(coefficient(p.ts,md)) + monomial(md, p.v)

minimumDegree(p,mvar) ==
  p case R => 0
  mvar = p.v => minimumDegree p.ts
  md:=minimumDegree(leadingCoefficient p.ts,mvar)
  zero? (p1:=red p) => md
  min(md,minimumDegree(p1,mvar))

minimumDegree(p,Lvar) ==
  [minimumDegree(p,mvar) for mvar in Lvar]

totalDegree(p, Lvar) ==
  ground? p => 0
  null setIntersection(Lvar, variables p) => 0
  u := univariate(p, mv := mainVariable(p)::VarSet)
  weight:NonNegativeInteger := (member?(mv,Lvar) => 1; 0)
  tdeg:NonNegativeInteger := 0
  while u ^= 0 repeat
    termdeg:NonNegativeInteger := weight*degree u +
      totalDegree(leadingCoefficient u, Lvar)

```

```

        tdeg := max(tdeg, termdeg)
        u := reductum u
    tdeg

if R has CommutativeRing then
    differentiate(p,mvar) ==
        p case R => 0
        mvar=p.v =>
            up:=differentiate p.ts
            if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [mvar,up]$VPoly
            up:=map(x1 +-> differentiate(x1,mvar),p.ts)
            if ground? up then leadingCoefficient(up) else [p.v,up]$VPoly

leadingCoefficient(p) ==
    p case R => p
    leadingCoefficient(leadingCoefficient(p.ts))

--      trailingCoef(p) ==
--      p case R => p
--      coef(p.ts,0) case R => coef(p.ts,0)
--      trailingCoef(red p)
--      TrailingCoef(p) == trailingCoef(p)

leadingMonomial p ==
    p case R => p
    monomial(leadingMonomial leadingCoefficient(p.ts),
        p.v, degree(p.ts))

reductum(p) ==
    p case R => 0
    p - leadingMonomial p

--      if R is Integer then
--      pgcd := PolynomialGcdPackage(%,VarSet)
--      gcd(p1,p2) ==
--      gcd(p1,p2)$pgcd
--
--      else if R is RationalNumber then
--      gcd(p1,p2) ==
--      mrat:= MRationalFactorize(VarSet,%)
--      gcd(p1,p2)$mrat
--
--      else gcd(p1,p2) ==
--      p1 case R =>
--      p2 case R => gcd(p1,p2)$R::%
```



```

--          p1 = 0 => p2
--          gcd(p1, content(p2.ts))
--      p2 case R =>
--          p2 = 0 => p1
--          gcd(p2, content(p1.ts))
--      p1.v < p2.v => gcd(p1, content(p2.ts))
--      p1.v > p2.v => gcd(content(p1.ts), p2)
--      PSimp(p1.v, gcd(p1.ts, p2.ts))

```

$\langle \text{SMP}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"SMP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SMP"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"SMP" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 20.15 domain SMTS SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries

*(SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries.input)≡*

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries.output
)spool SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 10
```

```
xts:=x::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) x
```

```
--R
```

Type: TaylorSeries Fraction Integer

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 10
```

```
yts:=y::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (2) y
```

```
--R
```

Type: TaylorSeries Fraction Integer

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 10
```

```
zts:=z::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (3) z
```

```
--R
```

Type: TaylorSeries Fraction Integer

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 10
```

```
t1:=sin(xts)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4)  $x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + \frac{1}{120}x^5 - \frac{1}{5040}x^7 + \frac{1}{362880}x^9 + 0(11)$ 
```

```
--R
```

Type: TaylorSeries Fraction Integer

```
--E 4
```

```
--S 5 of 10
```

```
coefficient(t1,3)
```

```

--R
--R
--R      1 3
--R  (5)  - - x
--R      6
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 5

```

```

--S 6 of 10
coefficient(t1,monomial(3,x)$IndexedExponents Symbol)
--R
--R
--R      1
--R  (6)  - -
--R      6
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Integer
--E 6

```

```

--S 7 of 10
t2:=sin(xts + yts)
--R
--R
--R  (7)
--R      1 3      1 2      1 2      1 3
--R  (y + x) + (- - y - - x y - - x y - - x )
--R      6      2      2      6
--R
--R  +
--R      1 5      1 4      1 2 3      1 3 2      1 4      1 5
--R  (--- y + -- x y + -- x y + -- x y + -- x y + --- x )
--R      120      24      12      12      24      120
--R
--R  +
--R  PAREN
--R      1 7      1 6      1 2 5      1 3 4      1 4 3      1 5 2
--R  - ---- y - ---- x y - ---- x y - ---- x y - ---- x y - ---- x y
--R      5040      720      240      144      144      240
--R
--R  +
--R      1 6      1 7
--R  - ---- x y - ---- x
--R      720      5040
--R
--R  +
--R  PAREN
--R      1 9      1 8      1 2 7      1 3 6      1 4 5
--R  ----- y + ----- x y + ----- x y + ----- x y + ----- x y
--R      362880      40320      10080      4320      2880
--R
--R  +
--R      1 5 4      1 6 3      1 7 2      1 8      1 9

```

```

--R      ---- x y  + ---- x y  + ----- x y  + ----- x y + ----- x
--R      2880      4320      10080      40320      362880
--R  +
--R      0(11)
--R
--R                                          Type: TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
--E 7

```

```

--S 8 of 10
coefficient(t2,3)

```

```

--R
--R
--R      1 3 1 2 1 2 1 3
--R  (8)  - - y - - x y - - x y - - x
--R      6 2 2 6
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 8

```

```

--S 9 of 10
coefficient(t2,monomial(3,x)$IndexedExponents Symbol)

```

```

--R
--R
--R      1
--R  (9)  - -
--R      6
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Integer
--E 9

```

```

--S 10 of 10
polynomial(t2,5)

```

```

--R
--R
--R  (10)
--R      1 5 1 4 1 2 1 3 1 3 1 2 1 4 1 2
--R      --- y + -- x y + (-- x - -)y + (-- x - - x)y + (-- x - - x + 1)y
--R      120 24 12 6 12 2 24 2
--R  +
--R      1 5 1 3
--R      --- x - - x + x
--R      120 6
--R
--R                                          Type: Polynomial Fraction Integer
--E 10

```

```

)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries.help>=`

=====

`SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries` examples

=====

Assume we have three variables which get expressed as sparse multivariate taylor series.

```
xts:=x::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
yts:=y::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
zts:=z::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
```

These will cause traditional routines to expand in series form:

```
t1:=sin(xts)
```

$$x - \frac{1}{6} x^3 + \frac{1}{120} x^5 - \frac{1}{5040} x^7 + \frac{1}{362880} x^9 + O(11)$$

We can ask for a specific coefficient, in this case, the coefficient of the third power.

```
coefficient(t1,3)
```

$$-\frac{1}{6} x^3$$

And we can get that coefficient, expressed as a monomial.

```
coefficient(t1,monomial(3,x)$IndexedExponents Symbol)
```

$$-\frac{1}{6}$$

In a multivariate version we get a polynomial in x and y

```
t2:=sin(xts + yts)
```

$$(y + x) + \left( -\frac{1}{6} y^3 - \frac{1}{2} x y^2 - \frac{1}{2} x^2 y - \frac{1}{6} x^3 \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \frac{1}{120} y^6 + \frac{5}{24} x y^5 + \frac{1}{12} x^2 y^4 + \frac{2}{12} x^3 y^3 + \frac{1}{12} x^4 y^2 + \frac{3}{24} x^5 y + \frac{2}{120} x^6 \\
& + \text{PAREN} \\
& \quad - \frac{1}{5040} y^7 - \frac{7}{720} x y^6 - \frac{1}{240} x^2 y^5 - \frac{6}{144} x^3 y^4 - \frac{1}{144} x^4 y^3 - \frac{5}{240} x^5 y^2 \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{720} x^6 y - \frac{6}{5040} x^7 \\
& + \text{PAREN} \\
& \quad \frac{1}{362880} y^9 + \frac{9}{40320} x y^8 + \frac{1}{10080} x^2 y^7 + \frac{8}{4320} x^3 y^6 + \frac{1}{2880} x^4 y^5 \\
& \quad + \frac{1}{2880} x^5 y^4 + \frac{5}{4320} x^6 y^3 + \frac{1}{10080} x^7 y^2 + \frac{8}{40320} x^8 y + \frac{1}{362880} x^9 \\
& + 0(11)
\end{aligned}$$

We can ask for the third coefficient which is

`coefficient(t2,3)`

$$-\frac{1}{6} y^3 - \frac{3}{2} x y^2 - \frac{1}{2} x^2 y - \frac{2}{6} x^3$$

And we can ask for the third coefficient of that coefficient in x

`coefficient(t2,monomial(3,x)$IndexedExponents Symbol)`

$$-\frac{1}{6}$$

And we can convert that result to a polynomial

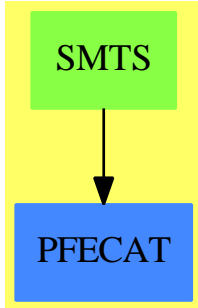
`polynomial(t2,5)`

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{120} y^5 + \frac{1}{24} x y^4 + \left( \frac{1}{12} x^2 - \frac{1}{6} \right) y^3 + \left( \frac{1}{12} x^3 - \frac{1}{2} x \right) y^2 + \left( \frac{1}{24} x^4 - \frac{1}{2} x^2 + 1 \right) y \\
& + \\
& \frac{1}{120} x^5 - \frac{1}{6} x^3 + x
\end{aligned}$$

See Also:

- o )show SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries
- o )display op coefficient

## 20.15.1 SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries (SMTS)



See

⇒ “TaylorSeries” (TS) 21.3.1 on page 2245

**Exports:**

0	1	acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient	coerce	complete
cos	cosh	cot	coth	csc
csch	csubst	D	degree	differentiate
eval	exp	exquo	extend	fintegrate
hash	integrate	latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
log	map	monomial	monomial?	nthRoot
one?	order	pi	pole?	polynomial
recip	reductum	sample	sec	sech
sin	sinh	sqrt	subtractIfCan	tan
tanh	unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	variables
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?	

```

<domain SMTS SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries>≡
)abbrev domain SMTS SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries
++ This domain provides multivariate Taylor series
++ Authors: William Burge, Stephen Watt, Clifton Williamson
++ Date Created: 15 August 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 18 May 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See: UnivariateTaylorSeries
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: multivariate, Taylor, series
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
  
```



```

++ This domain provides multivariate Taylor series with variables
++ from an arbitrary ordered set. A Taylor series is represented
++ by a stream of polynomials from the polynomial domain SMP.
++ The nth element of the stream is a form of degree n. SMTS is an
++ internal domain.
SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,Var,SMP):_
Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  Var  : OrderedSet
  SMP  : PolynomialCategory(Coef,IndexedExponents Var,Var)
  I    ==> Integer
  L    ==> List
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT  ==> OutputForm
  PS   ==> InnerTaylorSeries SMP
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  ST   ==> Stream
  StS  ==> Stream SMP
  STT  ==> StreamTaylorSeriesOperations SMP
  STF  ==> StreamTranscendentalFunctions SMP
  ST2  ==> StreamFunctions2
  ST3  ==> StreamFunctions3

Exports ==> MultivariateTaylorSeriesCategory(Coef,Var) with
  coefficient: (%,NNI) -> SMP
    ++ \spad{coefficient(s, n)} gives the terms of total degree n.
    ++
    ++X xts:=x::TaylorSeries Fraction Integer
    ++X t1:=sin(xts)
    ++X coefficient(t1,3)

  coerce: Var -> %
    ++ \spad{coerce(var)} converts a variable to a Taylor series
  coerce: SMP -> %
    ++ \spad{coerce(poly)} regroups the terms by total degree and forms
    ++ a series.
  "*": (SMP,%)>%
    ++\spad{smp*ts} multiplies a TaylorSeries by a monomial SMP.
  csubst:(L Var,L StS) -> (SMP -> StS)
    ++\spad{csubst(a,b)} is for internal use only

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  integrate: (%,Var,Coef) -> %
    ++\spad{integrate(s,v,c)} is the integral of s with respect
    ++ to v and having c as the constant of integration.
  fintegrate: (() -> %,Var,Coef) -> %

```

```

++\spad{fintegrate(f,v,c)} is the integral of \spad{f()} with respect
++ to v and having c as the constant of integration.
++ The evaluation of \spad{f()} is delayed.

```

Implementation ==> PS add

```

Rep := StS -- Below we use the fact that Rep of PS is Stream SMP.
extend(x,n) == extend(x,n + 1)$Rep
complete x == complete(x)$Rep

evalstream:(%,L Var,L SMP) -> StS
evalstream(s:%,lv:(L Var),lsmp:(L SMP)):(ST SMP) ==
  scan(0,_,+$SMP,
    map((z1:SMP):SMP+>eval(z1,lv,lsmp),s pretend StS))$ST2(SMP,SMP)

addvariable:(Var,InnerTaylorSeries Coef) -> %
addvariable(v,s) ==
  ints := integers(0)$STT pretend ST NNI
  map((n1:NNI,c2:Coef):SMP+>monomial(c2 :: SMP,v,n1)$SMP,
    ints,s pretend ST Coef)$ST3(NNI,Coef,SMP)

-- We can extract a polynomial giving the terms of given total degree
coefficient(s,n) == elt(s,n + 1)$Rep -- 1-based indexing for streams

-- Here we have to take into account that we reduce the degree of each
-- term of the stream by a constant
coefficient(s:%,lv:List Var,ln:List NNI):% ==
  map ((z1:SMP):SMP +> coefficient(z1,lv,ln),rest(s,reduce(_+,ln)))

-- the coefficient of a particular monomial:
coefficient(s:%,m:IndexedExponents Var):Coef ==
  n:=leadingCoefficient(mon:=m)
  while not zero?(mon:=reductum mon) repeat
    n:=n+leadingCoefficient mon
  coefficient(coefficient(s,n),m)

--% creation of series

coerce(r:Coef) == monom(r::SMP,0)$STT
smp:SMP * p:% == (((smp) * (p pretend Rep))$STT)pretend %
r:Coef * p:% == (((r::SMP) * (p pretend Rep))$STT)pretend %
p:% * r:Coef == (((r::SMP) * (p pretend Rep))$STT)pretend %
mts(p:SMP):% ==
  (uv := mainVariable p) case "failed" => monom(p,0)$STT
  v := uv :: Var
  s : % := 0

```

```

up := univariate(p,v)
while not zero? up repeat
  s := s + monomial(1,v,degree up) * mts(leadingCoefficient up)
  up := reductum up
s

coerce(p:SMP) == mts p
coerce(v:Var) == v :: SMP :: %

monomial(r:%,v:Var,n:NNI) ==
  r * monom(monomial(1,v,n)$SMP,n)$STT

--% evaluation

substvar: (SMP,L Var,L %) -> %
substvar(p,vl,q) ==
  null vl => monom(p,0)$STT
  (uv := mainVariable p) case "failed" => monom(p,0)$STT
  v := uv :: Var
  v = first vl =>
    s : % := 0
    up := univariate(p,v)
    while not zero? up repeat
      c := leadingCoefficient up
      s := s + first q ** degree up * substvar(c,rest vl,rest q)
      up := reductum up
    s
  substvar(p,rest vl,rest q)

sortmfirst:(SMP,L Var,L %) -> %
sortmfirst(p,vl,q) ==
  nlv : L Var := sort((v1:Var,v2:Var):Boolean +-> v1 > v2,vl)
  nq : L % := [q position$(L Var) (i,vl) for i in nlv]
  substvar(p,nlv,nq)

csubst(vl,q) == (p1:SMP):StS+>sortmfirst(p1,vl,q pretend L(%)) pretend StS

restCheck(s:StS):StS ==
  -- checks that stream is null or first element is 0
  -- returns empty() or rest of stream
  empty? s => s
  not zero? first s =>
    error "eval: constant coefficient should be 0"
  rst s

eval(s:%,v:L Var,q:L %) ==

```

```

#v ^= #q =>
  error "eval: number of variables should equal number of values"
nq : L StS := [restCheck(i pretend StS) for i in q]
adddiag(map(csubst(v,nq),s pretend StS)$ST2(SMP,StS))$STT pretend %

substmts(v:Var,p:SMP,q:%):% ==
  up := univariate(p,v)
  ss : % := 0
  while not zero? up repeat
    d:=degree up
    c:SMP:=leadingCoefficient up
    ss := ss + c* q ** d
    up := reductum up
  ss

subststream(v:Var,p:SMP,q:StS):StS==
  substmts(v,p,q pretend %) pretend StS

comp1:(Var,StS,StS) -> StS
comp1(v,r,t)==
  adddiag(map((p1:SMP):StS +-> subststream(v,p1,t),r)$ST2(SMP,StS))$STT

comp(v:Var,s:StS,t:StS):StS == delay
  empty? s => s
  f := frst s; r : StS := rst s;
  empty? r => s
  empty? t => concat(f,comp1(v,r,empty())$StS))
  not zero? frst t =>
    error "eval: constant coefficient should be zero"
    concat(f,comp1(v,r,rst t))

eval(s:%,v:Var,t:%) == comp(v,s pretend StS,t pretend StS)

--% differentiation and integration

differentiate(s:%,v:Var):% ==
  empty? s => 0
  map((z1:SMP):SMP +-> differentiate(z1,v),rst s)

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

  stream(x:%):Rep == x pretend Rep

  (x:%) ** (r:RN) == powern(r,stream x)$STT
  (r:RN) * (x:%) ==
    map((z1:SMP):SMP +-> r*z1,stream x)$ST2(SMP,SMP) pretend %

```

```

(x:%) * (r:RN) ==
  map((z1:SMP):SMP +-> z1*r,stream x)$ST2(SMP,SMP) pretend %

exp x == exp(stream x)$STF
log x == log(stream x)$STF

sin x == sin(stream x)$STF
cos x == cos(stream x)$STF
tan x == tan(stream x)$STF
cot x == cot(stream x)$STF
sec x == sec(stream x)$STF
csc x == csc(stream x)$STF

asin x == asin(stream x)$STF
acos x == acos(stream x)$STF
atan x == atan(stream x)$STF
acot x == acot(stream x)$STF
asec x == asec(stream x)$STF
acsc x == acsc(stream x)$STF

sinh x == sinh(stream x)$STF
cosh x == cosh(stream x)$STF
tanh x == tanh(stream x)$STF
coth x == coth(stream x)$STF
sech x == sech(stream x)$STF
csch x == csch(stream x)$STF

asinh x == asinh(stream x)$STF
acosh x == acosh(stream x)$STF
atanh x == atanh(stream x)$STF
acoth x == acoth(stream x)$STF
asech x == asech(stream x)$STF
acsch x == acsch(stream x)$STF

intsmp(v:Var,p: SMP): SMP ==
  up := univariate(p,v)
  ss : SMP := 0
  while not zero? up repeat
    d := degree up
    c := leadingCoefficient up
    ss := ss + inv((d+1) :: RN) * monomial(c,v,d+1)$SMP
    up := reductum up
  ss

fintegrate(f,v,r) ==
  concat(r::SMP,delay map((z1:SMP):SMP +-> intsmp(v,z1),f() pretend StS))

```

```

integrate(s,v,r) ==
  concat(r::SMP,map((z1:SMP):SMP +-> intsmp(v,z1),s pretend StS))

-- If there is more than one term of the same order, group them.
tout(p:SMP):OUT ==
  pe := p :: OUT
  monomial? p => pe
  paren pe

showAll?: () -> Boolean
-- check a global Lisp variable
showAll?() == true

coerce(s:%):OUT ==
  uu := s pretend Stream(SMP)
  empty? uu => (0$SMP) :: OUT
  n : NNI; count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
  l : List OUT := empty()
  for n in 0..count while not empty? uu repeat
    if frst(uu) ^= 0 then l := concat(tout frst uu,l)
    uu := rst uu
  if showAll?() then
    for n in n.. while explicitEntries? uu and _
      not eq?(uu,rst uu) repeat
        if frst(uu) ^= 0 then l := concat(tout frst uu,l)
        uu := rst uu
  l :=
    explicitlyEmpty? uu => l
    eq?(uu,rst uu) and frst uu = 0 => l
    concat(prefix("0" :: OUT,[n :: OUT]),l)
  empty? l => (0$SMP) :: OUT
  reduce("+",reverse_! l)
if Coef has Field then
  stream(x:%):Rep == x pretend Rep
  SF2==> StreamFunctions2
  p:% / r:Coef ==
    (map((z1:SMP):SMP +-> z1/$SMP r,stream p)$SF2(SMP,SMP)) pretend %

```

$\langle SMTS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"SMTS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SMTS"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"SMTS" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 20.16 domain STBL SparseTable

```

(SparseTable.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f SparseTable.output
)spool SparseTable.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 7
t: SparseTable(Integer, String, "Try again!") := table()
--R
--R
--R (1) table()
--R
--R                                         Type: SparseTable(Integer,String,Try again!)
--E 1

--S 2 of 7
t.3 := "Number three"
--R
--R
--R (2) "Number three"
--R
--R                                         Type: String
--E 2

--S 3 of 7
t.4 := "Number four"
--R
--R
--R (3) "Number four"
--R
--R                                         Type: String
--E 3

--S 4 of 7
t.3
--R
--R
--R (4) "Number three"
--R
--R                                         Type: String
--E 4

--S 5 of 7
t.2
--R
--R
--R (5) "Try again!"

```

```
--R                                                    Type: String
--E 5

--S 6 of 7
keys t
--R
--R
--R   (6)  [4,3]
--R
--R                                                    Type: List Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 7
entries t
--R
--R
--R   (7)  ["Number four","Number three"]
--R
--R                                                    Type: List String
--E 7
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```



*<SparseTable.help>=*

```
=====
SparseTable examples
=====
```

The SparseTable domain provides a general purpose table type with default entries.

Here we create a table to save strings under integer keys. The value "Try again!" is returned if no other value has been stored for a key.

```
t: SparseTable(Integer, String, "Try again!") := table()
table()
Type: SparseTable(Integer,String,Try again!)
```

Entries can be stored in the table.

```
t.3 := "Number three"
"Number three"
Type: String
```

```
t.4 := "Number four"
"Number four"
Type: String
```

These values can be retrieved as usual, but if a look up fails the default entry will be returned.

```
t.3
"Number three"
Type: String
```

```
t.2
"Try again!"
Type: String
```

To see which values are explicitly stored, the keys and entries functions can be used.

```
keys t
[4,3]
Type: List Integer
```

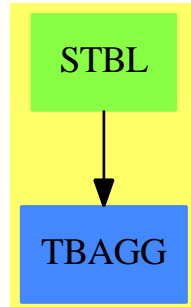
```
entries t
["Number four","Number three"]
Type: List String
```

If a specific table representation is required, the `GeneralSparseTable` constructor should be used. The domain `SparseTable(K, E, dflt)}` is equivalent to `GeneralSparseTable(K,E,Table(K,E), dflt)`.

See Also:

- o `)help Table`
- o `)help GeneralSparseTable`
- o `)show SparseTable`

### 20.16.1 SparseTable (STBL)



See

- ⇒ “HashTable” (HASHTBL) 9.1.1 on page 945
- ⇒ “InnerTable” (INTABL) 10.24.1 on page 1093
- ⇒ “Table” (TABLE) 21.1.1 on page 2241
- ⇒ “EqTable” (EQTBL) 6.2.1 on page 567
- ⇒ “StringTable” (STRTBL) 20.31.1 on page 2188
- ⇒ “GeneralSparseTable” (GSTBL) 8.5.1 on page 919

#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert!	inspect
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
setelt	select	select!	size?	swap!
table	#?	?=?	?~=?	?..?

```

<domain STBL SparseTable>≡
)abbrev domain STBL SparseTable
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1986
++ Date Last Updated: June 21, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: Table
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
  
```

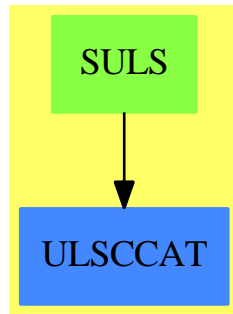
```
++  A sparse table has a default entry, which is returned if no other
++  value has been explicitly stored for a key.
```

```
SparseTable(Key:SetCategory, Ent:SetCategory, dent:Ent) ==
    GeneralSparseTable(Key, Ent, Table(Key, Ent), dent)
```

```
<STBL.dotabb>≡
"STBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STBL"]
"TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
"STBL" -> "TBAGG"
```

## 20.17 domain SULS SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries

### 20.17.1 SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries (SULS)



Exports:

0	1	abs
acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?
atan	atanh	ceiling
characteristic	charthRoot	center
coefficient	coerce	complete
conditionP	convert	cos
cosh	cot	coth
csc	csch	D
degree	denom	denominator
differentiate	divide	euclideanSize
eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extend	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
floor	fractionPart	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	init
integrate	inv	latex
laurent	lcm	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	log	map
max	min	monomial
monomial?	multiEuclidean	multiplyCoefficients
multiplyExponents	negative?	nextItem
nthRoot	numer	numerator
one?	order	patternMatch
pi	pole?	positive?
prime?	principalIdeal	random
rationalFunction	recip	reducedSystem
reductum	removeZeroes	retract
retractIfCan	sample	sec
sech	series	sign
sin	sinh	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
tan	tanh	taylor
taylorIfCan	taylorRep	terms
truncate	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	variable	variables
wholePart	zero?	?*?
***?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?
?.	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain SULLS SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries>=
)abbrev domain SULLS SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 11 November 1994
++ Date Last Updated: 10 March 1995
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries,
++ SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries, SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: sparse, series
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Sparse Laurent series in one variable
++ \spadtype{SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries} is a domain representing Laurent
++ series in one variable with coefficients in an arbitrary ring. The
++ parameters of the type specify the coefficient ring, the power series
++ variable, and the center of the power series expansion. For example,
++ \spad{SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries(Integer,x,3)} represents Laurent
++ series in \spad{(x - 3)} with integer coefficients.
SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT  ==> OutputForm
  P    ==> Polynomial Coef
  RF   ==> Fraction Polynomial Coef
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  S    ==> String
  SUTS ==> SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen)
  EFULS ==> ElementaryFunctionsUnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,SUTS,%)

Exports ==> UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructorCategory(Coef,SUTS) with
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++ \spad{coerce(var)} converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Laurent series.
  differentiate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} returns the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
      ++ \spad{integrate(f(x))} returns an anti-derivative of the power
      ++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
      ++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients

```

```

    ++ by integers.

Implementation ==> InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef) add

Rep := InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef)

variable x == var
center   x == cen

coerce(v: Variable(var)) ==
  zero? cen => monomial(1,1)
  monomial(1,1) + monomial(cen,0)

pole? x == negative? order(x,0)

--% operations with Taylor series

coerce(uts:SUTS) == uts pretend %

taylorIfCan uls ==
  pole? uls => "failed"
  uls pretend SUTS

taylor uls ==
  (uts := taylorIfCan uls) case "failed" =>
    error "taylor: Laurent series has a pole"
  uts :: SUTS

retractIfCan(x:%):Union(SUTS,"failed") == taylorIfCan x

laurent(n,uts) == monomial(1,n) * (uts :: %)

removeZeroes uls    == uls
removeZeroes(n,uls) == uls

taylorRep uls == taylor(monomial(1,-order(uls,0)) * uls)
degree uls    == order(uls,0)

numer uls == taylorRep uls
denom uls == monomial(1,(-order(uls,0)) :: NNI)$SUTS

(uts:SUTS) * (uls:%) == (uts :: %) * uls
(uls:%) * (uts:SUTS) == uls * (uts :: %)

if Coef has Field then
  (uts1:SUTS) / (uts2:SUTS) == (uts1 :: %) / (uts2 :: %)

```



```

recip(uls) == iExquo(1,uls,false)

if Coef has IntegralDomain then
  uls1 exquo uls2 == iExquo(uls1,uls2,false)

if Coef has Field then
  uls1:% / uls2:% ==
    (q := uls1 exquo uls2) case "failed" =>
      error "quotient cannot be computed"
  q :: %

differentiate(uls:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate uls

elt(uls1:%,uls2:%) ==
  order(uls2,1) < 1 =>
    error "elt: second argument must have positive order"
  negative?(ord := order(uls1,0)) =>
    (recipr := recip uls2) case "failed" =>
      error "elt: second argument not invertible"
    uls3 := uls1 * monomial(1,-ord)
    iCompose(uls3,uls2) * (recipr :: %) ** ((-ord) :: NNI)
  iCompose(uls1,uls2)

if Coef has IntegralDomain then
  rationalFunction(uls,n) ==
    zero?(e := order(uls,0)) =>
      negative? n => 0
      polynomial(taylor uls,n :: NNI) :: RF
    negative?(m := n - e) => 0
    poly := polynomial(taylor(monomial(1,-e) * uls),m :: NNI) :: RF
    v := variable(uls) :: RF; c := center(uls) :: P :: RF
    poly / (v - c) ** ((-e) :: NNI)

  rationalFunction(uls,n1,n2) == rationalFunction(truncate(uls,n1,n2),n2)

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

  integrate uls ==
    zero? coefficient(uls,-1) =>
      error "integrate: series has term of order -1"
    integrate(uls)$Rep

  integrate(uls:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate uls

(uls1:%) ** (uls2:%) == exp(log(uls1) * uls2)

```

```

exp uls == exp(uls)$EFULS
log uls == log(uls)$EFULS
sin uls == sin(uls)$EFULS
cos uls == cos(uls)$EFULS
tan uls == tan(uls)$EFULS
cot uls == cot(uls)$EFULS
sec uls == sec(uls)$EFULS
csc uls == csc(uls)$EFULS
asin uls == asin(uls)$EFULS
acos uls == acos(uls)$EFULS
atan uls == atan(uls)$EFULS
acot uls == acot(uls)$EFULS
asec uls == asec(uls)$EFULS
acsc uls == acsc(uls)$EFULS
sinh uls == sinh(uls)$EFULS
cosh uls == cosh(uls)$EFULS
tanh uls == tanh(uls)$EFULS
coth uls == coth(uls)$EFULS
sech uls == sech(uls)$EFULS
csch uls == csch(uls)$EFULS
asinh uls == asinh(uls)$EFULS
acosh uls == acosh(uls)$EFULS
atanh uls == atanh(uls)$EFULS
acoth uls == acoth(uls)$EFULS
asech uls == asech(uls)$EFULS
acsch uls == acsch(uls)$EFULS

if Coef has CommutativeRing then

  (uls:%) ** (r:RN) == cRationalPower(uls,r)

else

  (uls:%) ** (r:RN) ==
    negative?(ord0 := order(uls,0)) =>
      order := ord0 :: I
      (n := order exquo denom(r)) case "failed" =>
        error "**: rational power does not exist"
      uts := retract(uls * monomial(1,-order))@SUTS
      utsPow := (uts ** r) :: %
      monomial(1,(n :: I) * numer(r)) * utsPow
      uts := retract(uls)@SUTS
      (uts ** r) :: %

--% OutputForms

```

```

coerce(uls:%): OUT ==
  st := getStream uls
  if not(explicitlyEmpty? st or explicitEntries? st) _
    and (nx := retractIfCan(elt getRef uls))@Union(I,"failed") case I then
    count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
    degr := min(count,(nx :: I) + count + 1)
    extend(uls,degr)
  seriesToOutputForm(st,getRef uls,variable uls,center uls,1)

```

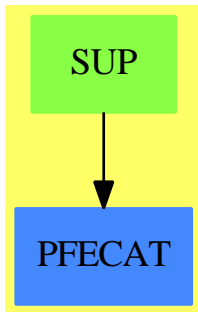
```

⟨SULS.dotabb⟩≡
  "SULS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SULS"]
  "ULSCCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ULSCCAT"]
  "SULS" -> "ULSCCAT"

```

## 20.18 domain SUP SparseUnivariatePolynomial

### 20.18.1 SparseUnivariatePolynomial (SUP)



See

⇒ “FreeModule” (FM) 7.30.1 on page 856

⇒ “PolynomialRing” (PR) 17.24.1 on page 1743

⇒ “UnivariatePolynomial” (UP) 22.4.1 on page 2394

**Exports:**

0	1
associates?	binomThmExpt
characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients
coerce	composite
conditionP	content
convert	D
degree	differentiate
discriminant	divide
divideExponents	elt
euclideanSize	eval
expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
fmech	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash
init	integrate
isExpt	isPlus
isTimes	karatsubaDivide
latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
mainVariable	makeSUP
map	mapExponents
max	min
minimumDegree	monicDivide
monomial	monomial?
monomials	multiEuclidean
multiplyExponents	multivariate
nextItem	numberOfMonomials
one?	order
outputForm	patternMatch
popop!	prime?
primitiveMonomials	primitivePart
principalIdeal	pseudoDivide
pseudoQuotient	pseudoRemainder
recip	reducedSystem
reductum	resultant
retract	retractIfCan
sample	separate
shiftLeft	shiftRight
sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation
squareFree	squareFreePart
squareFreePolynomial	subResultantGcd
subtractIfCan	totalDegree
totalDegree	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal
univariate	univariate
unmakeSUP	variables
vectorise	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
-?	?=?
?^?	?.??
?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?
?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain SUP SparseUnivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain SUP SparseUnivariatePolynomial
++ Author: Dave Barton, Barry Trager
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: Ring, monomial, coefficient, reductum, differentiate,
++ elt, map, resultant, discriminant
++ Related Constructors: UnivariatePolynomial, Polynomial
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain represents univariate polynomials over arbitrary
++ (not necessarily commutative) coefficient rings. The variable is
++ unspecified so that the variable displays as \spad{?} on output.
++ If it is necessary to specify the variable name, use type \spadtype{UnivariatePolynomial}
++ The representation is sparse
++ in the sense that only non-zero terms are represented.
++ Note: if the coefficient ring is a field, this domain forms a euclidean domain.

SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R:Ring): UnivariatePolynomialCategory(R) with
  outputForm : (%,OutputForm) -> OutputForm
    ++ outputForm(p,var) converts the SparseUnivariatePolynomial p to
    ++ an output form (see \spadtype{OutputForm}) printed as a polynomial in the
    ++ output form variable.
  fmeCG: (%,NonNegativeInteger,R,%) -> %
    ++ fmeCG(p1,e,r,p2) finds x : p1 - r * x**e * p2
  == PolynomialRing(R,NonNegativeInteger)
add
--representations
Term := Record(k:NonNegativeInteger,c:R)
Rep := List Term
p:%
n:NonNegativeInteger
np: PositiveInteger
FP ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
pp,qq: FP
lpp:List FP

-- for karatsuba
kBound: NonNegativeInteger := 63
upmp := UnivariatePolynomialMultiplicationPackage(R,%)

if R has FieldOfPrimeCharacteristic then

```

```

p ** np == p ** (np pretend NonNegativeInteger)
p ^ np == p ** (np pretend NonNegativeInteger)
p ^ n == p ** n
p ** n ==
  null p => 0
  zero? n => 1
  -- one? n => p
  (n = 1) => p
  empty? p.rest =>
    zero?(cc:=p.first.c ** n) => 0
    [[n * p.first.k, cc]]
  -- not worth doing special trick if characteristic is too small
  if characteristic()$R < 3 then return expt(p,n pretend PositiveInteger)
  y:=1
  -- break up exponent in qn * characteristic + rn
  -- exponentiating by the characteristic is fast
  rec := divide(n, characteristic()$R)
  qn:= rec.quotient
  rn:= rec.remainder
  repeat
    if rn = 1 then y := y * p
    if rn > 1 then y:= y * binomThmExpt([p.first], p.rest, rn)
    zero? qn => return y
    -- raise to the characteristic power
    p:= [[t.k * characteristic()$R , primeFrobenius(t.c)$R ]$Term for t in p]
    rec := divide(qn, characteristic()$R)
    qn:= rec.quotient
    rn:= rec.remainder
  y
y

zero?(p): Boolean == empty?(p)
-- one?(p):Boolean == not empty? p and (empty? rest p and zero? first(p).k and
one?(p):Boolean == not empty? p and (empty? rest p and zero? first(p).k and (f
ground?(p): Boolean == empty? p or (empty? rest p and zero? first(p).k)
multiplyExponents(p,n) == [ [u.k*n,u.c] for u in p]
divideExponents(p,n) ==
  null p => p
  m:= (p.first.k :: Integer exquo n::Integer)
  m case "failed" => "failed"
  u:= divideExponents(p.rest,n)
  u case "failed" => "failed"
  [[m::Integer::NonNegativeInteger,p.first.c],:u]
karatsubaDivide(p, n) ==
  zero? n => [p, 0]

```

```

lowp: Rep := p
highp: Rep := []
repeat
  if empty? lowp then break
  t := first lowp
  if t.k < n then break
  lowp := rest lowp
  highp := cons([subtractIfCan(t.k,n)::NonNegativeInteger,t.c]$Term,highp)
[ reverse highp, lowp]
shiftRight(p, n) ==
[[subtractIfCan(t.k,n)::NonNegativeInteger,t.c]$Term for t in p]
shiftLeft(p, n) ==
[[t.k + n,t.c]$Term for t in p]
pomopo!(p1,r,e,p2) ==
  rout:=%:= []
  for tm in p2 repeat
    e2:= e + tm.k
    c2:= r * tm.c
    c2 = 0 => "next term"
    while not null p1 and p1.first.k > e2 repeat
      (rout:=[p1.first,:rout]; p1:=p1.rest) --use PUSH and POP?
    null p1 or p1.first.k < e2 => rout:=[[e2,c2],:rout]
    if (u:=p1.first.c + c2) ^= 0 then rout:=[[e2, u],:rout]
    p1:=p1.rest
  NRECONC(rout,p1)$Lisp

-- implementation using karatsuba algorithm conditionally
--
-- p1 * p2 ==
--   xx := p1::Rep
--   empty? xx => p1
--   yy := p2::Rep
--   empty? yy => p2
--   zero? first(xx).k => first(xx).c * p2
--   zero? first(yy).k => p1 * first(yy).c
--   (first(xx).k > kBound) and (first(yy).k > kBound) and (#xx > kBound) and (#yy > kBound)
--   karatsubaOnce(p1,p2)$upmp
--   xx := reverse xx
--   res : Rep := empty()
--   for tx in xx repeat res:= rep pomopo!( res,tx.c,tx.k,p2)
--   res

univariate(p:%) == p pretend SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R)
multivariate(sup:SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R),v:SingletonAsOrderedSet) ==
  sup pretend %

```



```

univariate(p:%,v:SingletonAsOrderedSet) ==
  zero? p => 0
  monomial(leadingCoefficient(p)::%,degree p) +
    univariate(reductum p,v)
multivariate(supp: SparseUnivariatePolynomial(%),v: SingletonAsOrderedSet) ==
  zero? supp => 0
  lc:=leadingCoefficient supp
  degree lc > 0 => error "bad form polynomial"
  monomial(leadingCoefficient lc,degree supp) +
    multivariate(reductum supp,v)
if R has FiniteFieldCategory and R has PolynomialFactorizationExplicit then
  RXY ==> SparseUnivariatePolynomial SparseUnivariatePolynomial R
  squareFreePolynomial pp ==
    squareFree(pp)$UnivariatePolynomialSquareFree(% ,FP)
  factorPolynomial pp ==
    (generalTwoFactor(pp pretend RXY)$TwoFactorize(R))
      pretend Factored SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
  factorSquareFreePolynomial pp ==
    (generalTwoFactor(pp pretend RXY)$TwoFactorize(R))
      pretend Factored SparseUnivariatePolynomial %
  gcdPolynomial(pp,qq) == gcd(pp,qq)$FP
  factor p == factor(p)$DistinctDegreeFactorize(R,%)
  solveLinearPolynomialEquation(lpp,pp) ==
    solveLinearPolynomialEquation(lpp, pp)$FiniteFieldSolveLinearPolynomialEquation
else if R has PolynomialFactorizationExplicit then
  import PolynomialFactorizationByRecursionUnivariate(R,%)
  solveLinearPolynomialEquation(lpp,pp)==
    solveLinearPolynomialEquationByRecursion(lpp,pp)
  factorPolynomial(pp) ==
    factorByRecursion(pp)
  factorSquareFreePolynomial(pp) ==
    factorSquareFreeByRecursion(pp)

if R has IntegralDomain then
  if R has approximate then
    p1 exquo p2 ==
      null p2 => error "Division by 0"
      p2 = 1 => p1
      p1=p2 => 1
    --(p1.lastElt.c exquo p2.lastElt.c) case "failed" => "failed"
    rout:= []@List(Term)
    while not null p1 repeat
      (a:= p1.first.c exquo p2.first.c)
      a case "failed" => return "failed"
      ee:= subtractIfCan(p1.first.k, p2.first.k)
      ee case "failed" => return "failed"

```

```

        p1:= fmecg(p1.rest, ee, a, p2.rest)
        rout:= [[ee,a], :rout]
        null p1 => reverse(rout)::%      -- nreverse?
        "failed"
    else -- R not approximate
        p1 exquo p2 ==
            null p2 => error "Division by 0"
            p2 = 1 => p1
        --(p1.lastElt.c exquo p2.lastElt.c) case "failed" => "failed"
        rout:= []@List(Term)
        while not null p1 repeat
            (a:= p1.first.c exquo p2.first.c)
            a case "failed" => return "failed"
            ee:= subtractIfCan(p1.first.k, p2.first.k)
            ee case "failed" => return "failed"
            p1:= fmecg(p1.rest, ee, a, p2.rest)
            rout:= [[ee,a], :rout]
            null p1 => reverse(rout)::%      -- nreverse?
            "failed"
    fmecg(p1,e,r,p2) ==          -- p1 - r * x**e * p2
        rout%:= []
        r:= - r
        for tm in p2 repeat
            e2:= e + tm.k
            c2:= r * tm.c
            c2 = 0 => "next term"
            while not null p1 and p1.first.k > e2 repeat
                (rout:=[p1.first,:rout]; p1:=p1.rest) --use PUSH and POP?
                null p1 or p1.first.k < e2 => rout:=[[e2,c2],:rout]
                if (u:=p1.first.c + c2) ^= 0 then rout:=[[e2, u],:rout]
                p1:=p1.rest
            NRECONC(rout,p1)$Lisp
    pseudoRemainder(p1,p2) ==
        null p2 => error "PseudoDivision by Zero"
        null p1 => 0
        co:=p2.first.c;
        e:=p2.first.k;
        p2:=p2.rest;
        e1:=max(p1.first.k:Integer-e+1,0):NonNegativeInteger
        while not null p1 repeat
            if (u:=subtractIfCan(p1.first.k,e)) case "failed" then leave
            p1:=fmecg(co * p1.rest, u, p1.first.c, p2)
            e1:= (e1 - 1):NonNegativeInteger
        e1 = 0 => p1
        co ** e1 * p1
    toutput(t1:Term,v:OutputForm):OutputForm ==

```

```

t1.k = 0 => t1.c :: OutputForm
if t1.k = 1
  then mon:= v
  else mon := v ** t1.k::OutputForm
t1.c = 1 => mon
t1.c = -1 and
  ((t1.c :: OutputForm) = (-1$Integer)::OutputForm)@Boolean => - mon
t1.c::OutputForm * mon
outputForm(p:%,v:OutputForm) ==
  l: List(OutputForm)
  l:=toutput(t,v) for t in p]
  null l => (0$Integer)::OutputForm -- else FreeModule 0 problems
  reduce("+",l)

coerce(p:%)::OutputForm == outputForm(p, "?"::OutputForm)
elt(p:%,val:R) ==
  null p => 0$R
  co:=p.first.c
  n:=p.first.k
  for tm in p.rest repeat
    co:= co * val ** (n - (n:=tm.k)):NonNegativeInteger + tm.c
  n = 0 => co
  co * val ** n
elt(p:%,val:%) ==
  null p => 0$%
  coef:% := p.first.c :: %
  n:=p.first.k
  for tm in p.rest repeat
    coef:= coef * val ** (n-(n:=tm.k)):NonNegativeInteger+(tm.c::%)
  n = 0 => coef
  coef * val ** n

monicDivide(p1:%,p2:%) ==
  null p2 => error "monicDivide: division by 0"
  leadingCoefficient p2 ^= 1 => error "Divisor Not Monic"
  p2 = 1 => [p1,0]
  null p1 => [0,0]
  degree p1 < (n:=degree p2) => [0,p1]
  rout:Rep := []
  p2 := p2.rest
  while not null p1 repeat
    (u:=subtractIfCan(p1.first.k, n)) case "failed" => leave
    rout:=[u, p1.first.c], :rout]
    p1:=fmecg(p1.rest, rout.first.k, rout.first.c, p2)
  [reverse_!(rout),p1]

```

```

if R has IntegralDomain then
  discriminant(p) == discriminant(p)$PseudoRemainderSequence(R,%)
-- discriminant(p) ==
--   null p or zero?(p.first.k) => error "cannot take discriminant of constants"
--   dp:=differentiate p
--   corr:= p.first.c ** ((degree p - 1 - degree dp)::NonNegativeInteger)
--   (-1)**((p.first.k*(p.first.k-1)) quo 2)::NonNegativeInteger
--   * (corr * resultant(p,dp) exquo p.first.c)::R

  subResultantGcd(p1,p2) == subResultantGcd(p1,p2)$PseudoRemainderSequence(R,%)
-- subResultantGcd(p1,p2) ==      --args # 0, non-coef, prim, ans not prim
--   --see algorithm 1 (p. 4) of Brown's latest (unpublished) paper
--   if p1.first.k < p2.first.k then (p1,p2):=(p2,p1)
--   p:=pseudoRemainder(p1,p2)
--   co:=1$R;
--   e:= (p1.first.k - p2.first.k)::NonNegativeInteger
--   while not null p and p.first.k ^= 0 repeat
--     p1:=p2; p2:=p; p:=pseudoRemainder(p1,p2)
--     null p or p.first.k = 0 => "enuf"
--     co:=(p1.first.c ** e exquo co ** max(0, (e-1))::NonNegativeInteger)::R
--     e:= (p1.first.k - p2.first.k)::NonNegativeInteger; c1:=co**e
--     p:=[tm.k,((tm.c exquo p1.first.c)::R exquo c1)::R] for tm in p]
--   if null p then p2 else 1$%

  resultant(p1,p2) == resultant(p1,p2)$PseudoRemainderSequence(R,%)
-- resultant(p1,p2) ==      --SubResultant PRS Algorithm
--   null p1 or null p2 => 0$R
--   0 = degree(p1) => ((first p1).c)**degree(p2)
--   0 = degree(p2) => ((first p2).c)**degree(p1)
--   if p1.first.k < p2.first.k then
--     (if odd?(p1.first.k) then p1:=-p1; (p1,p2):=(p2,p1))
--   p:=pseudoRemainder(p1,p2)
--   co:=1$R; e:=(p1.first.k-p2.first.k)::NonNegativeInteger
--   while not null p repeat
--     if not odd?(e) then p:=-p
--     p1:=p2; p2:=p; p:=pseudoRemainder(p1,p2)
--     co:=(p1.first.c ** e exquo co ** max(e:Integer-1,0)::NonNegativeInteger)::R
--     e:= (p1.first.k - p2.first.k)::NonNegativeInteger; c1:=co**e
--     p:=(p exquo ((leadingCoefficient p1) * c1))::%
--   degree p2 > 0 => 0$R
--   (p2.first.c**e exquo co**((e-1)::NonNegativeInteger))::R
if R has GcdDomain then
  content(p) == if null p then 0$R else "gcd"/[tm.c for tm in p]
  --make CONTENT more efficient?

  primitivePart(p) ==

```

```

null p => p
ct :=content(p)
unitCanonical((p exquo ct)::%)
-- exquo present since % is now an IntegralDomain

gcd(p1,p2) ==
  gcdPolynomial(p1 pretend SparseUnivariatePolynomial R,
                p2 pretend SparseUnivariatePolynomial R) pretend %

if R has Field then
  divide( p1, p2) ==
    zero? p2 => error "Division by 0"
--    one? p2 => [p1,0]
    (p2 = 1) => [p1,0]
    ct:=inv(p2.first.c)
    n:=p2.first.k
    p2:=p2.rest
    rout:=empty()$List(Term)
    while p1 ^= 0 repeat
      (u:=subtractIfCan(p1.first.k, n)) case "failed" => leave
      rout:=[[u, ct * p1.first.c], :rout]
      p1:=fmecg(p1.rest, rout.first.k, rout.first.c, p2)
    [reverse_!(rout),p1]

p / co == inv(co) * p

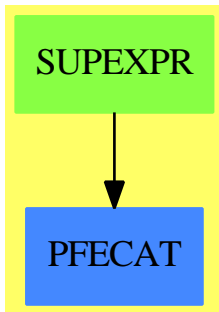
<SUP.dotabb>≡
"SUP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SUP"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"SUP" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 20.19 domain SUPEXPR SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions

This domain is a hack, in some sense. What I'd really like to do - automatically - is to provide all operations supported by the coefficient domain, as long as the polynomials can be retracted to that domain, i.e., as long as they are just constants. I don't see another way to do this, unfortunately.

### 20.19.1 SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions (SUPEXPR)



**Exports:**

0	1	acos
acosh	acot	acoth
acsc	acsch	asec
asech	asin	asinh
associates?	atan	atanh
binomThmExpt	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients	coerce
composite	conditionP	content
convert	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc
csch	D	degree
differentiate	discriminant	divide
divideExponents	elt	euclideanSize
eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground	ground?
hash	init	integrate
isExpt	isPlus	isTimes
karatsubaDivide	latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	log
mainVariable	makeSUP	map
mapExponents	max	min
minimumDegree	monicDivide	monomial
monomial?	monomials	multiEuclidean
multiplyExponents	multivariate	nextItem
numberOfMonomials	one?	order
patternMatch	pi	pomopo!
prime?	primitiveMonomials	primitivePart
principalIdeal	pseudoDivide	pseudoQuotient
pseudoRemainder	recip	reducedSystem
reductum	resultant	retract
retractIfCan	sample	sec
sech	separate	shiftLeft
shiftRight	sin	sinh
sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subResultantGcd
subtractIfCan	tan	tanh
totalDegree	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate	unmakeSUP
variables	vectorise	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?..?	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?quo?
?rem?		

```

<domain SUPEXPR SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions>≡
)abbrev domain SUPEXPR SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions
SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions(R: Ring): Exports == Implementation where

    Exports == UnivariatePolynomialCategory R with

        if R has TranscendentalFunctionCategory
        then TranscendentalFunctionCategory

Implementation == SparseUnivariatePolynomial R add

    if R has TranscendentalFunctionCategory then
        log(p: %): % ==
            ground? p => coerce log ground p
            output(hconcat("log p for p= ", p::OutputForm))$OutputPackage
            error "SUPTRAFUN: log only defined for elements of the coefficient ring"

        exp(p: %): % ==
            ground? p => coerce exp ground p
            output(hconcat("exp p for p= ", p::OutputForm))$OutputPackage
            error "SUPTRAFUN: exp only defined for elements of the coefficient ring"

        sin(p: %): % ==
            ground? p => coerce sin ground p
            output(hconcat("sin p for p= ", p::OutputForm))$OutputPackage
            error "SUPTRAFUN: sin only defined for elements of the coefficient ring"

        asin(p: %): % ==
            ground? p => coerce asin ground p
            output(hconcat("asin p for p= ", p::OutputForm))$OutputPackage
            error "SUPTRAFUN: asin only defined for elements of the coefficient ring"

        cos(p: %): % ==
            ground? p => coerce cos ground p
            output(hconcat("cos p for p= ", p::OutputForm))$OutputPackage
            error "SUPTRAFUN: cos only defined for elements of the coefficient ring"

        acos(p: %): % ==
            ground? p => coerce acos ground p
            output(hconcat("acos p for p= ", p::OutputForm))$OutputPackage
            error "SUPTRAFUN: acos only defined for elements of the coefficient ring"

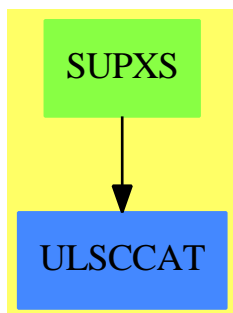
<SUPEXPR.dotabb>≡
    "SUPEXPR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SUPEXPR"]
    "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
    "SUPEXPR" -> "PFECAT"

```



## 20.20 domain SUPXS SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries

### 20.20.1 SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries (SUPXS)



#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
characteristic	charthRoot	center	coefficient
coerce	complete	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	degree	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extend	extendedEuclidean	factor
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	integrate
inv	latex	laurent	laurentIfCan
laurentRep	lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
log	map	monomial	monomial?
multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents	nthRoot	one?
order	pi	pole?	prime?
principalIdeal	puiseux	rationalPower	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample
sec	sech	series	sin
sinh	sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	tan	tanh
terms	truncate	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	variable	variables	zero?
??	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?
?~=?	?/?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain SUPXS SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries>≡
)abbrev domain SUPXS SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson

```

```

++ Date Created: 11 November 1994
++ Date Last Updated: 28 February 1995
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries,
++   SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries, SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: sparse, series
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Sparse Puiseux series in one variable
++   \spadtype{SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries} is a domain representing Puiseux
++   series in one variable with coefficients in an arbitrary ring. The
++   parameters of the type specify the coefficient ring, the power series
++   variable, and the center of the power series expansion. For example,
++   \spad{SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(Integer,x,3)} represents Puiseux
++   series in \spad{(x - 3)} with \spadtype{Integer} coefficients.
SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT  ==> OutputForm
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  SUTS ==> SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen)
  SULS ==> SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,var,cen)
  SUPS ==> InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef)

Exports ==> Join(UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructorCategory(Coef,SULS),_
  RetractableTo SUTS) with
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++ coerce(var) converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Puiseux series.
  differentiate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} returns the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
      ++ \spad{integrate(f(x))} returns an anti-derivative of the power
      ++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
      ++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients
      ++ by integers.

Implementation ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor(Coef,SULS) add

```

```

Rep := Record(expon:RN,lSeries:SULS)

getExpon: % -> RN
getExpon pxs == pxs.expon

variable x == var
center   x == cen

coerce(v: Variable(var)) ==
  zero? cen => monomial(1,1)
  monomial(1,1) + monomial(cen,0)

coerce(uts:SUTS) == uts :: SULS :: %

retractIfCan(upxs:%):Union(SUTS,"failed") ==
  (uls := retractIfCan(upxs)@Union(SULS,"failed")) case "failed" =>
    "failed"
  retractIfCan(uls :: SULS)@Union(SUTS,"failed")

if Coef has "*": (Fraction Integer, Coef) -> Coef then
  differentiate(upxs:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate upxs

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  integrate(upxs:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate upxs

--% OutputForms

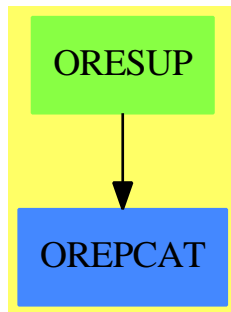
coerce(x:%): OUT ==
  sups : SUPS := laurentRep(x) pretend SUPS
  st := getStream sups; refer := getRef sups
  if not(explicitlyEmpty? st or explicitEntries? st) _
    and (nx := retractIfCan(elt refer)@Union(I,"failed")) case I then
    count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
    degr := min(count,(nx :: I) + count + 1)
    extend(sups,degr)
  seriesToOutputForm(st,refer,variable x,center x,rationalPower x)

<SUPXS.dotabb>≡
  "SUPXS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SUPXS"]
  "ULSCCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ULSCCAT"]
  "SUPXS" -> "ULSCCAT"

```

## 20.21 domain ORESUP SparseUnivariateSkew-Polynomial

### 20.21.1 SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial (ORESUP)



See

⇒ “Automorphism” (AUTOMOR) 2.41.1 on page 189

⇒ “UnivariateSkewPolynomial” (OREUP) 22.8.1 on page 2434

#### Exports:

0	1	apply	characteristic	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	content	degree	exquo
hash	latex	leadingCoefficient	leftDivide	leftExactQuotient
leftExtendedGcd	leftGcd	leftLcm	leftQuotient	leftRemainder
minimumDegree	monicLeftDivide	monicRightDivide	monomial	one?
outputForm	primitivePart	recip	reductum	retract
retractIfCan	rightDivide	rightExactQuotient	rightExtendedGcd	rightGcd
rightLcm	rightQuotient	rightRemainder	sample	subtractIfCan
zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?	

```

<domain ORESUP SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain ORESUP SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
++ Date Created: 19 October 1993
++ Date Last Updated: 1 February 1994
++ Description:
++   This is the domain of sparse univariate skew polynomials over an Ore
++   coefficient field.
++   The multiplication is given by \spad{x a = \sigma(a) x + \delta a}.
SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial(R:Ring, sigma:Automorphism R, delta: R -> R):
  UnivariateSkewPolynomialCategory R with
    outputForm: (% , OutputForm) -> OutputForm
      ++ outputForm(p, x) returns the output form of p using x for the
      ++ otherwise anonymous variable.
  
```

```

== SparseUnivariatePolynomial R add
import UnivariateSkewPolynomialCategoryOps(R, %)

x:% * y:%      == times(x, y, sigma, delta)
apply(p, c, r) == apply(p, c, r, sigma, delta)

if R has IntegralDomain then
    monicLeftDivide(a, b) == monicLeftDivide(a, b, sigma)
    monicRightDivide(a, b) == monicRightDivide(a, b, sigma)

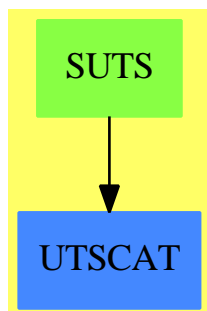
if R has Field then
    leftDivide(a, b) == leftDivide(a, b, sigma)
    rightDivide(a, b) == rightDivide(a, b, sigma)

<ORESUP.dotabb>≡
"ORESUP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ORESUP"]
"OREPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OREPCAT"]
"ORESUP" -> "OREPCAT"

```

## 20.22 domain SUTS SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries

### 20.22.1 SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries (SUTS)



#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch	approximate	asec
asech	asin	asinh	associates?	atan
atanh	center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	complete	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch	D
degree	differentiate	eval	exp	exquo
extend	hash	integrate	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	log	map	monomial	monomial?
multiplyCoefficients	multiplyExponents	nthRoot	one?	order
pole?	pi	polynomial	polynomial	quoByVar
recip	reductum	sample	sec	sech
series	sin	sinh	sqrt	subtractIfCan
tan	tanh	terms	truncate	truncate
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariatePolynomial	variable
variables	zero?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?..?			

*<domain SUTS SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries>*≡

```

)abbrev domain SUTS SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 16 February 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 10 March 1995
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries,
++   SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries, SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: Taylor series, sparse power series

```

```

++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Sparse Taylor series in one variable
++ \spadtype{SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries} is a domain representing Taylor
++ series in one variable with coefficients in an arbitrary ring. The
++ parameters of the type specify the coefficient ring, the power series
++ variable, and the center of the power series expansion. For example,
++ \spadtype{SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries}(Integer,x,3) represents Taylor
++ series in \spad{(x - 3)} with \spadtype{Integer} coefficients.
SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  COM ==> OrderedCompletion Integer
  I    ==> Integer
  L    ==> List
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT  ==> OutputForm
  P    ==> Polynomial Coef
  REF  ==> Reference OrderedCompletion Integer
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  Term ==> Record(k:Integer,c:Coef)
  SG   ==> String
  ST   ==> Stream Term
  UP   ==> UnivariatePolynomial(var,Coef)

Exports ==> UnivariateTaylorSeriesCategory(Coef) with
  coerce: UP -> %
    ++\spad{coerce(p)} converts a univariate polynomial p in the variable
    ++\spad{var} to a univariate Taylor series in \spad{var}.
  univariatePolynomial: (%,NNI) -> UP
    ++\spad{univariatePolynomial(f,k)} returns a univariate polynomial
    ++ consisting of the sum of all terms of f of degree \spad{<= k}.
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++\spad{coerce(var)} converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Taylor series.
  differentiate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} computes the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
      ++ \spad{integrate(f(x),x)} returns an anti-derivative of the power
      ++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
      ++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients
      ++ by integers.

```

```

Implementation ==> InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef) add
import REF

Rep := InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries(Coef)

makeTerm: (Integer,Coef) -> Term
makeTerm(exp,coef) == [exp,coef]
getCoef: Term -> Coef
getCoef term == term.c
getExpon: Term -> Integer
getExpon term == term.k

monomial(coef,expon) == monomial(coef,expon)$Rep
extend(x,n) == extend(x,n)$Rep

0 == monomial(0,0)$Rep
1 == monomial(1,0)$Rep

recip uts == iExquo(1,uts,true)

if Coef has IntegralDomain then
  uts1 exquo uts2 == iExquo(uts1,uts2,true)

quoByVar uts == taylorQuoByVar(uts)$Rep

differentiate(x:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate x

--% Creation and destruction of series

coerce(v: Variable(var)) ==
  zero? cen => monomial(1,1)
  monomial(1,1) + monomial(cen,0)

coerce(p:UP) ==
  zero? p => 0
  if not zero? cen then p := p(monomial(1,1)$UP + monomial(cen,0)$UP)
  st : ST := empty()
  while not zero? p repeat
    st := concat(makeTerm(degree p,leadingCoefficient p),st)
    p := reductum p
  makeSeries(ref plusInfinity(),st)

univariatePolynomial(x,n) ==
  extend(x,n); st := getStream x
  ans : UP := 0; oldDeg : I := 0;
  mon := monomial(1,1)$UP - monomial(center x,0)$UP; monPow : UP := 1

```



```

while explicitEntries? st repeat
  (xExpon := getExpon(xTerm := frst st)) > n => return ans
  pow := (xExpon - oldDeg) :: NNI; oldDeg := xExpon
  monPow := monPow * mon ** pow
  ans := ans + getCoef(xTerm) * monPow
  st := rst st
ans

polynomial(x,n) ==
  extend(x,n); st := getStream x
  ans : P := 0; oldDeg : I := 0;
  mon := (var :: P) - (center(x) :: P); monPow : P := 1
  while explicitEntries? st repeat
    (xExpon := getExpon(xTerm := frst st)) > n => return ans
    pow := (xExpon - oldDeg) :: NNI; oldDeg := xExpon
    monPow := monPow * mon ** pow
    ans := ans + getCoef(xTerm) * monPow
    st := rst st
  ans

polynomial(x,n1,n2) == polynomial(truncate(x,n1,n2),n2)

truncate(x,n)      == truncate(x,n)$Rep
truncate(x,n1,n2) == truncate(x,n1,n2)$Rep

iCoefficients: (ST,REF,I) -> Stream Coef
iCoefficients(x,refer,n) == delay
  -- when this function is called, we are computing the nth order
  -- coefficient of the series
  explicitlyEmpty? x => empty()
  -- if terms up to order n have not been computed,
  -- apply lazy evaluation
  nn := n :: COM
  while (nx := elt refer) < nn repeat lazyEvaluate x
  -- must have nx >= n
  explicitEntries? x =>
    xCoef := getCoef(xTerm := frst x); xExpon := getExpon xTerm
    xExpon = n => concat(xCoef,iCoefficients(rst x,refer,n + 1))
    -- must have nx > n
    concat(0,iCoefficients(x,refer,n + 1))
    concat(0,iCoefficients(x,refer,n + 1))

coefficients uts ==
  refer := getRef uts; x := getStream uts
  iCoefficients(x,refer,0)

```

```

terms uts == terms(uts)$Rep pretend Stream Record(k:NNI,c:Coef)

iSeries: (Stream Coef,I,REF) -> ST
iSeries(st,n,refer) == delay
  -- when this function is called, we are creating the nth order
  -- term of a series
  empty? st => (setelt(refer,plusInfinity()); empty())
  setelt(refer,n :: COM)
  zero? (coef := first st) => iSeries(rst st,n + 1,refer)
  concat(makeTerm(n,coef),iSeries(rst st,n + 1,refer))

series(st:Stream Coef) ==
  refer := ref(-1)
  makeSeries(refer,iSeries(st,0,refer))

nniToI: Stream Record(k:NNI,c:Coef) -> ST
nniToI st ==
  empty? st => empty()
  term : Term := [(first st).k,(first st).c]
  concat(term,nniToI rst st)

series(st:Stream Record(k:NNI,c:Coef)) == series(nniToI st)$Rep

--% Values

variable x == var
center    x == cen

coefficient(x,n) == coefficient(x,n)$Rep
elt(x:%,n:NonNegativeInteger) == coefficient(x,n)

pole? x == false

order x      == (order(x)$Rep) :: NNI
order(x,n) == (order(x,n)$Rep) :: NNI

--% Composition

elt(uts1:%,uts2:%) ==
  zero? uts2 => coefficient(uts1,0) :: %
  not zero? coefficient(uts2,0) =>
    error "elt: second argument must have positive order"
  iCompose(uts1,uts2)

--% Integration

```

```

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

    integrate(x:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate x

--% Transcendental functions

(uts1:%) ** (uts2:%) == exp(log(uts1) * uts2)

if Coef has CommutativeRing then

    (uts:%) ** (r:RN) == cRationalPower(uts,r)

    exp uts == cExp uts
    log uts == cLog uts

    sin uts == cSin uts
    cos uts == cCos uts
    tan uts == cTan uts
    cot uts == cCot uts
    sec uts == cSec uts
    csc uts == cCsc uts

    asin uts == cAsin uts
    acos uts == cAcos uts
    atan uts == cAtan uts
    acot uts == cAcot uts
    asec uts == cAsec uts
    acsc uts == cAcsc uts

    sinh uts == cSinh uts
    cosh uts == cCosh uts
    tanh uts == cTanh uts
    coth uts == cCoth uts
    sech uts == cSech uts
    csch uts == cCsch uts

    asinh uts == cAsinh uts
    acosh uts == cAcosh uts
    atanh uts == cAtanh uts
    acoth uts == cAcoth uts
    asech uts == cAsech uts
    acsch uts == cAcsch uts

else

    ZERO      : SG := "series must have constant coefficient zero"

```

```

ONE      : SG := "series must have constant coefficient one"
NPOWERS : SG := "series expansion has terms of negative degree"

(uts:%) ** (r:RN) ==
--      not one? coefficient(uts,0) =>
      not (coefficient(uts,0) = 1) =>
        error "**: constant coefficient must be one"
      onePlusX : % := monomial(1,0) + monomial(1,1)
      ratPow := cPower(uts,r :: Coef)
      iCompose(ratPow,uts - 1)

exp uts ==
      zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
        expx := cExp monomial(1,1)
        iCompose(expx,uts)
        error concat("exp: ",ZERO)

log uts ==
--      one? coefficient(uts,0) =>
      (coefficient(uts,0) = 1) =>
        log1PlusX := cLog(monomial(1,0) + monomial(1,1))
        iCompose(log1PlusX,uts - 1)
        error concat("log: ",ONE)

sin uts ==
      zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
        sinx := cSin monomial(1,1)
        iCompose(sinx,uts)
        error concat("sin: ",ZERO)

cos uts ==
      zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
        cosx := cCos monomial(1,1)
        iCompose(cosx,uts)
        error concat("cos: ",ZERO)

tan uts ==
      zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
        tanx := cTan monomial(1,1)
        iCompose(tanx,uts)
        error concat("tan: ",ZERO)

cot uts ==
      zero? uts => error "cot: cot(0) is undefined"
      zero? coefficient(uts,0) => error concat("cot: ",NPOWERS)
      error concat("cot: ",ZERO)

```

```

sec uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    secx := cSec monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(secx,uts)
    error concat("sec: ",ZERO)

csc uts ==
  zero? uts => error "csc: csc(0) is undefined"
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) => error concat("csc: ",NPOWERS)
  error concat("csc: ",ZERO)

asin uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    asinx := cAsin monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(asinx,uts)
    error concat("asin: ",ZERO)

atan uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    atanx := cAtan monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(atanx,uts)
    error concat("atan: ",ZERO)

acos z == error "acos: acos undefined on this coefficient domain"
acot z == error "acot: acot undefined on this coefficient domain"
asec z == error "asec: asec undefined on this coefficient domain"
acsc z == error "acsc: acsc undefined on this coefficient domain"

sinh uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    sinhx := cSinh monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(sinhx,uts)
    error concat("sinh: ",ZERO)

cosh uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    coshx := cCosh monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(coshx,uts)
    error concat("cosh: ",ZERO)

tanh uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    tanhx := cTanh monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(tanhx,uts)
    error concat("tanh: ",ZERO)

```

```

coth uts ==
  zero? uts => error "coth: coth(0) is undefined"
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) => error concat("coth: ",NPOWERS)
  error concat("coth: ",ZERO)

sech uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    sechx := cSech monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(sechx,uts)
  error concat("sech: ",ZERO)

csch uts ==
  zero? uts => error "csch: csch(0) is undefined"
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) => error concat("csch: ",NPOWERS)
  error concat("csch: ",ZERO)

asinh uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    asinhx := cAsinh monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(asinhx,uts)
  error concat("asinh: ",ZERO)

atanh uts ==
  zero? coefficient(uts,0) =>
    atanhx := cAtanh monomial(1,1)
    iCompose(atanhx,uts)
  error concat("atanh: ",ZERO)

acosh uts == error "acosh: acosh undefined on this coefficient domain"
acoth uts == error "acoth: acoth undefined on this coefficient domain"
asech uts == error "asech: asech undefined on this coefficient domain"
acsch uts == error "acsch: acsch undefined on this coefficient domain"

if Coef has Field then
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

    (uts:%) ** (r:Coef) ==
--      not one? coefficient(uts,1) =>
        not (coefficient(uts,1) = 1) =>
          error "***: constant coefficient should be 1"
        cPower(uts,r)

--% OutputForms

coerce(x:): OUT ==

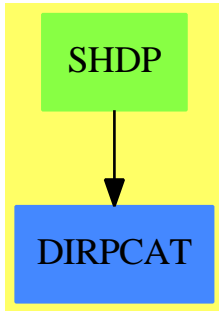
```

```
count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
extend(x,count)
seriesToOutputForm(getStream x,getRef x,variable x,center x,1)
```

```
<SUTS.dotabb>≡
"SUTS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SUTS"]
"UTSCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=UTSCAT"]
"SUTS" -> "UTSCAT"
```

## 20.23 domain SHDP SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct

### 20.23.1 SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct (SHDP)



See

⇒ “OrderedDirectProduct” (ODP) 16.13.1 on page 1501

⇒ “HomogeneousDirectProduct” (HDP) 9.4.1 on page 975

#### Exports:

0	1	abs	any?	characteristic
coerce	copy	count	D	differentiate
dimension	directProduct	dot	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	fill!	first	hash	index
index?	indices	latex	less?	lookup
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	min	minIndex	more?	negative?
one?	parts	positive?	qelt	qsetelt!
random	recip	reducedSystem	retract	retractIfCan
sample	setelt	sign	size	size?
subtractIfCan	sup	swap!	unitVector	zero?
#?	?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
?/?	?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?
?>=?	?^?	?~=?	-?	?..?

```

<domain SHDP SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct>≡
)abbrev domain SHDP SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors: Vector, DirectProduct
++ Also See: OrderedDirectProduct, HomogeneousDirectProduct
++ AMS Classifications:
  
```



```

++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type represents the finite direct or cartesian product of an
++ underlying ordered component type. The vectors are ordered as if
++ they were split into two blocks. The dim1 parameter specifies the
++ length of the first block. The ordering is lexicographic between
++ the blocks but acts like \spadtype{HomogeneousDirectProduct}
++ within each block. This type is a suitable third argument for
++ \spadtype{GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial}.

```

```

SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct(dimtot,dim1,S) : T == C where
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  dim1,dimtot : NNI
  S          : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup

  T == DirectProductCategory(dimtot,S)
  C == DirectProduct(dimtot,S) add
      Rep:=Vector(S)
      lessThanRlex(v1:%,v2:%,low:NNI,high:NNI):Boolean ==
-- reverse lexicographical ordering
      n1:S:=0
      n2:S:=0
      for i in low..high repeat
        n1:= n1+qelt(v1,i)
        n2:=n2+qelt(v2,i)
      n1<n2 => true
      n2<n1 => false
      for i in reverse(low..high) repeat
        if qelt(v2,i) < qelt(v1,i) then return true
        if qelt(v1,i) < qelt(v2,i) then return false
      false

  (v1:% < v2:%):Boolean ==
      lessThanRlex(v1,v2,1,dim1) => true
      for i in 1..dim1 repeat
        if qelt(v1,i) ^= qelt(v2,i) then return false
      lessThanRlex(v1,v2,dim1+1,dimtot)

```

$\langle SHDP.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

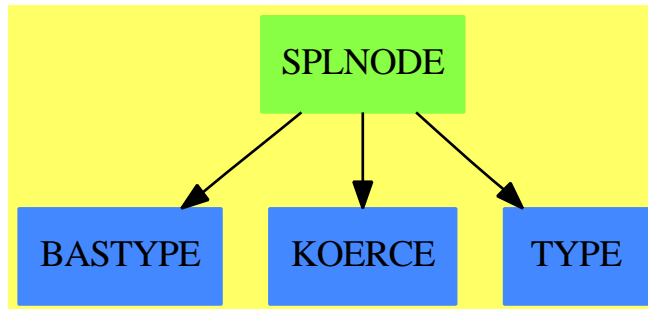
```

"SHDP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SHDP"]
"DIRPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=DIRPCAT"]
"SHDP" -> "DIRPCAT"

```

## 20.24 domain SPLNODE SplittingNode

### 20.24.1 SplittingNode (SPLNODE)



See

⇒ “SplittingNode” (SPLNODE) 20.24.1 on page 2091

#### Exports:

coerce	condition	construct	copy	empty
empty?	hash	infLex?	latex	setCondition!
setEmpty!	setStatus!	setValue!	status	subNode?
value	?=?	?~=?		

*<domain SPLNODE SplittingNode>=*

)abbrev domain SPLNODE SplittingNode

++ Author: Marc Moereno Maza

++ Date Created: 07/05/1996

++ Date Last Updated: 07/19/1996

++ Basic Functions:

++ Related Constructors:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain exports a modest implementation for the  
 ++ vertices of splitting trees. These vertices are called  
 ++ here splitting nodes. Every of these nodes store 3 informations.  
 ++ The first one is its value, that is the current expression  
 ++ to evaluate. The second one is its condition, that is the  
 ++ hypothesis under which the value has to be evaluated.  
 ++ The last one is its status, that is a boolean flag  
 ++ which is true iff the value is the result of its  
 ++ evaluation under its condition. Two splitting vertices  
 ++ are equal iff they have the same values and the same

```
++      conditions (so their status do not matter).
```

```
SplittingNode(V,C) : Exports == Implementation where
```

```
V:Join(SetCategory,Aggregate)
C:Join(SetCategory,Aggregate)
Z==> Integer
B==> Boolean
O==> OutputForm
VT==> Record(val:V, tower:C)
VTB==> Record(val:V, tower:C, flag:B)
```

```
Exports == SetCategory with
```

```
empty : () -> %
++ \axiom{empty()} returns the same as
++ \axiom{[empty()$V,empty()$C,false]$%}
empty? : % -> B
++ \axiom{empty?(n)} returns true iff the node n is \axiom{empty()$%}.
value : % -> V
++ \axiom{value(n)} returns the value of the node n.
condition : % -> C
++ \axiom{condition(n)} returns the condition of the node n.
status : % -> B
++ \axiom{status(n)} returns the status of the node n.
construct : (V,C,B) -> %
++ \axiom{construct(v,t,b)} returns the non-empty node with
++ value v, condition t and flag b
construct : (V,C) -> %
++ \axiom{construct(v,t)} returns the same as
++ \axiom{construct(v,t,false)}
construct : VT -> %
++ \axiom{construct(vt)} returns the same as
++ \axiom{construct(vt.val,vt.tower)}
construct : List VT -> List %
++ \axiom{construct(lvt)} returns the same as
++ \axiom{[construct(vt.val,vt.tower) for vt in lvt]}
construct : (V, List C) -> List %
++ \axiom{construct(v,lt)} returns the same as
++ \axiom{[construct(v,t) for t in lt]}
copy : % -> %
++ \axiom{copy(n)} returns a copy of n.
setValue! : (% ,V) -> %
++ \axiom{setValue!(n,v)} returns n whose value
++ has been replaced by v if it is not
++ empty, else an error is produced.
```

```

setCondition! : (% , C) -> %
  ++ \axiom{setCondition!(n,t)} returns n whose condition
  ++ has been replaced by t if it is not
  ++ empty, else an error is produced.
setStatus! : (% , B) -> %
  ++ \axiom{setStatus!(n,b)} returns n whose status
  ++ has been replaced by b if it is not
  ++ empty, else an error is produced.
setEmpty! : % -> %
  ++ \axiom{setEmpty!(n)} replaces n by \axiom{empty()}$.
infLex? : (% , % , (V , V) -> B , (C , C) -> B) -> B
  ++ \axiom{infLex?(n1,n2,o1,o2)} returns true iff
  ++ \axiom{o1(value(n1),value(n2))} or
  ++ \axiom{value(n1) = value(n2)} and
  ++ \axiom{o2(condition(n1),condition(n2))}.
subNode? : (% , % , (C , C) -> B) -> B
  ++ \axiom{subNode?(n1,n2,o2)} returns true iff
  ++ \axiom{value(n1) = value(n2)} and
  ++ \axiom{o2(condition(n1),condition(n2))}

```

Implementation == add

Rep ==> VTB

```

rep(n:%):Rep == n pretend Rep
per(r:Rep):% == r pretend %

empty() == per [empty()$V,empty()$C,false]$Rep
empty?(n:%) == empty?((rep n).val)$V and empty?((rep n).tower)$C
value(n:%) == (rep n).val
condition(n:%) == (rep n).tower
status(n:%) == (rep n).flag
construct(v:V,t:C,b:B) == per [v,t,b]$Rep
construct(v:V,t:C) == [v,t,false]$%
construct(vt:VT) == [vt.val,vt.tower]$%
construct(lvt:List VT) == [[vt]$% for vt in lvt]
construct(v:V,lt: List C) == [[v,t]$% for t in lt]
copy(n:%) == per copy rep n
setValue!(n:%,v:V) ==
  (rep n).val := v
  n
setCondition!(n:%,t:C) ==
  (rep n).tower := t
  n
setStatus!(n:%,b:B) ==
  (rep n).flag := b

```

```

n
setEmpty!(n:%) ==
  (rep n).val := empty()$V
  (rep n).tower := empty()$C
n
inflex?(n1,n2,o1,o2) ==
  o1((rep n1).val,(rep n2).val) => true
  (rep n1).val = (rep n2).val =>
    o2((rep n1).tower,(rep n2).tower)
  false
subNode?(n1,n2,o2) ==
  (rep n1).val = (rep n2).val =>
    o2((rep n1).tower,(rep n2).tower)
  false
-- sample() == empty()
n1:% = n2:% ==
  (rep n1).val ~= (rep n2).val => false
  (rep n1).tower = (rep n2).tower
n1:% ~= n2:% ==
  (rep n1).val = (rep n2).val => false
  (rep n1).tower ~= (rep n2).tower
coerce(n:%):0 ==
  l1,l2,l3,l : List 0
  l1 := [message("value == "), ((rep n).val)::0]
  o1 : 0 := blankSeparate l1
  l2 := [message(" tower == "), ((rep n).tower)::0]
  o2 : 0 := blankSeparate l2
  if ((rep n).flag)
  then
    o3 := message(" closed == true")
  else
    o3 := message(" closed == false")
  l := [o1,o2,o3]
  bracket commaSeparate l

```

$\langle \text{SPLNODE.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

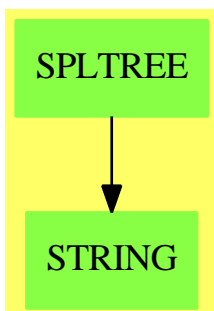
```

"SPLNODE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SPLNODE"]
"BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
"KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
"TYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TYPE"]
"SPLNODE" -> "BASTYPE"
"SPLNODE" -> "KOERCE"
"SPLNODE" -> "TYPE"

```

## 20.25 domain SPLTREE SplittingTree

### 20.25.1 SplittingTree (SPLTREE)



See

⇒ “SplittingTree” (SPLTREE) 20.25.1 on page 2095

#### Exports:

any?	child?	children	coerce
conditions	construct	copy	count
cyclic?	distance	empty	empty?
eq?	eval	every?	extractSplittingLeaf
hash	latex	leaf?	leaves
less?	map	map!	member?
members	more?	node?	nodeOf?
nodes	parts	remove	remove!
result	sample	setchildren!	setelt
setValue!	size?	splitNodeOf!	splitNodeOf!
subNodeOf?	updateStatus!	value	#?
?=?	?.value	?~=?	

```

<domain SPLTREE SplittingTree>≡
)abbrev domain SPLTREE SplittingTree
++ Author: Marc Moereno Maza
++ Date Created: 07/05/1996
++ Date Last Updated: 07/19/1996
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++      M. MORENO MAZA "Calculs de pgcd au-dessus des tours
++      d'extensions simples et resolution des systemes d'equations
++      algebriques" These, Universite P.etM. Curie, Paris, 1997.
++ Description:
  
```

```

++   This domain exports a modest implementation of splitting
++   trees. Splitting trees are needed when the
++   evaluation of some quantity under some hypothesis
++   requires to split the hypothesis into sub-cases.
++   For instance by adding some new hypothesis on one
++   hand and its negation on another hand. The computations
++   are terminated is a splitting tree \axiom{a} when
++   \axiom{status(value(a))} is \axiom{true}. Thus,
++   if for the splitting tree \axiom{a} the flag
++   \axiom{status(value(a))} is \axiom{true}, then
++   \axiom{status(value(d))} is \axiom{true} for any
++   subtree \axiom{d} of \axiom{a}. This property
++   of splitting trees is called the termination
++   condition. If no vertex in a splitting tree \axiom{a}
++   is equal to another, \axiom{a} is said to satisfy
++   the no-duplicates condition. The splitting
++   tree \axiom{a} will satisfy this condition
++   if nodes are added to \axiom{a} by mean of
++   \axiom{splitNodeOf!} and if \axiom{construct}
++   is only used to create the root of \axiom{a}
++   with no children.

```

`SplittingTree(V,C)` : Exports == Implementation where

```

V:Join(SetCategory,Aggregate)
C:Join(SetCategory,Aggregate)
B ==> Boolean
O ==> OutputForm
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
VT ==> Record(val:V, tower:C)
VTB ==> Record(val:V, tower:C, flag:B)
S ==> SplittingNode(V,C)
A ==> Record(root:S,subTrees:List(%))

```

```

Exports == RecursiveAggregate(S) with
  shallowlyMutable
  finiteAggregate
  extractSplittingLeaf : % -> Union(%, "failed")
    ++ \axiom{extractSplittingLeaf(a)} returns the left
    ++ most leaf (as a tree) whose status is false
    ++ if any, else "failed" is returned.
  updateStatus! : % -> %
    ++ \axiom{updateStatus!(a)} returns a where the status
    ++ of the vertices are updated to satisfy
    ++ the "termination condition".
  construct : S -> %

```

```

++ \axiom{construct(s)} creates a splitting tree
++ with value (i.e. root vertex) given by
++ \axiom{s} and no children. Thus, if the
++ status of \axiom{s} is false, \axiom{[s]}
++ represents the starting point of the
++ evaluation \axiom{value(s)} under the
++ hypothesis \axiom{condition(s)}.
construct : (V,C, List %) -> %
++ \axiom{construct(v,t,la)} creates a splitting tree
++ with value (i.e. root vertex) given by
++ \axiom{[v,t]$S} and with \axiom{la} as
++ children list.
construct : (V,C,List S) -> %
++ \axiom{construct(v,t,ls)} creates a splitting tree
++ with value (i.e. root vertex) given by
++ \axiom{[v,t]$S} and with children list given by
++ \axiom{[[s]$% for s in ls]}.
construct : (V,C,V,List C) -> %
++ \axiom{construct(v1,t,v2,lt)} creates a splitting tree
++ with value (i.e. root vertex) given by
++ \axiom{[v,t]$S} and with children list given by
++ \axiom{[[[v,t]$S]$% for s in ls]}.
conditions : % -> List C
++ \axiom{conditions(a)} returns the list of the conditions
++ of the leaves of a
result : % -> List VT
++ \axiom{result(a)} where \axiom{ls} is the leaves list of \axiom{a}
++ returns \axiom{[[value(s),condition(s)]$VT for s in ls]}
++ if the computations are terminated in \axiom{a} else
++ an error is produced.
nodeOf? : (S,%) -> B
++ \axiom{nodeOf?(s,a)} returns true iff some node of \axiom{a}
++ is equal to \axiom{s}
subNodeOf? : (S,%,(C,C) -> B) -> B
++ \axiom{subNodeOf?(s,a,sub?) } returns true iff for some node
++ \axiom{n} in \axiom{a} we have \axiom{s = n} or
++ \axiom{status(n)} and \axiom{subNode?(s,n,sub?)}.
remove : (S,%) -> %
++ \axiom{remove(s,a)} returns the splitting tree obtained
++ from a by removing every sub-tree \axiom{b} such
++ that \axiom{value(b)} and \axiom{s} have the same
++ value, condition and status.
remove! : (S,%) -> %
++ \axiom{remove!(s,a)} replaces a by remove(s,a)
splitNodeOf! : (%,%,List(S)) -> %
++ \axiom{splitNodeOf!(l,a,ls)} returns \axiom{a} where the children

```



```

++ list of \axiom{l} has been set to
++ \axiom{[[s]$% for s in ls | not nodeOf?(s,a)]}.
++ Thus, if \axiom{l} is not a node of \axiom{a}, this
++ latter splitting tree is unchanged.
splitNodeOf! : (%,% ,List(S),(C,C) -> B) -> %
++ \axiom{splitNodeOf!(l,a,ls,sub?) } returns \axiom{a} where the children
++ list of \axiom{l} has been set to
++ \axiom{[[s]$% for s in ls | not subNodeOf?(s,a,sub?) ]}.
++ Thus, if \axiom{l} is not a node of \axiom{a}, this
++ latter splitting tree is unchanged.

```

Implementation == add

```
Rep ==> A
```

```
rep(n:%):Rep == n pretend Rep
per(r:Rep):% == r pretend %
```

```

construct(s:S) ==
  per [s,[]]$A
construct(v:V,t:C,la:List(%)) ==
  per [[v,t]$S,la]$A
construct(v:V,t:C,ls:List(S)) ==
  per [[v,t]$S,[[s]$% for s in ls]]$A
construct(v1:V,t:C,v2:V,lt:List(C)) ==
  [v1,t,([v2,lt]$S)@(List S)]$%

```

```

empty?(a:%) == empty?((rep a).root) and empty?((rep a).subTrees)
empty() == [empty()$S]$%

```

```

remove(s:S,a:%) ==
  empty? a => a
  (s = value(a)) and (status(s) = status(value(a))) => empty()$%
  la := children(a)
  lb : List % := []
  while (not empty? la) repeat
    lb := cons(remove(s,first la), lb)
    la := rest la
  lb := reverse remove(empty?,lb)
  [value(value(a)),condition(value(a)),lb]$%

```

```

remove!(s:S,a:%) ==
  empty? a => a
  (s = value(a)) and (status(s) = status(value(a))) =>
    (rep a).root := empty()$S

```

```

      (rep a).subTrees := []
      a
      la := children(a)
      lb : List % := []
      while (not empty? la) repeat
        lb := cons(remove!(s,first la), lb)
        la := rest la
      lb := reverse remove(empty()$%,lb)
      setchildren!(a,lb)

value(a:%) ==
  (rep a).root
children(a:%) ==
  (rep a).subTrees
leaf?(a:%) ==
  empty? a => false
  empty? (rep a).subTrees
setchildren!(a:%,la:List(%)) ==
  (rep a).subTrees := la
  a
setvalue!(a:%,s:S) ==
  (rep a).root := s
  s
cyclic?(a:%) == false
map(foo:(S -> S),a:%) ==
  empty? a => a
  b : % := [foo(value(a))][$%]
  leaf? a => b
  setchildren!(b,[map(foo,c) for c in children(a)])
map!(foo:(S -> S),a:%) ==
  empty? a => a
  setvalue!(a,foo(value(a)))
  leaf? a => a
  setchildren!(a,[map!(foo,c) for c in children(a)])
copy(a:%) ==
  map(copy,a)
eq?(a1:%,a2:%) ==
  error"in eq? from SPLTREE : la vache qui rit est-elle folle?"
nodes(a:%) ==
  empty? a => []
  leaf? a => [a]
  cons(a,concat([nodes(c) for c in children(a)]))
leaves(a:%) ==
  empty? a => []
  leaf? a => [value(a)]
  concat([leaves(c) for c in children(a)])

```

```

members(a:%) ==
  empty? a => []
  leaf? a => [value(a)]
  cons(value(a),concat([members(c) for c in children(a)]))
#(a:%) ==
  empty? a => 0$NNI
  leaf? a => 1$NNI
  reduce("+",[#c for c in children(a)],1$NNI)$(List NNI)
a1:% = a2:% ==
  empty? a1 => empty? a2
  empty? a2 => false
  leaf? a1 =>
    not leaf? a2 => false
    value(a1) = $S value(a2)
  leaf? a2 => false
  value(a1) ~= $S value(a2) => false
  children(a1) = children(a2)
-- sample() == [sample()$S]$%
localCoerce(a:%,k:NNI):0 ==
  s : String
  if k = 1 then s := "*" else s := "-> "
  for i in 2..k repeat s := concat("-",s)$String
  ro : 0 := left(hconcat(message(s)$0,value(a)::0)$0)$0
  leaf? a => ro
  lo : List 0 := [localCoerce(c,k+1) for c in children(a)]
  lo := cons(ro,lo)
  vconcat(lo)$0
coerce(a:%):0 ==
  empty? a => vconcat(message(" ")$0,message("* []")$0)
  vconcat(message(" ")$0,localCoerce(a,1))

extractSplittingLeaf(a:%) ==
  empty? a => "failed":Union(%, "failed")
  status(value(a))$S => "failed":Union(%, "failed")
  la := children(a)
  empty? la => a
  while (not empty? la) repeat
    esl := extractSplittingLeaf(first la)
    (esl case %) => return(esl)
    la := rest la
  "failed":Union(%, "failed")

updateStatus!(a:%) ==
  la := children(a)
  (empty? la) or (status(value(a))$S) => a
  done := true

```

```

while (not empty? la) and done repeat
  done := done and status(value(updateStatus! first la))
  la := rest la
setStatus!(value(a),done)$S
a

result(a:%) ==
  empty? a => []
  not status(value(a))$S =>
    error"in result from SPLTREE : mad cow!"
  ls : List S := leaves(a)
  [[value(s),condition(s)]$VT for s in ls]

conditions(a:%) ==
  empty? a => []
  ls : List S := leaves(a)
  [condition(s) for s in ls]

nodeOf?(s:S,a:%) ==
  empty? a => false
  s =$S value(a) => true
  la := children(a)
  while (not empty? la) and (not nodeOf?(s,first la)) repeat
    la := rest la
  not empty? la

subNodeOf?(s:S,a:%,sub?:((C,C) -> B)) ==
  empty? a => false
  -- s =$S value(a) => true
  status(value(a)$%)$S and subNode?(s,value(a),sub?)$S => true
  la := children(a)
  while (not empty? la) and (not subNodeOf?(s,first la,sub?)) repeat
    la := rest la
  not empty? la

splitNodeOf!(l:%,a:%,ls:List(S)) ==
  ln := removeDuplicates ls
  la : List % := []
  while not empty? ln repeat
    if not nodeOf?(first ln,a)
      then
        la := cons([first ln]$%, la)
    ln := rest ln
  la := reverse la
  setchildren!(l,la)$%
  if empty? la then (rep l).root := [empty()$V,empty()$C,true]$S

```

```

updateStatus!(a)

splitNodeOf!(l:%,a:%,ls:List(S),sub?:((C,C) -> B)) ==
  ln := removeDuplicates ls
  la : List % := []
  while not empty? ln repeat
    if not subNodeOf?(first ln,a,sub?)
      then
        la := cons([first ln]$, la)
        ln := rest ln
  la := reverse la
  setchildren!(l,la)$%
  if empty? la then (rep l).root := [empty()$V,empty()$C,true]$S
  updateStatus!(a)

```

```

⟨SPLTREE.dotabb⟩≡
  "SPLTREE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SPLTREE"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "SPLTREE" -> "STRING"

```

## 20.26 domain SREGSET SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet

```

(SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet.output
)spool SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 23
R := Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Integer
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 23
ls : List Symbol := [x,y,z,t]
--R
--R
--R (2) [x,y,z,t]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Symbol
--E 2

--S 3 of 23
V := OVAR(ls)
--R
--R
--R (3) OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 3

--S 4 of 23
E := IndexedExponents V
--R
--R
--R (4) IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 4

--S 5 of 23
P := NSMP(R, V)
--R

```

```

--R
--R (5) NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--R                                         Type: Domain
--E 5

--S 6 of 23
x: P := 'x
--R
--R
--R (6) x
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 6

--S 7 of 23
y: P := 'y
--R
--R
--R (7) y
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 7

--S 8 of 23
z: P := 'z
--R
--R
--R (8) z
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 8

--S 9 of 23
t: P := 't
--R
--R
--R (9) t
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 9

--S 10 of 23
ST := SREGSET(R,E,V,P)
--R
--R
--R (10)
--R SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList
--R x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integ
--R r,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
--R
--R                                         Type: Domain

```

20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2105

--E 10

--S 11 of 23

p1 := x \*\* 31 - x \*\* 6 - x - y

--R

--R

--R (11)  $x^{31} - x^6 - x - y$

--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 11

--S 12 of 23

p2 := x \*\* 8 - z

--R

--R

--R (12)  $x^8 - z$

--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 12

--S 13 of 23

p3 := x \*\* 10 - t

--R

--R

--R (13)  $x^{10} - t$

--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 13

--S 14 of 23

lp := [p1, p2, p3]

--R

--R

--R (14)  $[x^{31} - x^6 - x - y, x^8 - z, x^{10} - t]$

--R Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 14

--S 15 of 23

zeroSetSplit(lp)\$ST

--R

--R

--R (15)  $\{z^5 - t^4, t^2 z y^2 + 2z y^3 - t^8 + 2t^5 + t^3 - t^2, (t^4 - t)x^2 - t y^2 - z^2\}$

--R Type: List SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

--E 15



```

--S 16 of 23
zeroSetSplit(lp,false)$ST
--R
--R
--R (16)
--R      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
--R      [{z  - t ,t z y  + 2z y - t  + 2t  + t  - t ,(t  - t)x - t y - z },
--R      3      5      2      2
--R      {t  - 1,z  - t,t y + z ,z x  - t}, {t,z,y,x}]
--RType: List SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 16

--S 17 of 23
T := REGSET(R,E,V,P)
--R
--R
--R (17)
--R RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
--R rderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,Ordered
--R ariableList [x,y,z,t]))
--R
--R Type: Domain
--E 17

--S 18 of 23
lts := zeroSetSplit(lp,false)$T
--R
--R
--R (18)
--R      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
--R      [{z  - t ,t z y  + 2z y - t  + 2t  + t  - t ,(t  - t)x - t y - z },
--R      3      5      2      3      2
--R      {t  - 1,z  - t,t z y  + 2z y + 1,z x  - t}, {t,z,y,x}]
--RType: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 18

--S 19 of 23
ts := lts.2
--R
--R
--R      3      5      2      3      2
--R (19) {t  - 1,z  - t,t z y  + 2z y + 1,z x  - t}
--RType: RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 19

--S 20 of 23

```

20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2107

```

pol := select(ts,'y')$T
--R
--R
--R      2      3
--R      (20)  t z y  + 2z y + 1
--RType: Union(NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]),...)
--E 20

--S 21 of 23
tower := collectUnder(ts,'y')$T
--R
--R
--R      3      5
--R      (21)  {t  - 1,z  - t}
--RType: RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],Ordered
--E 21

--S 22 of 23
pack := RegularTriangularSetGcdPackage(R,E,V,P,T)
--R
--R
--R      (22)
--R      RegularTriangularSetGcdPackage(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [
--R      x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Intege
--R      r,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]),RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponent
--R      s OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultiv
--R      ariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 22

--S 23 of 23
toseSquareFreePart(pol,tower)$pack
--R
--R
--R      2      3      5
--R      (23)  [[val= t y + z ,tower= {t  - 1,z  - t}]]
--RType: List Record(val: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 23
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet.help>=*

```
=====
SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet examples
=====
```

The `SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet` domain constructor implements square-free regular triangular sets. See the `RegularTriangularSet` domain constructor for general regular triangular sets. Let  $T$  be a regular triangular set consisting of polynomials  $t_1, \dots, t_m$  ordered by increasing main variables. The regular triangular set  $T$  is square-free if  $T$  is empty or if  $t_1, \dots, t_{m-1}$  is square-free and if the polynomial  $t_m$  is square-free as a univariate polynomial with coefficients in the tower of simple extensions associated with  $t_1, \dots, t_{m-1}$ .

The main interest of square-free regular triangular sets is that their associated towers of simple extensions are product of fields. Consequently, the saturated ideal of a square-free regular triangular set is radical. This property simplifies some of the operations related to regular triangular sets. However, building square-free regular triangular sets is generally more expensive than building general regular triangular sets.

As the `RegularTriangularSet` domain constructor, the `SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet` domain constructor also implements a method for solving polynomial systems by means of regular triangular sets. This is in fact the same method with some adaptations to take into account the fact that the computed regular chains are square-free. Note that it is also possible to pass from a decomposition into general regular triangular sets to a decomposition into square-free regular triangular sets. This conversion is used internally by the `LazardSetSolvingPackage` package constructor.

N.B. When solving polynomial systems with the `SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet` domain constructor or the `LazardSetSolvingPackage` package constructor, decompositions have no redundant components. See also `LexTriangularPackage` and `ZeroDimensionalSolvePackage` for the case of algebraic systems with a finite number of (complex) solutions.

We shall explain now how to use the constructor `SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet`.

This constructor takes four arguments. The first one,  $R$ , is the coefficient ring of the polynomials; it must belong to the category `GcdDomain`. The second one,  $E$ , is the exponent monoid of the polynomials; it must belong to the category `OrderedAbelianMonoidSup`. The third one,  $V$ , is the ordered set of variables; it must belong to

## 20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2109

the category OrderedSet. The last one is the polynomial ring; it must belong to the category RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V). The abbreviation for SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet} is SREGSET.

Note that the way of understanding triangular decompositions is detailed in the example of the RegularTriangularSet constructor.

Let us illustrate the use of this constructor with one example (Donati-Traverso). Define the coefficient ring.

```
R := Integer
Integer
Type: Domain
```

Define the list of variables,

```
ls : List Symbol := [x,y,z,t]
[x,y,z,t]
Type: List Symbol
```

and make it an ordered set;

```
V := OVAR(ls)
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
Type: Domain
```

then define the exponent monoid.

```
E := IndexedExponents V
IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
Type: Domain
```

Define the polynomial ring.

```
P := NSMP(R, V)
NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
Type: Domain
```

Let the variables be polynomial.

```
x: P := 'x
x
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```

```
y: P := 'y
```

```

y
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

z: P := 'z
z
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

t: P := 't
t
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

Now call the SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet domain constructor.

```

ST := SREGSET(R,E,V,P)
SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [
x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
Type: Domain

```

Define a polynomial system.

```

p1 := x ** 31 - x ** 6 - x - y
      31      6
      x  - x  - x - y
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

p2 := x ** 8 - z
      8
      x  - z
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

p3 := x ** 10 - t
      10
      x  - t
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

lp := [p1, p2, p3]
      31      6      8      10
[x  - x  - x - y, x  - z, x  - t]
Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,

```

## 20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2111

OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

First of all, let us solve this system in the sense of Kalkbrener.

```
zeroSetSplit(lp)$ST
      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
      [z  - t ,t z y  + 2z y - t  + 2t  + t  - t ,(t  - t)x - t y - z ]
      Type: List SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(Integer,
      IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
```

And now in the sense of Lazard (or Wu and other authors).

```
zeroSetSplit(lp,false)$ST
      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
      [{z  - t ,t z y  + 2z y - t  + 2t  + t  - t ,(t  - t)x - t y - z },
      3      5      2      2
      {t  - 1,z  - t,t y + z ,z x  - t}, {t,z,y,x}]
      Type: List SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(Integer,
      IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
```

Now to see the difference with the RegularTriangularSet domain constructor, we define:

```
T := REGSET(R,E,V,P)
RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],O
rderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedV
ariableList [x,y,z,t]))
Type: Domain
```

and compute:

```
lts := zeroSetSplit(lp,false)$T
      5      4      2      3      8      5      3      2      4      2
      [{z  - t ,t z y  + 2z y - t  + 2t  + t  - t ,(t  - t)x - t y - z },
      3      5      2      3      2
      {t  - 1,z  - t,t z y  + 2z y + 1,z x  - t}, {t,z,y,x}]
      Type: List RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
      IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
```

```
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
```

If you look at the second set in both decompositions in the sense of Lazard, you will see that the polynomial with main variable  $y$  is not the same.

Let us understand what has happened.

We define:

```
ts := lts.2
      3      5      2      3      2
(19) {t - 1, z - t, t z y + 2z y + 1, z x - t}
      Type: RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
      IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
```

```
pol := select(ts,'y')$T
      2      3
      t z y + 2z y + 1
      Type: Union(NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]),...)
```

```
tower := collectUnder(ts,'y')$T
      3      5
      {t - 1, z - t}
      Type: RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
      IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
      NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
```

```
pack := RegularTriangularSetGcdPackage(R,E,V,P,T)
RegularTriangularSetGcdPackage(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [
x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Intege
r,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]),RegularTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponent
s OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],NewSparseMultiv
ariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
      Type: Domain
```

Then we compute:

```
toseSquareFreePart(pol,tower)$pack
      2      3      5
[[val= t y + z ,tower= {t - 1, z - t}]]
```

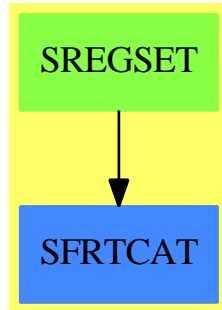
## 20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2113

```
Type: List Record(val: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]),
    tower: RegularTriangularSet(Integer,
    IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])))
```

See Also:

- o )help GcdDomain
- o )help OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
- o )help OrderedSet
- o )help RecursivePolynomialCategory
- o )help ZeroDimensionalSolvePackage
- o )help LexTriangularPackage
- o )help LazardSetSolvingPackage
- o )help RegularTriangularSet
- o )show SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet



**20.26.1 SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet (SREGSET)****Exports:**

algebraic?	algebraicCoefficients?
algebraicVariables	any?
augment	autoReduced?
basicSet	coerce
coHeight	collect
collectQuasiMonic	collectUnder
collectUpper	convert
construct	copy
count	degree
empty	empty?
eq?	eval
every?	extend
extendIfCan	find
first	hash
headReduce	headReduced?
headRemainder	infRittWu?
initiallyReduce	initiallyReduced?
initials	internalAugment
internalZeroSetSplit	intersect
invertible?	invertibleSet
invertibleElseSplit?	last
lastSubResultant	lastSubResultantElseSplit
less?	latex
mainVariable?	mainVariables
map	map!
member?	members
more?	mvar
normalized?	parts
preprocess	purelyAlgebraic?
purelyAlgebraicLeadingMonomial?	purelyTranscendental?
quasiComponent	reduce
reduceByQuasiMonic	reduced?
remainder	remove
removeDuplicates	removeZero
rest	retract
retractIfCan	rewriteIdealWithHeadRemainder
rewriteIdealWithRemainder	rewriteSetWithReduction
roughBase?	roughEqualIdeals?
roughSubIdeal?	roughUnitIdeal?
sample	select
size?	sort
squareFreePart	stronglyReduce
stronglyReduced?	triangular?
trivialIdeal?	variables
zeroSetSplit	zeroSetSplitIntoTriangularSystems
#?	?=?
?~=?	

```

<domain SREGSET SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet>≡
)abbrev domain SREGSET SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza
++ Date Created: 08/25/1998
++ Date Last Updated: 16/12/1998
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Description:
++ This domain provides an implementation of square-free regular chains.
++ Moreover, the operation \axiomOpFrom{zeroSetSplit}{SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet}
++ is an implementation of a new algorithm for solving polynomial systems by
++ means of regular chains.\newline
++ References :
++ [1] M. MORENO MAZA "A new algorithm for computing triangular
++      decomposition of algebraic varieties" NAG Tech. Rep. 4/98.
++ Version: 2

SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet(R,E,V,P) : Exports == Implementation where

R : GcdDomain
E : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
V : OrderedSet
P : RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V)
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z ==> Integer
B ==> Boolean
LP ==> List P
PtoP ==> P -> P
PS ==> GeneralPolynomialSet(R,E,V,P)
PWT ==> Record(val : P, tower : $)
BWT ==> Record(val : Boolean, tower : $)
LpWT ==> Record(val : (List P), tower : $)
Split ==> List $
iprintpack ==> InternalPrintPackage()
polsetpack ==> PolynomialSetUtilitiesPackage(R,E,V,P)
quasicomppack ==> SquareFreeQuasiComponentPackage(R,E,V,P,$)
regsetgcdpack ==> SquareFreeRegularTriangularSetGcdPackage(R,E,V,P,$)
regsetdecomppack ==> SquareFreeRegularSetDecompositionPackage(R,E,V,P,$)

Exports == SquareFreeRegularTriangularSetCategory(R,E,V,P) with

internalAugment: (P,$,B,B,B,B,B) -> List $
++ \axiom{internalAugment(p,ts,b1,b2,b3,b4,b5)}

```

## 20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2117

```

    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.
zeroSetSplit: (LP, B, B) -> Split
    ++ \axiom{zeroSetSplit(lp,clos?,info?)} has the same specifications as
    ++ \axiomOpFrom{zeroSetSplit}{RegularTriangularSetCategory}
    ++ from \spadtype{RegularTriangularSetCategory}
    ++ Moreover, if \axiom{clos?} then solves in the sense of the Zariski closure
    ++ else solves in the sense of the regular zeros. If \axiom{info?} then
    ++ do print messages during the computations.
zeroSetSplit: (LP, B, B, B, B) -> Split
    ++ \axiom{zeroSetSplit(lp,b1,b2.b3,b4)}
    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.
internalZeroSetSplit: (LP, B, B, B) -> Split
    ++ \axiom{internalZeroSetSplit(lp,b1,b2,b3)}
    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.
pre_process: (LP, B, B) -> Record(val: LP, towers: Split)
    ++ \axiom{pre_process(lp,b1,b2)}
    ++ is an internal subroutine, exported only for developement.

```

Implementation == add

```

Rep ==> LP

rep(s:$):Rep == s pretend Rep
per(l:Rep):$ == l pretend $

copy ts ==
    per(copy(rep(ts))$LP)
empty() ==
    per([])
empty?(ts:$) ==
    empty?(rep(ts))
parts ts ==
    rep(ts)
members ts ==
    rep(ts)
map (f : PtoP, ts : $) : $ ==
    construct(map(f,rep(ts))$LP)$
map! (f : PtoP, ts : $) : $ ==
    construct(map!(f,rep(ts))$LP)$
member? (p,ts) ==
    member?(p,rep(ts))$LP
unitIdealIfCan() ==
    "failed":Union($,"failed")
roughUnitIdeal? ts ==
    false
coerce(ts:$) : OutputForm ==

```

```

    lp : List(P) := reverse(rep(ts))
    brace([p::OutputForm for p in lp]$List(OutputForm))$OutputForm
mvar ts ==
    empty? ts => error "mvar$SREGSET: #1 is empty"
    mvar(first(rep(ts)))$P
first ts ==
    empty? ts => "failed"::Union(P,"failed")
    first(rep(ts))::Union(P,"failed")
last ts ==
    empty? ts => "failed"::Union(P,"failed")
    last(rep(ts))::Union(P,"failed")
rest ts ==
    empty? ts => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
    per(rest(rep(ts)))::Union($,"failed")
coerce(ts:$) : (List P) ==
    rep(ts)

collectUpper (ts,v) ==
    empty? ts => ts
    lp := rep(ts)
    newlp : Rep := []
    while (not empty? lp) and (mvar(first(lp)) > v) repeat
        newlp := cons(first(lp),newlp)
        lp := rest lp
    per(reverse(newlp))

collectUnder (ts,v) ==
    empty? ts => ts
    lp := rep(ts)
    while (not empty? lp) and (mvar(first(lp)) >= v) repeat
        lp := rest lp
    per(lp)

construct(lp:List(P)) ==
    ts : $ := per([])
    empty? lp => ts
    lp := sort(infRittWu?,lp)
    while not empty? lp repeat
        eif := extendIfCan(ts,first(lp))
        not (eif case $) =>
            error"in construct : List P -> $ from SREGSET : bad #1"
        ts := eif::$
        lp := rest lp
    ts

extendIfCan(ts:$,p:P) ==

```

```

ground? p => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
empty? ts =>
  p := squareFreePart primitivePart p
  (per([p]))::Union($,"failed")
not (mvar(ts) < mvar(p)) => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
invertible?(init(p),ts)@Boolean =>
  lts: Split := augment(p,ts)
  #lts ~= 1 => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
  (first lts)::Union($,"failed")
  "failed"::Union($,"failed")

removeZero(p:P, ts:$): P ==
  (ground? p) or (empty? ts) => p
  v := mvar(p)
  ts_v_- := collectUnder(ts,v)
  if algebraic?(v,ts)
    then
      q := lazyPrem(p,select(ts,v)::P)
      zero? q => return q
      zero? removeZero(q,ts_v_-) => return 0
  empty? ts_v_- => p
  q: P := 0
  while positive? degree(p,v) repeat
    q := removeZero(init(p),ts_v_-) * mainMonomial(p) + q
    p := tail(p)
  q + removeZero(p,ts_v_-)

internalAugment(p:P,ts:$): $ ==
  -- ASSUME that adding p to ts DOES NOT require any split
  ground? p => error "in internalAugment$SREGSET: ground? #1"
  first(internalAugment(p,ts,false,false,false,false,false))

internalAugment(lp:List(P),ts:$): $ ==
  -- ASSUME that adding p to ts DOES NOT require any split
  empty? lp => ts
  internalAugment(rest lp, internalAugment(first lp, ts))

internalAugment(p:P,ts:$,rem?:B,red?:B,prim?:B,sqfr?:B,extend?:B): Split ==
  -- ASSUME p is not a constant
  -- ASSUME mvar(p) is not algebraic w.r.t. ts
  -- ASSUME init(p) invertible modulo ts
  -- if rem? then REDUCE p by remainder
  -- if prim? then REPLACE p by its main primitive part
  -- if sqfr? then FACTORIZE SQUARE FREE p over R
  -- if extend? DO NOT ASSUME every pol in ts_v_+ is invertible modulo ts
  v := mvar(p)

```

```

ts_v_- := collectUnder(ts,v)
ts_v_+ := collectUpper(ts,v)
if rem? then p := remainder(p,ts_v_-).polnum
-- if rem? then p := reduceByQuasiMonic(p,ts_v_-)
if red? then p := removeZero(p,ts_v_-)
if prim? then p := mainPrimitivePart p
lts: Split
if sqfr?
then
  lts: Split := []
  lsfp := squareFreeFactors(p)$polsetpack
  for f in lsfp repeat
    (ground? f) or (mvar(f) < v) => "leave"
    lpwt := squareFreePart(f,ts_v_-)
    for pwt in lpwt repeat
      sfp := pwt.val; us := pwt.tower
      lts := cons( per(cons(pwt.val, rep(pwt.tower))), lts)
  else
    lts: Split := [per(cons(p,rep(ts_v_-)))]
extend? => extend(members(ts_v_+),lts)
[per(concat(rep(ts_v_+),rep(us))) for us in lts]

augment(p:P,ts:$): List $ ==
ground? p => error "in augment$SREGSET: ground? #1"
algebraic?(mvar(p),ts) => error "in augment$SREGSET: bad #1"
-- ASSUME init(p) invertible modulo ts
-- DOES NOT ASSUME anything else.
-- THUS reduction, mainPrimitivePart and squareFree are NEEDED
internalAugment(p,ts,true,true,true,true,true)

extend(p:P,ts:$): List $ ==
ground? p => error "in extend$SREGSET: ground? #1"
v := mvar(p)
not (mvar(ts) < mvar(p)) => error "in extend$SREGSET: bad #1"
split: List($):= invertibleSet(init(p),ts)
lts: List($):= []
for us in split repeat
  lts := concat(augment(p,us),lts)
lts

invertible?(p:P,ts:$): Boolean ==
stoseInvertible?(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

invertible?(p:P,ts:$): List BWT ==
stoseInvertible?_sqfreg(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

```

20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2121

```

invertibleSet(p:P,ts:$): Split ==
    stoseInvertibleSet_sqfreg(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

lastSubResultant(p1:P,p2:P,ts:$): List PWT ==
    stoseLastSubResultant(p1,p2,ts)$regsetgcdpack

squareFreePart(p:P, ts: $): List PWT ==
    stoseSquareFreePart(p,ts)$regsetgcdpack

intersect(p:P, ts: $): List($) == decompose([p], [ts], false, false)$regsetdecomppack

intersect(lp: LP, lts: List($)): List($) == decompose(lp, lts, false, false)$regsetdecomppack
    -- SOLVE in the regular zero sense
    -- and DO NOT PRINT info

decompose(p:P, ts: $): List($) == decompose([p], [ts], true, false)$regsetdecomppack

decompose(lp: LP, lts: List($)): List($) == decompose(lp, lts, true, false)$regsetdecomppack
    -- SOLVE in the closure sense
    -- and DO NOT PRINT info

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P)) == zeroSetSplit(lp,true,false)
    -- by default SOLVE in the closure sense
    -- and DO NOT PRINT info

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P), clos?: B) == zeroSetSplit(lp,clos?, false)

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P), clos?: B, info?: B) ==
    -- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
    -- if info? then PRINT info
    -- by default USE hash-tables
    -- and PREPROCESS the input system
    zeroSetSplit(lp,true,clos?,info?,true)

zeroSetSplit(lp:List(P),hash?:B,clos?:B,info?:B,prep?:B) ==
    -- if hash? then USE hash-tables
    -- if info? then PRINT information
    -- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
    -- if prep? then PREPROCESS the input system
    if hash?
    then
        s1, s2, s3, dom1, dom2, dom3: String
        e: String := empty()$String
        if info? then (s1,s2,s3) := ("w","g","i") else (s1,s2,s3) := (e,e,e)
        if info?
        then

```



```

        (dom1, dom2, dom3) := ("QCMPACK", "REGSETGCD: Gcd", "REGSETGCD: In
    else
        (dom1, dom2, dom3) := (e,e,e)
        startTable!(s1,"W",dom1)$quasicomppack
        startTableGcd!(s2,"G",dom2)$regsetgcdpack
        startTableInvSet!(s3,"I",dom3)$regsetgcdpack
    lts := internalZeroSetSplit(lp,clos?,info?,prep?)
    if hash?
    then
        stopTable!()$quasicomppack
        stopTableGcd!()$regsetgcdpack
        stopTableInvSet!()$regsetgcdpack
    lts

internalZeroSetSplit(lp:LP,clos?:B,info?:B,prep?:B) ==
-- if info? then PRINT information
-- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
-- if prep? then PREPROCESS the input system
if prep?
then
    pp := pre_process(lp,clos?,info?)
    lp := pp.val
    lts := pp.towers
else
    ts: $ := [[]]
    lts := [ts]
lp := remove(zero?, lp)
any?(ground?, lp) => []
empty? lp => lts
empty? lts => lts
lp := sort(infRittWu?,lp)
clos? => decompose(lp,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
-- IN DIM > 0 with clos? the following is not false ...
for p in lp repeat
    lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
lts

largeSystem?(lp:LP): Boolean ==
-- Gonnet and Gerdt and not Wu-Wang.2
#lp > 16 => true
#lp < 13 => false
lts: List($) := []
(#lp :: Z - numberOfVariables(lp,lts)$regsetdecomppack :: Z) > 3

smallSystem?(lp:LP): Boolean ==
-- neural, Vermeer, Liu, and not f-633 and not Hairer-2

```

20.26. DOMAIN SREGSET SQUAREFREEREGULARTRIANGULARSET2123

```

#lp < 5

mediumSystem?(lp:LP): Boolean ==
  -- f-633 and not Hairer-2
  lts: List($) := []
  (numberOfVariables(lp,lts)$regsetdecomppack :: Z - #lp :: Z) < 2

--
  lin?(p:P):Boolean == ground?(init(p)) and one?(mdeg(p))
  lin?(p:P):Boolean == ground?(init(p)) and (mdeg(p) = 1)

pre_process(lp:LP,clos?:B,info?:B): Record(val: LP, towers: Split) ==
  -- if info? then PRINT information
  -- if clos? then SOLVE in the closure sense
  ts: $ := [[]];
  lts: Split := [ts]
  empty? lp => [lp,lts]
  lp1: List P := []
  lp2: List P := []
  for p in lp repeat
    ground? (tail p) => lp1 := cons(p, lp1)
    lp2 := cons(p, lp2)
  lts: Split := decompose(lp1,[ts],clos?,info?)$regsetdecomppack
  probablyZeroDim?(lp)$polsetpack =>
    largeSystem?(lp) => return [lp2,lts]
  if #lp > 7
  then
    -- Butcher (8,8) + Wu-Wang.2 (13,16)
    lp2 := crushedSet(lp2)$polsetpack
    lp2 := remove(zero?,lp2)
    any?(ground?,lp2) => return [lp2, lts]
    lp3 := [p for p in lp2 | lin?(p)]
    lp4 := [p for p in lp2 | not lin?(p)]
    if clos?
    then
      lts := decompose(lp4,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    else
      lp4 := sort(infRittWu?,lp4)
      for p in lp4 repeat
        lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
      lp2 := lp3
    else
      lp2 := crushedSet(lp2)$polsetpack
      lp2 := remove(zero?,lp2)
      any?(ground?,lp2) => return [lp2, lts]
  if clos?
  then

```

```

        lts := decompose(lp2,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    else
        lp2 := sort(infRittWu?,lp2)
        for p in lp2 repeat
            lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
        lp2 := []
        return [lp2,lts]
    smallSystem?(lp) => [lp2,lts]
    mediumSystem?(lp) => [crushedSet(lp2)$polsetpack,lts]
    lp3 := [p for p in lp2 | lin?(p)]
    lp4 := [p for p in lp2 | not lin?(p)]
    if clos?
    then
        lts := decompose(lp4,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    else
        lp4 := sort(infRittWu?,lp4)
        for p in lp4 repeat
            lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    if clos?
    then
        lts := decompose(lp3,lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    else
        lp3 := sort(infRittWu?,lp3)
        for p in lp3 repeat
            lts := decompose([p],lts, clos?, info?)$regsetdecomppack
    lp2 := []
    return [lp2,lts]

```

$\langle SREGSET.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"SREGSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SREGSET"]
"SFRTCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=SFRTCAT"]
"SREGSET" -> "SFRTCAT"

```

## 20.27 domain SQMATRIX SquareMatrix

*(SquareMatrix.input)*≡

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f SquareMatrix.output
)spool SquareMatrix.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 6
```

```
)set expose add constructor SquareMatrix
```

```
--R
```

```
--I SquareMatrix is now explicitly exposed in frame frame0
```

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 6
```

```
m := squareMatrix [ [1,-%i],[%i,4] ]
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +1   - %i+
```

```
--R (1)  |      |
```

```
--R      +%i   4   +
```

```
--R
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer)

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 6
```

```
m*m - m
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      + 1   - 4%i+
```

```
--R (2)  |      |
```

```
--R      +4%i   13   +
```

```
--R
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer)

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 6
```

```
mm := squareMatrix [ [m, 1], [1-m, m**2] ]
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      ++1   - %i+      +1  0+   +
```

```
--R      ||      |      |  |  |
```

```
--R      |+%i   4   +      +0  1+   |
```

```
--R (3)  |      |
```

```
--R      |+ 0      %i + + 2   - 5%i+|
```

```
--R      ||      |  |      ||
```

```
--R      ++- %i - 3+ +5%i  17  ++
```

```

--R                                         Type: SquareMatrix(2,SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer))
--E 4

--S 5 of 6
p := (x + m)**2
--R
--R
--R
--R      2      + 2      - 2%i+      + 2      - 5%i+
--R  (4)  x  + |      |x + |      |
--R      +2%i      8  +      +5%i  17  +
--R                                         Type: Polynomial SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 6
p::SquareMatrix(2, ?)
--R
--R
--R
--R      + 2      +
--R      |x  + 2x + 2 - 2%i x - 5%i|
--R  (5)  |      |
--R      |      2      |
--R      +2%i x + 5%i x  + 8x + 17 +
--R                                         Type: SquareMatrix(2,Polynomial Complex Integer)
--E 6
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<SquareMatrix.help>=*

=====

SquareMatrix examples

=====

The top level matrix type in Axiom is Matrix, which provides basic arithmetic and linear algebra functions. However, since the matrices can be of any size it is not true that any pair can be added or multiplied. Thus Matrix has little algebraic structure.

Sometimes you want to use matrices as coefficients for polynomials or in other algebraic contexts. In this case, SquareMatrix should be used. The domain SquareMatrix(n,R) gives the ring of n by n square matrices over R.

Since SquareMatrix is not normally exposed at the top level, you must expose it before it can be used.

```
)set expose add constructor SquareMatrix
```

Once SQMATRIX has been exposed, values can be created using the squareMatrix function.

```
m := squareMatrix [ [1,-%i],[%i,4] ]
+1      - %i+
|        |
+%i      4  +
                                     Type: SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer)
```

The usual arithmetic operations are available.

```
m*m - m
+ 1      - 4%i+
|        |
+4%i      13  +
                                     Type: SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer)
```

Square matrices can be used where ring elements are required. For example, here is a matrix with matrix entries.

```
mm := squareMatrix [ [m, 1], [1-m, m**2] ]
++1      - %i+      +1  0+      +
||        |        |  |  |
|+%i      4  +      +0  1+      |
|        |        |
|+ 0      %i +  + 2  - 5%i+|
```

```

||      |  |      ||
+-+ %i  - 3+ +5%i  17 +-+
Type: SquareMatrix(2,SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer))

```

Or you can construct a polynomial with square matrix coefficients.

```

p := (x + m)**2
      2      + 2      - 2%i+      + 2      - 5%i+
x  + |      |x + |      |
      +2%i      8      +      +5%i  17      +
Type: Polynomial SquareMatrix(2,Complex Integer)

```

This value can be converted to a square matrix with polynomial coefficients.

```

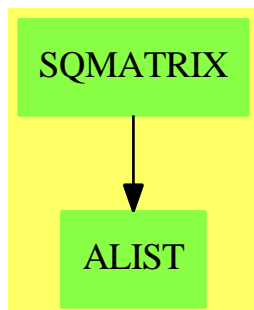
p::SquareMatrix(2, ?)
      + 2      +
      |x  + 2x + 2      - 2%i x - 5%i|
      |      |
      |      2      |
      +2%i x + 5%i  x  + 8x + 17 +
Type: SquareMatrix(2,Polynomial Complex Integer)

```

See Also:

- o )help Matrix
- o )show SquareMatrix

## 20.27.1 SquareMatrix (SQMATRIX)



See

⇒ “IndexedMatrix” (IMATRIX) 10.11.1 on page 1024

⇒ “Matrix” (MATRIX) 14.6.1 on page 1347

⇒ “RectangularMatrix” (RMATRIX) 19.4.1 on page 1857

**Exports:**

0	1	antisymmetric?	any?	characteristic
coerce	column	convert	copy	count
D	determinant	diagonal	diagonal?	diagonalMatrix
diagonalProduct	differentiate	elt	empty	empty?
eq?	eval	every?	exquo	hash
inverse	latex	less?	listOfLists	map
map!	matrix	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	member?
members	minColIndex	minordet	minRowIndex	more?
ncols	nrows	nullSpace	nullity	one?
parts	qelt	rank	recip	reducedSystem
retract	retractIfCan	row	rowEchelon	sample
scalarMatrix	size?	square?	squareMatrix	subtractIfCan
symmetric?	trace	transpose	zero?	#?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?	?/?	

$\langle \text{domain } SQMATRIX \text{ SquareMatrix} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain SQMATRIX SquareMatrix

++ Author: Grabmeier, Gschnitzer, Williamson

++ Date Created: 1987

++ Date Last Updated: July 1990

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: IndexedMatrix, Matrix, RectangularMatrix

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: matrix, linear algebra

++ Examples:

++ References:



```

++ Description:
++ \spadtype{SquareMatrix} is a matrix domain of square matrices, where the
++ number of rows (= number of columns) is a parameter of the type.
SquareMatrix(ndim,R): Exports == Implementation where
  ndim : NonNegativeInteger
  R      : Ring
  Row ==> DirectProduct(ndim,R)
  Col ==> DirectProduct(ndim,R)
  MATLIN ==> MatrixLinearAlgebraFunctions(R,Row,Col,$)

Exports ==> Join(SquareMatrixCategory(ndim,R,Row,Col),_
  CoercibleTo Matrix R) with

transpose: $ -> $
  ++ \spad{transpose(m)} returns the transpose of the matrix m.
squareMatrix: Matrix R -> $
  ++ \spad{squareMatrix(m)} converts a matrix of type \spadtype{Matrix}
  ++ to a matrix of type \spadtype{SquareMatrix}.
coerce: $ -> Matrix R
  ++ \spad{coerce(m)} converts a matrix of type \spadtype{SquareMatrix}
  ++ to a matrix of type \spadtype{Matrix}.
-- symdecomp : $ -> Record(sym:$,antisym:$)
-- ++ \spad{symdecomp(m)} decomposes the matrix m as a sum of a symmetric
-- ++ matrix \spad{m1} and an antisymmetric matrix \spad{m2}. The object
-- ++ returned is the Record \spad{[m1,m2]}
-- if R has commutative("*") then
--   minorsVect: -> Vector(Union(R,"uncomputed")) --range: 1..2**n-1
--   ++ \spad{minorsVect(m)} returns a vector of the minors of the matrix m
if R has commutative("*") then central
  ++ the elements of the Ring R, viewed as diagonal matrices, commute
  ++ with all matrices and, indeed, are the only matrices which commute
  ++ with all matrices.
if R has commutative("*") and R has unitsKnown then unitsKnown
  ++ the invertible matrices are simply the matrices whose determinants
  ++ are units in the Ring R.
if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then ConvertibleTo InputForm

Implementation ==> Matrix R add
  minr ==> minRowIndex
  maxr ==> maxRowIndex
  minc ==> minColIndex
  maxc ==> maxColIndex
  mini ==> minIndex
  maxi ==> maxIndex

ZERO := scalarMatrix 0

```

```

0      == ZERO
ONE    := scalarMatrix 1
1      == ONE

characteristic() == characteristic()$R

matrix(l: List List R) ==
  -- error check: this is a top level function
  #l ^= ndim => error "matrix: wrong number of rows"
  for ll in l repeat
    #ll ^= ndim => error "matrix: wrong number of columns"
  ans : Matrix R := new(ndim,ndim,0)
  for i in minr(ans)..maxr(ans) for ll in l repeat
    for j in minc(ans)..maxc(ans) for r in ll repeat
      qsetelt_!(ans,i,j,r)
  ans pretend $

row(x,i)    == directProduct row(x pretend Matrix(R),i)
column(x,j) == directProduct column(x pretend Matrix(R),j)
coerce(x:$):OutputForm == coerce(x pretend Matrix R)$Matrix(R)

scalarMatrix r == scalarMatrix(ndim,r)$Matrix(R) pretend $

diagonalMatrix l ==
  #l ^= ndim =>
    error "diagonalMatrix: wrong number of entries in list"
  diagonalMatrix(l)$Matrix(R) pretend $

coerce(x:$):Matrix(R) == copy(x pretend Matrix(R))

squareMatrix x ==
  (nrows(x) ^= ndim) or (ncols(x) ^= ndim) =>
    error "squareMatrix: matrix of bad dimensions"
  copy(x) pretend $

x:$ * v:Col ==
  directProduct((x pretend Matrix(R)) * (v :: Vector(R)))

v:Row * x:$ ==
  directProduct((v :: Vector(R)) * (x pretend Matrix(R)))

x:$ ** n:NonNegativeInteger ==
  ((x pretend Matrix(R)) ** n) pretend $

if R has commutative("*") then

```

```

determinant x == determinant(x pretend Matrix(R))
minordet x    == minordet(x pretend Matrix(R))

if R has EuclideanDomain then

    rowEchelon x == rowEchelon(x pretend Matrix(R)) pretend $

if R has IntegralDomain then

    rank x      == rank(x pretend Matrix(R))
    nullity x   == nullity(x pretend Matrix(R))
    nullSpace x ==
        [directProduct c for c in nullSpace(x pretend Matrix(R))]

if R has Field then

    dimension() == (m * n) :: CardinalNumber

    inverse x ==
        (u := inverse(x pretend Matrix(R))) case "failed" => "failed"
        (u :: Matrix(R)) pretend $

    x:$ ** n:Integer ==
        ((x pretend Matrix(R)) ** n) pretend $

    recip x == inverse x

if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
    convert(x:$):InputForm ==
        convert [convert("squareMatrix"::Symbol)@InputForm,
                  convert(x::Matrix(R)):$List(InputForm)]

⟨SQMATRIX.dotabb⟩≡
    "SQMATRIX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SQMATRIX"]
    "ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
    "SQMATRIX" -> "ALIST"

```

**20.28 domain STACK Stack**

```

⟨Stack.input⟩≡
  )set break resume
  )sys rm -f Stack.output
  )spool Stack.output
  )set message test on
  )set message auto off
  )clear all

--S 1 of 44
a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R (1) [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stack Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 44
pop! a
--R
--R (2) 1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 44
a
--R
--R (3) [2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stack Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 44
extract! a
--R
--R (4) 2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 44
a
--R
--R (5) [3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: Stack Integer
--E 5

--S 6 of 44

```

[illegible]

--E 12

--S 13 of 44

depth a

--R

--R (13) 5

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 13

--S 14 of 44

#a

--R

--R (14) 5

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 14

--S 15 of 44

less?(a,9)

--R

--R (15) true

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 15

--S 16 of 44

more?(a,9)

--R

--R (16) false

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 16

--S 17 of 44

size?(a,#a)

--R

--R (17) true

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 17

--S 18 of 44

size?(a,9)

--R

--R (18) false

--R

Type: Boolean

--E 18

--S 19 of 44

parts a



```
--S 26 of 44
eq?(a,a)
--R
--R (26) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 26

--S 27 of 44
(a=c)@Boolean
--R
--R (27) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 27

--S 28 of 44
(a=a)@Boolean
--R
--R (28) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 28

--S 29 of 44
a~c
--R
--R (29) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 29

--S 30 of 44
any?(x+>(x=4),a)
--R
--R (30) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 30

--S 31 of 44
any?(x+>(x=11),a)
--R
--R (31) false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 31

--S 32 of 44
every?(x+>(x=11),a)
--R
```



```

--R (32) false
--R
--E 32
Type: Boolean

--S 33 of 44
count(4,a)
--R
--R (33) 1
--R
--E 33
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 34 of 44
count(x+-(x>2),a)
--R
--R (34) 5
--R
--E 34
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 35 of 44
map(x+>x+10,a)
--R
--R (35) [18,19,13,14,15]
--R
--E 35
Type: Stack Integer

--S 36 of 44
a
--R
--R (36) [8,9,3,4,5]
--R
--E 36
Type: Stack Integer

--S 37 of 44
map!(x+>x+10,a)
--R
--R (37) [18,19,13,14,15]
--R
--E 37
Type: Stack Integer

--S 38 of 44
a
--R
--R (38) [18,19,13,14,15]
--R
--E 38
Type: Stack Integer

```

```

--S 39 of 44
members a
--R
--R (39) [18,19,13,14,15]
--R
--R                                          Type: List Integer
--E 39

--S 40 of 44
member?(14,a)
--R
--R (40) true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 40

--S 41 of 44
coerce a
--R
--R
--R (41) [18,19,13,14,15]
--R
--R                                          Type: OutputForm
--E 41

--S 42 of 44
hash a
--R
--R
--R (42) 0
--R
--R                                          Type: SingleInteger
--E 42

--S 43 of 44
latex a
--R
--R
--R (43) "\mbox{\bf Unimplemented}"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 43

--S 44 of 44
)show Stack
--R Stack S: SetCategory is a domain constructor
--R Abbreviation for Stack is STACK
--R This constructor is exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for STACK
--R
--R----- Operations -----

```

```

--R bag : List S -> %
--R depth : % -> NonNegativeInteger
--R empty? : % -> Boolean
--R extract! : % -> S
--R inspect : % -> S
--R pop! : % -> S
--R sample : () -> %
--R top : % -> S
--R #? : % -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R ==? : (%,%) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm if S has SETCAT
--R count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger if $ has finiteAggregate
--R eval : (%,List S,List S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,S,S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R eval : (%,List Equation S) -> % if S has EVALAB S and S has SETCAT
--R every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate
--R hash : % -> SingleInteger if S has SETCAT
--R latex : % -> String if S has SETCAT
--R less? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R map! : ((S -> S),%) -> % if $ has shallowlyMutable
--R member? : (S,%) -> Boolean if $ has finiteAggregate and S has SETCAT
--R members : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R more? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R parts : % -> List S if $ has finiteAggregate
--R size? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
--R ~=? : (%,%) -> Boolean if S has SETCAT
--R
--E 44
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Stack.help>=`

```
=====
Stack examples
=====
```

A Stack object is represented as a list ordered by last-in, first-out. It operates like a pile of books, where the "next" book is the one on the top of the pile.

Here we create a stack of integers from a list. Notice that the order in the list is the order in the stack.

```
a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
[1,2,3,4,5]
```

We can remove the top of the stack using `pop!`:

```
pop! a
1
```

Notice that the use of `pop!` is destructive (destructive operations in Axiom usually end with `!` to indicate that the underlying data structure is changed).

```
a
[2,3,4,5]
```

The `extract!` operation is another name for the `pop!` operation and has the same effect. This operation treats the stack as a `BagAggregate`:

```
extract! a
2
```

and you can see that it also has destructively modified the stack:

```
a
[3,4,5]
```

Next we push a new element on top of the stack:

```
push!(9,a)
9
```

Again, the `push!` operation is destructive so the stack is changed:

```
a
```

```
[9,2,3,4,5]
```

Another name for push! is insert!, which treats the stack as a BagAggregate:

```
insert!(8,a)
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

and it modifies the stack:

```
a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

The inspect function returns the top of the stack without modification, viewed as a BagAggregate:

```
inspect a
8
```

The empty? operation returns true only if there are no element on the stack, otherwise it returns false:

```
empty? a
false
```

The top operation returns the top of stack without modification, viewed as a Stack:

```
top a
8
```

The depth operation returns the number of elements on the stack:

```
depth a
5
```

which is the same as the # (length) operation:

```
#a
5
```

The less? predicate will compare the stack length to an integer:

```
less?(a,9)
true
```

The more? predicate will compare the stack length to an integer:

```
more?(a,9)
false
```

The `size?` operation will compare the stack length to an integer:

```
size?(a,#a)
true
```

and since the last computation must always be true we try:

```
size?(a,9)
false
```

The `parts` function will return the stack as a list of its elements:

```
parts a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

If we have a `BagAggregate` of elements we can use it to construct a stack. Notice that the elements are pushed in reverse order:

```
bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Stack(INT)
[5,4,3,2,1]
```

The `empty` function will construct an empty stack of a given type:

```
b:=empty()$(Stack INT)
[]
```

and the `empty?` predicate allows us to find out if a stack is empty:

```
empty? b
true
```

The `sample` function returns a sample, empty stack:

```
sample()$Stack(INT)
[]
```

We can copy a stack and it does not share storage so subsequent modifications of the original stack will not affect the copy:

```
c:=copy a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

The `eq?` function is only true if the lists are the same reference, so even though `c` is a copy of `a`, they are not the same:

```
eq?(a,c)
false
```

However, `a` clearly shares a reference with itself:

```
eq?(a,a)
true
```

But we can compare `a` and `c` for equality:

```
(a=c)@Boolean
true
```

and clearly `a` is equal to itself:

```
(a=a)@Boolean
true
```

and since `a` and `c` are equal, they are clearly NOT not-equal:

```
a~c
false
```

We can use the `any?` function to see if a predicate is true for any element:

```
any?(x+-->(x=4),a)
true
```

or false for every element:

```
any?(x+-->(x=11),a)
false
```

We can use the `every?` function to check every element satisfies a predicate:

```
every?(x+-->(x=11),a)
false
```

We can count the elements that are equal to an argument of this type:

```
count(4,a)
1
```

or we can count against a boolean function:

```
count(x-->(x>2),a)
5
```

You can also map a function over every element, returning a new stack:

```
map(x-->x+10,a)
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

Notice that the original stack is unchanged:

```
a
[8,9,3,4,5]
```

You can use `map!` to map a function over every element and change the original stack since `map!` is destructive:

```
map!(x-->x+10,a)
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

Notice that the original stack has been changed:

```
a
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

The `members` function can also get the element of the stack as a list:

```
members a
[18,19,13,14,15]
```

and using `member?` we can test if the stack holds a given element:

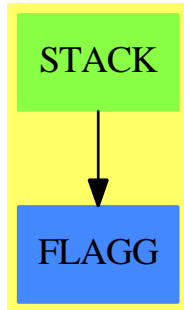
```
member?(14,a)
true
```

See Also:

- o `)show Stack`
- o `)show ArrayStack`
- o `)show Queue`
- o `)show Dequeue`
- o `)show Heap`
- o `)show BagAggregate`



### 20.28.1 Stack (STACK)



See

- ⇒ “ArrayStack” (ASTACK) 2.7.1 on page 44
- ⇒ “Queue” (QUEUE) 18.5.1 on page 1793
- ⇒ “Dequeue” (DEQUEUE) 5.5.1 on page 440
- ⇒ “Heap” (HEAP) 9.2.1 on page 962

#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	copy	count
depth	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	hash	insert!	inspect
latex	less?	map	map!	member?
members	more?	parts	pop!	push!
sample	size?	stack	top	#?
?=?	?~=?			

$\langle domain\ STACK\ Stack \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain STACK Stack
++ Author: Michael Monagan, Stephen Watt, Timothy Daly
++ Date Created: June 86 and July 87
++ Date Last Updated: Feb 09
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
  
```

```

++ Linked List implementation of a Stack
--% Dequeue and Heap data types
  
```

```

Stack(S:SetCategory): StackAggregate S with
  stack: List S -> %
  
```

```

++ stack([x,y,...,z]) creates a stack with first (top)
++ element x, second element y,...,and last element z.
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]

-- Inherited Signatures repeated for examples documentation

pop_! : % -> S
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X pop! a
++X a
extract_! : % -> S
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X extract! a
++X a
push_! : (S,%) -> S
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X push!(9,a)
++X a
insert_! : (S,%) -> %
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X insert!(8,a)
++X a
inspect : % -> S
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X inspect a
top : % -> S
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X top a
depth : % -> NonNegativeInteger
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X depth a
less? : (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X less?(a,9)
more? : (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

    ++X more?(a,9)
size? : (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X size?(a,5)
bag : List S -> %
++
    ++X bag([1,2,3,4,5])$Stack(INT)
empty? : % -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X empty? a
empty : () -> %
++
    ++X b:=empty()$(Stack INT)
sample : () -> %
++
    ++X sample()$Stack(INT)
copy : % -> %
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X copy a
eq? : (% , %) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:=copy a
    ++X eq?(a,b)
map : ((S -> S) , %) -> %
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X map(x+>x+10,a)
    ++X a
if $ has shallowlyMutable then
    map! : ((S -> S) , %) -> %
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X map!(x+>x+10,a)
        ++X a
if S has SetCategory then
    latex : % -> String
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X latex a
    hash : % -> SingleInteger
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]

```

```

    ++X hash a
coerce : % -> OutputForm
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X coerce a
"=: (%,% ) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X (a=b)@Boolean
"~=" : (%,% ) -> Boolean
++
    ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
    ++X b:=copy a
    ++X (a~b)
if % has finiteAggregate then
    every? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X every?(x+-(x=4),a)
    any? : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> Boolean
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X any?(x+-(x=4),a)
    count : ((S -> Boolean),%) -> NonNegativeInteger
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X count(x+-(x>2),a)
    _# : % -> NonNegativeInteger
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X #a
    parts : % -> List S
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X parts a
    members : % -> List S
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X members a
if % has finiteAggregate and S has SetCategory then
    member? : (S,%) -> Boolean
    ++
        ++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
        ++X member?(3,a)
    count : (S,%) -> NonNegativeInteger

```

```

++
++X a:Stack INT:= stack [1,2,3,4,5]
++X count(4,a)

== add
Rep := Reference List S
s = t == deref s = deref t
coerce(d:%): OutputForm == bracket [e::OutputForm for e in deref d]
copy s == ref copy deref s
depth s == # deref s
# s == depth s
pop_! (s:%):S ==
  empty? s => error "empty stack"
  e := first deref s
  setref(s,rest deref s)
  e
extract_! (s:%):S == pop_! s
top (s:%):S ==
  empty? s => error "empty stack"
  first deref s
inspect s == top s
push_!(e,s) == (setref(s,cons(e,deref s));e)
insert_!(e:S,s:%):% == (push_!(e,s);s)
empty() == ref nil()$List(S)
empty? s == null deref s
stack s == ref copy s
parts s == copy deref s
map(f,s) == ref map(f,deref s)
map!(f,s) == ref map!(f,deref s)

```

$\langle STACK.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"STACK" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STACK"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"STACK" -> "FLAGG"

```

**20.29 domain STREAM Stream**

```

⟨Stream.input⟩≡
  )set break resume
  )sys rm -f Stream.output
  )spool Stream.output
  )set message test on
  )set message auto off
  )clear all
  --S 1 of 12
  ints := [i for i in 0..]
  --R
  --R
  --R (1) [0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,...]
  --R
  --R                                          Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
  --E 1

  --S 2 of 12
  f : List INT -> List INT
  --R
  --R
  --R                                          Type: Void
  --E 2

  --S 3 of 12
  f x == [x.1 + x.2, x.1]
  --R
  --R
  --R                                          Type: Void
  --E 3

  --S 4 of 12
  fibs := [i.2 for i in [generate(f,[1,1])]]
  --R
  --R Compiling function f with type List Integer -> List Integer
  --R
  --R (4) [1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,55,...]
  --R
  --R                                          Type: Stream Integer
  --E 4

  --S 5 of 12
  [i for i in ints | odd? i]
  --R
  --R
  --R (5) [1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15,17,19,...]
  --R
  --R                                          Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
  --E 5

```

```

--S 6 of 12
odds := [2*i+1 for i in ints]
--R
--R
--R (6) [1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15,17,19,...]
--R
--R Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 12
scan(0,+,odds)
--R
--R
--R (7) [1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100,...]
--R
--R Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
--E 7

--S 8 of 12
[i*j for i in ints for j in odds]
--R
--R
--R (8) [0,3,10,21,36,55,78,105,136,171,...]
--R
--R Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
--E 8

--S 9 of 12
map(*,ints,odds)
--R
--R
--R (9) [0,3,10,21,36,55,78,105,136,171,...]
--R
--R Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
--E 9

--S 10 of 12
first ints
--R
--R
--R (10) 0
--R
--R Type: NonNegativeInteger
--E 10

--S 11 of 12
rest ints
--R
--R
--R (11) [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,...]
--R
--R Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger

```

```
--E 11
```

```
--S 12 of 12
```

```
fibs 20
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (12) 6765
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 12
```

```
)spool
```

```
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: PositiveInteger



`<Stream.help>≡`

```
=====
Stream examples
=====
```

A Stream object is represented as a list whose last element contains the wherewithal to create the next element, should it ever be required.

Let ints be the infinite stream of non-negative integers.

```
ints := [i for i in 0..]
       [0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,...]
                                           Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
```

By default, ten stream elements are calculated. This number may be changed to something else by the system command  
`)set streams calculate`

More generally, you can construct a stream by specifying its initial value and a function which, when given an element, creates the next element.

```
f : List INT -> List INT
                                           Type: Void

f x == [x.1 + x.2, x.1]
                                           Type: Void

fibs := [i.2 for i in [generate(f,[1,1])]]
       [1,1,2,3,5,8,13,21,34,55,...]
                                           Type: Stream Integer
```

You can create the stream of odd non-negative integers by either filtering them from the integers, or by evaluating an expression for each integer.

```
[i for i in ints | odd? i]
       [1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15,17,19,...]
                                           Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger

odds := [2*i+1 for i in ints]
       [1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15,17,19,...]
                                           Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
```

You can accumulate the initial segments of a stream using the scan operation.

```
scan(0,+,odds)
       [1,4,9,16,25,36,49,64,81,100,...]
```

Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger

The corresponding elements of two or more streams can be combined in this way.

```
[i*j for i in ints for j in odds]
[0,3,10,21,36,55,78,105,136,171,...]
Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
```

```
map(*,ints,odds)
[0,3,10,21,36,55,78,105,136,171,...]
Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
```

Many operations similar to those applicable to lists are available for streams.

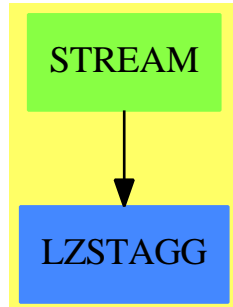
```
first ints
0
Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

```
rest ints
[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,...]
Type: Stream NonNegativeInteger
```

```
fibs 20
6765
Type: PositiveInteger
```

See Also:

- o )help StreamFunctions1
- o )help StreamFunctions2
- o )help StreamFunctions3
- o )show Stream

**20.29.1 Stream (STREAM)****Exports:**

any?	child?	children
coerce	complete	concat
concat!	cons	construct
convert	copy	count
cycleEntry	cycleLength	cycleSplit!
cycleTail	cyclic?	delay
delete	distance	elt
empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval
eval	eval	eval
every?	explicitEntries?	explicitlyEmpty?
explicitlyFinite?	extend	fill!
filterUntil	filterWhile	find
findCycle	first	first
generate	hash	index?
indices	insert	insert
last	latex	lazy?
lazyEvaluate	leaf?	leaves
less?	map	map!
maxIndex	member?	members
minIndex	more?	new
nodes	node?	numberOfComputedEntries
output	parts	possiblyInfinite?
qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	removeDuplicates	repeating
repeating?	rest	rst
sample	second	select
setchildren!	setelt	setfirst!
setlast!	setrest!	setvalue!
showAll?	showAllElements	size?
split!	swap!	tail
third	value	#?
?=?	?~=?	?..?
?.last	?.rest	?.first
?.value		

*(domain STREAM Stream)*≡

)abbrev domain STREAM Stream

++ Implementation of streams via lazy evaluation

++ Authors: Burge, Watt; updated by Clifton J. Williamson

++ Date Created: July 1986

++ Date Last Updated: 30 March 1990

++ Keywords: stream, infinite list, infinite sequence

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

```

++ A stream is an implementation of an infinite sequence using
++ a list of terms that have been computed and a function closure
++ to compute additional terms when needed.

```

```

Stream(S): Exports == Implementation where

```

```

-- problems:
-- 1) dealing with functions which basically want a finite structure
-- 2) 'map' doesn't deal with cycles very well

```

```

S : Type
B  ==> Boolean
OUT ==> OutputForm
I  ==> Integer
L  ==> List
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
U  ==> UniversalSegment I

```

```

Exports ==> LazyStreamAggregate(S) with
shallowlyMutable

```

```

++ one may destructively alter a stream by assigning new
++ values to its entries.

```

```

coerce: L S -> %
++ coerce(l) converts a list l to a stream.
++
++X m:=[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12]
++X coerce(m)@Stream(Integer)
++X m::Stream(Integer)

```

```

repeating: L S -> %
++ repeating(l) is a repeating stream whose period is the list l.
++
++X m:=repeating([-1,0,1,2,3])

```

```

if S has SetCategory then
repeating?: (L S,%) -> B
++ repeating?(l,s) returns true if a stream s is periodic
++ with period l, and false otherwise.
++
++X m:=[1,2,3]
++X n:=repeating(m)
++X repeating?(m,n)

```

```

findCycle: (NNI,%) -> Record(cycle?: B, prefix: NNI, period: NNI)
++ findCycle(n,st) determines if st is periodic within n.
++

```

```

++X m:=[1,2,3]
++X n:=repeating(m)
++X findCycle(3,n)
++X findCycle(2,n)

delay: (() -> %) -> %
++ delay(f) creates a stream with a lazy evaluation defined by
++ function f.
++ Caution: This function can only be called in compiled code.
cons: (S,%) -> %
++ cons(a,s) returns a stream whose \spad{first} is \spad{a}
++ and whose \spad{rest} is s.
++ Note: \spad{cons(a,s) = concat(a,s)}.
++
++X m:=[1,2,3]
++X n:=repeating(m)
++X cons(4,n)

if S has SetCategory then
output: (I, %) -> Void
++ output(n,st) computes and displays the first n entries
++ of st.
++
++X m:=[1,2,3]
++X n:=repeating(m)
++X output(5,n)

showAllElements: % -> OUT
++ showAllElements(s) creates an output form which displays all
++ computed elements.
++
++X m:=[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12]
++X n:=m::Stream(PositiveInteger)
++X showAllElements n

showAll?: () -> B
++ showAll?() returns true if all computed entries of streams
++ will be displayed.
--!! this should be a function of one argument
setrest_!: (% ,I,%) -> %
++ setrest!(x,n,y) sets rest(x,n) to y. The function will expand
++ cycles if necessary.
++
++X p:=[i for i in 1..]
++X q:=[i for i in 9..]
++X setrest!(p,4,q)

```

```

++X p

generate: (() -> S) -> %
++ generate(f) creates an infinite stream all of whose elements are
++ equal to \spad{f()}.
++ Note: \spad{generate(f) = [f(),f(),f(),...]}
++
++X f():Integer == 1
++X generate(f)

generate: (S -> S,S) -> %
++ generate(f,x) creates an infinite stream whose first element is
++ x and whose nth element (\spad{n > 1}) is f applied to the previous
++ element. Note: \spad{generate(f,x) = [x,f(x),f(f(x)),...]}
++
++X f(x:Integer):Integer == x+10
++X generate(f,10)

filterWhile: (S -> Boolean,%) -> %
++ filterWhile(p,s) returns \spad{[x0,x1,...,x(n-1)]} where
++ \spad{s = [x0,x1,x2,...]} and
++ n is the smallest index such that \spad{p(xn) = false}.
++
++X m:=[i for i in 1..]
++X f(x:PositiveInteger):Boolean == x < 5
++X filterWhile(f,m)

filterUntil: (S -> Boolean,%) -> %
++ filterUntil(p,s) returns \spad{[x0,x1,...,x(n)]} where
++ \spad{s = [x0,x1,x2,...]} and
++ n is the smallest index such that \spad{p(xn) = true}.
++
++X m:=[i for i in 1..]
++X f(x:PositiveInteger):Boolean == x < 5
++X filterUntil(f,m)

-- if S has SetCategory then
-- map: ((S,S) -> S,%,%,S) -> %
-- ++ map(f,x,y,a) is equivalent to map(f,x,y)
-- ++ If z = map(f,x,y,a), then z = map(f,x,y) except if
-- ++ x.n = a and rest(rest(x,n)) = rest(x,n) in which case
-- ++ rest(z,n) = rest(y,n) or if y.m = a and rest(rest(y,m)) =
-- ++ rest(y,m) in which case rest(z,n) = rest(x,n).
-- ++ Think of the case where f(xi,yi) = xi + yi and a = 0.

```

Implementation ==> add

```

MIN ==> 1 -- minimal stream index; see also the defaults in LZSTAGG
x:%

import CyclicStreamTools(S,%)

--% representation

-- This description of the rep is not quite true.
-- The Rep is a pair of one of three forms:
--   [value: S,                rest: %]
--   [nullstream: Magic, NIL    ]
--   [nonnullstream: Magic, fun: () -> %]
-- Could use a record of unions if we could guarantee no tags.

NullStream: S := _$NullStream$Lisp pretend S
NonNullStream: S := _$NonNullStream$Lisp pretend S

Rep := Record(firstElt: S, restOfStream: %)

explicitlyEmpty? x == EQ(first x, NullStream)$Lisp
lazy? x           == EQ(first x, NonNullStream)$Lisp

--% signatures of local functions

setfirst_!      : (%,S) -> S
setrst_!        : (%,%) -> %
setToNil_!      : % -> %
setrestt_!      : (%,I,%) -> %
lazyEval        : % -> %
expand_!        : (%,I) -> %

--% functions to access or change record fields without lazy evaluation

first x == x.firstElt
rst  x == x.restOfStream

setfirst_!(x,s) == x.firstElt := s
setrst_!(x,y)  == x.restOfStream := y

setToNil_! x ==
-- destructively changes x to a null stream
  setfirst_!(x, NullStream); setrst_!(x, NIL$Lisp)
  x

--% SETCAT functions

```



if S has SetCategory then

```

getm                : (% , L OUT , I) -> L OUT
streamCountCoerce  : % -> OUT
listm              : (% , L OUT , I) -> L OUT

getm(x,le,n) ==
  explicitlyEmpty? x => le
  lazy? x =>
    n > 0 =>
      empty? x => le
      getm(rst x,concat(frst(x) :: OUT,le),n - 1)
      concat(message("..."),le)
    eq?(x,rst x) => concat(overbar(frst(x) :: OUT),le)
    n > 0 => getm(rst x,concat(frst(x) :: OUT,le),n - 1)
    concat(message("..."),le)

streamCountCoerce x ==
-- this will not necessarily display all stream elements
-- which have been computed
count := _$streamCount$Lisp
-- compute count elements
y := x
for i in 1..count while not empty? y repeat y := rst y
fc := findCycle(count,x)
not fc.cycle? => bracket reverse_! getm(x,empty(),count)
le : L OUT := empty()
for i in 1..fc.prefix repeat
  le := concat(frst(x) :: OUT,le)
  x := rest x
pp : OUT :=
  fc.period = 1 => overbar(frst(x) :: OUT)
  pl : L OUT := empty()
  for i in 1..fc.period repeat
    pl := concat(frst(x) :: OUT,pl)
    x := rest x
  overbar commaSeparate reverse_! pl
bracket reverse_! concat(pp,le)

listm(x,le,n) ==
  explicitlyEmpty? x => le
  lazy? x =>
    n > 0 =>
      empty? x => le
      listm(rst x, concat(frst(x) :: OUT,le),n-1)
      concat(message("..."),le)

```

```

    listm(rst x,concat(frst(x) :: OUT,le),n-1)

showAllElements x ==
-- this will display all stream elements which have been computed
-- and will display at least n elements with n = streamCount$Lisp
  extend(x,_$streamCount$Lisp)
  cycElt := cycleElt x
  cycElt case "failed" =>
    le := listm(x,empty(),_$streamCount$Lisp)
    bracket reverse_! le
  cycEnt := computeCycleEntry(x,cycElt :: %)
  le : L OUT := empty()
  while not eq?(x,cycEnt) repeat
    le := concat(frst(x) :: OUT,le)
    x := rst x
  len := computeCycleLength(cycElt :: %)
  pp : OUT :=
    len = 1 => overbar(frst(x) :: OUT)
  pl : L OUT := []
  for i in 1..len repeat
    pl := concat(frst(x) :: OUT,pl)
    x := rst x
  overbar commaSeparate reverse_! pl
  bracket reverse_! concat(pp,le)

showAll?() ==
  NULL(_$streamsShowAll$Lisp)$Lisp => false
  true

coerce(x):OUT ==
  showAll?() => showAllElements x
  streamCountCoerce x

--% AGG functions

lazyCopy:% -> %
lazyCopy x == delay
  empty? x => empty()
  concat(frst x, copy rst x)

copy x ==
  cycElt := cycleElt x
  cycElt case "failed" => lazyCopy x
  ce := cycElt :: %
  len := computeCycleLength(ce)
  e := computeCycleEntry(x,ce)

```

```

    d := distance(x,e)
    cycle := complete first(e,len)
    setrst_!(tail cycle,cycle)
    d = 0 => cycle
    head := complete first(x,d::NNI)
    setrst_!(tail head,cycle)
    head

--% CNAGG functions

construct 1 ==
  -- copied from defaults to avoid loading defaults
  empty? 1 => empty()
  concat(first 1, construct rest 1)

--% ELTAGG functions

elt(x:%,n:I) ==
  -- copied from defaults to avoid loading defaults
  n < MIN or empty? x => error "elt: no such element"
  n = MIN => frst x
  elt(rst x,n - 1)

seteltt:(%,I,S) -> S
seteltt(x,n,s) ==
  n = MIN => setfirst_!(x,s)
  seteltt(rst x,n - 1,s)

setelt(x,n:I,s:S) ==
  n < MIN or empty? x => error "setelt: no such element"
  x := expand_!(x,n - MIN + 1)
  seteltt(x,n,s)

--% IXAGG functions

removee: ((S -> Boolean),%) -> %
removee(p,x) == delay
  empty? x => empty()
  p(first x) => remove(p,rst x)
  concat(first x,remove(p,rst x))

remove(p,x) ==
  explicitlyEmpty? x => empty()
  eq?(x,rst x) =>
    p(frst x) => empty()
    x

```

```

removee(p,x)

selectt: ((S -> Boolean),%) -> %
selectt(p,x) == delay
  empty? x => empty()
  not p(first x) => select(p, rst x)
  concat(first x,select(p,rst x))

select(p,x) ==
  explicitlyEmpty? x => empty()
  eq?(x,rst x) =>
    p(first x) => x
    empty()
  selectt(p,x)

map(f,x) ==
  map(f,x pretend Stream(S))$StreamFunctions2(S,S) pretend %

map(g,x,y) ==
  xs := x pretend Stream(S); ys := y pretend Stream(S)
  map(g,xs,ys)$StreamFunctions3(S,S,S) pretend %

fill_(x,s) ==
  setfirst_(x,s)
  setrst_(x,x)

map_(f,x) ==
-- too many problems with map_! on a lazy stream, so
-- in this case, an error message is returned
  cyclic? x =>
    tail := cycleTail x ; y := x
    until y = tail repeat
      setfirst_(y,f first y)
      y := rst y
    x
  explicitlyFinite? x =>
    y := x
    while not empty? y repeat
      setfirst_(y,f first y)
      y := rst y
    x
  error "map!: stream with lazy evaluation"

swap_(x,m,n) ==
  (not index?(m,x)) or (not index?(n,x)) =>
    error "swap!: no such elements"

```

```

x := expand_!(x,max(m,n) - MIN + 1)
xm := elt(x,m); xn := elt(x,n)
setelt(x,m,xn); setelt(x,n,xm)
x

--% LNAGG functions

concat(x:%,s:S) == delay
empty? x => concat(s,empty())
concat(first x,concat(rst x,s))

concat(x:%,y:%) == delay
empty? x => copy y
concat(first x,concat(rst x, y))

concat l == delay
empty? l => empty()
empty?(x := first l) => concat rest l
concat(first x,concat(rst x,concat rest l))

setelt(x,seg:U,s:S) ==
  low := lo seg
  hasHi seg =>
    high := hi seg
    high < low => s
    (not index?(low,x)) or (not index?(high,x)) =>
      error "setelt: index out of range"
    x := expand_!(x,high - MIN + 1)
    y := rest(x,(low - MIN) :: NNI)
    for i in 0..(high-low) repeat
      setfirst_!(y,s)
      y := rst y
    s
  not index?(low,x) => error "setelt: index out of range"
  x := rest(x,(low - MIN) :: NNI)
  setrst_!(x,x)
  setfirst_!(x,s)

--% RCAGG functions

empty() == [NullStream, NIL$Lisp]

lazyEval x == (rst(x):(()-> %)) ()

lazyEvaluate x ==
  st := lazyEval x

```

```

    setfirst_!(x, first st)
    setrst_!(x,if EQ(rst st,st)$Lisp then x else rst st)
    x

-- empty? is the only function that explicitly causes evaluation
-- of a stream element
empty? x ==
    while lazy? x repeat
        st := lazyEval x
        setfirst_!(x, first st)
        setrst_!(x,if EQ(rst st,st)$Lisp then x else rst st)
    explicitlyEmpty? x

--setvalue(x,s) == setfirst_!(x,s)

--setchildren(x,l) ==
    --empty? l => error "setchildren: empty list of children"
    --not(empty? rest l) => error "setchildren: wrong number of children"
    --setrest_!(x,first l)

--% URAGG functions

first(x,n) == delay
-- former name: take
    n = 0 or empty? x => empty()
    (concat(first x, first(rst x,(n-1) :: NNI)))

concat(s:S,x:%) == [s,x]
cons(s,x) == concat(s,x)

cycleSplit_! x ==
    cycElt := cycleElt x
    cycElt case "failed" =>
        error "cycleSplit_!: non-cyclic stream"
    y := computeCycleEntry(x,cycElt :: %)
    eq?(x,y) => (setToNil_! x; return y)
    z := rst x
    repeat
        eq?(y,z) => (setrest_!(x,empty()); return y)
        x := z ; z := rst z

expand_!(x,n) ==
-- expands cycles (if necessary) so that the first n
-- elements of x will not be part of a cycle
    n < 1 => x
    y := x

```

```

for i in 1..n while not empty? y repeat y := rst y
cycElt := cycleElt x
cycElt case "failed" => x
e := computeCycleEntry(x,cycElt :: %)
d : I := distance(x,e)
d >= n => x
if d = 0 then
  -- roll the cycle 1 entry
  d := 1
  t := cycleTail e
  if eq?(t,e) then
    t := concat(first t,empty())
    e := setrst_!(t,t)
    setrst_!(x,e)
  else
    setrst_!(t,concat(first e,rst e))
    e := rst e
nLessD := (n-d) :: NNI
y := complete first(e,nLessD)
e := rest(e,nLessD)
setrst_!(tail y,e)
setrst_!(rest(x,(d-1) :: NNI),y)
x

first x ==
  empty? x => error "Can't take the first of an empty stream."
  frst x

concat_!(x:%,y:%) ==
  empty? x => y
  setrst_!(tail x,y)

concat_!(x:%,s:S) ==
  concat_!(x,concat(s,empty()))

setfirst_!(x,s) == setelt(x,0,s)
setelt(x,"first",s) == setfirst_!(x,s)
setrest_!(x,y) ==
  empty? x => error "setrest!: empty stream"
  setrst_!(x,y)
setelt(x,"rest",y) == setrest_!(x,y)

setlast_!(x,s) ==
  empty? x => error "setlast!: empty stream"
  setfirst_!(tail x, s)
setelt(x,"last",s) == setlast_!(x,s)

```

```

split_!(x,n) ==
  n < MIN => error "split!: index out of range"
  n = MIN =>
    y : % := empty()
    setfirst_!(y,first x)
    setrst_!(y,rst x)
    setToNil_! x
    y
  x := expand_!(x,n - MIN)
  x := rest(x,(n - MIN - 1) :: NNI)
  y := rest x
  setrst_!(x,empty())
  y

--% STREAM functions

coerce(l: L S) == construct l

repeating l ==
  empty? l =>
    error "Need a non-null list to make a repeating stream."
  x0 : % := x := construct l
  while not empty? rst x repeat x := rst x
  setrst_!(x,x0)

if S has SetCategory then

  repeating?(l, x) ==
    empty? l =>
      error "Need a non-empty? list to make a repeating stream."
    empty? rest l =>
      not empty? x and first x = first l and x = rst x
    x0 := x
    for s in l repeat
      empty? x or s ^= first x => return false
      x := rst x
    eq?(x,x0)

findCycle(n, x) ==
  hd := x
  -- Determine whether periodic within n.
  tl := rest(x, n)
  explicitlyEmpty? tl => [false, 0, 0]
  i := 0; while not eq?(x,tl) repeat (x := rst x; i := i + 1)
  i = n => [false, 0, 0]

```



```

-- Find period. Now x=tl, so step over and find it again.
x := rst x; per := 1
while not eq?(x,tl) repeat (x := rst x; per := per + 1)
-- Find non-periodic part.
x := hd; xp := rest(hd, per); npp := 0
while not eq?(x,xp) repeat (x := rst x; xp := rst xp; npp := npp+1)
[true, npp, per]

delay(fs()->%) == [NonNullStream, fs pretend %]

--      explicitlyEmpty? x == markedNull? x

explicitEntries? x ==
  not explicitlyEmpty? x and not lazy? x

numberOfComputedEntries x ==
  explicitEntries? x => numberOfComputedEntries(rst x) + 1
  0

if S has SetCategory then

  output(n,x) ==
    (not(n>0))or empty? x => void()
    mathPrint(first(x)::OUT)$Lisp
    output(n-1, rst x)

  setrestt_!(x,n,y) ==
    n = 0 => setrst_!(x,y)
    setrestt_!(rst x,n-1,y)

  setrest_!(x,n,y) ==
    n < 0 or empty? x => error "setrest!: no such rest"
    x := expand_!(x,n+1)
    setrestt_!(x,n,y)

  generate f      == delay concat(f(), generate f)
  gen:(S -> S,S) -> %
  gen(f,s) == delay(ss:=f s; concat(ss, gen(f,ss)))
  generate(f,s)==concat(s,gen(f,s))

  concat(x:%,y:%) ==delay
    empty? x => y
    concat(first x,concat(rst x,y))

  swhilee:(S -> Boolean,%) -> %
  swhilee(p,x) == delay

```

```

empty? x      => empty()
not p(first x) => empty()
concat(first x,filterWhile(p,rst x))
filterWhile(p,x)==
  explicitlyEmpty? x => empty()
  eq?(x,rst x) =>
    p(first x) => x
    empty()
  swhilee(p,x)

suntill: (S -> Boolean,%) -> %
suntill(p,x) == delay
  empty? x => empty()
  p(first x) => concat(first x,empty())
  concat(first x, filterUntil(p, rst x))

filterUntil(p,x)==
  explicitlyEmpty? x => empty()
  eq?(x,rst x) =>
    p(first x) => concat(first x,empty())
    x
  suntill(p,x)

-- if S has SetCategory then
--   mapp: ((S,S) -> S,%,%,S) -> %
--   mapp(f,x,y,a) == delay
--     empty? x or empty? y => empty()
--     concat(f(first x,first y), map(f,rst x,rst y,a))
--   map(f,x,y,a) ==
--     explicitlyEmpty? x => empty()
--     eq?(x,rst x) =>
--       frst x=a => y
--       map(f(first x,#1),y)
--     explicitlyEmpty? y => empty()
--     eq?(y,rst y) =>
--       frst y=a => x
--       p(f(#1,first y),x)
--   mapp(f,x,y,a)

<STREAM.dotabb>≡
"STREAM" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STREAM"]
"LZSTAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=LZSTAGG"]
"STREAM" -> "LZSTAGG"

```

## 20.30 domain STRING String

```

⟨String.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f String.output
)spool String.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 35
hello := "Hello, I'm AXIOM!"
--R
--R
--R (1) "Hello, I'm AXIOM!"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 1

--S 2 of 35
said := "Jane said, \"Look!\_\""
--R
--R
--R (2) "Jane said, \"Look!\_\""
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 2

--S 3 of 35
saw := "She saw exactly one underscore: \_\"."
--R
--R
--R (3) "She saw exactly one underscore: \_\"."
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 3

--S 4 of 35
gasp: String := new(32, char "x")
--R
--R
--R (4) "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 4

--S 5 of 35
#gasp
--R
--R
--R (5) 32

```

```

--R
--E 5
Type: PositiveInteger

--S 6 of 35
hello.2
--R
--R
--R (6) e
--R
--E 6
Type: Character

--S 7 of 35
hello 2
--R
--R
--R (7) e
--R
--E 7
Type: Character

--S 8 of 35
hello(2)
--R
--R
--R (8) e
--R
--E 8
Type: Character

--S 9 of 35
hullo := copy hello
--R
--R
--R (9) "Hello, I'm AXIOM!"
--R
--E 9
Type: String

--S 10 of 35
hullo.2 := char "u"; [hello, hullo]
--R
--R
--R (10) ["Hello, I'm AXIOM!","Hullo, I'm AXIOM!"]
--R
--E 10
Type: List String

--S 11 of 35
sawsaw := concat ["alpha","---","omega"]
--R

```

```

--R
--R (11) "alpha---omega"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 11

--S 12 of 35
concat("hello ", "goodbye")
--R
--R
--R (12) "hello goodbye"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 12

--S 13 of 35
"This " "is " "several " "strings " "concatenated."
--R
--R
--R (13) "This is several strings concatenated."
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 13

--S 14 of 35
hello(1..5)
--R
--R
--R (14) "Hello"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 14

--S 15 of 35
hello(8..)
--R
--R
--R (15) "I'm AXIOM!"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 15

--S 16 of 35
split(hello, char " ")
--R
--R
--R (16) ["Hello,","I'm","AXIOM!"]
--R
--R                                          Type: List String
--E 16

--S 17 of 35

```

```

other := complement alphanumeric();
--R
--R
--E 17
Type: CharacterClass

--S 18 of 35
split(saidsaw, other)
--R
--R
--R (18) ["alpha","omega"]
--R
--E 18
Type: List String

--S 19 of 35
trim("## ++ relax ++ ##", char "#")
--R
--R
--R (19) " ++ relax ++ "
--R
--E 19
Type: String

--S 20 of 35
trim("## ++ relax ++ ##", other)
--R
--R
--R (20) "relax"
--R
--E 20
Type: String

--S 21 of 35
leftTrim("## ++ relax ++ ##", other)
--R
--R
--R (21) "relax ++ ##"
--R
--E 21
Type: String

--S 22 of 35
rightTrim("## ++ relax ++ ##", other)
--R
--R
--R (22) "## ++ relax"
--R
--E 22
Type: String

--S 23 of 35

```



```
--S 29 of 35
substring?("ll", "Hello", 3)
--R
--R
--R (29) true
--R
--E 29
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 30 of 35
substring?("ll", "Hello", 4)
--R
--R
--R (30) false
--R
--E 30
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 31 of 35
n := position("nd", "underground", 1)
--R
--R
--R (31) 2
--R
--E 31
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 32 of 35
n := position("nd", "underground", n+1)
--R
--R
--R (32) 10
--R
--E 32
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 33 of 35
n := position("nd", "underground", n+1)
--R
--R
--R (33) 0
--R
--E 33
```

Type: NonNegativeInteger

```
--S 34 of 35
position(char "d", "underground", 1)
--R
--R
--R (34) 3
```



```
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 34

--S 35 of 35
position(hexDigit(), "underground", 1)
--R
--R
--R      (35)  3
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 35
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<String.help>=`

```
=====
String examples
=====
```

The type `String` provides character strings. Character strings provide all the operations for a one-dimensional array of characters, plus additional operations for manipulating text.

String values can be created using double quotes.

```
hello := "Hello, I'm AXIOM!"
      "Hello, I'm AXIOM!"
                                     Type: String
```

Note, however, that double quotes and underscores must be preceded by an extra underscore.

```
said := "Jane said, \"Look!\""
      "Jane said, \"Look!\""
                                     Type: String
```

```
saw := "She saw exactly one underscore: \"_\"."
      "She saw exactly one underscore: \\"."
                                     Type: String
```

It is also possible to use `new` to create a string of any size filled with a given character. Since there are many new functions it is necessary to indicate the desired type.

```
gasp: String := new(32, char "x")
      "xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx"
                                     Type: String
```

The length of a string is given by `#`.

```
#gasp
32
                                     Type: PositiveInteger
```

Indexing operations allow characters to be extracted or replaced in strings. For any string `s`, indices lie in the range `1..#s`.

```
hello.2
e
                                     Type: Character
```

Indexing is really just the application of a string to a subscript, so any application syntax works.

```
hello 2
e
Type: Character
```

```
hello(2)
e
Type: Character
```

If it is important not to modify a given string, it should be copied before any updating operations are used.

```
hullo := copy hello
"Hello, I'm AXIOM!"
Type: String
```

```
hullo.2 := char "u"; [hello, hullo]
["Hello, I'm AXIOM!","Hullo, I'm AXIOM!"]
Type: List String
```

Operations are provided to split and join strings. The concat operation allows several strings to be joined together.

```
said saw := concat ["alpha","---","omega"]
"alpha---omega"
Type: String
```

There is a version of concat that works with two strings.

```
concat("hello ","goodbye")
"hello goodbye"
Type: String
```

Juxtaposition can also be used to concatenate strings.

```
"This " "is " "several " "strings " "concatenated."
"This is several strings concatenated."
Type: String
```

Substrings are obtained by giving an index range.

```
hello(1..5)
"Hello"
```

Type: String

```
hello(8..)
  "I'm AXIOM!"
```

Type: String

A string can be split into several substrings by giving a separation character or character class.

```
split(hello, char " ")
  ["Hello","I'm","AXIOM!"]
```

Type: List String

```
other := complement alphanumeric();
```

Type: CharacterClass

```
split(said saw, other)
  ["alpha","omega"]
```

Type: List String

Unwanted characters can be trimmed from the beginning or end of a string using the operations `trim`, `leftTrim` and `rightTrim`.

```
trim("## ++ relax ++ ##", char "#")
  " ++ relax ++ "
```

Type: String

Each of these functions takes a string and a second argument to specify the characters to be discarded.

```
trim("## ++ relax ++ ##", other)
  "relax"
```

Type: String

The second argument can be given either as a single character or as a character class.

```
leftTrim("## ++ relax ++ ##", other)
  "relax ++ ##"
```

Type: String

```
rightTrim("## ++ relax ++ ##", other)
  "## ++ relax"
```

Type: String

Strings can be changed to upper case or lower case using the

operations `upperCase` and `lowerCase`.

```
upperCase hello
"HELLO, I'M AXIOM!"
Type: String
```

The versions with the exclamation mark change the original string, while the others produce a copy.

```
lowerCase hello
"hello, i'm axiom!"
Type: String
```

Some basic string matching is provided. The function `prefix?` tests whether one string is an initial prefix of another.

```
prefix?("He", "Hello")
true
Type: Boolean

prefix?("Her", "Hello")
false
Type: Boolean
```

A similar function, `suffix?`, tests for suffixes.

```
suffix?("", "Hello")
true
Type: Boolean

suffix?("LO", "Hello")
false
Type: Boolean
```

The function `substring?` tests for a substring given a starting position.

```
substring?("ll", "Hello", 3)
true
Type: Boolean

substring?("ll", "Hello", 4)
false
Type: Boolean
```

A number of position functions locate things in strings. If the first argument to `position` is a string, then `position(s,t,i)` finds the

location of `s` as a substring of `t` starting the search at position `i`.

```
n := position("nd", "underground", 1)
2
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
n := position("nd", "underground", n+1)
10
Type: PositiveInteger
```

If `s` is not found, then 0 is returned (`minIndex(s)-1` in `IndexedString`).

```
n := position("nd", "underground", n+1)
0
Type: NonNegativeInteger
```

To search for a specific character or a member of a character class, a different first argument is used.

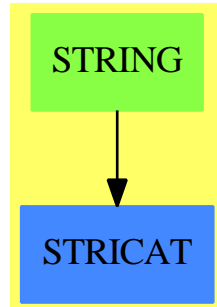
```
position(char "d", "underground", 1)
3
Type: PositiveInteger
```

```
position(hexDigit(), "underground", 1)
3
Type: PositiveInteger
```

See Also:

- o `)help Character`
- o `)help CharacterClass`
- o `)show String`

### 20.30.1 String (STRING)



See

- ⇒ “Character” (CHAR) 4.3.1 on page 304
- ⇒ “CharacterClass” (CCLASS) 4.4.1 on page 313
- ⇒ “IndexedString” (ISTRING) 10.13.1 on page 1030

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	delete	elt
empty	empty?	entries	entry?	eq?
eval	every?	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert	latex
leftTrim	less?	lowerCase	lowerCase!	map
map!	match	match?	max	maxIndex
member?	members	merge	min	minIndex
more?	new	OMwrite	parts	position
prefix?	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce	removeDuplicates
replace	reverse	reverse!	rightTrim	sample
select	setelt	size?	sort	sort!
sorted?	split	string	substring?	suffix?
swap!	trim	upperCase	upperCase!	#?
?=?	?.?	?~=?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?			

$\langle \text{domain } \textit{STRING String} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain STRING String

++ Description:

++ This is the domain of character strings.

MINSTRINGINDEX ==> 1 -- as of 3/14/90.

String(): StringCategory == IndexedString(MINSTRINGINDEX) add  
string n == STRINGIMAGE(n)\$Lisp

OMwrite(x: %): String ==  
s: String := ""

```

sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
dev: OpenMathDevice := OOpenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
OMputObject(dev)
OMputString(dev, x pretend String)
OMputEndObject(dev)
OMclose(dev)
s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
s

```

```

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
s: String := ""
sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
dev: OpenMathDevice := OOpenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
if wholeObj then
  OMputObject(dev)
  OMputString(dev, x pretend String)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)
  OMclose(dev)
s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
s

```

```

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  OMputString(dev, x pretend String)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

```

```

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  OMputString(dev, x pretend String)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)

```

$\langle \text{STRING}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"STRICAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=STRICAT"]
"STRING" -> "STRICAT"

```



## 20.31 domain STRTBL StringTable

```
(StringTable.input)≡  
    )set break resume  
    )sys rm -f StringTable.output  
    )spool StringTable.output  
    )set message test on  
    )set message auto off  
    )clear all  
--S 1 of 3  
t: StringTable(Integer) := table()  
--R  
--R  
--R   (1)  table()  
--R  
--R                                          Type: StringTable Integer  
--E 1  
  
--S 2 of 3  
for s in split("My name is Ian Watt.",char " ")  
    repeat  
        t.s := #s  
--R  
--R  
--R                                          Type: Void  
--E 2  
  
--S 3 of 3  
for key in keys t repeat output [key, t.key]  
--R  
--R   ["Watt.",5]  
--R   ["Ian",3]  
--R   ["is",2]  
--R   ["name",4]  
--R   ["My",2]  
--R  
--R                                          Type: Void  
--E 3  
)spool  
)lisp (bye)
```

*<StringTable.help>*≡

```
=====
StringTable examples
=====
```

This domain provides a table type in which the keys are known to be strings so special techniques can be used. Other than performance, the type `StringTable(S)` should behave exactly the same way as `Table(String,S)`.

This creates a new table whose keys are strings.

```
t: StringTable(Integer) := table()
    table()
```

Type: StringTable Integer

The value associated with each string key is the number of characters in the string.

```
for s in split("My name is Ian Watt.",char " ")
  repeat
    t.s := #s
```

Type: Void

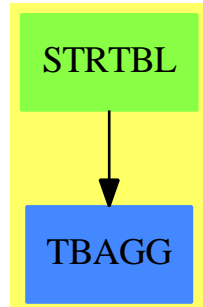
```
for key in keys t repeat output [key, t.key]
["Watt.",5]
["Ian",3]
["is",2]
["name",4]
["My",2]
```

Type: Void

See Also:

- o )help Table
- o )show StringTable

### 20.31.1 StringTable (STRTBL)



See

- ⇒ “HashTable” (HASHTBL) 9.1.1 on page 945
- ⇒ “InnerTable” (INTABL) 10.24.1 on page 1093
- ⇒ “Table” (TABLE) 21.1.1 on page 2241
- ⇒ “EqTable” (EQTBL) 6.2.1 on page 567
- ⇒ “GeneralSparseTable” (GSTBL) 8.5.1 on page 919
- ⇒ “SparseTable” (STBL) 20.16.1 on page 2052

#### Exports:

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
every?	extract!	fill!	find	first
hash	index?	indices	insert!	inspect
key?	keys	latex	less?	map
map!	maxIndex	member?	members	minIndex
more?	parts	qelt	qsetelt!	reduce
remove	remove!	removeDuplicates	sample	search
select	select!	setelt	size?	swap!
table	#?	?=?	?~=?	??

```

<domain STRTBL StringTable>≡
)abbrev domain STRTBL StringTable
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated: June 21, 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: Table
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: equation
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
  
```

```
++   This domain provides tables where the keys are strings.
++   A specialized hash function for strings is used.
StringTable(Entry: SetCategory) ==
    HashTable(String, Entry, "CVEC")

⟨STRTBL.dotabb⟩≡
"STRTBL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRTBL"]
"TBAGG"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
"STRTBL" -> "TBAGG"
```

## 20.32 domain SUBSPACE SubSpace

The first argument `n` is the dimension of the subSpace

The SubSpace domain is implemented as a tree. The root of the tree is the only node in which the field `dataList` - which points to a list of points over the ring, `R` - is defined. The children of the root are the top level components of the SubSpace (in 2D, these would be separate curves; in 3D, these would be separate surfaces).

The `pt` field is only defined in the leaves.

By way of example, consider a three dimensional subspace with two components - a three by three grid and a sphere. The internal representation of this subspace is a tree with a depth of three.

The root holds a list of all the points used in the subspace (so, if the grid and the sphere share points, the shared points would not be represented redundantly but would be referenced by index).

The root, in this case, has two children - the first points to the grid component and the second to the sphere component. The grid child has four children of its own - a 3x3 grid has 4 endpoints - and each of these point to a list of four points. To see it another way, the grid (child of the root) holds a list of line components which, when placed one above the next, forms a grid. Each of these line components is a list of points.

Points could be explicitly added to subspaces at any level. A path could be given as an argument to the `addPoint()` function. It is a list of `NonNegativeIntegers` and refers, in order, to the `n`-th child of the current node. For example,

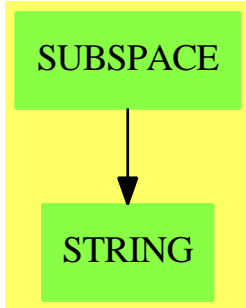
```
addPoint(s, [2,3],p)
```

would add the point `p` to the subspace `s` by going to the second child of the root and then the third child of that node. If the path does extend to the full depth of the tree, nodes are automatically added so that the tree is of constant depth down any path. By not specifying the full path, new components could be added - e.g. for `s` from `SubSpace(3,Float)`

```
addPoint(s, [],p)
```

would create a new child to the root (a new component in `N`-space) and extend a path to a leaf of depth 3 that points to the data held in `p`. The subspace `s` would now have a new component which has one child which, in turn, has one child (the leaf). The new component is then a point.

## 20.32.1 SubSpace (SUBSPACE)



See

⇒ “Point” (POINT) 17.21.1 on page 1710

⇒ “SubSpaceComponentProperty” (COMPPROP) 20.33.1 on page 2201

**Exports:**

addPoint	addPointLast	addPoint2	birth	child
children	closeComponent	coerce	deepCopy	defineProperty
extractClosed	extractIndex	extractPoint	extractProperty	hash
internal?	latex	leaf?	level	merge
merge	modifyPoint	new	numberOfChildren	parent
pointData	root?	separate	shallowCopy	subspace
traverse	? =?	?=?		

$\langle \text{domain SUBSPACE SubSpace} \rangle =$

)abbrev domain SUBSPACE SubSpace

++ Description:

++ This domain \undocumented

SubSpace(n:PI,R:Ring) : Exports == Implementation where

I ==> Integer

PI ==> PositiveInteger

NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger

L ==> List

B ==> Boolean

POINT ==> Point(R)

PROP ==> SubSpaceComponentProperty()

S ==> String

O ==> OutputForm

empty ==> nil -- macro to ease conversion to new aggcat.spad

Exports ==> SetCategory with

leaf? : % -> B

++ leaf?(x) \undocumented

root? : % -> B

++ root?(x) \undocumented

```

internal?      : % -> B
  ++ internal?(x) \undocumented
new            : () -> %
  ++ new() \undocumented
subspace       : () -> %
  ++ subspace() \undocumented
birth          : % -> %      -- returns a pointer to the baby
  ++ birth(x) \undocumented
child          : (%,NNI) -> %
  ++ child(x,n) \undocumented
children       : % -> List %
  ++ children(x) \undocumented
numberOfChildren: % -> NNI
  ++ numberOfChildren(x) \undocumented
shallowCopy    : % -> %
  ++ shallowCopy(x) \undocumented
deepCopy       : % -> %
  ++ deepCopy(x) \undocumented
merge          : (%,%) -> %
  ++ merge(s1,s2) the subspaces s1 and s2 into a single subspace.
merge          : List % -> %
  ++ merge(ls) a list of subspaces, ls, into one subspace.
separate       : % -> List %
  ++ separate(s) makes each of the components of the \spadtype{SubSpace},
  ++ s, into a list of separate and distinct subspaces and returns
  ++ the list.
addPoint       : (%,List NNI,POINT) -> %
  ++ addPoint(s,li,p) adds the 4 dimensional point, p, to the 3
  ++ dimensional subspace, s. The list of non negative integers, li,
  ++ dictates the path to follow, or, to look at it another way,
  ++ points to the component in which the point is to be added. It's
  ++ length should range from 0 to \spad{n - 1} where n is the dimension
  ++ of the subspace. If the length is \spad{n - 1}, then a specific
  ++ lowest level component is being referenced. If it is less than
  ++ \spad{n - 1}, then some higher level component (0 indicates top
  ++ level component) is being referenced and a component of that level
  ++ with the desired point is created. The subspace s is returned
  ++ with the additional point.
addPoint2      : (%,POINT) -> %
  ++ addPoint2(s,p) adds the 4 dimensional point, p, to the 3
  ++ dimensional subspace, s.
  ++ The subspace s is returned with the additional point.
addPointLast   : (%,%,POINT, NNI) -> %
  ++ addPointLast(s,s2,li,p) adds the 4 dimensional point, p, to the 3
  ++ dimensional subspace, s. s2 point to the end of the subspace
  ++ s. n is the path in the s2 component.

```

```

    ++ The subspace s is returned with the additional point.
modifyPoint : (%,List NNI,POINT) -> %
    ++ modifyPoint(s,li,p) replaces an existing point in the 3 dimensional
    ++ subspace, s, with the 4 dimensional point, p. The list of non
    ++ negative integers, li, dictates the path to follow, or, to look at
    ++ it another way, points to the component in which the existing point
    ++ is to be modified. An error message occurs if s is empty, otherwise
    ++ the subspace s is returned with the point modification.
addPoint : (%,List NNI,NNI) -> %
    ++ addPoint(s,li,i) adds the 4 dimensional point indicated by the
    ++ index location, i, to the 3 dimensional subspace, s. The list of
    ++ non negative integers, li, dictates the path to follow, or, to
    ++ look at it another way, points to the component in which the point
    ++ is to be added. It's length should range from 0 to \spad{n - 1}
    ++ where n is the dimension of the subspace. If the length is
    ++ \spad{n - 1}, then a specific lowest level component is being
    ++ referenced. If it is less than \spad{n - 1}, then some higher
    ++ level component (0 indicates top level component) is being
    ++ referenced and a component of that level with the desired point
    ++ is created. The subspace s is returned with the additional point.
modifyPoint : (%,List NNI,NNI) -> %
    ++ modifyPoint(s,li,i) replaces an existing point in the 3 dimensional
    ++ subspace, s, with the 4 dimensional point indicated by the index
    ++ location, i. The list of non negative integers, li, dictates
    ++ the path to follow, or, to look at it another way, points to the
    ++ component in which the existing point is to be modified. An error
    ++ message occurs if s is empty, otherwise the subspace s is returned
    ++ with the point modification.
addPoint : (%,POINT) -> NNI
    ++ addPoint(s,p) adds the point, p, to the 3 dimensional subspace, s,
    ++ and returns the new total number of points in s.
modifyPoint : (%,NNI,POINT) -> %
    ++ modifyPoint(s,ind,p) modifies the point referenced by the index
    ++ location, ind, by replacing it with the point, p in the 3 dimensional
    ++ subspace, s. An error message occurs if s is empty, otherwise the
    ++ subspace s is returned with the point modification.

closeComponent : (%,List NNI,B) -> %
    ++ closeComponent(s,li,b) sets the property of the component in the
    ++ 3 dimensional subspace, s, to be closed if b is true, or open if
    ++ b is false. The list of non negative integers, li, dictates the
    ++ path to follow, or, to look at it another way, points to the
    ++ component whose closed property is to be set. The subspace, s,
    ++ is returned with the component property modification.
defineProperty : (%,List NNI,PROP) -> %
    ++ defineProperty(s,li,p) defines the component property in the

```



```

++ 3 dimensional subspace, s, to be that of p, where p is of the
++ domain \spadtype{SubSpaceComponentProperty}. The list of non
++ negative integers, li, dictates the path to follow, or, to look
++ at it another way, points to the component whose property is
++ being defined. The subspace, s, is returned with the component
++ property definition.
traverse      : (% ,List NNI) -> %
++ traverse(s,li) follows the branch list of the 3 dimensional
++ subspace, s, along the path dictated by the list of non negative
++ integers, li, which points to the component which has been
++ traversed to. The subspace, s, is returned, where s is now
++ the subspace pointed to by li.
extractPoint  : % -> POINT
++ extractPoint(s) returns the point which is given by the current
++ index location into the point data field of the 3 dimensional
++ subspace s.
extractIndex  : % -> NNI
++ extractIndex(s) returns a non negative integer which is the current
++ index of the 3 dimensional subspace s.
extractClosed : % -> B
++ extractClosed(s) returns the \spadtype{Boolean} value of the closed
++ property for the indicated 3 dimensional subspace s. If the
++ property is closed, \spad{True} is returned, otherwise \spad{False}
++ is returned.
extractProperty : % -> PROP
++ extractProperty(s) returns the property of domain
++ \spadtype{SubSpaceComponentProperty} of the indicated 3 dimensional
++ subspace s.
level        : % -> NNI
++ level(s) returns a non negative integer which is the current
++ level field of the indicated 3 dimensional subspace s.
parent       : % -> %
++ parent(s) returns the subspace which is the parent of the indicated
++ 3 dimensional subspace s. If s is the top level subspace an error
++ message is returned.
pointData    : % -> L POINT
++ pointData(s) returns the list of points from the point data field
++ of the 3 dimensional subspace s.

Implementation ==> add
import String()

Rep := Record(pt:POINT, index:NNI, property:PROP, _
              childrenField:List %, _
              lastChild: List %, _
              levelField:NNI, _

```

```

        pointDataField:L POINT, _
        lastPoint: L POINT, _
        noPoints: NNI, _
        noChildren: NNI, _
        parentField:List %) -- needn't be list but...base case?

TELLWATT : String := "Non-null list: Please inform Stephen Watt"

leaf? space == empty? children space
root? space == (space.levelField = 0$NNI)
internal? space == ^(root? space and leaf? space)

new() ==
    [point(empty())$POINT,0,new()$PROP,empty(),empty(),0,_
      empty(),empty(),0,0,empty()]]

subspace() == new()

birth momma ==
    baby := new()
    baby.levelField := momma.levelField+1
    baby.parentField := [momma]
    if not empty?(lastKid := momma.lastChild) then
        not empty? rest lastKid => error TELLWATT
    if empty? lastKid
    then
        momma.childrenField := [baby]
        momma.lastChild := momma.childrenField
        momma.noChildren := 1
    else
        setrest_!(lastKid,[baby])
        momma.lastChild := rest lastKid
        momma.noChildren := momma.noChildren + 1
    baby

child(space,num) ==
    space.childrenField.num

children space == space.childrenField
numberOfChildren space == space.noChildren

shallowCopy space ==
    node := new()
    node.pt := space.pt
    node.index := space.index
    node.property := copy(space.property)
    node.levelField := space.levelField

```

```

node.parentField := nil()
if root? space then
  node.pointDataField := copy(space.pointDataField)
  node.lastPoint := tail(node.pointDataField)
  node.noPoints := space.noPoints
node

deepCopy space ==
node := shallowCopy(space)
leaf? space => node
for c in children space repeat
  cc := deepCopy c
  cc.parentField := [node]
  node.childrenField := cons(cc,node.childrenField)
node.childrenField := reverse_!(node.childrenField)
node.lastChild := tail node.childrenField
node

merge(s1,s2) ==
----- need to worry about reindexing s2 & parentField
n1 : Rep := deepCopy s1
n2 : Rep := deepCopy s2
n1.childrenField := append(children n1,children n2)
n1

merge listOfSpaces ==
----- need to worry about reindexing & parentField
empty? listOfSpaces => error "empty list passed as argument to merge"
-- notice that the properties of the first subspace on the
-- list are the ones that are inherited...hmmmm...
space := deepCopy first listOfSpaces
for s in rest listOfSpaces repeat
  -- because of the initial deepCopy, above, everything is
  -- deepCopied to be consistent...more hmmm...
  space.childrenField := append(space.childrenField,[deepCopy c for c in s.
space

separate space ==
----- need to worry about reindexing & parentField
spaceList := empty()
for s in space.childrenField repeat
  spc:=shallowCopy space
  spc.childrenField:=[deepCopy s]
  spaceList := cons(spc,spaceList)
spaceList

```

```

addPoint(space:%,path:List NNI,point:POINT) ==
  if not empty?(lastPt := space.lastPoint) then
    not empty? rest lastPt => error TELLWATT
  if empty? lastPt
  then
    space.pointDataField := [point]
    space.lastPoint := space.pointDataField
  else
    setrest_!(lastPt,[point])
    space.lastPoint := rest lastPt
  space.noPoints := space.noPoints + 1
  which := space.noPoints
  node := space
  depth : NNI := 0
  for i in path repeat
    node := child(node,i)
    depth := depth + 1
  for more in depth..(n-1) repeat
    node := birth node
  node.pt := point      -- will be obsolete field
  node.index := which
  space

addPoint2(space:%,point:POINT) ==
  if not empty?(lastPt := space.lastPoint) then
    not empty? rest lastPt => error TELLWATT
  if empty? lastPt
  then
    space.pointDataField := [point]
    space.lastPoint := space.pointDataField
  else
    setrest_!(lastPt,[point])
    space.lastPoint := rest lastPt
  space.noPoints := space.noPoints + 1
  which := space.noPoints
  node := space
  depth : NNI := 0
  node := birth node
  first := node
  for more in 1..n-1 repeat
    node := birth node
  node.pt := point      -- will be obsolete field
  node.index := which
  first

addPointLast(space:%,node:%, point:POINT, depth:NNI) ==

```

```

if not empty?(lastPt := space.lastPoint) then
  not empty? rest lastPt => error TELLWATT
if empty? lastPt
  then
    space.pointDataField := [point]
    space.lastPoint := space.pointDataField
  else
    setrest_!(lastPt,[point])
    space.lastPoint := rest lastPt
space.noPoints := space.noPoints + 1
which := space.noPoints
if depth = 2 then node := child(node, 2)
for more in depth..(n-1) repeat
  node := birth node
node.pt := point      -- will be obsolete field
node.index := which
node -- space

addPoint(space:%,path:List NNI,which:NNI) ==
  node := space
  depth : NNI := 0
  for i in path repeat
    node := child(node,i)
    depth := depth + 1
  for more in depth..(n-1) repeat
    node := birth node
  node.pt := space.pointDataField.which  -- will be obsolete field
  node.index := which
  space

addPoint(space:%,point:POINT) ==
  root? space =>
    if not empty?(lastPt := space.lastPoint) then
      not empty? rest lastPt => error TELLWATT
    if empty? lastPt
      then
        space.pointDataField := [point]
        space.lastPoint := space.pointDataField
      else
        setrest_!(lastPt,[point])
        space.lastPoint := rest lastPt
    space.noPoints := space.noPoints + 1
  error "You need to pass a top level SubSpace (level should be zero)"

modifyPoint(space:%,path:List NNI,point:POINT) ==
  if not empty?(lastPt := space.lastPoint) then

```

```

    not empty? rest lastPt => error TELLWATT
  if empty? lastPt
  then
    space.pointDataField := [point]
    space.lastPoint := space.pointDataField
  else
    setrest_!(lastPt,[point])
    space.lastPoint := rest lastPt
  space.noPoints := space.noPoints + 1
  which := space.noPoints
  node := space
  for i in path repeat
    node := child(node,i)
  node.pt := point ----- will be obsolete field
  node.index := which
  space

modifyPoint(space:%,path:List NNI,which:NNI) ==
  node := space
  for i in path repeat
    node := child(node,i)
  node.pt := space.pointDataField.which ----- will be obsolete field
  node.index := which
  space

modifyPoint(space:%,which:NNI,point:POINT) ==
  root? space =>
    space.pointDataField.which := point
    space
  error "You need to pass a top level SubSpace (level should be zero)"

closeComponent(space,path,val) ==
  node := space
  for i in path repeat
    node := child(node,i)
  close(node.property,val)
  space

defineProperty(space,path,prop) ==
  node := space
  for i in path repeat
    node := child(node,i)
  node.property := prop
  space

traverse(space,path) ==

```

```

    for i in path repeat space := child(space,i)
    space

extractPoint space ==
  node := space
  while ^root? node repeat node := parent node
    (node.pointDataField).(space.index)
extractIndex space == space.index
extractClosed space == closed? space.property
extractProperty space == space.property

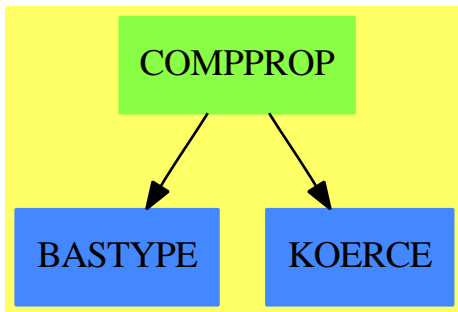
parent space ==
  empty? space.parentField => error "This is a top level SubSpace - it does not have a parent"
  first space.parentField
pointData space == space.pointDataField
level space == space.levelField
s1 = s2 ==
  ----- extra checks for list of point data
  (leaf? s1 and leaf? s2) =>
    (s1.pt = s2.pt) and (s1.property = s2.property) and (s1.levelField = s2.levelField)
  -- note that the ordering of children is important
  #s1.childrenField ^= #s2.childrenField => false
  and/[c1 = c2 for c1 in s1.childrenField for c2 in s2.childrenField]
  and (s1.property = s2.property) and (s1.levelField = s2.levelField)
coerce(space:%):0 ==
  hconcat([n::0,"-Space with depth of ":",0,
    (n - space.levelField)::0," and ":",0,(s:=(#space.childrenField))::0,
    (s=1 => " component"::0;" components"::0)])

<SUBSPACE.dotabb>≡
  "SUBSPACE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SUBSPACE"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "SUBSPACE" -> "STRING"

```

## 20.33 domain COMPPROP SubSpaceComponentProperty

### 20.33.1 SubSpaceComponentProperty (COMPPROP)



See

⇒ “Point” (POINT) 17.21.1 on page 1710

⇒ “SubSpace” (SUBSPACE) 20.32.1 on page 2191

#### Exports:

close closed? coerce copy hash  
 latex new solid solid? ?~=?  
 ?=?

```

⟨domain COMPPROP SubSpaceComponentProperty⟩≡
)abbrev domain COMPPROP SubSpaceComponentProperty
++ Description:
++ This domain implements some global properties of subspaces.

```

SubSpaceComponentProperty() : Exports == Implementation where

```

O ==> OutputForm
I  ==> Integer
PI ==> PositiveInteger
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
L  ==> List
B  ==> Boolean

Exports ==> SetCategory with
new      : () -> %
++ new() \undocumented
closed?  : % -> B
++ closed?(x) \undocumented
solid?   : % -> B
++ solid?(x) \undocumented

```



```

close   : (%,B) -> B
  ++ close(x,b) \undocumented
solid   : (%,B) -> B
  ++ solid(x,b) \undocumented
copy    : % -> %
  ++ copy(x) \undocumented

```

```

Implementation ==> add
Rep := Record(closed:B, solid:B)
closed? p == p.closed
solid? p == p.solid
close(p,b) == p.closed := b
solid(p,b) == p.solid := b
new() == [false,false]
copy p ==
  annuderOne := new()
  close(annuderOne,closed? p)
  solid(annuderOne,solid? p)
  annuderOne
coerce p ==
  hconcat(["Component is "::<0,
    (closed? p => "::<0; "not "::<0),"closed, "::<0, _
    (solid? p => "::<0; "not "::<0),"solid"::<0 ])

```

$\langle \text{COMPPROP.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

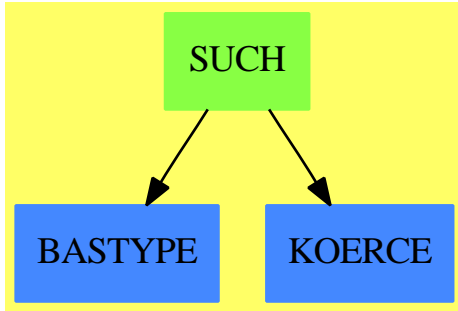
```

"COMPPROP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=COMPPROP"]
"BASTYPE"  [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]
"KOERCE"   [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]
"COMPPROP" -> "BASTYPE"
"COMPPROP" -> "KOERCE"

```

## 20.34 domain SUCH SuchThat

### 20.34.1 SuchThat (SUCH)



#### Exports:

```

coerce  construct  hash  latex  lhs
rhs      ?=?      ?~=?

```

```

⟨domain SUCH SuchThat⟩≡

```

```

)abbrev domain SUCH SuchThat

```

```

++ Description:

```

```

++ This domain implements "such that" forms

```

```

SuchThat(S1, S2): Cat == Capsule where

```

```

  E ==> OutputForm

```

```

  S1, S2: SetCategory

```

```

Cat == SetCategory with

```

```

  construct: (S1, S2) -> %

```

```

      ++ construct(s,t) makes a form s:t

```

```

  lhs: % -> S1

```

```

      ++ lhs(f) returns the left side of f

```

```

  rhs: % -> S2

```

```

      ++ rhs(f) returns the right side of f

```

```

Capsule == add

```

```

  Rep := Record(obj: S1, cond: S2)

```

```

  construct(o, c) == [o, c]$Record(obj: S1, cond: S2)

```

```

  lhs st == st.obj

```

```

  rhs st == st.cond

```

```

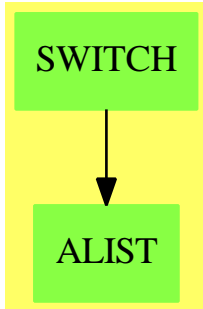
  coerce(w):E == infix("|"::E, w.obj::E, w.cond::E)

```

```
 $\langle SUCH.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "SUCH" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SUCH"]  
  "BASTYPE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=BASTYPE"]  
  "KOERCE" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=KOERCE"]  
  "SUCH" -> "BASTYPE"  
  "SUCH" -> "KOERCE"
```

## 20.35 domain SWITCH Switch

### 20.35.1 Switch (SWITCH)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “ThreeDimensionalMatrix” (M3D) 21.7.1 on page 2275
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

coerce AND EQ GE GT LE LT NOT OR

*<domain SWITCH Switch>=*

```
)abbrev domain SWITCH Switch
-- Because of a bug in the compiler:
)bo $noSubsumption:=false
```

```
++ Author: Mike Dewar
++ Date Created: April 1991
++ Date Last Updated: March 1994
++
++ 30.6.94 Added coercion from Symbol MCD
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors: FortranProgram, FortranCode, FortranTypes
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain builds representations of boolean expressions for use with
++ the \axiomType{FortranCode} domain.
Switch():public == private where
  EXPR ==> Union(I:Expression Integer,F:Expression Float,
```

```

CF:Expression Complex Float,switch:%)

public == CoercibleTo OutputForm with
  coerce : Symbol -> $
    ++ coerce(s) \undocumented{}
  LT : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ LT(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x<y}
  GT : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ GT(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x>y}
  LE : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ LE(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x<=}
  GE : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ GE(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x>=}
  OR : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ OR(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x o
  EQ : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ EQ(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x =
  AND : (EXPR,EXPR) -> $
    ++ AND(x,y) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{x
  NOT : EXPR -> $
    ++ NOT(x) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{\~x
  NOT : $ -> $
    ++ NOT(x) returns the \axiomType{Switch} expression representing \spad{\~x

private == add
  Rep := Record(op:BasicOperator,rands:List EXPR)

  -- Public function definitions

  nullOp : BasicOperator := operator NULL

  coerce(s:%):OutputForm ==
    rat := (s . op)::OutputForm
    ran := [u::OutputForm for u in s.rands]
    (s . op) = nullOp => first ran
    #ran = 1 =>
      prefix(rat,ran)
      infix(rat,ran)

  coerce(s:Symbol):$ == [nullOp,[[:Expression(Integer)]$EXPR]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

  NOT(r:EXPR):% ==
    [operator("~":Symbol),[r]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

  NOT(r:%):% ==
    [operator("~":Symbol),[[:$EXPR]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

```

```

LT(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator("< "::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

GT(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator("> "::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

LE(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator("<="::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

GE(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator(">="::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

AND(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator("and"::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

OR(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator("or"::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

EQ(r1:EXPR,r2:EXPR):% ==
  [operator("EQ"::Symbol), [r1,r2]$List(EXPR)]$Rep

```

$\langle SWITCH.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"SWITCH" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SWITCH"]
"ALIST"  [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"SWITCH" -> "ALIST"

```

## 20.36 domain SYMBOL Symbol

```

⟨Symbol.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Symbol.output
)spool Symbol.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 24
X: Symbol := 'x
--R
--R
--R (1) x
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 1

--S 2 of 24
XX: Symbol := x
--R
--R
--R (2) x
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 2

--S 3 of 24
A := 'a
--R
--R
--R (3) a
--R
--R                                          Type: Variable a
--E 3

--S 4 of 24
B := b
--R
--R
--R (4) b
--R
--R                                          Type: Variable b
--E 4

--S 5 of 24
x**2 + 1
--R
--R
--R 2

```

```
--R (5) x + 1
--R
--E 5
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

```
--S 6 of 24
"Hello"::Symbol
--R
--R
--R (6) Hello
--R
--E 6
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 7 of 24
new()$Symbol
--R
--R
--R (7) %A
--R
--E 7
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 8 of 24
new()$Symbol
--R
--R
--R (8) %B
--R
--E 8
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 9 of 24
new("xyz")$Symbol
--R
--R
--R (9) %xyz0
--R
--E 9
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 10 of 24
X[i,j]
--R
--R
--R (10) x
--R      i,j
--R
--E 10
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 11 of 24
```



```
U := subscript(u, [1,2,1,2])
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (11) u
```

```
--R      1,2,1,2
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 11
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 12 of 24
```

```
V := superscript(v, [n])
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      n
```

```
--R (12) v
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 12
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 13 of 24
```

```
P := argscript(p, [t])
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (13) p(t)
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 13
```

Type: Symbol

```
--S 14 of 24
```

```
scripted? U
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (14) true
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 14
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 15 of 24
```

```
scripted? X
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (15) false
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 15
```

Type: Boolean

```
--S 16 of 24
```

```
string X
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (16) "x"
```

```
--R                                                    Type: String
--E 16
```

```
--S 17 of 24
name U
```

```
--R
--R
--R (17) u
--R                                                    Type: Symbol
--E 17
```

```
--S 18 of 24
scripts U
```

```
--R
--R
--R (18) [sub= [1,2,1,2],sup= [],presup= [],presub= [],args= []]
--RType: Record(sub: List OutputForm,sup: List OutputForm,presup: List OutputForm,presub: L
--E 18
```

```
--S 19 of 24
name X
```

```
--R
--R
--R (19) x
--R                                                    Type: Symbol
--E 19
```

```
--S 20 of 24
scripts X
```

```
--R
--R
--R (20) [sub= [],sup= [],presup= [],presub= [],args= []]
--RType: Record(sub: List OutputForm,sup: List OutputForm,presup: List OutputForm,presub: L
--E 20
```

```
--S 21 of 24
```

```
M := script(Mammoth, [ [i,j],[k,l],[0,1],[2],[u,v,w] ])
```

```
--R
--R
--R      0,1      k,l
--R (21) Mammoth (u,v,w)
--R      2      i,j
--R                                                    Type: Symbol
--E 21
```

```
--S 22 of 24
```

```

scripts M
--R
--R
--R (22) [sub= [i,j],sup= [k,l],presup= [0,1],presub= [2],args= [u,v,w]]
--RType: Record(sub: List OutputForm,sup: List OutputForm,presup: List OutputForm
--E 22

--S 23 of 24
N := script(Nut, [ [i,j],[k,l],[0,1] ])
--R
--R
--R      0,1   k,l
--R (23)   Nut
--R      i,j
--R
--R                                          Type: Symbol
--E 23

--S 24 of 24
scripts N
--R
--R
--R (24) [sub= [i,j],sup= [k,l],presup= [0,1],presub= [],args= []]
--RType: Record(sub: List OutputForm,sup: List OutputForm,presup: List OutputForm
--E 24
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<Symbol.help>≡`

```
=====
Symbol examples
=====
```

Symbols are one of the basic types manipulated by Axiom. The Symbol domain provides ways to create symbols of many varieties.

The simplest way to create a symbol is to "single quote" an identifier.

```
X: Symbol := 'x
x
```

Type: Symbol

This gives the symbol even if x has been assigned a value. If x has not been assigned a value, then it is possible to omit the quote.

```
XX: Symbol := x
x
```

Type: Symbol

Declarations must be used when working with symbols, because otherwise the interpreter tries to place values in a more specialized type Variable.

```
A := 'a
a
```

Type: Variable a

```
B := b
b
```

Type: Variable b

The normal way of entering polynomials uses this fact.

```
x**2 + 1
2
x + 1
```

Type: Polynomial Integer

Another convenient way to create symbols is to convert a string. This is useful when the name is to be constructed by a program.

```
"Hello"::Symbol
Hello
```

Type: Symbol

Sometimes it is necessary to generate new unique symbols, for example, to name constants of integration. The expression `new()` generates a symbol starting with %.

```
new()$Symbol
%A
```

Type: Symbol

Successive calls to `new` produce different symbols.

```
new()$Symbol
%B
```

Type: Symbol

The expression `new("s")` produces a symbol starting with %s.

```
new("xyz")$Symbol
%xyz0
```

Type: Symbol

A symbol can be adorned in various ways. The most basic thing is applying a symbol to a list of subscripts.

```
X[i,j]
  x
  i,j
```

Type: Symbol

Somewhat less pretty is to attach subscripts, superscripts or arguments.

```
U := subscript(u, [1,2,1,2])
  u
  1,2,1,2
```

Type: Symbol

```
V := superscript(v, [n])
  n
  v
```

Type: Symbol

```
P := argscript(p, [t])
  p(t)
```

Type: Symbol

It is possible to test whether a symbol has scripts using the `scripted?` test.

```

scripted? U
  true
                                Type: Boolean

```

```

scripted? X
  false
                                Type: Boolean

```

If a symbol is not scripted, then it may be converted to a string.

```

string X
  "x"
                                Type: String

```

The basic parts can always be extracted using the name and scripts operations.

```

name U
  u
                                Type: Symbol

```

```

scripts U
  [sub= [1,2,1,2],sup= [],presup= [],presub= [],args= []]
                                Type: Record(sub: List OutputForm,
                                              sup: List OutputForm,
                                              presup: List OutputForm,
                                              presub: List OutputForm,
                                              args: List OutputForm)

```

```

name X
  x
                                Type: Symbol

```

```

scripts X
  [sub= [],sup= [],presup= [],presub= [],args= []]
                                Type: Record(sub: List OutputForm,
                                              sup: List OutputForm,
                                              presup: List OutputForm,
                                              presub: List OutputForm,
                                              args: List OutputForm)

```

The most general form is obtained using the script operation. This operation takes an argument which is a list containing, in this order, lists of subscripts, superscripts, presuperscripts, presubscripts and arguments to a symbol.

```

M := script(Mammoth, [ [i,j],[k,l],[0,1],[2],[u,v,w] ])

```

```

0,1      k,l
Mammoth  (u,v,w)
2        i,j

```

Type: Symbol

```

scripts M
[sub= [i,j],sup= [k,l],presup= [0,1],presub= [2],args= [u,v,w]]
Type: Record(sub: List OutputForm,
             sup: List OutputForm,
             presup: List OutputForm,
             presub: List OutputForm,
             args: List OutputForm)

```

If trailing lists of scripts are omitted, they are assumed to be empty.

```

N := script(Nut, [ [i,j],[k,l],[0,1] ])
0,1  k,l
Nut
i,j

```

Type: Symbol

```

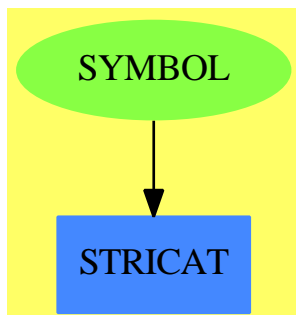
scripts N
[sub= [i,j],sup= [k,l],presup= [0,1],presub= [],args= []]
Type: Record(sub: List OutputForm,
             sup: List OutputForm,
             presup: List OutputForm,
             presub: List OutputForm,
             args: List OutputForm)

```

See Also:

o )show Symbol

## 20.36.1 Symbol (SYMBOL)

**Exports:**

argscript	coerce	convert	hash	latex
list	max	min	name	new
OMwrite	patternMatch	resetNew	sample	script
scripts	scripted?	string	subscript	superscript
?~=?	?..?	?<?	?<=?	?=?
?>?	?>=?			

*(domain SYMBOL Symbol)≡*

)abbrev domain SYMBOL Symbol

++ Author: Stephen Watt

++ Date Created: 1986

++ Date Last Updated: 7 Mar 1991, 29 Apr. 1994 (FDLL)

++ Description:

++ Basic and scripted symbols.

++ Keywords: symbol.

Symbol(): Exports == Implementation where

L ==> List OutputForm

Scripts ==> Record(sub:L,sup:L,presup:L,presub:L,args:L)

Exports ==> Join(OrderedSet, ConvertibleTo InputForm, OpenMath,  
ConvertibleTo Symbol,  
ConvertibleTo Pattern Integer, ConvertibleTo Pattern Float,  
PatternMatchable Integer, PatternMatchable Float) with

new: () -> %

++ new() returns a new symbol whose name starts with %.

new: % -> %

++ new(s) returns a new symbol whose name starts with %s.

resetNew: () -> Void

++ resetNew() resets the internals counters that new() and

++ new(s) use to return distinct symbols every time.

coerce: String -> %

++ coerce(s) converts the string s to a symbol.



```

name: % -> %
  ++ name(s) returns s without its scripts.
scripted?: % -> Boolean
  ++ scripted?(s) is true if s has been given any scripts.
scripts: % -> Scripts
  ++ scripts(s) returns all the scripts of s.
script: (% , List L) -> %
  ++ script(s, [a,b,c,d,e]) returns s with subscripts a,
  ++ superscripts b, pre-superscripts c, pre-subscripts d,
  ++ and argument-scripts e. Omitted components are taken to be empty.
  ++ For example, \spad{script(s, [a,b,c])} is equivalent to
  ++ \spad{script(s,[a,b,c,[],[]])}.
script: (% , Scripts) -> %
  ++ script(s, [a,b,c,d,e]) returns s with subscripts a,
  ++ superscripts b, pre-superscripts c, pre-subscripts d,
  ++ and argument-scripts e.
subscript: (% , L) -> %
  ++ subscript(s, [a1,...,an]) returns s
  ++ subscripted by \spad{[a1,...,an]}.
superscript: (% , L) -> %
  ++ superscript(s, [a1,...,an]) returns s
  ++ superscripted by \spad{[a1,...,an]}.
argscript: (% , L) -> %
  ++ argscript(s, [a1,...,an]) returns s
  ++ arg-scripted by \spad{[a1,...,an]}.
elt: (% , L) -> %
  ++ elt(s,[a1,...,an]) or s([a1,...,an]) returns s subscripted by \spad{[a1
string: % -> String
  ++ string(s) converts the symbol s to a string.
  ++ Error: if the symbol is subscripted.
list: % -> List %
  ++ list(sy) takes a scripted symbol and produces a list
  ++ of the name followed by the scripts.
sample: constant -> %
  ++ sample() returns a sample of %

Implementation ==> add
count: Reference(Integer) := ref 0
xcount: AssociationList(% , Integer) := empty()
istrings: PrimitiveArray(String) :=
  construct ["0","1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9"]
-- the following 3 strings shall be of empty intersection
nums:String:="0123456789"
ALPHAS:String:="ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ"
alphas:String:="abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"

```

```

writeOMSym(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  scripted? x =>
    error "Cannot convert a scripted symbol to OpenMath"
  OMputVariable(dev, x pretend Symbol)

OMwrite(x: %): String ==
  s: String := ""
  sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
  dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMSym(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)
  OMclose(dev)
  s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
  s

OMwrite(x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): String ==
  s: String := ""
  sp := OM_-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR(s)$Lisp
  dev: OpenMathDevice := OMopenString(sp pretend String, OMencodingXML)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMSym(dev, x)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)
  OMclose(dev)
  s := OM_-STRINGPTRTOSTRING(sp)$Lisp pretend String
  s

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %): Void ==
  OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMSym(dev, x)
  OMputEndObject(dev)

OMwrite(dev: OpenMathDevice, x: %, wholeObj: Boolean): Void ==
  if wholeObj then
    OMputObject(dev)
  writeOMSym(dev, x)
  if wholeObj then
    OMputEndObject(dev)

hd:String      := "*"
lhd            := #hd
ord0           := ord char("0")$Character

istring : Integer -> String

```

```

symprefix : Scripts -> String
syscripts: Scripts -> L

convert(s:%):InputForm == convert(s pretend Symbol)$InputForm
convert(s:%):Symbol    == s pretend Symbol
coerce(s:String):%     == VALUES(INTERN(s)$Lisp)$Lisp
x = y                  == EQUAL(x,y)$Lisp
x < y                  == GGREATERP(y, x)$Lisp
coerce(x:%):OutputForm == outputForm(x pretend Symbol)
subscript(sy, lx)      == script(sy, [lx, nil, nil(), nil(), nil()])
elt(sy, lx)            == subscript(sy, lx)
superscript(sy, lx)    == script(sy, [nil(), lx, nil(), nil(), nil()])
argscript(sy, lx)      == script(sy, [nil(), nil(), nil(), nil(), lx])

patternMatch(x:%, p:Pattern Integer, l:PatternMatchResult(Integer, %)) ==
  (patternMatch(x pretend Symbol, p, l pretend
    PatternMatchResult(Integer, Symbol))$PatternMatchSymbol(Integer))
    pretend PatternMatchResult(Integer, %)

patternMatch(x:%, p:Pattern Float, l:PatternMatchResult(Float, %)) ==
  (patternMatch(x pretend Symbol, p, l pretend
    PatternMatchResult(Float, Symbol))$PatternMatchSymbol(Float))
    pretend PatternMatchResult(Float, %)

convert(x:%):Pattern(Float) ==
  coerce(x pretend Symbol)$Pattern(Float)

convert(x:%):Pattern(Integer) ==
  coerce(x pretend Symbol)$Pattern(Integer)

symprefix sc ==
  ns: List Integer := [#sc.presub, #sc.presup, #sc.sup, #sc.sub]
  while #ns >= 2 and zero? first ns repeat ns := rest ns
  concat concat(concat(hd, istring(#sc.args)),
    [istring n for n in reverse_! ns])

syscripts sc ==
  all := sc.presub
  all := concat(sc.presup, all)
  all := concat(sc.sup, all)
  all := concat(sc.sub, all)
  concat(all, sc.args)

script(sy: %, ls: List L) ==
  sc: Scripts := [nil(), nil(), nil(), nil(), nil()]
  if not null ls then (sc.sub := first ls; ls := rest ls)

```

```

    if not null ls then (sc.sup      := first ls; ls := rest ls)
    if not null ls then (sc.presup := first ls; ls := rest ls)
    if not null ls then (sc.presub := first ls; ls := rest ls)
    if not null ls then (sc.args   := first ls; ls := rest ls)
    script(sy, sc)

script(sy: %, sc: Scripts) ==
  scripted? sy => error "Cannot add scripts to a scripted symbol"
  (concat(concat(syprefix sc, string name sy)::%::OutputForm,
             syscripts sc)) pretend %

string e ==
  not scripted? e => PNAME(e)$Lisp
  error "Cannot form string from non-atomic symbols."

-- Scripts ==> Record(sub:L,sup:L,presup:L,presub:L,args:L)
latex e ==
  s : String := (PNAME(name e)$Lisp) pretend String
  if #s > 1 and s.1 ^= char "\"" then
    s := concat("\mbox{\it ", concat(s, "}")$String)$String
  not scripted? e => s
  ss : Scripts := scripts e
  lo : List OutputForm := ss.sub
  sc : String
  if not empty? lo then
    sc := "__{"
    while not empty? lo repeat
      sc := concat(sc, latex first lo)$String
      lo := rest lo
      if not empty? lo then sc := concat(sc, ", ")$String
    sc := concat(sc, "}")$String
    s := concat(s, sc)$String
  lo := ss.sup
  if not empty? lo then
    sc := "^{"
    while not empty? lo repeat
      sc := concat(sc, latex first lo)$String
      lo := rest lo
      if not empty? lo then sc := concat(sc, ", ")$String
    sc := concat(sc, "}")$String
    s := concat(s, sc)$String
  lo := ss.presup
  if not empty? lo then
    sc := "{}^{"
    while not empty? lo repeat
      sc := concat(sc, latex first lo)$String

```

```

        lo := rest lo
        if not empty? lo then sc := concat(sc, ", ")$String
    sc := concat(sc, "}")$String
    s := concat(sc, s)$String
lo := ss.presub
if not empty? lo then
    sc := "{}_{"
    while not empty? lo repeat
        sc := concat(sc, latex first lo)$String
        lo := rest lo
        if not empty? lo then sc := concat(sc, ", ")$String
    sc := concat(sc, "}")$String
    s := concat(sc, s)$String
lo := ss.args
if not empty? lo then
    sc := "\left( {"
    while not empty? lo repeat
        sc := concat(sc, latex first lo)$String
        lo := rest lo
        if not empty? lo then sc := concat(sc, ", ")$String
    sc := concat(sc, "} \right)")$String
    s := concat(s, sc)$String
s

anyRadix(n:Integer,s:String):String ==
    ns:String:=""
    repeat
        qr := divide(n,#s)
        n := qr.quotient
        ns := concat(s.(qr.remainder+minIndex s),ns)
        if zero?(n) then return ns

new() ==
    sym := anyRadix(count():Integer,ALPHAS)
    count() := count() + 1
    concat("%",sym):=%

new x ==
    n:Integer :=
        (u := search(x, xcount)) case "failed" => 0
        inc(u:Integer)
    xcount(x) := n
    xx :=
        not scripted? x => string x
        string name x
    xx := concat("%",xx)

```

```

xx :=
  (position(xx.maxIndex(xx),nums)>=minIndex(nums)) =>
    concat(xx, anyRadix(n,alphas))
  concat(xx, anyRadix(n,nums))
not scripted? x => xx::%
script(xx::%,scripts x)

resetNew() ==
  count() := 0
  for k in keys xcount repeat remove_!(k, xcount)
  void

scripted? sy ==
  not ATOM(sy)$Lisp

name sy ==
  not scripted? sy => sy
  str := string first list sy
  for i in lhd+1..#str repeat
    not digit?(str.i) => return((str.(i..#str))::%)
  error "Improper scripted symbol"

scripts sy ==
  not scripted? sy => [nil(), nil(), nil(), nil(), nil()]
  nscripts: List NonNegativeInteger := [0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
  lscripts: List L := [nil(), nil(), nil(), nil(), nil()]
  str := string first list sy
  nstr := #str
  m := minIndex nscripts
  for i in m.. for j in lhd+1..nstr while digit?(str.j) repeat
    nscripts.i := (ord(str.j) - ord0)::NonNegativeInteger
  -- Put the number of function scripts at the end.
  nscripts := concat(rest nscripts, first nscripts)
  allscripts := rest list sy
  m := minIndex lscripts
  for i in m.. for n in nscripts repeat
    #allscripts < n => error "Improper script count in symbol"
    lscripts.i := [a::OutputForm for a in first(allscripts, n)]
    allscripts := rest(allscripts, n)
  [lscripts.m, lscripts.(m+1), lscripts.(m+2),
    lscripts.(m+3), lscripts.(m+4)]

istring n ==
  n > 9 => error "Can have at most 9 scripts of each kind"
  istrings.(n + minIndex istrings)

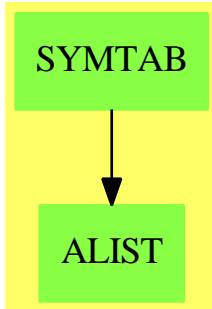
```

```
list sy ==  
  not scripted? sy =>  
    error "Cannot convert a symbol to a list if it is not subscripted"  
  sy pretend List(%)  
  
sample() == "aSymbol"::%
```

```
<SYMBOL.dotabb>≡  
  "SYMBOL" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SYMBOL",  
            shape=ellipse]  
  "STRICAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=STRICAT"]  
  "SYMBOL" -> "STRICAT"
```

## 20.37 domain SYMTAB SymbolTable

### 20.37.1 SymbolTable (SYMTAB)



See

- ⇒ “FortranScalarType” (FST) 7.19.1 on page 811
- ⇒ “FortranType” (FT) 7.21.1 on page 818
- ⇒ “TheSymbolTable” (SYMS) 21.6.1 on page 2269

#### Exports:

coerce            declare!            empty            externalList    fortranTypeOf  
 newTypeLists   parametersOf   printTypes    symbolTable    typeList  
 typeLists

*<domain SYMTAB SymbolTable>*≡

  )abbrev domain SYMTAB SymbolTable

  ++ Author: Mike Dewar

  ++ Date Created:   October 1992

  ++ Date Last Updated: 12 July 1994

  ++ Basic Operations:

  ++ Related Domains:

  ++ Also See:

  ++ AMS Classifications:

  ++ Keywords:

  ++ Examples:

  ++ References:

  ++ Description: Create and manipulate a symbol table for generated FORTRAN code

SymbolTable() : exports == implementation where

  T    ==> Union(S:Symbol,P:Polynomial Integer)

  TL1 ==> List T

  TU   ==> Union(name:Symbol,bounds:TL1)

  TL   ==> List TU

  SEX ==> SExpression

  OFORM ==> OutputForm

  L    ==> List



```

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FortranScalarType,void:"void")

exports ==> CoercibleTo OutputForm with
  coerce : $ -> Table(Symbol,FortranType)
    ++ coerce(x) returns a table view of x
  empty  : () -> $
    ++ empty() returns a new, empty symbol table
  declare! : (L Symbol,FortranType,$) -> FortranType
    ++ declare!(l,t,tab) creates new entries in tab, declaring each of l
    ++ to be of type t
  declare! : (Symbol,FortranType,$) -> FortranType
    ++ declare!(u,t,tab) creates a new entry in tab, declaring u to be of
    ++ type t
  fortranTypeOf : (Symbol,$) -> FortranType
    ++ fortranTypeOf(u,tab) returns the type of u in tab
  parametersOf : $ -> L Symbol
    ++ parametersOf(tab) returns a list of all the symbols declared in tab
  typeList : (FortranScalarType,$) -> TL
    ++ typeList(t,tab) returns a list of all the objects of type t in tab
  externalList : $ -> L Symbol
    ++ externalList(tab) returns a list of all the external symbols in tab
  typeLists : $ -> L TL
    ++ typeLists(tab) returns a list of lists of types of objects in tab
  newTypeLists : $ -> SEX
    ++ newTypeLists(x) \undocumented
  printTypes : $ -> Void
    ++ printTypes(tab) produces FORTRAN type declarations from tab, on the
    ++ current FORTRAN output stream
  symbolTable : L Record(key:Symbol,entry:FortranType) -> $
    ++ symbolTable(l) creates a symbol table from the elements of l.

implementation ==> add

Rep := Table(Symbol,FortranType)

coerce(t:$):OFORM ==
  coerce(t)$Rep

coerce(t:$):Table(Symbol,FortranType) ==
  t pretend Table(Symbol,FortranType)

symbolTable(l:L Record(key:Symbol,entry:FortranType)):$ ==
  table(l)$Rep

empty():$ ==
  empty()$Rep

```

```

parametersOf(tab:$):L(Symbol) ==
  keys(tab)

declare!(name:Symbol,type:FortranType,tab:$):FortranType ==
  setelt(tab,name,type)$Rep
  type

declare!(names:L Symbol,type:FortranType,tab:$):FortranType ==
  for name in names repeat setelt(tab,name,type)$Rep
  type

fortranTypeOf(u:Symbol,tab:$):FortranType ==
  elt(tab,u)$Rep

externalList(tab:$):L(Symbol) ==
  [u for u in keys(tab) | external? fortranTypeOf(u,tab)]

typeList(type:FortranScalarType,tab:$):TL ==
  scalarList := []@TL
  arrayList  := []@TL
  for u in keys(tab)$Rep repeat
    uType : FortranType := fortranTypeOf(u,tab)
    sType : FSTU := scalarTypeOf(uType)
    if (sType case fst and (sType.fst)=type) then
      uDim : TL1 := [[v]$T for v in dimensionsOf(uType)]
      if empty? uDim then
        scalarList := cons([u]$TU,scalarList)
      else
        arrayList := cons([cons([u],uDim)$TL1]$TU,arrayList)
  -- Scalars come first in case they are integers which are later
  -- used as an array dimension.
  append(scalarList,arrayList)

typeList2(type:FortranScalarType,tab:$):TL ==
  t1 := []@TL
  symbolType : Symbol := coerce(type)$FortranScalarType
  for u in keys(tab)$Rep repeat
    uType : FortranType := fortranTypeOf(u,tab)
    sType : FSTU := scalarTypeOf(uType)
    if (sType case fst and (sType.fst)=type) then
      uDim : TL1 := [[v]$T for v in dimensionsOf(uType)]
      t1 := if empty? uDim then cons([u]$TU,t1)
            else cons([cons([u],uDim)$TL1]$TU,t1)
  empty? t1 => t1
  cons([symbolType]$TU,t1)

```

```

updateList(sType:SEX,name:SEX,lDims:SEX,t1:SEX):SEX ==
  l : SEX := ASSOC(sType,t1)$Lisp
  entry : SEX := if null?(lDims) then name else CONS(name,lDims)$Lisp
  null?(l) => CONS([sType,entry]$Lisp,t1)$Lisp
  RPLACD(1,CONS(entry,cdr l)$Lisp)$Lisp
  t1

newTypeLists(tab:$):SEX ==
  t1 := []$Lisp
  for u in keys(tab)$Rep repeat
    uType : FortranType := fortranTypeOf(u,tab)
    sType : FSTU := scalarTypeOf(uType)
    dims : L Polynomial Integer := dimensionsOf uType
    lDims : L SEX := [convert(convert(v)$InputForm)$SEX for v in dims]
    lType : SEX := if sType case void
      then convert(void::Symbol)$SEX
      else coerce(sType.fst)$FortranScalarType
    t1 := updateList(lType,convert(u)$SEX,convert(lDims)$SEX,t1)
  t1

typeLists(tab:$):L(TL) ==
  fortranTypes := ["real"::FortranScalarType, _
    "double precision"::FortranScalarType, _
    "integer"::FortranScalarType, _
    "complex"::FortranScalarType, _
    "logical"::FortranScalarType, _
    "character"::FortranScalarType]$L(FortranScalarType)
  t1 := []$L TL
  for u in fortranTypes repeat
    types : TL := typeList2(u,tab)
    if (not null types) then
      t1 := cons(types,t1)$L TL
  t1

oForm2(w:T):OFORM ==
  w case S => w.S::OFORM
  w case P => w.P::OFORM

oForm(v:TU):OFORM ==
  v case name => v.name::OFORM
  v case bounds =>
    ll : L OFORM := [oForm2(uu) for uu in v.bounds]
    ll :: OFORM

outForm(t:TL):L OFORM ==

```

```
[oForm(u) for u in t]
```

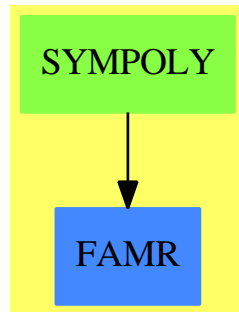
```
printTypes(tab:$):Void ==
  -- It is important that INTEGER is the first element of this
  -- list since INTEGER symbols used in type declarations must
  -- be declared in advance.
  ft := ["integer"::FortranScalarType, _
        "real"::FortranScalarType, _
        "double precision"::FortranScalarType, _
        "complex"::FortranScalarType, _
        "logical"::FortranScalarType, _
        "character"::FortranScalarType]@L(FortranScalarType)
  for ty in ft repeat
    tl : TL := typeList(ty,tab)
    otl : L OFORM := outForm(tl)
    fortFormatTypes(ty::OFORM,otl)$Lisp
  el : L OFORM := [u::OFORM for u in externalList(tab)]
  fortFormatTypes("EXTERNAL"::OFORM,el)$Lisp
  void()$Void
```

$\langle SYMTAB.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```
"SYMTAB" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SYMTAB"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"SYMTAB" -> "ALIST"
```

## 20.38 domain SYMPOLY SymmetricPolynomial

### 20.38.1 SymmetricPolynomial (SYMPOLY)



See

⇒ “Partition” (PRITITION) 17.9.1 on page 1583

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	binomThmExpt
characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient	
coefficients	coerce	content	degree
exquo	exquo	finecg	ground
ground?	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	map	mapExponents	minimumDegree
monomial	monomial?	numberOfMonomials	one?
pomopo!	primitivePart	recip	reductum
retract	retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?
?~=?	?**?	?/?	?^?
?*?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?			

```

<domain SYMPOLY SymmetricPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain SYMPOLY SymmetricPolynomial
++ Description:
++ This domain implements symmetric polynomial
SymmetricPolynomial(R:Ring) == PolynomialRing(R,Partition) add
  Term:= Record(k:Partition,c:R)
  Rep:= List Term

-- override PR implementation because coeff. arithmetic too expensive (??)

if R has EntireRing then
  (p1:%) * (p2:%) ==
    null p1 => 0
    null p2 => 0

```

```

--      zero?(p1.first.k) => p1.first.c * p2
--      one? p2 => p1
--      (p2 = 1) => p1
--      +/[[[t1.k+t2.k,t1.c*t2.c]$Term for t2 in p2]
--          for t1 in reverse(p1)]
--          -- This 'reverse' is an efficiency improvement:
--          -- reduces both time and space [Abbott/Bradford/Davenport]
else
  (p1:%) * (p2:%) ==
    null p1 => 0
    null p2 => 0
    zero?(p1.first.k) => p1.first.c * p2
--      one? p2 => p1
--      (p2 = 1) => p1
--      +/[[[t1.k+t2.k,r]$Term for t2 in p2 | (r:=t1.c*t2.c) ^= 0]
--          for t1 in reverse(p1)]
--          -- This 'reverse' is an efficiency improvement:
--          -- reduces both time and space [Abbott/Bradford/Davenport]

```

$\langle \text{SYMPOLY.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"SYMPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SYMPOLY"]
"FAMR" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FAMR"]
"SYMPOLY" -> "FAMR"

```



## Chapter 21

# Chapter T

### 21.1 domain TABLE Table

```
<Table.input>≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Table.output
)spool Table.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 18
t: Table(Polynomial Integer, String) := table()
--R
--R
--R (1) table()
--R
--R                                          Type: Table(Polynomial Integer,String)
--E 1

--S 2 of 18
setelt(t, x**2 - 1, "Easy to factor")
--R
--R
--R (2) "Easy to factor"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 2

--S 3 of 18
t(x**3 + 1) := "Harder to factor"
--R
--R
```



```

--R (3) "Harder to factor"
--R
--E 3
Type: String

--S 4 of 18
t(x) := "The easiest to factor"
--R
--R
--R (4) "The easiest to factor"
--R
--E 4
Type: String

--S 5 of 18
elt(t, x)
--R
--R
--R (5) "The easiest to factor"
--R
--E 5
Type: String

--S 6 of 18
t.x
--R
--R
--R (6) "The easiest to factor"
--R
--E 6
Type: String

--S 7 of 18
t x
--R
--R
--R (7) "The easiest to factor"
--R
--E 7
Type: String

--S 8 of 18
t.(x**2 - 1)
--R
--R
--R (8) "Easy to factor"
--R
--E 8
Type: String

--S 9 of 18
t (x**3 + 1)

```

[illegible]

```

--S 15 of 18
remove!(x-1, t)
--R
--R
--R (15) "failed"
--R
--R                                         Type: Union("failed",...)
--E 15

--S 16 of 18
#t
--R
--R
--R (16) 2
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 16

--S 17 of 18
members t
--R
--R
--R (17) ["The easiest to factor","Harder to factor"]
--R
--R                                         Type: List String
--E 17

--S 18 of 18
count(s: String +-> prefix?("Hard", s), t)
--R
--R
--R (18) 1
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 18
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<Table.help>*≡

```
=====
Table examples
=====
```

The Table constructor provides a general structure for associative storage. This type provides hash tables in which data objects can be saved according to keys of any type. For a given table, specific types must be chosen for the keys and entries.

In this example the keys to the table are polynomials with integer coefficients. The entries in the table are strings.

```
t: Table(Polynomial Integer, String) := table()
table()
                                         Type: Table(Polynomial Integer,String)
```

To save an entry in the table, the setelt operation is used. This can be called directly, giving the table a key and an entry.

```
setelt(t, x**2 - 1, "Easy to factor")
"Easy to factor"
                                         Type: String
```

Alternatively, you can use assignment syntax.

```
t(x**3 + 1) := "Harder to factor"
"Harder to factor"
                                         Type: String
```

```
t(x) := "The easiest to factor"
"The easiest to factor"
                                         Type: String
```

Entries are retrieved from the table by calling the elt operation.

```
elt(t, x)
"The easiest to factor"
                                         Type: String
```

This operation is called when a table is "applied" to a key using this or the following syntax.

```
t.x
"The easiest to factor"
                                         Type: String
```

```
t x
  "The easiest to factor"
                                     Type: String
```

Parentheses are used only for grouping. They are needed if the key is an infix expression.

```
t.(x**2 - 1)
  "Easy to factor"
                                     Type: String
```

Note that the `elt` operation is used only when the key is known to be in the table, otherwise an error is generated.

```
t (x**3 + 1)
  "Harder to factor"
                                     Type: String
```

You can get a list of all the keys to a table using the `keys` operation.

```
keys t
      3      2
  [x,x + 1,x - 1]
                                     Type: List Polynomial Integer
```

If you wish to test whether a key is in a table, the `search` operation is used. This operation returns either an entry or "failed".

```
search(x, t)
  "The easiest to factor"
                                     Type: Union(String,...)

search(x**2, t)
  "failed"
                                     Type: Union("failed",...)
```

The return type is a union so the success of the search can be tested using `case`.

```
search(x**2, t) case "failed"
  true
                                     Type: Boolean
```

The `remove` operation is used to delete values from a table.

```
remove!(x**2-1, t)
  "Easy to factor"
```

Type: Union(String,...)

If an entry exists under the key, then it is returned. Otherwise remove returns "failed".

```
remove!(x-1, t)
  "failed"
```

Type: Union("failed",...)

The number of key-entry pairs can be found using the # operation.

```
#t
  2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Just as keys returns a list of keys to the table, a list of all the entries can be obtained using the members operation.

```
members t
(17) ["The easiest to factor","Harder to factor"]
```

Type: List String

A number of useful operations take functions and map them on to the table to compute the result. Here we count the entries which have "Hard" as a prefix.

```
count(s: String +-> prefix?("Hard", s), t)
  1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

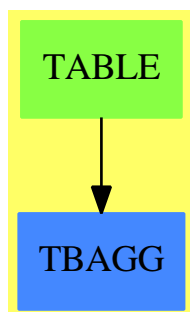
Other table types are provided to support various needs.

- o AssociationList gives a list with a table view. This allows new entries to be appended onto the front of the list to cover up old entries. This is useful when table entries need to be stacked or when frequent list traversals are required.
- o EqTable gives tables in which keys are considered equal only when they are in fact the same instance of a structure.
- o StringTable should be used when the keys are known to be strings.
- o SparseTable provides tables with default entries, so lookup never fails. The GeneralSparseTable constructor can be used to make any table type behave this way.
- o KeyedAccessFile allows values to be saved in a file, accessed as a table.

See Also:

- o )help AssociationList
- o )help EqTable
- o )help StringTable
- o )help SparseTable
- o )help GeneralSparseTable
- o )help KeyedAccessFile
- o )show Table

## 21.1.1 Table (TABLE)



See

- ⇒ “HashTable” (HASHTBL) 9.1.1 on page 945
- ⇒ “InnerTable” (INTABL) 10.24.1 on page 1093
- ⇒ “EqTable” (EQTBL) 6.2.1 on page 567
- ⇒ “StringTable” (STRTBL) 20.31.1 on page 2188
- ⇒ “GeneralSparseTable” (GSTBL) 8.5.1 on page 919
- ⇒ “SparseTable” (STBL) 20.16.1 on page 2052

**Exports:**

any?	bag	coerce	construct	convert
copy	count	dictionary	elt	empty
empty?	entries	entry?	eq?	eval
eval	every?	extract!	fill!	find
first	hash	index?	indices	insert!
inspect	key?	keys	latex	less?
map	map	map!	maxIndex	member?
members	minIndex	more?	parts	qelt
qsetelt!	reduce	remove	remove!	removeDuplicates
sample	search	select	select!	setelt
size?	swap!	table	#?	?=?
?~=?	?..?			

$\langle \text{domain TABLE Table} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain TABLE Table
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt, Barry Trager
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Date Last Updated: Sept 15, 1992
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: HashTable, EqTable, StringTable, AssociationList
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:

```



```

++ Description:
++   This is the general purpose table type.
++   The keys are hashed to look up the entries.
++   This creates a \spadtype{HashTable} if equal for the Key
++   domain is consistent with Lisp EQUAL otherwise an
++   \spadtype{AssociationList}

Table(Key: SetCategory, Entry: SetCategory):Exports == Implementation where
    Exports ==> TableAggregate(Key, Entry) with
        finiteAggregate

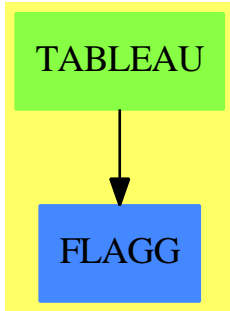
Implementation ==> InnerTable(Key, Entry,
    if hashable(Key)$Lisp then HashTable(Key, Entry, "UEQUAL")
    else AssociationList(Key, Entry))

<TABLE.dotabb>≡
"TABLE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TABLE"]
"TBAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TBAGG"]
"TABLE" -> "TBAGG"

```

## 21.2 domain TABLEAU Tableau

### 21.2.1 Tableau (TABLEAU)



#### Exports:

```
coerce listOfLists tableau
```

```
<domain TABLEAU Tableau>=
```

```
)abbrev domain TABLEAU Tableau
```

```
++ Author: William H. Burge
```

```
++ Date Created: 1987
```

```
++ Date Last Updated: 23 Sept 1991
```

```
++ Basic Functions:
```

```
++ Related Constructors:
```

```
++ Also See:
```

```
++ AMS Classifications:
```

```
++ Keywords: Young tableau
```

```
++ References:
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ The tableau domain is for printing Young tableaux, and
```

```
++ coercions to and from List List S where S is a set.
```

```
Tableau(S:SetCategory):Exports == Implementation where
```

```
++ The tableau domain is for printing Young tableaux, and
```

```
++ coercions to and from List List S where S is a set.
```

```
L ==> List
```

```
I ==> Integer
```

```
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
```

```
OUT ==> OutputForm
```

```
V ==> Vector
```

```
fm==>formMatrix$PrintableForm()
```

```
Exports ==> with
```

```
tableau : L L S -> %
```

```
++ tableau(ll) converts a list of lists ll to a tableau.
```

```
listOfLists : % -> L L S
```

```
++ listOfLists t converts a tableau t to a list of lists.
```

```

coerce : % -> OUT
  ++ coerce(t) converts a tableau t to an output form.
Implementation ==> add

Rep := L L S

tableau(1ls:(L L S)) == 1ls pretend %
listOfLists(x:%):(L L S) == x pretend (L L S)
makeupv : (NNI,L S) -> L OUT
makeupv(n,ls)==
  v:=new(n,message " ")$(List OUT)
  for i in 1..#ls for s in ls repeat v.i:=box(s::OUT)
  v
maketab : L L S -> OUT
maketab 1ls ==
  ll : L OUT :=
    empty? 1ls => [[empty()]]
    sz:NNI:=# first 1ls
    [blankSeparate makeupv(sz,i) for i in 1ls]
  pile ll

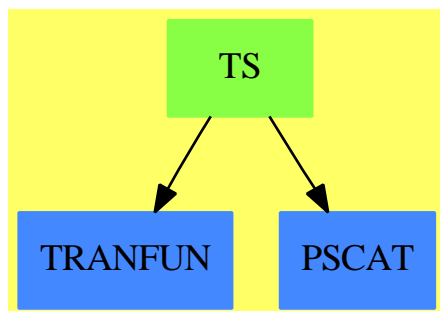
coerce(x:%):OUT == maketab listOfLists x

<TABLEAU.dotabb>≡
"TABLEAU" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TABLEAU"]
"FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"TABLEAU" -> "FLAGG"

```

## 21.3 domain TS TaylorSeries

### 21.3.1 TaylorSeries (TS)



See

⇒ “SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries” (SMTS) 20.15.1 on page 2041

#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient	coerce	complete
cos	cosh	cot	coth	csc
csch	D	degree	differentiate	eval
exp	exquo	extend	fintegrate	hash
integrate	latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	log
map	monomial	monomial?	nthRoot	one?
order	pi	pole?	polynomial	recip
reductum	sample	sec	sech	sin
sinh	sqrt	subtractIfCan	tan	tanh
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	variables	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?	?/?	

*<domain TS TaylorSeries>*≡

```

)abbrev domain TS TaylorSeries
++ Authors: Burge, Watt, Williamson
++ Date Created: 15 August 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 18 May 1991
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries
++ Also See: UnivariateTaylorSeries
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: multivariate, Taylor, series
++ Examples:
++ References:
  
```

```

++ Description:
++ \spadtype{TaylorSeries} is a general multivariate Taylor series domain
++ over the ring Coef and with variables of type Symbol.
TaylorSeries(Coef): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  L ==> List
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
  SMP ==> Polynomial Coef
  StS ==> Stream SMP

Exports ==> MultivariateTaylorSeriesCategory(Coef,Symbol) with
  coefficient: (%,NNI) -> SMP
  ++\spad{coefficient(s, n)} gives the terms of total degree n.
  coerce: Symbol -> %
  ++\spad{coerce(s)} converts a variable to a Taylor series
  coerce: SMP -> %
  ++\spad{coerce(s)} regroups terms of s by total degree
  ++ and forms a series.

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  integrate: (%,Symbol,Coef) -> %
  ++\spad{integrate(s,v,c)} is the integral of s with respect
  ++ to v and having c as the constant of integration.
  fintegrate: (() -> %,Symbol,Coef) -> %
  ++\spad{fintegrate(f,v,c)} is the integral of \spad{f()} with respect
  ++ to v and having c as the constant of integration.
  ++ The evaluation of \spad{f()} is delayed.

Implementation ==> SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,Symbol,SMP) add
  Rep := StS -- Below we use the fact that Rep of PS is Stream SMP.

polynomial(s,n) ==
  sum : SMP := 0
  for i in 0..n while not empty? s repeat
    sum := sum + frst s
    s:= rst s
  sum

<TS.dotabb>=
  "TS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TS"]
  "TRANFUN" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=TRANFUN"]
  "PSCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PSCAT"]
  "TS" -> "PSCAT"
  "TS" -> "TRANFUN"

```

## 21.4 domain TEX TexFormat

### 21.4.1 product(product(i\*j,i=a..b),j=c..d) fix

The expression prints properly in ascii text but the tex output is incorrect. Originally the input

```
product(product(i*j,i=a..b),j=c..d)
```

prints as

$$(1) \quad PI2(j = c, d, PI2(i = a, b, i j))$$

but now says: The problem is in `src/algebra/tex.spad.pamphlet` in the list of constants. The code used to read

```
plexOps      : L S := ["SIGMA","SIGMA2","PI","INTSIGN","INDEFINTEGRAL"]$(L S)
plexPrecs    : L I := [ 700, 800,      700,      700]$(L I)
```

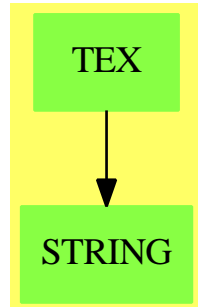
it now reads:

```
<product(product(i*j,i=a..b),j=c..d) fix>≡
plexOps      : L S := ["SIGMA","SIGMA2","PI","PI2","INTSIGN","INDEFINTEGRAL"]$(L S)
plexPrecs    : L I := [ 700, 800,      700, 800 , 700,      700]$(L I)
```

in addition we need to add a line defining PI2 in `formatPlex`:

```
<define PI2>≡
  op = "PI2"      => "\prod"
```

### 21.4.2 TexFormat (TEX)



#### Exports:

coerce	convert	display	epilogue	hash
latex	new	prologue	setEpilogue!	setPrologue!
setTex!	tex	convert	?=?	?~=?

```

<domain TEX TexFormat>≡
)abbrev domain TEX TexFormat
++ Author: Robert S. Sutor
++ Date Created: 1987 through 1992
++ Change History:
++   05/15/91 RSS Changed matrix formatting to use array environment.
++   06/27/91 RSS Fixed segments
++   08/12/91 RSS Removed some grouping for things, added newWithNum and
++             ungroup, improved line splitting
++   08/15/91 RSS Added mbox support for strings
++   10/15/91 RSS Handle \% at beginning of string
++   01/22/92 RSS Use \[ and \] instead of $$ and $$$. Use
++             %AXIOM STEP NUMBER: instead of \leqno
++   02/27/92 RSS Escape dollar signs appearing in the input.
++   03/09/92 RSS Handle explicit blank appearing in the input.
++   11/28/93 JHD Added code for the VCONCAT and TAG operations.
++   06/27/95 RSS Change back to $$ and \leqno for Saturn
++ Basic Operations: coerce, convert, display, epilogue,
++   tex, new, prologue, setEpilogue!, setTex!, setPrologue!
++ Related Constructors: TexFormat1
++ Also See: ScriptFormulaFormat
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: TeX, LaTeX, output, format
++ References: \TeX{} is a trademark of the American Mathematical Society.
++ Description:
++   \spadtype{TexFormat} provides a coercion from \spadtype{OutputForm} to
++   \TeX{} format. The particular dialect of \TeX{} used is \LaTeX{}.
++   The basic object consists of three parts: a prologue, a
  
```

```

++ tex part and an epilogue. The functions \spadfun{prologue},
++ \spadfun{tex} and \spadfun{epilogue} extract these parts,
++ respectively. The main guts of the expression go into the tex part.
++ The other parts can be set (\spadfun{setPrologue!},
++ \spadfun{setEpilogue!}) so that contain the appropriate tags for
++ printing. For example, the prologue and epilogue might simply
++ contain ‘\verb+[+’ and ‘\verb+]+’, respectively, so that
++ the TeX section will be printed in LaTeX display math mode.

```

```

TexFormat(): public == private where

```

```

E      ==> OutputForm
I      ==> Integer
L      ==> List
S      ==> String
US     ==> UniversalSegment(Integer)

```

```

public == SetCategory with

```

```

coerce:  E -> $
++ coerce(o) changes o in the standard output format to TeX
++ format.
convert: (E,I) -> $
++ convert(o,step) changes o in standard output format to
++ TeX format and also adds the given step number. This is useful
++ if you want to create equations with given numbers or have the
++ equation numbers correspond to the interpreter step numbers.
convert: (E,I,E) -> $
++ convert(o,step,type) changes o in standard output format to
++ TeX format and also adds the given step number and type. This
++ is useful if you want to create equations with given numbers
++ or have the equation numbers correspond to the interpreter step
++ numbers.
display: ($, I) -> Void
++ display(t,width) outputs the TeX formatted code t so that each
++ line has length less than or equal to \spadvar{width}.
display: $ -> Void
++ display(t) outputs the TeX formatted code t so that each
++ line has length less than or equal to the value set by
++ the system command \spadsyscom{set output length}.
epilogue: $ -> L S
++ epilogue(t) extracts the epilogue section of a TeX form t.
tex:      $ -> L S
++ tex(t) extracts the TeX section of a TeX form t.
new:      () -> $
++ new() create a new, empty object. Use \spadfun{setPrologue!},
++ \spadfun{setTex!} and \spadfun{setEpilogue!} to set the various
++ components of this object.

```



```

prologue: $ -> L S
  ++ prologue(t) extracts the prologue section of a TeX form t.
setEpilogue!: ($, L S) -> L S
  ++ setEpilogue!(t,strings) sets the epilogue section of a TeX form t to str
setTex!: ($, L S) -> L S
  ++ setTex!(t,strings) sets the TeX section of a TeX form t to strings.
setPrologue!: ($, L S) -> L S
  ++ setPrologue!(t,strings) sets the prologue section of a TeX form t to str

private == add
  import OutputForm
  import Character
  import Integer
  import List OutputForm
  import List String

Rep := Record(prolog : L S, TeX : L S, epilg : L S)

-- local variables declarations and definitions

expr: E
prec,opPrec: I
str: S
blank      : S := " \ "

maxPrec    : I    := 1000000
minPrec    : I    := 0

unaryOps   : L S := ["-","^"]$(L S)
unaryPrecs : L I := [700,260]$(L I)

-- the precedence of / in the following is relatively low because
-- the bar obviates the need for parentheses.
binaryOps   : L S := ["+>","|","**","/","<",">","=","OVER"]$(L S)
binaryPrecs : L I := [0,0,900, 700,400,400,400, 700]$(L I)

naryOps     : L S := ["-","+","*",blank,",",";"," ", "ROW"," ",
  " \cr ","&"," \ " ]$(L S)
naryPrecs   : L I := [700,700,800, 800,110,110, 0, 0, 0,
  0, 0, 0]$(L I)
naryNGOps   : L S := ["ROW","&"]$(L S)

<product(product(i*j,i=a..b),j=c..d) fix>

specialOps  : L S := ["MATRIX","BRACKET","BRACE","CONCATB","VCONCAT", _
  "AGGLST","CONCAT","OVERBAR","ROOT","SUB","TAG", _

```

```

"SUPERSUB", "ZAG", "AGGSET", "SC", "PAREN", _
"SEGMENT", "QUOTE", "theMap" ]

-- the next two lists provide translations for some strings for
-- which TeX provides special macros.

specialStrings : L S :=
  ["cos", "cot", "csc", "log", "sec", "sin", "tan",
   "cosh", "coth", "csch", "sech", "sinh", "tanh",
   "acos", "asin", "atan", "erf", "...", "$", "infinity"]
specialStringsInTeX : L S :=
  ["\cos", "\cot", "\csc", "\log", "\sec", "\sin", "\tan",
   "\cosh", "\coth", "\csch", "\sech", "\sinh", "\tanh",
   "\arccos", "\arcsin", "\arctan", "\erf", "\ldots", "\$", "\infty"]

-- local function signatures

addBraces:      S -> S
addBrackets:    S -> S
group:          S -> S
formatBinary:   (S, L E, I) -> S
formatFunction: (S, L E, I) -> S
formatMatrix:   L E -> S
formatNary:     (S, L E, I) -> S
formatNaryNoGroup: (S, L E, I) -> S
formatNullary:  S -> S
formatPlex:     (S, L E, I) -> S
formatSpecial:  (S, L E, I) -> S
formatUnary:    (S, E, I) -> S
formatTex:      (E, I) -> S
newWithNum:     I -> $
parenthesize:   S -> S
precondition:   E -> E
postcondition:  S -> S
splitLong:      (S, I) -> L S
splitLong1:     (S, I) -> L S
stringify:      E -> S
ungroup:        S -> S

-- public function definitions

new() : $ ==
--   ["\[\"$(L S), [\"$(L S), [\"\\\"$(L S)]$Rep
   [\"$$$\"$(L S), [\"$(L S), [\"$$$\"$(L S)]$Rep

newWithNum(stepNum: I) : $ ==

```

```

--      num : S := concat("%AXIOM STEP NUMBER: ",string(stepNum)$S)
--      [[["\"$(L S), [""$(L S), [\"\",num]$(L S)]$Rep
num : S := concat(concat("\leqno(",string(stepNum)$S),")")$S
["$$$"]$(L S), [""$(L S), [num,"$$$"]$(L S)]$Rep

coerce(expr : E): $ ==
  f : $ := new()$$
  f.TeX := [postcondition
    formatTex(precondition expr, minPrec)]$(L S)
  f

convert(expr : E, stepNum : I): $ ==
  f : $ := newWithNum(stepNum)
  f.TeX := [postcondition
    formatTex(precondition expr, minPrec)]$(L S)
  f

display(f : $, len : I) ==
  s,t : S
  for s in f.prolog repeat sayTeX$Lisp s
  for s in f.TeX repeat
    for t in splitLong(s, len) repeat sayTeX$Lisp t
  for s in f.epilog repeat sayTeX$Lisp s
  void()$Void

display(f : $) ==
  display(f, _$LINELENGTH$Lisp pretend I)

prologue(f : $) == f.prolog
tex(f : $) == f.TeX
epilogue(f : $) == f.epilog

setPrologue!(f : $, l : L S) == f.prolog := l
setTex!(f : $, l : L S) == f.TeX := l
setEpilogue!(f : $, l : L S) == f.epilog := l

coerce(f : $): E ==
  s,t : S
  l : L S := nil
  for s in f.prolog repeat l := concat(s,l)
  for s in f.TeX repeat
    for t in splitLong(s, (_$LINELENGTH$Lisp pretend Integer) - 4) repeat
      l := concat(t,l)
  for s in f.epilog repeat l := concat(s,l)
  (reverse l) :: E

```

```

-- local function definitions

ungroup(str: S): S ==
  len : I := #str
  len < 2 => str
  lbrace : Character := char "{"
  rbrace : Character := char "}"
  -- drop leading and trailing braces
  if (str.1 = $Character lbrace) and (str.len = $Character rbrace) then
    u : US := segment(2,len-1)$US
    str := str.u
  str

postcondition(str: S): S ==
  str := ungroup str
  len : I := #str
  plus : Character := char "+"
  minus: Character := char "-"
  len < 4 => str
  for i in 1..(len-1) repeat
    if (str.i = $Character plus) and (str.(i+1) = $Character minus)
      then setelt(str,i,char " ")$S
  str

stringify expr == (object2String$Lisp expr) pretend S

lineConcat( line : S, lines: L S ) : L S ==
  length := #line

  if ( length > 0 ) then
    -- If the last character is a backslash then split at "\ ".
    -- Reinstate the blank.

    if (line.length = char "\" ) then line := concat(line, " ")

    -- Remark: for some reason, "%" at the beginning
    -- of a line has the "\" erased when printed

    if ( line.1 = char "%" ) then line := concat(" \", line)
    else if ( line.1 = char "\" ) and length > 1 and ( line.2 = char "%" ) then
      line := concat(" ", line)

    lines := concat(line,lines)$List(S)
  lines

splitLong(str : S, len : I): L S ==

```

```

-- this blocks into lines
if len < 20 then len := _$LINELENGTH$Lisp
splitLong1(str, len)

splitLong1(str : S, len : I) ==
-- We first build the list of lines backwards and then we
-- reverse it.

l : List S := nil
s : S := ""
ls : I := 0
ss : S
lss : I
for ss in split(str,char " ") repeat
  -- have the newline macro end a line (even if it means the line
  -- is slightly too long)

  ss = "\\\" =>
    l := lineConcat( concat(s,ss), l )
    s := ""
    ls := 0

  lss := #ss

-- place certain tokens on their own lines for clarity

ownLine : Boolean :=
  u : US := segment(1,4)$US
  (lss > 3) and ("end" = ss.u) => true
  u := segment(1,5)$US
  (lss > 4) and ("left" = ss.u) => true
  u := segment(1,6)$US
  (lss > 5) and (("right" = ss.u) or ("begin" = ss.u)) => true
  false

if ownLine or (ls + lss > len) then
  if not empty? s then l := lineConcat( s, l )
  s := ""
  ls := 0

ownLine or lss > len => l := lineConcat( ss, l )

(lss = 1) and (ss.1 = char "\\") =>
  ls := ls + lss + 2
  s := concat(s,concat(ss," ")$S)$S

```

```

    ls := ls + lss + 1
    s := concat(s,concat(ss," ")$S)$S

    if ls > 0 then l := lineConcat( s, l )

    reverse l

group str ==
    concat ["{",str,"}"]

addBraces str ==
    concat ["\left\{ ",str," \right\}"]

addBrackets str ==
    concat ["\left[ ",str," \right]"]

parenthesize str ==
    concat ["\left( ",str," \right)"]

precondition expr ==
    outputTran$Lisp expr

formatSpecial(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
    arg : E
    prescript : Boolean := false
    op = "theMap" => "\mbox{theMap(...)}"
    op = "AGGLST" =>
        formatNary(",",args,prec)
    op = "AGGSET" =>
        formatNary(";",args,prec)
    op = "TAG" =>
        group concat [formatTex(first args,prec),
            "\rightarrow",
            formatTex(second args,prec)]
    op = "VCONCAT" =>
        group concat("\begin{array}{c}",
            concat(concat([concat(formatTex(u, minPrec),"\\")
                for u in args]::L S),
                "\end{array}"))
    op = "CONCATB" =>
        formatNary(" ",args,prec)
    op = "CONCAT" =>
        formatNary("",args,minPrec)
    op = "QUOTE" =>
        group concat("{\tt '}",formatTex(first args, minPrec))
    op = "BRACKET" =>

```

```

    group addBrackets ungroup formatTex(first args, minPrec)
op = "BRACE" =>
    group addBraces ungroup formatTex(first args, minPrec)
op = "PAREN" =>
    group parenthesize ungroup formatTex(first args, minPrec)
op = "OVERBAR" =>
    null args => ""
    group concat ["\overline ",formatTex(first args, minPrec)]
op = "ROOT" =>
    null args => ""
    tmp : S := group formatTex(first args, minPrec)
    null rest args => group concat ["\sqrt ",tmp]
    group concat
        ["\root ",group formatTex(first rest args, minPrec)," \of ",tmp]
op = "SEGMENT" =>
    tmp : S := concat [formatTex(first args, minPrec),".."]
    group
        null rest args => tmp
        concat [tmp,formatTex(first rest args, minPrec)]
op = "SUB" =>
    group concat [formatTex(first args, minPrec)," \sb ",
        formatSpecial("AGGLST",rest args,minPrec)]
op = "SUPERSUB" =>
    -- variable name
    form : List S := [formatTex(first args, minPrec)]
    -- subscripts
    args := rest args
    null args => concat(form)$S
    tmp : S := formatTex(first args, minPrec)
    if (tmp ^= "") and (tmp ^= "{}") and (tmp ^= " ") then
        form := append(form,[" \sb ",group tmp])$(List S)
    -- superscripts
    args := rest args
    null args => group concat(form)$S
    tmp : S := formatTex(first args, minPrec)
    if (tmp ^= "") and (tmp ^= "{}") and (tmp ^= " ") then
        form := append(form,[" \sp ",group tmp])$(List S)
    -- presuperscripts
    args := rest args
    null args => group concat(form)$S
    tmp : S := formatTex(first args, minPrec)
    if (tmp ^= "") and (tmp ^= "{}") and (tmp ^= " ") then
        form := append([" \sp ",group tmp],form)$(List S)
        prescript := true
    -- presubscripts
    args := rest args

```

```

    null args =>
      group concat
        prescript => cons("{",form)
        form
      tmp : S := formatTex(first args, minPrec)
      if (tmp ^= "") and (tmp ^= "{") and (tmp ^= " ") then
        form := append([" \sb ",group tmp],form)$(List S)
        prescript := true
      group concat
        prescript => cons("{",form)
        form
    op = "SC" =>
      -- need to handle indentation someday
      null args => ""
      tmp := formatNaryNoGroup(" \\ ", args, minPrec)
      group concat ["\begin{array}{l} ",tmp," \end{array} "]
    op = "MATRIX" => formatMatrix rest args
    op = "ZAG" =>
      concat [" \zag{",formatTex(first args, minPrec),"}{",
        formatTex(first rest args,minPrec),"}"]
      concat ["not done yet for ",op]

formatPlex(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  hold : S
  p : I := position(op,plexOps)
  p < 1 => error "unknown Tex unary op"
  opPrec := plexPrecs.p
  n : I := #args
  (n ^= 2) and (n ^= 3) => error "wrong number of arguments for plex"
  s : S :=
    op = "SIGMA"    => "\sum"
    op = "SIGMA2"   => "\sum"
    op = "PI"       => "\prod"
  <define PI2>
    op = "INTSIGN"  => "\int"
    op = "INDEFINTEGRAL" => "\int"
    "???"
  hold := formatTex(first args,minPrec)
  args := rest args
  if op ^= "INDEFINTEGRAL" then
    if hold ^= "" then
      s := concat [s," \sb",group concat ["\displaystyle ",hold]]
    if not null rest args then
      hold := formatTex(first args,minPrec)
      if hold ^= "" then
        s := concat [s," \sp",group concat ["\displaystyle ",hold]]

```



```

    args := rest args
    s := concat [s, " ", formatTex(first args, minPrec)]
else
    hold := group concat [hold, " ", formatTex(first args, minPrec)]
    s := concat [s, " ", hold]
if opPrec < prec then s := parenthesize s
group s

formatMatrix(args : L E) : S ==
-- format for args is [[ROW ...],[ROW ...],[ROW ...]]
-- generate string for formatting columns (centered)
cols : S := "{"
for i in 2..#(first(args) pretend L E) repeat
    cols := concat(cols, "c")
cols := concat(cols, "}")
group addBrackets concat
["\begin{array}", cols, formatNaryNoGroup(" \\", args, minPrec),
" \end{array} "]

formatFunction(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
group concat [op, " ", parenthesize formatNary(" ", args, minPrec)]

formatNullary(op : S) ==
op = "NOTHING" => ""
group concat [op, "()"]

formatUnary(op : S, arg : E, prec : I) ==
p : I := position(op, unaryOps)
p < 1 => error "unknown Tex unary op"
opPrec := unaryPrecs.p
s : S := concat [op, formatTex(arg, opPrec)]
opPrec < prec => group parenthesize s
op = "-" => s
group s

formatBinary(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
p : I := position(op, binaryOps)
p < 1 => error "unknown Tex binary op"
op :=
    op = "|" => " \mid "
    op = "**" => " \sp "
    op = "/" => " \over "
    op = "OVER" => " \over "
    op = "+->" => " \mapsto "
    op
opPrec := binaryPrecs.p

```

```

s : S := formatTex(first args, opPrec)
if op = " \over " then
  s := concat [" \frac{",s,"}{" ,formatTex(first rest args, opPrec),"}"]
else if op = " \sp " then
  s := concat [s,"^",formatTex(first rest args, opPrec)]
else
  s := concat [s,op,formatTex(first rest args, opPrec)]
group
op = " \over " => s
opPrec < prec => parenthesize s
s

formatNary(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  group formatNaryNoGroup(op, args, prec)

formatNaryNoGroup(op : S, args : L E, prec : I) : S ==
  null args => ""
  p : I := position(op,naryOps)
  p < 1 => error "unknown Tex nary op"
  op :=
    op = ","      => ", \: "
    op = ";"      => "; \: "
    op = "*"      => blank
    op = " "      => " \ "
    op = "ROW"    => " & "
  op
  l : L S := nil
  opPrec := naryPrecs.p
  for a in args repeat
    l := concat(op,concat(formatTex(a,opPrec),l)$L(S))$L(S)
  s : S := concat reverse rest l
  opPrec < prec => parenthesize s
  s

formatTex(expr,prec) ==
  i,len : Integer
  intSplitLen : Integer := 20
  ATOM(expr)$Lisp pretend Boolean =>
    str := stringify expr
    len := #str
    FIXP$Lisp expr =>
      i := expr pretend Integer
      if (i < 0) or (i > 9)
      then
        group
          nstr : String := ""

```

```

-- insert some blanks into the string, if too long
while ((len := #str) > intSplitLen) repeat
  nstr := concat [nstr, " ",
    elt(str,segment(1,intSplitLen)$US)]
  str := elt(str,segment(intSplitLen+1)$US)
empty? nstr => str
nstr :=
  empty? str => nstr
  concat [nstr, " ",str]
  elt(nstr,segment(2)$US)
else str
str = "%pi" => "\pi"
str = "%e"  => "e"
str = "%i"  => "i"
len > 1 and str.1 = char "%" and str.2 = char "%" =>
  u : US := segment(3,len)$US
  concat(" \%\%",str.u)
len > 0 and str.1 = char "%" => concat(" \",str)
len > 1 and digit? str.1 => group str -- should handle floats
len > 0 and str.1 = char "_" =>
  concat(concat(" \mbox{\tt ",str),"} ")
len = 1 and str.1 = char " " => "{\ }"
(i := position(str,specialStrings)) > 0 =>
  specialStringsInTeX.i
(i := position(char " ",str)) > 0 =>
  -- We want to preserve spacing, so use a roman font.
  concat(concat(" \mbox{\rm ",str),"} ")
str
l : L E := (expr pretend L E)
null l => blank
op : S := stringify first l
args : L E := rest l
nargs : I := #args

-- special cases
member?(op, specialOps) => formatSpecial(op,args,prec)
member?(op, plexOps)    => formatPlex(op,args,prec)

-- nullary case
0 = nargs => formatNullary op

-- unary case
(1 = nargs) and member?(op, unaryOps) =>
  formatUnary(op, first args, prec)

-- binary case

```

```

(2 = nargs) and member?(op, binaryOps) =>
  formatBinary(op, args, prec)

-- nary case
member?(op,naryNGOps) => formatNaryNoGroup(op,args, prec)
member?(op,naryOps) => formatNary(op,args, prec)
op := formatTex(first 1,minPrec)
formatFunction(op,args,prec)

```

```

⟨TEX.dotabb⟩≡
"TEX" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TEX"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"TEX" -> "STRING"

```

## 21.5 domain TEXTFILE TextFile

```

<TextFile.input>=
)set break resume
)sys rm -f TextFile.output
)spool TextFile.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 10
f1: TextFile := open("/etc/group", "input")
--R
--R
--R (1)  "/etc/group"
--R
--R                                          Type: TextFile
--E 1

--S 2 of 10
f2: TextFile := open("MOTD", "output")
--R
--R
--R (2)  "MOTD"
--R
--R                                          Type: TextFile
--E 2

--S 3 of 10
l := readLine! f1
--R
--R
--R (3)  "root:x:0:root"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 3

--S 4 of 10
writeLine!(f2, upperCase l)
--R
--R
--R (4)  "ROOT:X:0:ROOT"
--R
--R                                          Type: String
--E 4

--S 5 of 10
while not endOfFile? f1 repeat
  s := readLine! f1
  writeLine!(f2, upperCase s)
--R

```

```
--R                                                    Type: Void
--E 5

--S 6 of 10
close! f1
--R
--R
--R   (6)  "/etc/group"
--R
--R                                                    Type: TextFile
--E 6

--S 7 of 10
write!(f2, "-The-")
--R
--R
--R   (7)  "-The-"
--R
--R                                                    Type: String
--E 7

--S 8 of 10
write!(f2, "-End-")
--R
--R
--R   (8)  "-End-"
--R
--R                                                    Type: String
--E 8

--S 9 of 10
writeLine! f2
--R
--R
--R   (9)  ""
--R
--R                                                    Type: String
--E 9

--S 10 of 10
close! f2
--R
--R
--R   (10) "MOTD"
--R
--R                                                    Type: TextFile
--E 10
)system rm -f MOTD
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

$\langle \text{TextFile.help} \rangle \equiv$

```
=====
TextFile examples
=====
```

The domain `TextFile` allows Axiom to read and write character data and exchange text with other programs. This type behaves in Axiom much like a `File` of strings, with additional operations to cause new lines. We give an example of how to produce an upper case copy of a file.

This is the file from which we read the text.

```
f1: TextFile := open("/etc/group", "input")
"/etc/group"
Type: TextFile
```

This is the file to which we write the text.

```
f2: TextFile := open("/tmp/MOTD", "output")
"MOTD"
Type: TextFile
```

Entire lines are handled using the `readLine` and `writeLine` operations.

```
l := readLine! f1
"root:x:0:root"
Type: String

writeLine!(f2, upperCase l)
"ROOT:X:0:ROOT"
Type: String
```

Use the `endOfFile?` operation to check if you have reached the end of the file.

```
while not endOfFile? f1 repeat
  s := readLine! f1
  writeLine!(f2, upperCase s)
Type: Void
```

The file `f1` is exhausted and should be closed.

```
close! f1
"/etc/group"
Type: TextFile
```

It is sometimes useful to write lines a bit at a time. The write operation

allows this.

```
write!(f2, "-The-")
    "-The-"
```

Type: String

```
write!(f2, "-End-")
    "-End-"
```

Type: String

This ends the line. This is done in a machine-dependent manner.

```
writeln! f2
    ""
```

Type: String

```
close! f2
    "MOTD"
```

Type: TextFile

Finally, clean up.

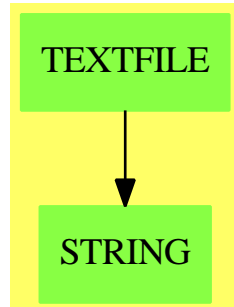
```
)system rm /tmp/MOTD
```

See Also:

- o )help File
- o )help KeyedAccessFile
- o )help Library
- o )show TextFile



### 21.5.1 TextFile (TEXTFILE)



See

- ⇒ “File” (FILE) 7.2.1 on page 668
- ⇒ “BinaryFile” (BINFILE) 3.7.1 on page 227
- ⇒ “KeyedAccessFile” (KAFILE) 12.2.1 on page 1169
- ⇒ “Library” (LIB) 13.2.1 on page 1182

#### Exports:

close!	coerce	endOfFile?	hash	iomode
latex	name	open	read!	readIfCan!
readLine!	readLineIfCan!	reopen!	write!	writeLine!
?=?	?~=?			

```

<domain TEXTFILE TextFile>≡
)abbrev domain TEXTFILE TextFile
++ Author: Stephen M. Watt
++ Date Created: 1985
++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991
++ Basic Operations: writeLine! readLine! readLineIfCan! readIfCan! endOfFile?
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This domain provides an implementation of text files. Text is stored
++   in these files using the native character set of the computer.

```

```

TextFile: Cat == Def where
  StreamName ==> Union(FileName, "console")

  Cat == FileCategory(FileName, String) with
    writeLine_!: (%, String) -> String
      ++ writeLine!(f,s) writes the contents of the string s
      ++ and finishes the current line in the file f.

```

```

    ++ The value of s is returned.

writeLine_!: % -> String
    ++ writeLine!(f) finishes the current line in the file f.
    ++ An empty string is returned. The call \spad{writeLine!(f)} is
    ++ equivalent to \spad{writeLine!(f,"")}.

readLine_!: % -> String
    ++ readLine!(f) returns a string of the contents of a line from
    ++ the file f.

readLineIfCan_!: % -> Union(String, "failed")
    ++ readLineIfCan!(f) returns a string of the contents of a line from
    ++ file f, if possible. If f is not readable or if it is
    ++ positioned at the end of file, then \spad{"failed"} is returned.

readIfCan_!: % -> Union(String, "failed")
    ++ readIfCan!(f) returns a string of the contents of a line from
    ++ file f, if possible. If f is not readable or if it is
    ++ positioned at the end of file, then \spad{"failed"} is returned.

endOfFile?: % -> Boolean
    ++ endOfFile?(f) tests whether the file f is positioned after the
    ++ end of all text. If the file is open for output, then
    ++ this test is always true.

Def == File(String) add
    FileState ==> SExpression

    Rep := Record(fileName:  FileName,      _
                   fileState: FileState,    _
                   fileIOmode: String)

    read_! f      == readLine_! f
    readIfCan_! f == readLineIfCan_! f

    readLine_! f ==
        f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error "File not in read state"
        s: String := read_-line(f.fileState)$Lisp
        PLACEP(s)$Lisp => error "End of file"
        s
    readLineIfCan_! f ==
        f.fileIOmode ^= "input" => error "File not in read state"
        s: String := read_-line(f.fileState)$Lisp
        PLACEP(s)$Lisp => "failed"
        s

```

```

write_!(f, x) ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "output" => error "File not in write state"
  PRINTEXP(x, f.fileState)$Lisp
  x
writeLine_! f ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "output" => error "File not in write state"
  TERPRI(f.fileState)$Lisp
  ""
writeLine_!(f, x) ==
  f.fileIOmode ^= "output" => error "File not in write state"
  PRINTEXP(x, f.fileState)$Lisp
  TERPRI(f.fileState)$Lisp
  x
endOfFile? f ==
  f.fileIOmode = "output" => false
  (EOFP(f.fileState)$Lisp pretend Boolean) => true
  false

```

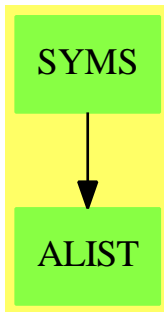
```

⟨TEXTFILE.dotabb⟩≡
  "TEXTFILE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TEXTFILE"]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "TEXTFILE" -> "STRING"

```

## 21.6 domain SYMS TheSymbolTable

### 21.6.1 TheSymbolTable (SYMS)



See

- ⇒ “FortranScalarType” (FST) 7.19.1 on page 811
- ⇒ “FortranType” (FT) 7.21.1 on page 818
- ⇒ “SymbolTable” (SYMTAB) 20.37.1 on page 2225

#### Exports:

argumentList!	argumentListOf	clearTheSymbolTable	coerce	currentSubProgram
declare!	empty	endSubProgram	newSubProgram	printHeader
printTypes	returnType!	returnTypeOf	showTheSymbolTable	symbolTableOf

*<domain SYMS TheSymbolTable>=*

)abbrev domain SYMS TheSymbolTable

++ Author: Mike Dewar

++ Date Created: October 1992

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains:

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description: Creates and manipulates one global symbol table for FORTRAN

++ code generation, containing details of types, dimensions, and argument

++ lists.

TheSymbolTable() : Exports == Implementation where

S ==> Symbol

FST ==> FortranScalarType

FSTU ==> Union(fst:FST,void:"void")

Exports == CoercibleTo OutputForm with

```

showTheSymbolTable : () -> $
  ++ showTheSymbolTable() returns the current symbol table.
clearTheSymbolTable : () -> Void
  ++ clearTheSymbolTable() clears the current symbol table.
clearTheSymbolTable : Symbol -> Void
  ++ clearTheSymbolTable(x) removes the symbol x from the table
declare! : (Symbol,FortranType,Symbol,$) -> FortranType
  ++ declare!(u,t,asp,tab) declares the parameter u of subprogram asp
  ++ to have type t in symbol table tab.
declare! : (List Symbol,FortranType,Symbol,$) -> FortranType
  ++ declare!(u,t,asp,tab) declares the parameters u of subprogram asp
  ++ to have type t in symbol table tab.
declare! : (Symbol,FortranType) -> FortranType
  ++ declare!(u,t) declares the parameter u to have type t in the
  ++ current level of the symbol table.
declare! : (Symbol,FortranType,Symbol) -> FortranType
  ++ declare!(u,t,asp) declares the parameter u to have type t in asp.
newSubProgram : Symbol -> Void
  ++ newSubProgram(f) asserts that from now on type declarations are part
  ++ of subprogram f.
currentSubProgram : () -> Symbol
  ++ currentSubProgram() returns the name of the current subprogram being
  ++ processed
endSubProgram : () -> Symbol
  ++ endSubProgram() asserts that we are no longer processing the current
  ++ subprogram.
argumentList! : (Symbol,List Symbol,$) -> Void
  ++ argumentList!(f,l,tab) declares that the argument list for subprogram f
  ++ in symbol table tab is l.
argumentList! : (Symbol,List Symbol) -> Void
  ++ argumentList!(f,l) declares that the argument list for subprogram f in
  ++ the global symbol table is l.
argumentList! : List Symbol -> Void
  ++ argumentList!(l) declares that the argument list for the current
  ++ subprogram in the global symbol table is l.
returnType! : (Symbol,FSTU,$) -> Void
  ++ returnType!(f,t,tab) declares that the return type of subprogram f in
  ++ symbol table tab is t.
returnType! : (Symbol,FSTU) -> Void
  ++ returnType!(f,t) declares that the return type of subprogram f in
  ++ the global symbol table is t.
returnType! : FSTU -> Void
  ++ returnType!(t) declares that the return type of the current subprogram
  ++ in the global symbol table is t.
printHeader : (Symbol,$) -> Void
  ++ printHeader(f,tab) produces the FORTRAN header for subprogram f in

```

```

    ++ symbol table tab on the current FORTRAN output stream.
printHeader : Symbol -> Void
    ++ printHeader(f) produces the FORTRAN header for subprogram f in
    ++ the global symbol table on the current FORTRAN output stream.
printHeader : () -> Void
    ++ printHeader() produces the FORTRAN header for the current subprogram in
    ++ the global symbol table on the current FORTRAN output stream.
printTypes: Symbol -> Void
    ++ printTypes(tab) produces FORTRAN type declarations from tab, on the
    ++ current FORTRAN output stream
empty : () -> $
    ++ empty() creates a new, empty symbol table.
returnTypeOf : (Symbol,$) -> FSTU
    ++ returnTypeOf(f,tab) returns the type of the object returned by f
argumentListOf : (Symbol,$) -> List(Symbol)
    ++ argumentListOf(f,tab) returns the argument list of f
symbolTableOf : (Symbol,$) -> SymbolTable
    ++ symbolTableOf(f,tab) returns the symbol table of f

Implementation == add

Entry : Domain := Record(symtab:SymbolTable, _
                        returnType:FSTU, _
                        argList:List Symbol)

Rep := Table(Symbol,Entry)

-- These are the global variables we want to update:
theSymbolTable : $ := empty()$Rep
currentSubProgramName : Symbol := MAIN

newEntry():Entry ==
    construct(empty()$SymbolTable,["void"]$FSTU,[],:List(Symbol))$Entry

checkIfEntryExists(name:Symbol,tab:$) : Void ==
    key?(name,tab) => void()$Void
    setelt(tab,name,newEntry())$Rep
    void()$Void

returnTypeOf(name:Symbol,tab:$):FSTU ==
    elt(elt(tab,name)$Rep,returnType)$Entry

argumentListOf(name:Symbol,tab:$):List(Symbol) ==
    elt(elt(tab,name)$Rep,argList)$Entry

symbolTableOf(name:Symbol,tab:$):SymbolTable ==

```

```

    elt(elt(tab,name)$Rep,symtab)$Entry

coerce(u:$):OutputForm ==
    coerce(u)$Rep

showTheSymbolTable():$ ==
    theSymbolTable

clearTheSymbolTable():Void ==
    theSymbolTable := empty()$Rep
    void()$Void

clearTheSymbolTable(u:Symbol):Void ==
    remove!(u,theSymbolTable)$Rep
    void()$Void

empty():$ ==
    empty()$Rep

currentSubProgram():Symbol ==
    currentSubProgramName

endSubProgram():Symbol ==
-- If we want to support more complex languages then we should keep
-- a list of subprograms / blocks - but for the moment lets stick with
-- Fortran.
    currentSubProgramName := MAIN

newSubProgram(u:Symbol):Void ==
    setelt(theSymbolTable,u,newEntry())$Rep
    currentSubProgramName := u
    void()$Void

argumentList!(u:Symbol,args:List Symbol,symbols:$):Void ==
    checkIfEntryExists(u,symbols)
    setelt(elt(symbols,u)$Rep,argList,args)$Entry

argumentList!(u:Symbol,args:List Symbol):Void ==
    argumentList!(u,args,theSymbolTable)

argumentList!(args:List Symbol):Void ==
    checkIfEntryExists(currentSubProgramName,theSymbolTable)
    setelt(elt(theSymbolTable,currentSubProgramName)$Rep, _
        argList,args)$Entry

returnType!(u:Symbol,type:FSTU,symbols:$):Void ==

```

```

    checkIfEntryExists(u,symbols)
    setelt(elt(symbols,u)$Rep,returnType,type)$Entry

returnType!(u:Symbol,type:FSTU):Void ==
    returnType!(u,type,theSymbolTable)

returnType!(type:FSTU ):Void ==
    checkIfEntryExists(currentSubProgramName,theSymbolTable)
    setelt(elt(theSymbolTable,currentSubProgramName)$Rep, _
        returnType,type)$Entry

declare!(u:Symbol,type:FortranType):FortranType ==
    declare!(u,type,currentSubProgramName,theSymbolTable)

declare!(u:Symbol,type:FortranType,asp:Symbol,symbols:$):FortranType ==
    checkIfEntryExists(asp,symbols)
    declare!(u,type, elt(elt(symbols,asp)$Rep,symtab)$Entry)$SymbolTable

declare!(u>List Symbol,type:FortranType,asp:Symbol,syms:$):FortranType ==
    checkIfEntryExists(asp,syms)
    declare!(u,type, elt(elt(syms,asp)$Rep,symtab)$Entry)$SymbolTable

declare!(u:Symbol,type:FortranType,asp:Symbol):FortranType ==
    checkIfEntryExists(asp,theSymbolTable)
    declare!(u,type,elt(elt(theSymbolTable,asp)$Rep,symtab)$Entry)$SymbolTable

printHeader(u:Symbol,symbols:$):Void ==
    entry := elt(symbols,u)$Rep
    fortFormatHead(elt(entry,returnType)$Entry::OutputForm,u::OutputForm, _
        elt(entry,argList)$Entry::OutputForm)$Lisp
    printTypes(elt(entry,symtab)$Entry)$SymbolTable

printHeader(u:Symbol):Void ==
    printHeader(u,theSymbolTable)

printHeader():Void ==
    printHeader(currentSubProgramName,theSymbolTable)

printTypes(u:Symbol):Void ==
    printTypes(elt(elt(theSymbolTable,u)$Rep,symtab)$Entry)$SymbolTable

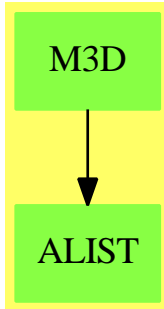
```



```
 $\langle SYMS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"SYMS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SYMS"]  
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
"SYMS" -> "ALIST"
```

## 21.7 domain M3D ThreeDimensionalMatrix

### 21.7.1 ThreeDimensionalMatrix (M3D)



See

- ⇒ “Result” (RESULT) 19.9.1 on page 1908
- ⇒ “FortranCode” (FC) 7.16.1 on page 782
- ⇒ “FortranProgram” (FORTRAN) 7.18.1 on page 805
- ⇒ “SimpleFortranProgram” (SFORT) 20.11.1 on page 2005
- ⇒ “Switch” (SWITCH) 20.35.1 on page 2205
- ⇒ “FortranTemplate” (FTEM) 7.20.1 on page 815
- ⇒ “FortranExpression” (FEXPR) 7.17.1 on page 796

#### Exports:

any?	coerce	construct	copy	count
elt	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	hash	identityMatrix	latex	less?
map	map!	matrixConcat3D	matrixDimensions	member?
members	more?	parts	plus	sample
setelt!	size?	zeroMatrix	#?	?=?
?~=?				

*<domain M3D ThreeDimensionalMatrix>*≡

)abbrev domain M3D ThreeDimensionalMatrix

++ Author: William Naylor

++ Date Created: 20 October 1993

++ Date Last Updated: 20 May 1994

++ BasicFunctions:

++ Related Constructors: Matrix

++ Also See: PrimitiveArray

++ AMS Classification:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain represents three dimensional matrices over a general object type

ThreeDimensionalMatrix(R) : Exports == Implementation where

```

R : SetCategory
L ==> List
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
A1AGG ==> OneDimensionalArrayAggregate
ARRAY1 ==> OneDimensionalArray
PA ==> PrimitiveArray
INT ==> Integer
PI ==> PositiveInteger

Exports ==> HomogeneousAggregate(R) with

if R has Ring then
  zeroMatrix : (NNI,NNI,NNI) -> $
    ++ zeroMatrix(i,j,k) create a matrix with all zero terms
  identityMatrix : (NNI) -> $
    ++ identityMatrix(n) create an identity matrix
    ++ we note that this must be square
  plus : ($,$) -> $
    ++ plus(x,y) adds two matrices, term by term
    ++ we note that they must be the same size
  construct : (L L L R) -> $
    ++ construct(l1l1) creates a 3-D matrix from a List List List R l1l1
  elt : ($,NNI,NNI,NNI) -> R
    ++ elt(x,i,j,k) extract an element from the matrix x
  setelt! : ($,NNI,NNI,NNI,R) -> R
    ++ setelt!(x,i,j,k,s) (or x.i.j.k:=s) sets a specific element of the array
  coerce : (PA PA PA R) -> $
    ++ coerce(p) moves from the representation type
    ++ (PrimitiveArray PrimitiveArray PrimitiveArray R)
    ++ to the domain
  coerce : $ -> (PA PA PA R)
    ++ coerce(x) moves from the domain to the representation type
  matrixConcat3D : (Symbol,$,$) -> $
    ++ matrixConcat3D(s,x,y) concatenates two 3-D matrices along a specified
  matrixDimensions : $ -> Vector NNI
    ++ matrixDimensions(x) returns the dimensions of a matrix

Implementation ==> (PA PA PA R) add

import (PA PA PA R)
import (PA PA R)
import (PA R)
import R

matrix1,matrix2,resultMatrix : $

```

```

-- function to concatenate two matrices
-- the first argument must be a symbol, which is either i,j or k
-- to specify the direction in which the concatenation is to take place
matrixConcat3D(dir : Symbol,mat1 : $,mat2 : $) : $ ==
  ^((dir = (i::Symbol)) or (dir = (j::Symbol)) or (dir = (k::Symbol)))_
    => error "the axis of concatenation must be i,j or k"
mat1Dim := matrixDimensions(mat1)
mat2Dim := matrixDimensions(mat2)
iDim1 := mat1Dim.1
jDim1 := mat1Dim.2
kDim1 := mat1Dim.3
iDim2 := mat2Dim.1
jDim2 := mat2Dim.2
kDim2 := mat2Dim.3
matRep1 : (PA PA PA R) := copy(mat1 :: (PA PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)
matRep2 : (PA PA PA R) := copy(mat2 :: (PA PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)
retVal : $

if (dir = (i::Symbol)) then
  -- j,k dimensions must agree
  if (^((jDim1 = jDim2) and (kDim1=kDim2)))
  then
    error "jxk do not agree"
  else
    retVal := (coerce(concat(matRep1,matRep2)$(PA PA PA R))$$)@$

if (dir = (j::Symbol)) then
  -- i,k dimensions must agree
  if (^((iDim1 = iDim2) and (kDim1=kDim2)))
  then
    error "ixk do not agree"
  else
    for i in 0..(iDim1-1) repeat
      setelt(matRep1,i,(concat(elt(matRep1,i)$(PA PA PA R)_
        ,elt(matRep2,i)$(PA PA PA R))$(PA PA R))@(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)
    retVal := (coerce(matRep1)$$)@$

if (dir = (k::Symbol)) then
  temp : (PA PA R)
  -- i,j dimensions must agree
  if (^((iDim1 = iDim2) and (jDim1=jDim2)))
  then
    error "ixj do not agree"
  else
    for i in 0..(iDim1-1) repeat

```

```

temp := copy(elt(matRep1,i)$(PA PA PA R))$(PA PA R)
for j in 0..(jDim1-1) repeat
  setelt(temp,j,concat(elt(elt(matRep1,i)$(PA PA PA R)_
    ,j)$(PA PA R),elt(elt(matRep2,i)$(PA PA PA R),j)$(PA PA R)_
    )$(PA R))$(PA PA R)
  setelt(matRep1,i,temp)$(PA PA PA R)
retVal := (coerce(matRep1)$$)@$

retVal

matrixDimensions(mat : $) : Vector NNI ==
  matRep : (PA PA PA R) := mat :: (PA PA PA R)
  iDim : NNI := (#matRep)$(PA PA PA R)
  matRep2 : PA PA R := elt(matRep,0)$(PA PA PA R)
  jDim : NNI := (#matRep2)$(PA PA R)
  matRep3 : (PA R) := elt(matRep2,0)$(PA PA R)
  kDim : NNI := (#matRep3)$(PA R)
  retVal : Vector NNI := new(3,0)$(Vector NNI)
  retVal.1 := iDim
  retVal.2 := jDim
  retVal.3 := kDim
  retVal

coerce(matrixRep : (PA PA PA R)) : $ == matrixRep pretend $

coerce(mat : $) : (PA PA PA R) == mat pretend (PA PA PA R)

-- i,j,k must be with in the bounds of the matrix
elt(mat : $,i : NNI,j : NNI,k : NNI) : R ==
  matDims := matrixDimensions(mat)
  iLength := matDims.1
  jLength := matDims.2
  kLength := matDims.3
  ((i > iLength) or (j > jLength) or (k > kLength) or (i=0) or (j=0) or_
(k=0)) => error "coordinates must be within the bounds of the matrix"
  matrixRep : PA PA PA R := mat :: (PA PA PA R)
  elt(elt(elt(matrixRep,i-1)$(PA PA PA R),j-1)$(PA PA R),k-1)$(PA R)

setelt!(mat : $,i : NNI,j : NNI,k : NNI,val : R)_
: R ==
  matDims := matrixDimensions(mat)
  iLength := matDims.1
  jLength := matDims.2
  kLength := matDims.3
  ((i > iLength) or (j > jLength) or (k > kLength) or (i=0) or (j=0) or_
(k=0)) => error "coordinates must be within the bounds of the matrix"

```

```

matrixRep : PA PA PA R := mat :: (PA PA PA R)
row2 : PA PA R := copy(elt(matrixRep,i-1)$(PA PA PA R))$(PA PA R)
row1 : PA R := copy(elt(row2,j-1)$(PA PA R))$(PA R)
setelt(row1,k-1,val)$(PA R)
setelt(row2,j-1,row1)$(PA PA R)
setelt(matrixRep,i-1,row2)$(PA PA PA R)
val

if R has Ring then
  zeroMatrix(iLength:NNI,jLength:NNI,kLength:NNI) : $ ==
    (new(iLength,new(jLength,new(kLength,(0$R)))$(PA R))$(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)) :: $

  identityMatrix(iLength:NNI) : $ ==
    retValueRep : PA PA PA R := zeroMatrix(iLength,iLength,iLength)$ $ :: (PA PA PA R)
    row1 : PA R
    row2 : PA PA R
    row1empty : PA R := new(iLength,0$R)$(PA R)
    row2empty : PA PA R := new(iLength,copy(row1empty)$(PA R))$(PA PA R)
    for count in 0..(iLength-1) repeat
      row1 := copy(row1empty)$(PA R)
      setelt(row1,count,1$R)$(PA R)
      row2 := copy(row2empty)$(PA PA R)
      setelt(row2,count,copy(row1)$(PA R))$(PA PA R)
      setelt(retValueRep,count,copy(row2)$(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)
    retValueRep :: $

  plus(mat1 : $,mat2 : $) : $ ==

    mat1Dims := matrixDimensions(mat1)
    iLength1 := mat1Dims.1
    jLength1 := mat1Dims.2
    kLength1 := mat1Dims.3

    mat2Dims := matrixDimensions(mat2)
    iLength2 := mat2Dims.1
    jLength2 := mat2Dims.2
    kLength2 := mat2Dims.3

    -- check that the dimensions are the same
    (^ (iLength1 = iLength2) or ^ (jLength1 = jLength2) or ^ (kLength1 = kLength2))_
    => error "error the matrices are different sizes"

    sum : R
    row1 : (PA R) := new(kLength1,0$R)$(PA R)
    row2 : (PA PA R) := new(jLength1,copy(row1)$(PA R))$(PA PA R)

```

```

row3 : (PA PA PA R) := new(iLength1,copy(row2)$(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)

for i in 1..iLength1 repeat
  for j in 1..jLength1 repeat
    for k in 1..kLength1 repeat
      sum := (elt(mat1,i,j,k)::R +$R_
              elt(mat2,i,j,k)::R)
      setelt(row1,k-1,sum)$(PA R)
      setelt(row2,j-1,copy(row1)$(PA R))$(PA PA R)
      setelt(row3,i-1,copy(row2)$(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)

resultMatrix := (row3 pretend $)

resultMatrix

construct(listRep : L L L R) : $ ==

(#listRep)$(L L L R) = 0 => error "empty list"
(#(listRep.1))$(L L R) = 0 => error "empty list"
(#((listRep.1).1))$(L R) = 0 => error "empty list"
iLength := (#listRep)$(L L L R)
jLength := (#(listRep.1))$(L L R)
kLength := (#((listRep.1).1))$(L R)

--first check that the matrix is in the correct form
for subList in listRep repeat
  ^((#subList)$(L L R) = jLength) => error_
"can not have an irregular shaped matrix"
  for subSubList in subList repeat
    ^((#(subSubList))$(L R) = kLength) => error_
"can not have an irregular shaped matrix"

row1 : (PA R) := new(kLength,((listRep.1).1).1)$(PA R)
row2 : (PA PA R) := new(jLength,copy(row1)$(PA R))$(PA PA R)
row3 : (PA PA PA R) := new(iLength,copy(row2)$(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)

for i in 1..iLength repeat
  for j in 1..jLength repeat
    for k in 1..kLength repeat

      element := elt(elt(elt(listRep,i)$(L L L R),j)$(L L R),k)$(L R)
      setelt(row1,k-1,element)$(PA R)
      setelt(row2,j-1,copy(row1)$(PA R))$(PA PA R)
      setelt(row3,i-1,copy(row2)$(PA PA R))$(PA PA PA R)

resultMatrix := (row3 pretend $)

```

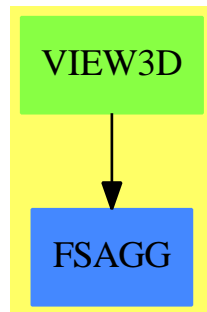
resultMatrix

```
 $\langle M3D.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"M3D" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=M3D"]  
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]  
"M3D" -> "ALIST"
```



## 21.8 domain VIEW3D ThreeDimensionalView- port

### 21.8.1 ThreeDimensionalViewport (VIEW3D)



#### Exports:

axes	clipSurface	colorDef	close	coerce
controlPanel	diagonals	dimensions	drawStyle	eyeDistance
hash	hitherPlane	intensity	key	latex
lighting	makeViewport3D	modifyPointData	move	options
outlineRender	perspective	reset	resize	rotate
showClipRegion	showRegion	subspace	title	translate
viewDeltaXDefault	viewDeltaYDefault	viewPhiDefault	viewport	viewThetaDefault
viewZoomDefault	viewport3D	write	zoom	?=?
?~=?				

```

<domain VIEW3D ThreeDimensionalViewport>=
)abbrev domain VIEW3D ThreeDimensionalViewport
++ Author: Jim Wen
++ Date Created: 28 April 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 2 November 1991, Jim Wen
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: ThreeDimensionalViewport creates viewports to display graphs
VIEW    ==> VIEWPORTSERVER$Lisp
sendI   ==> SOCK_-SEND_-INT
sendSF  ==> SOCK_-SEND_-FLOAT
sendSTR ==> SOCK_-SEND_-STRING
getI    ==> SOCK_-GET_-INT
getSF   ==> SOCK_-GET_-FLOAT
  
```

```
typeVIEW3D ==> 1$I
typeVIEWTube ==> 4
```

```
makeVIEW3D ==> (-1)$SingleInteger
```

```
ThreeDimensionalViewport(): Exports == Implementation where
```

```
  I ==> Integer
```

```
  PI ==> PositiveInteger
```

```
  NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
```

```
  XY ==> Record( X:I, Y:I )
```

```
  XYP ==> Record( X:PI, Y:PI )
```

```
  XYNN ==> Record( X:NNI, Y:NNI )
```

```
  SF ==> DoubleFloat
```

```
  F ==> Float
```

```
  L ==> List
```

```
  Pt ==> ColoredThreeDimensionalPoint
```

```
  SEG ==> Segment
```

```
  S ==> String
```

```
  E ==> OutputForm
```

```
  PLOT3D ==> Plot3D
```

```
  TUBE ==> TubePlot
```

```
  V ==> Record( theta:SF, phi:SF, scale:SF, scaleX:SF, scaleY:SF, scaleZ:SF, deltaX:SF, d
```

```
  H ==> Record( hueOffset:I, hueNumber:I)
```

```
  FLAG ==> Record( showCP:I, style:I, axesOn:I, diagonalsOn:I, outlineRenderOn:I, showReg
```

```
  FR ==> Record( fn:Fn2, fc: FnU, xmin:SF, xmax:SF, ymin:SF, ymax:SF, xnum:I, ynum:I )
```

```
  FParamR ==> Record( theTube:TUBE )
```

```
  LR ==> Record( lightX:SF, lightY:SF, lightZ:SF, lightTheta:SF, lightPhi:SF , transluence
```

```
  UFR ==> Union(FR,FParamR,"undefined")
```

```
  PR ==> Record( perspectiveField:I, eyeDistance:SF, hitherPlane:SF)
```

```
  VR ==> Record( clipXMin:SF, clipXMax:SF, clipYMin:SF, clipYMax:SF, clipZMin:SF, clipZMax
```

```
  C ==> Color()
```

```
  B ==> Boolean
```

```
  POINT ==> Point(SF)
```

```
  SUBSPACE ==> SubSpace(3,SF)
```

```
  SPACE3 ==> ThreeSpace(SF)
```

```
  DROP ==> DrawOption
```

```
  COORDSYS ==> CoordinateSystems(SF)
```

```
  -- the below macros correspond to the ones in include/actions.h
```

```
  ROTATE ==> 0$I -- rotate in actions.h
```

```
  ZOOM ==> 1$I -- zoom in actions.h
```

```
  TRANSLATE ==> 2 -- translate in actions.h
```

```
  rendered ==> 3 -- render in actions.h
```

```
  hideControl ==> 4
```

```
  closeAll ==> 5
```

```

axesOnOff      ==> 6
opaque         ==> 7    -- opaqueMesh  in action.h
contour        ==> 24
RESET          ==> 8
wireMesh       ==> 9    -- transparent in actions.h
region3D       ==> 12
smooth         ==> 22
diagOnOff      ==> 26
outlineOnOff   ==> 13
zoomx          ==> 14
zoomy          ==> 15
zoomz          ==> 16
perspectiveOnOff ==> 27
clipRegionOnOff ==> 66
clipSurfaceOnOff ==> 67

SPADBUTTONPRESS ==> 100
COLORDEF        ==> 101
MOVE            ==> 102
RESIZE          ==> 103
TITLE           ==> 104
lightDef        ==> 108
translucenceDef ==> 109
writeView       ==> 110
eyeDistanceData ==> 111
modifyPOINT     ==> 114
-- printViewport ==> 115
hitherPlaneData ==> 116
queryVIEWPOINT  ==> 117
changeVIEWPOINT ==> 118

noControl ==> 0$I

yes         ==> 1$I
no          ==> 0$I

EYED        ==> 500::SF -- see draw.h, should be the same(?) as clipOffset
HITHER      ==> (-250)::SF -- see process.h in view3D/ (not yet passed to viewm

openTube    ==> 1$I
closedTube  ==> 0$I

fun2Var3D ==> "    Three Dimensional Viewport: Function of Two Variables"
para1Var3D ==> "    Three Dimensional Viewport: Parametric Curve of One Variable
undef3D     ==> "    Three Dimensional Viewport: No function defined for this vie

```

```

Exports ==> SetCategory with
viewThetaDefault      : ()                                -> F
  ++ viewThetaDefault() returns the current default longitudinal
  ++ view angle in radians.
viewThetaDefault      : F                                -> F
  ++ viewThetaDefault(t) sets the current default longitudinal
  ++ view angle in radians to the value t and returns t.
viewPhiDefault         : ()                                -> F
  ++ viewPhiDefault() returns the current default latitudinal
  ++ view angle in radians.
viewPhiDefault         : F                                -> F
  ++ viewPhiDefault(p) sets the current default latitudinal
  ++ view angle in radians to the value p and returns p.
viewZoomDefault        : ()                                -> F
  ++ viewZoomDefault() returns the current default graph scaling
  ++ value.
viewZoomDefault        : F                                -> F
  ++ viewZoomDefault(s) sets the current default graph scaling
  ++ value to s and returns s.
viewDeltaXDefault      : ()                                -> F
  ++ viewDeltaXDefault() returns the current default horizontal
  ++ offset from the center of the viewport window.
viewDeltaXDefault      : F                                -> F
  ++ viewDeltaXDefault(dx) sets the current default horizontal
  ++ offset from the center of the viewport window to be \spad{dx}
  ++ and returns \spad{dx}.
viewDeltaYDefault      : ()                                -> F
  ++ viewDeltaYDefault() returns the current default vertical
  ++ offset from the center of the viewport window.
viewDeltaYDefault      : F                                -> F
  ++ viewDeltaYDefault(dy) sets the current default vertical
  ++ offset from the center of the viewport window to be \spad{dy}
  ++ and returns \spad{dy}.
viewport3D              : ()                                -> %
  ++ viewport3D() returns an undefined three-dimensional viewport
  ++ of the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport} whose
  ++ contents are empty.
makeViewport3D          : %                                -> %
  ++ makeViewport3D(v) takes the given three-dimensional viewport,
  ++ v, of the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport} and
  ++ displays a viewport window on the screen which contains
  ++ the contents of v.
makeViewport3D          : (SPACE3,S)                       -> %
  ++ makeViewport3D(sp,s) takes the given space, \spad{sp} which is
  ++ of the domain \spadtype{ThreeSpace} and displays a viewport
  ++ window on the screen which contains the contents of \spad{sp},

```

```

++ and whose title is given by s.
makeViewport3D      : (SPACE3,L DROP)                                -> %
++ makeViewport3D(sp,lopt) takes the given space, \spad{sp} which is
++ of the domain \spadtype{ThreeSpace} and displays a viewport
++ window on the screen which contains the contents of \spad{sp},
++ and whose draw options are indicated by the list \spad{lopt}, which
++ is a list of options from the domain \spad{DrawOption}.
subspace            : %                                              -> SPACE3
++ subspace(v) returns the contents of the viewport v, which is
++ of the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, as a subspace
++ of the domain \spad{ThreeSpace}.
subspace            : (%,SPACE3)                                     -> %
++ subspace(v,sp) places the contents of the viewport v, which is
++ of the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, in the subspace
++ \spad{sp}, which is of the domain \spad{ThreeSpace}.
modifyPointData     : (%,NNI,POINT)                                  -> Void
++ modifyPointData(v,ind,pt) takes the viewport, v, which is of the
++ domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, and places the data
++ point, \spad{pt} into the list of points database of v at the index
++ location given by \spad{ind}.
options             : %                                              -> L DROP
++ options(v) takes the viewport, v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport} and returns a list of all
++ the draw options from the domain \spad{DrawOption} which are
++ being used by v.
options             : (%,L DROP)                                     -> %
++ options(v,lopt) takes the viewport, v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport} and sets the draw options
++ being used by v to those indicated in the list, \spad{lopt},
++ which is a list of options from the domain \spad{DrawOption}.
move                : (%,NNI,NNI)                                    -> Void
++ move(v,x,y) displays the three-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, with the upper
++ left-hand corner of the viewport window at the screen
++ coordinate position x, y.
resize              : (%,PI,PI)                                       -> Void
++ resize(v,w,h) displays the three-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, with a width
++ of w and a height of h, keeping the upper left-hand corner
++ position unchanged.
title               : (%,S)                                           -> Void
++ title(v,s) changes the title which is shown in the three-dimensional
++ viewport window, v of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
dimensions          : (%,NNI,NNI,PI,PI)                               -> Void
++ dimensions(v,x,y,width,height) sets the position of the
++ upper left-hand corner of the three-dimensional viewport, v,

```

```

++ which is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, to
++ the window coordinate x, y, and sets the dimensions of the
++ window to that of \spad{width}, \spad{height}. The new
++ dimensions are not displayed until the function
++ \spadfun{makeViewport3D} is executed again for v.
viewpoint          : (%F,F,F,F,F)                                -> Void
++ viewpoint(v,th,phi,s,dx,dy) sets the longitudinal view angle
++ to \spad{th} radians, the latitudinal view angle to \spad{phi}
++ radians, the scale factor to \spad{s}, the horizontal viewport
++ offset to \spad{dx}, and the vertical viewport offset to \spad{dy}
++ for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}. The new viewpoint position
++ is not displayed until the function \spadfun{makeViewport3D} is
++ executed again for v.
viewpoint          : (%)                                          -> V
++ viewpoint(v) returns the current viewpoint setting of the given
++ viewport, v. This function is useful in the situation where the
++ user has created a viewport, proceeded to interact with it via
++ the control panel and desires to save the values of the viewpoint
++ as the default settings for another viewport to be created using
++ the system.
viewpoint          : (%V)                                          -> Void
++ viewpoint(v,viewpt) sets the viewpoint for the viewport. The
++ viewport record consists of the latitudal and longitudinal angles,
++ the zoom factor, the x,y and z scales, and the x and y displacements.
viewpoint          : (%I,I,F,F,F)                                -> Void
++ viewpoint(v,th,phi,s,dx,dy) sets the longitudinal view angle
++ to \spad{th} degrees, the latitudinal view angle to \spad{phi}
++ degrees, the scale factor to \spad{s}, the horizontal viewport
++ offset to \spad{dx}, and the vertical viewport offset to \spad{dy}
++ for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}. The new viewpoint position
++ is not displayed until the function \spadfun{makeViewport3D} is
++ executed again for v.
viewpoint          : (%F,F)                                        -> Void
++ viewpoint(v,th,phi) sets the longitudinal view angle to \spad{th}
++ radians and the latitudinal view angle to \spad{phi} radians
++ for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}. The new viewpoint position
++ is not displayed until the function \spadfun{makeViewport3D} is
++ executed again for v.
viewpoint          : (%F,F,F)                                      -> Void
++ viewpoint(v,rotx,roty,rotz) sets the rotation about the x-axis
++ to be \spad{rotx} radians, sets the rotation about the y-axis
++ to be \spad{roty} radians, and sets the rotation about the z-axis
++ to be \spad{rotz} radians, for the viewport v, which is of the

```

```

++ domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport} and displays v with
++ the new view position.
controlPanel      : (% ,S)                                -> Void
++ controlPanel(v,s) displays the control panel of the given
++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or hides
++ the control panel if s is "off".
axes              : (% ,S)                                -> Void
++ axes(v,s) displays the axes of the given three-dimensional
++ viewport, v, which is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport},
++ if s is "on", or does not display the axes if s is "off".
diagonals         : (% ,S)                                -> Void
++ diagonals(v,s) displays the diagonals of the polygon outline
++ showing a triangularized surface instead of a quadrilateral
++ surface outline, for the given three-dimensional viewport v
++ which is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, if s is
++ "on", or does not display the diagonals if s is "off".
outlineRender     : (% ,S)                                -> Void
++ outlineRender(v,s) displays the polygon outline showing either
++ triangularized surface or a quadrilateral surface outline depending
++ on the whether the \spadfun{diagonals} function has been set, for
++ the given three-dimensional viewport v which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does not
++ display the polygon outline if s is "off".
drawStyle         : (% ,S)                                -> Void
++ drawStyle(v,s) displays the surface for the given three-dimensional
++ viewport v which is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}
++ in the style of drawing indicated by s. If s is not a valid
++ drawing style the style is wireframe by default. Possible
++ styles are \spad{"shade"}, \spad{"solid"} or \spad{"opaque"},
++ \spad{"smooth"}, and \spad{"wireMesh"}.
rotate            : (% ,F,F)                                -> Void
++ rotate(v,th,phi) rotates the graph to the longitudinal view angle
++ \spad{th} radians and the latitudinal view angle \spad{phi} radians
++ for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
rotate            : (% ,I,I)                                -> Void
++ rotate(v,th,phi) rotates the graph to the longitudinal view angle
++ \spad{th} degrees and the latitudinal view angle \spad{phi} degrees
++ for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}. The new rotation position
++ is not displayed until the function \spadfun{makeViewport3D} is
++ executed again for v.
zoom              : (% ,F)                                -> Void
++ zoom(v,s) sets the graph scaling factor to s, for the viewport v,
++ which is of the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.

```

```

zoom                : (% ,F,F,F)                                -> Void
++ zoom(v,sx,sy,sz) sets the graph scaling factors for the x-coordinate
++ axis to \spad{sx}, the y-coordinate axis to \spad{sy} and the
++ z-coordinate axis to \spad{sz} for the viewport v, which is of
++ the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
translate           : (% ,F,F)                                -> Void
++ translate(v,dx,dy) sets the horizontal viewport offset to \spad{dx}
++ and the vertical viewport offset to \spad{dy}, for the viewport v,
++ which is of the domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
perspective         : (% ,S)                                  -> Void
++ perspective(v,s) displays the graph in perspective if s is "on",
++ or does not display perspective if s is "off" for the given
++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
eyeDistance         : (% ,F)                                  -> Void
++ eyeDistance(v,d) sets the distance of the observer from the center
++ of the graph to d, for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
hitherPlane         : (% ,F)                                  -> Void
++ hitherPlane(v,h) sets the hither clipping plane of the graph to h,
++ for the viewport v, which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
showRegion          : (% ,S)                                  -> Void
++ showRegion(v,s) displays the bounding box of the given
++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does not
++ display the box if s is "off".
showClipRegion      : (% ,S)                                  -> Void
++ showClipRegion(v,s) displays the clipping region of the given
++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does not
++ display the region if s is "off".
clipSurface         : (% ,S)                                  -> Void
++ clipSurface(v,s) displays the graph with the specified
++ clipping region removed if s is "on", or displays the graph
++ without clipping implemented if s is "off", for the given
++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
lighting            : (% ,F,F,F)                                -> Void
++ lighting(v,x,y,z) sets the position of the light source to
++ the coordinates x, y, and z and displays the graph for the given
++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
intensity           : (% ,F)                                  -> Void
++ intensity(v,i) sets the intensity of the light source to i, for
++ the given three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain

```



```

    ++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
reset      : %                                     -> Void
    ++ reset(v) sets the current state of the graph characteristics
    ++ of the given three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
    ++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, back to their initial settings.
colorDef   : (% ,C,C)                             -> Void
    ++ colorDef(v,c1,c2) sets the range of colors along the colormap so
    ++ that the lower end of the colormap is defined by \spad{c1} and the
    ++ top end of the colormap is defined by \spad{c2}, for the given
    ++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
    ++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
write      : (% ,S)                                 -> S
    ++ write(v,s) takes the given three-dimensional viewport, v, which
    ++ is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, and creates
    ++ a directory indicated by s, which contains the graph data
    ++ file for v.
write      : (% ,S,S)                               -> S
    ++ write(v,s,f) takes the given three-dimensional viewport, v, which
    ++ is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, and creates
    ++ a directory indicated by s, which contains the graph data
    ++ file for v and an optional file type f.
write      : (% ,S,L S)                             -> S
    ++ write(v,s,lf) takes the given three-dimensional viewport, v, which
    ++ is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, and creates
    ++ a directory indicated by s, which contains the graph data
    ++ file for v and the optional file types indicated by the list lf.
close      : %                                     -> Void
    ++ close(v) closes the viewport window of the given
    ++ three-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
    ++ \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}, and terminates the
    ++ corresponding process ID.
key        : %                                     -> I
    ++ key(v) returns the process ID number of the given three-dimensional
    ++ viewport, v, which is of domain \spadtype{ThreeDimensionalViewport}.
-- print   : %                                     -> Void

```

```

Implementation ==> add
import Color()
import ViewDefaultsPackage()
import Plot3D()
import TubePlot()
import POINT
import PointPackage(SF)
import SubSpaceComponentProperty()
import SPACE3
import MeshCreationRoutinesForThreeDimensions()

```

```

import DrawOptionFunctions0
import COORDSYS
import Set(PositiveInteger)

Rep := Record (key:I, fun:I, _
               title:S, moveTo:XYNN, size:XYP, viewpoint:V, colors:H, flags:FLAG, _
               lighting:LR, perspective:PR, volume:VR, _
               space3D:SPACE3, _
               optionsField:L DROP)

degrees := pi()$F / 180.0
degreesSF := pi()$SF / 180
defaultTheta : Reference(SF) := ref(convert(pi()$F/4.0)$SF)
defaultPhi    : Reference(SF) := ref(convert(-pi()$F/4.0)$SF)
defaultZoom   : Reference(SF) := ref(convert(1.2)$SF)
defaultDeltaX : Reference(SF) := ref 0
defaultDeltaY : Reference(SF) := ref 0

--%Local Functions
checkViewport (viewport:%):B ==
  -- checks to see if this viewport still exists
  -- by sending the key to the viewport manager and
  -- waiting for its reply after it checks it against
  -- the viewports in its list. a -1 means it doesn't
  -- exist.
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.key)$Lisp
  i := getI(VIEW)$Lisp
  (i < 0$I) =>
    viewport.key := 0$I
    error "This viewport has already been closed!"
  true

arcsinTemp(x:SF):SF ==
  -- the asin function doesn't exist in the SF domain currently
  x >= 1 => (pi()$SF / 2) -- to avoid floating point error from SF (ie 1.0 -> 1.00001)
  x <= -1 => 3 * pi()$SF / 2
  convert(asin(convert(x)$Float)$Float)$SF

arctanTemp(x:SF):SF == convert(atan(convert(x)$Float)$Float)$SF

doOptions(v:Rep):Void ==
  v.title := title(v.optionsField,"AXIOM3D")
  st:S := style(v.optionsField,"wireMesh")
  if (st = "shade" or st = "render") then
    v.flags.style := rendered

```

```

else if (st = "solid" or st = "opaque") then
  v.flags.style := opaque
else if (st = "contour") then
  v.flags.style := contour
else if (st = "smooth") then
  v.flags.style := smooth
else v.flags.style := wireMesh
v.viewpoint := viewpoint(v.optionsField,
  [deref defaultTheta,deref defaultPhi,deref defaultZoom, _
  1$SF,1$SF,1$SF,deref defaultDeltaX, deref defaultDeltaY])
-- etc - 3D specific stuff...

--%Exported Functions : Default Settings
viewport3D() ==
  [0,typeVIEW3D,"AXIOM3D",[viewPosDefault().1,viewPosDefault().2], _
  [viewSizeDefault().1,viewSizeDefault().2], _
  [deref defaultTheta,deref defaultPhi,deref defaultZoom, _
  1$SF,1$SF,1$SF,deref defaultDeltaX, deref defaultDeltaY], [0,27], _
  [noControl,wireMesh,yes,no,no,no], [0$SF,0$SF,1$SF,0$SF,0$SF,1$SF], _
  [yes, EYED, HITHER], [0$SF,1$SF,0$SF,1$SF,0$SF,1$SF,no,yes], _
  create3Space()$SPACE3, [] ]

subspace viewport ==
  viewport.space3D

subspace(viewport,space) ==
  viewport.space3D := space
  viewport

options viewport ==
  viewport.optionsField

options(viewport,opts) ==
  viewport.optionsField := opts
  viewport

makeViewport3D(space:SPACE3,Title:S):% ==
  v := viewport3D()
  v.space3D := space
  v.optionsField := [title(Title)]
  makeViewport3D v

makeViewport3D(space:SPACE3,opts:L DROP):% ==
  v := viewport3D()
  v.space3D := space
  v.optionsField := opts

```

```

makeViewport3D v

makeViewport3D viewport ==
  doOptions viewport --local function to extract and assign optional arguments for 3D v
  sayBrightly(["  Transmitting data...":E]$List(E))$Lisp
  transform := coord(viewport.optionsField,cartesian$COORDSYS)$DrawOptionFunctions0
  check(viewport.space3D)
  lpts := lp(viewport.space3D)
  lllipts := lllip(viewport.space3D)
  llprops := llprop(viewport.space3D)
  lprops := lprop(viewport.space3D)
  -- check for dimensionality of points
  -- if they are all 4D points, then everything is okay
  -- if they are all 3D points, then pad an extra constant
  -- coordinate for color
  -- if they have varying dimensionalities, give an error
  s := brace()$Set(PI)
  for pt in lpts repeat
    insert_!(dimension pt,s)
  #s > 1 => error "All points should have the same dimension"
  (n := first parts s) < 3 => error "Dimension of points should be greater than 2"
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.fun)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,makeVIEW3D)$Lisp
  sendSTR(VIEW,viewport.title)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.deltaX)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.deltaY)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scale)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleX)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleY)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleZ)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.theta)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.phi)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.moveTo.X)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.moveTo.Y)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.size.X)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.size.Y)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.showCP)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.style)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.axesOn)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.diagonalsOn)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.outlineRenderOn)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.showRegionField)$Lisp -- add to make3D.c
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.volume.clipRegionField)$Lisp -- add to make3D.c
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.volume.clipSurfaceField)$Lisp -- add to make3D.c
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.colors.hueOffset)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.colors.hueNumber)$Lisp

```

```

sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.lightX)$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.lightY)$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.lightZ)$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.translucence)$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,viewport.perspective.perspectiveField)$Lisp
sendSF(VIEW,viewport.perspective.eyeDistance)$Lisp
  -- new, crazy points domain stuff
  -- first, send the point data list
sendI(VIEW,#lpts)$Lisp
for pt in lpts repeat
  aPoint := transform pt
  sendSF(VIEW,xCoord aPoint)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,yCoord aPoint)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,zCoord aPoint)$Lisp
  n = 3 => sendSF(VIEW,zCoord aPoint)$Lisp
  sendSF(VIEW,color aPoint)$Lisp -- change to c
  -- now, send the 3d subspace structure
sendI(VIEW,#lllipts)$Lisp
for allipts in lllipts for oneprop in lprops for onelprops in llprops repeat
  -- the following is false for f(x,y) and user-defined for [x(t),y(t),z(t)]
  -- this is temporary - until the generalized points stuff gets put in
sendI(VIEW,(closed? oneprop => yes; no))$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,(solid? oneprop => yes; no))$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,#allipts)$Lisp
for alipts in allipts for tinyprop in onelprops repeat
  -- the following is false for f(x,y) and true for [x(t),y(t),z(t)]
  -- this is temporary -- until the generalized points stuff gets put in
sendI(VIEW,(closed? tinyprop => yes;no))$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,(solid? tinyprop => yes;no))$Lisp
sendI(VIEW,#alipts)$Lisp
for oneIndexedPoint in alipts repeat
  sendI(VIEW,oneIndexedPoint)$Lisp
viewport.key := getI(VIEW)$Lisp
viewport
  -- the key (now set to 0) should be what the viewport returns

viewThetaDefault == convert(defaultTheta())@F
viewThetaDefault t ==
  defaultTheta() := convert(t)@SF
  t
viewPhiDefault == convert(defaultPhi())@F
viewPhiDefault t ==
  defaultPhi() := convert(t)@SF
  t
viewZoomDefault == convert(defaultZoom())@F
viewZoomDefault t ==

```

```

    defaultZoom() := convert(t)@SF
    t
viewDeltaXDefault == convert(defaultDeltaX())@F
viewDeltaXDefault t ==
    defaultDeltaX() := convert(t)@SF
    t
viewDeltaYDefault == convert(defaultDeltaY())@F
viewDeltaYDefault t ==
    defaultDeltaY() := convert(t)@SF
    t

--Exported Functions: Available features for 3D viewports
lighting(viewport,Xlight,Ylight,Zlight) ==
    viewport.lighting.lightX := convert(Xlight)@SF
    viewport.lighting.lightY := convert(Ylight)@SF
    viewport.lighting.lightZ := convert(Zlight)@SF
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,lightDef)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.lightX)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.lightY)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.lightZ)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

axes (viewport,onOff) ==
    if onOff = "on" then viewport.flags.axesOn := yes
    else viewport.flags.axesOn := no
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,axesOnOff)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.axesOn)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

diagonals (viewport,onOff) ==
    if onOff = "on" then viewport.flags.diagonalsOn := yes
    else viewport.flags.diagonalsOn := no
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,diagOnOff)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.diagonalsOn)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

outlineRender (viewport,onOff) ==

```

```

if onOff = "on" then viewport.flags.outlineRenderOn := yes
else viewport.flags.outlineRenderOn := no
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,outlineOnOff)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.outlineRenderOn)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

controlPanel (viewport,onOff) ==
if onOff = "on" then viewport.flags.showCP := yes
else viewport.flags.showCP := no
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,hideControl)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.showCP)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

drawStyle (viewport,how) ==
if (how = "shade") then                -- render
    viewport.flags.style := rendered
else if (how = "solid") then           -- opaque
    viewport.flags.style := opaque
else if (how = "contour") then         -- contour
    viewport.flags.style := contour
else if (how = "smooth") then          -- smooth
    viewport.flags.style := smooth
else viewport.flags.style := wireMesh
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.style)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

reset viewport ==
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,SPADBUTTONPRESS)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendI(VIEW,RESET)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

close viewport ==
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp

```

```

    sendI(VIEW,closeAll)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge
        viewport.key := 0$I

viewpoint (viewport:V):V ==
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,queryVIEWPOINT)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            deltaX_sf : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            deltaY_sf : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            scale_sf  : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            scaleX_sf : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            scaleY_sf : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            scaleZ_sf : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            theta_sf  : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            phi_sf    : SF := getSF(VIEW)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge
            viewport.viewpoint :=
                [ theta_sf, phi_sf, scale_sf, scaleX_sf, scaleY_sf, scaleZ_sf,
                  deltaX_sf, deltaY_sf ]
            viewport.viewpoint

viewpoint (viewport:V, viewpt:V):Void ==
    viewport.viewpoint := viewpt
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,changeVIEWPOINT)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.deltaX)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.deltaY)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scale)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleX)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleY)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleZ)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.theta)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.phi)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

viewpoint (viewport:V,Theta:F,Phi:F,Scale:F,DeltaX:F,DeltaY:F):Void ==
    viewport.viewpoint :=
        [convert(Theta)@SF,convert(Phi)@SF,convert(Scale)@SF,1$SF,1$SF,1$SF,convert(DeltaX)@SF,convert(DeltaY)@SF]

viewpoint (viewport:V,Theta:I,Phi:I,Scale:F,DeltaX:F,DeltaY:F):Void ==

```



```

viewport.viewpoint := [convert(Theta)@SF * degreesSF, convert(Phi)@SF * degreesSF,
  convert(Scale)@SF, 1$SF, 1$SF, 1$SF, convert(DeltaX)@SF, convert(DeltaY)@SF]

viewport (viewport:%, Theta:F, Phi:F):Void ==
  viewport.viewpoint.theta := convert(Theta)@SF * degreesSF
  viewport.viewpoint.phi   := convert(Phi)@SF * degreesSF

viewport (viewport:%, X:F, Y:F, Z:F):Void ==
  Theta : F
  Phi : F
  if (X=0$F) and (Y=0$F) then
    Theta := 0$F
    if (Z>=0$F) then
      Phi := 0$F
    else
      Phi := 180.0
  else
    Theta := asin(Y/(R := sqrt(X*X+Y*Y)))
    if (Z=0$F) then
      Phi := 90.0
    else
      Phi := atan(Z/R)
  rotate(viewport, Theta * degrees, Phi * degrees)

title (viewport, Title) ==
  viewport.title := Title
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW, typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW, TITLE)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendSTR(VIEW, Title)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

colorDef (viewport, HueOffset, HueNumber) ==
  viewport.colors := [h := (hue HueOffset), (hue HueNumber) - h]
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW, typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW, COLORDEF)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW, hue HueOffset)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW, hue HueNumber)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

dimensions (viewport, ViewX, ViewY, ViewWidth, ViewHeight) ==
  viewport.moveTo := [ViewX, ViewY]
  viewport.size   := [ViewWidth, ViewHeight]

```

```

move(viewport,xLoc,yLoc) ==
  viewport.moveTo := [xLoc,yLoc]
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,MOVE)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW,xLoc)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW,yLoc)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

resize(viewport,xSize,ySize) ==
  viewport.size := [xSize,ySize]
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,RESIZE)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW,xSize)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW,ySize)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

coerce viewport ==
  (key(viewport) = 0$I) =>
    hconcat
      ["Closed or Undefined ThreeDimensionalViewport: "::E,
        (viewport.title)::E]
    hconcat ["ThreeDimensionalViewport: "::E, (viewport.title)::E]

key viewport == viewport.key

rotate(viewport:%,Theta:I,Phi:I) ==
  rotate(viewport,Theta::F * degrees,Phi::F * degrees)

rotate(viewport:%,Theta:F,Phi:F) ==
  viewport.viewpoint.theta := convert(Theta)@SF
  viewport.viewpoint.phi   := convert(Phi)@SF
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,ROTATE)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.theta)$Lisp
      sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.phi)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

zoom(viewport:%,Scale:F) ==
  viewport.viewpoint.scale := convert(Scale)@SF

```

```

(key(viewport) ~= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,ZOOM)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scale)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

zoom(viewport:%,ScaleX:F,ScaleY:F,ScaleZ:F) ==
viewport.viewpoint.scaleX := convert(ScaleX)@SF
viewport.viewpoint.scaleY := convert(ScaleY)@SF
viewport.viewpoint.scaleZ := convert(ScaleZ)@SF
(key(viewport) ~= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,zoomx)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleX)$Lisp
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleY)$Lisp
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.scaleZ)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

translate(viewport,DeltaX,DeltaY) ==
viewport.viewpoint.deltaX := convert(DeltaX)@SF
viewport.viewpoint.deltaY := convert(DeltaY)@SF
(key(viewport) ~= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,TRANSLATE)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.deltaX)$Lisp
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.viewpoint.deltaY)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

intensity(viewport,Amount) ==
if (Amount < 0$F) or (Amount > 1$F) then
    error "The intensity must be a value between 0 and 1, inclusively."
viewport.lighting.translucence := convert(Amount)@SF
(key(viewport) ~= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,translucenceDef)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendSF(VIEW,viewport.lighting.translucence)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

write(viewport:%,Filename:S,aThingToWrite:S) ==
    write(viewport,Filename,[aThingToWrite])

write(viewport,Filename) ==

```

```

write(viewport,Filename,viewWriteDefault())

write(viewport:%,Filename:S,thingsToWrite:L S) ==
stringToSend : S := ""
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,writeView)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendSTR(VIEW,Filename)$Lisp
        m := minIndex(avail := viewWriteAvailable())
        for aTypeOfFile in thingsToWrite repeat
            if (writeTypeInt:= position(upperCase aTypeOfFile,avail)-m) < 0 then
                sayBrightly([" > "::E,(concat(aTypeOfFile, _
                    " is not a valid file type for writing a 3D viewport"))::E]$List(E))$Lisp
            else
                sendI(VIEW,writeTypeInt+(1$I))$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,0$I)$Lisp      -- no more types of things to write
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge
        Filename

perspective (viewport,onOff) ==
    if onOff = "on" then viewport.perspective.perspectiveField := yes
    else viewport.perspective.perspectiveField := no
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,perspectiveOnOff)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,viewport.perspective.perspectiveField)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp      -- acknowledge

showRegion (viewport,onOff) ==
    if onOff = "on" then viewport.flags.showRegionField := yes
    else viewport.flags.showRegionField := no
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,region3D)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.showRegionField)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp      -- acknowledge

showClipRegion (viewport,onOff) ==
    if onOff = "on" then viewport.volume.clipRegionField := yes
    else viewport.volume.clipRegionField := no
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,clipRegionOnOff)$Lisp

```

```

checkViewport viewport =>
    sendI(VIEW,viewport.volume.clipRegionField)$Lisp
    getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

clipSurface (viewport,onOff) ==
    if onOff = "on" then viewport.volume.clipSurfaceField := yes
    else viewport.volume.clipSurfaceField := no
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,clipSurfaceOnOff)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,viewport.volume.clipSurfaceField)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

eyeDistance(viewport:%,EyeDistance:F) ==
    viewport.perspective.eyeDistance := convert(EyeDistance>@SF
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,eyeDistanceData)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.perspective.eyeDistance)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

hitherPlane(viewport:%,HitherPlane:F) ==
    viewport.perspective.hitherPlane := convert(HitherPlane>@SF
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,hitherPlaneData)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendSF(VIEW,viewport.perspective.hitherPlane)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

modifyPointData(viewport,anIndex,aPoint) ==
    (n := dimension aPoint) < 3 => error "The point should have dimension of at
    viewport.space3D := modifyPointData(viewport.space3D,anIndex,aPoint)
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,modifyPOINT)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,anIndex)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,xCoord aPoint)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,yCoord aPoint)$Lisp
            sendSF(VIEW,zCoord aPoint)$Lisp
            if (n = 3) then sendSF(VIEW,convert(0.5>@SF)$Lisp
            else sendSF(VIEW,color aPoint)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

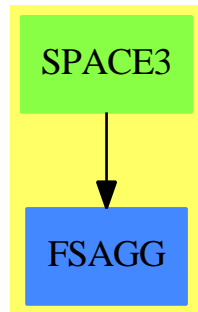
```

```
--      print viewport ==
--      (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
--          sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW3D)$Lisp
--          sendI(VIEW,printViewport)$Lisp
--          checkViewport viewport =>
--              getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

⟨VIEW3D.dotabb⟩≡
"VIEW3D" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=VIEW3D"]
"FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]
"VIEW3D" -> "FSAGG"
```

## 21.9 domain SPACE3 ThreeSpace

### 21.9.1 ThreeSpace (SPACE3)



#### Exports:

check	closedCurve	closedCurve?	coerce	components
composite	composites	copy	create3Space	curve
curve?	enterPointData	hash	latex	lllip
lllp	llprop	lprop	lp	merge
mesh	mesh?	modifyPointData	numberOfComponents	objects
point	point?	polygon	polygon?	subspace
?=?	?~=?			

```

<domain SPACE3 ThreeSpace>=
)abbrev domain SPACE3 ThreeSpace
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations: create3Space, numberOfComponents, numberOfComposites,
++ merge, composite, components, copy, enterPointData, modifyPointData, point,
++ point?, curve, curve?, closedCurve, closedCurve?, polygon, polygon? mesh,
++ mesh?, lp, lllip, lllp, llprop, lprop, objects, check, subspace, coerce
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: The domain ThreeSpace is used for creating three dimensional
++ objects using functions for defining points, curves, polygons, constructs
++ and the subspaces containing them.
  
```

```

ThreeSpace(R:Ring):Exports == Implementation where
-- m is the dimension of the point
  
```

```

I ==> Integer
  
```

```

PI    ==> PositiveInteger
NNI   ==> NonNegativeInteger
L     ==> List
B     ==> Boolean
O     ==> OutputForm
SUBSPACE ==> SubSpace(3,R)
POINT  ==> Point(R)
PROP   ==> SubSpaceComponentProperty()
REP3D  ==> Record(lp:L POINT, lllipt:L L L NNI, llprop:L L PROP, lprop:L PROP)
OBJ3D  ==> Record(points:NNI, curves:NNI, polygons:NNI, constructs:NNI)

Exports ==> ThreeSpaceCategory(R)
Implementation ==> add
    import COMPPROP
    import POINT
    import SUBSPACE
    import ListFunctions2(List(R),POINT)
    import Set(NNI)

Rep := Record( subspaceField:SUBSPACE, compositesField:L SUBSPACE, _
               rep3DField:REP3D, objectsField:OBJ3D, _
               converted:B)

--% Local Functions
convertSpace : % -> %
convertSpace space ==
    space.converted => space
    space.converted := true
    lllipt : L L L NNI := []
    llprop : L L PROP := []
    lprop : L PROP := []
    for component in children space.subspaceField repeat
        lprop := cons(extractProperty component,lprop)
        tmpllipt : L L NNI := []
        tmplprop : L PROP := []
        for curve in children component repeat
            tmplprop := cons(extractProperty curve,tmplprop)
            tmplipt : L NNI := []
            for point in children curve repeat
                tmplipt := cons(extractIndex point,tmplipt)
                tmpllipt := cons(reverse_! tmplipt,tmpllipt)
            llprop := cons(reverse_! tmplprop, llprop)
            lllipt := cons(reverse_! tmpllipt, lllipt)
    space.rep3DField := [pointData space.subspaceField,
                        reverse_! lllipt,reverse_! llprop,reverse_! lprop]
    space

```



```

--% Exported Functions
polygon(space:%,points:L POINT) ==
  #points < 3 =>
    error "You need at least 3 points to define a polygon"
  pt := addPoint2(space.subspaceField,first points)
  points := rest points
  addPointLast(space.subspaceField, pt, first points, 1)
  for p in rest points repeat
    addPointLast(space.subspaceField, pt, p, 2)
  space.converted := false
  space
create3Space() == [ new()$SUBSPACE, [], [ [], [], [], [] ], [0,0,0,0], false ]
create3Space(s) == [ s, [], [ [], [], [], [] ], [0,0,0,0], false ]
numberOfComponents(space) == #(children((space::Rep).subspaceField))
numberOfComposites(space) == #((space::Rep).compositesField)
merge(listOfThreeSpaces) ==
  -- * -- we may want to remove duplicate components when that functional
  newspace := create3Space(merge([ts.subspaceField for ts in listOfThreeSpaces]))
--   newspace.compositesField := [for cs in ts.compositesField for ts in listOfThreeSpaces
  for ts in listOfThreeSpaces repeat
    newspace.compositesField := append(ts.compositesField,newspace.compositesField)
  newspace
merge(s1,s2) == merge([s1,s2])
composite(listOfThreeSpaces) ==
  space := create3Space()
  space.subspaceField := merge [s.subspaceField for s in listOfThreeSpaces]
  space.compositesField := [deepCopy space.subspaceField]
--   for aSpace in listOfThreeSpaces repeat
  -- create a composite (which are supercomponents that group
  -- separate components together) out of all possible components
--   space.compositesField := append(children aSpace.subspaceField,space.compositesField)
  space
components(space) == [create3Space(s) for s in separate space.subspaceField]
composites(space) == [create3Space(s) for s in space.compositesField]
copy(space) ==
  spc := create3Space(deepCopy(space.subspaceField))
  spc.compositesField := [deepCopy s for s in space.compositesField]
  spc

enterPointData(space,listOfPoints) ==
  for p in listOfPoints repeat
    addPoint(space.subspaceField,p)
  #(pointData space.subspaceField)
modifyPointData(space,i,p) ==

```

```

modifyPoint(space.subspaceField,i,p)
space

-- 3D primitives, each grouped in the following order
--   xxx?(s) : query whether the threespace, s, holds an xxx
--   xxx(s)  : extract xxx from threespace, s
--   xxx(p)  : create a new three space with xxx, p
--   xxx(s,p): add xxx, p, to a three space, s
--   xxx(s,q): add an xxx, convertible from q, to a three space, s
--   xxx(s,i): add an xxx, the data for xxx being indexed by reference *** complet
point?(space:%) ==
  #(c:=children space.subspaceField) > 1$NNI =>
    error "This ThreeSpace has more than one component"
    -- our 3-space has one component, a list of list of points
  #(kid:=children first c) = 1$NNI => -- the component has one subcomponent (a list of p
    #(children first kid) = 1$NNI -- this list of points only has one entry, so it's a
    false
point(space:%) ==
  point? space => extractPoint(traverse(space.subspaceField,[1,1,1]::L NNI))
  error "This ThreeSpace holds something other than a single point - try the objects() c
point(aPoint:POINT) == point(create3Space(),aPoint)
point(space:%,aPoint:POINT) ==
  addPoint(space.subspaceField,[],aPoint)
  space.converted := false
  space
point(space:%,l:L R) ==
  pt := point(l)
  point(space,pt)
point(space:%,i:NNI) ==
  addPoint(space.subspaceField,[],i)
  space.converted := false
  space

curve?(space:%) ==
  #(c:=children space.subspaceField) > 1$NNI =>
    error "This ThreeSpace has more than one component"
    -- our 3-space has one component, a list of list of points
  #(children first c) = 1$NNI -- there is only one subcomponent, so it's a list of point
curve(space:%) ==
  curve? space =>
    spc := first children first children space.subspaceField
    [extractPoint(s) for s in children spc]
    error "This ThreeSpace holds something other than a curve - try the objects() command"
  curve(points:L POINT) == curve(create3Space(),points)
curve(space:%,points:L POINT) ==
  addPoint(space.subspaceField,[],first points)

```

```

path : L NNI := [#(children space.subspaceField),1]
for p in rest points repeat
  addPoint(space.subspaceField,path,p)
space.converted := false
space
curve(space:%,points:L L R) ==
  pts := map(point,points)
  curve(space,pts)

closedCurve?(space:%) ==
  #(c:=children space.subspaceField) > 1$NNI =>
    error "This ThreeSpace has more than one component"
    -- our 3-space has one component, a list of list of points
  #(kid := children first c) = 1$NNI => -- there is one subcomponent => it's
    extractClosed first kid -- is it a closed curve?
  false
closedCurve(space:%) ==
  closedCurve? space =>
    spc := first children first children space.subspaceField
    -- get the list of points
    [extractPoint(s) for s in children spc]
    -- for now, we are not repeating points...
    error "This ThreeSpace holds something other than a curve - try the objects
closedCurve(points:L POINT) == closedCurve(create3Space(),points)
closedCurve(space:%,points:L POINT) ==
  addPoint(space.subspaceField,[],first points)
  path : L NNI := [#(children space.subspaceField),1]
  closeComponent(space.subspaceField,path,true)
  for p in rest points repeat
    addPoint(space.subspaceField,path,p)
  space.converted := false
  space
closedCurve(space:%,points:L L R) ==
  pts := map(point,points)
  closedCurve(space,pts)

polygon?(space:%) ==
  #(c:=children space.subspaceField) > 1$NNI =>
    error "This ThreeSpace has more than one component"
    -- our 3-space has one component, a list of list of points
  #(kid:=children first c) = 2::NNI =>
    -- there are two subcomponents
    -- the convention is to have one point in the first child and to put
    -- the remaining points (2 or more) in the second, and last, child
    #(children first kid) = 1$NNI and #(children second kid) > 2::NNI
  false -- => returns Void...?

```

```

polygon(space:%) ==
  polygon? space =>
    listOfPoints : L POINT :=
      [extractPoint(first children first (cs := children first children space.subspaceField)
      [extractPoint(s) for s in children second cs]
    error "This ThreeSpace holds something other than a polygon - try the objects() command"
  polygon(points:L POINT) == polygon(create3Space(),points)
  polygon(space:%,points:L L R) ==
    pts := map(point,points)
    polygon(space,pts)

mesh?(space:%) ==
  #(c:=children space.subspaceField) > 1$NNI =>
    error "This ThreeSpace has more than one component"
    -- our 3-space has one component, a list of list of points
  #(kid:=children first c) > 1$NNI =>
    -- there are two or more subcomponents (list of points)
    -- so this may be a definition of a mesh; if the size
    -- of each list of points is the same and they are all
    -- greater than 1(?) then we have an acceptable mesh
    -- use a set to hold the curve size info: if heterogenous
    -- curve sizes exist, then the set would hold all the sizes;
    -- otherwise it would just have the one element indicating
    -- the sizes for all the curves
    whatSizes := brace()$Set(NNI)
    for eachCurve in kid repeat
      insert_!(#children eachCurve,whatSizes)
    #whatSizes > 1 => error "Mesh defined with curves of different sizes"
    first parts whatSizes < 2 =>
      error "Mesh defined with single point curves (use curve())"
    true
  false
mesh(space:%) ==
  mesh? space =>
    llp : L L POINT := []
    for lpSpace in children first children space.subspaceField repeat
      llp := cons([extractPoint(s) for s in children lpSpace],llp)
    llp
    error "This ThreeSpace holds something other than a mesh - try the objects() command"
  mesh(points:L L POINT) == mesh(create3Space(),points,false,false)
  mesh(points:L L POINT,prop1:B,prop2:B) == mesh(create3Space(),points,prop1,prop2)
--+ old ones \
  mesh(space:%,llpoints:L L L R,lprops:L PROP,prop:PROP) ==
    pts := [map(point,points) for points in llpoints]
    mesh(space,pts,lprops,prop)
  mesh(space:%,llp:L L POINT,lprops:L PROP,prop:PROP) ==

```

```

    addPoint(space.subspaceField,[],first first llp)
    defineProperty(space.subspaceField,path:L NNI:=[#children space.subspaceFie
    path := append(path,[1])
    defineProperty(space.subspaceField,path,first lprops)
    for p in rest (first llp) repeat
        addPoint(space.subspaceField,path,p)
    for lp in rest llp for aProp in rest lprops for count in 2.. repeat
        addPoint(space.subspaceField,path := [first path],first lp)
        path := append(path,[count])
        defineProperty(space.subspaceField,path,aProp)
        for p in rest lp repeat
            addPoint(space.subspaceField,path,p)
    space.converted := false
    space
--> old ones /\
mesh(space:%,llpoints:L L L R,prop1:B,prop2:B) ==
    pts := [map(point,points) for points in llpoints]
    mesh(space,pts,prop1,prop2)
mesh(space:%,llp:L L POINT,prop1:B,prop2:B) ==
    -- prop2 refers to property of the ends of a surface (list of lists of po
    -- while prop1 refers to the individual curves (list of points)
    -- ** note we currently use Booleans for closed (rather than a pair
    -- ** of booleans for closed and solid)
    propA : PROP := new()
    close(propA,prop1)
    propB : PROP := new()
    close(propB,prop2)
    addPoint(space.subspaceField,[],first first llp)
    defineProperty(space.subspaceField,path:L NNI:=[#children space.subspaceFie
    path := append(path,[1])
    defineProperty(space.subspaceField,path,propA)
    for p in rest (first llp) repeat
        addPoint(space.subspaceField,path,p)
    for lp in rest llp for count in 2.. repeat
        addPoint(space.subspaceField,path := [first path],first lp)
        path := append(path,[count])
        defineProperty(space.subspaceField,path,propA)
        for p in rest lp repeat
            addPoint(space.subspaceField,path,p)
    space.converted := false
    space

lp space ==
    if ^space.converted then space := convertSpace space
    space.rep3DField.lp
lllip space ==

```

```

        if ^space.converted then space := convertSpace space
        space.rep3DField.lllPt
--      lllp space ==
--      if ^space.converted then space := convertSpace space
--      space.rep3DField.lllPt
    llprop space ==
        if ^space.converted then space := convertSpace space
        space.rep3DField.llProp
    lprop space ==
        if ^space.converted then space := convertSpace space
        space.rep3DField.lProp

-- this function is just to see how this representation really
-- does work
objects space ==
    if ^space.converted then space := convertSpace space
    numPts      := 0$NNI
    numCurves   := 0$NNI
    numPolys     := 0$NNI
    numConstructs := 0$NNI
    for component in children space.subspaceField repeat
        # (kid:=children component) = 1 =>
            # (children first kid) = 1 => numPts := numPts + 1
            numCurves := numCurves + 1
        (#kid = 2) and _
            (#children first kid = 1) and _
            (#children first rest kid ^= 1) =>
                numPolys := numPolys + 1
            numConstructs := numConstructs + 1
    -- otherwise, a mathematical surface is assumed
    -- there could also be garbage representation
    -- since there are always more permutations that
    -- we could ever want, so the user should not
    -- fumble around too much with the structure
    -- as other applications need to interpret it
    [numPts, numCurves, numPolys, numConstructs]

check(s) ==
    ^s.converted => convertSpace s
    s

subspace(s) == s.subspaceField

coerce(s) ==
    if ^s.converted then s := convertSpace s
    hconcat(["3-Space with " :: 0, _

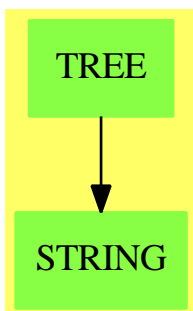
```

```
(size:=#(s.rep3DField.l111iPt)):0, _
(size=1=>" component":0;" components":0)])
```

```
<SPACE3.dotabb>≡
"SPACE3" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=SPACE3"]
"FSAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FSAGG"]
"SPACE3" -> "FSAGG"
```

## 21.10 domain TREE Tree

### 21.10.1 Tree (TREE)



See

- ⇒ “BinaryTree” (BTREE) 3.10.1 on page 241
- ⇒ “BinarySearchTree” (BSTREE) 3.8.1 on page 236
- ⇒ “BinaryTournament” (BTourn) 3.9.1 on page 239
- ⇒ “BalancedBinaryTree” (BBTREE) 3.1.1 on page 196
- ⇒ “PendantTree” (PENDTREE) 17.13.1 on page 1601

#### Exports:

any?	child?	children	coerce	copy
count	cyclic?	cyclicCopy	cyclicEntries	cyclicEqual?
cyclicParents	distance	empty	empty?	eq?
eval	every?	hash	latex	leaf?
leaves	less?	map	map!	member?
members	more?	node?	nodes	parts
sample	setchildren!	setelt	setvalue!	size?
tree	value	#?	?=?	?~=?
?.value				

$\langle domain\ TREE\ Tree \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain TREE Tree
++ Author:W. H. Burge
++ Date Created:17 Feb 1992
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Examples:
++ References:
  
```

```

++ Description: \spadtype{Tree(S)} is a basic domains of tree structures.
++ Each tree is either empty or else is a {\it node} consisting of a value and
  
```



```

++ a list of (sub)trees.
Tree(S: SetCategory): T==C where
  T== RecursiveAggregate(S) with
    finiteAggregate
    shallowlyMutable
tree: (S,List %) -> %
  ++ tree(nd,ls) creates a tree with value nd, and children ls.
  ++
  ++X t1:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X tree(5,[t1])

tree: List S -> %
  ++ tree(ls) creates a tree from a list of elements of s.
  ++
  ++X tree [1,2,3,4]

tree: S -> %
  ++ tree(nd) creates a tree with value nd, and no children
  ++
  ++X tree 6

cyclic?: % -> Boolean
  ++ cyclic?(t) tests if t is a cyclic tree.
  ++
  ++X t1:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X cyclic? t1

cyclicCopy: % -> %
  ++ cyclicCopy(l) makes a copy of a (possibly) cyclic tree l.
  ++
  ++X t1:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X cyclicCopy t1

cyclicEntries: % -> List %
  ++ cyclicEntries(t) returns a list of top-level cycles in tree t.
  ++
  ++X t1:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X cyclicEntries t1

cyclicEqual?: (%, %) -> Boolean
  ++ cyclicEqual?(t1, t2) tests if two cyclic trees have
  ++ the same structure.
  ++
  ++X t1:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X t2:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X cyclicEqual?(t1,t2)

```

```

cyclicParents: % -> List %
  ++ cyclicParents(t) returns a list of cycles that are parents of t.
  ++
  ++X t1:=tree [1,2,3,4]
  ++X cyclicParents t1

C== add
  cycleTreeMax ==> 5

Rep := Union(node:Record(value: S, args: List %),empty:"empty")
t:%
br:%
s: S
ls: List S
empty? t == t case empty
empty() == ["empty"]
children t ==
  t case empty => error "cannot take the children of an empty tree"
  (t.node.args)@List(%)
setchildren_!(t,lt) ==
  t case empty => error "cannot set children of an empty tree"
  (t.node.args:=lt;t pretend %)
setvalue_!(t,s) ==
  t case empty => error "cannot set value of an empty tree"
  (t.node.value:=s;s)
count(n, t) ==
  t case empty => 0
  i := +/[count(n, c) for c in children t]
  value t = n => i + 1
  i
count(fn: S -> Boolean, t: %): NonNegativeInteger ==
  t case empty => 0
  i := +/[count(fn, c) for c in children t]
  fn value t => i + 1
  i
map(fn, t) ==
  t case empty => t
  tree(fn value t,[map(fn, c) for c in children t])
map_!(fn, t) ==
  t case empty => t
  setvalue_!(t, fn value t)
  for c in children t repeat map_!(fn, c)
tree(s,lt) == [[s,lt]]
tree(s) == [[s,[]]]
tree(ls) ==

```

```

empty? ls => empty()
tree(first ls, [tree s for s in rest ls])
value t ==
  t case empty => error "cannot take the value of an empty tree"
  t.node.value
child?(t1,t2) ==
  empty? t2 => false
  "or"/[t1 = t for t in children t2]
distance1(t1: %, t2: %): Integer ==
  t1 = t2 => 0
  t2 case empty => -1
  u := [n for t in children t2 | (n := distance1(t1,t)) >= 0]
  #u > 0 => 1 + "min"/u
  -1
distance(t1,t2) ==
  n := distance1(t1, t2)
  n >= 0 => n
  distance1(t2, t1)
node?(t1, t2) ==
  t1 = t2 => true
  t case empty => false
  "or"/[node?(t1, t) for t in children t2]
leaf? t ==
  t case empty => false
  empty? children t
leaves t ==
  t case empty => empty()
  leaf? t => [value t]
  "append"/[leaves c for c in children t]
less? (t, n) == # t < n
more?(t, n) == # t > n
nodes t ==      ---buggy
  t case empty => empty()
  nl := [nodes c for c in children t]
  nl = empty() => [t]
  cons(t,"append"/nl)
size? (t, n) == # t = n
any?(fn, t) ==  ---bug fixed
  t case empty => false
  fn value t or "or"/[any?(fn, c) for c in children t]
every?(fn, t) ==
  t case empty => true
  fn value t and "and"/[every?(fn, c) for c in children t]
member?(n, t) ==
  t case empty => false
  n = value t or "or"/[member?(n, c) for c in children t]

```

```

members t == parts t
parts t == --buggy?
  t case empty => empty()
  u := [parts c for c in children t]
  u = empty() => [value t]
  cons(value t,"append"/u)

---Functions that guard against cycles: =, #, copy-----

-----> =
equal?: (% , % , % , % , Integer) -> Boolean

t1 = t2 == equal?(t1, t2, t1, t2, 0)

equal?(t1, t2, ot1, ot2, k) ==
  k = cycleTreeMax and (cyclic? ot1 or cyclic? ot2) =>
    error "use cyclicEqual? to test equality on cyclic trees"
  t1 case empty => t2 case empty
  t2 case empty => false
  value t1 = value t2 and (c1 := children t1) = (c2 := children t2) and
    "and"/[equal?(x,y,ot1, ot2,k + 1) for x in c1 for y in c2]

-----> #
treeCount: (% , % , NonNegativeInteger) -> NonNegativeInteger
# t == treeCount(t, t, 0)
treeCount(t, origTree, k) ==
  k = cycleTreeMax and cyclic? origTree =>
    error "# is not defined on cyclic trees"
  t case empty => 0
  1 + +/[treeCount(c, origTree, k + 1) for c in children t]

-----> copy
copy1: (% , % , Integer) -> %
copy t == copy1(t, t, 0)
copy1(t, origTree, k) ==
  k = cycleTreeMax and cyclic? origTree =>
    error "use cyclicCopy to copy a cyclic tree"
  t case empty => t
  empty? children t => tree value t
  tree(value t, [copy1(x, origTree, k + 1) for x in children t])

-----Functions that allow cycles-----
--local utility functions:
eqUnion: (List % , List %) -> List %
eqMember?: (% , List %) -> Boolean
eqMemberIndex: (% , List % , Integer) -> Integer

```

```

lastNode: List % -> List %
insert: (% , List %) -> List %

-----> coerce to OutputForm
if S has SetCategory then
  multipleOverbar: (OutputForm, Integer, List %) -> OutputForm
  coerce1: (% , List % , List %) -> OutputForm

  coerce(t:%): OutputForm == coerce1(t, empty()$(List %), cyclicParents t)

  coerce1(t,parents, pl) ==
    t case empty => empty()@List(S)::OutputForm
    eqMember?(t, parents) =>
      multipleOverbar((".",)::OutputForm,eqMemberIndex(t, pl,0),pl)
    empty? children t => value t::OutputForm
    nodeForm := (value t)::OutputForm
    if (k := eqMemberIndex(t, pl, 0)) > 0 then
      nodeForm := multipleOverbar(nodeForm, k, pl)
    prefix(nodeForm,
      [coerce1(br,cons(t,parents),pl) for br in children t])

  multipleOverbar(x, k, pl) ==
    k < 1 => x
    #pl = 1 => overbar x
    s : String := "abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz"
    c := s.(1 + ((k - 1) rem 26))
    overlabel(c::OutputForm, x)

-----> cyclic?
cyclic2?: (% , List %) -> Boolean

cyclic? t == cyclic2?(t, empty()$(List %))

cyclic2?(x,parents) ==
  empty? x => false
  eqMember?(x, parents) => true
  for y in children x repeat
    cyclic2?(y,cons(x, parents)) => return true
  false

-----> cyclicCopy
cyclicCopy2: (% , List %) -> %
copyCycle2: (% , List %) -> %
copyCycle4: (% , % , % , List %) -> %

cyclicCopy(t) == cyclicCopy2(t, cyclicEntries t)

```

```

cyclicCopy2(t, cycles) ==
  eqMember?(t, cycles) => return copyCycle2(t, cycles)
  tree(value t, [cyclicCopy2(c, cycles) for c in children t])

copyCycle2(cycle, cycleList) ==
  newCycle := tree(value cycle, nil)
  setchildren!(newCycle,
    [copyCycle4(c, cycle, newCycle, cycleList) for c in children cycle])
  newCycle

copyCycle4(t, cycle, newCycle, cycleList) ==
  empty? cycle => empty()
  eq?(t, cycle) => newCycle
  eqMember?(t, cycleList) => copyCycle2(t, cycleList)
  tree(value t,
    [copyCycle4(c, cycle, newCycle, cycleList) for c in children t])

-----> cyclicEntries
cyclicEntries3: (% , List % , List %) -> List %

cyclicEntries(t) == cyclicEntries3(t, empty()$(List %), empty()$(List %))

cyclicEntries3(t, parents, cl) ==
  empty? t => cl
  eqMember?(t, parents) => insert(t, cl)
  parents := cons(t, parents)
  for y in children t repeat
    cl := cyclicEntries3(t, parents, cl)
  cl

-----> cyclicEqual?
cyclicEqual4?: (% , % , List % , List %) -> Boolean

cyclicEqual?(t1, t2) ==
  cp1 := cyclicParents t1
  cp2 := cyclicParents t2
  #cp1 ^= #cp2 or null cp1 => t1 = t2
  cyclicEqual4?(t1, t2, cp1, cp2)

cyclicEqual4?(t1, t2, cp1, cp2) ==
  t1 case empty => t2 case empty
  t2 case empty => false
  0 ^= (k := eqMemberIndex(t1, cp1, 0)) => eq?(t2, cp2 . k)
  value t1 = value t2 and
    "and"/[cyclicEqual4?(x,y,cp1,cp2)

```

```

        for x in children t1 for y in children t2]

-----> cyclicParents t
cyclicParents3: (% , List % , List %) -> List %

cyclicParents t == cyclicParents3(t, empty()$(List %), empty()$(List %))

cyclicParents3(x, parents, pl) ==
  empty? x => pl
  eqMember?(x, parents) =>
    cycleMembers := [y for y in parents while not eq?(x,y)]
    eqUnion(cons(x, cycleMembers), pl)
  parents := cons(x, parents)
  for y in children x repeat
    pl := cyclicParents3(y, parents, pl)
  pl

insert(x, l) ==
  eqMember?(x, l) => l
  cons(x, l)

lastNode l ==
  empty? l => error "empty tree has no last node"
  while not empty? rest l repeat l := rest l
  l

eqMember?(y,l) ==
  for x in l repeat eq?(x,y) => return true
  false

eqMemberIndex(x, l, k) ==
  null l => k
  k := k + 1
  eq?(x, first l) => k
  eqMemberIndex(x, rest l, k)

eqUnion(u, v) ==
  null u => v
  x := first u
  newV :=
    eqMember?(x, v) => v
    cons(x, v)
  eqUnion(rest u, newV)

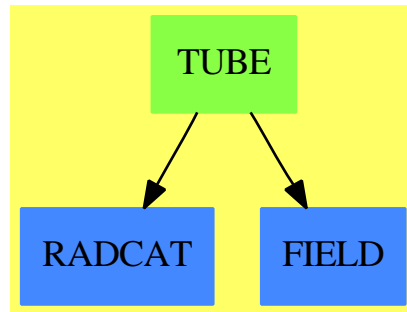
```

```
 $\langle TREE.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"TREE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TREE"]  
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
"TREE" -> "STRING"
```



## 21.11 domain TUBE TubePlot

### 21.11.1 TubePlot (TUBE)



#### Exports:

closed? getCurve listLoops open? setClosed tube

*<domain TUBE TubePlot>≡*

)abbrev domain TUBE TubePlot

++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson

++ Date Created: Bastille Day 1989

++ Date Last Updated: 5 June 1990

++ Keywords:

++ Examples:

++ Description:

++ Package for constructing tubes around 3-dimensional parametric curves.

++ Domain of tubes around 3-dimensional parametric curves.

TubePlot(Curve): Exports == Implementation where

Curve : PlottableSpaceCurveCategory

B ==> Boolean

L ==> List

Pt ==> Point DoubleFloat

Exports ==> with

getCurve: % -> Curve

++ getCurve(t) returns the \spadtype{PlottableSpaceCurveCategory}

++ representing the parametric curve of the given tube plot t.

listLoops: % -> L L Pt

++ listLoops(t) returns the list of lists of points, or the 'loops',

++ of the given tube plot t.

closed?: % -> B

++ closed?(t) tests whether the given tube plot t is closed.

open?: % -> B

++ open?(t) tests whether the given tube plot t is open.

setClosed: (% ,B) -> B

```

    ++ setClosed(t,b) declares the given tube plot t to be closed if
    ++ b is true, or if b is false, t is set to be open.
tube: (Curve,L L Pt,B) -> %
    ++ tube(c,ll,b) creates a tube of the domain \spadtype{TubePlot} from a
    ++ space curve c of the category \spadtype{PlottableSpaceCurveCategory},
    ++ a list of lists of points (loops) ll and a boolean b which if
    ++ true indicates a closed tube, or if false an open tube.

Implementation ==> add

--% representation

Rep := Record(parCurve:Curve,loops:L L Pt,closedTube?:B)

getCurve plot == plot.parCurve

listLoops plot == plot.loops

closed? plot == plot.closedTube?
open? plot == not plot.closedTube?

setClosed(plot,flag) == plot.closedTube? := flag

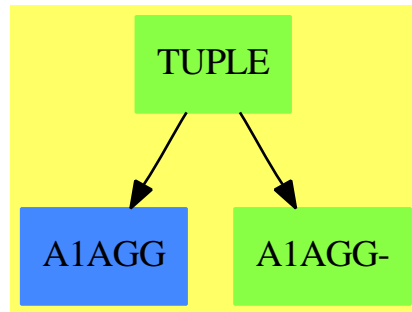
tube(curve,ll,b) == [curve,ll,b]

⟨TUBE.dotabb⟩≡
  "TUBE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TUBE"]
  "RADCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RADCAT"]
  "FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
  "TUBE" -> "FIELD"
  "TUBE" -> "RADCAT"

```

## 21.12 domain TUPLE Tuple

### 21.12.1 Tuple (TUPLE)



See

- ⇒ “PrimitiveArray” (PRIMARR) 17.27.1 on page 1756
- ⇒ “IndexedFlexibleArray” (IFARRAY) 10.9.1 on page 1011
- ⇒ “FlexibleArray” (FARRAY) 7.14.1 on page 734
- ⇒ “IndexedOneDimensionalArray” (IARRAY1) 10.12.1 on page 1027
- ⇒ “OneDimensionalArray” (ARRAY1) 16.3.1 on page 1467

#### Exports:

coerce hash latex length select ?=? ?~=?

*<domain TUPLE Tuple>=*

)abbrev domain TUPLE Tuple

++ This domain is used to interface with the interpreter’s notion  
++ of comma-delimited sequences of values.

Tuple(S:Type): CoercibleTo(PrimitiveArray S) with

coerce: PrimitiveArray S -> %

++ coerce(a) makes a tuple from primitive array a

++

++X t1:PrimitiveArray(Integer):= [i for i in 1..10]

++X t2:=coerce(t1)\$Tuple(Integer)

select: (% , NonNegativeInteger) -> S

++ select(x,n) returns the n-th element of tuple x.

++ tuples are 0-based

++

++X t1:PrimitiveArray(Integer):= [i for i in 1..10]

++X t2:=coerce(t1)\$Tuple(Integer)

++X select(t2,3)

length: % -> NonNegativeInteger

++ length(x) returns the number of elements in tuple x

++

```

++X t1:PrimitiveArray(Integer):= [i for i in 1..10]
++X t2:=coerce(t1)$Tuple(Integer)
++X length(t2)

if S has SetCategory then SetCategory
== add
Rep := Record(len : NonNegativeInteger, elts : PrimitiveArray S)

coerce(x: PrimitiveArray S): % == [#x, x]
coerce(x:%): PrimitiveArray(S) == x.elts
length x == x.len

select(x, n) ==
  n >= x.len => error "Index out of bounds"
  x.elts.n

if S has SetCategory then
  x = y == (x.len = y.len) and (x.elts =$PrimitiveArray(S) y.elts)
  coerce(x : %): OutputForm ==
    paren [(x.elts.i)::OutputForm
            for i in minIndex x.elts .. maxIndex x.elts]$List(OutputForm)

<TUPLE.dotabb>≡
  "TUPLE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=TUPLE"]
  "A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
  "A1AGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]
  "TUPLE" -> "A1AGG"
  "TUPLE" -> "A1AGG-"

```

## 21.13 domain ARRAY2 TwoDimensionalArray

$\langle \text{TwoDimensionalArray.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f TwoDimensionalArray.output
)spool TwoDimensionalArray.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 20
```

```
arr : ARRAY2 INT := new(5,4,0)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +0  0  0  0+
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      (1) |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 1
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

```
--S 2 of 20
```

```
setelt(arr,1,1,17)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      (2)  17
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
--S 3 of 20
```

```
arr
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +17  0  0  0+
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      (3) |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      |0  0  0  0|
--R      |      |
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```

--R                                                    Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 20
elt(arr,1,1)
--R
--R
--R   (4)  17
--R
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 20
arr(3,2) := 15
--R
--R
--R   (5)  15
--R
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 20
arr(3,2)
--R
--R
--R   (6)  15
--R
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 6

--S 7 of 20
row(arr,1)
--R
--R
--R   (7)  [17,0,0,0]
--R
--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 20
column(arr,1)
--R
--R
--R   (8)  [17,0,0,0,0]
--R
--R                                                    Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 20
nrows(arr)
--R

```

```

--R
--R (9)  5
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 9

```

```

--S 10 of 20
ncols(arr)
--R
--R
--R (10)  4
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 10

```

```

--S 11 of 20
map(-,arr)
--R
--R
--R      +- 17   0   0  0+
--R      |
--R      | 0     0   0  0|
--R      |
--R (11) | 0     - 15  0  0|
--R      |
--R      | 0     0   0  0|
--R      |
--R      + 0     0   0  0+
--R
--R                                         Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
--E 11

```

```

--S 12 of 20
map((x +-> x + x),arr)
--R
--R
--R      +34  0   0  0+
--R      |
--R      |0   0   0  0|
--R      |
--R (12) |0   30  0  0|
--R      |
--R      |0   0   0  0|
--R      |
--R      +0   0   0  0+
--R
--R                                         Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
--E 12

```

```

--S 13 of 20

```

```
arrc := copy(arr)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +17  0  0  0+
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      |0  0  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R  (13) |0  15  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      |0  0  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      +0  0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 13
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

```
--S 14 of 20
```

```
map!(-,arrc)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +- 17  0  0  0+
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      | 0      0  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R  (14) | 0      - 15  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      | 0      0  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      + 0      0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 14
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

```
--S 15 of 20
```

```
arrc
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R      +- 17  0  0  0+
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      | 0      0  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R  (15) | 0      - 15  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      | 0      0  0  0|
```

```
--R      |      |
```

```
--R      + 0      0  0  0+
```

```
--R
```

```
--E 15
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer



```

--S 16 of 20
arr
--R
--R
--R      +17  0   0   0+
--R      |
--R      |0   0   0   0|
--R      |
--R      (16) |0   15  0   0|
--R      |
--R      |0   0   0   0|
--R      |
--R      +0   0   0   0+
--R
--R                                          Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
--E 16

--S 17 of 20
member?(17,arr)
--R
--R
--R      (17)  true
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 17

--S 18 of 20
member?(10317,arr)
--R
--R
--R      (18)  false
--R
--R                                          Type: Boolean
--E 18

--S 19 of 20
count(17,arr)
--R
--R
--R      (19)  1
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 19

--S 20 of 20
count(0,arr)
--R
--R
--R      (20)  18

```

```
--R  
--E 20  
)spool  
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: PositiveInteger

`<TwoDimensionalArray.help>≡`

```
=====
TwoDimensionalArray examples
=====
```

The `TwoDimensionalArray` domain is used for storing data in a two dimensional data structure indexed by row and by column. Such an array is a homogeneous data structure in that all the entries of the array must belong to the same Axiom domain.. Each array has a fixed number of rows and columns specified by the user and arrays are not extensible. In Axiom, the indexing of two-dimensional arrays is one-based. This means that both the "first" row of an array and the "first" column of an array are given the index 1. Thus, the entry in the upper left corner of an array is in position (1,1).

The operation `new` creates an array with a specified number of rows and columns and fills the components of that array with a specified entry. The arguments of this operation specify the number of rows, the number of columns, and the entry.

This creates a five-by-four array of integers, all of whose entries are zero.

```
arr : ARRAY2 INT := new(5,4,0)
      +0  0  0  0+
      |          |
      |0  0  0  0|
      |          |
      |0  0  0  0|
      |          |
      |0  0  0  0|
      |          |
      +0  0  0  0+
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

The entries of this array can be set to other integers using `setelt`.

Issue this to set the element in the upper left corner of this array to 17.

```
setelt(arr,1,1,17)
17
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Now the first element of the array is 17.

```
arr
```

```

+17  0  0  0+
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
+0   0  0  0+

```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

Likewise, elements of an array are extracted using the operation `elt`.

```

elt(arr,1,1)
17

```

Type: PositiveInteger

Another way to use these two operations is as follows. This sets the element in position (3,2) of the array to 15.

```

arr(3,2) := 15
15

```

Type: PositiveInteger

This extracts the element in position (3,2) of the array.

```

arr(3,2)
15

```

Type: PositiveInteger

The operations `elt` and `setelt` come equipped with an error check which verifies that the indices are in the proper ranges. For example, the above array has five rows and four columns, so if you ask for the entry in position (6,2) with `arr(6,2)` Axiom displays an error message. If there is no need for an error check, you can call the operations `qelt` and `qsetelt` which provide the same functionality but without the error check. Typically, these operations are called in well-tested programs.

The operations `row` and `column` extract rows and columns, respectively, and return objects of `OneDimensionalArray` with the same underlying element type.

```

row(arr,1)
[17,0,0,0]

```

Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer

```
column(arr,1)
[17,0,0,0,0]
```

Type: OneDimensionalArray Integer

You can determine the dimensions of an array by calling the operations `nrows` and `ncols`, which return the number of rows and columns, respectively.

```
nrows(arr)
5
```

Type: PositiveInteger

```
ncols(arr)
4
```

Type: PositiveInteger

To apply an operation to every element of an array, use `map`. This creates a new array. This expression negates every element.

```
map(-,arr)
+- 17  0  0 0+
|
| 0  0  0 0|
|
| 0  -15 0 0|
|
| 0  0  0 0|
|
+ 0  0  0 0+
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

This creates an array where all the elements are doubled.

```
map((x +-> x + x),arr)
+34  0  0 0+
|
| 0  0  0 0|
|
| 0  30 0 0|
|
| 0  0  0 0|
|
+0  0  0 0+
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

To change the array destructively, use `map!` instead of `map`. If you need to make a copy of any array, use `copy`.

```
arrc := copy(arr)
```

```
+17  0  0  0+
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
|0   15 0  0|
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
+0   0  0  0+
```

```
Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
```

```
map!(-,arrc)
```

```
+ - 17  0  0  0+
|
| 0   0  0  0|
|
| 0   - 15 0  0|
|
| 0   0  0  0|
|
+ 0   0  0  0+
```

```
Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
```

```
arrc
```

```
+ - 17  0  0  0+
|
| 0   0  0  0|
|
| 0   - 15 0  0|
|
| 0   0  0  0|
|
+ 0   0  0  0+
```

```
Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer
```

```
arr
```

```
+17  0  0  0+
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
|0   15 0  0|
|
|0   0  0  0|
|
```

```
+0  0  0  0+
```

Type: TwoDimensionalArray Integer

Use `member?` to see if a given element is in an array.

```
member?(17,arr)
true
```

Type: Boolean

```
member?(10317,arr)
false
```

Type: Boolean

To see how many times an element appears in an array, use `count`.

```
count(17,arr)
1
```

Type: PositiveInteger

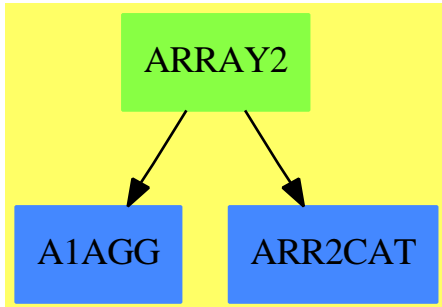
```
count(0,arr)
18
```

Type: PositiveInteger

See Also:

- o `)help Matrix`
- o `)help OneDimensionalArray`
- o `)show TwoDimensionalArray`

## 21.13.1 TwoDimensionalArray (ARRAY2)



See

⇒ “InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray” (IIARRAY2) 10.20.1 on page 1052

⇒ “IndexedTwoDimensionalArray” (IARRAY2) 10.14.1 on page 1036

**Exports:**

any?	coerce	column	copy	count
elt	empty	empty?	eq?	eval
every?	fill!	hash	latex	less?
map	map!	maxColIndex	maxRowIndex	member?
members	more?	minColIndex	minRowIndex	ncols
new	nrows	parts	qelt	qsetelt!
row	sample	setColumn!	setRow!	setelt
size?	#?	?=?	?~=?	

```

<domain ARRAY2 TwoDimensionalArray>≡
)abbrev domain ARRAY2 TwoDimensionalArray
TwoDimensionalArray(R):Exports == Implementation where
  ++ A TwoDimensionalArray is a two dimensional array with
  ++ 1-based indexing for both rows and columns.
  R : Type
  Row ==> OneDimensionalArray R
  Col ==> OneDimensionalArray R

  Exports ==> TwoDimensionalArrayCategory(R,Row,Col) with
    shallowlyMutable
    ++ One may destructively alter TwoDimensionalArray's.

  Implementation ==> InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray(R,1,1,Row,Col)

```



```
 $\langle ARRAY2.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
"ARRAY2" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ARRAY2"]  
"A1AGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=A1AGG"]  
"ARR2CAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ARR2CAT"]  
"ARRAY2" -> "ARR2CAT"  
"ARRAY2" -> "A1AGG"
```

## 21.14 domain VIEW2D TwoDimensionalView- port

*<TwoDimensionalViewport.help>*≡

=====

TwoDimensionalViewport examples

=====

We want to graph  $x^3 * (a+b*x)$  on the interval  $x=-1..1$   
so we clear out the workspace

We assign values to the constants

a:=0.5

0.5

Type: Float

b:=0.5

0.5

Type: Float

We draw the first case of the graph

y1:=draw( $x^3*(a+b*x)$ , $x=-1..1$ ,title=="2.2.10 explicit")

TwoDimensionalViewport: "2.2.10 explicit"

Type: TwoDimensionalViewport

We fetch the graph of the first object

g1:=getGraph(y1,1)

Graph with 1 point list

Type: GraphImage

We extract its points

pointLists g1

[

[[[-1.,0.,1.,3.], [-0.9583333333333337,-1.8336166570216028E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.91666666666666674,-3.2093942901234518E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.87500000000000011,-4.18701171875E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.83333333333333348,-4.8225308641975301E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.79166666666666685,-5.1683967496141986E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.75000000000000022,-5.2734375E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.70833333333333359,-5.1828643422067916E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.66666666666666696,-4.9382716049382741E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.62500000000000033,-4.5776367187500042E-2,1.,3.],  
[-0.5833333333333337,-4.1353202160493867E-2,1.,3.],

```

[-0.54166666666666707,-3.6420657310956832E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.50000000000000044,-3.1250000000000056E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.45833333333333376,-2.6076328607253136E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.41666666666666707,-2.1098572530864244E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.37500000000000039,-1.6479492187500042E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.3333333333333337,-1.2345679012345713E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.29166666666666702,-8.7875554591049648E-3,1.,3.],
[-0.25000000000000033,-5.8593750000000208E-3,1.,3.],
[-0.20833333333333368,-3.5792221257716214E-3,1.,3.],
[-0.16666666666666702,-1.9290123456790237E-3,1.,3.],
[-0.12500000000000036,-8.5449218750000705E-4,1.,3.],
[-8.3333333333333703E-2,-2.6523919753086765E-4,1.,3.],
[-4.1666666666667039E-2,-3.4661940586420673E-5,1.,3.],
[-3.7470027081099033E-16,-2.6304013894372334E-47,1.,3.],
[4.166666666666629E-2,3.7676022376542178E-5,1.,3.],
[8.3333333333332954E-2,3.1346450617283515E-4,1.,3.],
[0.12499999999999961,1.0986328124999894E-3,1.,3.],
[0.16666666666666627,2.7006172839505972E-3,1.,3.],
[0.20833333333333293,5.463023244598731E-3,1.,3.],
[0.24999999999999958,9.765624999999948E-3,1.,3.],
[0.29166666666666624,1.6024365837191284E-2,1.,3.],
[0.33333333333333293,2.469135802469126E-2,1.,3.],
[0.37499999999999961,3.6254882812499882E-2,1.,3.],
[0.4166666666666663,5.1239390432098617E-2,1.,3.],
[0.45833333333333298,7.0205500096450435E-2,1.,3.],
[0.49999999999999967,9.374999999999792E-2,1.,3.],
[0.5416666666666663,0.12250584731867258,1.,3.],
[0.58333333333333293,0.15714216820987617,1.,3.],
[0.62499999999999956,0.1983642578124995,1.,3.],
[0.66666666666666619,0.24691358024691298,1.,3.],
[0.70833333333333282,0.30356776861496837,1.,3.],
[0.74999999999999944,0.369140624999999,1.,3.],
[0.79166666666666607,0.44448212046681984,1.,3.],
[0.8333333333333327,0.530478395061727,1.,3.],
[0.87499999999999933,0.62805175781249845,1.,3.],
[0.91666666666666596,0.73816068672839308,1.,3.],
[0.95833333333333259,0.86179982880015205,1.,3.], [1.,1.,1.,3.]]
]

```

Type: List List Point DoubleFloat

Now we create a second graph with a changed parameter

```

b:=1.0
1.0

```

Type: Float

We draw it

```
y2:=draw(x^3*(a+b*x),x=-1..1)
TwoDimensionalViewport: "AXIOM2D"
Type: TwoDimensionalViewport
```

We fetch this new graph

```
g2:=getGraph(y2,1)
Graph with 1 point list
Type: GraphImage
```

We get the points from this graph

```
pointLists g2
[
  [[-1.,0.5,1.,3.], [-0.9583333333333337,0.40339566454475323,1.,3.],
  [-0.9166666666666667,0.32093942901234584,1.,3.],
  [-0.8750000000000001,0.25122070312500017,1.,3.],
  [-0.8333333333333334,0.19290123456790137,1.,3.],
  [-0.7916666666666668,0.14471510898919768,1.,3.],
  [-0.7500000000000002,0.10546875000000019,1.,3.],
  [-0.7083333333333335,7.404091917438288E-2,1.,3.],
  [-0.6666666666666669,4.938271604938288E-2,1.,3.],
  [-0.6250000000000003,3.0517578125000125E-2,1.,3.],
  [-0.5833333333333337,1.6541280864197649E-2,1.,3.],
  [-0.5416666666666667,6.6219376929013279E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.5000000000000004,5.5511151231257827E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.4583333333333337,4.011742862654287E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.4166666666666667,6.0281635802469057E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.3750000000000003,6.5917968750000035E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.3333333333333337,6.1728395061728461E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.2916666666666667,5.1691502700617377E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.2500000000000003,3.9062500000000104E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.2083333333333336,2.6373215663580349E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.1666666666666667,1.543209876543218E-3,1.,3.],
  [-0.1250000000000003,7.3242187500000564E-4,1.,3.],
  [-8.333333333333370E-2,-2.4112654320987957E-4,1.,3.],
  [-4.166666666666670E-2,-3.315489969135889E-5,1.,3.],
  [-3.7470027081099033E-16,-2.6304013894372324E-47,1.,3.],
  [4.166666666666629E-2,3.9183063271603852E-5,1.,3.],
  [8.333333333333295E-2,3.3757716049382237E-4,1.,3.],
  [0.12499999999999961,1.2207031249999879E-3,1.,3.],
  [0.16666666666666627,3.0864197530863957E-3,1.,3.],
  [0.20833333333333293,6.4049238040123045E-3,1.,3.],
  [0.24999999999999958,1.171874999999934E-2,1.,3.],
```

```

[0.291666666666666624,1.9642771026234473E-2,1.,3.],
[0.333333333333333293,3.0864197530864071E-2,1.,3.],
[0.37499999999999961,4.6142578124999847E-2,1.,3.],
[0.41666666666666663,6.6309799382715848E-2,1.,3.],
[0.45833333333333298,9.2270085841049135E-2,1.,3.],
[0.49999999999999967,0.1249999999999971,1.,3.],
[0.54166666666666663,0.16554844232253049,1.,3.],
[0.58333333333333293,0.21503665123456736,1.,3.],
[0.62499999999999956,0.27465820312499928,1.,3.],
[0.66666666666666619,0.3456790123456781,1.,3.],
[0.70833333333333282,0.42943733121141858,1.,3.],
[0.74999999999999944,0.52734374999999845,1.,3.],
[0.79166666666666607,0.64088119695215873,1.,3.],
[0.8333333333333327,0.77160493827160281,1.,3.],
[0.87499999999999933,0.92114257812499756,1.,3.],
[0.91666666666666596,1.0911940586419722,1.,3.],
[0.95833333333333259,1.2835316599151199,1.,3.], [1.,1.5,1.,3.]]
]

```

Type: List List Point DoubleFloat

and we put these points, g2 onto the first graph y1 as graph 2

```
putGraph(y1,g2,2)
```

Type: Void

And now we do the whole sequence again

```

b:=2.0
2.0

```

Type: Float

```

y3:=draw(x^3*(a+b*x),x=-1..1)
TwoDimensionalViewport: "AXIOM2D"

```

Type: TwoDimensionalViewport

```

g3:=getGraph(y3,1)
Graph with 1 point list

```

Type: GraphImage

```

pointLists g3
[
  [[-1.,1.5,1.,3.], [-0.9583333333333337,1.2468593267746917,1.,3.],
  [-0.91666666666666674,1.0270061728395066,1.,3.],
  [-0.87500000000000011,0.83740234375000044,1.,3.],
  [-0.83333333333333348,0.67515432098765471,1.,3.],
  [-0.79166666666666685,0.53751326195987703,1.,3.],

```

```

[-0.75000000000000022,0.42187500000000056,1.,3.],
[-0.70833333333333359,0.32578004436728447,1.,3.],
[-0.66666666666666696,0.24691358024691412,1.,3.],
[-0.62500000000000033,0.18310546875000044,1.,3.],
[-0.5833333333333337,0.1323302469135807,1.,3.],
[-0.54166666666666707,9.2707127700617648E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.50000000000000044,6.2500000000000278E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.45833333333333376,4.0117428626543411E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.41666666666666707,2.4112654320987775E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.37500000000000039,1.3183593750000073E-2,1.,3.],
[-0.3333333333333337,6.1728395061728877E-3,1.,3.],
[-0.29166666666666702,2.0676601080247183E-3,1.,3.],
[-0.25000000000000033,1.0408340855860843E-17,1.,3.],
[-0.20833333333333368,-7.5352044753086191E-4,1.,3.],
[-0.16666666666666702,-7.7160493827160663E-4,1.,3.],
[-0.12500000000000036,-4.8828125000000282E-4,1.,3.],
[-8.3333333333333703E-2,-1.9290123456790339E-4,1.,3.],
[-4.1666666666667039E-2,-3.0140817901235325E-5,1.,3.],
[-3.7470027081099033E-16,-2.6304013894372305E-47,1.,3.],
[4.166666666666629E-2,4.21971450617272E-5,1.,3.],
[8.3333333333332954E-2,3.8580246913579681E-4,1.,3.],
[0.12499999999999961,1.4648437499999848E-3,1.,3.],
[0.16666666666666627,3.8580246913579933E-3,1.,3.],
[0.20833333333333293,8.2887249228394497E-3,1.,3.],
[0.24999999999999958,1.56249999999991E-2,1.,3.],
[0.29166666666666624,2.6879581404320851E-2,1.,3.],
[0.33333333333333293,4.3209876543209694E-2,1.,3.],
[0.37499999999999961,6.5917968749999764E-2,1.,3.],
[0.4166666666666663,9.6450617283950296E-2,1.,3.],
[0.45833333333333298,0.13639925733024652,1.,3.],
[0.49999999999999967,0.1874999999999956,1.,3.],
[0.5416666666666663,0.25163363233024633,1.,3.],
[0.58333333333333293,0.33082561728394977,1.,3.],
[0.62499999999999956,0.42724609374999883,1.,3.],
[0.66666666666666619,0.5432098765432084,1.,3.],
[0.70833333333333282,0.68117645640431912,1.,3.],
[0.74999999999999944,0.8437499999999756,1.,3.],
[0.79166666666666607,1.0336793499228365,1.,3.],
[0.8333333333333327,1.2538580246913544,1.,3.],
[0.87499999999999933,1.507324218749996,1.,3.],
[0.91666666666666596,1.7972608024691306,1.,3.],
[0.95833333333333259,2.1269953221450555,1.,3.], [1.,2.5,1.,3.]]
]

```

Type: List List Point DoubleFloat

and put the third graphs points g3 onto the first graph y1 as graph 3

```
putGraph(y1,g3,3)
```

```
      Type: Void
```

Finally we show the combined result

```
vp:=makeViewport2D(y1)
```

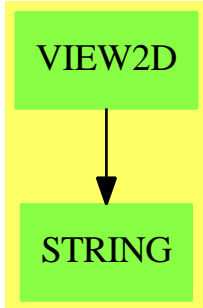
```
      TwoDimensionalViewport: "2.2.10 explicit"
```

```
      Type: TwoDimensionalViewport
```

See Also:

```
o )show TwoDimensionalViewport
```

## 21.14.1 TwoDimensionalViewport (VIEW2D)

**Exports:**

axes	close	coerce	connect	controlPanel
dimensions	getGraph	getPickedPoints	graphState	graphStates
graphs	hash	key	latex	makeViewport2D
move	options	points	putGraph	region
reset	resize	scale	show	title
translate	units	update	viewport2D	write
?=?	?~=?			

```

<domain VIEW2D TwoDimensionalViewport>≡
)abbrev domain VIEW2D TwoDimensionalViewport
++ Author: Jim Wen
++ Date Created: 28 April 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 29 October 1991, Jon Steinbach
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description: TwoDimensionalViewport creates viewports to display graphs.
TwoDimensionalViewport ():Exports == Implementation where

```

```

VIEW      ==> VIEWPORTSERVER$Lisp
sendI     ==> SOCK_-SEND_-INT
sendSF    ==> SOCK_-SEND_-FLOAT
sendSTR   ==> SOCK_-SEND_-STRING
getI      ==> SOCK_-GET_-INT
getSF     ==> SOCK_-GET_-FLOAT

```

```

typeGRAPH ==> 2
typeVIEW2D ==> 3

```



```

makeGRAPH ==> (-1)$SingleInteger
makeVIEW2D ==> (-1)$SingleInteger

I    ==> Integer
PI   ==> PositiveInteger
NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
XY   ==> Record( X:I, Y:I )
XYP  ==> Record( X:PI, Y:PI )
XYNN ==> Record( X:NNI, Y:NNI )
F    ==> Float
SF   ==> DoubleFloat
STR  ==> String
L    ==> List
V    ==> Vector
E    ==> OutputForm
FLAG ==> Record( showCP:I )
PAL  ==> Palette()
B    ==> Boolean
G    ==> GraphImage
GS   ==> Record( scaleX:SF, scaleY:SF, deltaX:SF, deltaY:SF, _
                points:I, connect:I, spline:I, _
                axes:I, axesColor:PAL, units:I, unitsColor:PAL, _
                showing:I)
GU   ==> Union(G,"undefined")
DROP ==> DrawOption
POINT ==> Point(SF)

TRANSLATE2D ==> 0$I
SCALE2D     ==> 1$I
pointsOnOff ==> 2
connectOnOff ==> 3
spline2D    ==> 4  -- used for controlling regions, now
reset2D     ==> 5
hideControl2D ==> 6
closeAll2D  ==> 7
axesOnOff2D ==> 8
unitsOnOff2D ==> 9

SPADBUTTONPRESS ==> 100
MOVE            ==> 102
RESIZE          ==> 103
TITLE           ==> 104
showing2D       ==> 105  -- as defined in include/actions.h
putGraph2D      ==> 106
writeView       ==> 110
axesColor2D     ==> 112

```

```

unitsColor2D    ==> 113
getPickedPTS    ==> 119

graphStart      ==> 13    -- as defined in include/actions.h

noControl ==> 0$I

yes             ==> 1$I
no              ==> 0$I

maxGRAPHS ==> 9::I    -- should be the same as maxGraphs in include/view2d.h

fileTypeDefs ==> ["PIXMAP"]    -- see include/write.h for things to include

Exports ==> SetCategory with
  getPickedPoints : $ -> L POINT
    ++ getPickedPoints(x)
    ++ returns a list of small floats for the points the
    ++ user interactively picked on the viewport
    ++ for full integration into the system, some design
    ++ issues need to be addressed: e.g. how to go through
    ++ the GraphImage interface, how to default to graphs, etc.
  viewport2D      : () -> $
    ++ viewport2D() returns an undefined two-dimensional viewport
    ++ of the domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport} whose
    ++ contents are empty.
  makeViewport2D : $ -> $
    ++ makeViewport2D(v) takes the given two-dimensional viewport,
    ++ v, of the domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport} and
    ++ displays a viewport window on the screen which contains
    ++ the contents of v.
  options          : $ -> L DROP
    ++ options(v) takes the given two-dimensional viewport, v, of the
    ++ domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport} and returns a list
    ++ containing the draw options from the domain \spadtype{DrawOption}
    ++ for v.
  options          : ($,L DROP) -> $
    ++ options(v,lopt) takes the given two-dimensional viewport, v,
    ++ of the domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport} and returns
    ++ v with it's draw options modified to be those which are indicated
    ++ in the given list, \spad{lopt} of domain \spadtype{DrawOption}.
  makeViewport2D : (G,L DROP) -> $
    ++ makeViewport2D(gi,lopt) creates and displays a viewport window
    ++ of the domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport} whose graph
    ++ field is assigned to be the given graph, \spad{gi}, of domain
    ++ \spadtype{GraphImage}, and whose options field is set to be

```

```

++ the list of options, \spad{lopt} of domain \spadtype{DrawOption}.
graphState      : ($,PI,SF,SF,SF,SF,I,I,I,I,PAL,I,PAL,I) -> Void
++ graphState(v,num,sX,sY,dX,dY,pts,lms,box,axes,axesC,un,unC,cP)
++ sets the state of the characteristics for the graph indicated
++ by \spad{num} in the given two-dimensional viewport v, of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, to the values given as
++ parameters. The scaling of the graph in the x and y component
++ directions is set to be \spad{sX} and \spad{sY}; the window
++ translation in the x and y component directions is set to be
++ \spad{dX} and \spad{dY}; The graph points, lines, bounding box,
++ axes, or units will be shown in the viewport if their given
++ parameters \spad{pts}, \spad{lms}, \spad{box}, \spad{axes} or
++ \spad{un} are set to be \spad{1}, but will not be shown if they
++ are set to \spad{0}. The color of the axes and the color of the
++ units are indicated by the palette colors \spad{axesC} and
++ \spad{unC} respectively. To display the control panel when
++ the viewport window is displayed, set \spad{cP} to \spad{1},
++ otherwise set it to \spad{0}.
graphStates     : $                                           -> V GS
++ graphStates(v) returns and shows a listing of a record containing
++ the current state of the characteristics of each of the ten graph
++ records in the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of
++ domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}.
graphs          : $                                           -> V GU
++ graphs(v) returns a vector, or list, which is a union of all
++ the graphs, of the domain \spadtype{GraphImage}, which are
++ allocated for the two-dimensional viewport, v, of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}. Those graphs which have
++ no data are labeled "undefined", otherwise their contents
++ are shown.
title           : ($,STR)                                     -> Void
++ title(v,s) changes the title which is shown in the two-dimensional
++ viewport window, v of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}.
putGraph        : ($,G,PI)                                    -> Void
++ putGraph(v,gi,n) sets the graph field indicated by n, of the
++ indicated two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, to be the graph, \spad{gi}
++ of domain \spadtype{GraphImage}. The contents of viewport, v,
++ will contain \spad{gi} when the function \spadfun{makeViewport2D}
++ is called to create the an updated viewport v.
getGraph        : ($,PI)                                       -> G
++ getGraph(v,n) returns the graph which is of the domain
++ \spadtype{GraphImage} which is located in graph field n
++ of the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of the
++ domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}.
axes            : ($,PI,STR)                                   -> Void

```

```

++ axes(v,n,s) displays the axes of the graph in field n of
++ the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does
++ not display the axes if s is "off".
axes      : ($,PI,PAL)                                -> Void
++ axes(v,n,c) displays the axes of the graph in field n of
++ the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, with the axes color set to
++ the given palette color c.
units     : ($,PI,STR)                                -> Void
++ units(v,n,s) displays the units of the graph in field n of
++ the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does
++ not display the units if s is "off".
units     : ($,PI,PAL)                                -> Void
++ units(v,n,c) displays the units of the graph in field n of
++ the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, with the units color set to
++ the given palette color c.
points    : ($,PI,STR)                                -> Void
++ points(v,n,s) displays the points of the graph in field n of
++ the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does
++ not display the points if s is "off".
region    : ($,PI,STR)                                -> Void
++ region(v,n,s) displays the bounding box of the graph in
++ field n of the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is
++ of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on",
++ or does not display the bounding box if s is "off".
connect   : ($,PI,STR)                                -> Void
++ connect(v,n,s) displays the lines connecting the graph
++ points in field n of the given two-dimensional viewport, v,
++ which is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s
++ is "on", or does not display the lines if s is "off".
controlPanel : ($,STR)                                -> Void
++ controlPanel(v,s) displays the control panel of the given
++ two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or hides
++ the control panel if s is "off".
close     : $                                          -> Void
++ close(v) closes the viewport window of the given
++ two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, and terminates the
++ corresponding process ID.
dimensions : ($,NNI,NNI,PI,PI)                       -> Void
++ dimensions(v,x,y,width,height) sets the position of the

```

```

++ upper left-hand corner of the two-dimensional viewport, v,
++ which is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, to
++ the window coordinate x, y, and sets the dimensions of the
++ window to that of \spad{width}, \spad{height}. The new
++ dimensions are not displayed until the function
++ \spadfun{makeViewport2D} is executed again for v.
scale      : ($,PI,F,F)                                -> Void
++ scale(v,n,sx,sy) displays the graph in field n of the given
++ two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, scaled by the factor \spad{sx}
++ in the x-coordinate direction and by the factor \spad{sy} in
++ the y-coordinate direction.
translate   : ($,PI,F,F)                                -> Void
++ translate(v,n,dx,dy) displays the graph in field n of the given
++ two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, translated by \spad{dx} in
++ the x-coordinate direction from the center of the viewport, and
++ by \spad{dy} in the y-coordinate direction from the center.
++ Setting \spad{dx} and \spad{dy} to \spad{0} places the center
++ of the graph at the center of the viewport.
show        : ($,PI,STR)                                -> Void
++ show(v,n,s) displays the graph in field n of the given
++ two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, if s is "on", or does not
++ display the graph if s is "off".
move        : ($,NNI,NNI)                                -> Void
++ move(v,x,y) displays the two-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, with the upper
++ left-hand corner of the viewport window at the screen
++ coordinate position x, y.
update      : ($,G,PI)                                    -> Void
++ update(v,gr,n) drops the graph \spad{gr} in slot \spad{n}
++ of viewport \spad{v}. The graph gr must have been
++ transmitted already and acquired an integer key.
resize      : ($,PI,PI)                                    -> Void
++ resize(v,w,h) displays the two-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, with a width
++ of w and a height of h, keeping the upper left-hand corner
++ position unchanged.
write       : ($,STR)                                      -> STR
++ write(v,s) takes the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, and creates
++ a directory indicated by s, which contains the graph data
++ files for v.
write       : ($,STR,STR)                                  -> STR
++ write(v,s,f) takes the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which

```

```

++ is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, and creates
++ a directory indicated by s, which contains the graph data
++ files for v and an optional file type f.
write      : ($,STR,L STR)                                -> STR
++ write(v,s,lf) takes the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, and creates
++ a directory indicated by s, which contains the graph data
++ files for v and the optional file types indicated by the list lf.
reset      : $                                             -> Void
++ reset(v) sets the current state of the graph characteristics
++ of the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which is of domain
++ \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}, back to their initial settings.
key        : $                                             -> I
++ key(v) returns the process ID number of the given two-dimensional
++ viewport, v, which is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport}.
coerce     : $                                             -> E
++ coerce(v) returns the given two-dimensional viewport, v, which
++ is of domain \spadtype{TwoDimensionalViewport} as output of
++ the domain \spadtype{OutputForm}.

```

Implementation ==> add

```

import GraphImage()
import Color()
import Palette()
import ViewDefaultsPackage()
import DrawOptionFunctions0
import POINT

Rep := Record (key:I, graphsField:V GU, graphStatesField:V GS, _
               title:STR, moveTo:XYNN, size:XYP, flags:FLAG, optionsField:L DROP)

defaultGS : GS := [convert(0.9)@SF, convert(0.9)@SF, 0$SF, 0$SF, _
                  yes, yes, no, _
                  yes, axesColorDefault(), no, unitsColorDefault(), _
                  yes]

--% Local Functions
checkViewport (viewport:$):B ==
  -- checks to see if this viewport still exists
  -- by sending the key to the viewport manager and
  -- waiting for its reply after it checks it against
  -- the viewports in its list. a -1 means it doesn't
  -- exist.
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.key)$Lisp

```

```

i := getI(VIEW)$Lisp
(i < 0$I) =>
    viewport.key := 0$I
    error "This viewport has already been closed!"
true

doOptions(v:Rep):Void ==
    v.title := title(v.optionsField,"AXIOM2D")
    -- etc - 2D specific stuff...

--% Exported Functions

options viewport ==
    viewport.optionsField

options(viewport,opts) ==
    viewport.optionsField := opts
    viewport

putGraph (viewport,aGraph,which) ==
    if ((which > maxGRAPHS) or (which < 1)) then
        error "Trying to put a graph with a negative index or too big an index"
    viewport.graphsField.which := aGraph

getGraph (viewport,which) ==
    if ((which > maxGRAPHS) or (which < 1)) then
        error "Trying to get a graph with a negative index or too big an index"
    viewport.graphsField.which case "undefined" =>
        error "Graph is undefined!"
    viewport.graphsField.which::GraphImage

graphStates viewport == viewport.graphStatesField
graphs viewport == viewport.graphsField
key viewport == viewport.key

dimensions(viewport,ViewX,ViewY,ViewWidth,ViewHeight) ==
    viewport.moveTo := [ViewX,ViewY]
    viewport.size := [ViewWidth,ViewHeight]

move(viewport,xLoc,yLoc) ==
    viewport.moveTo := [xLoc,yLoc]
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,MOVE)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>

```

```

        sendI(VIEW,xLoc)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,yLoc)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

update(viewport,graph,slot) ==
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,putGraph2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendI(VIEW,key graph)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,slot)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

resize(viewport,xSize,ySize) ==
viewport.size := [xSize,ySize]
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,RESIZE)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendI(VIEW,xSize)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,ySize)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

translate(viewport,graphIndex,xTranslateF,yTranslateF) ==
xTranslate := convert(xTranslateF)@SF
yTranslate := convert(yTranslateF)@SF
if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
    error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.deltaX := xTranslate
viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.deltaY := yTranslate
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,TRANSLATE2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
        sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
        sendSF(VIEW,xTranslate)$Lisp
        sendSF(VIEW,yTranslate)$Lisp
        getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

scale(viewport,graphIndex,xScaleF,yScaleF) ==
xScale := convert(xScaleF)@SF
yScale := convert(yScaleF)@SF
if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
    error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.scaleX := xScale -- check union (undefined?)
viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.scaleY := yScale -- check union (undefined?)

```



```

(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
  sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,SCALE2D)$Lisp
  checkViewport viewport =>
    sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
    sendSF(VIEW,xScale)$Lisp
    sendSF(VIEW,yScale)$Lisp
    getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

viewport2D ==
[0,new(maxGRAPHS,"undefined"), _
 new(maxGRAPHS,copy defaultGS),"AXIOM2D", _
 [viewPosDefault().1,viewPosDefault().2],[viewSizeDefault().1,viewSizeDefa
 [noControl], [] ]

makeViewport2D(g:G,opts:L DROP) ==
  viewport          := viewport2D()
  viewport.graphsField.1 := g
  viewport.optionsField := opts
  makeViewport2D viewport

makeViewport2D viewportDollar ==
  viewport := viewportDollar::Rep
  doOptions viewport --local function to extract and assign optional argument
  sayBrightly(["  AXIOM2D data being transmitted to the viewport manager..."]
  sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,makeVIEW2D)$Lisp
  sendSTR(VIEW,viewport.title)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.moveTo.X)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.moveTo.Y)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.size.X)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.size.Y)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.showCP)$Lisp
  for i in 1..maxGRAPHS repeat
    g := (graphs viewport).i
    if g case "undefined" then
      sendI(VIEW,0$I)$Lisp
    else
      sendI(VIEW,key(g::G))$Lisp
      gs := (graphStates viewport).i
      sendSF(VIEW,gs.scaleX)$Lisp
      sendSF(VIEW,gs.scaleY)$Lisp
      sendSF(VIEW,gs.deltaX)$Lisp
      sendSF(VIEW,gs.deltaY)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW,gs.points)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW,gs.connect)$Lisp

```

```

        sendI(VIEW,gs.spline)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,gs.axes)$Lisp
        hueShade := hue hue gs.axesColor + shade gs.axesColor * numberOfHues()
        sendI(VIEW,hueShade)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,gs.units)$Lisp
        hueShade := hue hue gs.unitsColor + shade gs.unitsColor * numberOfHues()
        sendI(VIEW,hueShade)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,gs.showing)$Lisp
        viewport.key := getI(VIEW)$Lisp
        viewport

graphState(viewport,num,sX,sY,dX,dY,Points,Lines,Spline, _
            Axes,AxesColor,Units,UnitsColor,Showing) ==
        viewport.graphStatesField.num := [sX,sY,dX,dY,Points,Lines,Spline, _
            Axes,AxesColor,Units,UnitsColor,Showing]

title(viewport,Title) ==
        viewport.title := Title
        (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
            sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
            sendI(VIEW,TITLE)$Lisp
            checkViewport viewport =>
                sendSTR(VIEW,Title)$Lisp
                getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

reset viewport ==
        (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
            sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
            sendI(VIEW,SPADBUTTONPRESS)$Lisp
            checkViewport viewport =>
                sendI(VIEW,reset2D)$Lisp
                getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

axes (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,onOff:STR) : Void ==
        if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
            error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
        if onOff = "on" then
            status := yes
        else
            status := no
        viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.axes := status -- check union (undefined?)
        (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
            sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
            sendI(VIEW,axesOnOff2D)$Lisp
            checkViewport viewport =>
                sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp

```

```

    sendI(VIEW,status)$Lisp
    getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

axes (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,color:PAL) : Void ==
  if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
    error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
  viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.axesColor := color
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,axesColor2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
      hueShade := hue hue color + shade color * numberOfHues()
      sendI(VIEW,hueShade)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

units (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,onOff:STR) : Void ==
  if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
    error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
  if onOff = "on" then
    status := yes
  else
    status := no
  viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.units := status -- check union (undef
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,unitsOnOff2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW,status)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

units (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,color:PAL) : Void ==
  if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
    error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
  viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.unitsColor := color
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,unitsColor2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
      hueShade := hue hue color + shade color * numberOfHues()
      sendI(VIEW,hueShade)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge

connect (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,onOff:STR) : Void ==

```

```

    if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
        error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
    if onOff = "on" then
        status := 1$I
    else
        status := 0$I
    viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.connect := status -- check union (undefined?)
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,connectOnOff)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
            sendI(VIEW,status)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

points (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,onOff:STR) : Void ==
    if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
        error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
    if onOff = "on" then
        status := 1$I
    else
        status := 0$I
    viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.points := status -- check union (undefined?)
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,pointsOnOff)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
            sendI(VIEW,status)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

region (viewport:$,graphIndex:PI,onOff:STR) : Void ==
    if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
        error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
    if onOff = "on" then
        status := 1$I
    else
        status := 0$I
    viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.spline := status -- check union (undefined?)
    (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
        sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
        sendI(VIEW,spline2D)$Lisp
        checkViewport viewport =>
            sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
            sendI(VIEW,status)$Lisp
            getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

```

```

show (viewport,graphIndex,onOff) ==
  if (graphIndex > maxGRAPHS) then
    error "Referring to a graph with too big an index"
  if onOff = "on" then
    status := 1$I
  else
    status := 0$I
  viewport.graphStatesField.graphIndex.showing := status -- check union (und
(key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
  sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
  sendI(VIEW,showing2D)$Lisp
  checkViewport viewport =>
    sendI(VIEW,graphIndex)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,status)$Lisp
    getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

controlPanel (viewport,onOff) ==
  if onOff = "on" then viewport.flags.showCP := yes
  else viewport.flags.showCP := no
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,hideControl2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendI(VIEW,viewport.flags.showCP)$Lisp
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge

close viewport ==
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,closeAll2D)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp -- acknowledge
    viewport.key := 0$I

coerce viewport ==
  (key(viewport) = 0$I) =>
    hconcat ["Closed or Undefined TwoDimensionalViewport: "::E,
      (viewport.title)::E]
    hconcat ["TwoDimensionalViewport: "::E, (viewport.title)::E]

write(viewport:$,Filename:STR,aThingToWrite:STR) ==
  write(viewport,Filename,[aThingToWrite])

write(viewport,Filename) ==
  write(viewport,Filename,viewWriteDefault())

```

```

write(viewport:$,Filename:STR,thingsToWrite:L STR) ==
  stringToSend : STR := ""
  (key(viewport) ^= 0$I) =>
    sendI(VIEW,typeVIEW2D)$Lisp
    sendI(VIEW,writeView)$Lisp
    checkViewport viewport =>
      sendSTR(VIEW,Filename)$Lisp
      m := minIndex(avail := viewWriteAvailable())
      for aTypeOfFile in thingsToWrite repeat
        if (writeTypeInt:= position(upperCase aTypeOfFile,avail)-m) < 0 then
          sayBrightly([" > "::E,(concat(aTypeOfFile, _
            " is not a valid file type for writing a 2D viewport"))::E]$List(E))$Lisp
        else
          sendI(VIEW,writeTypeInt+(1$I))$Lisp
          --          stringToSend := concat [stringToSend,"%",aTypeOfFile]
          --          sendSTR(VIEW,stringToSend)$Lisp
      sendI(VIEW,0$I)$Lisp      -- no more types of things to write
      getI(VIEW)$Lisp          -- acknowledge
      Filename

```

$\langle$  VIEW2D.dotabb $\rangle \equiv$

```

"VIEW2D" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=VIEW2D"]
"STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
"VIEW2D" -> "STRING"

```

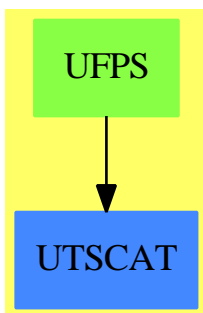


## Chapter 22

## Chapter U

### 22.1 domain UFPS UnivariateFormalPowerSeries

#### 22.1.1 UnivariateFormalPowerSeries (UFPS)



Exports:



0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	complete	cos
cosh	cot	coth	csc
csch	D	degree	differentiate
eval	evenlambert	exp	exquo
extend	generalLambert	hash	integrate
invmultisect	lagrange	lambert	latex
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	log	map
monomial	monomial?	multiplyCoefficients	multiplyExponents
multisect	nthRoot	oddlambert	one?
order	pi	pole?	polynomial
quoByVar	recip	reductum	revert
sample	sec	sech	series
sin	sinh	sqrt	subtractIfCan
tan	tanh	terms	truncate
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariatePolynomial
variable	variables	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?	?/?
?..?			

```

<domain UFPS UnivariateFormalPowerSeries>≡
)abbrev domain UFPS UnivariateFormalPowerSeries
UnivariateFormalPowerSeries(Coef: Ring) ==
  UnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef, 'x, 0$Coef)

```

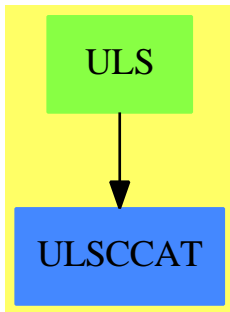
```

<UFPS.dotabb>≡
"UFPS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UFPS"]
"UTSCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=UTSCAT"]
"UFPS" -> "UTSCAT"

```

## 22.2 domain ULS UnivariateLaurentSeries

### 22.2.1 UnivariateLaurentSeries (ULS)



See

⇒ “UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor” (ULSCONS) 22.3.1 on page 2367

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?
atan	atanh	ceiling
center	characteristic	charthRoot
coerce	coefficient	coerce
complete	conditionP	convert
cos	cosh	cot
coth	csc	csch
D	degree	denom
denominator	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	exp
expressIdealMember	exquo	extend
extendedEuclidean	factor	factorPolynomial
factorSquareFreePolynomial	floor	fractionPart
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash
init	integrate	inv
latex	laurent	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	lcm	log
map	max	min
monomial	monomial?	multiEuclidean
multiplyCoefficients	multiplyExponents	negative?
nextItem	nthRoot	numer
numerator	one?	order
patternMatch	pi	pole?
positive?	prime?	principalIdeal
random	rationalFunction	recip
reducedSystem	reductum	removeZeroes
retract	retractIfCan	sample
sec	sech	series
sign	sin	sinh
sizeLess?	solveLinearPolynomialEquation	sqrt
squareFree	squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subtractIfCan	tan	tanh
taylor	taylorIfCan	taylorRep
terms	truncate	unit?
unitCanonical	unitNormal	variable
variables	wholePart	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?.	?~=?
?/?	?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?	?^?
?..?	?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain ULS UnivariateLaurentSeries>≡
)abbrev domain ULS UnivariateLaurentSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 18 January 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 21 September 1993
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: series, Laurent
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Dense Laurent series in one variable
++ \spadtype{UnivariateLaurentSeries} is a domain representing Laurent
++ series in one variable with coefficients in an arbitrary ring. The
++ parameters of the type specify the coefficient ring, the power series
++ variable, and the center of the power series expansion. For example,
++ \spad{UnivariateLaurentSeries(Integer,x,3)} represents Laurent series in
++ \spad{(x - 3)} with integer coefficients.
UnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  UTS  ==> UnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen)

Exports ==> UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructorCategory(Coef,UTS) with
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++ \spad{coerce(var)} converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Laurent series.
  differentiate: (% ,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} returns the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (% ,Variable(var)) -> %
      ++ \spad{integrate(f(x))} returns an anti-derivative of the power
      ++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
      ++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients
      ++ by integers.

Implementation ==> UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor(Coef,UTS) add

  variable x == var
  center   x == cen

  coerce(v:Variable(var)) ==

```

```

zero? cen => monomial(1,1)
monomial(1,1) + monomial(cen,0)

```

```

differentiate(x:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate x

```

```

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  integrate(x:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate x

```

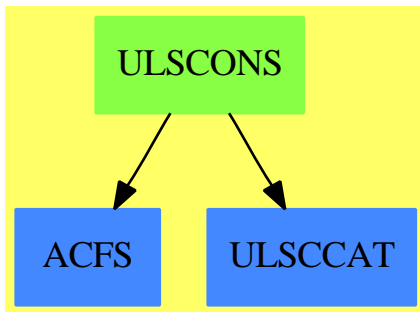
```

⟨ULS.dotabb⟩≡
  "ULS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ULS"]
  "ULSCCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ULSCCAT"]
  "ULS" -> "ULSCCAT"

```

## 22.3 domain ULSCONS UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor

### 22.3.1 UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor (ULSCONS)



See

⇒ “UnivariateLaurentSeries” (ULS) 22.2.1 on page 2363

**Exports:**

0	1	abs
acos	acosh	acot
acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech
asin	asinh	associates?
atan	atanh	ceiling
center	characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coerce	complete
conditionP	convert	cos
cosh	cot	coth
csc	csch	D
degree	denom	denominator
differentiate	divide	extend
euclideanSize	eval	exp
expressIdealMember	exquo	extendedEuclidean
factor	factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
floor	fractionPart	gcd
gcdPolynomial	hash	init
integrate	inv	latex
laurent	lcm	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	log	map
max	min	monomial
monomial?	multiEuclidean	multiplyCoefficients
multiplyExponents	negative?	nextItem
nthRoot	numer	numerator
one?	order	patternMatch
pi	pole?	positive?
prime?	principalIdeal	random
rationalFunction	recip	reducedSystem
reductum	removeZeroes	retract
retractIfCan	sample	sec
sech	series	sign
sin	sinh	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial	subtractIfCan
tan	tanh	taylor
taylorIfCan	taylorRep	terms
truncate	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	variable	variables
wholePart	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?
?..?	?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?	?>?
?>=?	?quo?	?rem?

## 22.3. DOMAIN ULSCONS UNIVARIATELAURENTSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2369

```

<domain ULSCONS UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor>≡
)abbrev domain ULSCONS UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor
++ Authors: Bill Burge, Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: August 1988
++ Date Last Updated: 17 June 1996
++ Fix History:
++ 14 June 1996: provided missing exquo: (%,%) -> % (Frederic Lehoubey)
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: series, Laurent, Taylor
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This package enables one to construct a univariate Laurent series
++ domain from a univariate Taylor series domain. Univariate
++ Laurent series are represented by a pair \spad{[n,f(x)]}, where n is
++ an arbitrary integer and \spad{f(x)} is a Taylor series. This pair
++ represents the Laurent series \spad{x**n * f(x)}.
UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor(Coef,UTS):_
Exports == Implementation where
  Coef      : Ring
  UTS       : UnivariateTaylorSeriesCategory Coef
  I         ==> Integer
  L         ==> List
  NNI       ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT       ==> OutputForm
  P         ==> Polynomial Coef
  RF        ==> Fraction Polynomial Coef
  RN        ==> Fraction Integer
  ST        ==> Stream Coef
  TERM      ==> Record(k:I,c:Coef)
  monom     ==> monomial$UTS
  EFULS     ==> ElementaryFunctionsUnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,UTS,%)
  STTAYLOR  ==> StreamTaylorSeriesOperations Coef

Exports ==> UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructorCategory(Coef,UTS)

Implementation ==> add

--% representation

Rep := Record(expon:I,ps:UTS)

getExpon : % -> I

```



```

getUTS    : % -> UTS

getExpon x == x.expon
getUTS    x == x.ps

--% creation and destruction

laurent(n,psr) == [n,psr]
taylorRep x    == getUTS x
degree x       == getExpon x

0 == laurent(0,0)
1 == laurent(0,1)

monomial(s,e) == laurent(e,s::UTS)

coerce(uts:UTS):% == laurent(0,uts)
coerce(r:Coef):%  == r :: UTS  :: %
coerce(i:I):%     == i :: Coef :: %

taylorIfCan uls ==
  n := getExpon uls
  n < 0 =>
    uls := removeZeroes(-n,uls)
    getExpon(uls) < 0 => "failed"
    getUTS uls
  n = 0 => getUTS uls
  getUTS(uls) * monom(1,n :: NNI)

taylor uls ==
  (uts := taylorIfCan uls) case "failed" =>
    error "taylor: Laurent series has a pole"
  uts :: UTS

termExpon: TERM -> I
termExpon term == term.k
termCoef: TERM -> Coef
termCoef term == term.c
rec: (I,Coef) -> TERM
rec(exponent,coef) == [exponent,coef]

recs: (ST,I) -> Stream TERM
recs(st,n) == delay
  empty? st => empty()
  zero? (coef := first st) => recs(rst st,n + 1)
  concat(rec(n,coef),recs(rst st,n + 1))

```

```

terms x == recs(coefficients getUTS x,getExpon x)

recsToCoefs: (Stream TERM,I) -> ST
recsToCoefs(st,n) == delay
  empty? st => empty()
  term := frst st; ex := termExpon term
  n = ex => concat(termCoef term,recsToCoefs(rst st,n + 1))
  concat(0,recsToCoefs(rst st,n + 1))

series st ==
  empty? st => 0
  ex := termExpon frst st
  laurent(ex,series recsToCoefs(st,ex))

--% normalizations

removeZeroes x ==
  empty? coefficients(xUTS := getUTS x) => 0
  coefficient(xUTS,0) = 0 =>
    removeZeroes laurent(getExpon(x) + 1,quoByVar xUTS)
  x

removeZeroes(n,x) ==
  n <= 0 => x
  empty? coefficients(xUTS := getUTS x) => 0
  coefficient(xUTS,0) = 0 =>
    removeZeroes(n - 1,laurent(getExpon(x) + 1,quoByVar xUTS))
  x

--% predicates

x = y ==
  EQ(x,y)$Lisp => true
  (expDiff := getExpon(x) - getExpon(y)) = 0 =>
    getUTS(x) = getUTS(y)
  abs(expDiff) > _$streamCount$Lisp => false
  expDiff > 0 =>
    getUTS(x) * monom(1,expDiff :: NNI) = getUTS(y)
    getUTS(y) * monom(1,(- expDiff) :: NNI) = getUTS(x)

pole? x ==
  (n := degree x) >= 0 => false
  x := removeZeroes(-n,x)
  degree x < 0

```

```

--% arithmetic

x + y ==
  n := getExpon(x) - getExpon(y)
  n >= 0 =>
    laurent(getExpon y, getUTS(y) + getUTS(x) * monom(1, n::NNI))
  laurent(getExpon x, getUTS(x) + getUTS(y) * monom(1, (-n)::NNI))

x - y ==
  n := getExpon(x) - getExpon(y)
  n >= 0 =>
    laurent(getExpon y, getUTS(x) * monom(1, n::NNI) - getUTS(y))
  laurent(getExpon x, getUTS(x) - getUTS(y) * monom(1, (-n)::NNI))

x:% * y:% == laurent(getExpon x + getExpon y, getUTS x * getUTS y)

x:% ** n:NNI ==
  zero? n =>
    zero? x => error "0 ** 0 is undefined"
    1
  laurent(n * getExpon(x), getUTS(x) ** n)

recip x ==
  x := removeZeroes(1000, x)
  zero? coefficient(x, d := degree x) => "failed"
  (uts := recip getUTS x) case "failed" => "failed"
  laurent(-d, uts :: UTS)

elt(uls1:%, uls2:%) ==
  (uts := taylorIfCan uls2) case "failed" =>
    error "elt: second argument must have positive order"
  uts2 := uts :: UTS
  not zero? coefficient(uts2, 0) =>
    error "elt: second argument must have positive order"
  if (deg := getExpon uls1) < 0 then uls1 := removeZeroes(-deg, uls1)
  (deg := getExpon uls1) < 0 =>
    (recipr := recip(uts2 :: %)) case "failed" =>
      error "elt: second argument not invertible"
    uls1 := taylor(uls1 * monomial(1, -deg))
    (elt(uls1, uts2) :: %) * (recipr :: %) ** ((-deg) :: NNI)
  elt(taylor uls1, uts2) :: %

eval(uls:%, r:Coef) ==
  if (n := getExpon uls) < 0 then uls := removeZeroes(-n, uls)
  uts := getUTS uls
  (n := getExpon uls) < 0 =>

```

### 22.3. DOMAIN ULSCONS UNIVARIATELAURENTSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2373

```

    zero? r => error "eval: 0 raised to negative power"
    (recipr := recip r) case "failed" =>
      error "eval: non-unit raised to negative power"
    (recipr :: Coef) ** ((-n) :: NNI) *$STTAYLOR eval(uts,r)
  zero? n => eval(uts,r)
  r ** (n :: NNI) *$STTAYLOR eval(uts,r)

--% values

variable x == variable getUTS x
center   x == center   getUTS x

coefficient(x,n) ==
  a := n - getExpon(x)
  a >= 0 => coefficient(getUTS x,a :: NNI)
  0

elt(x:%,n:I) == coefficient(x,n)

--% other functions

order x == getExpon x + order getUTS x
order(x,n) ==
  (m := n - (e := getExpon x)) < 0 => n
  e + order(getUTS x,m :: NNI)

truncate(x,n) ==
  (m := n - (e := getExpon x)) < 0 => 0
  laurent(e,truncate(getUTS x,m :: NNI))

truncate(x,n1,n2) ==
  if n2 < n1 then (n1,n2) := (n2,n1)
  (m1 := n1 - (e := getExpon x)) < 0 => truncate(x,n2)
  laurent(e,truncate(getUTS x,m1 :: NNI,(n2 - e) :: NNI))

if Coef has IntegralDomain then
  rationalFunction(x,n) ==
    (m := n - (e := getExpon x)) < 0 => 0
    poly := polynomial(getUTS x,m :: NNI) :: RF
    zero? e => poly
    v := variable(x) :: RF; c := center(x) :: P :: RF
    positive? e => poly * (v - c) ** (e :: NNI)
    poly / (v - c) ** ((-e) :: NNI)

  rationalFunction(x,n1,n2) ==
    if n2 < n1 then (n1,n2) := (n2,n1)

```

```

(m1 := n1 - (e := getExpon x)) < 0 => rationalFunction(x,n2)
poly := polynomial(getUTS x,m1 :: NNI,(n2 - e) :: NNI) :: RF
zero? e => poly
v := variable(x) :: RF; c := center(x) :: P :: RF
positive? e => poly * (v - c) ** (e :: NNI)
poly / (v - c) ** ((-e) :: NNI)

-- La fonction < exquo > manque dans laurent.spad,
--les lignes suivantes le mettent en evidence :
--
--ls := laurent(0,series [i for i in 1..])$ULS(INT,x,0)
---- missing function in laurent.spad of Axiom 2.0a version of
---- Friday March 10, 1995 at 04:15:22 on 615:
--exquo(ls,ls)
--
-- Je l'ai ajoutee a laurent.spad.
--
--Frederic Lehebey
x exquo y ==
  x := removeZeroes(1000,x)
  y := removeZeroes(1000,y)
  zero? coefficient(y, d := degree y) => "failed"
  (uts := (getUTS x) exquo (getUTS y)) case "failed" => "failed"
  laurent(degree x-d,uts :: UTS)

if Coef has coerce: Symbol -> Coef then
  if Coef has "**": (Coef,I) -> Coef then

    approximate(x,n) ==
      (m := n - (e := getExpon x)) < 0 => 0
      app := approximate(getUTS x,m :: NNI)
      zero? e => app
      app * ((variable(x) :: Coef) - center(x)) ** e

complete x == laurent(getExpon x,complete getUTS x)
extend(x,n) ==
  e := getExpon x
  (m := n - e) < 0 => x
  laurent(e,extend(getUTS x,m :: NNI))

map(f:Coef -> Coef,x:%) == laurent(getExpon x,map(f,getUTS x))

multiplyCoefficients(f,x) ==
  e := getExpon x
  laurent(e,multiplyCoefficients((z1:I):Coef +-> f(e + z1),getUTS x))

```

```

multiplyExponents(x,n) ==
  laurent(n * getExpon x,multiplyExponents(getUTS x,n))

differentiate x ==
  e := getExpon x
  laurent(e - 1,
    multiplyCoefficients((z1:I):Coef +-> (e + z1)::Coef,getUTS x))

if Coef has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then
  differentiate(x:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(x)) => differentiate x
    map((z1:Coef):Coef +-> differentiate(z1,s),x)
    - differentiate(center x,s)*differentiate(x)

characteristic() == characteristic()$Coef

if Coef has Field then

  retract(x:%):UTS == taylor x
  retractIfCan(x:%):Union(UTS,"failed") == taylorIfCan x

  (x:%) ** (n:I) ==
    zero? n =>
      zero? x => error "0 ** 0 is undefined"
      1
    n > 0 => laurent(n * getExpon(x),getUTS(x) ** (n :: NNI))
    xInv := inv x; minusN := (-n) :: NNI
    laurent(minusN * getExpon(xInv),getUTS(xInv) ** minusN)

  (x:UTS) * (y:%) == (x :: %) * y
  (x:%) * (y:UTS) == x * (y :: %)

  inv x ==
    (xInv := recip x) case "failed" =>
      error "multiplicative inverse does not exist"
    xInv :: %

  (x:%) / (y:%) ==
    (yInv := recip y) case "failed" =>
      error "inv: multiplicative inverse does not exist"
    x * (yInv :: %)

  (x:UTS) / (y:UTS) == (x :: %) / (y :: %)

  numer x ==
    (n := degree x) >= 0 => taylor x

```

```

x := removeZeroes(-n,x)
(n := degree x) = 0 => taylor x
getUTS x

denom x ==
  (n := degree x) >= 0 => 1
  x := removeZeroes(-n,x)
  (n := degree x) = 0 => 1
  monom(1,(-n) :: NNI)

--% algebraic and transcendental functions

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

  coerce(r:RN) == r :: Coef :: %

if Coef has Field then
  (x:%) ** (r:RN) == x **$EFULS r

exp x    == exp(x)$EFULS
log x    == log(x)$EFULS
sin x    == sin(x)$EFULS
cos x    == cos(x)$EFULS
tan x    == tan(x)$EFULS
cot x    == cot(x)$EFULS
sec x    == sec(x)$EFULS
csc x    == csc(x)$EFULS
asin x   == asin(x)$EFULS
acos x   == acos(x)$EFULS
atan x   == atan(x)$EFULS
acot x   == acot(x)$EFULS
asec x   == asec(x)$EFULS
acsc x   == acsc(x)$EFULS
sinh x   == sinh(x)$EFULS
cosh x   == cosh(x)$EFULS
tanh x   == tanh(x)$EFULS
coth x   == coth(x)$EFULS
sech x   == sech(x)$EFULS
csch x   == csch(x)$EFULS
asinh x  == asinh(x)$EFULS
acosh x  == acosh(x)$EFULS
atanh x  == atanh(x)$EFULS
acoth x  == acoth(x)$EFULS
asech x  == asech(x)$EFULS
acsch x  == acsch(x)$EFULS

```

### 22.3. DOMAIN ULSCONS UNIVARIATELAURENTSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2377

```

ratInv: I -> Coef
ratInv n ==
  zero? n => 1
  inv(n :: RN) :: Coef

integrate x ==
  not zero? coefficient(x,-1) =>
    error "integrate: series has term of order -1"
  e := getExpon x
  laurent(e+1,multiplyCoefficients((z:I):Coef+-->ratInv(e+1+z),getUTS x))

if Coef has integrate: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef and _
  Coef has variables: Coef -> List Symbol then
  integrate(x:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(x)) => integrate x
    not entry?(s,variables center x)
    => map((z1:Coef):Coef+-->integrate(z1,s),x)
    error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

if Coef has TranscendentalFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has PrimitiveFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has AlgebraicallyClosedFunctionSpace Integer then

  integrateWithOneAnswer: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef
  integrateWithOneAnswer(f,s) ==
    res := integrate(f,s)$FunctionSpaceIntegration(I,Coef)
    res case Coef => res :: Coef
    first(res :: List Coef)

  integrate(x:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(x)) => integrate x
    not entry?(s,variables center x) =>
      map((z1:Coef):Coef +--> integrateWithOneAnswer(z1,s),x)
      error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

termOutput:(I,Coef,OUT) -> OUT
termOutput(k,c,vv) ==
-- creates a term c * vv ** k
  k = 0 => c :: OUT
  mon :=
    k = 1 => vv
    vv ** (k :: OUT)
  c = 1 => mon
  c = -1 => -mon
  (c :: OUT) * mon

```



```

showAll?:() -> Boolean
-- check a global Lisp variable
showAll?() == true

termsToOutputForm:(I,ST,OUT) -> OUT
termsToOutputForm(m,uu,xxx) ==
  l : L OUT := empty()
  empty? uu => (0$Coef) :: OUT
  n : NNI ; count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for n in 0..count while not empty? uu repeat
    if frst(uu) ^= 0 then
      l := concat(termOutput((n :: I) + m,frst(uu),xxx),l)
    uu := rst uu
  if showAll?() then
    for n in (count + 1).. while explicitEntries? uu and _
      not eq?(uu,rst uu) repeat
        if frst(uu) ^= 0 then
          l := concat(termOutput((n::I) + m,frst(uu),xxx),l)
        uu := rst uu
  l :=
    explicitlyEmpty? uu => l
    eq?(uu,rst uu) and frst uu = 0 => l
    concat(prefix("0" :: OUT,[xxx ** ((n :: I) + m) :: OUT]),l)
  empty? l => (0$Coef) :: OUT
  reduce("+",reverse_! l)

coerce(x:%):OUT ==
  x := removeZeroes(_$streamCount$Lisp,x)
  m := degree x
  uts := getUTS x
  p := coefficients uts
  var := variable uts; cen := center uts
  xxx :=
    zero? cen => var :: OUT
    paren(var :: OUT - cen :: OUT)
  termsToOutputForm(m,p,xxx)

```

$\langle ULSCONS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"ULSCONS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ULSCONS"]
"ACFS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACFS"]
"ULSCCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ULSCCAT"]
"ULSCONS" -> "ULSCCAT"
"ULSCONS" -> "ACFS"

```

## 22.4 domain UP UnivariatePolynomial

$\langle \text{UnivariatePolynomial.input} \rangle \equiv$

```

)set break resume
)sys rm -f UnivariatePolynomial.output
)spool UnivariatePolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 35
(p,q) : UP(x,INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 1

--S 2 of 35
p := (3*x-1)**2 * (2*x + 8)
--R
--R
--R          3      2
--R   (2)  18x  + 60x  - 46x + 8
--R
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 2

--S 3 of 35
q := (1 - 6*x + 9*x**2)**2
--R
--R
--R          4      3      2
--R   (3)  81x  - 108x  + 54x  - 12x + 1
--R
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 3

--S 4 of 35
p**2 + p*q
--R
--R
--R          7      6      5      4      3      2
--R   (4)  1458x  + 3240x  - 7074x  + 10584x  - 9282x  + 4120x  - 878x + 72
--R
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 35
leadingCoefficient p
--R
--R
```

[illegible]

--S 11 of 35

D p

--R

--R

--R 
$$(11) \quad 54x^2 + 120x - 46$$

--R

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

--E 11

--S 12 of 35

p(2)

--R

--R

--R 
$$(12) \quad 300$$

--R

Type: PositiveInteger

--E 12

--S 13 of 35

p(q)

--R

--R

--R 
$$(13)$$

--R 
$$9565938x^{12} - 38263752x^{11} + 70150212x^{10} - 77944680x^9 + 58852170x^8$$

--R +

--R 
$$- 32227632x^7 + 13349448x^6 - 4280688x^5 + 1058184x^4 - 192672x^3 + 23328x^2$$

--R +

--R 
$$- 1536x + 40$$

--R

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

--E 13

--S 14 of 35

q(p)

--R

--R

--R 
$$(14)$$

--R 
$$8503056x^{12} + 113374080x^{11} + 479950272x^{10} + 404997408x^9 - 1369516896x^8$$

--R +

--R 
$$- 626146848x^7 + 2939858712x^6 - 2780728704x^5 + 1364312160x^4 - 396838872x^3$$

--R +

--R 
$$69205896x^2 - 6716184x + 279841$$

```

--R                                                    Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 14

--S 15 of 35
l := coefficients p
--R
--R
--R (15) [18,60,- 46,8]
--R                                                    Type: List Integer
--E 15

--S 16 of 35
reduce(gcd,l)
--R
--R
--R (16) 2
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 16

--S 17 of 35
content p
--R
--R
--R (17) 2
--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 17

--S 18 of 35
ux := (x**4+2*x+3)::UP(x,INT)
--R
--R
--R (18)  $x^4 + 2x + 3$ 
--R                                                    Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 18

--S 19 of 35
vectorise(ux,5)
--R
--R
--R (19) [3,2,0,0,1]
--R                                                    Type: Vector Integer
--E 19

--S 20 of 35
squareTerms(p) == reduce(+,[t**2 for t in monomials p])

```

```

--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 20

--S 21 of 35
p
--R
--R
--R          3      2
--R   (21)  18x  + 60x  - 46x + 8
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 21

--S 22 of 35
squareTerms p
--R
--R   Compiling function squareTerms with type UnivariatePolynomial(x,
--R   Integer) -> UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--R
--R          6      4      2
--R   (22)  324x  + 3600x  + 2116x  + 64
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
--E 22

--S 23 of 35
(r,s) : UP(a1,FRAC INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 23

--S 24 of 35
r := a1**2 - 2/3
--R
--R
--R          2      2
--R   (24)  a1  - -
--R          3
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)
--E 24

--S 25 of 35
s := a1 + 4
--R
--R
--R   (25)  a1 + 4
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

```

--E 25

--S 26 of 35

r quo s

--R

--R

--R (26)  $a_1 - 4$

--R

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

--E 26

--S 27 of 35

r rem s

--R

--R

--R 46

--R (27)  $--$

--R 3

--R

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

--E 27

--S 28 of 35

d := divide(r, s)

--R

--R

--R 46

--R (28) [quotient=  $a_1 - 4$ , remainder=  $--$ ]

--R 3

--RType: Record(quotient: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer),remainder: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer))

--E 28

--S 29 of 35

r - (d.quotient \* s + d.remainder)

--R

--R

--R (29) 0

--R

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

--E 29

--S 30 of 35

integrate r

--R

--R

--R 1 3 2

--R (30)  $-\frac{1}{3}a_1^3 - \frac{2}{3}a_1^2$

--R 3 3

--R

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

```

--E 30

--S 31 of 35
integrate s
--R
--R
--R      1  2
--R  (31) - a1  + 4a1
--R      2
--R
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)
--E 31

--S 32 of 35
t : UP(a1,FRAC POLY INT)
--R
--R
--R                                          Type: Void
--E 32

--S 33 of 35
t := a1**2 - a1/b2 + (b1**2-b1)/(b2+3)
--R
--R
--R      2
--R      2  1      b1  - b1
--R  (33) a1  - -- a1 + -----
--R      b2      b2 + 3
--R
--R                                          Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Polynomial Integer)
--E 33

--S 34 of 35
u : FRAC POLY INT := t
--R
--R
--R      2  2      2      2
--R      a1 b2  + (b1  - b1 + 3a1  - a1)b2 - 3a1
--R  (34) -----
--R      2
--R      b2  + 3b2
--R
--R                                          Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer
--E 34

--S 35 of 35
u :: UP(b1,?)
--R
--R
--R
--R

```



```

--R      1      2      1      a1 b2 - a1
--R  (35)  ----- b1 - ----- b1 + -----
--R      b2 + 3      b2 + 3      b2
--R
--R      Type: UnivariatePolynomial(b1,Fraction Polynomial Integer)
--E 35
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<UnivariatePolynomial.help>=*

=====

UnivariatePolynomial examples

=====

The domain constructor UnivariatePolynomial (abbreviated UP) creates domains of univariate polynomials in a specified variable. For example, the domain UP(a1,POLY FRAC INT) provides polynomials in the single variable a1 whose coefficients are general polynomials with rational number coefficients.

Restriction: Axiom does not allow you to create types where UnivariatePolynomial is contained in the coefficient type of Polynomial. Therefore, UP(x,POLY INT) is legal but POLY UP(x,INT) is not.

UP(x,INT) is the domain of polynomials in the single variable x with integer coefficients.

(p,q) : UP(x,INT)

Type: Void

p := (3\*x-1)\*\*2 \* (2\*x + 8)

$$18x^3 + 60x^2 - 46x + 8$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

q := (1 - 6\*x + 9\*x\*\*2)\*\*2

$$81x^4 - 108x^3 + 54x^2 - 12x + 1$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

The usual arithmetic operations are available for univariate polynomials.

p\*\*2 + p\*q

$$1458x^7 + 3240x^6 - 7074x^5 + 10584x^4 - 9282x^3 + 4120x^2 - 878x + 72$$

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

The operation leadingCoefficient extracts the coefficient of the term of highest degree.

leadingCoefficient p

18

Type: PositiveInteger

The operation `degree` returns the degree of the polynomial. Since the polynomial has only one variable, the variable is not supplied to operations like `degree`.

```
degree p
3
```

Type: PositiveInteger

The `reductum` of the polynomial, the polynomial obtained by subtracting the term of highest order, is returned by `reductum`.

```
reductum p
2
60x - 46x + 8
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

The operation `gcd` computes the greatest common divisor of two polynomials.

```
gcd(p,q)
2
9x - 6x + 1
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

The operation `lcm` computes the least common multiple.

```
lcm(p,q)
5      4      3      2
162x + 432x - 756x + 408x - 94x + 8
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

The operation `resultant` computes the resultant of two univariate polynomials. In the case of `p` and `q`, the resultant is 0 because they share a common root.

```
resultant(p,q)
0
```

Type: NonNegativeInteger

To compute the derivative of a univariate polynomial with respect to its variable, use the function `D`.

```
D p
2
54x + 120x - 46
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

Univariate polynomials can also be used as if they were functions. To evaluate a univariate polynomial at some point, apply the polynomial to the point.

```
p(2)
300
Type: PositiveInteger
```

The same syntax is used for composing two univariate polynomials, i.e. substituting one polynomial for the variable in another. This substitutes  $q$  for the variable in  $p$ .

```
p(q)
      12      11      10      9      8
9565938x  - 38263752x  + 70150212x  - 77944680x  + 58852170x
+
      7      6      5      4      3      2
- 32227632x  + 13349448x  - 4280688x  + 1058184x  - 192672x  + 23328x
+
- 1536x + 40
Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

This substitutes  $p$  for the variable in  $q$ .

```
q(p)
      12      11      10      9      8
8503056x  + 113374080x  + 479950272x  + 404997408x  - 1369516896x
+
      7      6      5      4      3
- 626146848x  + 2939858712x  - 2780728704x  + 1364312160x  - 396838872x
+
      2
69205896x  - 6716184x + 279841
Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)
```

To obtain a list of coefficients of the polynomial, use `coefficients`.

```
l := coefficients p
[18,60,- 46,8]
Type: List Integer
```

From this you can use `gcd` and `reduce` to compute the content of the polynomial.

```
reduce(gcd,l)
2
Type: PositiveInteger
```

Alternatively (and more easily), you can just call `content`.

```
content p
2
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Note that the operation `coefficients` omits the zero coefficients from the list. Sometimes it is useful to convert a univariate polynomial to a vector whose  $i$ -th position contains the degree  $i-1$  coefficient of the polynomial.

```
ux := (x**4+2*x+3)::UP(x,INT)
4
x  + 2x + 3
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

To get a complete vector of coefficients, use the operation `vectorise`, which takes a univariate polynomial and an integer denoting the length of the desired vector.

```
vectorise(ux,5)
[3,2,0,0,1]
```

Type: Vector Integer

It is common to want to do something to every term of a polynomial, creating a new polynomial in the process.

This is a function for iterating across the terms of a polynomial, squaring each term.

```
squareTerms(p) == reduce(+,[t**2 for t in monomials p])
Type: Void
```

Recall what `p` looked like.

```
p
3      2
18x  + 60x  - 46x + 8
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

We can demonstrate `squareTerms` on `p`.

```
squareTerms p
6      4      2
324x  + 3600x  + 2116x  + 64
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(x,Integer)

When the coefficients of the univariate polynomial belong to a field, it is possible to compute quotients and remainders. For example, when the coefficients are rational numbers, as opposed to integers. The important property of a field is that non-zero elements can be divided and produce another element. The quotient of the integers 2 and 3 is not another integer.

(r,s) : UP(a1,FRAC INT)

Type: Void

```
r := a1**2 - 2/3
      2  2
a1  - -
      3
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

```
s := a1 + 4
a1 + 4
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

When the coefficients are rational numbers or rational expressions, the operation quo computes the quotient of two polynomials.

```
r quo s
a1 - 4
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

The operation rem computes the remainder.

```
r rem s
46
--
3
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

The operation divide can be used to return a record of both components.

d := divide(r, s)

```

46
[quotient= a1 - 4,remainder= --]
3
```

Type: Record(quotient: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer),  
remainder: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer))

Now we check the arithmetic!

```
r - (d.quotient * s + d.remainder)
0
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

It is also possible to integrate univariate polynomials when the coefficients belong to a field.

```
integrate r
1 3 2
- a1 - - a1
3 3
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

```
integrate s
1 2
- a1 + 4a1
2
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Integer)

One application of univariate polynomials is to see expressions in terms of a specific variable.

We start with a polynomial in a1 whose coefficients are quotients of polynomials in b1 and b2.

```
t : UP(a1,FRAC POLY INT)
```

Type: Void

Since in this case we are not talking about using multivariate polynomials in only two variables, we use Polynomial. We also use Fraction because we want fractions.

```
t := a1**2 - a1/b2 + (b1**2-b1)/(b2+3)
2
2 1 b1 - b1
a1 - -- a1 + -----
b2 b2 + 3
```

Type: UnivariatePolynomial(a1,Fraction Polynomial Integer)

We push all the variables into a single quotient of polynomials.

```
u : FRAC POLY INT := t
2 2 2 2
a1 b2 + (b1 - b1 + 3a1 - a1)b2 - 3a1
```

```

-----
      2
    b2  + 3b2
      Type: Fraction Polynomial Integer

```

Alternatively, we can view this as a polynomial in the variable This is a mode-directed conversion: you indicate as much of the structure as you care about and let Axiom decide on the full type and how to do the transformation.

```

u :: UP(b1,?)
      1      2      1      2
    ----- b1  - ----- b1 + -----
    b2 + 3      b2 + 3      b2
      Type: UnivariatePolynomial(b1,Fraction Polynomial Integer)

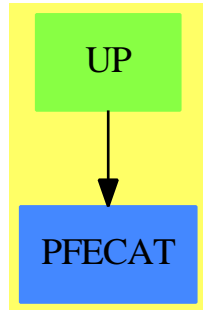
```

See Also:

- o )help MultivariatePolynomial
- o )help DistributedMultivariatePolynomial
- o )show UnivariatePolynomial



### 22.4.1 UnivariatePolynomial (UP)



See

⇒ “FreeModule” (FM) 7.30.1 on page 856

⇒ “PolynomialRing” (PR) 17.24.1 on page 1743

⇒ “SparseUnivariatePolynomial” (SUP) 20.18.1 on page 2061

**Exports:**

0	1
associates?	binomThmExpt
characteristic	charthRoot
coefficient	coefficients
coerce	composite
conditionP	content
convert	D
degree	differentiate
discriminant	divide
divideExponents	elt
euclideanSize	eval
expressIdealMember	exquo
extendedEuclidean	factor
factorPolynomial	factorSquareFreePolynomial
fmeqg	gcd
gcdPolynomial	ground
ground?	hash
init	integrate
isExpt	isPlus
isTimes	karatsubaDivide
latex	lcm
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
mainVariable	makeSUP
mapExponents	map
max	min
minimumDegree	monicDivide
monomial	monomial?
monomials	multiEuclidean
multiplyExponents	multivariate
nextItem	numberOfMonomials
one?	order
patternMatch	popopo!
prime?	primitivePart
primitiveMonomials	principalIdeal
pseudoDivide	pseudoQuotient
pseudoRemainder	recip
reducedSystem	reductum
resultant	retract
retractIfCan	sample
separate	shiftLeft
shiftRight	sizeLess?
solveLinearPolynomialEquation	squareFree
squareFreePart	squareFreePolynomial
subResultantGcd	subtractIfCan
totalDegree	totalDegree
unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	univariate
unmakeSUP	variables
vectorise	zero?
?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?
-?	?=?
?^?	?.??
?~=?	?/?
?<?	?<=?
?>?	?>=?
?quo?	?rem?

```

<domain UP UnivariatePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain UP UnivariatePolynomial
++ Author:
++ Date Created:
++ Date Last Updated:
++ Basic Functions: Ring, monomial, coefficient, reductum, differentiate,
++ elt, map, resultant, discriminant
++ Related Constructors: SparseUnivariatePolynomial, MultivariatePolynomial
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain represents univariate polynomials in some symbol
++ over arbitrary (not necessarily commutative) coefficient rings.
++ The representation is sparse
++ in the sense that only non-zero terms are represented.
++ Note: if the coefficient ring is a field, then this domain forms a euclidean d

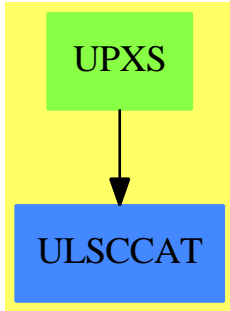
UnivariatePolynomial(x:Symbol, R:Ring):
  UnivariatePolynomialCategory(R) with
    coerce: Variable(x) -> %
      ++ coerce(x) converts the variable x to a univariate polynomial.
    fmecg: (% ,NonNegativeInteger,R,%) -> %
      ++ fmecg(p1,e,r,p2) finds x : p1 - r * x**e * p2
== SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R) add
Rep:=SparseUnivariatePolynomial(R)
coerce(p:%):OutputForm == outputForm(p, outputForm x)
coerce(v:Variable(x)):% == monomial(1, 1)

<UP.dotabb>≡
"UP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UP"]
"PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
"UP" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 22.5 domain UPXS UnivariatePuisseuxSeries

### 22.5.1 UnivariatePuisseuxSeries (UPXS)



See

⇒ “UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor” (UPXSCONS) 22.6.1 on page 2402

#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coerce	complete	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	degree	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extend	extendedEuclidean	factor
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	integrate
inv	latex	laurent	laurentIfCan
laurentRep	lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
log	map	monomial	monomial?
multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents	nthRoot	one?
order	pi	pole?	prime?
principalIdeal	puiseux	rationalPower	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample
sec	sech	series	sin
sinh	sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	tan	tanh
terms	truncate	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	variable	variables	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?..?	?quo?	?rem?

$\langle \text{domain } \text{UPXS } \text{UnivariatePuisseuxSeries} \rangle \equiv$

```

)abbrev domain UPXS UnivariatePuisseuxSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 28 January 1990
++ Date Last Updated: 21 September 1993
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: series, Puiseux
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Dense Puiseux series in one variable
++ \spadtype{UnivariatePuisseuxSeries} is a domain representing Puiseux
++ series in one variable with coefficients in an arbitrary ring. The
++ parameters of the type specify the coefficient ring, the power series
++ variable, and the center of the power series expansion. For example,
++ \spad{UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(Integer,x,3)} represents Puiseux series in
++ \spad{(x - 3)} with \spadtype{Integer} coefficients.
UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  L    ==> List
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT  ==> OutputForm
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  ST   ==> Stream Coef
  UTS  ==> UnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen)
  ULS  ==> UnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,var,cen)

Exports ==> Join(UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructorCategory(Coef,ULS),_
  RetractableTo UTS) with
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++ coerce(var) converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Puiseux series.
  differentiate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} returns the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
    integrate: (%,Variable(var)) -> %
      ++ \spad{integrate(f(x))} returns an anti-derivative of the power
      ++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
      ++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients
      ++ by integers.

```

```

Implementation ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor(Coef,ULS) add

Rep := Record(expon:RN,lSeries:ULS)

getExpon: % -> RN
getExpon pxs == pxs.expon

variable upxs == var
center   upxs == cen

coerce(uts:UTS) == uts :: ULS :: %

retractIfCan(upxs:%):Union(UTS,"failed") ==
  (ulsIfCan := retractIfCan(upxs)@Union(ULS,"failed")) case "failed" =>
    "failed"
  retractIfCan(ulsIfCan :: ULS)

--retract(upxs:%):UTS ==
  --(ulsIfCan := retractIfCan(upxs)@Union(ULS,"failed")) case "failed" =>
    --error "retractIfCan: series has fractional exponents"
  --utsIfCan := retractIfCan(ulsIfCan :: ULS)@Union(UTS,"failed")
  --utsIfCan case "failed" =>
    --error "retractIfCan: series has negative exponents"
  --utsIfCan :: UTS

coerce(v:Variable(var)) ==
  zero? cen => monomial(1,1)
  monomial(1,1) + monomial(cen,0)

if Coef has "*": (Fraction Integer, Coef) -> Coef then
  differentiate(upxs:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate upxs

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  integrate(upxs:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate upxs

if Coef has coerce: Symbol -> Coef then
  if Coef has "***": (Coef,RN) -> Coef then

    roundDown: RN -> I
    roundDown rn ==
      -- returns the largest integer <= rn
      (den := denom rn) = 1 => numer rn
      n := (num := numer rn) quo den
      positive?(num) => n
      n - 1

```

```

stToCoef: (ST,Coef,NNI,NNI) -> Coef
stToCoef(st,term,n,n0) ==
  (n > n0) or (empty? st) => 0
  frst(st) * term ** n + stToCoef(rst st,term,n + 1,n0)

approximateLaurent: (ULS,Coef,I) -> Coef
approximateLaurent(x,term,n) ==
  (m := n - (e := degree x)) < 0 => 0
  app := stToCoef(coefficients taylorRep x,term,0,m :: NNI)
  zero? e => app
  app * term ** (e :: RN)

approximate(x,r) ==
  e := rationalPower(x)
  term := ((variable(x) :: Coef) - center(x)) ** e
  approximateLaurent(laurentRep x,term,roundDown(r / e))

termOutput:(RN,Coef,OUT) -> OUT
termOutput(k,c,vv) ==
-- creates a term c * vv ** k
k = 0 => c :: OUT
mon :=
  k = 1 => vv
  vv ** (k :: OUT)
c = 1 => mon
c = -1 => -mon
(c :: OUT) * mon

showAll?:() -> Boolean
-- check a global Lisp variable
showAll?() == true

termsToOutputForm:(RN,RN,ST,OUT) -> OUT
termsToOutputForm(m,rat,uu,xxx) ==
  l : L OUT := empty()
  empty? uu => 0 :: OUT
  n : NNI; count : NNI := _$streamCount$Lisp
  for n in 0..count while not empty? uu repeat
    if frst(uu) ^= 0 then
      l := concat(termOutput((n :: I) * rat + m,frst uu,xxx),l)
      uu := rst uu
  if showAll?() then
    for n in (count + 1).. while explicitEntries? uu and _
      not eq?(uu,rst uu) repeat
        if frst(uu) ^= 0 then
          l := concat(termOutput((n :: I) * rat + m,frst uu,xxx),l)

```

```

      uu := rst uu
    l :=
      explicitlyEmpty? uu => 1
      eq?(uu,rst uu) and frst uu = 0 => 1
      concat(prefix("0" :: OUT,[xxx ** ((n::I) * rat + m) :: OUT])),1)
    empty? l => 0 :: OUT
    reduce("+",reverse_! l)

  coerce(upxs:%):OUT ==
    rat := getExpon upxs; uls := laurentRep upxs
    count : I := _$streamCount$Lisp
    uls := removeZeroes(_$streamCount$Lisp,uls)
    m : RN := (degree uls) * rat
    p := coefficients taylorRep uls
    xxx :=
      zero? cen => var :: OUT
      paren(var :: OUT - cen :: OUT)
    termsToOutputForm(m,rat,p,xxx)

```

$\langle UPXS.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

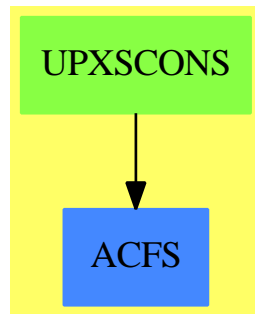
"UPXS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UPXS"]
"ULSCCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ULSCCAT"]
"UPXS" -> "ULSCCAT"

```



## 22.6 domain UPXSCONS UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor

### 22.6.1 UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor (UPXSCONS)



See

⇒ “UnivariatePuisseuxSeries” (UPXS) 22.5.1 on page 2397

#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coerce	complete	cos	cosh
cot	coth	csc	csch
D	degree	differentiate	divide
euclideanSize	eval	exp	expressIdealMember
exquo	extend	extendedEuclidean	factor
gcd	gcdPolynomial	hash	integrate
inv	latex	laurent	laurentIfCan
laurentRep	lcm	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial
log	map	monomial	monomial?
multiEuclidean	multiplyExponents	nthRoot	one?
order	pi	pole?	prime?
principalIdeal	puiseux	rationalPower	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample
sec	sech	series	sin
sinh	sizeLess?	sqrt	squareFree
squareFreePart	subtractIfCan	tan	tanh
terms	truncate	unit?	unitCanonical
unitNormal	variable	variables	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?
?/?	?..?	?quo?	?rem?

## 22.6. DOMAIN UPXSCONS UNIVARIATEPUISEUXSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2403

```

<domain UPXSCONS UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor>≡
)abbrev domain UPXSCONS UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 9 May 1989
++ Date Last Updated: 30 November 1994
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: series, Puiseux, Laurent
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This package enables one to construct a univariate Puiseux series
++ domain from a univariate Laurent series domain. Univariate
++ Puiseux series are represented by a pair \spad{[r,f(x)]}, where r is
++ a positive rational number and \spad{f(x)} is a Laurent series.
++ This pair represents the Puiseux series \spad{f(x^r)}.

UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor(Coef,ULS):_
Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  ULS  : UnivariateLaurentSeriesCategory Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  L    ==> List
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  OUT  ==> OutputForm
  PI   ==> PositiveInteger
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  ST   ==> Stream Coef
  LTerm ==> Record(k:I,c:Coef)
  PTerm ==> Record(k:RN,c:Coef)
  ST2LP ==> StreamFunctions2(LTerm,PTerm)
  ST2PL ==> StreamFunctions2(PTerm,LTerm)

Exports ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructorCategory(Coef,ULS)

Implementation ==> add

--% representation

Rep := Record(expon:RN,lSeries:ULS)

getExpon: % -> RN
getULS : % -> ULS

```

```

getExpon pxs == pxs.expon
getULS    pxs == pxs.lSeries

--% creation and destruction

puiseux(n,ls) == [n,ls]
laurentRep x  == getULS x
rationalPower x == getExpon x
degree x      == getExpon(x) * degree(getULS(x))

0 == puiseux(1,0)
1 == puiseux(1,1)

monomial(c,k) ==
  k = 0 => c :: %
  k < 0 => puiseux(-k,monomial(c,-1))
  puiseux(k,monomial(c,1))

coerce(ls:ULS) == puiseux(1,ls)
coerce(r:Coef) == r :: ULS  :: %
coerce(i:I)    == i :: Coef :: %

laurentIfCan upxs ==
  r := getExpon upxs
  -- one? denom r =>
  (denom r) = 1 =>
    multiplyExponents(getULS upxs,numer(r) :: PI)
  "failed"

laurent upxs ==
  (uls := laurentIfCan upxs) case "failed" =>
    error "laurent: Puiseux series has fractional powers"
  uls :: ULS

multExp: (RN,LTerm) -> PTerm
multExp(r,lTerm) == [r * lTerm.k,lTerm.c]

terms upxs ==
  map((t1:LTerm):PTerm+>multExp(getExpon upxs,t1),terms getULS upxs)$ST2LP

clearDen: (I,PTerm) -> LTerm
clearDen(n,lTerm) ==
  (int := retractIfCan(n * lTerm.k@Union(I,"failed"))) case "failed" =>
    error "series: inappropriate denominator"
  [int :: I,lTerm.c]

```

## 22.6. DOMAIN UPXSCONS UNIVARIATEPUISEUXSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2405

```

series(n,stream) ==
  str := map((t1:PTerm):LTerm +-> clearDen(n,t1),stream)$ST2PL
  puioux(1/n,series str)

--% normalizations

rewrite:(%,PI) -> %
rewrite(upxs,m) ==
  -- rewrites a series in x**r as a series in x**(r/m)
  puioux((getExpon upxs)*(1/m),multiplyExponents(getULS upxs,m))

ratGcd: (RN,RN) -> RN
ratGcd(r1,r2) ==
  -- if r1 = prod(p prime,p ** ep(r1)) and
  -- if r2 = prod(p prime,p ** ep(r2)), then
  -- ratGcd(r1,r2) = prod(p prime,p ** min(ep(r1),ep(r2)))
  gcd(numer r1,numer r2) / lcm(denom r1,denom r2)

withNewExpon:(%,RN) -> %
withNewExpon(upxs,r) ==
  rewrite(upxs,numer(getExpon(upxs)/r) pretend PI)

--% predicates

upxs1 = upxs2 ==
  r1 := getExpon upxs1; r2 := getExpon upxs2
  ls1 := getULS upxs1; ls2 := getULS upxs2
  (r1 = r2) => (ls1 = ls2)
  r := ratGcd(r1,r2)
  m1 := numer(getExpon(upxs1)/r) pretend PI
  m2 := numer(getExpon(upxs2)/r) pretend PI
  multiplyExponents(ls1,m1) = multiplyExponents(ls2,m2)

pole? upxs == pole? getULS upxs

--% arithmetic

applyFcn:((ULS,ULS) -> ULS,%,%) -> %
applyFcn(op,pxs1,pxs2) ==
  r1 := getExpon pxs1; r2 := getExpon pxs2
  ls1 := getULS pxs1; ls2 := getULS pxs2
  (r1 = r2) => puioux(r1,op(ls1,ls2))
  r := ratGcd(r1,r2)
  m1 := numer(getExpon(pxs1)/r) pretend PI
  m2 := numer(getExpon(pxs2)/r) pretend PI
  puioux(r,op(multiplyExponents(ls1,m1),multiplyExponents(ls2,m2)))

```

```

pxs1 + pxs2      == applyFcn((z1:ULS,z2:ULS):ULS+-->z1 +$ULS z2,pxs1,pxs2)
pxs1 - pxs2      == applyFcn((z1:ULS,z2:ULS):ULS+-->z1 -$ULS z2,pxs1,pxs2)
pxs1:% * pxs2:% == applyFcn((z1:ULS,z2:ULS):ULS+-->z1 *$ULS z2,pxs1,pxs2)

pxs:% ** n:NNI == puseux(getExpon pxs,getULS(pxs)**n)

recip pxs ==
  rec := recip getULS pxs
  rec case "failed" => "failed"
  puseux(getExpon pxs,rec :: ULS)

RATALG : Boolean := Coef has Algebra(Fraction Integer)

elt(upxs1:%,upxs2:%) ==
  uls1 := laurentRep upxs1; uls2 := laurentRep upxs2
  r1 := rationalPower upxs1; r2 := rationalPower upxs2
  (n := retractIfCan(r1)@Union(Integer,"failed")) case Integer =>
    puseux(r2,uls1(uls2 ** r1))
  RATALG =>
    if zero? (coef := coefficient(uls2,deg := degree uls2)) then
      deg := order(uls2,deg + 1000)
      zero? (coef := coefficient(uls2,deg)) =>
        error "elt: series with many leading zero coefficients"
      -- a fractional power of a Laurent series may not be defined:
      -- if f(x) = c * x**n + ..., then f(x) ** (p/q) will be defined
      -- only if q divides n
      b := lcm(denom r1,deg); c := b quo deg
      mon : ULS := monomial(1,c)
      uls2 := elt(uls2,mon) ** r1
      puseux(r2*(1/c),elt(uls1,uls2))
    error "elt: rational powers not available for this coefficient domain"

if Coef has "**": (Coef,Integer) -> Coef and
  Coef has "**": (Coef, RN) -> Coef then
  eval(upxs:%,a:Coef) == eval(getULS upxs,a ** getExpon(upxs))

if Coef has Field then

pxs1:% / pxs2:% == applyFcn((z1:ULS,z2:ULS):ULS+-->z1 /$ULS z2,pxs1,pxs2)

inv upxs ==
  (invUpxs := recip upxs) case "failed" =>
    error "inv: multiplicative inverse does not exist"
  invUpxs :: %

```

## 22.6. DOMAIN UPXSCONS UNIVARIATEPUISEUXSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2407

```
--% values

variable upxs == variable getULS upxs
center upxs == center getULS upxs

coefficient(upxs,rn) ==
--      one? denom(n := rn / getExpon upxs) =>
      (denom(n := rn / getExpon upxs)) = 1 =>
        coefficient(getULS upxs,number n)
      0

elt(upxs:%,rn:RN) == coefficient(upxs,rn)

--% other functions

roundDown: RN -> I
roundDown rn ==
  -- returns the largest integer <= rn
  (den := denom rn) = 1 => numer rn
  n := (num := numer rn) quo den
  positive?(num) => n
  n - 1

roundUp: RN -> I
roundUp rn ==
  -- returns the smallest integer >= rn
  (den := denom rn) = 1 => numer rn
  n := (num := numer rn) quo den
  positive?(num) => n + 1
  n

order upxs == getExpon upxs * order getULS upxs
order(upxs,r) ==
  e := getExpon upxs
  ord := order(getULS upxs, n := roundDown(r / e))
  ord = n => r
  ord * e

truncate(upxs,r) ==
  e := getExpon upxs
  puioux(e,truncate(getULS upxs,roundDown(r / e)))

truncate(upxs,r1,r2) ==
  e := getExpon upxs
  puioux(e,truncate(getULS upxs,roundUp(r1 / e),roundDown(r2 / e)))
```

```

complete upxs == puseux(getExpon upxs,complete getULS upxs)
extend(upxs,r) ==
  e := getExpon upxs
  puseux(e,extend(getULS upxs,roundDown(r / e)))

map(fcn,upxs) == puseux(getExpon upxs,map(fcn,getULS upxs))

characteristic() == characteristic()$Coef

-- multiplyCoefficients(f,upxs) ==
-- r := getExpon upxs
-- puseux(r,multiplyCoefficients(f(#1 * r),getULS upxs))

multiplyExponents(upxs:%,n:RN) ==
  puseux(n * getExpon(upxs),getULS upxs)
multiplyExponents(upxs:%,n:PI) ==
  puseux(n * getExpon(upxs),getULS upxs)

if Coef has "*": (Fraction Integer, Coef) -> Coef then

  differentiate upxs ==
    r := getExpon upxs
    puseux(r,differentiate getULS upxs) * monomial(r :: Coef,r-1)

  if Coef has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then

    differentiate(upxs:%,s:Symbol) ==
      (s = variable(upxs)) => differentiate upxs
      dcds := differentiate(center upxs,s)
      map((z1:Coef):Coef+-->differentiate(z1,s),upxs)
      - dcds*differentiate(upxs)

  if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then

    coerce(r:RN) == r :: Coef :: %

    ratInv: RN -> Coef
    ratInv r ==
      zero? r => 1
      inv(r) :: Coef

    integrate upxs ==
      not zero? coefficient(upxs,-1) =>
        error "integrate: series has term of order -1"
      r := getExpon upxs
      uls := getULS upxs

```

## 22.6. DOMAIN UPXSCONS UNIVARIATEPUISEUXSERIESCONSTRUCTOR2409

```

uls := multiplyCoefficients((z1:Integer):Coef+-->ratInv(z1*r+1),uls)
monomial(1,1) * puioux(r,uls)

if Coef has integrate: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef and _
  Coef has variables: Coef -> List Symbol then

  integrate(upxs:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(upxs)) => integrate upxs
    not entry?(s,variables center upxs)
    => map((z1:Coef):Coef +--> integrate(z1,s),upxs)
    error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

if Coef has TranscendentalFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has PrimitiveFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has AlgebraicallyClosedFunctionSpace Integer then

  integrateWithOneAnswer: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef
  integrateWithOneAnswer(f,s) ==
    res := integrate(f,s)$FunctionSpaceIntegration(I,Coef)
    res case Coef => res :: Coef
    first(res :: List Coef)

  integrate(upxs:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(upxs)) => integrate upxs
    not entry?(s,variables center upxs) =>
      map((z1:Coef):Coef +--> integrateWithOneAnswer(z1,s),upxs)
      error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

if Coef has Field then
  (upxs:%) ** (q:RN) ==
    num := numer q; den := denom q
    one? den => upxs ** num
    den = 1 => upxs ** num
    r := rationalPower upxs; uls := laurentRep upxs
    deg := degree uls
    if zero?(coef := coefficient(uls,deg)) then
      deg := order(uls,deg + 1000)
      zero?(coef := coefficient(uls,deg)) =>
        error "power of series with many leading zero coefficients"
    ulsPow := (uls * monomial(1,-deg)$ULS) ** q
    puioux(r,ulsPow) * monomial(1,deg*q*r)

applyUnary: (ULS -> ULS,%) -> %
applyUnary(fcn,upxs) ==
  puioux(rationalPower upxs,fcn laurentRep upxs)

```



```

exp upxs == applyUnary(exp,upxs)
log upxs == applyUnary(log,upxs)
sin upxs == applyUnary(sin,upxs)
cos upxs == applyUnary(cos,upxs)
tan upxs == applyUnary(tan,upxs)
cot upxs == applyUnary(cot,upxs)
sec upxs == applyUnary(sec,upxs)
csc upxs == applyUnary(csc,upxs)
asin upxs == applyUnary(asin,upxs)
acos upxs == applyUnary(acos,upxs)
atan upxs == applyUnary(atan,upxs)
acot upxs == applyUnary(acot,upxs)
asec upxs == applyUnary(asec,upxs)
acsc upxs == applyUnary(acsc,upxs)
sinh upxs == applyUnary(sinh,upxs)
cosh upxs == applyUnary(cosh,upxs)
tanh upxs == applyUnary(tanh,upxs)
coth upxs == applyUnary(coth,upxs)
sech upxs == applyUnary(sech,upxs)
csch upxs == applyUnary(csch,upxs)
asinh upxs == applyUnary(asinh,upxs)
acosh upxs == applyUnary(acosh,upxs)
atanh upxs == applyUnary(atanh,upxs)
acoth upxs == applyUnary(acoth,upxs)
asech upxs == applyUnary(asech,upxs)
acsch upxs == applyUnary(acsch,upxs)

```

$\langle \text{UPXSCONS.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

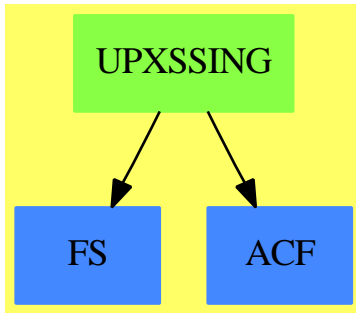
```

"UPXSCONS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UPXSCONS"]
"ACFS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACFS"]
"UPXSCONS" -> "ACFS"

```

## 22.7 domain UPXSSING UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWith-ExponentialSingularity

### 22.7.1 UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity (UPXSSING)



See

⇒ “ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries” (EXPUPXS) 6.7.1 on page 605

⇒ “ExponentialExpansion” (EXPEXPAN) 6.5.1 on page 577

#### Exports:

0	1	associates?	binomThmExpt	characteristic
charthRoot	coefficient	coefficients	coerce	content
degree	dominantTerm	exquo	ground	ground?
hash	latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	limitPlus
map	mapExponents	minimumDegree	monomial	monomial?
numberOfMonomials	one?	pomopo!	primitivePart	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?	?/?		

```

<domain UPXSSING UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity>≡
)abbrev domain UPXSSING UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 4 August 1992
++ Date Last Updated: 27 August 1992
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen),
++                  ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)
++                  ExponentialExpansion(R,FE,var,cen)
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: limit, functional expression, power series
++ Examples:
  
```

```

++ References:
++ Description:
++   UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity is a domain used to
++   represent functions with essential singularities. Objects in this
++   domain are sums, where each term in the sum is a univariate Puiseux
++   series times the exponential of a univariate Puiseux series. Thus,
++   the elements of this domain are sums of expressions of the form
++   \spad{g(x) * exp(f(x))}, where g(x) is a univariate Puiseux series
++   and f(x) is a univariate Puiseux series with no terms of non-negative
++   degree.
UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity(R,FE,var,cen):_
  Exports == Implementation where
  R      : Join(OrderedSet,RetractableTo Integer,_
               LinearlyExplicitRingOver Integer,GcdDomain)
  FE     : Join(AlgebraicallyClosedField,TranscendentalFunctionCategory,_
               FunctionSpace R)
  var    : Symbol
  cen    : FE
  B      ==> Boolean
  I      ==> Integer
  L      ==> List
  RN     ==> Fraction Integer
  UPXS   ==> UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)
  EXPUPXS ==> ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries(FE,var,cen)
  OFE    ==> OrderedCompletion FE
  Result ==> Union(OFE,"failed")
  PxRec  ==> Record(k: Fraction Integer,c:FE)
  Term   ==> Record(%coef:UPXS,%expon:EXPUPXS,%expTerms:List PxRec)
  -- the %expTerms field is used to record the list of the terms (a 'term'
  -- records an exponent and a coefficient) in the exponent %expon
  TypedTerm ==> Record(%term:Term,%type:String)
  -- a term together with a String which tells whether it has an infinite,
  -- zero, or unknown limit as var -> cen+
  TRec   ==> Record(%zeroTerms: List Term,_
                  %infiniteTerms: List Term,_
                  %failedTerms: List Term,_
                  %puiseuxSeries: UPXS)
  SIGNEF ==>ElementaryFunctionSign(R,FE)

Exports ==> Join(FiniteAbelianMonoidRing(UPXS,EXPUPXS),IntegralDomain) with
  limitPlus : % -> Union(OFE,"failed")
  ++ limitPlus(f(var)) returns \spad{limit(var -> cen+,f(var))}.
  dominantTerm : % -> Union(TypedTerm,"failed")
  ++ dominantTerm(f(var)) returns the term that dominates the limiting
  ++ behavior of \spad{f(var)} as \spad{var -> cen+} together with a
  ++ \spadtype{String} which briefly describes that behavior. The

```

```

++ value of the \spadtype{String} will be \spad{"zero"} (resp.
++ \spad{"infinity"}) if the term tends to zero (resp. infinity)
++ exponentially and will \spad{"series"} if the term is a
++ Puiseux series.

```

```

Implementation ==> PolynomialRing(UPXS,EXPUPXS) add
makeTerm : (UPXS,EXPUPXS) -> Term
coeff : Term -> UPXS
exponent : Term -> EXPUPXS
exponentTerms : Term -> List PxRec
setExponentTerms_! : (Term,List PxRec) -> List PxRec
computeExponentTerms_! : Term -> List PxRec
terms : % -> List Term
sortAndDiscardTerms: List Term -> TRec
termsWithExtremeLeadingCoef : (L Term,RN,I) -> Union(L Term,"failed")
filterByOrder: (L Term,(RN,RN) -> B) -> Record(%list:L Term,%order:RN)
dominantTermOnList : (L Term,RN,I) -> Union(Term,"failed")
iDominantTerm : L Term -> Union(Record(%term:Term,%type:String),"failed")

retractIfCan f ==
  (numberOfMonomials f = 1) and (zero? degree f) => leadingCoefficient f
  "failed"

recip f ==
  numberOfMonomials f = 1 =>
    monomial(inv leadingCoefficient f,- degree f)
  "failed"

makeTerm(coef,expon) == [coef,expon,empty()]
coeff term == term.%coef
exponent term == term.%expon
exponentTerms term == term.%expTerms
setExponentTerms_!(term,list) == term.%expTerms := list
computeExponentTerms_! term ==
  setExponentTerms_!(term,entries complete terms exponent term)

terms f ==
  -- terms with a higher order singularity will appear closer to the
  -- beginning of the list because of the ordering in EXPPUPXS;
  -- no "exponent terms" are computed by this function
  zero? f => empty()
  concat(makeTerm(leadingCoefficient f,degree f),terms reductum f)

sortAndDiscardTerms termList ==
  -- 'termList' is the list of terms of some function f(var), ordered
  -- so that terms with a higher order singularity occur at the

```

```

-- beginning of the list.
-- This function returns lists of candidates for the "dominant
-- term" in 'termList', i.e. the term which describes the
-- asymptotic behavior of f(var) as var -> cent+.
-- 'zeroTerms' will contain terms which tend to zero exponentially
-- and contains only those terms with the lowest order singularity.
-- 'zeroTerms' will be non-empty only when there are no terms of
-- infinite or series type.
-- 'infiniteTerms' will contain terms which tend to infinity
-- exponentially and contains only those terms with the highest
-- order singularity.
-- 'failedTerms' will contain terms which have an exponential
-- singularity, where we cannot say whether the limiting value
-- is zero or infinity. Only terms with a higher order singularity
-- than the terms on 'infiniteList' are included.
-- 'pSeries' will be a Puiseux series representing a term without an
-- exponential singularity. 'pSeries' will be non-zero only when no
-- other terms are known to tend to infinity exponentially
zeroTerms : List Term := empty()
infiniteTerms : List Term := empty()
failedTerms : List Term := empty()
-- we keep track of whether or not we've found an infinite term
-- if so, 'infTermOrd' will be set to a negative value
infTermOrd : RN := 0
-- we keep track of whether or not we've found a zero term
-- if so, 'zeroTermOrd' will be set to a negative value
zeroTermOrd : RN := 0
ord : RN := 0; pSeries : UPXS := 0 -- dummy values
while not empty? termList repeat
  -- 'expon' is a Puiseux series
  expon := exponent(term := first termList)
  -- quit if there is an infinite term with a higher order singularity
  (ord := order(expon,0)) > infTermOrd => leave "infinite term dominates"
  -- if ord = 0, we've hit the end of the list
  (ord = 0) =>
    -- since we have a series term, don't bother with zero terms
    leave(pSeries := coeff(term); zeroTerms := empty())
  coef := coefficient(expon,ord)
  -- if we can't tell if the lowest order coefficient is positive or
  -- negative, we have a "failed term"
  (signum := sign(coef)$SIGNEF) case "failed" =>
    failedTerms := concat(term,failedTerms)
    termList := rest termList
  -- if the lowest order coefficient is positive, we have an
  -- "infinite term"
  (sig := signum :: Integer) = 1 =>

```

```

    infTermOrd := ord
    infiniteTerms := concat(term,infiniteTerms)
    -- since we have an infinite term, don't bother with zero terms
    zeroTerms := empty()
    termList := rest termList
    -- if the lowest order coefficient is negative, we have a
    -- "zero term" if there are no infinite terms and no failed
    -- terms, add the term to 'zeroTerms'
    if empty? infiniteTerms then
        zeroTerms :=
            ord = zeroTermOrd => concat(term,zeroTerms)
            zeroTermOrd := ord
            list term
    termList := rest termList
    -- reverse "failed terms" so that higher order singularities
    -- appear at the beginning of the list
    [zeroTerms,infiniteTerms,reverse_! failedTerms,pSeries]

termsWithExtremeLeadingCoef(termList,ord,signum) ==
    -- 'termList' consists of terms of the form [g(x),exp(f(x)),...];
    -- when 'signum' is +1 (resp. -1), this function filters 'termList'
    -- leaving only those terms such that coefficient(f(x),ord) is
    -- maximal (resp. minimal)
    while (coefficient(exponent first termList,ord) = 0) repeat
        termList := rest termList
    empty? termList => error "UPXSSING: can't happen"
    coefExtreme := coefficient(exponent first termList,ord)
    outList := list first termList; termList := rest termList
    for term in termList repeat
        (coefDiff := coefficient(exponent term,ord) - coefExtreme) = 0 =>
            outList := concat(term,outList)
        (sig := sign(coefDiff)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => return "failed"
        (sig :: Integer) = signum => outList := list term
    outList

filterByOrder(termList,predicate) ==
    -- 'termList' consists of terms of the form [g(x),exp(f(x)),expTerms],
    -- where 'expTerms' is a list containing some of the terms in the
    -- series f(x).
    -- The function filters 'termList' and, when 'predicate' is < (resp. >),
    -- leaves only those terms with the lowest (resp. highest) order term
    -- in 'expTerms'
    while empty? exponentTerms first termList repeat
        termList := rest termList
        empty? termList => error "UPXSING: can't happen"
    ordExtreme := (first exponentTerms first termList).k

```

```

outList := list first termList
for term in rest termList repeat
  not empty? exponentTerms term =>
    (ord := (first exponentTerms term).k) = ordExtreme =>
      outList := concat(term,outList)
    predicate(ord,ordExtreme) =>
      ordExtreme := ord
      outList := list term
-- advance pointers on "exponent terms" on terms on 'outList'
for term in outList repeat
  setExponentTerms_!(term,rest exponentTerms term)
[outList,ordExtreme]

dominantTermOnList(termList,ord0,signum) ==
-- finds dominant term on 'termList'
-- it is known that "exponent terms" of order < 'ord0' are
-- the same for all terms on 'termList'
newList := termsWithExtremeLeadingCoef(termList,ord0,signum)
newList case "failed" => "failed"
termList := newList :: List Term
empty? rest termList => first termList
filtered :=
  signum = 1 => filterByOrder(termList,(x,y) +-> x < y)
  filterByOrder(termList,(x,y) +-> x > y)
termList := filtered.%list
empty? rest termList => first termList
dominantTermOnList(termList,filtered.%order,signum)

iDominantTerm termList ==
termRecord := sortAndDiscardTerms termList
zeroTerms := termRecord.%zeroTerms
infiniteTerms := termRecord.%infiniteTerms
failedTerms := termRecord.%failedTerms
pSeries := termRecord.%puiseuxSeries
-- in future versions, we will deal with "failed terms"
-- at present, if any occur, we cannot determine the limit
not empty? failedTerms => "failed"
not zero? pSeries => [makeTerm(pSeries,0),"series"]
not empty? infiniteTerms =>
  empty? rest infiniteTerms => [first infiniteTerms,"infinity"]
  for term in infiniteTerms repeat computeExponentTerms_! term
  ord0 := order exponent first infiniteTerms
  (dTerm := dominantTermOnList(infiniteTerms,ord0,1)) case "failed" =>
    return "failed"
  [dTerm :: Term,"infinity"]
empty? rest zeroTerms => [first zeroTerms,"zero"]

```

```

for term in zeroTerms repeat computeExponentTerms_! term
ord0 := order exponent first zeroTerms
(dTerm := dominantTermOnList(zeroTerms,ord0,-1)) case "failed" =>
  return "failed"
[dTerm :: Term,"zero"]

dominantTerm f == iDominantTerm terms f

limitPlus f ==
  -- list the terms occurring in 'f'; if there are none, then f = 0
  empty?(termList := terms f) => 0
  -- compute dominant term
  (tInfo := iDominantTerm termList) case "failed" => "failed"
  termInfo := tInfo :: Record(%term:Term,%type:String)
  domTerm := termInfo.%term
  (type := termInfo.%type) = "series" =>
    -- find limit of series term
    (ord := order(pSeries := coeff domTerm,1)) > 0 => 0
    coef := coefficient(pSeries,ord)
    member?(var,variables coef) => "failed"
    ord = 0 => coef :: OFE
    -- in the case of an infinite limit, we need to know the sign
    -- of the first non-zero coefficient
    (signum := sign(coef)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => "failed"
    (signum :: Integer) = 1 => plusInfinity()
    minusInfinity()
  type = "zero" => 0
  -- examine lowest order coefficient in series part of 'domTerm'
  ord := order(pSeries := coeff domTerm)
  coef := coefficient(pSeries,ord)
  member?(var,variables coef) => "failed"
  (signum := sign(coef)$SIGNEF) case "failed" => "failed"
  (signum :: Integer) = 1 => plusInfinity()
  minusInfinity()

```

$\langle \text{UPXSSING}.\text{dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

```

"UPXSSING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UPXSSING"]
"FS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FS"]
"ACF" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACF"]
"UPXSSING" -> "ACF"
"UPXSSING" -> "FS"

```



## 22.8 domain OREUP UnivariateSkewPolynomial

```

(UnivariateSkewPolynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f UnivariateSkewPolynomial.output
)spool UnivariateSkewPolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)set message type off
)clear all

--S 1 of 33
F:=EXPR(FRAC(INT))
--R
--R
--R (1) Expression Fraction Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 33
Dx:F->F:=f+-->D(f,['x])
--R
--R
--R (2) theMap(Closure)
--E 2

--S 3 of 33
D0:=OREUP('d,F,1,Dx)
--R
--R
--R (3)
--I UnivariateSkewPolynomial(d,Expression Fraction Integer,R -> R,theMap LAMBDA-
--I LOSURE(NIL,NIL,NIL,G9057 envArg,SPADCALL(G9057,coerceOrCroak(CONS(QUOTE List
--I Variable x,wrap LIST QUOTE x),QUOTE List Symbol,QUOTE *1;anonymousFunction;2
--I frame0;internal),ELT(*1;anonymousFunction;2;frame0;internal;MV,0)))
--E 3

--S 4 of 33
u:D0:=(operator 'u)(x)
--R
--R
--R (4) u(x)
--E 4

--S 5 of 33
d:D0:='d
--R

```

```

--R
--R (5) d
--E 5

--S 6 of 33
a:D0:=u^3*d^3+u^2*d^2+u*d+1
--R
--R
--R      3 3      2 2
--R (6) u(x) d  + u(x) d  + u(x)d + 1
--E 6

--S 7 of 33
b:D0:=(u+1)*d^2+2*d
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (7) (u(x) + 1)d  + 2d
--E 7

--S 8 of 33
r:=rightDivide(a,b)
--R
--R
--R (8)
--R      3      3      3      2
--R      - u(x) u (x) - u(x)  + u(x)
--R      u(x)
--R [quotient= ----- d + -----,
--R      u(x) + 1      2
--R      u(x)  + 2u(x) + 1
--R      3      3
--R      2u(x) u (x) + 3u(x)  + u(x)
--R
--R      remainder= ----- d + 1]
--R      2
--R      u(x)  + 2u(x) + 1
--E 8

--S 9 of 33
r.quotient
--R
--R
--R      3      3      3      2
--R      - u(x) u (x) - u(x)  + u(x)
--R      u(x)

```

```

--R      (9)  ----- d + -----
--R          u(x) + 1          2
--R                               u(x)  + 2u(x) + 1
--E 9

```

```

--S 10 of 33

```

```

r.remainder

```

```

--R

```

```

--R

```

```

--R          3 ,          3
--R      2u(x) u (x) + 3u(x)  + u(x)
--R

```

```

--R      (10)  ----- d + 1
--R          2
--R      u(x)  + 2u(x) + 1
--E 10

```

```

)clear all

```

```

--S 11 of 33

```

```

R:=UP('t,INT)

```

```

--R

```

```

--R

```

```

--R      (1)  UnivariatePolynomial(t,Integer)
--E 11

```

```

--S 12 of 33

```

```

W:=OREUP('x,R,1,D)

```

```

--R

```

```

--R

```

```

--R      (2)

```

```

--R  UnivariateSkewPolynomial(x,UnivariatePolynomial(t,Integer),R -> R,theMap(DIF
--I  ING-;D;2S;1,411))
--E 12

```

```

--S 13 of 33

```

```

t:W:='t

```

```

--R

```

```

--R

```

```

--R      (3)  t
--E 13

```

```

--S 14 of 33

```

```

x:W:='x

```

```

--R

```

```

--R

```

```
--R (4) x
--E 14
```

```
--S 15 of 33
a:W:=(t-1)*x^4+(t^3+3*t+1)*x^2+2*t*x+t^3
--R
--R
--R (5) (t - 1)x4 + (t3 + 3t + 1)x2 + 2t x + t3
--E 15
```

```
--S 16 of 33
b:W:=(6*t^4+2*t^2)*x^3+3*t^2*x^2
--R
--R
--R (6) (6t4 + 2t2)x3 + 3t2x2
--E 16
```

```
--S 17 of 33
a*b
--R
--R
--R (7)
--R (6t5 - 6t4 + 2t3 - 2t2)x7 + (96t4 - 93t3 + 13t2 - 16t)x6
--R +
--R (6t7 + 20t5 + 6t4 + 438t3 - 406t2 - 24t)x5
--R +
--R (48t6 + 15t5 + 152t4 + 61t3 + 603t2 - 532t - 36)x4
--R +
--R (6t7 + 74t5 + 60t4 + 226t3 + 116t2 + 168t - 140)x3
--R +
--R (3t5 + 6t3 + 12t2 + 18t + 6)x2
--E 17
```

```
--S 18 of 33
a^3
--R
--R
--R (8)
--R 3 2 12 5 4 3 2 10
```

```

--R      3      2      9      7      6      5      4      3      2      8
--R      (t  - 3t  + 3t - 1)x  + (3t  - 6t  + 12t  - 15t  + 3t + 3)x
--R      +
--R      3      2      9      7      6      5      4      3      2      8
--R      (6t  - 12t  + 6t)x  + (3t  - 3t  + 21t  - 18t  + 24t  - 9t  - 15t - 3)x
--R      +
--R      5      4      3      2      7
--R      (12t  - 12t  + 36t  - 24t  - 12t)x
--R      +
--R      9      7      6      5      4      3      2      6
--R      (t  + 15t  - 3t  + 45t  + 6t  + 36t  + 15t  + 9t + 1)x
--R      +
--R      7      5      3      2      5
--R      (6t  + 48t  + 54t  + 36t  + 6t)x
--R      +
--R      9      7      6      5      4      3      2      4
--R      (3t  + 21t  + 3t  + 39t  + 18t  + 39t  + 12t )x
--R      +
--R      7      5      4      3      3      9      7      6      5      2      7      9
--R      (12t  + 36t  + 12t  + 8t )x  + (3t  + 9t  + 3t  + 12t )x  + 6t x + t
--E 18

)clear all

--S 19 of 33
S:EXPR(INT)->EXPR(INT):=e+-->eval(e,[n],[n+1])
--R
--R
--R      (1)  theMap(Closure)
--E 19

--S 20 of 33
DF:EXPR(INT)->EXPR(INT):=e+-->eval(e,[n],[n+1])-e
--R
--R
--R      (2)  theMap(Closure)
--E 20

--S 21 of 33
DO:=OREUP('D,EXPR(INT),morphism S,DF)
--R
--R
--R      (3)
--I  UnivariateSkewPolynomial(D,Expression Integer,R -> R,theMap LAMBDA-CLOSURE(N
--I  L,NIL,NIL,G9384 envArg,SPADCALL(SPADCALL(G9384,coerceOrCroak(CONS(QUOTE List
--I  Variable n,wrap LIST QUOTE n),QUOTE List Expression Integer,QUOTE *1;anonymo
--I  sFunction;9;frame0;internal),coerceOrCroak(CONS(QUOTE List Polynomial Intege

```

```

--I ,wrap LIST SPADCALL(QUOTE 1(n,1 0),QUOTE 0,ELT(*1;anonymousFunction;9;frame0;
--I internal;MV,0))),QUOTE List Expression Integer,QUOTE *1;anonymousFunction;9;f
--I rame0;internal),ELT(*1;anonymousFunction;9;frame0;internal;MV,1)),G9384,ELT(*
--I 1;anonymousFunction;9;frame0;internal;MV,2)))
--E 21

```

```

--S 22 of 33
u:=(operator 'u)[n]
--R
--R
--R (4) u(n)
--E 22

```

```

--S 23 of 33
L:D0:='D+u
--R
--R
--R (5) D + u(n)
--E 23

```

```

--S 24 of 33
L^2
--R
--R
--R 2 2
--R (6) D + 2u(n)D + u(n)
--E 24

```

```

)clear all

```

```

--S 25 of 33
)set expose add constructor SquareMatrix
--R
--I SquareMatrix is now explicitly exposed in frame frame0
--E 25

```

```

--S 26 of 33
R:=SQMATRIX(2,INT)
--R
--R
--R (1) SquareMatrix(2,Integer)
--E 26

```

```

--S 27 of 33
y:=matrix [[1,1],[0,1]]
--R

```

```

--R
--R      +1  1+
--R  (2)  |   |
--R      +0  1+
--E 27

--S 28 of 33
delta:R->R:=r+>y*r-r*y
--R
--R
--R  (3)  theMap(Closure)
--E 28

--S 29 of 33
S:=OREUP('x,R,1,delta)
--R
--R
--R  (4)
--I  UnivariateSkewPolynomial(x,SquareMatrix(2,Integer),R -> R,theMap LAMBDA-CLOS
--I  RE(NIL,NIL,NIL,G9459 envArg,SPADCALL(SPADCALL(getValueFromEnvironment(QUOTE
--I  ,QUOTE SquareMatrix(2,Integer)),G9459,ELT(*1;anonymousFunction;13;frame0;int
--I  rnal;MV,0)),SPADCALL(G9459,getValueFromEnvironment(QUOTE y,QUOTE SquareMatri
--I  (2,Integer)),ELT(*1;anonymousFunction;13;frame0;internal;MV,0)),ELT(*1;anony
--I  ousFunction;13;frame0;internal;MV,1))))
--E 29

--S 30 of 33
x:S:='x
--R
--R
--R  (5)  x
--E 30

--S 31 of 33
a:S:=matrix [[2,3],[1,1]]
--R
--R
--R      +2  3+
--R  (6)  |   |
--R      +1  1+
--E 31

--S 32 of 33
x^2*a
--R
--R

```

```

--R      +2 3+ 2 +2 - 2+ +0 - 2+
--R (7) | |x + | |x + | |
--R      +1 1+ +0 - 2+ +0 0 +
--E 32

--S 33 of 33
)show UnivariateSkewPolynomial
--R
--R UnivariateSkewPolynomial(x: Symbol,R: Ring,sigma: Automorphism R,delta: (R -> R)) is a
--R Abbreviation for UnivariateSkewPolynomial is OREUP
--R This constructor is not exposed in this frame.
--R Issue )edit bookvol10.3.spad.pamphlet to see algebra source code for OREUP
--R
--R----- Operations -----
--R ??? : (R,%) -> %                ??? : (%,R) -> %
--R ??? : (%,%) -> %                ??? : (Integer,%) -> %
--R ??? : (PositiveInteger,%) -> %   ??? : (%,PositiveInteger) -> %
--R ?+? : (%,%) -> %                ?-? : (%,%) -> %
--R -? : % -> %                     ?? : (%,%) -> Boolean
--R 1 : () -> %                     0 : () -> %
--R ?? : (%,PositiveInteger) -> %   apply : (%,R,R) -> R
--R coefficients : % -> List R       coerce : Variable x -> %
--R coerce : R -> %                  coerce : Integer -> %
--R coerce : % -> OutputForm         degree : % -> NonNegativeInteger
--R hash : % -> SingleInteger        latex : % -> String
--R leadingCoefficient : % -> R       one? : % -> Boolean
--R recip : % -> Union(%, "failed")   reductum : % -> %
--R retract : % -> R                 sample : () -> %
--R zero? : % -> Boolean              ?~=? : (%,%) -> Boolean
--R ??? : (NonNegativeInteger,%) -> %
--R ??? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
--R ?? : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
--R characteristic : () -> NonNegativeInteger
--R coefficient : (%,NonNegativeInteger) -> R
--R coerce : Fraction Integer -> % if R has RETRACT FRAC INT
--R content : % -> R if R has GCDDOM
--R exquo : (%,R) -> Union(%, "failed") if R has INTDOM
--R leftDivide : (%,%) -> Record(quotient: %,remainder: %) if R has FIELD
--R leftExactQuotient : (%,%) -> Union(%, "failed") if R has FIELD
--R leftExtendedGcd : (%,%) -> Record(coef1: %,coef2: %,generator: %) if R has FIELD
--R leftGcd : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R leftLcm : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R leftQuotient : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R leftRemainder : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R minimumDegree : % -> NonNegativeInteger
--R monicLeftDivide : (%,%) -> Record(quotient: %,remainder: %) if R has INTDOM

```



```

--R monicRightDivide : (%,%) -> Record(quotient: %,remainder: %) if R has INTDOM
--R monomial : (R,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
--R primitivePart : % -> % if R has GCDDOM
--R retract : % -> Fraction Integer if R has RETRACT FRAC INT
--R retract : % -> Integer if R has RETRACT INT
--R retractIfCan : % -> Union(R,"failed")
--R retractIfCan : % -> Union(Fraction Integer,"failed") if R has RETRACT FRAC IN
--R retractIfCan : % -> Union(Integer,"failed") if R has RETRACT INT
--R rightDivide : (%,%) -> Record(quotient: %,remainder: %) if R has FIELD
--R rightExactQuotient : (%,%) -> Union(%, "failed") if R has FIELD
--R rightExtendedGcd : (%,%) -> Record(coef1: %,coef2: %,generator: %) if R has F
--R rightGcd : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R rightLcm : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R rightQuotient : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R rightRemainder : (%,%) -> % if R has FIELD
--R subtractIfCan : (%,%) -> Union(%, "failed")
--R
--E 33
)set expose drop constructor SquareMatrix

)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<UnivariateSkewPolynomial.help>≡`

=====

UnivariateSkewPolynomial examples

=====

Skew or Ore polynomial rings provide a unified framework to compute with differential and difference equations.

In the following, let  $A$  be an integral domain, equipped with two endomorphisms  $\sigma$  and  $\delta$  where:

$\sigma: A \rightarrow A$  is an injective ring endomorphism  
 $\delta: A \rightarrow A$ , the pseudo-derivation with respect to  $\sigma$ ,  
 is an additive endomorphism with

$$\delta(ab) = \sigma(a)\delta(b) + \delta(a)b$$

for all  $a, b$  in  $A$

Note that in the domains and categories below, these properties are not checked.

The skew polynomial ring  $[\Delta; \sigma, \delta]$  is the ring of polynomials in  $\Delta$  with coefficients in  $A$ , with the usual addition, while the product is given by

$$\Delta a = \sigma(a)\Delta + \delta(a) \text{ for } a \text{ in } A$$

The two most important examples of skew polynomial rings are:

$K(x)[D, 1, \delta]$ , where  $1$  is the identity on  $K$  and  $\delta$  is the usual derivative, is the ring of differential polynomials

$K[E, n, \text{mapsto } n+1, 0]$  is the ring of linear recurrence operators with polynomial coefficients

-----

For example,

The `UnivariateSkewPolynomialCategory` (OREPCAT) provides a unified framework for polynomial rings in a non-central indeterminate over some coefficient ring  $R$ . The commutation relations between the indeterminate  $x$  and the coefficient  $t$  is given by

$$x r = \sigma(r) x + \delta(r)$$

where  $\sigma$  is a ring endomorphism of  $R$   
 and  $\delta$  is a  $\sigma$ -derivation of  $R$   
 which is an additive map from  $R$  to  $R$  such that

$$\delta(rs) = \sigma(r) \delta(s) + \delta(r) s$$

In case  $\sigma$  is the identity map on  $R$ , a  $\sigma$ -derivation of  $R$  is just called a derivation. Here are some examples

We start with a linear ordinary differential operator. First, we define the coefficient ring to be expressions in one variable  $x$  with fractional coefficients:

```
F:=EXPR(FRAC(INT))
```

Define  $Dx$  to be a derivative  $d/dx$ :

```
Dx:F->F:=f+>D(f,['x])
```

Define a skew polynomial ring over  $F$  with identity endomorphism as  $\sigma$  and derivation  $d/dx$  as  $\delta$ :

```
D0:=OREUP('d,F,1,Dx)
```

```
u:D0:=(operator 'u)(x)
```

```
d:D0:='d
```

```
a:D0:=u^3*d^3+u^2*d^2+u*d+1
```

$$u(x)^3 d^3 + u(x)^2 d^2 + u(x) d + 1$$

```
b:D0:=(u+1)*d^2+2*d
```

$$(u(x) + 1) d^2 + 2d$$

```
r:=rightDivide(a,b)
```

$$\frac{u(x)^3}{u(x)^3} - u(x) u(x)^3 - u(x)^3 + u(x)^2$$

```

[quotient= ----- d + -----,
          u(x) + 1          2
                        u(x) + 2u(x) + 1
          3 ,
          2u(x) u (x) + 3u(x)  + u(x)

remainder= ----- d + 1]
          2
        u(x) + 2u(x) + 1

```

```
r.quotient
```

```

          3 ,          3      2
        - u(x) u (x) - u(x) + u(x)
    u(x)
----- d + -----
u(x) + 1          2
                u(x) + 2u(x) + 1

```

```
r.remainder
```

```

          3 ,          3
        2u(x) u (x) + 3u(x)  + u(x)
----- d + 1
          2
        u(x) + 2u(x) + 1

```

```
-----
)clear all
```

As a second example, we consider the so-called Weyl algebra.

Define the coefficient ring to be an ordinary polynomial over integers in one variable t

```
R:=UP('t,INT)
```

Define a skew polynomial ring over R with identity map as \sigma and derivation d/dt as \delta. The resulting algebra is then called a Weyl algebra. This is a simple ring over a division ring that is non-commutative, similar to the ring of matrices.

W:=OREUP('x,R,1,D)

t:W:='t

x:W:='x

Let

a:W:=(t-1)\*x^4+(t^3+3\*t+1)\*x^2+2\*t\*x+t^3

$$(t^4 - 1)x^4 + (t^3 + 3t + 1)x^2 + 2tx + t^3$$

b:W:=(6\*t^4+2\*t^2)\*x^3+3\*t^2\*x^2

$$(6t^4 + 2t^2)x^3 + 3t^2x^2$$

Then

a\*b

$$\begin{aligned} & (6t^5 - 6t^4 + 2t^3 - 2t^2)x^7 + (96t^4 - 93t^3 + 13t^2 - 16t)x^6 \\ & + (6t^7 + 20t^5 + 6t^4 + 438t^3 - 406t^2 - 24t)x^5 \\ & + (48t^6 + 15t^5 + 152t^4 + 61t^3 + 603t^2 - 532t - 36)x^4 \\ & + (6t^7 + 74t^5 + 60t^4 + 226t^3 + 116t^2 + 168t - 140)x^3 \\ & + (3t^5 + 6t^3 + 12t^2 + 18t + 6)x^2 \end{aligned}$$

a^3

$$\begin{aligned} & (t^3 - 3t^2 + 3t - 1)x^{12} + (3t^5 - 6t^4 + 12t^3 - 15t^2 + 3t + 3)x^{10} \\ & + (6t^3 - 12t^2 + 6t)x^9 + (3t^7 - 3t^6 + 21t^5 - 18t^4 + 24t^3 - 9t^2 - 15t - 3)x^8 \\ & + (12t^5 - 12t^4 + 36t^3 - 24t^2 - 12t)x^7 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& + \\
& \quad (t^9 + 15t^7 - 3t^6 + 45t^5 + 6t^4 + 36t^3 + 15t^2 + 9t + 1)x^6 \\
& + \\
& \quad (6t^7 + 48t^5 + 54t^3 + 36t^2 + 6t)x^5 \\
& + \\
& \quad (3t^9 + 21t^7 + 3t^6 + 39t^5 + 18t^4 + 39t^3 + 12t^2)x^4 \\
& + \\
& \quad (12t^7 + 36t^5 + 12t^4 + 8t^3)x^3 + (3t^9 + 9t^7 + 3t^6 + 12t^5)x^2 + 6t^7x + t^9
\end{aligned}$$

---

```
)clear all
```

As a third example, we construct a difference operator algebra over the ring of `EXPR(INT)` by using an automorphism `S` defined by a "shift" operation `S:EXPR(INT) -> EXPR(INT)`

$$s(e)(n) = e(n+1)$$

and an `S`-derivation defined by `DF:EXPR(INT) -> EXPR(INT)` as

$$DF(e)(n) = e(n+1) - e(n)$$

Define `S` to be a "shift" operator, which acts on expressions with the discrete variable `n`:

$$S:EXPR(INT) \rightarrow EXPR(INT) := e \mapsto \text{eval}(e, [n], [n+1])$$

Define `DF` to be a "difference" operator, which acts on expressions with a discrete variable `n`:

$$DF:EXPR(INT) \rightarrow EXPR(INT) := e \mapsto \text{eval}(e, [n], [n+1]) - e$$

Then define the difference operator algebra `D0`:

$$D0 := \text{OREUP}('D, EXPR(INT), \text{morphism } S, DF)$$

$$u := (\text{operator } 'u)[n]$$

$$L:D0 := 'D + u$$

$$D + u(n)$$

$$L^2$$

$$D^2 + 2u(n)D + u(n)^2$$

```
)clear all
```

As a fourth example, we construct a skew polynomial ring by using an inner derivation  $\delta$  induced by a fixed  $y$  in  $R$ :

$$\delta(r) = yr - ry$$

First we should expose the constructor `SquareMatrix` so it is visible in the interpreter:

```
)set expose add constructor SquareMatrix
```

Define  $R$  to be the square matrix with integer entries:

```
R:=SQMATRIX(2,INT)

y:=matrix [[1,1],[0,1]]
      +1  1+
      |   |
      +0  1+
```

Define the inner derivative  $\delta$ :

```
delta:R->R:=r+>y*r-r*y
```

Define  $S$  to be a skew polynomial determined by  $\sigma = 1$  and  $\delta$  as an inner derivative:

```
S:=OREUP('x,R,1,delta)

x:S:='x

a:=matrix [[2,3],[1,1]]
      +2  3+
      |   |
      +1  1+
```

```

x^2*a
+2  3+ 2  +2  - 2+  +0  - 2+
|    |x  + |    |x  + |    |
+1  1+    +0  - 2+  +0  0  +

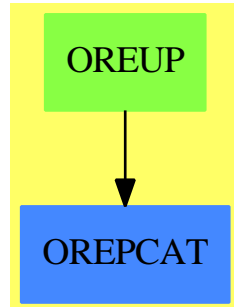
```

See Also:

- o )show UnivariateSkewPolynomial
- o )show UnivariateSkewPolynomialCategory
- o )show SquareMatrix



### 22.8.1 UnivariateSkewPolynomial (OREUP)



See

⇒ “Automorphism” (AUTOMOR) 2.41.1 on page 189

⇒ “SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial” (ORESUP) 20.21.1 on page 2077

#### Exports:

0	1	apply
characteristic	coefficient	coefficients
coerce	content	degree
exquo	hash	latex
leadingCoefficient	leftDivide	leftExactQuotient
leftExtendedGcd	leftGcd	leftLcm
leftQuotient	leftRemainder	minimumDegree
monicLeftDivide	monicRightDivide	monomial
one?	primitivePart	recip
reductum	retract	retractIfCan
rightDivide	rightExactQuotient	rightExtendedGcd
rightGcd	rightLcm	rightQuotient
rightRemainder	sample	subtractIfCan
zero?	?*?	?**?
?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?

$\langle \text{domain } \text{OREUP } \text{UnivariateSkewPolynomial} \rangle \equiv$

```
)abbrev domain OREUP UnivariateSkewPolynomial
```

```
++ Author: Manuel Bronstein
```

```
++ Date Created: 19 October 1993
```

```
++ Date Last Updated: 1 February 1994
```

```
++ Description:
```

```
++ This is the domain of univariate skew polynomials over an Ore
```

```
++ coefficient field in a named variable.
```

```
++ The multiplication is given by \spad{x a = \sigma(a) x + \delta a}.
```

```
UnivariateSkewPolynomial(x:Symbol,R:Ring,sigma:Automorphism R,delta: R -> R):
```

```
UnivariateSkewPolynomialCategory R with
```

```
coerce: Variable x -> %
```

```

++ coerce(x) returns x as a skew-polynomial.
== SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial(R, sigma, delta) add
Rep := SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial(R, sigma, delta)
coerce(v:Variable(x)):% == monomial(1, 1)
coerce(p:%):OutputForm == outputForm(p, outputForm x)$Rep

```

$\langle \text{OREUP.dotabb} \rangle \equiv$

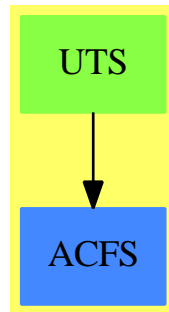
```

"OREUP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=OREUP"]
"OREPCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=OREPCAT"]
"OREUP" -> "OREPCAT"

```

## 22.9 domain UTS UnivariateTaylorSeries

### 22.9.1 UnivariateTaylorSeries (UTS)



See

⇒ “InnerTaylorSeries” (ITAYLOR) 10.25.1 on page 1095

#### Exports:

0	1	acos	acosh
acot	acoth	acsc	acsch
approximate	asec	asech	asin
asinh	associates?	atan	atanh
center	characteristic	charthRoot	coefficient
coefficients	coerce	complete	cos
cosh	cot	coth	csc
csch	D	degree	differentiate
eval	evenlambert	exp	exquo
extend	generalLambert	hash	integrate
invmultisect	lagrange	lambert	latex
leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	log	map
monomial	monomial?	multiplyCoefficients	multiplyExponents
multisect	nthRoot	oddlambert	one?
order	pi	pole?	polynomial
quoByVar	recip	reductum	revert
sample	sec	sech	series
sin	sinh	sqrt	subtractIfCan
tan	tanh	terms	truncate
unit?	unitCanonical	unitNormal	univariatePolynomial
variable	variables	zero?	?*?
***?	?+?	?-?	-?
?=?	?^?	?~=?	?..?

```

<domain UTS UnivariateTaylorSeries>≡
)abbrev domain UTS UnivariateTaylorSeries
++ Author: Clifton J. Williamson
++ Date Created: 21 December 1989

```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 21 September 1993
++ Basic Operations:
++ Related Domains: UnivariateLaurentSeries(Coef,var,cen),
++ UnivariatePuisseuxSeries(Coef,var,cen)
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords: dense, Taylor series
++ Examples:
++ References:
++ Description: Dense Taylor series in one variable
++ \spadtype{UnivariateTaylorSeries} is a domain representing Taylor
++ series in
++ one variable with coefficients in an arbitrary ring. The parameters
++ of the type specify the coefficient ring, the power series variable,
++ and the center of the power series expansion. For example,
++ \spadtype{UnivariateTaylorSeries}(Integer,x,3) represents
++ Taylor series in
++ \spad{(x - 3)} with \spadtype{Integer} coefficients.
UnivariateTaylorSeries(Coef,var,cen): Exports == Implementation where
  Coef : Ring
  var  : Symbol
  cen  : Coef
  I    ==> Integer
  NNI  ==> NonNegativeInteger
  P    ==> Polynomial Coef
  RN   ==> Fraction Integer
  ST   ==> Stream
  STT  ==> StreamTaylorSeriesOperations Coef
  TERM ==> Record(k:NNI,c:Coef)
  UP   ==> UnivariatePolynomial(var,Coef)
Exports ==> UnivariateTaylorSeriesCategory(Coef) with
  coerce: UP -> %
    ++\spad{coerce(p)} converts a univariate polynomial p in the variable
    ++\spad{var} to a univariate Taylor series in \spad{var}.
  univariatePolynomial: (% ,NNI) -> UP
    ++\spad{univariatePolynomial(f,k)} returns a univariate polynomial
    ++ consisting of the sum of all terms of f of degree \spad{<= k}.
  coerce: Variable(var) -> %
    ++\spad{coerce(var)} converts the series variable \spad{var} into a
    ++ Taylor series.
  differentiate: (% ,Variable(var)) -> %
    ++ \spad{differentiate(f(x),x)} computes the derivative of
    ++ \spad{f(x)} with respect to \spad{x}.
  lagrange: % -> %
    ++\spad{lagrange(g(x))} produces the Taylor series for \spad{f(x)}
    ++ where \spad{f(x)} is implicitly defined as \spad{f(x) = x*g(f(x))}.

```

```

lambert: % -> %
++\spad{lambert(f(x))} returns \spad{f(x) + f(x^2) + f(x^3) + ...}.
++ This function is used for computing infinite products.
++ \spad{f(x)} should have zero constant coefficient.
++ If \spad{f(x)} is a Taylor series with constant term 1, then
++ \spad{product(n = 1..infinity,f(x^n)) = exp(log(lambert(f(x))))}.
oddlambert: % -> %
++\spad{oddlambert(f(x))} returns \spad{f(x) + f(x^3) + f(x^5) + ...}.
++ \spad{f(x)} should have a zero constant coefficient.
++ This function is used for computing infinite products.
++ If \spad{f(x)} is a Taylor series with constant term 1, then
++ \spad{product(n=1..infinity,f(x^(2*n-1)))=exp(log(oddlambert(f(x))))}.
evenlambert: % -> %
++\spad{evenlambert(f(x))} returns \spad{f(x^2) + f(x^4) + f(x^6) + ...}.
++ \spad{f(x)} should have a zero constant coefficient.
++ This function is used for computing infinite products.
++ If \spad{f(x)} is a Taylor series with constant term 1, then
++ \spad{product(n=1..infinity,f(x^(2*n))) = exp(log(evenlambert(f(x))))}.
generalLambert: (% ,I,I) -> %
++\spad{generalLambert(f(x),a,d)} returns \spad{f(x^a) + f(x^(a + d)) +
++ f(x^(a + 2 d)) + ... }. \spad{f(x)} should have zero constant
++ coefficient and \spad{a} and d should be positive.
revert: % -> %
++ \spad{revert(f(x))} returns a Taylor series \spad{g(x)} such that
++ \spad{f(g(x)) = g(f(x)) = x}. Series \spad{f(x)} should have constant
++ coefficient 0 and 1st order coefficient 1.
multisect: (I,I,% ) -> %
++\spad{multisect(a,b,f(x))} selects the coefficients of
++ \spad{x^((a+b)*n+a)}, and changes this monomial to \spad{x^n}.
invmultisect: (I,I,% ) -> %
++\spad{invmultisect(a,b,f(x))} substitutes \spad{x^((a+b)*n)}
++ for \spad{x^n} and multiples by \spad{x^b}.
if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
integrate: (% ,Variable(var)) -> %
++ \spad{integrate(f(x),x)} returns an anti-derivative of the power
++ series \spad{f(x)} with constant coefficient 0.
++ We may integrate a series when we can divide coefficients
++ by integers.

```

Implementation ==> InnerTaylorSeries(Coef) add

Rep := Stream Coef

--% creation and destruction of series

stream: % -> Stream Coef

```

stream x == x pretend Stream(Coef)

coerce(v:Variable(var)) ==
  zero? cen => monomial(1,1)
  monomial(1,1) + monomial(cen,0)

coerce(n:I) == n :: Coef :: %
coerce(r:Coef) == coerce(r)$STT
monomial(c,n) == monom(c,n)$STT

getExpon: TERM -> NNI
getExpon term == term.k
getCoef: TERM -> Coef
getCoef term == term.c
rec: (NNI,Coef) -> TERM
rec(expon,coef) == [expon,coef]

recs: (ST Coef,NNI) -> ST TERM
recs(st,n) == delay$ST(TERM)
  empty? st => empty()
  zero? (coef := frst st) => recs(rst st,n + 1)
  concat(rec(n,coef),recs(rst st,n + 1))

terms x == recs(stream x,0)

recsToCoefs: (ST TERM,NNI) -> ST Coef
recsToCoefs(st,n) == delay
  empty? st => empty()
  term := frst st; expon := getExpon term
  n = expon => concat(getCoef term,recsToCoefs(rst st,n + 1))
  concat(0,recsToCoefs(st,n + 1))

series(st: ST TERM) == recsToCoefs(st,0)

stToPoly: (ST Coef,P,NNI,NNI) -> P
stToPoly(st,term,n,n0) ==
  (n > n0) or (empty? st) => 0
  frst(st) * term ** n + stToPoly(rst st,term,n + 1,n0)

polynomial(x,n) == stToPoly(stream x,(var :: P) - (cen :: P),0,n)

polynomial(x,n1,n2) ==
  if n1 > n2 then (n1,n2) := (n2,n1)
  stToPoly(rest(stream x,n1),(var :: P) - (cen :: P),n1,n2)

stToUPoly: (ST Coef,UP,NNI,NNI) -> UP

```

```

stToUPoly(st,term,n,n0) ==
  (n > n0) or (empty? st) => 0
  frst(st) * term ** n + stToUPoly(rst st,term,n + 1,n0)

univariatePolynomial(x,n) ==
  stToUPoly(stream x,monomial(1,1)$UP - monomial(cen,0)$UP,0,n)

coerce(p:UP) ==
  zero? p => 0
  if not zero? cen then
    p := p(monomial(1,1)$UP + monomial(cen,0)$UP)
  st : ST Coef := empty()
  oldDeg : NNI := degree(p) + 1
  while not zero? p repeat
    deg := degree p
    delta := (oldDeg - deg - 1) :: NNI
    for i in 1..delta repeat st := concat(0$Coef,st)
    st := concat(leadingCoefficient p,st)
    oldDeg := deg; p := reductum p
  for i in 1..oldDeg repeat st := concat(0$Coef,st)
  st

if Coef has coerce: Symbol -> Coef then
  if Coef has "***": (Coef,NNI) -> Coef then

    stToCoef: (ST Coef,Coef,NNI,NNI) -> Coef
    stToCoef(st,term,n,n0) ==
      (n > n0) or (empty? st) => 0
      frst(st) * term ** n + stToCoef(rst st,term,n + 1,n0)

    approximate(x,n) ==
      stToCoef(stream x,(var :: Coef) - cen,0,n)

--% values

variable x == var
center    s == cen

coefficient(x,n) ==
  -- Cannot use elt! Should return 0 if stream doesn't have it.
  u := stream x
  while not empty? u and n > 0 repeat
    u := rst u
    n := (n - 1) :: NNI
  empty? u or n ^= 0 => 0
  frst u

```

```

elt(x:%,n:NNI) == coefficient(x,n)

--% functions

map(f,x) == map(f,x)$Rep
eval(x:%,r:Coef) == eval(stream x,r-cen)$STT
differentiate x == deriv(stream x)$STT
differentiate(x:%,v:Variable(var)) == differentiate x
if Coef has PartialDifferentialRing(Symbol) then
  differentiate(x:%,s:Symbol) ==
    (s = variable(x)) => differentiate x
    map(y +-> differentiate(y,s),x)
    - differentiate(center x,s)*differentiate(x)
multiplyCoefficients(f,x) == gderiv(f,stream x)$STT
lagrange x == lagrange(stream x)$STT
lambert x == lambert(stream x)$STT
oddlambert x == oddlambert(stream x)$STT
evenlambert x == evenlambert(stream x)$STT
generalLambert(x:%,a:I,d:I) == generalLambert(stream x,a,d)$STT
extend(x,n) == extend(x,n+1)$Rep
complete x == complete(x)$Rep
truncate(x,n) == first(stream x,n + 1)$Rep
truncate(x,n1,n2) ==
  if n2 < n1 then (n1,n2) := (n2,n1)
  m := (n2 - n1) :: NNI
  st := first(rest(stream x,n1)$Rep,m + 1)$Rep
  for i in 1..n1 repeat st := concat(0$Coef,st)
  st
elt(x:%,y:%) == compose(stream x,stream y)$STT
revert x == revert(stream x)$STT
multisect(a,b,x) == multisect(a,b,stream x)$STT
invmultisect(a,b,x) == invmultisect(a,b,stream x)$STT
multiplyExponents(x,n) == invmultisect(n,0,x)
quoByVar x == (empty? x => 0; rst x)
if Coef has IntegralDomain then
  unit? x == unit? coefficient(x,0)
if Coef has Field then
  if Coef is RN then
    (x:%) ** (s:Coef) == powern(s,stream x)$STT
  else
    (x:%) ** (s:Coef) == power(s,stream x)$STT

if Coef has Algebra Fraction Integer then
  coerce(r:RN) == r :: Coef :: %

```



```

integrate x == integrate(0,stream x)$STT
integrate(x:%,v:Variable(var)) == integrate x

if Coef has integrate: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef and _
  Coef has variables: Coef -> List Symbol then
integrate(x:%,s:Symbol) ==
  (s = variable(x)) => integrate x
  not entry?(s,variables center x) => map(y +-> integrate(y,s),x)
  error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

if Coef has TranscendentalFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has PrimitiveFunctionCategory and _
  Coef has AlgebraicallyClosedFunctionSpace Integer then

integrateWithOneAnswer: (Coef,Symbol) -> Coef
integrateWithOneAnswer(f,s) ==
  res := integrate(f,s)$FunctionSpaceIntegration(I,Coef)
  res case Coef => res :: Coef
  first(res :: List Coef)

integrate(x:%,s:Symbol) ==
  (s = variable(x)) => integrate x
  not entry?(s,variables center x) =>
    map(y +-> integrateWithOneAnswer(y,s),x)
    error "integrate: center is a function of variable of integration"

--% OutputForms
-- We use the default coerce: % -> OutputForm in UTSCAT&

<UTS.dotabb>≡
  "UTS" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UTS"]
  "ACFS" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=ACFS"]
  "UTS" -> "ACFS"

```

## 22.10 domain UNISEG UniversalSegment

$\langle \text{UniversalSegment.input} \rangle \equiv$

```

)set break resume
)sys rm -f UniversalSegment.output
)spool UniversalSegment.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 9
pints := 1..
--R
--R
--R (1) 1..
--R
--R                                         Type: UniversalSegment PositiveInteger
--E 1

--S 2 of 9
nevens := (0..) by -2
--R
--R
--R (2) 0.. by - 2
--R
--R                                         Type: UniversalSegment NonNegativeInteger
--E 2

--S 3 of 9
useg: UniversalSegment(Integer) := 3..10
--R
--R
--R (3) 3..10
--R
--R                                         Type: UniversalSegment Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 9
hasHi pints
--R
--R
--R (4) false
--R
--R                                         Type: Boolean
--E 4

--S 5 of 9
hasHi nevens
--R
--R
--R (5) false

```

```

--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 5

--S 6 of 9
hasHi useg
--R
--R
--R (6) true
--R                                                    Type: Boolean
--E 6

--S 7 of 9
expand pints
--R
--R
--R (7) [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,...]
--R                                                    Type: Stream Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 9
expand nevens
--R
--R
--R (8) [0,- 2,- 4,- 6,- 8,- 10,- 12,- 14,- 16,- 18,...]
--R                                                    Type: Stream Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 9
expand [1, 3, 10..15, 100..]
--R
--R
--R (9) [1,3,10,11,12,13,14,15,100,101,...]
--R                                                    Type: Stream Integer
--E 9
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*<UniversalSegment.help>*≡

```
=====
UniversalSegment examples
=====
```

The UniversalSegment domain generalizes Segment by allowing segments without a "hi" end point.

```
pints := 1..
      1..
```

Type: UniversalSegment PositiveInteger

```
nevens := (0..) by -2
      0.. by - 2
```

Type: UniversalSegment NonNegativeInteger

Values of type Segment are automatically converted to type UniversalSegment when appropriate.

```
useg: UniversalSegment(Integer) := 3..10
      3..10
```

Type: UniversalSegment Integer

The operation hasHi is used to test whether a segment has a hi end point.

```
hasHi pints
false
```

Type: Boolean

```
hasHi nevens
false
```

Type: Boolean

```
hasHi useg
true
```

Type: Boolean

All operations available on type Segment apply to UniversalSegment, with the proviso that expansions produce streams rather than lists. This is to accommodate infinite expansions.

```
expand pints
[1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,...]
```

Type: Stream Integer

```
expand nevens
```

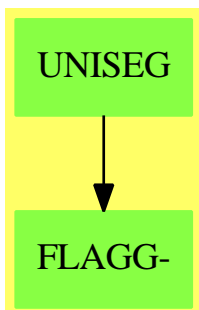
```
[0,- 2,- 4,- 6,- 8,- 10,- 12,- 14,- 16,- 18,...]  
Type: Stream Integer
```

```
expand [1, 3, 10..15, 100..]  
[1,3,10,11,12,13,14,15,100,101,...]  
Type: Stream Integer
```

See Also:

- o )help Segment
- o )help SegmentBinding
- o )help List
- o )help Stream
- o )show UniversalSegment

### 22.10.1 UniversalSegment (UNISEG)



See

⇒ “Segment” (SEG) 20.2.1 on page 1966

⇒ “SegmentBinding” (SEGBIND) 20.3.1 on page 1973

#### Exports:

BY	coerce	convert	expand	hasHi
hash	hi	high	incr	latex
lo	low	map	segment	segment
?=?	?SEGMENT	?..?	?~=?	

*<domain UNISEG UniversalSegment>≡*

)abbrev domain UNISEG UniversalSegment

++ Author: Robert S. Sutor

++ Date Created: 1987

++ Date Last Updated: June 4, 1991

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: Segment

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: equation

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This domain provides segments which may be half open.

++ That is, ranges of the form `\spad{a..}` or `\spad{a..b}`.

UniversalSegment(S: Type): SegmentCategory(S) with

SEGMENT: S -> %

++ `\spad{1..}` produces a half open segment,

++ that is, one with no upper bound.

segment: S -> %

++ `segment(1)` is an alternate way to construct the segment `\spad{1..}`.

coerce : Segment S -> %

++ `coerce(x)` allows `\spadtype{Segment}` values to be used as %.

```

hasHi: % -> Boolean
  ++ hasHi(s) tests whether the segment s has an upper bound.

if S has SetCategory then SetCategory

if S has OrderedRing then
  SegmentExpansionCategory(S, Stream S)
-- expand : (List %, S) -> Stream S
-- expand : (%, S) -> Stream S

== add
Rec ==> Record(low: S, high: S, incr: Integer)
Rec2 ==> Record(low: S, incr: Integer)
SEG ==> Segment S

Rep := Union(Rec2, Rec)
a,b : S
s : %
i: Integer
ls : List %

segment a == [a, 1]$Rec2 :: Rep
segment(a,b) == [a,b,1]$Rec :: Rep
BY(s,i) ==
  s case Rec => [lo s, hi s, i]$Rec :: Rep
  [lo s, i]$Rec2 :: Rep

lo s ==
  s case Rec2 => (s :: Rec2).low
  (s :: Rec).low

low s ==
  s case Rec2 => (s :: Rec2).low
  (s :: Rec).low

hasHi s == s case Rec

hi s ==
  not hasHi(s) => error "hi: segment has no upper bound"
  (s :: Rec).high

high s ==
  not hasHi(s) => error "high: segment has no upper bound"
  (s :: Rec).high

incr s ==

```

```

    s case Rec2 => (s :: Rec2).incr
    (s :: Rec).incr

SEGMENT(a) == segment a
SEGMENT(a,b) == segment(a,b)

coerce(sg : SEG): % == segment(lo sg, hi sg)

convert a == [a,a,1]

if S has SetCategory then

    (s1:%) = (s2:%) ==
        s1 case Rec2 =>
            s2 case Rec2 =>
                s1.low = s2.low and s1.incr = s2.incr
            false
        s1 case Rec =>
            s2 case Rec =>
                s2.low = s2.low and s1.high=s2.high and s1.incr=s2.incr
            false
        false

    coerce(s: %): OutputForm ==
        seg :=
            e := (lo s)::OutputForm
            hasHi s => SEGMENT(e, (hi s)::OutputForm)
            SEGMENT e
        inc := incr s
        inc = 1 => seg
        infix(" by " :: OutputForm, seg, inc :: OutputForm)

if S has OrderedRing then
    expand(s:%) == expand([s])
    map(f:S->S, s:%) == map(f, expand s)

    plusInc(t: S, a: S): S == t + a

    expand(ls: List %):Stream S ==
        st:Stream S := empty()
        null ls => st

    lb:List(Segment S) := nil()
    while not null ls and hasHi first ls repeat
        s := first ls
        ls := rest ls

```



```

      ns := BY(SEGMENT(lo s, hi s), incr s)$Segment(S)
      lb := concat_!(lb,ns)
if not null ls then
  s := first ls
  st: Stream S := generate(x +-> x+incr(s)::S, lo s)
else
  st: Stream S := empty()
concat(construct expand(lb), st)

```

$\langle UNISEG.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"UNISEG" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=UNISEG"]
"FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
"UNISEG" -> "FLAGG-"

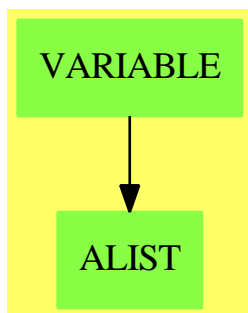
```

## Chapter 23

# Chapter V

### 23.1 domain VARIABLE Variable

#### 23.1.1 Variable (VARIABLE)



#### Exports:

```
coerce hash latex variable ==? ?~=?  
(domain VARIABLE Variable)≡  
  )abbrev domain VARIABLE Variable  
  ++ Description:  
  ++ This domain implements variables  
  Variable(sym:Symbol): Join(SetCategory, CoercibleTo Symbol) with  
    coerce : % -> Symbol  
    ++ coerce(x) returns the symbol  
    variable: () -> Symbol  
    ++ variable() returns the symbol  
  == add  
    coerce(x:%):Symbol == sym
```

```

coerce(x:%):OutputForm == sym::OutputForm
variable()               == sym
x = y                    == true
latex(x:%):String        == latex sym

```

```

< VARIABLE.dotabb>≡
"VARIABLE" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=VARIABLE"]
"ALIST" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=ALIST"]
"VARIABLE" -> "ALIST"

```

## 23.2 domain VECTOR Vector

```

⟨Vector.input⟩≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f Vector.output
)spool Vector.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 11
u : VECTOR INT := new(5,12)
--R
--R
--R (1) [12,12,12,12,12]
--R
--R                                          Type: Vector Integer
--E 1

--S 2 of 11
v : VECTOR INT := vector([1,2,3,4,5])
--R
--R
--R (2) [1,2,3,4,5]
--R
--R                                          Type: Vector Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 11
#(v)
--R
--R
--R (3) 5
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 3

--S 4 of 11
v.2
--R
--R
--R (4) 2
--R
--R                                          Type: PositiveInteger
--E 4

--S 5 of 11
v.3 := 99
--R
--R
--R (5) 99

```

```

--R                                                    Type: PositiveInteger
--E 5

--S 6 of 11
v
--R
--R
--R      (6)  [1,2,99,4,5]
--R                                                    Type: Vector Integer
--E 6

--S 7 of 11
5 * v
--R
--R
--R      (7)  [5,10,495,20,25]
--R                                                    Type: Vector Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 11
v * 7
--R
--R
--R      (8)  [7,14,693,28,35]
--R                                                    Type: Vector Integer
--E 8

--S 9 of 11
w : VECTOR INT := vector([2,3,4,5,6])
--R
--R
--R      (9)  [2,3,4,5,6]
--R                                                    Type: Vector Integer
--E 9

--S 10 of 11
v + w
--R
--R
--R      (10) [3,5,103,9,11]
--R                                                    Type: Vector Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 11
v - w
--R

```

```
--R
--R (11) [- 1,- 1,95,- 1,- 1]
--R
--E 11
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

Type: Vector Integer

`<Vector.help>=`

```
=====
Vector examples
=====
```

The Vector domain is used for storing data in a one-dimensional indexed data structure. A vector is a homogeneous data structure in that all the components of the vector must belong to the same Axiom domain. Each vector has a fixed length specified by the user; vectors are not extensible. This domain is similar to the OneDimensionalArray domain, except that when the components of a Vector belong to a Ring, arithmetic operations are provided.

As with the OneDimensionalArray domain, a Vector can be created by calling the operation `new`, its components can be accessed by calling the operations `elt` and `qelt`, and its components can be reset by calling the operations `setelt` and `qsetelt`.

This creates a vector of integers of length 5 all of whose components are 12.

```
u : VECTOR INT := new(5,12)
[12,12,12,12,12]
                                     Type: Vector Integer
```

This is how you create a vector from a list of its components.

```
v : VECTOR INT := vector([1,2,3,4,5])
[1,2,3,4,5]
                                     Type: Vector Integer
```

Indexing for vectors begins at 1. The last element has index equal to the length of the vector, which is computed by `#`.

```
#(v)
5
                                     Type: PositiveInteger
```

This is the standard way to use `elt` to extract an element. Functionally, it is the same as if you had typed `elt(v,2)`.

```
v.2
2
                                     Type: PositiveInteger
```

This is the standard way to use `setelt` to change an element. It is the same as if you had typed `setelt(v,3,99)`.

```
v.3 := 99
99
```

Type: PositiveInteger

Now look at `v` to see the change. You can use `qelt` and `qsetelt` (instead of `elt` and `setelt`, respectively) but only when you know that the index is within the valid range.

```
v
[1,2,99,4,5]
```

Type: Vector Integer

When the components belong to a Ring, Axiom provides arithmetic operations for Vector. These include left and right scalar multiplication.

```
5 * v
[5,10,495,20,25]
```

Type: Vector Integer

```
v * 7
[7,14,693,28,35]
```

Type: Vector Integer

```
w : VECTOR INT := vector([2,3,4,5,6])
[2,3,4,5,6]
```

Type: Vector Integer

Addition and subtraction are also available.

```
v + w
[3,5,103,9,11]
```

Type: Vector Integer

Of course, when adding or subtracting, the two vectors must have the same length or an error message is displayed.

```
v - w
[- 1,- 1,95,- 1,- 1]
```

Type: Vector Integer

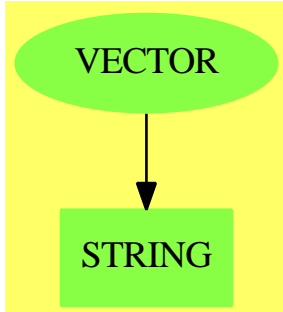
See Also:

- o )help List
- o )help Matrix
- o )help OneDimensionalArray
- o )help Set



- o )help Table
- o )help TwoDimensionalArray
- o )show Vector

## 23.2.1 Vector (VECTOR)

**Exports:**

any?	coerce	concat	construct	convert
copy	copyInto!	count	cross	delete
dot	elt	empty	empty?	entries
entry?	eq?	eval	every?	fill!
find	first	hash	index?	indices
insert	latex	length	less?	magnitude
map	map!	max	maxIndex	member?
members	merge	min	minIndex	more?
new	outerProduct	parts	position	qelt
qsetelt!	reduce	remove	removeDuplicates	reverse
reverse!	sample	select	setelt	size?
sort	sort!	sorted?	swap!	vector
zero	#?	?*?	?+?	?-?
?<?	?<=?	?=?	?>?	?>=?
?..?	?~=?	~?	?..?	

$\langle \text{domain VECTOR Vector} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain VECTOR Vector

++ Author:

++ Date Created:

++ Date Last Updated:

++ Basic Functions:

++ Related Constructors: IndexedVector, DirectProduct

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This type represents vector like objects with varying lengths

++ and indexed by a finite segment of integers starting at 1.

Vector(R:Type): Exports == Implementation where

```

VECTORMININDEX ==> 1      -- if you want to change this, be my guest

Exports ==> VectorCategory R with
  vector: List R -> %
    ++ vector(l) converts the list l to a vector.
Implementation ==>
  IndexedVector(R, VECTORMININDEX) add
    vector l == construct l
    if R has ConvertibleTo InputForm then
      convert(x:%):InputForm ==
        convert [convert("vector"::Symbol)@InputForm,
                  convert(parts x)@InputForm]

⟨VECTOR.dotabb⟩≡
  "VECTOR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=VECTOR",
            shape=ellipse]
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]
  "VECTOR" -> "STRING"

```

## 23.3 domain VOID Void

```

⟨Void.input⟩≡
  )set break resume
  )sys rm -f Void.output
  )spool Void.output
  )set message test on
  )set message auto off
  )clear all
  --S 1 of 5
  r := (a; b; if c then d else e; f)
  --R
  --R
  --RDaly Bug
  --R   An expression following if/when must evaluate to a Boolean and you
  --R       have written one that does not.
  --E 1

  --S 2 of 5
  a : Integer
  --R
  --R
  --E 2
  Type: Void

)set message void on

  --S 3 of 5
  b : Fraction Integer
  --R
  --R
  --R   (2)  "()"
  --R
  --E 3
  Type: Void

)set message void off

  --S 4 of 5
  3::Void
  --R
  --R
  --E 4
  Type: Void

  --S 5 of 5
  % :: PositiveInteger
  --R
  --R

```

```
--RDaly Bug
--R   Cannot convert from type Void to PositiveInteger for value
--R   "()"
--R
--E 5
)spool
)lisp (bye)
```

`<Void.help>≡`

```
=====
Void examples
=====
```

When an expression is not in a value context, it is given type Void.  
For example, in the expression

```
r := (a; b; if c then d else e; f)
```

values are used only from the subexpressions c and f: all others are thrown away. The subexpressions a, b, d and e are evaluated for side-effects only and have type Void. There is a unique value of type Void.

You will most often see results of type Void when you declare a variable.

```
a : Integer
```

```
                                Type: Void
```

Usually no output is displayed for Void results. You can force the display of a rather ugly object by issuing

```
)set message void on
```

```
b : Fraction Integer
```

```
                                Type: Void
```

```
)set message void off
```

All values can be converted to type Void.

```
3::Void
```

```
                                Type: Void
```

Once a value has been converted to Void, it cannot be recovered.

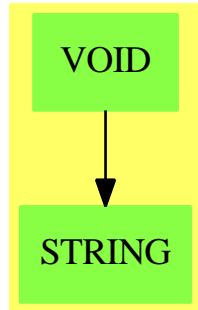
```
% :: PositiveInteger
```

```
    Cannot convert from type Void to PositiveInteger for value "()"
```

See Also:

```
o )show Void
```

### 23.3.1 Void (VOID)



#### Exports:

coerce void

$\langle \text{domain VOID Void} \rangle \equiv$

)abbrev domain VOID Void

-- These types act as the top and bottom of the type lattice

-- and are known to the compiler and interpreter for type resolution.

++ Author: Stephen M. Watt

++ Date Created: 1986

++ Date Last Updated: May 30, 1991

++ Basic Operations:

++ Related Domains: ErrorFunctions, ResolveLatticeCompletion, Exit

++ Also See:

++ AMS Classifications:

++ Keywords: type, mode, coerce, no value

++ Examples:

++ References:

++ Description:

++ This type is used when no value is needed, e.g., in the \spad{then}  
part of a one armed \spad{if}.

++ All values can be coerced to type Void. Once a value has been coerced  
to Void, it cannot be recovered.

Void: with

void: () -> %

++ void() produces a void object.

coerce: % -> OutputForm

++ coerce(v) coerces void object to outputForm.

== add

Rep := String

void() == voidValue()\$Lisp

coerce(v:%) == coerce(v)\$Rep

```
 $\langle VOID.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "VOID" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=VOID"]  
  "STRING" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=STRING"]  
  "VOID" -> "STRING"
```



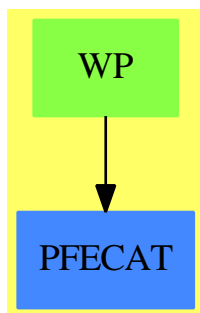


## Chapter 24

# Chapter W

### 24.1 domain WP WeightedPolynomials

#### 24.1.1 WeightedPolynomials (WP)



#### Exports:

0	1	changeWeightLevel	characteristic
coerce	hash	latex	one?
recip	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
?~=?	?*?	?**?	?/?
?^?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	

```
<domain WP WeightedPolynomials>≡
)abbrev domain WP WeightedPolynomials
++ Author: James Davenport
++ Date Created: 17 April 1992
++ Date Last Updated: 12 July 1992
++ Basic Functions: Ring, changeWeightLevel
```

```

++ Related Constructors: PolynomialRing
++ Also See: OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain represents truncated weighted polynomials over a general
++ (not necessarily commutative) polynomial type. The variables must be
++ specified, as must the weights.
++ The representation is sparse
++ in the sense that only non-zero terms are represented.

WeightedPolynomials(R:Ring, VarSet: OrderedSet, E:OrderedAbelianMonoidSup,
                    P:PolynomialCategory(R,E,VarSet),
                    vl:List VarSet, wl:List NonNegativeInteger,
                    wtlevel:NonNegativeInteger):

  Ring with
    if R has CommutativeRing then Algebra(R)
    coerce: $ -> P
      ++ convert back into a "P", ignoring weights
    if R has Field then "/": ($,$) -> Union($,"failed")
      ++ x/y division (only works if minimum weight
      ++ of divisor is zero, and if R is a Field)
    coerce: P -> $
      ++ coerce(p) coerces p into Weighted form, applying weights and
    changeWeightLevel: NonNegativeInteger -> Void
      ++ changeWeightLevel(n) changes the weight level to the new value
      ++ NB: previously calculated terms are not affected

  ==
  add
    --representations
    Rep := PolynomialRing(P,NonNegativeInteger)
    p:P
    w,x1,x2:$
    n:NonNegativeInteger
    z:Integer
    changeWeightLevel(n) ==
      wtlevel:=n
    lookupList:List Record(var:VarSet, weight:NonNegativeInteger)
    if #vl ^= #wl then error "incompatible length lists in WeightedPolynomial"
    lookupList:=[v,n] for v in vl for n in wl
    -- local operation
    innercoerce:(p,z) -> $
    lookup:VarSet -> NonNegativeInteger
    lookup v ==
      l:=lookupList

```

```

    while l ^= [] repeat
      v = l.first.var => return l.first.weight
      l:=l.rest
    0
innercoerce(p,z) ==
  z<0 => 0
  zero? p => 0
  mv:= mainVariable p
  mv case "failed" => monomial(p,0)
  n:=lookup(mv)
  up:=univariate(p,mv)
  ans:$
  ans:=0
  while not zero? up repeat
    d:=degree up
    f:=n*d
    lcup:=leadingCoefficient up
    up:=up-leadingMonomial up
    mon:=monomial(1,mv,d)
    f<=z =>
      tmp:= innercoerce(lcup,z-f)
      while not zero? tmp repeat
        ans:=ans+ monomial(mon*leadingCoefficient(tmp),degree(tmp)+f)
        tmp:=reductum tmp
  ans
coerce(p):$ == innercoerce(p,wtlevel)
coerce(w):P == "+"/[c for c in coefficients w]
coerce(p:$):OutputForm ==
  zero? p => (0$Integer)::OutputForm
  degree p = 0 => leadingCoefficient(p):: OutputForm
  reduce("+", (reverse [paren(c::OutputForm) for c in coefficients p])
    ::List OutputForm)
0 == 0$Rep
1 == 1$Rep
x1 = x2 ==
  -- Note that we must strip out any terms greater than wtlevel
  while degree x1 > wtlevel repeat
    x1 := reductum x1
  while degree x2 > wtlevel repeat
    x2 := reductum x2
  x1 =$Rep x2
x1 + x2 == x1 +$Rep x2
-x1 == -(x1::$Rep)
x1 * x2 ==
  -- Note that this is probably an extremely inefficient definition
  w:=x1 *$Rep x2

```

```

while degree(w) > wtleve1 repeat
  w:=reductum w
w

```

```

⟨ WP.dotabb ⟩ ≡
  "WP" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=WP"]
  "PFECAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=PFECAT"]
  "WP" -> "PFECAT"

```

## 24.2 domain WUTSET WuWenTsunTriangularSet

$\langle \text{WuWenTsunTriangularSet.input} \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f WuWenTsunTriangularSet.output
)spool WuWenTsunTriangularSet.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 16
R := Integer
--R
--R
--R (1) Integer
--R
--E 1
```

Type: Domain

```
--S 2 of 16
ls : List Symbol := [x,y,z,t]
--R
--R
--R (2) [x,y,z,t]
--R
--E 2
```

Type: List Symbol

```
--S 3 of 16
V := OVAR(ls)
--R
--R
--R (3) OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
--R
--E 3
```

Type: Domain

```
--S 4 of 16
E := IndexedExponents V
--R
--R
--R (4) IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
--R
--E 4
```

Type: Domain

```
--S 5 of 16
P := NSMP(R, V)
```

```
--R
--R
--R (5) NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
```



```

--S 11 of 16
p1 := x ** 31 - x ** 6 - x - y
--R
--R
--R      31      6
--R  (11)  x  - x  - x - y
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 11

--S 12 of 16
p2 := x ** 8 - z
--R
--R
--R      8
--R  (12)  x  - z
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 12

--S 13 of 16
p3 := x ** 10 - t
--R
--R
--R      10
--R  (13)  x  - t
--R Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 13

--S 14 of 16
lp := [p1, p2, p3]
--R
--R
--R      31      6      8      10
--R  (14)  [x  - x  - x - y, x  - z, x  - t]
--R Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 14

--S 15 of 16
characteristicSet(lp)$T
--R
--R
--R  (15)
--R      5      4 4 2 2      3 4      7      4      6      6      3      3      3      3
--R  {z  - t , t z y  + 2t z y + (- t  + 2t  - t)z  + t z, (t  - 1)z x - z y - t }
--R Type: Union(WuWenTsunTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
--E 15

```



```

--S 16 of 16
zeroSetSplit(lp)$T
--R
--R
--R (16)
--R      3      5      4      3      3      2
--R      [{t,z,y,x}, {t - 1,z - t ,z y + t ,z x - t},
--R      5      4      4      2      2      3      4      7      4      6      6      3      3      3      3
--R      {z - t ,t z y + 2t z y + (- t + 2t - t)z + t z,(t - 1)z x - z y - t }
--RType: List WuWenTsunTriangularSet(Integer,IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList
--E 16
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

*⟨WuWenTsunTriangularSet.help⟩*≡

```
=====
WuWenTsunTriangularSet examples
=====
```

The `WuWenTsunTriangularSet` domain constructor implements the characteristic set method of Wu Wen Tsun. This algorithm computes a list of triangular sets from a list of polynomials such that the algebraic variety defined by the given list of polynomials decomposes into the union of the regular-zero sets of the computed triangular sets. The constructor takes four arguments. The first one, `R`, is the coefficient ring of the polynomials; it must belong to the category `IntegralDomain`. The second one, `E`, is the exponent monoid of the polynomials; it must belong to the category `OrderedAbelianMonoidSup`. The third one, `V`, is the ordered set of variables; it must belong to the category `OrderedSet`. The last one is the polynomial ring; it must belong to the category `RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V)`. The abbreviation for `WuWenTsunTriangularSet` is `WUTSET`.

Let us illustrate the facilities by an example.

Define the coefficient ring.

```
R := Integer
Integer
Type: Domain
```

Define the list of variables,

```
ls : List Symbol := [x,y,z,t]
[x,y,z,t]
Type: List Symbol
```

and make it an ordered set;

```
V := OVAR(ls)
OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
Type: Domain
```

then define the exponent monoid.

```
E := IndexedExponents V
IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
Type: Domain
```

Define the polynomial ring.

```

P := NSMP(R, V)
      NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer, OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])
                                     Type: Domain

```

Let the variables be polynomial.

```

x: P := 'x
x
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

```

y: P := 'y
y
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

```

z: P := 'z
z
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

```

t: P := 't
t
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

Now call the WuWenTsunTriangularSet domain constructor.

```

T := WUTSET(R,E,V,P)
WuWenTsunTriangularSet(Integer, IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]
, OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t], NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer, Ordere
dVariableList [x,y,z,t]))
                                     Type: Domain

```

Define a polynomial system.

```

p1 := x ** 31 - x ** 6 - x - y
      31      6
      x      - x      - x - y
      Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
      OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

```

p2 := x ** 8 - z
      8
      x      - z

```

```

Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

p3 := x ** 10 - t
      10
      x  - t
Type: NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

lp := [p1, p2, p3]
      31      6      8      10
[x  - x  - x  - y, x  - z, x  - t]
Type: List NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])

```

Compute a characteristic set of the system.

```

characteristicSet(lp)$T
      5      4 4 2 2      3 4      7      4      6      6      3      3      3      3
{z  - t , t z y  + 2t z y + (- t  + 2t  - t)z  + t z, (t  - 1)z x - z y - t }
Type: Union(WuWenTsunTriangularSet(Integer,
    IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t])),...)

```

Solve the system.

```

zeroSetSplit(lp)$T
      3      5      4 3      3      2
[{t,z,y,x}, {t  - 1, z  - t , z y + t , z x  - t},
      5      4 4 2 2      3 4      7      4      6      6      3      3      3      3
{z  - t , t z y  + 2t z y + (- t  + 2t  - t)z  + t z, (t  - 1)z x - z y - t }]
Type: List WuWenTsunTriangularSet(Integer,
    IndexedExponents OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t],
    NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial(Integer,
    OrderedVariableList [x,y,z,t]))

```

The RegularTriangularSet and SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet domain constructors, the LazardSetSolvingPackage package constructors as well as, SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet and ZeroDimensionalSolvePackage package constructors also provide operations to compute triangular decompositions of algebraic varieties. These five constructor use a special kind of characteristic sets, called regular triangular sets. These special characteristic sets have better properties than the general ones.

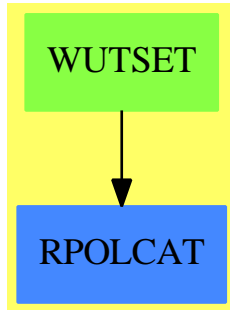
Regular triangular sets and their related concepts are presented in the paper "On the Theories of Triangular sets" By P. Aubry, D. Lazard and M. Moreno Maza (to appear in the Journal of Symbolic Computation). The decomposition algorithm (due to the third author) available in the four above constructors provide generally better timings than the characteristic set method. In fact, the WUTSET constructor remains interesting for the purpose of manipulating characteristic sets whereas the other constructors are more convenient for solving polynomial systems.

Note that the way of understanding triangular decompositions is detailed in the example of the RegularTriangularSet constructor.

See Also:

- o )help RecursivePolynomialCategory
- o )help RegularTriangularSet
- o )help SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet
- o )help LazardSetSolvingPackage
- o )help ZeroDimensionalSolvePackage
- o )show WuWenTsunTriangularSet

### 24.2.1 WuWenTsunTriangularSet (WUTSET)



See

⇒ “GeneralTriangularSet” (GTSET) 8.6.1 on page 921

**Exports:**

algebraic?	algebraicVariables
any?	autoReduced?
basicSet	characteristicSerie
characteristicSet	coerce
coHeight	collect
collectQuasiMonic	collectUnder
collectUpper	construct
convert	copy
count	degree
empty	empty?
eq?	eval
every?	extend
extendIfCan	find
first	hash
headReduce	headReduced?
headRemainder	infRittWu?
initiallyReduce	initiallyReduced?
initials	last
latex	less?
mainVariable?	mainVariables
map	map!
medialSet	member?
members	more?
mvar	normalized?
normalized?	parts
quasiComponent	reduce
reduceByQuasiMonic	reduced?
remainder	remove
removeDuplicates	removeZero
rest	retract
retractIfCan	rewriteIdealWithHeadRemainder
rewriteIdealWithRemainder	rewriteSetWithReduction
roughBase?	roughEqualIdeals?
roughSubIdeal?	roughUnitIdeal?
sample	select
size?	sort
stronglyReduce	stronglyReduced?
triangular?	trivialIdeal?
variables	zeroSetSplit
zeroSetSplitIntoTriangularSystems	#?
?=?	?~=?

```

<domain WUTSET WuWenTsunTriangularSet>≡
)abbrev domain WUTSET WuWenTsunTriangularSet
++ Author: Marc Moreno Maza (marc@nag.co.uk)
++ Date Created: 11/18/1995

```

```

++ Date Last Updated: 12/15/1998
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ Description: A domain constructor of the category \axiomType{GeneralTriangularSet}.
++ The only requirement for a list of polynomials to be a member of such
++ a domain is the following: no polynomial is constant and two distinct
++ polynomials have distinct main variables. Such a triangular set may
++ not be auto-reduced or consistent. The \axiomOpFrom{construct}{WuWenTsunTriangularSet} op
++ does not check the previous requirement. Triangular sets are stored
++ as sorted lists w.r.t. the main variables of their members.
++ Furthermore, this domain exports operations dealing with the
++ characteristic set method of Wu Wen Tsun and some optimizations
++ mainly proposed by Dong Ming Wang.\newline
++ References :
++ [1] W. T. WU "A Zero Structure Theorem for polynomial equations solving"
++      MM Research Preprints, 1987.
++ [2] D. M. WANG "An implementation of the characteristic set method in Maple"
++      Proc. DISCO'92. Bath, England.
++ Version: 3

```

```

WuWenTsunTriangularSet(R,E,V,P) : Exports == Implementation where

```

```

R : IntegralDomain
E : OrderedAbelianMonoidSup
V : OrderedSet
P : RecursivePolynomialCategory(R,E,V)
N ==> NonNegativeInteger
Z ==> Integer
B ==> Boolean
LP ==> List P
A ==> FiniteEdge P
H ==> FiniteSimpleHypergraph P
GPS ==> GeneralPolynomialSet(R,E,V,P)
RBT ==> Record(bas:$,top:LP)
RUL ==> Record(chs:Union($,"failed"),rfs:LP)
pa ==> PolynomialSetUtilitiesPackage(R,E,V,P)
NLpT ==> SplittingNode(LP,$)
ALpT ==> SplittingTree(LP,$)
O ==> OutputForm
OP ==> OutputPackage

```

```

Exports == TriangularSetCategory(R,E,V,P) with

```



```

medialSet : (LP,((P,P)->B),((P,P)->P)) -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ \axiom{medialSet(ps,redOp?,redOp)} returns \axiom{bs} a basic set
  ++ (in Wu Wen Tsun sense w.r.t the reduction-test \axiom{redOp?})
  ++ of some set generating the same ideal as \axiom{ps} (with
  ++ rank not higher than any basic set of \axiom{ps}), if no non-zero
  ++ constant polynomials appear during the computations, else
  ++ \axiom{"failed"} is returned. In the former case, \axiom{bs} has to be
  ++ understood as a candidate for being a characteristic set of \axiom{ps}
  ++ In the original algorithm, \axiom{bs} is simply a basic set of \axiom{ps}
medialSet: LP -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ \axiom{medial(ps)} returns the same as
  ++ \axiom{medialSet(ps,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce)}.
characteristicSet : (LP,((P,P)->B),((P,P)->P)) -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ \axiom{characteristicSet(ps,redOp?,redOp)} returns a non-contradictory
  ++ characteristic set of \axiom{ps} in Wu Wen Tsun sense w.r.t the
  ++ reduction-test \axiom{redOp?} (using \axiom{redOp} to reduce
  ++ polynomials w.r.t a \axiom{redOp?} basic set), if no
  ++ non-zero constant polynomial appear during those reductions,
  ++ else \axiom{"failed"} is returned.
  ++ The operations \axiom{redOp} and \axiom{redOp?} must satisfy
  ++ the following conditions: \axiom{redOp?(redOp(p,q),q)} holds
  ++ for every polynomials \axiom{p,q} and there exists an integer
  ++ \axiom{e} and a polynomial \axiom{f} such that we have
  ++ \axiom{init(q)^e*p = f*q + redOp(p,q)}.
characteristicSet: LP -> Union($,"failed")
  ++ \axiom{characteristicSet(ps)} returns the same as
  ++ \axiom{characteristicSet(ps,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce)}.
characteristicSerie : (LP,((P,P)->B),((P,P)->P)) -> List $
  ++ \axiom{characteristicSerie(ps,redOp?,redOp)} returns a list \axiom{lts}
  ++ of triangular sets such that the zero set of \axiom{ps} is the
  ++ union of the regular zero sets of the members of \axiom{lts}.
  ++ This is made by the Ritt and Wu Wen Tsun process applying
  ++ the operation \axiom{characteristicSet(ps,redOp?,redOp)}
  ++ to compute characteristic sets in Wu Wen Tsun sense.
characteristicSerie: LP -> List $
  ++ \axiom{characteristicSerie(ps)} returns the same as
  ++ \axiom{characteristicSerie(ps,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce)}.

Implementation == GeneralTriangularSet(R,E,V,P) add

removeSquares: $ -> Union($,"failed")

Rep ==> LP

rep(s:$):Rep == s pretend Rep
per(l:Rep):$ == l pretend $

```

```

removeAssociates (lp:LP):LP ==
  removeDuplicates [primPartElseUnitCanonical(p) for p in lp]

medialSetWithTrace (ps:LP,redOp?:((P,P)->B),redOp:((P,P)->P)):Union(RBT,"failed") ==
  qs := rewriteIdealWithQuasiMonicGenerators(ps,redOp?,redOp)$pa
  contradiction : B := any?(ground?,ps)
  contradiction => "failed"::Union(RBT,"failed")
  rs : LP := qs
  bs : $
  while (not empty? rs) and (not contradiction) repeat
    rec := basicSet(rs,redOp?)
    contradiction := (rec case "failed")@B
    if not contradiction
      then
        bs := (rec::RBT).bas
        rs := (rec::RBT).top
        rs := rewriteIdealWithRemainder(rs,bs)
--      contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (one? first(rs)))
        contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (first(rs) = 1))
        if (not empty? rs) and (not contradiction)
          then
            rs := rewriteSetWithReduction(rs,bs,redOp,redOp?)
--          contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (one? first(rs)))
            contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (first(rs) = 1))
        if (not empty? rs) and (not contradiction)
          then
            rs := removeDuplicates concat(rs,members(bs))
            rs := rewriteIdealWithQuasiMonicGenerators(rs,redOp?,redOp)$pa
--          contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (one? first(rs)))
            contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (first(rs) = 1))
        contradiction => "failed"::Union(RBT,"failed")
        ([bs,qs]$RBT)::Union(RBT,"failed")

medialSet(ps:LP,redOp?:((P,P)->B),redOp:((P,P)->P)) ==
  foo: Union(RBT,"failed") := medialSetWithTrace(ps,redOp?,redOp)
  (foo case "failed") => "failed" :: Union($,"failed")
  ((foo::RBT).bas):: Union($,"failed")

medialSet(ps:LP) == medialSet(ps,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce)

characteristicSetUsingTrace(ps:LP,redOp?:((P,P)->B),redOp:((P,P)->P)):Union($,"failed")
  ps := removeAssociates ps
  ps := remove(zero?,ps)
  contradiction : B := any?(ground?,ps)
  contradiction => "failed"::Union($,"failed")

```

```

rs : LP := ps
qs : LP := ps
ms : $
while (not empty? rs) and (not contradiction) repeat
  rec := medialSetWithTrace (qs,redOp?,redOp)
  contradiction := (rec case "failed")@B
  if not contradiction
  then
    ms := (rec::RBT).bas
    qs := (rec::RBT).top
    qs := rewriteIdealWithRemainder(qs,ms)
--    contradiction := ((not empty? qs) and (one? first(qs)))
    contradiction := ((not empty? qs) and (first(qs) = 1))
    if not contradiction
    then
      rs := rewriteSetWithReduction(qs,ms,lazyPrem,reduced?)
--      contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (one? first(rs)))
      contradiction := ((not empty? rs) and (first(rs) = 1))
      if (not contradiction) and (not empty? rs)
      then
        qs := removeDuplicates(concat(rs,concat(members(ms),qs)))
        contradiction => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
        ms::Union($,"failed")

characteristicSet(ps:LP,redOp?:((P,P)->B),redOp:((P,P)->P)) ==
  characteristicSetUsingTrace(ps,redOp?,redOp)

characteristicSet(ps:LP) == characteristicSet(ps,initiallyReduced?,initially

characteristicSerie(ps:LP,redOp?:((P,P)->B),redOp:((P,P)->P)) ==
  a := [[ps,empty()$$]$NLpT]$ALpT
  while ((esl := extractSplittingLeaf(a)) case ALpT) repeat
    ps := value(value(esl::ALpT)$ALpT)$NLpT
    charSet? := characteristicSetUsingTrace(ps,redOp?,redOp)
    if not (charSet? case $)
    then
      setvalue!(esl::ALpT,[nil()$LP,empty()$$,true]$NLpT)
      updateStatus!(a)
    else
      cs := (charSet?)::$
      lics := initials(cs)
      lics := removeRedundantFactors(lics)$pa
      lics := sort(infRittWu?,lics)
      if empty? lics
      then
        setvalue!(esl::ALpT,[ps,cs,true]$NLpT)

```

```

        updateStatus!(a)
    else
        ln : List NLpT := [[nil()$LP,cs,true]$NLpT]
        while not empty? lics repeat
            newps := cons(first(lics),concat(cs::LP,ps))
            lics := rest lics
            newps := removeDuplicates newps
            newps := sort(infRittWu?,newps)
            ln := cons([newps,empty()$$,false]$NLpT,ln)
        splitNodeOf!(esl::ALpT,a,ln)
    remove(empty()$$,conditions(a))

characteristicSerie(ps:LP) ==  characteristicSerie (ps,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce

if R has GcdDomain
then

removeSquares (ts:$):Union($,"failed") ==
    empty?(ts)$$ => ts::Union($,"failed")
p := (first ts)::P
rsts : Union($,"failed")
rsts := removeSquares((rest ts)::P)
not(rsts case $) => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
newts := rsts::$
empty? newts =>
    p := squareFreePart(p)
    (per([primitivePart(p)]$LP))::Union($,"failed")
zero? initiallyReduce(init(p),newts) => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
p := primitivePart(removeZero(p,newts))
ground? p => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
not (mvar(newts) < mvar(p)) => "failed"::Union($,"failed")
p := squareFreePart(p)
(per(cons(unitCanonical(p),rep(newts))))::Union($,"failed")

zeroSetSplit lp ==
    lts : List $ := characteristicSerie(lp,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce)
    lts := removeDuplicates(lts)$(List $)
    newlts : List $ := []
    while not empty? lts repeat
        ts := first lts
        lts := rest lts
        iic := removeSquares(ts)
        if iic case $
            then
                newlts := cons(iic::$,newlts)
    newlts := removeDuplicates(newlts)$(List $)

```

```

      sort(infRittWu?, newlts)

    else

      zeroSetSplit lp ==
        lts : List $ := characteristicSerie(lp,initiallyReduced?,initiallyReduce
        sort(infRittWu?, removeDuplicates lts)

<WUTSET.dotabb>≡
  "WUTSET" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=WUTSET"]
  "RPOLCAT" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=RPOLCAT"]
  "WUTSET" -> "RPOLCAT"

```

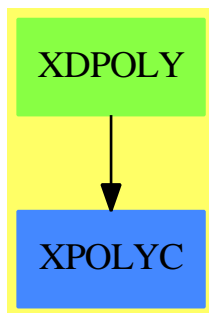
## Chapter 25

# Chapter X

### 25.1 domain XDPLY XDistributedPolynomial

Polynomial arithmetic with non-commutative variables has been improved by a contribution of Michel Petitot (University of Lille I, France). The domain constructor **XDistributedPolynomial** provide a distributed representation for these polynomials. It is the non-commutative equivalent for the **DistributedMultivariatePolynomial** constructor.

#### 25.1.1 XDistributedPolynomial (XDPLY)



**Exports:**

0	1	characteristic	coef
coefficient	coefficients	coerce	constant
constant?	degree	hash	latex
leadingCoefficient	ListOfTerms	leadingMonomial	leadingTerm
lquo	map	mirror	monomial?
monomials	maxdeg	mindeg	mindegTerm
monom	numberOfMonomials	one?	quasiRegular
quasiRegular?	recip	reductum	retract
retractIfCan	rquo	sample	sh
subtractIfCan	trunc	varList	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?

```

⟨domain XDPOLY XDistributedPolynomial⟩=
)abbrev domain XDPOLY XDistributedPolynomial
++ Author: Michel Petitot petitot@lifl.fr
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This type supports distributed multivariate polynomials
++ whose variables do not commute.
++ The coefficient ring may be non-commutative too.
++ However, coefficients and variables commute.
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr)

XDistributedPolynomial(vl:OrderedSet,R:Ring): XDPcat == XDPdef where

WORD ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(vl)
I ==> Integer
NNI ==> NonNegativeInteger
TERM ==> Record(k:WORD, c:R)

XDPcat == Join(FreeModuleCat(R, WORD), XPolynomialsCat(vl,R))

XDPdef == XPolynomialRing(R,WORD) add

import( WORD, TERM)

```

```

-- Representation
Rep := List TERM

-- local functions
shw: (WORD , WORD) -> %    -- shuffle de 2 mots

-- definitions

mindegTerm p == last(p)$Rep

if R has CommutativeRing then
  sh(p:%, n:NNI):% ==
    n=0 => 1
    n=1 => p
    n1: NNI := (n-$I 1)::NNI
    sh(p, sh(p,n1))

  sh(p1:%, p2:%) ==
    p:% := 0
    for t1 in p1 repeat
      for t2 in p2 repeat
        p := p + (t1.c * t2.c) * shw(t1.k,t2.k)
    p

  coerce(v: v1):% == coerce(v::WORD)
  v:v1 * p:% ==
    [[v * t.k , t.c]$TERM for t in p]

  mirror p ==
    null p => p
    monom(mirror$WORD leadingMonomial p, leadingCoefficient p) + _
      mirror reductum p

  degree(p) == length(maxdeg(p))$WORD

  trunc(p, n) ==
    p = 0 => p
    degree(p) > n => trunc( reductum p , n)
    p

  varList p ==
    constant? p => []
    le : List v1 := "setUnion"/[varList(t.k) for t in p]
    sort_!(le)

```



```

rquo(p:% , w: WORD) ==
  [[r::WORD,t.c]$TERM for t in p | not (r:= rquo(t.k,w)) case "failed" ]
lquo(p:% , w: WORD) ==
  [[r::WORD,t.c]$TERM for t in p | not (r:= lquo(t.k,w)) case "failed" ]
rquo(p:% , v: vl) ==
  [[r::WORD,t.c]$TERM for t in p | not (r:= rquo(t.k,v)) case "failed" ]
lquo(p:% , v: vl) ==
  [[r::WORD,t.c]$TERM for t in p | not (r:= lquo(t.k,v)) case "failed" ]

shw(w1,w2) ==
  w1 = 1$WORD => w2::%
  w2 = 1$WORD => w1::%
  x: vl := first w1 ; y: vl := first w2
  x * shw(rest w1,w2) + y * shw(w1,rest w2)

lquo(p:%,q:%):% ==
  +/ [r * t.c for t in q | (r := lquo(p,t.k)) ^= 0]

rquo(p:%,q:%):% ==
  +/ [r * t.c for t in q | (r := rquo(p,t.k)) ^= 0]

coef(p:%,q:%):R ==
  p = 0 => 0$R
  q = 0 => 0$R
  p.first.k > q.first.k => coef(p.rest,q)
  p.first.k < q.first.k => coef(p,q.rest)
  return p.first.c * q.first.c + coef(p.rest,q.rest)

```

$\langle XDPOLY.dotabb \rangle \equiv$

```

"XDPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=XDPOLY"]
"XPOLYC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=XPOLYC"]
"XDPOLY" -> "XPOLYC"

```

## 25.2 domain XPBWPLY XPBWPolynomial

$\langle XPBWPolynomial.input \rangle \equiv$

```
)set break resume
)sys rm -f XPBWPolynomial.output
)spool XPBWPolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
```

```
--S 1 of 39
```

```
a:Symbol := 'a
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (1) a
```

```
--R
```

Type: Symbol

```
--E 1
```

```
--S 2 of 39
```

```
b:Symbol := 'b
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (2) b
```

```
--R
```

Type: Symbol

```
--E 2
```

```
--S 3 of 39
```

```
RN := Fraction(Integer)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (3) Fraction Integer
```

```
--R
```

Type: Domain

```
--E 3
```

```
--S 4 of 39
```

```
word := OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (4) OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
```

```
--R
```

Type: Domain

```
--E 4
```

```
--S 5 of 39
```

```
lword := LyndonWord(Symbol)
```

```
--R
```

```
--R
```

```
--R (5) LyndonWord Symbol
```

```

--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 5

--S 6 of 39
base := PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol
--R
--R
--R (6) PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 6

--S 7 of 39
dpoly := XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol, RN)
--R
--R
--R (7) XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 7

--S 8 of 39
rpoly := XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol, RN)
--R
--R
--R (8) XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 8

--S 9 of 39
lpoly := LiePolynomial(Symbol, RN)
--R
--R
--R (9) LiePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 9

--S 10 of 39
poly := XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, RN)
--R
--R
--R (10) XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)
--R                                                    Type: Domain
--E 10

--S 11 of 39
liste : List lword := LyndonWordsList([a,b], 6)
--R

```

```

--R
--R (11)
--R      2      2      3      2 2      3      4      3 2
--R      [[a], [b], [a b], [a b], [a b ], [a b], [a b ], [a b ], [a b ], [a b ],
--R      2      2 3      2      4      5      4 2      3      3 3
--R      [a b a b], [a b ], [a b a b ], [a b ], [a b], [a b ], [a b a b], [a b ],
--R      2      2      2 2      2 4      3      5
--R      [a b a b ], [a b a b], [a b ], [a b a b ], [a b ]]
--R                                          Type: List LyndonWord Symbol
--E 11

--S 12 of 39
0$poly
--R
--R
--R (12)  0
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 12

--S 13 of 39
1$poly
--R
--R
--R (13)  1
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 13

--S 14 of 39
p : poly := a
--R
--R
--R (14)  [a]
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 14

--S 15 of 39
q : poly := b
--R
--R
--R (15)  [b]
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 15

--S 16 of 39
pq: poly := p*q
--R

```

```

--R
--R (16) [a b] + [b][a]
--R                                         Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 16

--S 17 of 39
pq :: dpoly
--R
--R
--R (17) a b
--R                                         Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 17

--S 18 of 39
mirror pq
--R
--R
--R (18) [b][a]
--R                                         Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 18

--S 19 of 39
ListOfTerms pq
--R
--R
--R (19) [[k= [b][a],c= 1],[k= [a b],c= 1]]
--RType: List Record(k: PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol,c: Fraction Integer)
--E 19

--S 20 of 39
reductum pq
--R
--R
--R (20) [a b]
--R                                         Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 20

--S 21 of 39
leadingMonomial pq
--R
--R
--R (21) [b][a]
--R                                         Type: PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol
--E 21

--S 22 of 39

```

```

coefficients pq
--R
--R
--R (22) [1,1]
--R
--R                                         Type: List Fraction Integer
--E 22

--S 23 of 39
leadingTerm pq
--R
--R
--R (23) [k= [b][a],c= 1]
--R Type: Record(k: PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol,c: Fraction Integer)
--E 23

--S 24 of 39
degree pq
--R
--R
--R (24) 2
--R
--R                                         Type: PositiveInteger
--E 24

--S 25 of 39
pq4:=exp(pq,4)
--R
--R
--R (25)
--R
--R          1          1      2      1      2
--R      1 + [a b] + [b][a] + - [a b][a b] + - [a b ][a] + - [b][a b]
--R          2          2          2
--R
--R      +
--R      3          1
--R      - [b][a b][a] + - [b][b][a][a]
--R      2          2
--R
--R                                         Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 25

--S 26 of 39
log(pq4,4) - pq
--R
--R
--R (26) 0
--R
--R                                         Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 26

```

```

--S 27 of 39
lp1 :lpoly := LiePoly liste.10
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R (27) [a b ]
--R
--R                                          Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 27

--S 28 of 39
lp2 :lpoly := LiePoly liste.11
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (28) [a b a b]
--R
--R                                          Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 28

--S 29 of 39
lp :lpoly := [lp1, lp2]
--R
--R
--R      3 2 2
--R (29) [a b a b a b]
--R
--R                                          Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 29

--S 30 of 39
lpd1: dpoly := lp1
--R
--R
--R      3 2      2      2 2      2 2      2      2 3
--R (30) a b - 2a b a b - a b a + 4a b a b a - a b a - 2b a b a + b a
--R
--R                                          Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 30

--S 31 of 39
lpd2: dpoly := lp2
--R
--R
--R (31)
--R      2      2 2      2      2 2      3      2
--R      a b a b - a b a - 3a b a b + 4a b a b a - a b a + 2b a b - 3b a b a
--R +
--R      2
--R      b a b a

```

```

--R                                     Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 31

--S 32 of 39
lpd : dpoly := lpd1 * lpd2 - lpd2 * lpd1
--R
--R
--R (32)
--R      3 2 2      3 2 2 2      3 2      2      3 2      3 2      2 2
--R      a b a b a b - a b a b a - 3a b a b a b + 4a b a b a b a - a b a b a
--R +
--R      3 3 3      3 3 2      3 3      2      2      3 2      2      2 2
--R      2a b a b - 3a b a b a + a b a b a - a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b a
--R +
--R      2      2      2      2      2 2      2      2 3
--R      6a b a b a b a b - 12a b a b a b a b a + 3a b a b a b a - 4a b a b a b
--R +
--R      2      2 2      2      3 3      2 2 4 2      2 2 3      2 2 2      2
--R      6a b a b a b a - a b a b a + a b a b - 3a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b
--R +
--R      2 2      3      2 2      2      2 2      2      2 2      2 3
--R      - 2a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b a - 3a b a b a b a + a b a b a
--R +
--R      2      3 2      2      2      2      2 2      2
--R      3a b a b a b - 6a b a b a b a b - 3a b a b a b a + 12a b a b a b a b a
--R +
--R      2      2 2      2 2      2      2 3 3      4 2
--R      - 3a b a b a b a - 6a b a b a b a + 3a b a b a - 4a b a b a b
--R +
--R      3      2      2      3
--R      12a b a b a b a b - 12a b a b a b a b + 8a b a b a b a b
--R +
--R      2      2      2      2 3      2 5 2
--R      - 12a b a b a b a b a + 12a b a b a b a b a - 4a b a b a b a + a b a b
--R +
--R      2 4      2 3      2      2 2      3      2 2      2
--R      - 3a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b - 2a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b a
--R +
--R      2 2      2      2 2 2 3      3      3 2      3      2
--R      - 3a b a b a b a + a b a b a - 2b a b a b + 4b a b a b a b
--R +
--R      3      2 2      3      3      2 2      3 2      2      3 3 3
--R      2b a b a b a - 8b a b a b a b a + 2b a b a b a + 4b a b a b a - 2b a b a
--R +
--R      2      4 2      2      3      2      3 2      2      2
--R      3b a b a b - 6b a b a b a b - 3b a b a b a + 12b a b a b a b a

```



```

--R      +
--R      2      2 2 2      2      2      2      2 3      5 2
--R      - 3b a b a b a - 6b a b a b a b a + 3b a b a b a - b a b a b
--R      +
--R      4 2      3 2      3      3 2 2
--R      3b a b a b a + 6b a b a b a b - 12b a b a b a b a + 3b a b a b a
--R      +
--R      2 3      2 2      2 2 3      2 5      2 5 2
--R      - 4b a b a b a b + 6b a b a b a b a - b a b a b a + b a b a b - b a b a
--R      +
--R      2 4      2 4      2 4 2 2      2 3 3      2 3 2
--R      - 3b a b a b + 4b a b a b a - b a b a + 2b a b a b - 3b a b a b a
--R      +
--R      2 3      2
--R      b a b a b a
--R
--R                                          Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 32

--S 33 of 39
lp :: dpoly - lpd
--R
--R
--R      (33)  0
--R
--R                                          Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 33

--S 34 of 39
p := 3 * lp
--R
--R
--R      3 2 2
--R      (34)  3[a b a b a b]
--R
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 34

--S 35 of 39
q := lp1
--R
--R
--R      3 2
--R      (35)  [a b ]
--R
--R                                          Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 35

--S 36 of 39
pq:= p * q

```

```

--R
--R
--R      3 2 2      3 2
--R (36) 3[a b a b a b][a b ]
--R
--R                                         Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 36

--S 37 of 39
pr:rpoly := p :: rpoly
--R
--R
--R (37)
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a b b
--R      *
--R      a(a b(a b 3 + b a(- 3)) + b(a(a b(- 9) + b a 12) + b a a(- 3)))
--R      +
--R      b a(a(a b 6 + b a(- 9)) + b a a 3)
--R      +
--R      b
--R      *
--R      a b
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a(a b b(- 3) + b b a 9)
--R      +
--R      b(a(a b 18 + b a(- 36)) + b a a 9)
--R      +
--R      b(a a(a b(- 12) + b a 18) + b a a a(- 3))
--R      +
--R      b a
--R      *
--R      a(a(a b b 3 + b a b(- 9)) + b a a b 9)
--R      +
--R      b(a(a(a b(- 6) + b a 9) + b a a(- 9)) + b a a a 3)
--R      +
--R      b
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a b
--R      *

```

```

--R      a
--R      *
--R      a(a b b 9 + b(a b(- 18) + b a(- 9)))
--R      +
--R      b(a b a 36 + b a a(- 9))
--R      +
--R      b(a b a a(- 18) + b a a a 9)
--R      +
--R      b a
--R      *
--R      a(a(a b b(- 12) + b a b 36) + b a a b(- 36))
--R      +
--R      b(a(a(a b 24 + b a(- 36)) + b a a 36) + b a a a(- 12))
--R      +
--R      b a a
--R      *
--R      a(a(a b b 3 + b a b(- 9)) + b a a b 9)
--R      +
--R      b(a(a(a b(- 6) + b a 9) + b a a(- 9)) + b a a a 3)
--R      +
--R      b
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a b
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a(a b b(- 6) + b(a b 12 + b a 6))
--R      +
--R      b(a b a(- 24) + b a a 6)
--R      +
--R      b(a b a a 12 + b a a a(- 6))
--R      +
--R      b a
--R      *
--R      a
--R      *
--R      a(a b b 9 + b(a b(- 18) + b a(- 9)))
--R      +
--R      b(a b a 36 + b a a(- 9))
--R      +
--R      b(a b a a(- 18) + b a a a 9)
--R      +

```

```

--R      b a a
--R      *
--R      a(a(a b b(- 3) + b b a 9) + b(a(a b 18 + b a(- 36)) + b a a 9))
--R      +
--R      b(a a(a b(- 12) + b a 18) + b a a a(- 3))
--R      +
--R      b a a a
--R      *
--R      a(a b(a b 3 + b a(- 3)) + b(a(a b(- 9) + b a 12) + b a a(- 3)))
--R      +
--R      b a(a(a b 6 + b a(- 9)) + b a a 3)
--R                                          Type: XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 37

--S 38 of 39
qr:rpoly := q :: rpoly
--R
--R
--R      (38)
--R      a(a(a b b 1 + b(a b(- 2) + b a(- 1))) + b(a b a 4 + b a a(- 1)))
--R      +
--R      b(a b a a(- 2) + b a a a 1)
--R                                          Type: XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 38

--S 39 of 39
pq :: rpoly - pr*qr
--R
--R
--R      (39)  0
--R                                          Type: XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)
--E 39
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle \text{XPBWPolynomial.help} \rangle =$

=====

XPBWPolynomial examples

=====

#### Initialisations

a:Symbol := 'a  
a

Type: Symbol

b:Symbol := 'b  
b

Type: Symbol

RN := Fraction(Integer)  
Fraction Integer

Type: Domain

word := OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol  
OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol

Type: Domain

lword := LyndonWord(Symbol)  
LyndonWord Symbol

Type: Domain

base := PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol  
PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol

Type: Domain

dpoly := XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol, RN)  
XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

Type: Domain

rpoly := XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol, RN)  
XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

Type: Domain

lpoly := LiePolynomial(Symbol, RN)  
LiePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

Type: Domain

poly := XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, RN)  
XPBWPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

Type: Domain

```

liste : List lword := LyndonWordsList([a,b], 6)
      2      2      3      2 2      3      4      3 2
[[a], [b], [a b], [a b], [a b ], [a b], [a b ], [a b ], [a b ], [a b ],
      2      2 3      2      4      5      4 2      3      3 3
[a b a b], [a b ], [a b a b ], [a b ], [a b], [a b ], [a b a b], [a b ],
      2      2      2 2      2 4      3      5
[a b a b ], [a b a b], [a b ], [a b a b ], [a b ]]
      Type: List LyndonWord Symbol

```

Let's make some polynomials

```

0$poly
0
      Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

1$poly
1
      Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

p : poly := a
[a]
      Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

q : poly := b
[b]
      Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

pq: poly := p*q
[a b] + [b][a]
      Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

Coerce to distributed polynomial

```

pq :: dpoly
a b
      Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

Check some polynomial operations

```

mirror pq
[b][a]
      Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

```

ListOfTerms pq
[[k= [b][a],c= 1],[k= [a b],c= 1]]

```

Type: List Record(k: PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol,  
c: Fraction Integer)

reductum pq  
[a b]

Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

leadingMonomial pq  
[b][a]

Type: PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol

coefficients pq  
[1,1]

Type: List Fraction Integer

leadingTerm pq  
[k= [b][a],c= 1]

Type: Record(k: PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis Symbol,  
c: Fraction Integer)

degree pq  
2

Type: PositiveInteger

pq4:=exp(pq,4)

$$1 + [a \ b] + [b][a] + \frac{1}{2} [a \ b][a \ b] + \frac{1}{2} [a \ b]^2 [a] + \frac{1}{2} [b][a \ b]^2 \\ + \frac{3}{2} [b][a \ b][a] + \frac{1}{2} [b][b][a][a]$$

Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

log(pq4,4) - pq  
(26) 0

Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

Calculations with verification in XDistributedPolynomial.

lp1 :lpoly := LiePoly liste.10  
3 2  
[a b ]

Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

lp2 :lpoly := LiePoly liste.11

$$[a^2 b a b]$$

Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

lp :lpoly := [lp1, lp2]

$$[a^3 b^2 a b a b]$$

Type: LiePolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

lpd1: dpoly := lp1

$$a^3 b^2 - 2a^2 b a b - a^2 b a^2 + 4a^2 b a b a - a^2 b a^2 - 2b a^2 b a + b a^2$$

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

lpd2: dpoly := lp2

$$a^2 b a b - a^2 b a^2 - 3a^2 b a b + 4a^2 b a b a - a^2 b a^2 + 2b a^3 - 3b a^2 b a + b a^2 b a$$

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol, Fraction Integer)

lpd : dpoly := lpd1 \* lpd2 - lpd2 \* lpd1

$$\begin{aligned} & a^3 b^2 a b - a^3 b^2 a^2 - 3a^3 b a b a b + 4a^3 b a b a b a - a^3 b a^2 b a \\ & + 2a^3 b a b - 3a^3 b a b a + a^3 b a b a^2 - a^3 b a b a b + 3a^3 b a b a b a \\ & + 6a^2 b a b a b a b - 12a^2 b a b a b a b a + 3a^2 b a b a b a^2 - 4a^2 b a b a b a b \\ & + 6a^2 b a b a b a^2 - a^2 b a b a^3 + a^2 b a b^2 - 3a^2 b a b a b + 3a^2 b a b a b a \\ & - 2a^2 b a b a b a + 3a^2 b a b a b a^2 - 3a^2 b a b a b a^2 + a^2 b a b a^3 \\ & + 3a^2 b a b a b a - 6a^2 b a b a b a b - 3a^2 b a b a b a^2 + 12a^2 b a b a b a b a \\ & - 3a^2 b a b a b a^2 - 6a^2 b a b a b a^2 + 3a^2 b a b a^3 - 4a^2 b a b a b a \\ & + 12a^3 b a b a b a b - 12a^3 b a b a b a b a + 8a^3 b a b a b a b a \end{aligned}$$



```

+
      2      2      2 3      2 5 2
- 12a b a b a b a b a + 12a b a b a b a b a - 4a b a b a b a + a b a b
+
      2 4      2 3 2      2 2 3      2 2 2
- 3a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b - 2a b a b a b + 3a b a b a b a
+
      2 2      2      2 2 2 3      3 3 2      3 2
- 3a b a b a b a + a b a b a b - 2b a b a b + 4b a b a b a b
+
      3 2 2      3      3 2 2      3 2 2      3 3 3
2b a b a b a b - 8b a b a b a b a + 2b a b a b a + 4b a b a b a - 2b a b a
+
      2 4 2      2 3      2 3 2      2 2
3b a b a b - 6b a b a b a b - 3b a b a b a + 12b a b a b a b a
+
      2 2 2 2      2      2      2 2 3      5 2
- 3b a b a b a b - 6b a b a b a b a + 3b a b a b a - b a b a b
+
      4 2      3 2      3      3 2 2
3b a b a b a + 6b a b a b a b - 12b a b a b a b a + 3b a b a b a
+
      2 3      2 2      2 2 3      2 5      2 5 2
- 4b a b a b a b + 6b a b a b a b a - b a b a b a + b a b a b - b a b a
+
      2 4 2      2 4      2 4 2 2      2 3 3      2 3 2
- 3b a b a b + 4b a b a b a - b a b a + 2b a b a b - 3b a b a b a
+
      2 3      2
b a b a b a

```

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```
lp :: dpoly - lpd
0
```

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

Calculations with verification in XRecursivePolynomial.

```
p := 3 * lp
      3 2 2
3[a b a b a b]
```

Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```
q := lp1
      3 2
[a b ]
```

Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```
pq:= p * q
      3 2 2      3 2
      3[a b a b a b][a b ]
```

Type: XPBWPolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```
pr:rpoly := p :: rpoly
```

```

a
*
  a
  *
    a b b
    *
      a(a b(a b 3 + b a(- 3)) + b(a(a b(- 9) + b a 12) + b a a(- 3)))
      +
        b a(a(a b 6 + b a(- 9)) + b a a 3)
    +
      b
      *
        a b
        *
          a
          *
            a(a b b(- 3) + b b a 9)
            +
              b(a(a b 18 + b a(- 36)) + b a a 9)
          +
            b(a a(a b(- 12) + b a 18) + b a a a(- 3))
        +
          b a
          *
            a(a(a b b 3 + b a b(- 9)) + b a a b 9)
            +
              b(a(a(a b(- 6) + b a 9) + b a a(- 9)) + b a a a 3)
    +
      b
      *
        a
        *
          a b
          *
            a
            *
              a(a b b 9 + b(a b(- 18) + b a(- 9)))
              +

```

$$\begin{aligned}
& b(a b a 36 + b a a(-9)) \\
& + \\
& b(a b a a(-18) + b a a a 9) \\
& + \\
& b a \\
& * \\
& a(a(a b b(-12) + b a b 36) + b a a b(-36)) \\
& + \\
& b(a(a(a b 24 + b a(-36)) + b a a 36) + b a a a(-12)) \\
& + \\
& b a a \\
& * \\
& a(a(a b b 3 + b a b(-9)) + b a a b 9) \\
& + \\
& b(a(a(a b(-6) + b a 9) + b a a(-9)) + b a a a 3) \\
& + \\
& b \\
& * \\
& a \\
& * \\
& a \\
& * \\
& a b \\
& * \\
& a \\
& * \\
& a(a b b(-6) + b(a b 12 + b a 6)) \\
& + \\
& b(a b a(-24) + b a a 6) \\
& + \\
& b(a b a a 12 + b a a a(-6)) \\
& + \\
& b a \\
& * \\
& a \\
& * \\
& a(a b b 9 + b(a b(-18) + b a(-9))) \\
& + \\
& b(a b a 36 + b a a(-9)) \\
& + \\
& b(a b a a(-18) + b a a a 9) \\
& + \\
& b a a \\
& * \\
& a(a(a b b(-3) + b b a 9) + b(a(a b 18 + b a(-36)) + b a a 9)) \\
& +
\end{aligned}$$

```

      b(a a(a b(- 12) + b a 18) + b a a a(- 3))
+
  b a a a
*
  a(a b(a b 3 + b a(- 3)) + b(a(a b(- 9) + b a 12) + b a a(- 3)))
+
  b a(a(a b 6 + b a(- 9)) + b a a 3)
      Type: XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

qr:rpoly := q :: rpoly
  a(a(a b b 1 + b(a b(- 2) + b a(- 1))) + b(a b a 4 + b a a(- 1)))
+
  b(a b a a(- 2) + b a a a 1)
      Type: XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

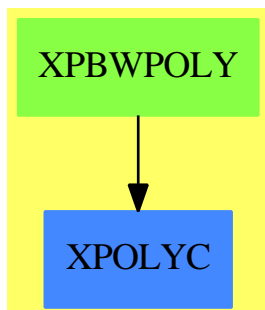
pq :: rpoly - pr*qr
0
      Type: XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol,Fraction Integer)

```

See Also:

o )show XPBWPolynomial

### 25.2.1 XPBWPolynomial (XPBWPOLY)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coef
coefficient	coefficients	coerce	constant
constant?	degree	exp	hash
latex	leadingCoefficient	leadingMonomial	leadingTerm
LiePolyIfCan	ListOfTerms	log	lquo
map	maxdeg	mindeg	mindegTerm
mirror	monom	monomial?	monomials
numberOfMonomials	one?	product	quasiRegular
quasiRegular?	recip	reductum	retract
retractIfCan	rquo	sample	sh
subtractIfCan	trunc	varList	zero?
?*?	?**?	?+?	?-?
-?	?=?	?^?	?~=?

```

<domain XPBWPOLY XPBWPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain XPBWPOLY XPBWPolynomial
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain constructor implements polynomials in non-commutative
++ variables written in the Poincare-Birkhoff-Witt basis from the
++ Lyndon basis.
++ These polynomials can be used to compute Baker-Campbell-Hausdorff
++ relations. \newline Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr).

```

```
XPBWPolynomial(VarSet:OrderedSet,R:CommutativeRing): XDPcat == XDPdef where
```

```
WORD    ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(VarSet)
LWORD   ==> LyndonWord(VarSet)
LWORDS  ==> List LWORD
BASIS    ==> PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis(VarSet)
TERM     ==> Record(k:BASIS, c:R)
LTERMS  ==> List(TERM)
LPOLY    ==> LiePolynomial(VarSet,R)
EX       ==> OutputForm
XDPOLY   ==> XDistributedPolynomial(VarSet,R)
XRPOLY   ==> XRecursivePolynomial(VarSet,R)
TERM1    ==> Record(k:LWORD, c:R)
NNI      ==> NonNegativeInteger
I        ==> Integer
RN       ==> Fraction(Integer)

XDPcat == Join(XPolynomialsCat(VarSet,R), FreeModuleCat(R, BASIS)) with
  coerce      : LPOLY -> $
    ++ \axiom{coerce(p)} returns \axiom{p}.
  coerce      : $ -> XDPOLY
    ++ \axiom{coerce(p)} returns \axiom{p} as a distributed polynomial.
  coerce      : $ -> XRPOLY
    ++ \axiom{coerce(p)} returns \axiom{p} as a recursive polynomial.
  LiePolyIfCan: $ -> Union(LPOLY,"failed")
    ++ \axiom{LiePolyIfCan(p)} return \axiom{p} if \axiom{p} is a Lie polynomial.
  product     : ($,$,NNI) -> $          -- produit tronque a l'ordre n
    ++ \axiom{product(a,b,n)} returns \axiom{a*b} (truncated up to order \axiom{n}).

if R has Module(RN) then
  exp        : ($,NNI) -> $
    ++ \axiom{exp(p,n)} returns the exponential of \axiom{p}
    ++ (truncated up to order \axiom{n}).
  log        : ($,NNI) -> $
    ++ \axiom{log(p,n)} returns the logarithm of \axiom{p}
    ++ (truncated up to order \axiom{n}).

XDPdef == FreeModule1(R,BASIS) add
  import(TERM)

-- Representation
Rep:= LTERMS

-- local functions
prod1: (BASIS, $) -> $
```

```

prod2: ($, BASIS) -> $
prod : (BASIS, BASIS) -> $

prod11: (BASIS, $, NNI) -> $
prod22: ($, BASIS, NNI) -> $

outForm : TERM -> EX
Dexpand : BASIS -> XDPOLY
Rexpand : BASIS -> XRPOLY
process : (List LWORD, LWORD, List LWORD) -> $
mirror1 : BASIS -> $

-- functions locales
outForm t ==
  t.c =$R 1 => t.k :: EX
  t.k =$BASIS 1 => t.c :: EX
  t.c::EX * t.k ::EX

prod1(b:BASIS, p:$):$ ==
  +/ [t.c * prod(b, t.k) for t in p]

prod2(p:$, b:BASIS):$ ==
  +/ [t.c * prod(t.k, b) for t in p]

prod11(b,p,n) ==
  limit: I := n -$I length b
  +/ [t.c * prod(b, t.k) for t in p | length(t.k) :: I <= limit]

prod22(p,b,n) ==
  limit: I := n -$I length b
  +/ [t.c * prod(t.k, b) for t in p | length(t.k) :: I <= limit]

prod(g,d) ==
  d = 1 => monom(g,1)
  g = 1 => monom(d,1)
  process(reverse ListOfTerms g, first d, rest ListOfTerms d)

Dexpand b ==
  b = 1 => 1$XDPOLY
  */ [LiePoly(1)$LPOLY :: XDPOLY for l in ListOfTerms b]

Rexpand b ==
  b = 1 => 1$XRPOLY
  */ [LiePoly(1)$LPOLY :: XRPOLY for l in ListOfTerms b]

mirror1(b:BASIS):$ ==

```

```

b = 1 => 1
lp: LPOLY := LiePoly first b
lp := mirror lp
mirror1(rest b) * lp :: $

process(gauche, x, droite) == -- algo du "collect process"
  null gauche => monom( cons(x, droite) pretend BASIS, 1$R)
  r1, r2 : $
  not lexico(first gauche, x) => -- cas facile !!!
    monom(append(reverse gauche, cons(x, droite)) pretend BASIS , 1$R)

p: LPOLY := [first gauche , x] -- on crochete !!!
null droite =>
  r1 := +/ [t.c * process(rest gauche, t.k, droite) for t in _
    ListOfTerms p]
  r2 := process( rest gauche, x, list first gauche)
  r1 + r2
rd: List LWORD := rest droite; fd: LWORD := first droite
r1 := +/ [t.c * process(list t.k, fd, rd) for t in ListOfTerms p]
r1 := +/ [t.c * process(rest gauche, first t.k, rest ListOfTerms(t.k))_
  for t in r1]
r2 := process([first gauche, x], fd, rd)
r2 := +/ [t.c * process(rest gauche, first t.k, rest ListOfTerms(t.k))_
  for t in r2]
r1 + r2

-- definitions
1 == monom(1$BASIS, 1$R)

coerce(r:R):$ == [[1$BASIS , r]$TERM ]

coerce(p:$):EX ==
  null p => (0$R) :: EX
  le : List EX := nil
  for rec in p repeat le := cons(outForm rec, le)
  reduce(_+, le)$List(EX)

coerce(v: VarSet):$ == monom(v::BASIS , 1$R)
coerce(p: LPOLY):$ ==
  [[t.k :: BASIS , t.c ]$TERM for t in ListOfTerms p]

coerce(p:$):XDPOLY ==
  +/ [t.c * Dexpand t.k for t in p]

coerce(p:$):XRPOLY ==
  p = 0 => 0$XRPOLY

```



```

    +/ [t.c * Rexpand t.k for t in p]

constant? p == (null p) or (leadingMonomial(p) =$BASIS 1)
constant p ==
    null p => 0$R
    p.last.k = 1$BASIS => p.last.c
    0$R

quasiRegular? p == (p=0) or (p.last.k ^= 1$BASIS)
quasiRegular p ==
    p = 0 => p
    p.last.k = 1$BASIS => delete(p, maxIndex p)
    p

x:$ * y:$ ==
    y = 0$$ => 0
    +/ [t.c * prod1(t.k, y) for t in x]

--      ListOfTerms p == p pretend LTERMS

varList p ==
    lv: List VarSet := "setUnion"/ [varList(b.k)$BASIS for b in p]
    sort(lv)

degree(p) ==
    p=0 => error "null polynomial"
    length(leadingMonomial p)

trunc(p, n) ==
    p = 0 => p
    degree(p) > n => trunc( reductum p , n)
    p

product(x,y,n) ==
    x = 0 => 0
    y = 0 => 0
    +/ [t.c * prod11(t.k, y, n) for t in x]

if R has Module(RN) then
    exp (p,n) ==
        p = 0 => 1
        not quasiRegular? p =>
            error "a proper polynomial is required"
        s : $ := 1 ; r: $ := 1 -- resultat
        for i in 1..n repeat
            k1 :RN := 1/i

```

```

      k2 : R := k1 * 1$R
      s := k2 * product(p, s, n)
      r := r + s
    r

log (p,n) ==
  p = 1 => 0
  p1: $ := 1 - p
  not quasiRegular? p1 =>
    error "constant term <> 1, impossible log "
  s : $ := - 1 ; r: $ := 0 -- resultat
  for i in 1..n repeat
    k1 :RN := 1/i
    k2 : R := k1 * 1$R
    s := product(p1, s, n)
    r := k2 * s + r
  r

LiePolyIfCan p ==
  p = 0 => 0$LPOLY
  "and"/ [retractable?(t.k)$BASIS for t in p] =>
    lt : List TERM1 := _
      [[retract(t.k)$BASIS, t.c]$TERM1 for t in p]
    lt pretend LPOLY
  "failed"

mirror p ==
  +/ [t.c * mirror1(t.k) for t in p]

<XPBWPOLY.dotabb>≡
  "XPBWPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=XPBWPOLY"]
  "XPOLYC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=XPOLYC"]
  "XPBWPOLY" -> "XPOLYC"

```

```

(XPolynomial.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f XPolynomial.output
)spool XPolynomial.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 14
poly := XPolynomial(Integer)
--R
--R
--R (1) XPolynomial Integer
--R
--R Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 14
pr: poly := 2*x + 3*y-5
--R
--R
--R (2) - 5 + x 2 + y 3
--R
--R Type: XPolynomial Integer
--E 2

--S 3 of 14
pr2: poly := pr*pr
--R
--R
--R (3) 25 + x(- 20 + x 4 + y 6) + y(- 30 + x 6 + y 9)
--R
--R Type: XPolynomial Integer
--E 3

--S 4 of 14
pd := expand pr
--R
--R
--R (4) - 5 + 2x + 3y
--R
--R Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)
--E 4

--S 5 of 14
pd2 := pd*pd
--R
--R
--R

```

```

--R (5)  $25 - 20x - 30y + 4x^2 + 6xy + 6yx + 9y^2$ 
--R                                         Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)
--E 5

--S 6 of 14
expand(pr2) - pd2
--R
--R
--R (6) 0
--R                                         Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)
--E 6

--S 7 of 14
qr := pr**3
--R
--R
--R (7)
--R  $-125 + x(150 + x(-60 + x^8 + y^{12}) + y(-90 + x^{12} + y^{18}))$ 
--R +
--R  $y(225 + x(-90 + x^{12} + y^{18}) + y(-135 + x^{18} + y^{27}))$ 
--R                                         Type: XPolynomial Integer
--E 7

--S 8 of 14
qd := pd**3
--R
--R
--R (8)
--R  $-125 + 150x + 225y - 60x^2 - 90xy - 90yx - 135y^2 + 8x^3 + 12xy^2 + 12yx^2$ 
--R +
--R  $18x^2y + 12y^2x + 18yx^2y + 18yx^3 + 27y^3$ 
--R                                         Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)
--E 8

--S 9 of 14
trunc(qd,2)
--R
--R
--R (9)  $-125 + 150x + 225y - 60x^2 - 90xy - 90yx - 135y^2$ 
--R                                         Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)
--E 9

--S 10 of 14

```

```

trunc(qr,2)
--R
--R
--R (10)  $-125 + x(150 + x(-60) + y(-90)) + y(225 + x(-90) + y(-135))$ 
--R                                          Type: XPolynomial Integer
--E 10

--S 11 of 14
Word := OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--R
--R
--R (11) OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 11

--S 12 of 14
w: Word := x*y**2
--R
--R
--R  $x^2 y$ 
--R (12)  $x^2 y$ 
--R                                          Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--E 12

--S 13 of 14
rquo(qr,w)
--R
--R
--R (13) 18
--R                                          Type: XPolynomial Integer
--E 13

--S 14 of 14
sh(pr,w::poly)
--R
--R
--R (14)  $x(x^4 y^4 + y(x^2 y^2 + y(-5 + x^2 + y^9))) + y x^3 y^3$ 
--R                                          Type: XPolynomial Integer
--E 14
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

`<XPolynomial.help>=`

```
=====
XPolynomial examples
=====
```

The XPolynomial domain constructor implements multivariate polynomials whose set of variables is Symbol. These variables do not commute. The only parameter of this constructor is the coefficient ring which may be non-commutative. However, coefficients and variables commute. The representation of the polynomials is recursive. The abbreviation for XPolynomial is XPOLY.

Other constructors like XPolynomialRing, XRecursivePolynomial as well as XDistributedPolynomial, LiePolynomial and XPBWPolynomial implement multivariate polynomials in non-commutative variables.

We illustrate now some of the facilities of the XPOLY domain constructor.

Define a polynomial ring over the integers.

```
poly := XPolynomial(Integer)
      XPolynomial Integer
                                     Type: Domain
```

Define a first polynomial,

```
pr: poly := 2*x + 3*y-5
      - 5 + x 2 + y 3
                                     Type: XPolynomial Integer
```

and a second one.

```
pr2: poly := pr*pr
      25 + x(- 20 + x 4 + y 6) + y(- 30 + x 6 + y 9)
                                     Type: XPolynomial Integer
```

Rewrite pr in a distributive way,

```
pd := expand pr
      - 5 + 2x + 3y
                                     Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)
```

compute its square,

```
pd2 := pd*pd
      2
      2
```

$$25 - 20x - 30y + 4x^2 + 6xy + 6y^2 + 9y^3$$

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)

and checks that:

$$\text{expand}(\text{pr}^2) - \text{pd}^2 = 0$$

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)

We define:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{qr} := & \text{pr}^3 \\ & - 125 + x(150 + x(-60 + x^8 + y^{12}) + y(-90 + x^{12} + y^{18})) \\ & + \\ & y(225 + x(-90 + x^{12} + y^{18}) + y(-135 + x^{18} + y^{27})) \end{aligned}$$

Type: XPolynomial Integer

and:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{qd} := & \text{pd}^3 \\ & - 125 + 150x + 225y - 60x^2 - 90xy - 90y^2 - 135y^3 + 8x^3 + 12x^2y + 12xy^2 + \\ & + 18x^2y^2 + 12y^2x^2 + 18y^2xy + 18y^3x + 27y^3 \end{aligned}$$

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)

We truncate qd at degree 3.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trunc}(\text{qd}, 2) \\ & - 125 + 150x + 225y - 60x^2 - 90xy - 90y^2 - 135y^3 \end{aligned}$$

Type: XDistributedPolynomial(Symbol,Integer)

The same for qr:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{trunc}(\text{qr}, 2) \\ & - 125 + x(150 + x(-60) + y(-90)) + y(225 + x(-90) + y(-135)) \end{aligned}$$

Type: XPolynomial Integer

We define:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Word} := & \text{OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol} \\ & \text{OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol} \end{aligned}$$

Type: Domain

and:

```
w: Word := x*y**2
      2
      x y
```

Type: OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol

We can compute the right-quotient of qr by r:

```
rquo(qr,w)
      18
```

Type: XPolynomial Integer

and the shuffle-product of pr by r:

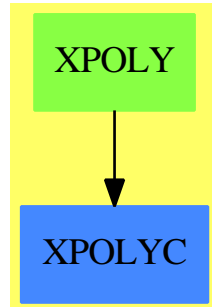
```
sh(pr,w::poly)
      x(x y y 4 + y(x y 2 + y(- 5 + x 2 + y 9))) + y x y y 3
      Type: XPolynomial Integer
```

See Also:

- o )help XPBWPolynomial
- o )help LiePolynomial
- o )help XDistributedPolynomial
- o )help XRecursivePolynomial
- o )help XPolynomialRing
- o )show XPolynomial



### 25.3.1 XPolynomial (XPOLY)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coef	coerce
constant	constant?	degree	expand	hash
latex	lquo	map	maxdeg	mindeg
mindegTerm	mirror	monom	monomial?	RemainderList
one?	quasiRegular	quasiRegular?	recip	retract
retractIfCan	rquo	sample	sh	subtractIfCan
trunc	unexpand	varList	zero?	?*?
***?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?			

```

<domain XPOLY XPolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain XPOLY XPolynomial
++ Author: Michel Petitot petitot@lifl.fr
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++   extend renomme en expand
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++   This type supports multivariate polynomials
++   whose set of variables is \spadtype{Symbol}.
++   The representation is recursive.
++   The coefficient ring may be non-commutative and the variables
++   do not commute.
++   However, coefficients and variables commute.
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr)
  
```

```
XPolynomial(R:Ring) == XRecursivePolynomial(Symbol, R)
```

```
<XPOLY.dotabb>≡  
"XPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=XPOLY"]  
"XPOLYC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=XPOLYC"]  
"XPOLY" -> "XPOLYC"
```

## 25.4 domain XPR XPolynomialRing

```

(XPolynomialRing.input)≡
)set break resume
)sys rm -f XPolynomialRing.output
)spool XPolynomialRing.output
)set message test on
)set message auto off
)clear all
--S 1 of 15
Word := OrderedFreeMonoid(Symbol)
--R
--R
--R (1) OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 1

--S 2 of 15
poly:= XPR(Integer,Word)
--R
--R
--R (2) XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--R
--R                                          Type: Domain
--E 2

--S 3 of 15
p:poly := 2 * x - 3 * y + 1
--R
--R
--R (3) 1 + 2x - 3y
--R
--R                                          Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 3

--S 4 of 15
q:poly := 2 * x + 1
--R
--R
--R (4) 1 + 2x
--R
--R                                          Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 4

--S 5 of 15
p + q
--R
--R
--R (5) 2 + 4x - 3y

```

```

--R                                     Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 5

--S 6 of 15
p * q
--R
--R
--R
--R
--R      2
--R (6)  1 + 4x - 3y + 4x  - 6y x
--R                                     Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 6

--S 7 of 15
(p+q)**2-p**2-q**2-2*p*q
--R
--R
--R
--R (7)  - 6x y + 6y x
--R                                     Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 7

--S 8 of 15
M := SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R
--R (8)  SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)
--R
--R                                     Type: Domain
--E 8

--S 9 of 15
poly1:= XPR(M,Word)
--R
--R
--R (9)
--R XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--R                                     Type: Domain
--E 9

--S 10 of 15
m1:M := matrix [ [i*j**2 for i in 1..2] for j in 1..2]
--R
--R
--R
--R      +1  2+
--R (10)  |    |
--R      +4  8+
--R
--R                                     Type: SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)
--E 10

```

```

--S 11 of 15
m2:M := m1 - 5/4
--R
--R
--R      + 1 +
--R      | - - 2 |
--R      | 4 |
--R      (11) | |
--R      | 27|
--R      | 4 --|
--R      + 4+
--R
--R                                          Type: SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)
--E 11

--S 12 of 15
m3: M := m2**2
--R
--R
--R      +129 +
--R      |--- 13 |
--R      | 16 |
--R      (12) | |
--R      | 857|
--R      |26 ---|
--R      + 16+
--R
--R                                          Type: SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)
--E 12

--S 13 of 15
pm:poly1 := m1*x + m2*y + m3*z - 2/3
--R
--R
--R      + 2 + + 1 + +129 +
--R      | - - 0 | | - - 2 | | --- 13 |
--R      | 3 | +1 2+ | 4 | | 16 |
--R      (13) | | + | |x + | |y + | |z
--R      | 2| +4 8+ | 27| | 857|
--R      | 0 - -| | 4 --| |26 ---|
--R      + 3+ + 4+ + 16+
--RType: XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 13

--S 14 of 15
qm:poly1 := pm - m1*x
--R

```

```

--R
--R      + 2      + + 1      + +129      +
--R      | - - 0 | | - - 2 | | - - 13 |
--R      | 3      | | 4      | | 16      |
--R      (14) |      | + |      | y + |      | z
--R      |      2 | |      27 | |      857 |
--R      | 0      - - | | 4      - - | | 26      - - |
--R      +      3 + +      4 + +      16 +
--RType: XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 14

```

```

--S 15 of 15

```

```

qm**3

```

```

--R
--R
--R      (15)
--R      + 8      + + 1 8+ +43 52 + + 129      +
--R      | - -- 0 | | - - - | | - - - | | - --- - 26 |
--R      | 27      | | 3 3 | | 4 3 | | 8      | 2
--R      |      | + |      | y + |      | z + |      | y
--R      |      8 | | 16      | | 104 857 | |      857 |
--R      | 0      - -- | | - - 9 | | - - - - - | | - 52 - - - |
--R      +      27 + + 3      + + 3      12 + +      8 +
--R      +
--R      + 3199      831 + + 3199      831 + + 103169      6409 +
--R      | - ---- - - - | | - ---- - - - | | - ---- - - - |
--R      | 32      4 | | 32      4 | | 128      4 | 2
--R      |      | y z + | |      | z y + | |      | z
--R      | 831      26467 | | 831      26467 | | 6409      820977 |
--R      | - --- - - - - | | - --- - - - - | | - --- - - - - |
--R      + 2      32 + + 2      32 + + 2      128 +
--R      +
--R      +3199 831 + +103169 6409 + +103169 6409 +
--R      | ---- - - - | | ---- - - - | | ---- - - - |
--R      | 64 8 | 3 | 256 8 | 2 | 256 8 |
--R      |      | y + | |      | y z + | |      | y z y
--R      | 831 26467 | | 6409 820977 | | 6409 820977 |
--R      | --- - - - - | | --- - - - - | | --- - - - - |
--R      + 4      64 + + 4      256 + + 4      256 +
--R      +
--R      +3178239 795341 + +103169 6409 + +3178239 795341 +
--R      | ---- - - - | | ---- - - - | | ---- - - - |
--R      | 1024 128 | 2 | 256 8 | 2 | 1024 128 |
--R      |      | y z + | |      | z y + | |      | z y z
--R      | 795341 25447787 | | 6409 820977 | | 795341 25447787 |
--R      | ---- - - - - | | --- - - - - | | ---- - - - - |

```

```

--R      + 64      1024 +      + 4      256 +      + 64      1024 +
--R      +
--R      +3178239  795341 +      +98625409  12326223 +
--R      |-----|-----|      |-----|-----|
--R      | 1024      128 | 2      | 4096      256 | 3
--R      |      |z y + |      |z
--R      |795341  25447787|      |12326223  788893897|
--R      |-----|-----|      |-----|-----|
--R      + 64      1024 +      + 128      4096 +
--RType: XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
--E 15
)spool
)lisp (bye)

```

$\langle XPolynomialRing.help \rangle =$

```
=====
XPolynomialRing examples
=====
```

The XPolynomialRing domain constructor implements generalized polynomials with coefficients from an arbitrary Ring (not necessarily commutative) and whose exponents are words from an arbitrary OrderedMonoid (not necessarily commutative too). Thus these polynomials are (finite) linear combinations of words.

This constructor takes two arguments. The first one is a Ring and the second is an OrderedMonoid. The abbreviation for XPolynomialRing is XPR.

Other constructors like XPolynomial, XRecursivePolynomial, XDistributedPolynomial, LiePolynomial and XPBWPolynomial implement multivariate polynomials in non-commutative variables.

We illustrate now some of the facilities of the XPR domain constructor.

Define the free ordered monoid generated by the symbols.

```
Word := OrderedFreeMonoid(Symbol)
      OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol
                                     Type: Domain
```

Define the linear combinations of these words with integer coefficients.

```
poly:= XPR(Integer,Word)
      XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
                                     Type: Domain
```

Then we define a first element from poly.

```
p:poly := 2 * x - 3 * y + 1
      1 + 2x - 3y
                                     Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
```

And a second one.

```
q:poly := 2 * x + 1
      1 + 2x
                                     Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer,OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
```

We compute their sum,



$$\begin{matrix} p + q \\ 2 + 4x - 3y \end{matrix}$$

Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer, OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)

their product,

$$\begin{matrix} p * q \\ 1 + 4x - 3y + 4x^2 - 6y x \end{matrix}$$

Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer, OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)

and see that variables do not commute.

$$\begin{matrix} (p+q)**2-p**2-q**2-2*p*q \\ - 6x y + 6y x \end{matrix}$$

Type: XPolynomialRing(Integer, OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)

Now we define a ring of square matrices,

```
M := SquareMatrix(2, Fraction Integer)
SquareMatrix(2, Fraction Integer)
Type: Domain
```

and the linear combinations of words with these matrices as coefficients.

```
poly1:= XPR(M, Word)
XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2, Fraction Integer), OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)
Type: Domain
```

Define a first matrix,

```
m1:M := matrix [ [i*j**2 for i in 1..2] for j in 1..2]
+1 2+
|   |
+4 8+
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2, Fraction Integer)

a second one,

```
m2:M := m1 - 5/4
+ 1 +
|- - 2 |
| 4 |
|   |
| 27|
| 4 --|
```

$$+ \quad 4+$$

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)

and a third one.

```
m3: M := m2**2
      +129      +
      |--- 13 |
      | 16      |
      |         |
      |      857|
      |26  ---|
      +      16+
```

Type: SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer)

Define a polynomial,

```
pm:poly1 := m1*x + m2*y + m3*z - 2/3
      + 2      +      + 1      +      +129      +
      |- - 0 |      |- - 2 |      |--- 13 |
      | 3      |      +1 2+      | 4      |      | 16      |
      |         | + |      |x + |         |y + |         |z
      |      2|      +4 8+      |      27|      |      857|
      | 0  - -|      | 4  --|      |26  ---|
      +      3+      +      4+      +      16+
```

Type: XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),  
OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)

a second one,

```
qm:poly1 := pm - m1*x
      + 2      +      + 1      +      +129      +
      |- - 0 |      |- - 2 |      |--- 13 |
      | 3      |      | 4      |      | 16      |
      |         | + |         |y + |         |z
      |      2|      |      27|      |      857|
      | 0  - -|      | 4  --|      |26  ---|
      +      3+      +      4+      +      16+
```

Type: XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),  
OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)

and the following power.

```
qm**3
      + 8      +      + 1 8+      +43 52 +      + 129      +
      |- -- 0 |      |- - -|      |-- -- |      |- --- - 26 |
```

```

| 27      | | 3 3| | 4 3 | | 8      | 2
|         | + |   |y + |   |z + |   |y
|         8| |16 |   |104 857| |   |857|
| 0      - --| |-- 9| |--- ---| | - 52 - ----|
+         27+ + 3  +   + 3  12+ +         8 +
+
+ 3199      831 +   + 3199      831 +   + 103169      6409 +
|- ---- - ---| |   |- ---- - ---| |   |- ---- - ---|
| 32      4 | |   | 32      4 | |   | 128      4 | 2
|         |y z + | |   |z y + | |   |z
| 831      26467| | 831      26467| | 6409      820977|
|- --- - ----| |   |- --- - ----| |   |- --- - ----|
+ 2      32 +   + 2      32 +   + 2      128 +
+
+3199 831 +   +103169 6409 +   +103169 6409 +
|---- ---| |   |----- ----| |   |----- ----|
| 64 8 | 3 | 256 8 | 2 | 256 8 |
|         |y + | |   |y z + | |   |y z y
|831 26467| | 6409 820977| | 6409 820977|
|--- ----| |   |--- ----| |   |--- ----|
+ 4      64 +   + 4      256 +   + 4      256 +
+
+3178239 795341 +   +103169 6409 +   +3178239 795341 +
|----- ----| |   |----- ----| |   |----- ----|
| 1024 128 | 2 | 256 8 | 2 | 1024 128 |
|         |y z + | |   |z y + | |   |z y z
|795341 25447787| | 6409 820977| | 795341 25447787|
|----- ----| |   |--- ----| |   |----- ----|
+ 64 1024 +   + 4 256 +   + 64 1024 +
+
+3178239 795341 +   +98625409 12326223 +
|----- ----| |   |----- ----|
| 1024 128 | 2 | 4096 256 | 3
|         |z y + | |   |z
|795341 25447787| | 12326223 788893897|
|----- ----| |   |----- ----|
+ 64 1024 +   + 128 4096 +
Type: XPolynomialRing(SquareMatrix(2,Fraction Integer),
OrderedFreeMonoid Symbol)

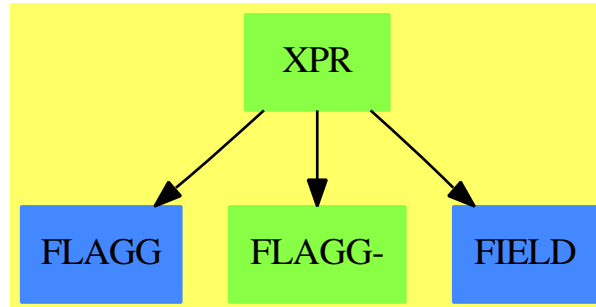
```

See Also:

- o )help XPBWPolynomial
- o )help LiePolynomial
- o )help XDistributedPolynomial
- o )help XRecursivePolynomial
- o )help XPolynomial

- o )show XPolynomialRing

### 25.4.1 XPolynomialRing (XPR)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coef
coefficient	coefficients	coerce	constant
constant?	hash	latex	leadingCoefficient
leadingMonomial	leadingTerm	ListOfTerms	map
maxdeg	mindeg	monom	monomial?
monomials	numberOfMonomials	one?	quasiRegular
quasiRegular?	recip	reductum	retract
retractIfCan	sample	subtractIfCan	zero?
#?	?*?	?**?	?+?
?-?	-?	?=?	?^?
?~=?			

```

<domain XPR XPolynomialRing>=
)abbrev domain XPR XPolynomialRing
++ Author: Michel Petitot petitot@lifl.fr
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:
++ Description:
++ This domain represents generalized polynomials with coefficients
++ (from a not necessarily commutative ring), and words
++ belonging to an arbitrary \spadtype{OrderedMonoid}.
++ This type is used, for instance, by the \spadtype{XDistributedPolynomial}
++ domain constructor where the Monoid is free.
++ Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr)
  
```

```

XPolynomialRing(R:Ring,E:OrderedMonoid): T == C where
  TERM ==> Record(k: E, c: R)
  EX    ==> OutputForm
  NNI   ==> NonNegativeInteger

T == Join(Ring, XAlgebra(R), FreeModuleCat(R,E)) with
--operations
  "*" : (% ,R) -> %
    ++ \spad{p*r} returns the product of \spad{p} by \spad{r}.
  "#" : % -> NonNegativeInteger
    ++ \spad{# p} returns the number of terms in \spad{p}.
  coerce : E -> %
    ++ \spad{coerce(e)} returns \spad{1*e}
  maxdeg : % -> E
    ++ \spad{maxdeg(p)} returns the greatest word occurring in the polynomial \spad{p}
    ++ with a non-zero coefficient. An error is produced if \spad{p} is zero.
  mindeg : % -> E
    ++ \spad{mindeg(p)} returns the smallest word occurring in the polynomial \spad{p}
    ++ with a non-zero coefficient. An error is produced if \spad{p} is zero.
  reductum : % -> %
    ++ \spad{reductum(p)} returns \spad{p} minus its leading term.
    ++ An error is produced if \spad{p} is zero.
  coef : (% ,E) -> R
    ++ \spad{coef(p,e)} extracts the coefficient of the monomial \spad{e}.
    ++ Returns zero if \spad{e} is not present.
  constant?:% -> Boolean
    ++ \spad{constant?(p)} tests whether the polynomial \spad{p} belongs to the
    ++ coefficient ring.
  constant: % -> R
    ++ \spad{constant(p)} return the constant term of \spad{p}.
  quasiRegular? : % -> Boolean
    ++ \spad{quasiRegular?(x)} return true if \spad{constant(p)} is zero.
  quasiRegular : % -> %
    ++ \spad{quasiRegular(x)} return \spad{x} minus its constant term.
  map : (R -> R, %) -> %
    ++ \spad{map(fn,x)} returns \spad{Sum(fn(r_i) w_i)} if \spad{x} writes \spad{Sum(r_i w_i)}
  if R has Field then "/" : (% ,R) -> %
    ++ \spad{p/r} returns \spad{p*(1/r)}.

--assertions
  if R has noZeroDivisors then noZeroDivisors
  if R has unitsKnown then unitsKnown
  if R has canonicalUnitNormal then canonicalUnitNormal
    ++ canonicalUnitNormal guarantees that the function
    ++ unitCanonical returns the same representative for all
    ++ associates of any particular element.

```

```

C == FreeModule1(R,E) add
--representations
  Rep:= List TERM
--uses
  repeatMultExpt: (% ,NonNegativeInteger) -> %
--define
  1 == [[1$E,1$R]]

  characteristic == characteristic$R
  #x == #$Rep x
  maxdeg p == if null p then error " polynome nul !!"
              else p.first.k
  mindeg p == if null p then error " polynome nul !!"
              else (last p).k

  coef(p,e) ==
    for tm in p repeat
      tm.k=e => return tm.c
      tm.k < e => return 0$R
    0$R

  constant? p == (p = 0) or (maxdeg(p) = 1$E)
  constant p == coef(p,1$E)

  quasiRegular? p == (p=0) or (last p).k ^= 1$E
  quasiRegular p ==
    quasiRegular?(p) => p
    [t for t in p | not(t.k = 1$E)]

  recip(p) ==
    p=0 => "failed"
    p.first.k > 1$E => "failed"
    (u:=recip(p.first.c)) case "failed" => "failed"
    (u::R)::%

  coerce(r:R) == if r=0$R then 0$% else [[1$E,r]]
  coerce(n:Integer) == (n::R)::%

  if R has noZeroDivisors then
    p1:% * p2:% ==
      null p1 => 0
      null p2 => 0
      p1.first.k = 1$E => p1.first.c * p2
      p2 = 1 => p1

```

```

--      +/[[[t1.k*t2.k,t1.c*t2.c]$TERM for t2 in p2]
--      for t1 in reverse(p1)]
--      +/[[[t1.k*t2.k,t1.c*t2.c]$TERM for t2 in p2]
--      for t1 in p1]
else
  p1:% * p2:% ==
    null p1 => 0
    null p2 => 0
    p1.first.k = 1$E => p1.first.c * p2
    p2 = 1 => p1
--      +/[[[t1.k*t2.k,r]$TERM for t2 in p2 | not (r:=t1.c*t2.c) =$R 0]
--      for t1 in reverse(p1)]
--      +/[[[t1.k*t2.k,r]$TERM for t2 in p2 | not (r:=t1.c*t2.c) =$R 0]
--      for t1 in p1]
p:% ** nn:NNI == repeatMultExpt(p,nn)
repeatMultExpt(x,nn) ==
  nn = 0 => 1
  y:% := x
  for i in 2..nn repeat y:= x * y
  y

outTerm(r:R, m:E):EX ==
  r=1 => m::EX
  m=1 => r::EX
  r::EX * m::EX

--      coerce(x:%) : EX ==
--      null x => (0$R) :: EX
--      le : List EX := nil
--      for rec in x repeat
--      rec.c = 1$R => le := cons(rec.k :: EX, le)
--      rec.k = 1$E => le := cons(rec.c :: EX, le)
--      le := cons(mkBinary("*"::EX,rec.c :: EX,
--      rec.k :: EX), le)
--      1 = #le => first le
--      mkNary("+" :: EX,le)

coerce(a:%):EX ==
  empty? a => (0$R)::EX
  reduce(_+, reverse_! [outTerm(t.c, t.k) for t in a])$List(EX)

if R has Field then
  x/r == inv(r)*x

```



```

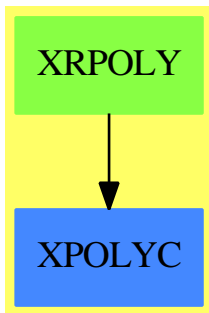
⟨XPR.dotabb⟩≡
  "XPR" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=XPR"]
  "FLAGG" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FLAGG-" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=FLAGG"]
  "FIELD" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=FIELD"]
  "XPR" -> "FLAGG"
  "XPR" -> "FLAGG-"
  "XPR" -> "FIELD"

```

## 25.5 domain XRPOLY XRecursivePolynomial

Polynomial arithmetic with non-commutative variables has been improved by a contribution of Michel Petitot (University of Lille I, France). The domain constructors **XRecursivePolynomial** provides a recursive for these polynomials. It is the non-commutative equivalents for the **SparseMultivariatePolynomial** constructor.

### 25.5.1 XRecursivePolynomial (XRPOLY)



#### Exports:

0	1	characteristic	coef	coerce
constant	constant?	degree	expand	hash
latex	lquo	map	maxdeg	mindeg
mindegTerm	mirror	monom	monomial?	one?
quasiRegular	quasiRegular?	recip	RemainderList	retract
retractIfCan	rquo	sample	sh	subtractIfCan
trunc	unexpand	varList	zero?	?*?
?**?	?+?	?-?	-?	?=?
?^?	?~=?			

```

<domain XRPOLY XRecursivePolynomial>≡
)abbrev domain XRPOLY XRecursivePolynomial
++ Author: Michel Petitot petitot@lil1.fr
++ Date Created: 91
++ Date Last Updated: 7 Juillet 92
++ Fix History: compilation v 2.1 le 13 dec 98
++ extend renomme en expand
++ Basic Functions:
++ Related Constructors:
++ Also See:
++ AMS Classifications:
++ Keywords:
++ References:

```

```

++ Description:
++   This type supports multivariate polynomials
++   whose variables do not commute.
++   The representation is recursive.
++   The coefficient ring may be non-commutative.
++   Coefficients and variables commute.
++   Author: Michel Petitot (petitot@lifl.fr)

XRecursivePolynomial(VarSet:OrderedSet,R:Ring): Xcat == Xdef where
  I      ==> Integer
  NNI    ==> NonNegativeInteger
  XDPOLY ==> XDistributedPolynomial(VarSet, R)
  EX     ==> OutputForm
  WORD   ==> OrderedFreeMonoid(VarSet)
  TERM   ==> Record(k:VarSet , c:%)
  LTERMS ==> List(TERM)
  REGPOLY==> FreeModule1(%, VarSet)
  VPOLY  ==> Record(c0:R, reg:REGPOLY)

Xcat == XPolynomialsCat(VarSet,R) with
  expand: % -> XDPOLY
    ++ \spad{expand(p)} returns \spad{p} in distributed form.
  unexpand : XDPOLY -> %
    ++ \spad{unexpand(p)} returns \spad{p} in recursive form.
  RemainderList: % -> LTERMS
    ++ \spad{RemainderList(p)} returns the regular part of \spad{p}
    ++ as a list of terms.

Xdef == add
  import(VPOLY)

-- representation
  Rep      := Union(R,VPOLY)

-- local functions
  construct: LTERMS -> REGPOLY
  simplifie: VPOLY -> %
  lquo1: (LTERMS,LTERMS) -> %      ++ a ajouter
  coef1: (LTERMS,LTERMS) -> R      ++ a ajouter
  outForm: REGPOLY -> EX

--define
  construct(lt) == lt pretend REGPOLY
  p1:% = p2:% ==
    p1 case R =>
      p2 case R => p1 =$R p2

```

```

        false
    p2 case R => false
    p1.c0 = $R p2.c0 and p1.reg = $REGPOLY p2.reg

monom(w, r) ==
    r = 0 => 0
    r * w::%

--      if R has Field then                      -- Bug non resolu !!!!!!!
--      p:% / r: R == inv(r) * p

rquo(p1:%, p2:%):% ==
    p2 case R => p1 * p2::R
    p1 case R => p1 * p2.c0
    x:REGPOLY := construct [[t.k, a]$TERM for t in ListOfTerms(p1.reg) _
                           | (a:= rquo(t.c,p2)) ^= 0$% ]$LTERMS
    simplifie [coef(p1,p2) , x]$VPOLY

trunc(p,n) ==
    n = 0 or (p case R) => (constant p)::%
    n1: NNI := (n-1)::NNI
    lt: LTERMS := [[t.k, r]$TERM for t in ListOfTerms p.reg _
                  | (r := trunc(t.c, n1)) ^= 0]$LTERMS
    x: REGPOLY := construct lt
    simplifie [constant p, x]$VPOLY

unexpand p ==
    constant? p => (constant p)::%
    vl: List VarSet := sort((y,z) +-> y > z, varList p)
    x : REGPOLY := _
        construct [[v, unexpand r]$TERM for v in vl | (r:=lquo(p,v)) ^= 0]
        [constant p, x]$VPOLY

if R has CommutativeRing then
    sh(p:%, n:NNI):% ==
        n = 0 => 1
        p case R => (p::R)** n
        n1: NNI := (n-1)::NNI
        p1: % := n * sh(p, n1)
        lt: LTERMS := [[t.k, sh(t.c, p1)]$TERM for t in ListOfTerms p.reg]
        [p.c0 ** n, construct lt]$VPOLY

sh(p1:%, p2:%) ==
    p1 case R => p1::R * p2
    p2 case R => p1 * p2::R
    lt1:LTERMS := ListOfTerms p1.reg ; lt2:LTERMS := ListOfTerms p2.reg

```

```

x: REGPOLY := construct [[t.k,sh(t.c,p2)]$TERM for t in lt1]
y: REGPOLY := construct [[t.k,sh(p1,t.c)]$TERM for t in lt2]
[p1.c0*p2.c0,x + y]$VPOLY

RemainderList p ==
  p case R => []
  ListOfTerms( p.reg)$REGPOLY

lquo(p1:%,p2:%):% ==
  p2 case R => p1 * p2
  p1 case R => p1 *$R p2.c0
  p1 * p2.c0 +$% lquo1(ListOfTerms p1.reg, ListOfTerms p2.reg)

lquo1(x:LTERMS,y:LTERMS):% ==
  null x => 0$%
  null y => 0$%
  x.first.k < y.first.k => lquo1(x,y.rest)
  x.first.k = y.first.k =>
    lquo(x.first.c,y.first.c) + lquo1(x.rest,y.rest)
  return lquo1(x.rest,y)

coef(p1:%, p2:%):R ==
  p1 case R => p1::R * constant p2
  p2 case R => p1.c0 * p2::R
  p1.c0 * p2.c0 +$R coef1(ListOfTerms p1.reg, ListOfTerms p2.reg)

coef1(x:LTERMS,y:LTERMS):R ==
  null x => 0$R
  null y => 0$R
  x.first.k < y.first.k => coef1(x,y.rest)
  x.first.k = y.first.k =>
    coef(x.first.c,y.first.c) + coef1(x.rest,y.rest)
  return coef1(x.rest,y)

-----
outForm(p:REGPOLY): EX ==
  le : List EX := [t.k::EX * t.c::EX for t in ListOfTerms p]
  reduce(_+, reverse_! le)$List(EX)

coerce(p:$): EX ==
  p case R => (p::R)::EX
  p.c0 = 0 => outForm p.reg
  p.c0::EX + outForm p.reg

0 == 0$R::%
1 == 1$R::%

```

```

constant? p == p case R
constant p ==
  p case R => p
  p.c0

simplifie p ==
  p.reg = 0$REGPOLY => (p.c0)::%
  p

coerce (v:VarSet):% ==
  [0$R,coerce(v)$REGPOLY]$VPOLY

coerce (r:R):% == r::%
coerce (n:Integer) == n::R::%
coerce (w:WORD) ==
  w = 1 => 1$R
  (first w) * coerce(rest w)

expand p ==
  p case R => p::R::XDPOLY
  lt:LTERMS := ListOfTerms(p.reg)
  ep:XDPOLY := (p.c0)::XDPOLY
  for t in lt repeat
    ep:= ep + t.k * expand(t.c)
  ep

- p:% ==
  p case R => -$R p
  [- p.c0, - p.reg]$VPOLY

p1 + p2 ==
  p1 case R and p2 case R => p1 +$R p2
  p1 case R => [p1 + p2.c0 , p2.reg]$VPOLY
  p2 case R => [p2 + p1.c0 , p1.reg]$VPOLY
  simplifie [p1.c0 + p2.c0 , p1.reg +$REGPOLY p2.reg]$VPOLY

p1 - p2 ==
  p1 case R and p2 case R => p1 -$R p2
  p1 case R => [p1 - p2.c0 , -p2.reg]$VPOLY
  p2 case R => [p1.c0 - p2 , p1.reg]$VPOLY
  simplifie [p1.c0 - p2.c0 , p1.reg -$REGPOLY p2.reg]$VPOLY

n:Integer * p:% ==
  n=0 => 0$%
  p case R => n *$R p
  -- [ n*p.c0,n*p.reg]$VPOLY

```

```

simplifie [ n*p.c0,n*p.reg]$VPOLY

r:R * p:% ==
  r=0 => 0$%
  p case R => r *$R p
  -- [ r*p.c0,r*p.reg]$VPOLY
  simplifie [ r*p.c0,r*p.reg]$VPOLY

p:% * r:R ==
  r=0 => 0$%
  p case R => p *$R r
  -- [ p.c0 * r,p.reg * r]$VPOLY
  simplifie [ r*p.c0,r*p.reg]$VPOLY

v:VarSet * p:% ==
  p = 0 => 0$%
  [0$R, v *$REGPOLY p]$VPOLY

p1:% * p2:% ==
  p1 case R => p1::R * p2
  p2 case R => p1 * p2::R
  x:REGPOLY := p1.reg *$REGPOLY p2
  y:REGPOLY := (p1.c0)::% *$REGPOLY p2.reg -- maladroite:(p1.c0)::% !!
  -- [ p1.c0 * p2.c0 , x+y ]$VPOLY
  simplifie [ p1.c0 * p2.c0 , x+y ]$VPOLY

lquo(p:%, v:VarSet):% ==
  p case R => 0
  coefficient(p.reg,v)$REGPOLY

lquo(p:%, w:WORD):% ==
  w = 1$WORD => p
  lquo(lquo(p,first w),rest w)

rquo(p:%, v:VarSet):% ==
  p case R => 0
  x:REGPOLY := construct [[t.k, a]$TERM for t in ListOfTerms(p.reg)
                        | (a:= rquo(t.c,v)) ^= 0 ]
  simplifie [constant(coefficient(p.reg,v)) , x]$VPOLY

rquo(p:%, w:WORD):% ==
  w = 1$WORD => p
  rquo(rquo(p,rest w),first w)

coef(p:%, w:WORD):R ==
  constant lquo(p,w)

```

```

quasiRegular? p ==
  p case R => p = 0$R
  p.c0 = 0$R

quasiRegular p ==
  p case R => 0$%
  [0$R,p.reg]$VPOLY

characteristic == characteristic()$R
recip p ==
  p case R => recip(p::$R)
  "failed"

mindeg p ==
  p case R =>
    p = 0 => error "XRPOLY.mindeg: polynome nul !!"
    1$WORD
  p.c0 ^= 0 => 1$WORD
  "min"/[(t.k) *$WORD mindeg(t.c) for t in ListOfTerms p.reg]

maxdeg p ==
  p case R =>
    p = 0 => error "XRPOLY.maxdeg: polynome nul !!"
    1$WORD
  "max"/[(t.k) *$WORD maxdeg(t.c) for t in ListOfTerms p.reg]

degree p ==
  p = 0 => error "XRPOLY.degree: polynome nul !!"
  length(maxdeg p)

map(fn,p) ==
  p case R => fn(p::$R)
  x:REGPOLY := construct [[t.k,a]$TERM for t in ListOfTerms p.reg
    |(a := map(fn,t.c)) ^= 0$R]
  simplifie [fn(p.c0),x]$VPOLY

varList p ==
  p case R => []
  lv: List VarSet := "setUnion"/[varList(t.c) for t in ListOfTerms p.reg]
  lv:= setUnion(lv,[t.k for t in ListOfTerms p.reg])
  sort_!(lv)

```



```
 $\langle XRPOLY.dotabb \rangle \equiv$   
  "XRPOLY" [color="#88FF44",href="bookvol10.3.pdf#nameddest=XRPOLY"]  
  "XPOLYC" [color="#4488FF",href="bookvol10.2.pdf#nameddest=XPOLYC"]  
  "XRPOLY" -> "XPOLYC"
```

**Chapter 26**

**Chapter Y**



**Chapter 27**

**Chapter Z**



## Chapter 28

# The bootstrap code

### 28.1 BOOLEAN.lsp

**BOOLEAN** depends on **ORDSET** which depends on **SETCAT** which depends on **BASTYPE** which depends on **BOOLEAN**. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **BOOLEAN** domain which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **BOOLEAN.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

*(BOOLEAN.lsp BOOTSTRAP)*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |BOOLEAN;test;2$;1|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|a|) |a|)))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;test;2$;1| (|a| |$|) |a|)

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;nt| (|b| |$|)
  (COND (|b| (QUOTE NIL))
  ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |BOOLEAN>true;$;3|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (QUOTE T))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN>true;$;3| (|$|)
```

```

(QUOTE T))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |BOOLEAN;false;$;4|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL NIL)))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;false;$;4| (|b| |$|) NIL)

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;not;2$;5| (|b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|b| (QUOTE NIL))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;~;2$;6| (|b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|b| (QUOTE NIL))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;~;2$;7| (|b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|b| (QUOTE NIL))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;and;3$;8| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| |b|)
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE NIL))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;/\;3$;9| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| |b|)
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE NIL))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;or;3$;10| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| (QUOTE T))
    ((QUOTE T) |b|)))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;\;/;3$;11| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| (QUOTE T))
    ((QUOTE T) |b|)))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;xor;3$;12| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND

```

```

(|a| (|BOOLEAN;nt| |b| |$|))
((QUOTE T) |b|))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;nor;3$;13| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| (QUOTE NIL))
    ((QUOTE T) (|BOOLEAN;nt| |b| |$|))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;nand;3$;14| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| (|BOOLEAN;nt| |b| |$|))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |BOOLEAN;=;3$;15|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE |BooleanEquality|))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;=;3$;15| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (|BooleanEquality| |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;implies;3$;16| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| |b|)
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;<;3$;17| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (COND
    (|b|
      (COND
        (|a| (QUOTE NIL))
        ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE NIL))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |BOOLEAN;size;Nni;18|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 2)))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;size;Nni;18| (|a|) 2)

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;index;Pi$;19| (|i| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |i| (QREFELT |$| 26)) (QUOTE NIL))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

```



```

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;lookup;$Pi;20| (|a| |$|)
  (COND
    (|a| 1)
    ((QUOTE T) 2)))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;random;$;21| (|$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL (|random|) (QREFELT |$| 26)) (QUOTE NIL))
    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;convert;$If;22| (|x| |$|)
  (COND
    (|x| (SPADCALL (SPADCALL "true" (QREFELT |$| 33)) (QREFELT |$| 35)))
    ((QUOTE T)
     (SPADCALL (SPADCALL "false" (QREFELT |$| 33)) (QREFELT |$| 35)))))

(DEFUN |BOOLEAN;coerce;$Of;23| (|x| |$|)
  (COND
    (|x| (SPADCALL "true" (QREFELT |$| 38)))
    ((QUOTE T) (SPADCALL "false" (QREFELT |$| 38)))))

(DEFUN |Boolean| NIL
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#1=#:G82461)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #1#
              (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Boolean|))
              |Boolean|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #1#)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (CDDAR
                    (HPUT
                      |$ConstructorCache|
                      (QUOTE |Boolean|)
                      (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|Boolean;|))))))
                  (LETT #1# T |Boolean|))
                (COND
                  ((NOT #1#)
                    (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Boolean|))))))))))

(DEFUN |Boolean;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|)

```

```

(RETURN
  (PROGN
    (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|Boolean|)) . #1=(|Boolean|))
    (LETT |$| (GETREFV 41) . #1#)
    (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
    (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #1#))
    (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Boolean|) NIL (CONS 1 |$|))
    (|stuffDomainSlots| |$| |$|)))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |Boolean|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE
      #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL
        (|Boolean|)
        |BOOLEAN;test;2$;1|
        (CONS IDENTITY
          (FUNCCALL (|dispatchFunction| |BOOLEAN>true;$;3|) |$|))
        (CONS IDENTITY
          (FUNCCALL (|dispatchFunction| |BOOLEAN>false;$;4|) |$|))
        |BOOLEAN;not;2$;5|
        |BOOLEAN;~;2$;6|
        |BOOLEAN;~;2$;7|
        |BOOLEAN;and;3$;8|
        |BOOLEAN;/\;3$;9|
        |BOOLEAN;or;3$;10|
        |BOOLEAN;\/;3$;11|
        |BOOLEAN;xor;3$;12|
        |BOOLEAN;nor;3$;13|
        |BOOLEAN;nand;3$;14|
        |BOOLEAN;=;3$;15|
        |BOOLEAN;implies;3$;16|
        |BOOLEAN;<;3$;17|
        (|NonNegativeInteger|)
        |BOOLEAN;size;Nni;18|
        (|Integer|)
        (0 . |even?|)
        (|PositiveInteger|)
        |BOOLEAN;index;Pi$;19|
        |BOOLEAN;lookup;$Pi;20|
        |BOOLEAN;random;$;21|
        (|String|)
        (|Symbol|)
        (5 . |coerce|)
        (|InputForm|)

```

```

(10 . |convert|)
|BOOLEAN;convert;$If;22|
(|OutputForm|)
(15 . |message|)
|BOOLEAN;coerce;$Of;23|
(|SingleInteger|)))
(QUOTE
  #(|~=| 20 |~| 26 |xor| 31 |true| 37 |test| 41 |size| 46 |random| 50
    |or| 54 |not| 60 |nor| 65 |nand| 71 |min| 77 |max| 83 |lookup| 89
    |latex| 94 |index| 99 |implies| 104 |hash| 110 |false| 115
    |convert| 119 |coerce| 124 |and| 129 |^| 135 |\\| 140 |>=| 146
    |>| 152 |=| 158 |<=| 164 |<| 170 |/\| 176))
(QUOTE NIL)
(CONS
  (|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0)))
(CONS
  (QUOTE
    #(|OrderedSet&| NIL |Logic&| |SetCategory&| NIL |BasicType&| NIL))
(CONS
  (QUOTE
    #((|OrderedSet|)
      (|Finite|)
      (|Logic|)
      (|SetCategory|)
      (|ConvertibleTo| 34)
      (|BasicType|)
      (|CoercibleTo| 37)))
  (|makeByteWordVec2|
    40
    (QUOTE
      (1 25 6 0 26 1 32 0 31 33 1 34 0 32 35 1 37 0 31 38 2 0 6 0 0
        1 1 0 0 0 12 2 0 0 0 0 17 0 0 0 8 1 0 6 0 7 0 0 23 24 0 0 0
        30 2 0 0 0 0 15 1 0 0 0 10 2 0 0 0 0 18 2 0 0 0 0 19 2 0 0 0
        0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 27 0 29 1 0 31 0 1 1 0 0 27 28 2 0 0 0 0
        21 1 0 40 0 1 0 0 0 9 1 0 34 0 36 1 0 37 0 39 2 0 0 0 0 13 1
        0 0 0 11 2 0 0 0 0 16 2 0 6 0 0 1 2 0 6 0 0 1 2 0 6 0 0 20 2
        0 6 0 0 1 2 0 6 0 0 22 2 0 0 0 0 14))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|)))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |Boolean|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)

```

## 28.2 CHAR.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**CHAR** depends on a chain of files. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **CHAR** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **CHAR.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

$\langle \text{CHAR.lsp BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;=;2$B;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQL))

(DEFUN |CHAR;=;2$B;1| (|a| |b| |$|) (EQL |a| |b|))

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;<;2$B;2|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE QSLESSP))

(DEFUN |CHAR;<;2$B;2| (|a| |b| |$|) (QSLESSP |a| |b|))

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;size;Nni;3|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 256)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;size;Nni;3| (|$|) 256)

(DEFUN |CHAR;index;Pi$;4| (|n| |$|) (SPADCALL (|-| |n| 1) (QREFELT |$| 18)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;lookup;$Pi;5| (|c| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G90919)
    (RETURN
      (PROG1
        (LETT #1# (|+| 1 (SPADCALL |c| (QREFELT |$| 21))) |CHAR;lookup;$Pi;5|)
        (|check-subtype| (|>| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|PositiveInteger|)) #1#))))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;char;I$;6| (|n| |$|) (SPADCALL |n| (QREFELT |$| 23)))

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;ord;$I;7|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|c|) |c|)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;ord;$I;7| (|c| |$|) |c|)

(DEFUN |CHAR;random;$;8| (|$|)
  (SPADCALL (REMAINDER2 (|random|) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 16)))
    (QREFELT |$| 18)))

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;space;$;9|)
```

```

(QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (QENUM " " 0))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;space;$;9| (|$|) (QENUM " " 0))

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;quote;$;10|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (QENUM "\" " 0))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;quote;$;10| (|$|) (QENUM "\" " 0))

(PUT (QUOTE |CHAR;escape;$;11|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (QENUM "_" " 0))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;escape;$;11| (|$|) (QENUM "_" " 0))

(DEFUN |CHAR;coerce;$0f;12| (|c| |$|)
  (ELT (QREFELT |$| 10)
    (|+| (QREFELT |$| 11) (SPADCALL |c| (QREFELT |$| 21))))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;digit?;$B;13| (|c| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |c| (|spadConstant| |$| 31) (QREFELT |$| 33)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;hexDigit?;$B;14| (|c| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |c| (|spadConstant| |$| 35) (QREFELT |$| 33)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;upperCase?;$B;15| (|c| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |c| (|spadConstant| |$| 37) (QREFELT |$| 33)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;lowerCase?;$B;16| (|c| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |c| (|spadConstant| |$| 39) (QREFELT |$| 33)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;alphabetic?;$B;17| (|c| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |c| (|spadConstant| |$| 41) (QREFELT |$| 33)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;alphanumeric?;$B;18| (|c| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |c| (|spadConstant| |$| 43) (QREFELT |$| 33)))

(DEFUN |CHAR;latex;$S;19| (|c| |$|)
  (STRCONC "\\mbox{'" (STRCONC (|MAKE-FULL-CVEC| 1 |c|) "'}"))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;char;$S;20| (|s| |$|)
  (COND
    ((EQL (QCSIZE |s|) 1)
      (SPADCALL |s| (SPADCALL |s| (QREFELT |$| 47)) (QREFELT |$| 48)))
    ((QUOTE T) (|error| "String is not a single character"))))

(DEFUN |CHAR;upperCase;2$;21| (|c| |$|)

```

```

(QENUM (PNAME (UPCASE (NUM2CHAR (SPADCALL |c| (QREFELT |$| 21)))) 0))

(DEFUN |CHAR;lowerCase;2$;22| (|c| |$|)
  (QENUM (PNAME (DOWNCASE (NUM2CHAR (SPADCALL |c| (QREFELT |$| 21)))) 0))

(DEFUN |Character| NIL
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#1=#:G90941)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #1# (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Character|)) |Character|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #1#)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (CDDAR
                    (HPUT |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Character|)
                      (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|Character;|))))))
                    (LETT #1# T |Character|))
                  (COND
                    ((NOT #1#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Character|))))))))))

(DEFUN |Character;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$| #1=#:G90939 |i|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (PROGN
          (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|Character|)) . #2=(|Character|))
          (LETT |$| (GETREFV 53) . #2#)
          (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
          (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #2#))
          (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Character|) NIL (CONS 1 |$|))
          (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
          (QSETREFV |$| 6 (|SingleInteger|))
          (QSETREFV |$| 10
            (SPADCALL
              (PROGN
                (LETT #1# NIL . #2#)
                (SEQ
                  (LETT |i| 0 . #2#)
                  G190
                  (COND ((QSGREATERP |i| 255) (GO G191)))
                  (SEQ (EXIT (LETT #1# (CONS (NUM2CHAR |i|) #1#) . #2#)))
                  (LETT |i| (QSADD1 |i|) . #2#)
                  (GO G190)

```

```

G191
(EXIT (NREVERSEO #1#)))
(QREFELT |$| 9)))
(QSETREFV |$| 11 0) |$|))))))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |Character|) (QUOTE |infovec|)
(LIST (QUOTE
#(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (QUOTE |Rep|) (|List| 28) (|PrimitiveArray| 28)
(0 . |construct|) (QUOTE |OutChars|) (QUOTE |minChar|) (|Boolean|)
|CHAR;|=;2$B;1| |CHAR;<;2$B;2| (|NonNegativeInteger|) |CHAR;size;Nni;3|
(|Integer|) |CHAR;char;I$;6| (|PositiveInteger|) |CHAR;index;Pi$;4|
|CHAR;ord;$I;7| |CHAR;lookup;$Pi;5| (5 . |coerce|) |CHAR;random;$;8|
|CHAR;space;$;9| |CHAR;quote;$;10| |CHAR;escape;$;11| (|OutputForm|)
|CHAR;coerce;$Of;12| (|CharacterClass|) (10 . |digit|) (|Character|)
(14 . |member?|) |CHAR;digit?;$B;13| (20 . |hexDigit|)
|CHAR;hexDigit?;$B;14| (24 . |upperCase|) |CHAR;upperCase?;$B;15|
(28 . |lowerCase|) |CHAR;lowerCase?;$B;16| (32 . |alphabetic|)
|CHAR;alphabetic?;$B;17| (36 . |alphanumeric|) |CHAR;alphanumeric?;$B;18|
(|String|) |CHAR;latex;$S;19| (40 . |minIndex|) (45 . |elt|)
|CHAR;char;$S;20| |CHAR;upperCase;2$;21| |CHAR;lowerCase;2$;22|
(|SingleInteger|))) (QUOTE #(|~|=| 51 |upperCase?| 57 |upperCase| 62
|space| 67 |size| 71 |random| 75 |quote| 79 |ord| 83 |min| 88 |max| 94
|lowerCase?| 100 |lowerCase| 105 |lookup| 110 |latex| 115 |index| 120
|hexDigit?| 125 |hash| 130 |escape| 135 |digit?| 139 |coerce| 144 |char|
149 |alphanumeric?| 159 |alphabetic?| 164 |>=| 169 |>| 175 |=| 181 |<=|
187 |<| 193)) (QUOTE NIL)
(CONS
(|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0)))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(NIL |OrderedSet&| NIL |SetCategory&| |BasicType&| NIL))
(CONS
(QUOTE #((|OrderedFinite|) (|OrderedSet|) (|Finite|) (|SetCategory|)
(|BasicType|) (|CoercibleTo| 28)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 52
(QUOTE (1 8 0 7 9 1 6 0 17 23 0 30 0 31 2 30 12 32 0 33 0 30 0 35
0 30 0 37 0 30 0 39 0 30 0 41 0 30 0 43 1 45 17 0 47 2 45
32 0 17 48 2 0 12 0 0 1 1 0 12 0 38 1 0 0 0 50 0 0 0 25 0
0 15 16 0 0 0 24 0 0 0 26 1 0 17 0 21 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0
0 1 1 0 12 0 40 1 0 0 0 51 1 0 19 0 22 1 0 45 0 46 1 0 0 19
20 1 0 12 0 36 1 0 52 0 1 0 0 0 27 1 0 12 0 34 1 0 28 0 29
1 0 0 45 49 1 0 0 17 18 1 0 12 0 44 1 0 12 0 42 2 0 12 0 0
1 2 0 12 0 0 1 2 0 12 0 0 13 2 0 12 0 0 1 2 0 12 0 0 14))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|)))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |Character|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)

```

## 28.3 DFLOAT.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**DFLOAT** depends on itself. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **DFLOAT** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **DFLOAT.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

$\langle \text{DFLOAT.lsp BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$S;1| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$S;1|)
        (LETT |sp| (|OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR| |s|) |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$S;1|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 7)) (QREFELT |$| 10))
          |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$S;1|)
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 12))
        (SPADCALL |dev| |x| (QREFELT |$| 14))
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 15))
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 16))
        (LETT |s| (|OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING| |sp|) |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$S;1|)
        (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$BS;2| (|x| |wholeObj| |$|)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$BS;2|)
        (LETT |sp| (|OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR| |s|) |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$BS;2|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 7)) (QREFELT |$| 10))
          |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$BS;2|)
        (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 12))))
        (SPADCALL |dev| |x| (QREFELT |$| 14))
        (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 15))))
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 16))
        (LETT |s| (|OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING| |sp|) |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$BS;2|)
        (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;OMwrite;Omd$V;3| (|dev| |x| |$|)
```



```

(SEQ
  (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 12))
  (SPADCALL |dev| |x| (QREFELT |$| 14))
  (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 15))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;OMwrite;Omd$BV;4| (|dev| |x| |wholeObj| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 12))))
    (SPADCALL |dev| |x| (QREFELT |$| 14))
    (EXIT (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 15))))))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;checkComplex|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |C-TO-R|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;checkComplex| (|x| |$|) (|C-TO-R| |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;base;Pi;6|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;base;Pi;6| (|$|) (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;mantissa;$I;7| (|x| |$|) (QCAR (|DFLOAT;manexp| |x| |$|)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;exponent;$I;8| (|x| |$|) (QCDR (|DFLOAT;manexp| |x| |$|)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;precision;Pi;9|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;precision;Pi;9| (|$|) (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;bits;Pi;10| (|$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G105705)
    (RETURN
      (COND
        ((EQL (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0) 2) (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0))
        ((EQL (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0) 16) (|*| 4 (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0)))
        ((QUOTE T)
          (PROG1
            (LETT #1#
              (FIX
                (SPADCALL
                  (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0)
                  (SPADCALL

```

```

      (FLOAT (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0) |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)
      (QREFELT |$| 28))
      (QREFELT |$| 29)))
    |DFLOAT;bits;Pi;10|)
  (|check-subtype| (|>| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|PositiveInteger|) #1#))))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;max;$;11|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;max;$;11| (|$|) |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;min;$;12|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL |MOST-NEGATIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;min;$;12| (|$|) |MOST-NEGATIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;order;$I;13| (|a| |$|)
  (|-| (|+| (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0) (SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 26))) 1))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;Zero;$;14|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (FLOAT 0 |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;Zero;$;14| (|$|) (FLOAT 0 |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;One;$;15|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (FLOAT 1 |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;One;$;15| (|$|) (FLOAT 1 |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;exp1;$;16| (|$|)
  (|/|
    (FLOAT 534625820200 |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)
    (FLOAT 196677847971 |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;pi;$;17|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL PI)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;pi;$;17| (|$|) PI)

```

```

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;coerce;$0f;18| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 39)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;convert;$If;19| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 42)))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;<;2$B;20|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |<|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;<;2$B;20| (|x| |y| |$|) (|<| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;-;2$;21|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |-|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;-;2$;21| (|x| |$|) (|-| |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;+;3$;22|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |+|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;+;3$;22| (|x| |y| |$|) (|+| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;-;3$;23|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |-|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;-;3$;23| (|x| |y| |$|) (|-| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;*;3$;24|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |*|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;*;3$;24| (|x| |y| |$|) (|*| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;*;I2$;25|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |*|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;*;I2$;25| (|i| |x| |$|) (|*| |i| |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;max;3$;26|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE MAX))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;max;3$;26| (|x| |y| |$|) (MAX |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;min;3$;27|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE MIN))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;min;3$;27| (|x| |y| |$|) (MIN |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;=;2$B;28|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |=|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;=;2$B;28| (|x| |y| |$|) (|=| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;/;$I$;29|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |/|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;/;$I$;29| (|x| |i| |$|) (|/| |x| |i|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;sqrt;2$;30| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (SQRT |x|) |$|))

```

```

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;log10;2$;31| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (|log| |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;**;$I$;32|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EXPT))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;**;$I$;32| (|x| |i| |$|) (EXPT |x| |i|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;**;3$;33| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (EXPT |x| |y|) |$|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;coerce;I$;34|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|i|) (FLOAT |i| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;coerce;I$;34| (|i| |$|) (FLOAT |i| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;exp;2$;35|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EXP))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;exp;2$;35| (|x| |$|) (EXP |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;log;2$;36| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (LN |x|) |$|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;log2;2$;37| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (LOG2 |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;sin;2$;38|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SIN))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;sin;2$;38| (|x| |$|) (SIN |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;cos;2$;39|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE COS))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;cos;2$;39| (|x| |$|) (COS |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;tan;2$;40|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE TAN))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;tan;2$;40| (|x| |$|) (TAN |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;cot;2$;41|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE COT))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;cot;2$;41| (|x| |$|) (COT |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;sec;2$;42|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SEC))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;sec;2$;42| (|x| |$|) (SEC |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;csc;2$;43|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE CSC))

```

```

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;csc;2$;43| (|x| |$|) (CSC |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;asin;2$;44| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ASIN |x|) |$|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;acos;2$;45| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ACOS |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;atan;2$;46|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ATAN))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;atan;2$;46| (|x| |$|) (ATAN |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;acsc;2$;47| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ACSC |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;acot;2$;48|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ACOT))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;acot;2$;48| (|x| |$|) (ACOT |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;asec;2$;49| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ASEC |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;sinh;2$;50|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SINH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;sinh;2$;50| (|x| |$|) (SINH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;cosh;2$;51|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE COSH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;cosh;2$;51| (|x| |$|) (COSH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;tanh;2$;52|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE TANH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;tanh;2$;52| (|x| |$|) (TANH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;csch;2$;53|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE CSCH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;csch;2$;53| (|x| |$|) (CSCH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;coth;2$;54|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE COTH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;coth;2$;54| (|x| |$|) (COTH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;sech;2$;55|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SECH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;sech;2$;55| (|x| |$|) (SECH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;asinh;2$;56|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ASINH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;asinh;2$;56| (|x| |$|) (ASINH |x|))

```

```

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;acosh;2$;57| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ACOSH |x|) |$|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;atanh;2$;58| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ATANH |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;acsch;2$;59|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ACSCH))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;acsch;2$;59| (|x| |$|) (ACSCH |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;acoth;2$;60| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ACOTH |x|) |$|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;asech;2$;61| (|x| |$|) (|DFLOAT;checkComplex| (ASECH |x|) |$|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;/;3$;62|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |/|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;/;3$;62| (|x| |y| |$|) (|/| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;negative?;$B;63|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE MINUSP))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;negative?;$B;63| (|x| |$|) (MINUSP |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;zero?;$B;64|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ZEROP))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;zero?;$B;64| (|x| |$|) (ZEROP |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;hash;$I;65|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE HASHEQ))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;hash;$I;65| (|x| |$|) (HASHEQ |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;recip;$U;66| (|x| |$|)
  (COND
    ((ZEROP |x|) (CONS 1 "failed"))
    ((QUOTE T) (CONS 0 (|/| 1.0 |x|)))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;differentiate;2$;67|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) 0.0)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;differentiate;2$;67| (|x| |$|) 0.0)

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;Gamma;2$;68| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 93)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;Beta;3$;69| (|x| |y| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| |y| (QREFELT |$| 95)))

(PUT (QUOTE |DFLOAT;wholePart;$I;70|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE FIX))

```

```

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;wholePart;$I;70| (|x| |$|) (FIX |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;float;2IPi$;71| (|ma| |ex| |b| |$|)
  (|*| |ma| (EXPT (FLOAT |b| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|) |ex|)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;convert;2$;72|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) |x|)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;convert;2$;72| (|x| |$|) |x|)

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;convert;$F;73| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 101)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$NniF;74| (|x| |d| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |x| |d| 10 (QREFELT |$| 105)))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;atan;3$;75| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (PROG (|theta|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (COND
          ((|=| |x| 0.0)
            (COND
              ((|<| 0.0 |y|) (|/| PI 2))
              ((|<| |y| 0.0) (|-| (|/| PI 2)))
              ((QUOTE T) 0.0)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (SEQ
                (LETT |theta|
                  (ATAN (|FLOAT-SIGN| 1.0 (|/| |y| |x|)))
                  |DFLOAT;atan;3$;75|)
                (COND
                  ((|<| |x| 0.0) (LETT |theta| (|-| PI |theta|) |DFLOAT;atan;3$;75|)))
                  (COND ((|<| |y| 0.0) (LETT |theta| (|-| |theta|) |DFLOAT;atan;3$;75|)))
                  (EXIT |theta|))))))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;retract;$F;76| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G105780)
    (RETURN
      (SPADCALL |x|
        (PROG1
          (LETT #1# (|-| (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0) 1) |DFLOAT;retract;$F;76|)
          (|check-subtype| (|>=| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|) #1#))
          (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0)
          (QREFELT |$| 105))))))

```

```

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;retractIfCan;$U;77| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G105785)
    (RETURN
      (CONS 0
        (SPADCALL |x|
          (PROG1
            (LETT #1# (|-| (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0) 1) |DFLOAT;retractIfCan;$U;77|)
              (|check-subtype| (|>=| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|)) #1#))
            (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0)
            (QREFELT |$| 105))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;retract;$I;78| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|n|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |n| (FIX |x|) |DFLOAT;retract;$I;78|)
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((|>=| |x| (FLOAT |n| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)) |n|)
            ((QUOTE T) (|error| "Not an integer"))))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;retractIfCan;$U;79| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|n|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |n| (FIX |x|) |DFLOAT;retractIfCan;$U;79|)
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((|>=| |x| (FLOAT |n| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)) (CONS 0 |n|))
            ((QUOTE T) (CONS 1 "failed"))))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;sign;$I;80| (|x| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (|FLOAT-SIGN| |x| 1.0) (QREFELT |$| 111)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |DFLOAT;abs;2$;81|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) (|FLOAT-SIGN| 1.0 |x|))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;abs;2$;81| (|x| |$|) (|FLOAT-SIGN| 1.0 |x|))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;manexp| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|s| #1=#:G105806 |me| |two53|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ

```



```

(EXIT
(COND
((ZEROP |x|) (CONS 0 0))
((QUOTE T)
(SEQ
(LETT |s| (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 114)) |DFLOAT;manexp|)
(LETT |x| (|FLOAT-SIGN| 1.0 |x|) |DFLOAT;manexp|)
(COND
((|<| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT| |x|)
(PROGN
(LETT #1#
(CONS
(|+|
(|*|
|s|
(SPADCALL |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT| (QREFELT |$| 25))) 1)
(SPADCALL |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT| (QREFELT |$| 26)))
|DFLOAT;manexp|)
(GO #1#))))
(LETT |me| (MANEXP |x|) |DFLOAT;manexp|)
(LETT |two53|
(EXPT (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0) (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0)) |DFLOAT;manexp|)
(EXIT
(CONS
(|*| |s| (FIX (|*| |two53| (QCAR |me|))))
(|-| (QCDR |me|) (|FLOAT-DIGITS| 0.0))))))
#1#
(EXIT #1#))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83| (|f| |d| |b| |$|)
(PROG (|#G102| |nu| |ex| BASE #1=#:G105809 |de| |to1| |#G103| |q| |r|
|p2| |q2| #2=#:G105827 |#G104| |#G105| |p0| |p1| |#G106| |#G107|
|q0| |q1| |#G108| |#G109| |s| |t| #3=#:G105825)
(RETURN
(SEQ
(EXIT
(SEQ
(PROGN
(LETT |#G102|
(|DFLOAT;manexp| |f| |$|)
|DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
(LETT |nu| (QCAR |#G102|) |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
(LETT |ex| (QCDR |#G102|) |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
|#G102|)
(LETT BASE (|FLOAT-RADIX| 0.0) |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
(EXIT

```

```

(COND
  ((|<| |ex| 0)
    (SEQ
      (LETT |de|
        (EXPT BASE
          (PROG1
            (LETT #1# (|-| |ex|) |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
            (|check-subtype|
              (|>=| #1# 0)
              (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|))
              #1#)))
          |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
      (EXIT
        (COND
          ((|<| |b| 2) (|error| "base must be > 1"))
          ((QUOTE T)
            (SEQ
              (LETT |tol|
                (EXPT |b| |d|)
                |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (LETT |s| |nu| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (LETT |t| |de| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (LETT |p0| 0 |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (LETT |p1| 1 |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (LETT |q0| 1 |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (LETT |q1| 0 |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
              (EXIT
                (SEQ
                  G190
                  NIL
                  (SEQ
                    (PROGN
                      (LETT|#G103|
                        (DIVIDE2 |s| |t|)
                        |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
                      (LETT |q|
                        (QCAR|#G103|)
                        |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
                      (LETT |r|
                        (QCDR|#G103|)
                        |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
                     |#G103|)
                    (LETT |p2|
                      (|+| (|*| |q| |p1|) |p0|)
                      |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
                    (LETT |q2|

```

```

(|+| (|*| |q| |q1|) |q0|)
|DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
(COND
  (OR
    (EQL |r| 0)
    (|<|
      (SPADCALL |tol|
        (ABS (|-| (|*| |nu| |q2|) (|*| |de| |p2|)))
        (QREFELT |$| 118))
        (|*| |de| (ABS |p2|))))))
  (EXIT
    (PROGN
      (LETT #2#
        (SPADCALL |p2| |q2| (QREFELT |$| 117))
        |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
        (GO #2#))))))
  (PROGN
    (LETT |#G104| |p1| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
    (LETT |#G105| |p2| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
    (LETT |p0| |#G104| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
    (LETT |p1| |#G105| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|))
  (PROGN
    (LETT |#G106| |q1| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
    (LETT |#G107| |q2| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
    (LETT |q0| |#G106| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
    (LETT |q1| |#G107| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|))
  (EXIT
    (PROGN
      (LETT |#G108| |t| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
      (LETT |#G109| |r| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
      (LETT |s| |#G108| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
      (LETT |t|
        |#G109|
        |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|))))
    NIL (GO G190) G191 (EXIT NIL)))))))))
((QUOTE T)
  (SPADCALL
    (|*| |nu|
      (EXPT BASE
        (PROG1
          (LETT #3# |ex| |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|)
          (|check-subtype|
            (|>=| #3# 0)
            (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|))
            #3#))))
      (QREFELT |$| 119)))))))))

```

```

#2#
(EXIT #2#))))))

(DEFUN |DFLOAT;**;$F$;84| (|x| |r| |$|)
  (PROG (|n| |d| #1=#:G105837)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((ZEROP |x|)
              (COND
                ((SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 120)) (|error| "0**0 is undefined"))
                ((SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 121)) (|error| "division by 0"))
                ((QUOTE T) 0.0)))
            ((OR (SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 120)) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 122)))
              1.0)
            ((QUOTE T)
              (COND
                ((SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 123)) |x|)
                ((QUOTE T)
                  (SEQ
                    (LETT |n| (SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 124)) |DFLOAT;**;$F$;84|)
                    (LETT |d| (SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 125)) |DFLOAT;**;$F$;84|)
                    (EXIT
                      (COND
                        ((MINUSP |x|)
                          (COND
                            ((ODDP |d|)
                              (COND
                                ((ODDP |n|)
                                  (PROGN
                                    (LETT #1#
                                      (|-| (SPADCALL (|-| |x|) |r| (QREFELT |$| 126)))
                                      |DFLOAT;**;$F$;84|)
                                    (GO #1#)))
                                ((QUOTE T)
                                  (PROGN
                                    (LETT #1#
                                      (SPADCALL (|-| |x|) |r| (QREFELT |$| 126))
                                      |DFLOAT;**;$F$;84|)
                                    (GO #1#))))))
                                  ((QUOTE T) (|error| "negative root")))))
                    ((EQL |d| 2) (EXPT (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 54)) |n|))
                    ((QUOTE T)
                      (SPADCALL |x|
                        (|/|

```

```

(FLOAT |n| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)
(FLOAT |d| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|)
(QREFELT |$| 57)))))))))

#1#
(EXIT #1#))))

(DEFUN |DoubleFloat| NIL
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#1=#:G105850)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #1#
              (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |DoubleFloat|)
                |DoubleFloat|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #1#)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (CDDAR
                    (HPUT |$ConstructorCache|
                      (QUOTE |DoubleFloat|)
                      (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|DoubleFloat;|)))))
                    (LETT #1# T |DoubleFloat|))
                  (COND
                    ((NOT #1#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |DoubleFloat|))))))))))

(DEFUN |DoubleFloat;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|DoubleFloat|)) . #1=(|DoubleFloat|))
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 140) . #1#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #1#))
        (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |DoubleFloat|) NIL (CONS 1 |$|))
        (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|) |$|)))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |DoubleFloat|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|OpenMathEncoding|) (0 . |OMencodingXML|)
      (|String|) (|OpenMathDevice|) (4 . |OMopenString|) (|Void|)
      (10 . |OMputObject|) (|DoubleFloat|) (15 . |OMputFloat|)
      (21 . |OMputEndObject|) (26 . |OMclose|) |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$S;1|

```

```

(|Boolean|) |DFLOAT;OMwrite;$BS;2| |DFLOAT;OMwrite;Omd$V;3|
|DFLOAT;OMwrite;Omd$BV;4| (|PositiveInteger|) |DFLOAT;base;Pi;6|
(|Integer|) |DFLOAT;mantissa;$I;7| |DFLOAT;exponent;$I;8|
|DFLOAT;precision;Pi;9| |DFLOAT;log2;2$;37| (31 . |*|)
|DFLOAT;bits;Pi;10| |DFLOAT;max;$;11| |DFLOAT;min;$;12|
|DFLOAT;order;$I;13|
(CONS IDENTITY (FUNCALL (|dispatchFunction| |DFLOAT;Zero;$;14|) |$|))
(CONS IDENTITY (FUNCALL (|dispatchFunction| |DFLOAT;One;$;15|) |$|))
|DFLOAT;exp1;$;16| |DFLOAT;pi;$;17| (|OutputForm|) (37 . |outputForm|)
|DFLOAT;coerce;$Of;18| (|InputForm|) (42 . |convert|)
|DFLOAT;convert;$If;19| |DFLOAT;<;2$B;20| |DFLOAT;-;2$;21| | |
|DFLOAT;+;3$;22| |DFLOAT;-;3$;23| |DFLOAT;*;3$;24| |DFLOAT;*;I2$;25|
|DFLOAT;max;3$;26| |DFLOAT;min;3$;27| |DFLOAT;=;2$B;28|
|DFLOAT;/;$I$;29| |DFLOAT;sqrt;2$;30| |DFLOAT;log10;2$;31|
|DFLOAT;**;$I$;32| |DFLOAT;**;3$;33| |DFLOAT;coerce;I$;34|
|DFLOAT;exp;2$;35| |DFLOAT;log;2$;36| |DFLOAT;sin;2$;38|
|DFLOAT;cos;2$;39| |DFLOAT;tanh;2$;40| |DFLOAT;cot;2$;41|
|DFLOAT;sec;2$;42| |DFLOAT;csc;2$;43| |DFLOAT;asin;2$;44|
|DFLOAT;acos;2$;45| |DFLOAT;atan;2$;46| |DFLOAT;acsc;2$;47|
|DFLOAT;acot;2$;48| |DFLOAT;asec;2$;49| |DFLOAT;sinh;2$;50|
|DFLOAT;cosh;2$;51| |DFLOAT;tanh;2$;52| |DFLOAT;csch;2$;53|
|DFLOAT;coth;2$;54| |DFLOAT;sech;2$;55| |DFLOAT;asinh;2$;56|
|DFLOAT;acosh;2$;57| |DFLOAT;atanh;2$;58| |DFLOAT;acsch;2$;59|
|DFLOAT;acoth;2$;60| |DFLOAT;asech;2$;61| |DFLOAT;/;3$;62|
|DFLOAT;negative?;$B;63| |DFLOAT;zero?;$B;64| |DFLOAT;hash;$I;65|
(|Union| |$| (QUOTE "failed")) |DFLOAT;recip;$U;66|
|DFLOAT;differentiate;2$;67| (|DoubleFloatSpecialFunctions|)
(47 . |Gamma|) |DFLOAT;Gamma;2$;68| (52 . |Beta|) |DFLOAT;Beta;3$;69|
|DFLOAT;wholePart;$I;70| |DFLOAT;float;2IPi$;71| |DFLOAT;convert;2$;72|
(|Float|) (58 . |convert|) |DFLOAT;convert;$F;73| (|Fraction| 24)
(|NonNegativeInteger|) |DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$2NniF;83|
|DFLOAT;rationalApproximation;$NniF;74| |DFLOAT;atan;3$;75|
|DFLOAT;retract;$F;76| (|Union| 103 (QUOTE "failed"))
|DFLOAT;retractIfCan;$U;77| |DFLOAT;retract;$I;78|
(|Union| 24 (QUOTE "failed")) |DFLOAT;retractIfCan;$U;79|
|DFLOAT;sign;$I;80| |DFLOAT;abs;2$;81| (63 . |Zero|) (67 . |/|)
(73 . |*|) (79 . |coerce|) (84 . |zero?|) (89 . |negative?|)
(94 . |one?|) (99 . |one?|) (104 . |numer|) (109 . |denom|)
|DFLOAT;**;$F$;84| (|Pattern| 100) (|PatternMatchResult| 100 |$|)
(|Factored| |$|) (|Union| 131 (QUOTE "failed")) (|List| |$|)
(|Record| (|:| |coef1| |$|) (|:| |coef2| |$|) (|:| |generator| |$|))
(|Record| (|:| |coef1| |$|) (|:| |coef2| |$|))
(|Union| 133 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Record| (|:| |quotient| |$|) (|:| |remainder| |$|))
(|Record| (|:| |coef| 131) (|:| |generator| |$|))
(|SparseUnivariatePolynomial| |$|) (|Record| (|:| |unit| |$|))

```

```

(|:| |canonical| |$|) (|:| |associate| |$|) (|SingleInteger|))
(QUOTE #(|~|=| 114 |zero?| 120 |wholePart| 125 |unitNormal| 130
|unitCanonical| 135 |unit?| 140 |truncate| 145 |tanh| 150 |tan|
155 |subtractIfCan| 160 |squareFreePart| 166 |squareFree| 171
|sqrt| 176 |sizeLess?| 181 |sinh| 187 |sin| 192 |sign| 197 |sech|
202 |sec| 207 |sample| 212 |round| 216 |retractIfCan| 221 |retract|
231 |rem| 241 |recip| 247 |rationalApproximation| 252 |quo| 265
|principalIdeal| 271 |prime?| 276 |precision| 281 |positive?| 285
|pi| 290 |patternMatch| 294 |order| 301 |one?| 306 |nthRoot| 311
|norm| 317 |negative?| 322 |multiEuclidean| 327 |min| 333 |max| 343
|mantissa| 353 |log2| 358 |log10| 363 |log| 368 |lcm| 373 |latex|
384 |inv| 389 |hash| 394 |gcdPolynomial| 404 |gcd| 410 |fractionPart|
421 |floor| 426 |float| 431 |factor| 444 |extendedEuclidean| 449
|exquo| 462 |expressIdealMember| 468 |exponent| 474 |exp1| 479 |exp|
483 |euclideanSize| 488 |divide| 493 |digits| 499 |differentiate|
503 |csch| 514 |csc| 519 |coth| 524 |cot| 529 |cosh| 534 |cos| 539
|convert| 544 |coerce| 564 |characteristic| 594 |ceiling| 598 |bits|
603 |base| 607 |atanh| 611 |atan| 616 |associates?| 627 |asinh| 633
|asin| 638 |asech| 643 |asec| 648 |acsch| 653 |acsc| 658 |acoth| 663
|acot| 668 |acosh| 673 |acos| 678 |abs| 683 |^| 688 |Zero| 706 |One|
710 |OMwrite| 714 |Gamma| 738 D 743 |Beta| 754 |>=| 760 |>| 766 |=|
772 |<=| 778 |<| 784 |/~| 790 |-| 802 |+| 813 |**| 819 |*| 849))
(QUOTE ((|approximate| . 0) (|canonicalsClosed| . 0)
(|canonicalUnitNormal| . 0) (|noZeroDivisors| . 0)
((|commutative| "*") . 0) (|rightUnitary| . 0) (|leftUnitary| . 0)
(|unitsKnown| . 0)))
(CONS
(|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0)))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(|FloatingPointSystem&| |RealNumberSystem&| |Field&|
|EuclideanDomain&| NIL |UniqueFactorizationDomain&| |GcdDomain&| | |
|DivisionRing&| |IntegralDomain&| |Algebra&| |Algebra&|
|DifferentialRing&| NIL |OrderedRing&| |Module&| NIL NIL |Module&|
NIL NIL NIL |Ring&| NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL |AbelianGroup&| NIL
NIL |AbelianMonoid&| |Monoid&| NIL |OrderedSet&| |AbelianSemiGroup&|
|SemiGroup&| |TranscendentalFunctionCategory&| NIL |SetCategory&| NIL
|ElementaryFunctionCategory&| NIL |HyperbolicFunctionCategory&|
|ArcTrigonometricFunctionCategory&| |TrigonometricFunctionCategory&|
NIL NIL |RadicalCategory&| |RetractableTo&| |RetractableTo&| NIL
NIL |BasicType&| NIL)) (CONS (QUOTE #(|FloatingPointSystem|)
(|RealNumberSystem|) (|Field|) (|EuclideanDomain|)
(|PrincipalIdealDomain|) (|UniqueFactorizationDomain|)
(|GcdDomain|) (|DivisionRing|) (|IntegralDomain|) (|Algebra| 103)
(|Algebra| |$|) (|DifferentialRing|) (|CharacteristicZero|)
(|OrderedRing|) (|Module| 103) (|EntireRing|) (|CommutativeRing|)

```

```

(|Module| $$$|) (|OrderedAbelianGroup|) (|BiModule| 103 103)
(|BiModule| $$$| $$$|) (|Ring|) (|OrderedCancellationAbelianMonoid|)
(|RightModule| 103) (|LeftModule| 103) (|LeftModule| $$$|) (|Rng|)
(|RightModule| $$$|) (|OrderedAbelianMonoid|) (|AbelianGroup|)
(|OrderedAbelianSemiGroup|) (|CancellationAbelianMonoid|)
(|AbelianMonoid|) (|Monoid|) (|PatternMatchable| 100) (|OrderedSet|)
(|AbelianSemiGroup|) (|SemiGroup|) (|TranscendentalFunctionCategory|)
(|RealConstant|) (|SetCategory|) (|ConvertibleTo| 41)
(|ElementaryFunctionCategory|) (|ArchHyperbolicFunctionCategory|)
(|HyperbolicFunctionCategory|) (|ArcTrigonometricFunctionCategory|)
(|TrigonometricFunctionCategory|) (|OpenMath|) (|ConvertibleTo| 127)
(|RadicalCategory|) (|RetractableTo| 103) (|RetractableTo| 24)
(|ConvertibleTo| 100) (|ConvertibleTo| 13) (|BasicType|)
(|CoercibleTo| 38)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 139
(QUOTE (0 6 0 7 2 9 0 8 6 10 1 9 11 0 12 2 9 11 0 13 14 1 9 11 0 15
1 9 11 0 16 2 0 0 22 0 29 1 38 0 13 39 1 41 0 13 42 1 92 13 13 93 2 92
13 13 13 95 1 100 0 13 101 0 103 0 116 2 103 0 24 24 117 2 24 0 104 0
118 1 103 0 24 119 1 103 18 0 120 1 103 18 0 121 1 0 18 0 122 1 103 18
0 123 1 103 24 0 124 1 103 24 0 125 2 0 18 0 0 1 1 0 18 0 87 1 0 24 0
97 1 0 138 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 18 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 75 1 0 0 0 63 2
0 89 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 129 0 1 1 0 0 0 54 2 0 18 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 73 1
0 0 0 61 1 0 24 0 114 1 0 0 0 78 1 0 0 0 65 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 109
0 110 1 0 112 0 113 1 0 103 0 108 1 0 24 0 111 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 89 0
90 2 0 103 0 104 106 3 0 103 0 104 104 105 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 136 131 1
1 0 18 0 1 0 0 22 27 1 0 18 0 1 0 0 0 37 3 0 128 0 127 128 1 1 0 24
0 33 1 0 18 0 122 2 0 0 0 24 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 18 0 86 2 0 130 131 0 1
0 0 0 32 2 0 0 0 0 51 0 0 0 31 2 0 0 0 0 50 1 0 24 0 25 1 0 0 0 28 1
0 0 0 55 1 0 0 0 60 1 0 0 131 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 8 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0
24 0 88 1 0 139 0 1 2 0 137 137 137 1 1 0 0 131 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0
0 1 1 0 0 0 1 3 0 0 24 24 22 98 2 0 0 24 24 1 1 0 129 0 1 2 0 132 0
0 1 3 0 134 0 0 0 1 2 0 89 0 0 1 2 0 130 131 0 1 1 0 24 0 26 0 0 0
36 1 0 0 0 59 1 0 104 0 1 2 0 135 0 0 1 0 0 22 1 1 0 0 0 91 2 0 0 0
104 1 1 0 0 0 76 1 0 0 0 66 1 0 0 0 77 1 0 0 0 64 1 0 0 0 74 1 0 0 0
62 1 0 41 0 43 1 0 127 0 1 1 0 13 0 99 1 0 100 0 102 1 0 0 103 1 1 0
0 24 58 1 0 0 103 1 1 0 0 24 58 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 38 0 40 0 0 104 1 1 0
0 0 1 0 0 22 30 0 0 22 23 1 0 0 0 81 2 0 0 0 0 107 1 0 0 0 69 2 0 18
0 0 1 1 0 0 0 79 1 0 0 0 67 1 0 0 0 84 1 0 0 0 72 1 0 0 0 82 1 0 0 0
70 1 0 0 0 83 1 0 0 0 71 1 0 0 0 80 1 0 0 0 68 1 0 0 0 115 2 0 0 0
24 1 2 0 0 0 104 1 2 0 0 0 22 1 0 0 0 34 0 0 0 35 2 0 11 9 0 20 3 0
11 9 0 18 21 1 0 8 0 17 2 0 8 0 18 19 1 0 0 0 94 1 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0
104 1 2 0 0 0 0 96 2 0 18 0 0 1 2 0 18 0 0 1 2 0 18 0 0 52 2 0 18 0
0 1 2 0 18 0 0 44 2 0 0 0 24 53 2 0 0 0 0 85 2 0 0 0 0 47 1 0 0 0
45 2 0 0 0 0 46 2 0 0 0 0 57 2 0 0 0 103 126 2 0 0 0 24 56 2 0 0 0
104 1 2 0 0 0 22 1 2 0 0 0 103 1 2 0 0 103 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 48 2 0 0
24 0 49 2 0 0 104 0 1 2 0 0 22 0 29))))))

```



```
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|))  
(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |DoubleFloat|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)
```

## 28.4 **ILIST.lsp** BOOTSTRAP

**ILIST** depends on a chain of files. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **ILIST** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **ILIST.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

*(ILIST.lsp BOOTSTRAP)*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;#;$Nni;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE LENGTH))

(DEFUN |ILIST;#;$Nni;1| (|x| |$|) (LENGTH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;concat;S2$;2|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE CONS))

(DEFUN |ILIST;concat;S2$;2| (|s| |x| |$|) (CONS |s| |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;eq?;2$B;3|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQ))

(DEFUN |ILIST;eq?;2$B;3| (|x| |y| |$|) (EQ |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;first;$S;4|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |SPADfirst|))

(DEFUN |ILIST;first;$S;4| (|x| |$|) (|SPADfirst| |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |ILIST;elt;$firstS;5|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x| "first") (|SPADfirst| |x|))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;elt;$firstS;5| (|x| G101995 |$|) (|SPADfirst| |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;empty;$;6|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL NIL)))

(DEFUN |ILIST;empty;$;6| (|$|) NIL)

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;empty?;$B;7|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE NULL))

(DEFUN |ILIST;empty?;$B;7| (|x| |$|) (NULL |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;rest;2$;8|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE CDR))
```

```

(DEFUN |ILIST;rest;2$;8| (|x| |$|) (CDR |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |ILIST;elt;$rest$;9|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x| "rest") (CDR |x|))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;elt;$rest$;9| (|x| G102000 |$|) (CDR |x|))

(DEFUN |ILIST;setfirst!;$2S;10| (|x| |s| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 17)) (|error| "Cannot update an empty list"))
    ((QUOTE T) (QCAR (RPLACA |x| |s|)))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;setelt;$first2S;11| (|x| G102005 |s| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 17)) (|error| "Cannot update an empty list"))
    ((QUOTE T) (QCAR (RPLACA |x| |s|)))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;setrest!;3$;12| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 17)) (|error| "Cannot update an empty list"))
    ((QUOTE T) (QCDR (RPLACD |x| |y|)))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;setelt;$rest2$;13| (|x| G102010 |y| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 17)) (|error| "Cannot update an empty list"))
    ((QUOTE T) (QCDR (RPLACD |x| |y|)))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |ILIST;construct;L$;14|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|l|) |l|)))

(DEFUN |ILIST;construct;L$;14| (|l| |$|) |l|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |ILIST;parts;$L;15|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|s|) |s|)))

(DEFUN |ILIST;parts;$L;15| (|s| |$|) |s|)

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;reverse!;2$;16|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE NREVERSE))

(DEFUN |ILIST;reverse!;2$;16| (|x| |$|) (NREVERSE |x|))

```

```

(PUT (QUOTE |ILIST;reverse;2$;17|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE REVERSE))

(DEFUN |ILIST;reverse;2$;17| (|x| |$|) (REVERSE |x|))

(DEFUN |ILIST;minIndex;$I;18| (|x| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 7))

(DEFUN |ILIST;rest;$Nni$;19| (|x| |n| |$|)
  (PROG (|i|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (SEQ
          (LETT |i| 1 |ILIST;rest;$Nni$;19|)
          G190
          (COND ((QSGREATERP |i| |n|) (GO G191)))
          (SEQ
            (COND ((NULL |x|) (|error| "index out of range")))
            (EXIT (LETT |x| (QCDR |x|) |ILIST;rest;$Nni$;19|)))
          (LETT |i| (QSADD1 |i|) |ILIST;rest;$Nni$;19|)
          (GO G190)
          G191
          (EXIT NIL))
          (EXIT |x|))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;copy;2$;20| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|i| |y|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |y| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 16)) |ILIST;copy;2$;20|)
        (SEQ
          (LETT |i| 0 |ILIST;copy;2$;20|)
          G190
          (COND
            ((NULL (COND ((NULL |x|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T)))) (GO G191)))
          (SEQ
            (COND
              ((EQ |i| 1000)
                (COND ((SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 33)) (|error| "cyclic list"))))
              (LETT |y| (CONS (QCAR |x|) |y|) |ILIST;copy;2$;20|)
              (EXIT (LETT |x| (QCDR |x|) |ILIST;copy;2$;20|)))
            (LETT |i| (QSADD1 |i|) |ILIST;copy;2$;20|)
            (GO G190)
            G191
            (EXIT NIL))
            (EXIT (NREVERSE |y|))))))

```

```
(DEFUN |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|s| |y| |z|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |y| NIL |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)
        (LETT |s| (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 35)) |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)
        (SEQ
          G190
          (COND ((NULL (NEQ |x| |s|)) (GO G191)))
          (SEQ
            (LETT |y|
              (CONS (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 13)) (QREFELT |$| 37)) |y|)
              |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)
            (EXIT (LETT |x| (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 18)) |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)))
          NIL
          (GO G190)
          G191
          (EXIT NIL))
        (LETT |y| (NREVERSE |y|) |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((SPADCALL |s| (QREFELT |$| 17)) (SPADCALL |y| (QREFELT |$| 39)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (SEQ
                (LETT |z|
                  (SPADCALL
                    (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 13)) (QREFELT |$| 37))
                    (QREFELT |$| 41))
                  |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)
                (SEQ
                  G190
                  (COND ((NULL (NEQ |s| (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 18)))) (GO G191)))
                  (SEQ
                    (LETT |x| (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 18)) |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)
                    (EXIT
                      (LETT |z|
                        (CONS
                          (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 13)) (QREFELT |$| 37))
                          |z|)
                        |ILIST;coerce;$0f;21|)))
                    NIL
                    (GO G190)
                    G191
                    (EXIT NIL))
                  (EXIT
                    (SPADCALL
```

```

        (SPADCALL |y|
        (SPADCALL
        (SPADCALL
        (NREVERSE |z|)
        (QREFELT |$| 42))
        (QREFELT |$| 43))
        (QREFELT |$| 44))
        (QREFELT |$| 39)))))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;=;2$B;22| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G102042)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((EQ |x| |y|) (QUOTE T))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (SEQ
                (SEQ
                  G190
                  (COND
                    ((NULL
                     (COND
                       ((OR (NULL |x|) (NULL |y|)) (QUOTE NIL))
                       ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
                    (GO G191)))
                (SEQ
                  (EXIT
                    (COND
                      ((NULL (SPADCALL (QCAR |x|) (QCAR |y|) (QREFELT |$| 46)))
                       (PROGN (LETT #1# (QUOTE NIL) |ILIST;=;2$B;22|) (GO #1#)))
                      ((QUOTE T)
                        (SEQ
                          (LETT |x| (QCDDR |x|) |ILIST;=;2$B;22|)
                          (EXIT (LETT |y| (QCDDR |y|) |ILIST;=;2$B;22|)))))))
                  NIL
                  (GO G190)
                  G191
                  (EXIT NIL))
                (EXIT (COND ((NULL |x|) (NULL |y|)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE NIL)))))))))
            #1#
            (EXIT #1#))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;latex;$S;23| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|s|)
    (RETURN

```

```

(SEQ
  (LETT |s| "\\left[" |ILIST;latex;$S;23|)
  (SEQ
    G190
    (COND
      ((NULL (COND ((NULL |x|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
      (GO G191)))
    (SEQ
      (LETT |s|
        (STRCONC |s| (SPADCALL (QCAR |x|) (QREFELT |$| 49)))
        |ILIST;latex;$S;23|)
      (LETT |x| (QCDR |x|) |ILIST;latex;$S;23|)
      (EXIT
        (COND
          ((NULL (NULL |x|))
            (LETT |s| (STRCONC |s| ", ") |ILIST;latex;$S;23|))))
      NIL
      (GO G190)
      G191
      (EXIT NIL))
      (EXIT (STRCONC |s| " \\right|"))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;member?;$B;24| (|s| |x| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G102052)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (EXIT
          (SEQ
            (SEQ
              G190
              (COND
                ((NULL (COND ((NULL |x|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
                (GO G191)))
            (SEQ
              (EXIT
                (COND
                  ((SPADCALL |s| (QCAR |x|) (QREFELT |$| 46))
                    (PROGN (LETT #1# (QUOTE T) |ILIST;member?;$B;24|) (GO #1#)))
                  ((QUOTE T) (LETT |x| (QCDR |x|) |ILIST;member?;$B;24|))))
              NIL
              (GO G190)
              G191
              (EXIT NIL))
              (EXIT (QUOTE NIL))))
          #1#
          (EXIT #1#))))))

```

```

(DEFUN |ILIST;concat!;3$;25| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (PROG (|z|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (COND
          ((NULL |x|)
            (COND
              ((NULL |y|) |x|)
              ((QUOTE T)
                (SEQ
                  (PUSH (SPADCALL |y| (QREFELT |$| 13)) |x|)
                  (QRPLACD |x| (SPADCALL |y| (QREFELT |$| 18))) (EXIT |x|))))))
          ((QUOTE T)
            (SEQ
              (LETT |z| |x| |ILIST;concat!;3$;25|)
              (SEQ
                G190
                (COND
                  ((NULL (COND ((NULL (QCDR |z|)) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
                  (GO G191)))
              (SEQ (EXIT (LETT |z| (QCDR |z|) |ILIST;concat!;3$;25|)))
              NIL
              (GO G190)
              G191
              (EXIT NIL))
              (QRPLACD |z| |y|)
              (EXIT |x|))))))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26| (|l| |$|)
  (PROG (|f| |p| |pr| |pp|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |p| |l| |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|)
        (SEQ
          G190
          (COND
            ((NULL (COND ((NULL |p|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T)))) (GO G191)))
          (SEQ
            (LETT |pp| |p| |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|)
            (LETT |f| (QCAR |p|) |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|)
            (LETT |p| (QCDR |p|) |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|)
            (EXIT
              (SEQ
                G190
                (COND

```



```

      ((NULL
      (COND
        ((NULL (LETT |pr| (QCDR |pp|) |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|))
          (QUOTE NIL))
        ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
      (GO G191)))
    (SEQ
    (EXIT
    (COND
      ((SPADCALL (QCAR |pr|) |f| (QREFELT |$| 46))
        (QRPLACD |pp| (QCDR |pr|)))
      ((QUOTE T) (LETT |pp| |pr| |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|))))))
    NIL
    (GO G190)
    G191
    (EXIT NIL))))
  NIL
  (GO G190)
  G191
  (EXIT NIL))
  (EXIT |l|))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;sort!;M2$;27| (|f| |l| |$|)
  (|ILIST;mergeSort| |f| |l| (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 9)) |$|))

(DEFUN |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28| (|f| |p| |q| |$|)
  (PROG (|r| |t|)
    (RETURN
    (SEQ
    (COND
      ((NULL |p|) |q|)
      ((NULL |q|) |p|)
      ((EQ |p| |q|) (|error| "cannot merge a list into itself"))
      ((QUOTE T)
      (SEQ
      (COND
        ((SPADCALL (QCAR |p|) (QCAR |q|) |f|)
        (SEQ
        (LETT |r| (LETT |t| |p| |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|) |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|)
        (EXIT (LETT |p| (QCDR |p|) |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|))))
        ((QUOTE T)
        (SEQ
        (LETT |r| (LETT |t| |q| |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|) |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|)
        (EXIT (LETT |q| (QCDR |q|) |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|))))))
      (SEQ
      G190

```

```

(COND
  (NULL
    (COND
      ((OR (NULL |p|) (NULL |q|)) (QUOTE NIL))
      ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
    (GO G191)))
(SEQ
  (EXIT
    (COND
      ((SPADCALL (QCAR |p|) (QCAR |q|) |f|)
        (SEQ
          (QRPLACD |t| |p|)
          (LETT |t| |p| |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|)
          (EXIT (LETT |p| (QCDR |p|) |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|))))
        ((QUOTE T)
          (SEQ
            (QRPLACD |t| |q|)
            (LETT |t| |q| |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|)
            (EXIT (LETT |q| (QCDR |q|) |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28|)))))))
    NIL
    (GO G190)
  G191
  (EXIT NIL))
(QRPLACD |t| (COND ((NULL |p|) |q|) ((QUOTE T) |p|)))
(EXIT |r|))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;split!;$I$;29| (|p| |n| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G102085 |q|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (COND
          ((|<| |n| 1) (|error| "index out of range"))
          ((QUOTE T)
            (SEQ
              (LETT |p|
                (SPADCALL |p|
                  (PROG1
                    (LETT #1# (|-| |n| 1) |ILIST;split!;$I$;29|)
                    (|check-subtype| (|>=| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|)) #1#))
                    (QREFELT |$| 32))
                    |ILIST;split!;$I$;29|)
              (LETT |q| (QCDR |p|) |ILIST;split!;$I$;29|)
              (QRPLACD |p| NIL) (EXIT |q|))))))))))

(DEFUN |ILIST;mergeSort| (|f| |p| |n| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G102089 |l| |q|)

```

```

(RETURN
  (SEQ
    (COND
      ((EQL |n| 2)
        (COND
          ((SPADCALL
            (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 18)) (QREFELT |$| 13))
              (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 13)) |f|)
            (LETT |p| (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 28)) |ILIST;mergeSort|))))))
    (EXIT
      (COND
        ((|<| |n| 3) |p|)
        ((QUOTE T)
          (SEQ
            (LETT |l|
              (PROG1
                (LETT #1# (QUOTIENT2 |n| 2) |ILIST;mergeSort|)
                (|check-subtype| (|>=| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|)) #1#))
                |ILIST;mergeSort|)
              (LETT |q| (SPADCALL |p| |l| (QREFELT |$| 57)) |ILIST;mergeSort|)
              (LETT |p| (|ILIST;mergeSort| |f| |p| |l| |$|) |ILIST;mergeSort|)
              (LETT |q|
                (|ILIST;mergeSort| |f| |q| (|-| |n| |l|) |$|)
                |ILIST;mergeSort|)
              (EXIT (SPADCALL |f| |p| |q| (QREFELT |$| 56))))))))))

(DEFUN |IndexedList| (|&REST| #1=#:G102103 |&AUX| #2=#:G102101)
  (DSETQ #2# #1#)
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#3=#:G102102)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #3#
              (|lassocShiftWithFunction|
                (|devalueList| #2#)
                (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |IndexedList|))
                (QUOTE |domainEqualList|))
                |IndexedList|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| #3#))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (APPLY (|function| |IndexedList|) #2#)
                  (LETT #3# T |IndexedList|))
                (COND

```

```

((NOT #3#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |IndexedList|)))))))))

(DEFUN |IndexedList| (|#1| |#2|)
  (PROG (|DV$1| |DV$2| |dv$| |$| #1=#:G102100 |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |DV$1| (|devaluate| |#1|) . #2=(|IndexedList|))
        (LETT |DV$2| (|devaluate| |#2|) . #2#)
        (LETT |dv$| (LIST (QUOTE |IndexedList|) |DV$1| |DV$2|) . #2#)
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 71) . #2#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3
          (LETT |pv$|
            (|buildPredVector| 0 0
              (LIST
                (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
                (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|ConvertibleTo| (|InputForm|))))
                (LETT #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|))) . #2#)
                (OR #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
                  (|HasCategory| (|Integer|) (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|)))
                  (AND
                    (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
                    (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))
                  (OR
                    (AND
                      (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
                      #1#)
                    (AND
                      (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
                      (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))))
                  . #2#))
                (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache|
                  (QUOTE |IndexedList|) (LIST |DV$1| |DV$2|) (CONS 1 |$|))
                (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
                (QSETREFV |$| 6 |#1|)
                (QSETREFV |$| 7 |#2|)
                (COND
                  ((|testBitVector| |pv$| 1)
                    (PROGN
                      (QSETREFV |$| 45 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |ILLIST;coerce;$0f;21|) |$|))
                      (QSETREFV |$| 47 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |ILLIST;=;2$B;22|) |$|))
                      (QSETREFV |$| 50 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |ILLIST;latex;$S;23|) |$|))
                      (QSETREFV |$| 51
                        (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |ILLIST;member?;$S$B;24|) |$|))))
                  (COND
                    ((|testBitVector| |pv$| 1)

```

```

(QSETREFV |$| 53
  (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |ILIST;removeDuplicates!;2$;26|) |$|)))
|$|)))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |IndexedList|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE #(
      NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|local| |#1|) (|local| |#2|)
      (|NonNegativeInteger|) |ILIST;#;$Nni;1| |ILIST;concat;$2$;2| (|Boolean|)
      |ILIST;eq?;2$B;3| |ILIST;first;$S;4| (QUOTE "first") |ILIST;elt;$firstS;5|
      |ILIST;empty;$;6| |ILIST;empty?;$B;7| |ILIST;rest;2$;8| (QUOTE "rest")
      |ILIST;elt;$rest$;9| |ILIST;setfirst!;$2S;10| |ILIST;setelt;$first2S;11|
      |ILIST;setrest!;3$;12| |ILIST;setelt;$rest2$;13| (|List| 6)
      |ILIST;construct;$L;14| |ILIST;parts;$L;15| |ILIST;reverse!;2$;16|
      |ILIST;reverse;2$;17| (|Integer|) |ILIST;minIndex;$I;18|
      |ILIST;rest;$Nni$;19| (0 . |cyclic?|) |ILIST;copy;2$;20|
      (5 . |cycleEntry|) (|OutputForm|) (10 . |coerce|) (|List| |$|)
      (15 . |bracket|) (|List| 36) (20 . |list|) (25 . |commaSeparate|)
      (30 . |overbar|) (35 . |concat!|) (41 . |coerce|) (46 . |=|) (52 . |=|)
      (|String|) (58 . |latex|) (63 . |latex|) (68 . |member?|)
      |ILIST;concat!;3$;25| (74 . |removeDuplicates!|) (|Mapping| 11 6 6)
      |ILIST;sort!;M2$;27| |ILIST;merge!;M3$;28| |ILIST;split!;$I$;29|
      (|Mapping| 6 6 6) (|Equation| 6) (|List| 59) (|Mapping| 11 6) (|Void|)
      (|UniversalSegment| 30) (QUOTE "last") (QUOTE "value") (|Mapping| 6 6)
      (|InputForm|) (|SingleInteger|) (|List| 30) (|Union| 6 (QUOTE "failed"))))
    (QUOTE #(
      |~=| 79 |value| 85 |third| 90 |tail| 95 |swap!| 100 |split!| 107
      |sorted?| 113 |sort!| 124 |sort| 135 |size?| 146 |setvalue!| 152
      |setrest!| 158 |setlast!| 164 |setfirst!| 170 |setelt| 176
      |setchildren!| 218 |select!| 224 |select| 230 |second| 236 |sample|
      241 |reverse!| 245 |reverse| 250 |rest| 255 |removeDuplicates!|
      266 |removeDuplicates| 271 |remove!| 276 |remove| 288 |reduce|
      300 |qsetelt!| 321 |qelt| 328 |possiblyInfinite?| 334 |position|
      339 |parts| 358 |nodes| 363 |node?| 368 |new| 374 |more?| 380
      |minIndex| 386 |min| 391 |merge!| 397 |merge| 410 |members| 423
      |member?| 428 |maxIndex| 434 |max| 439 |map!| 445 |map| 451 |list|
      464 |less?| 469 |leaves| 475 |leaf?| 480 |latex| 485 |last| 490
      |insert!| 501 |insert| 515 |indices| 529 |index?| 534 |hash| 540
      |first| 545 |find| 556 |fill!| 562 |explicitlyFinite?| 568 |every?|
      573 |eval| 579 |eq?| 605 |entry?| 611 |entries| 617 |empty?| 622
      |empty| 627 |elt| 631 |distance| 674 |delete!| 680 |delete| 692
      |cyclic?| 704 |cycleTail| 709 |cycleSplit!| 714 |cycleLength| 719
      |cycleEntry| 724 |count| 729 |copyInto!| 741 |copy| 748 |convert|
      753 |construct| 758 |concat!| 763 |concat| 775 |coerce| 798
    ))
  )

```

```

|children| 803 |child?| 808 |any?| 814 |>=| 820 |>| 826 |=| 832
|<=| 838 |<| 844 |#| 850))
(QUOTE ((|shallowlyMutable| . 0) (|finiteAggregate| . 0)))
(CONS
(|makeByteWordVec2| 7 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 7 4 0 0 7 1 2 4)))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(|ListAggregate&| |StreamAggregate&| |ExtensibleLinearAggregate&|
|FiniteLinearAggregate&| |UnaryRecursiveAggregate&| |LinearAggregate&| | |
|RecursiveAggregate&| |IndexedAggregate&| |Collection&|
|HomogeneousAggregate&| |OrderedSet&| |Aggregate&| |EltableAggregate&|
|Evalable&| |SetCategory&| NIL NIL |InnerEvalable&| NIL NIL
|BasicType&|))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(
(|ListAggregate| 6) (|StreamAggregate| 6)
(|ExtensibleLinearAggregate| 6) (|FiniteLinearAggregate| 6)
(|UnaryRecursiveAggregate| 6) (|LinearAggregate| 6)
(|RecursiveAggregate| 6) (|IndexedAggregate| 30 6)
(|Collection| 6) (|HomogeneousAggregate| 6) (|OrderedSet|)
(|Aggregate|) (|EltableAggregate| 30 6) (|Evalable| 6) (|SetCategory|)
(|Type|) (|Eltable| 30 6) (|InnerEvalable| 6 6) (|CoercibleTo| 36)
(|ConvertibleTo| 67) (|BasicType|)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 70
(QUOTE (1 0 11 0 33 1 0 0 0 35 1 6 36 0 37 1 36 0 38 39 1 40 0 36
41 1 36 0 38 42 1 36 0 0 43 2 40 0 0 36 44 1 0 36 0 45 2 6 11 0 0
46 2 0 11 0 0 47 1 6 48 0 49 1 0 48 0 50 2 0 11 6 0 51 1 0 0 0 53
2 1 11 0 0 1 1 0 6 0 1 1 0 6 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 3 0 62 0 30 30 1 2 0 0
0 30 57 1 3 11 0 1 2 0 11 54 0 1 1 3 0 0 1 2 0 0 54 0 55 1 3 0 0 1
2 0 0 54 0 1 2 0 11 0 8 1 2 0 6 0 6 1 2 0 0 0 0 23 2 0 6 0 6 1 2 0
6 0 6 21 3 0 6 0 30 6 1 3 0 6 0 63 6 1 3 0 6 0 64 6 1 3 0 0 0 19 0
24 3 0 6 0 14 6 22 3 0 6 0 65 6 1 2 0 0 0 38 1 2 0 0 61 0 1 2 0 0
61 0 1 1 0 6 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 28 1 0 0 0 29 2 0 0 0 8 32 1 0 0
0 18 1 1 0 0 53 1 1 0 0 1 2 1 0 6 0 1 2 0 0 61 0 1 2 1 0 6 0 1 2 0
0 61 0 1 4 1 6 58 0 6 6 1 2 0 6 58 0 1 3 0 6 58 0 6 1 3 0 6 0 30 6
1 2 0 6 0 30 1 1 0 11 0 1 2 1 30 6 0 1 3 1 30 6 0 30 1 2 0 30 61 0
1 1 0 25 0 27 1 0 38 0 1 2 1 11 0 0 1 2 0 0 8 6 1 2 0 11 0 8 1 1 5
30 0 31 2 3 0 0 0 1 2 3 0 0 0 1 3 0 0 54 0 0 56 2 3 0 0 0 1 3 0 0
54 0 0 1 1 0 25 0 1 2 1 11 6 0 51 1 5 30 0 1 2 3 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 66
0 1 3 0 0 58 0 0 1 2 0 0 66 0 1 1 0 0 6 1 2 0 11 0 8 1 1 0 25 0 1
1 0 11 0 1 1 1 48 0 50 2 0 0 0 8 1 1 0 6 0 1 3 0 0 6 0 30 1 3 0 0
0 0 30 1 3 0 0 0 0 30 1 3 0 0 6 0 30 1 1 0 69 0 1 2 0 11 30 0 1 1
1 68 0 1 2 0 0 0 8 1 1 0 6 0 13 2 0 70 61 0 1 2 0 0 0 6 1 1 0 11
0 1 2 0 11 61 0 1 3 6 0 0 6 6 1 3 6 0 0 25 25 1 2 6 0 0 59 1 2 6
0 0 60 1 2 0 11 0 0 12 2 1 11 6 0 1 1 0 25 0 1 1 0 11 0 17 0 0 0
16 2 0 6 0 30 1 3 0 6 0 30 6 1 2 0 0 0 63 1 2 0 6 0 64 1 2 0 0 0
19 20 2 0 6 0 14 15 2 0 6 0 65 1 2 0 30 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 63 1 2 0 0 0

```

```

30 1 2 0 0 0 63 1 2 0 0 0 30 1 1 0 11 0 33 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0
8 0 1 1 0 0 0 35 2 1 8 6 0 1 2 0 8 61 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 30 1 1 0 0 0
34 1 2 67 0 1 1 0 0 25 26 2 0 0 0 0 52 2 0 0 0 6 1 1 0 0 38 1 2 0
0 0 6 1 2 0 0 6 0 10 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 36 0 45 1 0 38 0 1 2 1 11 0
0 1 2 0 11 61 0 1 2 3 11 0 0 1 2 3 11 0 0 1 2 1 11 0 0 47 2 3 11
0 0 1 2 3 11 0 0 1 1 0 8 0 9))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|))

```

## 28.5 INT.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**INT** depends on **OINTDOM** which depends on **ORDRING** which depends on **INT**. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **INT** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **INT.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

$\langle \text{INT.lsp BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(DEFUN |INT;writeOMInt| (|dev| |x| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (COND
      ((|<| |x| 0)
        (SEQ
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 8))
          (SPADCALL |dev| "arith1" "unary_minus" (QREFELT |$| 10))
          (SPADCALL |dev| (| - | |x|) (QREFELT |$| 12))
          (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 13))))))
      ((QUOTE T) (SPADCALL |dev| |x| (QREFELT |$| 12))))))

(DEFUN |INT;OMwrite;$S;2| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |INT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
        (LETT |sp| (|OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR| |s|) |INT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 15)) (QREFELT |$| 16))
          |INT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 17))
          (|INT;writeOMInt| |dev| |x| |$|)
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 18))
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 19))
          (LETT |s| (|OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING| |sp|) |INT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
          (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |INT;OMwrite;$BS;3| (|x| |wholeObj| |$|)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |INT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
        (LETT |sp| (|OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR| |s|) |INT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
```



```

(LETT |dev|
  (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 15)) (QREFELT |$| 16))
  |INT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
(COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 17))))
(|INT;writeOMInt| |dev| |x| |$|)
(COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 18))))
(SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 19))
(LETT |s| (|OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING| |sp|) |INT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
(EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |INT;OMwrite;Omd$V;4| (|dev| |x| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 17))
    (|INT;writeOMInt| |dev| |x| |$|)
    (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 18)))))

(DEFUN |INT;OMwrite;Omd$BV;5| (|dev| |x| |wholeObj| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 17))))
    (|INT;writeOMInt| |dev| |x| |$|)
    (EXIT (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 18)))))))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;zero?;$B;6|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ZEROP))

(DEFUN |INT;zero?;$B;6| (|x| |$|) (ZEROP |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;Zero;$;7|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 0)))

(DEFUN |INT;Zero;$;7| (|$|) 0)

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;One;$;8|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 1)))

(DEFUN |INT;One;$;8| (|$|) 1)

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;base;$;9|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 2)))

(DEFUN |INT;base;$;9| (|$|) 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;copy;2$;10|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) |x|)))

(DEFUN |INT;copy;2$;10| (|x| |$|) |x|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;inc;2$;11|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) (|+| |x| 1)))))

```

```

(DEFUN |INT;inc;2$;11| (|x| |$|) (|+| |x| 1))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;dec;2$;12|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) (|-| |x| 1))))

(DEFUN |INT;dec;2$;12| (|x| |$|) (|-| |x| 1))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;hash;2$;13|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SXHASH))

(DEFUN |INT;hash;2$;13| (|x| |$|) (SXHASH |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;negative?;$B;14|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE MINUSP))

(DEFUN |INT;negative?;$B;14| (|x| |$|) (MINUSP |x|))

(DEFUN |INT;coerce;$Of;15| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 35)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;coerce;2$;16|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|m|) |m|)))

(DEFUN |INT;coerce;2$;16| (|m| |$|) |m|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;convert;2$;17|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) |x|)))

(DEFUN |INT;convert;2$;17| (|x| |$|) |x|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;length;2$;18|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE |INTEGER-LENGTH|))

(DEFUN |INT;length;2$;18| (|a| |$|) (|INTEGER-LENGTH| |a|))

(DEFUN |INT;addmod;4$;19| (|a| |b| |p| |$|)
  (PROG (|c| #1=#:G86338)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (EXIT

```

```

      (SEQ
      (SEQ
      (LETT |c| (|+| |a| |b|) |INT;addmod;4$;19|)
      (EXIT
      (COND
      ((NULL (|<| |c| |p|))
      (PROGN (LETT #1# (|-| |c| |p|) |INT;addmod;4$;19|) (GO #1#))))))
      (EXIT |c|)))
      #1#
      (EXIT #1#))))))

(DEFUN |INT;submod;4$;20| (|a| |b| |p| |$|)
  (PROG (|c|)
    (RETURN
    (SEQ
    (LETT |c| (|-| |a| |b|) |INT;submod;4$;20|)
    (EXIT (COND ((|<| |c| 0) (|+| |c| |p|)) ((QUOTE T) |c|)))))))

(DEFUN |INT;mulmod;4$;21| (|a| |b| |p| |$|) (REMAINDER2 (|*| |a| |b|) |p|))

(DEFUN |INT;convert;$F;22| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 44)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;convert;$Df;23|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) (FLOAT |x| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))))

(DEFUN |INT;convert;$Df;23| (|x| |$|) (FLOAT |x| |MOST-POSITIVE-LONG-FLOAT|))

(DEFUN |INT;convert;$If;24| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 49)))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;convert;$S;25|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE STRINGIMAGE))

(DEFUN |INT;convert;$S;25| (|x| |$|) (STRINGIMAGE |x|))

(DEFUN |INT;latex;$S;26| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|s|)
    (RETURN
    (SEQ
    (LETT |s| (STRINGIMAGE |x|) |INT;latex;$S;26|)
    (COND ((|<| -1 |x|) (COND ((|<| |x| 10) (EXIT |s|))))))
    (EXIT (STRCONC "{" (STRCONC |s| "}")")))))

(DEFUN |INT;positiveRemainder;3$;27| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (PROG (|r|)
    (RETURN

```

```

(COND
  ((MINUSP (LETT |r| (REMAINDER2 |a| |b|) |INT;positiveRemainder;3$;27|))
    (COND
      ((MINUSP |b|) (|-| |r| |b|))
      ((QUOTE T) (|+| |r| |b|))))
  ((QUOTE T) |r|))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |INT;reducedSystem;2M;28|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|m|) |m|)))

(DEFUN |INT;reducedSystem;2M;28| (|m| |$|) |m|)

(DEFUN |INT;reducedSystem;MVR;29| (|m| |v| |$|) (CONS |m| (QUOTE |vec|)))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;abs;2$;30|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ABS))

(DEFUN |INT;abs;2$;30| (|x| |$|) (ABS |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;random;$;31|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |random|))

(DEFUN |INT;random;$;31| (|$|) (|random|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;random;2$;32|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE RANDOM))

(DEFUN |INT;random;2$;32| (|x| |$|) (RANDOM |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;=;2$B;33|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQL))

(DEFUN |INT;=;2$B;33| (|x| |y| |$|) (EQL |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;<;2$B;34|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |<|))

(DEFUN |INT;<;2$B;34| (|x| |y| |$|) (|<| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;-;2$;35|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |-|))

(DEFUN |INT;-;2$;35| (|x| |$|) (|-| |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;+;3$;36|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |+|))

(DEFUN |INT;+;3$;36| (|x| |y| |$|) (|+| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;-;3$;37|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |-|))

```

```

(DEFUN |INT;-;3$;37| (|x| |y| |$|) (|-| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;*;3$;38|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |*|))

(DEFUN |INT;*;3$;38| (|x| |y| |$|) (|*| |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;*;3$;39|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |*|))

(DEFUN |INT;*;3$;39| (|m| |y| |$|) (|*| |m| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;**;$Nni$;40|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EXPT))

(DEFUN |INT;**;$Nni$;40| (|x| |n| |$|) (EXPT |x| |n|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;odd?;$B;41|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ODDP))

(DEFUN |INT;odd?;$B;41| (|x| |$|) (ODDP |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;max;3$;42|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE MAX))

(DEFUN |INT;max;3$;42| (|x| |y| |$|) (MAX |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;min;3$;43|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE MIN))

(DEFUN |INT;min;3$;43| (|x| |y| |$|) (MIN |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;divide;2$R;44|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE DIVIDE2))

(DEFUN |INT;divide;2$R;44| (|x| |y| |$|) (DIVIDE2 |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;quo;3$;45|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE QUOTIENT2))

(DEFUN |INT;quo;3$;45| (|x| |y| |$|) (QUOTIENT2 |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;rem;3$;46|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE REMAINDER2))

(DEFUN |INT;rem;3$;46| (|x| |y| |$|) (REMAINDER2 |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;shift;3$;47|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ASH))

(DEFUN |INT;shift;3$;47| (|x| |y| |$|) (ASH |x| |y|))

(DEFUN |INT;exquo;2$U;48| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (COND
    ((OR (ZEROP |y|) (NULL (ZEROP (REMAINDER2 |x| |y|))))) (CONS 1 "failed"))
    ((QUOTE T) (CONS 0 (QUOTIENT2 |x| |y|)))))

```

```

(DEFUN |INT;recip;$U;49| (|x| |$|)
  (COND
    ((OR (EQL |x| 1) (EQL |x| -1)) (CONS 0 |x|))
    ((QUOTE T) (CONS 1 "failed"))))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;gcd;3$;50|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE GCD))

(DEFUN |INT;gcd;3$;50| (|x| |y| |$|) (GCD |x| |y|))

(DEFUN |INT;unitNormal;$R;51| (|x| |$|)
  (COND
    ((|<| |x| 0) (VECTOR -1 (|-| |x|) -1))
    ((QUOTE T) (VECTOR 1 |x| 1))))

(PUT (QUOTE |INT;unitCanonical;2$;52|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ABS))

(DEFUN |INT;unitCanonical;2$;52| (|x| |$|) (ABS |x|))

(DEFUN |INT;solveLinearPolynomialEquation| (|lp| |p| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |lp| |p| (QREFELT |$| 91)))

(DEFUN |INT;squareFreePolynomial| (|p| |$|) (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 95)))

(DEFUN |INT;factorPolynomial| (|p| |$|)
  (PROG (|pp| #1=#:G86409)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |pp| (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 96)) |INT;factorPolynomial|)
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((EQL (SPADCALL |pp| (QREFELT |$| 97)) (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 97)))
              (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 99)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (SPADCALL
                (SPADCALL |pp| (QREFELT |$| 99))
                (SPADCALL
                  (CONS (FUNCTION |INT;factorPolynomial!0|) |$|)
                  (SPADCALL
                    (PROG2
                      (LETT #1#
                        (SPADCALL
                          (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 97))
                          (SPADCALL |pp| (QREFELT |$| 97))
                          (QREFELT |$| 81))
                        |INT;factorPolynomial|)

```

```

        (QCDR #1#)
        (|check-union| (QEQCAR #1# 0) |$| #1#))
        (QREFELT |$| 102))
        (QREFELT |$| 106))
        (QREFELT |$| 108)))))))))

(DEFUN |INT;factorPolynomial!0| (|#1| |$|) (SPADCALL |#1| (QREFELT |$| 100)))

(DEFUN |INT;factorSquareFreePolynomial| (|p| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 109)))

(DEFUN |INT;gcdPolynomial;3Sup;57| (|p| |q| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 110)) (SPADCALL |q| (QREFELT |$| 111)))
    ((SPADCALL |q| (QREFELT |$| 110)) (SPADCALL |p| (QREFELT |$| 111)))
    ((QUOTE T) (SPADCALL (LIST |p| |q|) (QREFELT |$| 114)))))

(DEFUN |Integer| NIL
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#1=:G86434)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #1# (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Integer|)) |Integer|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #1#)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (CDDAR
                    (HPUT |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Integer|)
                      (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|Integer;|)))))
                    (LETT #1# T |Integer|))
                  (COND
                    ((NOT #1#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Integer|)))))))))))))

(DEFUN |Integer;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|Integer|)) . #1=(|Integer|))
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 130) . #1#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #1#))
        (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Integer|) NIL (CONS 1 |$|))
        (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 69

```

```

(QSETREFV |$| 68 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |INT;*;3$;39|) |$|)))
|$|)))

(MAKEPROP
(QUOTE |Integer|)
(QUOTE |infixvec|)
(LIST
(QUOTE
#(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|Void|) (|OpenMathDevice|) (0 . |OMputApp|)
(|String|) (5 . |OMputSymbol|) (|Integer|) (12 . |OMputInteger|)
(18 . |OMputEndApp|) (|OpenMathEncoding|) (23 . |OMencodingXML|)
(27 . |OMopenString|) (33 . |OMputObject|) (38 . |OMputEndObject|)
(43 . |OMclose|) |INT;OMwrite;$S;2| (|Boolean|) |INT;OMwrite;$BS;3|
|INT;OMwrite;Omd$V;4| |INT;OMwrite;Omd$BV;5| |INT;zero?;$B;6|
(CONS IDENTITY (FUNCALL (|dispatchFunction| |INT;Zero;$;7|) |$|))
(CONS IDENTITY (FUNCALL (|dispatchFunction| |INT;One;$;8|) |$|))
|INT;base;$;9| |INT;copy;2$;10| |INT;inc;2$;11| |INT;dec;2$;12|
|INT;hash;2$;13| |INT;negative?;$B;14| (|OutputForm|)
(48 . |outputForm|) |INT;coerce;$Of;15| |INT;coerce;2$;16|
|INT;convert;2$;17| |INT;length;2$;18| |INT;addmod;4$;19|
|INT;submod;4$;20| |INT;mulmod;4$;21| (|Float|) (53 . |coerce|)
|INT;convert;$F;22| (|DoubleFloat|) |INT;convert;$Df;23| (|InputForm|)
(58 . |convert|) |INT;convert;$If;24| |INT;convert;$S;25|
|INT;latex;$S;26| |INT;positiveRemainder;3$;27| (|Matrix| 11)
(|Matrix| |$|) |INT;reducedSystem;2M;28|
(|Record| (|:| |mat| 54) (|:| |vec| (|Vector| 11)))
(|Vector| |$|) |INT;reducedSystem;MVR;29| |INT;abs;2$;30|
|INT;random;$;31| |INT;random;2$;32| |INT;=;2$B;33|
|INT;<;2$B;34| |INT;-;2$;35| |INT;+;3$;36| |INT;-;3$;37| NIL NIL
(|NonNegativeInteger|) |INT;**;$Nni$;40| |INT;odd?;$B;41|
|INT;max;3$;42| |INT;min;3$;43|
(|Record| (|:| |quotient| |$|) (|:| |remainder| |$|))
|INT;divide;2$R;44| |INT;quo;3$;45| |INT;rem;3$;46| |INT;shift;3$;47|
(|Union| |$| (QUOTE "failed")) |INT;exquo;2$U;48| |INT;recip;$U;49|
|INT;gcd;3$;50|
(|Record| (|:| |unit| |$|) (|:| |canonical| |$|) (|:| |associate| |$|))
|INT;unitNormal;$R;51| |INT;unitCanonical;2$;52|
(|Union| 88 (QUOTE "failed")) (|List| 89)
(|SparseUnivariatePolynomial| 11)
(|IntegerSolveLinearPolynomialEquation|)
(63 . |solveLinearPolynomialEquation|) (|Factored| 93)
(|SparseUnivariatePolynomial| |$$|)
(|UnivariatePolynomialSquareFree| |$$| 93) (69 . |squareFree|)
(74 . |primitivePart|) (79 . |leadingCoefficient|)
(|GaloisGroupFactorizer| 93) (84 . |factor|) (89 . |coerce|)
(|Factored| |$|) (94 . |factor|) (|Mapping| 93 |$$|)

```



```

(|Factored| |$$|) (|FactoredFunctions2| |$$| 93) (99 . |map|)
(|FactoredFunctionUtilities| 93) (105 . |mergeFactors|)
(111 . |factorSquareFree|) (116 . |zero?|) (121 . |unitCanonical|)
(|List| 93) (|HeuGcd| 93) (126 . |gcd|)
(|SparseUnivariatePolynomial| |$|) |INT;gcdPolynomial;3Sup;57|
(|Union| 118 (QUOTE "failed")) (|Fraction| 11)
(|PatternMatchResult| 11 |$|) (|Pattern| 11)
(|Union| 11 (QUOTE "failed")) (|Union| 123 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|List| |$|)
(|Record| (|:| |coef| 123) (|:| |generator| |$|))
(|Record| (|:| |coef1| |$|) (|:| |coef2| |$|))
(|Union| 125 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Record| (|:| |coef1| |$|) (|:| |coef2| |$|) (|:| |generator| |$|))
(|PositiveInteger|) (|SingleInteger|))
(QUOTE #(|~|=| 131 |zero?| 137 |unitNormal| 142 |unitCanonical| 147
|unit?| 152 |symmetricRemainder| 157 |subtractIfCan| 163 |submod| 169
|squareFreePart| 176 |squareFree| 181 |sizeLess?| 186 |sign| 192
|shift| 197 |sample| 203 |retractIfCan| 207 |retract| 212 |rem| 217
|reducedSystem| 223 |recip| 234 |rationalIfCan| 239 |rational?| 244
|rational| 249 |random| 254 |quo| 263 |principalIdeal| 269
|prime?| 274 |powmod| 279 |positiveRemainder| 286 |positive?| 292
|permutation| 297 |patternMatch| 303 |one?| 310 |odd?| 315
|nextItem| 320 |negative?| 325 |multiEuclidean| 330 |mulmod| 336
|min| 343 |max| 349 |mask| 355 |length| 360 |lcm| 365 |latex| 376
|invmod| 381 |init| 387 |inc| 391 |hash| 396 |gcdPolynomial| 406
|gcd| 412 |factorial| 423 |factor| 428 |extendedEuclidean| 433
|exquo| 446 |expressIdealMember| 452 |even?| 458
|euclideanSize| 463 |divide| 468 |differentiate| 474 |dec| 485
|copy| 490 |convert| 495 |coerce| 525 |characteristic| 545
|bit?| 549 |binomial| 555 |base| 561 |associates?| 565
|addmod| 571 |abs| 578 |^| 583 |Zero| 595 |One| 599
|OMwrite| 603 D 627 |>=| 638 |>| 644 |=| 650 |<=| 656 |<| 662
|-| 668 |+| 679 |**| 685 |*| 697))
(QUOTE (
(|infinite| . 0) (|noetherian| . 0) (|canonicalsClosed| . 0)
(|canonical| . 0) (|canonicalUnitNormal| . 0)
(|multiplicativeValuation| . 0) (|noZeroDivisors| . 0)
((|commutative| "*") . 0) (|rightUnitary| . 0) (|leftUnitary| . 0)
(|unitsKnown| . 0)))
(CONS
(|makeByteWordVec2| 1
(QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0)))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(|
|IntegerNumberSystem&| |EuclideanDomain&| |UniqueFactorizationDomain&|

```

```

NIL NIL |GcdDomain&| |IntegralDomain&| |Algebra&| NIL NIL
|DifferentialRing&| |OrderedRing&| NIL NIL |Module&| NIL NIL
|Ring&| NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL |AbelianGroup&| NIL NIL
|AbelianMonoid&| |Monoid&| NIL NIL |OrderedSet&|
|AbelianSemiGroup&| |SemiGroup&| NIL |SetCategory&|
NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL |RetractableTo&| NIL |BasicType&| NIL))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(
(|IntegerNumberSystem|) (|EuclideanDomain|)
(|UniqueFactorizationDomain|) (|PrincipalIdealDomain|)
(|OrderedIntegralDomain|) (|GcdDomain|) (|IntegralDomain|)
(|Algebra| |$$|) (|CharacteristicZero|) (|LinearlyExplicitRingOver| 11)
(|DifferentialRing|) (|OrderedRing|) (|CommutativeRing|) (|EntireRing|)
(|Module| |$$|) (|OrderedAbelianGroup|) (|BiModule| |$$| |$$|)
(|Ring|) (|OrderedCancellationAbelianMonoid|) (|LeftModule| |$$|)
(|Rng|) (|RightModule| |$$|) (|OrderedAbelianMonoid|) (|AbelianGroup|)
(|OrderedAbelianSemiGroup|) (|CancellationAbelianMonoid|)
(|AbelianMonoid|) (|Monoid|) (|StepThrough|) (|PatternMatchable| 11)
(|OrderedSet|) (|AbelianSemiGroup|) (|SemiGroup|) (|RealConstant|)
(|SetCategory|) (|OpenMath|) (|ConvertibleTo| 9)
(|ConvertibleTo| 43) (|ConvertibleTo| 46)
(|CombinatorialFunctionCategory|) (|ConvertibleTo| 120)
(|ConvertibleTo| 48) (|RetractableTo| 11) (|ConvertibleTo| 11)
(|BasicType|) (|CoercibleTo| 34)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 129 (QUOTE (1 7 6 0 8 3 7 6 0 9 9 10 2 7 6 0 11
12 1 7 6 0 13 0 14 0 15 2 7 0 9 14 16 1 7 6 0 17 1 7 6 0 18 1 7 6 0
19 1 34 0 11 35 1 43 0 11 44 1 48 0 11 49 2 90 87 88 89 91 1 94 92
93 95 1 93 0 0 96 1 93 2 0 97 1 98 92 93 99 1 93 0 2 100 1 0 101 0
102 2 105 92 103 104 106 2 107 92 92 92 108 1 98 92 93 109 1 93 21
0 110 1 93 0 0 111 1 113 93 112 114 2 0 21 0 0 1 1 0 21 0 25 1 0 84
0 85 1 0 0 0 86 1 0 21 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 80 0 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 41
1 0 0 0 1 1 0 101 0 1 2 0 21 0 0 1 1 0 11 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 79 0 0 0 1
1 0 121 0 1 1 0 11 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 78 2 0 57 55 58 59 1 0 54 55 56 1
0 80 0 82 1 0 117 0 1 1 0 21 0 1 1 0 118 0 1 1 0 0 0 62 0 0 0 61 2
0 0 0 0 77 1 0 124 123 1 1 0 21 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 53 1 0
21 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 3 0 119 0 120 119 1 1 0 21 0 1 1 0 21 0 72 1 0
80 0 1 1 0 21 0 33 2 0 122 123 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 42 2 0 0 0 0 74 2 0
0 0 0 73 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 39 1 0 0 123 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 9 0 52 2
0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 30 1 0 0 0 32 1 0 129 0 1 2 0 115 115 115
116 2 0 0 0 0 83 1 0 0 123 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 101 0 102 3 0 126 0 0 0
1 2 0 127 0 0 1 2 0 80 0 0 81 2 0 122 123 0 1 1 0 21 0 1 1 0 70 0
1 2 0 75 0 0 76 1 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 70 1 1 0 0 0 31 1 0 0 0 29 1 0 9
0 51 1 0 46 0 47 1 0 43 0 45 1 0 48 0 50 1 0 120 0 1 1 0 11 0 38 1
0 0 11 37 1 0 0 11 37 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 34 0 36 0 0 70 1 2 0 21 0 0 1
2 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 28 2 0 21 0 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 40 1 0 0 0 60 2 0 0
0 70 1 2 0 0 0 128 1 0 0 0 26 0 0 0 27 3 0 6 7 0 21 24 2 0 9 0 21

```

```
22 2 0 6 7 0 23 1 0 9 0 20 1 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 70 1 2 0 21 0 0 1 2
0 21 0 0 1 2 0 21 0 0 63 2 0 21 0 0 1 2 0 21 0 0 64 2 0 0 0 0 67
1 0 0 0 65 2 0 0 0 0 66 2 0 0 0 70 71 2 0 0 0 128 1 2 0 0 0 0 68
2 0 0 11 0 69 2 0 0 70 0 1 2 0 0 128 0 1))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |Integer|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)
```

## 28.6 ISTRING.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**ISTRING** depends on a chain of files. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **ISTRING** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **ISTRING.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

*(ISTRING.lsp BOOTSTRAP)*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;new;NniC$;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |MAKE-FULL-CVEC|))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;new;NniC$;1| (|n| |c| |$|) (|MAKE-FULL-CVEC| |n| |c|))
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;empty;$;2|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (|MAKE-FULL-CVEC| 0))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;empty;$;2| (|s|) (|MAKE-FULL-CVEC| 0))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;empty?;$B;3| (|s| |$|) (EQL (QCSIZE |s|) 0))
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;#;$Nni;4|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE QCSIZE))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;#;$Nni;4| (|s| |$|) (QCSIZE |s|))
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;=;2$B;5|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQUAL))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;=;2$B;5| (|s| |t| |$|) (EQUAL |s| |t|))
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;<;2$B;6|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|s| |t|) (CGREATERP |t|
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;<;2$B;6| (|s| |t| |$|) (CGREATERP |t| |s|))
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;concat;3$;7|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE STRCONC))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;concat;3$;7| (|s| |t| |$|) (STRCONC |s| |t|))
```

```
(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;copy;2$;8|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |COPY-SEQ|))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;copy;2$;8| (|s| |$|) (|COPY-SEQ| |s|))
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;insert;2$I$;9| (|s| |t| |i| |$|) (SPADCALL (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |s| (SPADCALL
```

```
(DEFUN |ISTRING;coerce;$Of;10| (|s| |$|) (SPADCALL |s| (QREFELT |$| 26)))
```

```

(DEFUN |ISTRING;minIndex;$I;11| (|s| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;upperCase!;2$;12| (|s| |$|) (SPADCALL (ELT |$| 31) |s| (QREFELT |$| 6)))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;lowerCase!;2$;13| (|s| |$|) (SPADCALL (ELT |$| 36) |s| (QREFELT |$| 6)))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;latex;$S;14| (|s| |$|) (STRCONC "\\mbox{'" (STRCONC |s| "'')"))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;replace;$Us2$;15| (|s| |sg| |t| |$|) (PROG (|l| |m| |n| |h| #1=#:G91454)
  (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |l| (ELT |s| |l|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |m| (ELT |sg| |m|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
    (LETT |n| (ELT |t| |n|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |h| (ELT |$| |h|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;setelt;$I2C;16| (|s| |i| |c| |$|) (SEQ (COND ((OR (|<| |i| (QREFELT |$| 6)) (|>| |c| (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |s| (ELT |s| |i|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |c| (ELT |c| |c|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;substring?;2$IB;17| (|part| |whole| |startpos| |$|) (PROG (|np| |$|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |np| (ELT |whole| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (LETT |part| (ELT |part| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;position;2$2I;18| (|s| |t| |startpos| |$|) (PROG (|r|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |r| (ELT |s| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (LETT |t| (ELT |t| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;position;C$2I;19| (|c| |t| |startpos| |$|) (PROG (|r| #1=#:G91454) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |r| (ELT |c| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (LETT |t| (ELT |t| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;position;Cc$2I;20| (|cc| |t| |startpos| |$|) (PROG (|r| #1=#:G91454) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |r| (ELT |cc| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (LETT |t| (ELT |t| |startpos|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;suffix?;2$B;21| (|s| |t| |$|) (PROG (|n| |m|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (ELT |s| |t|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |m| (ELT |t| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;split;$CL;22| (|s| |c| |$|) (PROG (|n| |j| |i| |l|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (ELT |s| |c|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |j| (ELT |c| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (LETT |i| (ELT |s| |j|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |l| (ELT |l| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;split;$CcL;23| (|s| |cc| |$|) (PROG (|n| |j| |i| |l|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (ELT |s| |cc|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |j| (ELT |cc| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (LETT |i| (ELT |s| |j|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |l| (ELT |l| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;leftTrim;$C$;24| (|s| |c| |$|) (PROG (|n| |i|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (ELT |s| |c|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |i| (ELT |c| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;leftTrim;$Cc$;25| (|s| |cc| |$|) (PROG (|n| |i|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (ELT |s| |cc|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |i| (ELT |cc| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;rightTrim;$C$;26| (|s| |c| |$|) (PROG (|j| #1=#:G91487) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |j| (ELT |s| |c|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |c| (ELT |c| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;rightTrim;$Cc$;27| (|s| |cc| |$|) (PROG (|j| #1=#:G91491) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |j| (ELT |s| |cc|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |cc| (ELT |cc| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;concat;L$;28| (|l| |$|) (PROG (#1=#:G91500 #2=#:G91494 #3=#:G91499) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |l| (ELT |l| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |$| (ELT |$| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;copyInto!;2$I$;29| (|y| |x| |s| |$|) (PROG (|m| |n|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |m| (ELT |y| |x|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |n| (ELT |x| |s|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;elt;$IC;30| (|s| |i| |$|) (COND ((OR (|<| |i| (QREFELT |$| 6)) (|>| |i| (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |s| (ELT |s| |i|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;elt;$Us$;31| (|s| |sg| |$|) (PROG (|l| |h|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |l| (ELT |s| |sg|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (LETT |h| (ELT |h| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 6))
  (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(DEFUN |ISTRING;hash;$I;32| (|s| |$|) (PROG (|n|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (QCSIZE |s|) (QREFELT |$| 6)) (QREFELT |$| 6)))))

(PUT (QUOTE |ISTRING;match;2$CNni;33|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |stringMatch|))

```

```

(DEFUN |ISTRING;match;2$CNni;33| (|pattern| |target| |wildcard| |$|) (|stringMatch| |pattern|
(DEFUN |ISTRING;match?;2$CB;34| (|pattern| |target| |dontcare| |$|) (PROG (|n| |m| #1=#:G91535)
(DEFUN |IndexedString| (#1=#:G91535) (PROG NIL (RETURN (PROG (#2=#:G91536) (RETURN (COND ((I
(DEFUN |IndexedString;| (|#1|) (PROG (|DV$1| |dv$| |$| #1=#:G91534 #2=#:G91533 |pv$|) (RETUR
(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |IndexedString|) (QUOTE |infovec|) (LIST (QUOTE #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL

```

## 28.7 LIST.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**LIST** depends on a chain of files. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **LIST** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **LIST.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

$\langle \text{LIST.lsp BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |LIST:nil;$;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL NIL)))

(DEFUN |LIST:nil;$;1| (|$|) NIL)

(PUT (QUOTE |LIST:null;$B;2|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE NULL))

(DEFUN |LIST:null;$B;2| (|l| |$|) (NULL |l|))

(PUT (QUOTE |LIST:cons;S2$;3|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE CONS))

(DEFUN |LIST:cons;S2$;3| (|s| |l| |$|) (CONS |s| |l|))

(PUT (QUOTE |LIST:append;3$;4|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE APPEND))

(DEFUN |LIST:append;3$;4| (|l| |t| |$|) (APPEND |l| |t|))

(DEFUN |LIST:writeOMList| (|dev| |x| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 14))
    (SPADCALL |dev| "list1" "list" (QREFELT |$| 16))
    (SEQ
      G190
      (COND
        ((NULL (COND ((NULL |x|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T)))) (GO G191)))
      (SEQ
        (SPADCALL |dev| (|SPADfirst| |x|) (QUOTE NIL) (QREFELT |$| 17))
        (EXIT (LETT |x| (CDR |x|) |LIST:writeOMList|)))
      NIL
      (GO G190)
      G191
      (EXIT NIL))
    (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 18)))))
```

```

(DEFUN |LIST;OMwrite;$S;6| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |LIST;OMwrite;$S;6|)
        (LETT |sp| (|OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR| |s|) |LIST;OMwrite;$S;6|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 20)) (QREFELT |$| 21))
          |LIST;OMwrite;$S;6|)
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 22))
        (|LIST;writeOMList| |dev| |x| |$|)
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 23))
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 24))
        (LETT |s| (|OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING| |sp|) |LIST;OMwrite;$S;6|)
        (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |LIST;OMwrite;$BS;7| (|x| |wholeObj| |$|)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |LIST;OMwrite;$BS;7|)
        (LETT |sp| (|OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR| |s|) |LIST;OMwrite;$BS;7|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 20)) (QREFELT |$| 21))
          |LIST;OMwrite;$BS;7|)
        (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 22))))
        (|LIST;writeOMList| |dev| |x| |$|)
        (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 23))))
        (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 24))
        (LETT |s| (|OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING| |sp|) |LIST;OMwrite;$BS;7|)
        (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |LIST;OMwrite;Omd$V;8| (|dev| |x| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 22))
    (|LIST;writeOMList| |dev| |x| |$|)
    (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 23)))))

(DEFUN |LIST;OMwrite;Omd$BV;9| (|dev| |x| |wholeObj| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 22))))
    (|LIST;writeOMList| |dev| |x| |$|)
    (EXIT (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 23)))))))

(DEFUN |LIST;setUnion;3$;10| (|l1| |l2| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l1| |l2| (QREFELT |$| 29)) (QREFELT |$| 30)))

```



```
(DEFUN |LIST;setIntersection;3$;11| (|l1| |l2| |$|)
  (PROG (|u|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |u| NIL |LIST;setIntersection;3$;11|)
        (LETT |l1| (SPADCALL |l1| (QREFELT |$| 30)) |LIST;setIntersection;3$;11|)
        (SEQ
          G190
          (COND
            ((NULL (COND ((NULL |l1|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
            (GO G191)))
          (SEQ
            (COND
              ((SPADCALL (|SPADfirst| |l1|) |l2| (QREFELT |$| 32))
                (LETT |u| (CONS (|SPADfirst| |l1|) |u|) |LIST;setIntersection;3$;11|)))
              (EXIT (LETT |l1| (CDR |l1|) |LIST;setIntersection;3$;11|)))
            NIL
            (GO G190)
            G191
            (EXIT NIL))
          (EXIT |u|))))))

(DEFUN |LIST;setDifference;3$;12| (|l1| |l2| |$|)
  (PROG (|l11| |lu|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |l1| (SPADCALL |l1| (QREFELT |$| 30)) |LIST;setDifference;3$;12|)
        (LETT |lu| NIL |LIST;setDifference;3$;12|)
        (SEQ
          G190
          (COND
            ((NULL (COND ((NULL |l1|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
            (GO G191)))
          (SEQ
            (LETT |l11|
              (SPADCALL |l1| 1 (QREFELT |$| 35))
              |LIST;setDifference;3$;12|)
            (COND
              ((NULL (SPADCALL |l11| |l2| (QREFELT |$| 32)))
                (LETT |lu| (CONS |l11| |lu|) |LIST;setDifference;3$;12|)))
              (EXIT (LETT |l1| (CDR |l1|) |LIST;setDifference;3$;12|)))
            NIL
            (GO G190)
            G191
            (EXIT NIL))
          (EXIT NIL))
```

```

(EXIT |lu|))))))

(DEFUN |LIST;convert;$If;13| (|x| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G102544 |a| #2=#:G102545)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (SPADCALL
          (CONS
            (SPADCALL (SPADCALL "construct" (QREFELT |$| 38)) (QREFELT |$| 40))
            (PROGN
              (LETT #1# NIL |LIST;convert;$If;13|)
              (SEQ
                (LETT |a| NIL |LIST;convert;$If;13|)
                (LETT #2# |x| |LIST;convert;$If;13|)
                G190
                (COND
                  ((OR
                     (ATOM #2#)
                     (PROGN (LETT |a| (CAR #2#) |LIST;convert;$If;13|) NIL))
                    (GO G191)))
                (SEQ
                  (EXIT
                    (LETT #1#
                      (CONS (SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 41)) #1#)
                      |LIST;convert;$If;13|)))
                  (LETT #2# (CDR #2#) |LIST;convert;$If;13|)
                  (GO G190)
                  G191
                  (EXIT (NREVERSE0 #1#))))))
              (QREFELT |$| 43))))))

(DEFUN |List| (#1=#:G102555)
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#2=#:G102556)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #2#
              (|lassocShiftWithFunction|
                (LIST (|devaluate| #1#))
                (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |List|))
                (QUOTE |domainEqualList|))
              |List|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| #2#))
            (QUOTE T)
            (|UNWIND-PROTECT|

```

```

(PROG1 (|List;| #1#) (LETT #2# T |List|))
(COND ((NOT #2#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |List|)))))))))

(DEFUN |List;| (|#1|)
  (PROG (|DV$1| |dv$| |$| #1=#:G102554 |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |DV$1| (|devaluate| |#1|) . #2=(|List|))
        (LETT |dv$| (LIST (QUOTE |List|) |DV$1|) . #2#)
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 62) . #2#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3
          (LETT |pv$|
            (|buildPredVector| 0 0
              (LIST
                (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
                (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|ConvertibleTo| (|InputForm|))))
                (LETT #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|))) . #2#)
                (OR #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
                  (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|OpenMath|)))
                  (|HasCategory| (|Integer|) (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|)))
                  (AND
                    (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
                    (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))
                  (OR
                    (AND
                      (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
                      #1#)
                    (AND
                      (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
                      (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))))
                  . #2#))
                (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |List|) (LIST |DV$1|) (CONS 1 |$|))
                (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
                (QSETREFV |$| 6 |#1|)
                (COND
                  ((|testBitVector| |pv$| 5)
                    (PROGN
                      (QSETREFV |$| 25 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;OMwrite;$S;6|) |$|))
                      (QSETREFV |$| 26 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;OMwrite;$BS;7|) |$|))
                      (QSETREFV |$| 27 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;OMwrite;Omd$V;8|) |$|))
                      (QSETREFV |$| 28
                        (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;OMwrite;Omd$BV;9|) |$|))))
                  (COND
                    ((|testBitVector| |pv$| 1)
                      (PROGN

```

```

(QSETREFV |$| 31
  (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;setUnion;3$;10|) |$|))
(QSETREFV |$| 33
  (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;setIntersection;3$;11|) |$|))
(QSETREFV |$| 36
  (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;setDifference;3$;12|) |$|))))
(COND
  ((|testBitVector| |pv$| 2)
    (QSETREFV |$| 44 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |LIST;convert;$If;13|) |$|))))
  |$|)))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |List|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE #(
      NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|IndexedList| 6 (NRTEVAL 1)) (|local| |#1|)
      |LIST;nil;$;1| (|Boolean|) |LIST;null;$B;2| |LIST;cons;$2$;3|
      |LIST;append;3$;4| (|Void|) (|OpenMathDevice|) (0 . |OMputApp|)
      (|String|) (5 . |OMputSymbol|) (12 . |OMwrite|) (19 . |OMputEndApp|)
      (|OpenMathEncoding|) (24 . |OMencodingXML|) (28 . |OMopenString|)
      (34 . |OMputObject|) (39 . |OMputEndObject|) (44 . |OMclose|)
      (49 . |OMwrite|) (54 . |OMwrite|) (60 . |OMwrite|) (66 . |OMwrite|)
      (73 . |concat|) (79 . |removeDuplicates|) (84 . |setUnion|)
      (90 . |member?|) (96 . |setIntersection|) (|Integer|) (102 . |elt|)
      (108 . |setDifference|) (|Symbol|) (114 . |coerce|) (|InputForm|)
      (119 . |convert|) (124 . |convert|) (|List| |$|) (129 . |convert|)
      (134 . |convert|) (|Mapping| 6 6 6) (|NonNegativeInteger|)
      (|List| 6) (|List| 49) (|Equation| 6) (|Mapping| 8 6)
      (|Mapping| 8 6 6) (|UniversalSegment| 34) (QUOTE "last")
      (QUOTE "rest") (QUOTE "first") (QUOTE "value") (|Mapping| 6 6)
      (|SingleInteger|) (|OutputForm|) (|List| 34) (|Union| 6 (QUOTE "failed"))))
    (QUOTE #(|setUnion| 139 |setIntersection| 145 |setDifference| 151
      |removeDuplicates| 157 |null| 162 |nil| 167 |member?| 171 |elt| 177
      |convert| 183 |cons| 188 |concat| 194 |append| 200 |OMwrite| 206))
    (QUOTE ((|shallowlyMutable| . 0) (|finiteAggregate| . 0)))
    (CONS
      (|makeByteWordVec2| 8 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 8 4 0 0 8 1 2 4 5)))
      (CONS (QUOTE #(
        |ListAggregate&| |StreamAggregate&| |ExtensibleLinearAggregate&| | |
        |FiniteLinearAggregate&| |UnaryRecursiveAggregate&| |LinearAggregate&|
        |RecursiveAggregate&| |IndexedAggregate&| |Collection&|
        |HomogeneousAggregate&| |OrderedSet&| |Aggregate&| |EltableAggregate&|
        |Evalable&| |SetCategory&| NIL NIL |InnerEvalable&| NIL NIL
        |BasicType&| NIL))
        (CONS

```

```

(QUOTE #((|ListAggregate| 6) (|StreamAggregate| 6)
(|ExtensibleLinearAggregate| 6) (|FiniteLinearAggregate| 6)
(|UnaryRecursiveAggregate| 6) (|LinearAggregate| 6)
(|RecursiveAggregate| 6) (|IndexedAggregate| 34 6) (|Collection| 6)
(|HomogeneousAggregate| 6) (|OrderedSet|) (|Aggregate|)
(|EltableAggregate| 34 6) (|Evalable| 6) (|SetCategory|)
(|Type|) (|Eltable| 34 6) (|InnerEvalable| 6 6) (|CoercibleTo| 59)
(|ConvertibleTo| 39) (|BasicType|) (|OpenMath|)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 44
(QUOTE (
1 13 12 0 14 3 13 12 0 15 15 16 3 6 12 13 0 8 17 1 13 12 0 18 0
19 0 20 2 13 0 15 19 21 1 13 12 0 22 1 13 12 0 23 1 13 12 0 24 1 0 15
0 25 2 0 15 0 8 26 2 0 12 13 0 27 3 0 12 13 0 8 28 2 0 0 0 0 29 1 0 0
0 30 2 0 0 0 0 31 2 0 8 6 0 32 2 0 0 0 0 33 2 0 6 0 34 35 2 0 0 0 0 36
1 37 0 15 38 1 39 0 37 40 1 6 39 0 41 1 39 0 42 43 1 0 39 0 44 2 1 0 0
0 31 2 1 0 0 0 33 2 1 0 0 0 36 1 1 0 0 30 1 0 8 0 9 0 0 0 7 2 1 8 6 0
32 2 0 6 0 34 35 1 2 39 0 44 2 0 0 6 0 10 2 0 0 0 0 29 2 0 0 0 0 11 3
5 12 13 0 8 28 2 5 12 13 0 27 1 5 15 0 25 2 5 15 0 8 26))))))
(QUOTE |lookupIncomplete|)))

```

## 28.8 **NNI.lsp BOOTSTRAP**

**NNI** depends on itself. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **NNI** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **NNI.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

$\langle \text{NNI.lsp BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(SETQ |$CategoryFrame|
  (|put|
    #1=(QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|)
    (QUOTE |SuperDomain|)
    #2=(QUOTE (|Integer|))
  (|put|
    #2#
    #3=(QUOTE |SubDomain|)
    (CONS
      (QUOTE
        (|NonNegativeInteger|
          COND ((|<| |#1| 0) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE T))))
      (DEASC #1# (|get| #2# #3# |$CategoryFrame|)))
    |$CategoryFrame|)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |NNI;sup;3$;1|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE MAX))

(DEFUN |NNI;sup;3$;1| (|x| |y| |$|) (MAX |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |NNI;shift;$I$;2|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE ASH))

(DEFUN |NNI;shift;$I$;2| (|x| |n| |$|) (ASH |x| |n|))

(DEFUN |NNI;subtractIfCan;2$U;3| (|x| |y| |$|)
  (PROG (|c|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |c| (|-| |x| |y|) |NNI;subtractIfCan;2$U;3|)
```

```

(EXIT
  (COND
    ((|<| |c| 0) (CONS 1 "failed"))
    ((QUOTE T) (CONS 0 |c|))))))

(DEFUN |NonNegativeInteger| NIL
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#1=:G96708)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #1#
              (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|)
                |NonNegativeInteger|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #1#)))
            (QUOTE T)
            (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
              (PROG1
                (CDDAR
                  (HPUT
                    |$ConstructorCache|
                    (QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|)
                    (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|NonNegativeInteger;|))))))
                (LETT #1# T |NonNegativeInteger|))
              (COND
                ((NOT #1#)
                  (HREM
                    |$ConstructorCache|
                    (QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|))))))))))

(DEFUN |NonNegativeInteger;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|NonNegativeInteger|)) . #1=(|NonNegativeInteger|))
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 17) . #1#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #1#))
        (|haddProp|
          |$ConstructorCache|
          (QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|)
          NIL
          (CONS 1 |$|))
        (|stuffDomainSlots| |$| |$|))))

(MAKEPROP

```

```

(QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|)
(QUOTE |infovec|)
(LIST
  (QUOTE
    #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL
      (|Integer|)
      |NNI;sup;3$;1|
      |NNI;shift;$I$;2|
      (|Union| |$| (QUOTE "failed"))
      |NNI;subtractIfCan;2$U;3|
      (|Record| (|:| |quotient| |$|) (|:| |remainder| |$|))
      (|PositiveInteger|)
      (|Boolean|)
      (|NonNegativeInteger|)
      (|SingleInteger|)
      (|String|)
      (|OutputForm|)))
  (QUOTE
    #(|~|=| 0 |zero?| 6 |sup| 11 |subtractIfCan| 17 |shift| 23 |sample| 29
      |rem| 33 |recip| 39 |random| 44 |quo| 49 |one?| 55 |min| 60 |max| 66
      |latex| 72 |hash| 77 |gcd| 82 |exquo| 88 |divide| 94 |coerce| 100
      |^| 105 |Zero| 117 |One| 121 |>=| 125 |>| 131 |=| 137 |<=| 143
      |<| 149 |+| 155 |**| 161 |*| 173))
  (QUOTE (((|commutative| "*" ) . 0)))
  (CONS
    (|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0)))
    (CONS
      (QUOTE
        #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL
          |Monoid&|
          |AbelianMonoid&|
          |OrderedSet&|
          |SemiGroup&|
          |AbelianSemiGroup&|
          |SetCategory&|
          |BasicType&|
          NIL))
      (CONS
        (QUOTE
          #((|OrderedAbelianMonoidSup|)
            (|OrderedCancellationAbelianMonoid|)
            (|OrderedAbelianMonoid|)
            (|OrderedAbelianSemiGroup|)
            (|CancellationAbelianMonoid|)
            (|Monoid|)
            (|AbelianMonoid|)

```



```

(|OrderedSet|)
(|SemiGroup|)
(|AbelianSemiGroup|)
(|SetCategory|)
(|BasicType|)
(|CoercibleTo| 16)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 16
  (QUOTE
    (2 0 12 0 0 1 1 0 12 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 6 2 0 8 0 0 9 2 0 0 0 5 7 0 0
     0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 8 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 12 0 1 2 0
     0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 15 0 1 1 0 14 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 8 0 0
     1 2 0 10 0 0 1 1 0 16 0 1 2 0 0 0 11 1 2 0 0 0 13 1 0 0 0 1 0 0
     0 1 2 0 12 0 0 1 2 0 12 0 0 1 2 0 12 0 0 1 2 0 12 0 0 1 2 0 12
     0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 11 1 2 0 0 0 13 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0
     11 0 1 2 0 0 13 0 1))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |NonNegativeInteger|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)

```

## 28.9 **OUTFORM.lsp** BOOTSTRAP

**OUTFORM** depends on itself. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **OUTFORM** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **OUTFORM.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

*<OUTFORM.lsp BOOTSTRAP>*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;print;$V;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |mathprint|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;print;$V;1| (|x| |$|) (|mathprint| |x|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;message;$S;2| (|s| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |s| (QREFELT |$| 11)) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)))
    ((QUOTE T) |s|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;messagePrint;$V;3| (|s| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |s| (QREFELT |$| 13)) (QREFELT |$| 8)))

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;=;2$B;4|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQUAL))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;=;2$B;4| (|a| |b| |$|) (EQUAL |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;=;3$;5| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "=" |$|) |a| |b|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;coerce;2$;6|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|a|) |a|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;coerce;2$;6| (|a| |$|) |a|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;outputForm;$;7|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|n|) |n|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;outputForm;$;7| (|n| |$|) |n|)
```

```

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;outputForm;S$;8|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|e|) |e|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;outputForm;S$;8| (|e| |$|) |e|)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;outputForm;Df$;9|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|f|) |f|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;outputForm;Df$;9| (|f| |$|) |f|)

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;sform|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|s|) |s|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;sform| (|s| |$|) |s|)

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;eform|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|e|) |e|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;eform| (|e| |$|) |e|)

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;iform|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|n|) |n|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;iform| (|n| |$|) |n|)

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;outputForm;S$;13| (|s| |$|)
  (|OUTFORM;sform|
    (SPADCALL
      (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 26))
      (SPADCALL |s| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 26)) (QREFELT |$| 27))
      (QREFELT |$| 28))
    |$|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;width;$I;14|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE |outformWidth|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;width;$I;14| (|a| |$|) (|outformWidth| |a|))

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;height;$I;15|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE |height|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;height;$I;15| (|a| |$|) (|height| |a|))

(PUT

```

```

(QUOTE |OUTFORM;subHeight;$I;16|)
(QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
(QUOTE |subspan|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;subHeight;$I;16| (|a| |$|) (|subspan| |a|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;superHeight;$I;17|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE |superspan|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;superHeight;$I;17| (|a| |$|) (|superspan| |a|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;height;I;18|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 20)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;height;I;18| (|a|) 20)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |OUTFORM;width;I;19|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 66)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;width;I;19| (|a|) 66)

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;center;$I$;20| (|a| |w| |$|)
  (SPADCALL
    (SPADCALL
      (QUOTIENT2 (|-| |w| (SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 30))) 2)
      (QREFELT |$| 36))
    |a|
    (QREFELT |$| 37)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;left;$I$;21| (|a| |w| |$|)
  (SPADCALL
    |a|
    (SPADCALL (|-| |w| (SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 30))) (QREFELT |$| 36))
    (QREFELT |$| 37)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;right;$I$;22| (|a| |w| |$|)
  (SPADCALL
    (SPADCALL (|-| |w| (SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 30))) (QREFELT |$| 36))
    |a|
    (QREFELT |$| 37)))

```

```

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;center;2$;23| (|a| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |a| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 35)) (QREFELT |$| 38)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;left;2$;24| (|a| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |a| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 35)) (QREFELT |$| 39)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;right;2$;25| (|a| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |a| (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 35)) (QREFELT |$| 40)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;vspace;I$;26| (|n| |$|)
  (COND
    ((EQL |n| 0) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)))
    ((QUOTE T)
     (SPADCALL
      (|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|)
      (SPADCALL (|-| |n| 1) (QREFELT |$| 44))
      (QREFELT |$| 45)))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;hspace;I$;27| (|n| |$|)
  (COND
    ((EQL |n| 0) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)))
    ((QUOTE T) (|OUTFORM;sform| (|fillerSpaces| |n|) |$|))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;rspace;2I$;28| (|n| |m| |$|)
  (COND
    ((OR (EQL |n| 0) (EQL |m| 0)) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)))
    ((QUOTE T)
     (SPADCALL
      (SPADCALL |n| (QREFELT |$| 36))
      (SPADCALL |n| (|-| |m| 1) (QREFELT |$| 46))
      (QREFELT |$| 45)))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29| (|l1| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G82748 |l| #2=#:G82749 |lv|)
    (RETURN
     (SEQ
      (LETT |lv|
        (PROGN
         (LETT #1# NIL |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|)
         (SEQ
          (LETT |l| NIL |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|)
          (LETT #2# |l1| |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|)
          G190
          (COND
           ((OR

```

```

        (ATOM #2#)
        (PROGN (LETT |l| (CAR #2#) |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|) NIL))
        (GO G191)))
    (SEQ (EXIT (LETT #1# (CONS (LIST2VEC |l|) #1#) |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|)))
    (LETT #2# (CDR #2#) |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|)
    (GO G190)
    G191
    (EXIT (NREVERSEO #1#))))
    |OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29|)
    (EXIT (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE MATRIX) |$|) (LIST2VEC |lv|))))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;pil;L$;30| (|l| |$|)
  (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SC) |$|) |l|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;commaSeparate;L$;31| (|l| |$|)
  (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE AGGLST) |$|) |l|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;semicolonSeparate;L$;32| (|l| |$|)
  (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE AGGSET) |$|) |l|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33| (|l| |$|)
  (PROG (|c| |u| #1=#:G82757 |l1|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |c|
          (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE CONCATB) |$|)
          |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|)
        (LETT |l1| NIL |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|)
        (SEQ
          (LETT |u| NIL |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|)
          (LETT #1# (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 53)) |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|)
          G190
          (COND
            ((OR
              (ATOM #1#)
              (PROGN (LETT |u| (CAR #1#) |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|) NIL))
              (GO G191)))
            (SEQ
              (EXIT
                (COND
                  ((EQCAR |u| |c|)
                    (LETT |l1|
                      (SPADCALL (CDR |u|) |l1| (QREFELT |$| 54))
                      |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|))
                  ((QUOTE T)
                    (LETT |l1| (CONS |u| |l1|) |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|)))))))

```

```

(LETT #1# (CDR #1#) |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|)
(GO G190)
G191
(EXIT NIL))
(EXIT (CONS |c| |11|))))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;brace;2$;34| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE BRACE) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;brace;L$;35| (|l| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 51)) (QREFELT |$| 56)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;bracket;2$;36| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE BRACKET) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;bracket;L$;37| (|l| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 51)) (QREFELT |$| 58)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;paren;2$;38| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE PAREN) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;paren;L$;39| (|l| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 51)) (QREFELT |$| 60)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;sub;3$;40| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE SUB) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;super;3$;41| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST
    (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE SUPERSUB) |$|)
    |a|
    (|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|) |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;presub;3$;42| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST
    (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE SUPERSUB) |$|)
    |a|
    (|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|)
    (|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|)
    (|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|)
    |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;presuper;3$;43| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST
    (|OUTFORM;iform| (QUOTE SUPERSUB) |$|)
    |a|

```

```

(|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|)
(|OUTFORM;sform| " " |$|)
|b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;scripts;$L$;44| (|a| |l| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 66)) |a|)
    ((SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 67)) (QREFELT |$| 66))
      (SPADCALL |a| (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 68)) (QREFELT |$| 62)))
    ((QUOTE T) (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SUPERSUB) |$|) (CONS |a| |l|))))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;supersub;$L$;45| (|a| |l| |$|)
  (SEQ
    (COND
      ((ODDP (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 71)))
        (LETT |l|
          (SPADCALL |l| (LIST (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)) (QREFELT |$| 73))
            |OUTFORM;supersub;$L$;45|)))
        (EXIT (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE ALTSUPERSUB) |$|) (CONS |a| |l|))))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;hconcat;3$;46| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE CONCAT) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;hconcat;L$;47| (|l| |$|)
  (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE CONCAT) |$|) |l|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;vconcat;3$;48| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE VCONCAT) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;vconcat;L$;49| (|l| |$|)
  (CONS (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE VCONCAT) |$|) |l|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;^=;3$;50| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "^=" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;<;3$;51| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "<" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;>;3$;52| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| ">" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;<=;3$;53| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "<=" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;>=;3$;54| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| ">=" |$|) |a| |b|))

```



```

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;+;3$;55| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "+" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;-;3$;56| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "-" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;-;2$;57| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "-" |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;*;3$;58| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "*" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;/;3$;59| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "/" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;**;3$;60| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "**" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;div;3$;61| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "div" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;rem;3$;62| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "rem" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;quo;3$;63| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "quo" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;exquo;3$;64| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "exquo" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;and;3$;65| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "and" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;or;3$;66| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "or" |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;not;2$;67| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;sform| "not" |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;SEGMENT;3$;68| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SEGMENT) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;SEGMENT;2$;69| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SEGMENT) |$|) |a|))

```

```

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;binomial;3$;70| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE BINOMIAL) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;empty;$;71| (|a|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE NOTHING) |$|)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;infix?;$B;72| (|a| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G82802 |e|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (EXIT
          (SEQ
            (LETT |e|
              (COND
                ((IDENTP |a|) |a|)
                ((STRINGP |a|) (INTERN |a|))
                ((QUOTE T)
                  (PROGN (LETT #1# (QUOTE NIL) |OUTFORM;infix?;$B;72|) (GO #1#)))
                  |OUTFORM;infix?;$B;72|)
                (EXIT
                  (COND
                    ((GET |e| (QUOTE INFIXOP)) (QUOTE T))
                    ((QUOTE T) (QUOTE NIL)))))))
          #1#
          (EXIT #1#))))))

(PUT (QUOTE |OUTFORM;elt;$L$;73|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE CONS))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;elt;$L$;73| (|a| |l| |$|) (CONS |a| |l|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;prefix;$L$;74| (|a| |l| |$|)
  (COND
    ((NULL (SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 98))) (CONS |a| |l|))
    ((QUOTE T)
      (SPADCALL |a|
        (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 51)) (QREFELT |$| 60))
        (QREFELT |$| 37)))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;infix;$L$;75| (|a| |l| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 66)) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)))
    ((SPADCALL (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 67)) (QREFELT |$| 66))
      (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 68)))
    ((SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 98)) (CONS |a| |l|))
    ((QUOTE T)
      (SPADCALL

```

```

(LIST
  (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 68))
  |a|
  (SPADCALL |a| (SPADCALL |l| (QREFELT |$| 101)) (QREFELT |$| 102))
  (QREFELT |$| 75))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;infix;4$;76| (|a| |b| |c| |$|)
  (COND
    ((SPADCALL |a| (QREFELT |$| 98)) (LIST |a| |b| |c|))
    ((QUOTE T) (SPADCALL (LIST |b| |a| |c|) (QREFELT |$| 75)))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;postfix;3$;77| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |b| |a| (QREFELT |$| 37)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;string;2$;78| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE STRING) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;quote;2$;79| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE QUOTE) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;overbar;2$;80| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE OVERBAR) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;dot;2$;81| (|a| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |a| (|OUTFORM;sform| "." |$|) (QREFELT |$| 63)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;prime;2$;82| (|a| |$|)
  (SPADCALL |a| (|OUTFORM;sform| "," |$|) (QREFELT |$| 63)))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;dot;$Nni$;83| (|a| |nn| |$|)
  (PROG (|s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s|
          (|MAKE-FULL-CVEC| |nn| (SPADCALL "." (QREFELT |$| 110)))
          |OUTFORM;dot;$Nni$;83|)
        (EXIT (SPADCALL |a| (|OUTFORM;sform| |s| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 63)))))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;prime;$Nni$;84| (|a| |nn| |$|)
  (PROG (|s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s|
          (|MAKE-FULL-CVEC| |nn| (SPADCALL "," (QREFELT |$| 110)))
          |OUTFORM;prime;$Nni$;84|)
        (EXIT (SPADCALL |a| (|OUTFORM;sform| |s| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 63)))))))

```

```

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;overlabel;3$;85| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE OVERLABEL) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;box;2$;86| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE BOX) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;zag;3$;87| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE ZAG) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;root;2$;88| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE ROOT) |$|) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;root;3$;89| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE ROOT) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;over;3$;90| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE OVER) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;slash;3$;91| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SLASH) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;assign;3$;92| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE LET) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;label;3$;93| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE EQUATNUM) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;rarrow;3$;94| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE TAG) |$|) |a| |b|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;differentiate;$Nni$;95| (|a| |nn| |$|)
  (PROG (#1=#:G82832 |r| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (COND
          ((ZEROP |nn|) |a|)
          ((|<| |nn| 4) (SPADCALL |a| |nn| (QREFELT |$| 112)))
          ((QUOTE T)
            (SEQ
              (LETT |r|
                (SPADCALL
                  (PROG1
                    (LETT #1# |nn| |OUTFORM;differentiate;$Nni$;95|)
                    (|check-subtype| (|>| #1# 0) (QUOTE (|PositiveInteger|)) #1#))
                  (QREFELT |$| 125)))

```

```

      |OUTFORM;differentiate;$Nni$;95|)
(LETT |s|
  (SPADCALL |r| (QREFELT |$| 126))
  |OUTFORM;differentiate;$Nni$;95|)
(EXIT
  (SPADCALL |a|
    (SPADCALL (|OUTFORM;sform| |s| |$|) (QREFELT |$| 60))
    (QREFELT |$| 63)))))))))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;sum;2$;96| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SIGMA) |$|) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;sum;3$;97| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SIGMA) |$|) |b| |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;sum;4$;98| (|a| |b| |c| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE SIGMA2) |$|) |b| |c| |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;prod;2$;99| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE PI) |$|) (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12)) |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;prod;3$;100| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE PI) |$|) |b| |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;prod;4$;101| (|a| |b| |c| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE PI2) |$|) |b| |c| |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;int;2$;102| (|a| |$|)
  (LIST
    (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE INTSIGN) |$|)
    (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12))
    (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12))
    |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;int;3$;103| (|a| |b| |$|)
  (LIST
    (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE INTSIGN) |$|)
    |b|
    (SPADCALL (QREFELT |$| 12))
    |a|))

(DEFUN |OUTFORM;int;4$;104| (|a| |b| |c| |$|)
  (LIST (|OUTFORM;eform| (QUOTE INTSIGN) |$|) |b| |c| |a|))

(DEFUN |OutputForm| NIL
  (PROG NIL

```

```

(RETURN
  (PROG (#1=#:G82846)
    (RETURN
      (COND
        ((LETT #1# (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |OutputForm|)) |OutputForm|)
          (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #1#)))
        ((QUOTE T)
          (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
            (PROG1
              (CDDAR
                (HPUT |$ConstructorCache|
                  (QUOTE |OutputForm|) (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|OutputForm;|))))))
                (LETT #1# T |OutputForm|))
              (COND
                ((NOT #1#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |OutputForm|))))))))))

(DEFUN |OutputForm;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|OutputForm|)) . #1=(|OutputForm|))
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 138) . #1#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #1#))
        (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |OutputForm|) NIL (CONS 1 |$|))
        (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|) (QSETREFV |$| 6 (|List| |$|) |$|))))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |OutputForm|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE #(
      NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (QUOTE |Rep|) (|Void|) |OUTFORM;print;$V;1|
      (|Boolean|) (|String|) (0 . |empty?|) |OUTFORM;empty;$;71|
      |OUTFORM;message;$;2| |OUTFORM;messagePrint;SV;3|
      |OUTFORM;=;2$B;4| |OUTFORM;=;3$;5| (|OutputForm|)
      |OUTFORM;coerce;2$;6| (|Integer|) |OUTFORM;outputForm;I$;7|
      (|Symbol|) |OUTFORM;outputForm;S$;8| (|DoubleFloat|)
      |OUTFORM;outputForm;Df$;9| (|Character|) (5 . |quote|)
      (9 . |concat|) (15 . |concat|) |OUTFORM;outputForm;S$;13|
      |OUTFORM;width;$I;14| |OUTFORM;height;$I;15| | |
      |OUTFORM;subHeight;$I;16| |OUTFORM;superHeight;$I;17|
      |OUTFORM;height;I;18| |OUTFORM;width;I;19| |OUTFORM;hspace;I$;27|
      |OUTFORM;hconcat;3$;46| |OUTFORM;center;$I$;20|
      |OUTFORM;left;$I$;21| |OUTFORM;right;$I$;22| |OUTFORM;center;2$;23|
      |OUTFORM;left;2$;24| |OUTFORM;right;2$;25| |OUTFORM;vspace;I$;26|

```

```

|OUTFORM;vconcat;3$;48| |OUTFORM;rspace;2I$;28| (|List| 49)
|OUTFORM;matrix;L$;29| (|List| |$|) |OUTFORM;pile;L$;30|
|OUTFORM;commaSeparate;L$;31| |OUTFORM;semicolonSeparate;L$;32|
(21 . |reverse|) (26 . |append|) |OUTFORM;blankSeparate;L$;33|
|OUTFORM;brace;2$;34| |OUTFORM;brace;L$;35| |OUTFORM;bracket;2$;36|
|OUTFORM;bracket;L$;37| |OUTFORM;paren;2$;38| |OUTFORM;paren;L$;39|
|OUTFORM;sub;3$;40| |OUTFORM;super;3$;41| |OUTFORM;presub;3$;42|
|OUTFORM;presuper;3$;43| (32 . |null|) (37 . |rest|) (42 . |first|)
|OUTFORM;scripts;L$;44| (|NonNegativeInteger|) (47 . |#|)
(|List| |$$|) (52 . |append|) |OUTFORM;supersub;L$;45|
|OUTFORM;hconcat;L$;47| |OUTFORM;vconcat;L$;49| |OUTFORM;^=;3$;50|
|OUTFORM;<;3$;51| |OUTFORM;>;3$;52| |OUTFORM;<=;3$;53|
|OUTFORM;>=;3$;54| |OUTFORM;+;3$;55| |OUTFORM;-;3$;56|
|OUTFORM;-;2$;57| |OUTFORM;*;3$;58| |OUTFORM;/;3$;59|
|OUTFORM;**;3$;60| |OUTFORM;div;3$;61| |OUTFORM;rem;3$;62|
|OUTFORM;quo;3$;63| |OUTFORM;exquo;3$;64| |OUTFORM;and;3$;65|
|OUTFORM;or;3$;66| |OUTFORM;not;2$;67| |OUTFORM;SEGMENT;3$;68|
|OUTFORM;SEGMENT;2$;69| |OUTFORM;binomial;3$;70|
|OUTFORM;infix?;$B;72| |OUTFORM;elt;L$;73| |OUTFORM;prefix;L$;74|
(58 . |rest|) |OUTFORM;infix;L$;75| |OUTFORM;infix;4$;76|
|OUTFORM;postfix;3$;77| |OUTFORM;string;2$;78| |OUTFORM;quote;2$;79|
|OUTFORM;overbar;2$;80| |OUTFORM;dot;2$;81| |OUTFORM;prime;2$;82|
(63 . |char|) |OUTFORM;dot;$Nni$;83| |OUTFORM;prime;$Nni$;84|
|OUTFORM;overlabel;3$;85| |OUTFORM;box;2$;86| |OUTFORM;zag;3$;87|
|OUTFORM;root;2$;88| |OUTFORM;root;3$;89| |OUTFORM;over;3$;90|
|OUTFORM;slash;3$;91| |OUTFORM;assign;3$;92|
|OUTFORM;label;3$;93| |OUTFORM;rarrow;3$;94| (|PositiveInteger|)
(|NumberFormats|) (68 . |FormatRoman|) (73 . |lowerCase|)
|OUTFORM;differentiate;$Nni$;95| |OUTFORM;sum;2$;96| | |
|OUTFORM;sum;3$;97| |OUTFORM;sum;4$;98| |OUTFORM;prod;2$;99|
|OUTFORM;prod;3$;100| |OUTFORM;prod;4$;101| |OUTFORM;int;2$;102|
|OUTFORM;int;3$;103| |OUTFORM;int;4$;104| (|SingleInteger|))
(QUOTE #(|~|= 78 |zag| 84 |width| 90 |vspace| 99 |vconcat| 104
|supersub| 115 |superHeight| 121 |super| 126 |sum| 132 |subHeight|
150 |sub| 155 |string| 161 |slash| 166 |semicolonSeparate| 172
|scripts| 177 |rspace| 183 |root| 189 |right| 200 |rem| 211
|rarrow| 217 |quote| 223 |quo| 228 |prod| 234 |print| 252
|prime| 257 |presuper| 268 |presub| 274 |prefix| 280 |postfix|
286 |pile| 292 |paren| 297 |overlabel| 307 |overbar| 313 |over|
318 |outputForm| 324 |or| 344 |not| 350 |messagePrint| 355
|message| 360 |matrix| 365 |left| 370 |latex| 381 |label| 386
|int| 392 |infix?| 410 |infix| 415 |hspace| 428 |height| 433
|hconcat| 442 |hash| 453 |exquo| 458 |empty| 464 |elt| 468 |dot|
474 |div| 485 |differentiate| 491 |commaSeparate| 497 |coerce|
502 |center| 507 |bracket| 518 |brace| 528 |box| 538 |blankSeparate|
543 |binomial| 548 |assign| 554 |and| 560 |^=| 566 SEGMENT 572

```

```

|>=| 583 |>| 589 |=| 595 |<=| 607 |<| 613 |/>| 619 |-| 625 |+|
636 |**| 642 |*| 648))
(QUOTE NIL)
(CONS
  (|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (0 0 0)))
  (CONS
    (QUOTE #(|SetCategory&| |BasicType&| NIL))
    (CONS
      (QUOTE #((|SetCategory|) (|BasicType|) (|CoercibleTo| 17)))
      (|makeByteWordVec2| 137 (QUOTE (1 10 9 0 11 0 25 0 26 2 10 0 0 25
27 2 10 0 25 0 28 1 6 0 0 53 2 6 0 0 0 54 1 6 9 0 66 1 6 0 0 67 1
6 2 0 68 1 6 70 0 71 2 72 0 0 0 73 1 72 0 0 101 1 25 0 10 110 1 124
10 123 125 1 10 0 0 126 2 0 9 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 115 0 0 19 35 1 0 19
0 30 1 0 0 19 44 1 0 0 49 76 2 0 0 0 0 45 2 0 0 0 49 74 1 0 19 0
33 2 0 0 0 0 63 2 0 0 0 0 129 3 0 0 0 0 0 130 1 0 0 0 128 1 0 19
0 32 2 0 0 0 0 62 1 0 0 0 105 2 0 0 0 0 119 1 0 0 49 52 2 0 0 0
49 69 2 0 0 19 19 46 1 0 0 0 116 2 0 0 0 0 117 1 0 0 0 43 2 0 0
0 19 40 2 0 0 0 0 89 2 0 0 0 0 122 1 0 0 0 106 2 0 0 0 0 90 3 0
0 0 0 0 133 1 0 0 0 131 2 0 0 0 0 132 1 0 7 0 8 2 0 0 0 70 112 1
0 0 0 109 2 0 0 0 0 65 2 0 0 0 0 64 2 0 0 0 49 100 2 0 0 0 0 104
1 0 0 49 50 1 0 0 49 61 1 0 0 0 60 2 0 0 0 0 113 1 0 0 0 107 2 0
0 0 0 118 1 0 0 10 29 1 0 0 23 24 1 0 0 21 22 1 0 0 19 20 2 0 0
0 0 93 1 0 0 0 94 1 0 7 10 14 1 0 0 10 13 1 0 0 47 48 1 0 0 0 42
2 0 0 0 19 39 1 0 10 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 121 3 0 0 0 0 0 136 2 0 0 0 0
135 1 0 0 0 134 1 0 9 0 98 2 0 0 0 49 102 3 0 0 0 0 0 103 1 0 0
19 36 0 0 19 34 1 0 19 0 31 1 0 0 49 75 2 0 0 0 0 37 1 0 137 0 1
2 0 0 0 0 91 0 0 0 12 2 0 0 0 49 99 2 0 0 0 70 111 1 0 0 0 108 2
0 0 0 0 88 2 0 0 0 70 127 1 0 0 49 51 1 0 17 0 18 1 0 0 0 41 2 0
0 0 19 38 1 0 0 0 58 1 0 0 49 59 1 0 0 49 57 1 0 0 0 56 1 0 0 0
114 1 0 0 49 55 2 0 0 0 0 97 2 0 0 0 0 120 2 0 0 0 0 92 2 0 0 0
0 77 1 0 0 0 96 2 0 0 0 0 95 2 0 0 0 0 81 2 0 0 0 0 79 2 0 0 0 0
16 2 0 9 0 0 15 2 0 0 0 0 80 2 0 0 0 0 78 2 0 0 0 0 86 1 0 0 0 84
2 0 0 0 0 83 2 0 0 0 0 82 2 0 0 0 0 87 2 0 0 0 0 85))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|)))
(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |OutputForm|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)

```



**PI** depends on itself. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **PI** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **PI.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

 $\langle PI.lsp \text{ BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$ 

(HREM

```

                                |$ConstructorCache|
                                (QUOTE |PositiveInteger|)))))))))

(DEFUN |PositiveInteger;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|PositiveInteger|)) . #1=(|PositiveInteger|))
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 12) . #1#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #1#))
        (|haddProp|
          |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |PositiveInteger|) NIL (CONS 1 |$|))
        (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
        |$|))))))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |PositiveInteger|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE
      #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL
        (|NonNegativeInteger|)
        (|PositiveInteger|)
        (|Boolean|)
        (|Union| |$| (QUOTE "failed"))
        (|SingleInteger|)
        (|String|)
        (|OutputForm|)))
    (QUOTE #(|~|=| 0 |sample| 6 |recip| 10 |one?| 15 |min| 20 |max| 26
              |latex| 32 |hash| 37 |gcd| 42 |coerce| 48 |^| 53 |One| 65
              |>=| 69 |>| 75 |=| 81 |<=| 87 |<| 93 |+| 99 |**| 105 |*| 117))
    (QUOTE (((|commutative| "*") . 0)))
    (CONS
      (|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0)))
      (CONS
        (QUOTE #(|Monoid&| |AbelianSemiGroup&| |SemiGroup&| |OrderedSet&|
                  |SetCategory&| |BasicType&| NIL))
        (CONS
          (QUOTE #(
            (|Monoid|)
            (|AbelianSemiGroup|)
            (|SemiGroup|)
            (|OrderedSet|)
            (|SetCategory|)
            (|BasicType|)

```

```

(|CoercibleTo| 11)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 11
 (QUOTE (2 0 7 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 8 0 1 1 0 7 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0
         0 1 1 0 10 0 1 1 0 9 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 11 0 1 2 0 0 0 6 1
         2 0 0 0 5 1 0 0 0 1 2 0 7 0 0 1 2 0 7 0 0 1 2 0 7 0 0 1 2 0
         7 0 0 1 2 0 7 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 6 1 2 0 0 0 5 1 2 0
         0 0 0 1 2 0 0 6 0 1))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |PositiveInteger|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)

```

## 28.11 PRIMARR.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**PRIMARR** depends on itself. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **PRIMARR** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **PRIMARR.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

*(PRIMARR.lsp BOOTSTRAP)*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;#;$Nni;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE QVSIZE))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;#;$Nni;1| (|x| |$|) (QVSIZE |x|))

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;minIndex;$I;2|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) 0)))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;minIndex;$I;2| (|x| |$|) 0)

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;empty;$;3|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM NIL (GETREFV 0))))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;empty;$;3| (|x| |$|) (GETREFV 0))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;new;NniS$;4| (|n| |x| |$|)
  (SPADCALL (GETREFV |n|) |x| (QREFELT |$| 12)))

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;qelt;$IS;5|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ELT))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;qelt;$IS;5| (|x| |i| |$|) (ELT |x| |i|))

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;elt;$IS;6|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE ELT))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;elt;$IS;6| (|x| |i| |$|) (ELT |x| |i|))

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;qsetelt!;$I2S;7|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SETELT))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;qsetelt!;$I2S;7| (|x| |i| |s| |$|) (SETELT |x| |i| |s|))

(PUT (QUOTE |PRIMARR;setelt;$I2S;8|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE SETELT))

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;setelt;$I2S;8| (|x| |i| |s| |$|) (SETELT |x| |i| |s|))
```

```

(DEFUN |PRIMARR;fill!;$S$;9| (|x| |s| |$|)
  (PROG (|i| #1=#:G82338)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (SEQ
          (LETT |i| 0 |PRIMARR;fill!;$S$;9|)
          (LETT #1# (QVMAXINDEX |x|) |PRIMARR;fill!;$S$;9|)
          G190
          (COND ((QSGREATERP |i| #1#) (GO G191)))
          (SEQ (EXIT (SETELT |x| |i| |s|)))
          (LETT |i| (QSADD1 |i|) |PRIMARR;fill!;$S$;9|)
          (GO G190)
          G191
          (EXIT NIL))
        (EXIT |x|))))))

(DEFUN |PrimitiveArray| (#1=#:G82348)
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#2=#:G82349)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #2#
              (|assocShiftWithFunction|
                (LIST (|devaluate| #1#))
                (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |PrimitiveArray|))
                (QUOTE |domainEqualList|))
              |PrimitiveArray|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| #2#))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (|PrimitiveArray;| #1#)
                  (LETT #2# T |PrimitiveArray|))
                (COND
                  ((NOT #2#)
                    (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |PrimitiveArray|))))))))))

(DEFUN |PrimitiveArray;| (|#1|)
  (PROG (|DV$1| |dv$| |$| #1=#:G82347 |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |DV$1| (|devaluate| |#1|) . #2=(|PrimitiveArray|))
        (LETT |dv$| (LIST (QUOTE |PrimitiveArray|) |DV$1|) . #2#)
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 35) . #2#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)

```

```

(QSETREFV $| 3
  (LETT |pv$|
    (|buildPredVector| 0 0
      (LIST
        (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
        (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|ConvertibleTo| (|InputForm|))))
        (LETT #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|))) . #2#)
        (OR #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
          (|HasCategory| (|Integer|) (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|)))
          (AND (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
            (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))
        (OR
          (AND
            (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
            #1#)
          (AND
            (|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
            (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))))
        . #2#))
    (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache|
      (QUOTE |PrimitiveArray|) (LIST |DV$1|) (CONS 1 |$|))
    (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
    (QSETREFV $| 6 |#1|)
    |$|)))

(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |PrimitiveArray|) (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE
      #(|NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|local| |#1|) (|NonNegativeInteger|)
        |PRIMARR;#;$Nni;1| (|Integer|) |PRIMARR;minIndex;$I;2|
        |PRIMARR;empty;$;3| |PRIMARR;fill!;$S$;9| |PRIMARR;new;NniS$;4|
        |PRIMARR;qelt;$IS;5| |PRIMARR;elt;$IS;6| |PRIMARR;qsetelt!;$I2S;7|
        |PRIMARR;setelt;$I2S;8| (|Mapping| 6 6 6) (|Boolean|) (|List| 6)
        (|Equation| 6) (|List| 21) (|Mapping| 19 6) (|Mapping| 19 6 6)
        (|UniversalSegment| 9) (|Void|) (|Mapping| 6 6) (|InputForm|)
        (|OutputForm|) (|String|) (|SingleInteger|) (|List| |$|)
        (|Union| 6 (QUOTE "failed")) (|List| 9)))
    (QUOTE
      #(|~|=| 0 |swap!| 6 |sorted?| 13 |sort!| 24 |sort| 35 |size?| 46 |setelt|
        52 |select| 66 |sample| 72 |reverse!| 76 |reverse| 81 |removeDuplicates|
        86 |remove| 91 |reduce| 103 |qsetelt!| 124 |qelt| 131 |position| 137
        |parts| 156 |new| 161 |more?| 167 |minIndex| 173 |min| 178 |merge| 184
        |members| 197 |member?| 202 |maxIndex| 208 |max| 213 |map!| 219 |map|
        225 |less?| 238 |latex| 244 |insert| 249 |indices| 263 |index?| 268
        |hash| 274 |first| 279 |find| 284 |fill!| 290 |every?| 296 |eval| 302
        |eq?| 328 |entry?| 334 |entries| 340 |empty?| 345 |empty| 350 |elt| 354

```

```

|delete| 373 |count| 385 |copyInto| 397 |copy| 404 |convert| 409
|construct| 414 |concat| 419 |coerce| 442 |any?| 447 |>=| 453 |>| 459
|=| 465 |<=| 471 |<| 477 |#| 483))
(QUOTE ((|shallowlyMutable| . 0) (|finiteAggregate| . 0)))
(CONS
  (|makeByteWordVec2| 7 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 7 4 0 0 7 1 2 4)))
  (CONS
    (QUOTE #(|OneDimensionalArrayAggregate&| |FiniteLinearAggregate&|
      |LinearAggregate&| |IndexedAggregate&| |Collection&|
      |HomogeneousAggregate&| |OrderedSet&| |Aggregate&| |EltableAggregate&|
      |Evaluable&| |SetCategory&| NIL NIL |InnerEvaluable&| NIL NIL |BasicType&|))
    (CONS
      (QUOTE
        #((|OneDimensionalArrayAggregate| 6) (|FiniteLinearAggregate| 6)
          (|LinearAggregate| 6) (|IndexedAggregate| 9 6) (|Collection| 6)
          (|HomogeneousAggregate| 6) (|OrderedSet|) (|Aggregate|)
          (|EltableAggregate| 9 6) (|Evaluable| 6) (|SetCategory|) (|Type|)
          (|Eltable| 9 6) (|InnerEvaluable| 6 6) (|CoercibleTo| 29)
          (|ConvertibleTo| 28) (|BasicType|)))
        (|makeByteWordVec2| 34
          (QUOTE
            (2 1 19 0 0 1 3 0 26 0 9 9 1 1 3 19 0 1 2 0 19 24 0 1 1 3 0 0 1 2 0 0
              24 0 1 1 3 0 0 1 2 0 0 24 0 1 2 0 19 0 7 1 3 0 6 0 25 6 1 3 0 6 0 9
              6 17 2 0 0 23 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 1 2 1 0 6 0 1
              2 0 0 23 0 1 4 1 6 18 0 6 6 1 3 0 6 18 0 6 1 2 0 6 18 0 1 3 0 6 0 9
              6 16 2 0 6 0 9 14 2 1 9 6 0 1 3 1 9 6 0 9 1 2 0 9 23 0 1 1 0 20 0 1
              2 0 0 7 6 13 2 0 19 0 7 1 1 5 9 0 10 2 3 0 0 0 1 2 3 0 0 0 1 3 0 0
              24 0 0 1 1 0 20 0 1 2 1 19 6 0 1 1 5 9 0 1 2 3 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 27 0 1
              3 0 0 18 0 0 1 2 0 0 27 0 1 2 0 19 0 7 1 1 1 30 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 9 1 3
              0 0 6 0 9 1 1 0 34 0 1 2 0 19 9 0 1 1 1 31 0 1 1 5 6 0 1 2 0 33 23
              0 1 2 0 0 0 6 12 2 0 19 23 0 1 3 6 0 0 20 20 1 2 6 0 0 21 1 3 6 0 0
              6 6 1 2 6 0 0 22 1 2 0 19 0 0 1 2 1 19 6 0 1 1 0 20 0 1 1 0 19 0 1
              0 0 0 11 2 0 0 0 25 1 2 0 6 0 9 15 3 0 6 0 9 6 1 2 0 0 0 9 1 2 0 0
              0 25 1 2 1 7 6 0 1 2 0 7 23 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 9 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 2 28 0 1
              1 0 0 20 1 1 0 0 32 1 2 0 0 6 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 6 1 1 1 29 0
              1 2 0 19 23 0 1 2 3 19 0 0 1 2 3 19 0 0 1 2 1 19 0 0 1 2 3 19 0 0 1
              2 3 19 0 0 1 1 0 7 0 8))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|)))

```

## 28.12 REF.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**REF** depends on a chain of files. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **REF** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **REF.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

*(REF.lsp BOOTSTRAP)*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(PUT (QUOTE |REF;=;2$B;1|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQ))

(DEFUN |REF;=;2$B;1| (|p| |q| |$|) (EQ |p| |q|))

(PUT (QUOTE |REF;ref;$S;2|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE LIST))

(DEFUN |REF;ref;$S;2| (|v| |$|) (LIST |v|))

(PUT (QUOTE |REF;elt;$S;3|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE QCAR))

(DEFUN |REF;elt;$S;3| (|p| |$|) (QCAR |p|))

(DEFUN |REF;setelt;$2S;4| (|p| |v| |$|) (PROGN (RPLACA |p| |v|) (QCAR |p|)))

(PUT (QUOTE |REF;deref;$S;5|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE QCAR))

(DEFUN |REF;deref;$S;5| (|p| |$|) (QCAR |p|))

(DEFUN |REF;setref;$2S;6| (|p| |v| |$|) (PROGN (RPLACA |p| |v|) (QCAR |p|)))

(DEFUN |REF;coerce;$0f;7| (|p| |$|)
  (SPADCALL
    (SPADCALL "ref" (QREFELT |$| 17))
    (LIST (SPADCALL (QCAR |p|) (QREFELT |$| 18)))
    (QREFELT |$| 20)))

(DEFUN |Reference| (#1=:G82336)
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#2=:G82337)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #2#
```



```

(|lassocShiftWithFunction|
  (LIST (|devaluate| #1#))
  (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Reference|))
  (QUOTE |domainEqualList|) |Reference|)
(|CDRwithIncrement| #2#))
((QUOTE T)
  (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
    (PROG1 (|Reference;| #1#) (LETT #2# T |Reference|))
    (COND
      ((NOT #2#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Reference|))))))))))

(DEFUN |Reference;| (|#1|)
  (PROG (|DV$1| |dv$| |$| |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |DV$1| (|devaluate| |#1|) . #1=(|Reference|))
        (LETT |dv$| (LIST (QUOTE |Reference|) |DV$1|) . #1#)
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 23) . #1#)
        (QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV |$| 3
          (LETT |pv$|
            (|buildPredVector| 0 0
              (LIST (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))
              . #1#))
            (|haddProp|
              |$ConstructorCache|
              (QUOTE |Reference|)
              (LIST |DV$1|)
              (CONS 1 |$|))
            (|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
            (QSETREFV |$| 6 |#1|)
            (QSETREFV |$| 7 (|Record| (|:| |value| |#1|)))
            (COND
              ((|testBitVector| |pv$| 1)
                (QSETREFV |$| 21 (CONS (|dispatchFunction| |REF;coerce;$Of;7|) |$|)))
              (|$|))))
          (|$|))))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |Reference|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE
      #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|local| |#1|) (QUOTE |Rep|) (|Boolean|)
        |REF;=;2$B;1| |REF;ref;$S;2| |REF;elt;$S;3| |REF;setelt;$2S;4|
        |REF;deref;$S;5| |REF;setref;$2S;6| (|String|) (|OutputForm|)
        (0 . |message|) (5 . |coerce|) (|List| |$|) (10 . |prefix|)

```

```

    (16 . |coerce|) (|SingleInteger|))
  (QUOTE #(|~|=| 21 |setref| 27 |setelt| 33 |ref| 39 |latex| 44 |hash| 49
           |elt| 54 |deref| 59 |coerce| 64 |=| 69))
  (QUOTE NIL)
  (CONS
    (|makeByteWordVec2| 1 (QUOTE (1 0 1 1)))
    (CONS
      (QUOTE #(|SetCategory&| NIL |BasicType&| NIL))
      (CONS
        (QUOTE #((|SetCategory|) (|Type|) (|BasicType|) (|CoercibleTo| 16)))
        (|makeByteWordVec2| 22
          (QUOTE (1 16 0 15 17 1 6 16 0 18 2 16 0 0 19 20 1 0 16 0 21 2 1 8 0
                   0 1 2 0 6 0 6 14 2 0 6 0 6 12 1 0 0 6 10 1 1 15 0 1 1 1 22
                   0 1 1 0 6 0 11 1 0 6 0 13 1 1 16 0 21 2 0 8 0 0 9))))))
  (QUOTE |lookupComplete|))

```

## 28.13 SINT.lsp BOOTSTRAP

$\langle$ SINT.lsp BOOTSTRAP $\rangle \equiv$

```
(/VERSIONCHECK 2)

(DEFUN |SINT;writeOMSingleInt| (|dev| |x| $)
  (SEQ
    (COND
      ((QSLESSP |x| 0)
        (SEQ
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 9))
          (SPADCALL |dev| "arith1" "unaryminus" (QREFELT $ 11))
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QSMINUS |x|) (QREFELT $ 13))
          (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 14))))))
      ((QUOTE T) (SPADCALL |dev| |x| (QREFELT $ 13)))))

(DEFUN |SINT;OMwrite;$S;2| (|x| $)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |SINT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
        (LETT |sp| (OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR |s|) |SINT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT $ 16)) (QREFELT $ 17))
          |SINT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 18))
          (|SINT;writeOMSingleInt| |dev| |x| $)
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 19))
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 20))
          (LETT |s| (OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING |sp|) |SINT;OMwrite;$S;2|)
          (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |SINT;OMwrite;$BS;3| (|x| |wholeObj| $)
  (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |s| "" |SINT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
        (LETT |sp| (OM-STRINGTOSTRINGPTR |s|) |SINT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
        (LETT |dev|
          (SPADCALL |sp| (SPADCALL (QREFELT $ 16)) (QREFELT $ 17))
          |SINT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
          (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 18))))
          (|SINT;writeOMSingleInt| |dev| |x| $)
          (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 19))))
          (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 20))
```

```

        (LETT |s| (OM-STRINGPTRTOSTRING |sp|) |SINT;OMwrite;$BS;3|)
        (EXIT |s|))))))

(DEFUN |SINT;OMwrite;Omd$V;4| (|dev| |x| $)
  (SEQ
    (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 18))
    (|SINT;writeOMSingleInt| |dev| |x| $)
    (EXIT (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 19)))))

(DEFUN |SINT;OMwrite;Omd$BV;5| (|dev| |x| |wholeObj| $)
  (SEQ
    (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 18))))
    (|SINT;writeOMSingleInt| |dev| |x| $)
    (EXIT (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT $ 19))))))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;reducedSystem;MM;6|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|m|) |m|)))

(DEFUN |SINT;reducedSystem;MM;6| (|m| $) |m|)

(DEFUN |SINT;coerce;$Of;7| (|x| $)
  (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT $ 30)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;convert;$I;8|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM (|x|) |x|)))

(DEFUN |SINT;convert;$I;8| (|x| $) |x|)

(DEFUN |SINT;*;I2$;9| (|i| |y| $)
  (QSTIMES (SPADCALL |i| (QREFELT $ 33)) |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;Zero;$;10|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 0)))

(DEFUN |SINT;Zero;$;10| ($) 0)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;One;$;11|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 1)))

```

```

(DEFUN |SINT;One;$;11| ($) 1)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;base;$;12|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL 2)))

(DEFUN |SINT;base;$;12| ($) 2)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;max;$;13|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL MOST-POSITIVE-FIXNUM)))

(DEFUN |SINT;max;$;13| ($) MOST-POSITIVE-FIXNUM)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;min;$;14|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE (XLAM NIL MOST-NEGATIVE-FIXNUM)))

(DEFUN |SINT;min;$;14| ($) MOST-NEGATIVE-FIXNUM)

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;=;2$B;15|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE EQL))

(DEFUN |SINT;=;2$B;15| (|x| |y| $)
  (EQL |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;~;2$;16|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGNOT))

(DEFUN |SINT;~;2$;16| (|x| $)
  (LOGNOT |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;not;2$;17|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGNOT))

(DEFUN |SINT;not;2$;17| (|x| $)

```

```
(LOGNOT |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;/\\;3$;18|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGAND))

(DEFUN |SINT;/\\;3$;18| (|x| |y| $)
  (LOGAND |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;\\;/;3$;19|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGIOR))

(DEFUN |SINT;\\;/;3$;19| (|x| |y| $)
  (LOGIOR |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;Not;2$;20|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGNOT))

(DEFUN |SINT;Not;2$;20| (|x| $)
  (LOGNOT |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;And;3$;21|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGAND))

(DEFUN |SINT;And;3$;21| (|x| |y| $)
  (LOGAND |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;Or;3$;22|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGIOR))

(DEFUN |SINT;Or;3$;22| (|x| |y| $)
  (LOGIOR |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;xor;3$;23|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE LOGXOR))
```

```
(DEFUN |SINT;xor;3$;23| (|x| |y| $)
  (LOGXOR |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;<;2$B;24|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSLESSP))

(DEFUN |SINT;<;2$B;24| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSLESSP |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;inc;2$;25|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSADD1))

(DEFUN |SINT;inc;2$;25| (|x| $)
  (QSADD1 |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;dec;2$;26|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSSUB1))

(DEFUN |SINT;dec;2$;26| (|x| $)
  (QSSUB1 |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;-;2$;27|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSMINUS))

(DEFUN |SINT;-;2$;27| (|x| $)
  (QSMINUS |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;+;3$;28|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSPLUS))

(DEFUN |SINT;+;3$;28| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSPLUS |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;-;3$;29|)
```

```

(QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
(QUOTE QSDIFFERENCE))

(DEFUN |SINT;-;3$;29| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSDIFFERENCE |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;*;3$;30|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSTIMES))

(DEFUN |SINT;*;3$;30| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSTIMES |x| |y|))

(DEFUN |SINT;**;$Nni$;31| (|x| |n| $)
  (SPADCALL (EXPT |x| |n|) (QREFELT $ 33)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;quo;3$;32|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSQUOTIENT))

(DEFUN |SINT;quo;3$;32| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSQUOTIENT |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;rem;3$;33|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSREMAINDER))

(DEFUN |SINT;rem;3$;33| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSREMAINDER |x| |y|))

(DEFUN |SINT;divide;2$R;34| (|x| |y| $)
  (CONS (QSQUOTIENT |x| |y|) (QSREMAINDER |x| |y|)))

(PUT (QUOTE |SINT;gcd;3$;35|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE GCD))

(DEFUN |SINT;gcd;3$;35| (|x| |y| $)
  (GCD |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;abs;2$;36|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSABSVAL))

```



```

(DEFUN |SINT;abs;2$;36| (|x| $)
  (QSABSV |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;odd?;$B;37|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSODDP))

(DEFUN |SINT;odd?;$B;37| (|x| $)
  (QSODDP |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;zero?;$B;38|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSZEROP))

(DEFUN |SINT;zero?;$B;38| (|x| $)
  (QSZEROP |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;max;3$;39|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSMAX))

(DEFUN |SINT;max;3$;39| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSMAX |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;min;3$;40|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSMIN))

(DEFUN |SINT;min;3$;40| (|x| |y| $)
  (QSMIN |x| |y|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;hash;2$;41|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE HASHEQ))

(DEFUN |SINT;hash;2$;41| (|x| $)
  (HASHEQ |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;length;2$;42|)

```

```

(QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
(QUOTE INTEGER-LENGTH))

(DEFUN |SINT;length;2$;42| (|x| $)
  (INTEGER-LENGTH |x|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;shift;3$;43|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSLEFTSHIFT))

(DEFUN |SINT;shift;3$;43| (|x| |n| $)
  (QSLEFTSHIFT |x| |n|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;mulmod;4$;44|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSMULTMOD))

(DEFUN |SINT;mulmod;4$;44| (|a| |b| |p| $)
  (QSMULTMOD |a| |b| |p|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;addmod;4$;45|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSADDMOD))

(DEFUN |SINT;addmod;4$;45| (|a| |b| |p| $)
  (QSADDMOD |a| |b| |p|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;submod;4$;46|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSDIFMOD))

(DEFUN |SINT;submod;4$;46| (|a| |b| |p| $)
  (QSDIFMOD |a| |b| |p|))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;negative?;$B;47|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE QSMINUSP))

(DEFUN |SINT;negative?;$B;47| (|x| $)
  (QSMINUSP |x|))

```

```

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;reducedSystem;MVR;48|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE CONS))

(DEFUN |SINT;reducedSystem;MVR;48| (|m| |v| $)
  (CONS |m| |v|))

(DEFUN |SINT;positiveRemainder;3$;49| (|x| |n| $)
  (PROG (|r|)
    (RETURN
      (SEQ
        (LETT |r| (QSREMAINDER |x| |n|) |SINT;positiveRemainder;3$;49|)
        (EXIT
          (COND
            ((QSMINUSP |r|)
              (COND
                ((QSMINUSP |n|) (QSDIFFERENCE |x| |n|))
                ((QUOTE T) (QSPLUS |r| |n|))))
            ((QUOTE T) |r|)))))))

(DEFUN |SINT;coerce;I$;50| (|x| $)
  (SEQ
    (COND
      ((NULL (< MOST-POSITIVE-FIXNUM |x|))
        (COND ((NULL (< |x| MOST-NEGATIVE-FIXNUM)) (EXIT |x|))))
      (EXIT (|error| "integer too large to represent in a machine word"))))

(DEFUN |SINT;random;$;51| ($)
  (SEQ
    (SETELT $ 6 (REMAINDER (TIMES 314159269 (QREFELT $ 6)) 2147483647))
    (EXIT (REMAINDER (QREFELT $ 6) 67108864)))

(PUT
  (QUOTE |SINT;random;2$;52|)
  (QUOTE |SPADreplace|)
  (QUOTE RANDOM))

(DEFUN |SINT;random;2$;52| (|n| $)
  (RANDOM |n|))

(DEFUN |SINT;unitNormal;$R;53| (|x| $)
  (COND
    ((QSLESSP |x| 0) (VECTOR -1 (QSMINUS |x|) -1))
    ((QUOTE T) (VECTOR 1 |x| 1))))

```

```

(DEFUN |SingleInteger| NIL
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#0=:G1358)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #0#
              (HGET |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |SingleInteger|))
              |SingleInteger|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| (CDAR #0#)))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (UNWIND-PROTECT
                (PROG1
                  (CDDAR
                    (HPUT
                      |$ConstructorCache|
                      (QUOTE |SingleInteger|)
                      (LIST (CONS NIL (CONS 1 (|SingleInteger;|)))))
                    (LETT #0# T |SingleInteger|))
                  (COND
                    ((NOT #0#)
                     (HREM |$ConstructorCache|
                       (QUOTE |SingleInteger|)))))))))))

(DEFUN |SingleInteger;| NIL
  (PROG (|dv$| $ |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|SingleInteger|)) . #0=(|SingleInteger|))
        (LETT $ (GETREFV 103) . #0#)
        (QSETREFV $ 0 |dv$|)
        (QSETREFV $ 3 (LETT |pv$| (|buildPredVector| 0 0 NIL) . #0#))
        (|haddProp| |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |SingleInteger|) NIL (CONS 1 $))
        (|stuffDomainSlots| $) (QSETREFV $ 6 1) $))))

(MAKEPROP
  (QUOTE |SingleInteger|)
  (QUOTE |infovec|)
  (LIST
    (QUOTE
      #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL
        (QUOTE |seed|)
        (|Void|)
        (|OpenMathDevice|)
        (0 . |OMputApp|)
        (|String|)

```

```

(5 . |OMputSymbol|)
(|Integer|)
(12 . |OMputInteger|)
(18 . |OMputEndApp|)
(|OpenMathEncoding|)
(23 . |OMencodingXML|)
(27 . |OMopenString|)
(33 . |OMputObject|)
(38 . |OMputEndObject|)
(43 . |OMclose|)
|SINT;OMwrite;$S;2|
(|Boolean|)
|SINT;OMwrite;$BS;3|
|SINT;OMwrite;Omd$V;4|
|SINT;OMwrite;Omd$BV;5|
(|Matrix| 12)
(|Matrix| $)
|SINT;reducedSystem;MM;6|
(|OutputForm|)
(48 . |coerce|)
|SINT;coerce;$Of;7|
|SINT;convert;$I;8|
(53 . |coerce|)
|SINT;*;I2$;9|
(CONS IDENTITY (FUNCALL (|dispatchFunction| |SINT;Zero;$;10|) $))
(CONS IDENTITY (FUNCALL (|dispatchFunction| |SINT;One;$;11|) $))
|SINT;base;$;12|
|SINT;max;$;13|
|SINT;min;$;14|
|SINT;=;2$B;15|
|SINT;~;2$;16|
|SINT;not;2$;17|
|SINT;/\;3$;18|
|SINT;\|;3$;19|
|SINT;Not;2$;20|
|SINT;And;3$;21|
|SINT;Or;3$;22|
|SINT;xor;3$;23|
|SINT;<;2$B;24|
|SINT;inc;2$;25|
|SINT;dec;2$;26|
|SINT;-;2$;27|
|SINT;+;3$;28|
|SINT;-;3$;29|
|SINT;*;3$;30|
(|NonNegativeInteger|)

```

```

|SINT;**;$Nni$;31|
|SINT;quo;3$;32|
|SINT;rem;3$;33|
(|Record| (|:| |quotient| $) (|:| |remainder| $))
|SINT;divide;2$R;34|
|SINT;gcd;3$;35|
|SINT;abs;2$;36|
|SINT;odd?;$B;37|
|SINT;zero?;$B;38|
|SINT;max;3$;39|
|SINT;min;3$;40|
|SINT;hash;2$;41|
|SINT;length;2$;42|
|SINT;shift;3$;43|
|SINT;mulmod;4$;44|
|SINT;addmod;4$;45|
|SINT;submod;4$;46|
|SINT;negative?;$B;47|
(|Record| (|:| |mat| 26) (|:| |vec| (|Vector| 12)))
(|Vector| $)
|SINT;reducedSystem;MVR;48|
|SINT;positiveRemainder;3$;49|
|SINT;coerce;I$;50|
|SINT;random;$;51|
|SINT;random;2$;52|
(|Record| (|:| |unit| $) (|:| |canonical| $) (|:| |associate| $))
|SINT;unitNormal;$R;53|
(|Union| 85 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Fraction| 12)
(|Union| $ (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Float|)
(|DoubleFloat|)
(|Pattern| 12)
(|PatternMatchResult| 12 $)
(|InputForm|)
(|Union| 12 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Record| (|:| |coef| 94) (|:| |generator| $))
(|List| $)
(|Union| 94 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Record| (|:| |coef1| $) (|:| |coef2| $) (|:| |generator| $))
(|Record| (|:| |coef1| $) (|:| |coef2| $))
(|Union| 97 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|Factored| $)
(|SparseUnivariatePolynomial| $)
(|PositiveInteger|)
(|SingleInteger|)))

```

```

(QUOTE
  #(~= 58 ~ 64 |zero?| 69 |xor| 74 |unitNormal| 80 |unitCanonical| 85
    |unit?| 90 |symmetricRemainder| 95 |subtractIfCan| 101 |submod| 107
    |squareFreePart| 114 |squareFree| 119 |sizeLess?| 124 |sign| 130
    |shift| 135 |sample| 141 |retractIfCan| 145 |retract| 150 |rem| 155
    |reducedSystem| 161 |recip| 172 |rationalIfCan| 177 |rational?| 182
    |rational| 187 |random| 192 |quo| 201 |principalIdeal| 207
    |prime?| 212 |powmod| 217 |positiveRemainder| 224 |positive?| 230
    |permutation| 235 |patternMatch| 241 |one?| 248 |odd?| 253 |not| 258
    |nextItem| 263 |negative?| 268 |multiEuclidean| 273 |mulmod| 279
    |min| 286 |max| 296 |mask| 306 |length| 311 |lcm| 316 |latex| 327
    |invmod| 332 |init| 338 |inc| 342 |hash| 347 |gcdPolynomial| 357
    |gcd| 363 |factorial| 374 |factor| 379 |extendedEuclidean| 384
    |exquo| 397 |expressIdealMember| 403 |even?| 409 |euclideanSize| 414
    |divide| 419 |differentiate| 425 |dec| 436 |copy| 441 |convert| 446
    |coerce| 471 |characteristic| 491 |bit?| 495 |binomial| 501
    |base| 507 |associates?| 511 |addmod| 517 |abs| 524 ^ 529 |\\| 541
    |Zero| 547 |Or| 551 |One| 557 |OMwrite| 561 |Not| 585 D 590
    |And| 601 >= 607 > 613 = 619 <= 625 < 631 |/\| 637 - 643 + 654
    ** 660 * 672))
(QUOTE (
  (|noetherian| . 0)
  (|canonicalsClosed| . 0)
  (|canonical| . 0)
  (|canonicalUnitNormal| . 0)
  (|multiplicativeValuation| . 0)
  (|noZeroDivisors| . 0)
  ((|commutative| "*") . 0)
  (|rightUnitary| . 0)
  (|leftUnitary| . 0)
  (|unitsKnown| . 0)))
(CONS
  (|makeByteWordVec2| 1
    (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
      0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0)))
  (CONS
    (QUOTE
      #(|IntegerNumberSystem&| |EuclideanDomain&|
        |UniqueFactorizationDomain&| NIL NIL |GcdDomain&|
        |IntegralDomain&| |Algebra&| |Module&| NIL |Module&| NIL NIL
        |Module&| NIL |DifferentialRing&| |OrderedRing&| NIL |Module&|
        NIL |Module&| NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL |Ring&| NIL NIL NIL NIL
        NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL |AbelianGroup&| NIL NIL
        |AbelianMonoid&| |Monoid&| NIL NIL NIL NIL |OrderedSet&|
        |AbelianSemiGroup&| |SemiGroup&| |Logic&| NIL |SetCategory&| NIL

```

```

NIL NIL NIL |RetractableTo&| NIL NIL NIL |RetractableTo&| NIL NIL
NIL NIL NIL NIL |RetractableTo&| NIL |BasicType&| NIL))
(CONS
(QUOTE
#((|IntegerNumberSystem|) (|EuclideanDomain|)
(|UniqueFactorizationDomain|) (|PrincipalIdealDomain|)
(|OrderedIntegralDomain|) (|GcdDomain|) (|IntegralDomain|)
(|Algebra| $$) (|Module| 12) (|LinearlyExplicitRingOver| 12)
(|Module| #0=#:G1062) (|LinearlyExplicitRingOver| #0#)
(|CharacteristicZero|) (|Module| #1=#:G106217)
(|LinearlyExplicitRingOver| #1#) (|DifferentialRing|)
(|OrderedRing|) (|CommutativeRing|) (|Module| |t#1|)
(|EntireRing|) (|Module| $$) (|BiModule| 12 12)
(|BiModule| #0# #0#) (|BiModule| #1# #1#)
(|OrderedAbelianGroup|) (|BiModule| |t#1| |t#1|)
(|BiModule| $$ $$) (|Ring|) (|RightModule| 12)
(|LeftModule| 12) (|RightModule| #0#) (|LeftModule| #0#)
(|RightModule| #1#) (|LeftModule| #1#)
(|OrderedCancellationAbelianMonoid|) (|RightModule| |t#1|)
(|LeftModule| |t#1|) (|LeftModule| $$) (|Rng|)
(|RightModule| $$) (|OrderedAbelianMonoid|) (|AbelianGroup|)
(|OrderedAbelianSemiGroup|) (|CancellationAbelianMonoid|)
(|AbelianMonoid|) (|Monoid|) (|PatternMatchable| 12)
(|PatternMatchable| #:G1065) (|StepThrough|)
(|PatternMatchable| #:G106220) (|OrderedSet|)
(|AbelianSemiGroup|) (|SemiGroup|) (|Logic|) (|RealConstant|)
(|SetCategory|) (|OpenMath|) (|CoercibleTo| #:G82356)
(|ConvertibleTo| 89) (|ConvertibleTo| 91) (|RetractableTo| 12)
(|ConvertibleTo| 12) (|ConvertibleTo| #:G1064)
(|ConvertibleTo| #:G1063) (|RetractableTo| #:G1061)
(|ConvertibleTo| #:G1060) (|ConvertibleTo| 87)
(|ConvertibleTo| 88) (|CombinatorialFunctionCategory|)
(|ConvertibleTo| #:G106219) (|ConvertibleTo| #:G106218)
(|RetractableTo| #:G106216) (|ConvertibleTo| #:G106215)
(|BasicType|) (|CoercibleTo| 29)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 102
(QUOTE
(1 8 7 0 9 3 8 7 0 10 10 11 2 8 7 0 12 13 1 8 7 0 14 0 15 0
16 2 8 0 10 15 17 1 8 7 0 18 1 8 7 0 19 1 8 7 0 20 1 12 29
0 30 1 0 0 12 33 2 0 22 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 41 1 0 22 0 65 2 0 0
0 0 48 1 0 82 0 83 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 22 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 86
0 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 73 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 99 0 1 2 0 22 0 0 1 1 0
12 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 70 0 0 0 1 1 0 92 0 1 1 0 12 0 1 2 0 0 0 0
59 1 0 26 27 28 2 0 75 27 76 77 1 0 86 0 1 1 0 84 0 1 1 0
22 0 1 1 0 85 0 1 1 0 0 0 81 0 0 0 80 2 0 0 0 0 58 1 0 93
94 1 1 0 22 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 78 1 0 22 0 1 2 0 0

```



```

0 0 1 3 0 90 0 89 90 1 1 0 22 0 1 1 0 22 0 64 1 0 0 0 42 1
0 86 0 1 1 0 22 0 74 2 0 95 94 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 71 0 0 0 39
2 0 0 0 0 67 0 0 0 38 2 0 0 0 0 66 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 69 1 0
0 94 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 10 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 50
1 0 0 0 68 1 0 102 0 1 2 0 100 100 100 1 1 0 0 94 1 2 0 0 0
0 62 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 99 0 1 2 0 96 0 0 1 3 0 98 0 0 0 1 2 0 86
0 0 1 2 0 95 94 0 1 1 0 22 0 1 1 0 56 0 1 2 0 60 0 0 61 1 0
0 0 1 2 0 0 0 56 1 1 0 0 0 51 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 87 0 1 1 0 88 0
1 1 0 89 0 1 1 0 91 0 1 1 0 12 0 32 1 0 0 12 79 1 0 0 0 1 1
0 0 12 79 1 0 29 0 31 0 0 56 1 2 0 22 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
0 37 2 0 22 0 0 1 3 0 0 0 0 0 72 1 0 0 0 63 2 0 0 0 56 1 2 0
0 0 101 1 2 0 0 0 0 44 0 0 0 35 2 0 0 0 0 47 0 0 0 36 3 0 7
8 0 22 25 2 0 10 0 22 23 2 0 7 8 0 24 1 0 10 0 21 1 0 0 0 45
1 0 0 0 1 2 0 0 0 56 1 2 0 0 0 0 46 2 0 22 0 0 1 2 0 22 0 0
1 2 0 22 0 0 40 2 0 22 0 0 1 2 0 22 0 0 49 2 0 0 0 0 43 1 0
0 0 52 2 0 0 0 0 54 2 0 0 0 0 53 2 0 0 0 56 57 2 0 0 0 101 1
2 0 0 0 0 55 2 0 0 12 0 34 2 0 0 56 0 1 2 0 0 101 0 1))))))
(QUOTE |lookupComplete|))
(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |SingleInteger|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)

```

## 28.14 SYMBOL.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**SYMBOL** depends on a chain of files. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **SYMBOL** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **SYMBOL.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

*(SYMBOL.lsp BOOTSTRAP)*≡

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;writeOMSym| (|dev| |x| |$|) (COND ((SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 21)) (|error| '
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;OMwrite;$S;2| (|x| |$|) (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |s| "" |SY
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;OMwrite;$BS;3| (|x| |wholeObj| |$|) (PROG (|sp| |dev| |s|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;OMwrite;Omd$V;4| (|dev| |x| |$|) (SEQ (SPADCALL |dev| (QREFELT |$| 30)) (|SY
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;OMwrite;Omd$BV;5| (|dev| |x| |wholeObj| |$|) (SEQ (COND (|wholeObj| (SPADCALL
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;convert;$If;6| (|s| |$|) (SPADCALL |s| (QREFELT |$| 44)))

(PUT (QUOTE |SYMBOL;convert;2$;7|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|s|) |s|)))

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;convert;2$;7| (|s| |$|) |s|)

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;coerce;$S;8| (|s| |$|) (VALUES (INTERN |s|)))

(PUT (QUOTE |SYMBOL;=;2$B;9|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE EQUAL))

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;=;2$B;9| (|x| |y| |$|) (EQUAL |x| |y|))

(PUT (QUOTE |SYMBOL;<;2$B;10|) (QUOTE |SPADreplace|) (QUOTE (XLAM (|x| |y|) (GGREATERP |y|
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;<;2$B;10| (|x| |y| |$|) (GGREATERP |y| |x|))

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;coerce;$Of;11| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 51)))

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;subscript;$L$;12| (|sy| |lx| |$|) (SPADCALL |sy| (LIST |lx| NIL NIL NIL NIL)
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;elt;$L$;13| (|sy| |lx| |$|) (SPADCALL |sy| |lx| (QREFELT |$| 56)))

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;superscript;$L$;14| (|sy| |lx| |$|) (SPADCALL |sy| (LIST NIL |lx| NIL NIL NIL
```

```

(DEFUN |SYMBOL;argscript;$L$;15| (|sy| |lx| |$|) (SPADCALL |sy| (LIST NIL NIL NIL
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;patternMatch;$P2Pmr;16| (|x| |p| |l| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| |p| |l| (Q
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;patternMatch;$P2Pmr;17| (|x| |p| |l| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| |p| |l| (Q
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;convert;$P;18| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 72)))
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;convert;$P;19| (|x| |$|) (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 74)))
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;symprefix| (|sc| |$|) (PROG (|ns| #1=#:G108218 |n| #2=#:G108219) (R
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;sypcripts| (|sc| |$|) (PROG (|all|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |all| (QVEL
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;script;$L$;22| (|sy| |ls| |$|) (PROG (|sc|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |sc
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;script;$R$;23| (|sy| |sc| |$|) (COND ((SPADCALL |sy| (QREFELT |$|
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;string;$S;24| (|e| |$|) (COND ((NULL (SPADCALL |e| (QREFELT |$| 21
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;latex;$S;25| (|e| |$|) (PROG (|ss| |lo| |sc| |s|) (RETURN (SEQ (LE
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;anyRadix| (|n| |s| |$|) (PROG (|qr| |ns| #1=#:G108274) (RETURN (SE
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;new;$;27| (|$|) (PROG (|sym|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |sym| (|SYMBOL;an
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;new;2$;28| (|x| |$|) (PROG (|u| |n| |xx|) (RETURN (SEQ (LETT |n| (
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;resetNew;V;29| (|$|) (PROG (|k| #1=#:G108297) (RETURN (SEQ (SPADCA
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;scripted?;$B;30| (|sy| |$|) (COND ((ATOM |sy|) (QUOTE NIL)) ((QUOT
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;name;2$;31| (|sy| |$|) (PROG (|str| |i| #1=#:G108304 #2=#:G108303
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;scripts;$R;32| (|sy| |$|) (PROG (|lscripts| |str| |nstr| |j| #1=#:
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;istring| (|n| |$|) (COND ((|<| 9 |n|) (|error| "Can have at most 9
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;list;$L;34| (|sy| |$|) (COND ((NULL (SPADCALL |sy| (QREFELT |$| 21
(DEFUN |SYMBOL;sample;$;35| (|$|) (SPADCALL "aSymbol" (QREFELT |$| 47)))
(DEFUN |Symbol| NIL (PROG NIL (RETURN (PROG (#1=#:G108325) (RETURN (COND ((LETT #
(DEFUN |Symbol;| NIL (PROG (|dv$| |$| |pv$|) (RETURN (PROGN (LETT |dv$| (QUOTE (|

```

```
(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |Symbol|) (QUOTE |infovec|) (LIST (QUOTE #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|Integ
```

```
(MAKEPROP (QUOTE |Symbol|) (QUOTE NILADIC) T)
```

## 28.15 VECTOR.lsp BOOTSTRAP

**VECTOR** depends on itself. We need to break this cycle to build the algebra. So we keep a cached copy of the translated **VECTOR** category which we can write into the **MID** directory. We compile the lisp code and copy the **VECTOR.o** file to the **OUT** directory. This is eventually forcibly replaced by a recompiled version.

Note that this code is not included in the generated catdef.spad file.

$\langle \text{VECTOR.lsp BOOTSTRAP} \rangle \equiv$

```
(|/VERSIONCHECK| 2)

(DEFUN |VECTOR;vector;L$;1| (|1| |$|) (SPADCALL |1| (QREFELT |$| 8)))

(DEFUN |VECTOR;convert;$If;2| (|x| |$|)
  (SPADCALL
    (LIST
      (SPADCALL (SPADCALL "vector" (QREFELT |$| 12)) (QREFELT |$| 14))
      (SPADCALL (SPADCALL |x| (QREFELT |$| 15)) (QREFELT |$| 16)))
    (QREFELT |$| 18)))

(DEFUN |Vector| (#1=#:G84134)
  (PROG NIL
    (RETURN
      (PROG (#2=#:G84135)
        (RETURN
          (COND
            ((LETT #2#
              (|lassocShiftWithFunction| (LIST (|devaluate| #1#)) (HGET |$ConstructorCa
|Vector|)
              (|CDRwithIncrement| #2#))
            ((QUOTE T)
              (|UNWIND-PROTECT|
                (PROG1
                  (|Vector;| #1#)
                  (LETT #2# T |Vector|))
                (COND ((NOT #2#) (HREM |$ConstructorCache| (QUOTE |Vector|)))))))))))

(DEFUN |Vector;| (|#1|)
  (PROG (|DV$1| |dv$| |$| #1=#:G84133 |pv$|)
    (RETURN
      (PROGN
        (LETT |DV$1| (|devaluate| |#1|) . #2=(|Vector|))
        (LETT |dv$| (LIST (QUOTE |Vector|) |DV$1|) . #2#)
        (LETT |$| (GETREFV 36) . #2#)
```

```

(QSETREFV |$| 0 |dv$|)
(QSETREFV |$| 3
(LETT |pv$|
(|buildPredVector| 0 0
(LIST
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|ConvertibleTo| (|InputForm|))))
(LETT #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|))) . #2#)
(OR #1# (|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|)))
(|HasCategory| (|Integer|) (QUOTE (|OrderedSet|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|AbelianSemiGroup|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|AbelianMonoid|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|AbelianGroup|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|Monoid|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|Ring|))))
(AND
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|RadicalCategory|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|Ring|))))
(AND
(|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))
(OR
(AND
(|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
#1#)
(AND
(|HasCategory| |#1| (LIST (QUOTE |Evalable|) (|devaluate| |#1|)))
(|HasCategory| |#1| (QUOTE (|SetCategory|))))))
. #2#))
(|haddProp|
|$ConstructorCache|
(QUOTE |Vector|)
(LIST |DV$1|)
(CONS 1 |$|))
(|stuffDomainSlots| |$|)
(QSETREFV |$| 6 |#1|)
(COND
((|testBitVector| |pv$| 2)
(QSETREFV |$| 19
(CONS (|dispatchFunction| |VECTOR;convert;$If;2|) |$|)))
|$|)))

(MAKEPROP
(QUOTE |Vector|)
(QUOTE |infovec|)
(LIST

```

```

(QUOTE #(NIL NIL NIL NIL NIL (|IndexedVector| 6 (NRTEVAL 1)) (|local| |#1|)
(|List| 6) (0 . |construct|) |VECTOR;vector;L$;1| (|String|) (|Symbol|)
(5 . |coerce|) (|InputForm|) (10 . |convert|) (15 . |parts|)
(20 . |convert|) (|List| |$|) (25 . |convert|) (30 . |convert|)
(|Mapping| 6 6 6) (|Boolean|) (|NonNegativeInteger|) (|List| 24)
(|Equation| 6) (|Integer|) (|Mapping| 21 6) (|Mapping| 21 6 6)
(|UniversalSegment| 25) (|Void|) (|Mapping| 6 6) (|Matrix| 6)
(|OutputForm|) (|SingleInteger|) (|Union| 6 (QUOTE "failed"))
(|List| 25)))
(QUOTE #(|vector| 35 |parts| 40 |convert| 45 |construct| 50))
(QUOTE ((|shallowlyMutable| . 0) (|finiteAggregate| . 0)))
(CONS
(|makeByteWordVec2| 13 (QUOTE (0 0 0 0 0 0 3 0 0 13 4 0 0 13 1 2 4)))
(CONS
(QUOTE #(|VectorCategory&| |OneDimensionalArrayAggregate&|
|FiniteLinearAggregate&| |LinearAggregate&| |IndexedAggregate&|
|Collection&| |HomogeneousAggregate&| |OrderedSet&| |Aggregate&|
|EltableAggregate&| |Evalable&| |SetCategory&| NIL NIL
|InnerEvalable&| NIL NIL |BasicType&|))
(CONS
(QUOTE #((|VectorCategory| 6) (|OneDimensionalArrayAggregate| 6)
(|FiniteLinearAggregate| 6) (|LinearAggregate| 6)
(|IndexedAggregate| 25 6) (|Collection| 6)
(|HomogeneousAggregate| 6) (|OrderedSet|) (|Aggregate|)
(|EltableAggregate| 25 6) (|Evalable| 6) (|SetCategory|)
(|Type|) (|Eltable| 25 6) (|InnerEvalable| 6 6)
(|CoercibleTo| 32) (|ConvertibleTo| 13) (|BasicType|)))
(|makeByteWordVec2| 19
(QUOTE (1 0 0 7 8 1 11 0 10 12 1 13 0 11 14 1 0 7 0 15 1 7 13 0 16 1 13
0 17 18 1 0 13 0 19 1 0 0 7 9 1 0 7 0 15 1 2 13 0 19 1 0 0 7 8))))))
(QUOTE |lookupIncomplete|)))

```

## Chapter 29

# Chunk collections

$\langle algebra \rangle \equiv$   
 $\langle domain\ ALGSC\ AlgebraGivenByStructuralConstants \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ALGFF\ AlgebraicFunctionField \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ AN\ AlgebraicNumber \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ANON\ AnonymousFunction \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ANTISYM\ AntiSymm \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ANY\ Any \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASTACK\ ArrayStack \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP1\ Asp1 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP10\ Asp10 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP12\ Asp12 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP19\ Asp19 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP20\ Asp20 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP24\ Asp24 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP27\ Asp27 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP28\ Asp28 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP29\ Asp29 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP30\ Asp30 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP31\ Asp31 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP33\ Asp33 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP34\ Asp34 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP35\ Asp35 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP4\ Asp4 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP41\ Asp41 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP42\ Asp42 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP49\ Asp49 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP50\ Asp50 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP55\ Asp55 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP6\ Asp6 \rangle$   
 $\langle domain\ ASP7\ Asp7 \rangle$



$\langle \text{domain ASP73 Asp73} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ASP74 Asp74} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ASP77 Asp77} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ASP78 Asp78} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ASP8 Asp8} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ASP80 Asp80} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ASP9 Asp9} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain JORDAN AssociatedJordanAlgebra} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain LIE AssociatedLieAlgebra} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ALIST AssociationList} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain ATTRBUT AttributeButtons} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain AUTOMOR Automorphism} \rangle$

$\langle \text{domain BBTREE BalancedBinaryTree} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BPADIC BalancedPAdicInteger} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BPADICRT BalancedPAdicRational} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BFUNCT BasicFunctions} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BOP BasicOperator} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BINARY BinaryExpansion} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BINFILE BinaryFile} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BSTREE BinarySearchTree} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BTOURN BinaryTournament} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BTREE BinaryTree} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BITS Bits} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain BOOLEAN Boolean} \rangle$

$\langle \text{domain CARD CardinalNumber} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain CARTEN CartesianTensor} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain CHAR Character} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain CCLASS CharacterClass} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain CLIF CliffordAlgebra} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain COLOR Color} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain COMM Commutator} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain COMPLEX Complex} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain CONTFRAC ContinuedFraction} \rangle$

$\langle \text{domain DHMATRIX DenavitHartenbergMatrix} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DBASE Database} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DLIST DataList} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DECIMAL DecimalExpansion} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DEQUEUE Dequeue} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DERHAM DeRhamComplex} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DSMP DifferentialSparseMultivariatePolynomial} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DIRPROD DirectProduct} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DPMM DirectProductMatrixModule} \rangle$   
 $\langle \text{domain DPMO DirectProductModule} \rangle$

<domain DMP DistributedMultivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain DFLOAT DoubleFloat>  
 <domain DROPT DrawOption>  
 <domain D01AJFA d01ajfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01AKFA d01akfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01ALFA d01alfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01AMFA d01amfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01ANFA d01anfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01APFA d01apfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01AQFA d01aqfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01ASFA d01asfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01FCFA d01fcfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01GBFA d01gbfAnnaType>  
 <domain D01TRNS d01TransformFunctionType>  
 <domain D02BBFA d02bbfAnnaType>  
 <domain D02BHFA d02bhfAnnaType>  
 <domain D02CJFA d02cjfAnnaType>  
 <domain D02EJFA d02ejfAnnaType>  
 <domain D03EEFA d03eefAnnaType>  
 <domain D03FAFA d03fafAnnaType>

<domain EQTBL EqTable>  
 <domain EQ Equation>  
 <domain EXPEXPAN ExponentialExpansion>  
 <domain EXPUPXS ExponentialOfUnivariatePuisseuxSeries>  
 <domain EMR EuclideanModularRing>  
 <domain EXIT Exit>  
 <domain EXPR Expression>  
 <domain EAB ExtAlgBasis>  
 <domain E04DGFA e04dgfAnnaType>  
 <domain E04FDFA e04fdfAnnaType>  
 <domain E04GCFA e04gcfAnnaType>  
 <domain E04JAFA e04jafAnnaType>  
 <domain E04MBFA e04mbfAnnaType>  
 <domain E04NAFA e04nafAnnaType>  
 <domain E04UCFA e04ucfAnnaType>

<domain FR Factored>  
 <domain FILE File>  
 <domain FNAME FileName>  
 <domain FARRAY FlexibleArray>  
 <domain FDIV FiniteDivisor>  
 <domain FF FiniteField>  
 <domain FF CG FiniteFieldCyclicGroup>  
 <domain FF CGX FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtension>  
 <domain FF CGP FiniteFieldCyclicGroupExtensionByPolynomial>

<domain FFX FiniteFieldExtension>  
 <domain FFP FiniteFieldExtensionByPolynomial>  
 <domain FFNB FiniteFieldNormalBasis>  
 <domain FFNBX FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtension>  
 <domain FFNBP FiniteFieldNormalBasisExtensionByPolynomial>  
 <domain FLOAT Float>  
 <domain FC FortranCode>  
 <domain FEXPR FortranExpression>  
 <domain FORTRAN FortranProgram>  
 <domain FST FortranScalarType>  
 <domain FTEM FortranTemplate>  
 <domain FT FortranType>  
 <domain FCOMP FourierComponent>  
 <domain FSERIES FourierSeries>  
 <domain FRAC Fraction>  
 <domain FRIDEAL FractionalIdeal>  
 <domain FRMOD FramedModule>  
 <domain FAGROUP FreeAbelianGroup>  
 <domain FAMONOID FreeAbelianMonoid>  
 <domain FGROUP FreeGroup>  
 <domain FM FreeModule>  
 <domain FM1 FreeModule1>  
 <domain FMONOID FreeMonoid>  
 <domain FNLA FreeNilpotentLie>  
 <domain FPARFRAC FullPartialFractionExpansion>  
 <domain FUNCTION FunctionCalled>

<domain GDMP GeneralDistributedMultivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain GMODPOL GeneralModulePolynomial>  
 <domain GCNAALG GenericNonAssociativeAlgebra>  
 <domain GPOLSET GeneralPolynomialSet>  
 <domain GSTBL GeneralSparseTable>  
 <domain GTSET GeneralTriangularSet>  
 <domain GSERIES GeneralUnivariatePowerSeries>  
 <domain GRIMAGE GraphImage>  
 <domain GOPT GuessOption>

<domain HASHTBL HashTable>  
 <domain HEAP Heap>  
 <domain HEXADEC HexadecimalExpansion>  
 <domain HDP HomogeneousDirectProduct>  
 <domain HDMP HomogeneousDistributedMultivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain HELLEDIV HyperellipticFiniteDivisor>

<domain ICARD IndexCard>  
 <domain IBITS IndexedBits>

<domain IDPAG IndexedDirectProductAbelianGroup>  
 <domain IDPAM IndexedDirectProductAbelianMonoid>  
 <domain IDPO IndexedDirectProductObject>  
 <domain IDPOAM IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoid>  
 <domain IDPOAMS IndexedDirectProductOrderedAbelianMonoidSup>  
 <domain INDE IndexedExponents>  
 <domain IFARRAY IndexedFlexibleArray>  
 <domain ILIST IndexedList>  
 <domain IMATRIX IndexedMatrix>  
 <domain IARRAY1 IndexedOneDimensionalArray>  
 <domain ISTRING IndexedString>  
 <domain IARRAY2 IndexedTwoDimensionalArray>  
 <domain IVECTOR IndexedVector>  
 <domain ITUPLE InfiniteTuple>  
 <domain IAN InnerAlgebraicNumber>  
 <domain IFF InnerFiniteField>  
 <domain IFAMON InnerFreeAbelianMonoid>  
 <domain IARRAY2 InnerIndexedTwoDimensionalArray>  
 <domain IPADIC InnerPAdicInteger>  
 <domain IPF InnerPrimeField>  
 <domain ISUPS InnerSparseUnivariatePowerSeries>  
 <domain INTABL InnerTable>  
 <domain ITAYLOR InnerTaylorSeries>  
 <domain INFORM InputForm>  
 <domain INT Integer>  
 <domain ZMOD IntegerMod>  
 <domain INTFTBL IntegrationFunctionsTable>  
 <domain IR IntegrationResult>  
 <domain INTRVL Interval>

<domain KERNEL Kernel>  
 <domain KAFILE KeyedAccessFile>

<domain LAUPOL LaurentPolynomial>  
 <domain LIB Library>  
 <domain LEXP LieExponentials>  
 <domain LPOLY LiePolynomial>  
 <domain LSQM LieSquareMatrix>  
 <domain LODO LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator>  
 <domain LODO1 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator1>  
 <domain LODO2 LinearOrdinaryDifferentialOperator2>  
 <domain LIST List>  
 <domain LMOPS ListMonoidOps>  
 <domain LMDICT ListMultiDictionary>  
 <domain LA LocalAlgebra>  
 <domain LO Localize>

<domain LWORD LyndonWord>  
  
 <domain MCMPLX MachineComplex>  
 <domain MFLOAT MachineFloat>  
 <domain MINT MachineInteger>  
 <domain MAGMA Magma>  
 <domain MKCHSET MakeCachableSet>  
 <domain MATRIX Matrix>  
 <domain MODMON ModMonic>  
 <domain MODMONOM ModuleMonomial>  
 <domain MODFIELD ModularField>  
 <domain MODRING ModularRing>  
 <domain MODOP ModuleOperator>  
 <domain MOEBIUS MoebiusTransform>  
 <domain MRING MonoidRing>  
 <domain MSET Multiset>  
 <domain MPOLY MultivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain MYEXPR MyExpression>  
 <domain MYUP MyUnivariatePolynomial>  
  
 <domain NSMP NewSparseMultivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain NSUP NewSparseUnivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain NONE None>  
 <domain NNI NonNegativeInteger>  
 <domain NOTTING NottinghamGroup>  
 <domain NIPROB NumericalIntegrationProblem>  
 <domain ODEPROB NumericalODEProblem>  
 <domain OPTPROB NumericalOptimizationProblem>  
 <domain PDEPROB NumericalPDEProblem>  
  
 <domain OCT Octonion>  
 <domain ODEIFTBL ODEIntensityFunctionsTable>  
 <domain ARRAY1 OneDimensionalArray>  
 <domain ONECOMP OnePointCompletion>  
 <domain OMCONN OpenMathConnection>  
 <domain OMDEV OpenMathDevice>  
 <domain OMENC OpenMathEncoding>  
 <domain OMERR OpenMathError>  
 <domain OMERRK OpenMathErrorKind>  
 <domain OP Operator>  
 <domain OMLO OppositeMonogenicLinearOperator>  
 <domain ORDCOMP OrderedCompletion>  
 <domain ODP OrderedDirectProduct>  
 <domain OFMONOID OrderedFreeMonoid>  
 <domain OVAR OrderedVariableList>  
 <domain ODPOL OrderlyDifferentialPolynomial>

<domain ODVAR OrderlyDifferentialVariable>  
 <domain ODR OrdinaryDifferentialRing>  
 <domain OWP OrdinaryWeightedPolynomials>  
 <domain OSI OrdSetInts>  
 <domain OUTFORM OutputForm>

<domain PADIC PAdicInteger>  
 <domain PADICRC PAdicRationalConstructor>  
 <domain PADICRAT PAdicRational>  
 <domain PALETTE Palette>  
 <domain PARPCURV ParametricPlaneCurve>  
 <domain PARSCURV ParametricSpaceCurve>  
 <domain PARSURF ParametricSurface>  
 <domain PFR PartialFraction>  
 <domain PRTITION Partition>  
 <domain PATTERN Pattern>  
 <domain PATLRES PatternMatchListResult>  
 <domain PATRES PatternMatchResult>  
 <domain PENDTREE PendantTree>  
 <domain PERM Permutation>  
 <domain PERMGRP PermutationGroup>  
 <domain HACKPI Pi>  
 <domain ACPLOT PlaneAlgebraicCurvePlot>  
 <domain PLOT Plot>  
 <domain PLOT3D Plot3D>  
 <domain PBWLB PoincareBirkhoffWittLyndonBasis>  
 <domain POINT Point>  
 <domain POLY Polynomial>  
 <domain IDEAL PolynomialIdeals>  
 <domain PR PolynomialRing>  
 <domain PI PositiveInteger>  
 <domain PF PrimeField>  
 <domain PRIMARR PrimitiveArray>  
 <domain PRODUCT Product>

<domain QFORM QuadraticForm>  
 <domain QALGSET QuasiAlgebraicSet>  
 <domain QUAT Quaternion>  
 <domain QEQUAT QueryEquation>  
 <domain QUEUE Queue>

<domain RADFF RadicalFunctionField>  
 <domain RADIX RadixExpansion>  
 <domain RECLOS RealClosure>  
 <domain RMATRIX RectangularMatrix>  
 <domain REF Reference>

<domain *RGCHAIN* *RegularChain*>  
 <domain *REGSET* *RegularTriangularSet*>  
 <domain *RESRING* *ResidueRing*>  
 <domain *RESULT* *Result*>  
 <domain *RULE* *RewriteRule*>  
 <domain *ROIRC* *RightOpenIntervalRootCharacterization*>  
 <domain *ROMAN* *RomanNumeral*>  
 <domain *ROUTINE* *RoutinesTable*>  
 <domain *RULECOLD* *RuleCalled*>  
 <domain *RULESET* *Ruleset*>

<domain *FORMULA* *ScriptFormulaFormat*>  
 <domain *SEG* *Segment*>  
 <domain *SEGBIND* *SegmentBinding*>  
 <domain *SET* *Set*>  
 <domain *SEX* *SExpression*>  
 <domain *SEXOF* *SExpressionOf*>  
 <domain *SAE* *SimpleAlgebraicExtension*>  
 <domain *SFORT* *SimpleFortranProgram*>  
 <domain *SINT* *SingleInteger*>  
 <domain *SAOS* *SingletonAsOrderedSet*>  
 <domain *SDPOL* *SequentialDifferentialPolynomial*>  
 <domain *SDVAR* *SequentialDifferentialVariable*>  
 <domain *SETMN* *SetOfMIntegersInOneToN*>  
 <domain *SMP* *SparseMultivariatePolynomial*>  
 <domain *SMTS* *SparseMultivariateTaylorSeries*>  
 <domain *STBL* *SparseTable*>  
 <domain *SULS* *SparseUnivariateLaurentSeries*>  
 <domain *SUP* *SparseUnivariatePolynomial*>  
 <domain *SUPEXPR* *SparseUnivariatePolynomialExpressions*>  
 <domain *SUPXS* *SparseUnivariatePuisseuxSeries*>  
 <domain *ORESUP* *SparseUnivariateSkewPolynomial*>  
 <domain *SUTS* *SparseUnivariateTaylorSeries*>  
 <domain *SHDP* *SplitHomogeneousDirectProduct*>  
 <domain *SPLNODE* *SplittingNode*>  
 <domain *SPLTREE* *SplittingTree*>  
 <domain *SREGSET* *SquareFreeRegularTriangularSet*>  
 <domain *SQMATRIX* *SquareMatrix*>  
 <domain *STACK* *Stack*>  
 <domain *STREAM* *Stream*>  
 <domain *STRING* *String*>  
 <domain *STRTBL* *StringTable*>  
 <domain *SUBSPACE* *SubSpace*>  
 <domain *COMPPROP* *SubSpaceComponentProperty*>  
 <domain *SUCH* *SuchThat*>  
 <domain *SWITCH* *Switch*>

<domain SYMBOL Symbol>  
 <domain SYMTAB SymbolTable>  
 <domain SYMPOLY SymmetricPolynomial>

<domain TABLE Table>  
 <domain TABLEAU Tableau>  
 <domain TS TaylorSeries>  
 <domain TEX TexFormat>  
 <domain TEXTFILE TextFile>  
 <domain SYMS TheSymbolTable>  
 <domain M3D ThreeDimensionalMatrix>  
 <domain VIEW3D ThreeDimensionalViewport>  
 <domain SPACE3 ThreeSpace>  
 <domain TREE Tree>  
 <domain TUBE TubePlot>  
 <domain TUPLE Tuple>  
 <domain ARRAY2 TwoDimensionalArray>  
 <domain VIEW2D TwoDimensionalViewport>

<domain UFPS UnivariateFormalPowerSeries>  
 <domain ULS UnivariateLaurentSeries>  
 <domain ULSCONS UnivariateLaurentSeriesConstructor>  
 <domain UP UnivariatePolynomial>  
 <domain UPXS UnivariatePuisseuxSeries>  
 <domain UPXSCONS UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesConstructor>  
 <domain UPXS SING UnivariatePuisseuxSeriesWithExponentialSingularity>  
 <domain OREUP UnivariateSkewPolynomial>  
 <domain UTS UnivariateTaylorSeries>  
 <domain UNISEG UniversalSegment>

<domain VARIABLE Variable>  
 <domain VECTOR Vector>  
 <domain VOID Void>

<domain WP WeightedPolynomials>  
 <domain WUTSET WuWenTsunTriangularSet>

<domain XDPOLY XDistributedPolynomial>  
 <domain XPBWPOLY XPBWPolynomial>  
 <domain XPOLY XPolynomial>  
 <domain XPR XPolynomialRing>  
 <domain XRPOLY XRecursivePolynomial>





## Chapter 30

## Index